





8613



The  
CHILDREN'S  
DICTIONARY

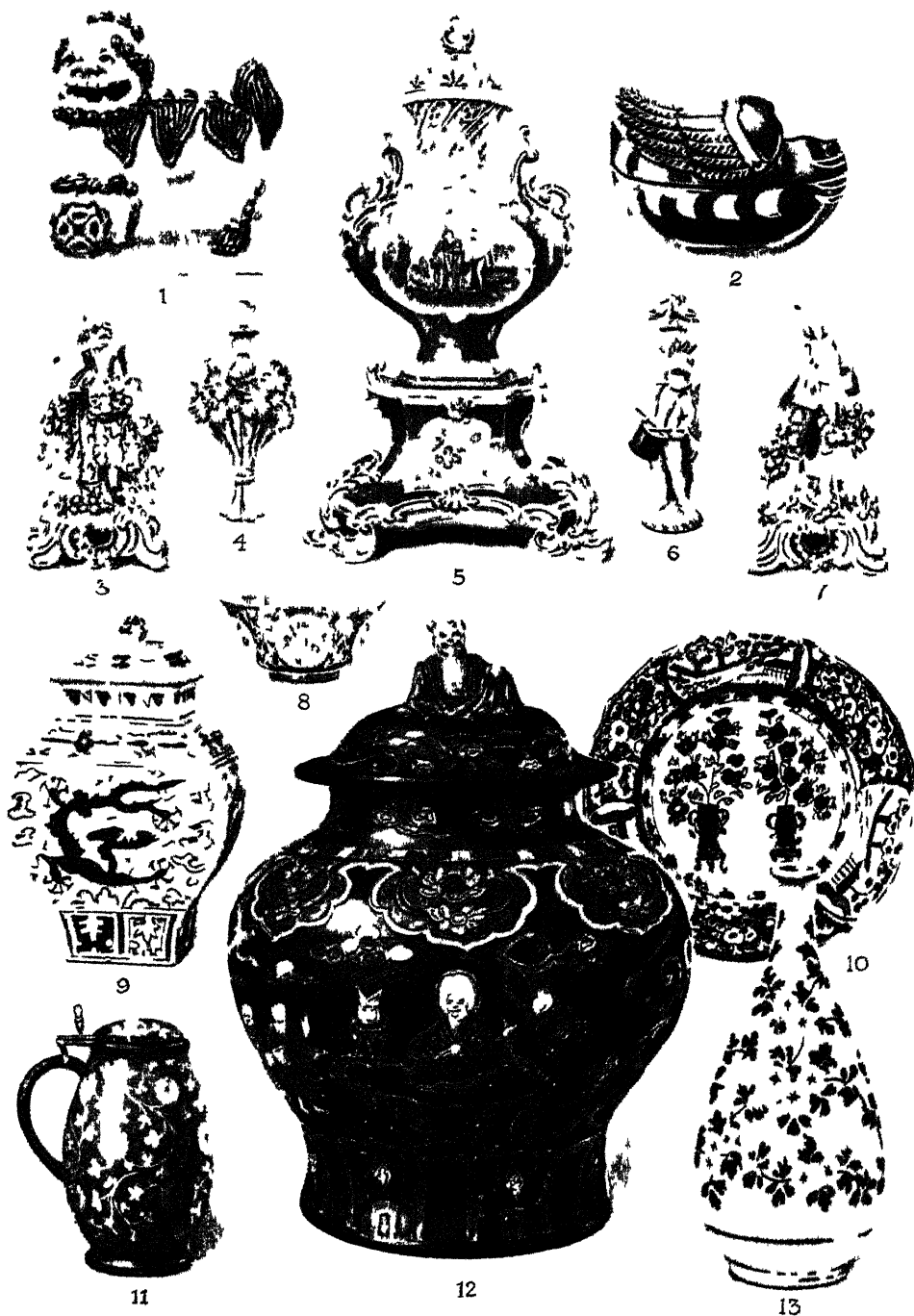
VOLUME SIX

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY THE AMAIGAMATED PRESS, LTD.

•

•

EXAMPLES OF CHINESE JAPANESE AND ENGLISH PORCELAIN



Porcelain Chinese porcelain 1 Kangxi lion 8 Chia Ching bowl 9 Chia Ching jar  
 11 Kangxi tankard 12 Ming wine jar Japanese porcelain 2 Hirado box 10 Imari dish  
 13 Kaga bottle English porcelain 3 and 7 Bow shepherds and shepherd 4 and 6 Chelsea  
 scent bottles 5 Chelsea vase and stand



# THE CHILDREN'S DICTIONARY

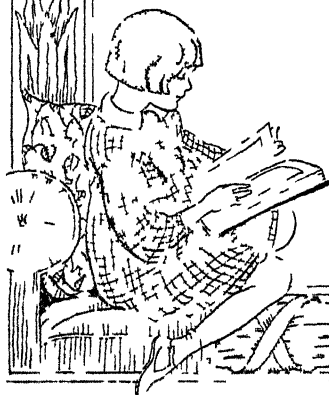
*Edited by*  
**HAROLD WHEELER**

*Associate Editors*

R WOOD SMITH  
ERNEST G OGAN  
A BOLLAERT ATKINS  
A B GOUGH

VOLUME SIX  
POLE — SNAG

INDIA & BURMA.  
The Standard Literature Co., Ltd.,  
Calcutta and Rangoon.







**pole** [1] (pōl), *n.* A long, slender piece of wood; a steel or iron tube or casting used in place of a wooden pole; a measure of length, containing five and a half yards, also called a rod or perch. *v.t.* To push or propel with a pole; to furnish with a pole. (F. *perche, jalon; pousser avec une perche, mettre une perche à.*)

The large poles which carry telegraph and telephone wires, or serve as ships' masts, are fir or pine trunks stripped of their bark and worked smooth. One of the largest of such poles is a flagstaff standing in Kew Gardens, which is over two hundred feet high, and consists of one piece. In lawn-tennis, the posts supporting the net are called the poles.

**Poling** (pōl' ing, *n.*) is the act of using a pole, especially for propelling a punt, barge, or raft.

A.-S. *pāl*, from L. *pālus* stake; cp. Dutch *paal*, G. *pfahl*. See pale.

**pole** [2] (pōl), *n.* One of the two ends of a sphere or spheroid, especially of the earth; a point where the projection of the earth's axis pierces the celestial sphere; the region round an earth pole; one of the two points in a body, such as a magnet, in which a force is centred; one of the terminals of an electric cell, battery, dynamo, etc.; in biology, one of the extremities of the axis of a cell nucleus; poetically, the heavens. (F. *pôle*.)

The earth is a huge magnet, and it has a magnetic pole (*n.*), at each of two points, which are some distance from the geographical North and South Poles. The latter are situated at the points where the axis of rotation of the earth meet its surface. At the magnetic poles the lines of magnetic force are vertical, and the magnetic needle dips vertically.

When the north pole of a magnet is brought near the like pole of a magnetic needle the latter is repelled; when the south or opposite pole of the magnet is brought near, the needle is attracted towards it. Like poles are repelled, and unlike poles are attracted.

If the earth's axis were lengthened northwards, it would almost pass through the pole-star (*n.*), a bright star, named Polaris, in the Little Bear group of stars. This star is always almost due north of the observer, and so serves as a point by which to steer.

A **poleward** (pōl' wārd, *adj.*) current of water or air is one flowing poleward (*adv.*) or polewards (pōl' wārdz, *adj.*), that is, towards one of the poles.

A **pole-finder** (*n.*) is any kind of device for ascertaining the polarity of the wires of a direct-current electrical circuit. The simplest

two wires connected with the pole of a dynamo or battery be stuck into it, the potato turns green round the positive wire.

O.F. *pol*, from L. *polus*, Gr. *polos* pivot, axis, pole, akin to E. *wheel*.

**Pole** [3] (pōl), *n.* A native of Poland, or one of the Polish race. (F. *Polonais*.)

The Poles inhabit a territory which lies between Germany and Russia, and between Lithuania and Czecho-Slovakia. In times past the Poles suffered from the depredations of neighbouring states, among whom their land was partitioned, and in 1795 Poland as a separate state ceased to exist. From 1815 to 1832 part was again independent under the Russian Tsar. By a decision of the Peace Conference following the World War (1914-18), a republic of Poland was created, and the Poles once again became a free, united nation.

G. *Pole* (two syllables).

**poleaxe** (pōl' äks), *n.* An old form of battle-axe; a form of axe used for killing cattle. *v.t.* To strike or kill with a poleaxe. Another spelling is poleax (pōl' äks). (F. *hache d'armes merlin; abattre*.)

In the days when warships were sailing vessels and fought at close quarters, a short poleaxe, with a hook at the back for catching hold of the rigging, etc., was used by men trying to board another ship. The poleaxe used by slaughtermen has an axe-blade at one side and a hammer at the other.

M.E. *pollax*, from *poll* head, and *axe*. Later explained as an axe fixed on a pole or stake.

**polecat** (pōl' kät), *n.* A small carnivorous animal of the weasel family, native of Europe; a similar animal found in other parts of the world. (F. *putors*.)

The partly domesticated variety used for hunting rats and rabbits is known as the ferret. The polecat may be distinguished from the weasel by its greater size, stouter build, and shorter neck. Its fur is composed of a



Poleaxe.—A poleaxe in the Wallace Collection, London.



Polecat.—The common polecat, a small carnivorous

short under coat of a yellow tint, the outer coat being glossy dark brown. It received its scientific name, *Putorius foetidus*, from its power of emitting a foetid or offensive odour from a pair of glands near the root of the tail.

It is the most destructive member of a destructive family, and commits havoc among hares, rabbits, partridges, and poultry.

Perhaps from *F. poule* hen, because it attacks poultry, and *cat*.

**polemarch** (pól' e mark), *n.* One of the three senior magistrates in ancient Athens; commander-in-chief of the army. (*F. polémarque*.)

In the seventh century B.C., when the government of Athens was in the hands of her noble families, the polemarch, together with the other archons, was elected annually from their number. He was commander-in-chief of the army, and the judge in all law cases that concerned foreign settlers in the city.

When the mass of the people obtained a share in the government, the magistrates were chosen by lot, but a commander of the army could not be chosen in this way. After the Battle of Marathon (490 B.C.), the polemarch lost his military power, but retained his office of judge and was also made responsible for all children whose fathers had died in the service of the state.

In Sparta, Corinth, Thebes, and other Greek cities the title of polemarch was given either to the first general or to any magistrate who took command of an army.

*Gr. polemarkhos*, from *polemos* war, *arkhos* leader.

**polemic** (pól' lem' ik), *adj.* Controversial. *n.* One who writes or speaks in support of an opinion, doctrine, or system in opposition to another; a controversial discussion; (*pl.*) the art and practice of conducting controversy. (*F. polémique; polémiste, polémique*.)

If we say a speech is polemic we mean it is likely to provoke a dispute. Religious polemics or controversy are less common now than formerly, because we have learned to respect the convictions of others. Political speeches are often polemical (pól' lem' ik ál, *adj.*), or polemic. They are delivered polemically (pól' lem' ik ál li, *adv.*), or in a disputative manner.

Members of the House of Commons may be said to polemize (pól' é mīz, *v.i.*), or argue controversially, with their opponents, but the word is seldom used in ordinary conversation. A speaker or writer who puts forward his views in a way likely to provoke a discussion may be called a **polemicist** (pól' lem' i sist, *n.*), but this also is a word that is rarely used.

*Gr. polemikos* warlike, from *polemos* war. *SYN.: adj.* Argumentative, contentious, controversial *n* Controversy

**polemoniaceous** (pól e mō nī ā' shūs), *adj.* Of or belonging to a family of herbaceous plants, the *Polemoniaceae*. (*F. polémionacé.*)

These plants are found mostly in temperate and cold climates. They have handsome cup-shaped flowers. The Jacob's ladder (*Polemonium coeruleum*) is the best known British species.

*Gr. polemōnion*.

**polemoscope** (pól' lem' ó skōp), *n.* A perspective glass or telescope, fitted with mirrors set at an oblique angle, to enable the user to watch objects not directly before his eyes. (*F. polémoscope*.)

The polemoscope was invented in the seventeenth century by the astronomer, Johann Hevelius, who intended it to be used in war to view objects hidden by a high wall or bank. The periscope serves a similar purpose in modern warfare.

*F.*, from *Gr. polemos* war, and *skopos* watcher, observer.

**polenta** (pól' len' tá), *n.* A porridge or pudding made of ground chestnuts or maize. (*F. polenta*.)

This is a favourite dish of the Italian peasants. In England a pudding called polenta is made by using semolina or barley meal.

*Ital.*, from *L. polenta* peeled barley.

**Polianthes** (póli ān' thēz), *n.* A genus of *Amarylidaceae*, which contains the tuberose. (*F. polianthes*.)

Plants of this genus are all native of South America and the East Indies, but are cultivated successfully in British greenhouses. The stalks are about two feet long and bear at their summit a number of cream-coloured flowers. The common tuberose (*Polianthes tuberosa*) grows in southern Europe.

From *Gr. polius* white, *anthos* flower.

**police** (pól' lēs'), *n.* The enforcement of law in a community; the department of government responsible for the maintenance of law and order; a force organized for this



Police. — From left to right, American, Spanish, French, and Egyptian policemen.

purpose; the members of such a force. *v.t.* To control by or as by police; to provide or guard with police; to discipline or control. (*F. police; policer.*)

The policing of a conquered district is the first duty of a conquering general. In such circumstances, the police, that is, the government department responsible for the maintenance of order, may not give any assistance, and the invader may be forced to police the occupied territory with his own soldiers.

Until the nineteenth century there was, in this country, no organized body of men paid to detect crime or bring criminals to justice. Formerly the citizens of each hundred and borough had the responsibility of maintaining peace and order within its own boundaries. As time went on constables were appointed to assist in the punishment of crime, and during the eighteenth century patrols and watchmen made regular rounds of the larger towns, but were unable to protect the citizens from robbery and violence.

In 1829 Sir Robert Peel, the Home Secretary, created the Metropolitan Police Force. In 1835 an Act of Parliament required every town above a certain size to appoint police, and by 1856 no country district or small town was without its own police force. This police is a civil force; the naval police and the military police enforce regulations that apply especially to sailors and soldiers.

Any member of a police force can be called a **policeman** (*n.*) or a **police officer** (*n.*), but these terms are chiefly used of the lower ranks. A woman police officer is a **police-woman** (*n.*).

A court of law which deals with minor offences without remanding the offender for further inquiries is called a **police court** (*n.*); it is presided over by a **police magistrate** (*n.*).

The headquarters of the police in a city or borough is called a **police office** (*n.*). A **police-station** (*n.*) is the headquarters of a section of such a force, to which arrested persons are taken. A **police-trap** (*n.*) is a stretch of road near which police are posted to detect motor-cars and motor-cycles travelling at excessive speeds, by noting the time taken in covering a measured distance.

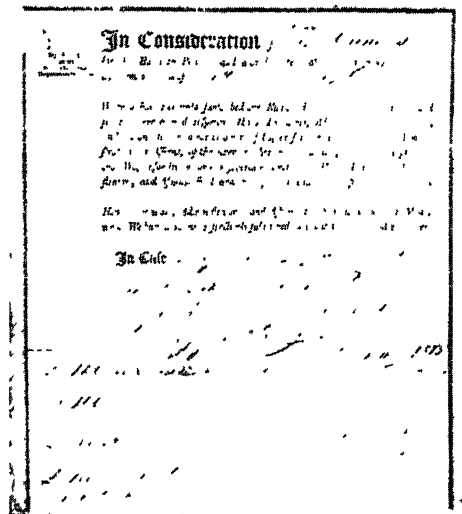
*F.*, from *L. politia* polity, administration of a state or city, from *Gr. politia* from *polituein* to act as a citizen (*politis*), from *polis* city, state.

**policy** [*1*] (*pol' i si*), *n.* Wisdom in managing public affairs; statecraft; prudent management of private business; shrewdness; a course of action adopted by a government or political party; a line of conduct; the grounds of a Scottish country house. (*F. politique, système.*)

It has always been the policy of the British Government to respect the religious customs of the native races over which it rules. In our private affairs it is bad policy

not to take the advice of those more experienced than ourselves. Before a general election each political party declares its policy, thereby hoping to win more votes than its opponents. A proverb tells us that honesty is the best policy, meaning that it is a course of action likely to be advantageous to ourselves.

*O.F. police*, from *L. politia*. See police. *SYN* Diplomacy, plan, sagacity, system, wisdom



**Policy.**—A policy issued by Lloyd's in 1813 on the life and liberty of Napoleon Bonaparte.

**policy** [*2*] (*pol' i si*), *n.* A writing containing a contract of assurance or insurance; a method of gambling by betting on numbers to be drawn in a lottery. (*F. police d'assurance.*)

When a man insures himself or his belongings the agreement which he makes with the insurance company is set out in a document called a policy. In America, people who bet on the numbers of tickets to be drawn in a lottery are said to play policy. The office where this gambling takes place is called a **policy-shop** (*n.*).

*F. police*, Prov. *polissa*, *podiza* (Port. *apolice*), from *L.L. apodissa*, *apodixa* warrant, receipt, from *Gr. apodeixis* proof, showing, from *apodeiknynai* to show as proof, from *apo-* completely, *deiknynai* to show.

**poligar** (*pol' i gar*), *n.* A semi-independent chieftain in southern India.

The poligar is the head of a village or small rural district. Like a feudal noble in mediaeval Europe, he gives protection to his poorer neighbours in return for their labour on his land and a definite proportion of their produce. The office of a poligar is a **poligar-ship** (*pol' i gar ship*, *n.*). A **poligar-dog** (*n.*) is a cross-bred, hairless dog found in the poligar country.

From Tamil *pālāyakkāran*, from *pālāiyam* the estate of a feudal chief.

**polish** [1] (pŏl' ish), *v.t.* To make smooth or glossy as by rubbing; figuratively, to refine; to make more elegant and polite. *v.i.* To make a smooth or glossy surface. *n.* A shining or glossy surface; a substance that imparts this; elegance; refinement. (F. *polir, cirer, raffiner; se polir; poli, vernis, lustre, élégance*.)

Wood can be polished by a variety of methods. Some woods polish easily, but on others a polish can only be obtained after several applications of polish. The French polish used on some kinds of furniture gives a hard surface, which is very desirable.

In a figurative sense, education may be said to polish the mind. We sometimes say that a man or woman lacks polish if his or her manners are rough and rude. If we finish a piece of work quickly and get it out of the way, we may use a very colloquial phrase and say we have polished it off.

Leather and glass, as well as most metals and precious stones, are polishable (pŏl' ish əbŭl, *adj.*). Table-silver is kept bright by the use of a polishing-paste (*n.*) or a polishing-powder (*n.*). Polishing-slate (*n.*) is a kind of whetstone used for polishing steel weapons. A polisher (pŏl' ish er, *n.*) is one who polishes or applies a polish, or any substance or tool used in polishing.

From F. *poliss-ant*, pres. p. of *polir* to polish, from L. *polire* to make smooth. SYN.: *v* Refine, rub, shine. *n.* Finish, gloss, refinement.



Polish.—A polisher polishing the bronze figure of a soldier on a memorial.

**Polish** [2] (pŏ' lish), *adj.* Relating to Poland or its people. *n.* The language of Poland; the Polish people collectively. F. *polonais*.)

It is only since the close of the World War that the Polish nation has again existed as

a separate state, but before 1772, when a partition treaty divided Polish territory between Russia, Prussia, and Austria, the kingdom of Poland was a power in Europe. Poland is now a republic.

From *Pole* [3] and *-ish*, suffix of national names.

**polite** (pŏ lit'), *adj.* Courteous in behaviour; refined; civilized; cultured; well-mannered; polished in language; cultivated. (F. *poli*.)

A person with good manners, who shows consideration for the feelings and wishes of others, is said to be polite. When we speak of the polite arts we mean those that show culture and refinement, as distinct from those that are only useful.

A visitor treated with civility and courtesy is received **politely** (pŏ lit' lĭ, *adv.*). The quality of being polite, or of having good manners, is **politeness** (pŏ lit' nes, *n.*). We sometimes speak of exaggerated politeness as **politesse** (pŏ i tes', *n.*), using this French word in reference to the affected manners once the fashion at foreign courts.

L. *politus* polished, from *polire* to make smooth, refine. SYN.: Courteous, cultivated, kindly, suave, urbane. ANT.: Boorish, curt, impolite, rude.

**politic** (pŏl' i tik), *adj.* Prudent; shrewd; judicious; scheming; composed of citizens. **politics** (pŏl' i tiks, *n.pl.*), the science dealing with the act and practice of government; the opinion of a person or body on the question of civil government; conduct of the business of government; conduct of private business. (F. *politique, prudent, judicieux, fin, malin; politique*.)

A politic statesman tries to advance the interests of his country by treaties with foreign powers. A business man is politic if he puts aside some part of his yearly profits towards improvements and the extension of his premises. We sometimes use the word in a depreciatory sense and say that a person is politic if he is clever in promoting his own interests or does not hesitate to use unscrupulous methods to secure his ends.

The science of politics compares and contrasts different systems of government. If we say that a man is interested in politics we usually mean that he has decided opinions on the way his own country should be governed. A person who stands as a candidate in a parliamentary election may be said to have entered politics.

Matters connected with the government of a state or with the body politic, that is, the whole body of citizens that make up the state, are **political** (pŏ lit' ik əl, *adj.*). In England a person's political opinions may be Conservative, Liberal, or Labour. In the Indian Civil Service, an official who acts as the political adviser to the ruler of a native state is called a **political** (*n.*). What are termed **political offences** (*n.pl.*) are offences committed against the government and constitution of a country. They include treason, sedition, rebellion, and conspiracy.

The form of verse called **political verse** (*n.*) was much used by the Byzantine Greeks, and is still written in Greece. It is composed by accent only, the chief stress falling on the last syllable but one of the line.

A member of Parliament is a **politician** (*pol i tish' an, n.*). Anyone who knows a great deal about politics, or is very interested in political questions, may also be so called. We use this word especially of a person who is very devoted to the interests of one political party. In America it is used in a bad sense to mean a person who uses politics to make money by dishonest methods.

To engage actively in politics or to argue on politics is to **politicize** (*pò lit' i siz, v.t.*). An enthusiastic politician is apt to **politicize** (*v.t.*), or give a political character to, questions that should be kept out of party politics. Such a person looks at all subjects **politically** (*pò lit' ik àl li, adv.*), or from a political point of view. One who acts craftily, so securing an advantage for himself, may also be said to act politically.

A matter may be partly concerned with politics and partly with some other subject. A question that is of both political and religious interest is a **politico-religious** (*pò lit' i kò rè lij' ús, adj.*) matter. The constitution of the government of any state is the **polity** (*pol' i ti, n.*). A writer on the science of politics might describe the state itself or its body of citizens as the **polity**.

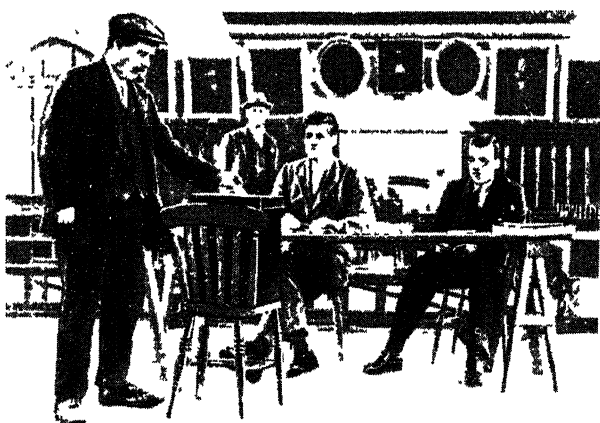
*F. politique*, from *L. politicus*, *Gr. politikos*. See *police*. *SYN.*: *adj.* Astute, cunning, diplomatic, scheming, wise. *ANT.*: *adj.* Artless, impolitic, ingenuous, simple, unwise.

**polka** (*pòl' kà; pol' kà, n.*) An old-fashioned ball-room dance of Bohemian origin; the music for this; a woman's tight-fitting jacket. (*F. polka.*)

The polka was a lively round dance in two-four time, very popular during the last half of the nineteenth century. People who danced the polka were said to **polk** (*pòlk; polk, v.i.*). The woman's jacket called a polka was usually knitted, but was sometimes made of cloth.

Perhaps from Czech *pulka* half, from its half-step, or from Polish *Polka* a Polish woman.

**poll** [*1*] (*pòl, n.*) The human head, especially that part of the head on which the hair grows; the head of a beast; a register or list of persons, especially voters; the voting at an election; the number of votes cast; the counting of votes; the time and place of voting; the blunt end of a hammer or other tool. *v.t.* To lop or clip; to cut the horns of; to give a vote to; to take votes of; to receive (a certain number of votes).



**Poll.**—An elector at the poll putting his parliamentary voting paper into the ballot-box.

*v.t.* To record a vote. (*F. tête, liste, voix; tondre, écorner; voter.*)

To-day, the word poll is not used in speaking of the human head, except in fun, but we still speak of the polls of birds and animals. A tree that is pollarded and cattle whose horns have been cut off are sometimes said to have been polled. One way of counting the number of people present at a meeting is to count the polls or heads. It is thus easy to see how the word poll has come to be used for the counting of votes at an election, the actual voting, and also the time and place of voting.

When the result of a Parliamentary election is published, we can see how many votes each candidate polled, but as the ballot is secret we do not know how any individual elector polls. Going to the poll is the same as putting up for election. The **pollable** (*pòl' àbl, adj.*) votes at any election are the number of votes that would be polled if every person on the register voted. Pollable persons are those that have a right to vote.

In America the examination of each juror separately for his agreement with the verdict is called polling the jury. The **poll-tax** (*n.*) was an unpopular old tax levied on every person according to their rank and means.

*M.E. pol* poll, head; *cp. Low G. polle* head, *M. Dutch polle* crown of the head.

**poll** [*2*] (*pòl, n.*) A hornless beast. (*F. bête écorné, bête sans cornes.*)

Poll is a shortened form of **poll-beast** (*n.*), **poll-cow** (*n.*), or **poll-ox** (*n.*). A poll may be one of a breed of hornless cattle, or a beast that has been polled or dishorned.

Short for *polled*, *p.p. of poll* [*1*] (*v.t.*).

**poll** [*3*] (*pol, n.*) A parrot. (*F. perroquet.*)

This is a pet name for the bird, which is also called a **polly** (*pol' i, n.*) and a **poll-parrot** (*n.*).

From the proper name *Poll*, for *Moll*, a form of *Mary*.

**poll** [4] (pol), *n.* Collective name for those students at Cambridge University who take their degree without honours.

Students whose names appear on the lists of those who have taken a pass degree are sometimes said to go out in the poll, and may be called the **poll-men** (*n.pl.*).

Said to be Gr. *hoi pollon* the many.



**Pollack.**—The pollack is a sea fish abundant off British coasts in the summer months.

**pollack** (pol' äk), *n.* A common British sea fish (*Gadus pollachius*), allied to the cod. Another form is **pollcock** (pol' ök). (F. *merlan jaune*.)

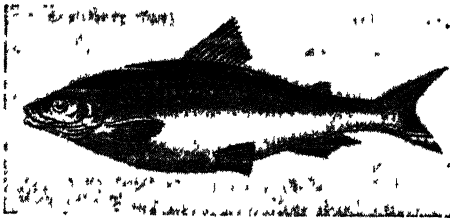
Pollack is abundant off British coasts during the summer months. It has soft fins, a long pointed snout, projecting lower jaw, and no barbel. The back is dark green, becoming lighter on the sides, which are marked with yellow streaks or spots. The under part is nearly white. The smaller fish are of excellent flavour, but the larger ones, which often weigh twelve pounds, are coarse and do not find a ready market.

Perhaps from **poll** [1] (*v.t.*) to lop, clip; cp. **pollard**. Gaelic **pollag** is a different fish. See **pollan**.

**pollan** (pol' än), *n.* An Irish freshwater fish (*Coregonus pollan*).

This fish is only found in Irish lakes. Large numbers find their way into the markets during the months of November and December, the season when it rises from the depths to the surface to deposit its spawn. It is closely allied to the grayling and is usually about twelve inches long. The colour of the back is dark blue, the under part is silvery, and the fins are tinged with black at their extremities.

Gaelic **pollag**, Irish **pollag**, perhaps from **poll** lake. See **pool**.



**Pollan.**—The pollan is a freshwater fish found only in Irish lakes.

**pollard** (pol' ärd), *n.* A tree that has been lopped at some distance from the ground; an animal that has cast its horns; a hornless goat, ox, or ram; a fine kind of bran. *v.t.* To lop (a tree). (F. *étard*, *bête écornée*; *étiêr*.)

A tree is pollarded so that it may throw out branches or shoots at the point where it was lopped. Stags and oxen are said to be pollards when they cast their horns.

From **poll** [1].

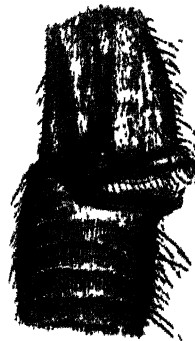
**pollen** (pol' en), *n.* The fertilizing powder contained in the anthers of a flower. (F. *pollen*.)

When a flower is mature, the anthers at the top of its stamens open and expose the pollen, a mass of yellow, dust-like grains.

In many plants the stamens are placed round, and generally incline towards, the pistil. Although it may be possible for the anthers to **pollinate** (pol' i nāt, *v.t.*), or **pollinize** (pol' i nīz, *v.t.*) the stigma, that is, to sprinkle it with pollen, it is more usually pollen brought by insects from another flower which fertilizes the ovules, or embryo seeds.

This process of sprinkling the stigma with pollen is called **pollination** (pol i nā' shūn, *n.*), or **pollinization** (pol i nī zā' shūn, *n.*). If it did not take place the pistils would remain **pollenless** (pol' en lēs, *adj.*), that is, without pollen, and the seeds could not develop.

The wind is often an aid to pollination, sometimes carrying clouds of pollen dust that settle on and fertilize other plants. Insects in search of honey, and other vegetable food, brush against the **pollened** (pol' end, *adj.*), or pollen-covered, anthers, and bear the dust on their bodies from one plant to another.



**Pollen.**—The pollen basket on the hind leg of a bee.

The cells in which the pollen is developed in a plant are termed the **pollinic** (pō lin' ik, *adj.*), or **polliniferous** (pol i nīf' er ūs, *adj.*), chambers, and the organs of a plant concerned with the formation of pollen are called its **pollinary** (pol' i nā ri, *adj.*) system.

A fertilizing cell of the red seaweed and certain other cryptogams is known to botanists as a **pollinoid** (pol' i noid, *n.*).

*L.* = fine sifted meal, flour, dust.

**pollcitation** (pō lis i tā' shūn), *n.* In civil law, a promise that awaits acceptance and may be revoked; a document bearing a promise of this kind. (F. *pollcitation*.)

Before two people can make a contract one of them must make an offer or promise, which, before it is accepted by the other, is termed a **pollcitation**. There is no legally recognized contract until the second person accepts the offer.

*L.* **pollucitāre** (acc. -*en-em*), from **pollucitātus**, p.p. of **pollucitāre** to promise, frequentative of **pollicēre**, from **pol-** for **pro-** openly, **licēre** to offer.

**pollination** (pol i nā' shūn). For this word, **pollinize**, etc., see under **pollen**.

**polliwog** (pól' i wog), *n.* A tadpole. (F. *têtard*.)

This rustic word is suggested by the appearance of the tadpole, which looks as if it were nothing but head and tail, the latter incessantly wriggling or wagging while the animal swims.

M.E. *polwygle*, from E. *poll* [1] and *wiggle* = *woggle*.

**pollack** (pól' ók). This is another form of pollack. See pollack.

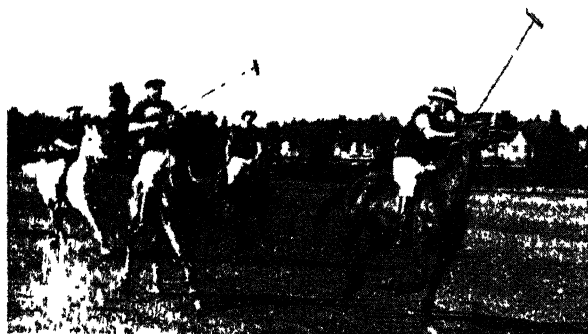
**pollute** (pó lüt'), *v.t.* To defile, soil, or make unclean; to corrupt the moral sense of — to desecrate. (F. *polluer*, *souiller*, *dépraver*, *profaner*.)

Something that is usually clean or pure is polluted when it is made foul or filthy, or when its purity is destroyed. Factory refuse, sewage, tar washed from the surfaces of roads, etc., may pollute the waters of rivers. When these run through crowded districts their pollution (pó lü' shün, *n.*), or contamination, may be a source of danger to public health. One who desecrates a religious building may be termed the polluter (pó lüt' er, *n.*) of its sanctity.

L. *pollutus*, p.p. of *polluere* to defile, from *pol-* = *pro-* over, *luere* to wash, of a river washing mud over its banks. SYN.: *Be foul*, *contaminate*, *stain*, *sully*, *taint*. ANT.: *Clean*, *cleanse*, *purify*, *scour*, *wash*.

**polly** (pól' i). This is another form of *poll*. See *poll* [3].

**pollywog** (pól' i wog). This is another spelling of *polliwog*. See *polliwog*.



Polo.—A player about to strike the ball in a polo match. The game is believed to have originated in Persia.

**polo** (pó' ló), *n.* A ball game played on horseback by teams of four players, who strike the ball with long mallets. (F. *polo*.)

Polo is a very ancient game. It is believed to have originated in Persia, and it has long been played in other eastern countries. British army officers adopted the game in India, and later established it in England about 1870. Polo is played on an oblong turfed ground, and is a very fast game.

Tibetan *phulu* the ball used.

**polonaise** (pól' ó nāz; pó' ló nāz), *n.* A garment consisting of a combined bodice and short skirt; a short, fur-trimmed overcoat;

a stately national dance of Poland, in triple time. (F. *polonaise*.)

In the late eighteenth century the *polonaise*, a dress of Polish origin, became fashionable among women. The brilliant musical compositions called *polonaises*, written by Chopin and others, are idealized versions of the true *polonaise*, which was a rather solemn processional dance.

F. fem. of *polonais* Polish.

**polonium** (pó ló' ni ùm), *n.* A radioactive substance obtained from pitchblende. (F. *polonium*.)

Madame Curie, who is famous for her scientific work in connexion with radium, is of Polish birth, and the substance called polonium was so named as a compliment to her. Polonium is also called radium F. Its radioactivity is greater than that of radium.

From L.L. *Po. òma* Poland.

**polony** (pó ló' ni), *n.* A kind of fried, smoked, or partly cooked sausage of pork; a Bologna sausage, or saveloy. (F. *mortadelle*, *saucisson*.)

Perhaps a corruption of *Bologna* (in Italy).

**polska** (pól' ska), *n.* A Swedish national dance, or its music which has three beats to the bar.

**poltergeist** (pól' ter gíst), *n.* An alleged spirit that makes noises or throws things about in a house.

G, from *polier* uproar, *geist* ghost.

**polt-foot** (pölt' fut), *n.* A club-foot. *adj.* Club-footed. (F. *ped bot*.)

From obsolete E. *polt* pestle or club, and *foot*.

**poltroon** (pól troon'), *n.* A mean, contemptible wretch; an arrant coward. (F. *poltron*, *lâche*, *couard*.)

Only a spiritless and very despicable person would deserve to be called a poltroon. **Poltroonery** (pól troon' ér i, *n.*) is the lowest form of cowardice.

F. *poltron*, from Ital. *poltrone* coward, sluggard, from *poltrare* to lie in bed, from *poltro* sluggard, also bed, from O.H.G. *polstar*, G. *polster*, akin to E. *bolster*. Formerly falsely derived from L. *pollice* *pollicis* mutilated in the thumb, as if a poltroon was a man who did this to escape military service. SYN.: *Coward*, *craven*, *dastard*, *recreant*.

**poly-**. A prefix meaning many, manifold, multiple, much, used chiefly to form words of Greek origin, as in *polygon*, *polybody*, *polysyllabic*, *polytheism*. In some words it means more than one, as *polyandry*, *polybasic*, *polygamy*, *polygenesis*, *polyphony*; in others more than two, as *polychrome*, *polycotyledon*, or more than three, as *polyptych*.

Gr. *polys* much, often repeated, in pl. many, akin to E. *full*, Sansk. *puru-* much, from Indo-European root *plā-* to fill.

**polyadelphous** (pol i à del' füs), *adj.* Of flowers, having the stamens united in three or more bundles; of stamens, united in several bundles. (F. *polyadelphæ*.)

The St. John's wort has polyadelphous flowers. Its stamens are united at the base in five bundles.

From *poly-* and Gr. *adelphos* brother, with E suffix *-ous*.

**polyandrous** (pol i än' drüs), *adj.* Of flowers, having many free stamens; having more than one husband at the same time; relating to, or practising, polyandry. (F. *polyandrique*.)

The plant called the arrow-head (*Sagittaria*) has polyandrous flowers with numerous stamens. Some primitive communities in India, Ceylon, Tibet, and elsewhere are polyandrous. The practice of having two or more husbands at the same time is called polyandry (pol' i än dri, *n.*). One who practises this form of polygamy is a polyandrist (pol iän' drist, *n.*).

From E *poly-* and Gr. *anēr* (acc. *andr-a*) male, suffix *-ous*.

**polyanthus** (pol i än' thüs), *n.* A garden variety of primula. *pl.* polyanthes (pol i än' thüs éz). (F. *polyanthe*, *primevère*.)

The polyanthus is thought to be a cross between the cowslip (*Primula veris*) and the primrose (*P. acaulis*). Many different varieties of this hybrid have been produced, in almost every shade of colour. polyanthus (pol i än' thüs, *adj.*) means many-flowered.

From E. *poly-* and Gr. *anthos* flower.

**polyarchy** (pol' i ar ki), *n.* Government of a city or state, by many. (F. *polyarchie*.)

Polyarchy is an extreme form of democracy. It is the opposite of tyranny, which is an extreme form of monarchy.

From E. *poly-* and Gr. *arkhē* government, dominion (*arkhēn* to rule).

**polyatomic** (pol i à tom' ik), *adj.* Having many atoms to the molecule. (F. *polyatomique*.)

This word is used especially of chemical compounds that have many replaceable hydrogen atoms to the molecule. A polybasic (pol i bā' sik, *adj.*) acid is one having three or more atoms of replaceable hydrogen.

From E. *poly-*, *atom* and *-ic*. See *atom*.

**polycarpellary** (pol i kar' pè là ri), *adj.* Having two or more carpels. (F. *polycarprien*.)

A polycarpellary ovary consists usually of three, four, or five carpels, or seed-vessels, arranged in a single whorl. Each flower may thus bear many distinct fruits. The bramble has polycarpellary or polycarpous (pol i kar' püs, *adj.*) pistils, consisting of many carpels,

as distinguished from the garden pea, which is monocarpellary, each flower having but a single carpel. Most trees and shrubs, and many herbaceous plants with underground rhizomes are polycarpous in another sense. They flower and fruit year after year.

From E. *poly-* and *carpellary*. See *carpel*.

**polychord** (pol' i körd), *n.* A musical instrument with ten strings, resembling a double bass with no neck; an apparatus for coupling two octave notes on keyboard instruments.

From E. *poly-* and *chord*.

**polychroite** (pol i krō' it), *n.* The colouring matter of saffron. (F. *polychroïte*.)

Polychroite is so named because of its various changes of colour under the action of different chemicals.

From Gr. *polychroos* many-hued, and E. suffix *-ite*.

**polychromatic** (pol i krō māt' ik), *adj.* Many-coloured. (F. *polychrome*.)

Many kinds of fish when freshly taken from the water

have a polychromatic sheen. A work of art executed in several different colours is called a polychrome (pol' i krōm, *n.*). Articles that are decorated or painted in many colours, and books printed with inks of several colours are said to be polychrome (*adj.*), polychromic (pol i krō' mik, *adj.*), or polychromous (pol' i krō müs, *adj.*). The art of using many colours for decorative purposes, especially in connexion with ancient pottery and mural decoration, is known as polychromy (pol' i krō mi, *n.*). Polychrome vases were made in Crete in prehistoric times. Later a severer style in black and red was usual, but polychromy again came into fashion in the fifth century B.C., and was especially popular in the luxurious Greek colonies of South Italy.

From E. *poly-* and *chromatic* (from *chrōma* colour).

**polyclinic** (pol i klin' ik), *n.* A clinic for the study and treatment of various diseases; a general hospital.

This word is not often used.

From E. *poly-* and *clinic*.

**polycotyledon** (pol i kot i lē' dōn), *n.* A plant which, before it emerges from the naked seed, has more than two cotyledons, or seed-leaves.

Dicotyledons and monocotyledons are the two main classes into which angiosperms, or plants with seeds unprotected by seed-vessels, are divided. Polycotyledon is a less important botanical term, occasionally applied to certain conifers, which belong to



Polyanthus.—The polyanthus narcissus is polyanthus: it bears many flowers.



the gymnosperms or plants with unenclosed seeds. Some cypresses are **polycotyledonous** (pól i kót i lē' dón ùs, *adj.*), for they have from three to five cotyledons in the embryo.

From E. *poly-* and *cotyledon*.

**polydactyl** (pól i dāk' til), *adj.* Having more than the usual number of fingers or toes. *n.* An animal abnormal in this way. (F. *polydactyle*.)

Dorking fowls are polydactyl; they always have five toes instead of the four possessed by ordinary fowls. In II Samuel (xxi, 20), we read of a polydactyl giant who had twenty-four fingers and toes. Cases of **polydactylism** (pól i dāk' til izm, *n.*) are still met with in human beings.

From E. *poly-* and *daktylos* finger.

**polydaemonism** (pól i dē' món izm), *n.* The primitive belief that large numbers of spirits or demons control the forces of Nature.

From E. *poly-*, Gr. *daimōn* deity, genius, spirit, and suffix *-ism*.

**polygamy** (pó lig' à mi), *n.* The practice of having more than one wife or husband at the same time. (F. *polygamie*.)

Polygamy usually denotes having many wives, less often husbands. In western civilized countries the **polygamist** (pó lig' à mist, *n.*) is liable to heavy penalties. Mohammedanism, however, permits what we regard as **polygamous** (pó lig' à mūs, *adj.*) marriages. Botanists describe a plant, such as the common ash, as **polygamous**, because it has some flowers with stamens only, some with pistils only, and some with both. The different kinds of flowers may sometimes be found on the same tree.

Gr. *polygama*, from *polys* many, *gamos* marriage.

**polygastric** (pól i gäs' trik), *adj.* Having many stomachs.

This word was applied by early investigators to the Protozoa, or one-celled animals. These so-called polygastric organisms absorb their food, each particle of which is enclosed in a separate vacuole, or clear space. Hence they appear to have as many stomachs as there are food particles.

From E. *poly-* and *gastric* (Gr. *gastēr* stomach).

**polygenesis** (pól i jen' é sis), *n.* The belief that each type of living creature originated from several independent forms, and not from a single ancestral form.

The theory of polygenesis, or the **polygenetic** (pól i jé net' ik, *adj.*) theory, was advanced in opposition to that of evolution. A similar controversy has raged around the origin of the different races of mankind. Those who think that these races arose from different and unrelated ancestors are called **polygenists** (pó lij' é nists, *n.pl.*). Their doctrine is known as **polygenism** (pó lij' é

nizm, *n.*), or the **polygenistic** (pól i jé nis' tik, *adj.*) theory.

A mountain chain formed as the result of several different processes is said by geologists to be **polygenetic**, and rocks composed of varied materials are termed **polygenic** (pól i jen' ik, *adj.*) or **polygenous** (pó lij' é nūs, *adj.*) rocks. In chemistry, elements that form more than one compound with hydrogen or another monovalent, are said to be **polygenic** or **polygenous**.

From E. *poly-* and *genesis* origin, generation.

**polyglot** (pól i glot), *adj.* Expressed in, or able to speak or write several languages. *n.* A book written in, or a person who can speak, several languages. (F. *polyglotte*.)

In some hotels on the Continent polyglot notices are placed in the bed-rooms, giving instructions as to how the bell for summoning servants should be used. Such notices may be expressed in three or four languages. Many waiters are polyglots, and have probably worked in hotels in the various countries whose languages they speak. A polyglot, **polyglottal** (pól i glot' ál, *adj.*), or **polyglottic** (pól i glot' ik, *adj.*) book is called a polyglot.

This name is specially used of polyglot editions of the Bible or New Testament, giving versions in various old languages. One of the most famous, the Complutensian Polyglot, was prepared and published in the early sixteenth century for the Spanish Cardinal, Ximenes, and contains the Hebrew and Greek texts, the Vulgate and other Latin translations, and a paraphrase of the first books in Chaldee. We might speak of its **polyglottism** (pól i glot izm, *n.*), or polyglot character.

An extremely learned or pretentious writer may display his polyglottism, or acquaintance with many languages, by making quotations from the literature of different countries.

Gr. *polyglōttos*, from *polys* many, *glōssa*, *glōtta* tongue.

**polygon** (pól i gón), *n.* A geometrical figure, usually plane and rectilinear, with more than four sides and angles. (F. *polygone*.)

The sides of polygons are usually straight.

Solids, as well as plane surfaces, can be **polygonal** (pó lig' ón ál, *adj.*), or many-sided, and we may speak of **polygonally** (pó lig' ón ál li, *adv.*) shaped crystals, that is, crystals showing this form.

Gr. *polygōnon*, neuter of *polygōmos*, from *polys* many, *gōma* angle.

**polygonum** (pó lig' ó nūm), *n.* A genus of plants with small red, white, or green flowers, including knotgrass and snakeweed. (F. *renouée*.)

Mod. L. from Gr. *polygonon*, from *polys* many, *gony* knee, plant-joint.



Polygonum.—One of the numerous species of polygonum.

**polygram** (pŏl' i grām), *n.* A design or geometrical figure consisting of many lines.

An elaborate monogram might be described as a polygram. A gelatine copying-pad, or other apparatus for making copies of writing or drawings has been called a **polygraph** (pŏl' i grāt, *n.*). Such copies may be said to have been made by a **polygraphic** (pŏl' i grāt' ik, *adj.*) process.

One who writes on many subjects, or who has produced a large number of books or journalistic articles, might be called a **polygraph**. The mass of writing done by Sir Walter Scott is an outstanding example of **polygraphy** (pŏ lig' rā fi, *n.*), or voluminous literary work. The use of a polygraph can also be called **polygraphy**.

From E. *poly-* and Gr. *grammē* line.

**polygynous** (pŏ lij' i nūs), *adj.* In botany, having many pistils, styles or stigmas; having more than one wife. (F. *polygame*.)

Certain African tribes are polygynous, the custom being generally confined to men of standing or wealth in the tribe. The practice of having more than one wife is known as **polygyny** (pŏ lij' i ni, *n.*).

From E. *poly-* and Gr. *gynē* wife.

**polyhedron** (pŏl i hē' drŏn), *n.* A solid figure bounded by many plane faces. *pl.* polyhedra (pŏl i hē' drā). (F. *polyèdre*.)

The name polyhedron is generally used for a figure with more than six plane surfaces. Such geometrical figures are polyhedral (pŏl i hē' drāl, *adj.*), **polyhedralic** (pŏl i hē' drik, *adj.*), or **polyhedrous** (pŏl i hē' drūs, *adj.*).

Gr., from *poly-* many, and *hedra* side, base.

**polyhistor** (pŏl i his' tŏr), *n.* A great scholar; a person of wide learning.

John Stuart Mill (1806-1873), who had a wide knowledge of history, political philosophy and economics, might be called a polyhistor, but the word is seldom used to-day in ordinary conversation.

Similarly, we may also speak of a person of wide and varied learning as a **polymath** (pŏl' i māt, *n.*), but this name, when used, is generally given to-day to one who has a slight knowledge of a number of subjects but who has not studied them deeply.

Deep and varied knowledge and also acquaintance with varied branches of learning are called **polymathy** (pŏ lim' ā thi, *n.*). A book characterized by varied knowledge is **polymathic** (pŏl i māt' h' ik, *adj.*).

Gr. *polyhístōr*, from *poly-* much, very, *hístōr* learned, for *wid-tŏr*, from root *wid-* to know. See history, wit.

**polymerism** (pŏ lim' er izm), *n.* The property, in certain chemical compounds, of having the same elements in the same proportion, but with different molecular weights; in natural history, the condition of being composed of many parts or members. (F. *polymérie*.)

In a case of polymerism the number of atoms of each element in a molecule of a compound is a multiple of those in another compound with which it is said to be **polymeric** (pŏl i mer' ik, *adj.*). The presence of a multiplicity of parts in a colony of zooids is described as polymerism, and the organisms are said to be **polymerous** (pŏ lim' er ūs, *adj.*).

From E. *poly-*, Gr. *meros* portion, part, and E. suffix *-ism*.

**polymorphic** (pŏl i mŏr' fik), *adj.* Having many different forms; assuming various forms in the course of development. **polymorphous** (pŏl i mŏr' tūs) has the same meaning. (F. *polymorphe*.)

The conception of the deity among primitive races is sometimes polymorphic. Various natural objects are worshipped, which are regarded as symbols of the god or gods. In natural history, both an amoeba, which changes its form continually, and an organism that has several distinct metamorphoses in the course of its development, are said to be polymorphic, and to exhibit **polymorphism** (pŏl i mŏr' fizm, *n.*).

From E. *poly-*, Gr. *morphē* form and E. suffix *-ic*.

**Polynesia** (pŏl i nē' shi ā; pŏl i nē' si ā), *n.* A region lying in the Pacific Ocean, consisting of numerous islands and groups of islands. (F. *Polynésie*.)

Polynesia lies in a belt mainly within thirty degrees on each side of the equator and east of a line drawn from Fiji to New Zealand. The most important of these Polynesian (pŏl i nē' shi ān; pŏl i nē' si ān, *adj.*) islands are the Fiji, Hawaiian and Samoan groups. They are mostly coral atolls, or the remains of volcanoes fringed with coral reefs. The Polynesians (*n.pl.*) are a well developed brown race of mixed descent.

From E. *poly-*, Gr. *nēsos* island.

**polynia** (pŏ lin' i ā), *n.* An expanse of open water in an ice-bound sea.

Russian explorers gave this name to the supposed iceless region in the Arctic Ocean round the North Pole.

Rus. *poluinyā*, from *polye* field.

**polynomial** (pŏl i nŏ' mi āl), *adj.* Having or consisting of many names or terms. **polynomic** (pŏl i nom' ik) is a less common



Polynesia.—A boy of Apia, Samoa, one of the islands in the South Pacific group called Polynesia.

form. *n.* A scientific name consisting of more than two terms; in algebra, an expression composed of many terms. (F. *polynôme*.)

The names used by scientists for animals and plants usually consist of two words, the first showing the genus and the second the species. A scientific name that is composed of more than two words is called a polynomial, the additional names indicating the subspecies, variety, and so on. In algebra, what is called the **polynomial theorem** (*n.*) is an extension of the binomial theorem. In biology, the using of polynomials is called **polynomialism** (pŏl i nŏ' mī āl izm, *n.*), and a **polynomialist** (pŏl i nŏ' mī āl ist, *n.*) is one who is in favour of them.

From E. *poly-* and *-nomial* formed on analogy of *binomial* (L.L. *binŏmĭus*, L. *binŏmĭus* two-named, from *nŏmen*). SYN.: *adj* and *n.* Multinomial.

**polyp** (pŏl' ip), *n.* One of the low forms of animal life, especially an aquatic animal of low organization; an individual in a compound organism. (F. *polypier*.)

The sea-anemones and the freshwater hydra are polyps. These little animals have long, tubular bodies and wide, open mouths surrounded by a wreath of tentacles. The individual coral builders that form a coral colony are also polyps. The supporting structure to which each of these animals is attached is called a **polypary** (pŏl' i pā ri, *n.*), or, less usually, a **polypidom** (pŏ lip' i dŏm, *n.*).

L. *polypus*, Gr. *poly-* many, from *poly-* many, *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot. The form *polyp* is due to a confusion of the L. ending, *-ūs* with the *-ūs* of *polyphūs* (from *pous*).

**polypetalous** (pŏl i pet' ā lūs), *adj.* Having free, unconnected petals. (F. *poly pétale*.)

The more usual term is **choripetalous** (which see).

From E. *poly-*, *petal* and suffix *-ous*.

**polyphase** (pŏl' i fāz), *adj.* Of systems of alternating electric currents, having two, three, or more such currents of the same frequency, but differing in phase. *n.* Such a system. (F. *polyphasé*.)

In distributing electric power the polyphase systems most generally used are the two- and the three-phase.

From E. *poly-* and *phase*. SYN.: *adj* and *n.* Multiphase.

**polyphone** (pŏl' i fŏn), *n.* A written character or sign which stands for different sounds; a large musical box. (F. *polyphone*.)

English vowels and combinations of vowels are polyphones, that is, the same vowel represents different sounds in different words. In lead, for example, the "ea" is polyphonic (pŏl i fŏn' ik, *adj.*), or **polyphonous** (pŏ lif' ō nūs, *adj.*), as the word is pronounced either lēd or lēd, according to its meaning.

In music what is called a polyphonic or polyphonous composition is one for several combined voices or parts, each having an independent melody, and all being of equal interest. It is written so that the ear receives an impression of interweaving lines of melody, instead of successive blocks of harmony.

The sixteenth century was the golden age of polyphonic music, which was largely written for church performance. Among the chief polyphonists (pŏ lif' ō nists, *n.pl.*), or composers of such music, are, Palestrina (died 1594), Lassus (1532-94), Vittoria (died about 1608), Tallis (died 1585), and Byrd (1543-1623).

Music written in the polyphonic style is termed **polyphony** (pŏ lif' ō ni, *n.*), which also means a combination of several sounds. The pianoforte, organ, and other musical instruments capable of producing several notes at one and the same time are termed polyphonic instruments.

In philology, polyphony is the quality possessed by some written characters of expressing more than one sound.

From E. *poly-*, Gr. *phōnē* sound, voice.

**polyphyllous** (pŏl i fil' ūs), *adj.* Having many leaves; having the leaves of the perianth separate. (F. *polyphyllé*.)

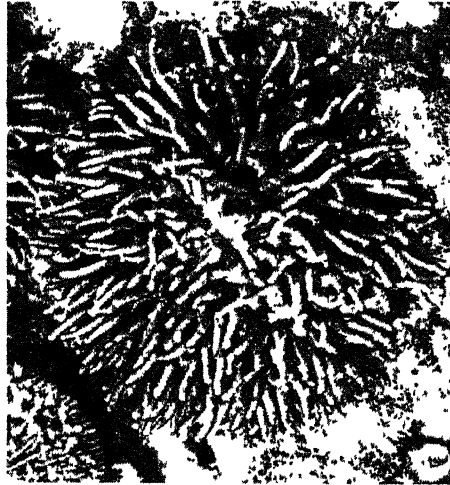
This word is generally used by botanists to describe flowers, like the rose and the tulip, in which each of the sepals and petals are separate leaflets, in contrast to gamophyllous flowers, in which the sepals and petals unite to form a cup or tube.

From E. *poly-*, Gr. *phylon* leaf.

**polypidom** (pŏ lip' i dŏm), *n.* A polypary. See under *polyp*.

**polypod** (pŏl' i pod), *n.* An animal with many feet. *adj.* Having many feet.

This name is given to a number of groups of animals of widely different classifications. Among the polypods we find crustaceans with more than ten feet, certain molluscs



Polyp.—A fully expanded mushroom coral on the Great Barrier Reef, an immense coral reef produced by lowly little animals called polyps.

with more than eight tentacles, and all the millepedes or wood-lice, the most common of which is the little millepede found in our gardens.

Gr. *polypous*, from *poly-* many, *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot.

**polypody** (pol' i pod i), *n.* A fern of the genus *Polypodium*. (F. *polypode*.)

These ferns are found in both temperate and tropical regions. The common polypody (*P. vulgaris*) with its creeping roots is a native of Britain. It grows on trees, damp walls, and rocks. All **polypodiaceous** (pol i pō di ā' shūs, *adj.*) plants have ring-shaped spore-cases on the under part of the frond.

L. *polypodium*, Gr. *polypodion*, from *poly-* many, *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot.

**polypoid** (pol' i poid), *adj.* Resembling or having the nature of a polyp; in pathology, resembling or having the nature of a polypus. (F. *polypeux*.)

From E. *polyp* and suffix *-oid*.

**polyporous** (pō lip' ō rūš), *adj.* Having many pores. (F. *polypore*.)

There is a large genus of pore-bearing fungi called *Polyporus*. Some species grow like brackets on tree trunks, and some cause dry rot in timber.

From Modern L. *polyporus*, from Gr. *poly-* many, *poros* pore.

**polyptych** (pol' ip tik), *n.* An altar-piece or other picture consisting of more than three leaves or panels hinged together. (F. *polyptyque*.)

A magnificent example of a polyptych is "The Adoration of the Lamb," by Hubert and Jan Van Eyck, in the cathedral at Ghent. It consists of twelve panels. For many years the panels were scattered, six being in Berlin, two at Brussels, and only four at Ghent. Now the entire polyptych is at Ghent. An altar-piece composed of two panels is a diptych, and one with three panels is a triptych.

Gr. *polyptykhos*, from *poly-* many, *ptykhē* fold, layer, leaf.

**polypus** (pol' i pūs), *n.* A tumour growing in any of the internal mucous canals. *pl. polypi* (pol' i pī). (F. *polype*.)

A polypus is a fleshy tumour, with fibres growing in all directions, which may arise in the nose, throat, or other similar organs. It can only be removed by operation.

Gr. *polypous*. See *polyp*, *polypod*.

**polysepalous** (pol i sep' ā lūs), *adj.* Having free or distinct sepals. (F. *polysépale*.)

In a flower with a polysepalous calyx, the sepals are not united in any way.

From E. *poly-*, *sepal* and suffix *-ous*.

**polysporous** (pol i spōr' ūš), *adj.* Having or producing many spores.

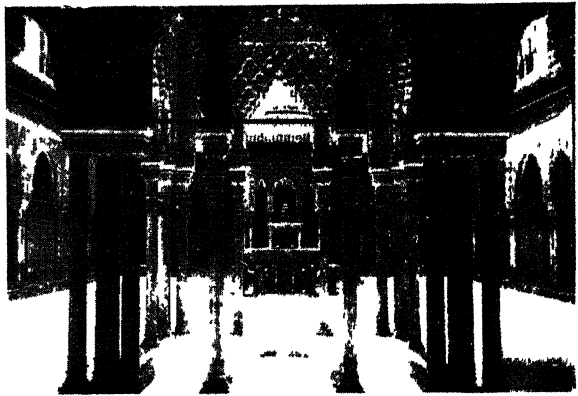
Certain cryptogams, among plants, and some protozoans, among animal organisms, produce numerous spores, and are said to be polysporous.

From E. *poly-*, *spore* and suffix *-ous*.

**polystyle** (pol' i stīl), *adj.* Characterized by many columns. (F. *polystyle*.)

The Court of the Lions in the Moorish palace of the Alhambra at Granada is polystyle, surrounded by over a hundred columns. Botanists sometimes say the ovary of a plant is **polystylous** (pol i stī' lūs, *adj.*) if it has a great number of styles.

From E. *poly-* and Gr. *stylos* column.



**Polystyle.**—The Court of the Lions in the palace of the Alhambra at Granada, an example of polystyle architecture.

**polysyllabic** (pol i si läb' ik), *adj.* Having many syllables; characterized by words with many syllables. (F. *polysyllabe*, *polysyllabique*.)

A word is usually said to be polysyllabic if it contains more than three syllables. If an author habitually uses long words we may say his style is polysyllabic. The word **polysyllable** (pol i sil' äbl, *n.*) is itself a polysyllable, as it contains more than three syllables.

Gr. *polysyllabos* (*adj.*), from *poly-* many, *syllabē* syllable.

**polysynthetic** (pol i sin thet' ik), *adj.* Having a complex synthetic structure; in philology, combining several words of a sentence in a compound word. (F. *polysynthétique*.)

Compound crystals formed of a series of twin crystals are said to be polysynthetic. Polysynthetic forms of language were used by certain North American tribes. The combination of verb with object is an example.

From E. *poly-* and *synthetic*.

**polytechnic** (pol i tek' nik), *adj.* Relating to or giving instruction in many arts. *n.* A school where instruction is given in the practical application of the arts and sciences. (F. *polytechnique*; *école polytechnique*.)

The name polytechnic was first used for an institution established by the National

Convention in Paris, in 1794, as a protest against purely philosophic and literary education. No students were admitted who did not mean to enter one of the public services. The École Polytechnique is now a military school, corresponding to our Woolwich Academy, where officers are trained for the Artillery and Engineers.

The London Polytechnic was opened in Regent Street in 1881, by the philanthropist Quintin Hogg (1845-1903). Its object was to give opportunity for study, recreation, and social intercourse to young men who were unable to have a university education.

Within a few years polytechnic schools (*n.pl.*) and polytechnic institutions (*n.pl.*) were opened in other parts of the country. These polytechnics, as they are usually called, are now assisted out of the rates, and aim at providing such instruction in the application of the arts and sciences as will help young men and women in the practice of their trade or business. The fees are within the means of all, and classes are given both in the day and evening.

*F. polytechnique*, from *Gr. polytekhnos* (*adj.*), from *poly-* many, *tekhnē* art.

**polythalamous** (*pol i thāl' à müs*), *adj.* Having or consisting of many cells or chambers.

This word is used by naturalists to describe the shells of nautili and foraminifera, the outer surface of which appears to be dotted with numerous perforations.

From *E. poly-*, *Gr. thalamos* chamber.

**polytheism** (*pol' i thē izm*), *n.* The belief in or worship of many gods or more than one god. (*F. polythéisme.*)

In the Old Testament we read how the Jews were corrupted by the polytheism of their neighbours in Canaan. The ancient Greeks and Romans were polytheists (*pol' i thē ists*, *n.pl.*), and the first Christian converts among these peoples frequently corrupted Christianity with polytheistic (*pol i thē is' tik*, *adj.*) beliefs.

*Gr. polytheos* belonging to many gods, and *E. suffix -ism* a doctrine or theory.

**polytype** (*pol' i tip*), *n.* A cast made by pressing a woodcut or other plate into semi-fluid metal; a print or copy taken from such a cast. (*F. clichage, cliché.*)

This word was first used in printing at the beginning of the nineteenth century. The art or method of making polytypes is called **polytypage** (*pol' i tip aj*, *n.*).

From *E. poly-* and *type*.

**polyzoa** (*pol i zō' à*), *n.pl.* A class of invertebrate animals, mostly marine, characterized by living in compound masses or colonies. *sing. polyzoon* (*pol i zō' ón*).

The polyzoa may be mistaken for seaweeds and sea-mosses, as their colonies often take the form of shrubs and leaves. Each little polyzoan (*pol i zō' án*, *n.*), or polyzoon, is attached to the **polyzoary** (*pol i zō' á ri*, *n.*) or main stem of the colony. Any of the parts that are connected with this stem may be described as being **polyzoarial** (*pol i zō ár' i ál*, *adj.*).

Anything relating to or connected with the polyzoa is **polyzoan** (*adj.*), **polyzoal** (*pol i zō' ál*, *adj.*), or **polyzoic** (*pol i zō' ik*, *adj.*). Other animals that have something of the nature or characteristics of the polyzoa are said to be **polyzoid** (*pol i zō' oid*, *adj.*). When an anthropologist speaks of a polyzoic religion he means the belief many primitive races have in imaginary beings in the air around them.

From *E. poly-* and *Gr. zōon* animal.

**polyzonal** (*pol i zō' nāl*), *adj.* Made up of

a number of zones or rings.

This word is used to describe lenses such as are used in lighthouses. Polyzoal lenses consisting of a number of ring-like segments were first made in 1811 by Sir D. Brewster. The segmental construction allows a large lens to be made with no defects and only a slight deviation in the rays.

From *E. poly-* and *Gr. zonē* girdle, ring.

**pomace** (*pūm' is*), *n.* The pulp of apples crushed in a cider-mill, especially after the juice has been pressed out. (*F. marc de pommes.*)

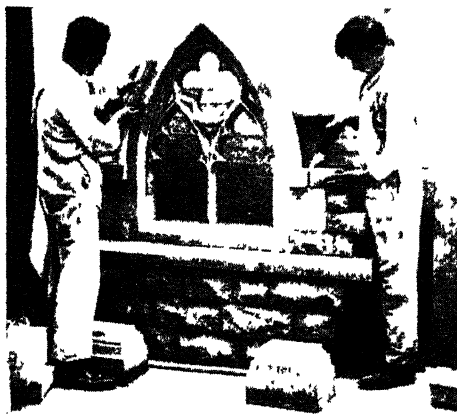
In America, the crushed or pounded refuse, used as a fertilizer, left when oil has been extracted from the castor-oil bean or from various fish is also called pomace. Castor pomace is a very valuable fertilizer.

*L.L. pōmāgum, pōmācum*, from *L. pōnum* fruit, fruit-tree, apple.

**pomade** (*pō mad'*; *pō mād'*), *n.* A perfumed grease or ointment for the hair. *v.t.* To treat (the hair) with pomade. Another form is **pomatum** (*pō mā' tūm*). (*F. pomade; pommaier.*)

*O.F. pomade*, from *Ital. pomada*, from *L. pōnum* fruit, fruit-tree, apple.

**pomander** (*pō' mán dēr*; *pom' án dēr*; *pō man' dēr*), *n.* A perfumed ball or powder; the case in which this was carried. (*F. boule de senteur.*)



Polytechnic.—Lads in training at a polytechnic, building a Decorated Gothic window.

In the olden days pomanders were either worn or carried by fashionable ladies and court gallants as a preventive against infection. The case, also called a pomander, which contained the aromatic mixture was usually shaped like an apple or orange and made of richly ornamented gold, silver or ivory.

Earlier form *pomandre* from O.F. *pomme d'ambre* apple of ambergis. See *amber*.

**Pomard** (pó mar'), *n.* A red, full-flavoured Burgundy wine. Another form is **Pommard** (pom' ar). (F. *pommard*.)

This wine takes its name from the village Pommard in the department of Côte d'Or, France.

**pomatium** (pó mǎ' túm). This is another form of pomade. See *pomade*.

**pombe** (pom' bi), *n.* A kind of beer drunk by the natives in Central and East Africa.

Pombe is a highly intoxicating drink made by fermentation from grain and some kinds of fruit.

Swahili *pombe*.

**pome** (pōm), *n.* An apple or a fruit like an apple; a ball or globe of silver or other metal. (F. *pomme*.)

This word has been used in poetry for an apple, but it is no longer used botanically, or in ordinary conversation. During the celebration of the Mass in cold countries, a pome, made of some precious metal and filled with hot water, may be placed on the altar. This allows the priest to warm his hands and so handle the chalice without fear of dropping it.

Trees and plants that bear fruits resembling apples are **pomiferous** (pó mif' ér us, *adj.*).

O.F. *pome*, L. *pōnum* fruit, apple



**Pomegranate.**—A pomegranate (left), and another in section, showing pulp and seeds.

**pomegranate** (pom' grǎn át; pūm' grǎn át; pom grǎn' át; pūm grǎn' át), *n.* The fruit of a tree cultivated in warm countries; the tree, *Punica Granatum*, that bears this fruit. (F. *grenade*, *grenadier*.)

The pomegranate fruit is about as large as a medium-sized orange, with a tough golden-coloured rind, and a juicy red pulp with numerous seeds embedded in it. The pomegranate tree is a native of North Africa and Western Asia, but grows in other warm regions.

O.F. *pome grenate*, from L. *pōnum* apple, *grānātum* full of seeds, from *grānum* seed. See *grain* [1].

**pomelo** (pom' é lō). This is another name for the grape-fruit. See *under* *grape*.



**Pomeranian.**—A proud Pomeranian dog, the winner of several first prizes.

**Pomeranian** (pom é rǎ' nī án), *adj.* Relating to or belonging to Pomerania, a district on the south coast of the Baltic Sea, now a province of Prussia. *n.* A native of Pomerania; a Pomeranian dog. (F. *poméranien*.)

The industries carried on by the Pomeranian people are agriculture, fishing, and cattle-breeding. The toy dog, called a Pomeranian, that is bred to-day weighs only a few pounds. In shape it is like a very small chow, with its erect ears, long coat, and bushy tail, curled tightly over its back. The original breed of Pomeranian was large and muscular and was once commonly used as a sheep-dog.

From L.L. *Pomerānia* land of the *Pomerāni* (G. *Pommern*) a Slavonic tribe, from Slavonic *po-more* on the sea; E. *adj* suffix *-an*.

**Pomfret-cake** (pom' fret kāk), *n.* A flat cake of liquorice made at Pomfret, now spelt Pontefract, in Yorkshire.

From Anglo-F. *Pontifret*, L.L. (*du*) *Ponte* *fracto* of the broken bridge; E. *cake*.

**pomiculture** (pō' mī kŭl chŭr), *n.* The art or practice of fruit growing. (F. *pomiculture*.)

From L. *pōmum* fruit and E. *cultura*.

**pommel** (pūm' el), *n.* A round knob on the hilt of a sword; the projecting part in front of a saddle. *v.t.* To beat soundly as with the pommel of a sword. (F. *pommeau*; *malmener*, *rosser*.)

William the Conqueror is said to have died of injuries caused by his being flung violently against the pommel of his saddle. When swords were worn as part of ordinary dress it was not uncommon for a gentleman to pommel a lazy servant, that is, to beat him with the pommel of his sword. To-day to pommel a person is to beat or pound him repeatedly with the fists. Such a punishment is called a **pommeling** (pūm' el ing, *n.*).

M.E. and O.F. *pomel*, *dum.* of *pome* apple, from L. *pōmum*.

The orang-utan of Borneo has been wrongly called pongo.

Native name in West Africa.

**poniard** (pon'yard), *n.* A short, narrow dagger. *v.i.* To stab with a poniard. (F. *poignard*; *poignarder*.)

In the Middle Ages, when life was held cheap, a poniard was often the means by which a man rid himself of his enemy. Until recently bandits in Sicily and South Italy used to poniard travellers on lonely roads.

F. *poignard* from *poing* fist; cp. Ital. *pugnale*, Span. *puñal*; all from L. *pugnis* fist.

**pons** (ponz), *n.* A bridge-like structure; a band of fibres uniting the two hemispheres of the cerebellum. (F. *pont*.)

The name **pons asinorum** (*n.*), or asses' bridge, is given jocularly to the fifth proposition of the first book of Euclid, because beginners often find it difficult to "get over." Any such difficulty may be described as a *pons asinorum*.

The two sides of the lower part of the brain, the cerebellum, are connected by a bundle of cross fibres known as the **pons Varolii** (*n.*), named after Varoli, an Italian anatomist. Anything relating to this pons can be called **pontic** (pon'tik, *adj.*)

L. = bridge.

**Pontic** [1] (pon'tik), *adj.* Of, relating to, or obtained from the Black Sea, or the adjacent regions. (F. *du Pont Euxin*.)

In very ancient times, the inland sea we now call the Black Sea, was known to the Greeks as Pontos Axenos, the inhospitable sea. The Pontic waters were far from hospitable to sailors, as in them storms and fogs were frequently met with, and the dwellers on the coasts were hostile to strangers. Later, when Greek colonies sprang up, the name was changed to Pontos Euxinos, the hospitable sea.

From L. *Ponticus* belonging to *Pontus* (*Euxinus*) the Black Sea, from Gr. *ponios* sea.

**pontic** [2] (pon'tik). For this word see under pons.

**pontifex** (pon'ti feks), *n.* A member of the most important college of priests in ancient Rome. *pl.* pontifices (pon tif' i sêz). (F. *pontife*.)

A pontifex held his office for life. Originally he was chosen by the other members of the college, but towards the end of the Republic a system of popular election was substituted. The head of the Sacred College was the **Pontifex Maximus** (*n.*), who was charged with the administration of the religious laws and the regulation of the state worship. The other pontifices acted as his advisory council and had the keeping of the state archives.

The title of Pontifex Maximus was taken by all the Roman emperors, until Theodosius the Great resigned it on his recognition of Christianity in A.D. 380. Later the title passed to the Popes.

Generally derived from L. *pontifex* a bridge-builder, from *pons* (acc. *ponti-s*) bridge and suffix *-fex* from *facere* to make; though others suggest Oscan *puntis* expiatory sacrifice as a component part.



**Pontiff.**—His Holiness Pope Pius XI, Sovereign Pontiff of the Roman Catholic Church. He was elected on February 6th, 1922.

**pontiff** (pon'tif), *n.* The Pope; a high priest of any religion or cult. (F. *pontife*.)

When we speak of the Pontiff to-day, we mean the Pope, or bishop of Rome, but in the Middle Ages any bishop of the Western Church was called a pontiff. The Pope's full title is the Sovereign Pontiff.

An act or ceremony performed by the Pope is **pontifical** (pon tif' ik âl, *adj.*). The acts of a mediaeval bishop or of the pontifices of ancient Rome might also be said by an historian to be pontifical. A book that contains the forms of rites and sacraments to be performed by bishops of the Church of Rome is called a **pontifical** (*n.*). The vestments of a bishop are sometimes called **pontificals** (*n.pl.*).

In a figurative sense, we sometimes speak of a person who is a great authority on any subject as a pontiff. Similarly, we say that such a person speaks in a pontifical manner when he lays down the law upon a subject.

To perform the functions of a pontiff or bishop, especially at Mass, is to **pontificate** (pon tif' i kât, *v.i.*). On such occasions the Pope or a bishop may be said to pontificate (*v.i.*) Mass, etc. The period of time during which a Pope is in office is his **pontificate** (pon tif' i kât, *n.*).

When a Pope or bishop takes part in the celebration of the Mass or other religious ceremony he is said to assist **pontifically** (pon tif' ik âl li, *adv.*). We sometimes say a person behaves pontifically if he behaves in a dogmatic or commanding manner. To

talk in a dogmatic or authoritative way is to **pontify** (pon' tī fī, *v.i.*).

F. *pontife*, as preceding

**pontil** (pon' til), *n.* An iron rod used by glass-blowers for handling or supporting hot glass in the process of manufacture. Another form is **punty** (pūn' ti). (F. *pontil*.)

F., apparently from Ital. *puntello* dim. of *punto* point.

**pont-levis** (pon lé vē; pont lev' is), *n.* A drawbridge; in horsemanship, the repeated rearing of a horse on its hind legs. (F. *pont-levis*.)

This word has gone out of use. It is easy to see how the action of drawing up the floor of the bridge gave its name to the action of a horse that constantly reared up on its hind legs.

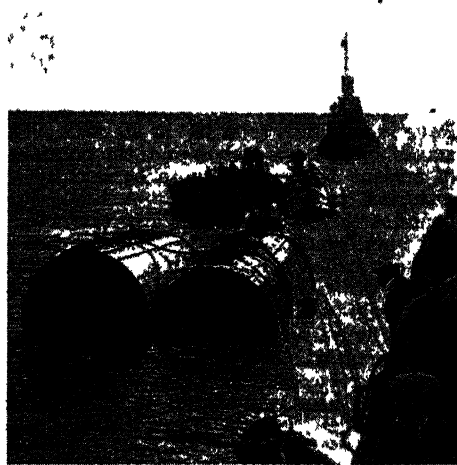
F. = drawbridge

**pontonier** (pon tō nēr'), *n.* A soldier in charge of a pontoon; one in charge of the construction of a pontoon bridge. (F. *pontonnier*.)

The sappers of the Royal Engineers are the pontoniers of the British army, but they are seldom called by this name to-day.

F. *pontonnier* from *ponton* pontoon

**pontoon** (pon toon'), *n.* A floating vessel, used to support the roadway of a floating military bridge; a caisson; a flat-bottomed barge, fitted with cranes for raising weights or drawing piles. *v.t.* To bridge with pontoons. (F. *ponton*.)



Pontoon.—Pontoons raising the U.S. submarine S4 from the bed of the sea, near Provincetown, Massachusetts.

The pontoons used in the construction of temporary military bridges are usually flat-bottomed deck boats of wood or canvas, anchored and lightly joined together. The caissons used in refloating submerged vessels and the barges used in heeling a ship on her side for repairs are also known as pontoons.

In remote parts of the world a river may be permanently bridged by a **pontoon-bridge** (*n.*). Boats coming to such a bridge have to

be landed and refloated on the other side. Pontoon-bridges used in modern warfare are capable of supporting railways.

F. *ponton* dim of *pont*, L *pons* bridge.

**pony** (pō' nī), *n.* A horse of a small breed. (F. *poney*.)

A pony is never more than fourteen hands high. Some wild ponies are much smaller, measuring only from eight to ten hands. Sure-footed and with great powers of endurance, the pony can be used for riding over rough country and for haulage work. The ponies used in drawing trucks of coal in mines are known as **pit ponies** (*n.pl.*).

The engine known as a **pony-engine** (*n.*) is a small locomotive used in shunting. A **pony-glass** (*n.*) or **pony-tumbler** (*n.*) is a small tumbler.

Sc. *powney*, assumed to be from O F. *poulenet* dim of *poulain* colt, foal, from L *pullus* foal

**pood** (pood), *n.* A Russian weight equal to about thirty-six pounds avoirdupois.

Rus. *puđ* from Low G. or Norse *puđ* round.

**poodle** (poo' dl), *n.* A pet dog with very long curly hair, often clipped and shaved in a fanciful style. *v.t.* To clip (a dog's hair) in this style. (F. *caniche*.)

The poodle was a very popular breed in the last half of the nineteenth century. Usually black, but sometimes white, its long hair, if unclipped, conceals its face and gives it a grotesque appearance. It is one of the most affectionate and intelligent of dogs, but is seldom seen except in circuses.

G. *pudel(-hund)*; cp. Dutch *poedel(-hond)*, Dan., Swed. *pudel*; akin to E. *puddle*, the poodle being a good water-dog.

**pooh** (poo; pu), *inter.* An expression of contempt or impatience. (F. *Bah, allons donc*.)

This is not considered a polite way of expressing either impatience or scorn. To pooh-pooh (pū poó, *v.t.*) a difficulty is to sneer at it or make light of it.

**pooka** (poo' ká), *n.* A malignant sprite.

The pooka is the Irish equivalent of the English hobgoblin Puck. According to the legends he generally took the form of an animal, usually a horse. In this shape he was said to appear to travellers on lonely roads, frightening their own horses and causing them to shy.

Irish *púca* hobgoblin. See Puck.

**pool** [ɪ] (pool), *n.* A small body of water, usually still and of natural formation; a deep still place in the course of a river or other stream; a pond or small lake; a collection of standing water or other liquid; a puddle. *v.t.* To make (a hole)



Pontoon-bridge.—A bridge for vehicles supported on pontoons.



for a wedge; to undercut (coal) in mining. (F. *mare, élang, flaque, haver, sous-caver.*)

M.E. *pol*, A.-S. *pōl*; cp Dutch *poel*, G. *pfuol*, Welsh *pwll*, Irish *poll* are borrowed

**pool** [2] (pool), *n.* The receptacle for the stakes or forfeits in card and other games; the stakes and forfeits themselves; a game played on a billiard table; the collective stakes of a number of people in a betting transaction; a combination of persons or commercial companies for speculative action; the fund subscribed for this; an arrangement between former competitors to fix rates or prices to abolish competition. *v.t.* To put into a common stock or common fund; to combine. (F. *poule*.)

In most games the contents of the pool go to the winner. He is then said to have taken the pool. The game called pool is usually played with billiard balls of various colours. Each player tries to pocket the balls of his opponents in a certain order without pocketing the cue-ball. One system of gambling on horse-racing provides for the formation of a pool consisting of all the stakes made on the different horses. After the race the pool is divided between the backers of the winning horse.

A pool of speculators on the Stock Exchange can increase or lower the value of stocks to suit their own interests. In some parts of England to-day large dairy companies have formed a pool or combine to fix the price of milk in their localities. Railway companies are said to pool their traffic when they agree to distribute the total traffic over their lines in specified proportions.

Probably from F. *poule* hen, in jocular sense.

**poon** (poon), *n.* A large tree of the genus *Calophyllum*, found in the East Indies.

The poon has large oblong leaves and sweet-smelling flowers. The fruit resembles a walnut and is of a dark reddish colour. The seeds yield a bitter, scented oil known as poon-oil (*n.*), which is used by the natives for burning in lamps and to make a healing ointment. Poon-wood (*n.*) is largely used in ship building, especially for making masts and strong light spars.

From Cingalese *pūna*.

**poop** (poop), *n.* The stern of a ship; a deck above the ordinary deck in the after-part of a ship. *v.t.* Of a wave, to break heavily on the poop or stern of; of a ship, to ship (a sea) in this way. (F. *dunette, poupe*.)

In the days of the old galleons the poop was the highest deck of all. It was usually gilded and kept for the use of a passenger of high rank. On modern ships the poop is

often the roof of a cabin built in the stern.

In nautical language, a wave is said to poop the stern of a ship, and a ship to poop a heavy sea. Any ship having a poop pooped (pooped, *adj.*). This word is usually used in combination with another adjective. We may say, for example, that the Spanish fighting ships were high-pooped.

F. *poupe*, L. *puppis* poop, stern.

**poor** (poor), *adj.* Possessed of little money; necessitous; indigent; destitute; unproductive, in poor condition; lacking insufficient; of little value; inferior; mean; spirited; insignificant; unfortunate. (F. *pauvre, necessiteux, stérile, insuffisant, sans valeur, inférieur, mesquin insignifiant, malheureux*.)

A man may be said to be poor in comparison with another who is rich, but he may not be so poor that he cannot afford to buy the necessities of life. Poor soil needs treatment with manure to make it fertile, otherwise it will only yield a poor crop. A farmer may say a horse or cow is in poor condition if it is emaciated from poor feeding. A picture is poor if it lacks artistic merit.

If we help a beggar with a gift of money it is a poor return if he robs us. We should be justified in saying that he was a poor specimen of humanity. To speak of a fellow creature as a poor fellow is to express pity for him in rather a contemptuous way.

When we speak of the poor we mean the people who lack the comforts and good things of life, or those more often called paupers who have to depend for their maintenance on charity or parish relief. In most churches there is a poor-box (*n.*), in which we place contributions for the relief of the poor. The poorhouse (*n.*) is an older name for the workhouse. The poor-law (*n.*) is the body of law enacted by Parliament from time to time relating to the management of the funds collected for the maintenance of paupers. The Poor Clares (*n.pl.*) are an order of Franciscan nuns founded by St. Clare, close friend of St. Francis of Assisi, early in the thirteenth century. They are also known as Clarisses.

If we go out without a waterproof umbrella on a wet day we are poorly (poorly, *adv.*) or inadequately equipped against the rain. A book is said to be poorly written if it is written in an inferior way. We sometimes say a person lives poorly if he lives meanly or uncomfortably. Colloquially, we may say that a person looks poorly (*adv.*) if he appears ill or delicate. Poorness (poor'ness, *n.*)



Poop.—The officer of the watch and the steersman on the poop of a sailing ship.

is the quality or state of being poor in any sense of the word.

The little scarlet pimpernel has been given the name of **poor man's weather-glass** (*n.*), because its flowers open only in fine weather. A dog that is cowardly and turns tail at once if attacked is **poor-spirited** (*adj.*). In a man **poor-spiritedness** (*n.*) signifies either a mean character or a lack of pluck and determination.

M.E. *povre*, O.F. *pov(e)re*, from L. *pauper* (see pauper). **SYN.**: *adj.* Indigent, needy, penniless. **ANT.**: *adj.* Affluent, moneyed, rich, wealthy.



**Pop-gun.**—A pop-gun is a tube with a close-fitting piston which drives out a cork from the muzzle.

**pop** (pop), *v.i.* To make a sharp, quick sound or report; to burst with a noise of this kind; to discharge a fire-arm; to jump, move, pass, come or go quickly, unexpectedly, or suddenly. *v.t.* To cause to make a sharp sound; to thrust, push or put suddenly or hastily; to fire (a gun). *adv.* Abruptly; suddenly. *n.* A sharp, explosive noise or report; an effervescent drink. (F. *éclater*, *s'élançer*, *monter subitement*; *changer de place*, *tirer*; *clac*, *pan*; *claquement*.)

A gun pops or makes a sharp report when fired. Rabbits pop into their holes at the sound of the pop of a distant gun. Colloquially, we may say that we are going to pop in and see a friend, or that we will pop our work away and be ready for a walk. Ginger-beer and other drinks that issue from the bottle with a slight explosion are often called pop by children.

The berries of certain trees go pop or burst with a popping sound if trodden on. In order to pop corn (that is, maize) we place it on an iron tray and heat it until it bursts, and exposes the white inner heart. The name, **pop-corn** (*n.*) is given to Indian corn or maize that has been popped in this way. A **pop-gun** (*n.*) is a tube with a close-fitting piston. When the piston is pushed in quickly, the compression of the air inside the tube drives out a cork stuck in the muzzle.

In cricket, the white line marked four feet from the wicket in a line with the stumps is called the **batting-crease**, or **popping-crease** (*n.*). Anything that makes a popping sound is a **popper** (pop' er, *n.*). In America, the wire basket or tray used in popping maize is also so called.

Imitative.

**pope** (pōp), *n.* The Bishop of Rome as supreme head on earth of the Roman Catholic Church; a parish priest of the Orthodox Church; a small fish. (F. *pape*.)

The Pope is the head of the Roman Catholic Church, and as the successor of St. Peter, the first Bishop of Rome, claims spiritual authority over all persons baptised in that Church. According to Roman theology, the Pope is protected by God from the possibility of mistake when he officially teaches the Church on doctrine or morals.

In the Middle Ages, the Patriarch of Constantinople, the head of Greek or Orthodox Christianity, was also given the title of pope. In some countries of eastern Europe to-day the parish priests and military chaplains of the Orthodox Church are called popes. In a figurative sense, we sometimes speak of a person who is the supreme authority on any subject, or of one who never admits he can make a mistake as a pope.

A round game, now generally called Newmarket, played with a pack of cards from which the eight of diamonds has been removed was formerly called **Pope Joan** (*n.*), after a legendary woman Pope. The **pope's eye** (*n.*) is a gland surrounded by fatty tissue in the thigh of a sheep or ox. A broom with a long handle, used for dusting ceilings is called a **pope's head** (*n.*). A cactus plant, common in the West Indies and Florida, is also popularly called pope's head. The scientific name is *Melocactus communis*. The pope or ruffe (*Acerina cernua*) is a freshwater fish, three or four inches long, of an olive brown or greyish colour.

The dignity and office of a Pope and also the time that he holds that office are his **popedom** (pōp' dōm, *n.*). In a figurative sense, a system of government in which a single person holds supreme authority is also called popedom. When a Pope dies, the Church is **popeless** (pōp' lēs, *adj.*) during the interval before a new Pope is elected by the College of Cardinals.

People hostile to the Roman Church sometimes speak of its doctrines and practices as **popery** (pōp' é ri, *n.*). We may also hear religious ceremonies that resemble those of the Roman Church called **popish** (pōp' ish, *adj.*). A clergyman of another denomination who introduced such ceremonies might be



**Pope.**—The pope, also called the ruffe, is a small freshwater fish.

accused by his opponents of acting **popishly** (pōp' ish lī, *adv.*).

O.E., L.L. *pāpa*, Gr. *papās* tather (papa); in the sense of priest Old Slavonic *popu*, probably through Teut (cp G *pfaffe* priest), from Gr.

**popinjay** (pop' in jā), *n.* A representation of a parrot used as a mark in archery; a conceited chattering fop; in heraldry, a parrot. (F. *papegai*, *petit-maitre*, *fat.*)

In archery matches a wooden parrot ornamented with coloured wool and feathers was set on a pole and used as a target. The competitor who brought down this mark was called captain of the popinjay for the rest of the day. The gaudy colouring of the parrot, once commonly called a popinjay, and its habit of repeating words without understanding, led to the name being used for a chattering over-dressed person. In some parts of England, the green woodpecker is known as the popinjay.

O F *papegai*, *papingay*; cp. Dutch *papegai*, G *papager* parrot, probably from Arabic *babaghā*. Imitative.

**poplar** (pop' lār), *n.* A tree of the genus *Populus*, having soft, light timber. (F. *peuplier*.)

The poplars are natives of the north temperate zone. Tall and straight and of rapid growth, they produce a light timber of loose grain largely used for dairy utensils and in toy-making. The flowers are catkins, which appear before the tremulous leaves. The grey poplar (*Populus canescens*) and the aspen grow in the British Isles.

O.F. *poplier*, from L. *pōpulus* poplar, and suffix *-āris*.

**poplin** (pop' lin), *n.* A woven fabric of silk and worsted; an imitation of this. (F. *popeline*.)

Poplin has a corded surface and is woven with a silk warp and a woof of either linen or wool. It is made in different weights and used either for dresses or as a furnishing material. It received its name from the fact that it was first manufactured in the papal town of Avignon. The best poplins are now made in Ireland, but imitations made almost entirely of cotton are manufactured in Manchester.

F *popeline*, Ital. *papalina* papal, because made at Avignon when a papal possession.

**popliteal** (pop lit' é āl), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the hollow behind the knee joint. Another form is *poplitic* (pop lit' ik, *adj.*). (F. *poplité*.)

The popliteal tendons are the hamstrings, and the artery running through the ham is called the popliteal artery.

From Modern L. *popliteus*, *adj.* from L. *poplīs* (acc *poplit-um*) the ham, hough, and E. suffix *-al*.

**popper** (pop' ér). For this word, *see under* pop.

**poppet** (pop' ét), *n.* The movable head-stock of a lathe; one of the posts supporting a ship during launching; a pulley-frame over a mine shaft; a piece of wood to fit into the



Poppet.—The poppets of a boat. They are fixed to the gunwale.

gunwale of a boat; one of the bars of a capstan. (F. *poupée*, *chevalement*, *chevalet d'extraction*.)

Formerly poppet was a term of endearment and was also used to mean a small or dainty person, or a little doll. The latter meaning is now confined to the variant form of this word—puppet.

The poppet or poppet-head (*n.*) of a lathe is also called a puppet. It has a pointed mandrel on which the work to be turned is revolved. The mandrel can be moved in or out by a screw. The type of valve called a poppet-valve (*n.*), puppet-valve, or mushroom valve, is used in most motor-car engines and gas-engines. Poppets are pieces of wood which fit into the gunwales of boats which have square rowlocks, and are used when the boat is under sail to keep out the sea.

Variant of *puppet*. *See puppet*.

**popping-crease** (pop' ing krēs). For this word, *see under* pop.

**popple** (pop' l), *v.i.* To toss or bob up and down in water; to ripple; to pop continuously. *n.* A strong ripple. (F. *clapoter*, *se rider*; *clapotis*, *ride*.)

Cp. Dutch *popelen* to babble, to throb. *See pop*. **poppy** (pop' i), *n.* A plant of the genus *Papaver*, having showy flowers, usually with four petals. (F. *pavot*, *coquelicot*.)



Poppy.—The common wild poppy of the fields. Its brilliant bloom is beautiful but soon fades.

The common red poppy (*Papaver rhoeas*) is a troublesome cornfield weed, but, to town-folk, a *poppied* (pop' id, *adj.*) field, is a brave sight. The most important poppy is the opium poppy (*n.*)—*P. somniferum*—from the seeds of which poppy-oil (*n.*) is obtained.

his is used in much the same way as olive oil, which it resembles. The unripe seed capsules of this and other species yield a juice, which when dried is known as opium. This is one of the most important medicines.

Many cultivated varieties of the poppy have double flowers, and the richness and howiness of their colouring makes them popular garden plants. A bright scarlet dress might be said to be **poppy-coloured** (*adj.*). The finial or carved ornament on the upright ends of stalls or pews in churches is called a **poppy-head** (*n.*). There are beautiful early examples of this form of decoration in Henry VII's Chapel in Westminster Abbey.

A -S. *popig*, *popæg*, from L. *papaver*.

**popsy** (pop' si), *n.* A term of endearment for a girl. (F. *mignonne*, *chère*.)

**Popsy** and **popsy-wopsy** (pop' si wop' si, *n.*), a similar term of endearment, were used more often in Victorian times than to-day.

Probably come from *poppet*

**populace** (pop' ū lās), *n.* The common people; the rabble. (F. *populace*, *foule*, *canaille*.)

The term **populace** is generally used in a somewhat contemptuous sense.

F., from Ital. *popolaccio*, *popolazzo* riffraff, from *popolo* people, L. *populus*. The Ital. suffixes are contemptuous. SYN.: Masses, mob, rabble.



**Popular.**—Father Christmas, a popular figure, cornered by clambering and clamorous children as he arrives by motor-car.

**popular** (pop' ū lār), *adj.* Pertaining to the people; understood or liked by ordinary people; generally admired or beloved; favourite; cheap; common. (F. *populaire*, *vulgaire*, *bas*.)

**Popular government** is a form of government carried on in the interests of the masses of people. A book of popular science deals with science in a way that ordinary folk can understand; and an article sold at a popular price is adapted to the means of such people. A popular preacher is one who finds favour with large numbers of people. Ideas that are held by the people at large may be termed popular ideas.

The fact or condition of being esteemed by one's friends, or by the people generally, is **popularity** (pop' ū lār' i ti, *n.*). When a play wins popularity, that is, favour with the public as a whole, it generally runs for a long period, and is widely patronized. Broadcasting has done much to **popularize** (pop' ū lār' iz, *v.t.*) good music, that is, to make it popular with the people at large. Some people are able to popularize a difficult subject, that is, they are able to treat it in such a manner that it can be grasped and appreciated by the public. The process or act of popularizing is called **popularization** (pop' ū lār' i zā' shūn, *n.*). A thing is **popularly** (pop' ū lār' li, *adv.*) believed if commonly or generally believed, and a case is popularly stated when it is made intelligible to the general public. A popularly written book is written in ordinary language, or in a style that people can understand.

L. *popularis*, from *populus* people. SYN.: Acceptable, common, favoured, general, plain. ANT.: Difficult, technical, unpopular.

**populate** (pop' ū lāt), *v.t.* To people; to fill with people; to inhabit. (F. *peupler*, *habiter*.)

Australia and New Zealand have been populated largely by emigrants from Great Britain. Their **population** (pop' ū lā' shūn, *n.*), that is, the total number of people living in a country, consists chiefly of people of British stock. There are still, however, large areas in Australia that the government of the Commonwealth would like to populate. At one time huge lizards and other strange monsters populated or inhabited the world.

L.L. *populatus*, p.p. of *populāre*. See people, popular.

**populin** (pop' ū lin), *n.* A sweet, white, crystalline chemical, extracted from the bark, root, and leaves of the aspen. (F. *populine*.)

F. *populine* from L. *pōpulus* (*tremula*) aspen.

**populism** (pop' ū lizm), *n.* The doctrines of the People's Party of the United States.

In 1892 a political party was formed in America for the purpose of securing the limitation of private ownership of land, nationalization of railways, a graduated income tax, etc. Its principles were known as populism. The **Populist** (pop' ū list, *adj.*), or **People's Party**, as this body was called, became a third party in American politics. Its adherents were later absorbed by the Democrats and Republicans, both of which parties had certain populist (pop' ū lis' tik, *adj.*) features.

From L. *populus* people and -ism.

**populous** (pop' ū lūs), *adj.* Densely populated; full of people. (F. *populeux*.)

The crowded or thickly inhabited parts of a town are described as its more populous districts. Belgium is the most populous (pop' ū lūs ī, *adv.*) or thickly inhabited country in Europe. It has an average of about six hundred and seventy people to every square mile. The populousness (pop' ū lūs nes, *n.*), or density of population, of some parts of China is even greater.

From *L. populōsus*, *adj.* from *populus* people.  
**porbeagle** (pōr' bēgl). This is another name for the mackerel-shark. See under mackerel.

**porcelain** (pōr' se lān, pōr' sln), *n.* A fine kind of earthenware, thin and usually translucent; an article made of this. *adj.* Made of porcelain. (*F. porcelaine.*)

There are two kinds of porcelain, the 'hard paste' variety that is made, for instance, at Sèvres and Berlin, and the English 'soft paste' porcelain. The former is composed of kaolin and feldspar; the latter contains bone-ash in addition, and may have Cornish stone in place of the feldspar. Both kinds have a transparent glaze.

The Chinese were the first to make porcelain, probably in the T'ang Dynasty (618-907). Their porcelain factories were visited by Marco Polo in the thirteenth century. The introduction of porcelain articles from China—hence the name of china for this kind of pottery—stimulated Europeans to imitate it. The earliest-known specimens of European manufacture belong to the late sixteenth century. The leading English kinds—Worcester, Derby, Chelsea, Bow, etc.—date from the eighteenth century.

In geology, contact with igneous rocks is said to *porcelainize* (pōr' sé lā nīz, *v.t.*) clays and shales, the igneous contact hardens and alters them, converting the strata into a *porcelainous* (pōr' sln ūs, *adj.*), *porcellaneous* (pōr' sé lā' nē ūs, *adj.*), *porcellanic* (pōr' se lān' īk, *adj.*), or *porcellaneous* (pōr' sel' ā nūs, *adj.*) substance, that is, one having the nature of or resembling porcelain. An example of this naturally-baked material is *porcellanite* (pōr' sel' ā nīt, *n.*), which is a clay porcelainized by volcanic heat, and somewhat resembling jasper.

A *porcelain-cement* (*n.*) is a cement used for mending broken china and glass-ware. One kind is made by grinding up white lead in linseed-oil, and another by mixing plaster of Paris with white of egg. *Porcelain-clay* (*n.*) is china-clay or kaolin.

From *F. porcelaine*, *O.F. pourcelaine* cowrie shell, afterwards china-ware, *Ital. porcellana*; cp. Span. and Port *porcelana*, Dutch *porselein*, *G. porzellan*. Perhaps from *Ital. porcella* little pig, which the cowrie resembles.

**porch** (pōrch), *n.* A covered approach to a doorway; the structure or cover forming this. (*F. portique, porche.*)

We may shelter from rain in the porch of a public building fronting on the street. Many churches have their main doors *porched* (pōrch't, *adj.*), or provided with porches,



Porch.—A porch at the doorway of a house.

but small doors, such as the entrance to the vestry, are usually *porchless* (pōrch' lēs, *adj.*).

Zeno (342-270 B.C.), the founder of the Stoic school of philosophy held discussions with his pupils in a colonnade at Athens called the Porch. In a figurative sense, this school of philos-

ophers and their philosophy is termed the Porch.

*F. porche*, *L. porticus*, from *porta* gate, and suffix *-icus*.

**porcine** (pōr' sin), *adj.* Of or like swine. (*F. porcin, de cochon.*)

*L. porcinus*, from *porcus* a pig. See pork.

**porcupine** (pōr' kū pīn), *n.* A quadruped, having its body and tail protected by erectile quills. (*F. porc-épic.*)

The common porcupine (*Hystrix cristata*) is found in southern Europe and Africa. It is over two feet long and is armoured with long black and white quills. Those in the tail can be rattled as a warning to enemies. When attacked the porcupine rushes backwards at its enemy, which it can hurt severely. Porcupines feed by night and keep in their burrows during the day. American species of porcupine have shorter quills, barbed at the tips, and long tails.

The echidna, an Australian animal that somewhat resembles a porcupine, is also called the porcupine ant-eater (*n.*). The porcupine fish (*n.*) is the diodon of tropical seas. It has a spiny skin. Both animals are so named because of their porcupiny (pōr' kū pī nī, *adj.*) or porcupinish (pōr' kū pīn ish, *adj.*) appearance.



Porcupine.—A mother porcupine and her little one. They are armed with quills.

In the Australian genus of grasses called *Triodia* or porcupine-grass (*n.*) the leaves have sharp points. In the North American porcupine-grass (*Stipa spartea*) each seed is tipped with a long spiral awn. If the seeds get entangled in the wool of sheep the twisting and untwisting of the awn sometimes drive the seed into the flesh. The outer wood of the coco-nut palm is called porcupine wood (*n.*), because, when it is cut along the grain, it shows markings like porcupine quills.

M.E. *porkepyn*, O.F. *porc espin* (Span. *puerco espin*, Ital. *porco spinoso*), from L. *porcus* hog and *spina* thorn.

**pore** [1] (pŏr), *n.* A tiny hole, especially in the skin; a leaf stoma. (F. *pore*.)

Perspiration is exuded through the pores of our skin. In plants, small openings in a ripe seed capsule for the discharge of seeds may be termed pores. Anything that has pores is porous (pŏr' ūs, *adj.*). Sometimes we find to our sorrow that a flower-vase is porous as it lets out the water. The form porose (pŏr ōs', *adj.*) is used only in zoology, for instance in speaking of certain corals. The state of being porous is porousness (pŏr' ūs-nēs, *n.*) or porosity (pŏr ōs' i ti, *n.*).

F., from L. *porus*, Gr. *poros* passage, pore.

**pore** [2] (pŏr), *v.i.* To gaze attentively or steadily; to be absorbed in reading, study or meditation. (F. *s'abimer*, *s'absorber*.)

An earnest scholar who is absorbed in reading is said to pore over his book, and may be described as a porer (pŏr' ēr, *n.*). Lovers of books are sometimes warned against poring out their eyes by close reading.

Perhaps akin to *peer*, but both words are of obscure origin. Cp. Dutch *porren* to poke.

**porge** (pŏrj), *v.t.* To make (a carcass) clean according to Jewish ritual, by removing certain sinews.

The Jewish butcher who porges slaughtered animals to make the meat fit for eating by those strict Jews who still observe this ceremonial rule, is called a porger (pŏrj' ēr, *n.*). According to the Bible (Genesis xxxii, 24-32), the custom is connected with the shrinking of a sinew in Jacob's thigh when he wrestled with God.

Apparently variant of *purge*. See *purge*.

**porgy** (pŏr' ji), *n.* An American sea-fish resembling the bream.

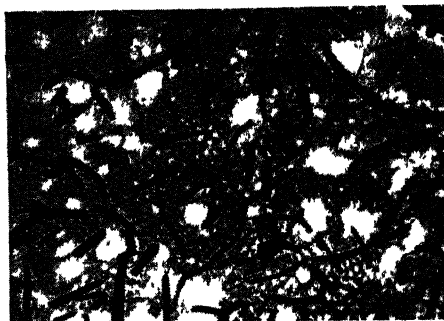
Various species of Sparidae or sea breams are called porgies. They are quite distinct from the bream, which is a freshwater fish. Porgies are esteemed as a food-fish by Americans.

Span. and Port. *pargo* sea-bream, probably L. *pargus* a kind of fish.

**Porifera** (pŏ rif' ēr ā), *n.pl.* The sponges.

The class of Protozoa commonly known as sponges, are called by the scientific name of Porifera, because of the numerous pores in their body-walls.

A member of the Porifera may be described as a poriferan (pŏ rif' ēr ān, *n.*), or as a



Porifera. — Porifera, or sponges, which are low forms of animal life. The species shown is *Euspongia officinalis*.

poriferan (*adj.*) or poriferal (pŏ rif' ēr āl, *adj.*) organism.

From L. *porus* pore and *-ferus* bearing.

**poriferous** (pŏ rif' ēr ūs), *adj.* Bearing or covered with pores. (F. *poroux*.)

A scientist might speak of a poriferous surface, and describe a minute hole resembling a pore as a poriform (pŏr' i fŏrm, *adj.*) aperture.

From L. *porus* pore [1], with E. *adj.* suffix *-ferous*.

**porism** (pŏr' izm; pŏr' izm), *n.* A form of geometrical proposition among the ancient Greeks. (F. *porisme*.)

According to some writers this was another word for corollary, that is, for a proposition which follows simply from one of a series of propositions, and which is stated at its conclusion. Others regard it as a proposition which affirms the possibility of discovering such conditions as will make a problem capable of an indefinite number of solutions. Such propositions are porismatic (pŏr iz mat' ik; pŏr iz māt' ik, *adj.*), or poristic (pŏr is' tik, *adj.*).

From Gr. *porismos* procuring, means of acquiring, gain, from *porizein* to letch, provide, contrive from *poros* way. See *pore* [1].

**pork** (pŏrk), *n.* The flesh of swine as food, especially uncured. (F. *porc*.)

The trade of a pork butcher (*n.*) is the killing of pigs and the selling of pork. A great deal of fresh pork is used in the preparation of pork-pies (*n.pl.*), which consist of finely cut up pork entirely enclosed in pie-crust. The pork-pie, or pork-pie hat (*n.*), once worn by women, had a flat crown with straight sides and a turned-up brim. Men's hats of a similar shape have been called pork-pies.

A pig raised for killing, especially a young hog that has been fattened for pork, is called a porker (pŏrk' ēr, *n.*). A porket (pŏrk' ēt, *n.*), or porkling (pŏrk' ling, *n.*) is a young pig. Veal may be said to have a porky (pŏrk' i, *adj.*) appearance, that is, it resembles pork; but a porky person is fleshy or obese.

F. *porc*, L. *porcus* swine, akin to E. *-farrow*.

**poroplastic** (pŏ ō plās' tik; pŏr ō plās' tik), *adj.* Both porous and plastic.

This word is used only of felt which can be moulded when heated, but becomes stiff

on cooling. It has been used in surgery for splints.

From E. *porous* and *plastic*.

**porous** (pōr' ūs). For this word, porousness, etc., see under pore [I].

**porphyry** (pōr' fi ri), *n.* An igneous rock consisting of feldspar or quartz crystals embedded in a compact ground-mass; any unstratified rock having a ground-mass full of mineral crystals. Another form is **porphyrite** (pōr' fi rit). (F. *porphyre*.)

Formerly the name porphyry was restricted to a **porphyritic** (pōr fi rit' ik, *adj.*) or **porphyritical** (pōr fi rit' ik āl, *adj.*) rock quarried in Egypt, and used to a large extent by the Romans. The crypto-crystalline ground-mass of this porphyry is a beautiful dark red or purple. The geologist now uses the word in a much wider sense to denote similar rocks whatever their colour. For purposes of ornamentation green and red porphyries are sometimes used side by side.

Porphyry is a very hard material, and chemicals may be ground to a fine powder on a porphyry slab. To treat a substance in this way is to **porphyryize** (pōr' fi riz, *v.t.*) it, the process of pounding being called **porphyzation** (pōr fi ri zā' shūn, *n.*).

From Gr. *porphyros* purple. See purple.



**Porpoise.**—The porpoise is common in nearly all European seas and off American coasts.

**porpoise** (pōr' pūs), *n.* A whale-like animal of the genus *Phocaena*. (F. *marsouin*, *cochon de mer*.)

Although dolphins and other small cetaceans are confounded with it by sailors, the porpoise is distinguished from the first-named by its shorter snout, thicker head, and smaller size, rarely growing to more than six feet in length. It is bluish-black or dark brown in colour, lighter beneath, the body tapering from the head towards the crescent-shaped, horizontally-placed tail.

Porpoises are gregarious, going about generally in small herds, called schools. They feed on mackerel, pilchards, and other small fish. The animal is commonly found in nearly all the European seas, and off the American coasts. It sometimes comes up the rivers, and frequents bays and estuaries rather than open waters.

M.E. *porpays*, O.F. *porpeis*, apparently from lost L. form *porcus piscis* fish-hog; cp. Old Ital. *pesce porco* (earlier L. *porcus marinus*) sea pig.

**porraceous** (pō rā' shūs), *adj.* Leek-green; resembling the leek in colour. (F. *porracé*, *poracé*.)

From L. *porraceus* leek-like, from *porrum* leek.

**porrect** (pō rekt'), *v.t.* To stretch forth in a horizontal position; in ecclesiastical law, to tender or submit. *adj.* Extended horizontally. (F. *étendre*; *étendu*.)

This word is sometimes used in natural history. Moths are said to porrect or extend their palpi or feelers. Those parts which stand upright are erect, as distinguished from horizontal parts, which are porrect. The wings of butterflies are held in the former position, those of most moths in the latter.

In ecclesiastical law, a lawyer is said to porrect his bill of costs when he tenders or presents it for examination.

From L. *porrectus*, p.p. of *porrigere* to stretch, hold out, from *por-*, *pro-* forth, *regere* to stretch.

**porridge** (por' ij), *n.* A food made of boiled meal. (F. *purée d'avoine*.)

Porridge is usually made by boiling oatmeal or wheatmeal in water or milk till it thickens. It is commonly eaten, with the addition of milk or cream and sugar, or with fruit, at breakfast, and forms a nourishing evening dish, especially in the colder weather.

Apparently a corruption of *pottage* influenced by *porray* (F. *purée*) a thick soup, a mash.

**porringer** (por' in jér), *n.* A small bowl or basin from which soup or porridge is eaten, especially by children. (F. *écuelle*.)

As *porridge*, corrupted from earlier *potager* bowl for pottage. Cp. *messenger*, *passenger*.

**port** [ɪ] (pōrt), *n.* A harbour or other sheltered piece of water where vessels may enter and remain with safety; a town or other place having such a harbour; any place to or from which goods may be sent under the control of customs or other officials. (F. *port*, *havre*.)

Although we generally regard a port as a place situated on a river or the coast from which vessels depart overseas, carrying passengers and merchandise, and to which they return similarly laden, a port may be



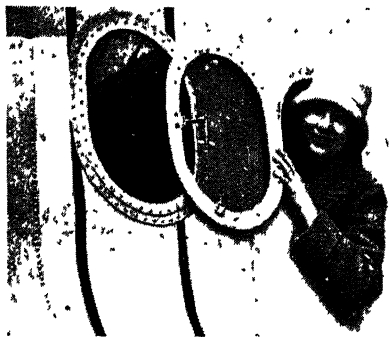
**Port.**—The fortified port of Ancona, Italy. It stands on the Adriatic coast, one hundred and thirty miles north-east of Rome.

ny place, even situate far inland, where, under the supervision of customs officials, goods are imported and exported. Figuratively, a port is that place which we aim at reaching when on a journey, or a place of refuge or safety from peril.

English ports include Liverpool, Hull, and London. The last is a **port of entry** (*n.*), a port where goods are imported or exported and ships loaded and unloaded under the supervision of customs authorities. These levy charges, called **port-dues** (*n.pl.*) or **port-charges** (*n.pl.*), which are imposed on a ship or its cargo. Some ports are **free ports** (*n.pl.*); at them ships of all nations may load or unload free of duty. A naval port, such as Portsmouth, is under the command of a **port-admiral** (*n.*).

The approach to some harbours is made difficult by a **port-bar** (*n.*), or sand-bank, which has been deposited in the entrance by tidal action, etc. A boom to prevent ships from entering a harbour, especially in war-time, is another kind of port-bar.

A.-S. and F. from L. *portus*, akin to *porta* gate



Port-hole.—Two of the port-holes of a seaplane which is capable of carrying fifteen passengers.

**port** [2] (*pōrt*), *n.* A gate in a fortress; an opening in a ship's side to admit cargo or light or air; a port-hole; a passage or opening for steam, air, gas or water in a machine. (F. *porte*, *sabord*, *orifice*.)

Many old walled cities and castles had sally-ports, through which soldiers might come suddenly and attack the enemy unawares. Such a port was in some cases reached by an underground passage.

The ports in the cylinder of a steam-engine are closed and opened by a valve sliding to and fro over them, worked by a rod connected to the crank. Steam is thus alternately admitted and discharged from opposite ends of the cylinder.

A port, or port-hole (*n.*), in a ship's side is now a round or rectangular opening for light and ventilation; the name was formerly used of the apertures from which the guns were fired in old-time warships. A **port-bar** (*n.*) is a strong bar to secure the hinged **port-lid** (*n.*) during a gale. The port-lids which covered the gun-ports of a warship were

each raised by a **port-lanyard** (*n.*) or **port-rope** (*n.*), when the ship cleared for action.

F. *porte*, L. *porta* gate; cp Gr. *poros* way  
**port** [3] (*pōrt*), *n.* Bearing; carriage; deportment. *v.t.* To carry or hold (a rifle) slantwise across the front of the body. (F. *port*, *maintien*; *porter armes*.)

A person is of dignified port who carries himself well, as do soldiers on parade. At the word of command, "Port arms!" the soldier brings his rifle to the position described above, with the muzzle pointing upwards to the left. A **port-crayon** (*n.*) is a pencil-case, or a handle for pencil or crayon.

F. from *porter*, L. *portāre* to carry SYN.: *n* Bearing, mien

**port** [4] (*pōrt*), *n.* A red wine first shipped from Oporto in Portugal. (F. *porto*.)

Port, or **port-wine** (*n.*), is produced from grapes grown chiefly in the mountainous regions of Portugal, and takes its name from the town whence it was originally exported.

As the name of a distinctive variety of wine, the produce of Portugal, the use of the word for any other kind of wine is forbidden by our laws. Port has for long been the wine with which English people conclude dinner; in colour it may vary from a pale to a dark red, or even a purple shade. With age it darkens and takes on a tawny hue.

Port (O) *Porto* the port

**port** [5] (*pōrt*), *n.* The left side of a vessel, as one looks forward. *adj.* Pertaining to the port side. *v.t.* To turn (the helm) to the port side. *v.i.* To turn to the port side. (F. *bâbord*; *mettre la barre à bâbord*, *porter*.)

The port or left side of a ship is the **port-side** (*n.*). A **port-light** (*n.*) is a red light placed on the left of a ship. The starboard light is green. A vessel is said to port when she is steered to the left. When the helmsman ports the tiller he moves it to the port or left, and the boat then turns to the starboard, or right.

At one time the word larboard was used for the left side, but its likeness to starboard, the right side, caused confusion, so that the term port took its place. More recently it has been agreed that for greater clearness in signals, etc., the terms left and right shall officially supersede port and starboard.

The rule of the sea is the opposite to the English rule of the road, for two vessels meeting must each pass on the other's port.

Origin doubtful, perhaps because the *port* [2] was on this side. SYN.: Larboard, left. ANT.: Right, starboard.

**porta** (*pōrt' à*), *n.* In anatomy, the opening where veins, etc., enter an organ. (F. *porte*.)

This word is commonly used of the transverse opening or fissure of the liver, called the *porta hepatis*, where the veins which form the portal system enter as the united portal vein.

L. gate.

**portable** (*pōrt' àbl*), *adj.* Capable of being easily carried or transported. (F. *portatif*.)



Many articles in everyday use are so constructed as to be portable, and may be carried in the hand. We have gramophones, wireless receivers, and typewriters, all of which possess **portability** (pōrt ā bil' i ti, *n.*), or the quality of being portable, as contrasted with other similar appliances which are heavier or more bulky.

The word is used also of articles or contrivances which are capable of transportation, as distinct from those which are stationary, fixed, or immovable. A portable boiler, connected with the flues only by a movable pipe, finds a place in many houses, and portable buildings, which may be readily erected or dismounted, are in common use as garages, etc.

As *port* [3] with suffix *-able*

**portage** (pōrt' āj), *n.* The act or process of carrying or transporting; a break between two stretches of navigable water, where boats or goods must be carried overland. *v.i.* To carry at a portage. *v.i.* To make a portage. (*F. port, transport, portage; faire portage.*)

This is a word used chiefly in Canada, of the carrying of a boat or its contents past a break in the line of water communications, as from one lake to another, or when made necessary by rapids in a river. The many portages on rivers in mountainous regions cause travel to be very slow and tedious. Even a rapid which can be safely shot on the down-stream journey may make a portage necessary up-stream, that is to say, in the event of the boats not being capable of being towed through it from land.

Such a point where boats and merchandise have to be carried overland is termed a portage. Goods transported in this manner to the next navigable point are said to be portaged, and travellers are said to portage when they pass in this way overland.

*F.*, cp. *port* [3] and *-age*.

**portal** [1] (pōr' tál), *n.* A door, gate, or entrance, especially one of an ornamental or imposing character. (*F. portail.*)

This word is used of entrances of an elaborate and stately kind, ornamented or distinguished by architectural treatment. The lofty doors and entrances to some of our cathedrals are examples of such portals.

Figuratively, we can term any entrance a portal, and the rocky arch where a river pierces a mountain or a cliff wall could be described as its portal.

*O F. portal, L.L. portale; cp. port* [2] and suffix *-al*. *SYN.*: Door, entrance, gateway.

**portal** [2] (pōr' tál), *adj.* In anatomy, of or connected with the porta. (*F. hépatique.*)

Four large veins which carry blood from the digestive organs to the liver, are known as the **portal system** (*n.*), since they unite to enter the liver by the porta, or transverse fissure.

It is by the **portal vein** (*n.*), formed by the junction of the superior and inferior mesenteric, the splenic, and the gastric veins, comprising the portal system, that the products of nutrition are carried to the liver, to be stored until required by other parts of the body.

From *L. porta* gate and *E.* suffix *-al*.

**portative** (pōr' tā tiv), *adj.* Relating to or capable of carrying or supporting. *n.* A small portable organ. (*F. portant.*)

Formerly the organs called portatives were carried and used to accompany singing in different parts of a church. They were distinguished from positives or fixed organs.

*F. portatif* (fem. *-ive*) from *L. portātus* p.p. of *portāre* to carry.

**port-crayon** (pōrt krā' ōn), *n.* A pencil-holder or case for carrying pencils. *See under port* [3].

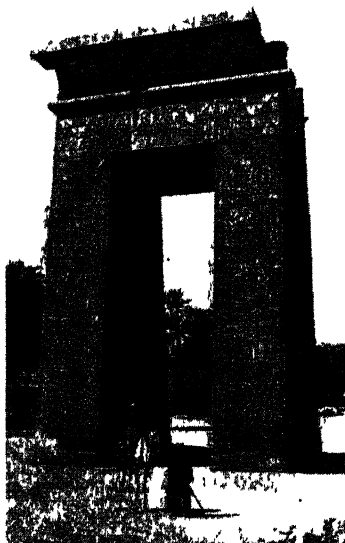
**portcullis** (pōrt kül' is), *n.* A strong grating let down to protect a gateway; the title of one of the pursuivants of the Herald's College. (*F. herse.*)

Before the invention of gunpowder made it possible to batter down the walls of a castle with cannon from a distance, the security of the stronghold largely depended on the many obstacles opposed to an attacking force. The building itself usually had a moat. In

time of danger the drawbridge over the moat was raised, so that it became very difficult for the enemy to approach the actual walls.

As a further precaution, however, the portcullis was dropped. This was a heavy grating made of timber and iron, furnished at its lower edge with spikes, which was lowered in vertical grooves in front of the gateway, thus forming an effective barrier against the attackers. At the inner side of the arched gateway might be another portcullis, and the donjon or keep within the courtyard might be similarly protected.

There are still many portcullised (pōrt kül' ist, *adj.*) buildings in this country, notably one at the famous Traitor's Gate in the Tower of London. A portcullis



Portal.—A portal erected at Karnak, Egypt, about 230 B.C.

forms part of the arms of the City of Westminster.

M.E. and O.F. *porte coleice* from *porte* door and *coleice* fem. of *colēis* sliding, from L. *colāre* to filter, in L.L. to flow, slide. See *colander*

**Porte** (pört), *n.* A designation applied to the former Turkish Government at Constantinople, or to its central office. (F. *Sublime Porte*.)

The word means gate, and is derived from a French version of the official title of the Ottoman court formerly at Constantinople. The full title is Sublime Porte. The name was also used of the building which housed the four principal offices of state. It is said that the name comes from the lofty gate at the entrance to this building.

**porte-cochère** (pört ko shär), *n.* A carriage entrance.

This is a word borrowed from the French; the *porte-cochère* is a doorway or entrance through which a carriage may be driven into a courtyard. Other words similarly borrowed are *porte-crayon* (pört krä ön, *n.*), a pencil-case, more usually spelt *port-crayon* (see *under-port* [3]); *portefeuille* (pört fe' i, *n.*), a portfolio; and *portemonnaie* (pört mon ä, *n.*), a purse or pocket-book.

F., from *porte* gate, *cochère* belonging to coaches.

**portend** (pört tend'), *v.t.* To indicate by previous signs; to foreshadow; to presage. (F. *présager, augurer*.)

In olden times it was believed that all sorts of signs and wonders portended or presaged the happening of a great event. In Shakespeare's "Julius Caesar" (i, 3), Casca describes many a strange *portent* (pört tēnt, *n.*) which in his terror he regarded as foreshadowing terrible happenings. Caesar himself, telling Decius of the strange dream of his wife Calphurnia, says in the same play (ii, 2) :—

And these does she apply for warnings  
and portents,

And evils imminent.

Casca held such events *portentous* (pört ten' tūs, *adj.*) of future evil, and in so speaking spoke *portentously* (pört ten' tūs li, *adv.*), or forebodingly. Like prodigious and prodigiously, *portentous* and *portentously* are often used loosely, without any idea of foreboding, in the sense of extraordinary and extraordinarily.

L. *portendere*, from *por-* (= *pro*) in front, *tendere* to stretch. SYN.: *Augur, forebode, presage.*

**porter** [1] (pört' tēr), *n.* One who carries parcels, luggage, etc.; a kind of dark-brown beer. (F. *porteur, portefaix, commissionnaire, bière brune, porter*.)

Porters are employed in many places, such as railways, docks, and warehouses, where bulky packages have to be handled. The charge for the carriage or removal of goods by a porter is *portage* (pör' tēr äj, *n.*).

The alcoholic beverage called *porter* is made from charred or chemically coloured malt, and was so called, perhaps, because it may once have been the favourite drink of London porters. A tavern or eating-house at which this beer was sold was known as a *porter-house* (*n.*). In America a *porter-house steak* (*n.*) is a choice cut of beef-steak. Some porters wear a *porter's knot* (*n.*) on the shoulder, that is, a pad for easing the load.

M.E. *portour*, O.F. *portour* from L. *portātor*, from *portāre* to carry. The beer is supposed to have been originally a favourite with porters and their class.

**porter** [2] (pör' tēr), *n.* A gate-keeper or door-keeper; a janitor. (F. *portier, concierge*.)

At the entrance to a great house or an institution there is generally a porter whose duty it is to open and close the gates and receive messages. Where the building stands back in its own grounds, he is often provided with a little house called a *porter's lodge* (*n.*).

M.E. and O.F. from L.L. *portarius* from *porta* door. SYN.: *Door-keeper, janitor.*

**portfire** (pört' fir), *n.* A slow-match. (F. *boutefeu*.)

Portfires were formerly used for firing cannon, and were held in a linstock. They are now employed for letting off rockets and other fireworks, and in firing charges in mining.

From *port* [3] and *fire*.

**portfolio** (pört fō' li ò), *n.* A case for holding papers, drawings, etc. (F. *portefeuille, carton, serviette*.)

The folding case in which, for instance, an artist carries or keeps his drawings is a portfolio, and the name is given to the case in which a minister of state carries his documents. Figuratively, the office and duties of a minister are called his portfolio; and when the different offices are assigned on the formation of a government, the persons appointed are said to receive their portfolios.

From Ital. *portafogli* (*porta*, imperative of *portare* to carry), and *fogli* pl. of *foglio* leaf, sheet of paper, L. *folium*.

**portico** (pör' ti kō), *n.* A porch supported on pillars; a colonnade. *pl.* *porticoes* (pör' ti kōz). (F. *portique*.)

The Royal Exchange and the Mansion House, London, have each a portico.

Ital., from L. *porticus* porch, colonnade.



Portico.—The portico of a Moorish building in Granada, Spain.

**portièrre** (pôr tyâr), *n.* A door-curtain. (F. *portièrre*.)

Portièrres are used to cover a door or screen an entrance. They are generally made of tapestry, velvet, or some rich material.

F., from L.L. *portâria*, fem. adj., belonging to a door

**portion** (pôr' shùn), *n.* A part or share; a helping; a dowry; one's lot. *v.t.* To divide; to allot; to endow. (F. *portion*, *part*, *dot*; *partager*, *doter*.)

This term is used to denote the part of an estate that comes to an heir, or the provision made by a father for his children. A sum of money may be portioned out to various charities, each of which receives a portion or share. A portion of potatoes or other vegetables is served with meat. Unfortunate persons may lament the fact that it seems their portion or lot in life to suffer more than others.

A wife who has no dowry or marriage portion settled on her may be described as **portionless** (pôr' shùn lès, *adj.*). A minister who shares with another the office and revenues of a church living is known as a **portioner** (pôr' shùn ér, *n.*) or a **portionist** (pôr' shùn ist, *n.*). Scholars at Merton College, Oxford, were in former days referred to as **portionists**, and are now called **postmasters**. They originated in the **portionists** instituted in 1830, who had a smaller portion, or emolument, than fellows. In its wider sense a **portioner** is one who divides things in portions, or who receives a portion.

F., from L. *portio* (acc. -*on-em*) part. SYN.: *n.* Destiny, helping, part, piece, share. *v.* Allot, assign, distribute, divide, endow.

**Portland** (pôr't' lând), *adj.* Of or derived from the Isle of Portland in Dorsetshire.

St. Paul's Cathedral, London, is built of limestone from the Isle of Portland known as **Portland stone** (*n.*). It is found in the group of strata called by geologists the **Portland Beds** (*n.pl.*), which belong to the Upper Jurassic system, lying below the Purbeck rocks and above the Kimmeridge clay.

A cement largely employed in engineering and building is **Portland cement** (*n.*), so called on account of its fancied resemblance when set to Portland stone. Portland cement is manufactured on the banks of the Thames and the Medway of chalk and clay. It was invented early in the nineteenth century by a Leeds bricklayer, Joseph Aspdin.

Among the greatest treasures of the British Museum is the **Portland vase** (*n.*), or **Barberini vase**, an ancient Graeco-Roman

cameo vase of dark-blue glass bearing beautiful figures in white. It was found in a tomb near Rome, and, after having been in the Barberini Palace, Rome, was brought to England by Sir William Hamilton (1730-1803), the British ambassador at Naples, who sold it to the Duchess of Portland. The vase was smashed to pieces in 1845 by a lunatic, but the pieces have been put together again so cleverly that the damage done can hardly be noticed.

**portly** (pôr't' li), *adj.* Stout; corpulent; dignified or stately in bearing. (F. *gros*, *corpulent*, *imposant*, *digne*.)

A person of stately mien might be described as **portly**, for instance, the drum major, who marches before a military band twirling his staff, but the usual meaning now is stout. An example of **portliness** (pôr't' li nès, *n.*) of both kinds is Falstaff, as portrayed by Shakespeare. In the first part of "Henry IV" (ii, 4), Falstaff, speaking to Prince Hal,

describes himself as "a goodly portly man, i' faith, and a corpulent; . . . of a most noble carriage." Here he is using the word in its two senses.

From *port* [3] and -*ly*. SYN.: Ample, bulky, corpulent, fat. ANT.: Lean, meagre, slim, thin.

**portmanteau** (pôr't măn' tō), *n.* A long trunk or case, generally of leather, for carrying clothes, etc., when travelling. *pl.* **portmantiaus** (pôr't măn' tōz), **portmanteaux** (pôr't măn' tōz). (F. *portemanteau*, *valise*.)

The **portmanteau** may be made of leather, cane, canvas, or fibre, and consists usually of two receptacles hinged together, secured when closed by locks and straps.

When two distinct words are combined to form one, as **gallop** and **triumph**, resulting in such a word as **galumph**, the product is called a **portmanteau-word** (*n.*).

From F. *portemanteau* (*porter* to carry, and *manteau* cloak) cloak-bag. At one time a bag in which a cavalryman carried his cloak.

**portrait** (pôr' trát), *n.* A likeness or representation of a person especially of the face, made from life; a graphic description. (F. *portrait*, *tableau*.)

A portrait of a person may be drawn or painted, or may be taken by photography.

A good portrait is a likeness, that is, it depicts the subject as he really is. Such a portrait can be created with words. Lord Macaulay's description of Charles II on his deathbed is a brilliant verbal portrait of that monarch.

Anyone whose occupation or profession it



Portland vase.—The famous Portland vase, a highly prized possession of the British Museum.

s to make portraits, whether by painting or photography, may be called a portraitist (pôr' trát' ist, n.). Usually a portraitist is the same as a portrait-painter (n.), that is, an artist who paints portraits in either oils or water colours.

We praise the portraiture (pôr' trá' chûr) of an artist who paints a good likeness and of an author who gives us a vivid description of a character or scene. In 'Uncle Tom's Cabin,' Mrs. Harriet Beecher Stowe set out to portray (pôr' trâ', v.t.), or describe, the evils of slavery. Her portrayal (pôr' trâ' ál, n.) of these evils was a dramatic description, and it largely hastened the abolition of slavery in America. She was the ortrayer (pôr' trâ' ér, n.) of the wrongs of he negroes.

M.F. *pourtrasci*, p.p. of *pourtrarre* to ortray, L. *prōtrahere* to depict (draw forth) v.n. Description, likeness, representation.

**portreeve** (pôrt' rêv), n. The chief magistrate of an English mercantile town before the eleventh century; a civic officer inferior to the mayor in certain towns to-day. (F. *huissier*, *chef-magistrat*.)

The portreeve, like the sheriff, was a royal official. He represented the interests of the citizens against the local lord. The title of mayor gradually replaced that of portreeve. From *port* [2] and *reeve*.

**portress** (pôr' trê), n. A woman door-keeper or gate-keeper. (F. *portière*, *conciierge*.)

In a mediaeval nunnery, the portress was usually an elderly nun who opened the gates to visitors after searching questions as to their business. Before the World War portresses were seldom met with outside convents and women's colleges, but to-day portress has charge of the door at many institutions.

Fem. of *porter* [2].

**Portuguese** (pôr' tû' gêz'), adj. Of or relating to Portugal or its people. n. A native of Portugal; the Portuguese language. (F. *portugais*.)

The little Portuguese public occupies only about thirty-five thousand five hundred square miles in the extreme south-west of Europe, but Portuguese colonies, the remnant of the old Portuguese empire of the sixteenth century, are found in many corners of the globe. The Portuguese are engaged chiefly in agriculture and the cultivation of the grape-vines from which the famous port wine is obtained. Portuguese is a Romanic language, resembling Spanish.

Port. *portugues*, from L.L. *portus* the port of Galla

**Portulaca** (pôr' tû' lâ' kâ), n. A genus of low juicy herbs, including the purslane. (F. *portulacacée*.)

These herbs are only found in warm regions. The small flowers grow at the end of a long stem, and may be yellow, purple, red or white. They open only once in bright sunshine. The leaves are either flat or tube-shaped. The fruit is a pod containing many seeds.

L. *portulāca* purslane See purslane

**posaune** (pô' zou' nè), n. A reed stop on an organ. (F. *anche d'orgue*.)

The posaune belongs to the pedal section of an organ. Its deep, rich tone is somewhat like that of the trombone, of which it was an old name.

G. = trombone, from O.F. *buisine*.

**pose** [1] (pôz), v.t. To place in a certain position; to propound; to put forth. v.i. To assume an attitude; to assume a particular character; to set up (as). n. An attitude of mind or body assumed habitually or for effect. (F. *placer*, *exposer*, *avancer*; *poser*, *pose*.)

An artist poses his model in the attitude he needs for his picture, and the model poses for the artist or adopts the pose required by him. We may pose a claim to certain rights, and at the same time pose a question to a lawyer with regard to the legality of our claim. A mean man sometimes poses as generous. His generosity, we say, is a mere pose.

F., from L. *pausare* to stop, confused with *positus* p.p. of *ponere* to place, set. See compose. SYN.: n. Affectation, attitude, pretension.

**pose** [2] (pôz), v.t. To perplex or puzzle; to cause to be at a loss. (F. *confondre*, *embarrasser*, *intriguer*.)

To pose a person is to ask him a question to which he cannot readily find an answer. We rarely use the word to-day, but prefer

the more familiar words perplex or confuse. A question that leaves us at a loss for a reply is a poser (pôz' ér, n.). Anyone who asks difficult or puzzling questions may also be called a poser, and at Winchester College certain examiners are known by this name. To ask any question posingly (pôz' ing li, adv.) is to ask it in a perplexing manner, but this word is seldom used.

Short for obsolete *oppose* apply to, confused with *oppose*. SYN.: Confuse, non-plus, perplex, puzzle.

**posit** (poz' it), v.t. To place in position; to lay down; to lay down as a fact; to assume as a basis of argument. (F. *supposer*.)

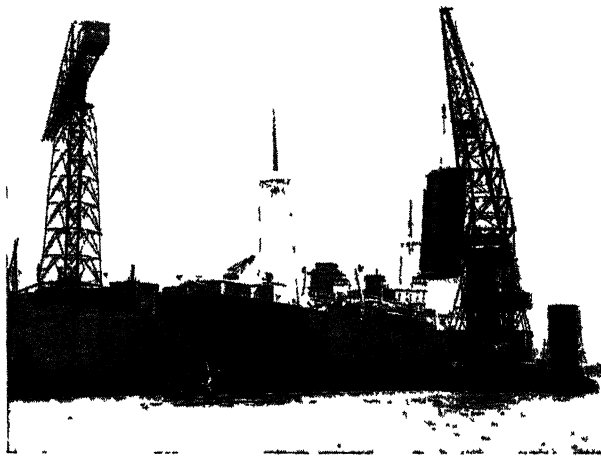


Portuguese.—A Portuguese woman of the district of Coimbra.

This word is rarely used in the sense of placing or laying down an object. In logic and philosophy, a person may be said to posit or assume some fact in his chain of reasoning. The statement that a ship makes the run from Liverpool to New York in six days posits that the machinery gives no trouble and that the weather is not unusually bad.

From *L. positus*, p.p. of *pōnere* to place, set down. See component

**position** (pó zish' ún), *n.* The manner of being disposed or placed; attitude; the state of being placed; situation; state or condition; mental attitude; place allotted to a person or thing, social status; a pose or office; a principle or argument



Position.—One of the funnels of a ship being lifted into position by a floating crane.

laid down or affirmed; the act of affirming or laying down a principle or argument. *v.t.* To place in an appropriate position; to locate. (*F. position, attitude, situation, état, position sociale, emploi, principe, affirmation; poser, placer dans l'endroit convenable.*)

We learn in gymnastic lessons to walk and stand in a correct position. The term position is applied in cricket, football, lawn-tennis, and various other sports to the places in which a player figures on the field or court. At a football match the spectators try to get into a good position for viewing the game. We are not in a position to argue on a subject about which we know very little. Most people take up a definite position with regard to the leading questions of the day.

A mayor has a position to keep up in his municipality. A young man may be said to have obtained a good position if he has a well-paid post with prospects of advancement. In arithmetic, position, or the rule of false position, is a method of ascertaining the value of an unknown quantity by assuming it has a certain value and finding out how

much the result differs from the correct answer to the problem.

In certain games a player is said to posit his ball when he gets it into a favourable position for the next shot. A hotel on the sea-front may be said to have a position (pó zish' ún ál, *adj.*) advantage over one in back street.

*F.*, from *L. positus* (acc. -*ōn-em*) from *posit-* p.p. of *pōnere* to place. *SYN.*: *n.* Attitude condition, place, situation.

**positive** (poz' i tiv), *adj.* Plainly or openly declared; admitting no choice or alternative; laid down by formal enactment; definite; absolute; unrelated fully assured; confident; dogmatical downright; in grammar, simple or uncomplexed; in philosophy, dealing with matters of practical experience; in physics and logic denoting the presence of some definite quality; in electricity of the kind produced by rubbing glass with silk; in magnetism relating to the north-seeking pole of the magnet or the south pole of the earth; in mathematics greater than zero; in photography, having the lights and the shades the same as in nature. *n.* That which may be affirmed reality; in grammar, the uncompared degree of an adjective or adverb; in mathematics, a quantity greater than zero; a number to be added; in photography, a print having the lights and shades as in nature; a fixed organ in a church; a choir organ. (*F. positif, certain, sûr, absolu, convaincu, opinifirme, décisif; réel, positif.*)

A person who receives a positive command knows exactly what he has to do. A positive fact is one about which there can be no dispute. When lawyers speak of a positive law they mean a law forbidding, in the interests of the whole community, something that is not wrong in itself. We may say we are positive if we are sure we are right about any matter; we may also say that a person is too positive, meaning he is over-confident that his opinions are right. To say we have a positive dislike of anything is a colloquial way of saying we have an intense dislike of it.

The positive, or positive degree, of an adjective attributes to a person or thing the possession of some quality without reference or relation to others. Thus good is the positive degree, better the comparative, and best the superlative. Scientists say that cold is a positive element, meaning that it is not just absence of heat. In logic, a positive term is one which denotes the presence as opposed to the absence of some quality. When a photographer has secured a negative image with his camera, that is, one in which

the lights and shades are reversed, he obtains a positive by allowing light to pass through the negative on to paper or plate sensitized by some photographic material.

A fixed organ was formerly called a positive or positive organ (*n.*), to distinguish it from a portable, which could be carried about in church processions. The choir organ, or section of a larger organ built in the choir or chancel, was formerly known as the positive.

The name Positive Philosophy (*n.*) is given to the teaching of Auguste Comte. (1798-1857) and his followers, who held that humanity should only concern itself with positives, or facts, based on observation and scientific proof. This philosophy, under the name Positivism (*poz' i tiv izm, n.*), developed into a religion based on the idea that man is the highest being about which there is real knowledge. The Positivistic (*poz i ti vis' tik, adj.*) teaching of the Positivists (*poz' i tiv ists, n. pl.*) thus substituted for the worship of God the worship of humanity.

The positive pole (*n.*) of a magnet is that end which turns towards the north if the magnet is able to swing very easily, and the positive 'pole' of a voltaic cell is that terminal from which current flows into a circuit.

In mathematics, the sign representing addition, written +, is the positive sign (*n.*). To speak positively (*poz' i tiv li, adv.*) is to speak definitely or affirmatively, as opposed to negatively. A body charged positively is charged with positive electricity. An assured or definite statement has the quality of positiveness (*poz' i tiv nés, n.*) or positivity (*poz i tiv' i ti, n.*).

*F. positif* (fem. -ive), from *L. positiv-us* laid down. See position. *SYN.: adj.* Absolute, certain, conclusive, dogmatic, unqualified. *ANT.: adj.* Doubtful, indefinite, negative, qualified, uncertain.

**posology** (*pò sol' ó ji, n.* The branch of medicine dealing with the quantity and proportion in which drugs should be prescribed. (*F. posologie.*)

It is not sufficient for a doctor to know what drugs to prescribe for each disease. He studies posology to know the proportionate amount to give, taking into consideration the age, sex, and state of health of his patients. A posological (*pos ó loj' ik ál, adj.*) table is a list of drugs, showing the doses in which they may be prescribed.

Jeremy Bentham (1748-1832), the philosopher, spoke of mathematics, which is the science of quantities, as posology, but the word is not generally used in this sense.

*F. posologie*, from *Gr. posos* how much? and affix -logy = -logy.

**posse** (*pos' i, n.* A body of persons armed with legal authority; a large company of persons or animals. (*F. force publique, troupe, bande, foule.*)

A posse of soldiers or police may be sent to quell a riot. What is known as the posse comitatus (*n.*)—Latin for power of the county—is the right of calling out of all males between the ages of fifteen and seventy, with the exception of clergymen and peers, that is possessed by the sheriff, on demand of the justices of the peace, in order to put down a disturbance.

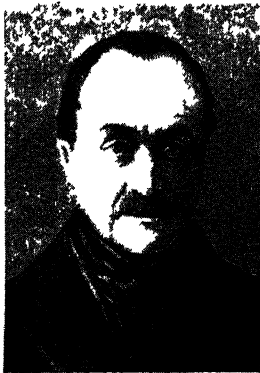
The Latin phrase *in posse* means possible or potential; it is usually opposed to *in esse*, which means actual. We may say that any boy with ambition and intelligence is a Prime Minister *in posse*, that is, it is possible for him to achieve that distinction.

*L. posse* for *potis esse* = to be able.

**possess** (*pò zes', v.t.* To own; to have or hold as property; to exercise control over; to acquire or gain; to have a strong influence on; to have power over. (*F. posséder, être en possession de, occuper, se rendre maître de, s'emparer de, maîtriser.*)

Most children like to possess a dog of their own. A man who owns a great deal of land is said to possess a large estate. We sometimes say we must possess our souls in patience, meaning we must exercise control over ourselves and wait patiently for some expected event.

To be possessed of anything is to own it. If we possess ourselves of something we acquire it or make ourselves owners of it by our own effort. We read in the Bible of unfortunate people possessed (*pò zest', adj.*), or controlled, by spirits. We may say we are possessed by an idea if an important thought is influencing our minds to the exclusion of other matters.



Positive Philosophy.—Auguste Comte, whose teaching is known as Positive Philosophy.

The act or state of holding, owning, or occupying something is possession (*pò zesh' ún, n.*). The thing possessed is a possession. In civil law, the act of holding or enjoying the use of a property, whether rightfully or wrongfully, is possession. In international law, a possession is a territory held by right of conquest, but when we speak of the British possessions we mean those parts of the British Empire distant from the mother country. A man's possessions are his lands, goods, and money.

We no longer speak of praising a man for his possession, meaning his self-possession or self-control. Possession may also mean the fact of being possessed by an evil spirit or the fact of being under some evil influence.

A person who occupies a house for three years is in possession for that period. One who is in possession of property or goods exercises control over them, whether or not he is the rightful owner. A judge may order a man in wrongful possession of something to give possession to the rightful owner. A writ of possession (*n.*) is a legal process directing a sheriff to put a person in possession of a property from which another has been ejected.

A child who will not let others play with his toys behaves in a possessive (*pō zes' iv, adj.*) way, or in a way indicating possession. In grammar, the possessive (*n.*), or the possessive inflection, of a noun, pronoun, or adjective denotes either possession or the relation of one thing to another. Possessiveness (*pō zes' iv nes, n.*) is the quality of being possessive. We behave possessively (*pō zes' iv li, adv.*) if we behave in a manner denoting possession.



Possession.—The Danes descending upon the coast and taking possession of Northumbria.

One who possesses or one who holds or enjoys the use of a property or of goods is a possessor (*pō zes' ōr, n.*). Possessory (*pō zes' ō ri, adj.*) is a legal term meaning arising out of possession. A man is held to have possessory interest in land that he occupies but does not own.

From *L. possessus*, *p.p.* of *possidere* to possess, own, from *potis* having power, *sedēre* to sit. SYN.: Acquire, control, hold, occupy, own. ANT.: Abandon, dispossess, relinquish, renounce.

**posset** (*pos' ēt*), *n.* A drink made of hot milk curdled with wine, ale, or other liquor, and flavoured with sugar or spice.

The possets drunk in olden times were often

very intoxicating. To-day we sometimes make a posset with lemon juice or treacle instead of wine or ale, and drink it at bed-time as a cure for a cold or cough.

*M.E. poshote*, of obscure origin

**possible** (*pos' ibl*), *adj.* Liable to be, exist, or happen; that may be done; that may be borne; not contrary to nature; natural; reasonable; tolerable; relating to the highest number of points that can be scored in rifle practice. *n.* That which is possible; the highest score in shooting (*F. possible*.)

A scientist conducts his experiments with great care, but he knows that an error is possible. Sometimes we have to choose between two possible courses of conduct, and it is possible that afterwards we may regret our choice. If possible, we should take time over any decision of importance. An earthquake is a possible occurrence in England but happily a very infrequent one.

We may ask a friend to visit us and to stay as long as possible or we may ask him to stay as long as he possibly (*pos' ib li, adv.*) can. He may reply that possibly that is, perhaps, he can stay for a week.

A business man protects himself against the possibility (*pos' bil' i ti, n.*) of fire and burglary by taking out an insurance policy. Anything that is likely to happen or that is not contrary to nature is a possibility.

A politician who aims at reforms that can be carried out readily and immediately is called a possibilist (*pō sib' i list, n.*). This name has been given especially to members of the Republican party in Spain and to members of the Labour-Socialist party in France.

*F.*, from *L. possibilis* possible, from *posse* to be able. See *posse*.

**possum** (*pos' ūm*), *n.* An opossum. (*F. sarigue*.)

This is a colloquial abbreviation of the name of opossum. Opossums have a habit of rolling themselves into a ball and pretending to be dead when attacked by an enemy. To play possum is to feign illness or adopt any other subterfuge to avoid reproach or the performance of an unpleasant duty.

**post** [*ī*] (*pōst*), *n.* A piece of timber, metal, or other material set upright to support or carry something else; a stake, a pole or column standing alone; a pillar of coal supporting the roof of a mine. *v.i.* To fix on a post or stick up in a public place to advertise or make known; to publish (name) on a list. (*F. poteau, montant, pieu barre, pilier; coller sur un poteau, afficher, publier*.)

Door-posts support the lintel of the door, and telegraph-posts carry the wires along which messages are sent. Rough posts or stakes are sometimes set in the ground to mark the boundary between two estates. A direction post on country roads may prevent us from losing our way. In football, posts is a term given to the goal-posts or the flag-posts, and in lawn-tennis to the supporting posts of the net.

In olden days it was the custom to post notices on a tree or wooden post outside the house of the mayor or sheriff. To-day we post public notices on a notice board, where they will catch the eye of those concerned.

When a ship is overdue a certain length of time she is posted or listed on Lloyd's list as missing. In some clubs, the names of members who are late in paying their subscriptions are posted on a board. The forgetful member is then said to be posted.

From *L. postus* door-post, perhaps from *pos(i)t-us* placed

**post** [2] (póst), *n.* A fixed place or position; a fixed place on a road where horses were formerly kept for travelling; an established system of carrying mails or dispatches; a particular collection or delivery of letters; the post-office; one who carries letters or dispatches; a military or trading station; the place where a single soldier is stationed; an office or situation; a bugle-call. *adv.* With speed. *v.t.* To place in a certain position; to send (a letter) by post; to transfer (accounts) from a day book to a ledger. *v.i.* To travel with post horses; to hurry. (*F. poste, poste aux chevaux, bureau de poste, courrier, facteur, place; à toute vitesse; placer, poster, expédier, porter au grand livre; voyager en poste, se presser.*)



Post-chaise.—A post-chaise in difficulties during the great snow storm of 1836.

In olden days, when travellers had to rely on horses, the only way of keeping up a good speed over long distances was to have relays of animals obtainable at certain fixed posts long the road. These posts, which were usually at inns, gave their name to many things connected with this form of travel, and also to the system of carrying mails.

A garrison maintained on a frontier or in hostile country is a post. The point at

which a sentry is stationed is his post. In a figurative sense, we may speak of any place where we are kept by duty as our post. Some boys and girls, on leaving school, may take a post at once; others settle down to study for a trade or profession.

A naval officer appointed to command a ship is said to be posted to it. In former days to post was to travel as quickly as was possible—that is, with frequent change of horses. To-day we sometimes say we post along, meaning we are hurrying. In horse-riding, to post is to rise and sink in the saddle in accordance with the movements of a trotting horse.

In camps and barracks, the first and second bugle-calls, giving notice of retirement for the night, are called the **first post** (*n.*) and the **last post** (*n.*). The last post is also sounded at military funerals.

A book-keeper is said to post up his accounts when he enters the various items in their proper account in a ledger, at the end of the day. In a figurative sense, to post up a person is to supply him with the latest news. To ride post once meant to ride with horses supplied from posts on the road. To-day to ride post is to ride at full speed.

Before the days of railways a **post-boy** (*n.*), or a **post-rider** (*n.*), who rode on one of the horses of a vehicle known as a **post-chaise** (*n.*), pulled by **post-horses** (*n.pl.*), could be obtained at any **post-house** (*n.*), where relays of horses were available, on a **post-road** (*n.*). The arrival of a mail coach was announced by a **post-horn** (*n.*). The horses were often driven **post-haste** (*adv.*), or at top speed, from one post to another, where they were changed. On good roads a **post-haste** (*adj.*) journey might average ten miles an hour. To say we will go with **post-haste** (*n.*) is an old-fashioned way of saying we will go with all possible speed.

Letters nowadays are carried in a **post-bag** (*n.*), or mail-bag, by a **postman** (*n.*) or **postwoman** (*n.*), who delivers or collects them from a **post-office** (*n.*), which is in charge of a **postmaster** (*n.*) or a **postmistress** (*n.*). The office of a postmaster is a **postmaster-ship** (*n.*). A **post-bill** (*n.*), or list of registered letters and parcels, is sent out with every mail from a post-office. When we speak of the post-office, we mean the postal service generally or the government department charged with the transmission of the posts.

A boat that carries letters on a sea-route at fixed times is called a **post-boat** (*n.*). A card that is sent through the post with a stamp on it is a **post-card** (*n.*). A **post-free** (*adj.*) letter may be sent to some government departments, if the sender is writing on government business. When the price of an article to be sent by post is advertised as so much **post-free**, the postage is paid by the sender. Most letters and post-cards are **post-paid** (*adj.*), that is, the postage is paid in advance.





Postman.—1. A postman, or dak-runner, of India. 2. A Swedish boy postman in his dog-drawn cart. 3. A mounted postman of Algeria. 4. An Alaskan postman, with his mail sleigh, in a remote settlement of the far north. 5. A postman of the rural districts of the Island of Crete.

A mark, called a **postmark** (*n.*), is made on a letter to render the stamp unusable a second time, and to show at what time and in what district the letter was posted. Machines are now used to **postmark** (*v.t.*) letters in large offices. A **post-town** (*n.*) is one in which there is a head post-office, that is, one in which the post-office is not a branch office of another.

From *F. poste*, from Ital., *L.L. posta* (= *posita*), from *L. pos(iti)us*, p.p. of *pōnere* to place, set.

**post-**. This is a Latin prefix meaning after, afterwards, subsequently, in relation to time and order, and behind, back in relation to place or position. (*F. post-*.)

Writers and artists who live subsequently to the best period of art and literature of their country are said to belong to the **post-classical** (*adj.*) period. This word is used especially of the artists and writers of ancient Greece and Rome.

That part of the eucharistic service which follows after the act of receiving the bread and wine is called the **post-communion** (*n.*). To **post-date** (*v.t.*) a cheque signifies to give it a date subsequent to the day on which it is actually drawn. To **post-date** an ancient manuscript is to ascribe it to a period later than that when it was written. Many periodicals and magazines are given a **post-date** (*n.*), that is, a date later than the day on which they appear.

Geologists used to speak of changes that were believed to have taken place in the formation of the earth's surface after the Deluge, or after the period of floods and drifts, as **postdiluvial** (*adj.*). In ordinary language we speak of events that have occurred after the flood in the time of Noah as **postdiluvian**

period after the Flood may be referred to as a **postdiluvian** (*n.*) in contrast to an **antediluvian**.

In a ledger a **post-entry** (*n.*) is an entry, usually out of date or order, and referring to some time before the entry was actually made. A post-entry for a race is a late entry, which must usually be accompanied by a fine.

In Jewish history, the **post-exilian** (*adj.*), or **post-exilic** (*adj.*), period came after the Exile or Captivity of the Jewish race in Babylonia (586-538 B.C.). To **post-fix** (*v.t.*) a letter or syllable is to add it to the end of a word. The letter "s" is a common **post-fix** (*n.*) in forming the plural in English words. A suffix may also be called a **post-fix**.

In the geological history of the world the **post-glacial** (*adj.*) period was that succeeding the Ice Age. Some people like to take a **postgraduate** (*adj.*) course of studies, that is, a more advanced course after they have obtained their degree and become graduates of their university.

Some people believe that after the millennium described in the Revelation of St. John (xx, 1-5) will come the **post-millennial** (*adj.*) time. According to the doctrine called **post-millennialism** (*n.*), and believed by a **post-millennialist** (*n.*), Christ will appear again and reign over the kingdom of the world.

The opening of a kitten's eyes is **post-natal** (*adj.*), that is, takes place after birth. A money settlement by a husband on his wife is called a **post-nuptial** (*adj.*) settlement.

The term **post-oral** (*adj.*), used in zoology, means behind the mouth. Severe pain may be caused by **post-orbital** (*adj.*) inflammation.

The **Post-pliocene** (*adj.*) strata of the earth's crust are those lying immediately above the Pliocene. Some geologists use this word of all the deposits from the end of the Pliocene until the present day.

The act of placing after, or the condition of being placed after, something else is **postposition** (*n.*). In grammar, a word, or a part of a word that cannot be used alone, placed after another word is called a **postposition**, or more rarely, a **postpositive** (*n.*). In the word childlike, the suffix like is **postpositional** (*adj.*), or **postpositive** (*adj.*), that is, suffixed, or appended, to child.

Anything done or happening after dinner is **postprandial** (*adj.*). This word is generally used jokingly as when an after-dinner speech is called a **postprandial oration**. The **Post-tertiary** (*adj.*) strata of the earth's crust are those subsequent to the Tertiary. This word may be applied to the geological period extending from the close of the Tertiary Period until the present day.

**postage** (pöst' äj), *n.* The charge made for conveying letters or packages by post. (F. *port de lettre, port, affranchissement.*)

The postage payable on letters and parcels in Great Britain, Northern Ireland and the Irish Free State is fixed by their weight. The fee is usually paid by affixing to the letter or parcel a **postage-stamp** (*n.*) of the value required. In most towns there are several **postal** (pöst' äj, *adj.*) deliveries each day.

Small sums of money may be sent through the post by means of a **postal order** (*n.*), which may be bought and cashed at any post-office. Postal business between all the most important countries of the world is controlled and regulated by the **Postal Union** (*n.*), which was founded at Berne, in Switzerland, in 1874.

For postal purposes the country is divided up into areas, each called a **postal-district** (*n.*). London contains several districts, each bearing a geographical initial or initials—N., N.W., S.E., S.W., etc.—and each of these is again subdivided into sub-districts, having a number after the district, such as S.W.12, W.5, S.E.10, N.W.8, etc. This subdivision greatly simplifies the addressing and sorting of London letters.

From *post* [2].

**post-bag** (pöst' bäg). For this word, **post-boy**, etc., see under *post* [2].

**post-communion** (pöst kö mü' nyón). For this word, **post-date**, etc., see under *post*.

**posteen** (pos tén'), *n.* An Afghan cloak generally made of sheepskin with the fleece left on. Other forms are **postin** (pos tén'), and the incorrect **poshteen** (posh tén') and **poshtin** (posh tén').

Pers. *postin* leathern, from *pöst* skin, hide.

**poster** [1] (pöst' ér), *n.* A large placard or printed bill displayed as a notice or advertisement; one who posts or sticks up such placards or bills; a bill-poster. (F. *affiche, placard.*)

Some of these posters are of such artistic merit that the street hoardings have been called the poor man's picture gallery. A well-known war poster is shown on page 588 of Volume I of this dictionary.

From *post* [2] and *-er*.



Poster.—One of the many recruiting posters issued in the early days of the World War.

**poste restante** (post rés tant'), *n.* A department in a post office where letters, so marked, are kept until called for. (F. *poste restante.*)

A person about to visit a strange town and uncertain of his future address may have his letters addressed to him at the **poste restante** of the post-office there.

F. = remaining in post.

**posterior** (pos tēr' i ör), *adj.* Later in time or order; happening after; situated behind. *n.pl.* The buttocks. (F. *postérieur, suivant.*)

We may say that St. Augustine's Christian mission to Britain was **posterior** to the coming of the Saxons. In anatomy **posterior** is generally opposed to **anterior**, and refers to the hind one of two similar organs. The rudder is placed **posteriorly** (pos tēr' i ör li, *adv.*) or behind on a ship. **Posteriority** (pos tēr' i ör' i ti, *n.*) is the state of being after, or later in time, and is the opposite of **priority**.

L. comparative of *posterus* subsequent, hinder.

**posterity** (pos ter' i ti), *n.* The race which descends from a common ancestor; the generations that follow after; descendants. (F. *descendance, postérité.*)

In the widest sense of the word, we may say that all the people in the world are of the same posterity.

posterity of the first man. Great inventors like Edison and Marconi deserve the gratitude of posterity, or succeeding generations. Their own posterity or descendants have cause to be proud of them.

*F. postérius, L. posterius, from posterus coming after, rear* SYN.: Descendants, successors.

**postern** (pöst'érn), *n.* A small back or side door or gate; any door or gate which is not the main entrance; a way of escape. (*F. poterne.*)

Castles built in the Middle Ages usually had a postern, for use either as a short cut or as a way of going or coming on some private errand. The postern occasionally admitted by a covered passage under the ramparts, and in an emergency was a useful way of escape.

*O.F. posterne, posterle, L.L. posterula, dim. of L. postera (porta) back door.*

**post-exilian** (pöst egz il' i än; pöst eks il' i än). For this word, **post-fix**, etc., see *under post-*.

**post-haste** (pöst häst). For this word, **post-horn**, etc., see *under post* [2].

**posthumous** (pos' tū müs), *adj.* Born after the father's death; published after the death of the author; happening or continuing after death. (*F. posthume.*)

When a posthumous child is heir to a large property, his birth may disappoint someone already in possession. Charles Dickens's unfinished novel, "The Mystery of Edwin Drood" was a posthumous publication. Some authors receive posthumous fame, but remain unknown and unappreciated during their lifetime. A decoration conferred on a person after his death is said to have been awarded posthumously (pos' tū müs li, *adv.*).

*L. post(h)unus, superlative of posterus coming after.*

**postiche** (pos tēsh'), *adj.* Counterfeit; superadded to a finished work. *n.* An imitation; a pretence; a substitution. (*F. postiche, faux, rapporté; contre-façon.*)

A postiche decoration in art or architecture is usually some inappropriate or vulgar addition to an otherwise perfect work. If, for example, carved garlands of foliage were added to the columns at the western front of St. Paul's Cathedral, they would be postiches. Hairdressers sometimes speak of a wig or an addition to false hair as a postiche. The word may also be used in a figurative sense of any humbug or pretence.

*F., from Ital. posticcio, from L. posit-us placed.*

**postil** (pos' til), *n.* A marginal note made in the Bible or other book to explain the text; a commentary; a homily on the Gospel or Epistle. *v.t.* To make comments on; to annotate. (*F. note marginale, commentaire*.)

The writing of postils was a common custom with the old commentators, or students of the Bible. Later, the word was used for any commentary or exposition of the Scriptures, and hence for a homily, or sermon, based upon a passage of Scripture, especially on the Gospel or Epistle appointed for the day.

*O.F. postille, from L.L. postilla; derived by some from L. post illa = after those words.*

**postilion** (pöst stil' yön), *n.* A post-boy; rider of the near horse or near leader drawing a vehicle. Another form is **postillion** (pöst stil' yön). (*F. postillon.*)

In the days when the mails were carried on horseback the post-boys were called postilions. This name was retained when post-chaises came into use, and the post-boy was often mounted on the near horse or the near leader when four or more were used. Postilions are rarely seen now, except on state occasions, such as the opening of Parliament.

*F. postillon, Ital. postiglione, from posta = post* [2].

**Post-impressionism** (pöst im presh' ün izm), *n.* A modern school of painting which aims at recording the emotional effect of things rather than their outward shape.



Post-impressionism.—A painting entitled "The Family at Dinner," by Claude Monet, an exponent of Post-impressionism.

Post-impressionism took shape with the work of the Parisian Paul Cézanne (1839-1906) in the last years of the nineteenth century. The Post-impressionist (pöst im presh' ün ist, *n.*) ignores all the older theories of painting, and instead of painting nature as it really is he attempts to express on his canvas the thoughts and emotions called up by the objects he is painting.

*From E. post- and impressionism.*

**postliminy** (pöst lim' i ni), *n.* The right to resume rights or privileges which have been lost.

In ancient Rome a captive or exile who returned to his native country enjoyed postliminy, that is, he could claim all the rights

lost during his absence. According to international law, postliminy is the right by virtue of which persons taken in war are restored to their former status and their goods to their former condition on their coming again into the power of their nation.

From L. *postliminium*, from *post* behind, *limen* (gen. *liminis*) threshold.

**postman** (pöst' män). For this word, **postmark**, etc., see under *post* [2].

**postmaster** (pöst' mas tēr), *n.* A scholar of Merton College, Oxford.

Perhaps L.L. *posthūmista* one with a portion.

**postmeridian** (pöst mé rid' i än), *adj.* Of, or happening in, the afternoon. (F. *de l'après-midi*.)

The postmeridian hours of the day are those after twelve noon, when the sun crosses the meridian. Five o'clock, etc., in the afternoon is usually abbreviated five, etc., p.m. These letters stand for **postmeridiem** (pöst mé rid' i em), an adverbial phrase meaning after midday, which is applied to all the hours from noon to midnight.

From E. *post-* and *meridian*.

**postmistress** (pöst' mis trēs), *n.* A female post-office superintendent. See under *post* [2].

**post-mortem** (pöst mör' tēm), *adv.* After death. *adj.* Taking place, done, or formed after death. *n.* The examination or dissection of a dead body. (F. *après la mort*, *après décès*; *post-hume*; *autopsie*.)

Doctors speak of the changes that take place in a body post mortem, that is, after death has taken place. A coroner holds a post-mortem, that is, a post-mortem examination of a dead body, when there is reason to suppose death was due to violence, or if the cause of death is unknown.

L. = after death.

**post-obit** (pöst ob' it), *adj.* Taking effect after death. *n.* A bond guaranteeing the repayment of a loan after the death of a specified person. (F. *contrat exécutoire après décès*.)

It sometimes happens that a person who expects to be left property on the death of another wishes to borrow money on the strength of his expectations. He signs a post-obit bond or post-obit promising to pay to the lender the money advanced when he receives the property. Owing to the risk which the lender runs in the event of the borrower dying before the other, a very high rate of interest is usually charged.

L. *post* after, *obitus* decease.

**post-office** (pöst' of is). For this word and **post-paid** see under *post* [2].

**post-oral** (pöst' ör äl). For this word, **post-orbital**, etc., see under *post-*.

**postpone** (pöst pön'), *v.t.* To put off to some future time; to adjourn; to delay; to set in value below something else. *v.i.* To be late in coming again. (F. *remettre*, *ajourner*, *différer*, *mettre après*, *estimer moins*.)

We may postpone a picnic if the day for which we had planned it is cold and wet. To say that a person postpones, that is, subordinates his own interests to those of public welfare is to use the word in a sense in which it is rarely used to-day. Doctors say that the attacks of a disease which recurs periodically postpone if they gradually become less frequent. **Postponement** (pöst pön' mēnt, *n.*) is the action or fact of delaying or deferring to a future time.

From L. *post* after, *pōnere* to put. SYN.: Adjourn, defer, delay, suspend.



**Postponement.**—The Bishop of London announcing the postponement of the coronation of King Edward VII, at a rehearsal in Westminster Abbey, June 24th, 1902. The ceremony actually took place on August 9th.

**post-position** (post pō zish' ún). For this word, **postprandial**, etc., see under *post-*.

**post-road** (pöst' rōd). For this word see under *post* [2].

**postscenium** (pöst sē' ni um), *n.* That part of a theatre which is behind the scenes. (F. *postscénium*.)

This word is used chiefly in reference to the back of the stage of an ancient Greek theatre.

L. *postiscaenium*, from *post* behind, *scēna*, Gr. *skēnē* stage.

**postscript** (pöst' skript), *n.* An addition to a letter after it has been signed; a part or appendix added to a book or composition after the main work is finished. (F. *post-scriptum*.)

A careful letter-writer does not need to add a postscript, unless some important piece of news comes to hand at the last moment. Francis Bacon (1561-1626), in his essay on cunning, pokes fun at letter-writers who put the most important matter into the postscript. Books dealing with the events of our own time sometimes need postscripts to bring them right up to date. A **postscriptal** (pöst skrip' tál, *adj.*) chapter to a book is often

written while the rest of the book is in the press. The word postscript is often abbreviated P.S.

*L. postscriptum* written after.

**postulate** (pos' tū lāt, *n.*; pos' tū lāt, *v.*), *n.* A position or supposition, assumed as self-evident and needing no proof; a necessary condition; a hypothesis; in geometry, a claim that a simple operation can be carried out. *v.t.* To demand; to take as granted; to claim; to assume the possibility of. (*F. axiome, postulat; demander, postuler, s'arroger.*)

It is a postulate of scientific reasoning that similar cases will always produce similar results. In geometry, a postulate enunciates a self-evident problem, that is, assumes that a certain thing can be done, such as, for example, describing a circle round any centre and at any distance from that centre. The science of logic postulates or takes for granted that all men's minds function in the same way, although this cannot be proved. In geometry, we postulate that parallel lines, if produced, will meet at infinity.

A candidate for admission to a religious order is called a **postulant** (pos' tū lant, *n.*) during a short probationary period. In logic and mathematics, **postulation** (pos tū lā' shun, *n.*) is the act of assuming something without proof. In ordinary use it is the act of claiming, demanding or requesting. A **postulator** (pos' tū lā tór, *n.*), is one who postulates, that is, one who requests or demands. In the Roman Catholic Church, the advocate who pleads for the inclusion of some holy person in the roll of saints is called the postulator.

From *L. postulātus* a claim, demand, from *postulāre* to request. *SYN* : *v.* Assume, claim.

**posture** (pos' chūr), *n.* The position and carriage of the body or of the limbs; attitude; position. *v.t.* To place in a particular attitude. *v.i.* To assume an unnatural attitude; to pose. (*F. posture, pose, position; faire prendre une posture à; poser.*)

A photographer usually asks us to take the posture we find most comfortable. If he himself arranges our head and our limbs in a suitable position he may be said to posture us. In old-fashioned dances like the minuet and the gavotte, the dancers posture or assume artificial attitudes.

a figurative sense, a man may be said to posture if he pretends to have a mental attitude from his real one. One who is fond of assuming artificial postures or one who poses for effect is a **posturer** (pos' chūr ér, *n.*). A **posture-master** (*n.*) is a word rarely used to-day for a teacher of callisthenics or an acrobat. Such a one would be an expert in doing **postural** (pos' chūr ál, *adj.*) exercises.

*F.*, from *L. postura* position.

**post-war** (pöst wör'), *adj.* After the World War of 1914-18.

What is practically a new era in the history of the world began at the close of the World War of 1914-18. Habits, fashions, changed ways of thinking about things, as well as the inventions that belong to this new era, are all described as post-war. For example, the use of radio for broadcast entertainment is a post-war development.

From *E. post-* and *war*.

**postwoman** (pöst' wum án), *n.* A woman who does the work usually done by a postman. (*F. factrice.*) See under *post* [2].

From *E. post* [2] and *woman*.

**posy** (pō' zī), *n.* A rhymed motto or inscription; a collection of verses; a bunch of flowers; a nosegay. (*F. devise, petit bouquet.*)

It once was the custom to inscribe a short verse or motto on a ring. The inscription on the ring was a posy and the same name was also given to a collection of verse. Such a ring or a posy of verses was often sent to a lady as a compliment, accompanied by a bouquet of flowers. The word posy has now come to mean the flowers without the ring or the verses.

Short for *posy*. *SYN* : Bouquet, nosegay.

**pot** (pot), *n.* A round, deep vessel, usually of earthenware or metal, used for domestic and other purposes; a drinking vessel; the quantity held by such a vessel; a cup offered as a prize; a wicker trap used in catching certain shellfish. A steel cap or helmet of the seventeenth century. *v.t.* To plant in pots; to put or preserve in pots; to pocket (a billiard ball); to bring down by shooting; to win. (*F. pot, marmite, coupe; empoter, conserver, blouser, remporter.*)

Pots were among the first things made by man, to hold what he



Posture.—Two girls in a glade, one in a sitting and

ate. To-day, we often speak of our kitchen utensils generally as pots and pans. On our tables at meal-times, there may be a teapot, a coffee-pot, a pepper-pot, or a jam-pot.

We plant flowers for growing indoors in a flower-pot. In manufacturing, metals and glass are melted in large pots of graphite or fireclay. We may say colloquially that we have won a pot, meaning we have won a silver cup as a prize in a race or game. A farmer may say he enjoys his pot, meaning his pot of beer at the village alehouse after his day's work is done. Sometimes a pot of beer means a quart of beer contained in a pot.

We pot jam directly it is made, to keep it fresh and wholesome. A billiard player, speaking colloquially, may say he pots a ball when he sends it into a pocket on the table. A sportsman, also speaking colloquially, says he pots a bird or beast if he brings it down at close range.

Pigs may be fed on the refuse grain from a distillery called **pot-ale** (*n.*). What is called **pot-barley** (*n.*), or Scottish barley, is barley from which the husk, but not the outer coat of the grain, has been removed. It is used for making broth. In order to make two ends meet, an author may have to write, or an artist paint, a **pot-boiler** (*n.*), that is, a story or picture which will sell easily but has little artistic merit.

A plant in a pot too small for it is said to be **pot-bound** (*adj.*) if its roots fill the pot, leaving no room for proper expansion. The **pot-boy** (*n.*), or **pot-man** (*n.*), at a public-house is employed to wash glasses and pots. A man's **pot-companion** (*n.*) is one with whom he drinks or takes his pleasures. A **pot-hanger** (*n.*), or **pot-hook** (*n.*), is usually a large S-shaped iron hook, used to hang a cooking-pot over a fire, or to hang hams from the ceiling to cure. The curved strokes sometimes made by a child learning to write are also called **pot-hooks**.



Pot.—Iron helmets, called pots, worn by French soldiers in the early seventeenth century.

A herb, such as mint, parsley, or sage, used as a flavouring in cooking, is a **pot-herb** (*n.*). A deep hole in the rocky bed of a stream, caused by stones being churned round and round in the water, so that they bore down into the rock, is called a **pot-hole** (*n.*). When quarrymen speak of pot-holes, they mean deep, conical holes or pipes in a bed of chalk or limestone.

A public-house of a low kind is sometimes called a **pot-house** (*n.*). **Pot-hunter** (*n.*) is a

term used by sportsmen, for one who, without regard to the rules of sport, shoots anything that comes his way, in order to have a full bag at the end of the day. Those who enter all competitions where prizes are given, not for love of the sport, but in order to win the prize, are also called **pot-hunters**.

Another name for black-lead or graphite is **pot-lead** (*n.*), especially for the black-lead used for polishing the under-water parts of a racing yacht, to reduce friction.

A cooking pot is covered with a **pot-lid** (*n.*). If a person calls unexpectedly just before a meal he may be asked to take **pot-luck** (*n.*), that is, a meal served without any extra preparation for a guest.

One kind of **pot-metal** (*n.*) is an alloy of copper and lead formerly much used in making cheap brass goods. Common pig iron used for casting hollow-ware is now sometimes so called. Glass coloured right through while in a molten state by oxides mixed in with it is called **pot-metal** by glaziers. A shot fired at close range so that it makes sure of killing, though it may break the rules of sportsmanship, is a **pot-shot** (*n.*). The shots that a poacher fires at roosting pheasants are **pot-shots**.

The **pot-still** (*n.*) is the original form of still used in distilling spirits. In it the heat is applied directly to the pot or vessel holding the mixture. It consists of a large copper boiler, in which the material to be distilled is evaporated, and a spiral of tubing surrounded by cold water, through which the vapour passes to be condensed.

Talc and magnesium silicate and soapstone in granular form are called **potstone** (*n.*), for the reason that, being soft and easily cut, they can readily be made into cooking-pots.

A **pot-valiant** (*adj.*) person is one who has been made courageous by drink. The contents of a full pot make a **potful** (*pot' fül, n.*).

A.-S. *poit* and F. *pot*; akin to Dutch *pot*, O. Norse *þott-r*, G. *poit*, possibly also to L. *þötus* drink and Gr. *potos* drinking cup.

**potable** (*pō' tābl*), *adj.* Drinkable; fit to drink. *n.* Anything drinkable; a beverage. (F. *potable*; *boisson, breuvage*.)

This word is rarely used to-day. The quality of being potable or drinkable is **potableness** (*pō' tābl nēs, n.*).

F., from L.L. *potābilis* from L. *potāre* to drink.

**potage** (*pō tazh*), *n.* Soup. (F. *potage*.)

F. collective *n.* from *pot* pot.

**potamic** (*pō tām' ik*), *adj.* Of or relating to rivers. (F. *fluvial*.)

This word is seldom used except in scientific language. The science that is concerned with the study of rivers is called **potamology** (*pot ā mol' ó ji, n.*).

From Gr. *potamos* river and *-ic*.

**potash** (*pot' āsh*), *n.* An alkaline substance containing potassium carbonate in a crude form; purified potassium carbonate or potassium hydroxide. (F. *potasse*.)

Potash was at one time obtained almost exclusively from the ashes of plants, which consist largely of crude potassium carbonate. It is now prepared from mineral deposits and from the coarse kind of seaweed found off many coasts known as kelp. Potassium carbonate mixed with other salts is valuable as a fertilizer, and is largely used in the manufacture of soap and glass and other everyday commodities. Potassium hydroxide, valuable in medicine, is usually distinguished from the carbonate by being called caustic potash.

An artificial mineral water, charged with carbonic acid gas, to which a very small quantity of bicarbonate of potash has been added, is known as **potash-water** (*n.*). Many natural waters used for curative purposes at spas are **potassic** (pó tās' ik, *adj.*), that is, they contain potassium salts. **Potassium** (pó tās' i um, *n.*) itself is a bluish-white metallic element. It is so soft that it can be cut with a knife, and has to be kept in petroleum because it reacts violently with air or water, producing hydrogen, which takes fire. Potassium chlorate is often called chlorate of potash.

From *pot* and *ash*, possibly after Dutch *potasch*.

**potation** (pó tã' shùn), *n.* The act of drinking; a draught; a drink. (*F. libation, lampée, gorgée, breuvage, boisson.*)

Falstaff said that if he had a thousand sons he would teach them "to forswear thin potations and to addict themselves to sack" (II "Henry IV," iv, 3). We rarely use the word to-day to mean a beverage, but we might refer to a person's potations if he indulges in too much alcoholic liquor. Such a one might be said to have **potatory** (pó' tá tó ri, *adj.*) habits, but this is a rare word.

From *L. pōtātō* (acc. -ōm-em) from *pōtāre* to drink. *SYN.*: Drinking, tippling, toping.

**potato** (pó tã' tō), *n.* A plant with edible, starchy tubers; the tuber or underground stem of this plant eaten as a vegetable. *pl. potatoes* (pó tã' tōz). (*F. pomme de terre.*)

The scientific name of the potato plant is *Solanum tuberosum*. It is a herbaceous plant with compound leaves and usually white or rarely purple flowers. The only valuable part of the plant consists of the tubers, or potatoes, which are swollen portions of underground branches, the so-called eyes being leaf-buds. A native of America, it is said to have been brought to Europe by the Spaniards at the beginning of the sixteenth century.

Great damage is sometimes done to potato crops in America by the Colorado beetle, an insect also known as the **potato-beetle** (*n.*), or **potato-bug** (*n.*). **Potato-bogle** (*n.*) is a term used in Scotland for a scarecrow. **Potato-ring** (*n.*) is a name now given to a silver ring or hoop used as a stand for hot dishes in Ireland in the eighteenth century. The



Potato.—The potato plant, showing the leaves and flowers, and (right) the tubers.

alcohol obtained by distillation from potatoes is called **potato spirit** (*n.*); it has a hot, unpleasant taste.

Corruption of Span. *patata* from native American *batata* sweet potato.

**poteen** (pó tēn'), *n.* Whisky made in Ireland in an illicit still. Another form is **potheen** (pó thēn').

Whisky made in the great distilleries of Ireland costs a great deal, on account of the high duty to be paid on it. The poteen costs less, because it is made in some secret place and sold privately. It is usually a raw, very strong spirit. To be caught making it or smuggling it is an offence against law, for which there is a very heavy fine as penalty.

From Irish *poitín* dim. of *pota* pot.

**potence** (pó' tēns), *n.* In engineering, a framework, shaped like a gibbet; in heraldry, a cross with ends like the head of a crutch; a stud in which the pivot of the balance-wheel of a watch turns. (*F. potence.*)

The arms of Jerusalem exhibit a **potence**, which is a word employed incorrectly for a cross potent (pó' tēnt, *adj.*), **potented** (pó' tēnt ēd, *adj.*), or **potentée** (pó tēn tā, *adj.*).

*F* = a crutch, a gibbet, from *L. potentia* power (in *L.L.* a prop, support).

**potent** (pó' tēnt), *adj.* Powerful; forcible; having great influence; strong; convincing; intoxicating. (*F. puissant, fort, convaincant, enivrant.*)

This word is seldom applied to persons to-day, but we speak of an orator exercising a potent or powerful influence over his audience. We may bring forward potent or forcible objections to a course of action suggested, and have potent or convincing reasons for wishing to do something else. A potent drug is a strong one, often with valuable medicinal properties, but a potent drink is one that has an intoxicating effect.

A speech that influences those that listen to it and a drink or drug that has a powerful effect upon those people that partake of it may be said to have **potency** (pō' tén si, *n.*). **Potence** (pō' tén s, *n.*) is another form of the word which is seldom used to-day. Anyone who, or anything that, acts powerfully or in an influential manner acts **potently** (pō' tén ti, *adv.*).

Any independent ruler or monarch is a **potentate** (pō' tén tát, *n.*). A man may be said to have **potential** (pō ten' shál, *adj.*) ability if he has ability which he has never yet had any opportunity of exercising. A stone standing on the edge of a precipice has potential energy, that is, energy which can be brought into action by pushing the stone over the edge. In grammar, the subjunctive mood is sometimes called the potential mood or **potential** (*n.*), when used to express possibility.

In physics, a potential or **potential function** (*n.*) is the sum of the massed elements or charges of an attracted body, each divided by its distance from the attracted point. The electrical device called a **potentiometer** (pō ten shi om' é tér, *n.*) has a contact sliding along a coil of wire. It is used to obtain a pressure equal to a given measured pressure.

The state of being potential or possible is **potentiality** (pō ten shi ál' i ti, *n.*). A potentiality is a possibility. To **potentialize** (pō ten' shá liz, *v.t.*) is to make potential, or to give potentiality to someone or something. A private soldier with intelligence and ambition is **potentially** (pō ten' shál li, *adv.*) a commanding officer. To **potentiate** (pō ten' shi át, *v.t.*) is to make possible or to render powerful or active, but it is seldom used.

*L. potens* (acc. *ent-em*) pres. p. of *posse* to be able. *SYN.*: Cogent, influential, mighty. *ANT.*: Impotent, powerless, unimportant, weak

**potentilla** (pō tén til' à), *n.* A genus of the rose family, containing the silver-weed and the cinquefoil. (*F. potentille.*)

*L.L. dim. of potens* (acc. *ent-em*) powerful.

**pother** (poi'h' ér; pūih' ér), *n.* A choky atmosphere; fluster; turmoil; fuss. *v.i.* To make a turmoil or fuss. *v.t.* To fluster; to confuse. Another form is **pudder** (pūd' ér). (*F. tohu-bohu, brouaha; faire du bruit, se trémousser; tarabuster, ahurir.*)

*SYN.*: *n.* Bustle, disturbance, fuss.

**potichomania** (pot i shó mǎ' ni à), *n.* A craze for decorating the inside of glass pots and vases, with designs on varnished paper or sheet gelatine, to imitate porcelain; this process. (*F. potichomanie.*)

*F. potichomanie*, from *potiche* decorative china and *manie* craze.

**potin** (pō tan), *n.* An alloy of copper, lead, tin, and silver, used in making ancient Gallic coins; old pot-metal. (*F. potin.*)

*F.*, from *pot*.

**potion** (pō' shùn), *n.* A dose or draught of medicine or other liquid. (*F. potion.*)

In Shakespeare's tragedy, "Romeo and

Juliet," Juliet is given a sleeping potion, and, believing her to be dead, Romeo kills himself by taking a poisoned potion.

*O.F.*, from *L. pōtō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) from root *pō-* to drink.

**potlatch** (pot' lăch), *n.* Among certain North American Indian tribes, a gift, also a tribal feast at which gifts are exchanged.

This word is used especially of a feast given by a member of a North American Indian tribe who hopes to become the chief. His success depends chiefly on the number and value of gifts which he distributes among his guests.

Nootka Indian *patlatsh* to give

**pot-pourri** (pō pu rē'), *n.* A mixture of dried flower-petals and spices; a medley of musical or literary compositions. (*F. pot-pourri.*)

Placed in a room, inside a bowl or jar, pot-pourri acts as a very pleasant perfume. Figuratively, we use the word for a collection of literary extracts put together without a plan, or a medley of musical pieces.

*F.*, literally rotten pot. See *olla podrida*

**potsherd** (pot' shêrd), *n.* A broken piece of earthenware. (*F. tesson.*)

When setting a plant in a flower-pot, a gardener may place a potsherd over the hole at the bottom to prevent the soil escaping.

From *E. pot* and *sherd*.

**pott** (pot), *n.* A size of writing or printing paper, bearing the watermark of a pot. (*F. pot.*)

Pott is usually fifteen and a half inches by twelve and a half inches. **Pott-folio** (*n.*) is the size of a pott sheet doubled once, **pott-quarto** (*n.*) that of a sheet doubled twice, and **pott-octavo** (*n.*) that of a sheet doubled three times.

**pottage** (pot' aj), *n.* A kind of soup; porridge. (*F. potage, purée.*)

*F. potage.* See *potage*, porridge.

**potter** [1] (pot' ér), *n.* One who makes earthenware pots or pottery of any kind. (*F. potier.*)



Potter.—A potter shaping a pot by fashioning the clay while it revolves on a potter's wheel.



Before the potter can begin his work, his clay has to undergo very careful preparation. One of the chief ingredients of potter's clay (*n.*) is kaolin, a fine, white clay, also known as china clay. The clay is moulded by a potter on a machine called the potter's lathe (*n.*), which carries a horizontal revolving disk or wheel known as the potter's wheel (*n.*).

Certain diseases, such as potter's asthma (*n.*), potter's bronchitis (*n.*) and potter's consumption (*n.*), are caused by the dust raised in making pottery. The potter's field (*n.*), mentioned in St. Matthew (xxvii, 7) was a public burying-place for the poor or for strangers, bought with the thirty pieces of silver.

From E *pot* and *-er*.

**potter** [2] (pot'ér), *v.i.* To work in an aimless way; to loiter about. *v.t.* To waste (time) on trilles. (F. *tripoter*, *flâner*; *s'amuser à*.)

Said to be frequentative of obsolete *pote*, A.-S. *potian* to push, thrust. SYN.: Dawdle, idle, loiter, trifle.

**pottern** (pot'érn), *adj.* Relating to potters or pottery.

This word is not used now, either in conversation or writing. **Pottern-ore** (*n.*) is a miner's name for an ore which becomes glassy when heated, especially a lead-ore which potters once used for glazing their ware.

Perhaps from *potter* [1], as *leathern* from *leather*.

**pottery** (pot'ér i), *n.* Earthenware; a place where earthenware is made; the occupation of a potter. (F. *poterie*, *faïence*; *poterie*, *faïencerie*.)

Pottery includes drain-pipes, roofing and ornamental tiles, terra-cotta, common earthenware articles, china-ware, and porcelain. It is practically imperishable. What we know of the art of ancient peoples has been learned largely from their pottery. The district of Staffordshire called the Potteries is the great centre of our pottery trade.

From F. *potere*, collective *n.* from *pot*.

**pottle** (pot' l), *n.* A liquid measure of two quarts; a large tankard; a small fruit-basket. (F. *pot*, *petit panier*.)

An innkeeper nowadays would be surprised to hear a customer order a pottle of ale. The measure has gone out of use, but at one time it was quite common for refreshment to be served up in a two-quart tankard called a **pottle-pot** (*n.*).

O.F. *potel*, dim. of *pot* pot.

**potto** (pot'ò), *n.* A little animal like a lemur, native of West Africa.

The chief peculiarities of the potto (*Pterodicticus potto*) are the absence of a first finger to the hand, and the curious spines on its neck vertebrae. These poke out beyond the skin and form a series of little lumps. Their use is quite unknown. The potto is a sluggish animal, sleeping all day and creeping slowly about at night.

Native word.

**pouch** (pouch), *n.* A small bag; a pocket; a purse; the sack-like receptacle in which the marsupials carry their young; a sac or cyst in plants. *v.t.* To put in a pouch or pocket; to pocket; to swallow. *v.i.* To hang in a pouch-like form. (F. *petit sac*, *poche*, *bourse*, *sac*; *empocher*, *avalier*; *bouffer*.)

The sportsman carries his cartridges in a leather or canvas pouch. The kangaroo and other marsupials carry their undeveloped young in a pouch

in the front part of the body. A seed-vessel which resembles a bag or purse is called a pouch. Fishes are said to pouch or swallow their bait. To pouch the bodice of a dress is to arrange the material to hang loosely over a tighter band.

A person's cheeks are said to be **pouched** (*poucht*, *adj.*) or **pouchy** (*pouch' i*, *adj.*), if they are loose and hang down. The **pouched mouse** (*n.*) of Australasia and **pouched rat** (*n.*) of North and Central America are said to use their cheek-pouches for carrying food.

O.F. *pouche*, *poche* a pocket, a bag. See *poke* [1].

**poudrette** (poo dret'), *n.* A valuable manure consisting of certain solid material, powdered and mixed with charcoal, gypsum and other chemicals. (F. *poudrette*.)

F., dim. of *poudre* powder.

**pouf** (poof), *n.* Part of a woman's dress gathered up into a bunch or knot; a head-dress fashionable in the late eighteenth century; a cushion or ottoman. (F. *pouf*.)

F., in same sense. Cp. *puff*.

**poulpe** (poolp), *n.* An octopus or other cephalopod, especially the common octopus (*Octopus vulgaris*). (F. *poulpe*.)

F., from L. *polypus*. See *polyp*, *polypus*.

**poult** (pölt), *n.* The young of the domestic fowl, the turkey, and various game birds. (F. *poulet*.)

This word is seldom used to-day. A man who deals in fowls and game is called a **poulterer** (pöl' tēr ér, *n.*). Domestic fowls, including turkeys, ducks and geese, as well as barn-door fowls, that are reared for their



Pottery.—A boy and a girl, natives of Agra, in India, engaged in making pottery.

flesh and eggs, are known collectively as **poultry** (pōl' tri, *n.*). During the day fowls strut about the **poultry-yard** (*n.*). At night they roost in a **poultry-house** (*n.*).

*F. poulet*, dim. of *poule*, L.L. *pulla* hen See pullet.

**poultice** (pōl' tis), *n.* A soft, moist and usually hot composition applied to reduce inflammation, induce warmth, etc. *v.t.* To apply a poultice to. (*F. cataplasme; appliquer un cataplasme à.*)

Poultices are commonly made by soaking bran, bread, or linseed in boiling water and spreading the mixture on a piece of cloth.

From L. *puls* (acc. *pult-em*) pap.

**poultry** (pōl' tri), *n.* Domestic fowls, etc. See *under* poult.

**pounce** [1] (pouns), *n.* A sudden swoop or spring; the claw or talon of a bird of prey. *v.t.* To swoop down; to spring upon and seize prey with the claws; to dart suddenly or eagerly (upon); to seize (upon). (*F. serre, élan; s'abattre, fondre.*)

A talon or claw of a bird of prey has sometimes been referred to as a pounce. When hawking was a popular sport, the word was used to denote the claws on the three front toes of a falcon or the middle one of the three. A hawk pounces on the bird it has observed from on high, swooping down and seizing it. Alert people pounce upon a chance to succeed, and critical ones pounce or seize eagerly upon the mistakes of others.

**pounce** [2] (pouns), *n.* A fine powder formerly used to dry up ink on paper; a powder used in transferring designs. *v.t.* To sprinkle with pounce; to smooth with pounce; to mark out or transfer (a pattern) by means of pounce. (*F. poudre de sandaraque, ponce; poudrer de sandaraque, poncer.*)

Before blotting-paper came into use letters were dried by being sprinkled with pounce, which consisted of finely powdered resin, gum sandarach, or cuttle-fish bone, the ink thus being prevented from spreading.

To pounce a design, a perforated pattern is placed over the plain surface and sprinkled with a suitable powder, similar in composition to pounce, or made of pipe-clay, powdered charcoal, etc., which penetrates through the perforations and so marks out the pattern.

Hat bodies or brims were pounced or smoothed by rubbing with pumice pounce, emery paper, etc. A fabric having a pattern or ground of minute spots, as if sprinkled with pounce, was described as pounced.

A box with a perforated lid, used for holding and sprinkling the pounce in drying letters was called a **pounce-box** (*n.*). The same name was applied to a box with a perforated top used to hold perfume.

*F. poncer*, from L. *pūmīcare* (*pūmex*, acc. *-ic-em*) pumice.

**pound** [1] (pound), *n.* An English measure of weight containing sixteen ounces avoirdupois or twelve ounces troy; an English

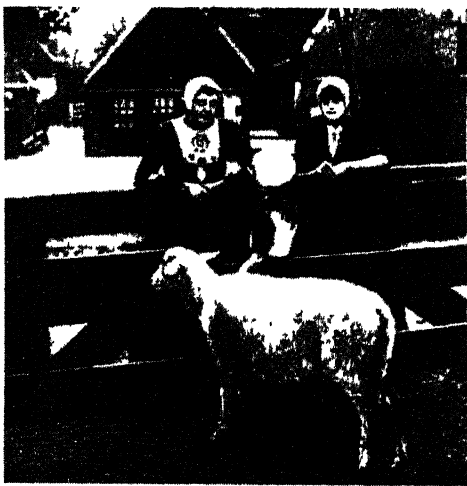
money-value of twenty shillings, represented by the gold sovereign. *v.t.* To test (coins, by weighing). (*F. luvre; essayer.*)

The pound troy is equal to five thousand seven hundred and sixty grains, and the avoirdupois pound to seven thousand grains. The unit of weight is derived from the Roman *libra*, and a contracted form of this, *lb.*, is still the sign used to express weight in pounds.

In the reign of William the Conqueror, the pound sterling was a troy pound weight of almost pure silver (nine hundred and twenty-five parts to the thousand). This was subdivided into two hundred and forty silver pennies, each weighing twenty-four grains—hence, one troy “pennyweight” was actually the weight of a penny. The purity of the silver used decreased greatly as time went on, and in 1816 the gold pound took the place of the silver pound.

The old pound Scots (*n.*) was worth twenty pence. In the strict sense a **pound-cake** (*n.*) contains a pound each of flour, butter, sugar, and fruit, but it often means merely a rich plum cake.

*A.-S. pund; cp. Dutch pond, G. pfund, L. pondū* a pound, akin to *pendere* to weigh, measure



**Pound.**—A Dutch village pound, in which stray sheep are penned or impounded.

**pound** [2] (pound), *n.* An enclosed place where stray cattle are confined; a place of confinement; in hunting, a position from which it is difficult to escape; a space between canal locks. *v.t.* To confine in or as in a pound; to shut in. (*F. fourrière, enclos, bief, biez; mettre en fourrière, enfermer.*)

A farmer who lets his cattle stray or trespass is liable to have them **pounded** (or **impounded**), that is, shut up in the village pound. They are not released by the **pound-keeper** (*n.*), until the owner pays a penalty. Formerly goods or cattle taken in distraint for rent were placed in the public pound.

The word is employed in many figurative senses.

In hunting, an obstacle which cannot be overcome is said to pound the field. A pound-net (*n.*) is a series of nets with a narrow entrance, set in shoal water as a trap for catching fish.

A.-S. *pund* enclosure. *Pond* is a doublet.

**pound** [3] (*pound*), *v.t.* To crush into small particles by beating; to strike heavily; to pommel. *v.i.* To deliver heavy blows; to hammer (*at*); to move along heavily. (F. *piler, broyer, cogner, rosser; frapper à bras raccourci, marteler, aller cahin-caha.*)

Meat is sometimes pounded or beaten before cooking to make it tender. Many substances used in medicine are pounded in a mortar before infusing.

Large pestles or stamps worked by machinery pound gold ore, crushing it into small particles. A blacksmith pounds away at the heated iron on his anvil, striking it with heavy blows. In a boxing bout a boy will sometimes pound or pommel another, dealing a succession of quick blows. A man is said to pound along if he goes ahead steadily with heavy steps.

A.-S. *pūnan*; cp. Low. G. *pūn* stone chips, Dutch *pūn* masons' rubbish. SYN.: Beat, crush, hammer, thump.

**poundage** (*pound'āj*), *n.* A fee, commission or allowance of so much in the pound; a charge made per pound weight; a customs duty formerly levied on imports and exports. (F. *taux, commission de tant par livre.*)

An allowance, discount, or commission may be expressed as a poundage, or a certain sum for each pound value, but it is now more usual to state it as a percentage, or so much per hundred units. In some industries the workers receive an allowance or poundage of so much in the pound on the total earnings of the concern.

At one time many articles imported or exported into this country were taxed at the rate of one shilling in the pound of their value. This was called poundage, and the money thus raised went to the Crown, nominally for the defence of the realm.

From E. *pound* [1] and suffix *-age*.

**pounder** [1] (*pound'ēr*), *n.* A gun carrying a projectile weighing a stated number of pounds; something weighing a stated number of pounds; a person worth a specified amount in pounds sterling.

The word usually occurs in combination with a numeral. A field-gun may be described as a fifteen-pounder, that is, one discharging a fifteen-pound projectile. An angler may say he caught a two-pounder, meaning a fish weighing two pounds. A millionaire might be referred to as a million-pounder.

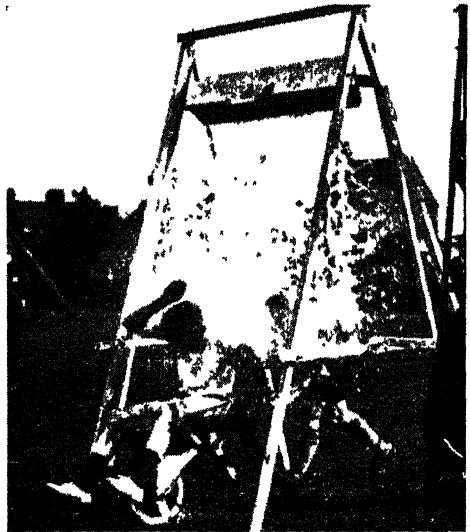
From E. *pound* [1] and suffix *-er*.

**pounder** [2] (*pound'ēr*), *n.* One who or that which pounds. (F. *batteur, pilon.*)

A pestle, used to pound and bruise substances in a mortar, or the wooden beater

with which the cook strikes beef-steak to make it tender when cooked, are pounders; the person wielding either of these implements is also a pounder.

From E. *pound* [3] and suffix *-er*.



Pour.—Water pouring upon competitors in the amusing event called "tilting the bucket."

**pour** (*pōr*), *v.t.* To cause to flow; to send forth; to send (out) in great quantities; to shed or emit freely. *v.i.* To flow in or as in a stream; to fall copiously or thickly. *n.* A downpour; the amount of molten metal poured at one time. (F. *verser, émettre; couler, jaillir, tomber dru; averse, coulée.*)

Jellies are poured into a mould to cool and solidify; water pours from a burst pipe when the thaw comes. An old proverb says that "it never rains but it pours," meaning that troubles seldom come singly.

A person is said to pour out his complaints or woes when he speaks about them at great length to a sympathetic hearer. Crowds pour out of a theatre or cinema. A **pourer** (*pōr'ēr, n.*) is a person who pours, or a device used in pouring.

M.E. *pourren*; by some derived from O.F. *purier*, clarify, pour out, L.L. *pūrāre* to purify (L. *pūrus* pure). SYN.: *v.* Flow, gush.

**pourboire** (*pour bwar*), *n.* A tip, a gratuity. (F. *pourboire.*)

F. *pour* for, *boire* (L. *bibere*) to drink.

**pourparler** (*poor par lā*), *n.* A preliminary discussion held, generally between ministers of states, before formal negotiations take place. (F. *pourparler.*)

Before a truce or armistice is arranged, informal pourparlers between people representing both hostile forces generally take place. In these the parties seek to agree upon terms which may serve as a basis for the formal discussions it is hoped may follow.

F., from *pour* (L. *prō*) before, *parler* to talk.

**pourpoint** (poor' point), *n.* A quilted doublet of leather or cloth, worn in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries. (F. *pourpoint*.)

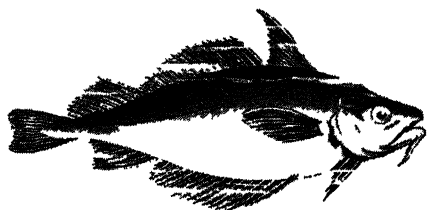
A stuffed and quilted pourpoint formed part of a man's ordinary dress, and soldiers wore one made of leather as a protection.

F., from *pour*, for *par*, throughout, and *poindre* to prick (L. *per* and *pungere*.)

**poussette** (poo set), *v.i.* To dance round and round, swinging a partner with hands joined, as in a country dance. *n.* This figure in dancing.

F., dim. of *pousse* a push.

**pout** [ɪ] (pout), *n.* The whiting-pout (*Gadus luscus*); the burbot or eel-pout. (F. *lacaud*, *lotte*.)



**Pout.**—The pout, or whiting-pout, is found off the coast of northern and western Europe.

The pout, or whiting-pout, is found in abundance off the coast of northern and western Europe. It is a small fish, somewhat like a whiting, but differs from it in having a deep, short body, short snout, and barbel at the chin.

The name perhaps comes from the pouting appearance of the fish when it inflates the membranes covering the eyes and near portions of the head, as it can do at will.

**pout** [z] (pout), *v.i.* To thrust out the lips in or as in displeasure or sullenness; to be thrust out, or prominent (of lips). *v.t.* To thrust out, especially of the lips. *n.* A thrusting out of or as of the lips. (F. *bouder*, *faire la moue*; *allonger*; *moue*, *bouderie*.)

When a person pouts it is usually a sign that he is displeased or resentful. We say of anyone who is sullen or sulky that he is in the pouts. Children made to do something that displeases them often do it poutingly (pout'ing li, *adv.*).

There is a variety of pigeon called **pouter** (pout'ér, *n.*) from its habit of puffing out its crop, which is very large. Its comical appearance is enhanced by the long wings and legs, so that the bird suggests nothing so much as a self-important person strutting about in a pompous manner.

M.E. *pouter*; cp. A.-S. *pūta* pout [ɪ], Swed. *puta* pad, supposed to denote originally a swelling

**poverty** (pov' ér ti), *n.* The state of being poor; want; scarcity; deficiency. (F. *pauvreté*, *misère*, *manque*, *déserte*.)

Poor people are forced to live in poverty and their homes may become **poverty-stricken** (*adj.*), or bare and poor in appearance. Many men who have risen to eminence in art, literature, or the service of the state had to suffer poverty and want in their early years. A debate may fail to interest because of a deficiency or poverty of good speakers; a farmer may reap only poor or meagre crops owing to the poverty of the soil.

M.E. and O.F. *poverté*, L. *paupertās* (acc. *tāt-em*). SYN.: Destitution, dearth, indigence, inferiority, want. ANT.: Affluence, luxury, plenitude, richness, wealth.

**powan** (pou' ân). This is the Scottish name for the gwyniad. See gwyniad.

A form of *pollan* a related fish.

**powder** (pou' dër), *n.* Any substance consisting of fine, dry particles; medicine in the form of a powder; a cosmetic: gunpowder. *v.t.* To grind into powder; to sprinkle with powder; to decorate with fine spots, as if sprinkled with powder. *v.i.* To crumble to powder; to use powder on the hair or skin. (F. *poudre*; *moudre*, *piler*, *sauverdurer*; *tomber en poudre*, *se powder*.)

Many medicinal and flavouring substances, pigments, etc., are prepared in powder form, so that they will mix and dissolve easily. Medicines are often given as a powder. The substance called **powder-blue** (*n.*) is powdered smalt used as a pigment. An object is referred to as **powder-blue** (*adj.*) if it resembles smalt in colour.

Face-powder is kept in a **powder-box** (*n.*) and applied with a soft pad called a **powder-puff** (*n.*). A century or so ago it was the fashion for men and women to powder their hair, and footmen, flunkies, and others still powder on occasions of ceremony. A background to a design is sometimes powdered, presenting an appearance of having been sprinkled with gold or other metallic powder.

In the days of muzzle-loading fire-arms riflemen and sportsmen poured powder into their pieces from a **powder-flask** (*n.*) or **powder-horn** (*n.*), gunpowder for artillery was carried in a **powder-cart** (*n.*), and on warships a boy called a **powder-monkey** (*n.*) was employed to take gunpowder from the **powder-room** (*n.*) to



**Powder-horn.**—A richly ornamented powder-horn made in India.

the men in charge of the guns.

Gunpowder and other explosives are manufactured in a **powder-mill** (*n.*), and stored in a **powder-magazine** (*n.*), built specially for the purpose.

Some birds, including the heron and bittern, bear patches of tiny feathers called

**powder-down** (*n.*), which break off at the ends into fine dust. **Powdering-tub** (*n.*) is another name for a pickling-tub, in which meat is pickled or salted.

Some substances are **powdery** (*pou' dër i, adj.*) in the sense that they readily powder, or crumble into powder. Snow is said to be powdery if in very fine flakes, like powder. A miller is often powdery, or covered with dust. The quality or state of being powdery is **powderiness** (*pou' dër i nes, n.*).

F. *poudre*, O.F. *polre*, from L. *pulvis* (acc. *-ver-em*), akin to E. *pollen* and Gr. *palē* meal.

**power** (*pou' èr*), *n.* Ability to do or act; a faculty or capacity of body or mind; strength; influence; authority; dominion; ascendancy; a person, party, or country having influence or authority; in mathematics, the product of a number multiplied by itself; mechanical energy as contrasted with manual; an appliance giving out mechanical energy; the rate or capacity of a machine; the number of times a lens magnifies an object. (F. *pouvoir*, *puissance*, *force*, *autorité*, *influence*, *force motrice*, *grandeur*.)

Physical power enables us to withstand fatigue; mental power to grapple with problems of science or mathematics, and moral power to resist temptation and hold steadfastly to the course in life we have mapped out for ourselves.

A political party is in power when its members form the Government of the country. Britain, France, the United States, and Italy are among the Great Powers of the world, or most powerful states. The police have special powers, which means that, for the safeguarding of the public, the law gives them the right and authority to do certain things which the ordinary citizen may not do.

In algebra, the square of a number is its second power, and the cube its third power.

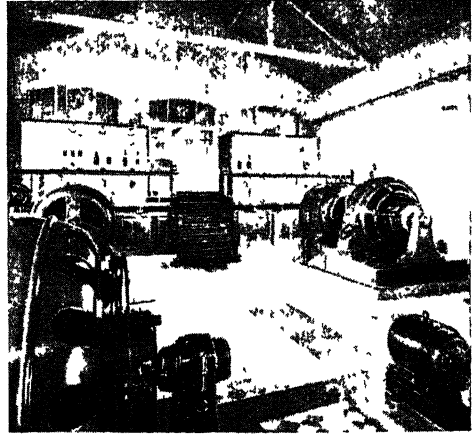
If a distant object appears twelve times as large in diameter when viewed through a telescope than when seen by the naked eye, the power of the telescope is said to be twelve diameters.

If A wishes B to act on his behalf (perhaps during A's absence abroad), he may give him a legal document called a **power of attorney** (*n.*), signed by himself (A), stating in which respects B may represent and act for him.

The word power placed before the name of a machine, as in **power-lathe** (*n.*), or **power-loom** (*n.*), means that the machine is driven by mechanical power.

Electricity used to produce motion and work is electrical power, itself created by the use of water-power or steam-power. The **power-factor** (*n.*) of a generator producing alternating current is the ratio of its actual output of energy to the apparent output.

Electrical power is generated in a building called a **power-house** (*n.*), or **power-station** (*n.*) for use outside. A power-house usually supplies a works or undertaking close to it; while a power-station transmits power on a



Power-station.—An interior view of the great electric power-station at Niagara Falls.

large scale to a distance and may feed a whole district.

Electric power may be generated, not only by steam or gas engines, but in various other ways. Where there is plenty of water power and coal is scarce, as in Switzerland and Italy, dynamos are driven by turbines, worked by descending water. Great efforts have been made of recent years to utilize the tides for this purpose, and in North Africa steam power has been generated by the concentration of the sun's heat in large concave reflectors.

A **power-plant** (*n.*) is an assemblage of machinery and apparatus for generating power to be used close by or at a distance. The power-plant of a factory is an equipment of steam, oil, or gas engines, etc., driving all the machines in it, and the power-plant of an aeroplane or airship consists of the motors used to propel it.

Electricity for the whole of London comes from a few large power-stations, in which very powerful (*pou' èr fûl, adj.*), or mighty, steam-turbines drive great generators. The **power-rail** (*n.*) of an electric railway track is an insulated rail from which trains pick up the current needed to drive them.

A powerful speech is one that impresses the hearers, or affects them powerfully (*pou' èr fûl li, adv.*), greatly or intensely. The **powerfulness** (*pou' èr fûl nês, n.*), or ability to exert power, of an engine of any kind can be measured by special apparatus.

The lion of Aesop's fable when caught in the net was **powerless** (*pou' èr lès, adj.*), or without power to escape. Hampered by the net, he could only struggle **powerlessly** (*pou' èr lès li, adv.*), till the mouse nibbled through the cords and freed him from his state of **powerlessness** (*pou' èr lès nês, n.*).

M.E. and O.F. *poër* from L.L. *poiëre* = L. *posse* to be able. SYN.: Authority, capacity, dominion, energy, force. ANT.: Feebleness, impotence, weakness.

**powwow** (pou' wou), *n.* A North American Indian medicine-man; magic rites for cure of the sick; a conference, palaver, or merry-making. *v.i.* To practise sorcery; to hold a powwow. *v.t.* To treat with magic. (F. *sorcier, sorcellerie, conférence, fête*.)

The Indian medicine-man or powwow treated sick people by conjuration, and the performance of magic rites. These ceremonies were also called powwows. Before any important event, such as a council, hunt, or expedition to attack another tribe a conference called a powwow took place.

American people who had to discuss matters with the red man when he was still a power in the land complained of the delays which ensued while the Indian chiefs powwowed together before concluding a treaty.

In the U.S.A. the word powwow is now used colloquially for any conference or meeting, especially a noisy or fruitless one.

American Indian word.

**pozzolana** (pot sô la' nâ), *n.* A volcanic ash used for making hydraulic cement. Another form is **pozzuolana** (pot swô la' nâ). (F. *pouzzolane*.)

This ash is named after Pozzuoli, the ancient Puteoli, a city near Naples. Pozzolana is found, however, in the neighbourhood of many volcanoes. It contains lime, silica, alumina, etc., and varies greatly in colour. The ancient Romans used it for stucco and cement, and it is still employed for the same purposes as it resists the action of water.

**praam** (pram). This is another spelling of **pram**. See **pram** [1].

**practicable** (prăk' ti kâbl), *adj.* Capable of being done; feasible; able to be used or traversed. (F. *praticable, faisable*.)

Until the invention of light petrol engines the aeroplane was not practicable, that is, none of the flying-machines produced before that date could be made to fly. A mountain path that is practicable for ponies may be an impassable route for motor-cars. Before attempting a journey across dangerous or difficult country, travellers must discuss the **practicability** (prăk ti kâ bil' i ti, *n.*), **practicableness** (prăk' ti kâbl nês, *n.*), or **feasibility** of the journey. In theatrical circles, scenery and properties that can be really used, and are not mere imitations, are said to be practicable. A door that opens to admit a visitor, and a fire at which the villain may actually burn incriminating evidence are practicable in this sense. Sometimes an experimenter makes a discovery which requires a technician or mechanic to apply **practicably** (prăk' ti kâbl li, *adv.*), that is, in a practicable manner.

F. *praticable* from O.F. *praticquer* practise, with suffix *-able*. *SYN.*: Feasible, passable, possible. *ANT.*: Impassable, impossible, impracticable, unworkable.

**practical** (prăk' ti kâl), *adj.* Relating to practice or action; capable of being used; concerned with or inclined to action, as

opposed to speculation; skilled in actual work; virtual. (F. *pratique, expérimenté*.)

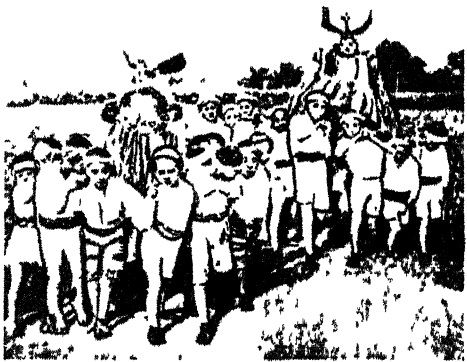
A practical workman is one who possesses skill in the actual performance of his craft. Usually that skill is gained through practice and experience, although many workmen study and acquire a theoretical knowledge of their trade, and turn it to a practical use.

The difference between pure mathematics and practical mathematics is that the former is concerned chiefly with abstract theories, and the latter with the useful application of theories.

A practical tool is one that is serviceable, and can be used for the purpose for which it was designed. A person with a practical mind is usually impatient of mere theories. He aims at turning all things to account. For instance, he would probably scorn elegant clothes, and choose his garments for their comfort and wearing qualities.

To say that a man is **practically** (prăk' ti kâl li, *adv.*) penniless, means that, to all intents and purposes, he is without money. Bearing in mind the fact that there are still a few grown-up people in England who cannot write, we say that practically everybody in England can write. Notions that can be applied practically, or in a practical manner, have the quality of **practicality** (prăk ti kâl' i ti, *n.*). A so-called joke that involves some kind of action in order to place the victim in a ridiculous or laughable position is called a **practical joke** (*n.*). The term is extended to silly acts of barbarism, such as the coating of a statue with paint merely because the perpetrators do not appreciate the sculptor's work.

From L.L. *practicus*, Gr. *praktikos* fit for business, from *prassein* (for *prak-yein*) to do; E. suffix *-al*. *ANT.*: Unpractical.



Practice.—A picturesque Japanese practice: boys carrying trophies in the harvest fields.

**practice** (prăk' tis), *n.* A customary or habitual action or procedure; a habit or usage; a mode of acting; repeated or systematic exercise in an art or craft; actual performance, as opposed to theory; the work or connexion of a doctor or lawyer; judicial procedure; an arithmetical method

of multiplying quantities expressed in different denominations; (*pl.*) schemes; artifices. (*F. habitude, usage, pratique, méthode des parties aliquotes, stratagèmes.*)

The established modes of procedure in the navy are described as naval practice. It is a dangerous practice to cross busy roads without paying attention to oncoming traffic. The old adage that "practice makes perfect" is very true. We know that a cricketer who is in practice, or well-exercised in the game, is more successful than a player who is out of practice, or has neglected to keep up his skill by continued training.

When we say that a certain suggestion is no use in practice, we mean that it would not work when put into action.

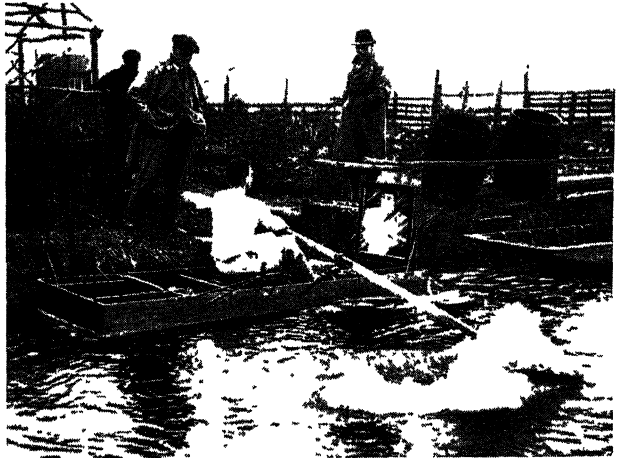
A lawyer is said to be in practice when he is carrying on his professional work. When a doctor is consulted by a large number of patients we say that he has a large practice. A **practician** (*prāk' tish' ān, n.*) is a worker, or a practitioner.

From *E. practise*. *SYN.*: Custom, habit, mode, performance, usage. *ANT.*: Abstraction, conjecture, ideal, speculation, theory.

**practise** (*prāk' tis, v.i.*) To do or perform frequently or habitually; to put into practice; to carry on (a profession); to teach or learn by practice; to exercise oneself in or on; to train or accustom. *v.i.* To act habitually; to form a habit of acting in some manner; to exercise oneself; to exercise a profession or art; to use influence (on); to impose (on). (*F. pratiquer, mettre en pratique, exercer une profession; s'exercer, entraîner, tromper.*)

A person who seeks to advise others unnecessarily is sometimes told to practise what he preaches; that is, to put into action for himself the very things he recommends for others. Those who practise as well as preach are better qualified to advise. To practise a musical instrument is repeatedly to play exercises, or passages, on it, with the object of improving one's technique, or retaining proficiency. When we take a holiday in France we are able to practise our French by talking to French people. A cricketer practises at the nets to keep in training.

A doctor pursuing his profession is said to practise medicine. A **practitioner** (*prāk' tish' ūn ēr, n.*) is a practical or professional worker, especially in medicine, and a doctor who regularly treats both surgical and medical cases is called a **general practitioner** (*n.*). He is distinguished from a specialist. One who is well-skilled in anything is said to be **practised** (*prāk' tist, adj.*) at it, and is sometimes described as a practised hand. A practised rogue is an expert in roguery.



Practising.—A member of the Oxford University crew practising in a captive rowing machine.

*O.F. practiser, L.L. practicare* from *practicus*. See practical. *SYN.*: Do, execute, exercise, perform, pursue. *ANT.*: Abandon, disregard, neglect, omit.

**prae-**. A prefix meaning before or beforehand. The more usual form is *pre-*.

Nowadays the Latin form *prae-* is chiefly found in terms from classical antiquity, such as *praetor* and *praetexta*, and in words still regarded as Latin, such as *praemunire*.

**praecocial** (*prē kō' shāl, adj.*) Of or pertaining to birds whose young are able to feed and look after themselves immediately after they are hatched. (*F. précocé.*)

Chickens are praecocial birds. Young chicks are well able to look after themselves as soon as they are hatched. They are distinguished from the featherless young of most nesting birds, which remain in the nest for some time after hatching, and are dependent upon their parents for food.

From *L. praecox* (*acc -oc-em*) premature, and *E. suffix -ous*. See precocious.

**praefloration** (*prē fiō rā' shūn*). This is another spelling of prefloration. See prefloration.

**praefoliation** (*prē fō li ā' shūn*). This is another spelling of prefoliation. See prefoliation.

**praemunire** (*prē mū nīr' ē, n.*) A writ or action against a person accused of asserting or upholding the jurisdiction of the Pope in England; the statute on which this is based. (*F. prae-munire.*)

In 1392, during the reign of Richard II, an Act of Parliament was passed which made it an offence to hold certain transactions with the court of Rome, such as the purchase of excommunications. This measure is usually called the Statute of Praemunire, but is only one of many measures for restraining the growth of Papal authority in England.

*L.L.* for *L. praemonēre* to warn in advance.

**praenomen** (prē nō' men). This is another spelling of prenamen. See prenamen.

**praepositor** (prē poz' i tōr). This is another spelling of prepositor. See prepositor.

**praetexta** (prē teks' tā), *n.* A white toga with a purple border worn in ancient Rome. (F. *toge prètexte*.)

The praetexta was worn by Roman magistrates, by priests engaged in certain ceremonies, by freeborn boys until about their fifteenth year, and by girls until marriage.

L. from *prae* before, in front, and *textus* p.p. of *texere* to weave.

**praetor** (prē' tōr), *n.* A Roman magistrate, second in rank to the consuls. Another form is pretor (prē' tōr). (F. *préteur*.)

At first there was only one praetor, the city praetor. Later another praetor was appointed, to try cases between resident aliens, and eventually there were sometimes as many as eighteen. Originally this title was applied to a Roman consul as commander. Chief magistrates of modern Italian cities have been called praetors.

The word praetorian (prē tōr' i ān, *adj.*), or pretorian (prē tōr' i ān, *adj.*), means relating to a praetor. Its use is most familiar, however, in its military sense, as in the praetorian gate (*n.*), the gate in front of the praetorium (prē tōr' i ūm, *n.*), that is, the general's tent, facing the enemy, and in praetorian guard (*n.*), the bodyguard of the general and afterwards of the emperor.

The praetorians (*n.pl.*), being virtually the only troops in Rome, were able to play an active part in times of crisis, and, when they came to consist largely of barbarians, were in frequent conflict with the people. Praetorial (prē tōr' i āl, *adj.*) is sometimes used with the same meaning as praetorian, and the term praetorium is also applied to the residence of the governor of a Roman province and to the quarters of the praetorian guard.

L. from *prae* before, *utor* agent *n.* from *ire* to go.

**pragmatic** (prāg māt' ik) *adj.* Having to do with the affairs of a State; concerned with the causes and effects of events; practical; matter-of-fact; very busy or active; meddling; officious; in philosophy, of or relating to pragmatism. Pragmatical (prāg māt' ik āl) has the same meanings. (F. *pragmatique*; *officieux*, *qui touche à tout*.)

The word pragmatic is used chiefly in connexion with philosophy and history. The less common alternative form, pragmatical, is used more often in the sense of self-important, opinionated, or crotchety.

For instance, a history written with the object of showing the relations between causes and effects, and presenting the lessons that may be learned from historical events, is described as pragmatic history; but a history written in a pragmatistical way would be dogmatic, or show traces of conceit on the part of the writer.

A pragmatic sanction (*n.*) is a statute bearing upon some question of State, especially one fixing the succession to a throne. In history, this name generally denotes the imperial decree of Charles VI of Austria, published in 1713. This settled the law of succession for the Austrian lands, and enabled the emperor's daughter, Maria Theresa, to wear the crown. It was the cause of the War of the Austrian Succession (1740-48). Earlier decisions of the State dealing with matters of public importance in the Roman Empire were also called pragmatic sanctions, but these, and later statutes bearing this name, are always accompanied by some qualifying word to show which of them is intended.

A pragmatic philosopher, or pragmatist (prāg' mā tist, *n.*), is a believer in the doctrine of pragmatism (prāg' mā tizm, *n.*). A simple definition of this is "practical philosophy." The pragmatic method, or pragmatism, is to consider the workableness, or practical results of philosophical principles, as being the only test of their truth. This pragmatistic (prāg mā tis' tik, *adj.*) teaching is one of the newer forms of philosophy, and is regarded as a reaction against the purely intellectual schools of metaphysicians. As expounded by the philosopher and psychologist William James (1842-1910), it has found much favour in U.S.A.

To pragmatize (prāg' mā tiz, *v.i.*) some imaginary thing is to represent it as real or actual. Certain old writers pragmatized Greek myths by trying to explain them as distorted versions of actual, ordinary events.

The quality of being pragmatistical in any sense of the word is pragmatisticality (prāg māt i kāl' i ti, *n.*). Pragmatisticalness (prāg māt' ik āl nēs, *n.*) generally means dogmatism, or opinionativeness, although the pragmatisticalness of a philosophical theory would be its practical or utilitarian quality, and we might say that it was conceived pragmatistically (prāg māt' ik āl li, *adv.*), that is, in a pragmatic, or pragmatistical manner.

F. *pragmatique* through L. from Gr. *pragmatikos*, from *pragma* (gen. *-mat-os*) from *prassein* to do.

**prairie** (prār' i), *n.* An extensive level tract of treeless, grassy country, especially in central North America. (F. *prairie*.)



Praetorian guard.—A soldier of the praetorian guard of ancient Rome.





Prairie.—North American Indians on the look out for bison on the prairie.

The Canadian prairie extends through the provinces of Manitoba, Saskatchewan, and Alberta, which are known as the prairie provinces (*n.pl.*). This prairie is now one of the richest agricultural regions in the world; although, like the prairies of the United States, which stretch eastwards from the Rocky Mountains, it was formerly an unproductive expanse over which vast herds of bison roamed. Its only human inhabitants were the Indians of the great plains.

To-day the American prairies are traversed by railways, but in pioneering days, the white settlers crossed them in long caravans of covered wagons, which came to be called prairie-schooners (*n.pl.*).

The word prairie enters into the formation of the names of several animals and plants of the American prairies. There are three species of prairie-chicken (*n.*) or prairie-hen (*n.*), a North American grouse. The males are distinguished by long tufts of feathers and inflatable air-sacs at the sides of their neck. The scientific name of the species inhabiting the Mississippi valley is *Tympanuchus americanus*.

The so-called prairie-dog (*n.*) is a small burrowing rodent of the genus *Cynomys*, allied to the marmots. Prairie-dogs or prairie-marmots (*n.pl.*), live in large communities, their burrows sometimes covering over a hundred acres of ground. Ground-owls, rattlesnakes, and weasels are found living with the prairie species (*C. Ludovicianus*), and the snakes, at any rate, are known to prey upon the young.



Prairie-dog.—The prairie-dog, so-called, is a burrowing rodent which destroys much vegetation.

The ground-squirrel of the genus *Spermophilus* is also called the prairie-squirrel (*n.*), and the coyote (*Canis latrans*) is sometimes called the prairie-wolf (*n.*). The only native climbing species of American wild rose is the prairie-rose (*n.*), *Rosa setigera*.

In political economy prairie value (*n.*) means the value of land, in the sense of waste land or prairie, before any money in labour has been spent on it.

F., from L.L. *prātāria* meadow land, from L. *prātum* meadow.

**praise** (prāz), *v.t.* To express approbation of; to commend the worth or merits of; to extol or glorify; to worship (God). *n.* The act of praising; commendation; the expression of admiration, worship, or homage. (F. *louer, célébrer; louange, éloge*.)

Praise is generally conveyed by the spoken or written word; applause may be expressed by the clapping of hands. We praise a writer by extolling the merits of his work, and our praise is the expression of real admiration. A wise and far-sighted act of statemanship deserves high praise—it is therefore praiseworthy (prāz' wēr thi, *adj.*), and may be said to have the quality of praiseworthiness (prāz' wēr thi nēs, *n.*). A school prize is given in recognition of the merit or praiseworthiness of a hard-working scholar. Usually it bears an inscription to the effect that he has worked praiseworthily (prāz' wēr thi li, *adv.*), that is, meritoriously or commendably.

It is encouraging when people can find praisable (prāz' ābl, *adj.*) qualities in work over which we have taken a great deal of trouble. This word, which means praiseworthy, is, however, seldom used. In church, our praise, or glorification of God, is expressed largely by singing, as opposed to prayer, which is spoken or intoned. Many of the psalms and hymns are acts of praise or worship and adoration. The hundredth Psalm, for instance, is written entirely in a praiseful (prāz' fūl, *n.*) strain—it abounds in praise and jubilation. It should be sung praisefully (prāz' fūl li, *adv.*), that is, in a laudatory manner, and in a spirit of praisefulness (prāz' fūl nēs, *n.*). These three derivatives of praise are not in common use.

Good deeds have often lacked praisers (prāz' ērz, *n.pl.*), or eulogists. The rare word praiseless (prāz' lēs, *adj.*), means without praise, or undeserving of praise.

M.E. *preis*, O.F. *preisier*, L.L. *pretiāre* from L. *pretium* price, worth. SYN.: *v.* Commend, extol, glorify, laud, worship. *n.* Commendation, eulogy, laudation, praising. ANT.: *v.* Blame, censure, condemn, disparage. *dispraise, n.* Blame, censure, condemnation, disapprobation, disparagement.

**Prakrit** (pra' krit), *n.* Any of a group of literary dialects of North and Central India, akin to Sanskrit.

Certain Aryan vernaculars formerly spoken by the people of India have acquired a

stereotyped form through being preserved in literary works, and are collectively known as Prakrit, or the Prakrits. Two Prakrits may be found in use together, one for the lyrical parts of an early drama, and the other for its prose.

From Sansk. *prākṛita* natural, vulgar. Cp. Sanskrit

**pram** [1] (pram), *n.* A flat-bottomed barge or lighter; a ship's boat. Another spelling is **praam** (pram). (F. *prame*.)

Prams are employed in Dutch and Baltic ports for transporting cargo. They were used formerly as floating batteries. The dinghy of a yacht is sometimes called a pram.

Dutch *praam*, from O Slav. *pramu*.

**pram** [2] (prām), *n.* A popular shortened form of the word perambulator, a small hand-propelled carriage for one or more little children.

**prance** (prans), *v.i.* Of a horse, to rear or move by springing from the hind legs; to ride on a prancing horse; to caper; to swagger or walk pompously. *v.t.* To cause (a horse) to prance. *n.* The act of prancing. (F. *se cabrer*, *gambader*, *se pavaner*; *gambade*, *action de se cabrer*.)

A high-mettled horse at a circus is made to prance round the ring, and may be described as a **prancer** (prans'ēr, *n.*). A rider upon a capering horse is said to prance along, or if he causes the horse to rear spiritedly he prances his horse. Children prance about in their excitement when promised some special treat, but their movements are very different from those of the ostentatious person who prances into a room.

M.E. *prancen*, perhaps from an Anglo-F. form of *prank*

**prandial** (prān' di āl), *adj.* Relating to dinner. See post- and preprandial.

**prank** [1] (prāngk), *v.t.* To dress up in a showy manner; to deck (out) or adorn (with). *v.i.* To make a show. *p.p.* **pranked** (prāngkt); **prankt** (prāngkt). (F. *affubler*, *parer*; *parader*.)

A village belle may be said to prank herself up to go to a fair, that is, she dresses herself up in her finery. In a fanciful sense we might say that the buttercup pranks the fields with gold. Shelley, in "The Question," wrote of "broad flag-flowers purple prankt with white." This form of the past participle is still favoured by some writers, especially of poetry.

M.E. *pranken*; cp. Dutch *pronken*, G. *prunken* to show off.

**prank** [2] (prāngk), *n.* A playful or mischievous act; a wild frolic; a practical joke. (F. *ébats*, *farce*.)

Pranks are generally harmless tricks—the outcome of high spirits. We say that a schoolboy is up to his pranks when we mean that he is behaving in a **prankish** (prāngk' ish, *adj.*), or **prankful** (prāngk' fūl, *adj.*) way—that is, he is frolicsome, mischievous, or full of **prankishness** (prāngk' ish nēs, *n.*).

Perhaps a trick done to show off; cp. *prank* [1].

**prate** (prāt), *v.i.* To chatter idly; to talk too much. *v.t.* To utter in an idle, chattering manner; to tell to little purpose. *n.* Idle chatter; an empty flow of words. (F. *jaser*, *babiller*; *caqueter*; *babil*, *caquet*; *bavardage*.)

A pretentious person may be said to prate of matters about which he knows little. We can describe him as a **prater** (prāt' ēr, *n.*), or mere **prating** (prāt' ing, *adj.*) pretender. He is so obviously unqualified to give a serious opinion about the subjects on which he talks **pratingly** (prāt' ing lī, *adv.*), that no sensible person attaches any value to his **prating** (*n.*), or idle chatter. We now seldom speak of a person's prate, that is, profitless talk, but we say that he **prates** polite nothings.

M.E. *praten*; cp. Dutch *praten*, Dan. *prate*, Swed. *prata* to talk, chatter. SYN.: *v.* Babble, blab, chatter.

**pratique** (prāt' ik; prā tēk'), *n.* Permission to communicate with a port, granted to a ship, after quarantine or upon declaration that the vessel has not come from an infected port. (F. *pratique*.)

F. = practice, intercourse, L.L. *practica*.

**prattle** (prāt' l), *v.i.* To talk childishly or foolishly; to babble. *v.t.* To tell or utter in this way. *n.* Childish or trifling talk; a babbling sound. (F. *babiller*, *bavarder*, *jaser*; *dire sottement*; *babil*, *bavardage*, *murmure*.)

The prattle of a small child is pleasant to hear, but when older people prattle we suspect that they lack intelligence or a sense of responsibility. This kind of **prattler** (prāt' lēr, *n.*) is merely an idle chatterer, and is liable to prattle scandal.

In a figurative sense we speak of birds prattling in the woods, and say that a stream prattles over its pebbly bed.

Frequentative of *prate*.

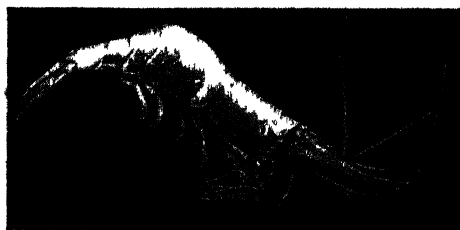
**pravity** (prāv' i ti), *n.* Badness (of food, etc.); depravity. (F. *dépravation*.)

This word is seldom used.

From L. *prāvitās*, from *prāvus* crooked, perverse.

**prawn** (prawn), *n.* A small stalk-eyed crustacean, resembling the shrimp. (F. *crevette*, *palémon*.)

The common prawn (*Leander serratus*) is found in shallow waters round the coasts of England. It is larger than the shrimp, growing to a length of from three to five



Prawn.—Prawns, which are allied to shrimps, live in shoals in shallow waters.

inches. The carapace, or upper shell, of the prawn is almost transparent when the animal is in the water. Its colour is light grey with purple spots.

The prawn propels itself through the water by means of six pairs of swimming feet, fixed to the hinder part of the body. Other species of prawn occur in English seas, and in the tropics large kinds are found. When boiled for eating, the prawn becomes a pale pink.

M.E. *pra(y)ne*, origin obscure.

**praxis** (prăks' is), *n.* Custom; accepted practice; a collection of examples or exercises for giving practice in the rules of grammar. (F. *pratique*, *exercise*, *exemple*.)

Certain laws may be said to be the embodiment of praxis or well-established usage. An exercise given in a school grammar-book is an example of a grammatical praxis.

Gr. from *prassein* to do

**pray** (pră), *v.t.* To ask for or beseech earnestly; to beg; to make devout and humble petition to. *v.i.* To make a solemn request or offer a mental act of worship to God; to petition (for). (F. *prier*, *supplier*; *prier Dieu*, *prier*.)

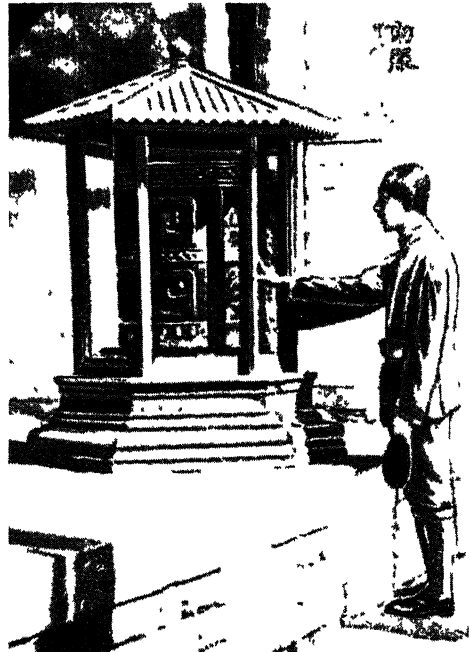
Pray is a much stronger word than ask. We ask a friend to come to tea, but we pray him not to undertake some dangerous mission. If, in spite of our entreaty or prayer (pră, *n.*), he sets out on his mission, we pray to God that he will come to no harm.

We may pray for permission to see someone and pray a friend to forgive us for some wrong we have done him. The polite phrase, "Pray be seated," means "I beg you to be seated." One who prays in any sense of the word is a **prayer** (pră' er, *n.*), especially one engaged in prayer, or the act of praying.

During a period of distress people congregate in places of worship and pray to God for relief, that is, they address to God a solemn petition or prayer. Many prayers, such as the Lord's Prayer, are set forms of words adopted for the purpose of praying. Prayers of this kind are recited at Morning Prayer and other church services, and are contained in a **prayer-book** (*n.*) or authorized book of services, the contents of which vary with different denominations. The Book of Common Prayer, containing the forms of prayer used in the Church of England, is often called the **prayer-book**.

An assembly of people for the purpose of offering prayers is a **prayer-meeting** (*n.*). Mohammedans use a **prayer-mat** (*n.*) or **praying-mat** (*n.*) to kneel on when saying their prayers. Many of these are beautifully worked and of great value.

A person much given to praying is said to be **prayerful** (pră' fül, *adj.*), and probably wears a prayerful or devout expression. An earnest entreaty is made **prayerfully** (pră' fül li, *adv.*), or in a prayerful manner. The **prayerfulness** (pră' fül nés, *n.*) of the Puritans is well known.



Prayer-wheel.—A Chinese soldier offering a prayer to the god of peace by means of a prayer-wheel.

People who neglect to pray each night are **prayerless** (pră' lés, *adj.*), and may be said to go **prayerlessly** (pră' lés li, *adv.*) to bed. Devout people are grieved at the **prayerlessness** (pră' lés nés, *n.*), or prayerless condition of the irreligious.

Automatic praying is common among the Buddhists in Tibet. The devices they use for this purpose are called **praying-machines** (*n.pl.*). An example is the **prayer-wheel** (*n.*), or **praying-wheel** (*n.*), which consists of a revolving cylinder on which are wound sheets of paper inscribed with prayers. As the wheel is turned, the prayers are considered to be said. Some prayer-wheels are very large and are turned by wind- or water-power.

Another device used in Tibet for symbolical praying is a flag inscribed with prayers, which are supposed to be repeated every time it flutters in the wind. This is known as a **prayer-flag** (*n.*). The Buddhist Lamas of Tibet count their prayers by means of a kind of rosary or string of one hundred and eight beads, called **prayer-beads** (*n.pl.*). The striped seeds of the jequirity, or Indian liquorice plant, are called **prayer-seeds** (*n.pl.*), because they are strung on rosaries.

In a petition to Parliament, or some other public body, the prayer is the part that specifies the thing or act requested, as distinct from the statement of facts or reasons advanced to support the request.

O.F. *prier*, L.L. *precāre*, L. *precārī* to pray, from *precās* (pl. of obsolete *prex*) prayers. SYN.: Beseech, entreat, implore, petition, supplicate.

**pre-**. This is a prefix meaning before or beforehand in time, order or position, from L. *prae* before. (F. *pre-*.)

This prefix is used in the formation of a large number of words, such as *pre-Christian*, where it denotes antecedence in time; and *pre-eminent*, where it describes a quality that comes before or is superior to ordinary eminence. It is also used in the formation of scientific words, and may denote a position, or part in front of the part or organ named; as *piemolar*, a tooth in front of the molar teeth.

**preach** (prĕch'), *v.i.* To deliver a sermon or public discourse on a religious subject; to give earnest advice, especially in a persistent or importunate way. *v.t.* To announce or proclaim; to teach or expound publicly; to deliver (a sermon). (F. *prêcher*, *sermonner*; *annoncer*, *enseigner*, *débiter*.)



Preach.—St. Augustine preaching to the Saxons. From the painting by William Cave Thomas.

In church, clergymen usually preach upon a text taken from the Bible. A priest who is a noted preacher (prĕch' ěr, *n.*) draws large congregations and wields a powerful influence over people who are moved by his oratory. A newspaper with an alarmist policy may be said to preach war, when it urges the government to take extreme steps in some disagreement. We also say that a person who speaks in an earnest, or, maybe, a pompous, way is preaching to his listeners.

Coleridge, the poet, was famous for his powers of conversation. Once, when telling Charles Lamb about the days when he was a minister, he remarked: "Ah, Charles, but you never heard me preach." He was no doubt amazed at Lamb's reply: "My d-dear f-fellow, I n-never heard you do anything else."

A text that offers opportunities for preaching upon may be described as a *preachable* (prĕch' ābl, *adj.*) text. A *preachership* (prĕch' ěr ship, *n.*) is the office of a preacher. To preach down some prevailing opinion is to disparage or denounce it, or else to oppose it by preaching.

In a humorous or derisive way, a person is said to *preachify* (prĕch' i fi, *v.i.*) if he holds

forth in the manner of a preacher or preaches tediously. Similarly *preachification* (prĕch' i fi kă' shŭn, *n.*) is a facetious synonym for preaching. In a colloquial manner, we speak of a *preachy* (prĕch' i, *adj.*) book, that is, one having the style of a sermon. A *preachy* person is one given to preaching in and out of season. His conversation has the quality of *preachiness* (prĕch' i nes, *n.*).

O F *prechier*, from L. *praedicare* proclaim, from *prae* before, *dicare* to tell, akin to *dicere* to say

**preacquaint** (prĕ ā kwănt'), *v.t.* To inform or make familiar beforehand. (F. *faire savoir d'avance*, *avertir*.)

One having previous knowledge of something is said to be *preacquainted* with it, or to have *preacquaintance* (prĕ ā kwănt' tăns, *n.*), that is, previous acquaintance or knowledge beforehand, of it.

From *pre-* and *acquaint*.

**pre-Adamite** (prĕ ād' am ĩt), *n.* A member of a race formerly supposed to have existed before Adam; a believer in this theory. *adj.* Of or pertaining to a civilization or epoch before that of Adam. (F. *pré-adamite*.)

A converted Jew, Isaac de la Peyreire in 1655 formulated the theory that the type of human being created by God according to Genesis i, 26, preceded Adam, whose creation is specially referred to in Genesis ii, 7. The pre-Adamite men, in Peyreire's opinion, were a defective race, and were the forerunners of the Gentiles.

Adam, he maintained, was a higher type, and from him the Jews are descended. Those who believed in this view were called pre-Adamites.

From *pre-*, *Adam* and suffix *-ite*.

**preadmission** (prĕ ād mish' ũn), *n.* Admission beforehand. (F. *admission antérieure*.)

Engineers use this word to describe the admission of a small quantity of steam into a cylinder before the piston has returned completely.

From *pre-* and *admission*.

**preadmonish** (prĕ ād mon' ish), *v.t.* To admonish in advance; to forewarn. (F. *précautionner*, *prémunir*, *prévenir*.)

Some people believe that a dream serves to preadmonish them. If they dreamed of a fire they would regard the dream as a *preadmonition* (prĕ ād mō nish' ũn, *n.*) or premonition, of a coming danger.

From *pre-* and *admonish*.

**preadvise** (prĕ ād vĭz), *v.t.* To advise beforehand. (F. *prévenir*, *avertir d'avance*.) From *pre-* and *advise*.

**preamble** (prĕ ām bl, prĕ ām' bl, *n.*; prĕ ām' bl, *v.*), *n.* An introductory statement in speech or writing; a prelude.

*v.i.* To make an introductory statement. (F. *préambule*; *avant-propos*; *débuter*.)

All Acts of Parliament open with a preamble, which sets forth the reasons and intentions of the Statute. A speaker may be said to *preamble* or *preambulate* (prē ām' bū lāt, *v.i.*) when he opens with a few preliminary words before going on to deal with his subject. A *preambulatory* (prē ām' bū lā tó ri, *adj.*), or prefatory, statement, prepares the audience for the theories that follow, by showing their scope or application.

In a fanciful sense, a nightingale may be said to *preamble* or sing a few soft notes before breaking out into full song.

From *pre-* and *amble*. SYN.: *n.* Foreword, preface, prelude.

**preannounce** (prē ā nouns'), *v.i.* To announce in advance or previously. (F. *prédire*, *annoncer d'avance*.)

A prophet may be said to *preannounce* the happening of an event, and his prophecy might be termed a *preannouncement* (prē ā nouns' mēnt, *n.*).

From *pre-* and *announce*.

**preappoint** (prē ā point'), *v.t.* To appoint beforehand, or previously. (F. *nommer d'avance*, *préfixer*.)

A meeting between friends may be *preappointed*. The *preappointment* (prē ā point' mēnt, *n.*) or appointment in advance, ensures that they will not accept other engagements.

From *pre-* and *appoint*.

**preapprehension** (prē āp ré hen' shūn), *n.* An opinion conceived beforehand; a foreboding. (F. *prévention*, *préjugé*, *présage*, *pressentiment*.)

From *pre-* and *apprehension*.

**prearrange** (prē ā rānj'), *v.t.* To arrange beforehand. (F. *arranger d'avance*.)

The officer in command of troops attacking a town may *prearrange* a signal, such as a number of blasts on a whistle, which serves as an order to advance when the troops are spread out in their *prearranged* (prē ā rānj'd', *adj.*) positions. This *prearrangement* (prē ā rānj' mēnt, *n.*) or anticipatory arrangement, prevents a premature advance by those who reach their stations first.

From *pre-* and *arrange*.

**preaudience** (prē aw' dyēns), *n.* The right to be heard before another in a court of law. (F. *préséance*.)

A king's counsel has *preaudience* over a junior barrister, that is, he has precedence at the bar.

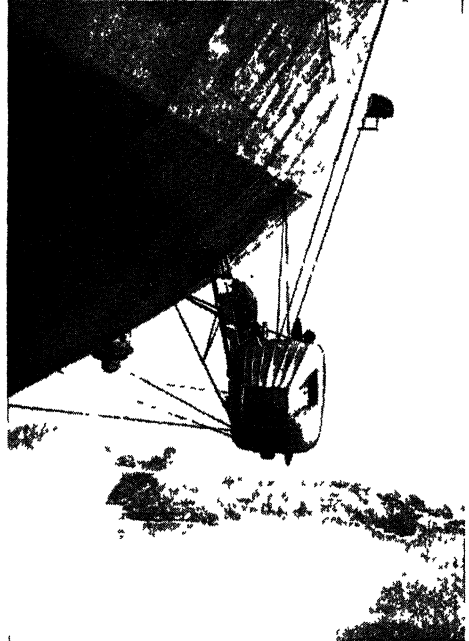
From *pre-* and *audience*.

**prebend** (preb' end), *n.* The stipend granted to the canon of a cathedral or collegiate church; the land or tithe from which the church revenue to pay this is drawn. (F. *prébende*.)

The chapter or governing body of a cathedral consists of the dean and canons.

At one time any canon who received a prebend was called a *prebendary* (preb' én dá ri, *n.*), but the word now means an honorary canon who has no official position in the chapter. However, like a canon of the chapter, he is entitled by his *prebendal* (preb' én dál, *adj.*) rank to have a seat, called a *prebendal stall* (*n.*) or *prebendary stall* (*n.*) in the cathedral. In a figurative sense, a benefice may be termed a *prebendary stall*. The office of a prebendary is a *prebendaryship* (preb' én dá ri ship, *n.*).

F., from L.L. *praebenda* pension, gerundive of L. *praebere* to proffer, from *prae-* before *habere* hold



Precarious.—A mechanic, in a precarious position, repairing a damaged part of the airship "Graf Zeppelin" during its voyage across the Atlantic in 1928.

**precarious** (prē kār' i ūs), *adj.* Dependent on chance or the will of another; insecure; perilous; not well-established, doubtful. (F. *précaire*, *hasardeux*, *hasardé*.)

When our facts are taken for granted, but are really uncertain, we are liable to make precarious assumptions. A deep-sea fisherman can be said to lead a precarious or hazardous life. A man whose income is not regular, or is liable to be stopped by some mischance is said to live *precariously* (prē kār' i ūs li, *adv.*). If a mountaineer stopped to think of the precariousness (prē kār' i ūs nēs, *n.*) of his position, when climbing a precipice, he would perhaps lose his nerve and come to grief.

From L. *precārius* dependent on prayer, uncertain. SYN.: Dubious, hazardous, risky, unassured, unstable. ANT.: Assured, certain safe, settled, stable.

**precatory** (prek' à tò ri), *adj.* Beseeching; requesting; expressing entreaty. (F. *supplicatoire, suppliant*.)

In law a request in a will that certain things be done is known to lawyers as **precatory words** (*n.pl.*). The word **precative** (prek' à tiv, *adj.*) has the same meaning as precatory, but is chiefly used in grammar of words or grammatical forms that express entreaty.

From L.L. *precatorius* from L. *precēs* (*pl.*) prayers

**precaution** (pre kaw' shùn), *n.* Care taken beforehand. *v.t.* To warn beforehand. (F. *précaution; avertir, prévenir*.)

The prohibition of smoking or of the use of naked lights in coal-mines is a necessary precaution, taken to prevent explosions and to ensure the safety of those working underground. Our savings may be regarded as a precaution against a rainy day. We can say that a person is cautioned, or put on his guard against committing some imprudence, when he is cautioned beforehand. It is advisable to take the **precautionary** (prè kaw' shùn à ri, *adj.*) step of finding out the depth of the water before we take a high dive. A precautionary statement is one advising precaution.

From *pre-* and *caution*



**Precaution.**—Members of a miners' rescue party who have taken the precaution of using the flame safety-lamp for the detection of poisonous gases.

**precede** (prè sèd'), *v.i.* To go before in order, rank or importance; to come before in time; to walk or move in front of; to cause to be preceded. *v.i.* To be before. (F. *préceder*.)

George I preceded George II as King of England. A calm period usually precedes the violent onset of a typhoon. In places of public interest we see parties of tourists preceded by their guides, who have been hired to show them round. It is often more prudent to precede stern measures with milder ones. For instance, we appeal to a person's good sense and ask him to refrain

from some annoying act before taking the matter to court.

The person who, or thing that, precedes is said to take **precedence** (pre sè' dens, *n.*), that is, priority, superiority, or in a special sense, the right to a position in advance of other people at a ceremony or function. Important duties must be given precedence to all lesser ones. In Great Britain, and other countries, there is a recognized Table of Precedence, which shows the order in which titled and official persons are ranked. On state occasions the sons of barons precede baronets, according to the ruling of this table.

Nowadays we speak more often of a **preceding** (prè sèd' ing, *adj.*) than of a **precedent** (prè sè' dent, *adj.*) event; but both words mean existing or coming before, in place, order, rank or time. A **precedent** (pres' è dent, *n.*) is a previous act, decision, custom, etc., that may be brought forward as an example or rule to be followed in similar circumstances. When an event has a precedent it may be said to be **precedented** (pres' è dent éd, *adj.*). **Precedently** (pre sè' dent li, *adv.*) or **antecedently** to an inquiry, we may consider the steps we propose to take. This word, however, is seldom used.

F., from L. *præcedere* to go before, from *præ* before, *cedere* to go. See *pre-* and *cede*.

**precentor** (prè sen' tór), *n.* The leader of the singing of a choir or congregation; the manager and director of a cathedral choir. (F. *chantre*.)

In cathedrals of old foundation, the precentor is a member of the chapter and ranks next to the dean. His duties are usually carried out by the succentor. To **precent** (pre sent', *v.i.*) is to act as precentor. In some churches the precentor has to **precent** (*v.t.*) or lead, the singing of the psalms. The office of a precentor is a **precentorship** (prè sen' tór ship, *n.*). A woman performing similar duties may be called a **precentrix** (prè sen' triks, *n.*).

From L.L. *præcentor*, from *præ* before and *cantare* to sing.

**precept** (prè' sept), *n.* A command; an instruction as regards conduct; a maxim; an order issued to an officer of the law. (F. *précepte, maxime, mandat*.)

We say that example is better than precept, or moral instruction. In a special sense, the written warrant of a magistrate is called a precept. When parliamentary elections are to be held the instructions issued to the proper officials for making the necessary arrangements for polling, etc., are known as precepts.

The precepts with which borough councils, for instance, have to deal, are orders from other authorities for the payment to them, of sums of money from the rates.

In "Hamlet" (i, 3), the words of advice given by Polonius to his son Laertes, who is about to leave home, are of a **preceptive** (prè sep' tiv, *adj.*), or **preceptual** (prè sep' tū al, *adj.*) nature.

Their object was to instruct Laertes in matters of conduct. This, to a certain extent, is the work of a teacher, who is called a **preceptor** (prè sep' tōr, *n.*), a woman teacher being a **preceptress** (prè sep' tres, *n.*). The office of either can be termed **preceptorship** (prè sep' tōr ship, *n.*).

The head of a subordinate community, or **preceptory** (prè sep' tō ri, *n.*), among the Knights Templars was also called a **preceptor**. The buildings or estate of such a community were termed the **preceptory**.

From *L. praeceptus*, p.p. of *praecipere*, from *prae* before, *capere* to take. **SYN.**: Charge, direction, injunction, instruction, maxim.

**precession** (prè sesh' ūn, *n.* The act of preceding in order or time. (*F. précession.*)

This word is chiefly used in connexion with the precession of the equinoxes. The equinox occurs when the sun is over the equator, about March 21st and September 23rd. The time from one equinox to the next but one is a solar year. Astronomers have discovered that this year does not quite correspond to the star year, the sun arriving at the equinox a little before it reaches the same position among the stars as it had at the equinox of the year before.

This **precessional** (prè sesh' ūn āl, *adj.*) movement, as it is called, is now explained by the fact that the earth not only rotates on its axis, but that its axis has a nodding or reeling motion, called nutation. Its movements may be compared with those of a peg-top that is gradually ceasing to spin. A complete nutation takes nearly 26,000 years.

From *pre-* and *cession*

**pre-Christian** (prè kris' tyān), *adj.* Of or relating to the period before the birth of Christ or before Christianity became widespread. (*F. avant Jésus Christ.*)

From *E. pre-* and *Christian*.

**precinct** (prè singkt), *n.* A space that is surrounded by boundary walls, especially one attached to a place of worship; a boundary; (*pl.*) the immediate surroundings (*of*). (*F. enceinte.*)

The precinct of a cathedral is the ground enclosed by walls in its immediate vicinity. It may contain the residences of the priests, the choir school, and other buildings attached to the cathedral.



**Precincts.**—The cathedral and tower, Seville, Spain, showing the episcopal buildings within the cathedral precincts.

Motorists travelling from north of the Thames to Surrey sometimes try to avoid coming within the precincts of London, owing to the congestion of traffic, which causes delay. Instead, they skirt round London, and, although taking a longer route, arrive more quickly at their destination.

In the United States a small electoral division of a county or ward is called a **precinct**.

*L.L. praecinctum* from *L. prae* and *cinctus* p.p. of *cingere* to gird, encircle.

**precious** (presh' ūs), *adj.* Of great price; valuable; beloved; affected or over-refined in language, manner, or style. (*F. précieux, chéri, prétentieux.*)

Anything that is of great value can be said to be precious. The precious metals (*n.pl.*) are gold, silver, and platinum; **precious stones** (*n.pl.*) are gems, such as diamonds and rubies. People are said to be precious when they are affected and over-refined in manners or speech, and their **preciosity** (presh' i os' i ti, *n.*) or **preciousness** (presh' ūs nēs, *n.*) makes them the laughing-stock of others. It is a sign of ill-breeding or conceit to act **preciously** (presh' ūs li, *adv.*).

A mother regards her child as a precious possession. To her it has the quality of preciousness, of great worth and value. In everyday speech we say a man is a precious rascal, meaning that he is a thorough or out-and-out rascal, but this is a colloquial and illegitimate use of the word.

*M.E.* and *O.F. precios*, *L. pretiosus* from *pretium* value. **See price.** **SYN.**: Affected, beloved, costly, dear, rare. **ANT.**: Cheap, common, inexpensive, ordinary, valueless.

**precipice** (pres' i pis), *n.* A very steep or vertical cliff or face of rock. (*F. précipice.*)

In ancient Rome state criminals were executed by being thrown over the precipice of the Tarpeian Rock. Two precipices facing each other a comparatively small distance apart form a chasm.

*F.*, from *L. praecipitium* from *praecipere* (*acc. -it-em*) headlong, *prae* before, *caput* head. **SYN.**: Bluff, cliff, scarp.

**precipitate** (pre sip' i tat, v.; pre sip' i tât, *adj.* and *n.*), *v.t.* To throw down headlong; to urge on eagerly or with violence; to hasten the occurrence of; to cause (a substance) to be deposited from a solution; to condense (moisture) and then deposit in drops. *v.i.* To be deposited in a solid form from solution; to condense and be deposited in drops. *adj.* Headlong; rash; hasty; headstrong; hurried; said or done without thought or care. *n.* A substance deposited in a solid form from solution in a liquid. (F. *précipiter*, *hâter*; *se précipiter*; *emporté*, *irréfléchi*; *précipité*.)

The top platform of the Monument, Fish Street Hill, London, is shut in by an iron grille. This precaution was taken owing to the number of people who precipitated themselves from the Monument into the street below. A person is said to be precipitated into a state of distress by a sudden misfortune. Wolsey's indecision in regard to the divorce of Henry VIII and Catherine of Aragon served to precipitate or hasten his fall.

Chemical analysis is based largely on the precipitable (pre sip' i tâbl, *adj.*) nature of the reagents used, that is, on their precipitability (pre sip' i tâ bil' i ti, *n.*), or capability of precipitating.

For example, if a little barium chloride solution is added to another solution containing a soluble sulphate, a white precipitate of barium sulphate is thrown down. This particular precipitation (pre sip' i tâ' shùn, *n.*) is used in the determination of sulphur in coals and cokes.

The barium chloride, or any other chemical reagent used to cause precipitation, is known as a precipitant (pre sip' i tânt, *n.*), or a precipitator (pre sip' i tâ tór, *n.*). The latter word more commonly denotes a machine for causing precipitation. Ammoniated chloride of mercury is known from its mode of formation as white precipitate.

A sudden, rash, or unexpected decision may be described as a precipitant (*adj.*) decision. The person making a decision with unwise haste is said to act precipitately (pre sip' i tât li, *adv.*). He may later repent his precipitance (pre sip' i tâns, *n.*), precipitateness (pre sip' i tât nés, *n.*), precipitancy (pre sip' i tân si, *n.*), or rashness.

We also say that a horseman carrying an urgent dispatch rides with precipitancy or headlong speed.

A precipitate or precipitant nature may involve a person in numerous difficulties and troubles. The old proverb, "Look before you leap," is really a caution against precipitancy.

From L. *præcipitatus* p.p. of *præcipitäre* to cast headlong, from *præceps* as preceding. *SYN.*: *adj.* Careless, foolhardy, heady, headlong, thoughtless. *ANT.*: *adj.* Cautious, careful, discreet, prudent, thoughtful.

**precipitous** (pre sip' i tús), *adj.* Of or resembling a precipice; very steep. (F. *escarpé*.)

The Italian side of the Matterhorn is very precipitous. It offers great difficulties to the Alpine climber. Many cliffs on the coasts of England rise precipitously (pre sip' i tús li, *adv.*) or almost vertically from the shore. Their precipitousness (pre sip' i tús nes, *n.*) or steepness is a protection to the numerous sea birds that nest on ledges in their precipitous sides.

O.F. *præcipiteux* from L. *præceps* (accipit-on) headlong. *See* precipitate, precipice. *SYN.*: Steep, vertical. *ANT.*: Flat, level.

**précis** (prä' sè), *n.*

A summary; the act of making this. *v.t.* To make a précis of. (F. *abrégé*, *précis*.)

A précis of a letter is made when the gist or substance of it is set down in as few words as possible. **Précis-writing** (*n.*), or the expressing of the essential facts of a longer document in a condensed form, is one of the tests in certain professional examinations. A diplomat, for instance, must be able to write easily intelligible précis of the documents with which he deals.

F. = precise, accurate. *SYN.*: *n.* Abstract, summary.

**precise** (pre sís'), *adj.* Exactly defined or expressed; not vague; strict; exact in conduct; punctilious. (F. *précis*, *exacte*, *défini*, *scrupuleux*.)

To be precise in one's statements is to make them clearly and correctly. When two reports of an occurrence do not agree precisely (pre sís' li, *adv.*), or exactly, fuller evidence is required before we can decide what actually happened. A person with precise manners is said to behave precisely. Some people may consider that he is



Precipitous.—An adventurous party viewing the precipitous Yosemite Gorge from Glacier Point, California, U.S.A.



over-scrupulous in his observance of the rules of conduct, and condemn his preciseness (pré sis' nés, *n.*), or formality of manner, for its stiffness and want of adaptability.

In a colloquial manner a person says "Precisely!" after listening to a remark with which he agrees. The word is there used in the sense of "Quite so!" **Precision** (pré sikh' ún, *n.*), or accuracy, is necessary in the making of scientific instruments, and in scientific literature precision of statement is essential. A **precisian** (pré sikh' án, *n.*), or **precisionist** (pré sikh' ún ist, *n.*), is a formalist, a punctilious observer of rules, especially as regards religious observances. In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries the Puritans were called precisians, and Puritanism was known as **precisianism** (pré sikh' án izm, *n.*), which means the quality of being exact in observance or conduct. To **precisionize** (pré sikh' ún iz, *v.t.*) a theory is to express it in precise terms; the word, however, is seldom used.

**F. précis**, from *L. praecisus*, *p.p.* of *praecidere* to lop, cut short, abridge. **SYN.**: Accurate, definite, exact, punctilious, strict. **ANT.**: Careless, inexact, informal, unconventional, vague.

**preclude** (pré klood'), *v.t.* To shut out; to prevent; to make impracticable. (*F. exclure, empêcher.*)

The emphatic rejection of an offer to assist a friend in some undertaking precludes or prevents further action on our part. The repetition of verbal instructions precludes misunderstanding by the person who is to carry them out. A clergyman of the Established Church is precluded from sitting in the House of Commons. A strict adherence to the rules of conventional art is preclusive (pré kloo' siv, *adj.*) of, or preventive of, originality. The prevention of an action by some anticipatory measure may be termed the **preclusion** (pré kloo' zhùn, *n.*) of that action. An Act of Parliament, for instance, may be designed to act **preclusively** (pré kloo' siv li, *adv.*), or in a preclusive manner. These two words are not in common use.

From *L. praeccludere* to shut in front, hinder, block. **SYN.**: Hinder, prevent.

**precocious** (pré kō' shūs), *adj.* Ripe or developed before the natural time; having premature mental development; indicating or characteristic of premature maturity or development; forward; premature. (*F. précoce, prématuré.*)

This word is applied to fruit or flowers appearing at an early or unnatural season, and is used too of children who are intellectually very advanced, showing the characteristics or the mental development of a riper age. Lady Jane Grey, who at an early age could speak and write Latin, French, and Italian, and could read Greek and Hebrew, was an example of precociousness (pré kō' shūs nés, *n.*). Another meaning of the word, as applied to young people, is that of forwardness, or pertness, a sign not of mental development, but of bad manners and indiscipline.

Macaulay's precocity (pré kos' i ti, *n.*) was remarkable. Before he was eight he had written a compendium of universal history, besides poems, etc. His parents were in no way alarmed at the child taking so precociously (pré kō' shūs li, *adv.*) to learning, and treated him with excellent good sense. His precocity had no bad effects, for he left a great name behind him and was nearly sixty when he died.

From *L. praecox* (stem *-coci-*), from *coquere* to ripen, with *E.* suffix *-ous*. **SYN.**: Forward, pert, premature. **ANT.**: Backward.



**Precocious.**—The precocious seven-year-old Wolfgang Mozart accompanying his father at the piano.

**precognition** (pré kog nish' ún), *n.* Knowledge beforehand. (*F. connaissance antérieure.*)

Precognition is foreknowledge, and one who has previous knowledge of some event may be said to have precognition.

This word is used in Scottish law for the examination of witnesses before a case is heard to decide whether there is sufficient evidence for a prosecution. The statement taken down from a witness is also called a precognition, and the person making the examination is said to **precognosce** (pré kog nos', *v.t.*) the witness.

From *pre-* and *cognition*. **SYN.**: Foreknowledge.

**precompose** (pré kóm pōz'), *v.t.* To compose beforehand. (*F. composer par avance.*)

This is used chiefly of speeches or sermons, as opposed to those delivered extempore.

From *pre-* and *compose*.

**preconceive** (pré kōn sēv'), *v.t.* To conceive, or form a conception of, beforehand. (*F. préconcevoir.*)

When we are expecting a strange visitor we may perhaps form an idea to ourselves of what he will be like. This is a preconception

(prē kōn sep' shūn, n.), or a **preconceit** (prē kōn sēt', n.). Our preconceived ideas are often quite wrong.

From *pre-* and *conceive*.

**preconcert** (prē kōn sērt', v.; prē kon' sērt, n.), *v.t.* To arrange or agree upon beforehand. *n.* An arrangement made beforehand. (F. *concerter d'avance*.)

To make arrangements beforehand for a plan of action is to **preconcert** it, a word used formerly to describe such an arrangement. Generals of allied armies should act **preconcertedly** (prē kōn sērt' éd li, *adv.*), or by previous arrangement; in fact, the success of the joint campaign may depend on this **preconcertedness** (prē kōn sērt' éd nes, n.).

From *pre-* and *concert*.

**precondemn** (prē kōn dem'), *v.t.* To condemn in advance. (F. *préjuger, condamner par anticipation*.)

As in British law an accused person is held to be innocent until his guilt is proved, he may not be **precondemned**, and the jury in a criminal trial are warned against the **precondemnation** (prē kon dem nā' shūn, n.), or premature judgment, of the person on trial.

From *pre-* and *condemn*.

**precondition** (prē kōn dish' ūn), *n.* A condition that must be fulfilled beforehand. (F. *condition préalable*.)

From *pre-* and *condition*.

**preconize** (prē' kō nīz), *v.t.* To announce publicly; to summon publicly by name. (F. *préconiser*.)

In the Roman Catholic Church **preconization** (prē kō nī zā' shūn, n.) is the public approval by the Pope of the appointment of a bishop, who is said to be **preconized** when his appointment is thus confirmed.

LL. *praecōnizāre* from L. *praeco* (acc. -ōn-em) crier, herald.

**preconsider** (prē kōn sid' ér), *v.t.* To consider previously. (F. *considérer par avance*.)

To **preconsider** a matter, or to give it **preconsideration** (prē kon sid ér ā' shūn, n.), is to think it over in advance.

From *pre-* and *consider*.

**precontract** (prē kōn trākt', v.; prē kon' trākt, n.), *v.t.* To arrange in advance, or contract beforehand. *n.* A contract made previously.

From *pre-* and *contract*.

**precursor** (prē kēr'sōr), *n.* A forerunner; a harbinger. (F. *avant-coureur, précurseur*.)

John the Baptist is called the Precursor because he preceded Christ and announced His coming (Matthew iii, 11-12). A thing that precedes another as a forerunner may be called **precursive** (prē kēr' siv, *adj.*) or **precursory** (prē kēr' sō ri, *adj.*). These adjectives are also applied to anything of a preliminary or introductory nature.

L. *praecursor* from *praecursus*, p.p. of *praecurrere* run before, precede. SYN.: Forerunner.

**predacious** (prē dā' shūs), *adj.* Living on prey or plunder; predatory; relating to animals which live by prey (F. *qui vit de proie, rapace, pillard*.)

Most of the flesh-eating animals are **predacious**, hunting the prey which serves as their food. Others live on carrion, or the carcasses of dead animals. **Predacity** (prē dās' i ti, n.) is the quality of being predacious.

From L. *praeda* prey with E. suffix -acious

**predate** (prē dāt'), *v.t.* To antedate; to date before. (F. *antedater, anticiper*.)

Any document which bears a date earlier than the date upon which it was drawn up is said to be **predated**.

From E. *pre-* and *date* SYN.: Antedate.

**predatory** (prēd' à tò ri), *adj.* Pillaging; addicted to plunder and pillage; living on others; living by prey; used in catching prey. (F. *rapace, pillard, qui vit de proie*.)

After the great wars of the eighteenth century predatory bands of disbanded soldiers roamed the Continent living by plunder and pillage. Australian fauna is distinguished by the absence of predatory animals, or those which live by prey. Hence the country is ideal for sheep-farming.

L. *praedatus*, p.p. of *praedare* to prey, plunder, and suffix -ory. SYN.: Marauding, plundering, thieving.

**predecease** (prē dē sēs'), *n.* The death of one before another. *v.t.* To die before (some person). (F. *prédécess; prédécéder, mourir avant*.)

The **predecease** of an heir may have momentous results. It was because both the son and the eldest grandson of Louis XIV predeceased him, and thus never reigned, that France had only two kings in one hundred and thirty years—a circumstance held by some to have been a contributory cause of the French Revolution.

From *pre-* and *decease*.



Precursor.—John the Baptist, the precursor or forerunner of Christ, Whose coming he foretold.

**predecessor** (pré' de ses ór), *n.* One who has held a position before another; a thing that has gone before another; an ancestor. (F. *prédécesseur, devancier, aïeul.*)

A new prime minister could speak of the late one as his predecessor. We may also apply the word to a thing which precedes another, so that Old St. Paul's may be considered the predecessor of the building designed by Wren.

F. *prédécesseur* from L.L. *praedecessor* (L. *prae* before, *decēdere* to depart)

**predefine** (pré' de fin'), *v.t.* To settle or limit in advance; to predetermine. (F. *arrêter d'avance, prédéterminer.*)

From *pre-* and *define*.

**predella** (pré' del' à), *n.* The platform on which an altar stands, or the highest of several altar-steps; a painting or sculpture on the face of this; a shelf at the back of an altar; a painting on the front of this; a painting forming an appendage to another. (F. *prédelle.*)

Ital = stool, probably from O.H.G. *pret* (G. *brett*) a board.

**predestinate** (pré' des' ti nāt, *v.*; pré' des' ti nāt, *adj.*), *v.t.* To appoint beforehand. *adj.* Ordained beforehand. (F. *prédestiner; prédestiné.*)

A theological doctrine according to which God is held to predestinate or predetermine (pré' des' tin, *v.t.*) certain persons to grace and eternal life is called the doctrine of predestination (pré' des' ti nā' shūn, *n.*). One who holds this doctrine is a predestinarian (pré' des' ti nār' i ān, *n.*), and those supposed thus to be predestined are called predestinate.

We may say that an enterprise that looks hopeless seems predestined or foredoomed to failure.

L. *praedestināre* (p p. -āi-us). See *destine*. SYN.: *v.* Foredoom, foreordain, preordain. *adj.* Foreordained, preordained.

**predetermine** (pré' de tēr' min), *v.t.* To determine or decide beforehand; to predestine. *v.i.* To resolve previously. (F. *arrêter d'avance, prédéterminer, prédestiner.*)

A headstrong person holds to a predetermined course, in spite of remonstrance or opposition. Public holidays are predetermined by law and custom, and the date at which summer time begins and ends is predetermined by Act of Parliament.

That which can be settled in advance we call **predeterminable** (pré' de tēr' mi nābl, *adj.*), and a matter which is so fixed or determined is **predeterminate** (pré' de tēr' mi nāt, *adj.*). **Predetermination** (pré' de tēr' mi nā' shūn, *n.*) signifies either a decision arrived at beforehand, or the fact or action of making it.

From *pre-* and *determine*.

**predial** (pré' di ál), *adj.* Consisting of lands; composed of landed property or farms; attached to lands, arising from landed property; agrarian. (F. *prédial en terre, en biens-fonds, agricole.*)

Under Roman law a slave attached to landed property, who might only be sold with the property, was called a predial slave. In England serfs who worked on lands were known as predial serfs. A predial holding is one consisting of lands or farms, and predial dues or tithes are those which are paid in respect of or which are derived from land.

F., from L.L. *praediālis*, from L. *praedium* estate, land.

**predicable** (pred' i kābl), *adj.* Capable of being predicated. *n.* That which may be predicated. See under *predicate*.



Predicament.—An old woman in an awkward predicament—faced by wild-eyed cattle on the snow-bound moor.

**predicament** (pré' dik' à mēnt), *n.* A state, position, or condition, especially an unpleasant or difficult one; a class or category. (F. *difficulté, panne, prédicament, catégorie, ordre.*)

A motorist who is stranded miles from the nearest town without petrol is in a predicament. In logic, a predicament means a thing predicated. In this sense the word is used especially of the ten categories into which all objects of thought were divided by Aristotle. Anything relating to these categories is described as **predicamental** (pré' dik' à men' tál, *adj.*).

L.L. *praedicamentum*, from L. *praedicāre*. See *predicable*, *predicant*, *predicate*.

**predicant** (pred' i kánt), *adj.* Engaged in preaching, used especially of a Dominican friar. *n.* A member of a preaching order. (F. *prédicateur; dominicain, frère prêcheur.*)

L. *praedicans* (acc. -ant-em) from *praedicāre*. See *predicable*, *predicate*.

**predicate** (pred' i kāt, *v.*; pred' i kāt, *n.*), *v.t.* To affirm; to declare; to assert to be a property or quality of; to imply. *v.i.* To make an affirmation. *n.* In logic, that which is affirmed or denied of a subject; in grammar, the entire statement made about

the subject of a sentence; an inherent quality. (F. *affirmer, donner pour attribut, supposer*; *affirmer*; *prédical, attribut*.)

We predicate a statement when we declare or affirm that statement, and we predicate the honesty of a man's intentions if we state that they are honest. In the sentence, "grass is green," green is the logical predicate, and greenness is the quality which we affirm or predicate of grass. The words "is green" form the grammatical predicate of the sentence; this includes the copula "is," linking the attribute "green" to the subject, "grass." The logical predicate, therefore, is the term expressing the quality predicated, whereas the grammatical predicate comprises all the words, including modifying ones, if any, which express what is affirmed or denied.

A statement or affirmation is a **predication** (pred i kâ' shùn, *n.*), and an assertion which predicates is **predicative** (prè dik' à tiv, *adj.*), and is made **predicatively** (prè dik' à tiv li, *adv.*). The adjective "green" in the sentence quoted above is predicative, since it expresses a quality affirmed, and so may be said to be used predicatively.

If a man has never been known to do anything dishonest, honesty is reasonably **predicable** (pred' i kâbl, *adj.*) of him. A **predicable** (*n.*) is anything which may be affirmed, especially a property or attribute ascribable to a class. A predicable of human beings is the power of reasoning. Aristotle, in his system of logic, classified things by means of four predicables, or groups of predicates—definition, genus, property, and accident. **Predicability** (pred i kâ bil' i ti, *n.*) is the quality of being predicable.

From L. *praedicātus* p.p. of *praedicāre*. See *preach, predicament*. Syn.: *v. Assert, declare, state.*

**predicatory** (pred' i kâ tò ri), *adj.* Relating to preaching. (F. *prédicateur*.)

From L. *praedicator* preacher; E. suffix *-y*.

**predict** (prè dikt), *v.t.* To foretell; to prophesy. (F. *prédire, annoncer*.)

A weather forecast which is printed in the newspapers predicts the probable weather conditions. A **prediction** (prè dik' shùn, *n.*) or **predictive** (prè dik' tiv, *adj.*) statement may be made about the result of a football-match, or

other like event, but the actual result may negative or falsify the **predictor** (prè dik' tòr, *n.*), who may hesitate in future to offer his judgment **predictively** (prè dik' tiv li, *adv.*).

That which can be foretold is **predictable** (prè dik' tàbl, *adj.*), and has the quality of **predictability** (prè dik' tà bil' i ti, *n.*).

From L. *praedictus* p.p. of *praedicere* foretell. Syn.: *Foretell, prophesy.*

**predigest** (prè di jest'), *v.t.* To digest in part artificially before using as food.

Invalids and those whose digestion is weak are sometimes recommended a diet of food which has been predigested, or which has undergone **predigestion** (prè di jes' chùn, *n.*). In this process the substances are treated with ferments similar to those which are found naturally in the stomach.

The natural processes of mastication, salivation, etc., which precede the swallowing of food is sometimes called predigestion.

From *pre-* and *digest*.

**predikant** (pred i kant'), *n.* A minister in the Dutch Reformed Church, especially in South Africa. (F. *prédicant*.)

Dutch = preacher. See *predicate*.

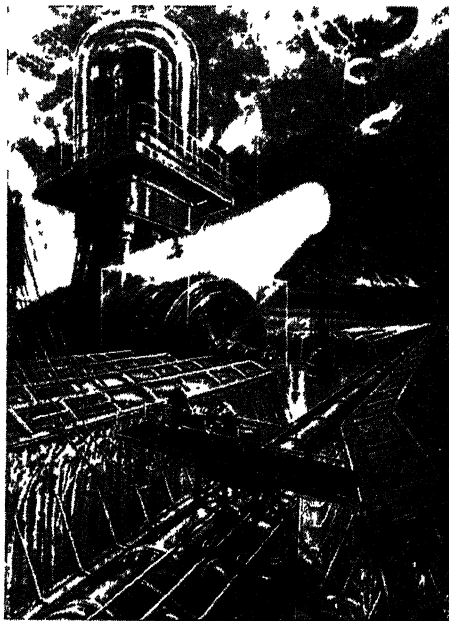
**predilection** (prè di lek' shùn, *n.* A bias towards or prepossession in favour of something; a partiality or preference. (F. *préférence, prédilection*.)

This word is used principally of mental preferences; thus, one may speak of having a predilection for Greek or Socialism, but less correctly of a predilection for jam.

F., from L.L. *praediligere* from L. *prae* before, *dilectio* (acc. -ōn-em) choice, from p.p. of *diligere* choose, prefer. Syn.: *Partiality, preference.*

**predispose** (prè dis pōz'), *v.t.* To dispose or incline beforehand; to make favourable to; to render liable or susceptible to. (F. *disposer, disposer d'avance, predisposer*.)

A judge, during the time he is engaged in trying a case, should not be predisposed either to blame or excuse, and should have no **predisposition** (prè dis pō zish' ún, *n.*), or bias, towards either side. An ill-nourished condition may predispose a person to take cold readily, since his power of resistance is weakened. Some people are said to have a predisposition to certain diseases, which they contract more frequently or easily than other persons.



**Predict.**—A forcing house for raising immense crops, predicted by a scientist for 1950.

A predisponent (pr̄ dis pō' nēnt, *n.*) is anything which predisposes, and may be said to have a predisposing or predisponent (*adj.*) effect. The adjective predisponent is seldom used nowadays.

From *pre-* and *dispose*.  
**predominate** (pr̄ dom' i nāt), *v.t.* To be superior in strength, influence, or authority; to have ascendancy or mastery; to preponderate (over). (F. *prédominer, prévaloir, l'emporter.*)

For centuries the great powers of Europe sought by intrigue and by war to secure the dominant position, one after another predominating for a period. A nation goes to war when those who desire this policy predominate in her councils.

A predominant (pr̄ dom' i nānt, *adj.*) partner is one with the greatest power, who may be said to have predominance (pr̄ dom' i nāns, *n.*), or predominancy (pr̄ dom' i nān si, *n.*).

A Parliament composed largely of adherents of one party is said to be predominantly (pr̄ dom' i nānt li, *adv.*) or predominatingly (pr̄ dom' i nāt ing li, *adv.*) Whig or Tory as the case may be.

From *pre-* and *dominate*. SYN.: Preponderate, prevail.

**predoom** (pr̄ doom'), *v.t.* To predestine or decide in advance; to foreordain. (F. *destiner, préordonner*)

From *pre-* and *doom*. SYN.: Foredoom, predestine.

**predorsal** (pr̄ dōr' sāl), *adj.* Situated in front of the dorsal region or the dorsal vertebrae.

From *pre-* and *dorsal*.

**pre-elect** (pr̄ ē lekt'), *v.t.* To elect or choose beforehand. *adj.* Chosen beforehand, or before or in preference to others. (F. *prélire; choisir par avance; prélu, élu d'avance.*)

Neither this word, nor pre-election (pr̄ ē lek' shūn, *n.*), meaning a previous election or choice, is much used. We, however, often speak of the pre-election (*adj.*) promises of a member of parliament or a member of a municipal council, by which is meant the promises he made before his election.

From *pre-* and *elect*.

**pre-eminent** (pr̄ em' i nēnt), *adj.* Eminent before others; surpassing all others. (F. *sans égal, prééminent, suprême.*)



Pre-eminent.—Benvenuto Cellini, the pre-eminent Florentine goldsmith and sculptor, and Francis I, king of France.

This word is generally employed of undoubted superiority in excellence. A person may be described as pre-eminent in courage, nobleness or ability, for example. We may speak of the pre-eminence (pr̄ em' i nēns, *n.*) of Shakespeare as a dramatist, or describe King Alfred as being pre-eminently (pr̄ em' i nēnt li, *adv.*) the wisest ruler of his day. These words are less often used in a bad sense, as when a notoriously wicked person is said to have an evil pre-eminence.

From *pre-* and *eminent*. SYN.: Conspicuous, supreme.

**pre-empt** (pr̄ empt'), *v.t.* To secure or use the right of purchasing (land, etc.) in preference to others; to establish a prior

claim to; to appropriate. (F. *préempter, s'approprier.*)

Before this custom was abolished by Charles II the sovereign had the right of pre-emption (pr̄ emp' shūn, *n.*) with regard to the provisions for the royal household, which he might pre-empt at will, or purchase before any other person had a chance of buying.

In the U.S.A. people who settle on public lands may secure the right to purchase or pre-empt these at a fixed price, and such a person when he acquires this pre-emptive (pr̄ emp' tiv, *adj.*) right, is described as a pre-emptor (pr̄ emp' tōr, *n.*).

In some circumstances articles declared to be contraband of war may be pre-empted, or bought at a fair price when seized, to prevent them falling into the hands of the enemy. In the ordinary way contraband goods are confiscated.

From L. *prae* before, *emere* (p.p. *empt-us*) to buy.

**preen** [1] (pr̄ ēn), *v.t.* Of birds, to trim with the beak; to make (oneself) tidy or smart. (F. *faire ses plumes, s'attifer.*)

A bird preens and smooths its feathers with its beak. A person is said to preen and plume himself when he smartens up his attire or spends a lot of time at his toilet.

Origin uncertain; a connexion on the one hand with the following word has been suggested, on the other with *prune* [2].

**preen** [2] (pr̄ ēn), *n.* A pin or brooch; a trifle. *v.t.* To fasten; to pin. (F. *affiquet, agrafe; épingler.*)

This is a word used chiefly in Scotland.

A.-S. *præon*; cp. Dutch *prîem*, G. *pfriem*.

beforehand; to make a previous contract or pledge; to preoccupy. (F. *retenir par avance, contracter auparavant, préoccuper.*)

A lawyer whose services are sought by one party to an action may have pre-engaged himself, or made a previous contract, to appear for the other party.

We refuse an invitation to dinner if we have already promised or made a **pre-engagement** (prē ēn gāj' mēnt, *n.*) to dine elsewhere on the date in question. Our sympathies are pre-engaged if we are prejudiced in favour of a certain cause; we are pre-engaged or preoccupied if our time is filled up and we are too busy to engage in something else. A previous or prior betrothal is an engagement.

From *pre-* and *engage*.

**pre-establish** (prē ēs tāb' lish), *v.t.* To establish beforehand. (F. *préétablir.*)

According to the philosopher Leibnitz, God established harmony between mind and matter at the Creation; this condition is called the **pre-established harmony** (*n.*).

From *pre-* and *establish*.

**pre-estimate** (prē es' ti māt, *v.*; prē es' ti māt, *n.*), *v.t.* To estimate previously. *n.* An estimate thus made. (F. *évaluer d'avance.*)

From *pre-* and *estimate*.

**pre-exist** (prē ēgz ist'), *v.i.* To exist previously. (F. *pré-exister.*)

This word is used specially of the theory that the soul pre-exists, has **pre-existence** (prē ēgz is' tēns, *n.*), or is **pre-existent** (prē ēgz is' tēnt, *adj.*) in relation to the body, to which, according to the theory, it is later united.

From *pre-* and *exist*.

**preface** (pref' ās), *n.* Something spoken or written by way of introduction to a speech or book; an exordium; a preamble; a prelude. *v.t.* To furnish with a preface; to introduce. *v.i.* To make introductory remarks. (F. *préface, avant-propos; fournir une préface à; prélever.*)

At the beginning of a book there is often a preface, in which the author explains his purpose or makes other introductory remarks. So, too, a speaker may preface his discourse with a preliminary statement, in which he rehearses his main points. The speaker himself may be introduced to the audience by the chairman of the meeting in a few **prefatorial** (pref ā tōr' i āl, *adj.*) or **prefatory** (pref' ā tō ri, *adj.*) remarks, and one who speaks or writes **prefatorily** (pref' ā tō ri li, *adv.*) may be called a **prefacer** (pref' ās ēr, *n.*).

In the Communion Service of the Church of England occurs a thanksgiving called a preface, which precedes the consecration of the Eucharist. In the Roman Catholic

liturgy the Canon of the Mass is preceded by a preface.

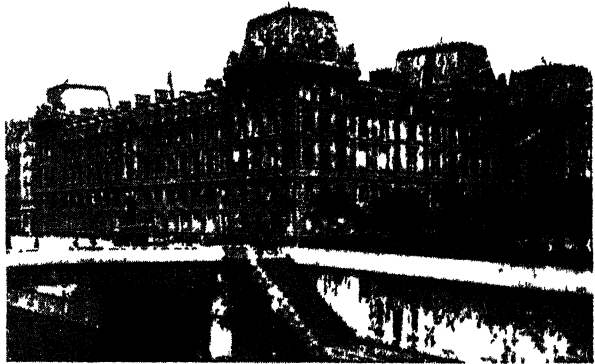
F., from L.L. *prae*fātō, from L. *prae* before, *fātō* to speak. SYN.: *n.* Exordium, introduction, preamble, prelude.

**prefect** (prē' fekt), *n.* A commander or magistrate in ancient Rome; the civil governor of a department in France; the chief of the Parisian police; a monitor. (F. *préfet, moniteur.*)

In ancient Rome many high officials, such as the commander of the imperial body-guard of the city, deputy governors and magistrates, were at various times called **prefects**.

In modern times those who perform **prefectoral** (prē fek' tōr āl, *adj.*) or **prefectorial** (prē fek tōr' i āl, *adj.*) duties, such as the governors of departments in France, are also called **prefects**. The **prefectorial system** is the method adopted in some English schools of entrusting certain senior scholars with the maintenance of order and discipline.

The office, power or official residence of a prefect is known as the **prefecture** (prē' fek chūr, *n.*), which is also the name of the head office of the police of Paris and the



**Prefecture.**—The prefecture, or head office, of the police of Paris and the Seine department.

Seine department. The seat, or prefecture, of the French administrative officer called a prefect is in the principal town of his department, and hence such a town is termed a **prefectural** (prē fek' chūr āl, *adj.*) town.

From L. *prae*fectus, p.p. of *prae*ficere to set over, to appoint over, from *prae* before, *facere* to make.

**prefer** (prē fēr'), *v.t.* To place before; to esteem of greater value; to like better; to bring forward; to promote. (F. *pré-férer, estimer davantage, aimer mieux, avancer.*)

A patriot prefers the welfare of his country to his own safety, and, faced with the alternatives, might well prefer death to an act of treason, counting even loss of life **preferable** (pref' ēr ābl, *adj.*) to such a deed.

Those who like tea better than coffee are said to prefer tea to coffee. They drink the former beverage **preferably** (préf'ér àb li, *adv.*), or have a **preference** (préf'ér èns, *n.*), or greater liking, for it. In discussion they would doubtless uphold the **preferability** (préf'ér à bil' i ti, *n.*) of tea.

In law certain kinds of creditors have preference or priority, and their claims rank first for settlement when the affairs of a debtor are settled by the courts. Such a debt is called a **preferred debt** (*n.*). **Preferred shares** (*n.pl.*) and **preferred stock** (*n.*), also termed **preference shares** (*n.pl.*) and **preference stock** (*n.*) are those entitled to dividend before ordinary shares and stock. The holders have **preferential** (préf'ér en' shàl, *adj.*) treatment; that is, they are placed before the other stock-holders, and no dividends are paid on ordinary bonds, shares, or stock until those due on the preferential ones have been paid.

**Preferentialism** (préf'ér en' shàl izm, *n.*) is the political opinion of those who hold that the colonies of Great Britain should receive preference, or be favoured in trade above foreign countries. A holder of these views is a **preferentialist** (préf'ér en' shàl ist, *n.*). He wishes the colonies to be treated **preferentially** (préf'ér en' shàl li, *adv.*) in this matter. A **preferential tariff** is one which discriminates in favour of a particular country or commodity.

**Preferment** (préf'èr' mènt, *n.*) is advancement or promotion, especially in the Church.

*F. préférer, L. praeferre from prae before and ferre to carry, put. SYN.: Advance, choose, forward, promote.*

**prefigure** (préf'ig' ùr; prè fig' ùr), *v.t.* To show beforehand by figure or likeness; to picture mentally in advance. (*F. préfigurer.*)

Christ's passion is prefigured in the remarkable passage in Isaiah (liii) where the great prophet describes Him as a "man of sorrows."

We are taking a **prefigurative** (préf'ig' ùr à tiv; prè fig' ù rà tiv, *adj.*) view of an expected event, if we prefigure, or form a mental image or prefiguration (prè fig' ùr à' shùn; prè fig' ù rà' shùn, *n.*) of it.

From *pre-* and *figure*.

**prefix** (prè fiks', *v.*; prè' fiks, *n.*), *v.t.* To put or set in front of; to attach at the beginning. *n.* A letter, syllable or word placed at the beginning of a word to modify its meaning; a title placed before a name. (*F. mettre en tête, placer devant; préfixe.*)

The prefixes Mrs., Miss, Mr., Lady, Dame, Lord, and Sir are prefixed or set before a person's name to show that person's rank and condition. In the word **prefix**, the syllable *pre-* is a prefix, for it is prefixed, or attached at the beginning, to the word *fix* to modify the latter's meaning.

A quotation from another writer is often prefixed to, or placed at the head of, chapters

in a book. **Prefixure** (prè fiks' chùr, *n.*) means the act of prefixing; the term is used especially in the grammatical sense.

*SYN.: v. Introduce, precede, preface. ANT: v. Append, suffix. n. Suffix.*

**prefloration** (prè fîò rà' shùn), *n.* The way in which flower-leaves are arranged within the bud. (*F. préfloraison, pré-floraison.*)



**Prefloration.**—Prefloration of a rosebud.

Another name for this is aestivation. There are many forms of prefloation. For instance, the leaves in a flower-bud may just meet at the edges (valvate prefloation), or they may overlap (imbricate prefloation).

From *pre-*, *L. flos* (acc. -*or-em*), and -*ation*.

**prefoliation** (prè fîò li à' shùn), *n.* The way in which young leaves are arranged in the leaf-bud. (*F. préfoliation.*)

Prefoliation is the term given to the form of a young foliage-leaf in the bud. Another name for prefoliation is veneration. The prefoliation is described by terms similar to those used of the prefloation of the young flower-leaves.

From *pre-* and *foliation*.



**Prefoliation.**—Prefoliation of euonymus leaf-bud.

**preform** (prè fîrm'), *v.t.* To form beforehand; to determine the form of in advance. (*F. former d'avance.*)

The character of a man may be said to be preformed very largely during his childhood. His bones also are preformed, or their shape and form determined, during his early years. **Preformation** (prè fîr mà' shùn, *n.*) denotes the act or process of preforming. The word **preformative** (prè fîrm' à tiv, *adj.*) is used of a letter or syllable that is prefixed to a word, as in Hebrew, for declension, conjugation, etc. It is known as a **preformative** (*n.*).

From *pre-* and *form*.

**prefrontal** (prè front' àl), *adj.* Situated in front of the frontal bone of the skull, or of the frontal region of the brain. *n.* A prefrontal bone; a prefrontal scale, as in snakes. (*F. antéfrontal.*)

From *pre-* and *frontal*; *frons* (acc. *front-em*) brow.

**pre-glacial** (prè glā' shi àl; prè glā' shàl; prè glās' i àl), *adj.* Existing or happening before the glacial period of the earth's history. (*F. antéglaciaire.*)

From *pre-* and *glacial*.



Prehistoric.—The entrance to the prehistoric Glastonbury lake-village, Somerset, showing some of the inhabitants in their dug-outs. The village was defended by a stockade.

**pregnable** (preg' năbl), *adj.* Able to be taken by force; open to attack; vulnerable. (F. *prenable*, *vulnérable*.)

This word is used of towns, castles or fortified places which can be attacked by a force of soldiers with some hope of success. Figuratively, an argument or theory which is susceptible of attack may be called pregnable.

M.E. and F. *prenable*, in O.F. also *pregnable*. See *impregnable*. SYN.: Assailable, vulnerable. ANT.: Impregnable.

**pregnant** (preg' nănt), *adj.* Having great significance; involving great consequences. (F. *gros*, *fécond*.)

Political events are said to be pregnant with change if they threaten great changes. The **pregnancy** (preg' năn si, *n.*) of an argument or statement is its state or condition of being pregnant, that is, its weightiness or importance.

O.F. *pregnans* from L. *praegnans* (acc. -ant-em) from *prae* and (g)nasci to be born. SYN.: Significant, weighty.

**prehensile** (prê hen' sil; prê hen' sîl), *adj.* Adapted for seizing or grasping. (F. *préhensile*.)

Our hands are prehensile, but the word is generally used of organs which, though not usually employed for grasping, are so adapted in certain cases. Thus elephants have a prehensile proboscis or trunk.

In many monkeys the tail has the power of prehension (prê hen' shûn, *n.*), or grasping, and the feet are distinguished by the big toe being opposite to the others, so that the foot has prehensility (prê hen sil' i ti, *n.*), or power to grasp.

Both prehension and prehensive (prê hen' siv, *adj.*), a rarer word, meaning the

same as prehensile, are used also figuratively of the power to grasp or seize with the mind.

F., from L. *prehensus*, p.p. of *prehendere* to grasp and -*ilis* (F. and E. -*ile*). See *get*.

**prehistoric** (prê his tor' ik), *adj.* Relating to periods before the beginning of history. (F. *préhistorique*.)

All periods of which we have no written record may be classed as **prehistory** (prê his' tō ri, *n.*), but in geology the term prehistoric is generally applied to a subdivision of the Recent Epoch, including the later Stone Ages, the Bronze Age, and the Iron Age.

The boundary between dates we can treat historically and those we must regard prehistorically (prê his tor' ik āl h, *adv.*) is very uncertain, and is constantly being set back earlier by discovery.

From *pre-* and *historic*.

**pre-intimate** (prê in' ti măt), *v.t.* To intimate beforehand. (F. *intimer d'avance*.)

A **pre-intimation** (prê in ti măt' shûn, *n.*) is a previous suggestion or intimation.

From *pre-* and *intimate* (*v.*).

**prejudge** (prê jûj'), *v.t.* To judge before a case has been fully heard; to condemn in advance; to forejudge. (F. *condamner d'avance*, *préjuger*.)

Members of a jury about to try a case are obliged to keep an open mind until they have heard the evidence, and must refrain from prejudging, or forming a premature opinion on, the accused person. The action of prejudging, as well as the judgment so formed, might be called a **prejudgment** (prê jûj' mēnt, *n.*), or—to use a less common word—a **prejudication** (prê jû di kăt' shûn, *n.*).

From *pre-* and *judge*. SYN.: Forejudge.



**prejudice** (prej' ù dis), *n.* Opinion, decision or judgment formed hastily or prematurely; preconceived opinion; an unreasoning bias or objection. *v.t.* To bias favourably or unfavourably; to give a bias or inclination to; to damage. (F. *préjugé, prévention, préjudice; prévenir, porter préjudice à, nuire à.*)

A fair opinion can never be formed without full consideration of all the facts of the case. Prejudice exists when a judgment is formed without such consideration. This is the original use of the word. If, to-day, we say that a man's actions are dictated by prejudice we use the word in the sense of a personal bias. We may say we have a prejudice for or against a person or a thing if our liking or objection is not based on facts.

An eloquent speaker may prejudice his audience in favour of his own point of view. A man who once behaves dishonestly prejudices his right to be trusted on future occasions.

Anyone whose opinions are biased is **prejudiced** (prej' ù dist, *adj.*). Any fact or event that damages a right or interest is **prejudicial** (prej' ù dish' ál, *adj.*). If we apply for a patent for an invention our claim will be affected **prejudicially** (prej' ù dish' ál li, *adv.*) if a similar patent has already been granted. Without prejudice is a phrase used by lawyers, meaning without damage or detriment. If, for example, we accept without prejudice five pounds of a debt of ten pounds owing to us, we reserve our right to receive the balance of the debt later.

O.F., from L. *præjudicium* preceding judgment. SYN.: *n.* Bias, injury, predisposition, prejudgment. *v.* Bias, damage, impair, injure.

**preknowledge** (prē nol' èj), *n.* Foreknowledge. (F. *connaissance antérieure.*)

A soothsayer or fortune-teller claims to have preknowledge, that is, knowledge of events that have not yet come to pass.

From *pre-* and *knowledge*.

**prelate** (prel' át), *n.* An exalted dignitary of the Church, as an archbishop or bishop. (F. *prélat.*)

Before the dissolution of the monasteries by King Henry VIII the abbots and priors, as well as the archbishops and bishops, ranked as prelates. An abbess or prioress was sometimes called a **prelatess** (prel' át ès, *n.*). **Prelacy** (prel' à si, *n.*) means the office or dignity of a prelate and also the whole body of prelates or bishops of a church.

The system of Church government by bishops, generally known as episcopacy, is sometimes called prelacy by unfriendly critics. The office and rank of a prelate may also be called **prelationship** (prel' át ship, *n.*).

The Church of England is **prelatic** (prē lāt' ik, *adj.*) or **prelatical** (prē lāt' ik ál, *adj.*), that is, it is governed by its prelates. Any church so governed is ruled **prelatically** (prē lāt' ik ál li, *adv.*). A **prelatist** (prel' à tist, *n.*) is one who supports church government by bishops, but the term is usually used by those who do not approve of the system, that is, by those who would oppose any attempt to **prelatize** (prel' à tîz, *v.t.*), or bring under the rule of bishops, the church to which they belong.

F. *prélat* from L. *praelatus* set before from *prae* before, *latus* borne.

**prelect** (pre lekt'), *v.i.* To deliver a lecture. (F. *faire une leçon.*)

This is not a word in common use to-day but it is still sometimes used with reference to lectures given at a university. A professor may be said to **prelect** to his students or to deliver a **prelection** (prē lek' shùn, *n.*) or public discourse. At Cambridge University certain lecturers and tutors are called **prelectors** (prē lek' tōrz, *n.pl.*).

From L. *praelectus* p.p. of *praeligere* to read before (*legere* to read)

**prelibation** (prē lî bā' shùn), *n.* A foretaste. (F. *prélibation, avant-goût.*)

This is a rare word which is only used in a figurative sense.

From *pre-* and *libation*.

**preliminary** (prē lim' i nā rî), *adj.* Introductory; preparatory to the main business. *n.* That which precedes or introduces; (*pl.*) introductory acts or measures. (F. *préliminaire, préalable; préliminaires.*)

A preface is preliminary or a preliminary to a book. Before a treaty is concluded between two nations, certain preliminaries or preparatory arrangements have to be settled. In any sports tournament the round immediately before the competition proper is called the **preliminary round** (*n.*). An overture is played **preliminarily** (prē lim' i nā rî li, *adv.*), or as an introduction, to an opera.

From *pre-*, L. *limen* (gen. *-min-is*) threshold, and E. *adj. suffix -ary*. SYN.: *adj.* Antecedent, anterior, foregoing, prefatory, prior. ANT.: *adj.* Consequent, ensuing, posterior, subsequent, succeeding.



Prelate.—The Bishop of London (left) and the Bishop of St. Albans (centre), two prelates of the Church of England.

set bounds to, beforehand; to enclose within bounds previously decided upon. (F. *borner d'avance*.)

After the deposition of James II in 1688, Parliament proceeded to prelimit or confine within definite bounds the powers of all future sovereigns.

From *pre-* and *limit*.

**prelingual** (prē ling' gwāl), *adj.* Occurring or existing before the acquirement of the power of speech or the development of the use of language. (F. *antélingual*.)

From *pre-* and *lingual*.

**prelude** (prel' ūd, prē lūd, *n.*; pre lūd, prel' ūd, *v.*), *v.* An action or event which precedes or introduces a more important one; a preface; in music, a short movement introducing the principal theme. *v.t.* To perform or serve as an introduction to; to introduce with a prelude; to lead up to; to foreshadow. *v.i.* To begin with an introduction; to be introductory (to). (F. *prélude*; *préluder*, *annoncer*.)

A volcanic eruption may be the prelude of an earthquake. A prelude to a musical piece is usually in the same key as the main work and is intended to prepare the ear of the audience for what is to follow. A publisher sometimes preludes a book with an explanation of the author's reasons for writing it.

To play or write a prelude is to preludize (prel' ū diz, *v.t.*). Anything of the nature of a prelude is *prelusive* (prē lū' siv, *adj.*), or *prelusive* (prē lū' sō ri, *adj.*). A performer on an instrument may play a few notes *prelusively* (prē lū' siv li, *adv.*) as a means of gaining the attention of his audience.

F., from L. *praelūdare* play before. SYN.: *n.* Introduction, preface, prologue. *v.* Introduce, preface. ANT.: *n.* Epilogue, sequel. *v.* Append, conclude.

**premature** (prem' ā tūr; prē' mā tūr; prē mā tūr), *adj.* Happening, existing, or done before the appointed time; too early. (F. *prématuré*, *précocé*.)

Warm sun in March produces premature blossoms on the fruit-trees.

A newspaper sometimes publishes a premature announcement of the death of a famous person. This happened more than once in the case of the late Mark Twain. A young man who has undergone want and hardship may show signs of premature age.

A person who arrives an hour early arrives *prematurely* (prein' ā tūr li; prē' mā tūr li; prē mā tūr' li, *adv.*). Such *prematureness*

(prem' ā tūr nēs; prē' mā tūr nēs; prē mā tūr' nēs, *n.*) may embarrass his hostess. **Prematurity** (prem ā tūr' i ti; prē mā tūr' i ti, *n.*), or undue haste in putting a plan into action, may bring about its failure. Children show prematurity when they talk or act like grown-ups.

From *pre-* and *mature*. SYN.: Anticipatory, precipitate, untimely. ANT.: Dilated, delayed, tardy.

**premaxillary** (prē māks il' ā ri', *adj.*), *n.* Situated in front of the maxilla, or upper jaw. *n.* The premaxillary bone.

In man and the higher animals, the premaxillary bones bear the upper front teeth.

From *pre-* and *maxilla*.

**premeditate** (preme l'i tāt, *v.t.*), *v.* To think about beforehand; to plan or contrive previously. *v.i.* To deliberate beforehand. (F. *préméditer*, *méditer*; *méditer par avance*.)

It is generally wise to premeditate the consequences of our actions, but if we premeditate too long the time for action may pass. A *premeditated* (pre med' i tāt ed, *adj.*) action is one that is thought out deliberately beforehand. The *premeditation* (pre med i tā' shùn, *n.*) of a crime makes it the more inexcusable. Not every murder is done *premeditatedly* (pre med' i tāt ed li, *adv.*), or *deliberately*.

From *pre-* and *meditate*.

**premier** (prem' i er; prē' mi er), *adj.* First in position or rank; chief or foremost; earliest. *n.* The prime minister of Great

Britain or of a British dominion. (F. *premier*, *au premier rang*; *premier ministre*.)

The top boy in a class holds premier place. The Duke of Norfolk is the premier duke of Great Britain. The prime ministers of Canada, Australia, and New Zealand are usually spoken of as *premiers*. The office of a premier is his *premiership* (prem' i er ship; prē' mi er ship, *n.*).

F. = first, *le premier*, from *primus* first.

**première** (pre nyar', *n.*) The first performance of a play, or the first public exhibition of a film. (F. *première*.)

F. as *premier*, but here with *representation* perforce

and understood.

**premillennial** (prē m' len' i āl), *adj.* Occurring before the millennium. (F. *anti-millénaire*.)

We may be said to be living now in the premillennial epoch, as we have not yet reached the millennium, or time of perfect peace and happiness. One who interprets the prophecy of Revelation (xx, 1-5) to mean



Premier.—Sir Robert Walpole (1676-1745), afterwards first Earl of Orford, the first premier of Great Britain.

that the second coming of Christ will be in the premillennial period is called a **premillennarian** (prē mil ē nār' i ān, *n.*).

His belief is **premillennarianism** (prē mil ē nār' i ān izm, *n.*), or **premillennialism** (prē mil len' i āl izm, *n.*).

From *pre-* and *millennial*.

**premise** (prem' is, *n.*; pre miz', *v.*), *n.* A statement upon which an argument is founded, or from which another is inferred; (*pl.*) in law, the beginning of a deed or conveyance in which the subject matter is fully described; any building and its appurtenances. *v.t.* To state, write, or lay down beforehand; to put forward as a preface; in logic, to state in the premises. Another form, used now only in logic, is **premiss** (prem' is). (*F. prémisses, local; exposer d'avance, poser des prémisses de.*)

In logic the two propositions of the syllogism from which the conclusion is drawn are called respectively the major and minor premise. The premises of a deed of conveyance refer to the premises, that is, the house, land, or tenements to be transferred. In such a transfer, it is usual to premise the use to which the land and buildings may be put.

*F. prémisses*, from L.L. *praemissa* proposition laid down in advance (*L. praemittere* send before).

**premium** (prē' mi ūm), *n.* A reward for some specific act; a sum of money paid in addition to interest or wages; a bonus; a fee for entering a profession or craft; a rate of sale above the nominal price; a payment made for insurance. (*F. récompense, prime.*)

If we give money to a beggar, we may put a premium on idleness. Some employers after a year of profitable trading give a premium or bonus to their work-people. Insurance premiums must be paid regularly or benefits may be forfeited.

A youth who wishes to become a lawyer or architect or to learn some skilled trade, usually has to pay a premium before he enters the office or workshop where he will be trained.

When shares in a company are in great demand people will pay more than the price at which they were issued, and they are then said to be at a premium. The same expression is now used for anything for which there is a large demand.

A **premium bond** (*n.*) is one of a series of bonds issued by a government at a low rate of interest, but partaking of the nature of lottery tickets, since the holders of bonds bearing certain numbers receive large money prizes. The chance of winning a prize attracts subscribers, and the government is thus able to raise money cheaply.

From L. *praemium*, from *prae* before, *emere* to take.

**premolar** (prē mō' lār), *adj.* In front of the true molars. *n.* One of the permanent teeth (in front of the true molars) which replace the first molars or milk teeth.

Young children have only twenty-four teeth, which are known as milk teeth. These

are gradually lost and replaced by the permanent teeth, thirty-two in number. The premolars replace the first back teeth.

From *pre-* and *molar*.

**premonition** (prē mō nish' ūn), *n.* A previous warning; a feeling that something, good or evil, is going to happen. (*F. avertissement, appréhension.*)



**Premonition.**—The flight of Joseph and Mary with Jesus into Egypt after Joseph's premonition that Herod sought to kill the Holy Child.

When Herod, the King of Judea, decreed that all the babies of Bethlehem should be slain, Joseph was warned in a dream and fled with Mary and the Child Jesus into Egypt. This dream was a premonition.

Ancient peoples believed that a comet was **premonitory** (prē mon' i tō ri, *adj.*) of some great event. Such a **premonitor** (prē mon' i tōr, *n.*), or warning sign, was thought to be sent by the gods. It might be said to appear **premonitorily** (prē mon' i tō ri li, *adv.*), in a premonitory manner.

From *pre-* and *monitron*. *SYN.*: Presentiment.

**Premonstratensian** (prē mon strā ten' shān; prē mon strā ten' si ān), *n.* A member of the religious order founded by St. Norbert. *adj.* Belonging to this order. (*F. Prémontré.*)

The Premonstratensians were established by St. Norbert at Prémontré in France in 1120. Their rule is strict and their chief duties are preaching and performing the services of the Church. There are a few small Premonstratensian communities in England to-day. The nuns spend their lives in prayer and contemplation.

L.L. *Praemonstratensis*, *adj.* from *Praemonstratus* Prémontré, literally, foreshown (prophetically by St. Norbert).

**premorse** (prē mōrs'), *adj.* Having the end cut off abruptly. (*F. mordu.*)

This word is used by botanists and

entomologists or roots, leaves, or the bodies of insects which look as if a piece had been bitten or broken off the end.

From *L. praemors-us*, p.p. of *praemordere* to bite short.

**premotion** (prē mō' shūn), *n.* Impulse given beforehand; incitement to action. (*F. impulsion antérieure, incitation.*)

This word is used especially of the divine action regarded as determining the will of the creature.

From *pre-* and *motion*

**prenomen** (prē nō' men), *n.* In Roman antiquity, the first or personal name of a person; a Christian name. Another form is *praenomen* (prē nō' men). (*F. prénom.*)

Free-born Romans usually had three names. The prenomē, which corresponded to what we call the Christian name, was the one that came first. The word is occasionally used for the first or generic name of an animal or plant. The word **prenominal** (prē nom' in āl, *adj.*) means relating to a prenomē.

*L. praenomen*, from *prae* before, *nomen* name.

**preoccupy** (pre ok' ū pī), *v.t.* To seize or take possession of beforehand or before another; to fill or engross (the mind); to engross the mind of. (*F. occuper avant, préoccuper.*)

This word is generally used of the mind. A subject is said to preoccupy our minds if it engrosses our attention so thoroughly that we have no room for other ideas. An absent-minded person is said to be preoccupied (pre ok' ū pīd, *adj.*).

The fact of occupying a piece of land or a building before another is **preoccupancy** (prē ok' ū pān si, *n.*), or **preoccupation** (prē ok' ū pā' shūn, *n.*), words which also mean a state of mental absorption or absent-mindedness. A person who goes about his work preoccupiedly (pre ok' ū pīd li, *adv.*), or absent-mindedly, is apt to make mistakes.

From *pre-* and *occupy*.

**pre-ordain** (prē ōr dān'), *v.t.* To ordain, decree, or appoint beforehand. (*F. ordonner par avance.*)

The action of pre-ordaining is **pre-ordination** (prē ōr dān' mēt, *n.*).

From *pre-* and *ordain*.

**prepaid** (prē pād'), *adj.* Paid in advance. (*F. affranchi, franc de port.*)

Letters and telegrams sent through the post are generally prepaid by means of stamps, which are bought and attached.

From *pre-* and *paid*.

**prepare** (prē pār'), *v.t.* To make ready; to lead up to; to fit for a certain condition or purpose; to make ready by study or practice. *v.i.* To get everything ready; to take the necessary measures; to make oneself ready. (*F. préparer, apprêter; se préparer pour, se disposer à.*)



**Preparation.**—The Romans making preparations to resist constant raids from the north by building a wall between the Tyne and the Solway.

The cook prepares the food for dinner. School prepares a girl or boy to take up a position in life. An orator may prepare his speech by making careful notes of what he will say or by rehearsing it beforehand.

To be prepared to do a thing is to be willing or ready to do it. Be prepared, the motto of Boy Scouts, means that they should make themselves ready for everything that may happen to them. Their training is **preparatory** (prē pār' ā tō ri, *adj.*) for after life, and is undertaken **preparatorily** (pre pār' ā tō ri li, *adv.*).

The act of preparing or making ready is **preparation** (prep ā rā' shūn, *n.*). Preparation of lessons is the preliminary study which makes a pupil ready for tests in class next day. We use the word in music of a dissonant note sounded before the discord in which it occurs. Foods and medicines made by a special process are known as preparations.

Decks are cleared on a warship as a **preparative** (prē pār' ā tiv, *n.*) to a naval action. As a further **preparative** (*adj.*) measure, everything that might catch fire is thrown overboard and the crew take up their stations **preparatively** (pre pār' ā tiv li, *adv.*), that is, in readiness for the attack.

A school that prepares boys for entry to a public school is a **preparatory school** (*n.*). Those who make ready for future emergencies are **preparers** (prē pār' ērz, *n.pl.*). They aim at **preparedness** (prē pārd' nēs; prē par' ēd nēs, *n.*), the state of being ready, such meet the future **preparedly** (prē pār' ēd li, *adv.*). In cricket, a wicket which has been treated with marl or any other kind of dressing is called a **prepared wicket** (*n.*).

*F. préparer*, from *L. praeparare* to make ready in advance.

**prepay** (prē pā'), *v.i.* To pay in advance. *p.i.* and *p.p.* prepaid (prē pād'). (F. *payer d'avance, affranchir.*)

When we post a parcel we prepay the parcel or the postage—both expressions are used—by affixing stamps. If we send a package by carrier, we may prepay the carriage in money. **Prepayable** (prē pā' ābl, *adj.*) means that may or must be paid in advance. School fees are usually prepayable—they have to be paid before the term for which they are payable is finished. The act of paying in advance is **prepayment** (prē pā' mēnt, *n.*).

From *pre-* and *pay*.

**prepense** (prē pens'), *adj.* Planned beforehand. (F. *prémedité.*)

This word is seldom used except in the legal phrase malice prepense. To do something in or with malice prepense (*n.*), or, as it is also termed, malice aforethought, is to do it with the intention of causing injury. The word **prepensely** (prē pens' li *adv.*), meaning intentionally, deliberately, is rare.

Earlier *prepenst*, *p.p.* of *prepense* for *purpense*, O.F. *purpenser* from = *pur-*, L. *prō* toith, *penser* to think.



Preponderate. — A stormy scene in the Bay of Biscay in winter, when bad weather usually preponderates.

**preponderate** (prē pon' dēr āt), *v.i.* To be heavier; to be superior in number, quantity, weight, influence, importance, etc.; to turn the scale of a balance. (F. *surpasser, dominer, l'emporter.*)

If we say that the moon's tide-raising power preponderates over that of the sun, we mean that the moon's influence is greater. Figuratively, we might say that the good in the world preponderates over the bad, or, simply, that good preponderates.

If there are two candidates in an election the winner has a **preponderance** (prē pon' dēr āns, *n.*) of votes, that is, he secures the larger number of votes. If the successful candidate were a Conservative we could say

that the electors in that constituency were **preponderantly** (prē pon' dēr āt ing li, *adv.*) Conservative.

In England the House of Commons exercises a **preponderant** (prē pon' dēr ānt, *adj.*) power, that is, it outweighs all other powers. **Preponderantly** (prē pon' dēr ānt li, *adv.*) means to a preponderant degree.

From L. *praeponderātus*, *p.p.* of *praeponderāre* to outweigh. See ponder.

**preposition** (prep ō zish' ūn), *n.* An indeclinable word used to show the relation between two words, the latter of which is usually a noun or pronoun and is said to be governed by it. (F. *préposition.*)

Prepositions are so called because they are usually placed before their object. For the way in which prepositions are used, see pages lii and liv. The word **prepositional** (prep ō zish' ūn āl, *adj.*) means relating to prepositions, or having the force of a preposition, and the corresponding adverb is **prepositionally** (prep ō zish' ūn āl li).

From L. *praepositio* (acc. -ōn-em) from *praeposit-us*, *p.p.* of *praepōnere* to set before.

**prepositive** (prē poz' i tiv), *adj.* In grammar, placed or able to be placed before or prefixed to a word. *n.* Such a word or particle. (F. *prépositif.*)

From L. *praepositivus*, with suffix -ivus. See preposition.

**prepositor** (prē poz' i tōr), *n.* A senior pupil with authority over others; a prefect; a monitor. Other forms are **praepostor** (prē pos' tōr) and **prepostor** (prē pos' tōr). (F. *moniteur.*)

This word is used at Eton, Winchester, Rugby, and other public schools, though a more usual term is prefect or monitor.

From L. *praepositus* (see preposition) with suffix -or SYN.: Monitor, prefect.

**prepossess** (prē pō zes'), *v.i.* To imbue, affect, or inspire strongly beforehand (with a feeling or idea); to make a first impression on, especially a favourable one; to preoccupy or take possession of (the mind).

(F. *prévenir, préoccuper.*)

If our mind is so taken up with an idea that it is hard to get rid of it, we may be said to be prepossessed with the idea. We say that we are prepossessed by a boy's manners, or that he has prepossessing (prē pō zes' ing, *adj.*) or attractive manners, or that he carries himself prepossessingly (prē pō zes' ing li, *adv.*). Here the word is used in the usual favourable sense. But a **prepossession** (prē pō zesh' ūn, *n.*) is a previous impression, either good or bad, a preconceived liking or dislike. Prepossession also means the condition of being preoccupied.

From *pre-* and *possess*. SYN.: Bias, prejudice, preoccupied.

**preposterous** (prē pos' tēr ūs), *adj.* Absolutely absurd; against reason or common sense. (F. *insensé, ridicule.*)

Readers of "Peter Pan in Kensington Gardens" will remember that when Solomon Caw, the old raven, found a five-pound note he thought it was a request from some lady for five new babies. "Preposterous!" he cried, raging at the seeming unreasonableness of the request, and gave it to Peter.

At first sight the giraffe's neck appears **preposterously** (prē pos' tēr ūs li, *adv.*) long, but when we remember that the animal browses on tall trees, we see that there is no **preposterousness** (prē pos' tēr ūs nes, *n.*) in its uncommon length of neck.

*L. praeposterus* (*prae* before, *posterus* hinder) perverse, distorted, *E. adj. suffix -ous.* SYN: Absurd, foolish, monstrous, ridiculous, unreasonable.

**prepotent** (prē pō' tēnt), *adj.* Powerful in a very high degree; more powerful than others; in biology, having a greater power of handing down characteristics to the offspring. (F. *tout-puissant.*)

This word is chiefly used by those who study heredity. The power possessed by one parent over the other of transmitting features or qualities is called **prepotency** (prē pō' tēn si, *n.*) or **prepotence** (prē pō' tēns, *n.*). England is a prepotent country. **Prepotently** (prē pō' tēnt li, *adv.*) means in a prepotent manner.

From *pre-* and *potent*.

**pre-prandial** (prē prān' di āl), *adj.* Happening or done before dinner. (F. *d'avant dîner.*)

This word is used generally either in a jocular or an affected way.

From *pre-* and *prandial*.

**pre-preference** (prē pref' ēr ēns), *adj.* In finance, ranking before preference shares, etc., in the payment of dividends or in regard to security.

From *pre-* and *preference*.

**Pre - Raphaelite** (prē rāf' ā ēl īt), *n.* An artist who aims at recapturing the spirit that inspired art before the time of Raphael, especially one of a group of such artists formed in England in 1848. *adj.* Possessing the characteristics of such artists; belonging to or painted before the time of Raphael. Other less common forms are **Prae-Raphaelite** (prē rāf' ā ēl īt) and

**Preraphaelite** (prē rāf' ā ēl īt), (F. *pré-raphaélite.*)

In 1848 a group of artists, including W. Holman Hunt (1827-1910), D. G. Rossetti (1828-82), and John E. Millais, (1829-1896), formed a brotherhood in London, known as the **Pre-Raphaelite Brotherhood** (*n.*), with the object of cultivating **Pre-Raphaelitism** (prē rāf' ā ēl īz m, *n.*). This aimed at simpler and more natural ideals of art, and was characterized chiefly by an extreme care for detail and by extreme brilliance of coloring. The words **Pre-Raphaelite** and **Pre-Raphaelism** are sometimes also applied to poetry.

From *pre-Raphael* and *-ite*.

**prerequisite** (prē rek' wī zīt, *adj.*) Required beforehand or as a previous condition. *n.* A condition previously necessary; that on which something necessarily depends. (F. *nécessaire auparavant; chose nécessaire au préalable.*)

Faith is prerequisite to Christianity, or is one of its prerequisites, for without faith one cannot be a Christian.

From *pre-* and *request*.

**prerogative** (pre rog' ā tiv), *n.* A special or peculiar right, privilege or advantage enjoyed by a person or body of persons, especially that belonging to the sovereign; a natural or divinely bestowed faculty or privilege by which a person is distinguished. *adj.* Relating to, arising from, or enjoyed by prerogative; privileged. (F. *prérogative, privilège; de droit, privilègié.*)

This word is used especially of the royal prerogative. By virtue of this the sovereign may declare war, nominate ministers, confer honours, summon Parliament, grant pardons, etc. The exercise of these rights is now restricted in various ways, but formerly sovereigns used their prerogative to its fullest extent, and not always wisely. Charles I, for instance, dissolved no less than three Parliaments because they resisted the arbitrary measures which he wished to impose by right of his prerogative.

It is man's high prerogative to be endowed with reason and a conscience. Jocularly we might say that it is one of the prerogatives of woman to change her mind or of a baby to be worshipped.



Pre-Raphaelite.—"Beata Beatrix" from a painting by Dante Gabriel Rossetti (1828-82), the famous pre-Raphaelite artist

F., from L. *praerogātivus* asked before others, voting first, from *praerogātus*, p.p. of *praerogāre* to ask before.

**presage** (pres'āj, prē'sāj, *n.*; prē'sāj', *v.*), *n.* Something that gives warning of future events; an omen; a foreboding; prophetic meaning. *v.t.* To foretell or give warning of by supernatural or natural means. *v.i.* To utter or feel a presage. (F. *présage*, *augure*; *présager*, *augurer*, *annoncer*.)

A heavy black cloud presages or is a presage of a coming storm.

In olden times various signs were regarded as **presageful** (prē'sāj'fūl, *adj.*), that is, as having a bearing on future events. Among such indications were the behaviour of birds, the appearances of the insides of animals used for sacrifice, and the position of the heavenly bodies.

F., from L. *praesāgium* (*prae* before, *sāgīre* perceive, feel. See *sagacious*, *seek*. SYN.: *n.* Augury, foreboding, omen. *v.* Forebode, foretell.

**presbyopia** (pres bi ō'piā; prez bi ō'piā), *n.* A form of longsightedness due to advancing age. (F. *presbyopie*.)

As we grow older the hardening of the eye muscles alters the shape of the lens and brings about a **presbyopic** (pres bi op'ik; prez bi op'ik, *adj.*) condition. As a result objects placed near the eyes cannot be seen distinctly.

From Gr. *presbys* old, *ōps* (acc. *ōp-a*) eye.

**presbyter** (pres'bi tēr; prez'bi tēr), *n.* An elder of the early Christian Church; a priest, or minister of the order above deacons; a member of a presbytery or a pastor of a Presbyterian Church. (F. *ancien*, *prêtre*, *ancien presbytérien*.)

Most Churches are either Episcopalian, Congregational, or **Presbyterian** (pres bi tēr'iān; prez bi tēr'iān, *adj.*). In the first the government is by bishops, among the Congregationalists each individual congregation is self-governed, and in the last control is exercised by a council of presbyters. The Established Church of Scotland is Presbyterian—a member of it being called a **Presbyterian** (*n.*).

Ecclesiastically Scotland is divided into eighty-four districts, each containing several churches. Each of these districts is called a **presbytery** (pres'bi tēr'i; prez'bi tēr'i, *n.*), and is presided over by a presbytery or court of pastors and elders. The United Free Church of Scotland is Presbyterian, and there are Presbyterian Churches in England, Ireland, America, and many other parts of the world.

The Presbyterian system of Church government is known as **Presbyterianism** (pres bi tēr'iān izm; prez bi tēr'iān izm,



Presbyterianism.—A secret meeting of presbyterians in the Scottish Highlands in the early days of presbyterianism.

*n.*), and may also be called the **presbyteral** (pres bit'érāl; prez bit'érāl, *adj.*) or **presbyterial** (pres bi tēr'iāl; prez bi tēr'iāl, *adj.*) system. The office of presbyter is termed a **presbyterate** (pres bit'érāt; prez bit'érāt, *n.*) or **presbytership** (pres'bi tēr ship; prez'bi tēr ship, *n.*). Presbytery is the name sometimes given to the sanctuary of a cathedral, or large church, and also denotes a Roman Catholic priest's house.

L.L., from Gr. *presbyteros* comp. of *presbys* old.

**prescient** (presh'iént; prē'shiént), *adj.* Possessing foreknowledge or foresight; far-seeing. (F. *préscient*, *prévoyant*.)

The best statesmen are the most prescient, that is, they are those who can see most clearly what the future holds. Their **prescience** (presh'iéns; prē'shiéns, *n.*) enables them to act **presciently** (presh'iéntli; prē'shiéntli, *adv.*), that is, with foresight.

F., from L. *praescire* to know before. SYN.: Far-seeing.

**prescientific** (prē sī én tif'ik), *adj.* Belonging to or relating to the age before the rise of modern science.

Copernicus, Harvey, and Francis Bacon were pioneers of modern science, but mediaeval ideas and methods, such as those of alchemy and astrology, long persisted. During the last three hundred years these prescientific methods have given place to modern science.

From *pre-* and *scientific*.

**prescribe** (prē skrib'), *v.t.* To lay down with authority as a rule or direction; to appoint; to ordain; of a doctor, to order or advise the use of (a course of treatment). *v.i.* In medicine, to give directions for a treatment; to assert a prescriptive right. (F. *prescrire*, *ordonner*; *faire une ordonnance*, *revendiquer*.)

Christianity prescribes or lays down certain rules on which to shape our conduct. A doctor prescribes a treatment for his patient. He may do this verbally or in a prescription (prē skrip' shún, *n.*), which is

his written instruction as to how the remedy is to be made up and applied or taken.

A **prescript** (prē' skript *n.*) is a thing prescribed or laid down, a rule or regulation, an ordinance or command. Many old titles carry what are called **prescriptive** (prē skrip' tiv, *adj.*) or, less often, **prescriptible** (prē skrip' tibl, *adj.*) rights, namely, rights which, owing to customs dating back to very early times, are prescriptively (prē skrip' tiv li, *adv.*) established, that is, by prescription, or long usage. A person who prescribes is a **prescriber** (prē skrib' er, *n.*).

From *L. praescribere* to prefix in writing, to appoint. **SYN.**: Appoint, direct, ordain.

**presence** (prez' əns), *n.* The state of being in a place, or present; situation face to face with or close to a person or thing; a spiritual being that is felt to be present but not seen; bearing or demeanour. (*F. présence, port, air, mine.*)

The ordinary meaning of presence is the state of being in a place. For example, if we say that a man did such and such a thing in the presence of witnesses we mean that he did it in a place where witnesses were. When we say a man has a stately presence, we mean that he has a noble bearing. In the Royal presence means at an interview or reception at which a king or queen is present. The room in which a king or other exalted personage receives company is sometimes called the **presence-chamber** (*n.*) or **presence-room** (*n.*).

The actual presence of the body and blood of Christ in the Eucharist is called the **real presence** (*n.*). The captain of a sinking ship shows **presence of mind** (*n.*) when he directs those under his command in a calm and collected manner.

*F.*, from *L. praesentia* from *praesens* (*prae* in front, *esse* to be). See **present**. **SYN.**: Aspect, bearing, demeanour. **ANT.**: Absence.

**present** [1] (prez' ənt), *adj.* Being in a place in question; being in view; being dealt with, or discussed; under consideration; now existing or going on; in grammar, denoting what is going on at the time being. *n.* The present time; in grammar, the present tense; (*pl.*) a legal term for the document in which the term occurs. (*F. présent, actuel; présent, présentes.*)

At roll-call those children who are present answer to their names. Present conditions are conditions at this moment actually ruling. A legal document sometimes begins with the words "Know all men by these presents," that is, by the document itself.

The **present tense** (*n.*) of a verb expresses being or doing actually in progress, or considered without reference to time. At **present** (*adv.*) means at the present time or now; for the present means for the time being, temporarily, as in the sentence "that will do for the present; more will follow."

*F.*, from *L. praesens* (acc. *-enti-um*) pres. p. of *prae-esse* to be before. **SYN.**: *adj.* Current, existing. **ANT.**: *adj.* Absent, past *n.* Past.

**present** [2] (pre zent'), *v.t.* To introduce, especially in a formal way; to submit (oneself) in a formal way; to exhibit or show; to bestow; of a firearm, to point or hold in position. *n.* (prēz' ənt) A gift; (pre zent') the position for, or act of, aiming, or saluting with, a weapon. (*F. présenter, montrer, donner, braquer; cadeau.*)



**Present.**—The Duchess of York presenting sprigs of shamrock to the Irish Guards.

An ambassador **presents** his credentials to the ruler of the country to which he is officially appointed. People of high rank are **presented** at court. We **present** ourselves to a prospective employer when we apply for a situation.

A soldier ordered to **present arms** holds his rifle upright in front of him, opposite the centre-line of the body. This is the way a body of armed infantry salute.

A thing that is **presentable** (pre zent' əbl, *adj.*) is a thing that may, can, or should be presented. We say that a person is presentable if he is suitable, as regards dress or general appearance, to be presented to society or company. **Presentably** (pre zent' əb li, *adv.*) means in a presentable manner, and **presentability** (pre zent ə bil' i ti, *n.*) the quality of being presentable.

The act of presenting is **presentation** (prez ən tā' shən, *n.*). A gift made to a person formally or in public to show appreciation of his services is called a **presentation**. A presentation at Court is the formal introduction of a person to the Sovereign or to his or her representative. The patron of a church living has the right of presentation to the living when it becomes vacant, that is, he may present formally to the bishop the name of the clergyman whom he selects as successor. If the clergyman in question is a fit and proper person, the bishop is obliged to institute him. The presentation of a play is the manner in which it is presented, that is, staged and acted. A copy of a book given by an author or publisher is a **presentation copy** (*n.*).



In psychology, the science of the mind, the word presentation is used with various meanings, the commonest being—all the immediate effects upon the mind that are involved in the perception of an object, and presentational (prez en tā' shùn àl, *adj.*) or presentative (pre zen' tā tiv, *adj.*) means relating to or of the nature of presentation. According to the doctrine of presentationism (prez en tā' shùn àl izm, *n.*) or presentationism (prez en tā' shùn izm, *n.*), the mind grasps such ideas as time and space immediately, at the moment of perception. One who holds the view is a presentationist (prez en tā' shùn àl ist, *n.*) or presentationist (prez en tā' shùn ist, *n.*).

The word presentative is also used to describe anything that serves to present a subject to the mind, and is applied to a benefice to which a patron has the right of presentation.

A presentee (prez en tē', *n.*) is a person who is presented in the sense of being introduced, for instance, a clergyman presented for institution to a benefice, or one to whom a present is given; and the word presenter (pre zent' ér, *n.*) means one who presents in various senses of the verb, such as one who presents a clergyman to a benefice or a person for a degree.

F. *présenter* L. *praesentāre* make present (*praesens*). See presence, present [1]. SYN.: v. Bestow, give, introduce, offer, tender. n. Donation, gift.

**presentient** (pre sen' shi ent), *adj.* Perceiving or feeling beforehand; having a presentiment. (F. *prévoyant, qui pressent.*)

Before hearing of a misfortune one may have a presentient idea of it. This is a **presentiment** (pre zen' ti mēnt; pre sen' ti mēnt, *n.*), generally a vague feeling that something unpleasant or unusual is going to happen.

From *pre-* and *sentient*.

**presentive** (pre zen' tiv), *adj.* Of words, presenting an object or conception directly to the mind; not symbolic. (F. *objectif*.)

For *presentative*.

**presently** (prez' ent li), *adv.* Soon after or in a short time. (F. *bientôt, tout à l'heure.*)

When someone calls us and we reply, "I cannot come now, but I will presently," we mean that we will do so in a little while, but not immediately. Originally the word meant "at once," or "now," and is still used in this sense by Scottish people.

From *present* [1] and *-ly*. SYN.: Shortly, soon.

**presentment** (pre zent' mēnt), *n.* The act or mode of presenting; a theatrical representation; a portrait; a likeness or semblance; a formal complaint made by parish authorities to a visiting archdeacon or

bishop; a statement made on oath by a jury. (F. *représentation, portrait, dénonciation spontanée.*)

Theatrical producers cannot agree as to the correct presentment of Shakespeare's plays. Some believe these should be elaborately staged; others think a simple setting would more clearly direct the imagination of the audience to the play itself.

A good portrait shows or presents to us the original as he appears in the flesh, and so is called a presentment; a forgery may be the counterfeit presentment of the document it purports to be.

In law a formal statement made by a jury under oath, of a fact within their knowledge is termed a presentment. Parish authorities may make a presentment or complaint to a visiting bishop regarding any offence committed within the parish.

From *present* [2] and *-ment*. SYN.: Likeness, representation



Preserve.—Canning fruit by means of a wonderful machine specially designed for the purpose.

**preserve** (pre zērv'), *v.t.* To keep safe; to save, to guard or protect; to retain or maintain (quality or condition); to keep from decay or fermentation; to make durable; to keep intact; to keep for private use. n. Food kept in condition by various means; a conserve; jam; a place where game or fishing is preserved. (F. *préserver, sauvegarder, conserver; conserve, chasse réservée.*)

A mother will suffer anything to preserve her child from harm. The Navy exists to preserve British interests throughout the world.

"Lord, preserve us from all evils" is a prayer for protection. The word is seldom used to-day in the sense of keeping alive, but figuratively we preserve, or keep green

the memory of a person whom we commemorate.

A housekeeper preserves fruits by boiling them with sugar, and so making them into jam; vegetables are preserved by pickling them in vinegar. Certain chemicals which preserve food are **preservative** (prè zèrv' à tiv, *adj.*), and each is a **preservative** (*n.*). Eggs are preserved from decay by placing them in a vessel containing waterglass.

In certain streams the fishing is preserved; young fish are introduced into the water, predatory animals are kept away, and the right to fish is limited to the **preserver** (prè zèrv' èr, *n.*) or his friends and tenants. Game also is preserved, guarded from poachers, and reserved for the sport of the landowner. A stream or covert thus preserved is called a **preserve**.

The action of keeping safe, or of protecting against decay is **preservation** (prez èr vā' shùn, *n.*). Anything is **preservable** (prè zèrv' àbl, *adj.*), which can be preserved.

F. *préservier*, from L.L. *praeservāre*, from L. *prae* before, *servāre* to keep, guard. SYN.: *v.* Conserve, guard, perpetuate, protect, retain, save. ANT.: *v.* Damage, destroy, neglect.

**preside** (prè zid'), *v.i.* To exercise control; to be set in authority; to act as chairman or president at a meeting; to sit at the head of the table. (F. *présider*.)



President.—Herbert Charles Hoover, who was elected President of the U.S.A. in 1928.

The deliberations of a learned society are presided over by one of their number, chosen to occupy the chair. At a company meeting the chairman of the board of directors generally presides. The person who sits at the head of the table is said to **preside**

over a meal. Colloquially, one who plays the piano or organ at a gathering is said to **preside** or **officiate** at the instrument.

The head of a modern republic is called a **president** (prez' i dént, *n.*). His term of office, or the office itself, is called a **presidency** (prez' i dént si, *n.*), or **presidentship** (prez' i dént ship, *n.*). The name of presidency was formerly applied to one of the great divisions of territory administered by the East India Company; this was governed by a council having a president. Upon his election the president of a company, learned society, or other like body, may deliver a **presidential** (prez i dént' shāl, *adj.*) address; his first official duty performed **presidentially** (prez i dént' shāl li, *adv.*) may be to welcome fellow officers who, like himself, are newly appointed.

The permanent or temporary head of any institution, society, or body of persons, who officiates at their meetings, or presides over the proceedings, is also called a president. The post may be honorary, or may involve important duties, such as the President of the Board of Trade has to perform.

In the United States the president of a railway or commercial firm combines the posts of chairman and managing director. A woman who performs the duties of a president might be termed a **presidentess** (prez' i dént ès, *n.*); this word, however, is rarely used. One who presides is a **presider** (pre zid' èr, *n.*).

F. *présider*, from L. *prae-sidēre* (*sedēre* sit) to sit above, **preside**.

**presidiary** (prè sid' i à ri), *adj.* Relating to or serving as a garrison. (F. *de garnison*, à garnison.)

This word is rarely used, except in connexion with Roman history: the legions that Rome left to guard Britain, for instance, were **presidiary** legions. **Presidio** (pre' sid' i ô, *n.*) is the name the Spaniards gave to their fortified settlements in America; it is applied also to Spanish penal stations outside Spain.

From L. *praesidiarius* serving to guard, from *praesidium* a watch, guard, garrison. See **preside**.

**press** (pres), *v.t.* To act upon by weight; to exert steady force upon; to push steadily with force; to place or hold steadily with or as with force; to bear or lie upon; to weigh upon; to squeeze; to crush; to crowd upon; to thrust; to push against; to clasp, embrace, or hug; to inculcate or enjoin; to force (upon); to straiten; to urge or constrain; to impel; to flatten, smooth, or shape by pressure. *v.i.* To exert pressure; to weigh (upon); to be urgent; to crowd; to encroach; to strive; to strain; to hasten; to push on. *n.* The act of pressing; a throng; hurry; urgency; pressure; an upright case in which books, clothes, etc., are kept; a machine for pressing; a machine for printing; a printing establishment; the art, process, or business of printing; printed

literature collectively, especially the newspapers; one of various machines for cutting or shaping metal or other material. (F. *presser, server, comprimer, pousser, t'reindre, importuner, contraindre, lisser*; *presser, empiéter, s'efforcer, se hâter*; *pressurage, foule, hâte, urgence, armoire, presse, imprimés*.)

We press a button to announce our presence at the front door; we press against a door to close it; we press back a window-catch to release a window. If we press the finger upon a rubber ball we make a hollow depression in its surface. Persons in a crowd or press of people are pressed by those behind, and are caused to press upon their neighbours in front. When the press or pressure which impedes progress is removed, the people press or throng forward in a body. In football, to press is to attack strongly; in golf, it is to make an extra effort in driving the ball. The special frame affixed to a tennis racket to prevent it from warping is called a press.

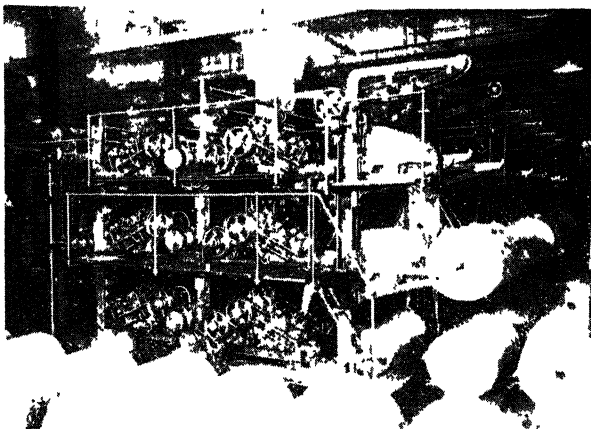
Poverty and distress press hardly upon those who are unable to earn a living, and earnest people press Parliament to better the lot of such unfortunates. A persistent salesman endeavours to press his wares upon a likely purchaser.

The word press has a special meaning in connexion with the printing press and its productions, especially in the form of newspapers. The power of the press, that is, the influence of newspapers upon public opinion, is recognized by all. It is largely due to the freedom of the press enjoyed in the British Empire, that is, the liberty to print without censorship any statements or opinions which do not contravene the law.

A newspaper or book in process of being printed is said to be "in the press." The press-box (*n.*) is a place reserved for the pressman (*n.*), or reporter, at sports meetings, etc. A pressman is also a machine-minder who operates a printing press. In Parliament reporters sit in the press-gallery (*n.*). Their duty is known as press-work (*n.*).

A press-cutting (*n.*) is a paragraph or article cut from a newspaper or magazine and kept for reference. Press-cutting agencies (*n.pl.*) are concerns which supply clients with cuttings from the press which give information on special subjects, such as reviews of books written by them.

The press-room (*n.*) is a room in which are contained the printing machines, as distinguished from the composing room. A press-mark (*n.*) is a number or letter which shows the position of a book on the shelves of a library. This comes from the old use of the word press for a cupboard



Press.—A battery of modern printing-presses capable of turning out thousands of newspapers an hour.

or bookcase. The press-bed (*n.*) is a folding bed, which may be folded up in a cupboard, when not in use. Things that want doing quickly or urgently are pressing (*pres' ing, adj.*), and call pressingly (*pres' ing li, adv.*) for action. A press of sail is as much sail as a ship can safely carry.

One who presses is a presser (*pres' er, n.*), a word used especially of those who iron or press clothes.

M.E. *pressen*, O.F. *presser*, L. *pressare* frequentative of *premere* (p.p. *press-us*) to press. SYN.: *v.* Bear, compress, force, thrust, urge. *n.* Bookcase, cupboard, urgency.

**press** [2] (*pres*), *v.t.* To compel to serve as a sailor or soldier. *v.i.* To impress sailors or soldiers. *n.* The compulsory enlistment of men for the navy or army. (F. *envôler de force, presser*.)

In former times, especially during the Napoleonic wars, the law permitted the pressing, impressment, or compulsory enlistment of men for the navy or army. A detachment of officers and men, who searched the ports for likely sailors, was known as the pressgang (*n.*). Press-money (*n.*), or prest-money (*n.*), was money paid to men on the reserve, and meant they must be ready for service at any time.

Apparently corrupted under influence of *press* [1] from obsolete *prest*, O.F. *prest* loan, advance, from *prester* to lend, L.L. *praestare* to lend. SYN.: *v.* Impress.

**pressure** (*presh' ūr*), *n.* The act of pressing; the state of being pressed; a force exerted on a body by another in contact with it; the amount of this expressed by weight upon a unit of area; urgency: a state of embarrassment or affliction; difficulty; oppression; compulsion. (F. *pression, force, urgence, contrainte*.)

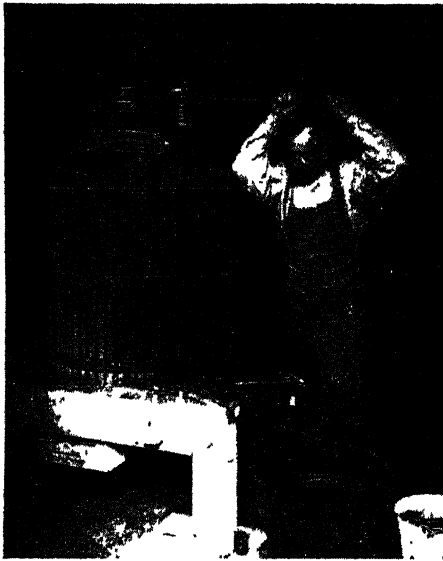
Physical pressure depends on the force which presses and the area on which it presses. If a loaded table weighs four hundredweight, and it rests on four legs, each two inches square at the bottom, the

weight on each leg is one hundredweight, and the pressure between a leg and the ground is twenty-eight pounds for every square inch.

We may speak figuratively of the pressure of poverty, or of the mental pressure induced by worry and misfortune. To put pressure or bring pressure to bear on a person to do a thing is to use means which will compel or influence him to do that which is desired. To work under great pressure is to work at great speed in order to keep abreast of one's work. Steam is at high pressure when it presses with great force on the inside of the boiler containing it; a pressure of fifty pounds per square inch as shown by a pressure-gauge (*n.*) is regarded as a high pressure in this connexion. Steam is at low pressure when its pressure is only a few pounds per square inch.

A pressure-gauge shows the pressure of a gas or liquid on anything which confines it or against which it presses. The mercurial barometer is a form of pressure-gauge, indicating the pressure of the atmosphere. Mechanical gauges are used for high pressure.

From *press* [1] and *-ure*. SYN.: Embarrassment, force, hurry, urgency.



Pressure.—A worker in the cider industry operating a machine which puts the final pressure on the apple pulp.

**Prester John** (pres' tēr jon), *n.* A legendary ruler of a Christian kingdom in Abyssinia, or somewhere in the interior of Asia. (*F. Prêtre-Jean.*)

This imaginary person first appears in travellers' tales of the twelfth century. He was described as both priest and king, hence his title prester, or priest. Throughout the Middle Ages Prester John figures in the stories told by travellers as a monarch of great importance. A modern author, John

Buchan, has written an African romance, which he named after Prester John.

*Prester* from O.F. *prestre* priest.

**prestidigitation** (pres ti dij i tã' shùn), *n.* Sleight of hand; conjuring. (*F. prestidigitation, passe-passe.*)

The conjurer at a Christmas party practises the art of prestidigitation. He is a **prestidigitator** (pres ti dij' i tã tór, *n.*), or one who performs conjuring tricks on the principle that "the quickness of the hand deceives the eye."

From O.F. *prestre* ready (*sec presto*), *L. digitus* finger, and suffix *-ation*. SYN.: Legerdemain.

**prestige** (pres tēzh'; pres' tij), *n.* Influence, weight, or confidence, arising from previous achievements, or from character. (*F. prestige, crédit.*)

The prestige of a man, a college, or other institution means the weight, or influence each possesses, or the confidence inspired, depending on high character, past successes, or great and noble things already accomplished.

*F.* = illusion, conjuring trick, *L. praestigium* illusion, trickery, from *praestringere* to bind, blindfold; hence to dazzle. In Middle Ages often used of magic. SYN.: Influence, weight.

**prest-money** (pres' mūn i), *n.* Press-money. See under *press* [2].

**presto** (pres' tō), *adv.* Quickly. *adj.* Rapid. *n.* A presto or quick movement in music. (*F. presto, hop.*)

A conjurer is wont to exclaim, "Hey, presto! Begone!" when he causes some article to vanish in a mysterious manner. He waves his wand, and presto! produces a rabbit from the hat.

In music a movement marked presto is intended to be performed with animation, and at a lively pace, quicker than an allegro movement. A presto is very effective after an adagio, or slow, movement. Presto movements are frequently used to work up a musical composition to a brilliant and exciting finish.

**Prestissimo** (pres tis' i mō, *adj.*), another similar musical expression, denotes that the passage is to be taken very fast indeed. So a **prestissimo** (*n.*) is a movement played thus, or a **prestissimo** (*adj.*) passage.

*Ital.* = quick, brisk, *L. praesto* at hand, from *prae* before.

**presume** (prē zūm'), *v.i.* To assume; to take for granted without proper inquiry or examination; to accept as true or false without proof, but on probable or reasonable grounds. *v.i.* To venture without leave; to go beyond what is permissible or justifiable; to form over-confident or arrogant opinions; to behave in an arrogant and over-confident way. (*F. présumer, supposer; s'aventurer, pontifier.*)

When we rent a house through an estate agent we presume he is the lawful representative of the owner. English law presumes the innocence of an accused person till he is found guilty. Guilt may be established by **presumptive** (prē zūmp' tiv, *adj.*) evidence,

as when the possession of housebreaking implements at night is taken as evidence that the owner has unlawful designs. It is a fair **presumption** (prē zūmp' shūn, *n.*) that only a burglar would carry such tools.

From the fact of such possession it is a presumption of fact that the implements have been used, or are intended to be used, unlawfully. In law an inference drawn from any known fact or facts is termed a presumption of fact. It is a presumption of law to assume the truth of a given statement or proposition until it is proved untrue; the presumption that an accused person is innocent is an instance of a 'presumption of law. Another is that everyone knows the law.

Often in everyday life we are bound to act **presumptively** (prē zūmp' tiv li, *adv.*) in the sense of presuming or taking for granted certain facts. Thus, when we buy anything the seller is, in law, the presumptive owner; the goods may be stolen, but **presumedly** (prē zūm' éd li, *adv.*) or **presumably** (prē zūm' àb li, *adv.*) the seller has a right to sell them. Unless such rights were **presumable** (prē zūm' àbl, *adj.*) it would be difficult to carry on trade at all.

The heir presumptive to the crown, to a title, or to an estate of any kind, is the actual heir for the time being, next of kin to the present holder or owner, but who may possibly lose such a position by the birth of one still more nearly related.

The words **presumptuous** (prē zūmp' tū ūs, *adj.*) and **presuming** (prē zūm' ing, *adj.*) are, however, used in a bad sense, for in all cases of **presumptuousness** (prē zūmp' tū ūs nēs, *n.*), the **presumer** (prē zūm' ér, *n.*) is guilty of overboldness, arrogance, or unduly confident behaviour. A person is said to act **presumptingly** (prē zūm' ing li, *adv.*) or **presumptuously** (prē zūmp' tū ūs li, *adv.*) if he takes liberties, or acts rashly or venturesomely.

From L. *praesumere* to take in advance, presuppose. See **sumptuous**. SYN.: Assume, venture.

**presuppose** (prē sū pōz'), *v.t.* To assume beforehand; to involve; to imply; to infer or suppose; as existing beforehand; to take for granted. (F. *présupposer*.)

Healthy sleep presupposes or implies a healthy state of mind in the sense that the latter must exist before the former is possible. An effect presupposes its cause. A teacher who takes his pupils through a lesson in algebra presupposes a knowledge of the preliminary branches of arithmetic; the latter lessons are based on the **presupposition** (prē sūp ō zish' ūn, *n.*) of a proper knowledge and mastery of the earlier ones.

From *pre-* and *suppose*.

**pretend** (prē tend'), *v.t.* To feign; to simulate; to make a false show or appearance of; to put forward falsely; to presume; to lay claim to; to aspire to. *v.i.* To make a claim; to sham; to make believe. (F. *feindre, simuler, faire semblant, affecter,*

*prétexter, prétendre, aspirer à; avoir la prétention, feindre*.)

A sitting partridge if disturbed may feign or pretend to be crippled, fluttering about in such a way as to lure intruders away from its nest. A spy may pretend or simulate imbecility or deafness the better to achieve his purpose. A person who pretends to special knowledge of some subject may possess it or may not. The word **pretendedly** (prē tend' éd li, *adv.*), meaning in a pretended manner, is nowadays used always in a bad sense.



**Pretend.**—A little boy, pretending to be a doctor, applies a stethoscope to his supposed patient.

A swindler may use the **pretence** (prē tens', *n.*) of friendship to gain the confidence of his intended victims. When we pretend to be fairies or Red Indians such a pretence is quite harmless, since there is no intention to deceive, and everyone knows we are acting **pretendingly** (prē tend' ing li, *adv.*). Pretence means also vain show, or ostentation, and is another word for a pretext or an excuse.

People who pretend to be something they really are not, or who assume superior airs, are called **pretentious** (prē ten' shūs, *adj.*) or said to behave **pretentiously** (prē ten' shūs li, *adv.*). Such **pretentiousness** (prē ten' shūs nēs, *n.*) often implies arrogance or conceit.

A **pretension** (prē ten' shūn, *n.*) may be a claim, true or false, or the assertion of a claim. An amateur player of the violin may have no pretensions to eminence, but may choose to play for his own pleasure solely. Pretension also means pretentiousness.

In history we read of certain **pretenders** (prē tend' érz, *n.pl.*) to the English throne. Such pretensions as that of Perkin Warbeck were very different from those of the son and grandson of James II, called the Old and Young Pretender respectively, since these latter were the rightful heirs to the throne, but for the fact that they had been excluded from the succession by Parliament. The character, position or claim of a pretender is a **pretendship** (prē tend' ér ship, *n.*).

From L. *praetendere* to stretch (or hold out) in front. SYN.: Claim, counterfeit, feign, sham, simulate.

**preter-**. Prefix meaning more than, beyond, beyond the range of. (F. *preter-*).

We might say of a performing dog at a circus that its intelligence was **pretercanine** (prē tēr kăn' in, *adj.*), meaning that it had greater intelligence than would be expected in a dog. The fortitude of the early Christian martyrs was almost **preterhuman** (prē tēr hū' măn, *adj.*), or superhuman, for they suffered indignity and torture without turning aside from their purpose, and met death cheerfully.

L. *praeter* beyond, comparative of *prae* before.

**preterit** (pret' ēr it), *adj.* Past; bygone; in grammar, denoting completed action or a past state. *n.* The grammatical tense expressing this. Another spelling is **preterite** (pret' ēr it). (F. *passé*; *prétérit*, *parfait indéfini*.)

The preterit tense is the same as what we call the past tense, which is explained on page xlii of Volume I. Some verbs, especially in Latin, are used only in the preterit; these are called **preteritive** (pre tēr' i tiv, *adj.*) verbs.

F., from L. *praeteritus*, p.p. of *praeterire* to go by pass.

**preterition** (prē tēr ish' ūn), *n.* The act of omitting or passing over; disregard; the figure of speech by which in pretending to ignore something attention is called to it. (F. *prétérition*, *prélermission*.)

It is preterition to start a complaint with "I don't want to make a fuss about it, but . . ." Theologians use the word to denote the passing over of the non-elect, as opposed to election.

As preceding with suffix *-ion*.

**pretermitt** (prē tēr mit'), *v.t.* To pass by; to omit to do; to neglect; to cease to do for a time. (F. *laisser de côté*, *omettre*, *cesser pour le moment*.)

Passages passed over, or left out of a story, etc., are pretermitted; a speech is pretermitted when interruptions make the speaker stop from time to time. It is **pretermmission** (prē tēr mish' ūn, *n.*) to neglect to do, or to omit something, or temporarily to discontinue doing something.

From L. *praetermittere* to let pass, omit. *SYN.*: Discontinue, neglect, omit.

**preternatural** (prē tēr năch' ūr ăl; prē tēr năt' yŭr ăl), *adj.* Out of the ordinary course of nature; beyond, surpassing, or different from what is regarded as natural. (F. *surnaturel*, *surhumain*, *prodigieux*.)

An eclipse of the sun or of the moon was formerly regarded as preternatural, and great events were believed to be preternaturally (prē tēr năch' ūr ăl li; prē tēr năt' yŭr ăl li, *adv.*) heralded by comets.

A **preternaturalist** (prē tēr năch' ūr ăl ist; prē tēr năt' yŭr ăl ist, *n.*) is a believer in the preternatural, and **preternaturalism** (prē tēr năch' ūr ăl izm; prē tēr năt' yŭr ăl izm, *n.*) is the state of being preternatural or belief in the preternatural.

In another sense **preternaturalness** (prē tēr năch' ūr ăl nēs; prē tēr năt' yŭr ăl nēs, *n.*)

is the state of being abnormal or unusual, as when we speak of a preternatural silence, or of a preternaturally solemn child.

From *preter-* and *natural*. *SYN.*: Inexplicable, strange, uncommon.

**pretersensual** (prē tēr sen' sū ăl), *adj.* Beyond the domain of the senses.

From *preter-* and *sensual*.

**pretext** (prē' tekst, *n.*; prē tekst', *v.*), *n.* An excuse; a pretence; a cover for a real reason or motive. *v.t.* To pretend; to allege as a reason or motive. (F. *prétexte*; *prétexter*, *alléguer*.)

A person who has not the moral courage to acknowledge the true motive for an action may try to cloak it by a pretext or excuse; one who stole food through greediness and cupidity might excuse himself on the pretext that he was hungry. Rainy weather might be pretexted as a reason for staying in.

F. *prétexte*, L. *praetextus*, p.p. of *praetexere* to weave in front, allege. *SYN.*: *n.* Excuse, pretence. *v.* Pretend.

**pretone** (prē' tōn), *n.* The vowel or syllable coming before a stressed syllable.

In the word conflagration, *-flu-* is the pretone or pretonic (prē tōn' ik, *adj.*) syllable.

From *pre-* and *tonc*.

**pretor** (prē' tōr). This is another spelling of *praetor*. See *praetor*.

**pretty** (prit' i), *adj.* Pleasing or attractive in appearance or form; having beauty of a dainty or diminutive kind. *adv.* Rather; almost; tolerably. (F. *joli*, *mignon*, *gentil*; *un peu*, *à peu près*, *passablement*.)



Pretty.—Two pretty little Dutch girls, busily engaged in knitting a stocking.

It is a pretty sight to see children dancing round the maypole. A room decorated with pretty flowers tastefully arranged gives pleasure to the beholder.

A pretty face is one which is pleasing to look at, but which falls short of being

beautiful, since with beauty goes a certain dignity together with perfect proportions. **Prettiness** (prît' i nês, *n.*) is associated usually with simplicity, diminutiveness, or delicacy. A fruit-tree in bloom is beautiful the stunted and dwarfed tree seen in a Japanese miniature garden is merely pretty.

Other meanings of the word are illustrated when we say we are pretty, or tolerably, sure of anything, or that a pretty (that is, ugly) quarrel is brewing.

To be pretty-pretty (*adj.*) is to be over-pretty, or affectedly so, and little trivial ornaments are sometimes called pretty-pretties (*n. pl.*). Some artists prettify (prît' i fi, *v. t.*) all their female subjects, while others will not even make them prettyish (prît' i ish, *adj.*) unless they are naturally so.

It is very delightful if a child is pretty-spoken (*adj.*) and behaves prettily (prît' i li, *adv.*) although all affected and self-conscious prettyisms (prît' i izmz, *n. pl.*) are quite other than pleasing. This is especially the case with such foppish fellows as are jeeringly called pretty gentlemen.

A-S. *prælling* crafty, from *præst* trick (Modern Sc. *prat*); cp. Dutch *part*, Norw. *pretta*, trick. Hence came to mean ingenious, admirable, pleasing, prepossessing, comely. SYN.: *adj.* Attractive, dainty, elegant. ANT.: *adj.* Ugly.

**pretzel** (pret' sêl), *n.* A crisp salted biscuit.

Pretzels are made of wheat flour and are usually twisted into wreaths or knots before baking; they are a favourite relish in Germany.

G., perhaps L.L. *bracellus*, bracelet, also a kind of biscuit.

**prevail** (prê vâl'), *v. i.* To have mastery or influence; to gain the victory; to be predominant; to exert supreme influence or power; to be in force; to be general, current, or in fashion. (F. *prévaloir*, *l'emporter*, *prédominer*, *régner*.)

In Exodus (xvii, 11) we read that it was only while Moses held up his hand that the Israelites prevailed over the Amalekites; in other words, it was only when he stretched his arms heavenward that he prayed prevailingly (prê vâl' ing li, *adv.*). When a person who is bent on some rash or foolish course allows himself to be dissuaded from his purpose, we sometimes say that wiser counsels have prevailed. A woman usually desires to be clad according to the fashion that is in vogue or prevailing.

Some diseases are more prevalent (prev' à lènt, *adj.*), or widespread, at one part of the year than at others, this prevalence (prev' à lèns, *n.*) being connected with the weather. Thus it is that the diseases from which people prevalently (prev' à lènt li, *adv.*) suffer in hot weather differ from those which prevail in cold weather.

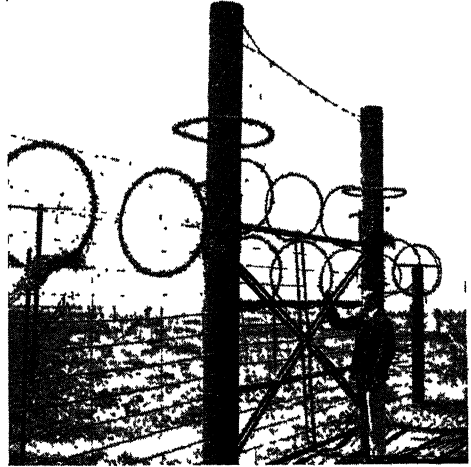
O.F. *prevailoir*, L. *prævalère*. See *avail*. SYN.: Predominate, succeed, triumph.

**prevaricate** (prê vâ' i kât), *v. i.* To quibble; to shuffle; to swerve from the

truth; to act or speak evasively; to equivocate. (F. *équivoquer*, *ergoier*, *chicaner*.)

People are said to prevaricate when, instead of telling the truth, they quibble and shuffle, giving evasive and misleading answers or statements. An evasive action may also be a prevarication (prê vâ' i kâ' shûn, *n.*). The prevaricator (prê vâ' i kâ' tór, *n.*) is distrusted by those who know him for what he is.

From L. *prævaricātus*, p.p. of *prævaricārī* to go crookedly, to shuffle. See *varicose*. SYN.: Equivocate, quibble, shuffle



Prevent.—Part of a barbed wire fence, erected to prevent persons from entering a diamond mine.

**prevent** (prê vent'), *v. t.* To hinder; to keep from doing; to thwart; to stop. (F. *prévenir*, *empêcher*, *détourner*.)

We now use this word in the sense of hindering or thwarting, but at one time it had the opposite meaning of helping, by going before as a guide or to make the way easy. It is used in this old sense in the Prayer Book. A captive animal is prevented from escaping by the cage in which it is kept. The spread of a fire may be prevented by extinguishers.

In theology, **prevent** (prê vè' ni ènt, *adj.*) grace means the grace of God, coming before repentance, that turns the heart naturally towards God, and so prepares the way for repentance and conversion. But for its **preventence** (prê vè' ni èns, *n.*), or going before, we might not wish to repent at all, or to be converted. **Preveniently** (prê vè' ni ènt li, *adv.*)—a rare word—means previously.

Everything possible is done on our railways to lessen the number of accidents which are preventable (prê vent' àbl, *adj.*) or capable of being prevented.

A **preventer** (prê vent' er, *n.*) is one who hinders, or a thing used to hinder or prevent. On a ship the word is used in a special sense for a rope, spar, etc., which relieves another of strain, or shares the strain with it. A

guard round a machine acts preventingly (pré ven' ting li, *adv.*), or in a manner which prevents people from being injured by it.

The act of preventing, called **prevention** (pre ven' shùn, *n.*), is proverbially better than cure. **Preventive** (pré ven' tiv, *adj.*) medicine aims at preventing disease, and any thing or measure used to effect this is a **preventive** (*n.*). In a special sense a preventive was a member of the former **preventive service** (*n.*), or coastguard service, instituted in 1816 to prevent smuggling.

An insecticide, in the form of a spray, is applied **preventively** (pré ven' tiv li, *adv.*) to potato plants, that is, in a way which prevents potato-blight.

From *L. praeventus*, p.p. of *praevenire* to come before, get the start of. **SYN.**: Hinder, obstruct, stop, thwart. **ANT.**: Facilitate, further.

**previous** (pré' vi ús), *adj.* Being or coming before; antecedent; prior. *adv.* Before. (*F. antérieur, précédent, préalable; antérieurement, préalablement, auparavant.*)

Before an accused person is tried a previous inquiry is made by the grand jury to determine if there is a true bill against him. A previous engagement may prevent our accepting an invitation.

The official name for the Little-go, the first examination for the B.A. degree at Cambridge University, is **Previous Examination** (*n.*).

In our Parliament a member moves the "previous question" if he wishes the matter under debate to be shelved. In the United States Congress, however, to move the previous question is to move that the question under debate be at once voted on.

A thing said for the second time must have been said **previously** (pré' vi ús li, *adv.*) or at an earlier time. **Previousness** (pré' vi ús nés, *n.*) is the state or quality of being previous.

From *L. praeivus* going in front (*via way*). **E. suffix -ous.** **SYN.**: *adj.* Earlier, prior, preceding. **ANT.**: *adj.* Following, later, posterior, subsequent.

**previse** (pré viz'), *v.t.* To foresee; to forecast. (*F. prévoir, prévenir.*)

One who can **previse** the future has **prevision** (pré vizh' ún, *n.*), and measures taken with foreknowledge may be called **provisional** (pré vizh' ún ál, *adj.*) steps, and may be said to be taken **provisionally** (pré vizh' ún ál li, *adv.*). To **prevision** (*v.t.*) means to endow with prevision and also to foresee.

From *L. praevisus*, p.p. of *praevidere* to see beforehand.

**pre-war** (prē wōr'), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the time before the World War, 1914-18. (*F. avant la guerre.*)

When during the war certain commodities became scarce and prices soared to an unusual height, people, to compare value, would mention the quality and cost of a similar article in pre-war days, since the war-time cost bore no fixed relation to the quality of the article.

Pre-war prices, and pre-war houses are those that were paid or built prior to August 4th, 1914.

From *pre* and *war*

**prey** (prā, *n.* That which is taken by force; spoil; plunder; a victim; a creature on which is seized and devoured by carnivorous animals. *v.t.* To take booty; to seize food by violence; to weigh heavily (on the mind). (*F. proie: voler, piller, saccager, ronger.*)

The eagle and the tiger both seize and devour living creatures—their prey, the creatures on which they prey, being mostly animals weaker than themselves.

The first named is a bird of prey (*n.*), and the second a beast of prey (*n.*).

Men are said to prey on others when they rob them, as in the case of bandits, and,



**Prey.**—Eagles watching their prey. They are ready to pounce on any sheep that may fall exhausted.

figuratively, a dishonest trader or a criminal may be called a **preyer** (prā' ér, *n.*). In still another sense grief and care prey on the mind and undermine the health.

**M.E. preie, O.F. preie, L. praeda** for *prae-heda* that which is seized before. *See* *compichen-l.* **SYN.**: *n.* Booty, quarry, spoil, victim.

**price** (pris, *n.* Sum or amount asked for; that for which a thing is bought or sold; the cost of anything; worth; value; preciousness. *v.t.* To fix the price or cost of; to value; to appraise. (*F. prix, valeur; priser, évaluer, estimer.*)

The owner of a house may ask a certain price, one person wishing to buy may offer a lower price, and the price at which the house ultimately changes hands may be neither of these, but a figure between them.

Should the house be in bad repair, the price, or cost in money, worry, or ill-health,



beat mean a great deal more than the sum digr for it. The price of victory in battle Pre be the lives of many soldiers. wit' A hat which can be had "without money A without price" is that which is not to stui paid for in any way: it is a free gift. min are sunshine and fresh air, which are priceless (*pris' les, adj.*) in the sense that they are valuable above or beyond any price that can be placed on them.

Similarly we cannot price or appraise good health, its pricelessness (*pris' les nés, n.*) being best known to those who have lost it. A price list (*n.*) or price-current (*n.*) is a list or table of prices at which various goods, merchandise, stocks, etc., are being offered or sold.

M.E. *pris*, O.F. *pris*, *preis*, L.L. *precium* for L. *pretium* price, value. *Prise* [1] is a doublet. See praise SYN.: *n.* Charge, cost, value, worth *v.* Appraise, value.

**prick** (*prik*), *n.* A mark or small hole made with or as with a pointed instrument; the act of pricking; a goad; the sensation of being pricked; a sharp pain. *v.t.* To drive a sharp point into; to pierce; to make by puncturing; to mark or select with a prick; to erect (the ears); to sting; to incite. *v.i.* To ride fast; to point upwards; to have or cause a sharp pain. (F. *piquer, aiguillon, dousseur aigue; piquer, dresser, pointer, éveiller, stimuler; piquer des deux, jouer des éperons, élaner.*)

In the ancient custom, still current, by which sheriffs are selected for each county by the King, a list is submitted containing the names for each county, and His Majesty pricks a hole against the one selected. The sheriff is thus said to be pricked or selected.

With a pin, needle or pencil one may prick off, or mark out, a pattern by means of small holes or dots. From the boxes in which they have been raised the gardener pricks out his seedlings into a nursery bed, where they will have more room to grow before they are transplanted permanently.

A dog will often prick up its ears, or raise them, so as to hear better if its name is mentioned within its hearing. Figuratively, when a person begins to listen very attentively to something that interests him, he is said to prick up his ears.

A bull terrier is prick-eared (*adj.*), having pointed ears that always prick, or stand up straight. Such ears are named prick-ears (*n.pl.*). The Cavaliers called the Round-heads prick-eared because their short hair exposed the ears, in contrast to those of the Cavaliers themselves, which were hidden by their flowing locks.

A pricker (*prik' er, n.*) is a sharp-pointed instrument for piercing or making marks, or for clearing out small holes when they become blocked.

A.-S. *prica*; cp. Dutch and Dan. *prik*, Swed. *prick*. SYN.: *n.* Dot, puncture. *v.* Puncture, spur, sting, tingle.

**pricket** (*prik' et*), *n.* A two-year-old fallow-deer with unbranched horns; a spike on which to stick a candle. (F. *daguet*.)

From E. *prick* with suffix *-et*.

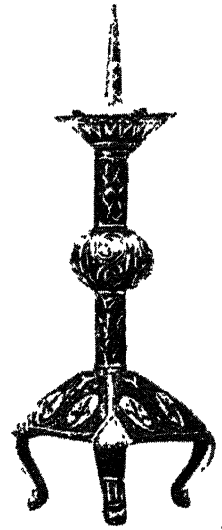
**prickle** [1] (*prik' l*), *n.* A small sharp point, in botany, a sharp-pointed thorn-like outgrowth from the skin or bark of a plant. *v.t.* To prick or puncture slightly; to give a pricking or tingling sensation to. *v.i.* To have a pricking or tingling sensation. (F. *picot, piquant, aiguillon; piquer; fourmiller, démanger.*)

A prickle such as that on a rose is an outgrowth from the skin or bark, and can be cleanly broken off; a spine, such as that of the hawthorn, is quite a different structure, growing from the wood—really a modified branch. The name prickle is loosely applied, however, to any small thorn, spine, or like growth.

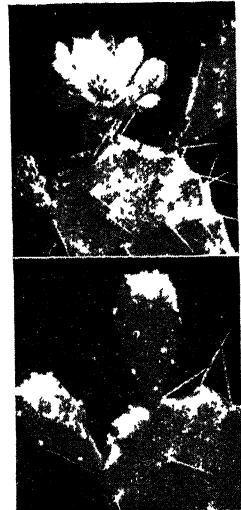
The prickly pear (*n.*) is a kind of cactus belonging to the genus *Opuntia*. The whole plant is prickly (*prik' li, adj.*), its prickliness (*prik' li nés, n.*) being such that it is used for making hedges through which neither man nor beast can break. Even its pear-shaped fruits are covered with prickles.

The tiny fish called the stickleback is also named the prickle-back (*n.*) because of the sharp spines on its back. Sometimes fear or terror prickles the skin, giving rise to a pricking, tingling sensation. A disease of the skin from which people in hot countries suffer is called prickly heat (*n.*) because of the sensations which accompany it.

A.-S. *pricel*, earlier *pricels*, from *prician* to prick, and instrumental suffix *-els*. SYN.: *n.* Spine, thorn. *v.* Prick, tingle.



British Museum.  
Pricket. — A thirteenth century enamelled pricket candlestick.



Prickly pear. — Flower (top) and fruit of the prickly pear.

**prickle** [2] (prik' l), *n.* A kind of wicker basket; a measure of about half a hundredweight. (F. *panier de palissage*.)

Earlier *prichel*.

**pride** (prid), *n.* Unreasonable self-esteem or conceit; vainglory; insolence; arrogance; proper self-esteem or sense of one's worth; a fine sense of satisfaction or elation; a source or cause of such elation; the best, highest, or most flourishing condition. *v.t.* To show (oneself) proud; to take credit to (oneself). (F. *orgueil*, *hauteur*, *fierté*; *s'enorgueillir*, *se piquer*.)

Pride may be an unworthy and unjustified feeling of superiority or self-esteem, or a quite worthy and justified esteem of self due to a sense of worthy deeds well done. Proper pride is a sense of that which befits the position one holds, and implies a contempt of all that is mean and dishonourable.

A scholar who wins merit and distinction may be the pride of his school, in whom his teachers and tellow scholars take a pride. He may quite reasonably pride himself upon his success. The pride of the morning is a phrase often used for a morning shower held to betoken a fine day. In heraldry a peacock in his pride is a peacock with tail spread and wings drooping.

It is not good to be **prideful** (prid' fül, *adj.*) or guilty of that **pridefulness** (prid' fül nés, *n.*) which is actually vainglory or conceit, or to behave oneself **pridefully** (prid' fül li, *adv.*). The above three words are chiefly used in Scotland. On the other hand, one should certainly not be **prideless** (prid' lés, *adj.*), that is, one should not lack a proper sense of one's own worth.

A.-S. *pryto*, *pryde* from *prūt*, *prūd* proud. **SYN.**: *n.* Arrogance, conceit, haughtiness, self-esteem, vainglory. **ANT.**: *n.* Humility, lowliness, meekness, modesty.

**prie-Dieu** (prē dyē), *n.* A praying-desk. (F. *prie-dieu*.)

A prie-Dieu is a kind of desk on which to kneel at prayers, and a prie-Dieu chair (*n.*) is a chair with a low seat and a tall, sloping back used for the same purpose.

F., literally = pray God.

**priest** (prēst), *n.* One who officiates or offers sacrifice in sacred rites; in the Anglican, Roman Catholic and Eastern Churches, a

minister between the rank of deacon and bishop; in angling, a mollet used to kill fish when landed. (F. *prie*.)

In ancient times the head of a family acted as its priest, performing the sacrifice, and other rites associated with primitive religion. Later the head of a tribe might hold this office. Among the Hebrews, priests were drawn from certain tribes, and in other races there was a **priestly** (prēst' li, *adj.*) caste, whose members performed the sacred rites.

The word priest is used of the clergy in the prayer-book of the Church of England, but in popular use the name is limited to the clergymen of the Roman Catholic and Eastern Churches. Strictly, however, a priest is one of that order of clergy next above a deacon.

The chief duties of **priesthood** (prēst' hūd, *n.*) in these last named religious bodies are to offer the sacrifice of the Mass, to administer the sacraments, and to preach to and teach the people. In the Christian Churches, a woman may not be ordained priest, but among the ancient Egyptians, Romans, and Greeks she might, and was called a **priestess** (prēst' ēs, *n.*), and carried out **priestlike** (prēst' lik, *adj.*) functions.

The wild arum, with its purple spadix standing within its green spathe, is popularly named **priest-in-the-pulpit** (*n.*) or **priest's-hood** (*n.*). A **priest's hole** (*n.*) was a refuge or hiding-place for hunted Roman Catholic priests in England and Ireland after the Reformation. A **priest-vicar** (*n.*) is a minor canon in a cathedral church.

The term **priestcraft** (prēst' kraft, *n.*) is applied to a state of affairs when priests use their influence for wrong or worldly purposes; their people are then said to be **priest-ridden** (*adj.*) or dominated by the priests. **Priestling**

(prēst' ling, *n.*) is a contemptuous name for a young or insignificant priest.

The attribute of **priestliness** (prēst' li nés, *n.*) was associated with kingship, and the king in some states is still the official head of the Church. A congregation lacking a priest is **priestless** (prēst' lés, *adj.*).

M.E. *preest*, A.-S. *preost*, contracted, like O.F. *prestre* and G. *priester* from L.L. *presbyter*, Gr. *presbyteros* older, elder. See *presbyter*.



Priest.—A Florentine priest (right) on his way to bless a house during Passion Week.

**prig** (prig). *n.* A prosy, self-important, or formal person. (F. *pédant, collet monté, fat.*)

A prig has been said to be a person who is always making others a present of his opinions, and since this often comes from conceit, such priggism (prig' izm, *n.*) is unwelcome. Such a person is often a great stickler for the formalities of life, and apt to be offended if he imagines that his pride or dignity is touched.

Quite worthy people are sometimes priggish (prig' ish, *adj.*) or guilty of behaving priggishly (prig' ish li, *adv.*) on occasion, but priggery (prig' e ri, *n.*) generally signifies affectedly formal or precise behaviour. We must beware of imputing priggishness (prig' ish nēs, *n.*) to one who is unconsciously didactic.

Origin obscure; apparently at first thieves' slang for a tinker.

**prill** (pril). *n.* A portion of copper ore selected for its richness; a button of metal obtained from an assay of ore.

Local term in Cornwall.

**prim** (prim), *adj.* Neat; stiff and precise; formal; affectedly proper. *v.i.* To make prim; to shape (the lips or face) into a prim expression. *v.i.* To act primly; to make oneself prim. (F. *compassé, empesé, guindé, livré à quatre épingles; attifer, guinder; s'attifer, se guinder.*)

A little maiden who purses or prims her lips in a demure or unduly serious expression may be called prim. Sometimes a person who tries not to smile at the amusing, although perhaps naughty, pranks of children will put on for the occasion a prim expression.

There is often a kind of stiffness and over-neatness in primness (prim' nēs, *n.*), and people who behave primly (prim' li, *adv.*) are frequently somewhat stilted and formal. One who is very neatly and carefully dressed is said to be primmed out or primmed up.

Old slang, perhaps short for *primitive*. SYN.: *adj.* Demure, formal, neat, precise. ANT.: *adj.* Careless, slovenly, untidy.

**prima** (prē' mā), *adj.* Chief; leading. (F. *premier, principal.*)

In English this Italian word generally has musical associations, and is used in combination. Thus, a *prima donna* (prē' mā don'

ā, *n.*) is a principal woman singer, especially in opera. Among well-known *prime donne* (prē' mā don' ā, *n.pl.*), or *prima donnas* (prē' mā don' āz, *n.pl.*), of the last century were Adelina Patti and her elder sister, Carlotta. A leading woman comic singer or actress is sometimes called a *prima buffa* (prē' mā buf' ā, *n.*). Ital. (fem.) first.

**primacy** (prī' mā si), *n.* The state or condition of being first; pre-eminence; the rank, dignity, or office of an archbishop or other primate. (F. *primauté, primatie.*)

Since there are many ways of being first there are many kinds of primacy. The King has primacy of honour and dignity or rank, but in our country primacy of power belongs to Parliament, as the representative of the nation. Usually, however, primacy means pre-eminence in the Church, such as that of the Pope, or of the Archbishops

of Canterbury and York.

O.F. *primacie*, L.L. *primātia*, from L. *primus* first.

**prima donna** (prē' mā don' ā). For this word see under *prima*.

**prima facie** (prī mā fā' shi ē), *adv.* At first sight. *adj.* Based on appearances, or on a first impression.

If a boy were seen coming out of an orchard with his pockets full of apples, one would say that, *prima facie*, or on the face of it, he had been robbing the trees. What is called in a court of law a *prima facie case* (*n.*) is one that seems to be proved by the evidence. But before a verdict is given the case may need very careful further examination.

L. *primā faciē* at first appearance

**primage** (prī' māj), *n.* A charge made for loading goods on to a ship. (F. *allocation, primage.*)

When goods are sent by sea the sender pays to the shipowner a sum of money, called freight, for the carriage. In addition to this payment, or included in it, there is often a small charge known as primage. It is usually a fixed percentage of the value of the freight, charged to ensure care in loading or unloading the cargo.

From *prime* and *-age*.

**primal** (prī' māl), *adj.* Original; primitive; ancient; chief; fundamental. (F. *primitif, fondamental.*)



**Prima Donna.**—Madame Galli-Curci, a famous Italian prima donna, or leading lady singer, in the opera "Romeo and Juliet," in which she appeared as Juliet.

The term may be applied to anything that is first in order, time, or importance; thus we may speak of a primal tribe or race or of a primal law. Primally (pri' mál li, *adv.*) means fundamentally or primarily.

From E. *prime* and *-al*. SYN.: Ancient, chiet, fundamental

**primary** (pri' má ri), *adj.* First in time, order, rank, or importance; principal; primitive; original; radical; lowest in a series; Palaeozoic; lowest in development; elementary; preparatory. *n.* That which stands first in order, rank, or importance; a large quill feather of a bird's wing. (F. *de premier ordre, premier, primaire, élémentaire; prime.*)

The primary class or department in a school deals with the youngest pupils when they first begin to be taught. It is the first of the classes or forms. A primary school (*n.*) is one in which children called primary scholars (*n.pl.*) receive elementary education.

In the manufacture of coal gas, the illuminating power was of primary importance when gas was burnt in open burners. With the introduction of the incandescent mantle the heating power became the primary consideration, the mantle being raised to white heat, and so yielding light.

Primariness (pri' má ri nes, *n.*) is of various kinds; but in considering it we are primarily (pri' má ri li, *adv.*), or in the first place, concerned with priority. In geology the primary group of strata includes those which were first formed, and therefore constitute the lowest strata. The Primary Era is the Palaeozoic.

An assembly at which a political candidate is selected is called a primary, primary meeting (*n.*), or primary assembly (*n.*). These terms are used especially in the U.S.A. A primary or primary feather (*n.*), is one of the large quill feathers of a bird's wing; the sun is a primary, or primary planet, around which other planets revolve.

The primary coil (*n.*), or primary winding (*n.*) of an electrical transformer is the winding fed from the source of supply, which is usually an alternating current generator, though in the case of an induction coil it is often a battery of cells. The primary coil is wound on the same iron core as the secondary coil, in which a current has to be induced, and has fewer or more turns than the secondary, according as the induced current is to be of a voltage higher or lower than that of the original current.

A primary battery (*n.*) is one generating a current of electricity, whereas a secondary battery stores electricity previously generated by a primary battery or other source.

The primary colours (*n.pl.*) are the chiet colours—usually regarded as red, yellow and blue—from which all other colours can be obtained by the mixture of pigments. When speaking of the spectrum the primary colours are regarded as red, green and violet, which together make up white light.

From L. *primarius* of the first class. SYN.: *adj.* Chief, elementary, first, original, principal. ANT.: *adj.* Subsidiary.

**primate** (pri' mât), *n.* The chief prelate, or the highest in rank, in certain Churches. (F. *primal.*)

Two persons hold primateship (pri' mât ship, *n.*), or are of primatial (pri' mā' shál, *adj.*) rank in the Church of England—the Archbishop of York is the Primate of England, and the Archbishop of Canterbury who is the Primate of All England.

From L.L. *primat-em*, acc. of *primās* chiet; hence primate.

**primates** (pri' mā' tēz), *n.pl.* The highest order of mammals, including lemurs, monkeys, and man. (F. *primates.*)



Primates.—Among the primates, the highest order of mammals, are man, monkeys, and lemurs.

Among animals mammals rank the highest in the scale of development, and among mammals the highest order consists of two sub-orders—Lemuroidea, or lemurs, and Anthroipoidea, comprising monkeys, anthropoid apes, and human beings—the two sub-orders constituting the first order of mammals, hence called primates.

As preceding.

**prime** [r] (prīm), *adj.* First in order of time, rank, quality, or importance; chief; first-rate; excellent; original; primary; fundamental; primitive; in mathematics, divisible only by itself and unity; having no common factor but unity. *n.* The first or best part; the period or state of highest perfection; the beginning; spring; youth; the first of the canonical hours; in fencing, the first of the eight parries. (F. *premier, principal, de premier ordre, excellent, primitif, fondamental, mûr, premier; fleur, comble, origine, printemps, prime.*)

The prime or first season of the year is the Spring. In one sense the prime of life is youth in full health and vigour; but a man in his prime, at his best, or capable of doing many things most **primely** (*prim' li, adv.*), or excellently, is no longer a youth.

When the poet says "From prime to vespers will I chant thy praise," he means from morning till evening. Strictly speaking, prime, or the first canonical hour of the day, is six a.m., or sunrise, the office for the hour in the Roman Catholic Church being also called the prime.

Of the eight parries in fencing the first is called prime, as is also a thrust in this position. The prime men of a city are those of first rank or importance. The **prime minister** (*n.*) is the first or highest minister of state. Meat and provisions are said to be prime when of first-rate quality. The **primeness** (*prim' nēs, n.*) of a prime cut or joint of meat is its excellence compared with other cuts or joints.

The **prime meridian** (*n.*) is that meridian from which longitude is measured. The **prime vertical** (*n.*) is the great circle of the heavens which passes through the east and west points of the horizon and the zenith or point directly overhead.

A **prime mover** (*n.*) is one who or that which starts or originates movements of one kind or another, especially the original force which sets a machine in motion.

The prime mover in a conspiracy or seditious rising—the prime cause of the mischief—may be an agitator who, by his speeches and counsels, has caused disloyalty and discontent in others.

A **prime number** (*n.*) is one which can be divided only by itself and unity (as 2, 3, 5, 7, etc.); and two numbers are said to be prime with respect to each other when they are only commonly divisible by unity.

*L. primus* first, akin to *E. former* **SYN.**: *adj.* Chief, excellent, first, original. *n.* Beginning best, maturity.

**prime** [2] (*prim*), *v.t.* To prepare (a gun) for firing; to supply (with information) to coach; to fill (with liquid); to put a first coat or layer of colour, plaster, etc., on. *v.i.* To carry over hot water with the steam from the boiler to the cylinder of an engine; of tides, to come before the mean time. (*F. amorcer, mettre au courant, donner le mot d'ordre, seriner, remplir, imprimer; primer.*)

In many cases this word expresses an action that has first to be done to enable something more important to follow (see priming). In the flintlock musket, after the charge had been placed in the barrel, a little powder was shaken into the pan to prime the fire-arm; the spark struck from the flint

ignited this, reaching the barrel through a hole in the pan. A gun of this kind could not be fired before it had been primed.

Walls and other parts of buildings are primed by having a first coat of paint, or a coat of size laid on them. A lawyer who appears in defence of someone will be unable to speak or act properly in the matter, unless he has been primed, or supplied beforehand, with the necessary information.

To prime a pump is to pour water down it in order to wet the sucker and render it airtight. The tide is said to prime when it occurs earlier than the mean or average time. Sometimes trouble is experienced with steam engines on account of water passing over from the boiler with the steam, and reaching the cylinder. A boiler which behaves in this way is said to prime.

Perhaps from *L. primus* first. **SYN.**: Coach, prepare.

**primer** (*prim' ér; pri' mēr*), *n.* A first book; a small, elementary book of instruction; (*prim' er*) in printing, a size of type. (*F. abécédaire, manuel élémentaire, romain.*)

A primer of geography or a reading primer is a book for teaching young children first lessons in the subject. Students of shorthand, French, mathematics, or other branches of knowledge, approach the subject through an elementary book also called a primer or manual. A prayer-book for Church service, or a book of religious instruction for the laity is also termed a primer.

A printer uses two kinds of type called primer—great primer, or eighteen-point, measuring four lines to the inch, and long primer, or ten-point, measuring approximately seven lines to the inch.

From *prime* [1] and suffix *-er*.

**primero** (*pri mār' ō*), *n.* An obsolete card game, resembling poker. (*F. prime*)

In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries primero was a popular card game in this country. It was like the game of poker.

Span. = first.

**primeval** (*pri mē' vāl*), *adj.* Belonging to the first ages; ancient; primitive; original. (*F. primordial, vierge.*)

A primeval forest is one that has stood from ancient days, or that still flourishes **primevally** (*pri mē' vāl li, adv.*), in its original or primitive state.

From *L. primævus*, from *primus* first, *ævi* in time, *crā*, *E. adj.* suffix *-al*. **SYN.**: Ancient original, primitive.

**priming** [*i*] (*prim' ing*), *n.* The act of preparing or making ready; that with which anything is made ready or primed. (*F. amorce, impression.*)

The priming of a gun is the act of supplying



Prime mover.—William Willett, the prime mover in bringing about "summer time."

the powder, percussion cap, or other material used to ignite the charge, or the material so used. The term was applied to fire-arms used before the modern breech-loader was adopted. To pierce the cartridge when in its place, as well as to clear the vent of the gun of any loose particles, a pointed wire, called a priming wire (*n.*), or priming iron (*n.*), was employed (*see* prime [2]).

A trail of powder placed so as to connect a fuse with a blasting-charge is called a priming.

Another kind of priming is the water used to wet the valve or sucker of a pump and cause the pump to work; yet another is the first coat of paint or of plaster used on a wall or other surface. Priming, or priming water, is the hot water carried over with the steam when a boiler primes.

Still another kind of priming is the coaching or information given to anyone to enable him to answer questions or otherwise act as he is desired to do.

From *prime* [2] and *-ing*.

**priming** [2] (*prī'ming*), *n.* The diminishing of the interval between tides.

When the period from neap tide to spring tide shortens this is called the priming of the tide. The priming is opposed to the lag of the tide, the latter being when the tide lags behind the mean time, and the interval is longer. *See* prime [2] and lag [1].

**primitive** (*prīm'ī tiv*), *adj.* Relating to the earliest times; original; ancient; crude; old-fashioned; in grammar, not derived; in art, belonging to the earliest period of the Renaissance. *n.* A painter of this period; a primitive word. (F. *primitif*, *élémentaire*; *primitif*.)



Primitive.—Farmers in the Andes of Peru, with an ox team and a primitive plough.

We speak of a race as primitive if it lives in a very rough and simple way and knows little or nothing of the arts of civilization. The spinning-wheel now appears to us a very primitive and crude device for spinning yarn, and we look upon the bent stick still used as a plough in some countries as a very primitive agricultural implement.

A primitive word is one that is not derived from any other word—for example, "good," "see," "set," "Mechanic" and "acute,"

on the other hand, are derived words. Shellfish are primitive animals in the sense of being low down in the scale of development.

Red, green, and violet are called the primitive colours (*n.pl.*), or primary colours, of the spectrum, because they are the three colours which, when combined, give a nearly white light. In the mixing of pigments, the primitive or primary colours are red, blue, and yellow (*see* primary).

The branch of the Methodist Church which follows what is called Primitive Methodism (*n.*) was founded in 1810 by Hugh Bourne and William Clowes, as a result of a dispute about the holding of camp-meetings. A member of this connexion is a Primitive Methodist (*n.*).

In geology, the primitive rocks (*n.pl.*) are those of the primary strata, or oldest layers of the earth's crust, the Archaean excepted. They include the coal-measures, and are also called the Palaeozoic rocks.

Dwellings of the period called the Stone Age were built very primitively (*prīm'ī tiv li*, *adv.*), that is, in a very rough and unfinished way, by merely piling stones up to form walls. But no doubt they suited the primitiveness (*prīm'ī tiv nēs*, *n.*), or primitive character, of the people who lived in them.

M.E. and F. *primitif*, from L. *primitivus* (*primitus* for the first time) first of a kind. *SYN.*: *adj.* Antiquated, early, first, primeval. *ANT.*: *adj.* Civilized, developed, elaborate, late.

**primly** (*prīm'li*). For this word and *primness*, *see* under *prim*.

**primo** (*prē'mō*), *adj.* First; principal.

This word is the Italian for first, and is used in various musical terms and directions. For instance, *primo buffo* (*prē'mō buf'ō*, *n.*)

means the principal humorous vocalist in a comic opera, and the direction *primo tempo* (*prē'mō tem'pō*, *n.*) shows that the music has to be played or sung in the time of the original movement.

**primogeniture** (*prī'mō jen'ī chūr*), *n.* The state of being the first-born of the children of the same parents; the right of inheritance or succession that belongs to the eldest son or eldest child. (F. *primogéniture*.)

Under English law prior to 1925, if a person died without making a will his real property—freehold lands and houses—passed to his eldest son, or, if he had no son, to his heir-at-law. But an Act passed in 1925 abolished primogenital (*prī'mō jen'ī tál*, *adj.*) or primogenitive (*prī'mō jen'ī tiv*, *adj.*) rights, except as regards the inheritance of titles.

The primogenitor (*prī'mō jen'ī tōr*, *n.*) of a family is the oldest ancestor to whom it can be traced back. The Bible makes Adam the primogenitor of the human race. In a looser sense the word means any ancestor.

From L.L. *primogenitūra*, from L. *primogenitus* first born, from *primō* firstly, *genitus*, p.p. of *gignere* to bear, bring forth.

**primordial** (prī mōr' di āl), *adj.* First in time or order of appearance; existing from or at the beginning; original; forming the starting-point from which something is developed or on which something depends. (F. *primordial*.)

Several different theories have been put forward as to the primordial, or first, state of the earth. According to one of these, the earth is imagined as having been **primordially** (prī mōr' di āl li, *adv.*), or in the beginning, thrown off by the sun, or drawn off by the attraction of another heavenly body, as a body of flaming gas, which gradually cooled and solidified. The primordial instincts of human nature are those which are original and fundamental.

The quality of being primordial is **primordiality** (prī mōr' di āl' i ti, *n.*) or **primordialism** (prī mōr' di āl izm, *n.*).

From L.L. *primordiālis*, from L. *primus* first, and *ordini* to begin. SYN.: First, original, primary, primeval, primitive. ANT.: Derivative, modern, recent.

**primrose** (prim' rōz), *n.* A plant with pale yellow flowers, belonging to the genus *Primula*; its flower. *adj.* Of the colour of the primrose flower; gay, as if strewn with flowers. (F. *primevère*; *couleur de primevère*, *fleur*, *gai*.)

The yellow blossoms and broad wrinkled leaves of the primrose (*Primula vulgaris*) bedeck our woods and meadows in the early spring. Lovers of wild flowers will have noticed that there are two forms of the flowers. Some have a long style and short stamens, and others have a short style and the stamens so long that they reach beyond the corolla tube. The long-styled flowers are sometimes called pin-eyed and the short-styled ones thrum-eyed. Under cultivation flowers of red, blue, and other colours have been obtained.

The primrose is supposed to have been the favourite flower of Benjamin Disraeli, Earl of Beaconsfield, and after his death, on April 19th, 1881, people wore primroses in his memory on the anniversaries of the day, which became known as **Primrose Day** (*n.*).

This day is observed specially by members of the **Primrose League** (*n.*), a Conservative league formed in 1883 in memory of the great statesman. A full member of the League is called a **Primrose dame** (*n.*) if a woman, and a **Primrose knight** (*n.*) if a man. The objects of the league are "the maintenance of

religion, of the estates of the realm, and of the imperial ascendancy of the British Empire."

M.E. and O.F. *primerose*, as if from L. *prima rosa* first rose, but apparently corrupted from *primerole* dim. of L. *primula*. See *primula*.

**primsie** (prim' zi), *adj.* Demure; precise. (F. *affecté*, *tiré à quatre épingles*.)

This is a Scottish word, a form of the English *prim*.

See *prim*.

**primula** (prim' ū lā), *n.* A genus of herbaceous plants of the order Primulaceae. (F. *primula*.)

The primrose (*Primula vulgaris*), the cowslip (*P. veris*), and the oxlip (*P. elatior*) are members of this genus. Among the other species, the Chinese primrose (*P. sinensis*) comes from China, and our garden auriculas originated from plants brought from the Alps in the sixteenth century. The leaves of some species may produce an irritating rash on the skin.

Dim. of L. *primus* first.

**primum mobile** (prī' mām mō' bi li), *n.* In ancient astronomy, the supposed outermost sphere of the universe; the main-spring of action. (F. *cause première*.)

The great astronomer, Ptolemy, who lived in the second century A.D., regarded the heavens as being transparent spheres revolving round the earth. In the Middle Ages another sphere which was supposed to revolve round the earth from east to west once in twenty-four hours, and to carry with it all the inner spheres, was added to his system, and this sphere was called the

**primum mobile**, being regarded as the cause of movement in the heavens. The expression is used figuratively for any original cause of activity.

The English equivalent of *primum mobile* is *prime mover*. See *under prime* [1].

L. = first moving (thing), translating Arabic term.

**primus** (prī' mūs), *adj.* Of boys of the same name in a school, eldest or senior. The presiding bishop in the Scottish Episcopal Church. (F. *ainé*.)

The eldest of boys of the same name at a school is usually distinguished by an addition to his name to signify his seniority. The term *major* is common, but in some schools *primus* is used.

In the Scottish Episcopal Church *primus* is elected by the bishops from among themselves, and has certain ceremonial privileges. He holds office "during pleasure which generally means for life."

L. = first.



Primrose.—The yellow primrose, perhaps the most popular of all wild flowers.

**prince** (prins), *n.* A monarch or ruler of a country, or of a state forming part of a kingdom or empire; the son of a ruling monarch; a title of nobility in some countries; a chief or leader. (*F. prince.*)

In Great Britain the title of prince is borne by the sons of the sovereign, the eldest son being created **Prince of Wales** (*n.*). On very formal occasions a duke, marquess, or earl is sometimes styled prince. The daughter of the monarch is a **princess** (prin' ses; prin ses', *n.*), the eldest daughter being the **Princess Royal** (*n.*), and the princess-ship (prin ses' ship, *n.*) of princesses is retained even if they marry commoners, who do not thereby become princes.

The term princess is sometimes applied figuratively to a woman or girl who is specially distinguished for her beauty or who, in other ways, far excels her fellows. A **princess dress** (*n.*) is one in which the bodice and skirt are cut in one piece. The French form *princesse* (pran ses) is also used, and both words are applied to modifications of this style of garment.

The husband of a queen, who is not a king, is called **Prince Consort** (*n.*)—such as the husband of Queen Victoria—and a **Prince Regent** (*n.*) is a prince who is acting as regent while the actual king or queen is too young to ascend the throne, or, for some other reason, is incapable of ruling. Similarly, a princess acting as regent is called **Princess Regent** (*n.*) as is also the wife of a Prince Regent.

In other countries there are princes who are not members of a royal family. Some of them are of such comparatively little importance that they are sometimes referred to as **princekins** (prin' kinz, *n.pl.*), **princelets** (prin' lêts, *n.pl.*), and **princelings** (prin' lings, *n.pl.*), that is, petty princes. In Germany and Austria subjects were sometimes raised to the rank of prince for distinguished service, as in the case of Prince Bismarck and Prince Metternich. Prince of the Church is a title applied to a cardinal. A **prince-bishop** (*n.*) is a bishop whose see is a principality.

Thus it will be seen that princesship (prin's ship, *n.*) varies in its nature, although a prince of any kind should be princely (prin' li, *adj.*), that is, should behave as becomes a prince. **princeliness** (prin' li nês, *n.*)

denoting something more than mere rank, or **principedom** (prin's dôm, *n.*). Principedom also means the country ruled by a prince. Some great leaders in the business world are called **merchant princes** (*n.pl.*), and what we call a prince of good fellows is a jolly hearty man whom everybody likes.

Several plants are popularly called **prince's feathers** (*n.*) from some resemblance to the feathers of the badge of the Prince of Wales, one of them being a species of amaranth (*Amarantus hypochondriacus*). A jeweller's alloy of copper and zinc, called **prince's metal** (*n.*), is said to have been invented by Prince Rupert (1619-82), son of the Elector

Palatine Frederick V, and after him certain explosive lumps of glass are also named. These **Prince Rupert's drops** (*n.pl.*), formed by dropping lumps of molten glass into water, fly into pieces when a fragment is nipped off the thin end.

*F.*, from *L. princeps* (acc. *-cip-em*) leader, head, from *primus* first, *capere* to take.

**princeps** (prin' seps), *adj.* First. *n.* The title of the Roman Emperors as constitutional head of the state; in early Teutonic times, the chief of a tribe or other community. *pl.* **principes** (prin' si pëz).

In 27 B.C., when Augustus Caesar had made himself master of the Roman world and had, in effect, started the line of Roman Emperors, the title **princeps**, or, in full, **princeps civitatis** (head of the state), was conferred on him, and for the next two hundred years **princeps** was the official title of the Emperor

as holding supreme authority. This form of government, as well as the office or term of office of the princeps, was called the **principate** (prin' si pät, *n.*), a term which is sometimes used for the state ruled by a prince.

We use the word **princeps** to-day in two phrases. An **editio princeps** (è dish' i ò prin' seps, *n.*) is the first or original edition of a book, and **facile princeps** (fäs' i li prin' seps, *adj.*) means easily first. For several years Suzanne Lenglen was **facile princeps** among lady amateur lawn-tennis players.

*L.* See prince.

**princess** (prin' ses; prin ses'). For this word see under prince.

**principal** (prin' si päl), *adj.* Chief; first in importance, authority, etc.; highest in rank; most considerable; capitalized (of



Princess.—The Princess Elizabeth, daughter of the Duke and Duchess of York.



money). *n.* A chief or head; a leader or chief actor; a capital sum lent or invested; a rafter, beam, or girder that takes the chief strain; an organ-stop an octave higher in pitch than the open diapason. (F. *principal*; *premier, recteur, directeur*.)

Our principal or main aim in life is to do our work well. We work hard partly because we like to, but principally (*prin' si pāl li, adv.*), or chiefly, because we know it is the best thing in the end for all concerned.

The word principal is used as the title of the head of various educational institutions. Thus the heads of all the Scottish and of some of the newer English universities, such as those of London and Birmingham, are called principals, and so are the heads of most women's and theological colleges and of many others attached to universities. The title is not used at Cambridge, except at Newnham, but at Oxford it is used for the heads of a number of colleges and halls, both for men and women. The office held by a principal is a *principalship* (*prin' si pāl ship, n.*).

A partner in a business firm is a principal, and so is an actor who takes a leading part, and a combatant in a duel, as distinguished from the seconds. In law, the person for whom and by whose authority another acts is a principal. The person who actually commits a crime is known as the principal in the first degree, and the one assisting him as the principal in the second degree. In commercial circles principal is capital earning interest as distinguished from the income it brings in.

A *principality* (*prin si pāl' i ti, n.*) is the territory or jurisdiction of a prince. When we speak of the Principality we mean Wales. Principality was the name given to the seventh of the nine orders of what is called the celestial hierarchy. There is a wonderful fifteenth-century Italian picture of the Assumption of the Virgin in the National Gallery in London, which shows the mediaeval idea of the ordered ranks of the host of heaven; the Principalities come in the lowest tier with the Archangels and Angels.

*L. principālis, adj.* from *princeps* chief. See prince. *SYN.*: *adj.* Chief, leading, main, primary. *n.* Chief, head, leader. *ANT.*: *adj.* Auxiliary, inferior, subordinate, subsidiary. *n.* Accessory, agent.

**principia** (*prin sip' i ā, n. pl.* Beginnings; origins; first principles. (F. *origines, principes*.)

This word is now chiefly known as the short name of Sir Isaac Newton's famous treatise entitled, in full, "*Philosophiæ Naturalis Principia Mathematica*" (the Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy), which was published in Latin in 1687, and is the foundation of modern astronomy and physics.

*L.* = beginnings, *pl.* of *principium*. See principle.

**principle** (*prin' sipl, n.* A source or origin; an original cause; an element or

constituent part; an original faculty or endowment of mind; a general truth; a law of action or conduct; a motive or ground of conduct; in chemistry, the part of a substance or compound that gives character to it or that forms its most important ingredient. (F. *principe*.)

We all live in accordance with certain principles, or rules of conduct, such as are embodied in the precept: "do as you would be done by." We have certain inborn principles, or faculties of mind, such as the principles of observation and of habit, and what we are depends partly on these and partly on our training. The word *principled* (*prin' sipld, adj.*), meaning imbued with, trained in, or holding principles of conduct is generally used in combination with other words. Thus we speak of a high-principled man.

Various machines work in accordance with certain principles, or natural forces. A pump, for example, works on the principle that the atmosphere exerts a definite pressure. Formerly much more than now, the constituents to which the properties of substances are due, were called principles.

From *L. principium* beginning, origin (*princeps* leader, head). See prince. *SYN.*: *n.* Cause, element, origin, rule.

**prink** (*prink, v.i.* To make oneself smart; to dress up; of a bird, to trim the feathers. *v.t.* To deck with adornments; to smarten; of a bird, to trim (the feathers). (F. *s'attifer, se pavaner; parer, affubler*.) Probably a variant of *prank*.



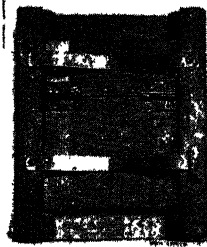
**Print.**—A woman selling copies of a new love song. This is one of the famous series of prints known as "The Cries of London."

**print** (*print, n.* A mark made by pressure; an impression from type or an engraved plate; printed matter; an engraving; printed calico; a positive image obtained from a photographic negative. *v.t.* To mark by pressure; to make copies of from type, etc.; to impress. *v.i.* To do printing; to

form letters in imitation of printing. (F. *empreinte, estampe, imprimé, gravure, indienne, épreuve; imprimer.*)

Some people are ready to believe anything that they see in print, that is, in a newspaper, book, or other publication. A book is in print as long as the publisher is ready to print more copies of it; when the type or plates from which it was printed have been broken up it is out of print. A person is said to rush into print if he writes to the newspapers, or publishes a book, setting out his views or grievances, without good reason.

The business of a **print-seller** (*n.*) is the selling of engravings, especially old engravings. His shop is a **print-shop** (*n.*). Cotton fabric has designs printed on it in **printing-works** (*n.*).



Printing-frame.—A photographic printing-frame.

For making photographic prints, a photographer uses a **wooden printing frame** (*n.*) in which a negative is placed next to a piece of **printing-out paper** (*n.*) having a sensitized surface. It is then exposed to the sun or to artificial light. The back of the printing frame being in hinged

halves, it is possible to see whether the process of exposure is completed.

Anything fit to be printed is **printable** (*print'abl, adj.*). A **printer** (*print'er, n.*) is one who, or that which, prints in various senses of the word. A person engaged in the printing of books, newspapers, fabrics, etc., either as the owner of a printing business, or as a type-setter, machine-minder, etc., can be called a printer. A cotton cloth that can be printed on is also a printer.

A boy-of-all-work in a printing works is called a **printer's devil** (*n.*). He is the counterpart of the office-boy in a business office. The special ink used by printers, called **printer's ink** (*n.*), or **printing-ink** (*n.*), contains oil or varnish; it is much thicker than writing-ink.

The engraved design or imprint used by a printer on things printed by him, to distinguish them, is called a **printer's mark** (*n.*). The name of **printer's pie** (*n.*) is given to a confused mass of printer's type.

The process called **printing** (*print'ing, n.*) consists in the impressing of letters, words, characters, figures, designs, etc., on to paper, woven fabrics, or other material. The art of printing from movable metal types began in the middle of the fifteenth century. The **printing-machine** (*n.*), or **printing-press** (*n.*), used by the early printers to press the **printing-paper** (*n.*)—paper suitable for being printed on—against the type, was a hand-

press of the very simplest kind. In a modern **printing-office** (*n.*), a place where printing is done, one finds the most wonderful machines both for setting up type and for printing from it.

The word **printless** (*print' lès, adj.*) means either making or leaving no print or trace, or receiving or having received no print.

M.E. *prent*, O.F. *preinte* p.p. of *prendre* impress, stamp, from L. *primere* to press SYN.: *n.* and *v.* Impress, imprint mark, stamp.

**prior** [1] (*pri' ör*), *adj.* Coming before in time or order; former; earlier. *adv.* Previously (to). (F. *antérieur; avant.*)

One of the most familiar examples of prior rights, that is, of rights that take priority (*pri' ör' i ti, n.*), or precedence, over others, is found in the rights that are possessed by holders of preference shares or stock. Not only do they have priority as regards payment of dividends, but in the event of the company being wound up it is the practice to give them priority also in the matter of distribution of realized assets.

In a legal sense priority means the right of one person to take precedence of others in regard to claims. If a man goes bankrupt, the Government has priority over other creditors if any taxes are due to it.

L. comparative from root of *primus*. See *prime* [1]. SYN.: *adj.* Anterior, earlier, former, preceding, previous ANT.: *adj.* Later, subsequent



Priory.—The ruins of the eleventh-century priory at Much Wenlock, Shropshire.

**prior** [2] (*pri' ör*), *n.* A superior in certain religious houses. (F. *prieur.*)

This title has been used with varying shades of meaning, but, generally speaking, the prior was the monk next in authority to the abbot, or, where there was no abbot, the prior was the head. The head of a Carthusian or Dominican monastery is

called prior. In women's orders the office of prioress (pri' or es, *n.*) corresponds to that of prior. A priory (pri' or i, *n.*) is a house governed by a prior or prioress, their office being a priorship (pri' or ship, *n.*) or priorate (pri' or at, *n.*). Sometimes a dwelling-house built on the site of a priory is known as a priory.

Certain officials in some of the mediaeval Italian city states were called priors, and the Knights Hospitallers of the Order of St. John of Jerusalem divided their extensive possessions into groups known as commanderies, which were themselves divided into priories, each under a grand prior.

As *prior* [1].

**priority** (pri' or i ti). For this word, see under *prior* [1].

**prise** (priz). This is another form of prize. See *prize* [3].

**prism** (priz' m), *n.* A solid figure with parallel, equal, and similar plane ends, and with its sides similar parallelograms; anything of this shape; an optical instrument of this form; a spectrum obtained by refraction through this. (F. *prisme*.)

A familiar form of prism is the triangular glass prism used to break up white light into the colours of the spectrum—red, orange, yellow, green, blue, indigo, and violet. Anything that relates to, or is produced by or shaped like a prism may be described as *prismatic* (priz măt' ik, *adj.*), and such colours are called *prismatic colours* (*n.pl.*), and sometimes simply *prisms*, the term *prismatic* being also applied to brilliant or rainbow tints generally. When gunpowder was used in heavy cannon, it was compressed into six-sided blocks or prisms, so that it might ignite more slowly. In this form it was called *prismatic powder* (*n.*).

Some rocks split *prismatically* (priz măt' ik al li, *adv.*), or into *prismatic shapes*. The basalt at the Giant's Causeway, Ireland, is an example.

In the figure called a *prismatoid* (priz' mătoid, *n.*) the ends are parallel and similar, but each angle at one end is connected with the ends of a line at the other, so that the sides are triangles. Anything shaped like this is *prismatoidal* (priz mătoid' al, *adj.*).

A *prismoid* (priz' moid, *n.*) is a figure resembling a prism, except that its ends are two dissimilar parallel figures. The glass pendants of an old-fashioned chandelier are *prismoidal* (priz moid' al, *adj.*), that is, of the nature of a prism or prismoid. What is called the *prismoidal formula* (*n.*) is a formula used by engineers in measuring railway cuttings and the like, the cutting being treated for the purposes of their calculations as a prismoid. A *prismoidal railway* (*n.*) is one in which the wheels run on a prism-shaped rail.

Through L.L. from Gr. *prisma* thing sawn, from *praim* to saw.

**prison** (priz' on), *n.* A place of confinement for criminals and others under

arrest. *v.t.* To confine or restrain. (F. *prison*, *cachot*; *emprisonner*, *écrouer*, *enfermer*.)

During the last century and a half the lot of people kept in prison has been improved greatly. Abuses that once made prison life horrible have been swept away, and replaced by healthy and humane conditions. John Howard (1726-90) was the father of prison reform. When he began his examination of prisons he found *prisoners* (priz' on erz, *n.pl.*) herded together in foul dungeons, ragged, half-starved, and ravaged by typhus fever. The effect of his pioneer work is seen in the immense improvements that have taken place since his time in



**Prisoner.**—The old woman, having made the horse a prisoner, is taking it back to work.

the quarters, food, and general treatment. Nowadays a prisoner, if he behaves well, can have books, learn a trade, and attend concerts and lectures, etc., besides earning a substantial remission of his sentence.

A *prisoner of war* (*n.*), who is one of the captured enemy, is on a different footing from the criminal, and so is the *prisoner of state* (*n.*), or *state prisoner* (*n.*), who is confined for political or state reasons. The phrase to take prisoner means to capture and hold as a prisoner, especially in war. A person on a criminal charge is referred to in court as the prisoner at the bar.

In the game of *prisoner's base* (*n.*) the players are divided into two sides, occupying two bases or homes, and the aim is to make prisoner any player who is outside his base. A soldier or sailor under trial by court-martial may choose another person called *prisoner's friend* (*n.*), to represent his case before the court.

Any place that serves as a prison may be called a *prison-house* (*n.*), though the term is most often used figuratively. The verb to prison is rarely used except by poets. The word *prison-breaking* (*n.*) means escaping from prison. One of the most skillful *prison-breakers* (*n.pl.*) that ever lived was the notorious highwayman, Jack Sheppard (1702-24), whose infamous career was

crowned by a sensational escape from Newgate in 1724, when under sentence of death.

O.F. *prison*, *prisum* from L. *prensio* (acc. -*ōn-em*), for *prehensio*. 'See *prehensile* SYN.' *n*. Captivity, confinement, jail.

**pristine** (pris' tin), *adj.* Of or belonging to the earliest or original state or period; primitive; ancient. (F. *premier*, *primitif*) L. *pristinus* former, early, akin to *priscus* old, former, and *primus* first

**prithée** (prith' e), *inter.* Pray; please.

This word is not used now except in poetry and in writing or speech that is intentionally old-fashioned. It is a corruption of "pray thee."

**privacy** (pri' vā si; priv' ā si). For this word see under *private*

**privatdozent** (prē vat' dōt sent'), *n*. A tutor at a University who is recognized by the authorities but is not a member of the salaried staff. Another form is *privatdocent* (prē vat' dōt sent').

This term is used in German and some other Continental universities.

G. from *privat* private, *dozent* (L. *docens*) teacher.

**private** (pri' vāt), *adj.* Personal; not public; secret. *n*. A soldier of the lowest rank. (F. *particulier*, *personnel*, *privé*, *intime*, *secret*; *simple soldat*.)

Private property belongs to individual people, as opposed to public property—such as a park given to the nation—which belongs to everyone. A private act (*n*.) or private bill (*n*.) is a parliamentary act or bill which concerns a particular individual or a corporation, as opposed to a public act or bill, which relates to the whole of the community. A private school (*n*.) is one carried on for private profit. It receives no support in money from the state, etc.

To speak with another in private is to speak privately (pri' vāt li, *adv.*), that is, away from other people, or confidentially. The words  *privateness* (pri' vāt nēs, *n*.) and *privacy* (pri' vā si; priv' ā si, *n*.) both mean the condition of being private, secluded, retired, or secret.

L. *privātus* not public, unofficial, really p.p. of *privāre* to deprive (of official character). SYN.: *adj.* Individual, personal, retired, secluded, secret. ANT.: *adj.* Common, general, open, public.

**privateer** (pri vā tēr'), *n*. A ship owned and fitted out as a vessel of war by private persons, to whom letters of marque, or a formal permission, has been given by the Government to carry on war against the

enemy, especially by capturing merchant shipping; a person thus engaged in war at sea. *v.i.* To carry on war at sea as a privateer. (F. *corsaire*; *faire la course*.)

Drake, Hawkins, and Frobisher are among the most famous of British privateers or privateersmen (pri vā tēr' men, *n.pl.*). Privateering (pri vā tēr' ing, *n*.) was declared illegal by some of the European powers when the Treaty of Paris came to be signed in 1856.

From E. *private* and suffix -*eer*.

**privation** (pri vā' shūn), *n*. The state of being without something, especially food and other necessities or the usual comforts; the action of depriving; the state of being deprived of. (F. *privation*, *misère*, *peine*, *manque*.)

To live in privation is to be so poor that only the bare necessities of life are obtainable in scarcely sufficient amount. Polar explorers suffer terrible privations, and so often do soldiers in time of war. The word *privative* (priv' ā tiv; pri' vā tiv, *adj.*) expresses negation, or the taking away or absence of a quality. The prefixes *a-*, *un-*, *in-* and the suffix -*less* are *privatives* (priv' ā tivz; pri' vā tivz, *n.pl.*) and are used *privatively* (priv' ā tiv li, pri' vā tiv li, *adv.*) in such words as *aseptic*, *unhappy*, *inhuman*, and *joyless*.

From L. *privātio* (acc. -*ōn-em*) a taking away. See *private*. SYN.: Destitution, hardship, want.

**privet** (priv' èt), *n*. An evergreen shrub belonging to the genus *Ligustrum*. (F. *troène*.)

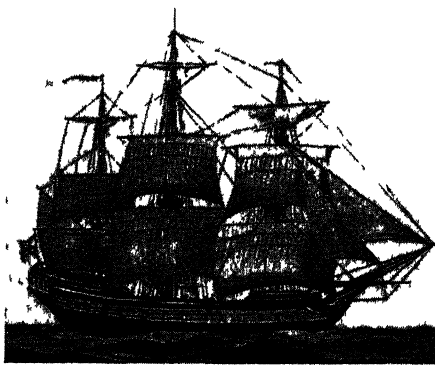
*Ligustrum vulgare* is the common privet so often used for hedges. Its white flowers emit a faint but sweet odour and are followed by very dark berries, from which a rose-coloured pigment is obtained. Pegs are made from the hard wood.

The privet hawk-moth (*n*.) is a large and handsome British moth, the caterpillar of which feeds mostly on privet. Its scientific name is *Sphinx ligustri*.

Possibly because planted to secure *privacy*.

**privilege** (priv' i lēj), *n*. A special right, advantage, immunity, or the like, or one enjoyed by a favoured person or class, etc. *v.t.* To invest with a privilege or privileges. (F. *privilege*, *prérogative*; *privilegier*, *autoriser*.)

In law, a privilege is a special right or power conferred by a special law. It may belong to an individual personally, or to a person by virtue of the office he holds, or to a group of persons.



Privateer.—The "Duke," a Bristol privateer commanded by Captain Woodes Rogers from 1708-1711.

Baron Kingsale, the premier baron of Ireland, has the privilege of keeping his hat on in the presence of the sovereign, because this was granted to his ancestor, Sir John de Courcy, and his successors for ever, by King John. The reason for this is that Sir John, as champion of England, had put the champion of France to flight in single combat.

Workmen are privileged by Act of Parliament to travel on the railways at certain hours at reduced rates. Only members of the Royal Family, ambassadors, cabinet ministers, and some state officials have the privilege of riding under the arch leading from Whitehall to the Horse Guards Parade; other people, not being privileged (*priv' i lējd, adj.*) persons, must walk.

Members of Parliament enjoy certain rights called privilege of Parliament (*n*). One of the most important of these is freedom of speech, which protects members from being sued for libel for anything they may say in the House. Another is freedom from arrest, except on a criminal charge, and a third is exemption from serving on juries.

When a privileged person is arrested in a civil suit what is called a writ of privilege (*n*.) may be issued for his release, and should a peer charged with certain offences exercise his right and petition to be tried by his peers he proceeds by a bill of privilege (*n*.). Privilege of clergy (*n*.) is the same as benefit of clergy. See under benefit.

*L. privilēgium from privus private, lex (acc. lēg-em) law.* SYN.: *n.* Advantage, immunity, right.

**privy** (*priv' i*), *adj.* Private; hidden; secret; secretly aware; *n.* A person having a legal interest in an act or thing. (*F. privé, dérobé, secret, au courant; ayant droit, ayant cause.*)

In the Bible (Acts v, 1-2) we read that "a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira, his wife, sold a possession, and kept back part of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet." Here the word is used in its commonest sense, namely, to describe a partner in a secret transaction, one who is in the secret.

A **privy chamber** (*n*.) means a private chamber or apartment, especially in a royal residence. The **Privy Council** (*n*.) was formerly the sovereign's private body of councillors. Now its functions have been taken over by the Cabinet, and membership of the council has become an honorary distinction bestowed on persons who have distinguished themselves in various walks of life.

A member of the Privy Council is a **Privy Councillor** (*n*.); he has the right to put the words "Right Honourable" before his name, and the initials "P.C." after it. Members of the council are appointed by

the sovereign. The only occasions on which the whole council assembles are the death of the sovereign to proclaim his successor, and when the sovereign announces his or her marriage.

The allowance made to the sovereign from the public revenue for his personal use is called the **privy purse** (*n*.). The **Privy Seal** (*n*.) is the seal affixed both to documents that have to receive the Great Seal, and to those, such as patents and grants, which do not require the Great Seal. The seal is in the charge of the **Lord Privy Seal** (*n*.), who is the fifth great officer of state and generally has a seat in the cabinet.

The word **privily** (*priv' i li, adv.*) means secretly, or in private, and **privity** (*priv' i ti, n*.) is the state of being privy to or having private knowledge of a thing.

From *F. privé, L. privātus*, whence *E. private*. SYN.: *adj.* Clandestine, private, secluded, secret. ANT.: *adj.* Open, patent, public.



Prize.—Leading hand Robert Hutchins, of the training ship "Mercury," with prizes he has won.

**prize** [*i*] (*priz*), *n.* That which is offered or gained as a reward for merit or success in a contest or competition; that which is highly valued. *adj.* Offered or won as a prize; worthy of a prize; first-class, or of very high merit. *v.t.* To value very highly. (*F. prix, trouvaille; méritant, hors-ligne; faire état de, estimer.*)

Prizes are of many kinds—medals, books, sums of money, and so on. At one time wreaths were more highly prized than rewards of any other kind. Among the prizes to be striven for are what is known as a **prize-fellowship** (*n*.), which is a fellowship awarded for excellence in an examination, as distinct from an official fellowship; the winner of such a fellowship is called a **prize-fellow** (*n*.). A **prizeman** (*n*.) is one who wins a prize; one who does not gain

a prize is prizeless (prîz' lès, *adj.*). Fighting with the bare fists for money, a sport prohibited in England since about 1860, is prize-fighting (*n.*). The prize-fighter (*n.*) had to train hard if he hoped to win. A prize-fight (*n.*) took place in the prize-ring (*n.*), a square roped-in space. The term prize-ring also denotes prize-fighting itself. The language of the prize-ring means slang as used by devotees of prize-fights.

Variant of *price*. See *price*. SYN: *n* Recompense, reward. *v*. Esteem, value

**prize** [2] (prîz), *n.* That which is taken from an enemy in war-time, especially ships or other property captured at sea. *v.t.* To seize as a prize. (F. *prise, saisie; saisir, capturner.*)

Property captured from the enemy in war-time is called prize or prize of war. When a ship becomes the prize of the enemy it has to be pronounced a lawful prize by the prize-courts (*n.pl.*), which in England and the United States of America form a branch of the Admiralty. After this the vessel or other property is sold, and part of the money thus obtained, called prize-money (*n.*), is given to those who captured it.

See *prize* [3].

**prize** [3] (prîz), *n.* Leverage. *v.t.* To move or force open with a lever. Another form is *prise* (prîz). (F. *moment; forcer.*)

A packing-case that is nailed up generally has to be prized open.

F. *prise* seizure, grip, p.p. of *prendre* to take, L.L. *prisa*, from L. *prensus*, p.p. of *prehendere* to seize. SYN: *v* Force, lever, wrench.

**pro** [1] (prô), *prep.* For.

This is a Latin word, which occurs in some common English phrases. The expression the *pros* and *cons* (prôz and konz, *n.pl.*) means the arguments for and against. A charge that is made *pro rata* (prô râ' tâ; prô râ' tâ, *adv.*) is one made in proportion to the value of a thing, and a *pro rata* (*adj.*) charge is a proportional one. A thing done *pro forma* (prô fôr' mâ, *adv.*) or a *pro forma* (*adj.*) proceeding is one performed as a matter of form.

L. *prô* before, for, akin to Gr. *pro*, Sansk. *prabefore*. **pro** [2] (prô), *n.* A professional. (F. *professionnel.*)

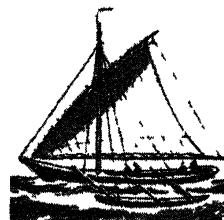
This is a contraction of the word professional, and is used principally of professional actors and of those who take part in football, cricket and other games and sports as professionals, as distinguished from amateurs who do not receive any payment for their play.

**pro-**. A prefix meaning in favour of, before, in the place of, in front of, etc. (F. *pro-*.)

L. *prô-*, *pro-* before, for, Gr. *pro* before.

**proa** (prô' â), *n.* A narrow, swift, Malay canoe, usually fitted with sails and oars. (F. *prao.*)

A proa is pointed at both ends, so that it sails equally well in either direction. One side is flat, and the proa has to be balanced by means of an outrigger, a frame at the end of which is a canoe-shaped piece of floating timber.



Proa.—A swift proa used by the Malays. One side is flat and the craft has to be balanced by means of an outrigger.

Port. *paraó*, Malay *p(a)ra(h)â*.

**probabiliorism** (prob â bil' yôr izm), *n.* A Roman Catholic theory that, in cases of conflicting authority, the evidence or opinion that preponderates or is more likely to be right should be followed. (F. *probabiliorisme.*)

Probabiliorism was formerly an important theory in Roman Catholic theology. One who upheld the theory is called a probabiliorist (prob â bil' yôr ist, *n.*).

From L. *probābilior* comparative of *probābilis* demonstrable, hence credible, and E. suffix *-ism*

**probabilism** (prob' â bil izm), *n.* A Roman Catholic theory that, in matters of conscience, when the authorities differ as to the right course of action, any course that is probably right may be followed, even if another has better authority. (F. *probabilisme.*)

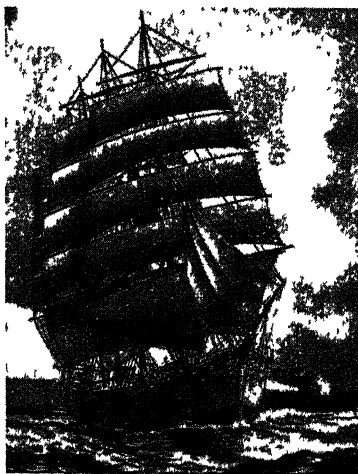
Probabilism, which is opposed to probabiliorism, is now the predominant theory in Roman Catholic

theology. Those who advocate it, or who defended the theory in the past, are known by the name of probabilists (prob' â bil ists, *n.pl.*).

From L. *probābilis* likely credible, and E. suffix *-ism*.

**probability** (prob â bil' i ti), *n.* Likelihood; that which is or seems probable; the quality or state of being likely or probable. (F. *probabilité, vraisemblance.*)

If we are not in possession of definite knowledge upon a particular subject we may act on what we consider to be a reasonable probability. Life insurance companies,



Prize.—A prize under the convoy of a British destroyer.

for instance, work on probabilities and not on certainties. They cannot tell how long an insured person will live, but, by means of careful calculations based on records, they have evolved a system of averages showing the number of years that a healthy person of a given age will in all probability, that is, will very likely live. It is upon this probability that the premiums payable on life insurance policies are calculated.

In the mathematical sense, a probability is the likelihood of the occurrence of any one of a number of possible events. It is expressed by the ratio of the favourable chances of one of them happening, divided by the total number of chances that all have of happening. For instance, if there are six green apples and eleven red ones in a bag, the probability of drawing a green one is 6/17.

From L. *probabilitās* credibility, likelihood, from *probāre* to try the goodness of, approve, from *probus* good. See prove. SYN.: Likelihood.

**probable** (prō' ābl), *adj.* Likely to occur or prove true; having more evidence for than against; likely. (F. *probable*, *vraisemblable*.)

Formerly the word probable meant provable. That meaning is now extended, and we say that an occurrence or supposition is probable when we mean that, taking into account all available evidence, we may reasonably expect it to happen or prove to be true. The boy in a class who will **probably** (prō' āb li, *adv.*), or most likely, win top marks in an examination is the one who has shown most ability during the term. When the evidence upon which a statement is based is incomplete, but reasonably satisfying, it is best to qualify that statement with the word **probably**.

From L. *probābilis* See probability SYN.: Likely.

**probang** (prō' bāng), *n.* A long, flexible surgical instrument for inserting into the larynx or the gullet. (F. *sonde œsophagienne*.)

A probang is a slender rod of whalebone about eighteen inches long. It may have a small sponge or button at one end for pushing away obstructions.

Originally *provang*, apparently a name coined by the inventor in the seventeenth century. Perhaps akin to *probe*.

**probate** (prō' bāt), *n.* The official proving of a will; a certified copy of a proved will; the right of proving wills. (F. *vérification d'un testament*, *justification*.)

In English law, a will cannot be acted on until it has been proved, that is, certain officials have to be satisfied that the will is genuine. When probate, or official proof of its legality, has been obtained, a certified copy of the will, commonly called the probate, is given to the executors or people whose duty it is to deal with the property. A tax charged on the personal property of a dead person was formerly known as

probate duty (*n.*). It is now part of what is called estate duty.

From L. *probātum*, neuter p.p. of *probāre* to prove, approve. See prove.

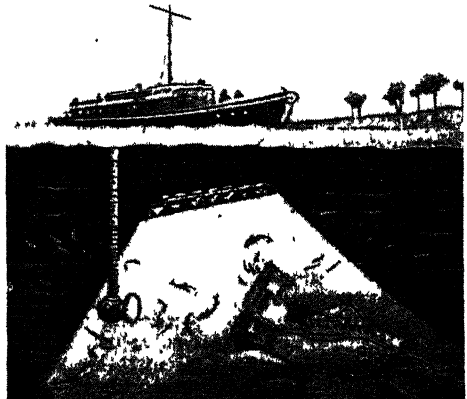
**probation** (prō' bā' shūn), *n.* The testing of a person's character, moral qualities, or suitability for a vocation; a judicial system of deferred sentence; any period of trial. (F. *preuve*, *épreuve*, *probation*.)

Instead of committing young criminals to prison, a judge or magistrate may put them on probation—that is, with the reservation that they behave themselves, they are allowed to go free. They are, however, bound to appear in court and be sentenced if called upon, during the three years that follow, and they may also be placed under the supervision of a probation officer (*n.*), who acts as a friend and adviser, rather than as an official of the law.

During their probationary (prō' bā' shūn ā ri, *adj.*) or probational (prō' bā' shūn āl, *adj.*) period, the probationers (prō' bā' shūn ērz, *n.pl.*) or delinquents, released in this way, have every opportunity of reforming and becoming useful citizens.

Those who undergo a course of training or testing to prove their fitness to become ministers of religion, nuns, nurses, etc., are also known as probationers and may be said to be on probation during their probationership (prō' bā' shūn ēr ship, *n.*). A probative (prō' bā tiv, *adj.*) document is one that affords proof of or demonstrates some fact.

From L. *probātio* (acc. -ōn-em), from *probātus*, p.p. of *probāre* to test, prove



Probe.—The Williamson submarine cinematographic apparatus with which secrets of the deep are probed.

**probe** (prōb), *n* A surgical instrument used for exploring wounds or cavities of the body, etc. *v.t.* To search, or examine, with a probe; to examine or search deeply into. *v.i.* To use a probe; to search closely (into). (F. *sonde*, *stylet*; *sonder*, *approfondir*, *examiner à fond*.)

A probe is a slender rod or wire, having a blunt or rounded end, so that it will not

tear or wound the flesh. By means of a probe a surgeon is able to find foreign bodies when he probes a wound, etc. **Probesissors** (*n.pl.*)—a surgical instrument resembling a pair of scissors with the points tipped with buttons—are used to open wounds, for purposes of examination, etc. Figuratively, we are said to probe into the affairs of others when we examine or search into them carefully. A suspicious person is likely to probe the motives of those who offer to assist him in some difficulty.

**L.L. proba** a test, from *L. probāre* to prove, test. **SYN.**: *v.* Examine, explore, scrutinize, search.

**probity** (prob' i ti), *n.* Tried or tested virtue; uprightness; proven honesty; sincerity. (*F. probité, loyauté, intégrité.*)

The treasurer of a club or association must be a man of strict probity. He is entrusted with the handling of other people's money and his fitness for the responsibility should be above suspicion.

From *L. probitās*, from *probus* good, upright, honest. **SYN.**: Conscientiousness, honourableness, integrity, rectitude, uprightness. **ANT.**: Duplicitry, fraud, insincerity, rascality, untrustworthiness.

**problem** (prob' lēm), *n.* A question for discussion, decision, or solution; a matter of doubt or difficulty; a geometrical proposition requiring something to be done; in physics, an investigation starting from given conditions to determine or illustrate a law, etc.; in chess, an arrangement of pieces on the chess-board in which a player has to decide the best moves, etc., to produce a certain result. (*F. problème.*)

Life is full of problems of one kind or another. Poor people are faced with the problem of earning enough money to buy necessities. Rich people are troubled by what is called the servant problem, that is, the difficulty of getting reliable and efficient servants. School children have to solve arithmetical problems, or questions as to numbers, quantities, values, etc., that have to be worked out in the form of sums.

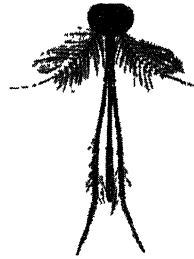
A geometrical problem requires us to do something correctly, if only to bisect a line. It is distinguished from a theorem, in which something has to be proved by a chain of reasoning. The chess problemist (prob' lēm ist, *n.*), or problematist (prob' lēm ā tist, *n.*), may either solve problems or invent them. Anything doubtful or having the nature of a problem is said to be **problematic** (prob lē māt' ik, *adj.*) or **problematical** (prob lē māt' ik ā l, *adj.*). A statement that is expressed problematically (prob lē māt' ik ā l i, *adv.*), that is, in a problematical manner, may be one expressed doubtfully, or one in problem form. In a colloquial way, we describe an erratic or troublesome person as a problem.

From *F. problème*, through *L.* from *Gr. problēma* barrier, problem, from *proballain* to throw forward, propose (*pro* forward, *ballein* to throw).

**pro-Boer** (prō boor'), *n.* One who favoured the Boers in the South African War of 1899-1902.

From *pro-* and *Boer*.

**proboscis** (prō bos' is), *n.* The trunk of an elephant, the elongated snout of a tapir, etc.; the elongated mouth parts of certain insects; an extensible sucking organ of some worms; the tubular tongue of certain molluscs. *pl. proboscides* (prō bos' i dēz) (*F. trompe.*)



**Proboscis.**—The proboscis of a gnat, very much enlarged.

The proboscis of the elephant, like that of the tapir, has the nostrils at its end, but the elephant's proboscis is much longer and is used for grasping objects and for conveying water to the mouth. Mammals, such as the elephant, having a true proboscis and incisor teeth elongated in the form

of tusks, are classified in the suborder Proboscidea—the mammoth being one of the extinct proboscideans (prob ô sid' e ānz, *n.pl.*) or proboscidean (prob ô sid' ē ān, *adj.*) mammals.

The **proboscis monkey** (*n.*)—*Nasalis larvatus*—of Borneo has a long, flexible nose, which in full-grown males almost hides the front part of the mouth. No satisfactory explanation of the use of this organ has been advanced, but it renders the proboscis monkey one of the most grotesque of all



**Proboscis monkey.**—The proboscis monkey, so named from its long nose.

animals. **Probosciferous** (prob ô si dif' ēr ūs, *adj.*) or proboscis-bearing molluscs use their proboscides for piercing the shells of their prey.

Many insects also have probosciform (prob ô sid' i fōrm, *adj.*) organs, that is, organs shaped like a proboscis. The



proboscis of bees, butterflies and moths is used for probing into flowers for nectar.

L. from Gr. *proboskis* elephant's trunk, from *pro-* in front, and *boskein* to feed.

**pro-British** (prō brit' ish), *adj.* Favouring Britain and the British.

From *pro-* and *British*.

**pro-cathedral** (prō ká thē' drāl), *n.* A church used temporarily as a cathedral. From *pro-* and *cathedral*.

**procedure** (prō sē' dyūr), *n.* The act or manner of proceeding; the mode of conducting business, etc.; a course of action or thought. (F. *procédé, procédure*.)

Parliamentary and legal procedure both abound in formalities. In courts of common law the proceedings are regulated by the Common Law Procedure Acts, which determine the manner in which suits, actions and prosecutions are to be conducted. The general public are admitted both to Parliament and to courts of law for the purpose of watching the procedure, but they are not allowed to take any part in it. When a person is to be presented at court he has to learn what procedure or course of action to take.

F. *procédure*, from *procéder* proceed.

**proceed** (prō sēd'), *v.i.* To go on; to advance; to continue or renew motion; to carry on a series of actions; to issue or come forth; to take or carry on legal proceedings; to graduate (as M.A.). (F. *s'avancer, poursuivre, provenir, résulter, procéder, prendre un grade*.)

A large vessel entering the Thames estuary may have to wait until the tide is in flood before she proceeds, or moves on, to the London docks. Coasting vessels proceed from port to port on their way from London to Edinburgh or Aberdeen. A lecturer may pause after dealing with one branch of his subject, and then proceed to deal with another aspect of it; or he may proceed with his lecture after being interrupted by someone in the audience. Much of what we do proceeds from what we think. When playing hide-and-seek, the searcher knows where to look if he hears giggles proceeding from behind a screen.

When anything is sold, a concert given, and so on, the money obtained is called the proceeds (prō' sēdz, *n.pl.*), the net proceeds being the profits after all costs have been paid. Students reading for a university degree have their work arranged in stages, the candidate proceeding from one to another until he proceeds to the degree of M.A. One who proceeds in any sense may be called a *proceeder* (prō sēd' ēr, *n.*).

It is necessary for legal proceedings (prō sēd' ingz, *n.pl.*), or steps in the pro-

cedure of a legal action, to be taken against those who have been guilty of some illegal proceeding or transaction. What are known as the proceedings of a learned society or other body of men consist of a record of the doings or work of that society.

From L. *procedere* to go forward.

**proceleumatic** (pros é lūs māt' ik), *adj.* Of a metrical foot, consisting of four short syllables; consisting of or containing such feet. *n.* A foot consisting of four short syllables.

This term is derived from the rhythmic piping of the *keleustes*, a man who kept time for the rowers on an ancient Greek ship.

Through L.L. from Gr. *prokeleusmatikos*, from *prokeleusma* incitement, from *pro-* forward and *keleuein* to order, exhort.

**procellarian** (prō sē lār' i ān), *adj.* Belonging to or resembling the family of sea-birds *Procellariidae*, or to the genus *Procellaria* comprising the stormy petrel. *n.* A bird of this family or genus.

From Modern L. *Procellaria* petrel, from L. *procella* storm; E. *adj.* suffix *-an*



Process.—Printing from the photo-negative to a copper plate in making a half-tone process block.

**process** [ɪ] (prō' ses; pros' ēs), *n.* A forward or onward movement; the passage or lapse (of time); the course or order of events; the method of treatment, production or operation; the preparation of a printing block by photography; a series of changes; a summons to a defendant to appear in court; in anatomy, botany, etc., a natural outgrowth or projection. *v.i.* To proceed against by legal action; to reproduce by photographic mechanical means; to treat (food, etc.) by some preserving process. (F. *marcbe, suite, progrès, cours, procédé, procès, apophyse; procéder, reproduire, confire*.)

When a building is in course of construction it is said to be in process of erection. In "Locksley Hall" Tennyson writes:—"the thoughts of men are widen'd with the process of the suns." He means that in

the process of time, or as time goes on, man so progresses—his mind opening out as he discovers new fields of thought.

The process of a disease is something more than its duration; it is the course taken by it. A manufacturing process is the method of production by means of which the goods are manufactured. In printing, **process blocks** (*n.pl.*) are those produced by photographic and chemical or mechanical methods, that is by **process engraving** (*n.*), opposed to simple engraving by hand. This method, which comprises all kinds of photo-mechanical reproduction, is now largely used for reproducing purposes in printing. All illustrations in this dictionary, for instance, have been duplicated from the originals by process engraving.

A natural projection or outgrowth in a plant or animal is called a process; in anatomy the term being applied chiefly to protuberance of a bone. The series of changes in nature, including the process of growing and fruiting, and the process of the fall and decomposition of the leaf, may be described as nature's processes.

To process a person is to institute a process, a legal action against him. A process or writ is first issued, summoning the person concerned to appear before a court of law; a bailiff or sheriff's officer who serves the summons being called a **process-server** (*n.*). In another sense, fruit is processed when it is preserved by some trade process. The gradual rise in the development of living beings from the lowly amoeba to the highly organized mammal, may be described as **processive** (*prô ses' iv, adj.*) or **progressive** (*in*).

*processus*, from *prôicere* to go forward.  
*v.* : *n.* Course, method, outgrowth, procedure, protuberance.

**process** [2] (*prô ses'*), *v.i.* To go in procession. (*F. marcher en procession.*) This word is used only in a humorous way. See *procession*, *process* [1].

**procession** (*prô sesh' ün*), *n.* A body of persons, etc., proceeding in orderly succession; the proceeding of such a body; act of issuing forth. *v.i.* To go in procession. *v.t.* To pass along (a road) in procession. (*F. procession, cortège, sortie; marcher en procession.*)

In the late fifteenth century the Lord Mayor of London made their annual journey to Westminster by water, accompanied by a procession of boats. Vast crowds of people now watch the procession through the streets of the Lord Mayor's show, in which there are many **processional** (*sesh' ün ál, adj.*) floats, or large decorated wagons used in processions.

A **processional hymn**, or **processional** (*n.*), is sung in church while the clergy and choir walk in procession from the vestry to the chancel at the opening of a service. Prayers and litanies used in the processional part of church worship, are contained in

a service book called a **processional**. Those who take part in a procession may be said to **processionize** (*prô sesh' ün iz, v.i.*) and might be described as **processionists** (*prô sesh' ün ists, n.pl.*), but these two words are not in common use.

In theology, in the term the procession of the Holy Ghost the word procession means act of proceeding or going forth.

The **processionary** (*prô sesh' ün á ri, adj.*) moth (*Cnethocampa processionea*) is so named from the characteristic habit of its caterpillars of marching in long files in search of a suitable place for pupation. These **procession caterpillars** (*n.pl.*) follow their leader undeviatingly, and if the head of the procession is caused to curve round so that it meets the tail, the caterpillars will march in a circle for a long period. The processionary moth is found in the south of Europe.

*L. processio* (acc. -*ön-cm*), from *processus* *p.p.* of *prôicere*. See *process* [1].



Procession.—Belgian pierrots and pierrettes, who go in procession and dance through the streets of the towns on Shrove Tuesday.

**procès-verbal** (*prô sä văr bal'*), *n.* A written statement of details relating to a charge in a French Court of law; written record of proceedings. *pl.* **procès verbaux** (*prô sä văr bō'*). (*F. procès-verbal.*)

The first step in a trial in a French court of law is the official statement of the charge against the prisoner. This is drawn up in the *procès-verbal*. Official reports and records such as the minutes of a meeting are also called *procès-verbaux*.

*F.* = verbal process.

**prochain** (*prô' shàn*), *adj.* In law, nearest, next. (*F. le plus proche.*)

Infants, that is, persons under twenty-one years of age, may not sue in the courts of law in their own name. Instead they must get somebody of full age, called **prochain ami** (*n.*) or **prochain amy** (*n.*), that is, next or nearest friend, to sue on their behalf.

*F.* = neighbour.

**prochronism** (prō' krò nizm), *n.* The referring of an event, etc., to an earlier date than it actually occurred or could have happened. (F. *prochronisme*.)

It would be a prochronism to speak of a Roman sentry smoking a pipe on duty if we meant that he smoked tobacco; for, of course, this habit was not practised in Europe until after the discovery of the New World. However, such a statement might not be wholly without foundation, for clay, iron, and bronze pipes have been found among Roman remains. It is supposed that they were used for smoking hemp, or for burning incense.

From Gr. *pro* before, *khronos* time, E. suffix *-ism*; cp. *anachronism*.

**proclaim** (prò klām'), *v.t.* To announce publicly; to publish; to declare publicly or openly; to announce the accession of; to declare (war); to place (a district) under restriction. (F. *annoncer, déclarer, proclamer, dénoncer, frapper d'interdiction*.)

To proclaim the liberty of slaves is to make their freedom known by public announcement.

In olden days, when a man was proclaimed an outlaw, he was considered to be outside the law. No one was allowed to serve him in any way, and he could be hunted and killed like a wild animal.

**Proclamations** (pròk là mā' shūnz, *n.pl.*), or public announcements, are made on special occasions, such as the accession of a king to the throne, or the declaration of war. Anything in the nature of a proclamation or of proclaiming is **proclamatory** (prò klām' à tò ri, *adj.*).

A district may be proclaimed for various reasons, as when a proclamation is made that no cattle may be sent out of the district owing to the presence of cattle-disease. The word is used in this sense chiefly in connexion with Irish history at the time of the Peace Preservation (Ireland) Acts of 1881, etc. Parts of Ireland were then proclaimed or placed under legal restriction as regards arms and ammunition, etc. These were known as **proclaimed** (prò klāmd', *adj.*) districts.

From L. *proclāmāre* to cry out. SYN.: Announce, declare, enunciate, herald report. ANT.: Conceal, repress, silence, suppress.

**proclitic** (prò klit' ik), *adj.* Of a word, attached so closely in pronunciation to the following stressed word as to have no accent itself. *n.* Such a word. (F. *proclitique*.)

In such phrases as "at home" and "as soon," at and as are proclitic.

Modern L. *procliticus*, from Gr. *proklīnein*, from *pro-* forward, *klīnein* to lean; cp. *enclitic*.

**proclivity** (prò kliv' i ti), *n.* A tendency or disposition. (F. *tendance, penchant, disposition*.)

We all have certain proclivities, both good and bad, though the word is commonly used in a bad sense. A man who is constantly moved to give to the poor might be said to have charitable proclivities, but the word is more usual in such phrases as a proclivity to vice, or to do evil, or vicious proclivities. The word **proclivitous** (prò kliv' i tūs, *adj.*), meaning steep, is seldom used.

L. *proclivitas* a slope propensivity, from *proclivis* sloping forward, prone (*pro-* forward, *clivus* a slope). SYN.: Disposition, inclination, proneness, propensity, tendency.

**proconsul** (prò kon'sul), *n.* A Roman magistrate given consular powers as governor of a province or commander of an army; in the early days of the French Revolution, the title of certain commissioners in the revolutionary armies; (**pro-consul**), in modern times, a deputy consul. (F. *proconsul*.)

The two Roman consuls, who held office together, were elected for one year only. Their duties included acting as commander-in-chief of the army. In 327 B.C. one of the consuls was command-

ing an army at a critical time, when his term of office ended. To avoid changing commanders, the Romans created the title of proconsul and an office named the proconsulship (prò kon'sul ship, *n.*), or proconsulate (prò kon'sulāt, *n.*).

A proconsul, though he ceased to be a consul proper, kept some of the powers of a consul. As the power of Rome increased, conquered countries were placed under men with proconsular (prò kon'sulār, *adj.*) rank, usually men who had been consuls, and therefore had experience in governing. The Asia mentioned in the New Testament was proconsular Asia, that is, the Roman province of Asia



Proclaim.—The ceremony in Delhi in 1877, at which Queen Victoria was proclaimed Empress of India.

In modern times the word *proconsul* is sometimes used for the governor of a conserved province or other dependency. Thus Lord Macaulay called Warren Hastings the *at proconsul*.

.. from *prō* in lieu of, *consul* a consul.

**procrastinate** (prō krās' ti nāt), *v.t.* To put off or keep on putting off or postponing; to be dilatory. *v.t.* To put off. (F. *retarder, remettre; différer.*)

The transitive verb is seldom used in modern English. Much time is lost or wasted by those who, instead of doing things promptly, procrastinate, or put off doing them till a future occasion. **Procrastination** (prō is' ti nā' shūn, *n.*), the act, tendency, or bit of procrastinating, is a thing to be guarded against.

The words from the "Night Thoughts" 393) of Edward Young (1683-1765), "Procrastination is the thief of time," have passed into a proverb. **Procrastinative** (prō is' ti nā tiv, *adj.*) or **procrastinatory** (prō is' ti nā tō ri, *adj.*) habits should be absolutely conquered, for the procrastinator (ō krās' ti nā tōr, *n.*), or person who acts procrastinatingly (prō krās' ti nā ting li, *v.*) harms both himself and others.

From L. *procrastinātus*, p.p. of *procrastināre* to put off till the morrow; *prō*-onward, *crastinus*-to-morrow (*crās*).

**Procrustean** (prō krūs' te ān), *adj.* Enforcing agreement or conformity by violent unreasonable methods. (F. *procrustéen.*)

According to the old Greek legend Procrustes was a robber who enticed travellers to his den and placed them on a bed, which they were made to fit either by having their legs stretched or lopped off, according to whether they were too short or too long.

And so any uncompromising process by which people or things are made to conform to some standard is called *Procrustean*, or *Procrustean bed*. To **Procrusteanize** (prō is' te ān iz *v.t.*) people or things is to do them by such methods.

From Gr. *Prokroustēs*, from *prokrouem* to hammer out, stretch out. SYN.: Arbitrary, harsh, rigid, ruthless, uncompromising. ANT.: Accommodating, adaptable, elastic, lenient.

**proctor** (prok' tōr), *n.* One employed to manage the affairs of another, especially in a court of law; a university official charged with keeping order and discipline; a representative in Convocation of a cathedral chapter or of the clergy of a diocese. (F. *procureur, censeur.*)

The proctors that are most familiar to us are the university officials who walk about the streets of Oxford and Cambridge at night, attended by two sworn constables, known as bulldogs, to see that the undergraduates are behaving themselves. When a proctor has to reprimand, fine, or similarly deal with an undergraduate, he is said to **proctorize** (prok' tōr iz, *v.t.*) the undergraduate, whom such **proctorization** (prok' tōr iz ā' shūn, *n.*) may have serious results.

Another kind of proctorship (prok' tōr ship, *n.*) is that of the King's Proctor (*n.*) or Queen's Proctor (*n.*), who represents the Crown in the probate and divorce courts. He is empowered to intervene, or become a party to a suit, if collusion, that is, a secret arrangement for committing fraud or suppression of facts, is suspected.

The duties of a proctor are **proctorial** (prok' tōr' i āl, *adj.*) duties.

Syncopated form of *procurator*

**procumbent** (prō kūm' bēnt), *adj.* Lying face down; leaning forward; lying on the ground. (F. *couché à plat ventre, procumbant.*)



**Procumbent.**—The sea bindweed or convolvulus, a procumbent plant.

This word is used chiefly by botanists to describe plants that trail along the ground, and of stems that lie flat on the ground without throwing off rootlets. The strawberry, the periwinkle, and many plants grown in rock-gardens are *procumbent*.

L. *procumbens* (acc. -*ent-em*), pres. p. of *procumbere* to lean or sink forward.

**procurable** (prō kūr' ābl). For this word see *under procure*.

**procuration** (prok ū rā' shūn), *n.* The authority of one who is empowered to act on behalf of another; the exercise of such authority; a fee paid to bishops and archdeacons for their accommodation during visitations; the negotiation of a loan by an agent; the fee for this. (F. *procuration.*)

When a person is authorized to act on behalf of another he very often signs *per pro*, or *p.p.*, which is short for Latin *per procuracionem*, by procuration.

In former times when a bishop or archdeacon paid an official visit it was usual to provide him with entertainment, but now a fee or procuration is paid instead.

The word *procuration* also means the act of procuring, but procurement and procuring are the more usual terms for this.

F., from L. *procūrātiō* (acc. -*on-em*), from p.p. of *procūrāre* (*prō* in lieu of, *cūrāre* to mind, look after).

**procurator** (prok' ū-rā tōr), *n.* One who acts for another; in ancient Rome, an official having financial duties; a magistrate in some Italian cities; in some Scottish universities, an official elected by the students;

the business manager of a religious house for men. (F. *procurateur, agent d'affaires.*)

In ancient Rome the term procurator was applied to a person who pleaded in the law courts, and also to what we should now call a steward or bailiff in the establishments of great families. The imperial official known by this name was chiefly concerned with finance; he collected the taxes and paid the troops. During the Middle Ages the term was applied to various officials—administration, legal, and financial—and nowadays it survives as the title or part of the title of various legal officials in countries whose legal system is based on Roman law. In Scotland the *procurator-fiscal* (n.) is the public prosecutor in the sheriff courts.

The duties of a procurator are *procuratorial* (prok ū rá tōr' i ál, adj.) duties, and his office is a *procuratorship* (prok' ū rá tōr ship, n.). The business manager of a women's religious house is a *procuratrix* (prok ū rá' triks, n.). A *procuratory* (prok' ūr á tò ri, n.) is a legal instrument authorizing one person to act for another.

L. *prōcūrātor*, agent n. from *prōcūrāre*, to take care of, n. place of another. See *procurator*

**procure** (prō kūr'), v.t. To obtain or bring about, especially by effort. (F. *gagner, obtenir, acquérir.*)

If one gets a thing by going out of one's way for it, either by labour, purchase, request, or even borrowing, one may be said to procure it. The use of this word rather than obtain or acquire, usually implies a rather less permanent possession. The act of procuring is *procurement* (prō kūr' mēnt, n.), or—to use an uncommon word—*procural* (prō kūr' ál, n.). Anything that can be procured is *procurable* (prō kūr' ábl, adj.).

From L. *prōcūrāre* to look to, attend to. SYN.: Acquire, gain, obtain, secure.

**prod** (prod'), n. A goad, or other pointed instrument; a poke with or as if with such an instrument. v.t. To poke with or as if with a goad or similar instrument; to urge on; to irritate. v.i. To poke or thrust (into or at). (F. *aiguillon, coup de pointe, piquer, aiguillonner.*)

We may prod a stubborn animal with a rod armed with a sharp point, and we may prod the ground with the point of a walking-stick or umbrella. Figuratively, we prod anyone when we rouse him to action. A *prodder* (prod' ér, n.) is one who or that which prods.

Perhaps A.-S. *prod-*. SYN.: n. Poke, thrust. v. Incite, poke, rouse, thrust, urge.

**prod-**. The form of the prefix *pro-*, meaning for, before, etc., used before a vowel, as in *prodelision*.

**prodelision** (prō dé hzh' ūn), n. The leaving out of the first vowel of a word.

Examples of prodelision are 'tis and 'twas, for it is and it was, the letter i being left out.

From *prod-* and *elision*.

**prodigal** (prod' i gāl), adj. Extravagant; wasteful; lavish; very liberal; bountiful. n. A spendthrift. (F. *prodigue.*)

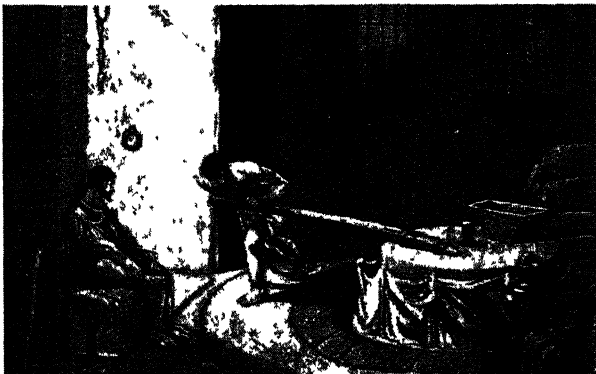
The prodigal son of the parable (Luke xv, 11-32) "wasted his substance with riotous living." Of a man of very marked ability we might say that Nature had been prodigal to him of her rarest gifts. Governments and borough councils are guilty of *prodigality* (prod i gāl' i ti, n.) if they spend the rates and the taxes gathered from the people *prodigally* (prod' i gāl li, adv.).

Through O.F. from L. *prodīgus* wasteful, from *prōdīgere*, to squander, from *prōl-*=*prō-* forth, *agere* to drive; E. suffix *-al*. SYN.: adj. Extravagant, lavish, profuse, wasteful n. Spendthrift. ANT.: adj. Careful, economical, frugal, thrifty.

**prodigy** (prod' i ji), n. Something wonderful or extraordinary; something out of the ordinary course of nature; an exceptionally gifted person; a marvellous example (of a quality). (F. *prodige, merveille.*)

This word originally meant a portent, a sign that something very important and usually very terrible was going to happen. Comets and eclipses were formerly regarded as prodigies in this sense of the word.

Giants and dwarfs are prodigies of nature.



Prodigious.—Samson, whose strength was prodigious, grinding corn in prison. From the painting by E. Armitage, R.A., now an exhibit of the Bristol Gallery.

Samson was a prodigy of strength; the Admirable Crichton was a prodigy of learning; the heroes of old, just as the heroes of our own age, performed prodigies of valour. Now and again, especially in the musical world, there appears what is called a child or infant prodigy, one who shows what seems to be ripe talent at a very early age.

The word *prodigious* (prō dij' ūs, adj.) means marvellous in size, amount, power, or other degree, and in ordinary speech *prodigiously* (prō dij' ūs li, adv.) is often used in the sense of exceedingly. *Prodigiousness* (prō dij' ūs nēs, n.) is the quality of being prodigious.

From F. *prodige*, L. *prodigium* portent, from *prō(d)*- before, *agere* to do, or possibly assumed *agum* saying; cp. *adagium* proverb. SYN.: Marvel, miracle, monster, monstrosity.

**prodrome** (prod' róm), *n.* An introductory book; a symptom of approaching disease. Another form, used of the book, is **prodromus** (prod' rô mûs, *n.*)—*pl.* **prodromi** (prod' rô mî)—and an alternative form, used of the symptom, is **prodroma** (prod' rô má), sometimes used also as a *pl.* or with *pl.* **prodromata** (prô drom' â tâ). (F. *prodrome*.)

A book or other work which serves as an introduction to the study of a subject is a prodrome. When a doctor speaks of prodromes he usually refers to the signs which indicate the approach of a disease. If we have a headache, pains in the back, and a high temperature, we may be in the prodromal (prod' rô m ál, *adj.*) or prodromic (prô drom' ík, *adj.*) stage of influenza.

L. *prodromus*, from Gr. *prodromos* forerunner.

**produce** (prô dūs', *v.*; prod' ūs, *n.*), *v.t.* To bring forward; to exhibit; to bring forth; to yield; to cause or bring about; to extend (a line). *n.* That which is produced; the outcome of labour, skill, or natural growth. (F. *produire*; *produit*.)



Producer.—A kinematograph producer (holding megaphone), directing the production of a picture play.

One produces arguments, evidence, plays, etc. Dancers and singers are produced when they are brought before the public. Vines produce grapes, and good soil with proper care produces abundant crops. A conjurer will produce rabbits from a hat. In geometry a line is said to be produced when it is lengthened or continued in the same direction.

The word producer (prô dūs' er, *n.*) means one who or that which produces. It is used specially in economics for one who produces articles for consumption as opposed to

consumer. A person who presents plays and other entertainments is called a producer (See also under product.) What is called producer gas (*n.*) is gas made in an apparatus called a producer, by blowing air and steam through a layer of incandescent coke. Such gas is largely used in steel smelting.

The noun produce is specially applied to agricultural and natural products, as opposed to manufactured goods, and in assaying it is used for the percentage of metal yielded by a given amount of ore. A gun-carriage is said to be brought to produce when it is broken up and the different parts are separately disposed of.

Any person or thing that can be produced is **producible** (prô dūs' íbl, *adj.*)

From L. *producere* to lead out, bring forth. SYN.: *v.* Bear, create, furnish, make, yield.

**product** (prod' ūkt), *n.* That which is produced by any means; effect; result. (F. *produit*, *effet*.)

Among the products of nature are flowers and fruits, and the products of labour are numberless. In mathematics, the result of multiplication is called the product; thus 8 is the product of 4 multiplied by 2. In chemistry, what is called a product is a compound which does not exist in a substance until it is produced by decomposition. This should be distinguished from an educt.

The **productivity** (prô dūk tiv' í ti, *n.*) or **productiveness** (prô dūk' tiv nes, *n.*) of either land or labour, that is, its capacity of producing, depends on a number of factors; neither can be fully **productive** (prô dūk' tiv, *adj.*) except under proper conditions. In economics labour is said to be productive when it produces commodities that have exchangeable value.

Those who work with their hands or with machinery are not the only producers (prô dūs' erz, *n.pl.*). The products of the mind are valuable, too, and a thinker can also be said to work **productively** (prô dūk' tiv li, *adv.*), when he produces good results. We are all either producers or consumers, or both, **production** (prô dūk' shún, *n.*) being, in economics, the opposite of consumption.

The word **productor** (prô dūk' tór, *n.*) and its feminine **productress** (prô dūk' trés, *n.*), meaning producer, are rare.

From L. *productus*, *p.p.* of *producere*. See produce. SYN.: Effect, fruit, outcome, result.

**proem** (prô' em), *n.* An introductory statement at the beginning of a book or a speech. (F. *préambule*, *exorde*, *prélude*.)

O.F. *proeme*, L. *prooemum*, G. *prooimion* preface, overture, from *pro* before, *oimos* a way, path. SYN.: Preamble, preface

**profane** (prô fân'), *adj.* Irreverent towards holy things; blasphemous; heathenish; not relating to sacred or Biblical subjects; secular; lay; uninitiated. *v.t.* To treat irreverently; to misuse; to defile. (F. *profane*, *laïc*, *impie*, *commun.*)

The adjective is not always, though very often used in a bad sense. Bv a profane book

we usually mean a book that deals irreverently with sacred subjects, but profane literature also means literature that deals with secular as distinguished from sacred or Biblical subjects.

Men can be profaners (prò fân' èrz, *n.pl.*) in various ways. To stable horses in a cathedral would be grossly profane conduct, although men have been guilty of such profanation (pròt â nâ' shùn, *n.*). Speaking profanely (prò fân' li, *adv.*) means taking God's name in vain, or any other form of blasphemous or irreverent speech, and profanity (prò fân' i ti, *n.*), or profaneness (prò fân' nès, *n.*), is profane speech or conduct, or the quality of being profane.

From L. *profānus* (prò in front of, *fānum* temple) outside the temple. SYN.: *adj.* Blasphemous, impious, irreverent, mundane, secular. *v.* Desecrate, pollute, violate. ANT.: *adj.* Reverent, sacred *v.* Revere, reverence, venerate.

**profess** (prò fes'), *v.t.* To declare or acknowledge, especially openly; to affirm belief in or obedience to; to lay claim to; to pretend to; to teach (a subject) as a professor; to admit into a religious order. *v.i.* To make a declaration, admission, or avowal; to act as a professor; to enter a religious order. (F. *déclarer, confesser, prétendre, professer.*)

In such expressions as "profess and call themselves Christians" this word conveys the sense of sincerity, but often it conveys a suggestion of the reverse. For instance, a man may profess to be, or make himself out to be, an explorer, and yet have travelled no farther than the ordinary stay-at-home person.

When we say that a man professes chemistry or logic, etc., we mean that he teaches his subject as a professor (prò fes' òr, *n.*), that is, by lecturing as a teacher of the highest rank in a branch of learning, especially one who holds a professorial (prò fes' òr' i àl, *adj.*) chair at a university, and is thus a member of the professoriate (prò fe sòr' i àt, *n.*) or professorate (prò fes' òr àt, *n.*). These two words are also used of the office of a professor, a professorship (*n.*). The term *professoress* (prò fes' òr ès, *n.*), meaning a female professor, is seldom used. Such a person teaches *professorially* (prò fes' òr' i àl li, *adv.*).

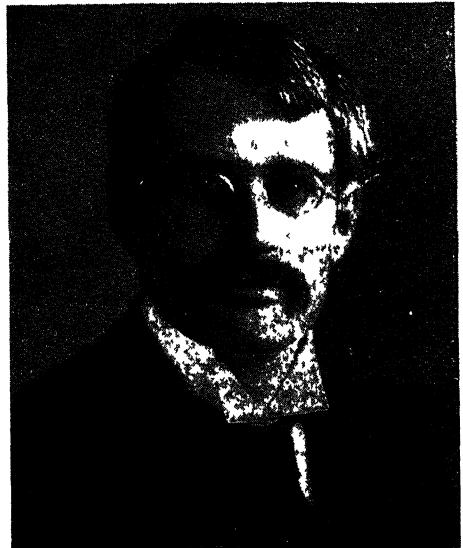
The word *professed* (prò test', *adj.*) means self-acknowledged, either in a good or a bad sense, and *professedly* (prò fes' éd li, *adv.*) means according to profession or declaration, or else ostensibly, as opposed to actually.

To make *profession* (prò fesh' ún, *n.*) of anything is to avow it. Besides meaning an avowal, sincere or insincere, this word is applied to an occupation of a learned, scientific, or artistic kind, especially to the three learned professions—divinity, law, and medicine—and also to the body of persons engaged in such a vocation. One without a profession is *professionless* (prò fesh' ún

lès, *adj.*). Those following such callings form the *professional* (prò fesh' ún àl, *adj.*) classes, and when at their duties act *professionally* (prò fesh' ún àl li, *adv.*).

By a *professional* (*n.*) we usually mean one who makes his living out of some sport or art, like football or singing. Of late years there has been a tendency to *professionalize* (prò fesh' ún àl iz, *v.t.*) games and sports. *Professionalism* (prò fesh' ún al izm, *n.*) means the qualities, spirit or stamp of a profession, and is also used of the practice or position of a professional, as distinguished from an amateur.

From L. *professus*, p.p. of *profitēri* to avow, declare, from *pro-* forth, *fateri* to confess. SYN. Acknowledge, affirm, avow, declare, preten



Professor.—Dr. George Macaulay Trevelyan, C.B.E., F.B.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Cambridge University.

**proffer** (prof' èr), *v.t.* To offer or tender for acceptance. *n.* An offer or tender. (F. *offrir, proposer; offre.*)

This word is now chiefly in literary use. Shakespeare tells us that when a relative of the King of France proffered his only daughter in marriage to the English king, Henry VI, the proffer was accepted. In token of this Henry VI sent a rich jewel to the daughter of the profferer (prof' er èr, *n.*).

O.F. *profrir, purofrir*, from *pro-* and *offrir* (L. *offerre*) to offer. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Offer, tender.

**proficient** (prò fish' ènt), *adj.* Skilled. *n.* One who is skilled. (F. *fort, habile.*)

We become most proficient in any direction when to natural gifts we add careful training and steady practice. That is how *proficiency* (prò fish' èn si, *n.*) in such games as tennis and cricket is acquired, and that is how we learn to speak a foreign

language **proficiently** (prô fish' ent li, *adv.*), or become **proficients** on a musical instrument.

From L. *proficiens* (acc. -ent-em) pres. p. of *proficere* to make progress. SYN.: *adj.* Accomplished, expert, skilful, skilled, versed. *n.* Adept, expert, master ANT.: *adj.* Ignorant, incompetent, inexpert, unskilled, untrained. *n.* Beginner, learner, novice, tyro

**profile** (prô' fil; prô' fêl; prô' fil), *n.* A side view, especially of the face; an outline or contour. *v.i.* To draw in profile; to cause to form a profile; to furnish with a profile. (F. *profil*, *contour*; *profiler*.)

Pliny tells the story of how Apelles, the great Greek painter, had to paint Antigonus Cyclops, king of Macedon, in profile because he had only one eye, so on this occasion Apelles worked as a **profilist** (prô' fil ist, *n.*). The outline of the vertical section of a building is called a profile, and among engineers, stage carpenters, etc., the word has various technical applications.

From Ital. *profilo* (Modern *profilo*) border, contour, from L. *pro* before, *filum* thread.

**profit** (prof' it), *n.* Advantage; benefit arising from effort; excess of receipts or returns over expenditure; the gain accruing to the owner of capital by its employment. *v.i.* To benefit. *v.i.* To receive benefit or advantage. (F. *profit*, *bénéfice*; *servir*, *profiter*; *bénéficier*.)

If a man buys a hundred pounds' worth of shares and afterwards sells them for one hundred and fifty pounds he has made a profit of fifty pounds. Anything that yields a gain, whether practically, intellectually, or spiritually, or that is beneficial in any way, may be called **profitable** (prof' it àbl, *adj.*), and anything that does not is **profitless** (prof' it lès, *adj.*). The **profitableness** (prof' it àbl nès, *n.*) of an investment depends upon whether the money is laid out **profitably** (prof' it àb li, *adv.*), that is, to advantage. **Profitlessness** (prof' it lès nès, *n.*) is the quality or state of being profitless, and **profitlessly** (prof' it lès li, *adv.*) means in a profitless manner.

A **profiteer** (prof i tēr', *n.*) is one who forces up prices during a war, strike, famine, or other emergency, so as to make unreasonably large profits out of his fellow citizens' difficulties. Such a person is said to **profiteer** (*v.i.*). These words became familiar during the World War, when many people became rich by **profiteering** (prof i tēr' ing, *n.*).

In book-keeping a **profit and loss account** (*n.*) is one in which gains are credited and

losses debited so that the balance can be found at once. By **profit-sharing** (*n.*) is meant the system of giving the workers in an industrial concern a share in the profits of the business.

F., from L. *profectus*, p.p. of *proficere*. See **proficient**. SYN.: *n.* Advantage, benefit, gain, service, utility. *v.* Avail, benefit, help. ANT.: *n.* Detriment, disadvantage, harm, loss. *v.* Damage, harm, injure.

**profligate** (prof' li gât), *adj.* Vicious; depraved; recklessly extravagant. *n.* A shamelessly abandoned person. (F. *dépravé*, *débauché*, *prodigue*; *libertin*.)

When a Chancellor of the Exchequer is accused of profligate expenditure the accuser means that he is flinging the nation's money away in a wildly extravagant manner. The word is generally used of lack of morals, in which case **profligacy** (prof' li gâ si, *n.*) or **profligateness** (prof' li gât nès, *n.*) means a very vicious course of life, and acting **profligately** (prof' li gât li, *adv.*) behaving in a most abandoned manner.

L. *profligatus* p.p. of *profligare* to dash down, ruin, from *pro*-forward, and *fligere* to strike. SYN.: *adj.* Debauched, dissolute, licentious, reckless, spendthrift, vicious. ANT.: *adj.* Chaste, strict, temperate, thrifty.

**profound** (prô found'), *adj.* Very deep; coming from a great depth; deep-drawn; intellectually deep; having great knowledge or insight; far-reaching; deeply felt; abstruse; of a bow or obeisance, very low. *n.* A vast depth; an abyss; the ocean. (F. *profond*; *profondeur*, *abîme*.)

A very learned man is profound, and so are his studies. Profound doctrines are such as require deep thought. One may be said to take a profound interest in anything when one is very deeply interested in it.

We do not speak of a well being profound, but we might say that there appear to be valleys of great **profoundity** (prô fûn' di ti, *n.*), that is, of immense depth, in the moon, and we speak of the **profoundness** (prô found' nès, *n.*) of the ocean depths. One bows **profoundly** (prô found' li, *adv.*) when bowing very low, and we apply the word profound to a deep-drawn sigh.

O.F. *profound*, L. *profundus* deep, bottomless. SYN.: *adj.* Abstruse, abysmal, deep, intense. ANT.: *adj.* Shallow, slight, superficial, trivial.

**profuse** (prô fûs'), *adj.* Abundant; lavish; very liberal; extravagant. (F. *abondant*, *prodigue*.)



Profile.—A portrait, in profile, of Mr. Beverley Nichols, author and journalist.



This word and its derivatives always convey the idea of lavishing or pouring out abundantly. Thus profuse compliments or profuse apologies are those that flow forth as though from a fountain. To perspire profusely (*prò füs' li, adv.*) means to perspire very freely. A profusion (*prò fū' zhùn, n.*) of flowers means flowers scattered or growing everywhere. An author of great profuseness (*prò füs' nēs, n.*) is one who pours forth book after book.

*L. profusus*, p.p. of *profundere* to pour out, lavish. *SYN.*: Copious, extravagant, lavish, prodigal. *ANT.*: Mean, sparing, stingy

**progenitor** (*prò jen' i tòr, n.*) An ancestor; a parent; a predecessor; the original of a copy. (*F. parent, aïeul, précurseur.*)



Progenitor.—The eohippus, the earliest known progenitor of the horse. It had four toes on each fore-foot and three on each hind foot.

A progenitor is, properly speaking, a person from whom another person, family or race is descended. George III can be said to be a progenitor of George V, because he was his great-great-grandfather. Progenitorship (*prò jen' i tòr ship, n.*) is the fact or position of being a progenitor, and progenitorial (*prò jen i tòr' i àl, adj.*) means relating to or of the nature of progenitors.

A female progenitor is called a progenitress (*prò jen' i trēs, n.*) or progenitrix (*prò jen' i triks, n.*), and progeniture (*prò jen' i chūr, n.*) is a rarely used word for offspring or progeny.

*M.E. progenitor, O.F. progeniteur, L. progenitor, (prò and gignere to bring forth) ancestor, forebear.* *SYN.*: Ancestor, forefather, predecessor.

**progeny** (*proj' è ni, n.*) Offspring; descendants; outcome. (*F. postérité, descendance.*)

This word may be used of human beings, animals, or plants. Figuratively we may say that the Protestant Churches are the progeny of the Reformation or that the poets who imitated Alexander Pope were Pope's progeny.

*O.F. progénie, L. progénies.* See progenitor. *SYN.*: Children, descendants, issue, offspring, outcome.

**pro-German** (*prò jër' mán, adj.*) Favouring Germany and the Germans. *n.* One who favours Germany and the Germans.

This word was widely used during the World War (1914-18) for anyone who, belonging to one of the Allies, seemed to be in sympathy with Germany's aims and lukewarm as regarded his own country. Such an attitude was called **pro-Germanism** (*prò jër' mán izm, n.*).

**prognathic** (*prog nāth' ik, adj.*) Having projecting jaws; of jaws, prominent. **Prognathous** (*prog' nā thūs*) has the same meaning. (*F. prognathe.*)

The skulls of the great races of mankind differ greatly in the form of the jaws. In negroes these are large and projecting, and could be described as showing marked **prognathism** (*prog' nā thizm, n.*). Members of the yellow races have small jaws, which do not project beyond the line of the forehead and nose-bone; in the white races we find jaws between these two extremes.

From *pro-* and Gr. *gnathos* jaw.

**prognosis** (*prog nō' sis, n.*) A forecast, especially of the probable course of a disease from the symptoms; the art or act of making such forecasts. *pl.* prognoses (*prog nō' sēs*). (*F. pronostic.*)

The making of prognoses is an important part of a doctor's duties, and a doctor who is clever at this branch of his work is on the high road to success.

A prophecy, a forecast of some future event, is a **prognostication** (*prog nos ti ká' shùn, n.*), one who pretends to have knowledge of the future is a **prognosticator** (*prog nos' ti ká tòr, n.*).

A **prognostic** (*prog nos' tik, n.*) is an omen or any indication of a future event. Depressions over Iceland, for instance, are **prognostic** (*adj.*) or—to use an uncommon word—**prognosticative** (*prog nos' ti ká tiv, adj.*) of the weather to be expected in Great Britain. Scientists can now **prognosticate** (*prog nos' ti kāt, v.t.*) the weather with very fair success for increased knowledge and wireless telegraphy have made it much more **prognosticable** (*prog nos' ti k ábl, adj.*).

*L. and Gr. from pro before, gnōsis knowledge.*

**programme** (*prò' grām, n.*) A descriptive notice of the items of an entertainment or ceremony; a line of conduct proposed to be followed. *v.t.* To arrange according to plan or a programme; to draw up a programme for. Another spelling is **program** (*prò' grām*). (*F. programme, plan, dresser le plan.*)

The programme of the Lord Mayor's Show tells us in what order the various City officers will pass in the procession. We buy a programme at a theatre in order to know

the names of the actors and the characters they impersonate in the play. The work planned for a parliamentary session is the programme of the party in power.

A piece of music such as "The 1812 Overture" of Peter Ilyitch Tschaikovsky (1840-1893) that is intended to suggest a series of scenes, is called **programme music** (*n.*)

*F.* from Gr. *programma* proclamation, advertisement, from *pro* before *graphein* to write.

**progress** (*prô' grès, prog' rès, n.;* *prô gres', v., n.* Forward movement; advance; development; improvement. *v.i.* To advance; to proceed; to make headway; to improve. (*F. progrès; faire des progrès, avancer.*)

In olden times it was the custom for a monarch, accompanied by his court, to make a progress or state journey through his kingdom, visiting his vassals and receiving their homage. In hunting, the progress of a rider may be hindered by barbed wire. A boy likes to read in his school report that he has made good progress both in lessons and games. The progress of civilization has made man less able to endure hardship.

We may say we progress with our work when we get on quickly with it. An army on the march can only progress slowly over rough roads. Science progressed rapidly during the nineteenth century.

A scheme or the building of a house is in progress while it is being carried out. In a literal sense, progression (*prô gresh' ün, n.*) is onward or forward movement. In music, a progression is either a series of notes which follow one another in such a way as to make melody, or a sequence of

chords that make harmony. In mathematics, a progression is a series of quantities which successively increase or decrease in a regular manner. This increase or decrease is **progressional** (*prô gresh' ün ál, adj.*).

A **progressionist** (*prô gresh' ün ist, n.*) or **progressist** (*prô' grès ist; prog' rès ist, n.*) is one who believes in progressionism (*prô gresh' ün izm, n.*). This is the theory that man and society are always moving forward to a more perfect state, just as the higher animals have been evolved from lower forms of life. In some European countries the political party in favour of reform is called the **Progressist** (*adj.*) party.

Anything which shows progress or advancement is **progressive** (*prô gres' iv, adj.*). Progressive improvement is continuous, steady improvement. A progressive policy in municipal affairs is advocated by the **Progressives** (*n.pl.*), that is, the members of the **Progressive Party** (*n.*) on a city or borough council. **Progressivism** (*prô gres' iv izm, n.*) is the principles of this party.

In **progressive whist** (*n.*) or **progressive bridge** (*n.*), a number of games are played at different tables at the same time. At the end of each hand the winners at each table move on to the next. The final winners are those who secure most tricks while making the round of the tables. Such a meeting of players together is called a whist drive or bridge drive, according to the game played.

The word **progressively** (*prô gres' iv li, adv.*) means increasingly, or in a manner which shows growth or improvement, and **progressiveness** (*prô gres' iv nés, n.*) is the



Progress.—General views of Calgary, Alberta, Canada, in 1898 and 1928; showing the progress made by the city in the intervening period.

quality or state of being progressive, or advancement or improvement.

*L. progressus* from p.p. of *progredi* to go ahead, to advance. SYN.: *n.* Advancement, evolution, growth, improvement, march. *v.* Advance, develop, improve, proceed. ANT.: *n.* Decay, decline, retrogression *v.* Decay, decline, relapse.

**prohibit** (prō hib' it), *v.t.* To prevent; to bar; to hinder; to forbid authoritatively. (*F. empêcher, défendre.*)

Railways are empowered by act of parliament to prohibit the transmission of explosive substances over their lines. A notice that trespassers will be prosecuted may prohibit us from taking a short cut over a field. This **prohibitory** (prō hib' i tō ri, *adj.*) announcement has been made by someone in authority, who may be called a **prohibiter** (prō hib' i tēr, *n.*) or **prohibitor** (prō hib' i tōr, *n.*).

The act of prohibiting, or forbidding, and also a law, order, or command that debars us from doing something is a **prohibition** (prō hi bish' un, *n.*). This word is applied specially to the policy of rendering the manufacture and sale of intoxicating liquor illegal, as it has been in the U.S.A. since 1919. One in favour of this policy is a **prohibitionist** (prō hi bish' ūn ist, *n.*), a name that was formerly also used of a protectionist, one who wished to place such a heavy duty on certain foreign goods as would prohibit their importation.

We sometimes find that an article or treat we want is far too expensive for us; we may then say that the price is **prohibitive** (prō hib' i tiv, *adj.*) or **prohibitively** (prō hib' i tiv li, *adv.*) high, in which case it is its **prohibitiveness** (prō hib' i tiv nēs, *n.*) that prevents us from buying.

From *L. prohibitus* p.p. of *prohibere* to hold away, hinder, from *prō* before, *habere* to hold. SYN.: Debar, disallow, forbid, inhibit, veto. ANT.: Admit, allow, license, permit, sanction

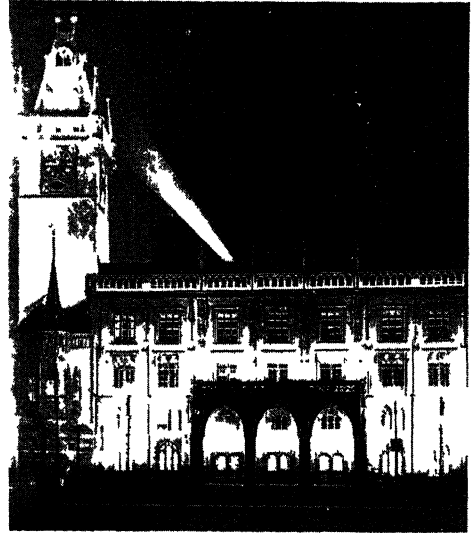
**project** (proj' ekt, *n.*; prō jekt', *v.*), *n.* A scheme; a design; a proposal. *v.t.* To throw or impel forward; to cast (light or shade) on to a surface; to plan; to contrive; to draw straight lines from a given centre through every point of (a figure), to form a corresponding figure. *v.i.* To stick out; to protrude. (*F. projeter, dessiner; projeter, proposer; faire saillir.*)

During the early years of the eighteenth century a number of trading companies were formed with the project of establishing trade relations between Britain and distant parts of the world. Many ridiculous schemes for making money in foreign lands were projected, and thousands were ruined when the projects came to nothing.

We use a magic lantern to project, or cast, on to a screen an enlarged image of some subject on a slide. The lenses cause the light to radiate out from a point, and the rays pass through every transparent part of the slide, spreading out until they reach the screen. In geometry, when we

project a figure by taking a centre and drawing lines from it through points in the figure, we produce a second figure intersecting with the first.

In fly-fishing, the bait is **projectile** (prō jek' til; prō jek' til, *adj.*), or suitable for throwing. A shell is **projectile** in the sense of being designed for discharging from a gun. Anything intended to be thrown or discharged, more especially an explosive shell or bomb, is a **projectile** (*n.*).



Project.—The Town Hall, Prague, with the rays of a searchlight projected on to the tower.

The **projecting** (prō jekt' ing, *adj.*) or jutting part of a roof is called the eaves. The **projection** (prō jek' shūn, *n.*) throws off rain-water and protects the building from damp. The process of projecting light with a searchlight is another kind of projection. The projection of a plan is the formation of it in our mind.

In geography, any method of representing the surface of the earth on a plane or flat surface is a **projection**. The familiar method known by the name of Mercator's **projection** (*n.*) represents the parallels of latitude as straight lines, and the meridians of longitude as parallel lines crossing them at right angles.

A **projective** (prō jek' tiv, *adj.*) image is one formed by projection in the geometrical sense. The human mind can, on occasion, create projective images, that is, form them outside itself, so that the eyes seem to see them as things actually existing. In geometry, a figure is said to have **projective property** (*n.*) if it remains unchanged by projection. In the case of lantern slides and the images cast **projectively** (prō jek' tiv li, *adv.*) through them, proportion is a projective property, since it is not affected by change of size.

## PROLAPSE

The person who puts forward a scheme is its projector (prò jek' tòr, *n.*). The magic lantern and the searchlight are both projectors of light in powerful beams. **Pro-jecture** (prò jek' chùr, *n.*) is a rare word sometimes used by architects and builders, meaning something that sticks out.

From L. *prōjectus*, p.p. of *prōjicere* to throw forth. SYN.: *n.* Plan, proposition, purpose, scheme. *v.* Bulge, conceive, devise, intend, jut.

**prolapse** (prò lāps'), *v.i.* To fall forward or down; to slip out of place. *n.* Such falling or slipping. (F. *déplacerv.*)

This word is used chiefly by doctors in speaking of the displacement of some organ of the body. Such displacement is called a prolapse, or a prolapsus (prò lāp' sùs, *n.*).

L. *prōlapsus* p.p. of *prōlābi* to slip forward.

**prolate** (prò' lāt), *adj.* Extended lengthwise; stretched out in the direction of a line joining the poles. (F. *allongé.*)

A spherical object, if it were so altered in shape as to become flattened at the poles, would be described as oblate; it, on the contrary, it was drawn out or extended at the poles to form an ellipsoidal figure, it would be called prolate, would possess **prolateness** (prò' lāt nès, *n.*), and be shaped **prolately** (prò lāt' li, *adv.*).

**Prolation** (prò lā' shùn, *n.*) is an old musical term meaning the time of music as measured by the division of a semibreve into two or three minims. A **prolative** (prò lā' tiv, *adj.*) word or phrase is one which extends or completes the action of the predicate. In the sentence, "apples are good to eat," the words "to eat" are prolative.

From L. *prōlātus* p.p. *prōferre* carry forth, extend.

**proleg** (prò' leg), *n.* One of the fleshy processes on the abdomen of the larvae of some insects, especially caterpillars.

The prolegs of a caterpillar are used as props to prevent the animal's body from dragging on the ground. They are quite distinct from the true legs, which are situated on the thorax.

From *pro-* and *leg*.

**prolegomenon** (prò lè gom' é nòn), *n.* An introductory chapter in a book; an introductory discussion. *pl.* **prolegomena** (prò lè gom' é nà). (F. *prolégomènes, avant-propos.*)

This word is generally used in the plural.

Euclid's axioms and postulates may be regarded as prolegomena to geometry. Remarks that an author finds it useful to make before he settles down to his main subject are **prolegomenary** (prò lè gom' é nà ri, *adj.*), **prolegomenous** (prò lè gom' é nùs, *adj.*), or preliminary—clearing the way, as it were.

## PROLIFERATION

The latter word is also used in the sense of tedious or long-winded.

Gr. *prolegomenon* neuter pres. p. passive of *prolegem* to say before.

**prolepsis** (prò lep' sis *n.* The representation of something future as having taken place; the assignment to an event of a too early date. (F. *prolepse, anachronisme.*)

In such a sentence as, "The robber shot the man dead," "dead" is used **proleptically** (prò lep' tik àl li, *adv.*), or by anticipation, since the man is not dead until after the shot is fired. Latin writers were very fond of this **proleptic** (prò lep' tik, *adj.*) or **proleptical** (prò lep' tik àl, *adj.*) use of adjectives.

When in chronology an event is dated before its actual occurrence, this error is called a prolepsis or anachronism.

Gr. from *prolambanein* to take in advance.

**proletarian** (prò lè tār' i àn; prol é tār' i àn), *adj.* Of or relating to the common people. *n.* A member of the working classes. **Proletaire** (prò lè tār'; prol é tār') has the same meaning. (F. *proléttaire.*)



Proletarian.—"The French proletarian march to Versailles in 1789," from the painting by Val Prinsep, R.A., in the Sheffield Gallery.

The proletarian class, or the **proletariate** (prò lè tār' i át; prol é tār' i át, *n.*), is the wage-earning class, especially as opposed to the capitalist class and the bourgeoisie, middle class, or class of merchants and tradesmen. **Proletairism** (prò lè tār' izm; prol é tār' izm, *n.*), or **proletarianism** (prò lè tār' i àn izm; prol é tār' i àn izm, *n.*), may mean either the condition of a proletarian, or the political principles, aims, practice, etc., of the proletariate. **Proletary** (prò lè tà ri; prol' é tà ri, *n.* and *adj.*) is another word for proletarian.

F., from L. *prōlātārus* one, only useful to the state by producing offspring (*prōles*).

**proliferation** (prò lif ér ā' shùn), *n.* Reproduction by budding, or multiplying certain parts; in botany, unusual development of parts (F. *prolifération.*)

Some hydrozoans reproduce themselves by proliferation, or **proliferously** (prò lit' ér ùs li, *adj.*), buds forming which break away later as new organisms. Hence they are described as **proliferous** (prò lit' ér ùs, *adj.*), or **proliferative** (prò lit' ér à tiv, *adj.*), and are said to **proliferate** (prò lit' ér àt, *v.i.*), or to **proliferate** (*v.t.*) new growths.

In botany, plants which develop buds from unusual parts, or which produce new individuals otherwise than by seeds, are said to be **proliferous**, or to exhibit **proliferation**.

From L. *pròlēs* offspring, *ferre* to bear.

**prolific** (prò lit' ik), *adj.* Productive; fruitful; multiplying quickly; fertile; abounding (in). (F. *prolifiqué, fécond.*)

A fruitful vine may be described as **prolific**. A writer who turns out a great number of works is **prolific** in a figurative sense. In Australia the rabbit has become a pest on account of its **prolificity** (prò li fis' i ti, *n.*), **prolificness** (prò lit' ik nes, *n.*), or **prolificacy** (prò lit' i kà si, *n.*), multiplying in immense numbers and causing great damage to pasture and crops by its burrowing.

Disease germs increase so **prolifically** (prò lit' ik àl li, *adv.*) that their number is immensely increased in a few hours. In botany, **prolification** (prò lit i kà' shùn, *n.*) is the production of buds from leaves, or the development of parts in unusual profusion. Plants are **proligerous** (prò lij' ér ùs, *adj.*) which multiply by means of buds, and in its wider sense the word means generative or bearing offspring.

From L. *pròlēs* offspring, *facere* to make. SYN.: Abundant, fertile, fruitful, productive. ANT.: Infertile, unfruitful, unproductive.

**prolix** (prò' liks; prò liks'), *adj.* Lengthy; wordy; tedious. (F. *proline, diffus.*)

The **prolix** speaker uses many more words than are needed to express all that he has to say which is worth saying. His **prolixity** (prò liks' i ti, *n.*), **prolixness** (prò liks' nès, *n.*), or long-windedness, as it is commonly called, may be due to going into too much detail, or to bringing in matters that have no real bearing on the subject.

Authors who write **prolixly** (prò liks' li, *adv.*), or at great and tiresome length, are seldom popular.

From L. *pròlixus* (-*luxus* from *liquere* to be liquid). SYN.: Diffuse, long-winded, verbose, wordy. ANT.: Brief, concise, condensed, pithy.

**prolocutor** (prò lok' ū tór; prò' ó kù tór; prò' lò kù tór), *n.* Chairman or

speaker. (F. *président d'une assemblée du clergé*).

This title is used especially of the chairman of either of the Lower Houses of Convocation. He is elected by the members of this body, and by him their resolutions are conveyed to the Upper House of bishops. His office is the **prolocutorship** (prò lok' ū tór ship; prò' ó kù tór ship; prò' lò kù tór ship, *n.*).

L. from *proloqui* to speak out.

**prologue** (prò' log), *n.* A preliminary discourse; an introduction to a play, usually in verse; an act or event that goes before and leads up to another. (F. *prologue, avant-coureur.*)

The ancient Roman writers of comedies

often prefixed to them a prologue, in which the favour of the audience was asked for the new play. The composer of the prologue was said to **prologize** (prò' lò giz; prò' ó giz, *v.i.*), or **prologuize** (prò' lò giz; prò' ó giz, *v.i.*), and so was the actor who spoke it.

F. from L. *prologus*, Gr. *prologos* foreword. ANT.: Epilogue.

**prolong** (prò long'), *v.t.* To lengthen in time or space; to extend; to cause to continue longer. (F. *prolonger, allonger.*)

We can **prolong** a visit or an argument; a line may be **prolonged**. The King is received with loud and **prolonged** cheers when he drives through the streets in state. In singing a sustained note is **prolonged**, and syllables are **prolonged** when they are lengthened out.

Anything that can be **prolonged** may be said to be **prolongable** (prò long' àbl, *adj.*), or capable of **prolongation** (prò long gā' shùn, *n.*), and one who or that which **prolongs** is a **prolonger** (prò long' ér, *n.*).

From *pro-* and *long*. SYN.: Extend, lengthen. ANT.: Abbreviate, shorten.

**prolonge** (prò lonj'), *n.* A rope used for moving an unlimbered gun by hand. (F. *prolonge.*)

F. from *prolonger* to prolong.

**prolusion** (prò lū' zhùn), *n.* A preliminary essay or dissertation; a prelude. (F. *introduction, prélude.*)

Many great works in literature have been preceded by a preliminary essay or composition, in which the writer treated shortly of the subject which he intended to expand later. Such preliminary works are called **prolusory** (prò lū' só ri, *adj.*).

From L. *pròlūsio* (acc. -*ōn-em*) prelude, from *pròlūsus* p.p. of *pròlūdere* to play before.



Prolific.—A prolific crop of daffodils, near Mount Tacoma, Washington, U.S.A.

**promenade** (prom é nad'; prom é nād'), *n.* A walk, ride, or drive for pleasure, exercise, or show; a place for this; a public walk. *v.i.* To take such a walk, etc.; to strut about to display oneself. *v.t.* To take a walk along; to lead about, especially for display; to parade. (F. *promenade, promener*; *se promener, parader; arpentier, promener*.)



Promenade.—The Promenade des Anglais at Nice, France, showing the Casino or gambling hall.

Seaside places and health resorts generally have promenades on which visitors promenade when the weather is sufficiently fine. Such people could be called promenaders (prom é nad' érz; prom é nād' érz, *n.pl.*). People promenade the main walks of a public park, and riders promenade on the track set aside for equestrians. At cattle-shows one may see exhibitors promenading their beasts before the judges, so as to display them. A promenade concert (*n.*) is one at which the audience may walk about. A series bearing this name has long been a feature of the Queen's Hall, London.

F., from L.L. *prominere* to drive on, to hound on (L. *minari* to threaten). SYN.: *n.* Esplanade, walk. *v.* Display, parade, walk.

**promerops** (prom' ér ops), *n.* A genus of South African birds allied to the bee-eaters. (F. *promérops*.)

The Cape promerops, or long-tailed sun-bird (*P. cafer*), is a typical member of this genus. It is distinguished by its long curved beak and its very long tail.

From *pro-* and Gr. *merops* bee-eater.

**Promethean** (prò mè' thè àn), *adj.* Of, relating to, or resembling Prometheus. *n.* An early form of match. (F. *de Prométhée; prométhée*.)

One of the stories of ancient Greek mythology relates how the Titan, Prometheus, stole fire from heaven and gave it to men. As a punishment for this Zeus chained him to a rock. Every day he was preyed on by an eagle, but his wounds healed again during the night. At last he was released by Hercules, who slew the bird.

The match invented about 1830, and called a promethean, was a small roll of paper, one end of which was coated with a mixture of chlorate of potash and sugar, and had a small glass bulb filled with sulphuric acid attached to it. When the bulb was broken, the acid combined with the chemicals and set the match alight.

From Gr *Promētheus*, from *promēthēs* fore-thinking, prudent; E. suffix *-an*. Some, however, connect with Sansk. *pramanīka* fire-stick.

**prominent** (prom' i nént), *adj.* Jutting or standing out; conspicuous; eminent. (F. *proéminent, saillant, distingué, éminent*.)

A promontory or headland juts out from the coastline and so is prominent; a lighthouse is a prominent or conspicuous landmark. A prominent man is one eminent or famous, and so standing out prominently (prom' i nént li, *adv.*) among his fellows. To give prominence (prom' i néns, *n.*), or prominency (prom' i nén si, *n.*), to a line or item in a printed page the printer uses larger or bolder type.

The name of solar prominence is given by astronomers to the great clouds of flame that seem to jut out so prominently from behind the moon—but in fact from the chromosphere—during

a total eclipse of the sun.

The name prominent is applied to a group of moths with a prominence on the inner margin of the fore wings.

From *prominens* (acc. *-ent-em*) pres. p. of *prominere* to jut out. SYN.: Conspicuous, eminent, striking. ANT.: Inconspicuous, unimportant.



Prominent.—The Palais de Justice, a prominent architectural feature of the city of Brussels, Belgium.

**promiscuous** (prò mis' kù ùs), *adj.* Jumbled together, confused, indiscriminate. (F. *confus, mêlé, hétérogène*.)

Flowers are planted in a promiscuous fashion when they are mixed together without any attempt at order or arrangement. Their appearance then has promiscuity (prò mis kù' i ti, *n.*), or promiscuousness (prò mis' kù us nés, *n.*), the quality of being promiscuous. A promiscuous medley of curios may often be seen in an antique shop, odds and ends of all sorts being jumbled together.

Alms are said to be distributed promiscuously (prò mis' kù ùs li, *adv.*) when given indiscriminately and without judgment to all who ask for help.

L. *promiscuus*, from *pro* forward, here in the sense with slight force, and *miscere* to mix. SYN.: Confused, indiscriminate, mingled, mixed. ANT.: Orderly.

**promise** (prom' is), *n.* An engagement to do or refrain from doing something; a pledge; that which is promised; a basis of expectation. *v.t.* To engage (to do or not do); to make a promise to; to give grounds for (expectation). *v.i.* To bind oneself by promising; to make a promise; to afford hopes. (F. *promesse, engagement, assurance, promettre, annoncer; s'engager, s'annoncer.*)

A promise may be either written or verbal; in either case it should be treated as sacred.

Unless promises were honoured, commercial life would be in a state of chaos, since it depends on a system of promises—to do, or pay, or repay. Every cheque, contract, or agreement is a promise, and credit rests upon a basis of promises or engagements which are honourably redeemed or fulfilled.

The reputation of a promise-breaker (*n.*) is one of the worst a person can have. One who makes a promise is a promiser (prom' is ér, *n.*), or—in law—a promisor (prom' is ór, *n.*), and he to whom a legal promise is given is the promisee (prom is é, *n.*). Promissory (prò mis' ó ri, *adj.*) is another legal term; it means containing a promise, and a promissory note is a stamped, dated, and signed promise to pay.

To promise oneself something is to expect it confidently; a promising (prom' is ing, *adj.*) lad is one who gives every promise, or expectation, of being a success in life. A venture that has unfavourable prospects is said to promise ill for its backers. When we say the day broke promisingly (prom' is ing li, *adv.*), or that the weather promised well we mean that it looked as though we should have a fine day.

A land of promise is some place where happiness or good fortune may be expected; the term Promised Land means Canaan, because this was promised to the Hebrews (Genesis xii, 7), and poets have applied it to Heaven.

From L. *prōmissus*, p.p. of *prōmittere* to send forth, promise. SYN.: *n.* Engagement, undertaking, vow. *v.* Engage, undertake.

**promontory** (prom' ón tò ri), *n.* A high point of land jutting out into the sea. (F. *promontoire.*)

A coastline characterized by many promontories, or projecting headlands, might be described as promontoried (prom' ón tò rid, *adj.*). In anatomy a rounded protuberance on a bone or other part is called a promontory.

From L. *prōmunturium* from *prō* forward, and probably *minère* to jut, project. SYN.: Cape, headland, protuberance.

**promote** (pro môt'), *v.t.* To forward; help onward; to contribute to the growth or advancement of; to foster; to encourage; to elevate in rank or position. (F. *assister, avancer, favoriser, promouvoir, élever.*)

The League of Nations exists to promote the cause of international peace; a bill is promoted in Parliament by those who present and actively support it; a promising football player may be promoted from the second eleven to the first. At chess, when a pawn has reached the eighth square it is promoted to a queen or other major piece.

A joint-stock company is said to be promoted when it has been organized, and the public have been invited to invest in it; a man who thus organizes and floats a company is called a promoter (prò môt' ér, *n.*).

Dishonest practices in connexion with company promoting have been termed promoterism (prò môt' ér izm, *n.*).

Advancement, or promotion (prò môt' shùn, *n.*) from one class or form in a school to a higher one is always to be sought and worked for, a child who is expecting or preparing himself for this being said to be on promotion. Sometimes one, who is on his best behaviour is said to be on promotion. That which tends to promote we may call promotive (prò môt' tiv, *adj.*); an open-air life with plenty of exercise, for instance, is promotive of health and vigour, both of body and mind.

From L. *prōmōtus* p.p. of *prōmovere* to push on. SYN.: Advance, elevate, forward, further, help. ANT: Hinder, retard.

**prompt** (prompt), *adj.* Ready and quick to act; done with alacrity. *v.t.* To incite or move to action; to suggest to the mind to remind (a speaker, actor, etc.) when at a loss. *n.* The date at which payment of an account becomes due, or the length of time between the purchase and this date; the act of prompting; that which is said to prompt an actor. (F. *alerte, prompt; pousser, inspirer, rappeler, souffler; terme de crédit, mot.*)

An artist was standing on a high scaffold painting a fresco on a wall. Engrossed in his work, he stepped back to note the effect and the next moment would have fallen off had not a friend snatched a brush and splashed the picture. The artist rushed forward, and thus his life was saved by his friend's prompt act.

Prompt and ready help to an injured person may save his life; members of ambulance brigade are trained to be prompt in rendering such aid. Sympathy prompt



Walker Art Gallery, Liverpool  
Promise.—"Promises," an allegorical painting by G. F. Watts.

us to do what we can for an unfortunate person who is sick or hurt, but only the proper instruction will teach and enable us to do what is needful promptly (prompt' li, *adv.*). We speak of the promptings (prompt' ingz, *n.pl.*), or urgings, of conscience.

A smart and willing worker generally finds that his promptitude (prompt' i tūd, *n.*) or promptness (prompt' nēs, *n.*) brings its reward. If one is reciting or acting, and momentarily forgets one's words, the help of the prompter (prompt' ēr, *n.*) in supplying a cue, or recalling them to mind, will be very welcome.

In a theatre his position is in the wings of the stage on the audience's left; this side is hence called the prompt-side (*n.*). He prompts from the prompt-book (*n.*), which is a copy of the play so marked that the person prompting can at once give an actor at fault the missing words. Business men use the word prompt—short for prompt-date (*n.*)—for the date fixed, or the time allowed for payment of purchased goods, and the seller will see that the buyer is given a prompt-note (*n.*) which states the sum due and the date of payment.

From L. *promptus* p.p. of *prōmere* to bring out, from *prō-* forth, *emere* to take, bring. SYN.: *adj.* Apt, quick, ready. *v.* Incite, remind, suggest. ANT.: *adj.* Dilatory, slow, unready.

**promulgate** (prom' ūl gāt; prō' mŭl gāt), *v.t.* To make known publicly; to publish abroad. The form *promulge* (prō mŭlj') is now rare. (F. *promulguer, publier.*)

This word is used of matters of some importance; ordinary information, for instance, is communicated, but laws, important doctrines, judicial decrees, etc., are promulgated, or made known by promulgation (prom ūl gā' shŭn; prō mŭl gā' shŭn, *n.*). One who disseminates knowledge or publishes decrees, etc., in this way is a promulgator (prom' ūl gā' tōr; prō mŭl gā' tōr, *n.*).

From L. *prōmulgātus* p.p. of *prōmulgāre* to make public. SYN.: Announce, disseminate, proclaim, publish.

**pronaos** (prō nā' os), *n.* The space in front of the body of a temple enclosed by the portico; the vestibule. (F. *pronaos.*)

Gr. = in front of a temple (*nāos*).

**pronate** (prō' nāt), *v.t.* To turn (the hand) so that the palm is downward. (F. *tourner en pronation.*)

Owing to the flexible union of the bones of the forearm, and to the presence of a muscle known as the pronator (prō nā' tōr, *n.*), man is able to pronate his hand, and to move the limb to a much greater extent than most other animals. Pronation (prō nā' shŭn, *n.*), the action of turning the palm

downwards, places our limb in about the same position as that of most animals when walking.

From *prone* and *-ate*. ANT.: Supinate.

**prone** (prōn), *adj.* Bending forward or downward; lying face downward; prostrate; sloping steeply disposed; inclined; liable. (F. *penché en avant, couché à plat ventre, escarpé, enclin, porté.*)

A person lying flat, face toward the ground,



Prone.—Public school cadets at Bisley firing from the prone position in the Ashburton Shield competition.

is said to be prone, as contrasted with supine, in which latter position a person lies with the face upwards. On the rifle-range shots from long distances are taken from the prone position, the marksman lying flat. In a wider sense one who is prostrate is said to be prone, or to lie pronely (prōn' li, *adv.*). Figuratively, the word is applied to animals or persons who grovel. Proneness (prōn' nēs, *n.*) is generally used of a tendency towards something, and often in a bad sense. A suspicious person displays a proneness to mistrust others; he may be too prone to see evil. An intemperate man may be prone to drunkenness.

From L. *prōnus* leaning towards. SYN.: Inclined, prostrate. ANT.: Erect, supine.

**prong** (prong), *n.* A forked instrument; one of the tines or spikes of this; a pointed instrument or part; a pointed projection. *v.t.* To pierce or stab with a prong; to turn up or over (soil, etc.) with a prong. (F. *fourche, fourchon, dent; piquer, enfourcher, retourner.*)

A pitchfork or hayfork is commonly called a prong, and has two tines or prongs. A digging fork is also named prong, and a man is said to prong soil when he uses the implement to turn it over or break up the clods.

A hoe furnished with spikes for breaking clods is called a prong-hoe (*n.*). The prong-buck (*n.*), or pronghorn (*n.*), *Antilocapra americana*, is an antelope-like animal found in north-west America, and differs from the



true antelopes in having pronged (prongd, *adj.*), or branched, horns.

Cp. Low G. *prangen* to pinch, press.

**pronominal** (prò nom' i nàl), *adj.* Having the nature of a pronoun; relating to a pronoun. (F. *pronominal*.)

Words like "my," "his," and "your" must be used with a noun which they qualify; they are therefore called pronominal adjectives.

In the following lines from Gray's "Elegy," the words "such" and "as" are used pronominally (prò nom' i nàl li, *adv.*), or as pronouns:—

The moping owl does to the moon complain  
Of such as, wandering near her secret bower,  
Molest her ancient solitary reign.

From L.L. *prōnōmīnālis*, from L. *prōnōmen* (gen. *-nōmīn-is*) pronoun.

**pronotary** (prò nō' ta ri). This is an old form of prothonotary. See prothonotary.

**pronoun** (prò' noun), *n.* A word used instead of a noun. (F. *pronom*.)

When a child first learns to talk he uses his own or other people's names on most occasions; thus he will say "Baby wants that," "Mamma loves baby." Later he learns to use pronouns for the names (or nouns), and to say "I want that," and "You love me." The use of pronouns saves repeating a name again and again, as they can be used when once it is made clear to what person, or thing they refer (see page xxxvii).

L. *prōnōmen*, from *prō* for, *nōmen* noun.

**pronounce** (prò nouns'), *v.t.* To form the sounds of: to articulate; to utter formally or solemnly; to declare. *v.i.* To articulate; to utter an opinion (on, for, etc.). (F. *prononcer*, *émettre*, *énoncer*, *déclarer*; *articuler*, *décider*, *se prononcer*.)

We cannot speak well unless we pronounce words correctly, and one of the uses of a pronouncing (prò nouns' ing, *adj.*) dictionary, such as this, is to make the student a good pronouncer (prò nouns' er, *n.*).

When a judge announces the findings of the court he is said to pronounce judgment. A clergyman pronounces the benediction at the end of morning or evening prayer. A didactic person may be wont to pronounce opinion, or pronounce for or against, any matter that becomes the topic of conversation. A pronouncement (prò nouns' mént, *n.*) is the act of pronouncing, or a formal statement or declaration.

A strongly marked or conspicuous feature is described as pronounced (prò nounst', *adj.*). Cats have a pronounced dislike of wetting their feet; the spots of the ounce or snow leopard are less pronounced, or marked, than those of the true leopard. A statesman may be pronouncedly (prò nouns' éd li, *adv.*), or

positively, in favour of a certain course. That which can be pronounced is pronounceable (prò nouns' ábl, *adj.*).

O F. *pronuncier*, from L. *prōnuntiāre* to proclaim, from *prō* forth, *nuntiāre* to announce, from *nuntius* one who brings news, from *novus* new. SYN.: Announce, articulate, declare, enunciate, utter.

**pronunciamento** (prò nūn si á men' tō), *n.* A manifesto; a proclamation. *pl.* **pronunciamentos** (prò nūn si á men' tōz). (F. *pronunciamento*.)

The word is commonly used of the proclamation issued by the leaders of a revolution in Spanish-speaking countries. During the period 1860-1876 many pronunciamentos were issued in Spain by supporters of the Carlist party.

Span. *pronunciamento* pronouncement. See pronounce.

**pronunciation** (prò nūn si á' shūn), *n.* The act or manner of pronouncing words; the correct way of pronouncing. (F. *prononciation*.)

Many foreigners find English a fairly easy language to learn to read, but a very difficult one to speak, because the spelling of many words is no guide to their pronunciation. For example, he finds that in "through," "bough," "cough," "enough," "lough," and "thorough," the part "ough" is pronounced in six different ways. In the "Children's Dictionary" it is easy to find out the correct pronunciation of every word defined. The capability of a word to be pronounced is its pronunciability (prò nūn shi á bil' i ti, *n.*).

From L. *prōnuntiāre* (acc. *-ōn-em*). SYN.: Articulation, enunciation



Proof.—Joseph's coat brought to Jacob as proof: "This we have found: know now whether it be thy son's coat or no."

**proof** (proof), *n.* The act of proving or testing; a trial or test; evidence which convinces the mind; the state or quality of having been proved or tested; a test print made from type; an engraved plate, or a photographic negative; a first or early print or impression; a standard of strength in spirits. *adj.* Of proved strength; impenetrable; able to resist; used in testing or verifying; containing a certain proportion of alcohol. *v.t.* To make proof. (F. *preuve*, *épreuve*; *éprouvé*, *à l'épreuve*.)

Examinations enable people to give proof of their knowledge or ability; in law, convincing evidence of the truth or falseness of a charge submitted in the trial of a case is called proof. The old proverb that the proof of the pudding is in the eating means that only a trial will show the quality of a thing or the rightness of a course of action. Anything which has not been proved is proofless (proof' lès, *adj.*), or without proof.

The armour of proof (*n.*) formerly worn in battle had to be tested to prove that arrows, swords, and spears could not pierce it, or that it was proof against such weapons. A person who can successfully resist fear, temptation, or defeat is similarly said to be proof against them.

An early impression, or print, of an engraving is called a proof; one taken before the inscription is added is called a proof before letters (*n.*). In most cases only a few of such proofs are taken, and this increases their value. An early impression of a coin, a print of a photograph, etc., is also called a proof.

In bookbinding, the rough edges of the shorter or narrower leaves of a book, left to show it has not been cut down, are called proof; in folding evenly to the printed edge of the page some leaves may exhibit more or less margin than others, and the proof shows that the book has not been unduly trimmed.

A proof-plane (*n.*) is a small disk of metal on the end of a handle of glass or vulcanite, used to test the distribution of an electric charge on an electrified body. Different parts of the body are touched with the instrument, the condition of which is tested after each contact.

When proofs have been printed from type they are read very carefully by a proof-reader (*n.*), who corrects any mistakes. The earliest proof so prepared is called a first proof, and is followed by one called a revise; the final proof before printing is known as a press proof. The work of a proof-reader, called proof-reading (*n.*), is to mark all printer's errors in the proof-sheet (*n.*), as a galley or page of proof is named, and also to keep a sharp look-out for any slips made by the author. He uses many special signs in the process and makes the corrections in the margin, marking the places in the letter-press to which they refer.

Every author should have a knowledge of proof-correction (*n.*), which is the correction of proofs taken from set-up type.

Fabrics are rendered proof against water

(waterproof) by treatment with rubber. Such materials are then said to be proofed.

A spirituous mixture is described as above proof or under proof according as it contains more or less alcohol than proof-spirit (*n.*). This latter is defined by law as having such a composition that thirteen volumes are equal in weight to twelve volumes of distilled water at a temperature of 51° Fahrenheit. Stated in another way proof spirit must contain 49.3 per cent of absolute alcohol by weight.

M.E. *proof*, *prof*, O.F. *prouve*, earlier *prueve*, L.L. *proba*, from *probare* to test. See *prove*. SYN.: *n.* Demonstration, evidence, test, trial. ANT.: *n.* Disproof, refutation.

**prop** (*prop*), *n.* A support; a stay. *v.t.* To support or sustain. (F. *étai*, *appui*, *soutien*; *étayer*, *soutenir*.)

Props are generally of a temporary or makeshift character, as those used to hold up, or prop, a wall that is in danger of falling; but in mines the strong timbers supporting a roof are called props, and a clothes-prop may also be something more than temporary. An invalid may be propped up in bed by pillows.

We use the word figuratively of one who gives support to some institution or cause.

Origin obscure, but cp. Dutch *proppe* a prop.

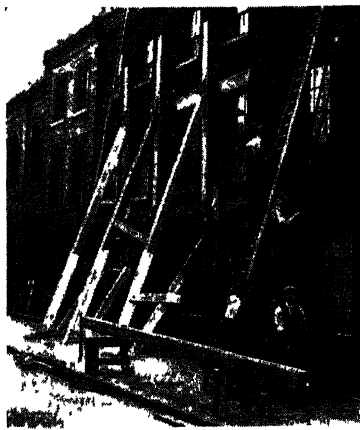
**propaedeutic** (*prō pē dū' tik*), *adj.* Relating to the introductory stages of any art or science; **propaedeutical** (*prō pē dū' tik āl*) has the same meaning. *n.* A branch of study which must be mastered before another can be understood; (*pl.*) preliminary learning; the introductory principles of a subject.

Mathematics are propaedeutic to many sciences, especially physics and engineering science.

From Gr. *propaideusin* to teach beforehand, from *pro* before, *paideusin* to teach, from *pais* (acc. *paid-a*) a child; *E*, *adj.*, suffix, *ic*.

**propagate** (*prop' ā gāt*), *v.t.* To cause to increase in number or in quantity; to extend; to disseminate; to spread or cause to spread. *v.i.* To increase in number; to have offspring. (F. *propager*, *répandre*; *se propager*, *se multiplier*.)

This word is used both of living things and of ideas. Plants propagate, or reproduce themselves by means of seeds or spores. A gardener propagates his plants, growing new ones, or increasing their numbers, by planting seeds or by taking cuttings; he is then a propagator (*prop' ā gā tōr, n.*). Missionaries propagate Christianity. A writer or a speaker propagates ideas; one who makes it his concern to spread and extend knowledge



Prop.—Erecting props to shore up property liable to collapse.

or doctrines of a special kind may be called a **propagandist** (prop à gǎn' dist, *n.*). The doctrines that he seeks to spread are his **propaganda** (prop à gǎn' dà, *n.*), and the dissemination of them is **propagandism** (prop à gǎn' dizm, *n.*); activity of this kind is **propagandistic** (prop à gǎn dis' tik, *adj.*).

At Rome there is a College of the Propaganda for training missionaries. These go out when trained to **propagandize** (prop à gǎn' diz, *v.t.*) or spread, the teachings of their Church, or to **propagandize** (*v.i.*) or conduct missions. The **propagation** (prop à gǎ' shùn, *n.*) of Bible knowledge occupies many societies and institutions. In London there is a Society for the Propagation of the Gospel, that is, for spreading the knowledge of the Gospel throughout the world. Its work is **propagative** (prop' à gǎ tiv, *adj.*), or concerned with spreading instruction abroad. Both living things and ideas are **propagable** (prop' à gǎbl, *adj.*).

From L. *prōpāgāre* (p p. -āt-us), from *prōpāgō* a vine-slip, from *prō* forth, *pangere* to fix, set. SYN.: Extend, increase, multiply, reproduce, spread.

**proparoxytone** (prō pā roks' i tōn), *n.* In Greek grammar, having an acute accent (') on the last syllable but two. *n.* A Greek word having such an accent.

From Gr *proparoxytonos* (*pro* before, *para* alongside, *oxytonos* sharp-toned).

**propel** (prō pel'), *v.t.* To drive forward; to cause to move by force. (F. *mouvoir*, *pousser en avant*, *lancer*.)

A swimmer propels himself through the water by the action of his arms and legs. A footballer propels the ball by kicking it. In a figurative sense, we may say that a person is propelled by desires or instincts.



Propel.—Two of the gigantic propellers of the transatlantic liner "Berengaria."

The explosive called cordite has great **propellent** (prō pel' ént, *adj.*), or driving, force. For this reason it is used as a **propellent** (*n.*), or propelling agent, for driving bullets and shells from rifles and guns.

Though a propeller (prō pel' ér, *n.*) may mean a person who propels, the word generally denotes a screw-propeller (*n.*), that is, a rotating device used for forcing ships through the water, and aeroplanes and airships through

the air. A screw-propeller has two, three, or four blades projecting spoke-wise from a central boss mounted on a shaft. Each blade is twisted, the twist increasing from the root to the tip, which is almost at right angles to the propeller's axis. The marine propeller, often called a screw, was first used for propelling steam-vessels in the early nineteenth century, although its possibilities for the purpose had long been realized. Large modern liners have triple and quadruple screw-propellers. A propeller placed in the front of an aeroplane, and having a pulling, instead of a pushing, force, is properly termed a tractor airscrew.

From L. *prōpellere* to drive in front. See *pulse* [1].



Propel.—A farmer propelling with a pole a punt loaded with pumpkins.

**propensity** (prō pen' sī ti), *n.* A tendency; a bent; a natural inclination. (F. *penchant*, *tendance*.)

Everyone has propensities of one kind or another. Some have a propensity to generosity, others, unfortunately, seem to have a propensity to evil. A man who shows good feeling towards another may be said to display friendly propensities towards him, but this is an old-fashioned phrase.

From L. *prōpensus*, p.p. of *prōpendere* to hang forward, and E. suffix -ity. SYN.: Bias, disposition, proclivity, proneness. ANT.: Aversion, dislike, distaste.

**proper** (prop' ér), *adj.* Own; belonging particularly (to); correct; decent; suitable; handsome; in grammar, denoting a noun that names a particular person, place, etc.; in heraldry, in the natural colour. *n.* A religious service or part of it for a special occasion. (F. *propre*, *correcte*, *bienséant*, *apte*, *beau*, *propre*, *naturel*.)

People and places are given proper names—such as George, Ohio—to distinguish them from other people and places. Such names always begin with a capital letter. Proper manners are correct manners; proper clothes are the clothes suitable for the occasion on which they are worn.

Moses, we are told in the Bible (Hebrews xi, 23), was a proper, or handsome, child. If we speak of the garden proper, we mean the flower-garden, or garden strictly so called, as opposed to the kitchen-garden.

When used in this sense, the adjective follows its noun. A lion proper on a heraldic shield would be represented as of a tawny brown, the natural colour of the animal. The proper of the Mass (*n.*) is that part of the Mass that varies.

A proper fraction (*n.*) is a true fraction, one which is less than unity. For example,  $\frac{1}{2}$  and  $\frac{3}{4}$  are proper fractions, but  $\frac{5}{4}$  is an improper fraction, for it is more than unity.

To do one's work properly (*prop' ér li, adv.*) is to do it correctly or honestly. The boy who scamps his tasks should be properly, in the sense of thoroughly, ashamed of himself. Properness (*prop' ér nès, n.*) is the state or quality of being proper in any sense.

M.E. and O.F. *propre*, L. *proprius* one's own, particular. SYN.: *adj.* Fit, own, particular, peculiar, seemly. ANT.: *adj.* General, improper, unfit, unseemly, wrong.

**properispomenon** (*prò per i spò' me nòn; prò per i spom' è nòn, adj.*) In Greek grammar having a circumflex accent (Λ) on the last syllable but one. *n.* A Greek word having such an accent.

Gr. from *pro-* in front, *perispōmenos* p.p. of *perispān* to mark with a circumflex on last syllable, literally, to draw from around.

**property** (*prop' ér ti, n.*) A peculiar quality of a thing; attribute; that which a person owns; a possession or possessions; estate; ownership; (*pl.*) articles used in theatrical performances. (F. *propriété, qualité, biens-fonds, accessoires.*)

Extreme hardness is a property of diamonds; perfume a property of most roses. Property, in the sense of possessions, is divided by English law into real property and personal property, the first being freehold estate, and the second everything else. When we borrow a book we should remember that it is the property of the lender.

Besides the scenery and costumes used in the staging of a play, certain articles, called properties, are also required. These include stage furniture, and odds-and-ends, such as coats hanging on a hat-stand, or the snuff-box, etc., used by some character in the play. The stage properties are in the charge of the property-man (*n.*), property-master (*n.*), or property-woman (*n.*) of the theatre or company, and are kept, when not in use, in a property-room (*n.*).

A property qualification (*n.*) is a qualification for voting at a parliamentary or local government election, based on the ownership or occupation of property. The possession of property of a certain value is also a condition of holding office in the case of magistrates, etc.

A tax levied on an owner of houses or lands is a property-tax (*n.*) as opposed to income-tax, which is levied on income. A man who owns lands and houses is said to be **propertied** (*prop' ér tid, adj.*).

M.E. *proprete* through F. from L. *proprietas*, from *proprius* proper. SYN.: Attribute, character, estate, possession, wealth.

**prophecy** (*prof' è si, n.*) Utterance or speech inspired by God; a prediction; the gift or power of foretelling the future. (F. *prophétie, prédiction.*)

Prophecy generally means divinely inspired foretelling. The prophecy of Christ (Matthew xxiv, 2) that the temple would be destroyed was fulfilled when Jerusalem was completely overthrown by the Romans under Titus, after a terrible siege, in A.D. 70. We speak of the Messiah of prophecy, that is, the Messiah prophesied by the prophets of the Old Testament.

From O.F. *profecre* through L.L. from Gr. *propheteia* gift of prophecy. See prophet.

**prophecy** (*prof' è si, v.t.*) To foretell. *v.i.* To utter prophecies. (F. *prophétiser, prédire; prononcer des prophéties.*)

Propheying, or inspired utterance, especially prediction is described many times in the Bible. For example, Caiaphas, the high priest (John xi, 49-52), prophesied that Christ would die for the Jews, and that He would "gather in one the children of God that were scattered abroad."

For ordinary people, the best maxim is "Never prophesy till you know." In a figurative sense, we may say that the early swallow prophesies, or heralds, a good summer. A prophetier (*prof' è si ér, n.*) is a prophet, or else one who claims to foretell future events. In the seventeenth century the Puritans were called prophetiers.

From O.F. *profecier*. See prophecy. SYN.: Foretell, herald, predict, prognosticate.

**prophet** (*prof' èt, n.*) One who foretells events; one who speaks in the name of God; a religious leader. (F. *prophète.*)

The prophets of the Old Testament were men inspired to teach and convey the will of God. A prophet was a spokesman, and this is the real meaning of the word. Besides delivering their messages, they often foretold events that would punish sin and disobedience. It was because of this that the word prophet came to signify a seer rather than teacher.

Of the sixteen prophets who gave their names to books of the Old Testament, four—



Prophet. — The Prophet Isaiah as pictured by Frederic Shields.

Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Daniel—are called the major prophets. The remaining prophets of the Old Testament, from Hosea to Malachi, are known as the minor prophets. All these and their writings are referred to collectively in the New Testament as the prophets. The Bible also gives a few instances of **prophetesses** (prof' èt es èz, *n. pl.*), or women prophets.

The special title of "the Prophet" was given to Mohammed (569-632), the founder of Islam, or Mohammedanism. His claims to **prophethood** (prof' èt hud, *n.*), or **prophethship** (prof' èt ship, *n.*), which is the office or calling of a prophet, were not made until he reached middle life.

A **prophetic** (prò fet' ik, *adj.*), or **prophetic** (prò fet' ik àl, *adj.*) utterance or book is one that predicts or prophesies. In a colloquial sense, a person who is able to point out the future trend of events is said to have the prophetic gift, or to speak **prophetically** (prò fet' ik àl li, *adv.*). Meteorological forecasts are based upon scientific observations and deductions, but there are weather prophets, such as shepherds, who without any such aids often predict the weather with remarkable accuracy.

F. *prophète*, from Gr. *prophētās* spokesman, prophet. SYN.: Foreteller, predictor, seer.

**prophylactic** (prof i lāk' tik), *adj.* Defending from or intended to prevent disease; preventive. *n.* A preventive medicine. (F. *prophylactique*.)

In malarial districts quinine is used as a prophylactic against fever. Its use might be described as a prophylactic measure. The prevention of disease is called **prophylaxis** (prof i lāks' is, *n.*).

From Gr. *prophylaktikos*, from *p.p.* of *prophylassein* to guard in front, from *pro-* in front, *phylassein* to guard.

**propinquity** (prò ping' kwi ti), *n.* Nearness in time, position or relationship; similarity. (F. *proximité*, *parenté*, *similarité*.)

From L. *propinquitās* from *propinquus* near, neighbouring, from *prope* near.

**propitiate** (prò pish' i àt), *v.t.* To appease; to conciliate; to render favourably inclined. (F. *apaiser*, *concilier*, *rendre propice*.)

A gift may propitiate a person if he be **propitiable** (prò pish' i àbl, *adj.*), that is, able to be propitiated. The object of the **propitiator** (prò pish' i à tòr, *n.*) or one who appeases or conciliates, may be to remove ill-will or offence, or else to create goodwill where ill-will existed.

The act of propitiating is **propitiation** (prò pish i à' shùn, *n.*), which may mean either the process of making one person favourably disposed to another, or else an atonement. In the New Testament the word is used twice, with reference to the atonement that Christ made by His death for the sins of mankind.

A **propitiatory** (prò pish' i à tò ri, *adj.*) remark is one intended to conciliate. A dog may be said to give a propitiatory, or ingratiating wag of its tail after some misdeed, to show that it wishes to appease its master's anger.

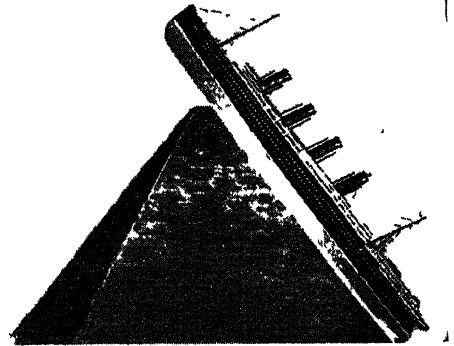
A **propitious** (prò pish' ùs, *adj.*) day for an enterprise is one that is suitable for or favourable to it. To a sailor, a propitious breeze is one that blows in the right direction. When all goes well, we may say, in a figurative sense, that the Fates are propitious, or well-disposed; in other words, they seem to be **propitiously** (prò pish' ùs li, *adv.*) or favourably inclined.

From L. *propitiātus*, *p.p.* of *propitiāre* to render favourable. SYN.: Appease, conciliate, pacify. ANT.: Aggravate, alienate, antagonize, estrange, irritate.

**propolis** (prop' ò lis), *n.* The vegetable cement used by bees for fastening their combs and repairing the hive. (F. *propolis*.)

Propolis is a resin obtained from the buds of trees, especially those of the horse chestnut. It is reddish brown in colour, becoming darker and harder on exposure. Bees use it to fix their combs in place and for filling up chinks in the interior of the hive. If the hive is invaded by some intruder too large to be removed, they kill it and then neatly cover the body with propolis.

Gr. = suburb, also bee-glue. SYN.: Bee-glue.



Proportion.—The proportions of the Great Pyramid, Egypt, and R.M.S. "Mauretania" compared.

**proportion** (prò pōr' shùn), *n.* A part or share in its relation to the whole; the comparative relation of one thing to another; ratio; a share; the symmetrical arrangement or adjustment of the parts of a whole; in mathematics, the identity or equality of two ratios; the rule of three; (*pl.*) dimensions. *v.t.* To make (something) proportionate (to); to distribute or divide fairly. (F. *proportion*, *part*, *raison*, *portion*, *rappori*, *règle de proportion*, *dimensions*; *proportionner*.)

A large proportion of the population of England lives in towns. The proportion of agricultural to factory workers grows

smaller each year. When buying a horse it is wise to consider its proportions, as the pace and general usefulness of the animal depends on proportion or symmetry. We may be said to proportion a thing if we divide it in fair shares among a number of people.

The two ratios 3 to 6 and 15 to 30 are identical. Their equality is proportion. In arithmetic proportion is the rule by which, from three given numbers, a fourth may be found bearing the same ratio to the third as the second does to the first.

We are likely to succeed in life in proportion to the amount of endeavour we put into our work. We should only spend money on pleasure in proportion to our income. It is out of proportion for a man earning £300 a year to spend £50 on a holiday.

The height of a room should be **proportional** (pró pŏr' shùn ál, *adj.*) or **proportionate** (pró pŏr' shùn át, *adj.*), that is, in proportion, to its size. **Proportionable** (pró pŏr' shùn ábl, *adj.*) has the same meaning but is seldom used. In mathematics two quantities are proportional if they have a constant ratio.

A thing that is adjusted or formed in due relation to something else is **proportioned** (pró pŏr' shùnd, *adj.*). A person is said to be well-proportioned if his figure is graceful and symmetrical. **Proportionableness** (pró pŏr' shùn ábl nēs, *n.*), **proportionality** (pró pŏr' shùn al' i ti, *n.*) and **proportionateness** (pró pŏr' shùn át nēs, *n.*) all mean the quality of being in proportion, but these are words rarely used.

A house is designed **proportionably** (pró pŏr' shùn ábl li, *adv.*) or **proportionally** (pró pŏr' shùn ál li, *adv.*) if designed so as to have the proper proportion of parts.

To adjust something according to some settled principle or to make it proportional is to **proportionate** (pró pŏr' shùn át, *v.t.*) it. A judge may be said to proportionate the punishment to the crime.

A **proportionalist** (pró pŏr' shùn ál ist, *n.*) is one who plans the proportions of anything, or one who believes in **proportionalism** (pró pŏr' shùn ál izm, *n.*). This is the fact that chemical elements combine in definite proportions. It is also a scheme for making representation in Parliament proportional to the number of votes given to each party. (See **proportional representation**.)

A thing is **proportionless** (pró pŏr' shùn lēs, *adj.*) if it is shapeless or without proportion. The **proportionment** (pró pŏr' shùn mēnt, *n.*) of a sum of money is the dividing of it among a number of persons or institutions so as to give a proper share to each.

F., from L. *proportio* (acc. -*ōn-em*) symmetry, from *pro* in relation to, *portio* portion.

**proportional representation** (pró pŏr' shùn ál rep ré zen tā' shùn, *n.*) A system of voting at elections designed to give minorities representation proportional

to their size. (F. *représentation proportionnelle*.)

Under the system of proportional representation, as it has been adopted in South Africa and Ireland, large constituencies are formed, each returning several members. Voters are instructed on their ballot paper to name a second, third or fourth choice, according to the number of members to be elected.

To be certain of election, a candidate has to secure a definite quota of votes. This quota is ascertained, after the election, by dividing the total number of votes polled by a number representing one more than the number of seats to be filled and adding one to the result. In a total poll of twenty thousand, where there are four members to be chosen, a candidate who receives 4,001 votes is certain to be elected.

If one candidate polls 5,001 votes instead of the necessary 4,001, the surplus 1,000 votes are distributed between the candidates shown as the second choice on their 1,000 ballot papers. This will probably result in another or others obtaining the required quota.

If there is still a vacant seat the candidate now at the bottom of the poll is declared defeated and his ballot papers are examined with a view to transferring them to the voter's next choice. This done, the next lowest candidate is declared defeated and his ballot papers transferred in the same way. The process may be repeated until the required number of candidates have obtained the necessary quota.



Propose.—Loyalists drink "To the King," whose health has been proposed.

**propose** (pró pŏz'), *v.t.* To bring forward for consideration or acceptance; to set up as an end or aim; to intend; to nominate for election; to suggest as a toast. *v.i.* To form an intention; to make an offer of marriage. (F. *proposer, présenter, avoir dessein, se proposer*.)

At a club committee meeting a member may propose a new rule. He may also propose the election of a new member. If the committee proposes to alter the

constitution of the club, they may have to call a general meeting of all the members. At a wedding it is usual to propose the health of the bride and bridegroom. Colloquially, we may say a man proposes when he asks a woman to marry him.

A suggestion or plan brought forward for a discussion is a **proposal** (prò pōz' àl, *n.*). Colloquially we speak of an offer of marriage as a proposal. The person making or bringing forward a proposal is a **proposer** (prò pōz' èr, *n.*).

F. *proposer*, from L. *prō* before, and F. *poser* to place. See compose, pose.

**proposition** (prop ó zish' ùn), *n.* A proposed scheme; a commercial enterprise; an assertion; in logic, a statement in which something is affirmed or denied; in mathematics, a formal statement of a theorem or problem. (F. *propos*, *proposition*.)

One partner in a business may bring forward a proposition to enlarge the undertaking. A business that makes a good profit each year is a paying proposition for the owners.

In geometry, a proposition may require us to prove some fact, such for example as that two sides of a triangle are greater than the third; or it may set a task to be done, as for instance to describe an equilateral triangle on a given straight line.

When we state that two and two are four, we are expressing a logical proposition. An assertion or argument consisting of or based on a logical proposition is **propositional** (prop ó zish' ùn àl, *adj.*).

From L. *propositiō* (acc. -ōn-em). See propose.

**propound** (prò pound'), *v.t.* To offer for consideration; to put forward for solution; to put forward (a scheme); to produce (a legal document) in order to establish its legality. (F. *proposer*, *exposer*, *avancer*, *mettre en avant*.)

A person may propound a riddle or conundrum. To propound a will is to produce it, before the proper authorities, for the purposes of probate. Anyone who brings forward a theory or a scheme for consideration, or one who asks a riddle, is a **propounder** (prò pound' èr, *n.*).

From L. *prōponere* to put forth, through older E. *propone*, *propoune*.

**propraetor** (prò prē' tór), *n.* One who, after holding the office of praetor in ancient Rome, was given the civil administration of a province. (F. *propréteur*.)

After holding his office for a year in Rome, the praetor was usually sent, with the title of propraetor, to govern a province not under military control. Sometimes a

propraetor was sent to act as judge in civil cases to a province administered by a proconsul in command of an army.

L. in same sense. See praetor.

**proprietor** (prò pri' é tór), *n.* An owner; one who has a legal right or title to anything whether in possession or not. (F. *propriétaire*.)

The proprietor of a house is not necessarily the occupier of it. The proprietors of a large concern such as a newspaper, are sometimes called the **proprietary** (prò pri' é tà ri, *n.*). A **proprietary** (*adj.*) article is one which some person or persons have the sole right to make and sell. The method of making it or preparing it is usually patented or protected so that it is owned as property. After the Indian Mutiny of 1857 the loyal Rajahs were invested with decorations and proprietary rights.

The owner of a property has **proprietary**



**Proprietary.**—Lord Canning investing the loyal Indian rajahs with decorations and proprietary rights after the Indian Mutiny.

(prò pri' é tór' i àl, *adj.*) rights, that is, rights that belong to him as proprietor.

In enforcing his rights a proprietor acts **propriatorially** (prò pri' é tór' i àl li, *adv.*), that is, in defence of his **proprietorship** (prò pri' é tór ship, *n.*) or ownership. A woman who owns property is called a **proprietress** (prò pri' é trés, *n.*) or **proprietrix** (prò pri' é triks, *n.*).

From L.L. *proprietarius*, from L. *proprietās* property; the word is altered from former *proprietary*. See property.

**propriety** (prò pri' é ti), *n.* Fitness; suitability; correctness of behaviour; (*pl.*) the details of correct conduct. (F. *convenance*, *bienséance*, *convenances*.)

We should study the propriety or suitability of the terms we use in writing a business letter. In everyday life certain actions, not wrong in themselves, may be considered a breach of propriety by those who attach great importance to the maintenance of the proprieties.

See property, which is a doublet.

**propulsion** (prò pūl' shùn), *n.* The act of driving or pushing forward; an impelling influence. (F. *propulsion*, *impulsion*, *poussée*.)

Formerly ships were driven by the propulsion of the wind. To-day they are fitted with **propulsive** (prō pūl' siv, *adj.*) machinery, that is, machinery designed and able to drive them forward.

F., from p.p. of L. *prōpellere* to drive forward.



**Propulsive.**—A Chinese vehicle whose propulsive force is supplied by the man.

**propylaeum** (prop i lē' ūm), *n.* The entrance to a Greek temple, or other building of architectural importance. *pl.* **propylaea** (prop i lē' ā). (F. *propylée, propylées.*)

The propylaeum of a Greek temple usually led into a large open court. The Propylaea is the name used particularly for the magnificent entrance to the Acropolis or citadel of ancient Athens. Owing to the Peloponnesian war, the Propylaea were never finished. A **propylon** (prop' i lōn *n.*) has a similar function to a propylaeum, but is used especially of the massive tower-like monumental gateways to the Egyptian temples. The Nubian pyramids have **propylons** (prop' i lōnz, *n.pl.*) or **propyla** (prop' i lā, *n.pl.*) attached to one side.

L., from Gr. *propylon* gateway, portico.

**prorogue** (prō rōg'), *v.t.* To discontinue the meetings of (a legislative body, more especially the British parliament) without dissolving it. *v.i.* To discontinue meetings until the next session. (F. *proroger.*)

When the king or the government acting in the king's name prorogues parliament a day is named on which the members will assemble for the next session. **Prorogation** (prō rō gā' shūn, *n.*) differs from an adjournment in that after adjournment business is resumed where it left off; whereas after prorogation the discussion of any bill has to be begun all over again.

O.F. *proroguer*, from L. *prōrogare* to ask publicly (for an extension of office), to defer.

**pros-**. This is a prefix derived from the Greek, meaning to, towards, according to, in addition to. (F. *pros-*.)

**prosaic** (prō zā' ik), *adj.* Like or resembling prose; lacking poetic beauty; uninteresting; commonplace. (F. *prosaïque, plat, banal.*)

As poetry lends itself better than prose to the fine expression of ideas, and because unromantic subjects are usually treated in prose, we say that a person is prosaic if he is commonplace or lacking in imagination. One who writes prose is a **prosaist** (prō' zā ist, *n.*). Sometimes a person with a matter of fact nature is also so called. Some poets write **prosaically** (prō zā' ik ā li, *adv.*). A picture or book that lacks imagination and a dull commonplace person both have the quality of **prosaicness** (prō zā' ik nēs, *n.*).

**Prosaism** (prō' zā izm, *n.*) and **prosaicism** (prō zā' i sizm, *n.*) mean prosaic manner or style. Prosaic phrases or expressions are sometimes called **prosaisms**.

L.L. *prōsaicus*, from L. *prōsa* prose. *SYN.*: Dull, flat, ordinary, plain, tame. *ANT.*: Imaginative, interesting, poetical, stimulating.

**proscenium** (prō sē' ni ūm), *n.* That part of the stage in a modern theatre which lies between the curtain and the orchestra. *pl.* **proscenia** (prō sē' ni ā). (F. *proscénium, avant-scène.*)

The proscenium of a classical theatre was the space between the background and the orchestra, where the action took place.

L., from Gr. *proskēnion* fore-stage. See *scene*.

**proscribe** (prō skrib'), *v.t.* To place outside the protection of the law; to banish; to publish the name of (a person condemned to death and the forfeiture of property); to exile; to denounce (a practice, etc.) as dangerous; to forbid. (F. *proscrire, condamner, dénoncer, défendre.*)

The word is chiefly used in reference to the punishment meted out to political offenders in ancient Rome. When Gaius Marius (155-86 B.C.), the great democratic leader, was nominated consul, his first act was to proscribe his political opponents.

His rival Sulla, the leader of the aristocratic party, was an even more pitiless proscriber (prō skrib' ēr, *n.*). On attaining power in 81 B.C., he set on foot a **proscription** (prō skrip' shūn, *n.*) of the Marians. Lists were posted in public places, bearing the names of all those who were outside the protection of the law and whose property might be confiscated. Many innocent citizens perished in the **proscriptive** (prō skrip' tiv, *adj.*) executions that followed.

To-day we may say that a custom or practice is **proscribed** (prō skribd', *adj.*) if it has been found to be dangerous.

From L. *prōscribere* to write publicly, to outlaw, confiscate.



**prose** (prôz), *n.* Ordinary spoken or written language, not in metre; a prose composition; a liturgical sequence; tedious conversation or writing. *adj.* Written in prose; dull; prosaic. *v.i.* To write or talk in a tedious manner. *v.t.* To express in prose; to turn (verse) into prose. (F. *prose*, *banalité*; *prosaïque*, *banal*: *débiter des banalités*; *mettre en prose*.)

We carry on our everyday conversation in prose and we generally write in prose. In our schooldays we write Latin or Greek *proses*, that is, compositions in the prose style in those languages.

A person who talks in a dull and tedious way may be said to *prose*. We may be said to *prose* a poem when we paraphrase it in prose. In a literal sense a writer of prose is a *proser* (prôz'ér, *n.*), but we more often use the word in speaking of someone who writes or speaks in a dull commonplace way. An old-fashioned name for one who writes in prose is *prose-man* (*n.*).

We give the name of *prose-poem* (*n.*) to a work or passage in prose which has some of the features of poetry, especially rhythm and feeling. The last chapter of the Book of Ecclesiastes is a good example of what is meant by the term.

From L. *prôsa*, for *prôversa* (*prôvêrba*), straightforward, direct (speech). ANT.: Poetry, rhyme, verse.

**prosector** (prô sek'tôr), *n.* One who dissects dead bodies in preparation for anatomical lectures, or for purposes of research; an assistant to an anatomist or surgeon. (F. *prosecteur*.)

A surgeon or a lecturer in anatomy employs a *prosector* to dissect and prepare the dead bodies of human beings or animals for demonstration purposes, or for research work. This act of *prosection* (prô sek'shùn, *n.*) is carried out in a laboratory called a *prosectorium* (prô sek'tôr' i ùm, *n.*).

Most medical and scientific institutions have *prosectoria* (prô sek'tôr' i à, *n.pl.*) fitted up for this purpose. One who performs *prosectorial* (prô sek'tôr' i àl, *adj.*) duties for a college or society is said to hold a *prosectorship* (prô sek'tôr ship, *n.*).

L.L. = anatomist, from *prôsectus*, p.p. of *prôsecâre* to cut up.

**prosecute** (pros'ê kût), *v.t.* To follow up; to pursue; to institute legal proceedings against; to bring (a person) before a court for some offence; to carry on or be engaged in (a trade or business). *v.i.* To act as

a prosecutor. (F. *poursuivre*, *citer*; *porter plainte*.)

A person is *prosecutable* (pros'ê kût àbl, *adj.*) if he can be proceeded against for his actions in a court of law. An act is *prosecutable* if it renders the doer liable to be prosecuted. The process of prosecuting is *prosecution* (pros'ê kû' shùn, *n.*). In the sense of carrying on with a view to some end or object, we speak of the prosecution of a war or of a business. The prosecution of a criminal is the bringing of him before a court of law to answer to a charge. Those who institute legal proceedings against another or others, and the counsel employed by them may be called collectively the *prosecution*.

One who brings a charge against another, especially in a criminal court, is a *prosecutor* (pros'ê kû tór, *n.*). A government official called the *Public Prosecutor* (*n.*), or the Director of Public Prosecutions, prosecutes on behalf of the Crown where an offence is of such a nature that the offender should be prosecuted in the interests of the public. A woman who prosecutes may be called a *prosecutrix* (pros'ê kû triks, *n.*).

We may prosecute an inquiry with a view to obtaining correct information on some matter. If a man steals our purse we may prosecute him. A kind-hearted person often refuses to prosecute if he thinks that the thief succumbed to sudden temptation.

From L. *prôsecûtus*, p.p. of *prôsequi* to follow, chase. SYN.: Arraign, charge, indict, summon.

**proselyte** (pros'ê lit), *n.* One who has been newly converted to a religion, opinion, or political party. (F. *prosélyte*.)

This is used especially of those of the Gentile races who were converted to the Jewish faith. If they did not fulfil all the requirements of the law of Moses, they were called the *proselytes* of the gate, but those who accepted and followed the whole law were known as *proselytes* of righteousness.

To convert someone to a new religion or opinion is to *proselytize* (pros'ê li tîz, *v.t.*) him. Those who are very enthusiastic about their own beliefs and convictions often have a desire to *proselytize* (*v.i.*). One who does this is a *proselytizer* (pros'ê li tîz ér, *n.*), and his action is *proselytism* (pros'ê lit izm, *n.*).

O.F. *proselite*, through L.L. from Gr. *prosêlytos* one who has come or arrived.

**prosenchyma** (prô seng'ki mà), *n.* The supporting and conducting tissue of plants.



Prose.—Mr. Arnold Bennett, the author of many popular novels and a number of other prose works.

Prosenchyma is composed chiefly of long spindle-shaped cells. It has two main purposes. One is to hold the stems and stalks erect, and in doing this it is often converted into woody tissue by the thickening of the cell-walls. The other is to lead the water and the chemicals on which the plant feeds from their place of origin to the growing parts. Tissues and cells connected with the prosenchyma are called **prosenchymatous** (pros ên kim' à tùs, *adj.*).

Modern Gr. from *pros* to, *engkhyma* infusion.

**prosify** (prôz' i fi), *v.t.* To turn (poetry) into prose; to make prosaic. *v.i.* To write prose. (F. *rendre prosaïque, prosaiser; écrire en prose.*)

Poetry as a rule has a charm which prose cannot attain. To prosify is, therefore, generally used in the sense of destroying this charm, and a **prosifier** (prôz' i fi êr, *n.*) is one who writes in an uninteresting and unattractive manner. His style is an example of **prosfication** (prôz i fi kâ' shùn, *n.*) or dull, lifeless writing.

From E. *prose* and suffix *-fy*.

**prosily** (prôz' i li), *adv.* In a prosy manner. See under *prosy*.

**prosody** (pros' ô di), *n.* That part of the study of language that deals with the laws and nature of verse. (F. *prosodie.*)

Prosody teaches us how stanzas and verses are built up by means of accent, rhythm, or quantities. A study of **prosodiocal** (pros ô di' âk âl, *adj.*), **prosodial** (prô sô' di âl, *adj.*), or **prosodic** (prô sôd' ik, *adj.*) rules shows us how to write verse, how to enjoy poetry more, and how to read it better. **Prosodian** (prô sô' di ân, *n.*) and **prosodist** (pros' ô dist, *n.*) are rarely-used words meaning one learned in prosody.

From Gr. *prosôdia* accompaniment to a song, tone, metrical quantity. See *ode*.

**prosopopoeia** (pros ô pô pē' yâ), *n.* A rhetorical figure by which words are put into the mouth of an imaginary being, or an abstract idea; personification. (F. *prosopopée.*)

When Wordsworth addresses Duty as "stern Daughter of the Voice of God" he is using *prosopopoeia*.

L., from Gr. *prosôpopoia* (*prosôpon* face, person, *poiein* to make) to personify.

**prospect** (pros' pekt, *n.*; prô spekt', *v.*), *n.* A wide view; the scenery or landscape viewed from a particular point; the probable result or outcome of events; anticipation or expectation; outlook; an examination of ground for ore or metal; a sample of ore for testing. *v.i.* To search or explore for minerals; of a mine, to promise or give good returns; to look for something. *v.t.* To explore (a district or ground) for minerals; to work (a mine) experimentally; to survey. (F. *perspective, coup d'œil, anticipation, prospection, prise d'essai; prospecter.*)

We may plan to climb a mountain to view the commanding prospect from the top. After a long climb the prospect of a

rest and a meal is pleasant. Young people may worry because they think they have no prospects, that is, chances of future success. Reading may open out fresh prospects or mental views to the mind of the reader.

A miner prospects or examines the soil of a new claim for minerals. A student may prospect among old records in order to establish a historical fact. Before introducing his budget, the Chancellor of the Exchequer prospects all the sources of revenue.



Prospector.—A party of gold prospectors on the Philp River, Papua.

Success is **prospective** (prô spek' tiv, *adj.*) if expected or hoped for in the future. A man who is about to be married is a **prospective** bridegroom. A law is **prospective** if it applies only to events or actions that take place after the date it becomes law. Calendars are prepared **prospectively** (prô spek' tiv li, *adv.*) or in advance for the coming year.

The state of being **prospective**, or the quality of looking ahead is **prospectiveness** (prô spek' tiv nês, *n.*). A business is **prospectless** (pros' pekt lês, *adj.*) if it seems to have no chance of being successful. A **prospector** (prô spek' tôr; pros' pek tôr, *n.*) is one who explores country for signs of gold, silver, or other metals or minerals.

See *prospectus*.

**prospectus** (prô spek' tûs), *n.* A circular or booklet giving particulars of a literary work about to be published, of a school or other institution, or of a public company about to be floated. *pl.* **prospectuses** (prô spek' tûs êz). (F. *prospectus.*)

A prospectus contains information on points likely to be of interest to the public. A company prospectus states the names of the directors, how much capital is needed, the objects for which it will be used, and the conditions under which it will be issued.

L. = view, from p.p. of *prospicere* to look forth

**prosper** (pros' pēr), *v.i.* To make fortunate or successful. *v.i.* To be fortunate or successful; to succeed; to thrive. (F. *favoriser, profiter; réussir, prospérer.*)

A tradesman who makes a success of his business is said to prosper. A plan prospers if it turns out satisfactorily for those concerned. We may jocularly call on fate to prosper a strange or difficult undertaking.

A town in which there is little unemployment and good wages are earned by the citizens may be said to be **prosperous** (pros' pēr ūs, *adj.*). A prosperous breeze is one blowing in the direction which helps a sailing vessel.

After the World War trade enjoyed a short period of great **prosperity** (pros per' i ti, *n.*), which is the condition of being prosperous. Then there came a time of depression when our great industries fared much less **prosperously** (pros' pēr ūs li, *adv.*).

F. *prospérer*, L. *prosperāre*, from *prosper* favorable, from *prō* according to, and root *spēr*-hope. SYN.: *v.* Aid, benefit, flourish, profit. ANT.: *v.* Balk, decline, fail, hinder, obstruct.

**prosthesis** (pros' thē sis), *n.* The addition of a letter or syllable to the beginning of a word; in surgery, the supply of artificial parts of the body to remedy defects. (F. *prosthèse, prothèse.*)

A common example of prosthesis is the prefix "be," as it is used in becalm, begrudge, beloved. Its effect is to make the word more impressive. Such a prefix is **prosthetic** (pros thet' ik, *adj.*) or used **prosthetically** (pros thet' ik āl li, *adv.*).

Wonderful operations in surgical prosthesis were performed after the World War, especially in repairing or remodelling faces that had been disfigured by bomb explosions. Flesh and skin from other parts of the body were grafted on to the injured portions and accomplished marvellous transformation.

Gr. = an addition.

**prostrate** (pros' trāt, *adj.*; prōs trāt', prōs' trāt, *v.*), *adj.* Lying flat on the ground; overthrown; powerless; crushed; exhausted. *v.t.* To lay flat; to cast down; to overthrow; to deprive of strength or energy; to throw (oneself) down in reverence. (F. *couché, accablé, épuisé; renverser, mettre bas, accabler, épuiser, se prosterner.*)

A runner who has lost his wind remains prostrate until he recovers. Trees and crops may be laid prostrate by a gale. A strong person may be rendered prostrate or exhausted by either illness or grief. Among some Eastern peoples it is the custom for a man of low rank to prostrate himself before a noble. The act of prostrating or the state of being prostrated is **prostration** (prōs trā' shūn, *n.*). We use this word especially of extreme bodily weakness or exhaustion.

From L. *prostrātus*, p.p. of *prostrāvere* to overthrow. See street. SYN.: *adj.* Dejected, powerless, prone. *v.* Destroy, demolish, overthrow, ruin. ANT.: *adj.* Erect, upright. *v.* Lift, raise.

**prostyle** (prō' stīl), *adj.* Having a portico in which the columns, never more than four in number, stand out free from the walls of the main building to which it belongs. *n.* A portico of this form. (F. *prostyle.*)

The Ionic temples of Greece are the chief examples of this form of architecture.

F., through L. from Gr. *prostylos* (*pro* before, *stylos* column.)

**prosy** (prōz' i), *adj.* Dull or tedious in speech or writing; tiresome; dull. (F. *banal, plat, fastidieux, embêtant.*)

A prosy lecturer bores his audience. We soon get tired of listening to a prosy speech or to one delivered prosily (prōz' i li, *adv.*), that is, in an uninteresting, matter-of-fact way. A book that has the quality of **prosiness** (prōz' i nēs, *n.*) is generally left on the shelf.

From E. *prose* and *-y*.

**protagonist** (prō tæg' ō nist), *n.* The leading character in a drama or story; a leading personage; the champion of a cause. (F. *protagoniste, héros, premier rôle, chef, défenseur.*)



Protagonist.—Abraham Lincoln, the protagonist of the cause of negro liberty in the American Civil War, 1861-65.

In a Greek play, the protagonist was the character round whom the action centred. To-day, we may speak of the principal character in a modern play, or the central figure in any movement or cause as the protagonist. Abraham Lincoln (1809-65) was the protagonist or champion of the cause of negro liberty in America.

Gr. *protagonistēs* leading actor, from *prōtos* first, *agōnistēs* agent-n. from *agōnizesthai* contend. See agony.

**protasis** (prot' ā sis), *n.* The introductory clause of a conditional sentence; the first

or introductory part of a classical drama.  
*pl. protases* (prót' á sēz). (F. *protase*.)

In the sentence, "If you like, I will come," the antecedent clause "if you like" is the protasis. In the protasis of a Greek drama the characters are introduced and the plot is explained. Characters that appear in the protasis but not in the main part of the play are said to be protatic (pró tát' ik, *adj.*).

**protean** (pró' te án), *adj.* Quickly changing shape or appearance; changing; variable. (F. *protéen, changeant, variable*.)

The word is derived from the name of Proteus, who, according to the Greek myth, tended the herds of seals belonging to Poseidon, the sea god. He was a prophet, but generally managed to elude those who came to consult him by changing his shape.

The earth's crust may be said to be protean, as it has undergone a number of changes. A person who constantly changes his opinions or his friends is sometimes called a Proteus (pró' tūs, *n.*). A genus of eel-like amphibians found in dark caves in Central Europe is called the proteus by zoologists. A **proteiform** (pró' té i fóm, *adj.*) creature is one which like the amoeba, formerly called proteus, keeps on changing its shape.

Gr. *Prôteus*, E. *adj. suffix -an*. SYN: Changeable, mutable, variable.

**protect** (pró tek't'), *v.t.* To shield or defend from harm or danger; to assist (home products) by placing duties on those imported; to ensure payment of (a bill). (F. *protéger, défendre, garantir*.)



Protect.—The catcher in a game of baseball wearing pads, glove, and face-guard to protect him.

A waterproof protects us from the rain. A cat protects her kittens from the attack of a dog. Machines in a factory are fenced to protect the workers from injury. A cruiser is covered with steel plates to protect her from the shells of the enemy.

In commerce, a person is said to protect a bill or draft if he provides security for its payment. During the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries it was the policy of British statesmen to protect home industries by prohibiting or placing heavy customs duties on foreign goods.

When a hen with chickens is frightened, she gathers her brood protectingly (pró tek' ting li, *adv.*) or protectively (pró tek' tiv li, *adv.*), that is, in a manner which protects them, under her wing. Her act of protecting and the state of safety which it gives to the chickens are protection (pró tek' shún, *n.*).

If a wife is badly treated by her husband she may apply to the courts for what is called a protection order (*n.*), which compels her husband to make her a weekly allowance, to give her charge of her children, and to live apart from her if she so wishes.

The skin, fur, and feathers of many animals are so coloured as to prevent them from being seen by enemies. Such colouring is called protective colouring (*n.*). The white plumage and fur of birds and beasts living among snow form one example, and the sandy colour of the upper side of a flat-fish is another. The chameleon is perhaps the most remarkable instance, since it changes its colour automatically so as to blend with changing surroundings.

In political economy protection means the system of placing duties on imports, in order to encourage home manufacture and industries. This system, also called protectionism (pró tek' shún izm, *n.*), is supported by a protectionist (pró tek' shún ist, *n.*), who upholds protectionist (*adj.*) or protective (pró tek' tiv, *adj.*) measures and tariffs, and so is opposed to what is called free-trade.

The power or quality of giving protection is protectiveness (pró tek' tiv nēs, *n.*).

From L. *protectus*, p.p. of *prōtegere* to cover in front. SYN.: Foster, guard, maintain, screen, secure. ANT.: Destroy, endanger, jeopardize, risk, threaten.

**protector** (pró tek' tór), *n.* One who protects from harm or evil; a guard; one who rules the kingdom during the absence or incapacity of the sovereign; a regent. (F. *protecteur*.)

A father is the natural protector of his children. Horace Walpole called Charles I (1600-49) a protector of the arts. A woollen pad sometimes worn on the lungs in winter is called a chest protector.

The title of protector of the realm was used during the minority of Henry VI (1422-71) when this high office was held by Humphrey Duke of Gloucester, the king's uncle. Oliver Cromwell (1653-58) took the title of Lord Protector from 1653-58. His protectorate (pró tek' tór át, *n.*), or rule as head of the executive, was in no sense a regency, as the rightful king, Charles II, was at war with the protectoral (pró tek' tór ál, *adj.*) government.

The word protectorate is used in another sense to mean a country which is under the control of another country as regards all important matters, such as its foreign policy. Nyasaland, Bechuanaland, and Uganda are protectorates of the British Empire.

We exercise protectorship (prò tek' tór ship, *n.*) on those whom we protect, guard or care for. A woman who exercises such care is a protectress (prò tek' trës, *n.*) or protectrix (prò tek' triks, *n.*).



Protectorate.—A village of the Gans tribe in northern Uganda, which is a protectorate of Great Britain. The smaller huts are granaries.

A stray dog or cat is protectorless (prò tek' tór lës, *adj.*) or without a protector. A protectory (prò tek' tó ri, *n.*) is a home or institution maintained by the Roman Catholic Church for destitute children.

O.F. *protectour*, from L.L. *prölector*, from L. *prölegere* (p.p. *prölectus*) to protect, from *prö*-in front, *tegere* to cover. SYN.: Defender, guard, guardian, patron, regent.

**protégé** (prot' ä zhä, *n.*) One under the protection or patronage of another. The feminine is protégée (prot ä zhä). (F. *protégé*.)

An artist or writer is said to be the protégé (or protégée) of an influential person who makes his or her work known to the public.

F. p.p. of *protéger* to protect. See protector.

**proteid** (prö' të id, *n.*) One of the class of organic compounds now generally called proteins.

Gr. *proteros* primary, from *prötos* first, and chemical suffix *-id*.

**proteiform** (prö' të i förm, *adj.*) Very changeable in form. See under protean.

**protein** (prö' të in, *n.*) A complex compound of carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, and nitrogen, and usually some sulphur, which is one of the necessary foods for a living animal. (F. *protéine*.)

The proteins include albumen found in white of egg, casein found in milk, and gelatine. Eggs, milk, and cheese are proteiaceous (prö të i nä' shüs, *n.*), proteinic

(prö të in' ik, *adj.*) or proteinous (prö të' i nüs, *adj.*) foods, that is, foods rich in proteins. We need proteins to make good the waste in the tissues of the body.

See proteid. Chemical suffix *-in*.

**proterandrous** (prot ér än' drüs), *adj.* Having the stamens ready to shed their pollen before the stigma is ready to receive it.

The foxglove is proterandrous. Because of its proterandry (prot ér än' dri, *n.*) or proterandrousness (prot ér än' drüs nës, *n.*)

it perfects its seeds from pollen brought by bumble-bees from other foxgloves. If, as in the hazel nut, the stigmas are ready for the pollen before it is ready for them the flower is proterogynous (prot ér oj' i nüs, *adj.*), that is, it has the quality of proterogyny (prot ér oj' i ni, *n.*).

Gr. *proteros* former, earlier, and *anër* (acc. *andr-a*) male, stamen

**protest** (prö test', *v.*; prö' test, *n.*), *v.t.* To declare or affirm solemnly; to make a formal declaration against some act or proposal. *v.t.* To declare or affirm solemnly; to assert; to make a written declaration of. *n.* A formal statement of dissent or disapproval; a solemn declaration. (F. *protester*, *avérer*, *objecter*; *protestation*.)

An accused person may protest his innocence. We may protest against some objectionable action, or, like the Player Queen in Hamlet, protest too much ("Hamlet," iii, 2). Commercially the word has a special meaning, and to protest a bill of exchange is to mark or note it, through a commissioner of oaths, for non-payment or non-acceptance. This formal declaration is a protest; a name also given to an official declaration in writing by the master of a ship concerning the loss of or damage to his vessel or its cargo.

In various sports, a written application to have a game replayed or declared void, or an objection to a player's qualification to take part in a game, is called a protest.

One making or entering a protest or remonstrance on any subject is a *protester* (prö test' ér, *n.*) or, to use a less common form, a *protestor* (prö tes' tór, *n.*). In Scottish history the Protesters or Protestors were a group of zealous Presbyterians, who in 1650 refused to join the Royalists. *Protestation* (prot és tä' shün, *n.*) means the same as protest, but is generally used of an assertion of opinion with regard to public affairs. To do anything protestingly (prö test' ing li, *adv.*) is to do it under protest or unwillingly.

F. *protester*, from L. *prötestārī*, from *prö*-before, publicly, *testārī* to testify, from *testis* witness.

**Protestant** (prot' ès tant), *n.* A member of any Christian Church or sect which upholds the principle of the Reformation of the sixteenth century or which broke from the Roman Church at that time; (prò test' ànt) one who protests. *adj.* Relating to Protestants or Protestantism; (prò test' ànt) protesting, or supporting a protest. (F. *protestant*.)

The name Protestant was first given to the followers of Luther who protested against the decisions of the second Diet of Spiers (1529). Religious doctrines that are characteristic of Protestants go by the name of **Protestantism** (prot' ès tant izm, *n.*), which also means the attitude or state of being a Protestant. To **Protestantize** (prot' ès tant iz, *v.t.*) a person is to convert him to Protestantism. The one converted is said to **Protestantize** (*v.i.*).

F., from L. *protestans* (acc. -ant-em), pres. p. of *protestari*. See protest.

**Proteus** (prò' tús; prò' tè us), *n.* A genus of blind, eel-like amphibians, inhabiting caves in Jugo-Slavia.

The proteus has small legs, a long muzzle and bright red gills. It lives in subterranean waters and rises at flood-time when it is caught by the peasants and sold to tourists.

So called from its variability. See protean



**Proteus.** — The proteus, an eel-like amphibious creature, having bright red gills.

**prothalamion** (prò thá lă' mi òn), *n.* A song in honour of the bride and bridegroom, sung before the marriage.

This word was first used by Edmund Spenser (1552-99), one of whose last poems was the Prothalamion, a hymn in honour of the double wedding of the Lady Elizabeth and the Lady Katherine Somerset.

Coined by Spenser, on the analogy of Gr. *epithalamion* epithalamium, from Gr. *pro* before, *thalamos* bridal-chamber.

**prothesis** (proth' è sis), *n.* The preparation of the bread and wine to be used in the Eucharist; that part of the church where this ceremony is performed. (F. *prothèse*.)

In the Greek Church the ceremony of prothesis is a preliminary consecration and forms part of the liturgy itself.

Gr. from *pro* before, *thesis* placing, from *tithenai* to place.

**prothonotary** (prò thon ó tá ri; prò thó nó' tá ri), *n.* A chief writer or notary; the chief clerk of certain courts of law. Another spelling is **protonotary** (prò ton' ó tá ri; prò tò nó' tá ri). (F. *protonotaire*.)

The chief clerk or registrar of the English Courts of Chancery, of Common Pleas and of King's Bench was called a protonotary, but these posts do not exist to-day. A **prothonotary-apostolic** (*n.*) is one of twelve prelates attached to the Pope's court at Rome. Formerly the chief duty of such officials was to keep a record of the "acts," that is, the lives and deaths, of the martyrs; but now the most important part of their **prothonotarial** (prò thon ó tár' i ál, *adj.*) business is to register the papal enactments. Those who receive a **prothonotaryship** (prò thon' ó tá ri ship, *n.*) are accorded special honour in ecclesiastical ceremonies. The college where protonotaries perform their duties is a **prothonotariat** (prò thon ó tár' i át, *n.*).

L.L. *prōtonotārius*, from Gr. *prōtos* first, and L. *notārius* notary, clerk.

**protista** (prò tis' tá), *n.pl.* The lowest forms of animal and plant life regarded as a related group.

The great German naturalist Haeckel (1834-1919) suggested that lowly organisms having affinities with both plants and animals should be classified as protista, a single member of this group being called a **protist** (prò' tist, *n.*). This classification has not been generally adopted by scientists.

Gr. neuter pl. of *prōtistos*, superlative from *prōtos* first.

: **proto-**. This is a prefix derived from Gr. *prōtos* first, meaning first, original, or primitive. (F. *proto-*.)

In the sense of chief, or first, this prefix enters into the formation of such words as *protocol*, *protomartyr*, *prototype*. For historical purposes *proto-* is prefixed to adjectival forms of the names of peoples or countries to denote the earliest known arts, crafts, language, etc., of the people or place. The primitive Arabic alphabet might be described as **proto-Arabic** (prò tò ar' à bik, *adj.*). Before the epoch of Menes, the first historic king of Egypt, there is believed to have been a long period of settled government in Egypt. The discovery of prehistoric burials confirms this view of a **proto-Egyptian** (prò tò è jip' shàn, *adj.*) civilization. The Mycenaean art of primitive Greece can also be described as **proto-Greek** (prò tò grék', *adj.*) art, and so on.

In chemistry, *proto-* is used to denote a compound in which the distinctive radical or element combines in the lowest proportion with another element. For instance **proto-chloride** (prò tò klór' id, *n.*) of iron contains the lowest, as opposed to its perchloride, which contains the highest proportion of iron.

**protococcus** (prō tō kok' ūs), *n.* A genus of simple, one-celled plant organisms, visible as green films on tree-trunks, etc.

The protococcus belongs to the division of plants called protophyta. The species known to scientists as *Protococcus phuvialis* is common in stagnant rain water. Its presence in large numbers causes the green tint so often seen on damp walls. In form, the protococcus is spherical, and has a red centre. This is sometimes the predominant colour, and the red variety of protococcus tinges snow, which is then known as red snow.

From *proto-* and Gr. *kokkos* berry

**protocol** (prō' tō kol), *n.* The original draft of a treaty, dispatch, etc.; the formal record of negotiations, etc.; a department in the French government dealing with the proper conduct of diplomatic affairs; the formulas used before and after charters, wills, etc. *v.i.* To draw up a protocol. *v.t.* To record in a protocol. (F. *protocole* dresser un protocole.)

Protocol is derived from the Greek word for "glue" (*kolla*). The explanation of this is that documents were once kept in rolls, the first sheet being glued to a cylinder. As the draft of a treaty, etc., is made at the beginning of negotiations, and later has clauses added to it before it is accepted, it became known as the protocol, or "first document glued on."

O.F. *protocole*, L.L. *protocollum*, Late Gr. *prōtokollon*, from *prōtos* first, *kolla* glue.

**protogine** (prō' tō jin), *n.* A kind of granite having a foliated structure. (F. *protogine*.)

The summit of Mont Blanc consists of protogine, which is also present as the central cone of other Alpine mountains. The presence in it of thin leaf-like plates is due to the slow movement of the rock under immense pressure.

Modern L. irregularly formed from *prōto(n)* first and *gēnēsthai* to be born, produced.

**protophippus** (prō tō hip' ūs), *n.* A genus of extinct animals related to the horse.

The fossil remains of the protophippus were discovered in North America in the Pliocene formation.

Modern L. from *proto-* and Gr. *hippos* horse.

**protomartyr** (prō tō mar' tēr) *n.* The first martyr; the first person to suffer for any cause. (F. *protomartyr* premier martyr.)

St. Stephen, whose martyrdom is described in Acts (vii, 59-60), is known as the Protomartyr. The title is also given to St. Alban, the first Christian martyr in Britain, who was beheaded about the year 300, at the city now called St. Albans, for giving shelter to Amphibolus a Christian priest.

From E. *proto-* and *martyr*.

**protonotary** (prō tō nō' tā ri). This is another spelling of prothonotary. See prothonotary.

**protophyta** (prō tō fi' tā), *n. pl.* The lowest forms of plant life, especially microscopic, one-celled plants. (F. *proto-phytes*.)

Minute fungi and algae are the chief members of the division of plants known as protophyta, a single example being called a protophyte (prō' tō fit, *n.*).

Gr. *proto-* and *phyta*, pl. of *phyton* plant

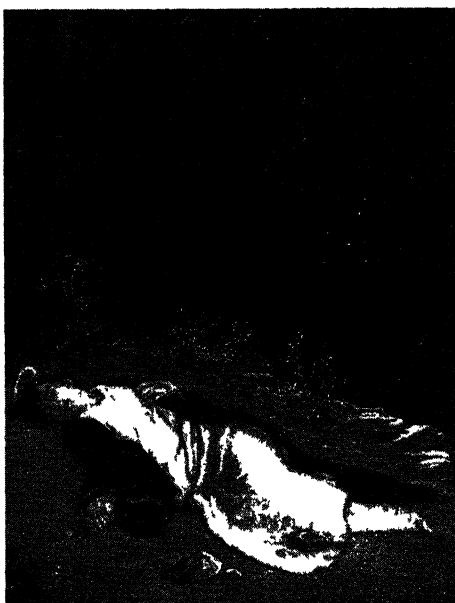
**protoplasm** (prō' tō plāzm), *n.* The viscid, jelly-like substance found in the cells of all living organisms, and regarded as the physical basis of life. (F. *protoplasme*.)

Chemically, protoplasm is a very complex substance, and although it is the material from which all living tissue is built up, very little is known about it. In a few cases, such as the amoeba, protoplasm forms the whole body of the organism. In more complex forms of life, the tissues of the body may consist of protoplasm supported by a framework of other substances. Our bones, again, have a hard groundwork interpenetrated by a protoplasmatic (prō tō plāz māt' ik, *adj.*) or protoplasmic (prō tō plāz' mik, *adj.*) network.

Gr. *prōto-* and *plasma* form, from *plassomai* to mould.

**protoplast** (prō' tō plāst), *n.* A unit of protoplasm; a unicellular animal; the original ancestor or first individual of any species. (F. *protoplaste*.)

A mass of protoplasm constituting a single cell is called a protoplast. It has the power of moving its parts and of contracting and expanding. Two protoplasts



Protomartyr.—St. Stephen the Protomartyr, the first of the Christians to suffer martyrdom.

are able to run together and combine. A **protoplasmic** (prō tò pläs' tik, *adj.*) or **protoplasmic mass** can exist without any special covering, but it is able to secrete its own cell wall. In a very different sense of the word, Adam has been described as the **protoplast**, or first man.

L.L. *prōtoplastus*, Gr. *prōtoplastos*, from *prōtos* first, *plastos* formed, from *plassein* to form, mould.

**prototype** (prō' tò tip), *n.* The first, or primary, type or example; an original or model from which anything is copied. (F. *prototype*.)

Edgar Allan Poe (1809-49) is regarded as the prototype of all later writers of detective stories. The code of Justinian, the Roman Emperor from A.D. 527-565, is the **prototypal** (prō' tò tī pāl, *adj.*), **prototypic** (prō tò tip' ik, *adj.*) or **prototypical** (prō tò tip' ik āl, *adj.*) code on which most nations of modern Europe have based their law.

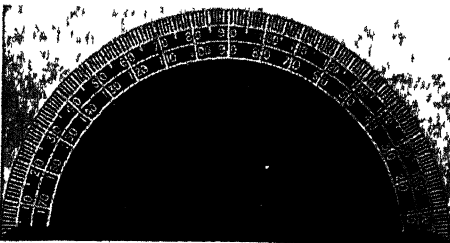
F. *prototype*, Gr. *prōtotypon*, from *prōto-* and *typos* form, type. SYN.: Archetype, exemplar, model, pattern, original.

**protozoa** (prō tò zō' ā), *n.pl.* The lowest division of animal life, including all the one-celled animals. *sing.* **protozoon** (prō tò zō' on). (F. *protozoaires*.)

The largest protozoa, such as the amoeba, are just visible to the naked eye. For the most part, protozoa are simple specks of protoplasm, although colonies of simple cells are also classified in this primary group of the animal kingdom. The study of these animals is **protozoology** (prō tò zō ol' ō ji, *n.*), which is a branch of zoology.

Some **protozoal** (prō tò zō' āl, *adj.*) or **protozoan** (prō tò zō' ān, *adj.*) animals, or protozoa, are parasites in animal bodies and cause serious diseases, such as malaria and yellow fever. Geologists describe **protozoic** (prō tò zō' ik, *adj.*) rocks, which are those that contain the first fossil signs of life upon the earth.

Gr. *prōto-* and *zōon* animal.



**Protractor.**—A protractor, an instrument for measuring or laying down angles on paper.

**protract** (prō trākt'), *v.t.* To lengthen out; to prolong; in surveying, to draw (a map, etc.) to scale. (F. *étendre, prolonger, rapporter*.)

It is a breach of good manners to protract one's stay as a guest far beyond the period stated in the invitation. A **protracted** (prō trākt' éd, *adj.*) or long drawn out war, such

as the Hundred Years' War (1337-1453) between England and France, causes misery and suffering out of all proportion to the doubtful benefits that accrue to the victor. A child that keeps on crying is said to cry **protractedly** (prō trākt' éd li, *adv.*).

To **protract** a map or make a **protraction** (prō trāk' shūn, *n.*) of an area, etc., is to draw a plan of it to scale. This is usually done with the help of a **protractor** (prō trāk' tōr, *n.*), which is an instrument, generally in the form of a graduated semi-circle, for measuring or laying down angles on paper. A muscle that serves to extend a limb or organ is also called a **protractor**, and its action is termed **protraction**. We might speak of the unnecessary **protraction**, or prolongation of a law suit. The tongue of the chameleon is **protractile** (prō trāk' til; prō trāk' til, *adj.*) or capable of being lengthened out or extended.

L. *prōtractus*, p.p. of *prōtrahere* to draw forth, **protract**, from *prō* forward, *trahere* to draw. SYN.: Extend, lengthen, prolong. ANT.: Curtail, shorten



**Protrude.**—Giraffes protruding their heads from the crate in which they have been shipped.

**protrude** (prō trood'), *v.t.* To push out; to extend; to cause to stick out or issue; to press forward. *v.i.* To jut outward; to be thrust forward. (F. *pousser en avant, repousser, faire saillir; faire saillie, saillir*.)

A snail protrudes its eye-stalks, which may then be said to protrude. A person in deep thought sometimes has a **protrudent** (prō troo' dent, *adj.*) or protruding lower lip. The tongue of a snake is **protrusible** (prō troo' sibl, *adj.*) or capable of being thrust outwards. An organ possessing the power of protruding, especially with a rapid motion, as an ant-eater's tongue, is **protrusile** (prō troo' sil; prō troo' sīl, *adj.*).

The act of protruding an organ, etc., or the state of being protruded, is described as **protrusion** (prō troo' zhūn, *n.*). A protrusion is something that protrudes, such as a **protrusive** (prō troo' sīv, *adj.*) or projecting chin.

L. *prōtrūdere* (p.p. *prōtrūsus*), from *prō-* forward, *trūdere* to thrust. SYN.: Jut, project.



**protuberant** (prò tū' her ànt), *adj.* Prominent· bulging or swelling out. (F. *protubérant, saillant, en saille, en bosse.*)

The camel has a protuberant hump, which we may call a **protuberance** (prò tū' bér àns, *n.*), that is, a bump or prominence. A protuberance, or bulging of the stomach is often due to lack of exercise. The so-called prominences of the sun are sometimes described as solar protuberances.

L *prōtūberans* (acc. -ant-em), pres. p of *prōtūberāre* to bulge out, from *prō-* forward *tūber*, hump, swelling. See *tuber*.

**protyle** (prō' tīl), *n.* The hypothetical, primitive form of matter.

Sir William Crookes coined this word to describe the supposed original form of matter corresponding to protoplasm, the primal form of life.

From Gr *prōto-* and *hylē* material, stuff.

**proud** (proud), *adj.* Having a high, or too high, opinion of oneself; thinking oneself better than others; haughty; above mean or unworthy actions; self-respecting, dignified; feeling pleased, elated, or honoured; arrogant; displaying or causing pride; grand in looks or behaviour; splendid; swelling. (F. *orgueilleux, fier, digne, imposant.*)

A proud person, in the unpleasant sense of the word, finds satisfaction in his own high estimate of himself; a vain person is active and tries to secure the applause of others. The proudest moment in a boy's school life or those causing most honourable pride, are such occasions as prize-giving day, when he is acclaimed by the school as its best scholar or athlete. The school is proud of such a boy.

Charles Seymour, Duke of Somerset, in the reign of Charles II, was called the Proud Duke because of his extremely pompous and haughty style of living. He forbade his children to sit when in his presence, and never spoke to his servants except by signs.

A splendid and imposing ship may be described as a proud vessel. A proud day is one inspiring pride. The coarse, swollen flesh round a healing wound, especially a severe burn, is known as proud flesh (*n.*). A somewhat proud person is proudish (proud' ish, *adj.*). A proud or arrogant man carries himself proudly (proud' li, *adv.*).

M.E. *pr(o)ud, pr(o)ut*, late A-S *prū, prūd* probably O.F. *prud* (F. *preux*), perhaps ultimately from assumed L.L. *prōdis* of use, seen in L. *prōdesse* to be useful, *prōd-* = *prō* for, on behalf of, for the benefit of. SYN: Arrogant, exalted, haughty, lordly, splendid. ANT.: Humble, lowly, modest, unassuming, unpertentious.

**prove** (proov), *v.i.* To show to be correct; to demonstrate; to establish the genuineness of; to put to a test; to ascertain by experiment or experience, to have experience of. *v.t.* To turn out or to be found (to be). (F. *prouver, démontrer, établir, éprouver, constater; se moniver.*)

In mathematics we can prove the correctness of a calculation by working out the same problem in a different way, and comparing the results. The sum may prove, or turn out, to be incorrect, if they do not agree. A wrongdoer can prove by his actions that his protestations of repentance are genuine. We prove the truth of a statement by demonstrating that the facts are correct and that it is logically sound.

The old saying, "The exception proves the rule," really means that the exception tests the rule, or puts it to proof. This meaning of the word is now obsolete, except in certain technical senses. For instance, to test a rifle barrel for accuracy, strength, workmanship, etc., is

to prove the barrel. An etched plate is proved when a proof impression is taken of it; a will is proved when its validity has been made certain and probate granted.

A dog we have bought may prove, or be found by experience, to be intelligent and faithful, or it may prove bad-tempered.

The word proven (proov' en; prō' ven, *p.p.*), an archaic form of proved, is seldom used except in Scottish law. If a Scots jury decides that an accused person is not provably (proov' àb li, *adv.*) guilty, owing to the lack of sufficient evidence to convict him, they may return a verdict of "Not proven," instead of "Not guilty."

In English courts of law, every case is held to be provable (proov' àbl, *adj.*), one way or the other, and its provableness (proov' àbl nés, *n.*), or capability of being proved or made certain, is not a matter of doubt.



Proud.—Proud aristocrats of the time of the French Revolution disdaining the rabble. From the picture by Fred Roe, R.I.

A **prover** (proov' ér, *n.*) is one who proves, especially an assistant employed by an engraver or etcher, to print proof impressions.

M.E. *prouwen*, *proeven*, *proven*, O.F. *prover*, from L. *probare* to try the goodness of a thing, from *probus* good. SYN : Certify, demonstrate. ANT. : Disprove.

**proveditor** (prò ved' i tòr), *n.* An officer of the former Venetian Republic; a caterer or purveyor. Another form, used in the sense of purveyor, is *provedore* (prov é dōr'). (F. *provéditeur*.)

Many of the officers of the great Venetian Republic, such as commissioners, governors, and inspectors were called proveditors. The word is now seldom used to mean one who supplies food or other articles.

Ital. *proveditore*, from *provedere*, from L. *providēre*. So Port. *provedor*. See *provide*.

**proven** (proov' èn; prō' vèn). This is a Scottish form of proved. See *under prove*.

**provenance** (prov' é nâns), *n.* Origin; source. Another spelling is *provenience* (prò vè' ni èns). (F. *provenance*, *origine*.)

F., from *provenir* to come forward, from L. *prō-* forward, *venire* to come.



Provençal.—A Provençal woman, a native of Arles, in Provence, France.

**Provençal** (prov an sal'), *n.* A native of the south-east of France; the language of Provence and of other districts in the south of France, being one of the languages derived from Latin. *adj.* Connected with Provence, its language, or people. (F. *Provençal*.)

When the Romans conquered south-eastern Gaul, they called the country simply the "Province," which later became Provence. Provençal, the old language of this territory, is a member of the Romanic or Romance group. This language is of much importance in literary history, for it was used by the troubadours or Provençal poets. Its musical

sounds and many rhymes were well suited to the making of love songs. Provençal has been revived in modern times as a literary idiom by Frédéric Mistral and his followers.

Keats, in the "Ode to a Nightingale," speaks of wine tasting of "dance, and Provençal song, and sunburnt mirth." Light-heartedness and warmth of nature are characteristic of the Provençals.

F., from L. *prōvinciālis* provincial.

**provender** (prov' èn dēr), *n.* Food for beasts. (F. *fourrage*.)

This word is used facetiously to mean human food. It properly denotes hay, oats, or fodder for horses and cattle, etc.

O.F. *provendre*, *provende* provender, prebend, from L.L. *præbendā* (with confusion of *præ* and *prō*) a daily allowance of food or money, from L. *præbēre* to afford, allow.

**provenience** (prò vè' ni èns). This is another form of provenance. See *provenance*.

**prover** (proov' ér), *n.* One who proves. See *under prove*.

**proverb** (prov' erb), *n.* A short sentence, in general use, expressing a truth or piece of wisdom in a form easily understood and remembered; an adage; a byword; a play based on a proverb; (*pl.*) a game involving the guessing of proverbs. (F. *proverbe*, *maxime*, *dicton*, *proverbes*.)

All nations have their proverbs in which the homely, practical wisdom of the common people is preserved. Among European countries, Spain is perhaps the richest in proverbial (*prò vēr' bi āl, adj.*) sayings. Almost every action or thought can be capped with its appropriate proverb in Spanish.

There are few English proverbs that do not exist in some form in other languages. Even the comparatively modern proverb, "God tempers the wind to the shorn lamb," which is found in the writings of both George Herbert and Sterne, has its parallel in the Turkish proverb: "God makes a nest for the blind bird."

Many Hebrew proverbs and longer discourses of a proverbial nature, are contained in the Book of Proverbs, a very important book of the Old Testament. Much of the wisdom of the Hebrew proverbialist (*prò vēr' bi āl ist, n.*), that is, writer or collector of proverbs, has become part of our popular language, as "A soft answer turneth away wrath" (Proverbs xv, 1).

In a wider sense of the word we say, for instance, that Manchester is a proverb, or byword, for rain, or that the French are proverbially (*prò vēr' bi āl li, adv.*), or by repute, thrifty. Proverbiality (*prò vēr' bi āl' i ti, n.*) is the quality of being proverbial.

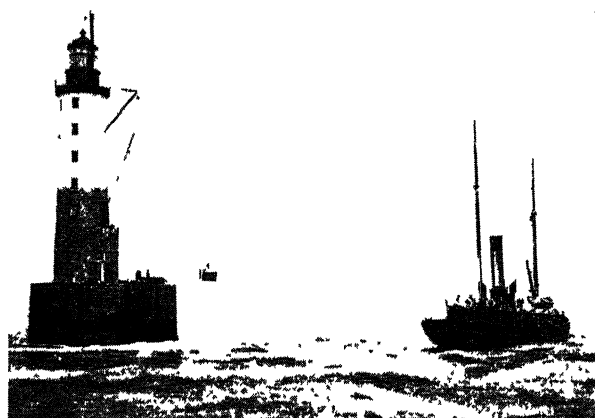
F. *proverbe*, from L. *proverbium* from *pro-* before, publicly, *verbum* word.

**proviand** (prov' i ant), *n.* Provisions, especially for an army. (F. *vivres*, *comestibles*.)

G., ultimately from L. See *provender*. SYN. : Commissariat, food, purveyances, supplies.

**provide** (prô vid'), *v.t.* To make ready beforehand; to supply or furnish; to stipulate. *v.i.* To make provision (for, against). (F. *pourvoir, munir, préparer, stipuler; pouvoir.*)

The wise man provides his children with a good education, and fits them to provide for themselves when they grow up. Baths are provided at the pit-head for miners coming off work. Aeroplanes are provided, or equipped, with parachutes, by means of which the airmen can, if necessary, make a safe descent, **provided** (prô vid' éd, *conj.*) or **providing** (prô vid' ing, *conj.*) that, or on condition that, they jump clear of the machine. A **provided** (*adj.*) school is a public elementary school provided and maintained out of the rates by the Local Education Authority.



Provide.—Providing the lighthouse keeper with food and other necessities, transferred from the ship by means of whip tackle.

Formerly, when a priest was appointed as the successor to a benefice, before the death of its holder, he was said to be provided to that benefice. The word is now used in this sense only in history, with reference to the papal power of so appointing priests.

It is very often true that a child is happier when its amusements are of its own providing (*n.*). The providing, or supplying of a regiment with rations, clothing, etc., is the work of the quartermaster's department. The owner of a large general store, or number of multiple shops, is sometimes jocularly called a universal **provider** (prô vid' ér, *n.*), that is, supplier or purveyor.

*L. providere* (p.p. *provisus*) to prepare, look out in advance, from *pro* before, *videre* to see. *SYN.*: Equip, furnish, prepare, procure, supply.

**providence** (prov' i dèns), *n.* Foresight; timely preparation; prudence; thrift; the care of God over His creatures; Divine oversight; God, as the source of this care. (F. *prévoyance, prudence, Providence.*)

A man who exercises providence in the conduct of his affairs, is said to be **provident** (prov' i dènt, *adj.*), especially if his provision for the future takes the form of thrift. A

provident man thinks **providently** (prov' i dènt li, *adv.*), or with foresight and providing care, of future needs, and when his affairs continue to run smoothly, he thanks Providence, or God, that the precautions were not needed. Friendly Societies, which exist to assist contributing members in times of illness or distress, are sometimes called Provident Societies.

We often say that a fortunate escape is **providential** (prov i den' shâl, *adj.*). This word, which properly means effected by Divine means, is wrongly used in the sense of lucky. When we say that a misfortune was **providentially** (prov i den' shâl li, *adv.*) averted, we are properly referring to the work of Divine Providence.

*F.*, from *L. providentia*. See provide. *SYN.*: Carefulness, foresight, prevision, prudence. *ANT.*: Carelessness, extravagance, imprudence, wastefulness.

**province** (prov' ins), *n.* A large territorial division of a state, etc.; proper sphere of action; branch or department; (*pl.*) the parts of a country removed from its capital. (F. *province, fonction, emploi, occupation département.*)

In ancient Rome, any territory outside Italy that was under a Roman governor, was called a province. In England the two great divisions of the country that, for Church purposes, are under the administration of the Archbishops, are known as the Provinces of Canterbury and York. There are nine provinces, as well as two territories, in Canada; the Union of South Africa is composed of four, and British India is politically divided into nine major and six minor provinces.

A theatrical company performing in different theatres outside London, is said to be touring the provinces.

English keeps the original Latin meaning of official duty, charge, or sphere of administration. Thus political matters are generally considered to be outside the province of a clergyman, but the forcible prevention of riots is within the province of the police. A man who excelled in some branch of learning might be said to be pre-eminent in the province of, say, archaeology.

The government of a province or of provinces, is concerned with **provincial** (prô vin' shâl, *adj.*) affairs.

The people living in the capital of a country are apt to pride themselves on being at the very centre of things, and in touch with every new idea and movement, as contrasted with the rest of their countrymen outside the capital. Consequently, they may regard provincial manners and customs as being unpolished and provincial ideas and fashions

as being behind the times. The word provincial has thus come to mean uncultured, or narrow-minded. A provincial (*n.*)—less often called a provincialist (*prò vin' shál ist, n.*)—or person of the provinces, thus often means a countrified person. His views, characteristics, and peculiarities of speech, from the point of view of the metropolis, are called provincialisms (*prò vin' shál izmz, n.pl.*), and he may be said to regard life provincially (*prò vin' shál li, adv.*), or in a provincial manner. In literature, the presence of provincialism, or provinciality (*prò vin shi ál' i ti, n.*), of style is regarded as a blemish, unless, as by some novelists, it is cultivated for local colour.

In the Roman Catholic Church the chief of a religious order in a particular district or province is called a Provincial. Life in a provincial, or country, town might be said to provincialize (*prò vin' shál iz, v.t.*), a person who went to live there, if it made him provincial in manner or speech, or restricted in outlook.

*L. pròvincia*, a word of doubtful origin.

**provision** (*prò vish' ún, n.*) The act of providing; a measure taken beforehand; a stipulation providing for something; the appointment to a benefice not yet vacant; a stock—especially of food—provided; (*pl.*) eatables: food. *v.t.* To supply with provisions. (*F. provision, stipulation, vivres approvisionnement.*)



Provisions.—Italian aviators dropping provisions to men cut off from supplies by the fire of enemy guns. A daring incident of the World War in 1917.

We make provision for a wet journey by putting on waterproof clothing. A housewife makes provision for a guest by preparing a room for him, etc. A policy of life insurance is a wise provision, and by thrift and saving one makes provision against poverty and illness.

When ordering meat or fish we stipulate, or make a provision, that it must be fresh and prime.

To make provision for anything is to arrange in advance—to provide previously

for it. That which is provided is a provision, hence the word is applied to a store of anything; a provision merchant is one who sells provisions—food of a kind that can be stored. **Provisionment** (*prò vish' ún mènt, n.*) is the furnishing of supplies. To be provisionless (*prò vish' ún lès, adj.*) is to be without provisions.

A person appointed by the Pope to an ecclesiastical benefice before it became vacant was said to be provided, and the act was called a provision (*see provisor*).

Both provisionality (*prò vish' ún nàl' i ti, n.*), and provisionality (*prò vish' ún nàl' nès, n.*) denote the quality of being **provisional** (*prò vish' ún nàl, adj.*), or for the time only; anything done **provisionally** (*prò vish' ún nàl li, adv.*) being done merely as a temporary measure.

What is known as a **provisional order** (*n.*) is an order made by a government department such as the Board of Trade, which has afterwards to be confirmed by Parliament.

*F.*, from *L. pròvisiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*). *See provide*. *SYN.*: *n.* Condition, stipulation, supply. *v.* Victual.

**proviso** (*prò ví' zō, n.*) A condition; a stipulation; a clause in a deed or agreement which imposes a condition. *pl.* **provisos** (*prò ví' zōz*). (*F. clause, condition, clause conditionnelle.*)

A friend may permit us to borrow books from his shelves, with the proviso that we use them carefully. A proviso in a deed begins usually with the word "provided." Whether the deed holds or not may depend on whether the conditions of the proviso or provisos are observed or neglected. Sailors call a hawser used for mooring a ship to the shore a proviso.

Neuter ablative of *L. pròvisus* (p.p. of *pròvidēre*) it being provided. *See provide*. *SYN.*: Clause, condition, provision, stipulation.

**provisor** (*prò ví' zór, n.*) One appointed to an ecclesiastical benefice before the death of the incumbent; a vicar general.

A person appointed by the Pope to a benefice or living not yet vacant, generally without the consent of the proper patron, was known as a provisor. In the Middle Ages this practice caused frequent disputes. Laws against the appointment of provisors, called the Statutes of Provisors, were made in 1351 and 1390, and ordained severe penalties.

A **provisory** (*prò ví' zó ri, adj.*) measure is one making provision for something. A provisory clause is one which expresses a condition, and is worded provisorily (*prò ví' zó ri li, adv.*).

*O.F. provisor*, from *L. pròvisor* (acc. *-ōr-em*) from *pròvidēre*. *See provide*.

**provoke** (pró vōk'), *v.t.* To rouse or call forth; to stimulate to action; to incite to anger or passion; to annoy; to incense. (F. *provoquer, susciter, irriter, porter, pousser.*)

A strange sight or sound may provoke our curiosity; an unjust act will provoke the wrath of even a peaceful man; teasing carried to excess will provoke a person to anger. One's appetite may be provoked by the smell of savoury dishes; objects which are similar may provoke or suggest comparison.

The word is frequently used of things which irritate, or call forth anger. In this sense we speak of a **provoking** (pró vōk' ing, *adj.*) or annoying incident, or of a person who acts **provokingly** (pró vōk' ing li, *adv.*). A **provoker** (pró vōk' er, *n.*) annoys or angers one and gives one **provocation** (prov ó ká' shùn, *n.*), that is, a cause of irritation. The word also means the action of provoking.

The word **provocative** (pró vok' á tiv, *adj.*) means apt or tending to provoke. Acts which are done to cause pain or annoyance to others are provocative, and an insult is a **provocative** (*n.*). **Provocativeness** (pró vok' á tiv nēs, *n.*) is the quality of provoking, or of acting **provocatively** (pró vok' á tiv li, *adv.*).

F. *provoquer*, L. *prōvocāre*, from *prō*- forth, into being, *vocāre* to call. **SYN.**: Arouse, incite, instigate, irritate.

**provost** (prov' óst), *n.* The chief magistrate of a Scottish borough or corporation; the head of a religious community; the head of college or cathedral. (F. *prévôt, maire, proviseur, recteur.*)

In Scotland a provost corresponds to the English mayor, and the Lord Provost of Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen, Dundee, or Perth may be compared with the Lord Mayor of London and some other cities. Queens, Oriel, and Worcester Colleges at Oxford, King's College at Cambridge, and Eton College, are under provosts.

When an army is in the field an officer called the **provost-marshal** (pro' vō mar' shāl, *n.*), is appointed by the general in command as head of the military police and to carry out decrees of court-martial. The master-at-arms on board a ship in which a court-martial is held is also called a provost-marshal, and a similar title is borne by the chief of police in some British colonies.

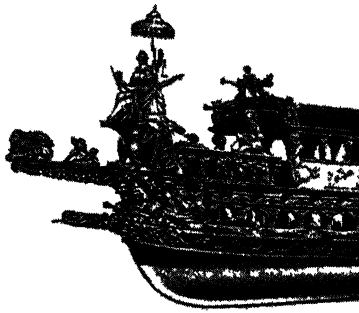
A provost's rank, or period of office, is a **provostship** (prov' óst ship, *n.*) or **provostry** (prov' óst ri, *n.*). The latter word is now seldom used.

O.F. *provost, prevost*, from L. *praepositus* one set before or over, p.p. of *praeponere*, from *prae* before, *pōnere* to place; cp. G. *propst*, A.-S. *prāfost*. In L.L. often *prōpositus*.

**prow** (prou), *n.* The fore part of a ship; the bow; a part projecting in front; in poetry, a ship. (F. *proue*.)

In Roman galleys the officer in command of the rowers had his place in the prow.

O.F. *proue* (Span. *proa*, Ital. *prua*), L., Gr. *prōa*, from Gr. *prō* before, in front.



Prow.—The richly ornamented prow of a magnificent Venetian State galley.

**prowess** (prou' és), *n.* Boldness, especially in battle; bravery; gallantry. (F. *prouesse, vaillance, bravoure.*)

This word is used in poetry and elevated prose. O.F. *prouesse*, from *prou* brave. See proud. **SYN.**: Fearlessness, fortitude, gallantry, valour.

**prowl** (proul), *v.i.* To rove about stealthily. *v.t.* To wander through or about thus. *n.* This action. (F. *rôder, marcher à pied de loup; roder autour, roder par; rodage.*)

When night falls beasts of prey come forth from their lairs and **prowl** in search of food. A cat is a nocturnal **prowler** (proul' ér, *n.*), and a homeless dog goes about **prowlingly** (proul' ing li, *adv.*). A hundred years ago our cities were less safe for travellers after dusk, and evil-doers prowled the streets, or lurked in ill-lighted corners, to prey on the unwary or defenceless.

M.E. *prollen* to roam about in search of something. Origin dubious.

**proximal** (proks' i mál), *adj.* In anatomy, next or nearest the centre of the body or the point of attachment; opposite to distal. (F. *rapproché, avoisinant.*)

The arms are attached **proximally** (proks' i mál li, *adv.*) to the body by the shoulders. The shoulders may be called the proximal ends of the arms, as opposed to the hands, which are the distal, or farthest ends.

L. *proximus* nearest (*prope* near), and suffix *-al*.

**proximate** (proks' i mât), *adj.* Nearest; next; immediately before or after. (F. *immédiat, le plus proche.*)

This word is generally applied to the cause that actually produces an effect; if a person running, for instance, slips on a banana skin, and breaks his leg, we may say that the accident would not have occurred if he had not been running, but the proximate cause was his slipping on the skin.

The word **proximately** (proks' i mât li, *adv.*) is sometimes used for approximately. **Proximity** (proks im' i ti, *n.*) means immediate nearness in position, time, relationship, etc. We use **proximo** (proks' i mō, *adj.*) only of the month following the current one, the seventh proximo, or 7th prox., meaning the seventh day of the next month. **Ultimo**, on the contrary, means last month.

L. *proximālus*, p.p. of *proximāre* to approach, come near, from *proximus* nearest. **SYN.**: Nearest, next. **ANT.**: Ultimate.

**proxy** (proks' i), *n.* Agency deputed to a substitute; a person acting for another the written authority which gives him power to do so; a vote given by a substitute. *adj.* Done, given, or made, etc., by proxy. (F. *procuracion, délégué, mandataire, intermédiaire.*)

Nowadays voting is sometimes done by proxy, especially at company meetings, and the power or office of a proxy voter is termed his **proxyship** (proks' i ship, *n.*).

Contraction of obsolete *procuracy*, L.L. *prōcūrātia* (L. *prōcūrātō*) act of managing for, L. *prō* for, *cūrāre* to take care of, manage.

**prude** (prood), *n.* A woman who pretends to be over modest, reserved or coy. (F. *prude.*)

A prude is one who makes an affected or insincere show of modesty, propriety, or primeness; behaviour of this kind is termed **prudery** (prood' ér i, *n.*) or **prudishness** (prood' ish nés, *n.*). One who acts thus is called **prudish** (prood' ish, *adj.*), and said to behave **prudishly** (prood' ish li, *adv.*).

O.F. *prode*, *prude* the original meaning of which was modest, discreet. Possibly a back-formation from O.F. *pr(e)ude-femme* from *preu* excellent, *de* of, *feme* woman; cp. *prud'homme* = *preu d'omme*. See proud.

**prudent** (proo' dént), *adj.* Cautious; sagacious; discreet; careful of consequences; frugal. (F. *prudent, sage, discret, sobre, économe.*)

Prudent people deposit their valuables in a place of safety. Thinking **prudently** (proo' dént li, *adv.*) of the morrow, a wise person saves money regularly, making **prudential** (proo den' shál, *adj.*) provision for old age or infirmity.

The prudent business man acts with caution and due deliberation. We should exercise due **prudence** (proo' dēns, *n.*) or caution in crossing a busy thoroughfare.

Prudence also means worldly wisdom, and the habit of acting discreetly. A provident, frugal or thrifty person may be said to order his life **prudentially** (proo den' shál li, *adv.*). Matters of worldly wisdom are sometimes called **prudentials** (proo den' shálz, *n.pl.*), and one who bases his actions chiefly on considerations of this kind is termed a **prudentialist** (proo den' shál ist, *n.*).

A system of life resting mainly on prudential considerations is known as **prudentialism** (proo den' shál izm, *n.*). **Prudentiality** (proo den shi ál' i ti, *n.*) is a little-used word for the quality of being prudential.

L. *prūdēns* (acc. -ent-em), contracted from *prōvidēns*, pres. p. of *prōvidēre*, from *prō-*

beforehand, *vidēre* to see. SYN.: Careful, cautious, discreet, frugal, sagacious. ANT.: Careless, imprudent, incautious, unwise.

**prudery** (prood' ér i). For this word see under prude.

**prud'homme** (pru dom') *n.* In mediaeval England a man of good sense, a practical man, fit to serve on a jury, etc. a member of a French court of arbitration. (F. *prud'homme.*)

This word gets its special meaning from the *conseils de prud'hommes*, formed of masters and workmen, to whom French labour disputes are referred. The councils exist in the towns or cities which are industrial centres, they date from the thirteenth century, having been reintroduced by Napoleon I in 1806, and continued by the Third Republic.

F. See prude.

**prudish** (prood' ish. For this word, prudishly, etc., see under prude.

**pruinose** (proo' i nōs), *adj.* Frosted, appearing as if covered with hoar frost. (F. *pruineux.*)

Certain plants have their surface protected by a waxy dust or bloom which prevents water from wetting them and causing decay. This bloom appears somewhat like hoar frost, and the plant is then said to show **pruinescence** (proo i nes' ēns, *n.*)

L. *pruinōsus*, from *pruina* hoar-frost. See freeze.

**prune** [1] (proon), *n.* A dried plum; the colour of this; a variety of plum suitable for drying. (F. *pruneau.*)

Many parts of the Empire are now supplying England with prunes, but for years the best, known as French plums, came from the valley of the Loire. They are eaten stewed, or as a dessert dish.

F., from L. *prunum*, Gr. *prou(m)non* plum.

**prune** [2] (proon), *v.t.* To lop superfluous twigs, etc., from; to cut (off); to rid of, or free from, anything superfluous, harmful or undesirable. (F. *slaguer, émonder, rogner.*)

Trees and shrubs are pruned to promote healthy growth, or to bring them into some regular form. Large limbs may be pruned with a saw. Armed with a **pruning-hook** (*n.*), a **pruning-knife** (*n.*), or **pruning-shears** (*n.*), the gardener prunes away or lops off branches, twigs, etc. Any implement used in the process can be called a **pruner** (proon' ér, *n.*), and the gardener himself is a **pruner**.



Prudence. — Prudence, as symbolized by Sir Joshua Reynolds in the west window of the chapel of New College, Oxford.

Figuratively speaking, a literary composition might be said to be pruned when it is cut down or emended.

From O.F. *porvoignier*, *provoignier*, perhaps from *pro-* before, and *voignier* (F. *rogner*) to clip, prune, from L. *rotundus* round. SYN.: Cut lop, trim.

**prunella** [1] (prù nel' à), *n.* A special kind of woollen cloth used for making gaiters and the uppers of boots. (F. *prunelle*.)

Prunella, a strong, smooth cloth, was formerly made into gowns for clergymen, barristers, etc. These fabrics required dark, or "pruno-coloured" dyes.

Latinized form of F. *prunelle* sloe, bullace, dim. of *prune*, the cloth being so called from its colour.

**prunella** [2] (prù nel' à), *n.* A throat disorder; thrush; quinsy; a genus of labiate plants with small purplish or white flowers. (F. *esquinancie*, *prunelle*.)

The plants of this genus were so-called because at one time some of them were supposed to be a cure for the ailment similarly named. One of the commonest is *Prunella vulgaris*, the common self-heal or heal-all, a weed very often found in moist or barren pasture land.

The earlier form of the complaint was *brunella*, from L.L. *brūnus* brown; cp. G. *bräune*. The plant was also called *brunella*.

**prunello** (prù nel' ô), *n.* A superior kind of prune. (F. *pruneau*.)

This name is given to the best kind of dried plum; they come from France in fancy boxes and usually have their skins and stones removed before packing.

Ital. *prunella*, dim. of *pruna*.

**prunt** (prünt), *n.* A glass ornament impressed or laid on to glass-ware; a tool for making these.

Prunts are to be seen on some Anglo-Saxon glasses in our museums and on many mediaeval vases, drinking-glasses, etc., from the Continent. They are generally coloured.

Possibly a form of *print*.

**prunus** (proo' nūs), *n.* The genus of trees to which the plum belongs, especially any ornamental kind; a representation on porcelain of a Chinese species. (F. *prunier*.)

L. *prūnus*. See *prune*.

**prurient** (proor' i ènt), *adj.* Given to wanton or immodest thoughts; morbidly curious. (F. *lascif*, *malsain*.)

**Prurience** (proor' i èns, *n.*) or **pruriency** (proor' i èn si, *n.*) is the name given to this objectionable quality, and one characterized by it is said to be **pruriently** (proor' i ènt li, *adv.*) minded.

L. *prūriens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *prūrīre* to itch with morbid desire or curiosity. SYN.: Immodest, lewd. ANT.: Modest, pure.

**Prussian** (prūsh' án), *adj.* Of, or relating to Prussia. *n.* A native or naturalized inhabitant of Prussia. (F. *prussien*, *de Prusse*; *Prussien*.)

Prussia, prior to 1918 a kingdom in the former German Empire, is now a republic, and the largest of the states composing the German Republic. Prussian territory now has an area of about 113,000 square miles.

The pigment known as **Prussian blue** (*n.*) bears this name because its discovery took place at Berlin, the capital of Prussia. It has a deep blue colour, and is obtained by mixing ferrous sulphate and potassium ferrocyanide, and oxidizing the product.

The aggressive military spirit of pre-war Prussia, which was the driving power in German schemes of world conquest, goes by the name of **Prussianism** (prūsh' án izm, *n.*). One of its objects was to **Prussianize** (prūsh' án iz, *v.t.*) other races, or shape them according to the Prussian pattern, with speech, customs, laws and ambitions in common. Anyone who attempted to bring this about is termed a **Prussianizer** (prūsh' án iz ér, *n.*). A variety of the common carp is called the **Prussian carp** (*n.*).

The word **prussic** (prūs' ik, *adj.*) means connected with or derived from Prussian blue, like the very poisonous **prussic acid** (*n.*), which smells like bitter almonds. It is less commonly called **hydrocyanic acid**, and owes its name to the fact that it can be prepared from Prussian blue by distillation. A salt obtained by combining another chemical, etc., with prussic acid is termed a **prussiate** (prūs' i át; prūsh' i át, *n.*).

From L.L. *Pruzzi* a Baltic tribe conquered by the Germans; E. *adj.* suffix -ian.



Pry.—Paul Pry prying into a secret. From the picture by George Clint, A.R.A.

**pry** [1] (prī), *v.i.* To look closely; to peer inquisitively; to search into curiously or impertinently. *v.t.* To search or find (out) in this way. *n.* The act of prying. (F. *foreter*, *moucharder*; *épier*, *fouiller le nez dans*; *foretage*.)

In a play called "Paul Pry," by John Poole (died 1872), the author portrays an inquisitive person whose nature it was to pry into, or try to pry out, other people's business. It was his practice to say when

thus behaving **pryingly** (pri' ing li, *adv.*) or in a **prying** (pri' ing, *adj.*) fashion: "I hope I don't intrude."

M.E. *prien*, from O.F. *prier* to look about for plunder, perhaps L.L. *praedāre* to plunder, examine, from L. *praeda* prey

**pry** [2] (pri). This is another form of prize. See prize [3].

**prytaneum** (prit ā nē' ūm), *n.* The public hall in an ancient Greek city. (F. *prytanée*.)

The prytaneum was the town hall in cities of ancient Greece, and the headquarters of the **prytanes** (prit' ā nēz. *n.pl.*)—*sing.* **prytanis** (prit' ā nis)—or executive officers. Here the sacred fire brought from the mother-city was kept continually burning. Ambassadors from foreign states were received in the prytaneums, and citizens who had done good work for the state were sometimes allowed to live there free of charge.

L., from Gr. *prytaneion*, from *prytanis* president of the senate, akin to *pro* before, *protos* first

**psalm** (sam), *n.* A sacred song or hymn. (F. *psaume*.)

The Psalms is the name of an Old Testament book of hymns or songs also known as the Psalms of David, not because he wrote them (though some may be his) but because their collection and arrangement for singing in the Temple has for centuries been ascribed traditionally to him; David is hence called the **psalmist** (sa' mist, *n.*), a word which is also applied to any composer of psalms.

The word **psalmody** (sāl' mō di; sa' mō di, *n.*) means the art, act, or practice of singing psalms, as in worship, and is also a term for psalms collectively. A **psalmodist** (sāl' mō dist; sa' mō dist, *n.*) is one who composes or sings psalms; **psalmodic** (sāl mod' ik, *adj.*) means of or relating to psalmody. **Psalter** (sawl' ter, *n.*) sometimes denotes the Book of Psalms, but more often the Prayer Book version of these, or a volume containing them. In the Church of Scotland a rhymed version of the Psalms or metrical Psalter is used.

M.E. (*p*)*salm*, A.-S. *sealm*, or O.F. (*p*)*salme*, L. *psalmus*, Gr. *psalmos* literally twitching or twanging the strings of a harp, song sung to the harp, from *psallein* to twang the strings, sing to the harp.

**psalterium** (psāl tēr' i ūm; sawl tēr' i ūm), *n.* The third stomach of a ruminating animal. (F. *psautier*, *feuille*.)

When this stomach is split open the many folds of which it is composed fall apart like the leaves of a book. Hence old anatomists gave it this name, applied in Latin to the Book of Psalms. Other names for it are *manipulus*, which also refers to its folds, and *omasum*.

L. = psalter.

**psaltery** (sawl' tē ri), *n.* An ancient stringed musical instrument; a mediæval instrument, consisting of a number of strings stretched across a shallow sound-box, played by plucking the strings. (F. *psaltérion*.)

M.E. *sautrie*, O.F. *psalterie*, from L. *psalterium*, Gr. *psaltērion*. See psalm.

**pschent** (pskhent), *n.* The ancient double crown of Egypt. (F. *pschent*.)

The pschent was the double crown which was worn by the kings of ancient Egypt, and which the gods of that country were sometimes pictured as wearing. The white,

pointed mitre of Upper Egypt, and the red, square-fronted crown of Lower Egypt were combined in it.

Egyptian *p-the*, *schkent* crown.

**pseudepigraphy** (sūd e pig' rā fi), *n.* The wrongful ascription of names to authors of books. (F. *attribution à faux*.)

Writings spuriously attributed to Scriptural authors or Hebrew patriarchs, are described as **pseudepigrapha** (sūd e pig' rā fā, *n.pl.*) or **pseudepigraphal** (sūd e pig' rā fāl, *adj.*), **pseudepigraphic** (sūd ep i grāf' ik, *adj.*) or **pseudepigraphical** (sūd ep i grāf' ik āl, *adj.*) writings.

From *pseudo-* and *epigraphy*.

**pseudo-**. A prefix meaning false, spurious, counterfeit, closely resembling. Another form is *pseud-* (F. *pseudo-*)

A **pseudo-archaic** (sū dō ar kā' ik, *adj.*) writing or style is one which uses old or obsolete words or expressions in an affected manner. Such a word or expression is a **pseudo-archaism** (sū dō ar kā' izm, *n.*); and a person is a **pseudo-archaist** (sū dō ar kā' ist, *n.*) who uses it.

Combining form of Gr. *pseudēs* false.

**pseudo-carp** (sū' dō karp), *n.* A fruit which contains parts other than the ovary.

The strawberry, pineapple, and fig are pseudo-carps.

From *pseudo-* and Gr. *karpōs* fruit.



Psalmist.—David the psalmist. From the picture by Frederic Shields.



**pseudo-Christian** (sū dó kris' tyán), *adj.* Not truly Christian. *n.* A pretended Christian. (F. *Chrétien prétendu*.)

From E. *pseudo-* and *Christian*.

**pseudo-classic** (sū dó klās' ik), *adj.* Wrongly supposed to be classic; imitating what is classic.

Architecture of this kind apes the classic style and may be mistaken for it. A **pseudo-classicism** (sū dó klās' i sizm, *n.*) is a word or feature which gives the false impression that it belongs to a classical period of literature or art.

From E. *pseudo-* and *classic*.

**pseudo-Gothic** (sū dó goth' ik), *adj.* Imitating the Gothic style of architecture.

From E. *pseudo-* and *Gothic*.

**pseudograph** (sū' dó gráf), *n.* A literary forgery. (F. *faux littéraire*.)

The English poet, Thomas Chatterton (1752-70), published some pseudographs, which he said had been written three hundred years earlier by a monk, called Rowley. These poems were really his own work, and, for the work of a boy, are very remarkable productions. Had Chatterton lived he might have become an eminent poet.

From *pseudo-* and Gr. *-graphos* written, writing from *graphein* to write.

**pseudomartyr** (sū dó mar' tér), *n.* One who pretends to be a martyr, or to have suffered for his opinions. (F. *martyr prétendu*.)

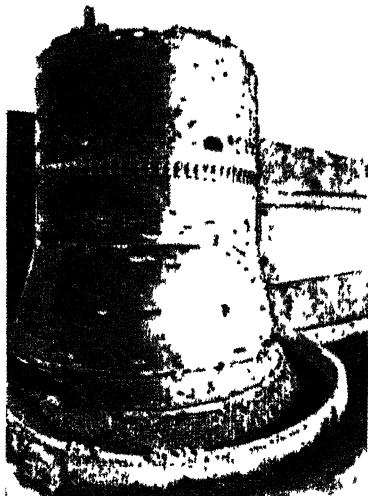
From E. *pseudo-* and *martyr*.

**pseudomorph** (sū' dó mörf), *n.* A mineral having the external crystalline form of another. (F. *pseudomorphe*.)

Pseudomorphs come about through a chemical or other alteration in the structure of a crystalline mineral. Sometimes the original substance has been dissolved away and the space is filled by crystals of a different species of mineral. In other cases the original crystal has become crusted over with another mineral, usually in a thin scale.

This process in its various forms is known as pseudomorphosis (sū dó mör fō' sis, *n.*), —*pl.* pseudomorphoses (sū dó mör fō sēz)— and may be called a pseudomorphic (sū dó mör' fik, *adj.*) or pseudomorphous (sū dó mör' fūs, *adj.*) change. Crystals of quartz are found, for example, having the cubic form of fluor or fluor-spar. The quality of pseudomorphism (sū dó mör' fizm, *n.*) is shown by quartz, aragonite, hornblende, and many other minerals.

From *pseudo-* and Gr. *morphē* form.



Pseudo-Gothic. — The ruined Castle of Otranto, Italy, a pseudo-Gothic building.

**pseudonym** (sū' dó nim), *n.* A name used in place of a person's real name, especially one assumed by a writer or artist; a pen-name. (F. *pseudonyme*.)

Some writers try to hide their real names by adopting pseudonyms. For instance, "Boz" was used by Dickens and "Currer Bell" by Charlotte Brontë. **Pseudonymity** (sū dó nim' i ti, *n.*) is the state or practice of using a pseudonym. It is difficult to trace a pseudonymous (sū don' i mūs, *adj.*) author, who may have written pseudonymously (sū don' i mūs li, *adv.*) through modesty.

Gr. *pseudonymos*, from *pseudes* false, *onoma* (onyma) name. SYN: Nom-de-plume, pen-name.

**pshaw** (pshaw), *inter.* An expression of disgust, contempt, or impatience. *n.* This exclamation. *v.t.* To utter "Pshaw!" (at). *v.t.* To show disgust, etc., of. (F. *ah bah turlututu*.)

Imitative.

**psilanthropism** (sī lán' thrō pizm), *n.* The doctrine or teaching that Jesus Christ was a mere man.

The doctrine of psilanthropism involves **psilanthropic** (sī lán thrōp' ik, *adj.*) explanations of the origin of Christ; one who accepts them is called a **psilanthropist** (sī lán' thrō pist, *n.*).

Gr. *psilos* mere, bare, *anthropos* man; *-ism* E. suffix of theory or doctrine.

**psittaceous** (sī tā' shūs), *adj.* Of or belonging to the parrot family of birds. Another form is **psittacine** (sit' ā sīn). (F. *psittacidé*.)

L. *psittacus*, Gr. *psittakos* parrot.

**psosas** (sō' ás), *n.* One of two large muscles in the region of the loins. (F. *psosas*.)

Gr. acc. pl. of *psoa* one of the loin muscles. In F. and E. the acc. pl. was taken to be a nominative singular.

**psora** (sōr' á), *n.* The itch, scabies, or a similar skin disease. (F. *psore*.)

The name of **psoriasis** (sō rī' á sis, *n.*) is given to a common skin disease characterized by roundish, inflamed patches of varying sizes covered with whitish scales.

L., from Gr. *psōra* itch

**Psyche** (sī' ki), *n.* The soul, spirit, or mind of man; the soul personified as a nymph with butterfly wings; a genus of day-flying moths, having greyish, rounded wings with no markings, of the family *Psychidae*. (F. *Psyché*.)

In later Greek mythology, the soul was personified as the maiden Psyche, who, after many trials, became the immortal wife of Eros, or Cupid. This word, which in Greek means life or soul, enters into the formation of several words used chiefly in sciences dealing with the mind, and in spiritualism.

To a doctor, **psychic** (sī' kik, *adj.*) and **psychical** (sī' kik āl, *adj.*) mean pertaining to the mind. As the action of the mind is invisible, these words are also frequently used to mean outside physical laws, or spiritualistic. Telepathy, automatic writing, and other obscure manifestations of the activities of the mind or of a spirit world are known as psychic phenomena.

Spiritualists maintain that certain **psychically** (sī' kik āl li, *adv.*) produced phenomena are brought about by the agency of a non-physical force which they call the **psychic force** (*n.*). A spiritualistic medium, or a person sensitive to psychical influences is sometimes said to be **psychic**, or is called a **psychic** (*n.*). Psychics, however, is another name for psychology.

The investigation of hypnotism, thought-transference, clairvoyance, apparitions, and other psychic activities and phenomena, is known as **psychical research** (*n.*). A society for pursuing this object is in existence, and has performed much valuable work in clearing up matters that were formerly held to be obscure, unexplainable, or mere fraud and superstition.

The study of psychic phenomena, or those that cannot be explained by physical laws, has been called **psychicism** (sī' ki sizm, *n.*), and one who studies such matters is sometimes known as a **psychicist** (sī' ki sist, *n.*).

Theologically **psychic** or **psychical** means pertaining to man's lower or animal nature, as distinct from spiritual.

The scientific study and treatment of mental diseases is **psychiatry** (sī ki' ā tri, *n.*). **Psychiatric** (sī ki āt' rik, *adj.*) treatment is given in mental institutions. A doctor who specializes in mental cases is a **psychiatrist** (sī ki' ā tēr, *n.*), or alienist.

Gr. = life, breath, soul.

**psycho-**. This is a prefix derived from Gr. *psychē* soul, meaning mental, psychical. (F. *psycho-*.)

**psychoanalysis** (sī kō ā nāl' i sis, *n.*). The systematic study of unconscious mental workings and underlying motives of conduct; a method of treating nervous disorders through the unconscious mind. (F. *psycho-analyse*.)

Psychoanalysis was formulated and

named by a distinguished Austrian scientist, Sigmund Freud (born 1856). It was greatly developed and widened in scope by other investigators, notably Carl Jung, a Swiss scientist, who had worked with Freud. The **psychoanalyst** (sī kō ān' ā list, *n.*) is one who studies or practises psychoanalysis. Hysteria, obsessions, weakness of will-power, and various irregularities of brain and character have been successfully treated by **psychoanalytic** (sī kō ān ā lit' ik, *adj.*) or **psychoanalytical** (sī kō ān ā lit' ik āl, *adj.*) methods. A nervous disorder, such as hysteria due to mental conflict, is called a **psycho-neurosis** (sī kō nū rō' sis, *n.*)—*pl.* **psycho-neuroses** (sī kō nū rō' sēz).

From *psycho-* and *analysis*.

**psychodynamics** (sī kō dī nām' iks; sī kō di nām' iks), *n. pl.* The science of the laws of mental action. (F. *psychodynamique*.)

From *psycho-* and *dynamics*.

**psychogenesis** (sī kō jen' ē sis), *n.* The origin and growth of mind. **psychogony** (sī kog' ō ni) has the same meaning.

The development of mind, as observed in the rise of man from savagery to civilization, for example, is termed **psychogenesis**. A study of the habits and behaviour of animals reveals that the higher a creature stands in the animal kingdom, the greater are the signs of intelligence and of mental activity. These may be regarded as **psychogenetic** (sī kō jē net' ik, *adj.*), **psychogenetical** (sī kō jē net' ik āl, *adj.*), or **psychogonical** (sī kō gon' ik āl, *adj.*) signs.

From *psycho-* and *genesis*.

**psychogram** (sī' kō grām), *n.* A written message claimed to have been sent by a spirit.

An instrument for writing psychograms, or spirit-messages, such as a planchette, or an apparatus with a movable pointer which indicates letters arranged in a circle round it, may be called a **psychograph** (sī' kō grāf, *n.*). **Psychography** (sī kog' rā fi, *n.*) is another name for spirit-writing.

From *psycho-* and *-gram* (Gr. *gramma* from *graphein* to write).

**psychology** (sī kol' ō jī), *n.* The science of sensations, emotions, thought, will, and other mental phenomena; a system of, or treatise on, this. (F. *psychologie*.)

The nature, functions, and working of the human mind or soul are the domain of psychology. These are **psychological** (sī kō loj' ik āl, *adj.*) matters, as distinguished from the material things with which the physical sciences deal. The work of the psychologist (sī kol' ō jist, *n.*) is to investigate the facts, origin, development, etc., of consciousness,



**Psychoanalysis.** — Professor Sigmund Freud, the first exponent of psychoanalysis.

the conditions that give rise to various experiences, and so on. We may analyse our friends' characters psychologically (-i kó loj' ik ál li, *adv.*), or in a psychological manner. We could then be said to **psychologize** (sī kol' ó jiz, *v.t.*) them. To **psychologize** (*v.i.*) about an action or emotion is to theorize or reason about it psychologically. By the psychological moment is meant the exact or critical moment when the mind will be most easily influenced by some emotion, etc.

From *psycho-* and *-logy* (Gr. *-logia*, from *logos* discourse, science, from *legem* to speak).

**psychomancy** (sī' kó mán si), *n.* The art of divination by means of communication with spirits. (F. *psychomancie*.)

From *psycho-* and suffix *-mancy* (Gr. *maniera* prophecy).

**psychometry** (sī kom' é tri), *n.* The measurement of the duration of mental processes, etc.; the power of divination by contact with or nearness to an object. (F. *psychométrie*.)

By means of psychometry a person claims to be able, by merely touching an object, to divine the character of, and events in the lives of other people who have also touched it. One who possesses this faculty is known as a **psychometrist** (sī kom' é trist, *n.*). **Psychometric** (sī kó met' rik, *adj.*) or **psychometrical** (sī kó met' rik ál, *adj.*) powers are claimed by some fortune-tellers.

From *psycho-* and *-metry*.

**psychopath** (sī' kó pāth), *n.* A person suffering from mental derangement.

A psychopath may be said to suffer from **psychopathy** (sī kop' á thi, *n.*), or purely mental disorder, or to be in a **psychopathic** (sī kó pāth' ik, *adj.*) condition. The science of mental diseases; as distinguished from physical disorders of the brain, is termed **psychopathology** (sī kó pá thol' ó ji, *n.*), and is studied by a **psychopathist** (sī kop' á thist, *n.*).

From *psycho-* and Gr. *pathem*, from *paskhein* to suffer.

**psychophysical** (sī kó fiz' ik ál), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the general relations between physical nerve stimuli and the mental sensations they produce. (F. *psychophysique*.)

The science of the general relations between body and mind, or psychophysical phenomena, is termed **psychophysics** (sī kó fiz' iks, *n.*). A **psychophysicist** (sī kó fiz' i sist, *n.*) is a student of or authority on this branch of knowledge.

From *psycho-* and *physical*.

**psycho-physiology** (sī kó fiz i ol' ó ji), *n.* The branch of physiology dealing with mental phenomena. (F. *psychophysiologie*.)

In psycho-physiology, the relations between mind and body are studied from a **psychophysiological** (sī kó fiz i ó loj' ik ál, *adj.*) point of view. A person engaged in this science is a **psycho-physiologist** (sī kó fiz i ol' ó jist, *n.*).

From *psycho-* and *physiology*.

**psychosis** (sī kó' sis), *n.* Any mental disease, especially one not due to organic derangement. *pl.* psychoses (sī kó' sēz). (F. *psychose*.)

From Gr. *psykhē* soul, with suffix *-osis*.

**psycho-therapeutic** (sī kó ther á pū' tik), *adj.* Treating disease by the agencies of suggestion, hypnotism, etc.; **psycho-therapeutics** (*n.pl.*), the treatment of disease by psychic methods. (F. *psychothérapeutique*; *psychothérapie*.)

Psycho-therapeutic forms of treatment are now recognized as important factors in the cure of psychoses, and their use is known as **psycho-therapy** (sī kó ther' á pi, *n.*).

From *psycho-* and *therapeutic*.

**psychrometer** (sī krom' é tèr), *n.* A wet-and-dry-bulb thermometer, used for measuring the moisture in the air. See *under* dry. (F. *psychromètre*.)

Gr. *psychros* cold, and *meter* (Gr. *metron* measure).

**ptarmigan** (tar' mi gán), *n.* A species of grouse inhabiting mountainous regions of northern Europe. (F. *lagopède*.)



Ptarmigan.—The ptarmigan in summer plumage (top), and in winter plumage.

The ptarmigan (*Lagopus mutus*) is chiefly remarkable among British birds by the seasonal changes of its plumage for protective purposes. In summer it is of a brownish grey, speckled and lined with darker colouring. In winter it turns almost entirely white. Both sets of plumage are so admirably adapted to the general colouring of its surroundings, that the bird is almost invisible at a short distance until it takes to the air.

The hen ptarmigan has the habit of enticing intruders away from her nest by running off with a trailing wing and so pretending to be hurt. In Britain the ptarmigan is found only in the more elevated parts of the Scottish Highlands, and in the Western Islands.

Gaelic *tarmachan*, Irish *tarmochan*. The *p* is probably due to a fancied connexion with some Gr. word, such as *pieron* wing.

**pter-**. This is a prefix meaning winged or wing-like. Other forms are **pteri-** and **ptero-**. (F. *pter-*.)

Combining form of Gr. *pteron* wing.

**pteraspis** (tè rās' pis), *n.* An extinct genus of fishes, having a shining shield of scales resembling wings.

The pteraspis lived in the Palaeozoic seas, and is probably the oldest known type of true fish.

From Gr. *pteron* wing, *aspis* shield.

**pteridology** (ter i dōl' ō ji), *n.* The science of ferns.

Pteridology may be termed pteridological (ter i dōl' ō jīk āl, *adj.*) science. A person who is versed in the study of ferns can be called a pteridologist (ter i dōl' ō jist, *n.*).

Gr. *ptēris* (acc. *-id-a*), fern, from *pteron* feather, and E. *-logy*, Gr. *-logia*, from *logos* discourse, science, from *legein* to speak.

**pterodactyl** (ter ō dāk' til), *n.* An extinct winged reptile. Another form is **pterodactyle** (ter ō dāk' til). **pterosaur** (ter' ō sawr) has the same meaning. (F. *ptéro-dactyle*.)

Fossil remains of pterodactyls have been found in rocks of the Mesozoic Age. These flying lizards must, therefore, have lived at the time when our chalk hills were being formed. They had wings like the bat, joined to the body and extended by a long jointed finger on each fore limb. Some pterodactyls were quite small, but the largest were bigger than any living bird. The heads of some species were also quite bird-like, the jaws being covered with a horny beak, but the hind legs of these grotesque animals were those of reptiles.

From Gr. *pteron* wing, *daktylos* finger, toe.



**Pterodactyl.** — The pterodactyl, a winged reptile which lived when our chalk hills were being formed.

**pterography** (tè rog' rà fi), *n.* The description of feathers or plumage.

One who studies pterography, especially a writer about the plumage of birds, can be called a pterographer (tè rog' rà fēr, *n.*), and may be said to make pterographic (ter ō grāf' ik, *adj.*) or pterographical (ter ō grāf' ik āl, *adj.*) observations.

From Gr. *pteron* wing and E. suffix *-graphy*.

**pteropod** (ter' ō pod), *n.* One of a group of sea molluscs, the Pteropoda, having a wing-like expansion of the foot. (F. *ptéropode*.)

The Pteropoda are usually classified in the order of Gastropoda. On account of the expanded middle part of the foot, which resembles a pair of wings and is used for swimming, the pteropod has been called the sea butterfly. These little animals, some with delicate, glassy shells, float in countless millions on the surface of tropical seas.

From Gr. *pteron* wing, *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot.

**pterosaur** (ter' ō sawr). This is another name for the pterodactyl. See pterodactyl.

**pterygoid** (ter' i goid), *adj.* In anatomy, wing-like or wing-shaped; of or pertaining to the pterygoid processes. *n.* A pterygoid bone or process.

The sphenoid bone at the base of the skull is shaped somewhat like a pair of outstretched wings. Beneath each of these wing-like parts another long process or prominence is attached. Either of these smaller prominences is known as a pterygoid process (*n.*). The combining form pterygo- is used in the formation of anatomical words having some connexion with the pterygoid region.

Gr. *pteryx* (acc. *pteryg-a*) wing, and E. *-oid*, from Gr. *eidos* shape, form.

**ptisan** (tiz' ān; ti zān'), *n.* A mild, nourishing infusion or decoction, usually of pearl barley. (F. *tisane*.)

A ptisan contains no drugs, but is supposed to have medicinal or nourishing qualities.

F. (*p*)*tisane*, from L. *ptisana* peeled barley, barley water, Gr. *ptisanē*, from *ptissein* to peel.

**Ptolemaic** (tol ē mā' ik), *adj.* Of, or relating to, the astronomer Ptolemy (second century A.D.); of or relating to the Ptolemies who ruled in Egypt from the death of Alexander the Great in 323 B.C., until the year 30 B.C. (F. *ptolémaïque*.)

This word is used chiefly in connexion with the Ptolemaic system (*n.*). This was an attempt made by the astronomer Ptolemy, of Alexandria, Egypt, to explain why the sun and stars appear to move round the world. His theory was that our earth was fixed in the centre of a universe consisting of nine transparent spheres, or hollow balls, fitting inside each other like a nest of boxes. According to Ptolemy, the planets, stars, etc., were attached to the surfaces of the spheres, which revolved at different speeds, and carried their shining cargoes from east to west. This theory was believed until the sixteenth century, when Copernicus taught that the earth moved, and not the sun and stars.

From L. *Ptolemaeus*, Gr. *Ptolemaios*.

**ptomaine** (tō' măn; tō' mā īn), *n.* Any one of various alkaloid, and often poisonous, bodies present in decaying food. (F. *ptomaine*.)

A ptomaine is produced by putrefactive changes in foods; but what is called ptomaic (tō mā' ik, *adj.*) poisoning or ptomaine poisoning (*n.*) is generally due to bacterial food infection.

Ital. *ptomaina*, from Gr. *ptōma* dead body.

**pubescent** (pū bes' ent), *adj.* In botany, downy. (F. *pubescent*.)

The state of being downy and the down on leaves or insects are called **pubescence** (pū bes' ens, *n.*).

L. *pubescens* beginning to be downy.

**public** (pūb' lik), *adj.* Of, or affecting the people as a whole; representing the people; of or pertaining to the service or affairs of the people; open to all, done openly; not concealed; notorious. *n.* The people in general; a section of the people united by a common interest, etc. (F. *public*.)

Many people dislike speaking in public, that is, publicly (pūb' lik li, *adv.*), or before strangers. A **public Act** (*n.*) or **public Bill** (*n.*) is one that affects the interests of the public at large, as opposed to a private Act or Bill. Education at home is private education, but education at school is **public education** (*n.*).

A house licensed to sell alcoholic liquors to the public is a **public-house** (*n.*). It may also be an inn, in which travellers can lodge.

An item of information that is known to large numbers of people is said to be **public property**. Popular writers are those who find favour with the public. The introduction of cheap books and the growth of public education during the nineteenth century created a great reading public, just as, later, broadcasting built up a large music-loving public, that is, a section of the public that appreciates good music.

International law, that is, the system of law regulating intercourse between nations, is also called **public law** (*n.*). By **public policy** (*n.*) is meant the interests of the public. A court of law may refuse to enforce a contract which it considers to be against public policy, though not actually illegal. The **public prosecutor** (*n.*) is an important legal official who prosecutes, on behalf of the government, people accused of treason or other grave crimes.

Any school that is not a private school is a **public school** (*n.*), in the wide sense of the term, including elementary schools. Usually, however, this term is used for one of the great endowed schools, such as Eton or Winchester, with long histories, or more modern schools of a similar type. One object of such public schools is to prepare pupils for the universities or for certain public services.

A man who has **public spirit** (*n.*), or the wish to serve his fellow citizens and further their welfare, is said to be **public-spirited** (*adj.*). He shows his **public-spiritedness** (*n.*) by **public-spiritedly** (*adv.*), or unselfishly, doing unpaid social work, such as becoming a poor law guardian, or borough councillor,

or by promoting or assisting clubs, etc., for the recreation of working people.

The **publican** (pūb' li kən, *n.*) referred to in the New Testament was a person appointed by the Roman government to collect taxes. These officials often acted very harshly, and were so disliked as a class that the phrase, "publicans and sinners," has become a byword for wicked people generally. The modern publican is a person in charge of a public-house.

The act of making anything generally



**Public.**—A view of Eton College, near Windsor, one of England's most famous public schools. It was founded by Henry VI.

known is the **publication** (pūb li kə' shūn, *n.*) of it. The publication of a book is the actual publishing of it, or the putting of it in printed form into the hands of the public. The book itself is then called a publication, that is, printed matter that has been published.

A **publicist** (pūb' li sist, *n.*) is either a person with a special knowledge of the law of nations, or one who writes for journals and newspapers on political or social matters. Journalism of this kind is sometimes called **publicism** (pūb' li sizm, *n.*) and might be described as **publicistic** (pūb li sis' tik, *adj.*) work.

When the documents of secret diplomacy are made public, they are given **publicity** (pūb lis' i ti, *n.*). An act performed in the open, or so that it may be observed by others, has the quality of publicity or publicness (pūb' lik nés, *n.*). People advertise the goods they have to sell in order to give them publicity.

F., from L. *publicus*, O.L. *poplicus*, from *populus* people. **SYN.**: *adj.* Common, general, open, popular. **ANT.**: *adj.* Concealed, domestic, personal, private.

**publish** (pūb' lish), *v.t.* To make public; to promulgate; to issue to the public in printed form. (F. *publier*, *ébruiter*, *éditer*.)

Anyone who makes a public announcement is, to that extent, a **publisher** (pūb' lish ér, *n.*). A scientist who announces, and makes known, whether at a meeting or in printed form, the results of research, experiment, or discovery, is said to **publish**

the information; one who communicates a libel to another is the publisher of the libel, and one who asks—or causes to be asked—banns of marriage is the publisher of the banns. In common use, a publisher is a person or company that issues printed matter, as books, periodicals, music, etc., for sale to the public.

That which may be published or is fit for publication is said to be publishable (püb'lish äbl, *adj.*). In America counterfeit note are said to be published when put in circulation.

M.E. *publshen*, from F. *publier* (as if from a verb *publir* with pres. p. *publissant*), L. *publicāre* SYN.: Announce, issue, proclaim, promulgate

**puccoon** (pü koon'), *n.* One of several North American herbs which yield a red or yellow dye. (F. *sanguinaire*.)

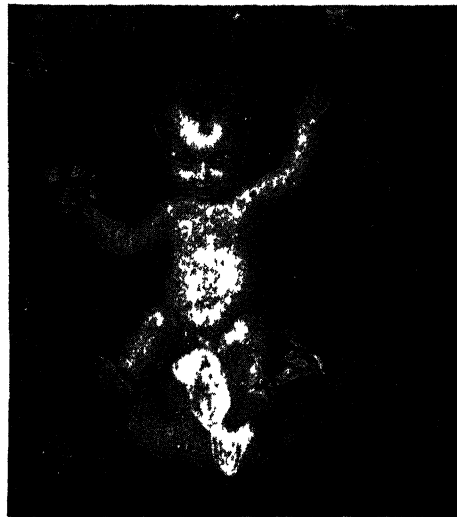
From the long root of *Liiospermum canescens*, the hoary puccoon, a plant of the borage order, a red dye is obtained, and nearly allied to it is the hairy puccoon, *L. hirtum*. *Sanguinaria canadensis*, the red puccoon of Canada, is used medicinally, and a yellow dye is obtained from *Hydrastis canadensis*, the yellow puccoon or orange-root.

American Indian name.

**puce** (püs), *adj.* Purple-brown. (F. *puce*.)

This is a French word meaning flea, or flea-colour.

From L. *pūlex* (acc *pūlex-em*) flea



Puck.—Sprightly Puck, full of pranks and mischief, as pictured by Sir Joshua Reynolds.

**Puck** (pük), *n.* A sprite or a goblin full of pranks and mischief; in Canada, a rubber disk used instead of a ball when playing ice-hockey. (F. *follet*, *lutin*.)

This is the name of Oberon's chief fairy in Shakespeare's "Midsummer Night's Dream." Puck, Robin Goodfellow, or Hobgoblin, as he is variously named, is one of the most

delightful creatures in English fairy-lore. He enjoys a good joke, like the giving of a donkey's head to Bottom in Shakespeare's play. Sometimes naughty children are called pucks, and a queer, mischievous expression is termed puckish (pük'ish, *adj.*) or pucklelike (*adj.*).

M.E. *pouke*; cp. O. Norse *pūki*, Irish *pūka*, Welsh *pwca*, all meaning sprite, imp, hobgoblin. Perhaps of Celtic origin.

**pucka** (pük'ä), *adj.* Good; genuine; superior. Another spelling is **pukka** (pük'ä). (F. *véritable*, *solide*, *supérieur*.)

This is a word which has been adopted from the Hindustani *pakkā* by those English people who live in India. It is used of anything that is really good or genuine. For instance, a pukka sahib (*n.*) is a true gentleman, and a pukka building (*n.*) is one that is well-made or substantial.

Hindi *pakkā* cooked, ripe, thorough.

**pucker** (pük'ër), *v.t.* To gather into small folds. *v.i.* To become wrinkled or gathered. *n.* A fold or wrinkle; a bulge. (F. *froncer*; *se rider*; *fronce*, *pli*, *ride*.)

Puckers are often made in frocks either to cause them to set properly or for effect. A thin fabric will sometimes pucker when being sewn. The little paper trays in which small cakes or single chocolates are sold are puckered. We pucker or wrinkle our brows when we frown. Puckery (pük'ër i, *adj.*) means having puckers or wrinkles, or given to puckering.

Frequentative from *poke* pocket, small bag.

**pud** (püd), *n.* A childish word for a hand, or the fore paw of certain animals. (F. *patte*.) Perhaps childish colloquialism. See *pad* [2].

**puddening** (pud'ning), *n.* A pad of rope and canvas hung over the side of a vessel to prevent chafing. (F. *sauve-raban*, *bourrelet*, *tissu de cordages*.)

Puddenings are also called fenders. They are soft spindle-shaped pads.

For *puddingng*. See *pudding*.

**pudding** (pud'ing), *n.* A cooked dish of meat or fruit, etc., in a case, or with a foundation of flour-paste; a baked or boiled dish of rice, sago, etc.; a puddening. *v.t.* To provide with puddening. (F. *pouding*, *boudin*.)

Beef-steak puddings, apple-puddings, and rice-puddings are all well-known dinner dishes. Formerly the word usually meant a sausage, and we still call one kind of sausage a black pudding. We use the word figuratively for material reward, as in the phrase, "you can have the praise so long as I get the pudding."

That which reminds us of pudding, in appearance or consistency, is said to be **puddingy** (pud'ing i, *adj.*), and a **pudding-faced** (*adj.*) person is one with a fat, whitish face, or **pudding-face** (*n.*). **Pudding-head** (*n.*) and **pudding-heart** (*n.*) are used of stupid or spiritless people. **Pudding-stone** (*n.*) is the rock known as conglomerate; it is composed of a mixture of pebbles, rock debris, etc., in

a matrix of silica, and is not unlike pudding in appearance, the worn fragments of rock being scattered through the matrix in the same manner as are the ingredients in a plum pudding.

A **pudding-sleeve** (*n.*) is a full sleeve, such as the baggy sleeve pulled in at the wrist, formerly worn by clergymen. A pudding with meat baked in it, or a custard baked in a pie-crust is called a **pudding-pie** (*n.*).

Perhaps from a Teut. root meaning to be stuffed, to swell out; cp. *pal* (cushion), *pod*, *poodle*, *pout*, also Low G. *puddig* thick. Some derive from F. *boudin* black pudding; cp. L. *botulus* sausage.

**puddle** (pūd' l), *n.* A small muddy pool; a mixture of clay and earth impervious to water. *v.i.* To dabble (in mud, etc.); to muddle (about). *v.t.* To make muddy or dirty; to make watertight with clay, etc., or work this into puddle; to convert (molten iron) into wrought iron. (F. *petite mare*, *flaque d'eau*; *patauger*; *troubler*, *rendre bourbeux*, *puddler*.)

We all know the puddles that make roads puddly (pūd' li, *adj.*) after rain, in which young children sometimes puddle, or dabble, but the word is also used of the tempered clay with which the sides of canals are lined to make them water-tight. A **puddler** (pūd' lēr, *n.*) is one who works in this, and also a man employed in puddling iron. In this latter process the molten wrought iron is stirred so as to subject it to the oxidizing action of the flames, and to cause it to become impregnated with the ferric oxide which lines the furnace.

M.E. *podel*, *puddel*, probably dim. of A.-S. *pudd* ditch; cp. Low G. *puddel* a puddle, G. *puddeln* to puddle (metal).

**puddency** (pū' dēn si), *n.* Modesty; shyness. (F. *pudeur*.)

L.L. *pucentia*, from *puens* (acc. *puent-em*), pres. p. of *puere* to be ashamed.

**puddge** (pūj), *n.* A short, plump person; a podge. (F. *poussah*.)

This word is used in humorous speech or writing, and usually refers to children, or to good-tempered little people. The forms **puddy** (pūj' i, *adj.*) and **puddy** (pūd' zi, *adj.*) are commoner than the noun. Dickens used the former to describe the vestry clerk in one of his "Sketches by Boz."

Variant of *podge*.

**pueblo** (poo eb' lō; pweb' lō), *n.* A large community house built by the Indians of New Mexico, etc.; any town or village of Spanish America, especially a settlement of these Indians.

Pueblos are built of adobe, with several stories each smaller than the lower, like a pyramid—a style of building called **pueblan** (poo eb' lān; pweb' lān, *adj.*). Some are nearly a quarter of a mile long, and six stories high, with hundreds of rooms.

Pueblos often house a whole tribe, each family having its own compartment, in addition to council-chambers and halls for



Pueblo.—Pueblo Indian women, natives of New Mexico, who are skilful pottery workers.

dancing. The tribes occupying them, or which live in villages in Arizona and Mexico, are called Pueblo Indians, and sometimes Pueblos, to distinguish them from nomadic or wandering tribes.

Span. = people, town, village, from L. *populus* people.

**puerile** (pū' ér il), *adj.* Relating to children; childish; juvenile; trivial or silly. (F. *puéril*, *frivole*.)

A foolish speaker is said to talk **puerilely** (pū' ér il li, *adv.*). **Puerility** (pū' ér il' i ti, *n.*), or childishness is unbecoming in those who have outgrown childhood. A foolish or childish act or opinion can be called a puerility.

This is a word often applied to older persons who behave in a foolish or childish manner. A foolish or trifling reply to a serious question could be described as puerile.

L. *puerilis*, from *puer* child, boy. SYN.: Boyish, childish, juvenile, silly, trivial.

**puff** (pūf), *v.i.* To blow or expel air, etc., in short and quick blasts; to be emitted thus; to breathe hard or vehemently; to be or become inflated; to bid at auction so as to raise the price. *v.t.* To drive, blow forth, or inflate with a sudden blast or blasts; to inflate; to blow (up, out, or away); to cause to be out of breath; to utter pantingly; to swell with pride; to praise exaggeratedly. *n.* A gust; a short, quick blast of air, smoke, etc., or the amount thus emitted; a pastry very light for its size; a soft, round mass, such as a pad for applying powder to the skin; muslin, ribbon, etc., lightly bunched as a dress ornament; an exaggerated statement about merchandise, a book, etc., especially with a view to increasing sales. (F. *souffler*, *se gonfler*; *souffler*, *essouffler*, *bouffler*, *faire mousser*, *gonfler*; *bouffée*, *feuilletage*, *houpppe*, *bouffette*, *pouf*.)



**Puff-adder.**—The African puff-adder, so named because it can puff or distend its body.

Steam locomotives generally leave the station with many a puff or puffing (pŭf' ing, *n.*), and that is why children call a steam-engine a puffer (pŭf' ěr, *n.*). The engine of a heavy-laden goods train emits a characteristic puffing (*adj.*) noise as it slowly and laboriously puffs its way up an incline. One of the earliest locomotives (1813) was nicknamed "Puffing Billy." A smoker puffs away at his pipe or cigarette, and puffs out smoke, which he expels in puffs from his mouth. Should the smoke settle near and incommode him he may puff or blow it away with vigorous puffs of air.

To be puffed up, figuratively, is to have a high opinion, or a good conceit, of oneself, and puffing a thing is giving it too much praise. Puffy (pŭf' i, *adj.*) may mean breathing in puffs, or distended; it is also applied to short-winded people, who are said to pant or puff, and who move puffily (pŭf' i li, *adv.*), or puffingly (pŭf' ing li, *adv.*); bombastic language is also described as puffy. Puffiness (pŭf' i nĕs, *n.*) is the state of being puffy.

Both exaggerated advertising and puffed frillings are called puffery (pŭf' ěr i, *n.*). Puff-paste (*n.*) is the very light flaky pastry used for jam puffs, etc., and a puff-box (*n.*) is a box for powder and powder-puff.

Certain animals, such as the venomous puff-adder (*n.*)—*Bitis arietans*—of Africa, are so called because they are able to puff or distend themselves. The puff-birds (*n.pl.*), arboreal birds of Central and South America, belonging to the family *Bucconidae*, get their name from puffing out their feathers. The puff-ball (*n.*), a common fungus known to botanists as *Lycoperdon*, when burst, puffs out dust-like spores.

Imitative. M.E. *puffen*; cp. G. *puffen* to puff, pop, Dan. *puffe* to pop, thump; (*n.*) M.E. *puf*; cp. G. *puff* thump, pop, puff. SYN.: *v.* Blow, distend, inflate, pant, swell. *n.* Breath, gust, whiff.

**puffin** (pŭf' in), *n.*  
A sea-bird belonging to the genus *Fratercula*. (*F. macareux*.)

The best known of the puffins is the Arctic puffin (*F. archica*), which breeds in the northern parts of the Eastern and Western Hemispheres, and is seen



**Puffin.**—The puffin or sea-parrot.

on the coasts of Britain from April to August. It is a black and white auk-like bird, with yellow legs, and is sometimes called the sea-parrot, on account of its coloured parrot-like beak. One notable peculiarity of the puffin is that it nests at the inner end of a burrow, or rock-crevice, laying a single egg.

In the St. Kilda group of islands the land is so undermined by the nesting burrows of the puffin that the foot sinks through as one walks. Lundy Island is another favourite breeding place.

M.E. *poffoun*, *poffin*, doubtfully connected with *puff*.

**puffing** (pŭf' ing). For this word, puffily, etc., see *under* puff.

**pug** [1] (pŭg), *n.* A toy breed of dog with a short muzzle; a small locomotive. (*F. carlin.*)

The pug-dog (*n.*) is like a miniature bulldog, and makes a good pet; the pug-engine (*n.*) is a small locomotive used in goods yards for shunting, etc. Pug-faced (*adj.*), pug-nosed (*adj.*), and puggy (pŭg' i, *adj.*) come from the pug-dog, a pug-nose (*n.*) being a short squat nose such as this dog has. Formerly Pug was a name for a fox, a monkey, or a child, and in great households the name was given by kitchen-maids, etc., to an upper servant.

Formerly *imp*, demon; cp. *Puck*.



**Pug-dog.**—A pug-dog, the proud winner of a first prize and a championship.

**pug** [2] (pŭg), *n.* The clay and other materials from which bricks are made, mixed into a thick paste ready for moulding. *v.t.* To make (clay, etc.) into pug; to pack (a wall, floor, etc.) with mortar, or other material in order to deaden sound.

One kind of pug-mill (*n.*) is used for mixing the pug, or clay for bricks; another kind to grind up materials for mortar; and a third to mix concrete. The pugging (pŭg' ing, *n.*) of a floor may be mortar, or a mixture of earth, mortar, and ashes, dry moss, or chopped straw. This is spread over boards fixed between the floor joints beneath a floor. Probably imitative.

**pug** [3] (pŭg), *n.* The footprint or trail of an animal in soft ground. *v.t.* To track by following foot-prints. (*F. empreinte, piste; suivre à la piste.*)

This is a Hindi word used by hunters of the big game with which India abounds. Shikaris, or native hunters, are wonderfully

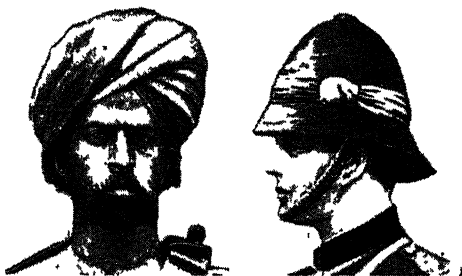


expert in discovering the presence or movements of game by their pug, or trail.

**puggree** (pūg' rē), *n.* A light turban worn by Hindus; a long strip of muslin worn round a hat in hot countries, as protection from the sun. Other forms are **puggaree** (pūg' ā rē) and **pagri** (pag' rē).

A sun helmet with a scarf-like puggree wound round it, is said to be **puggreed** (pūg' rid, *adj.*); the loose ends of the puggree hang down and serve to protect the neck.

Hindustani *pagri* turban.



Puggree.—The puggree worn by sepoys of the Indian Army and that worn by British officers stationed in the East.

**pugilist** (pū' ji list), *n.* One who fights with his fists, especially a prizefighter; a professional boxer. (*F. boxeur.*)

The practice of fighting with the fists, or **pugilism** (pū' ji lizm, *n.*), is probably as old as mankind. The word in its modern sense was applied to the practice of fighting with the bare knuckles, as opposed to glove-fighting. Homer and Virgil give exciting descriptions of prize fights in their great poems. One who is always ready to use his fists is **pugilistic** (pū ji lis' tik, *adj.*).

Figuratively, a pugnacious person may also be called a pugilist, or described as pugilistic or pugilistically (pū ji lis' tik ā li, *adv.*) inclined in his speech or actions.

*L. pugni* boxer, akin to *pugnis* fist and *pugna* a fight, and *E.* suffix *-ist*.

**pugnacious** (pūg nā' shūs), *adj.* Quarrelsome, disposed to fight. (*F. batailleur, querelleur.*)

This word describes one who is always spoiling for a fight. Bullies are generally pugnacious, or make a great show of pugnacity (pūg nās' i ti, *n.*), although it is to be noted that such persons behave pugnaciously (pūg nā' shūs li, *adv.*) only when it appears safe to do so.

*L. pugnax* (acc. *-nāc-em*) fond of a fight, from *pugnare* to fight. *SYN.*: Quarrelsome. *ANT.*: Peaceable

**puisne** (pū' ni), *adj.* Junior; lower in rank; later. *n.* A judge of inferior rank. (*F. cadet; conseiller.*)

Those judges who are junior, or of lower rank, such as the judges of the High Court, who are subordinate to the Lord Chancellor and the Lord Chief Justice, are called puisne

judges or puisnes. A puisne judgment is a later or more recent judgment.

*O.F. puisné*, from *puis* after (*L. post*) *né* born (*L. nātus*). A doublet of *puny*.

**puissant** (pū' i sāt; pwis' ānt), *adj.* Powerful; strong; mighty. (*F. puissant.*)

This word was used of one wielding power and influence, or who was mighty in battle, able to fight and conquer. So the Crusaders were described as puissant, and kings of old were men of **puissance** (pū' i sās; pwis' āns, *n.*)—powerful in the state, and puissant in the fray. These words are now often used in a figurative or facetious sense; for example, we might say that a certain golfer smites his ball **puissantly** (pū' i sāt li; pwis' ānt li, *adv.*), or mightily.

*F.* In form originally a pres. p. Perhaps from an assumed *L.L. possens* (acc. *-ent-em*; cp. *Ital. possente*) pres. p. of *posse* to be able, strong. See potent. *SYN.*: Mighty, powerful

**pukka** (pūk' ā). This is another spelling of pucka. See pucka.

**puku** (poo' koo), *n.* An African water-buck, *Cobus vardonii*.

The puku is a small antelope, found in Central Africa. It is about three feet high at the withers, and its hide is a reddish colour.

**pule** (pūl), *v.i.* To whine or whimper. (*F. geindre, pleurnicher.*)

This is a term used chiefly of babies, who whimper, or little children, who pule, or cry querulously, for something which takes their eye. A **puling** (pūl' ing, *adj.*) child may be a sickly one, but **puling** (*n.*) is often the result of peevishness. It is not wise to give children many things they ask for **pulingly** (pūl' ing li, *adv.*)

Imitative *F. piauler*, cp. *L. pipilāre, pipāre* to peep, chirp.

**pulex** (pū' lēks), *n.* A genus of wingless insects comprising the fleas. (*F. puce.*)

The common flea is known to science as *Pulex irritans*. There are many species of flea included in this genus, which also represents the family Pulicidae.

*L.* = flea.



Pulka.—A reindeer harnessed to a pulka.

**pulka** (pūl' kā), *n.* A boatlike sledge used for travelling in Lapland. (*F. pulkha, traîneau de Laponie.*)

The pulka is a light vehicle, covered with reindeer skin, and drawn by one reindeer. Finnish *pulka*.

**pull** (pul), *v.t.* To draw towards one; to tug; to pluck; to drag or haul; to row (a boat). *v.i.* To give a pull or tug; to draw. *n.* A tug; a spell of rowing, a drink; a draught; a handle to operate a bell, etc.; an advantage. (*F. tirer, haler, diriger; tirer tiraillement, secousse, lampée, dessus.*)



Pull.--The Cambridge University crew out for a practice pull at Henley-on-Thames in preparation for their all-important race with Oxford University.

A locomotive pulls or draws its train of carriages or wagons; the signalman pulls his levers to operate the points and signals. At automatically worked level-crossings, special rods pull the gates across the road before a train is due.

A printer pulls a page, galley, or forme of type, or takes a pull of it, by placing it on a press and taking a trial proof from it. In the earlier presses this involved pulling over a long lever to cause the platen to descend and press the paper against the type. A cricketer pulls a ball when he hits it from the off side to the on side, and a right-handed golfer does the same when he hits a ball to the left, which is the reverse of slicing. A jockey pulls a horse if he prevents it doing its best in order not to win the race, and a horse pulls if it keeps straining against the bit.

A smoker takes a pull at his pipe, drawing in the smoke. Since beer is drawn by pulling over the handles, or pulls, of the beer engine, a pull has come to mean a draught or swig of liquor. One person is said to have the pull over another if he has some advantage over him, such as may come from having powerful friends. In golf, a ball played to the left of the direct line of flight is called a pull. The term is given in cricket to the playing of a ball pitched on the off-side to the on-side, and also to the stroke itself.

It is unwise to pull about, that is, handle roughly, delicate or costly articles. We may pull apart, or separate, the petals of a flower; when this is faded they pull apart, or come asunder, more easily. Wolves hunt in packs the better to pull down, that is, bring down, their quarry. Housebreakers pull down, or demolish a building; a horse pulls down hay from its rack. A glut of vegetables on the market quickly pulls down prices, in the sense of lowering them. A runner has to

pull off, or take off, his coat before trying to pull off a race, which means to win it.

A dentist uses a forceps to pull out, or extract, troublesome teeth. A waterman pulls passengers, or takes them in his boat, to the vessel they wish to board. Putting it in another way, we may say that he pulls out to the ship; this may involve a long pull. A train pulls out from a station when it starts.

A crew has little chance of winning a boat-race if it fails to pull together in the sense of keeping perfect time with the oars.

Since union is strength, we should pull together, or help each other, in life generally.

Puppies like to pull to pieces or tear to bits, any soft object, and some people like to pull their neighbours to pieces in the sense of criticizing them in an unkind way. Determination enables us to pull through, or succeed when things are difficult for us. More than one attempt may be needed before one pulls through, that is, passes an examination.

A signal from a policeman at a busy crossing orders drivers to pull up, or stop, their vehicles. If they fail to pull up, or come to a standstill, they get into trouble. Anything which holds back or hinders is a pull-back (n.). A pullover (n.) is a jersey

or sweater, put on by being pulled over the head. A rifle barrel is cleaned by means of a pull-through (n.), which is a piece of cord with a weight at one end and a brush, or a loop for a piece of rag, at the other. The weight is dropped through the barrel and the cord is then seized and pulled.

Poultry is said to be pulled (puld, adj.) when it has been plucked ready for cooking. A person or thing that pulls is, a puller (pul'ér, n.). A horse is described as a puller if it drags at the bit, and a good puller if it pulls hard at the traces.

A.-S. *pullian*; cp. Low G. *pulen*. SYN.: v. Draw, pluck, tow. ANT.: v. Push, repel, thrust.



Pullover.—A girl wearing a gay jersey or sweater called a pullover.

**pullet** (pul' ét), *n.* A young fowl (F. *poussin*.)

The word is used specially of a hen that has begun to lay, but has not yet moulted.

A bivalve shell-fish, *Tapes pullastra*, found on the English coasts, is called the pullet carpet-shell (*n.*), or pullet, probably because its shell is speckled.

ME and OF. *poiete*, F. *poulette* dim. of *poule* hen, from L.L. *pulla*, fem. of L. *pullus* a young animal, young fowl

**pulley** (pul' i), *n.* A wheel with a grooved rim and mounted in a block or frame for a cord to run over; a combination of such wheels; a wheel or drum on which a driving belt runs. *v.t.* To lift with a pulley; to fit with pulleys. (F. *poulie*; *hisser au moyen de poulies*, garnir de poulies.)

The grooved pulley forms part of a pulley-block, used for altering the direction of a pull, or for increasing power. A belt pulley has a flat or slightly rounded rim, rather wider than the belt itself, and is mounted on a shaft. The pulley on the shaft of an engine or motor is a driving pulley, and a pulley with which it is connected by a belt is a driven pulley.

In order that a driven shaft may be stopped while the engine is still running, a device having a fast and loose pulley is used. Two pulleys of the same size are placed side by side, one of them being able to turn freely on the shaft. To disconnect the shaft from the source of power, the belt is moved sideways off the fast or fixed pulley onto the loose pulley, when the shaft quickly ceases to revolve.

M.E. *polie*, O.F. *polie*, either from assumed Gr. *poludron*, dim. of *polos* pivot (see *pole* [2]), or assumed Gr. *pōludron*, dim. of *pōlos* colt. Cp. M.E. *poleyn* pulley, O.F. *poulain* foal, slide to let down casks, L.L. *pullānus* young animal (see pullet), *polānus* pulley-rope. Machines were often named after animals.

**pullicat** (pul' i kăt), *n.* A kind of chequered cotton or silk fabric originally made at Pulicat, on the Coromandel Coast, India; a handkerchief or other article made from this material. Another form is **pullicate** (pul' i kăt).

**Pullman** (pul' măn), *n.* A railway car of the type invented by the American George M. Pullman in 1863.

Pullman (1831-97) introduced the **Pullman car** (*n.*), with sleeping-berths. The sleeping-car was followed by the dining-car, and the saloon-car, with large windows and end doors. In England a Pullman may mean any of these kinds, and a **Pullman train** (*n.*) one made up of such coaches.

**pullulate** (pul' ū lăt), *v.i.* To bud or germinate; to sprout; to develop; to spring up plentifully. (F. *pulluler*.)

This word may be applied generally to vegetable growth, a seed or a shoot being said to pullulate when it sprouts or buds, respectively. Botanists use the term especially of the form of budding seen in the yeast plant, where a little knob appears at the side of a cell and gradually increases in size. A membrane then separates the new cell

from the old one. The process is called **pullulation** (pul' ū lă' shŭn, *n.*), and plants which show it are said to be **pullulant** (pul' ū lănt, *adj.*).

Figuratively, a doctrine may be said to pullulate if it springs up or spreads quickly. The word is, however, rare, both in its literal and figurative senses.

L. *pullulātus*, p.p. of *pullulāre* to sprout, from *pullulus* dim. of *pullus* young animal, chicken.

**pulmo-**. A prefix meaning of or connected with the lungs. (F. *pulmo-*.)

A **pulmometer** (pŭl mom' ē tēr, *n.*) is an instrument for measuring air breathed in or expired by the lungs. The process of measur-

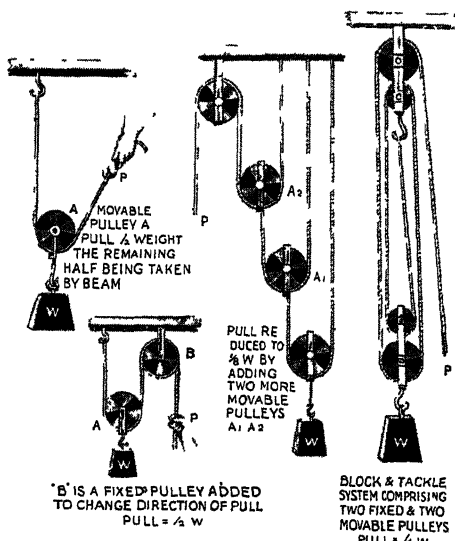
ing this is called **pulmometry** (pŭl mom' ē trī, *n.*).

Combining form of L. *pulmō* (acc. -*ōn-em*) lung; cp. Gr. *pleumōn*, *pneumōn* lung.

**pulmonary** (pŭl' mō nă rī), *adj.* Relating to the lungs. (F. *pulmonaire*.)

The pulmonary artery carries blood from the heart to the lungs. Pulmonary or **pulmonic** (pŭl mon' ik, *adj.*) diseases are those which attack the lungs. A person with diseased lungs is sometimes called a **pulmonic** (pŭl mon' ik, *n.*) by doctors. A **pulmonate** (pŭl' mō năt, *adj.*) animal is one provided with lungs. The name is specially applied to one order of the Gasteropoda, the Pulmonata, which includes air-breathing freshwater snails, having no gills, and most land snails and slugs. These possess lung-like organs.

From L. *pulmo-* and E. suffix *-metry*.



**Pulley.**—Pulleys multiply power or change direction. Each movable pulley added reduces by one-half pull (P) needed to raise weight (W).

**pulp** (pŭlp), *n.* A moist mass of soft or softened stuff; the fleshy part of fruit; soft animal matter. *v.t.* To make into pulp; to take the pulp from. *v.i.* To turn to pulp. (*F. pulpe; pulper.*)

The soft tissue contained in the cavity of a tooth, as well as the soft part of an orange, is called pulp, for both are **pulpy** (pŭl' pi, *adj.*) or **pulpous** (pŭl' pŭs, *adj.*). The name also belongs to the soft wet mass of shredded rags or wood of which paper is made, or to any like substance. Ore that has been crushed to powder and mixed with water so that the metal may be extracted, is called pulp by miners.

To **pulpify** (pŭl' pi fi, *v.t.*) anything is to reduce it to pulp, or to a state of pulpiness (pŭl' pi nēs, *n.*), to make it **pulp-like** (*adj.*); this is done by or with a **pulper** (pŭl' pēr, *n.*). That which has no pulp can be described as **pulpless** (pŭlp' lēs, *adj.*).

*F. pulpe*, from *L. pulpa* flesh, pith, fruit pulp.

**pulpit** (pul' pit), *n.* The raised and enclosed stand from which a preacher delivers sermons. *adj.* Relating to this or to preaching. *v.t.* To provide with a pulpit. *v.i.* To preach. (*F. chaire, prédicatoire; prêcher.*)

Almost every church and chapel has its pulpit, and they used to be more common outside churches than they are to-day; there was a famous one at Old St. Paul's, and a modern example may be seen in London at St. James's, Piccadilly.

Pulpit oratory is the kind used, or fit for use, in the pulpit. We sometimes use the word pulpit to mean preachers or preaching generally. Speaking slightly of a preacher, an opponent might call him a **pulpiteer** (pul pi tēr', *n.*), or **pulpitarian** (pul pi tār' i ān, *n.*), and describe his work as **pulpiteering** (pul pi tēr' ing, *n.*). One might also describe a discourse as too **pulpitarian** (*adj.*), or too like a sermon.

*O.F. pulpste*, from *L. pulpitum* scaffold, stage.

**pulque** (pul' kă), *n.* A drink made in Central America from the sap of an agave (*Agave americana*). (*F. pulque.*)

The juice is allowed to stand for some days, until it ferments; a portion of this is then added to fresh juice to induce fermentation. Pulque has a sour flavour, and is said by the natives to be wholesome and sustaining. Pulque brandy (*n.*) is a spirit distilled from pulque.

Mexican Span.

**pulsate** (pŭl' sāt), *v.i.* To beat; to throb; to move in and out regularly; to thrill; to vibrate. *v.t.* To agitate; to treat in a pulsator. (*F. palpiter; secouer.*)

The heart can be felt to pulsate, and it is a **pulsatile** (pŭl' sāt til; pŭl' sāt til, *adj.*), or **pulsatory** (pŭl' sāt tō ri, *adj.*), organ, giving steady, measured beats, each one of which is a **pulsation** (pŭl sāt' shŭn, *n.*). A doctor counts the pulsations by feeling the pulse. A tambourine is a **pulsatile** musical instrument, being played by beating; in this sense the word may be used of any instrument of percussion.

Diamonds are separated from earth, etc., in a machine called a **pulsator** (pŭl sāt' tōr, *n.*). This has covered trays, the lids of which are smeared on the under side with grease. When the trays are jogged, or caused to move up and down, any diamond thrown against the grease adheres to it, the earth and other matter passing away.

*L. pulsatus*, p.p. of *pulsare* to beat, frequentative of *pellere* (p.p. *pulsus*) to drive.

**pulse** [ɪ] (pŭls), *n.* The regular beating of the heart or arteries; a measured beat; a pulsation; a regular stroke, or succession of strokes; a throb. *v.i.* To beat regularly; to pulsate. *v.t.* To send (out, etc.) by regular beats. (*F. pouls, pulsation, mouvement; battre.*)

The heart by its pulsing sends the blood coursing through the body, and the state of one's pulse is a very important guide to a doctor in judging his patient's health. By counting the pulse, and from its feel, he is able to find out whether the heart is beating regularly, frequently, strongly, etc., or the reverse. Seventy-five pulses or pulsations to the minute is about normal for most people. **Pulseless** (pŭls' lēs, *adj.*) is a word sometimes used of people who have little

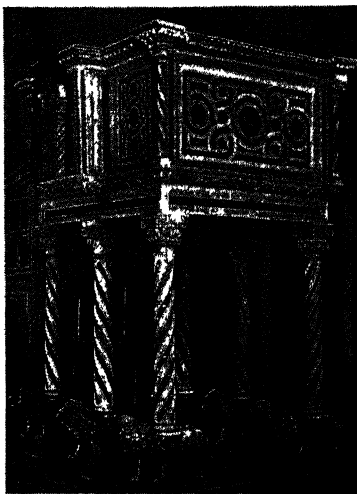
energy, and **pulselessness** (pŭls' lēs nēs, *n.*) is used to describe a state of lethargy. A statesman who makes a speech or does something else to find out how a certain proposal is likely to be received is said to feel the pulse of the nation.

*O.F. pouls*, *F. pouls*, from *L. pulsus* beating. See **pulsate**.

**pulse** [ə] (pŭls), *n.* Peas, beans, and similar pod-bearing plants, or their seeds. (*F. légumineux.*)

*M.E. puls*, *O.F. pois*, from *L. puls* thick soup, porridge. See **poultice**.

**pulseless** (pŭls' lēs). For this word and **pulselessness**. See **under pulse** [ɪ].



Pulpit.—The baptistery pulpit at Pisa, Italy, designed by N. Pisano in 1260.

**pulsimeter** (pŭl sim' è tēr), *n.* An apparatus for recording the rate and strength of the pulse. Another form is **pulsometer** (pŭl som' è tēr).

This instrument consists of a needle moved by clockwork that draws lines on a smoked paper.

*L. pulsus* beat, and *meter* (Gr. *metron* measure).

**pulsometer** (pŭl som' è tēr), *n.* A kind of vacuum pump; another name for the pulsimeter. (*F. pulsomètre.*)

The form of pump called a pulsometer has two chambers. Water is drawn into one chamber through an inlet pipe by steam condensing in that chamber, while at the same time, it is forced out of the other chamber through an outlet pipe by steam pressing on it. As soon as the water is expelled from one chamber the steam condenses, drawing in a fresh charge.

*L. pulsus* beat, and *meter* (Gr. *metron* measure).

**pultaceous** (pŭl tā' shŭs), *adj.* Soft and pulpy. (*F. pultacé.*)

This word is used by doctors in speaking of poultices, or of the semi-fluid food often prescribed for persons with weak digestions.

From *E. pulse* [2], and suffix *-aceous*. *SYN.*: Macerated, pulplike, softened.

**pulverize** (pŭl' vér iz), *v.t.* To reduce to powder or dust, especially by crushing or grinding; to crush; figuratively, to destroy. *v.i.* To be reduced to powder. (*F. pulvériser, broyer, écraser; se pulvériser.*)

It is often necessary to pulverize an ore, in order to obtain the metal contained in it. Some varieties of rock easily pulverize to sand. In a figurative sense, a heavy volley of fire may pulverize or destroy a body of infantry or a new discovery may pulverize or demolish an older scientific theory.

Many food-stuffs and drugs have to undergo **pulverization** (pŭl vér i zā' shŭn, *n.*) before they can be used. This is done in a machine called a **pulverizer** (pŭl' vér iz ér, *n.*), or **pulverizator** (pŭl' vér iz ā tōr, *n.*). This word, besides meaning one who or that which reduces to powder, also denotes an atomizer or sprayer, for liquids as well as solids are **pulverable** (pŭl' vér ābl, *adj.*), or **pulverizable** (pŭl' vér iz ābl, *adj.*), that is, capable of being reduced to tiny particles.

A powdery substance like flour, or one ready to crumble at a touch like certain rocks and earths, is **pulverulent** (pŭl ver' ū lēnt, *adj.*). The same word has been applied to the wings of butterflies and to the petals of certain flowers, which are covered with a fine powder. Powdery and dusty things are **pulverous** (pŭl' vér ūs, *adj.*), and the state of being powdery or dusty may be called **pulverulence** (pŭl ver' ū lēns, *n.*).

*F. pulvériser*, from *L.L. pulverizāre* to reduce to powder, from *pulvis* (acc. *pulver-em*) dust. *SYN.*: Crush, demolish, powder, smash.

**pulvinate** (pŭl' vi nāt), *adj.* Cushioned; pad-like. (*F. bombé.*)

This word is applied to the cushion-like swellings on the stalks of certain plants.

In architecture a convex moulding which swells out like a cushion is said to be **pulvinated** (pŭl' vi nāt éd, *adj.*).

*L. pulvinātus*, p.p. formation from *pulvinus* cushion. See pillow.



**Puma.**—The puma, a large cat-like animal common in North, South, and Central America.

**puma** (pŭ' mǎ), *n.* A large American species of wild cat, the cougar. (*F. puma, cougar.*)

Although often seven or eight feet in length, and strong enough to kill a horse, this animal, called by scientists *Felis concolor*, seldom attacks man. It is common in North, South, and Central America, and is equally at home in dense forests, open plains, and on the heights of the Andes. Its colour is usually reddish-grey all over. It is very destructive to cattle, and, unlike some members of the cat family, it is remarkably silent.

Peruvian name.

**pumice** (pŭm' is), *n.* A light, porous, volcanic stone. *v.t.* To smooth, polish, or clean with this. (*F. pierre ponce; poncer.*)

**Pumice** or **pumice-stone** (*n.*) is thrown from volcanoes as a boiling liquid, and cools so quickly that, full of bubbles, it has no time to crystallize. In lump form it is used for removing ink stains from the fingers, and for smoothing down paints and stains on wooden walls. When powdered it is often an ingredient of tooth-powders, metal polishes, and coarse soaps.

There are other **pumiceous** (pŭ mish' ūs, *adj.*) stones, that is, stones of the same texture as true pumice, though none so useful as a cleansing or polishing material.

*M.E. pomice, O.F. pumice*, from *L. pŭmex* (acc. *pŭmic-em*), perhaps akin to *L. spŭma* foam, spume (from its resemblance to foam); cp. *A.-S. pumic-stān* pumice-stone. See foam.

**pummace** (pŭm' ās). This is another form of pomace. See pomace.

**pummel** (pŭm' ēl). This is another form of pommel. See pommel.

**pump** [1] (pŭmp), *n.* An engine or device for raising or moving fluids; a machine for exhausting or compressing air and gases; an act of pumping; the stroke of a pump; figuratively, an attempt to get information by skilful questioning; one who does this. *v.t.* To raise, force, exhaust, or propel with a pump; to make breathless; to extract

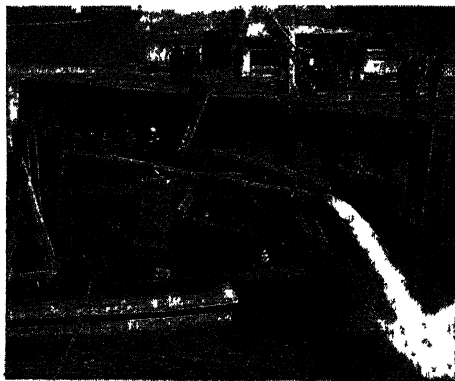
information from (a person) by skilful questions. *v.i.* To use a pump; to free from water by means of a pump. (F. *pompe*, *coup de piston*; *pomper*, *épurer*, *essouffler*, *sonder*, *soutirer*; *pomper*, *faire jouer la pompe*.)

There are many kinds of pumps used in raising water. Those most widely used are the cylinder pump, with a piston or bucket working up and down and valves to control the water; and the centrifugal pump, which needs no valves, and puts pressure on the fluid by whirling it round inside a casing. Pumps of this second kind are found on fire-engines and in mines, and are used for draining marshes.

It is necessary to pump air into underground railways. During a hot, dry summer it is possible to pump a well dry. In a figurative sense we may say we pump money from a miserly person by persistent efforts, or that we pump information from, or pump, another by plying him with questions.

We use an air-pump to pump up or inflate our bicycle tires. Aboard ship a pump-handle (*n.*), that is, the handle that works a pump, is called a pump-brake (*n.*). Colloquially, to pump-handle (*v.t.* and *i.*) is to shake hands with an up-and-down motion.

The form of pump called a chain-pump has a pump-head (*n.*) at the top. This is a casing which prevents the water lifted being thrown about by centrifugal force and directs it into the discharge spout.



Pump.—Electric pumps emptying a dock of water to allow of alterations being made.

Any chamber containing a pump is a pump-room (*n.*), but a pump-room at a spa is a room where water from a medicinal spring is drunk by visitors. Pumpage (*pũmp' aj, n.*) is the work done or the water raised by pumps. A pumper (*pũmp' er, n.*) is one who pumps in any meaning of the word.

Perhaps imitative. M.E. *pumpe*, F. *pompe*, from G. *pumpe* (also *plumpe*, from the noise of the piston).

**pump** [2] (*pũmp*), *n.* A low-heeled, light shoe, usually of patent leather, worn by men for dancing and with evening dress. (F. *escarpin*.)

Possibly from F. *pompe* show, from being worn as full-dress.

**pumpernickel** (*poom' pør nik el*), *n.* Bread made in Germany from wholemeal rye. Pumpernickel is dark in colour, of close texture, and slightly sour in taste.

Gr., in earliest use a lout or booby.

**pumpkin** (*pũmp' kin*), *n.* The fruit of a trailing and climbing plant (*Cucurbita pepo*); the plant bearing this fruit. (F. *citrouille*, *couee*.)



Pumpkin.—A field of pumpkins in Ontario, Canada. Pumpkins are used as cattle food.

This plant, with its prickly stems, large leaves and yellow flowers, has several edible varieties. The fruit, which resembles a melon, usually weighs from ten to forty pounds, but in some regions attains a greater size. The pumpkin was introduced in the early sixteenth century into America, where

it is largely cultivated to-day. Raw pumpkins are used as cattle food, and the cooked fruit is made into pies and preserves. Oil is expressed from the seeds.

Variant of older *pompron*, *pumpion*. O.E. *pompon*, from L. *pepō* (acc. -*ōn-em*), Gr. *pepōn* a kind of large melon, properly adj. = ripe, so called because not eaten until it was ripe. The termination is altered to the dim. suffix -*ion*.

**pun** [1] (*pũn*), *n.* A play on words, especially of the same sound but different meaning. *v.i.* To make puns. (F. *calembour*, *jeu de mots*; *équivoquer*, *faire des calembours*.)

A person may make a pun unintentionally and be surprised at the laughter that greets his remark. Punning (*pũn' ing, n.*) or punnage (*pũn' aj, n.*), as the intentional making of puns has been called, is often said to be the lowest form of wit. When this remark was made to a well-known punster (*pũn' stēr, n.*) he punningly (*pũn' ing li, adv.*) replied, "Of course, for it is the foundation of wit, so must be the lowest!"

Origin doubtful; but the earlier form *pundignon* may be a corruption of Ital. *puntiglio* cavil, quibble. See punctilio.

**pun** [2] (*pũn*), *v.t.* To ram down or pound; to mix (mortar, etc.) to a proper consistency. (F. *enfoncer à la hie*, *concasser*.)

This is a technical term. When workmen set up a scaffold-pole in a hole they pun rubble and loose earth into the hole to fill it up solid. They also pun mortar when they work up the mixture by pounding it with a punner (*pũn' er, n.*).

Variant of *pound* [3].

**puna** (*poo' nà*), *n.* A bleak, lofty table-land in the Andes; mountain-sickness. (F. *puma*.)

This name is given to the inhospitable plateau between the two ranges of the Cordilleras of Peru. The sickness that results

from the difficulty of breathing in the rarefied atmosphere of the region is called *puna* by the natives. The piercing wind that blows across the plateau is known as the *puna-wind* (n.).

Peruvian word

**punch** [1] (pūnsh), *n.* A tool either blunt or hollow with a sharp edge, used for stamping or perforating; a machine in which such a tool is used; an awl; a tool or machine used to make impressions on dies or on some material; a blow with the fist. *v.t.* To pierce; to stamp; to drive (cattle); to drive in (nails); to hit with the fist. (F. *emporter-pièce, poinçon, taloche; percer, enfoncer, frapper.*)



Punch.—Visitors to a shipyard watching a monster punching machine controlled by one man.

A punch is used by carpenters to drive a nail-head below the surface. Leather workers and metal workers make holes in their material with a punch. In die-sinking, a hardened piece of steel, with the design projecting from its face, is used to make impressions on the dies. The punch in a machine usually consists of a short but strong steel rod, one end of which is shaped for its particular use, the other fitting into a socket in the machine.

Schoolboys often punch each other. A boxer can give a hard punch even when wearing gloves. In America, to punch cattle is to drive or prod them on with a weapon like a punch.

One who punches, either with an instrument or with the fist, is a *puncher* (pūnsh'ér, n.). The tool or machine that punches may also be so called. In America, a cowboy may be called a *puncher*, this term being short for

cow-puncher. A *punching-ball* (pūnsh' ing bawl, n.) gives the best and safest practice for punching with the fists.

Abbreviation of *punchoon*. In the sense of hitting with the fist *punch* is said to be a corruption of *punish*. *SYN.*: *v.* Bore, drill, perforate, puncture, thump.

**punch** [2] (pūnsh), *n.* A mixed drink, generally consisting of some spirit or wine as a basis, with water, lemon, spice, and sugar. (F. *punch, grog*)

There are many kinds of punch, as, for example, whisky-punch, brandy-punch, claret-punch and milk-punch, but sugar, lemon, and nutmeg are essential to all. It is generally mixed in and served with a ladle from a *punch-bowl* (n.), and is best when taken hot.

Perhaps a sailors' abbreviation of *punchoon* [2]. Wrongly derived from Hindi *pānch* five.

**Punch** [3] (pūnsh), *n.* The chief actor in the puppet-show of Punch and Judy. (F. *polichinelle.*)

The quaint antics of Mr. Punch, with his hunchback and large hooked nose, are familiar to everyone. His full name is Punchinello, by some supposed to be derived from the name of an ugly Italian actor, Puccio d'Aniello.

Short for *Punchinello*, a corruption of Ital. *Pulcinello* dim. of *pulcino* young chicken, lad, doll, from L. *pullus* a young animal. See pullet. Ital. *c* is pronounced *chi* as in chimney, but the shortened form *Punch* is possibly influenced by provincial E. *punch* fat. See punch [4].

**punch** [4] (pūnsh), *n.* A short, fat man; a stoutly-built cart-horse. (F. *poussah, courtaud, gros cheval.*)

This word is seldom used to-day. Pepys in his diary for April 30th, 1669, writes: "I did hear them call their fat child punch, which pleased me mightily, that word being become a word of common use for all that is thick and short."

The Suffolk punch is a breed of sturdy, heavily-built draught-horses.

Possibly akin to *Punch* [3].

**punchoon** [1] (pūn' shūn), *n.* A short, upright post forming part of a roof frame, or used to support the roof of a mine gallery. (F. *étai.*)

M.E. *punchon*, O.F. *poinson* bodkin, awl, king-post, from L. *punchiō* (acc. -*on-em*) pricking, pricker, from *punctus*, p.p. of *pungere* to prick.

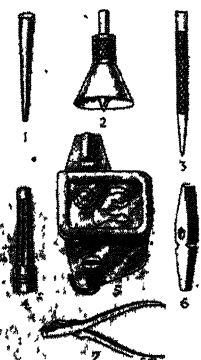
**punchoon** [2] (pūn' shūn), *n.* A liquid measure; a large cask. (F. *pièce, fût.*)

A punchoon, like a butt or pipe, is not a definite measure, but may be made to contain anything from seventy-two to one hundred and twenty gallons.

The same as *punchoon* [1], from O.F. *poinson*, the name being probably given from the mark stamped on the cask.

**puncher** (pūnsh'ér), *n.* One who punches. See *under* punch [1].

**Punchinello** (pūn chi nel' ò), *n.* A grotesque character in Italian comedy, who was the prototype of Punch. (F. *polichinelle.*) See *Punch* [3].



Punch.—The punches shown are 1, steel; 2, bell; 3, centre; 4, hollow; 5 and 7, ticket; and 6, blacksmith's.

**punctate** (pūṅk' tāt), *adj.* Marked with points, dots, or spots. (F. *tacheté*.)

This word is used of parts of plants or animals covered with tiny rounded spots, or marked as if they had been pricked with a pin. Such marking is called **punctuation** (pūṅk tā' shūn, *n.*). Doctors speak of a rash on the skin, which consists of small raised spots, as **punctiform** (pūṅk' ti fōrm, *adj.*).

A p.p. formation from L. *punctum* point, from *punctus*, p.p. of *pungere* to prick.

**punctilio** (pūṅk til' i ō), *n.* A nice point, especially in behaviour, ceremony, or proceeding; a scruple. *pl.* **punctilios** (pūṅk til' i ōz). (F. *pointille*, *cérémonie*, *jaçons*.)

A freemason observes faithfully the punctilios of his craft. We may say a person is **punctilious** (pūṅk til' i ūs, *adj.*) in performing his duties if he is careful never to omit even a small detail. One who is punctilious in his behaviour is precise or strict in observing the small points of etiquette.

Strict observance of punctilio is **punctiliousness** (pūṅk til' i ūs nēs, *n.*). It would, be behaving over **punctiliously** (pūṅk til' i ūs li, *adv.*) to wait for an introduction before telling our next-door neighbour that a burglar had just climbed in at an upstairs window.

Ital. *puntiglio* or Span. *puntillo*, dim. of Ital., Span. *punto* point = L. *punctum*.

**punctual** (pūṅk' tū āl), *adj.* Particular in keeping appointments; observant in all matters of time; done or happening exactly at the right or agreed time; in geometry, relating to a point. (F. *exact*, *punctuel*.)

A boy who is never late for school during the term is punctual. A landlord expects punctual payment of rent from his tenants. In geometry, the co-ordinates drawn to determine the position of a given point are called the punctual co-ordinates.

An old saying has it that **punctuality** (pūṅk tū āl' i ti, *n.*) is the soul of business. It is quite true that it is very difficult for one who does not do all he has to do **punctually** (pūṅk' tū āl li, *adv.*), or at the right time, to succeed in business or anything else.

O.F. *punctuel*, from L.L. *punctuālis*, from L. *punctum* point.

**punctuate** (pūṅk' tū āt), *v.t.* To break up into sentences or clauses, etc., by means of stops; to interrupt (with); to emphasize. (F. *punctuer*, *entremêler*.)

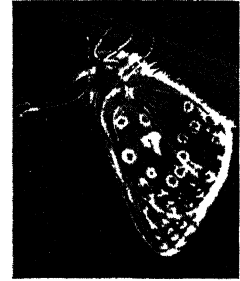
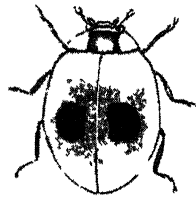
The ancients did not often punctuate their writing, but went on, sentence after sentence, without even a break between words. Towards the end of the fifteenth century Aldo Manuzio, a Venetian printer, regularly punctuated his books, and the system has continued practically unchanged in Europe until to-day. Figuratively, an audience may be said to punctuate a speech with cheers, or a bully to punctuate his taunts with kicks.

The art of **punctuation** (pūṅk' tū ā shūn, *n.*) is important for all of us who want to

write or read correctly. **Punctuative** (pūṅk' tū ā tiv, *adj.*) means serving for punctuation. An account of the history and rules of punctuation will be found on page lvii.

L.L. *punctuātus*, p.p. of *punctuāre* to distinguish by points (*puncta*)

**punctum** (pūṅk' tūm), *n.* A small spot of colour; a point, speck, or dot. *pl.* **puncta** (pūṅk' tā). (F. *point*, *tache*.)



**Punctum.**—A ladybird, with one punctum on each wing-case (left), and a butterfly with wings marked by many puncta.

This word is used in a large number of anatomical phrases. The **punctum caecum** (pūṅk' tūm sē' kūm, *n.*), for example, is the blind spot of the eye. A small pit or spot, such as a small pit on the skin left by small-pox, is known as a **punctule** (pūṅk' tūl, *n.*). The bodies of many insects and the petals of some flowers are **punctulate** (pūṅk' tū lāt, *adj.*), or marked with numerous small spots. This **punctuation** (pūṅk tū lā' shūn, *n.*) is often very beautiful.

L. = point See point

**puncture** (pūṅk' chūr), *n.* A small hole or wound made by pricking; the act of making this. *v.t.* To prick so as to perforate; to pierce with something sharp. *v.i.* To receive a puncture. (F. *pique*, *ponction*, *perforation*, *trouver perforer*, *ponctionner*; *se trouver*.)

This word is now generally used of motor vehicle or cycle tires, balloons, and other things that are blown up with air or gas. It is also the word used by doctors for a small incision to let out liquid, and also in speaking of small wounds. Wood-boring insects puncture the trees. In a figurative sense, a person may be said to puncture a fallacy or a belief, meaning that he destroys it as he might destroy a bladder by pricking.

L. *punctūra*, verbal *n.* from *pungere* (p.p. *punct-us*) to prick. *SYN.*: *v.* Pierce, prick.

**pundit** (pūn' dit), *n.* A Hindu scholar learned in the Sanskrit language and in Indian law, philosophy, and religion; any man of deep learning; one who pretends to be wise. (F. *pandit*.)

Among officials in India, the word **pundit** is often used for a native surveyor of land, who penetrates to districts from which Europeans are barred. To say that a person is a pundit is often a humorous way of saying that he is, or professes to be, an expert.

Hindi *pandit*, Sansk. *pandita* learned man



**pungent** (pūn' jent), *adj.* Sharp; affecting the senses of taste, smell, or touch with a pricking or acrid sensation; sharp; stinging; caustic. (F. *piquant*, *âcre*, *mordant*.)

The pungent gases that arise in coal-mines may cause great distress to the miners. People who have lived in hot climates usually enjoy dishes flavoured with a pungent sauce. Leaves that end in hard, sharp points are sometimes said to be pungent. A speaker or writer who uses pungent or satirical language is often very amusing.

Smoke acts pungently (pūn' jent li, *adv.*) on the membranes of the nose and throat. A politician who speaks pungently attracts a number of supporters. Cayenne pepper, a biting north-east wind, and the humour of Thomas Carlyle (1795-1881), all have the quality of pungency (pūn' jēn si, *n.*).

L. *pungens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *pungere* to prick. *Poignant* is a doublet.

**Punic** (pū' nik), *adj.* Of or relating to the people of Carthage; figuratively, untrustworthy or treacherous. *n.* The language of these people. (F. *punique*, *déloyal*.)

In the third and second centuries B.C., Carthage, the great Phoenician city in north Africa, was the commercial rival of Rome. The three Punic Wars waged between 264 B.C. and 146 B.C., resulted in the supremacy of Rome and the fall of her rival.

The Romans claimed that the Carthaginians never kept their promises, and coined the phrase, "Punic faith," to express their distrust of the enemy. To-day we sometimes speak of a broken promise as a Punic promise.

L. *Punicus*, from *Poenus* a Carthaginian, Gr. *Ῥοίνιος* Phoenician.

**puniness** (pū' ni nēs), *n.* The state of being puny. See under puny.

**punish** (pūn' ish), *v.t.* To cause (someone) to suffer for a fault or offence; to inflict a judicial penalty on; to inflict a penalty for; to chastise, handle severely; to distress. (F. *punir*, *châtier*, *malmener*.)

It is necessary to punish a child for disobedience. A judge punishes a thief by sentencing him to a term of imprisonment. In civilized countries it is the custom to punish theft in order to protect the property of individuals from their lawless neighbours.

A boxer is said to punish his opponent if he rains heavy blows on his body. To punish a horse is to urge it on with spurs or the whip.

The penalty a person has to pay when he or she has done wrong or has committed a punishable (pūn' ish ābl, *adj.*) offence is punishment (pūn' ish mēt, *n.*). We speak, figuratively, of the punishment received by the losing side in a football match. The punishability (pūn ish ā bil' i ti, *n.*) or punishableness (pūn' ish ābl nēs, *n.*) of an offence is a matter for decision by authority. A punisher (pūn' ish ēr, *n.*) is anyone or anything that punishes, as, for example, a hard task, or a hard taskmaster.

An action that inflicts punishment is punitive (pū' ni tiv, *adj.*). Great Britain has often had to send punitive expeditions against tribes that have harassed her frontiers. Judges, magistrates, and heads of schools have punitive (pū' ni tō ri, *adj.*) powers.

M.E. *punischen*, from F. *puniss-ant*, pres. p. of L. *pūnīre* to punish, from L. *poena* penalty, Gr. *ποινή* fine, penalty. See pain, pine [2].

**punk** (pūngk), *n.* Rotten wood in the heart of a tree, touchwood. (F. *amadou*.)

Punk is due to the action of a fungus. When dry it serves as tinder. An artificial punk, called amadou, is used to explode fireworks. It is made by soaking the bolotus in a solution of saltpetre and drying it.

Perhaps North American Indian punk powder, or a variant of *spunk* (tinder).

**punkah** (pūng' kà), *n.* A large fan slung from the ceiling and worked by a cord, an Indian hand-fan. Another form is *punka* (pūng' kà). (F. *grand éventail*.)

Punkahs have long been used in India and other hot countries for producing a current of air. They are now sometimes replaced by the small electric fan.

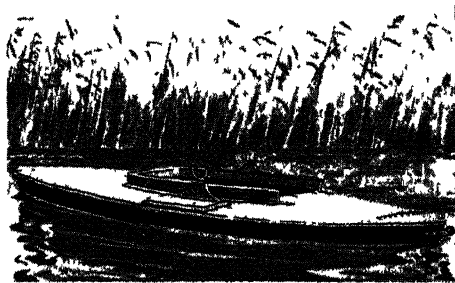
Hindi *pankhā* fan.

**punner** (pūn' ēr), *n.* A tool for ramming earth into a hole, or concrete into a mould. (F. *hie*, *batte*.)

See pun [2].

**punnet** (pūn' ēt), *n.* A shallow basket used for flowers or fruit. (F. *petit panier*.) Perhaps from E. dialect *pun* pound [1] and dim. suffix -et.

**punster** (pūn' ster), *n.* One who makes puns. See under pun [1].



Punt.—A punt, or shallow-draught boat, of the type used by sportsmen in hunting wild duck.

**punt** [1] (pünt), *n.* An oblong, flat-bottomed boat, used in shallow waters. *v.t.* To propel (a boat) with a pole; to carry in a punt. *v.i.* To propel a punt by poling; to travel in a punt. (F. *bachot*; *conduire un bachot*.)

A punt is usually moved by pushing against the bottom of the stream with a long pole, although oars may be used. One who punts or propels a boat with a pole is a punter (pūnt' ēr, *n.*), puntist (pūnt' ist, *n.*) or puntsman (pūnts' mǎn, *n.*).

A punt-gun (*n.*) is a breech-loading shotgun of large bore, used in a punt for shooting ducks and other waterfowl. The gun is

usually mounted on a swivel, so that the user, who lies flat in the punt, shall not feel the recoil. It fires a heavy charge of large shot, and a single round may bag many birds.

A.-S., from *L. pontō* a kind of Gaulish vessel used for transport, also a pontoon of Celtic origin; cp. *pontoon*.

**punt** [2] (pünt), *v.i.* To stake against the bank in baccarat, faro, ombre, and other card games. *n.* A point in the game of taro. (F. *pontev*.)

In the present colloquial use, to punt generally means to gamble or bet, especially to bet on a horse, a **punter** (pünt'er, *n.*) being one who makes such a bet.

F. *pontev* to punt (cp. *ponte* punter), from Span. *punto* point, pip on cards, *L. punctum* point.

**punt** [3] (pünt), *v.i.* To kick (a football) before it reaches the ground after dropping it from the hands. *n.* A kick made thus.

This word is used specially in Rugby football. A goal cannot be scored from a punt. Perhaps akin to E. dialect *bunt* to kick; cp. *butt* and *put*.

**puntsman** (pünts'män). For this word see *under* punt [1].

**punty** (pün'ti), *n.* This is another form of pontil. See pontil.

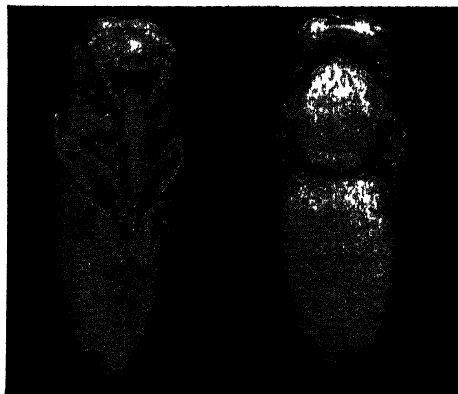
**puny** (pü'ni), *adj.* Feeble; tiny; poorly developed; minor; petty. (F. *mesquin*, *mêvre*, *chétif*, *petit*, *insignifiant*.)

A puny child fills us with pity. We may say a book of poems is puny if it is of little literary importance. A puny effort is feeble and half-hearted. The comparative is **punier** (pü'ni'ér), and the superlative **puniest** (pü'ni'ést). The state of being puny is **puniness** (pü'ni'nes, *n.*).

A doublet of *puisne*. See *puisne*. SYN.: Diminutive, feeble, small, tiny, weak. ANT.: Great, large, robust.

**pup** (püp), *n.* A puppy, a young seal. (F. *petit chien*, *petit phoque*.)

Short for *puppy*.



Pupa.—Pupae of the hive bee. These specimens are highly magnified.

**pupa** (pü'pá), *n.* An insect in the third stage of development; a chrysalis. *pl.* pupae (pü'pé). (F. *pupe*, *chrysalide*, *nymphe*.)

The pupa has already passed through the

states of being an egg and a larva or grub. In the **pupal** (pü'pál, *adj.*) stage, some insects like the dragon-fly, live an active life, but most are in a sleeplike state, without legs or wings until they burst forth as perfect insects.

An insect is **pupiparous** (pü pip'ár'ús, *adj.*) if the young are already in the pupal stage when born. An insect that devours the pupae of other insects is said to be **pupivorous** (pü piv'ór'ús, *adj.*).

*L.* = doll, girl, puppet, fem. of *pūpus* boy, child. See *puppy*.

**pupil** [1] (pü'pil), *n.* One, especially a young person, receiving instruction from a teacher; in law, a boy below fourteen or a girl below twelve who is under the care of a guardian. (F. *élève*, *pupille*.)

Children at school are pupils of that school and are in a state of **pupilage** (pü'pil'áj, *n.*) or **pupilsip** (pü'pil'ship, *n.*). In a legal sense, pupillage means the state of being a ward. Both a scholar and a child under the care of a guardian are in a **pupillary** (pü'pil'á'ri, *adj.*) position.

Formerly, one who took pupils was said to **pupilize** (pü'pil'iz, *v.i.*), and to **pupilize** (*n.t.*) a person was to teach or coach him. This word is seldom heard to-day. One who has the opportunity of gaining experience as a teacher while going on with his or her own studies is called a **pupil-teacher** (*n.*). **Pupilarity** (pü pi lár'í'ti, *n.*) is a term now used only in Scots law, and denotes the period in a boy's life before he reaches fourteen, and in a girl's before she is twelve.

O.F. *pupile*, from *L. pūpillus*, *pūpilla* a ward, dim. of *pūpus*, *pūpa* boy, girl.

**pupil** [2] (pü'pil), *n.* The dark spot at the centre of the eye. (F. *pupille*.)

The pupil is a transparent circular opening covered by the cornea in front. Its size can be altered by the iris, which contracts when the light is strong and opens when it is weak. The muscles associated with the pupil are **pupillary** (pü'pil'á'ri, *adj.*). An instrument used by surgeons for measuring the size of the pupil of the eye, or the distance between the two pupils is called a **pupillometer** (pü pi lom'é'tér, *n.*). The art of making such a measurement is **pupillometry** (pü pi lom'é'tri, *n.*). Eye-like markings on feathers, or fur, if characterized by a dark, central spot, are said to be **pupilled** (pü'pild, *adj.*), or **pupillate** (pü'pil'át, *adj.*).

*L. pūpilla* (see pupil [1]), so called from the small image or "baby" seen in it.

**pupiparous** (pü pip'ár'ús). For this word, and **pupivorous**, see *under* pupa.

**puppet** (püp'ét), *n.* A small doll suspended and moved by wires to imitate the actions of living persons; a marionette; figuratively, one whose actions are controlled by another. (F. *marionette*, *bamboche*.)

Louis XIII of France (1601-43) took little interest in the government of his country, but allowed himself to become the puppet of his minister, Cardinal Richelieu, who governed in his name.

A number of the puppets used in the puppet-shows (*n.pl.*), which were once a fashionable amusement, can be seen in London at the Victoria and Albert Museum. These little figures had jointed limbs and were suspended by wires from above the stage.

The dialogue of the puppet-play (*n.*) was spoken by a person or persons concealed behind the stage and the movements of the little figures were controlled by a puppet-player (*n.*), who was also hidden.

The art of puppetry (*püp' ét ri, n.*), or acting by puppets, which gave us the familiar Punch and Judy show, probably originated in Italy. The Italians still have a flourishing puppet-theatre (*n.*) and shows are sometimes given in London. In a figurative sense, any masquerade or artificial action or behaviour is called puppetry.

A valve controlled by a spring that is lifted bodily by steam-pressure instead of turning on a hinge, is called by engineers a puppet-valve (*n.*), or puppet-clack (*n.*).

M.E. *popet*, O.F. *poupette*, akin to F. *poupée* doll, from L. *pū(p)pa* girl, doll. See *pupa*.

**puppy** (*püp' i*), *n.* A young dog; figuratively, a bumptious youth. (F. *petit chien*, *faquin*, *impertinent*.)

A puppy is both lovable and delightful, but the kind of young man to whom the term is applied has neither of those qualities. The state of a dog before it is full grown is puppyhood (*püp' i hud, n.*) or puppydom (*püp' i dôm, n.*). Puppies are sometimes called puppy-dogs (*n.pl.*).

A silly, conceited young fellow may be said to be puppyish (*püp' i ish, adj.*). His affectation and bumptious ways are puppyism (*püp' i izm, n.*). A fop with no idea beyond dress and pleasure may be said to be puppy-headed (*adj.*).

F. *poupée* doll, puppet, from L. *pūpa*, *puppa* a girl, a doll, from *pūpus* boy. The



Puppet. — A miniature theatre with puppets as actors and assistants manipulating the puppets from a platform above the stage.

second meaning is from O.F. *poupin* trim, foppish, from assumed L. *pūpinus*, from *pūpus*.

**pur-**. An old prefix retained in the making of such words as *purchase*, *pursue*, *purport*, etc.

O.F. *pur-*, F. *pour-*, L. *por-* = *pro* for.

**Purana** (*pu ra' nâ*), *n.* A Sanskrit poem.

In Sanskrit literature there are a number of poems called Puranas, which were written hundreds of years ago by priests. The Puranic (*pu ra, nik, adj.*) poems describe the mighty deeds of the Hindu gods, and in some cases contain instructions as to how the gods are to be worshipped.

Sansk. = ancient, from *purā* formerly.

**Purbeck** (*për' bék*), *n.* A building stone quarried in the Isle of Purbeck, Dorsetshire. (F. *pierre de Purbeck*.)

Purbeck should properly be called Purbeck limestone (*n.*). It is a hard stone used for building and paving. The Purbeckian (*për bek' i ân, adj.*) beds in which it occurs are the most recent of the Jurassic system of rocks. A greyish-green limestone, used in ornamental architecture, also quarried from these beds, is

known as Purbeck marble (*n.*).

**purblind** (*për' blînd*), *adj.* Near-sighted; seeing dimly; lacking clear perception; obtuse. (F. *myope*, *émoussé*.)

The opening words of Tennyson's "Geraint and Enid" in "Idylls of the King" are:—

"O purblind race of miserable men,

How many among us at this very hour

Do forge a life-long trouble for ourselves,

By taking true for false, or false for true!"

A very dull-witted person might be said to be purblind; his purblindness (*për' blînd nês, n.*) would be an obstacle in the way of his advancement. Those tradesmen who purblindly (*për' blînd lî, adv.*) refuse to take note of modern developments in business methods, are likely to be outstripped by more enterprising rivals.

For *pure-blind*, that is, purely, entirely blind, the meaning having been changed through association with *pore*, partly blind from poring over a book. An early spelling is *poreblind*. SYN. : Dense, dull, myopic, obtuse. ANT. : Acute, clear-sighted, perceptive.

**purchase** (pěr' chās), *v.t.* To buy; to acquire by labour, experience, sacrifice, etc.; to raise or move by means of a pulley, lever, capstan, etc. *n.* The act of buying; that which is bought, annual value, leverage, or other mechanical advantage, an appliance supplying this. (F. *acheter, acquérir, hisser, lever; achat, emplette, valeur, moment, palan.*)

We can purchase most of the necessities of life in shops, but there are certain important things, such as health and happiness, that are not **purchasable** (pěr' chās ábl, *adj.*), or able to be bought for money. In a figurative sense, we say that a military victory was heavily purchased, that is, the casualties were numerous. For most people ease in old age can be purchased only through years of toil. A house that should fetch in the market twenty times its annual rent, is said to be worth twenty years' purchase.

Contestants in a tug of war know the necessity of obtaining a good purchase, both on the rope, and on the ground. If they failed to do this they would be speedily beaten. Capstans and blocks are types of purchases used by sailors for hauling or hoisting heavy objects. In law, any method of acquiring property other than by inheritance, is termed purchase.

Commissions in the British Army, excluding the Royal Artillery and Royal Engineers, could formerly be bought and had a regulation market price. A young man became an officer by purchasing a commission, and later rose to a higher rank by means of purchase, as this system was called. The purchase system (*n.*) was a survival from the days when official positions of all kinds were sold, and not awarded on grounds of merit. It was abolished after bitter opposition in 1871.

A **purchaser** (pěr' chās ěr, *n.*) is one who purchases, and **purchase-money** (*n.*) is a price paid or promised to be paid for a purchase.

M.E. *purchasen*, from O.F. *purchacer* to seek eagerly, from *pur-* (= L. *prō*), *chacer* (F. *chasser*) to chase. SYN. : *v.* Acquire, buy, obtain, procure. ANT. : *v.* Sell.

**pardah** (pěr' dā), *n.* A curtain, especially one for screening Indian women from sight; the custom of thus secluding women; a cotton or other cloth used for curtains.

In India, women of rank are carefully hidden by *pardahs* from the eyes of men.

Hindustani, Pers. *pardah* curtain.

**pure** (pūr), *adj.* Unmixed; free from anything that impairs or contaminates; innocent; spotless; sheer; absolute; in music, without roughness, discordant quality, etc. (F. *pur, innocent, sans tache, franc, vrai, pur.*)

This word has many shades of meaning, but all are concerned in some way with the idea of being unmixed. Pure gold, for instance, consists of gold and nothing else. It contains no impurities, and no foreign matter. Pure air, pure drinking water, and pure food are essential to health. A mistake made through pure ignorance is due solely to ignorance, and is usually a pardonable mistake.

The purest and noblest knight of King Arthur's court was Sir Galahad, who was the only one qualified by pureness (pūr' nēs, *n.*) of mind to succeed in the Quest of the Holy Grail. In the following extract from Tennyson's poem, "Sir Galahad," the young knight is supposed to be speaking :—

My good blade carves the casques of men,

My tough lance thrusteth sure,

My strength is as the strength of ten,

Because my heart is pure.

A pure note in music is one that is perfectly in tune, and has no harshness or discord. In ancient Greek grammar, a stem ending with a vowel; a vowel preceded by another vowel, and a consonant not combined with another, are all said to be pure. When we emphasize the pureness of a person's intentions, or motives, we call attention to the fact that they are free from anything base or unworthy.

Pure science is theoretical science, as distinguished from practical or applied science, in which technical, economic, and other considerations are mixed up with those that are purely (pūr' li, *adv.*), or solely, scientific.

O F. *pur*, fem. *pure*, from L. *pūrus*; cp. Sansk. *pū* to clean. SYN. : Clean, guiltless, innocent, unadulterated, unpolluted. ANT. : Adulterated, defiled, foul, sullied, tarnished.

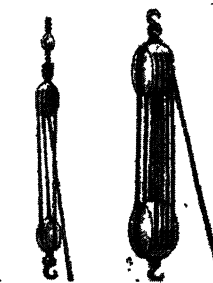
**purée** (pu rā), *n.* A thick soup, consisting of vegetables, etc., boiled to a pulp and strained. (F. *purée.*)

F = mash, pulp, fem. p.p. of *pur* to make pure.

**purfle** (pěr' fl), *v.t.* To decorate with an ornamental border. *n.* An ornamental border; an embroidered edge. (F. *lisérer; liséré, bordure de broderie.*)

This word is now archaic. In Gothic architecture stonework is said to be purfled when it has a delicate tracery resembling embroidery or lacework at its edge. The **purfling** (pěr' fling, *n.*) on a violin or other stringed musical instrument is an inlaid border near the edge. To purfle a violin is to inlay it with such a border.

O.F. *porfiler*, from *por* = (L. *prō*), *filer* to twist or ornament with threads (*fil*, from L. *filum*).



Purchase.—Blocks and tackle, which increase power and give greater purchase.

**purgation** (pŭr gā' shŭn), *n.* The act of cleansing, purifying, or purging. (F. *purification*, *purgation*.)

Among Roman Catholics, the process of purification undergone by the souls of the dead in Purgatory is known as purgation.

A **purgative** (pĕr' gā tiv, *n.*) is a strong aperient, having a purgative (*adj.*), or purging action.

O.F. *purgacion*, from L. *purgātiō* (acc. -ōn-em). See *purge*.

**purgatory** (pĕr' gā tò ri, *n.* A place or state of spiritual cleansing by temporary suffering. *adj.* Purifying. (F. *purgatoire*.)

According to the teaching of the Roman Catholic Church, the souls of the faithful are cleansed from sin in a place called purgatory, until they are fit to enter the Presence of God. A poetical and imaginative description of purgatory comprises the second part of Dante's "Divine Comedy." This contains an account of the purgatorial (pĕr gā tōr' i āl, *adj.*) sufferings undergone by those paying temporal punishment for sin. Figuratively, any place or state of suffering or expiation may be called a purgatory.

L.L. *purgātōrium*, from *purgātōrius* tending to cleanse. See *purge*.

**purge** (pĕrj), *v.t.* To cleanse or purify, either physically or spiritually; to remove by a process of cleansing; to clear (of suspicion, etc.); to atone for; to cause (waste food-matter, etc.) to pass from the body. *n.* An aperient; the act of purging. (F. *purifier*, *nettoyer*, *purger d'accusation*, *purger*; *purgatif*, *purge*.)

Except in medicine this word is generally used figuratively. For instance, the strict administration of justice, combined with efficient police action, may purge a district of crime. Purgatory in Roman Catholic theology is a place in which the stains of sin are purged from the souls of the faithful. In law, to purge an offence is to expiate it.

In 1648 the House of Commons witnessed a high-handed and illegal proceeding ever since known as "Pride's Purge." This was the expulsion of the majority of members of the Long Parliament by Colonel Pride and a body of soldiers, because of their sympathies with Charles I. After the House had—from the point of view of the Puritans—been purged of Royalists, only sixty members were left. These are known as the "Rump."

In a more worthy sense, Savonarola (1452-98), the great religious and political leader, may be said to have aspired to be the **purger** (pĕrj' ěr, *n.*) or purifier, of his Church and country. One of the twelve tasks by which Hercules won immortality, according to the

Greek myth, was his purging (pĕrj' ing, *n.*) or cleansing of the stables of King Augeas. The word **purging** (*adj.*) means either cleansing or purgative.

O.F. *purger*, from L. *pŭrgāre* (= *pŭrigare*) to make clean, from *pŭrus* clean, *agere* to make.



Purge.—Christ driving the traders and money changers from the Temple, thus purging it of their presence.

**purify** (pŭr' i fi), *v.t.* To make pure or clean; to cleanse from sin; to make clean by a religious ceremony. (F. *purifier*.)

We purify water or remove foreign elements from it by passing it through a filter. Distillation is also a means of purification (pŭr i fi kā' shŭn, *n.*) or cleansing. The festival of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary is held forty days after Christmas, in the Roman Catholic and Eastern Churches. It also commemorates the presentation of the Child Jesus in the Temple (St. Luke ii, 22-39). It is also called Candlemas.

A **purificator** (pŭr' i fi kā tōr, *n.*) is a small piece of white linen used to wipe the chalice and paten at Mass. Anything having power to purify is **purificatory** (pŭr i fi kā' tò ri, *adj.*), and a person or thing that purifies, especially a machine for purifying liquids, or separating foreign elements from a substance, is called a **purifier** (pŭr' i fi ěr, *n.*).

F. *purifier*, from L. *pŭrificāre*, from *pŭrus* clean, -*ficāre* (= *facere* in compounds) to make.

**Purim** (pŭr' im), *n.* A Jewish festival held about March 1st, to commemorate the frustration of Haman's plot. (F. *purim*.)

The book of Esther relates the exciting story of a plot by Haman, the Grand Vizier of Persia, to exterminate the Jews and seize their property. Esther, a Jewess and wife of King Ahasuerus (the Xerxes of history), saved her people, and Haman was hanged on the gallows that he built for the execution of Esther's kinsman, Mordecai. The latter became the next Grand Vizier, and used his influence to aid the Jews in destroying the faction that had plotted against them.

In Jewish communities throughout the world the feast of Purim is still celebrated, according to Biblical law (Esther ix, 17-32), with much joy and feasting. The religious part of the festival is largely patriotic and includes a reading from Esther.

Heb. *pur* lot, pl. *purim*.

**purist** (pūr' ist), *n.* An advocate of extreme purity, especially in language. (F. *puriste*.)

Barbarisms, colloquialisms, clichés, jargonese, and slang are abhorrent to the literary purist. The person who affects purism (pūr' izm, *n.*), or over-scrupulous correctness of style is usually vigorous in his criticisms of the writings of others. The **puristic** (pūr is' tik, *adj.*) or **puristical** (pūr is' tik āl, *adj.*) writer is most fastidious in his choice of words, and pedantic in his application of the rules of grammatical construction.

From F. *puriste*, from *pure* and *-iste* (E. *-ist*) suffix of holding or practising a theory.

**Puritan** (pūr' i tăn), *n.* One of the early Protestant party in England which sought to simplify religion, and demanded stricter standards of behaviour; any later adherent of similar principles; a person with very strict views about religion and conduct. *adj.* Of or relating to the Puritans; severe in religion and morals. (F. *puritain*.)

A section of the clergy in Tudor times, who objected to the pomp and ceremony of Church worship, were the original Puritans. They regarded the reformation of the Church under Elizabeth as inadequate, and sought to abolish the pomp and ceremony that survived in worship. Their contention was that Church services should contain no rites unauthorized by the Scriptures.

Many people joined the party, and during the oppression of those holding Puritan views some of the Puritans sailed to America and founded New England. Under Cromwell, England had a Puritan government, and one of its officials, John Milton (1608-74), the poet, will be remembered as the greatest of all Puritans. A much more typical Puritan was the great allegorist John Bunyan (1628-88).

We really do these reformers an injustice when we describe a narrow-minded or hypocritically self-righteous person as having a **puritanic** (pūr i tăn' ik, *adj.*), or **puritanical** (pūr i tăn' ik āl, *adj.*) outlook; but these words are now used chiefly in this depreciatory sense. The straightlaced person who now affects puritan standards, tends to

frown **puritanically** (pūr i tăn' ik āl i, *adv.*) on all harmless pleasures. **Puritanism** (pūr' i tăn izm, *n.*) means the spirit or beliefs of the original Puritans, or else the puritanical tenets of those who affect great strictness in morals and religion. In the time of Cromwell the power of the government was exerted to puritanize (pūr' i tăn iz, *v.t.*) the Church.

From *purity* and suffix *-an*. SYN.: Precisian.

**purity** (pūr' i ti), *n.* The state of being pure or clean; freedom from mixture with other substances; wholeness or innocence of mind. (F. *pureté*.)

Copper of great purity is needed for electrical conductors. The Government employs inspectors to test the purity of food sold to the public. The purity of a motive or purpose is its freedom from any selfish or wrong design. A speaker who pronounces words with unaffected clearness and correctness is said to possess purity of diction.

M.E. *pur(e)te*, O.F. *purte*, from L. *pūritās* (acc. *-iāt-em*), from *pūrus* pure. The *i* is due to the Latin word. SYN.: Chastness, chastity, cleanness, simplicity, virtue. ANT.: Foulness, impurity, uncleanness.

**purl** [1] (pērl), *n.* A reversed stitch in knitting; a chain of small loops forming an ornamental edging; a single loop of this. *v.t.* To knit with purl stitches; to border with purls. (F. *bordure en broderie, engrêlure; engrêler, orner de broderie*.)

By using purl and plain stitches alternately or in groups, ribs are formed on stockings and other knitted articles. The minute loops of cotton adorning the edges of pillow lace are also known as purls, and a lace-maker is said to purl or border the edge when she makes the ornamentation.

The older form of *n.* and *v.* was *perle* twist. Sometimes associated with *pearl* [1]. Perhaps corrupted from *purfle*. See *pearl* [2], *purl* [4], *purfle*.

**purl** [2] (pērl), *n.* Hot beer mixed with gin, spices and sugar; an infusion of ale, or beer, and wormwood. (F. *bière épicee*.)

Perhaps akin to F. *perler* to form pearl-like globules or drops on the surface; cp. G. *perlen* to bubble, form drops, sparkle.

**purl** [3] (pērl), *v.i.* To flow with a gentle, murmuring sound, as a stream. *n.* A soft murmur; a ripple; an eddy. (F. *murmurer; murmure, ride*.)

Water purls as it flows over a gravel bed, or when obstructions make it form eddies. Cp. Swed. dialect *porla* to ripple.

**purl** [4] (pērl), *v.i.* To whirl round. *v.t.* and *i.* To turn upside down; to overturn. *n.* The act of overturning; a heavy fall; a



Puritan.—A Puritan maiden of New England in the seventeenth century.

cropper. (F. *tournoyer, vivre; renverser, bouleverser; bouleversement, chute, écoulement.*)

This word is used chiefly in dialect or colloquially. A purler (pèrl'èr, n.) is a throw or blow that sends one head first.

Perhaps akin to *purl* [r]; cp. Ital. *pirlare* to whirl. SYN.: n. Cropper, header, spill, upset.

**purlieu** (pèr' lū), n. An outlying part; a haunt; (*pl.*) the neighbourhood or surroundings (of). (F. *alentours, voisinage.*)

William the Conqueror and his successors afforested tracts of land, or turned them into royal game preserves, which were protected by strict forest laws. Certain tracts of land on the borders of these forests were disafforested, and became known as the purlieus of the forests. They remained partly subject to the forest laws.

The purlieus of St. Paul's Cathedral are St. Paul's Churchyard and the neighbouring streets. The word also denotes the meaner parts of a district, or squalid streets near a main thoroughfare.

From O.F. *puralee* (= L. *perambulatio* a survey of boundaries), from O.F. *pur* = L. *pro*, and *alee* going (n.), altered to *purlieu* through confusion with *lieu* place.

**purlin** (pèr' lin), n. A horizontal timber resting on the principal rafters of a roof. (F. *panne.*)

A roof having a wide span is supported on triangular trusses, called principal rafters, which are widely spaced. The purlins cross these and carry the ordinary rafters to which the roof covering is attached. Sometimes the ordinary rafters are not used, the purlins being set fairly close together and boarded over.

A doubtful suggestion is that the origin is F. *pur* (= *pour* for) and *ligne* line.

**purloin** (pùr loin'), v.t. To steal; to pilfer. v.i. To thief. (F. *dérober, soustraire, voler.*)

This word is generally used of petty theft, such as picking pockets. We might, however, say that a writer purloins other writers' ideas. A kleptomaniac is irresistibly impelled to purloin the property of other people. A thief, especially in this milder sense, is a purloiner (pùr loin'èr, n.).

M.E. *purloinen* to put far away, remove, from O.F. *purloigner* to do away with, from *pur* (= L. *pro*), *loin* (L. *longè* far off) hence, to keep at a distance, pilfer. SYN.: Pilfer, steal, thief.

**purple** (pèr' pl), *adj.* Of a blended red and blue colour, between crimson and violet; of the colour of royal robes; regal. n. This colour; a purple pigment or dye; a purple robe, especially of an emperor, king, cardinal, etc.; purpurin; (*pl.*) swine fever. v.t. To make or dye purple. v.i. To become purple. (F. *pourpré; pourpre; empourprer; s'empourprer.*)

The purple robes worn by the emperors of ancient Rome, were actually deep crimson in colour. The corresponding dye, known to

the ancients as purple, or Tyrian purple, was obtained from certain whelk-like shell-fish (*Murex* and *Purpura*), and was also used as a rouge for the face, as ink, and as a colour in mural painting. It was expensive and greatly valued. Purple robes are still worn by British kings at their coronation, and the scarlet robes of cardinals are so called.

A person of royal or very high birth is said to be born in the purple, and a priest who is made a cardinal is said to be raised to the purple. Royal purple (n.) is a deep bluish-violet. In poetry, purple sometimes means blood-coloured or stained with blood, as in "Richard II" (iii, 3), where Shakespeare wrote figuratively of "the purple testament of bleeding war." In a literal sense the dawn is said to purple the east, and the sky to purple with dawn.



Purple.—The richly-coloured purple emperor, a large species of British butterfly, at rest on a crumpled oak leaf.

The purple emperor (n.)—A *patura iris*—is a large species of British butterfly, the male having richly-coloured wings with a purple lustre. Its green caterpillar has yellow-edged horns with red tips. The name purple-wort (n.) is applied to various plants that have purple flowers, leaves, or stems—such as the marsh cinquefoil, which bears clusters of purple flowers and red fruit.

What is known as purple light (n.) is a glow ranging from pink to violet that appears after sunset, high above the spot where the sun has dropped below the horizon. Anything that is purplish (pèr' plish, *adj.*), or purply (pèr' pli, *adj.*), is of a colour resembling purple.

M.E. *purpre*, from O.F. *porpre, purpre*, from L. *purpura* purple fish and dye, Gr. *porphyra*, from *porphyrein* to grow dark or stormy (of the sea), from *phyein* to mix.

**purport** (pùr pòrt', v.; pèr' pòrt, n.), v.t. To have as a meaning; to state; to profess. n. Meaning; purpose. (F. *signifier, vouloir dire, prétendre; sens, but.*)

When a statement seems perplexing, we ask the speaker to explain its purport or import. If we received a puzzling letter, whose origin we were not sure about, we might say that it purported to be written by the friend whose name it bore, but that the handwriting was certainly not his. A

**purportless** (pěr' pòrt lès, *adj.*) remark or gesture is one which conveys no meaning.

O.F. *purporter* to intend to show, to mean, from *pur* (= L. *prō* according to) *porter* to bring, carry, from L. *portare*. O.F. *purport* = E. noun; cp. *import* for the meaning. SYN.: *n.* Import, signification, tenor. *v.* Imply, profess

**purpose** (pěr' püs), *n.* An aim; an object; intention; design. *v.t.* To intend; to plan. *v.i.* To have a purpose. (F. *but, fins; intention, dessein; se proposer; avoir dessein.*)

Public libraries are instituted for the purpose of making good literature and technical books, etc., accessible to readers and students. Campers do not usually take a bread-knife with them to camp; instead, they make a clasp-knife serve their purpose. When we start our holidays we generally purpose visiting all the places of interest in the neighbourhood of the town in which we are staying, but bad weather may defeat our purpose.

The novel with a purpose, also called a **purpose-novel** (*n.*), is one written to show up some social abuse or to put forward a special viewpoint or theory. An example of this type of literature is "Hard Cash" (1863), by Charles Reade, an exposure of the abuses of private lunatic asylums. Upton Sinclair is a modern novelist with a purpose—his purpose or aim being to call attention to various social evils.

An injury done on purpose, or **purposely** (pěr' püs li, *adv.*), that is, intentionally, is punishable by law, as opposed to one done accidentally, or not resulting from negligence. Scarecrows are used by farmers on purpose, or in order, to frighten birds away from newly sown fields, etc. A lecturer who speaks to the purpose, that is, in a manner which keeps close to the matter in hand, and, therefore, is useful and interesting, is sure of his listeners' attention.

A man with a **purposeful** (pěr' püs fül, *adj.*) manner, given to making **purposelike** (pěr' püs lik, *adj.*) decisions, and acting in a **purposive** (pěr' püs iv, *adj.*) way, evidently has a clear aim in life, and is full of purpose or determination. If we work **purposefully** (pěr' püs fül li, *adv.*) or with **purposefulness** (pěr' püs fül nés, *n.*) at our studies, we are likely to succeed in our purpose, whether it be to pass an examination or to advance in our profession. The sleep-movements of plants are **purposive**, that is, adapted to a purpose of benefit to the plant. The **purposiveness** (pěr' püs iv nés, *n.*) of the action by which the leaf of the oxalis, for instance, is folded downwards and inwards will be realized by those who know that the radiation of heat from the ground at night-time causes a fall in temperature that might otherwise injure the leaf.

A weak-minded man is sometimes said to lack purpose. His character may be shown by a **purposeless** (pěr' püs lès, *adj.*) expression on his face, or by the fact that he orders his

life **purposelessly** (pěr' püs lès li, *adv.*), or aimlessly, and lives in a state of **purposelessness** (pěr' püs lès nés, *n.*), that is, absence of definite aims.

(1) Noun. M.E. *purpos*, from O.F. *p(o)urpos*, *propōs*, from L. *prōpositum* something put forward, neuter of *prōponere*, p.p. of *prōponere*, from *prō* before, forward, *ponere* to place. (2) Verb. O.F. *purposer*, a form of *proposer*, from L. *prō* before, and *poser* to place. For this curious use of F. *poser*, see compose. SYN.: *n.* Design, end, object, plan. *v.* Aim, design, resolve, scheme.

**purpura** (pěr' pū rā), *n.* A genus of shell-fish from which a purple dye is procurable; a skin affection characterized by purple or livid spots. (F. *purpura*.)

The famous dye, Tyrian purple, was obtained by the ancients from certain species of *purpura* and the allied genus of *gasteropods*, the *murices*. The purple snail (*Purpura lapillus*) resembles a small whelk, and has a thick, white shell that protects it when buffeted on the rocks by waves. It preys on other shell-fish, boring through the shell and extracting the occupant.

The affection called *purpura* is caused by haemorrhages into the skin, which produce the **purpuric** (pür pür' ik, *adj.*) spots. A red colouring, matter originally obtained from the madder plant is called **purpurin** (pěr' pū rīn, *n.*). It is now manufactured from chemicals.

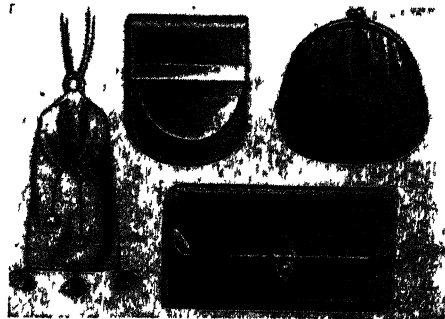
See *purple*.

**purr** (pěr), *n.* A soft, murmuring noise made by animals of the cat tribe. *v.i.* To make a sound like this. *v.t.* To express by means of a purr. (F. *ronron; ronronner*.)

Cats and tigers **purr**, or make a **purring** (pěr' ing, *adj.*) noise, as a sign of pleasure. **Purring** (*n.*) is peculiar to such animals. We never hear a dog purr its delight of a warm fire, but a friendly cat will express its approval **purringly** (pěr' ing li, *adv.*), that is, with purrs.

Imitative.

**purse** (pěrs), *n.* A small bag or pouch for carrying money in; money; funds; the national treasury; a sum subscribed as a gift or prize; the pouch of an animal. *v.t.* To



Purse.—A Norman purse (left) and various types of modern purses.



pucker up (the lips). *v.i.* To become loose or wrinkled. (F. *bourse*, *porte-monnaie*, *fisc*, *prix*, *poche*; *plisser*; *se relâcher*.)

The old-fashioned purse was bag-shaped; it closed by drawing the purse-strings (*n.pl.*) round the mouth, like a lady's work-bag of to-day. We are reminded of these strings by the expression, "to keep a tight hold on the purse-strings," which means to be sparing of money or careful how it is spent. When a man purses his lips, they become wrinkled, like the closed mouth of a purse of this kind. The *purse-net* (*n.*) set at the mouth of a rabbit-hole also has strings, which are pegged to the ground. When a rabbit bolts, its struggles in the net draw the strings tight.

A light purse, or an empty purse, signifies poverty; the possessor of riches is said to have a long purse or a heavy purse. The *purse-proud* (*adj.*) man is one who gives himself airs on account of his wealth. The professional pugilist boxes for a purse in the form of a cheque.

The private expenses of a British sovereign are paid from an allowance made from the public revenue and called the *privy purse* (*n.*). The national treasury, into which all public revenue goes, is often referred to as the *public purse* (*n.*). A *purse-bearer* (*n.*) is one who takes charge of another person's purse. The official named the *purse-bearer* carries the Great Seal in a purse, usually called the *burse*, before the Lord Chancellor.

The *purse-seine* (*n.*) used in sea-fishing is a long bag-net, suspended in the water where a current runs strongly. Money sufficient to fill a purse is a *purseful* (*pěrs' fül*, *n.*). A woman who comes out *purseless* (*pěrs' lēs*, *n.*), or without her purse, may find herself in an embarrassing position if she gets on a bus and has no money loose in her coat pocket.

The *purser* (*pěrs' ěr*, *n.*) of a passenger-ship is an officer who keeps the ship's accounts, is responsible for the feeding and comfort of all aboard, and has control of all stores. He is the direct descendant of the person whom one Brother Felix described in 1480, when writing about a voyage made to the Holy Land: "There is also a scribe. He arranges quarrels about berths, makes men pay their passage money, and has many other duties." But the purser of to-day is not "as a rule hated by all alike," for a *purser* (*pěrs' ěr* ship, *n.*), the office of a purser, carries with it the duty of being agreeable to passengers.

M.E. and A.-S. *purs* (perhaps influenced by A.-S. *pusa* bag), L.L. *bursa* purse, Gr. *byrsa* hide, skin, used for making purses. For the sense of pucker up see *pursy* [2]. See also *bourse*

**pursiness** (*pěrs' si nēs*), *n.* The state of being pursy. See under *pursy* [1].

**purslane** (*pěrs' slān*), *n.* A small fleshy herb used as a salad and pot-herb. (F. *pourpier*.)

The purslane (*Portulaca oleracea*) has small yellow flowers, wedge-shaped leaves, and spreading stems. It grows near the sea, and in some European countries has become a troublesome weed.

O.F. *porcelaine*, corruption of L. *porcilāca*, a form of *portulāca*. See *portulaca*.

**pursue** (*pür sū'*), *v.t.* To follow in order to seize, etc.; to chase; to seek after; to

proceed along, with an object; to prosecute; to follow (an occupation); to attend persistently (of consequences). (F. *poursuivre*, *chercher*, *pérsécuter*, *suivre*; *poursuivre*.)

Wolves pursue or hunt their quarry in packs. A ship is said to pursue a route when it follows it; a government pursues a policy when its legislation is designed to further some definite and systematic scheme. The consequences of a foolish act may be said to pursue us through life. A line of action may be said to be *pursuable* (*pür sū' ábl*, *adj.*), according to law, if it can be legally followed.

In the *pursuance* (*pür sū' áns*, *n.*) or carrying out of a purpose, we may meet with unexpected difficulties. An escaped criminal may be recaptured on Dartmoor by a *pursuant* (*pür sū' ánt*, *adj.*) motor-car, that is, one following after him. A person may be prosecuted *pursuant* (*adv.*) or *pursuantly* (*pür sū' ánt li*, *adv.*), to, that is, in accordance with, an Act of Parliament. These two words are used chiefly in official phraseology.

A greyhound chasing an electric hare is a *pursuer* (*pür sū' ěr*, *n.*) of the hare. In Scots law the pursuer in a case is the plaintiff.

A *pursuit* (*pür sūt'*, *n.*) is an act or a process of pursuing or chasing, either literally or in a figurative sense. The pursuit of a rabbit by a stoat is a relentless following up of the scent; the pursuit of pleasure is the constant seeking of it. Country pursuits are occupations followed in the country.

M.E. *pursuen*, *porsuen*, from O.F. *poursuir*, *pursuir*, from *por-*, *pur-* (= L. *pro*) and *suir*, from L.L. *sequere* to follow, L. *prosequi* to follow up or forward. SYN.: Chase, follow hunt, prosecute, seek.



Pursue.—Sir Samuel White Baker, the explorer, pursuing rhinoceroses in Africa.

**poursuivant** (për' swi vânt), *n.* A junior officer of the College of Arms; an attendant or follower. (F. *poursuivant d'armes*.)

In the days when kings sent heralds with messages of peace and war, a herald was often accompanied by a *poursuivant*, who acted as his assistant and secretary. The modern *poursuivants* of the College of Arms, or *Heralds' College*, are four in number; their official titles being *Rouge Croix* (Red Cross), *Rouge Dragon* (Red Dragon), *Blue Mantle*, and *Portcullis*. They rank below the six heralds. In poetry, a follower or attendant is sometimes called a *poursuivant*.

F. *poursuivani*, pres. p. of *poursuivre* to pursue, follow up. See *pursue*.

**pursy** [1] (përs' i), *adj.* Fat; puffy; short-winded. (F. *bouffé, poussif*.)

A novelist might describe an asthmatical or corpulent character as a *pursy* old gentleman. **Pursiness** (përs' i nës, *n.*) is a great handicap to those who wish to lead an active life.

O.F. *poursif, poulsif*, from *poulser* to push, puff and blow, from *L. pulsare* to beat, pulse. SYN.: Asthmatical, fat, stout, unwieldy. ANT.: Lean, slim, thin.

**pursy** [2] (përs' i), *adj.* Wrinkled; puckered up; purse-proud. (F. *ridé, fier de son argent*.)

A *purse* was formerly a small leather bag, the mouth of which was bunched up and wrinkled when the *purse-strings* were drawn tight. That is why a man in deep thought, whose lips are wrinkled and puckered, is said to have a *pursy* mouth.

From E. *purse* *n.*, and suffix *-y*.

**purulent** (pür' ü lënt), *adj.* Of, containing, or developing *pus*. (F. *purulent*.)

A festering or suppurating sore is said to be *purulent*, or *purulently* (pür' ü lënt li, *adj.*) active. Its *purulent* state may be called either *purulency* (pür' ü lën si, *n.*), or *purulence* (pür' ü lën s, *n.*).

F., from *purulentus* full of matter (*pūs*, gen. *pūris*). See *pus*.

**purvey** (pür vā'), *v.t.* To provide or furnish (provisions, etc.). *v.i.* To act as a provider. (F. *pourvoir, approvisionner, être pourvoyeur*.)

Street hawkers *purvey* fish, fruit and vegetables on the doorsteps of houses. A *purveyor* (pür vā' ör, *n.*) is one who supplies goods, especially provisions, and we describe a caterer who furnishes dinners or luncheons on a large scale as a *purveyor*.

*Purveyors* of goods to the Royal Household are entitled to make use of the royal arms on their advertisements, etc.

In former times, kings were accompanied on their travels by a domestic officer called a *purveyor*, whose duty was to fix the prices of provisions bought for the retinue. This official also made *purveyance* (pür vā' äns, *n.*), that is, requisition and appropriation, of horses required by the royal party. The right claimed by kings of buying goods at prices thus fixed, and of collecting remounts, etc., was also called *purveyance*. It was not abolished in England until 1660.

Nowadays the *purveyance* of a civic luncheon would mean the act or work of supplying such a meal, as performed by a caterer.

M.E. *pur-, por- vrien*, from O.F. *pourvoir*, L. *providere* to provide. See *provide*, which is a doublet.

**purview** (për' vū), *n.* Scope; extent; range; the body of a statute. (F. *portée, corps*.)

Matters within the *purview* of a savage can be understood by him. All cases of widespread distress in industrial areas must come within the *purview*, or range of vision, of the government. An object actually comes within our *purview* when we catch the first glimpse of it as we approach it from a distance.

A statute consists of two main parts. The first is the preamble, which states the general purpose of the statute. The second is the *purview*, beginning with the words, "Be it enacted," and setting out the actual matters which become law under the statute.

O.F. *purveu, porvue*, p.p. of *purvoir* to provide. See *purvey*. SYN.: Range, scope.

**pus** (pūs), *n.* The discharge from a sore, etc., the yellowish white matter formed in or discharged from inflamed tissues, etc. (F. *pus*.)

L. *pūs* (gen. *pūris*), akin to Gr. *pyon*, from root *pū* to stink.

**Puseyism** (pū' zi izm, *n.*) The principles of the Oxford Movement, named after the English divine, Edward B. Pusey (1800-82), one of its leading members. (F. *puseyisme*.)

This word and *Puseyite* (pū' zi it, *n.*), meaning an adherent of *Puseyism*, were used by the opponents of the Oxford Movement, which has been called the *Puseyite* (*adj.*) movement. These



**Purvey.**—A Turk with a highly-ornamental brass fountain from which he purveys sweet drinks.

words are now seldom used, except in books of church history.

**push** (push), *v.t.* To press against with force; to move or drive on by pressure; to thrust forward; to force (one's way); to cause to project, or thrust (out); to carry on vigorously; to press the purchase, etc., of (goods), as by advertising. *v.i.* To exert pressure; to make one's way vigorously; to hasten; to be energetic. *n.* An act of pushing; a shove; energy; an attack; a crisis; confident, self-assertion; in billiards, a stroke in which the ball is pushed and not struck; a contrivance which when pushed operates some mechanism. (F. *pousser, faire avancer, se pousser, presser, importuner; s'empresse, se pousser, coup, secousse, energie, assaut, moment critique, effort, poussoir.*)

In order to ring an electric bell of the type called a push-bell (*n.*), we have to push a button, which is then pushed in by the force we exert, and completes the circuit. When a motor-car breaks down on a journey, it is necessary to push it to the side of the road, so that it will not obstruct the traffic. A crowd may gather to watch, and the driver then has to push his way through the onlookers when he goes in search of a repair station. A snail pushes out its horns or eye-stalks to reconnoitre, and a trec pushes its roots through hard ground by the exertion of enormous pressure.

In cricket a stroke which pushes rather than hits the ball to a chosen place between the fieldsmen, is called a push. In golf, a push is a stiff-armed stroke made with an iron club. In Association football, the unlawful use of the hands against an opponent is called pushing.

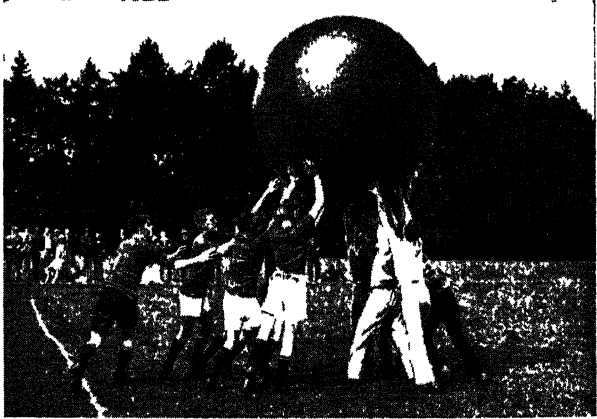
Salesmen in shops are sometimes instructed to push certain goods which the public is not buying very readily. They then proceed to recommend the goods to customers, and in this way the stock is soon cleared. To push a business deal through is to bring it to a completion by vigorous action, or by making a push or special effort. During the World War, extensively massed attacks were called pushes because their aim was to push the enemy back from his entrenchments.

A self-assertive person is said, colloquially, to have plenty of push. He pushes himself forward on all occasions, and takes little notice of any snubs he may receive.

The careful boatman pushes off, or moves his boat away from the bank, by using the handle end, and not the blade, of his oar, for pushing against the bank. During a forced march soldiers have to push on, or press forward, as fast and as long as their endurance

allows. In a colloquial way, we say that when it comes to the push, or climax, most people can adapt themselves to unfamiliar work.

The game of push-ball (*n.*) is played with an enormous inflated, leather-covered ball, five or six feet in diameter, pushed about by teams who try to force it through the opponents' goal or get it over the cross-bar. It is played on foot, on horseback, or in the water. It is American in origin, and was first played in England in 1902.



Push-ball.—Teams engaged in a game of push-ball, which is played with an inflated ball five or six feet in diameter.

The push-bicycle (*n.*) is one of the usual kind propelled by the rider pushing on pedals with his feet, as opposed to the motor-cycle. A push, or push-button (*n.*), is a small projecting part which, when pressed, operates a mechanism, as in some automatic ticket machines.

In the children's game called push-pin (*n.*), pins are pushed over each other. In billiards a push-stroke (*n.*), which is nearly always barred, is made by keeping the tip of the cue against the ball as the cue moves forward.

A person who pushes past others might be called a **pusher** (push' er, *n.*), which also means a thing, especially a part of a machine, having a pushing or thrusting action. A **pushful** (push' fül, *adj.*) or **pushing** (push' ing, *adj.*) person, is one full of push or energy. To behave **pushingly** (push' ing li, *adv.*) is to be forward or rudely persistent in one's actions.

**Pushfulness** (push' fül nés, *n.*), or enterprising vigour, is an advantage in the business world, and is a quality demanded, in particular, of commercial travellers. The advantages of advertising pushfully (push' fül li, *adv.*), that is, in a manner that compels people to take notice, are now obvious.

M.E. *posshen, pusschen*, from O.F. *pousser, poulser*, from L. *pulsare*, frequentative of *pellere* (p.p. *puls-us*) to drive, beat. SYN : v. Drive, impel, importune, press, thrust. ANT : v. Drag, draw, haul, pull.

**Pushtu** (pūsh' too), *n.* The native name of the language spoken by the Afghans. Another form is **Pushtoo** (pūsh' too).

**pusillanimous** (pū si lān' i mūs), *adj.* Without courage or strength of purpose; mean-spirited; faint-hearted. (F. *pusillanime*.)

A pusillanimous leader cannot keep the confidence of his subordinates. By his **pusillanimity** (pū si lā nim' i ti, *n.*), or **pusillanimousness** (pū si lān' i mūs nēs, *n.*), that is, cowardliness, he must soon arouse their contempt. A panic-stricken mob behaves **pusillanimously** (pū si lān' i mūs li, *adv.*), or in a cowardly way, when it rushes pell-mell from a burning building without any consideration for women and children.

L. *pusillanimus*, from *pusillus*, dim. of *pūsus* little boy (cp. *puer* boy) and *animus* mind. SYN.: Cowardly, feeble, mean-spirited, timid, weak. ANT.: Brave, courageous, daring, intrepid, stout-hearted.

**puss** (pus), *n.* A cat; a hare; a little girl; a minx. (F. *minette*, *lièvre*, *gamine*.)

Puss is commonly used as a call-name for cats. It is also established as a proper name for a hare, and sometimes a tiger, much in the way that Reynard is used for a fox. We playfully call a tiny child a puss, and use the word jocularly to mean a forward or impudent woman.

The **puss-moth** (*n.*)—*Cerura vinula*—is a common British moth, with greyish forewings veined with yellow and marked with dark waves and streaks. The caterpillar is green with a brownish or violet band running down the back and a large head edged with red. It exudes an acid liquid when disturbed, and makes a strong cocoon of wood chips. The puss-moth caterpillar can be found feeding on willow and poplar trees.

Another pet name for a cat is **pussy** (pus' i, *n.*) or **pussy-cat** (*n.*). Children also call the soft silky catkins of the willow pussy-cats, especially those of the American pussy-willow (*n.*)—*Salix discolor*—a species of small willow.

Perhaps imitative of the spitting of the animal. There are similar forms in many languages.

**pustule** (pūs' tūl), *n.* A pimple or small bladder-like swelling on the skin containing pus or a watery liquid; a blister on the leaf of a plant. (F. *pustule*.)

Smallpox is a **pustular** (pūs' tū lār, *adj.*) or **pustulous** (pūs' tū lūs, *adj.*) disease. One of its effects is to **pustulate** (pūs' tū lāt, *v.t.*) the skin, causing it to **pustulate** (*v.i.*), or become **pustulate** (pūs' tū lāt, *adj.*), that is, covered

with pustules or blisters. The process of forming pustules is **pustulation** (pūs tū lā' shūn, *n.*).

F., from L. *pustula*, for *pūsula*, dim. of *pūs* matter. See *pūs*.

**put** [ɪ] (put), *v.t.* To set, place, or deposit; to repose (trust); to commit; to present; to offer; to propose; to advance for consideration; to state; to express; to render or translate (into); to subject; to bring into a specified state; to set or apply (to a task); to constrain; to make (a person appear in the wrong, etc.); to stake (money); to thrust (into); (also pūt) to hurl or throw. *v.i.* To steer; to proceed (in a ship). *p.t.* and *p.p.* put (put). *n.* The act of putting; an agreement to deliver goods at a certain price within a certain period; (also pūt) a throw of a weight, etc. (F. *mettre*, *poser*, *placer*, *confier*, *présenter*, *offrir*, *proposer*, *arrêter*, *traduire*, *imposer*, *contraindre*, *embarrasser*, *jouer*, *offrir*; *viver*; *mise*, *jet*, *convention*.)

An earthquake puts fear into people, or puts them in fear. An unexpected attack may put an enemy to flight, that is, compel him to retire. A barrister puts a case when he brings forward an instance. He puts questions to witnesses when he interrogates them. To put a man to hoe the garden is to give him the task of hoeing it.

A boat is said to put across a river when she travels across, perhaps for the purpose of putting, or setting, travellers on the farther bank. Quarrels may be avoided if we remember that a few conciliatory words will generally put, or make, the matter right. Some ideas are difficult to put into, or express in, words, but a good linguist is able to put, or translate, a sentence into French with little difficulty.

A warning word puts a man on his guard, or causes him to be careful. When a proposal is put to the vote, it is submitted to a number of people for their verdict by voting.

In putting the weight an athlete has to throw a heavy shot, held close to the shoulder, as far as he can from inside a circle or square marked on the ground. His throw is called a put.

We should apologize to a person for putting him about, that is, upsetting or inconveniencing him. To put news about is to spread it, but to put about when in a sailing boat is to turn the boat's head so that the wind strikes her sails on the other side. The helmsman can then be said to have put the boat on the other tack.



Put.—A competitor at a Highland sports gathering putting the weight.

A cold spring puts back the growth of trees and flowers, or retards their growth. A storm may compel a ship to put back, or return, to harbour. The prudent person is careful to put by, that is, store up or save, money against what is called a rainy day, or possible hard times ahead. To put by a question is to evade answering it.

One duty of the police is to put down, or suppress, crime and disorder. When making up his private accounts a man puts down, or enters, what he has spent. A boastful person may need to be put down, or suppressed by a rebuke.

To put forward a suggestion is to make one; to put a person forward is to bring him to notice.

To put in a remark is to bring it into a conversation. A ship puts in when she enters harbour, and while she is there her crew will probably put in, or spend, some time ashore.

To put a person in mind of an obligation is to remind him of it. We are warned by a proverb not to put off, or defer, to to-morrow what we should do to-day. A ship puts off when she leaves a quay or starts on a voyage.

To put the blame on to another person is to lay the blame on him. In court, a witness is put on oath, that is, he is made to speak on oath. We say that a person's manner is put on, that is, assumed, when it is not his natural manner.

Expert knowledge of finance is required in order to put out, or invest, money in a way that is both profitable and safe. When a breakdown at a power station puts out, or extinguishes, all the electric lamps in a district, the public is much put out or inconvenienced. A lifeboat puts out, that is, puts to sea, to assist a vessel in distress, and the crew may be hard put to it, or hard pressed, before they reach her.

Shopkeepers have to put up, or increase, the price of goods when the wholesalers demand higher prices for them. An enormous number of houses have been put up or built, since the World War. An innkeeper puts up, or lodges, travellers for the night.

People living in busy thoroughfares have to put up with, or submit to, the noise of the traffic. Meek people are sometimes put upon, or taken advantage of, by inconsiderate people.

One who puts in any sense of the word is a **putter** (put' er; in the sense of putting the weight, usually, put' er, n.). A putter in a coal mine is a man who pushes the small coal wagons to and from the face.

M.E. *putten*, A.-S. *putian* to butt, prod, also late A.-S. *putian* or *pūian* to instigate; cp. Dan. *putte*, Dutch *puten* to set, plant. SYN.: v. Deposit, express, impose, lay, place, render, set.

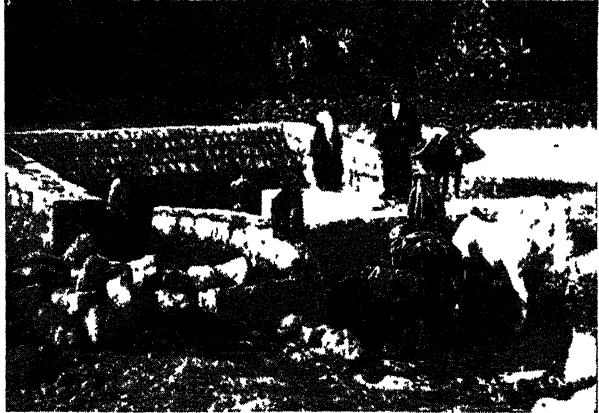
**put** [2] (püt). This is another form of putt. See putt.

**putative** (pū' tà tiv), *adj.* Supposed; reputed. (F. *putatif*, *supposé*.)

In law, a marriage that is legally invalid, although contracted in good faith, is termed a putative marriage. The parties are said to be **putatively** (pū' tà tiv li, *adv.*) married.

F. *putatif*, from L.L. *putātivus*, from *putātus*, p.p. of *putāre* to think, suppose

**puteal** (pū' tè ál), *n.* A wall or curb round the mouth of a well. (F. *margelle*, *parapet*, *garde-fou*.)



Puteal.—Travellers at the well of Cana of Galilee, which is protected by a puteal.

The puteal has two functions. It stops surface water and dirt from entering the well, and prevents people from falling in.

L., from *puteus* well. See pit.

**putlog** (püt' log), *n.* A short, horizontal timber for supporting a scaffold floor. Another form is **putlock** (püt' lok). (F. *boulon*.)

One end of a putlog is secured against the framework of the scaffolding; the other is attached to the wall of the building. Planks laid across putlogs form a platform for workmen.

From *put* [1] and *log*.

**putrefy** (pū' tré fī), *v.t.* To render putrid; to rot or decay; to corrupt. *v.i.* To become putrid; to decay; to fester. (F. *putréfier*, *corrompre*; *pourrir*, *s'ulcérer*, *se gangrener*.)

All animal and vegetable substances are liable to decay or putrefy, that is, they are **putrescible** (pū tres' ibl, *adj.*). When the French chemist, Pasteur (1822-95), discovered that **putrescence** (pū tres' éns, *n.*), or **putrefaction** (pū tré fāk' shūn, *n.*), was due to organisms from the air, great progress was made possible in antiseptic surgery.

Carious teeth and gangrenous flesh owe their state to a **putrefactive** (pū tré fāk' tiv, *adj.*) agency, in this case the action of bacteria which cause decomposition and rotting of the tissue. Any tainted or decaying animal or

vegetable matter may be said to decompose **putridly** (pū' trid lī, *adv.*), or to be **putrid** (pū' trid, *adj.*); its **putridity** (pū trid' i tī, *n.*) or **putridness** (pū' trid nēs, *n.*) is manifested by the exhalation of offensive gases.

A poisonous alkaloid known as **putrescin** (pū tres' in, *n.*) is found in **putrescent** (pū tres' ent, *adj.*) or putrefying animal matter; it is one of the ptomaines. When typhus was so prevalent in our prisons that it was known as jail-fever, another name for it was putrid fever.

O.F. *putrefier*, from assumed L.L. *putreficāre*, or rather from L. *putrefacere*, from *puier*, *puir*is rotten, *facere* to make. SYN.: Decay, fester, rot. See *foul*, *pus*.

**putt** (pūt), *v.t.* To strike (a golf-ball) gently towards the hole. *v.i.* To make this stroke. *n.* A stroke made on the putting green.

The **putter** (pūt' er, *n.*), with which putts are made, is a short club, usually with an iron head. Putting, of course, only takes place near the hole, and, to make it a matter more of skill than chance, the ground for some distance around this is kept rolled and mown, and is known as the **putting-green** (pūt' ing grēn, *n.*). According to the rules of golf all ground, excluding hazards, within twenty yards of the hole is considered to be the putting-green.

Sc. variant of *put*.

**puttee** (pūt' i), *n.* A strip of cloth wound spirally round the leg from ankle to knee. (F. *bande-molletière*.)

The puttee was first employed in the Indian army, and has now become standard equipment in most military forces, on account of its lightness and comfort. Puttees are also worn by sportsmen and others.

Hindi *pañtī bandage*.

**putty** (pūt' i), *n.* A paste of powdered chalk or whiting and linseed oil, used as a cement or stopping; a thick cream of lime and water used for filling cracks, or for plastering. *v.t.* To fix, fill, or cover with putty. (F. *mastic*; *mastiquer*.)

The panes of a window are cemented to the sashes with putty, and a joiner fills up holes in woodwork with this substance. What is called mason's putty is a mixture of lime, white lead, and fine sand. Jeweller's putty or **putty-powder** (*n.*) is dioxide of tin, used for polishing metals, and in the manufacture of opal glass.

A person with a colourless face is sometimes described as **putty-faced** (*adj.*). The American orchid, *Aplectrum hyemale*, is named **putty-root** (*n.*), because its bulb contains a thick, glutinous substance which can be used as a cement.

O.F. *potee*, properly what is kept in a pot, or made of the metal from old pots (F. *pot*).

**puy** (pwē), *n.* A conical mountain peak of volcanic origin. (F. *puy*.)

Two well-known puy's are the Puy de Sancy (six thousand one hundred and eighty-eight feet), and the Puy de Dôme (four thousand

eight hundred and six feet), both in central France.

O.F. *pu*, *po*y hill, L. *podium*. See *pew*, *podium*. **puzzle** (püz' l), *n.* Bewilderment or perplexity; that which perplexes; a problem; a toy which tests or exercises one's patience, skill, or quickness. *v.t.* To perplex. *v.i.* To be perplexed; to wonder. (F. *embarras*, *énigme*, *casse-tête*, *devinette*; *embarrasser*, *intriguer*, *donner du fil à retordre*; *se creuser la tête*.)

It is natural for young people to wish to puzzle out, or find out for themselves, enigmas, problems, or difficulties. We all, young and old, like to amuse ourselves with puzzles of one kind or another, such as the wire puzzle which we have to get apart or put together, or one made of two twisted nails which, when looped together, puzzle our minds to separate. We puzzle our brains, as the phrase goes, over the mathematical or geometrical puzzle or the cross-word puzzle. We say that a problem is a real puzzler (püz' ler, *n.*) if it is very difficult to solve.

The **puzzle-headed** (*adj.*) person is one whose mind is full of confused ideas or in a condition of **puzzlement** (püz' l mēnt, *n.*). **Puzzledom** (püz' l dōm, *n.*) means the realm of puzzles, or a state of puzzlement.



Puzzle.—A boy of New Guinea puzzled by the same called cat's-cradle.

The maze at Hampton Court is laid out **puzzlingly** (püz' ling lī, *adv.*), that is, in a way which puzzles people who try to find their way through it.

Origin obscure; perhaps for assumed *posai*, shortened form of *opposal* obstruction. Cp. M.E. *poselet* bewildered, p.p. form apparently frequentative to *pose*. See *oppose*, *pause*, *pose*. SYN.: *n.* Enigma, problem, riddle. *v.* Mystify, perplex.

**pyaemia** (pī ē' miā), *n.* A form of blood-poisoning, due to the absorption of pus or its constituents.

Pus is produced by what are known as pyogenic or pus-forming bacteria. In pyaemia, these bacteria make their way into the blood stream and may cause internal abscesses in almost any part of the body. A pyaemic (pī ē' mik, *adj.*) patient is one suffering from this disease.

From Gr. *pyon* pus, *haima* blood

**pycno-**. Prefix meaning thick or dense. (F. *pycno-*.)

A pycnodont (pik' nō dont, *n.*) is an extinct ganoid fish, with blunt, knot-like teeth on palate and jaws. A pycnogonid (pik nog' ō nid, *n.*), or sea spider, is one of a group of marine arthropods which seem to be intermediate between crustaceans and true spiders. In architecture, an arrangement of columns in which the spaces between them are equal to one and a half times the thickness of a column is described as pycnostyle (pik' nō stil, *adj.*).

Combining form of Gr. *pyknos* thick.

**pygarg** (pī' garg), *n.* A kind of antelope, perhaps the addax. (F. *pygargue*.)

This was one of the animals which the Israelites were allowed to eat.

Gr. *pygargos* white rump.

**pygmy** (pig' mi), *n.* One of a dwarfish race of mankind; a very small animal or plant of its kind; a dwarf. *adj.* Very small; dwarfed. Another spelling is pigmy (pig' mi). (F. *pygmée*, *nam*; *pygméen*.)

This word is used of races in which the adult male is about four feet eleven inches in height or less. Pygmies or pygmy races are found in Africa. The Negritos are a pygmaean (pig mē' ān, *adj.*) or diminutive race.

L. *pygmaeus*, Gr. *pygmaios*, from *pygmē* fist, used as a measure of length for the length from elbow to knuckles. SYN.: *n.* Dwarf. *adj.* Diminutive, tiny. ANT.: *n.* Giant. *adj.* Gigantic.

**pyjamas** (pi ja' mās; pī ja' mās), *n. pl.* A sleeping-suit consisting of jacket and trousers; loose trousers worn by Mohammedan men and women in India. (F. *pyjama*.)

Pers. *pāe* leg foot, *jāmah* clothing.

**pylon** (pī' lōn), *n.* The gateway of an Egyptian temple; a tapering four-sided structure of timber or steel, used as a guide-post in an aerodrome, or to carry a span of wire or cable. (F. *pylōne*.)

Gr. *pylōn*, from *pylōs* gate.

**pylorus** (pī lōr' ūs), *n.* The opening at the lower end of the stomach, leading into the small intestine. (F. *pylore*.)

At the junction of the stomach with the small intestine is a thick ring of muscle known as the pyloric (pī lor' ik, *adj.*) valve,

which by its contraction closes the pylorus. This muscle allows the contents of the stomach to pass through at intervals to the duodenum, or first part of the small intestine.

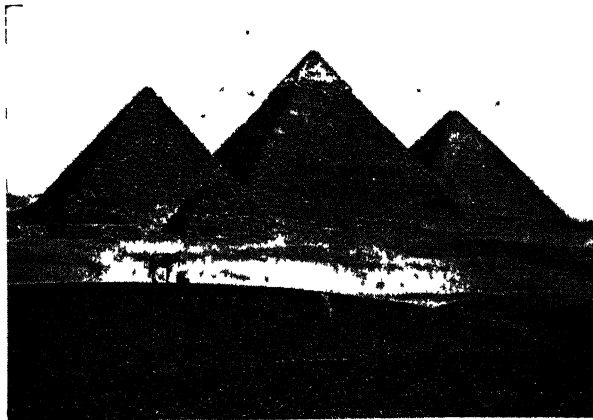
L. *pylōrus*, Gr. *pylōros* literally gatekeeper, from *pylōs* gate, *ouros* keeper, warder.

**pyracanth** (pī' rā kānth), *n.* An evergreen hawthorn, *Craiaegus pyracantha*. Another form is *pyracantha* (pī rā kān' thā). (F. *pyracanthé*, *buisson ardent*.)

The pyracanth bears white flowers, followed by coral-red berries. It is sometimes called the evergreen thorn, and is often trained against walls as a climber.

Gr. *pyr* fire, *akantha* thorn.

**pyramid** (pir' ā mid), *n.* A solid body standing on a flat base with three, four, or more sides, and tapering to a point at the top; a masonry mass of this shape; a pool game played on a billiard table with fifteen coloured balls and a cue ball; a fruit-tree shaped like a pyramid (F. *pyramide*.)



Pyramid.—The pyramids of Cheops, Chephren, and Mycerinus at Gizeh, Egypt, viewed from the south-west. They are situated in the Eastern desert, close to Cairo.

A pyramid is described as triangular, quadrangular, or pentagonal, etc., according to the shape of its base. In crystallography a pyramid is a form consisting of three or more planes which have a common point of intersection.

The great quadrangular pyramids built by the ancient Egyptians were constructed as the tombs of kings. Of the Egyptian pyramids, which number some seventy, those at Gizeh are the most famous. The area covered by the base of the Great Pyramid of Cheops is over thirteen acres. This enormous pyramidal (pi rām' i dāl, *adj.*) mass measures seven hundred and seventy-five feet long, and, in its original form, rose to a height of four hundred and eighty-one feet.

A pyramidist (pir' ā mid ist, *n.*) is one who makes a special study of pyramids and matters relating to them, and pyramidalism (pi rām' i dāl izm, *n.*) is a name for certain theories held about these structures, or

a system of beliefs founded on them. Great structures of earth and masonry raised **pyramidally** (pī rām' i dāl li, *adv.*), or **pyramid-wise** (pīr' a mid wīz, *adv.*), are to be found in Central America and other parts of the world. To **pyramidize** (pīr' a mid īz, *v.t.*) is to form a pyramid or **pyramidal** (pīr a mid' ik āl, *adj.*) or pyramidal masses.

A **pyramidoid** (pī rām' i doid, *n.*) is a solid resembling a pyramid in shape. The **pyramidon** (pī rām' i dōn, *n.*) is an organ stop the pipes of which suggest in shape inverted pyramids, and produce very deep sounds.

Gr. *pyramis*, probably of Egyptian origin.

**pyre** (pīr), *n.* A pile of wood and other combustible materials; a funeral pile, on which a dead body is burned. (F. *boîcher*.)

The custom of burning the dead on pyres is a very ancient one, and is still practised in some countries.

L., Gr. *pyra*, from Gr *pyr* fire.

**pyrethrum** (pī rē' thrūm; pī reth' rūm), *n.* A genus of plants of the order Compositae, regarded as a subdivision of the chrysanthemums. (F. *pyréthre*.)



Pyrethrum.—Blooms of the pyrethrum, a hardy perennial.

The best-known of the pyrethrums is the hardy perennial *Pyrethrum roseum*, which has fine heads of single or double rose or other coloured blooms, with yellow centres. Insect powder is made from this and other species. Feverfew (*P. parthenium*) was formerly used as a cure for fevers.

L., from Gr. *pyrethron* feverfew.

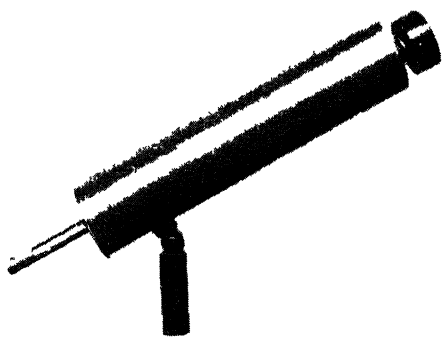
**pyretic** (pī ret' ik), *adj.* Of, relating to, or producing fever; feverish. *n.* A febrifuge. (F. *fébrile, fiévreux, enfiévré; fébrifuge*.)

A pyretic medicine is one used to relieve a fever. The study of fevers is **pyretology** (pī rē tol' ō ji, *n.*). A rise of body temperature above the normal is called **pyrexia** (pī reks' i ā, *n.*). The term is also applied to the condition itself. Many diseases are **pyrexial** (pī reks' i āl, *adj.*), that is, are accompanied by a rise in temperature of the body.

F. *pyrétique*, from Gr. *pyretos* fever; E. suffix *-ic*.

**pyrheliometer** (pīr hē li om' ē tēr), *n.* An apparatus for measuring the heat given out by the sun.

In its first form this was a small circular box containing water, coated with lamp-black, and furnished with a thermometer. The amount of heat falling on the side of the box in a given time was shown by the rise in temperature of the water, the initial temperature of which was known. More delicate **pyrheliometric** (pīr hē li ō met' rik, *adj.*) instruments are now used for the same



Pyrheliometer.—Pouillet's pyrheliometer, an instrument for measuring the sun's heat.

purpose, the amount of radiation being measured electrically.

From Gr *pyr* fire, heat, *hēlios* sun, *metron* measure

**pyridine** (pīr' i dīn; pīr' i dīn), *n.* A liquid alkaloid obtained during the distillation of coal-tar, bone-oil, and other substances. (F. *pyridine*.)

Pyridine has a very unpleasant smell, and is used to denature alcohol, that is, it is added to alcohol to make it unfit for human consumption—a legal requirement with alcohol intended for industrial purposes. Pyridine is also used as an antiseptic, and as a remedy for asthma.

From Gr. *pyr* fire, and E. chemical suffixes *-id* and *-ine*.

**pyrites** (pī rī' tēz), *n.* A native metallic sulphide. (F. *pyrite*.)

There are a number of common pyritic (pī rit' ik, *adj.*) or pyritous (pīr' i tūs, *adj.*) sulphides. The most common is iron pyrites, other varieties being chalcopyrite, a yellow copper pyrites, and stannite, a tin pyrites. A **pyritiferous** (pī rī tif' ēr ūs, *adj.*) ore is one that yields pyrites. To **pyritize** (pīr' i tīz, *v.t.*) a substance is to convert it into pyrites, as some rocks have become changed through natural agency.

L., Gr. *pyritēs* pertaining to fire (*pyr*), so called because it gives out sparks when struck against steel.

**pyro** (pīr' ō). This is an abbreviation of pyrogallic acid. See under pyrogallic.

**pyro-**. A prefix meaning fire or heat. (F. *pyro-*.)

The white crystalline substance known as **pyrocatechin** (pīr ō kāt' ē chin, *n.*), obtained from wood-tar, is used as a photographic developer. **Pyrocollodion** (pīr ō kō lō' dī ōn, *n.*) is a kind of untrocellulose smokeless powder containing twelve per cent. of nitrogen. Some minerals—tourmaline is an example—are unelectrified when cold, but become electrified and show polarity when heated. They are hence said to be **pyro-electric** (pīr ō ē lek' trik, *adj.*), and the quality or state thus produced is called **pyro-electricity** (pīr ō ēl ēk trīs' i ti, *n.*).

Combining form of Gr. *pyr* (gen. *pyr-os*) fire, heat.



**pyrogallie** (pîr ô gâl' ik), *adj.* Produced from gallic acid by heating. (F. *pyrogallique*.)

**Pyrogallie acid** or **pyrogallol** (pîr ô gâl' ôl, *n.*) is one of the commonest developers used in photography. Its name is generally shortened to **pyro**. In alkaline solution pyrogallie acid absorbs oxygen very readily, and such a solution is used in gas analysis to determine the oxygen content.

From *E. pyro-* and *gallic*. See *gallic* [1].

**pyrogenetic** (pîr ô jè net' ik, *adj.*) Producing heat; producing fever or inflammation. **pyrogenic** (pîr ô jen' ik, *adj.*) has the same meaning. (F. *pyrogène, inflammatoire, fébrile*.)

A pyrogenetic medicine is one which induces fever. Malaria is pyrogenetic in the sense that it causes a high temperature in the body. A **pyrogenous** (pî roj' è nûs, *adj.*) rock is an igneous rock.

From *E. pyro-* and *genetic*.

**pyrography** (pî rog' rà fi), *n.* The art and process of making designs on wood and other substances with a heated point. **pyrogravure** (pîr ô grâ vûr', *n.*) has the same meaning. (F. *pyrogravure*.)

Pyrography is also called poker-work. In order to pyrograph (pîr ô grâf, *v.t.*), that is, do pyrography, the **pyrographer** (pî rog' rà fér, *n.*) generally uses a hollow platinum point, kept red-hot by blowing spirit vapour into it. With this he traces **pyrographic** (pîr ô grâf' ik, *adj.*) designs on wood, glass, cardboard, leather, etc.

To make a **pyrograph** (*n.*), or **pyrogravure** (*n.*), the background may be burned away to leave a design in relief, or the **pyrographist** (pî rog' rà fist, *n.*) may produce the design by burning in lines with his tools. Pyrography may also be done on velvet, but in this case a **pyrogravure**, or **pyrographic design**, is produced, not by burning the surface, but by ironing down the pile of the velvet with a special point.

From *E. pyro-* and *graphy*. **SYN.**: Poker-work.

**Pyrola** (pîr' ô là), *n.* A genus of low evergreen plants comprising the wintergreens. (F. *pyrole*.)

The wintergreens, which belong to the Ericaceae family, are natives of North America, Asia, and parts of Europe. Several species are found in Britain. One, *Pyrola rotundifolia*, has roundish leaves and white flowers, possessing a fragrant scent; *P.*

*secunda* has thin oval leaves and flowers of a greenish white.

Modern *L.*, dim. of *L. pirus* pear.

**pyrolatry** (pî rol' à tri), *n.* Fire-worship. (F. *culte du feu, pyrolâtrie*.)

From *pyro-* and *latreia* worship.

**pyroligneous** (pîr ô lig' nè ûs), *adj.* Produced by the action of heat on wood.

Pyroligneous acid is crude or impure acetic acid, got by the destructive distillation of wood.

From *E. pyro-* and *ligneous*.

**pyrolusite** (pîr ô lû' sît), *n.* Native manganese dioxide. (F. *pyrolusite, pyrolusite*.)

From *pyro-*, Gr. *lousis* a washing, suffix *-ite*.

**pyromania** (pîr ô mǎ' ni à), *n.* A mania for destroying buildings, etc., by setting them on fire. (F. *pyromanie*.)

A **pyromaniac** (pîr ô mǎ' ni àk, *n.*), one afflicted with this madness, may destroy churches, museums, etc., by incendiarism, and care has to be taken to protect our public buildings from such **pyromaniacal** (pîr ô mǎ ni' àk àl, *adj.*) deeds.

From *pyro-* and *mania*.

**pyrometer** (pî rom' è tèr), *n.* An instrument for measuring great heat. (F. *pyromètre*.)

A pyrometer may take the place of a thermometer, since the latter is of no use for making **pyrometric** (pî rô met' rik, *adj.*) tests, heat-measuring tests where the temperature exceeds about 550° C. When, therefore, very high temperatures have to be examined the measurements must be carried out **pyrometrically** (pî rô met' rik àl li, *adv.*).

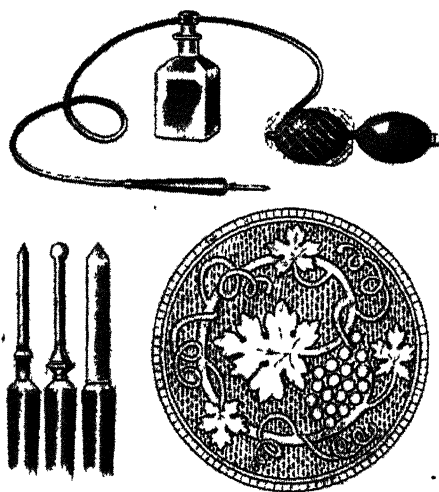
The devices employed in **pyrometry** (pî rom' è tri, *n.*), the science of measuring great heat, are of several different kinds. In some **pyrometrical** (pî rô met' rik àl,

*adj.*) instruments, the expansion of a gas is observed. Others use pieces of metal, etc., which melt or soften at known heats. A third class of pyrometer is electrical, the heat affecting the resistance of a wire or joint to electric current; while a fourth class is based upon changes in the strength of light given out by glowing bodies.

From *pyro-* and *metron* (Gr. *metron* measure).

**pyromorphous** (pîr ô mǎr' fûs), *adj.* Crystallizing after fusion by heat.

A substance is described as **pyromorphous** if it crystallizes after being melted. **Pyromorphite** (pîr ô mǎr' fit, *n.*), or lead chlorophosphate, has this property; when fused,



Pyrography.—The apparatus used in pyrography, or poker-work (top), different points employed (left), and a specimen design. Countless designs of a highly decorative kind can be made.

it forms a globule which takes on crystalline form as it cools.

From *pyro-*, Gr. *morphē* form, shape, and *-ite*.

**pyrope** (pīr' ōp), *n.* A deep-red variety of garnet. (F. *pyrope*.)

This stone is much like the ruby. It occurs as angular or rounded grains in serpentine and similar rocks, and is found in Bohemia, Saxony, Brazil, and in the diamond mines of South Africa. Bohemian rubies, as pyropes are sometimes called, are used for cheap jewellery.

O.F. *pyrope*, from L. *pyrōpus*, Gr. *pyrōpos*, from *pyr* fire, *ōps* eye, face.

**pyrophoric** (pīr ō for' ik), *adj.* Igniting spontaneously. Another form is **pyrophorous** (pī rof' ō rūs). (F. *pyrophorique*.)

Finely divided lead, and other substances when prepared under certain conditions, become pyrophoric, taking up oxygen so readily that they ignite spontaneously. To such a substance the name **pyrophorus** (*n.*)—*pl.* **pyrophori** (pī rof' ō rī)—has been given. Wilhelm Homberg (1652-1715), a Dutch chemist, discovered that after he had heated in a test-tube a mixture of lamp-black, flour and alum, the charred substance took fire when shaken out of the test-tube.

From *pyro-* and Gr. *-phoros*, from *pherein* to bear, produce, and suffix *-ic*.

**pyrophosphoric** (pīr ō fos for' ik), *adj.* Derived by heat from phosphoric acid. (F. *pyrophosphorique*.)

When phosphoric acid is heated water is driven off and pyrophosphoric acid is formed.

From *pyro-* and *phosphoric*.

**pyro-photograph** (pīr ō fō' tō gräf), *n.* A photographic picture fixed on glass or porcelain by firing. (F. *pyrophotographie*.)

Many burnt-in pictures are produced on porcelain by such a **pyro-photographic** (pīr ō fō tō gräf' ik, *adj.*) process or **pyro-photography** (pīr ō fō tog' rā fi, *n.*).

From *pyro-* and *photograph*.

**pyrophysalite** (pīr ō fis' ā lit), *n.* A greenish-white or yellowish-white variety of topaz.

Large deposits of pyro-physalite, which is a coarse variety of topaz, occur at Finbo, in Sweden. When it is heated, pyrophysalite swells up and expands.

G. *pyrophysalith*, from Gr. *pyr* fire, and *physalis* bubble.

**pyrotechnic** (pīr ō tek' nik), *adj.* Of or relating to fireworks. **pyrotechnics**, *n.pl.* The making or displaying of fireworks; a firework display. (F. *pyrotechnique*; *pyrotechnie*.)

A pyrotechnic or **pyrotechnical** (pīr ō tek' nik āl, *adj.*) display is often a feature of a fête, gala, or carnival. Such an exhibition may end with a set piece, which is a portrait or scene shown **pyrotechnically** (pīr ō tek' nik āl h, *adv.*), or by means of fireworks, which outline its features.

The apparatus which conveys a life-line from ship to shore employs a pyrotechnic device in the form of a rocket.

A **pyrotechnist** (pīr ō tek' nist, *n.*) is one skilled in **pyrotechny** (pīr' ō tek ni, *n.*), which is the same as pyrotechnics. The Chinese are stated to have been among the earliest pyrotechnists, and firework displays were given in the Roman circus.

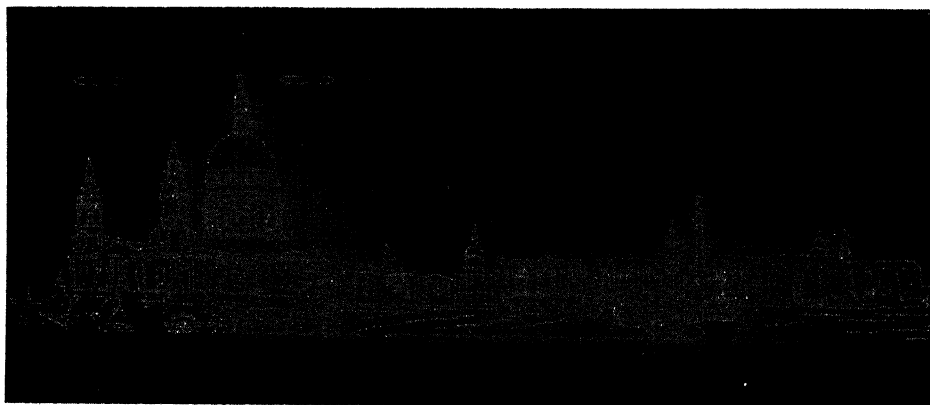
From *pyro-* and Gr. *tekhnikos*, from *tekhne* art.

**pyroxylin** (pī roks' i lin), *n.* Any explosive substance, such as gun-cotton, made by nitrating cellulose. (F. *pyroxyle*.)

Pyroxylin is made by acting on a cellulosic material, such as cotton-wool, with nitric acid or a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids, and drying the product.

Paints or lacquers of which pyroxylin forms the base are used on motor-cars and other objects where a smooth, hard surface is essential. Such pyroxylin paints yield a durable and glossy surface, which cannot easily be chipped or scratched.

From *pyro-* and Gr. *xylon* wood, and chemical suffix *-in*.



Pyrotechnic.—A great pyrotechnic display representing an attack on London by Zeppelins, two of which can be seen in the left of the picture. St. Paul's Cathedral, the Monument, and other architectural landmarks of London are among the buildings shown.

**pyrrhic** [1] (pir' ik), *n.* A warlike dance among the ancient Greeks; in prosody, a metrical foot consisting of two short syllables. *adj.* Relating to such a dance; consisting of two short syllables. (F. *pyrrhique*.)

The pyrrhic, or pyrrhic dance, of the Spartans is said to have been invented by a certain Pyrrichus. Poetry written in pyrrhic measure contains pyrrhics, or feet consisting of two short syllables, with reference to the quick time of the dance.

Gr. *pyrrhikhē* (*orchēsis* dance understood), perhaps from proper name.

**Pyrrhic** [2] (pir' ik), *adj.* Pertaining to Pyrrhus, King of Epirus (318-272 B.C.). (F. *pyrrhique*, de *Pyrrhus*.)

Epirus formed part of ancient Greece. In 280 B.C. Pyrrhus invaded Italy, and defeated the Romans in a great battle at Heraclea, but he lost so many men that after the fight he is said to have exclaimed: "One more such victory and we are lost." Hence a Pyrrhic victory (*n.*) means one which is as costly as a defeat.

**Pyrrhonism** (pir' ōn izm), *n.* The teaching of Pyrrho, the Sceptic; philosophic doubt. (F. *Pyrrhonisme*.)

Pyrrho (died about 270 B.C.) was a Greek philosopher, born at Elis, who taught that certainty of knowledge was unattainable. His teaching is known as Pyrrhonism. A Pyrrhonist (pir' ōn ist, *n.*) is a follower of Pyrrho, or one who believes in Pyrrhonian (pī rō' nī ān, *adj.*), or Pyrrhonic (pī ron' ik, *adj.*) doctrine. These words are used in a general sense of a sceptical philosopher or his theories.

**Pyrus** (pir' ūs), *n.* A genus of shrubs or trees, belonging to the order Rosaceae, comprising the pear.

The pear is called by botanists *Pyrus communis*. The apple and quince, now placed in special genera, formerly belonged to this genus. A shrub with crimson, scarlet, or white flowers, formerly called *Pyrus japonica*, is now included in the genus *Cydonia*, with the quince.

L. *pirus* pear-tree, in L.L. *pyrus*.

**Pythagorean** (pī thăg ō ré' ān; pith āg ō ré' ān), *n.* A follower of the Greek philosopher Pythagoras of Samos. *adj.* Relating to the teachings of Pythagoras. (F. *pythagoricien*.)

Pythagoras lived during the sixth century B.C. He was a mathematician as well as a philosopher, and the chief doctrine of Pythagoreanism (pī thăg ō ré' ān izm; pith āg ō ré' ān izm, *n.*) his philosophy, was that number is the essence of all things, and that everything which the mind is able to grasp can be expressed in numbers.

Pythagoras also taught the transmigration of souls—the doctrine that souls pass from one body to another after death, and he seems to have realized that the earth and planets revolve round some central point.



Pythagorean.—Pythagoras, the Greek mathematician and founder of the Pythagorean system of philosophy.

**Pythian** (pith' i ān), *adj.* Of or relating to Delphi, or Apollo, or his worship there. *n.* Apollo or his priestess at Delphi. (F. *pythien*, *pythique*; *Pythie*.)

The ancient Greek town of Delphi, or Pytho, on the slopes of Mount Parnassus, was the centre of the worship of the Pythian, as Apollo was named. On the mountain a monstrous serpent, Python, had been slain by Apollo. Here was the famous oracle, delivered by a Pythian, or Pythia (pith' i ā, *n.*), as the priestess was described, in a chamber beneath which flowed the waters of a sacred stream. Having breathed the vapours arising from the stream, which were believed to inspire her, the priestess pronounced the oracle sitting upon a tripod, or three-legged stool.

The answers of the priestess were in verse, and often so worded that they could be interpreted in two different and even contradictory senses. Hence the word Pythic (pith' ik, *adj.*), applied to the oracle, is sometimes used to mean doubtful or ambiguous.

The Pythian or Pythic games held at Delphi were one of the four great Panhellenic festivals, in which competitors from all the Greek states took part, celebrated every fourth year, in the third year of each Olympiad, the other three being the Olympic, Isthmian, and Nemean games. At the Pythian games competitions in music and poetry were the principal feature.

L. *Pythius*, Gr. *Pythios*, from *Pythō* the old name of Delphi, and E. suffix *-an*.

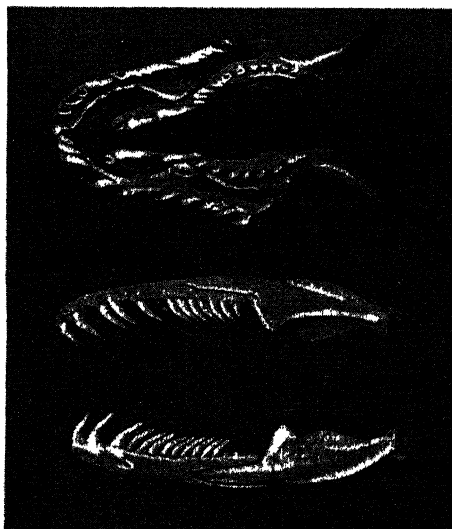
**python** [1] (pī' thōn), *n.* A large non-venomous snake; in Greek mythology, a monstrous serpent, slain by Apollo at Delphi. (F. *python*.)



Python.—The royal python, a large but non-venomous species of snake.

Python, the fabled monster, lived in a cavern on Parnassus, and was slain by Apollo four days after its birth. This event was commemorated in the Pythian games (*see* Pythian). In zoology, the name is given to a group of large snakes, some being over twenty feet long. Different species of python are found in tropical Africa, Asia, and Australia. They are not poisonous, and kill their prey by crushing it in their coils. Pythons, as well as boas, are included in the family Boidae.

L, Gr. *pythōn*, pres. p. of *pythein* to make to rot.



Python.—The skull of an Indian python, showing its six rows of teeth.

**python** [2] (pī' thŏn), *n.* A demon or familiar spirit; one possessed by such a spirit; a soothsayer. (F. *démon familier*, *possédé*, *devin*.)

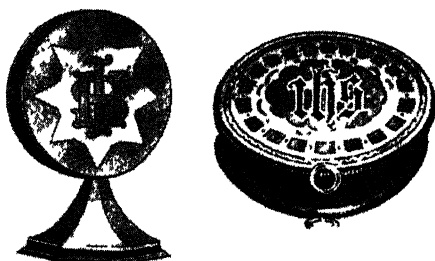
The name python was used early in the Christian era of a prophesying spirit, perhaps through association with the Pythian oracle at Pytho, or Delphi. A woman soothsayer was known as a *pythoness* (pī' thŏn' ès, *n.*).

The word is used especially of the priestess at Delphi. Prophetic sayings are sometimes described as *pythonic* (pī' thŏn' ik, *adj.*) utterances, and *pythonism* (pī' thŏn' izm, *n.*) is a name applied to the pretended foretelling of the future by divination.

New Testament Gr. *pythōn*, a special sense of *python* [1]. SYN.: Demon, diviner, soothsayer.

**pyx** (piks), *n.* A vessel in which the Host is reserved in Roman Catholic churches; a box at the Royal Mint in which sample coins are placed to be tested. *v.t.* To test (coins) by weight and assay. (F. *ciboire*.)

The pyx used for the Sacrament is usually a cup of precious metal, in which the Host is kept within the tabernacle on the altar of a Roman Catholic church; another kind of pyx is a small metal box, in which the Sacrament is taken privately to sick persons.



Pyx.—A standing pyx (left) and a pocket pyx of precious metal.

The pyx or pyx chest at the Royal Mint is a box in which specimen gold and silver coins of the realm are kept to be tested at the yearly "trial of the pyx." The pyx is taken to Goldsmiths' Hall, and the coins are examined by a jury selected from members of the Goldsmiths' Company, who are then said to pyx the coins.

Short form of L., Gr. *pyxis* box, especially one made of box-wood (*pyxos*). *See* box [1] and [2].

**pyxidium** (piks id' i ūm), *n.* A seed-vessel which opens with a transverse suture, the upper half resembling a lid. *pl.* *pyxidia* (piks id' i ā). (F. *pyxide*.)

The capsule or seed-pod of the pimperlil is called a pyxidium because it dehisces, or opens transversely, the upper part falling off like a lid when the seed is ripe. The henbane also has its seeds contained in a pyxidium.

Gr. *pyxidion*, dim. of *pyxis* box, receptacle. *See* pyx.

**pyxis** (piks' is), *n.* A box; a casket; a pyxidium; the acetabulum, or cup-shaped socket of the hip-bone.

A pyxis was a kind of box-like vase used by the Greeks and other ancient peoples. It was usually cylindrical in shape, had a loose lid, and was used to hold toilet preparations, etc.

*See* pyx.



**Q, q** (kū). The seventeenth letter in the English alphabet, and the sixteenth in the Latin. In English words it is always followed by *u*, the two forming a double letter, represented phonetically in this book by *kw*. *Q* had no place in the Old English or Anglo-Saxon alphabet, and most English words with *q* are of French or Latin origin. In native English words, like queen, quell, quick, *qu* has been substituted for Anglo-Saxon *cw* (*cwēn*, *cwellan*, *cwic*).

In Semitic, from which *q* is derived, it is a deep velar guttural produced by contact between the back of the tongue and the back of the soft palate. This sound, which is wanting in English, occurs in Arabic, as well as Turkish and Persian; hence, Arabic words are often spelt with *q*, as *qoran*, Koran. The Greeks adopted this letter from the Phoenicians, calling it *koppa*, and placed it between *p* and *r*, but as to them it sounded like *k* they dropped it except as the numeral 90.

In Latin it was retained for the sound *k* before the consonant *v* (= *w*). In French it is sometimes final, as in *cog*, but it is usually combined with *u* to form the sound *k*. In many English words, mostly of French origin, *qu* = *k*, as *cinque*, *conquer*, *liquor*, *piquant*, *plaque*, *quay*, *queue*, *qui vive*, *quoin*, *quoit*, *racquet*, *toque*.

As an abbreviation *q* stands for quart, quintal, quire (of paper), question; Queen, as *Q. Anne*; Queen's, as *Q.C.*, Queen's Counsel; in Latin, for *quaere* inquire (*E. query*); *quantum* as much as, as in *q.s.* *quantum sufficit* as much as suffices; *quod* which, as in *Q.E.D. quod erat demonstrandum* which was to be demonstrated. *Q* (German *quelle* source) is also used to denote a supposed document, consisting chiefly of logia or sayings of our Lord, partly preserved in Matthew and Luke. *Q* is not used as an ordinary motor-car index letter. Foreign visitors to Britain, however, whose cars are not marked in accordance with inter-

national agreement, use the letters *QQ* as a register mark. The interesting story of the origin of this letter will be found on page xvi.

**Q-boat** (kū bōt). This is another name for hush boat. See *under* hush [1].

**qua** (kwā), *adv.* As; in so far as; in the character of. (*F. en tant que.*)

In many schools it is the custom to allow certain boys to wear some distinguishing token to signify that they are prefects or, perhaps, members of a team. This token sometimes takes the form of a tassel on the school cap, and those who are thus privileged wear the school cap *qua* members of the school, but they wear the tassel *qua* prefects or members of the team, as the case may be.

*L. adv. quā* by which way, in so far as, from fem. sing. ablative of *qui* who (relative pronoun).

**quack** [1] (kwāk), *n.* The harsh cry of a duck. *v.i.* To make such a sound; to chatter noisily. (*F. caquet; caqueter, jaser, jactasser.*)

A child calls a duck a quack-quack (*n.*), in imitation of its cry. Ducks quack loudly on the slightest provocation, and as the quack seems meaningless, the word is applied to foolish gabble or noisy chatter.

Imitative. Cp. Dutch *kwaken*, G. *quaken*, Gr. *koax* (croak of a frog), *L. coaxare*.

**quack** [2] (kwāk), *n.* One who pretends to skill or knowledge, especially in medicine; one who sells nostrums; a charlatan. The full form is *quacksalver* (kwāk' sāl'v' ēr). *adj.* Falsely pretending to cure; of or relating to quacks. *v.i.* To pretend to medical or other knowledge. *v.t.* To treat as a quack would; to puff or palm off fraudulently. (*F. charlatan; empirique; poser en savant; traiter en charlatan.*)

Years ago there were many quack doctors, who claimed they could cure various complaints. With the spread of knowledge and the wise steps taken by the medical profession and the law to put down such frauds, the quack is less common to-day. Nowadays



Quack.—"A Scene with the Quack." From the picture by Hogarth (1697-1764).

most persons know better than to buy **quackish** (kwäk' ish, *adj.*) medicines, and **quackery** (kwäk' è ri, *n.*) is not nearly so prevalent.

The word is short for *quacksalver*, a word of Dutch origin, Dutch *kwakzalver*, *kwakzalven* (*v.*); cp. E *quack* to chatter about, *salve* (ointment), and agent suffix *-er*. SYN : *n.* Charlatan, impostor.

**quad** [1] (kwod), *n.* A court or square surrounded by buildings. This word is an abbreviation of *quadrangle* (which *see*).

**quad** [2] (kwod), *n.* A shorter form of *quadrat* (which *see*). *v.i.* To insert quadrats (in a line of type). (F. *cadrai*; *mettre des cadrats*.)

**quadrable** (kwod' ràbl), *adj.* Capable of quadrature. *See under* quadrature.

**quadragesimarian** (kwod rà je nàr' i àn), *n.* One who is forty or more years old and has not yet attained fifty. *adj.* Forty years old, or between forty and fifty. (F. *quadragesimaire*.)

L. *quadragesimarius*, from *quadragesim* distributive of *quadragesimā* forty.

**Quadragesima** (kwod rà jes' i mà), *n.* The first Sunday in Lent. (F. *quadragesime*.)

Quadragesima, or Quadragesima Sunday, is so called from its Latin name, *Dominica Prima Quadragesimae*, "the First Sunday of the Fortieth"—that is, of the forty days' fast of Lent. Lent begins on the Wednesday previous, Ash Wednesday, and among the *quadragesimal* (kwod rà jes' i màl, *adj.*), or *Lenten*, customs in Roman Catholic churches are the draping of the crucifix, sacred pictures, and statues with purple and the wearing of purple vestments by the officiating priest. Lent may be described as a *quadragesimal* fast, since it lasts forty days.

Fem. of L. *quadragesimus* fortieth.

**quadrangle** (kwod' räng gl), *n.* A four-sided figure, especially a square or rectangle; an open square or four-sided court, enclosed wholly or partly with buildings; such a court with the surrounding buildings. (F. *quadrangle*, *cour*.)

Any plane figure which has four sides and four angles is a quadrangle. Squares and rectangles are *quadrangular* (kwod räng' gū lâr, *adj.*) in shape. Monastic houses were generally arranged *quadrangularly* (kwod räng' gū lâr li, *adv.*), with the buildings grouped around a quadrangle.

Many famous colleges owe something of their picturesqueness to the neat order and simple beauty of their quadrangles. In modern garden cities the houses are often built about a quadrangular green or open space.

L.L. *quadrangulum*, neuter of *quadrangulus* four-cornered, from combining form *quadr-* and *angulus* angle, corner. *See* quadri-.

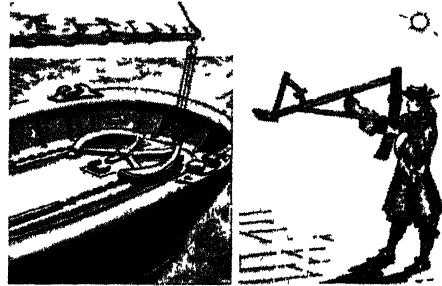
**quadrant** (kwod' rânt), *n.* The fourth part of the circumference or area of a circle; anything resembling this in shape; an arc or sector of ninety degrees; a quarter of

a sphere; an obsolete instrument, shaped like a quarter circle, once used to measure angles; a like instrument formerly used by mariners for taking the elevation of the sun, part of the steering gear of a small steamship. (F. *quadrant*, *quart de cercle*.)

If two straight cuts are made from the centre to the outside of a circular disk at right angles to each other, a quadrant, or *quadrantal* (kwod rânt' tâl, *adj.*) part will be detached. In mathematical terms this would resemble a plane figure bounded by two radii of a circle at right angles to each other, and by the arc between them—in other words a quarter-circle.

The quadrant once used by astronomers consisted of a graduated quarter-circle; it was superseded by the mural circle and the meridian circle. The old nautical quadrant had somewhat the same shape, though its arc was less than a quadrant.

L. *quadrans* (acc. *-ant-em*) a fourth part



Quadrant.—Left, a mechanical quadrant, part of the steering gear of small steamships; right, using an obsolete mariner's quadrant.

**quadrat** (kwod' rât), *n.* A block of type-metal, not so high as type, used in typesetting to fill blank spaces in lines. (F. *cadrai*.)

A quadrat, or quad, as it is commonly abbreviated, may be one-half, one, or more ems in width. The em quadrat is quadrate, or quadrangular, in cross-section, hence its name. A quadrat, being less in height than the surrounding type, does not leave any impression on the paper.

*See* quadrate.

**quadrate** (kwod' rât, *adj.*; kwod rât', kwod' rât, *v.*), *adj.* Square; rectangular. *v.t.* To square; to conform (with). *v.i.* To square; to correspond. *n.* The quadrate bone; the quadrate muscle. (F. *carré*, *rectangulaire*; *carrer*; *cadrer*, *concorde*, *avoir du rapport*.)

Reptiles and birds have a bone called the quadrate bone (*n.*) at the point where the lower jaw is hinged to the skull. A quadrate muscle (*n.*) is a square-shaped muscle in the human hip or the fore-arm.

In mathematics a *quadratic* (kwod rât' ik, *adj.*) equation is one in which the unknown quantity is present in its second power or square. A simple example is  $x^2 + bx + c = 0$ . Here  $x$  is the unknown quantity, of which the

second power,  $x^2$ , occurs in the equation. By **quadratics** (kwod răt' iks, *n. pl.*) is meant the branch of algebra dealing with quadratic equations.

A **quadratrix** (kwod ră' triks, *n.*) is a curve employed in advanced mathematics in the process of squaring other curves. The plural is **quadratrices** (kwod ră' tris éz). **Quadrature** (kwod' rà chûr, *n.*) of a curved figure—a circle, for instance—is the act of squaring it, or finding a square of equal area. A surface capable of quadrature is said to be **quadrable** (kwod' răbl, *adj.*). In mathematics the word is used of an area which can be represented by a finite number of algebraical terms. Two heavenly bodies are said to be in **quadrature** when lines from them to the observer are ninety degrees (a right angle) apart.

L. *quadrātus*, p.p. of *quadrāre* to make square, from *quadrūm* square, from *quatuor* four. SYN.: Rectangular, square.

**quadrennial** (kwod ren' i āl, *adj.*) Lasting four years; taking place every four years. (F. *de quatre ans, de tous les quatre ans, quadriennal.*)

In order to find out the state of its finances, a business may be valued **quadrennially** (kwod ren' i āl li, *adv.*), that is, every four years. The quadrennial valuation occurs at the end of each **quadrennium** (kwod ren' i ūm, *n.*), or period of four years.

L. *quadrennium* space of four years, from *quadrī-* four, and *annus* year.

**quadrī-**. Prefix meaning four. Before a vowel the form *quadr-* is used.

L., combining form, from *quatuor* four, fourfold.

**quadrifid** (kwod' ri fid, *adj.*) Cleft into four parts.

Leaves which are divided into four lobes are described as **quadrifid**.

From *quadrī-* and L. *fid-*, root of *findere* to cleave.

**quadriga** (kwod rī' gā, *n.*) An ancient Roman four-horsed chariot. *pl.* **quadrigae** (kwod rī' gē). (F. *quadriges.*)

The drivers of *quadrigae* were extremely clever in their management of these awkward two-wheeled vehicles; they had to control four horses yoked abreast. In many of the great festivals chariot-racing played an important part, and the wildest enthusiasm prevailed as the *quadrigae* swept by.

L. *quadrigae*, *pl.* with sing. meaning (later *quadriga*), for *quadrigae*, from *quadrī-* four and *jugum* yoke.

**quadrilateral** (kwod rī lăt' er āl, *adj.*) Having four sides and four angles. *n.* A four-sided figure. (F. *quadrilatéral; quadrilatère.*)

Any geometrical figure, such as a square, oblong, or parallelogram, is **quadrilateral**, for it possesses four angles and four sides all in the same plane. Such a figure is called a **quadrilateral**, and its characteristic is **quadrilaterality** (kwod rī lăt' er āl nes, *n.*).

The name is also given to an arrangement of four fortresses grouped together to support one another. One such **quadrilateral** famous in history was that in Northern Italy, formed by the four fortresses of Mantua, Verona, Peschiera, and Legnano.

L. *quadrilaterus*, from *quadrī-* four and *latus* (gen. *later-is*) side. SYN.: *adj.* Four-sided.

**quadrilingual** (kwod rī ling' gwāl, *adj.*) Speaking or written in four languages. (F. *tetraglotte.*)

A man who can speak four languages is said to be **quadrilingual**, and a document written in four languages is also **quadrilingual**. A **quadriliteral** (kwod rī lit' er āl, *adj.*) word is a word consisting of four letters, as quit or quizz. The word is specially used of a Semitic root containing four consonants.

From *quadrī-* and L. *lingua* tongue, language.

**quadrille** (kwā dril'; kă dril'), *n.* A square dance in which four couples take part; a piece of music for such a dance; a card game for four persons, played with forty cards. *v.i.* To dance a quadrille. (F. *quadrille.*)

The dance consists of five separate figures, which together form a set of quadrilles. The four couples stand in a square. The card game has waned in popularity since the eighteenth century. It was played with an ordinary pack of cards from which the tens, nines, and eights were removed.

F., from Span. *cuadrilla*, one of (normally) four groups in a tournament, masque, pageant, etc.; a set of people, dim. of *cuadra* square, from L.L. *quadra* square.

In the sense of a card game a F. corruption of Span. *cuartillo*.

**quadrillion** (kwod ril' yon, *n.*) The number produced by raising a million to its fourth power, expressed as 1 followed by twenty-four ciphers. (F. *septillion.*)

If we divide one by a quadrillion, we get a **quadrillionth** (kwod ril' yonth, *n.*), this being a **quadrillionth** (*adj.*) part of the whole. In America and France



Quadriga.—An exciting race between the ancient Roman chariots called *quadrigae*, which were drawn by four horses.

a quadrillion is the fifth power of a thousand, that is, 1 followed by fifteen ciphers.

From *quadrī-* four times, and *(n)illion*.

**quadrinomial** (kwod ri nō' mī āl), *adj.* Consisting of four algebraic terms. *n.* Such an expression or quantity. (F. *à quatre nômes*; *quadrinôme*.)

From *quadrī-*, Gr. *nomos* law, rule, E. *adj.* suffix *-al*

**quadrireme** (kwod' ri rēm), *n.* A war-galley having four banks of oars. See galley. (F. *quadrirème*.)

L. *quadrirēmis*, from *quadrī-* and *rēm* oar.

**quadrivium** (kwod riv' iūm), *n.* A mediaeval educational course, comprising arithmetic, geometry, music and astronomy. (F. *quadrivium*.)

In the great universities, such as Oxford, Cambridge and Paris, during the Middle Ages, it was customary for scholars to study seven subjects before they took their degree of Master of Arts. The course was divided into two sections, the trivium, which consisted of grammar, logic, and rhetoric, and the more advanced portion, or quadrivium, which included arithmetic, geometry, music, and astronomy.

From L. *quadrī-* four and *via* way, course.

**quadroon** (kwod roon'), *n.* A person of quarter negro blood and three-quarters white blood. (F. *quarieron*.)

The child of a white and a black parent is called a mulatto. If he or she married a white person, the children would be quadroons.

Span. *cuarteron* from *cuarto*, L. *quartus* fourth part. See quarter.

**Quadrumana** (kwod roo' mā nā), *n. pl.* A former name for the division of mammals which includes monkeys, baboons, apes, and lemurs. (F. *quadrumanes*.)

The word means four-handed, and was applied to those animals in which the hind feet as well as the fore feet are furnished with an opposable digit—the great toe in the former, the thumb in the latter—and can be used for seizing or grasping.

Zoologists now use the name Primates for the group, and include man among them. The lower Primates have a power, which man has lost, of grasping with the feet, and so they have been called quadrumanous (kwod roo' mā nūs, *adj.*), or four-handed.

Modern L., from *quadrū-* = *quadrī-* and L. *manus* hand.

**quadruped** (kwod' rū ped), *n.* An animal that has four feet, especially a mammal. *adj.* Having four legs and feet. (F. *quadrupède*.)

This word is now generally used for mammals, except the monkeys and man.

Most of the monkeys use all four limbs in walking, and so may be described as

quadrupedal (kwod roo' pe dāl, *adj.*), or four-footed, in their manner of progression.

L. *quadrupēs*, from *quadrū-* (= *quadrī-*) and *pes* (acc. *ped-em*) foot.

**quadruplane** (kwod' rū plān), *n.* An aeroplane with four tiers of planes or wings.

From *quadrupl-* and *plane*; a word of modern coinage

**quadruple** (kwod' rū pl), *adj.* Fourfold; consisting of four parts; involving four units; multiplied by four; equivalent or amounting to four times the number or quantity of. *n.* A number or amount four times as large as another; four times as many. *v. z.* To become four times as great; to increase fourfold. *v. t.* To multiply by four; to make four times

greater. (F. *quadruple*; *quadrupler*.)

An alliance of four nations would be a quadruple one. In music quadruple time denotes a measure having four beats to a bar. A person who increases his capital from £1,000 to £4,000 quadruples, or multiplies fourfold, the amount he had to begin with; his capital at the finish is quadruple, or four times greater than, the initial sum, and may be said to have quadrupled.

A set of four persons or things is a quadruplet (kwod' rū plēt, *n.*). This is also a bicycle to carry four persons. In one sense quadruplex (kwod' rū pleks, *adj.*) means fourfold, or the same as quadruple, but in telegraphy it denotes a system by which a single circuit may be used for four separate messages simultaneously. Electricians quadruplex (*v. t.*) a telegraph circuit to enable two messages to be sent in each direction at the same time over one wire.

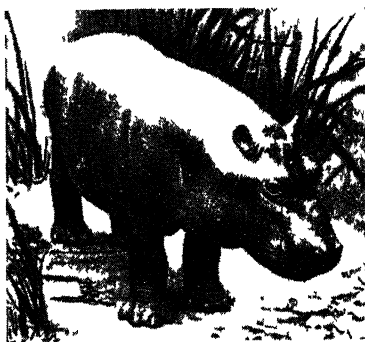
A letter is quadruplicate (kwod roo' pli kāt, *adj.*) if four copies of it are made at one operation, each of these being a quadruplicate (*n.*). To quadruplicate (kwod roo' pli kāt, *v. t.*) a letter in a typewriter, four sheets of paper and three of carbon paper are interleaved and placed in the machine; when the uppermost sheet is struck by the keys a copy is impressed upon those beneath.

The act of quadruplicating is quadruplication (kwod roo pli kā' shūn, *n.*), and the state of being quadruple is quadruplicity (kwod rū plis' i ti, *n.*). A city with four rings of fortifications round it is quadruply (kwod' rū pli, *adv.*) protected.

F., from L. *quadruplus*, from *quadrū-* (= *quadrī-*) four, and *-plus* fold. SYN.: *adj.* Fourfold.

**quaere** (kwē' i), *v. i. imperative.* Ask; inquire; it is a question. *n.* A question or query. (F. *c'est à savoir*; *question*.)

This is a word used to introduce a question or an inquiry. A writer describing some new



Quadruped.—A baby hippopotamus. The hippopotamus is a quadruped, or four-footed animal.



marvel of science might say: "this invention is very wonderful, but quacre whether it will ever be of practical use." In philosophy the conclusion sought is sometimes called the *quaesitum* (kwē sī' tūm, *n.*). The plural of this word is *quaesita* (kwē sī' tā).

Imperative of *L. quaerere* to ask. *Query* is a doublet.

**quaestor** (kwēs' tōr), *n.* One of a class of magistrates in ancient Rome. Another spelling is *questor* (kwēs' tōr). (*F. questeur.*)

The quaestors were originally two in number, the office dating probably from the beginning of the fifth century B.C. It was their duty to assist the consuls in criminal jurisdiction. It was also the task of the quaestors to collect the revenues of Rome, and an important part of their *quaestorial* (kwēs tōr' i āl, *adj.*) duty consisted in the management of the public funds. In 421 B.C. their numbers were increased by the appointment of two military quaestors, who accompanied generals in command. At this date also the office of *quaestorship* (kwēs' tōr ship, *n.*), hitherto filled only by patricians, was thrown open to the plebeians. Later, four other quaestors were appointed, who looked after naval matters, and were entrusted with the defence of the coast.

*L. = quaestor*, from *quaerere* (*p.p. quaestus*) to seek, ask.

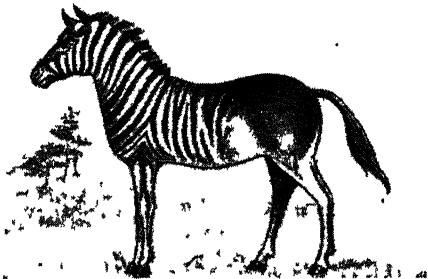
**quaff** (kwaf), *v.i.* To swallow in large draughts. *v.i.* To drink copiously. *n.* A long draught. (*F. lampier; boire copieusement; lampée.*)

Early forms are *quaft*, *quaught*; *cp.* dialect *waucht*.

**quag** (kwäg), *n.* A piece of marshy ground. (*F. fondrière.*)

A boggy or marshy spot is called a quag. In low-lying districts the ground soon becomes *quaggy* (kwäg' i, *adj.*) when it rains. A *quagmire* (kwäg' mīr, *n.*) is properly a quaking bog, a fen, or a piece of swampy land, but the term is used freely to describe a field or road miry or soft after much rain.

Perhaps the same as *quake*. *Cp.* *wag*, *swag*.



Quagga.—The quagga is a species of wild horse which is rapidly dying out.

**quagga** (kwäg' ā), *n.* A South African equine animal related to the ass and the zebra. (*F. couagga.*)

The quagga is a species of wild horse, striped like a zebra on its head and forequarters.

It is now almost extinct, although formerly very common in the Orange Free State.

The name of *quagga* is given also to several species of zebra, including Burchell's zebra.

Hottentot word; imitative of its cry.

**quagmire** (kwäg' mīr). For this word and *quaggy* see under *quag*.

**quahaug** (kwā hawg'; kwaw' hog), *n.* The hard clam, a North American bivalve mollusc, *Venus mercenaria*. (*F. vénus.*)

The quahaug is found on the Atlantic coast, and is largely used in America for making soups and chowder, or stew, a favourite delicacy. The word is an imitation of the Indian name *poquauhock*.

**quail** [1] (kwāl), *v.i.* To flinch or shrink; to lose heart; to give way (before or to). (*F. reculer, faiblir, se décourager, lâcher pied.*)

In E. dialects also to curdle. Perhaps through *F.* from *M. Ital. quaghiare* to curdle, also to quail, *L. coagulare* to curdle See *coagulate*

**quail** [2] (kwāl), *n.* A migrating game bird of the genus *Coturnix*, allied to the partridge. (*F. caille.*)

The common quail, *Coturnix communis*, visits Britain in the spring, though in lesser numbers than formerly. Some few birds remain throughout the winter, but the majority leave in early autumn to go southward.

The bird resembles the partridge in colouring and shape, but is much smaller. Very large flocks visit the countries bordering the Mediterranean each spring.

The delicate flesh of the quail makes it a favourite article of food, and many are caught for the table in nets. They are enticed into these by an imitation of their cry, on a quail-call (*n.*), or quail-pipe (*n.*). The sound is said to be like "wet my lips" often repeated.

There are several references to quails in the Old Testament, especially in connexion with the wanderings of the Israelites in the wilderness (Numbers xi, 31, 32, etc.). These were probably birds of the same kind as those which now frequent Europe in the summer months.

Imitative of the cry. *M.E.* and *O.F. quaille*, from *L.L. quaquila*; *cp.* *M. Dutch quachele*. See *quack*.

**quaint** (kwānt), *adj.* Odd, old-fashioned, or strange in a pleasing way; fanciful; singular. (*F. curieux, original, piquant, singulier.*)

This word has a very wide use and may be applied to anything that is both attractive and unusual or unfamiliar. While the dresses of fifty years ago might only appear odd to



Quail.—The common quail, a small game bird.

us, those of a more remote time might probably seem quaint, and many turns of speech of the latter period are also quaint—falling on our ears with a pleasing strangeness.

The sayings of a child are often rather quaint or quaintish (*kwānt' ish, adj.*). Clovelly, on the north coast of Devon, appeals to many by reason of its quaintness (*kwānt' nes, n.*). Its main street is quaintly (*kwānt' li, adv.*) constructed of a series of rough cobbled steps descending four hundred feet to the sea.

O.F. *comit* neat, spruce, literally known, from *cognitus*, p.p. of *cognoscere* to know. See acquaint. Later perhaps influenced by L. *comptus* trim, p.p. of *comere* to dress the hair. SYN.: Fanciful, singular, strange, whimsical.

**quake** (*kwāk, v.i.*). To shake or tremble; to rock to and fro. *n.* A quiver or shudder. (F. *trembler; tremblement, frisson.*)

A violent explosion causes a building to quake or rock. A bog quakes and quivers when one treads on it. In Hebrews (xii, 21), we read, in reference to God's appearance to Moses on Sinai:—"And so terrible was the sight, that Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake."

A tremulous voice may be described as **quaky** (*kwāk' i, adj.*). A boy who expected a punishment from his headmaster might well approach the latter's study quakingly (*kwāk' ing li, adv.*), or with **quakiness** (*kwāk' i nēs, n.*), when summoned. Grasses of the genus *Briza* are called **quaking-grass** (*n.*), from the fact that their spikelets quiver tremulously in the wind.

A-S. *cwacian* to quake; cp. *quag* (mire). SYN.: *v.* Quiver, rock, shake, tremble, vibrate.

**Quaker** (*kwāk' ér, n.*). A member of the Society of Friends. (F. *quaker.*)

This religious sect was founded in England by George Fox about 1650. According to Fox, its members were called Quakers originally in derision, because they were continually urging people to "tremble at the Word of the Lord." There is, however, evidence that the name was used in the very early days of the Quakers, because of the tremors of the body which accompanied their prayings. To-day **Quakerdom** (*kwāk' ér dóm, n.*) no longer represents this popular title. **Quakerism** (*kwāk' ér izm, n.*) soon spread to America and other parts of the world, and the Society to-day numbers many thousands of members.

The Society of Friends was among the earliest opponents of slavery, and its members have always been devoted to the cause of peace. Views or behaviour characteristic of the Quakers are described as **Quakerish** (*kwāk' ér ish, adj.*), and a simple style of dress is sometimes called **Quakerly**

(*kwāk' ér li, adj.*). A noted Quakeress (*kwāk' ér ès, n.*) was Elizabeth Fry (1780-1845), who helped to improve the conditions of prison life. **Quaker-bird** (*n.*) is another name for the sooty albatross.



Quakeress.—Elizabeth Fry, the kindly Quakeress, bringing messages of hope to convicts on a transport ship.

**qualify** (*kwol' i fi, v.t.*). To furnish with the necessary qualities; to make fit or competent; to limit, modify, or moderate; to dilute; to describe as; to attribute a quality to. *v.i.* To become qualified or fit; to make oneself eligible, competent, or suitable (for). (F. *autoriser, rendre capable, appropriier, modifier, qualifier; passer, se préparer.*)

A doctor is not permitted to be registered as a qualified practitioner until he has qualified, or fitted, himself by long years of study and has satisfied the examiners that he has every qualification (*kwol' i fi kâ' shùn, n.*) for, or quality necessary to, success as a medical man. One who intends to fit himself for the medical profession is not even allowed to commence his studies until he has passed a preliminary **qualifying** (*kwol' i fi ing, adj.*) examination.

Qualification means also the act of qualifying or the state of being qualified. In another sense it means a condition necessary to be fulfilled to secure a privilege, such as so many years' service as a qualification for a pension. A diploma or other document testifying that one has passed an examination or complied with certain stipulations, is called a qualification also.

An athlete is qualified to compete in the final heat of a contest when he has been successful in the semi-final heat, and a man becomes legally competent, or qualified, to vote in a Parliamentary election when he reaches the qualifying age.

In sports competitions, the **qualifying round** (*n.*) is the round in which competitors qualify to take their place in the competition proper. In some competitions there are more than one such round.

When water is added to spirits the spirits are said to be qualified or diluted. An adjective qualifies a noun when it adds a quality to its meaning. It is thus a word used qualifyingly (kwol' i fi ing li, *adv.*) and is a qualifier (kwol' i fi ér, *n.*). We qualify a previous statement when we make it less absolute or general, perhaps repeating what we said at first with qualifications or modifications.

A statement which may be modified is **qualifiable** (kwol' i fi àbl, *adj.*). The passing of a **qualificative** (kwol' i fi kâ tiv, *adj.*) or **qualificatory** (kwol' i fi kâ tò ri, *adj.*) examination is necessary for those who wish to practise law or medicine.

**F. qualifier**, from L.L. *qualificare*, from L. *qualis* of what sort, such as, and *-facere* (= *facere* in compounds) to make. **SYN.**: Capacitate, fit, limit, modify, restrict. **ANT.**: Disqualify, incapacitate, invalidate.

**quality** (kwol' i ti), *n.* The property, nature or characteristic of anything; the distinguishing property which marks a particular thing; degree of excellence; grade; general excellence; skill or ability; in logic, the affirmative or negative nature of a proposition; timbre, or that which distinguishes the tone of musical sounds. (*F. qualité, talent, excellence, état, timbre.*)

Malleability, softness, and heaviness are qualities possessed by lead. The notes of the oboe have a rough, reedy quality. When shopping we like to be assured of the high quality of the goods we buy. Things that are poor in quality are of low class or grade. It is generally true that quality is better than quantity; the poet who writes an immortal lyric of sixteen lines achieves far more than the versifier who manufactures a dull, uninspired epic running to thousands of lines.

A personal trait, or mental attribute, such as generosity or subtlety, may be described as a quality; the writings of Swift have a bitterly satirical quality. In a colloquial way, an athlete is adjured to show his opponents his quality, that is, his prowess as an athlete. A thing or person that possesses qualities of any kind is **qualified** (kwol' i tid, *adj.*); this word is not common, but a gifted man, for instance, might be said to be highly qualified.

A chemist performs a **qualitative** (kwol' i tã tiv, *adj.*) analysis when he analyses or breaks up a substance **qualitatively** (kwol' i tã tiv li, *adv.*), in order to discover its qualities or characteristics. A small army may have a qualitative advantage over a large one that more than balances its quantitative or numerical disadvantage. Persons of high rank, or the upper classes generally, are sometimes termed "the quality"—a survival of an archaic use of quality to mean nobility or good birth.

**M.E. qualitee**, **F. qualité**, from L. *qualitas* (acc. -tāt-em), from *qualis* of what kind. **SYN.**: Attribute, kind, nature, rank, property.

**qualm** (kwawm; kwam), *n.* A feeling of sickness; a sensation of uneasiness

or fear; a misgiving. (*F. haut-le-cœur, pressentiment, doute, scrupule, malaise.*)

Physical qualms occasioned by sailing on a choppy sea often spoil the pleasure of people who are liable to sea-sickness. People have qualms when they are conscious of acting wrongly, and are said to be **qualmish** (kwawm' ish; kwam' ish, *adj.*) about taking a step that troubles their conscience. Train-sickness can also give rise to qualmish sensations, or cause a feeling of **qualminess** (kwawm' ines; kwam' inēs, *n.*) or **qualmishness** (kwawm' ish nēs; kwam' ish nēs, *n.*). To regard a matter **qualmishly** (kwawm' ish li; kwam' ish li, *adv.*) is to have strong scruples of conscience about it.

Origin obscure, connexion with A.-S. *cwealm* death, pestilence, torment, being uncertain; cp. G. *qualm* vapour, close air, in dialects, swoon, faintness, Dan. *kvalme*, Swed. *qualm*. See *quell*. **SYN.**: Misgiving, scruple.

**quandary** (kwon dâr'i; kwon' dâ ri), *n.* A difficult or perplexing situation; a state of uncertainty or perplexity. (*F. impasse, doute, incertitude, embarras, difficulté.*)

A man who lost the last train home and found himself without sufficient money for a night's lodging would be in a quandary.

Possibly short for obsolete E. *hypocondarye* hypochondria. **SYN.**: Dilemma, fix.

**quant** (kwont), *n.* A punting pole with a large knob at the top end and a spike having a projecting flange at the bottom end. *v.t.* To propel a boat with a quant. *v.i.* To use a quant; to be propelled by quanting. (*F. perche à bac.*)

The quant is used on the waterways of East Anglia for propelling yachts and sailing wherries when there is no wind, or else an unfavourable wind. It is only possible to quant boats in shallow waters such as those of the broads. A yachtsman quant by walking sternwards along the deck, pressing with his shoulder on the button on the quant. On reaching the stern he takes the quant out, goes forward, and drops it in again for the next push. The flange on the bottom end prevents the pole from sinking into the mud.

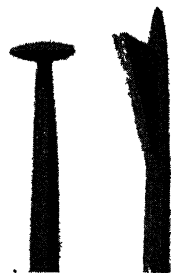
Perhaps from L. *contus*, Gr. *kontos* pole.

**quantic** (kwon' tik), *n.* A name used in mathematics for an algebraic expression in which all the terms contain two or more variables in equal degree. (*F. fonction, homogène.*)

The expression :

$$10x^3 + 12x^2y + 7xy^2 + 4y^3$$

is a quantic. Each of the four terms contains an unknown quantity of the third degree—*x*



Quant. — The top and bottom ends of a quant.

being involved three times in the first term ; in the second  $x$  is involved twice, and  $y$  once, and so on. The above example is therefore called cubic. Because there are two unknowns or variables,  $x$  and  $y$ , it is strictly a binary cubic quantic.

From L. *quantus* how much ? and E. suffix *-ic*.

**quantify** (kwon' ti fi), *v.t.* To measure the quantity of ; in logic, to define the extent of (a term) as regards quantity. (F. *mesurer*, *déterminer*, *préciser*.)

In science, to quantify vapour present in air is to determine its quantity. This process of measuring, or **quantification** (kwon ti fi kâ' shùn, *n.*), is possible only when the substance is **quantifiable** (kwon' ti fi âbl, *adj.*), or capable of being measured as regards quantity.

In logic, the quantification of a term is effected by affixing the signs *all*, *some*, or their equivalent. For instance, "Manx cats are tailless animals," is a general expression ; but to say that "all Manx cats are tailless," is to quantify the term "Manx cats," or, in other words, to show the extent to which cats of this kind are tailless.

L.L. *quantificāre*, from *quantus* how much ? *-ficāre* (= *facere* in compounds) to make.

**quantitative** (kwon' ti tā tiv ; kwon' ti tā tiv), *adj.* Of or concerned with quantity, or its measurements ; of, or based upon, vowel-quantity. (F. *quantitatif*.)

In chemistry, quantitative analysis has the object of determining the amount of each constituent present, as well as the kind. The constituents are then said to be determined **quantitatively** (kwon' ti tā tiv li ; kwon' ti tā tiv li, *adv.*). It is distinguished from qualitative analysis. Quantitative verse consists of arrangements of long and short syllables, as opposed to accents.

L.L. *quantitātivus*, from L. *quantūs* quantity.



Quantity.—A great quantity of wheat stacked in bags at Moonta, South Australia.

**quantity** (kwon' ti ti), *n.* An amount that can be measured ; extent ; size ; a portion ; a large amount ; in mathematics, a property determinable by measurement of some kind and capable of being expressed

by symbols ; a symbol denoting this ; in prosody, the length or shortness of a vowel determined by its duration when spoken ; in logic, the extent to which a predicate agrees with or differs from its subject. (F. *quantité*, *nombre*, *partie*, *portion*, *abondance*, *grandeur*, *quantité*.)

The word quantity comes from the Latin *quantus*, how much, how great. Anything that serves as an answer to these questions is a quantity. The quantity of sand contained in a truck is the volume, bulk, or weight of the sand. Whether one arises from a meal satisfied or uncomfortably replete depends upon the quantity of food one has eaten. Children who receive quantities of presents at Christmas sometimes cannot decide which to play with first—they have so many from which to choose.

The metre of Latin and Greek verse is based on quantity, and not on accent as is most English verse. Classical metres are thus composed of long and short sounds distinguished by the amount of time required to pronounce the vowels—two short being considered equal to one long.

**Quantity-marks** (*n.pl.*), or signs indicating the quantities of vowels, are marked over them in school editions of Latin and Greek classics, to assist students.

A **quantity-surveyor** (*n.*) is a man employed to estimate the quantity of materials needed for building work, etc.

F. *quantité*, from L. *quantūs* (acc. *-tāt-em*). from *quantus* how much ? SYN. : Bulk, extent, greatness, measure, size. ANT. : Deficiency, diminution, scantiness, want.

**quantivalence** (kwon tiv' à lèns ; kwān tiv' à lèns), *n.* In chemistry, valence. (F. *valence*.)

The terms quantivalence, and **quantivalent** (kwon tiv' à lènt ; kwān tiv' à lènt, *adj.*), meaning pertaining or relating to valence, are now seldom used by chemists.

From L. *quantus* how much ? and *valence*, from L.L. *valentia* power, strength.

**quantum** (kwon' tūm), *n.* A quantity ; an amount required or sufficient ; a portion or share. *pl.* *quanta* (kwon' tā). (F. *quantité*, *quantum*.)

When a doctor writes out a prescription for medicine he indicates the exact quantities of the ingredients required. To these substances is usually added a quantum of distilled water to make up the necessary amount. The quantity of water thus required is indicated by the words *quantum sufficit* (or *quant. suf.*). A simple-minded person might be said to have less than the necessary quantum of wisdom.

L. neuter of *quantus* how much ? used as *n.*

**quaquaversal** (kwā kwā vēr' sāl), *adj.* In geology, inclining downwards and outwards in all directions

Beds of rock that slope away in all directions from a centre form what geologists term a quaquaversal dip. Some isolated table-lands or mountain domes are of this type.

L.L. *quāquāversus*, from *quāquā* wheresoever, whichever way, *versus*, p.p. of *vertere* to turn.

**quarantine** (kwor' ān tēn), *n.* The compulsory isolation of persons or ships infected with contagious disease, or coming from infected places; the period of such isolation; a place where quarantine is enforced. *v.t.* To isolate or put in quarantine. (F. *quarantaine*; *mettre en quarantaine*.)

When a ship is placed in quarantine none of the passengers or crew may land, and no goods may be disembarked from her except at lazarettos, where provision for disinfecting is available. A ship in quarantine flies a yellow flag if no one on board is affected by the disease and a yellow flag with a black spot if there is sickness on board. Quarantine on a similar large scale is established at the frontiers of states, and in both cases is controlled by international agreements. Originally the period of quarantine was forty days.

A person who has been exposed to infection by certain diseases must be isolated until it is known whether he has caught the disease or not, the isolation or quarantine period varying from seven to twenty-four days. Dogs imported into England from abroad are quarantined for a fixed period before being handed to their owners.

O.F. from Ital. *quarantina*, from *quaranta*, L. *quadragintā* forty, the original number of days required for seclusion.

**quarenden** (kwor' ēn dēn), *n.* A kind of large, deep red, early apple, grown in Devon and Somerset. Another form is quarender (kwor' ēn dēr).

**quarrel** [1] (kwor' ēl), *n.* A short, heavy bolt with a square head shot from a cross-bow. (F. *carreau*.)

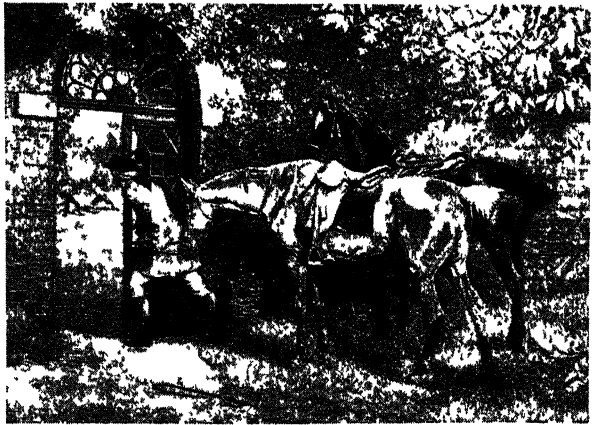
During the Middle Ages one of the most deadly weapons was the cross-bow or arbalest, which was a steel bow mounted on a stock and worked by means of a trigger. It required mechanical aid to bend it and fired a quarrel.

O.F., from L.L. *quadrellus*, dim. of *quadrus* a square. See *quadrate*.

**quarrel** [2] (kwor' ēl), *n.* A falling-out between friends; an angry dispute; a brawl; a cause of complaint, leading to hostile feeling or acts. *v.i.* To fall out (with); to break off friendly relations (with); to

find fault (with); to dispute violently. (F. *querelle*, *démêlé*, *vixe*, *grief*; *se prendre de querelle*, *disputer*, *chanter pouilles*, *chercher noise*.)

Some quarrels are trivial and are soon patched up. Others, such as those between nations, may be very serious and bitter—eventually leading to war and bloodshed. However, the popular saying that it takes two to make a quarrel remains true, whatever the extent of the dispute. A dissatisfied man may quarrel with his lot; another quarrels or finds fault with his food. We may say that we have no quarrel with a person who acts honestly and conscientiously, that is, we do not object to his actions in any way. In a figurative sense colours that clash may be said to quarrel.



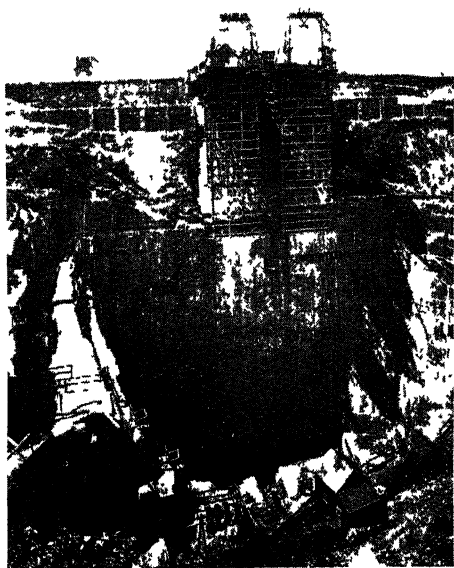
Quarrel.—Watching a duel, the result of a quarrel. From the painting entitled "Suspense," by S. E. Waller.

Some people seem to be afflicted with a quarrelling (kwor' ēl ing, *adj.*) disposition. They are quarrelsome (kwor' ēl sūm, *adj.*) by nature, and others avoid them because of their quarrelsomeness (kwor' ēl sūm nēs, *n.*), or disposition to quarrel, or pick a quarrel, at the slightest pretext. When we have to deal with quarrellers (kwor' ēl ērz, *n.pl.*) we must not lose our own tempers however quarrelsome (kwor' ēl sūm lī, *adv.*) they treat us.

O.F. *querelle*, from L. *querēla* complaint, from *queri* to complain. SYN.: *n.* Altercation, brawl, contention, difference, dispute. *v.* Contend, dispute, squabble, wrangle.

**quarry** [1] (kwor' i), *n.* A place from which stone is or has been taken in large quantities by cutting, blasting, etc.; a source from which information is gathered. *v.t.* To extract from or as from a quarry. (F. *carrière*, *source*, *mine*; *extraire*.)

A quarry is an open pit from which stone, slate, and other building materials are extracted. Marble, limestone, and slate are somewhat easily quarried, advantage being taken of natural lines of cleavage, etc., but igneous rocks, such as granite, present more difficulty to the quarryman (kwor' i mān, *n.*),



Quarry.—The shaft of a big slate quarry at Trélazé, near Angers, France.

or *quarrier* (kwor' i ér, *n.*), and have to be blasted out with high explosives.

O.F. *quarriere*, from L.L. *quadrāria* literally a place where stones are squared, from L. *quadrāre* to square, from *quadrus* square.

**quarry** [2] (kwor' i), *n.* An animal chased by hounds or hunters; the bird flown at by a bird of prey; any object of eager pursuit; an intended victim or prey. *v.t.* To hunt or kill (a beast of the chase). (F. *curée*, *proie*, *but*; *chasser*.)

Formerly parts of the deer given as a reward to hounds or parts of a bird given to encourage the successful hawk, were called the quarry. The word then came to be applied to the animal hunted or bird killed, and so to anything eagerly hunted or pursued. We might speak of rare and beautiful books, pictures, etc., as being the quarry of collectors.

F. *curée*, from *curv* L. *corium* skin. The quarry was the deer's offal wrapped in its hide for the hounds. SYN.: *n.* Prey, victim.

**quarry** [3] (kwor' i), *n.* A square or diamond-shaped piece of glass or tile. *v.t.* To glaze or pave with quarries. (F. *carreau*; *carreler*.)

Lattice-windows are commonly glazed with diamond-shaped quarries.

L. *quadrus* square; cp. F. *carré*, *carreau*.

**quart** [1] (kwört), *n.* An English measure of capacity equivalent to two pints or a fourth part of a gallon; a vessel holding this quantity. (F. *quarte*.)

F. *quarte*, from L. *quarta*, fem. of *quartus* fourth (with *pars* part understood).

**quart** [2] (kart), *n.* A sequence of four cards in piquet and other card games; a position in fencing. Another form, used in fencing, is *carte* (kart). (F. *quatrième quarte*.)

See *quart* [1].

**quartan** (kwör' tán), *adj.* Recurring on the fourth day from the preceding attack. *n.* A quartan ague or fever. (F. *quart*; *fièvre quarte*.)

This word is now used only in connexion with the quartan fever (*n.*) or quartan ague (*n.*), a variety of malaria that is characterized by attacks of fever every seventy-two hours or so. Like other forms of malaria, quartan ague is due to bacterial infection by mosquitoes.

F. *quartaine*, from L. *quartāna*, fem. of *quartānus* pertaining to the fourth day (with *febris* fever understood), from *quartus* fourth.

**quartation** (kwör tä' shùn), *n.* A process of alloying silver with gold, used in the separation of gold from its impurities. (F. *quartation*, *inquartation*, *inquart*.)

In quartation, silver is alloyed with disks of crude gold, formed after fusion in the proportion of three parts to one. Nitric acid is then used to separate the gold from the silver, at the same time freeing the former metal from its impurities.

From L. *quartus* fourth, from *quatuor* four, and E. suffix *-ation*, forming *n.* of action.

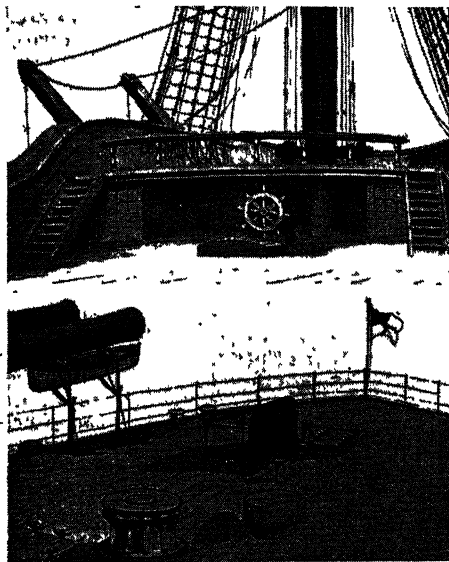
**quarter** (kwör' tēr), *n.* A fourth part; one of four equal parts; the fourth part of a hundredweight, twenty-eight pounds; a grain measure of eight bushels; three months, especially one of the four established divisions of the year; a seven-day period of the moon; one of the four phases of the moon corresponding to its four periods; the fourth part of an hour; the space of fifteen minutes; the fourth part of a United States dollar, twenty-five cents; a silver coin of this value; one of four parts, each including a leg, into which a carcass is divided; one of the four parts of an heraldic shield; the fourth part of a fathom, eighteen inches; the extreme after end of a ship's side; a cardinal point of the compass; a region lying in the direction of a cardinal point; a part of a town; a direction; position; source of supply or origin; mercy shown to a surrendered enemy in war time; (*pl.*) apartments; lodgings; a place of exercise; allotted positions, especially of troops, the stations of a crew. *v.t.* To divide into four equal parts; to cut (the body of a traitor) into quarters; to find lodgings and food for (troops); to allot quarters or positions to; to add to or bear (coats of arms, etc.) on the quarters of a shield; to divide (a shield) into quarters; to range in all directions over (a field). (F. *quart*, *quartaui*, *trimestre*, *hanche*, *point*, *côté*, *quartier*, *grâce*, *appartements*, *logement*, *position*; *partager en quatre*, *loger*, *écarteler*.)

A quarter, represented in arithmetic by the symbol  $\frac{1}{4}$ , is obtained by dividing a number by four, or by separating an object into four equal parts, or quarters. We speak of the moon being in its second quarter during the second seven-day period of its lunation. Traitors were formerly hanged,

drawn, and quartered, or cut into four pieces. Butcher's meat, or poultry, may be cut up into quarters, each containing a leg or wing.

A person sometimes describes his lodgings as his quarters. Troops went into winter quarters, when they were billeted, or stationed, in barracks suitable to climatic conditions in winter. When a bugle sounds "general quarters" on a ship, each man goes to his allotted station. In civilized warfare all prisoners are given quarter, that is, their lives are spared. It is suggested that this term is connected with the fact that the prisoners are given quarters, or food and lodging, instead of being killed. The directions north, south, east, and west, are sometimes called the four quarters of the heavens.

A quarter of an hour is a period of fifteen minutes. Some clocks strike at every quarter-hour (*n.*), that is, not only, like



Quarter-deck.—The quarter-deck of a wooden man-of-war (top) and of a modern battle-ship.

ordinary clocks, at every hour, but in addition at fifteen, thirty, and forty-five minutes past the hour. Most of us have experienced, at some time or other, a bad quarter of an hour, which means a short and very unpleasant experience. The quarter-bell (*n.*) of a public clock is one that sounds at the quarter-hours.

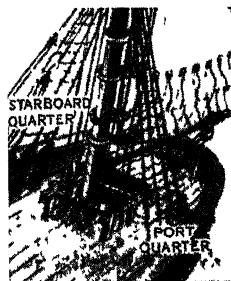
When the back only of a book is bound with leather, the sides of the cover being of cloth, it is said to be quarter-bound (*adj.*), and the style of binding is termed quarter-binding (*n.*). In billiards, a quarter-butt (*n.*) is the shortest cue used with a rest.

Each quarter of the business year ends with a quarter-day (*n.*). The English quarter-days are Lady Day (March 25th), Midsummer Day (June 24th), Michaelmas Day (September

29th) and Christmas Day (December 25th). Many house-rents are payable on quarter-days, and other business payments are arranged to fall due on these dates.

A quarterly (*kwör' tër li, adj.*) allowance is paid every quarter, or quarterly (*adv.*). An heraldic shield is blazoned quarterly if the bearings are arranged in its four quarters. A magazine is called a quarterly (*n.*) if it is published every three months.

The quarter-deck (*n.*) of a ship is the part of the upper deck situated near the stern. On war-ships, it is set apart for commissioned officers, who are sometimes referred to as the quarter deck, and on some passenger ships it is used by first-class passengers.



Quarter.—The starboard quarter and the port quarter of a ship.

The custom observed in the British Navy of saluting the quarter-deck survives from the days when this was a small raised deck on wooden ships. On this deck there stood a crucifix to which all who passed did reverence. The actual use of crucifixes in this way was abolished on English ships during the Reformation.

In old ships the quarter-deck was a lofty erection corresponding to the equally lofty forecastle in the bows of the ship.

A column of ships is said to be in quarter-line (*n.*) when the bow of each ship is abaft the beam of the ship preceding it.

A quartermaster (*kwör' tër mas tër, n.*) in the army is a regimental officer with the honorary rank of lieutenant. His duty is to look after all matters connected with the supply and equipment of his unit—including rations and ammunition. He is assisted by a number of non-commissioned officers, having the rank of quartermaster-sergeant (*n.*). In the Navy a quartermaster is a petty officer who assists in navigating a vessel and attends to the making up of the log, etc.

The quartermaster-general (*n.*) of the British army is responsible for all transport, supply, and equipment of troops. He is a member of the Army Council. Under him is a staff of assistant quartermasters-general (*n. pl.*).

In photography a quarter-plate (*n.*) is a plate, or film, measuring four and a quarter by three and a quarter inches, or else a



Quartermaster.—A quartermaster at the wheel.

picture reproduced from this. A moulding is called a **quarter-round** (*n.*) if its curved part has the outline of a quarter of a circle. **Quarter-sessions** (*n.pl.*) are law courts at which justices of the peace preside. They are held usually four times a year in every shire, riding, etc. Some cities and boroughs also have courts of quarter sessions, over which the recorder presides.

In mediaeval England the **quarter-staff** (*n.*) was a favourite weapon of offence and defence. It was a pole from six to eight feet long, iron-shod at both ends. Men at quarter-staff, that is, fighting, or exercising with this weapon, gripped it with one hand in the middle and with the other half-way between the middle and one end.

A **quarterage** (kwör' tēr āj, *n.*) is a payment made once every quarter-year, of a subscription, tax, etc. The **quartering** (kwör' tēr ing, *n.*) of a cube is the act of cutting it into four equal parts; the quartering of troops is the billeting of them; the quartering of an heraldic shield is the arrangement of several coats of arms on it, each of which is a quartering. In the timber trade quarterings are sawn sizes of timber from two inches square to six inches square.

O.F. *quart(er)er*, from L. *quartarius* fourth part, from *quartus* fourth from *quat(er)uor* four.

**quartern** (kwör' tērñ, *n.*) Any of certain old English measures and weights representing the fourth part of a pint, peck, ounce, pound, stone, hundredweight, etc.; a quartern-loaf. (F. *quarieron*.)

A quartern, or quarter of a stone, of flour was formerly used to make a quartern-loaf (*n.*), which now means a loaf weighing four pounds.

O.F. *quarieron*, from L.L. *quart(er)us* (acc. -*ōn-em*) a fourth part, L.L. *quart(er)us*, from L. *quartus* fourth.



Quartet.—A quartet of instrumentalists, reproduced from the painting by Albert Moore.

**quartet** (kwör tet'), *n.* A group or set of four, especially four singers or performers on musical instruments; a composition for four voices or instruments. (F. *quatuor*.)

The string quartet, composed of two

violins, viola, and violoncello, is the purest combination of instruments, and many of the greatest works of Haydn, Mozart, Beethoven, and Brahms are written in this form.

The introduction of the pianoforte in place of the second violin gives additional fullness and contrast of tone, but the pianoforte quartet, as this combination is called, is less satisfactory to the musical ear. Instrumental quartets such as the above are written in sonata form. Vocal quartets, for soprano, alto, tenor, and bass, and other combinations, take the form of glees, madrigals, etc.

Ital. *quartetto*, dim. of *quarto* fourth, from L. *quartus*.

**quarto** (kwör' tō), *n.* A size obtained by folding a sheet of paper twice, so as to form four leaves; a book or pamphlet made up of sheets so folded. *adj.* Having the sheets folded into four leaves. (F. *in quarto*, in *4to*.)

At one time when sheets of paper were made to a standard measurement, quarto, usually written *4to*, indicated a certain size. Machine-made paper is now manufactured in almost any width and length, but usually the length of a quarto leaf is very little more than the width. A quarto book is one consisting of sheets folded into four leaves or eight pages. The largest quarto size, called imperial quarto, is fifteen inches by eleven.

For L. *in quarto* in one fourth (of a sheet). *Quarto* is ablative of *quartus* fourth.

**quartz** (kwörts), *n.* A common form of silica or oxide of silicon occurring either massive or in crystals. (F. *quartz*.)

In its pure state quartz is transparent and harder than steel. Coloured with other substances, it gives us the amethyst, the cairngorm, and other semi-precious stones. Fireplaces are sometimes made of quartz because it can stand great heat.

A rock or stone composed almost entirely of quartz is quartzose (kwörts' ōs, *adj.*). A substance such as sandstone or granite that contains quartz is quartziferous (kwört sit' ér ūs, *adj.*).

Sandstone in which the pores between the original grains have been filled in with silica is known as quartzite (kwörts' it, *n.*). This often occupies clefts in other rocks and contains gold. Quartzitic (kwört sit' ik, *adj.*) rock, that is, rock containing quartzite, is occasionally found in a coal seam. A rock resembling quartz is said to be quartzite (kwörts' i, *adj.*).

G. *quarz*, of doubtful origin.

**quash** (kwosh), *v.t.* To make void; to put an end to, especially by legal proceedings. (F. *annuler*, *casser*.)



In England, a person who has been convicted of an offence in a court of law may be allowed to appeal to a higher court. If he is able to bring evidence which proves his innocence before the higher court, the judge quashes the previous conviction.

O.F. *quasser* (F. *casser*), L. *quassāre* to shatter, frequentative of *quātere* (p.p. *quassus*) to shake. SYN.: Annul, crush, extinguish, quell, suppress. ANT.: Affirm, support

**Quashie** (kwosh' i), *n.* A negro. Another spelling is **Quashee** (kwosh' i).

This is a common nickname for a West African negro. It is a corruption of a proper name Kwasi, which, in the Ashanti language, means a boy born on a Sunday.

**quasi** (kwā' si; kwā' si). This is a prefix meaning as if, almost, virtually, something like. (F. *quasi*.)

**Quasi** is a Latin adverb which we often use as a prefix, to modify the word which it precedes. A quasi-crime (*n.*) is an offence which is very similar to a crime, although it is not a crime in the true sense of the word. The story of Earl Harold swearing fealty to William the Norman over a chest of holy relics is quasi-historical (*adj.*), for although it is a story recorded in the chronicles, we have no proof that it is true.

A body of school governors, of whom some may be appointed by local councils, is a quasi-public (*adj.*) body. A quasi-sovereign (*adj.*) body is one which is not truly sovereign or all-powerful, but which exercises sufficient power to give it the appearance of sovereignty.

L. = as if, as it were, to a certain degree.



Quassia.—The leaf and flower of the quassia-tree, which has valuable medicinal properties.

**quassia** (kwosh' ā; kwāsh' ā; kwās' iā), *n.* The wood, bark and root of certain South American and West Indian trees, which have valuable medicinal properties; the medicinal decoction thus obtained; any tree from which the decoction is obtained. (F. *quassia*.)

The quassia most generally used in medicine is obtained from the bitter ash (*Picroaena excelsa*), a native of Jamaica. The bitter crystalline principle contained in quassia is called **quassin** (kwās' in; kwos' in, *n.*). A **quassic** (kwās' ik; kwos' ik, *adj.*) preparation, that is, one containing quassin, is a useful tonic.

Named from *Quassi*, a negro, who discovered its useful qualities. See Quashie.

**quater-centenary** (kwāt' ér sen' to ná ri; kwāt' ér sen' lē' ná ri), *n.* A four-hundredth anniversary. (F. *quatrième centenaire*.)

Shakespeare was born in 1564. The quater-centenary of his birth will, therefore, fall in 1964.

From L. *quater* four times, and *centenary*.

**quaterfoil** (kāt' ér foil). This is another spelling of quatrefoil. See quatrefoil.

**quaternary** (kwā' tēr' ná ri), *adj.* Consisting of fours; characterized by the number four; of or relating to the most recent geological period. *n.* The number four; a set of four things. (F. *quaternaire*.)

In geology the most recent rocks are called Quaternary, for the ancient rocks are divided into three great groups, and modern formations make a fourth resting upon the others. In chemistry, a quaternary compound is one composed of four elements or radicals.

A set of four people or things is sometimes called a **quaternion** (kwā' tēr' ni' ón, *n.*), or a **quaternity** (kwā' tēr' ni' ti, *n.*). A file of four Roman soldiers is called a quaternion in Acts xii, 4. The same word is used in mathematics for certain expressions containing four unknown quantities.

From L. *quaternarius* (*adj.*) of four each, consisting of fours, from *quaterni* distributive of *quatuor* four.

**quatorzain** (kāt' ór zān), *n.* A poem or stanza consisting of fourteen lines. (F. *quatorzaine*.)

Any poem that contains fourteen lines is strictly speaking a quatorzain. A sonnet contains fourteen lines arranged and rhymed according to a fixed plan, and in former times a sonnet was often called a quatorzain. Today, however, the term is usually applied to a poem which resembles a sonnet, but does not observe strictly the sonnet rules.

F. *quatorzaine*, from *quatorze* fourteen, L. *quattuordecim*.

**quatrain** (kwot' rān), *n.* A stanza of four lines, usually rhyming alternately. (F. *quatrain*.)

The following example of a quatrain is from Matthew Arnold's elegiac poem, "A Southern Night":—

The sandy spits, the shore-lock'd lakes,  
Melt into open, moonlit sea;  
The soft Mediterranean breaks  
At my feet, free.

F., from *quatre* four, L. *quattuor*.

**quatrefoil** (kāt' ér foil), *n.* A flower or pattern with four leaves radiating from a common centre; an opening in stone tracery

having its outline divided so as to appear like four radiating petals. Another spelling is quaterfoil (kăt'er foil) (F *quatre-feuille*).

This is a device frequently used in Gothic architecture and in heraldry. A four-leaved shamrock is a quatrefoil, and the name is applied to many of the plants called crucifers, which have four petals to their flowers.

From O F *quatre* four foil leaf L *folium* See foil

**Quattrocento** (kwat trō chen' tō), *n*. The fifteenth century considered as a period in Italian art and literature (F *quattrocento*).

During the Quattrocento many great Italians brought honour to their country. Among the most famous quattrocentists (kwat trō chen' tists, *n pl*) were the sculptors, Donatello and the Della Robbias, the painters, Fra Angelico and Leonardo da Vinci, and the writers, Lorenzo de' Medici and Politian.

Ital. literally = 400, used for 1400

**quaver** (kwā' ver), *v i*. To shake or tremble, to vibrate, to sing with trills or shakes. *v t* To sing (a note or song) with trills or shakes. *n* A shake of the voice in singing or speech, a note in music equal in length to half a crochet (F. *trembler*, *cadencer*, *chevroter*, *triller*, *tremblement*, *chevrotement*, *croche*).

A person's voice may quaver when confessing a misdeed. A singer often quavers a high note for effect. It is not only a guilty person who speaks quaveringly (kwā' ver ing li, *adv*). Aged folk and invalids often talk in quavery (kwā' ver i, *adv*) tones, and may be called quaverers (kwā' ver erz, *n pl*).

Frequentative of M E *quaven* to shake akin to *quake* *quiver*. SYN *v* Quiver, shake tremble, trill, vibrate

**quay** (kē), *n*. A landing-place or wharf. *v t* To provide with a quay (F. *quai*, *pourvoir d'un quai*).

Ships that are to be loaded or unloaded are usually moored to a quay. These landing-places are generally constructed of stone or iron and stretch along the side of the water or project into a harbour. The charge for the use of a quay is called **quayage** (kē' aj, *n*).

Earlier E *kay*, *koy*, M E *quay* of Celtic origin, cp Welsh *cae* barrier Bret *hae* enclosure quav also Span *cayo* rocky island shoal. See *cay* key [2]

**quean** (kwēn), *n*. A badly-behaved girl or woman (F *donzelle*).

The word is akin in origin to queen, although it has a totally different meaning.

A -S *cwene* a woman, cp O H G *quena* wife Goth *kwinnō* woman akin to Gr *gynē* Irish *ben* woman. SYN *Hussy*, *jade*

**queasy** (kwē' zi), *adj*. Liable to be sick, ill at ease, scrupulous (F *qui se trouve mal*, *défaillant*, *mal à son aise*, *délicat*).

We sometimes say a person has a queasy conscience if he is liable to be conscience-stricken over small details. Many people dislike crossing the Channel because of the feeling of **queasiness** (kwē' zi ncs, *n*) which the rolling of the boat induces.

M E *quaysey* *queysy*, perhaps Scand cp Norw *kvers* drunken sickness O Norse *kversia* a boil

**quebracho** (ke bra' chō) *n*. One of several American trees producing a bark used in medicine, especially for fever cases.

The white quebracho (*Aspidosperma quebracho*) is a native of the Argentine and Paraguay. Its hard timber is used for railway sleepers, and the heart wood yields a tanning extract. A colourless fluid obtained from the bark is a valuable medicine, especially in cases of consumption and bronchitis. The bark and wood of the red quebracho of Mexico (*Loxopterygium Lorentzii*) is used in tanning.

Spanish word, in full *quebracho* 'break-axe'



Quay.—On the left is the Place de la Bourse, at Bordeaux, the busy seaport on the west coast of France, and on the right the wharf or quay known as the Quai de Bourgoigne.

# QUEENS FAMOUS IN HISTORY

*A Title which forms a Part of many other Words in the English Language*

**queen** (kwēn), *n* A woman who is the sovereign of a kingdom, the wife of a king one of the four playing cards in a pack with the figure of a queen a queen bee the piece in chess which has the greatest freedom of movement, a woman or girl who acts as the mock-sovereign in a pageant figuratively, any woman worthy of reverence, honour or admiration, the best of its kind *vi* To make (a woman) a queen, to supply (a hive) with a queen to make (a pawn at chess) a queen *vi* To act the queen (*F reine, dame, couronner reine, sacrer, agir en reine*)

Queen Victoria (1819-1901) was queen or sovereign of England in her own right Queen Mary is queen of England because she is married to King George In most card games a queen ranks below the ace and king. In chess, if a player can advance a pawn to his opponent's end of the board he is said to queen it, as it is then allowed the free movement of a queen.

Among famous queens of history and legend are Semiramis, wife of Nimus, reputed founder of Nineveh, the Queen of Sheba, who visited Solomon (I Kings x), Dido of Carthage, Cleopatra, whom Julius Caesar made Queen of Egypt, Boadicea, Isabella of Castile (1451-1504), Mary Queen of Scots, our own Queen Elizabeth, and Queen Victoria, who reigned longer than any other queen

The reverence felt by Christians for the Virgin Mary has been expressed in the names Queen of Heaven and Queen of Women

A nation or town may be personified as a woman and called a queen Ancient Rome was known as the Queen of the World, and Great Britain has been called the Queen of the Seas

In carnivals and at May Day celebrations a girl is appointed queen for the day, she queens it over others during her brief reign

The style of architecture characterized by the reign of Queen Anne (1702-14) is called the Queen Anne style (*n*). At its best it is classical and carried out very

simply in plain materials chiefly brick The Queen Anne style in furniture and silverware is more decorative Most of the furniture and plate to which this name is now applied belongs to a period after the death of Queen Anne

The queening (kwēn' ing, *n*), once called queen-apple (*n*), is an old-fashioned variety of garden apple The queen-bee (*n*) of a hive is the mother bee, much larger than the worker bees, she lays all the eggs From these some new queens may be hatched, in such a case a swarm occurs, the old queen flying off with a crowd of workers to found a new colony Most people like a queen-cake (*n*) which is a small currant cake, often made

in the shape of a heart

After the death of Edward VII his widow, Queen Alexandra, the queen-consort (*n*), became a queen-dowager (*n*), that is, the widow of a king. She was also a queen-mother (*n*), that is, the mother of the reigning sovereign.

The alloy known as queen's-metal (*n*) contains lead, tin, bismuth, and antimony, and is very similar to pewter The name of queen of the meadow (*n*) is given to the meadow-sweet (*Spiraea ulmaria*), a herbaceous British plant

The queen pigeon (*n*) of New Guinea is a very large, handsome bird with a great crest.

At one time smuggled tobacco seized by customs officers used

to be burned in an oven called the Queen's tobacco pipe (*n*) Glazed Wedgwood earthenware of a creamy colour is known as queen's-ware (*n*)

A hive of bees that has no queen is said to be queenless (kwēn' les, *adj.*). Such a hive may need to be queened A woman is described as queen-like (kwēn' lik, *adj.*), or queenly (kwēn' li, *adj.*), if she has the quality of queenliness (kwēn' li nes, *n*), that is, stateliness or dignity.

A-S *cwēn* woman, wife, queen, akin to O Norse *kvæn*, wife, queen, Goth *kwēn-s*, also Sansk *jānī*- wife See quean, which is closely related



Queen.—The Queen of Spain, consort of King Alfonso XIII, and daughter of the Princess Beatrice.

**queer** (kwēr), *adj.* Strange; peculiar; suspicious; out of sorts. *v.t.* To spoil or put out of order. (F. *bizarre, curieux, louche, équivoque; mettre à quia.*)

We speak of something having a queer shape or appearance, of queer goings-on, or of someone feeling or looking queer. We may queer a person's view of a show by standing up in front of him. To queer the pitch of anyone is a colloquial expression meaning to spoil his chance of success beforehand by some underhand dealing. To be in **Queer street** (*n.*) means to be in trouble of some kind.

If a person acts in a suspicious manner we may say that he is acting **queerly** (kwēr' li, *adv.*). Our suspicions are aroused by the **queerness** (kwēr' nēs, *n.*) of his conduct, which might be described as **queerish** (kwēr' ish, *adj.*), that is, somewhat queer.

Perhaps of Low G. origin. Low G. *queer* across, slanting, G. *quer* transverse (cp. *querkopf* queer fellow). See *thwart*. *SYN.*: *adj.* Curious, dubious, eccentric, odd, shady. *ANT.*: *adj.* Common, customary, ordinary, regular, usual.

**quell** (kwel), *v.t.* To suppress; to crush; to extinguish; to allay. (F. *réprimer, étouffer, rabattre, apaiser.*)

Soldiers are sometimes called on to quell a riot. During such a disturbance, the police may find it difficult to quell the fears of the population. An officer who, by prompt handling of a violent crowd, quells a riot is a **queller** (kwel' ēr, *n.*), the word *queller* being used to denote any person or thing that quells.

A.-S. *cwellan* to kill, causative of *cwelan* to die; cp. O.H.G. *quellen* (G. *quälen*), O. Norse *kvelja* to torment. *SYN.*: Calm, crush, overcome, subdue, suppress.

**quench** (kwensh), *v.t.* To extinguish; to cool; to slake (thirst); to subdue. (F. *éteindre, refroidir, éteindre, apaiser, dompter.*)

Water will quench or put out a fire. It will quench or cool anything heated, and also quench our thirst. All these things are **quenchable** (kwensh' ābl, *adj.*), and a drink taken to allay thirst is sometimes colloquially spoken of as a **quencher** (kwensh' ēr, *n.*). A person who quenches a fire, or light, is also a quencher.

Some people's enthusiasm for sport cannot be stifled; it is **quenchless** (kwensh' lēs, *adj.*).

A.-S. *cwencan* causative of *cwincan* to be extinguished. *SYN.*: Allay, cool, extinguish, subdue.

**quenelle** (kè nel'), *n.* A seasoned ball of meat or fish made up in a kind of paste, usually served as an entrée. (F. *quenelle.*)

F., probably from G. *knödel* rissole, forcemeat.

**querist** (kwēr' ist), *n.* A person who asks questions. See *under query*.

**quern** (kwörn), *n.* A stone hand-mill for grinding corn; a hand-mill for grinding pepper or coffee. (F. *moulin à bras.*)

At one time the quern was used all over the British Isles, but it is never seen nowadays.

It consisted of two circular stones, the upper being a little concave and fitting into the top of the lower. The grinder fed the corn with one hand into a hole in the middle of the upper stone and at the same time revolved it with the other. A small mill made on the same principle is used in France to-day to grind coffee.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *cweorn, cwyrn*, akin to Dutch *kweern*, O. Norse *kvern*, Goth. *kwaurn-us*, also Lithuanian *girma* mill-stone.



Quern.—Natives of Palestine grinding flour by means of a quern or hand-mill.

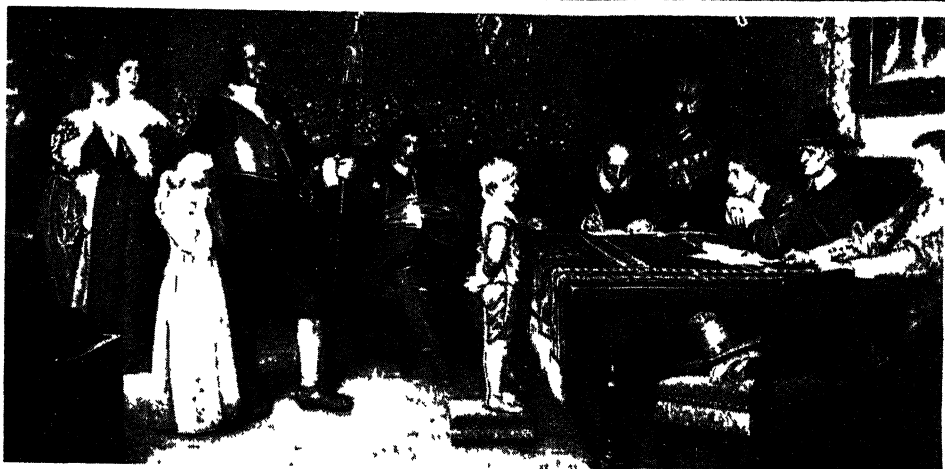
**querulous** (kwēr' ū lūs), *adj.* Complaining; peevish; fretful. (F. *rechigné, grincheux.*)

Spoilt children become querulous if they do not get their own way. A dog kept on a chain often has a querulous bark. A person whose summer holiday is spoilt by constant rain sometimes speaks **querulously** (kwēr' ū lūs li, *adv.*) of his luck, although his **querulousness** (kwēr' ū lūs nēs, *n.*) about the bad weather in no way improves matters.

L.L. *querulōsus*, from L. *querulus* fond of complaining, from *queri* to complain. *SYN.*: Captious, -discontented, fractious, irritable, peevish. *ANT.*: Cheerful, contented, genial, placid, satisfied.

**query** (kwēr' i), *n.* A question; an inquiry; a point to be answered or solved; the mark of interrogation. *v.i.* To inquire; to express a doubt. *v.t.* To question the accuracy of; to try to ascertain by questioning. (F. *question, interrogation, point d'interrogation; s'informer, douter; révoquer en doute, interroger.*)

A statement may give rise to a number of queries or points requiring an answer. If it is in writing we query it, that is, question its accuracy, by placing a mark of interrogation or writing the word "query" by its side.



Walker Art Gallery, Liverpool.

Query.—A pathetic scene in troublous times. How will the boy answer the query put to him by his father's enemy: "And where did you last see your father?" From the painting by W. F. Yeames, R.A.

We may also use the word by itself in front of a question to express doubt of what has gone before. We might write "query, did he say that?" against the report of a speech if we doubt the accuracy of the report. A person who asks questions is a *querist* (kwēr'ist, *n.*).

For *L. quaere*, second person imperative of *quaerere* to ask, inquire. See *quaere*. SYN.: *n.* and *v.* Question

**quest** (kwēst), *n.* The act of seeking; a search or pursuit to find or obtain something; an inquiry or investigation to find out facts. *v.t.* To seek for. *v.i.* To search for something; to engage on a search or pursuit. (F. *recherche*, *but*, *objectif*, *enquête*; *rechercher*; *se mettre à la recherche*.)

In the year 1897, thousands of people from all parts of the world rushed to Yukon territory, Canada, on a quest for gold. Many invalids leave England every winter to go to South Europe in quest of the sun.

In the days of chivalry, an expedition or adventure undertaken by knights in accordance with a vow, as well as the knights concerned, was called a quest. King Arthur's Round Table Knights set out on the quest of the Holy Grail after it had appeared in a vision to Sir Galahad. "The Quest" was the name of the ship in which Sir Ernest Shackleton (1874-1922) died during the last of his expeditions to the Antarctic.

O.F. *queste*, from *L. (rēs) quaestio* (thing) sought, fem. of *quaestus*, p.p. of *quaerere* to seek. SYN.: *n.* Pursuit, search *v.* Search, seek.

**question** (kwēs' chūn), *n.* An act of asking; that which is asked; an interrogation or examination; an interrogative sentence; a subject of discussion or debate; a subject of doubt or difficulty; a point or motion put to an assembly for a decision; a doubt. *v.t.* To make inquiries of; to interrogate; to challenge; to have no confidence in; to seek information from a study of. *v.i.* To make inquiries; to be uncertain about. (F. *question*, *demande*,

*sujet*, *interrogation*, *point à résoudre*, *point capital*; *doute*; *interroger*, *questionner*, *mettre en doute*; *poser des questions*, *douter*.)

In schools, lessons are conducted largely on the system of question and answer, as questions show what a person does not know. Examinations generally consist of questions that have to be answered on paper. In debating, some speakers talk on all sorts of subjects foreign to the question. When two countries wish to conclude a treaty, they may agree on the more important points, but fail to come to terms on some trivial question.

It is the business of counsel in a law case to question the witnesses. We may be told a story and question its truth, but later, if we hear the same tale from someone on whom we can rely, we cease to question.

A statement is said to be true beyond all question, or past question, if there can be no doubt whatever about its accuracy. An indirect or oblique question is one in a dependent clause. If, for example, a speaker says, "You ask, what is my meaning," all but the first two words are an indirect question.

When a speaker refers to the matter in question he means the matter under examination or discussion, or some point to which attention has been called. A matter is an open question if there may reasonably be conflicting opinions about it. A suggested course of action is out of the question if impossible, and so not worth discussing.

A public speaker is assailed with cries of "Question!" if his audience thinks he is wandering from the question that is under discussion.

To put the question is to put some matter which has been discussed to the vote. When the question is put in the House of Commons the "Ayes" go into one lobby and the "Noes" into another. A note of

interrogation, written thus ?, is called a question-mark (*n.*), or question-stop (*n.*).

A man's conduct is **questionable** (*kwēs' chūn ābl, adj.*) if it rouses doubt or suspicion. A matter is questionable if it is one about which there may be different opinions. The state or quality of being questionable is **questionability** (*kwēs chūn ā bil' i ti, n.*), or **questionableness** (*kwēs chūn ābl nēs, n.*).

Meat is **questionably** (*kwēs' chūn āb li, adv.*) good if there is doubt as to its freshness. If we raise our eyebrows when told an obviously untrue story we make a **questionary** (*kwēs' chūn ā ri, adj.*) gesture. A **questionary** (*n.*), or **questionnaire** (*kes ti on ār'; kwēs chūn ār, n.*), is generally a list of questions sent to a number of people in order to gather information for statistics or a report. A more popular form of questionnaire is one which tests our general knowledge. A **questioner** (*kwēs' chūn ēr, n.*) is one who asks a question or questions, or an examiner. One who makes a habit or profession of asking questions, especially on religious matters, has been sometimes called a **questionist** (*kwēs' chūn ist, n.*). To look **questioningly** (*kwēs' chūn ing li, adv.*) at another is to give a look which implies a question. That two and two make four is **questionless** (*kwēs' chūn lēs, adj.*), that is, beyond doubt. **Questionless** (*adv.*) means doubtless.

O.F., from L. *quaestio* (acc. -ōn-em), from L. *quaerere* (p.p. *quaestus*) to seek. See **quest**. SYN.: *n.* Inquiry, interrogative, proposition, query. *v.* Interrogate, query. ANT.: *n.* Answer, reply.

**questor** (*kwēs' tōr*). This is another spelling of **quaestor**. See **quaestor**.

**quetzal** (*ket' sāl, n.* A very beautiful Central American bird. Another spelling is **quezal** (*kā sāl'*). (*F. couroucou.*)

The quetzal is one of the trogon family. The male is resplendent with its bright green back, wings, and tail, and blood-red breast. At one time, only chiefs were allowed to wear quetzal feathers, and the gorgeous plumes were handed down as heirlooms. They are frequently represented in ancient Maya art. In our own day the bird appears on the arms and the stamps of the Central American republic of Guatemala. The scientific name is *Pharomacrus mocinno*.

Span., from Aztec *quetzaltotōl* (*quetzalli* tail-feather, *totōl* bird).

**queue** (*kū, n.* A pigtail; a waiting line of people or vehicles. *v.i.* To form up in a waiting line. *v.t.* To dress (the hair) in a pigtail. (*F. queue; faire queue; nomer en queue.*)

Formerly applied only to a plait of hair worn down the back, this word now more often refers to a line of people waiting at a theatre or other place for the doors to open. People arranged in a queue are said to queue or to queue up, and the queuing up for a bus on a rainy night is an experience that has irritated many of us who have not been in walking distance of our homes.

F., from L. *cauda* tail. See **cue**.

**quibble** (*kwib' l, n.* A shuffling, or evasion of the question at issue; a play on words. *v.i.* To evade the point at issue; to prevaricate. (*F. équivoque, quolibet; équiviquer, répondre évasivement.*)

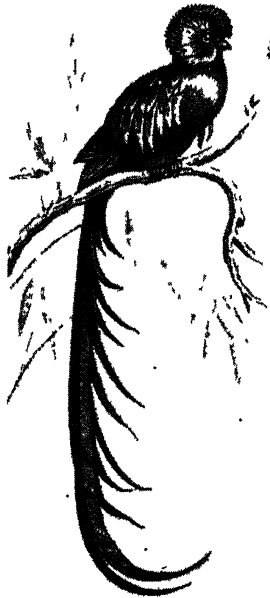
Two boys were looking at an old manuscript in the British Museum. "To think that it was all done by hand," said one of them in admiration. "But it wasn't!" said the other, employing a quibble. "It was done by pen." A person who answers a question quibblingly (*kwib' ling li, adv.*), or evasively, is generally trying to deceive the questioner. An habitual quibbler (*kwib' lēr, n.*) should never be trusted.

Perhaps dim. of obsolete *quib* quibble, probably L. *quibus* dat. pl. of *qui* who, common in legal documents. SYN.: *n.* Evasion, prevarication. *v.* Prevaricate, shuffle.

**quick** (*kwik, adj.* Alive; lively; vigorous in body or mind; prompt to act; intelligent; hasty; easily irritated; swift. *adv.* Rapidly; in a short time. *n.* The sensitive part of a finger-nail or toe-nail; all living people. (*F. vivant, vif, alerte, agile, éveillé, intelligent, rapide, emporté; vite; le vif, vivants.*)

Some people are quick or active in all their movements. One with a quick brain can grasp a difficult point without a lengthy explanation. If we write to a friend one day and receive an answer the next, we may say we have had a quick reply. A person may be described as being cut to the quick if his feelings are deeply wounded. In the Apostles' Creed, "the quick and the dead" means the living and the dead.

A speaker with a ready wit is **quick-answered** (*adj.*), that is, he never lacks a reply to any person who heckles or questions him. Another name for the rowan, or mountain-ash, is **quickbeam** (*kwik' bēm, n.*). A **quick-change** (*adj.*) artist is an entertainer who changes his clothes and make-up very quickly, so as to represent different characters one after the other. Many wild animals are both **quick-eared** (*adj.*) and **quick-eyed** (*adj.*), that is, they have very keen hearing and sight.



Quetzal.—The quetzal, a bird of brilliant plumage.

A quick-fence (*n.*) or quickset (*kwik' set*, *adj.*) fence is one made of living plants, as opposed to a fence of palings. Most of such fences are made of quickset (*n.*), that is, slips of hawthorn, or evergreen shrubs, planted to grow into a hedge, such as one sees in many places along a railway line.

A gun may be called a quick-firer (*n.*) if it is able to fire fifteen to twenty rounds a minute. In most quick-firing (*adj.*) guns the explosive charge is in a brass cartridge-case and the shell is fixed in the end of the case, so that the whole charge is like a huge rifle cartridge. A match made of cotton wick soaked in spirit and saltpetre, used for firing cannon, is called a quick-match (*n.*), because it flares up quickly.

Burned lime is called quicklime (*kwik' lim*, *n.*) until it has been slaked with water. During the process of slaking it gives out great heat and crumbles into powder. A march is a quick march (*n.*), if made at the quickstep (*n.*), a pace of thirty-three inches, in quick time (*n.*), a rate of one hundred and twenty-eight paces a minute. This gives a speed of four miles an hour.

Many places round our coasts are made dangerous for walking by a quicksand (*kwik' sand*, *n.*), which is a stretch of sand mixed with clay or chalk, or of fine mud covered over with a thin layer of sand. A person crossing such a place may be swallowed up without any warning.

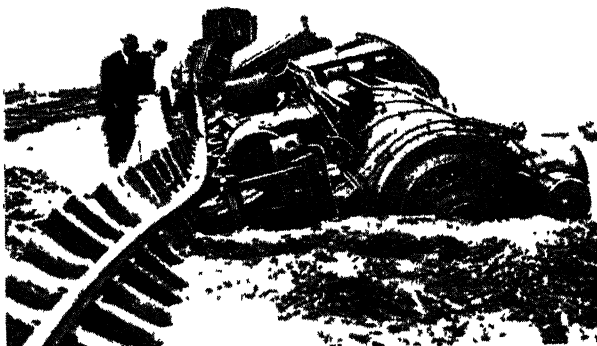
Foxhounds are very quick-scented (*adj.*), that is, have very keen noses, and hunt entirely by scent. A falcon, on the other hand, is not keen-scented, but is very quick-sighted (*adj.*), or keen-sighted, and hunts by eye. The quick-sightedness (*n.*) of many wild animals makes them very difficult to approach, since they notice the slightest movement. A quick-tempered (*adj.*) person is one who is hasty or irritable or inclined to lose his temper over trifles.

It is very easy to understand why mercury should be called quicksilver (*kwik' sil ver*, *n.*), for it has a brilliant silvery look, and if it is dropped it runs in all directions in small globules. Until people learned how to quicksilver (*v.t.*) glass, that is, coat one side of it with a film of quicksilver, the only mirrors in use were plates of polished metal. A person who reasons rapidly is quick-witted (*adj.*). Among ancient peoples, the Athenians were famous for their quick-wittedness (*n.*).

Various means are used by a school teacher to quicken (*kwik' en*, *v.t.*), that is, to arouse or stimulate, the interest of his pupils. A rousing tune quickens the spirits and helps soldiers to quicken their steps. Trees and shrubs quicken (*v.i.*), or seem to come

to life, when they begin to put out buds in spring. The beating of the heart quickens, or becomes faster, with excitement or violent exertion, such as running, swimming, or mountain-climbing.

The word quickener (*kwik' en er*, *n.*), means either one who or that which quickens.



Quicksand.—An American railway engine, together with sleepers and one of the rails of the track, partly sunk in a quicksand.

Quickening (*kwik' en ing*, *n.*) means either the process of becoming faster, or the act of making faster or livelier. When a speaker reaches a very interesting subject, there is a quickening, or increase, of attention among his listeners.

Children learn quickly (*kwik' li*, *adv.*), or soon, that fire burns. The state or quality of being quick or rapid is quickness (*kwik' nes*, *n.*). Thus we can speak of quickness of sight, or quickness of temper, or quickness of understanding.

A.-S. *cwrc(u)*, *c(w)ucu*; cp. Dutch *kwik* living, G. *keck* lively, pert, O. Norse *kvik-r* living, also L. *vivus* living, Gr. *bios* life, Sansk. *jiva* living, *jiv* to live. SYN.: *adj.* Adroit, fast, intelligent, lively, rapid, swift. ANT.: *adj.* Dull, slow, sluggish, stupid, tardy.

quid [1] (*kwid*), *n.* A piece of tobacco for chewing. (F. *chique*.)

Tobacco chewing used to be far commoner than it is to-day, but the quid is still favoured by sailors and navvies. Cake or twisted tobacco is used for the purpose, and it is usually treated with liquorice, or some other sweetener.

A variant of *cud*.

quid [2] (*kwid*), *n.* Something.

This Latin word is generally found in the phrase quid pro quo, which means something in return for something. People who do us a favour often expect a quid pro quo or equivalent favour.

L. neuter of *quis* who? anyone, someone. See who.

quiddity (*kwid' i ti*), *n.* The real nature of anything; a quibble or trifling nicety. (F. *subtilité*, *quiddité*.)

This is an old philosophical term which was used by the mediaeval schoolmen to

denote that quality that makes a thing what it is. As they were always disputing over trifling differences in quiddities, the name was given to any subtle distinction or quibble in an argument. Arguments that are full of quibbles and equivocations may be called **quiddative** (kwid' á tiv, *adj.*), but this is a word very seldom met with, except in books on philosophy.

L. *quidditas*, from *quid* what? (neuter of *quis* who?)

**quidnunc** (kwid' nūngk), *n.* A busybody; a gossip. (F. *commère, faiseur de cancans*.) One who is always anxious to know the latest bit of tittle-tattle is a quidnunc.

L. *quid* what? *nunc* now. *SYN.*: Gossip, news-monger.

**quiescent** (kwī es' ěnt), *adj.* At rest; motionless; calm; inert; silent. *n.* A silent letter. (F. *tranquille, immobile, inerte; muette*.)

A patient who is given laughing gas by a dentist is quiescent while his tooth is extracted. When the caterpillar of a butterfly turns into a chrysalis the creature remains in this quiescent state until it emerges as a butterfly. In Hebrew grammar, a consonant that is written but not sounded is called a quiescent.

A state of repose, especially after agitation, is **quiescence** (kwī es' ěns, *n.*), or **quiescency** (kwī es' ěn si, *n.*). Anyone or anything in this state may be said to **quiesce** (kwī es', *v.i.*). We receive bad news **quiescently** (kwī es' ěnt li, *adv.*) if we receive it calmly or without a display of agitation.

L. *quiescens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *quiescere* to rest. *SYN.*: *adj.* Calm, dormant, inactive, tranquil, undisturbed. *ANT.*: *adj.* Active, disturbed, restless.



Quietude.—Two happy little girls reading fairy tales in the quietude of a delightful meadow. From the painting by Yeend King.

**quiet** (kwī' ět), *adj.* Still; motionless; hushed; silent; in a state of rest; free from alarm or disturbance; peaceable; gentle; secluded; not showy. *n.* A state of repose; freedom from alarm or mental excitement; calmness; patience. *v.t.* To calm; to

tranquillize; to bring to a state of rest. *v.i.* To become quiet. (F. *tranquille, immobile, silencieux, calme, retiré, sobre, simple; repos, tranquillité; calmer, tranquilliser, apaiser; s'apaiser*.)

Most people like to have a quiet time or a period of quiet after a hard day's work. Children have to learn to be quiet when grown-up people are reading. We say a horse is quiet if it is easy to ride or drive. During a war, a district is said to be quiet or in a state of quiet if no fighting is going on there. A man has a quiet mind if he is free from worry or excitement. A quiet style in dress shows good taste. A person who has wronged another may later make amends to quiet his conscience.

To **quieten** (kwī' ět ěn, *v.*) means the same as to quiet, which is the better word to use. We may say the police **quieten** (*v.t.*) a noisy mob when they reduce it to order, or that the waves **quieten** (*v.i.*), or **quieten** down, after a gale. A country is in a state of **quietude** (kwī ě tūd, *n.*), or at quiet, if it is at peace. **Quietness** (kwī' ět něs, *n.*) means either tranquillity or absence of noise or disturbance. Words spoken or things done in a quiet way are spoken or done **quietly** (kwī' ět li, *adv.*).

The name **Quietism** (kwī' ět izm, *n.*) was given to the doctrines of certain continental mystics of the seventeenth century, who believed that they could best bring the soul into direct union with God by resigning themselves to mental inactivity and devoting their time to contemplation. There were certain resemblances between these **Quietists** (kwī' ět ists, *n.pl.*) and the Quakers, but **Quietistic** (kwī ě tis' tik, *adj.*) teachings never attracted a great following and there is no religious body with the name to-day.

*Adj.* from L. *quies*, p.p. of assumed *quiescere* = *quiescere* to rest; *n.* from L. *quies* (acc. *quies-em*) rest; probably akin to E. *while* time. *SYN.*: *adj.* Calm, still. *n.* Calm, peace. *v.* Calm, soothe.

**quietus** (kwī ě' tūs), *n.* A final settlement; an ending. (F. *décharge, libération*.)

This is short for *quietus est*, a Latin phrase meaning "he is quit," that was once used in giving a discharge for money due in the law courts. We sometimes say of one who has been killed, or of one whose career has received a finishing blow, that he has received his **quietus**.

**quill** (kwil), *n.* The bare hollow tube of a feather; a large flight feather; a pen or other thing made from such a feather; a small hollow tube; a bobbin or spool; the spine of a porcupine. *v.t.* To fold into narrow pleats; to goffer. *v.i.* To wind thread on a



quill. (F. *tuyau, plume, piquant; guiffrer, froncer; dévider du fil.*)

Quills have been used for writing from early times, and until steel pens came into use in the early nineteenth century, were among the most popular writing implements. Toothpicks, anglers' floats, and the plectra with which the strings of zithers and other musical instruments were plucked, were formerly called quills, because they were usually made of these feathers.

When light material is **quilled** (*kwild, adj.*), that is, pleated into narrow folds resembling quills, it is sometimes called **quilling** (*kwil'ing, n.*). A clerk or author is still sometimes jocularly spoken of as a **quill-driver** (*n.*).

Origin doubtful; cp. Low G. *quiele*, M.H.G. *kul*, G. *kuel*, the quill of a feather.

**quillet** (*kwil'ët, n.*). A subtle verbal distinction; a quibble. (F. *subtilité, ruse, chicane.*)

Lawyers have always been noted for quilllets. In the famous scene in the Temple Garden, in Shakespeare's "Henry VI" (I, ii, iv), the Earl of Warwick, who has been asked to judge between the wrangling Somerset and Suffolk, pours scorn on "these nice sharp quilllets of the law."

Perhaps a corruption of L. *quidlibet* what you like, from *quid* what, *libet* it pleases; or obsolete E. *quillity* = *quiddity*.

**quillon** (*ki yon'; ki yon, n.*). One of the two projections on each side of a sword at the base of the handle just above the blade, which together form the cross-guard. (F. *quillon.*)

F., apparently dim. of *quille* ninepin (G. *kegel*).

**quilt** (*kwilt, n.*). A bed coverlet, especially of two layers of cloth stitched together with soft material between. *v.t.* To stitch together (material) with soft material between, especially with decorative pattern; to line, cover, or pad with quilting. (F. *courtepointe, couverture, couvrepieds; piquer, matelasser.*)

A counterpane or other bed-cover is sometimes called a quilt, but a true quilt is made of two pieces of cloth with a layer of cotton or other soft material between them, kept in place by stitches passing through the whole. Formerly people slept upon quilts instead of using them as coverings. To sew materials together in the way described above is to quilt them. This work is done by a **quilter** (*kwilt'er, n.*) and material used for it is called **quilting** (*kwilt'ing, n.*). Fabrics so treated, also called **quilting** or **quilted** (*kwilt'ed, adj.*) work, are sometimes used for dressing gowns, and can be recognized by the rows of stitches dividing the surface into squares.

O.F. *cuiltie*, L. *culcita* bed, cushion, mattress.

**quin** (*kwín, n.*). A shell-fish, a variety of the pecten or scallop.

Origin obscure; variant forms are *queen* and *squin*.

**quina** (*kā' nā; kwí' nā, n.*). A term for quinine sometimes used by chemists and doctors. Another form is **quinia** (*kwín' i ā*). Span., from Peruvian *kina* bark.

**quinary** (*kwí' nā ri, adj.*). Of the number five; consisting of five parts, objects, etc.; arranged in fives. (F. *quinnaire.*)

L. *quinārius*, from *quint* five each, distributive of *quinque* five.

**quinate** (*kwí' nāt, adj.*). Of a leaf, consisting of five leaflets. (F. *quiné.*)

From L. *quint* five apiece, five by five, and suffix *-ate*.

**quince** (*kwins, n.*). The yellow, pear-shaped fruit of a shrub or small tree of the genus *Pyrus*, or pear; the tree bearing this fruit. (F. *coing, cognassier.*)

There are several kinds of the tree, varying in height from five to twenty feet. The plant was named after the town of Cydonia, in Crete, which was celebrated for the fruit, and it is a native also of China and Japan. The flowers are white, and resemble pear blossom. The acid, yellowish fruit cannot be eaten raw, but is used for flavouring, and for making jellies, etc. Marmalade was originally a preserve of quinces. The seeds contain a large proportion of mucilage, used in medicine and the arts.

Probably pl. of M.E. *coyn, quyne*, from O.F. *corn*, from assumed L.L. *cotōnium* (Ital. *cotoma*), Gr. *kydōnios* quince (neuter of *kydōnios* from Cydonia in Crete) = Cydonian apple.

**quincenary** (*kwín sen' tē nā ri; kwín sen tō' nā ri*). This is another form of 'quingentenary. See quingentenary.

**quincunx** (*kwín' kŭngks, n.*). An arrangement of five things, one at each corner and one at the centre of a square or rectangle. (F. *quinconce.*)

The arrangement of the five pips on a playing-card is quincuncial (*kwín kŭn' shāl, adj.*), or in the form of a quincunx. This arrangement is specially used for the planting of trees. In an orchard, for instance, trees are generally arranged quincuncially (*kwín kŭn' shāl li, adv.*), every tree being equidistant from four others, so that those in alternate rows are in line with each other.

L. from *quinque* five, *uncia* small weight, spot.

**quindecagon** (*kwín dek' ā' gŏn, n.*). A geometrical figure with fifteen sides and fifteen angles. (F. *pentadécagone, quindécagone.*)

Coined on analogy of *dodecagon* from L., *quindecim* (*quinque* five, *decem* ten) fifteen.



Quill.—The quill pen, for long the common writing instrument, now seldom used.



Quince.—The quince is a yellow fruit, shaped like a pear.

**quindecimvir** (kwin dè sem' vîr), *n.* In ancient Rome, a member of a body of fifteen officials. Another form is **quindecimvir** (kwin dè sim' vir). *pl.* **quindecimviri** (kwin dè sem' vi rî), **quindecimviri** (kwin dè sim' vi rî). **quindecimvirs** (kwin dè sem' virz), **quindecimvirs** (kwin dè sim' virz). (F. *quindecimvir*.)

This term is used especially of the college of priests who had the care of the Sibylline books (*see under sibyl*). Originally consisting of two priests, the number was increased to ten, and eventually to fifteen. The whole body of such officials, or their office was the **quindecimvirate** (kwin dè sem' vi ràt, *n.*) or **quindecimvirate** (kwin dè sim' vi ràt, *n.*).

*L.* from *quindecim* fifteen and *vir* man.

**quingentenary** (kwin jen' té nà ri; kwin jen tē' nà ri), *n.* A five-hundredth anniversary; its celebration. *adj.* Relating to such an anniversary. Another spelling is **quincenary** (kwin sen' té nà ri; kwin sen tē' nà ri).

From *L. quingenti* five hundred after centenary.

**quinia** (kwin' i à), *n.* A name for quinine. *See under quinine.*



Quinine.—A plantation of cinchona trees, from the bark of which quinine is obtained.

**quinine** (kwi nēn'; kwi nîn'), *n.* A bitter alkaloid drug, largely used to reduce fever, obtained from cinchona bark; sulphate of quinine, the usual medicinal form of this. (F. *quinine*.)

The very valuable substance called quinine, sometimes called by the medical name of **quinia** (kwin' i à, *n.*), is used both for lessening fever and as a tonic medicine. The allied substances **quinicine** (kwin' i sîn, *n.*) and **quinidine** (kwin' i dîn, *n.*) are isomeric



Quinine.—Cinchona bark, from which quinine is extracted.

with quinine and are obtained from the same source.

To **quinize** (kwin' iz; kwi' nîz, *v.t.*) a medicine is to put quinine into it. If taken in excess, quinine causes **quinism** (kwin' izm; kwi' nîzm, *n.*), an abnormal physical state marked by giddiness, deafness, blindness, etc., also called **cinchonism**.

*F.*, from Span. *quina*, from Peruvian *kima* bark.

**quinoa** (kē' nò à; ki nō' à), *n.* An annual herb, with small green clustered flowers growing on the Pacific slopes of the Andes.

The quinoa (*Chenopodium quinoa*) is cultivated in Peru and in Chile for the sake of its small, flat seeds, which are made into gruel.

Span., from Peruvian *kimua*.

**quinol** (kwin' ôl), *n.* Hydroquinone. *See hydroquinone.* (F. *hydroquinone*.)

From *quin(ine)* and *L. oleum* oil.

**quinoline** (kwin' o lin), *n.* An oily alkaline liquid present in coal-tar. (F. *quinoline*.)

Quinoline is also, made synthetically, and is used to form the basis of many dyes and medical compounds. It has an odour resembling that of peppermint oil.

From *quinol.*, and suffix *-ine* denoting an extract.

**quinqu-** This is a form of *quinque-* used before vowels. *See quinque-*.

**quincuagenarian** (kwin kwá je nâr' i àn), *n.* One who is fifty or more years old, and has not yet attained sixty. *adj.* Fifty years old, or between fifty and sixty. (F. *quincuagenaire*.)

The jubilee of Queen Victoria, celebrated in 1887, was the **quincuagenary** (kwin kwá jē' nà ri; kwin kwá' jē nà ri, *n.*), or the fiftieth anniversary of her coronation. The **quincuagenary** (*adj.*) celebrations were marked by great splendour and many manifestations of loyalty on the part of her subjects.

*L. quinquagēnārius*, from *quinquagēnti* distributive of *quinquaginta* fifty.

**Quinquagesima** (kwin kwá jes' i mà), *n.* The Sunday before Ash Wednesday. (F. *quingagesime*.)

Quinquagesima or **Quinquagesima Sunday** (*n.*) is the name given to the Sunday before the commencement of Lent, because it is, in round numbers the fiftieth day before Easter Day.

*L.*, fem. of *quingagēsīmus* fiftieth (*diēs* day, understood) from *quingagēnti* fifty.

**quingangular** (kwin kwāng' gū lār), *adj.* Having five angles. (F. *quingangu-laire*.)

From *quinqu-* and *angular*.

**quinque-**. This is a prefix meaning five, five times, fivefold. Other forms are *quinqu-*, *quinqui-*.

Combining form of *L. quinque* five. See five.

**quinquecostate** (kwin kwè kos' tât), *adj.* Of leaves, having five ribs. (F. *à cinq côtes*.)

From *L. quinque* five, *costa* rib, and *E.* suffix *-ate*.

**quinquenniad** (kwin kwen' i âd), *n.* A period of five years. Another form is *quinquennium* (kwin kwen' i ûm)—*pl.* *quinquennia* (kwin kwen' i â). (F. *lustre*.)

In law, a *quinquennium*, or respite of five years, was formerly given to insolvent debtors.

The full term of office for a British Parliament used to be seven years, but is now a *quinquenniad*, so we may say that Britain possesses a *quinquennial* (kwin kwen' i âl, *adj.*) legislative period. General elections take place *quinquennially* (kwin kwen' i âl li, *adv.*), that is, every five years, or of course, at shorter intervals if the government does not manage to remain in office for the full time.

From *L. quinquennis* (*quinque* five, *annus* year) of five years, and *E.* suffix *-ad* denoting a number of years.

**quinquepartite** (kwin kwè par' tit), *adj.* Consisting of, or divided into, five parts. (F. *quinquépartite*.)

From *L. quinquepartitus*; *quinque* five, *partitus* (p.p. of *partire* to divide) distributed.

**quinquereme** (kwin' kwè rēm), *n.* An ancient type of galley having five banks of oars. (F. *quinquerème*.)

The fleets of the ancient Greeks, Romans, and Carthaginians included *quinqueremes*, which were very large vessels with five tiers of oarsmen.

*L. quinquērēmīs* (same sense).

**quinquevalvular** (kwin kwè vâl' vû lâr), *adj.* In botany, opening by five valves. (F. *quinquévalve*.)

From *E. quinque-* and *valvular*.

**quinquifid** (kwin' kwi fid), *adj.* In botany, cleft into five divisions or lobes. (F. *quinquéfide*.)

From *E. quinque-* and suffix *-fid* cleft.

**quinquina** (kin kê' nâ; kwin kwî' nâ), *n.* Peruvian bark, from which quinine is obtained. See cinchona. (F. *quinquina*.)

Peruvian (Quichua) *kma-kma*. See quina

**quinquivalent** (kwin kwiv' â lënt), *adj.* Capable of replacing or combining with five atoms of hydrogen. (F. *pentivalent*.)

From *quinque-* and *valeni*; *L. valens* (acc. *-ent-em*) pres. p. of *valere*, to be able, strong, worth.

**quinsy** (kwin' zi), *n.* Acute tonsillitis accompanied by production of pus. (F. *esquinancie*, *cynancie*.)

Quinsy might be described as a *quinsied* (kwin' zid, *adj.*) condition of the tonsils.

Contraction of *quinancy*, O.F. *squinancia*, *quinancia*, from *L.L. quimancia*, from Gr. *kynangkê*, from *kyôn* (acc. *kyn-a*) dog, *angkein* to choke, throttle.

**quint** (kwint; kint), *n.* A sequence of five cards of the same suit; a musical interval of a fifth; an organ stop sounding five notes higher than the unison stops; the E string of a violin. (F. *quinte*.)

In piquet, the ten, jack, queen, king, and ace are a *quint-major* (*n.*), and the seven, eight, nine, ten and knave a *quint-minor* (*n.*). The *quint* on an organ is a stop that sounds notes a fifth above those pressed on the key-board. If C be played, the G above it will sound.

F. *quinte*, from *L. quintus* (for *quing-tus*) fifth.

**quinta** (kin' tâ; kwin' tâ), *n.* A villa or country house in Portugal, Madeira, or Spain. (F. *quinta*.)

Span and Port. = *quinta* (*parte*) fifth (part), because originally applied to a farmstead let at a rental equivalent to one-fifth of the value of the produce



Quintain.—An old quintain on the village green at Offham, in Kent. Some quintains had a bag of sand at one end of the cross-bar.

**quintain** (kwin' tân), *n.* A post, sometimes with a pivoted cross-bar, formerly used for practising tilting; the sport or exercise of tilting at this mark. (F. *quintaine*, *quintain*.)

At one end of the cross-bar of some quintains was a flat disk, at the other a bag of sand. The tilter, riding past it at full speed, struck the disk with his spear. If he was unskilful or did not ride quickly enough, the sandbag whirled round and hit him in the back as he passed. Originally a knightly exercise, the quintain survived as a country amusement until the eighteenth century.

F. *quintaine*, perhaps from *L.L. quintāna* (from *L. quintus* fifth) a street separating the fifth from the sixth maniple in a Roman camp, where the market and recreation ground were.

**quintal** (kwin' tál), *n.* A hundredweight; a Spanish and Portuguese weight of about one hundred pounds; a French weight of one hundred kilograms or two hundred and twenty and a half pounds. (*F. quintal.*)

*F.*, Span., Port., from L.L. *quintāle*, from L. *quintus* fifth.

**quintan** (kwin' tán), *adj.* Recurring at intervals of five days. *n.* A quintan fever or ague. (*F. de cinq en cinq jours; fièvre quintane.*)

*L. quintānus*, from *quintus* fifth.

**quinte** (kánt), *n.* The fifth of the guards in fencing. (*F. quinte.*)

This guard is also known sometimes as low carte. It resembles carte, but the hand is slightly dropped and less supine. Parries, thrusts and lunges made from this position are said to be in quinte.

See quint.

**quintessence** (kwin tes' éns), *n.* The fifth essence of ancient and mediaeval philosophy; concentrated essence; the purest or most typical manifestation of some quality. (*F. quintessence.*)

In olden times, philosophers believed that all substances were composed in varying degrees of four essences—earth, air, fire, and water. In addition, there was a fifth and latent essence, called the quintessence, which they supposed to be higher and purer than the others. We now use the term in a figurative sense, as when we say that Keats's "Ode to a Nightingale" is the quintessence of poetry, or that it is **quintessential** (kwin tè sen' shál, *adj.*) poetry. An especially wellbehaved person is the quintessence of good manners.

*L. quinta essentia* fifth essence.

**quintet** (kwin tet'), *n.* A group or set of five, especially singers, players, or musical instruments; a musical composition for five solo instruments or voices. (*F. quintette.*)

An instrumental quintet may be written for five instruments of the same class, such as strings or wind, or for a combination of different types of instruments. Classical works of this type are mostly in sonata form. Many Elizabethan madrigals are written for a vocal quintet, but no set form of composition is associated with this combination of voices.

*Ital. quintetto*, dim. from L. *quintus* fifth.

**quintillion** (kwin til' yón), *n.* A million multiplied by itself four times; in France and America, a thousand multiplied by itself five times. (*F. nonillion, quintillion.*)

A quintillion, when written down, is 1 followed by thirty ciphers. The French and

American quintillion, however, is written as a 1 followed by eighteen ciphers.

From L. *quintus* fifth and (*m*)*illion*.

**quintuple** (kwin' tū pl), *adj.* Fivefold; consisting of five parts; with five beats to a measure. *v.t.* To multiply by five. *v.i.* To be increased fivefold. (*F. quintuple; quintupler.*)

Modern composers sometimes write music in quintuple time, as, for example, the movement in Tchaikowsky's Pathetic Symphony with five crotchets to the bar. A business man whose profits for the current year are five times as large as those for the previous year has quintupled his profits.

The body of the sea-urchin has a quintuple, or quintuplicate (kwin tū' pli kát, *adj.*) arrangement, that is, it has five distinct parts. A set of five related things may be termed a **quintuplicate** (*n.*); to quintuple or quintuplicate (kwin tū' pli kát, *v.t.*) a figure is to multiply it by five—a process termed **quintuplication** (kwin tū pli ká' shún, *n.*). A **quintuplet** (kwin' tū plèt, *n.*) is a set of five, especially a group of five notes of equal length in music, played or sung to the time of four. A large cycle for five riders is also called a quintuplet.

*F. quintuple*, formed after *quadruple*, from L. *quintus* fifth, from *quinq*ue five. See quadruple.

**quip** (kwip), *n.* A witty saying; a smart sarcastic remark; a quibble; a fantastic action or feature. (*F. mot, plaisanterie, trait, mot piquant, quolibet.*)

In former times kings and lords kept jesters, whose duty it was to amuse their masters by their quips and retorts.

Earlier **quippy**. Possibly from L. *quippe* forsooth, indeed (ironical). See quibble. *SYN.*: *n.* Gibe, jest, oddity, quibble, sally.

**quipu** (kē' pu; kwip' u), *n.* An ancient Peruvian device for keeping accounts, etc., by means of knotted strings. Another form is **quippu** (kē' pu; kwip' u). (*F. quipo, quipu.*)

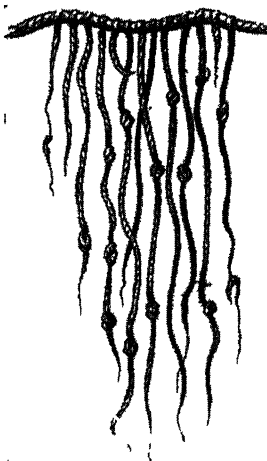
The number and the distance of knots and the order of threads on a stout cord served to record the numbers and composition of herds of llama, etc. A form of quipu is still

used by Indians of the Andes.

Peruvian = knot.

**quire** (kwir), *n.* A measure of paper, usually twenty-four sheets; of newspapers, twenty-seven copies; a set of all the sheets required to make a complete book. (*F. main.*)

In mediaeval manuscripts, four sheets of parchment folded to form eight leaves were held to constitute a quire. Books in sheets, or not yet bound, are said to be in



Quipu.—The quipu, an ancient Peruvian device for keeping accounts.

quires. A quire of writing paper is one-twentieth of a ream of four hundred and eighty sheets.

M.E. *quaer*, *quarr*, O.F. *quayer*, *cayer*, *carer*, from L.L. *quaternum* four sheets folded into eight leaves, from L. *quaterni* four each, in fours, distributive of *quattuor* four

**quirk** (kwërk), *n.* A quibble; a quip; an artful dodge; a flourish or twisted line in writing or drawing; in architecture, a sharp hollow or recess in or between mouldings. (F. *équivoque*, *mot piquant*, *ruse*, *paraphe*, *contour*.)

Perhaps from obsolete (v.) *quirk* (to turn) or akin to *queer*. The original sense was perhaps a twist, curve or flourish. Some however, connect with Middle Dutch *kuerken* trick, dim. of *küre* whim F. *cure* cure

**quirt** (kwërt), *n.* A riding-whip with a short leather or wooden handle and a braided hide lash or lashes, used in the western United States and in Spanish America. (F. *cravache de vaquero*.)

Perhaps Span. *cuerda* cord, lash

**quit** (kwit), *v.t.* To rid (oneself) of; to pay off (a debt); to depart from or leave; to free; to conduct (oneself). *v.i.* To leave or depart. *adj.* Clear; rid (of); free (from). (F. *se défaire de*, *s'acquitter*, *sortir de*, *quitter*, *débarrasser*, *affranchir*; *s'en aller partir*; *délivré*, *débarrassé*.)

A tenant is obliged to quit the house he occupies when his landlord gives him notice to quit. When a Cabinet Minister resigns he may be said to quit office. The old expression to quit one's debts means to pay one's debts. We may consider ourselves fortunate to be quit of a faithless friend. A boy climbing a tree knows that it is dangerous to quit hold of a branch until he has secured another hold higher up. The archaic expression, to quit, or acquit, oneself well, is still sometimes used.

One who quits is a quitter (kwit'ër, *n.*)—a word sometimes used colloquially to denote a shirker, who, of course, would quit a place of danger as fast as possible. To quit scores is to balance or make even, and to be or cry quits is to agree not to go on with a contest, but to declare things even.

A quitclaim (kwit' klām, *n.*) is a formal renunciation of a claim. A man is said to quitclaim (*v.t.*) a piece of land when he gives up his claim or right to it. A quitrent (kwit' rent, *n.*) is a small rent which a freeholder or copyholder pays instead of performing services. The archaic word quittance (kwit' äns, *n.*), is occasionally used, especially in poetry. It may mean an acknowledgment of payment, as when we give a person a quittance or receipt; and it also denotes repayment or reprisal. Quittance from a debt may mean release from it.

To be quits (kwits, *n.*) with a person is to be even with him in some way, either by repaying a debt one owes him, or by retaliation, when he has done one an ill-turn.

An unforgiving person declares that he will be quits with someone who offends him, that is, he means to have revenge for the offence. To cry quits in a quarrel is to agree not to carry it any farther. To decide a debt by means of double or quits is to agree to pay either double the sum owing, or nothing at all, according to the outcome of a certain event.

Verb. M.E. *quiten*, O.F. *quiter*, from L.L. *qui(e)täre*, *quiltare* to release from debt, from L.



Quit.—Lady Ashton's interview with her husband regarding Ravenswood's quitting the mansion, an incident in Sir Walter Scott's "Bride of Lammermoor."

*quittäre* to calm. *Adj.* M.E. *quyt(e)*, *quite*, O.F. *quite* discharged, freed, from L.L. *quitt(e)us*, L. *quittus* at rest. See quiet, quite. SYN.: *v.* Abandon, leave, relinquish, resign. *adj.* Clear free. ANT.: *v.* Hold, keep, stay. *adj.* Embarrassed, entangled.

**qui tam** (kwī tām), *n.* In law, an action brought by a common informer. (F. *délation*.)

This legal term consists of two Latin words, meaning who as well, which open the formal declaration made by the informer that he sues on behalf of the king as well as for himself. Such actions are now very rare.

**quitch** (kwich), *n.* Couch-grass. See couch [2]. (F. *chiendent*.)

A.-S. *cwice*; cp. Dutch *kweek*, G. *quecke*. See quick. *Quitch* is probably derived from *quich* in the sense of living, and may have been so called from its tenacity of life.

**quite** (kwit), *adv.* Completely; altogether; entirely; to the fullest, or to a great extent; absolutely; positively; very. (F. *complètement*, *tout à fait*, *entièrement*, *pleinement*, *positivement*, *fort*, *très*.)

Work that is quite done is wholly finished. People whose hair is altogether grey are said to be quite grey. When we learn that a man's true character is quite other than we suppose, we discover it is totally different from

our estimate. A fashionable hat is said, in a colloquial way, to be quite the thing, that is, quite up to date, or proper for the occasion on which it is worn. The answer "Quite so" is given when we quite or absolutely agree with a remark, and means "decidedly" or "certainly."

Adverbial use of M.E. *quite* in the sense of freely, entirely. See *quit*. SYN.: Entirely, totally,

**quits** (kwiks). For this word, quitter, etc. see *under* quit.

**quiver** [1] (kwiv' er), *n.* A case for holding arrows. (F. *carquois*.)

The mediaeval archer carried his arrows in a quiver, slung at his hip or shoulder, when he went to war or to the chase. In other words he was quivered (kwiv' erd, *adj.*), or equipped with a quiver. As many arrows as a quiver will hold is a quiverful (kwiv' er fül, *n.*). In the Bible (Psalm cxxvii, 5), children are compared to arrows, and we are told, "Happy is the man that hath his quiver full of them." Hence the father of a large family is sometimes said to have a quiverful of children.

O.F. *quivre*, *coivre*, from O.H.G. *hohhar* (G *hocher*); cp. A.-S. *cocer*, *cocur*, L.L. *cucurum*. **quiver** [2] (kwiv' er), *v.i.* To shake; to have a rapid tremulous motion; to shiver. *v.t.* To cause (wings, etc.) to quiver. *n.* A trembling motion; a vibration. (F. *trembler*, *palpiter*, *vibrer*, *grelotter*; *agiter*; *tremblement*, *palpitation*, *vibration*.)

Aspen leaves quiver in the breeze; hot air rising from the ground on a summer noon seems to make the landscape quiver; one's voice quivers with excitement when cheering on a friend in a closely contested race. Birds, especially the skylark, can be said to quiver their wings when they shake them with great rapidity. When a nervous person has to face some ordeal he may be overcome by quiverish (kwiv' er ish, *adj.*) forebodings. The blaze from a big conflagration can be said to be reflected quiveringly (kwiv' er ing li, *adv.*) in the sky, and a person with a quiver in his voice speaks quiveringly.

M.E. *twirer* lively, cp A.-S. *twiſerlice* eagerly, briskly, akin to *quaver*. Perhaps imitative of motion or sound. SYN.: *v* Shake, shiver, tremble.

**qui vive** (kē vēv), *n.* A sentry's challenge. (F. *qui vive*.)

An English sentry challenges strangers by

saying, "Who goes there?", a French sentry cries, "Qui vive?" That is "Long live—who?" He would expect such an answer as "Vive la France!" (Long live France). We now say that a person is on the qui vive when he is alert and watchful.



Qui vive.—On the qui vive, that is, alert and watchful. From the painting, "The Hired Assassin," by Meissonier.

**quixotic** (kwiks ot' ik), *adj.* Too romantic; absurdly chivalrous; aiming at the impossible. (F. *quichotesque*, *romanesque*, *extravagant*.)

Cervantes (1547-1616), the world-famous Spanish writer, wrote the renowned satirical romance containing the history of Don Quixote, an excitable country gentleman, whose brain was bemused by reading tales of the days of chivalry. Quixote resolved to be a knight-errant, and, mounted on a bony horse, Rosinante, he went out into the world in quest of adventures. The would-be knight met with all sorts of absurd experiences, and once fought with a windmill, which

he imagined was a giant.

Anybody who, like Quixote, acts in an absurdly romantic way is said to be quixotic. Such a person is said to quixotize (kwiks' ó tiz, *v.i.*), or act quixotically (kwiks ot' ik ál li, *adv.*), and show his quixotism (kwiks' ó tizm, *n.*) or quixotry (kwiks' ó tri, *n.*), by his extravagant and impractically chivalrous conduct. To quixotize (*v.t.*) a person's actions is to give them an exaggeratedly romantic character, or to view them quixotically.

From Span. *quixote* *cuisse*, used as proper name

**quiz** (kwiz), *n.* A hoax; a practical joke; one who plays a joke; an odd-looking person. *v.t.* To chaff; to make fun of; to look at in a mocking manner. (F. *farce*, *blague*, *farceur*, *blagueur*; *blaguer*, *persifler*, *lorgner*.)

A Mr. Daly, the manager of a Dublin theatre, is supposed to have coined this word. The story runs that he made a wager to introduce a new and meaningless word into the English language within the space of twenty-four hours. In fulfilment of the bet he had the letters Q U I Z chalked on the walls of houses all over Dublin. It is said that this aroused so much curiosity that the whole town was inquiring about, and so using, the word. This event is stated to have taken place in 1791, but, unfortunately for the truth of the story, the word quiz appeared in print some years before.

A person with odd ideas lays himself open to be quizzed by critics, who find something quizzable (*kwiz' ábl, adj.*), or capable of being ridiculed, in his attitude towards life. The quizz or quizzer (*kwiz' ér, n.*), that is, one given to quizzing, is always on the look out for an excuse for quizzery (*kwiz' ér i, n.*), or the practice of witty ridicule. He is ever ready to adopt a quizzical (*kwiz' ik ál, adj.*) manner, or to question and banter his victims quizzically (*kwiz' ik ál li, adv.*), or quizzingly (*kwiz' ing li, adv.*).

In another sense of the word, to stare at a person with a mocking air is to quizz him; this, perhaps, is why a single eye-glass, or monocle, was formerly called a quizzing-glass (*n.*).

Origin doubtful. SYN.: *v.* Banter chaff, mock

**quoin** (*koin*), *n.* A solid angle, especially the external angle of a building; a corner-stone; a wedge-shaped block. *v.t.* To raise or secure with this. (*F. encoignure, coin, pierre angulaire, caler.*)

Almost any solid angle may be a quoin, but the word is principally used in building. The short wedges used by printers for locking type in the forme when it is set up are called quoins—a name also given to the wooden wedges with a handle at the deep end, formerly used to quoin up, or raise, cannon. Quoins, or wedges, are used on board ship to quoin, or secure, barrels to prevent them from rolling about. The stone or brick at the quoin of a wall is called the quoining (*koin' ing, n.*).

See coign, coin

**quoit** (*koit; kwoit*), *n.* An iron ring for throwing so as to encircle a fixed point on the ground; (*pl.*) the game in which this is thrown. *v.t.* To throw like a quoit. (*F. disque, palet.*)



Quoit.—The type of iron ring used in the game of quoits.

The game of quoits is fairly old. It is played chiefly in Scotland and the northern counties. The quoit itself is a heavy iron ring, about eight inches across, thick at the inner edge, and tapering towards the outer.

Two iron pegs are fixed in the ground eighteen yards apart. Each player stands by his own peg and tries to throw the quoit over his opponent's peg or as near to it as possible.

M. E. *cotte*, of doubtful origin

**quondam** (*kwon' dām*), *adj.* Having formerly. (*F. ci-devant, d'autrefois, d'anlan, ancien.*)

During the World War more than one employer sometimes had the experience of being under the command of a quondam servant or junior clerk.

L. = formerly SYN.: Former, sometime

**quorum** (*kwōr' ūm*), *n.* The smallest number of members of a committee or other body who must be present to transact business. (*F. quorum, nombre nécessaire.*)

When societies, committees, or other bodies meet it often happens that some of the members are absent. The rules usually provide that unless a certain number, called a quorum, is present, no business shall be done, for obviously it would be unwise in many cases to allow matters to be decided by a very small number of persons. The quorums of different bodies vary. That of the House of Commons is forty, and that of the House of Lords is thirty.

L. gen. pl. of *qui* who, from the wording of certain commissions in which the members designate were introduced by *quorum* = among whom.

**quota** (*kwō' tā*), *n.* A proportional share or part. (*F. quote-part, quotité.*)

The Government of the United States of America is now very careful about admitting foreigners to live in that country. A fixed quota of immigrants from each country is allowed to enter yearly. When the quota is exceeded, the surplus immigrants are not permitted to land, but are sent back to their own country. In a well-balanced football team every player does his quota of the work, and there are no shirkers.

Ital. from L. *quota* (pars) how great (a part)? from *quotus* of what number? of how many? from *quot* how many? SYN.: Contribution, portion, proportion, share.

**quote** (*kwōt*), *v.t.* To repeat (a passage from a book, etc.); to cite as an authority; to name the current price of; in printing, to enclose within quotation marks. *v.i.* To cite a passage (from). quotes (*kwōtes, n. pl.*) In printing, quotation marks. (*F. citer, citer, guillemets; guillemets.*)

In the Middle Ages a man might avoid severe punishment for a crime by claiming benefit of clergy. To prove that he was a



Quoit.—A game of deck quoits in which rope rings take the place of iron rings.

clerk he had to quote a verse in Latin from one of the Psalms. We quote an author when we recite, or introduce into our own writings or conversation, a passage from his works. "He jests at scars that never felt a wound" ("Romco and Juliet," ii, 2), is a well-known quotation (kwō tā' shūn, *n.*), or passage quoted, from Shakespeare. The fact that it is a quotation, and not the user's own work, is indicated in writing or printing, by the use of quotation-marks (*n.pl.*), which consist of double inverted commas at the beginning, and apostrophes at the end of the borrowed passage. A single inverted comma and apostrophe are also used for quoting, especially when one quoted passage occurs inside another.

When the original words of a speaker, etc., are printed, as in a novel, they also are put in quotation marks, as often are titles of books, newspapers, pictures, plays, poems, songs, and the names of ships, hotels, etc., when cited by a writer. An example of the use of the two kinds of quotation marks is shown in the following: He said, "Read Dickens's 'David Copperfield.'"

The quotability (kwō tā bil' i ti, *n.*) or quotableness (kwōt' ābl nēs, *n.*) of a passage is its suitability for quotation, or quoting. If a sentence is worthy or capable of being quoted it is quotable (kwōt' ābl, *adj.*). A lawyer quotes Acts of Parliament in support of his case, and a salesman quotes a price for an article about which a customer inquires. In the latter sense, a business man might say that certain goods were not quotably (kwōt' āb li, *adv.*) cheaper since he made his last quotation, that is, the cost price had not fallen sufficiently for the commodities to be quoted at a new and lower price. The prices of all kinds of stocks and shares are quoted daily on the Stock Exchange, and these quotations appear in the financial columns of the daily press. A person who quotes from literature, or from the laws, or who gives an estimate for supplying merchandise, is a quoter (kwōt' ēr, *n.*).

O.F. *quotere*, L.L. *quotāre* to divide into chapters and verses, literally to say how many, from L. *quotus*. See quota. SYN.: Adduce, borrow, cite, extract, repeat.

**quoth** (kwōth), *v.t.* first and third sing. *p.t. only*. Said, spoke. (F. *dis-je*, *dît-il*.)

This word is always followed by its subject, as "quoth I," "quoth he," or "quoth the raven."

M.E. *quoth*, *quod*, from A.-S. *cwæthan* to say, past tense *cwaeth*, akin to O.H.G. *quethan*, O. Norse *kuetha*, Gothic *kwiþan*.

**quotidian** (kwō tid' i ān), *adj.* Daily; everyday; ordinary; of fever, recurring at intervals of a day. *n.* A fever which recurs every day. (F. *quotidien*, *journalier*, *éphémère*, *ordinaire*; *fièvre quotidienne*.)

The newspapers supply us with the quotidian history of our country. Quotidian fever is an intermittent fever that affects the patient at intervals of twenty-four hours.

M.E. *cotidian*, O.F. *cotidien*, from L. *quotidianus* from *quotidie* daily, from *quotus* how many, *diēs* day.

**quotient** (kwō' shēnt), *n.* The result obtained by dividing one quantity by another. (F. *quotient*.)

When ten is divided by five the quotient is two.

F., from L. *quotiens*, *quoties*. How many times? Although indeclinable, this *adv.* was treated in F. as if it were a declinable pres. p. with acc. *-ent-em*.

**quotum** (kwō' tūm, *n.*). This is another word for quota. See quota.

**quo warranto** (kwō wor ān' tō) *n.* The name of a writ which requires a person to show by what right or warrant he holds lands or exercises offices or privileges.

The writ was first issued by Edward I in the year 1278, and aroused much opposition. It is said that the hot-tempered Earl Warrenne answered those who brought the writ by flinging a rusty sword on

the table, and exclaiming, "This is my right. By the sword my fathers won their lands, and by my sword will I hold them."

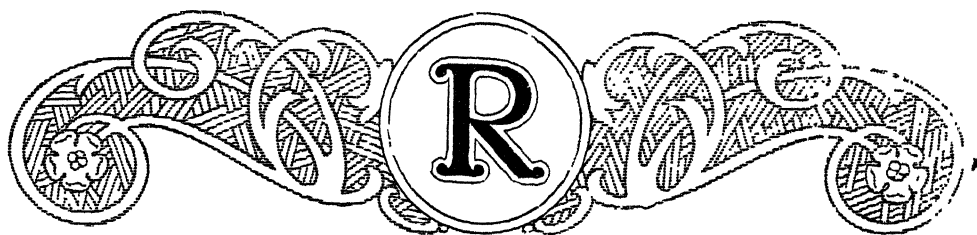
In modern practice, disputed matters in regard to municipal offices may be dealt with by laying information in the nature of a quo warranto, and the question so be brought to trial; this is now a civil proceeding, not, as formerly, a criminal process. In the U.S.A. proceedings can be taken by quo warranto against a person wrongfully holding office.

L.L. *quō warrantō* by what warrant? -



Quotation.—"For he had great possessions," a quotation from the Bible (Mark x, 22) used as the title of this picture. From the painting by G. F. Watts, R.A.





**R, r** (ar). The eighteenth letter of the English alphabet, and the seventeenth of the Latin. This letter is one of the liquid or vowel-like consonants, like *l* (which it replaces in some languages), the breath passing through the mouth without interruption.

No consonant is pronounced in so many ways as *r*. In the standard English pronunciation the fore part of the tongue is brought very close to the hard palate, or the upper gums, without vibrating or trilling the tip, while the breath passes through the narrow passage, and the vocal chords vibrate. In Scotland and Ireland the tongue is trilled. In Northumberland, as in Germany, the uvula is trilled against the back of the tongue. This produces the so-called Northumbrian hurr. In south English dialects the tip of the tongue is curved back behind the gums.

In words borrowed from Greek, *r* or *rr* is followed by *h*, as in rhetoric, myrrh. This was the Latin way of representing the peculiar Greek surd or voiceless *r*, in which the vocal chords were not vibrated. Some think the Anglo-Saxon *hr* was pronounced in this way, as in *hræw* raw, *hring* ring, etc.

*R* modifies the preceding vowel, as in far, fare, or, ore, compared with fat, fate, on, ode. The vowels in fern, bird, burn, are all pronounced alike. Metathesis, or shifting, of *r* is very common, as in bird for *brid*, and in the dialect forms *brunt* (burnt), *childern* (children), *geri* (great), *purty* (pretty). In south and east England and part of the Midlands, *r* has become silent before a consonant, as in the words hard and morn, and when final, as in later, unless the following word begins with a vowel, as in later on.

*R* is an abbreviation for Rabbi, radius, rain (nautical), Réaumur (thermometer), recto (paging), right (theatre), River, rook (chess), rouble; also for Railway, as in S.R. Southern Railway; Resident, in R.M. Resident Magistrate (Ireland); Revised, in R.V. Revised Version; Rifle(s), as in R.B.

Rifle Brigade, K.R.R. King's Royal Rifles; Roman, in R.C. Roman Catholic; Royal, as in R.Y.C. Royal Yacht Club; Rugby, in R.U. Rugby Union.

In Latin *R* stands for *requiescat* in R.I.P. *requiescat in pace* may he (or she) rest in peace; *Rex*, as in G.R. *Georgius Rex*, King George; *Regina*, as in V.R. *Victoria Regina*, Queen Victoria; in French *répondez* in R.S.V.P. *répondez s'il vous plaît*, reply if you please. With the tail crossed, *R* means

*recipe* take, and response (liturgical). As a motor-car index letter *R* stands for Derbyshire. The three *R*'s are reading, (w)riting, and (a)rithmetic, regarded as the essentials of elementary education. The story of how the letter came into our alphabet is told on pages xvi and xvii.



Rabbi.—A rabbi, a teacher and interpreter of the Jewish law.

**rabbet** (răb'et), *v.t.* To cut a square-cornered notch or groove along the face or edge of (a board, etc.); to fix in this way. *n.* A groove cut in this way; a spring-pole. (F. *faire une rainure à chanfreiner*; *rainure, feuillure*.)

The moulding of a picture frame and the sash-bars of a window are rabbeted to form a recessed housing for the glass. A rabbet is made with a rabbet-plane (*n.*), also called rabbeting-plane (*n.*), the blade of which is the full width of the body, so that it cuts right into the corners. Boards may be joined by a rabbet-joint (*n.*), the whole edge or a tongue of one filling the rabbet in the other. A rabbet-saw (*n.*) is a saw used for rabbeting. In Scotland the reveal of a window or door is sometimes called the rabbet-head (*n.*).

The spring-pole or elastic beam used to make the hammer rebound in such machines as the tilt-hammer is sometimes called a rabbet.

O.F. *rabatre* to beat back, make a groove, from *re-* back, *abatre* to abate. *N.* from M.E. *rabet*, O.F. *rabat*, *rabbat*. Apparently not connected with F. *raboter* to plane. See abate.

**rabbi** (răb' i; răb' i), *n.* A Jewish teacher of the law, especially one empowered by ordination to deal with legal and ritual questions. (F. *rabbīn*.)

Rabbis, as Jewish doctors of the law began to be called in the first century before Christ, settle matters of religious law and ritual. The title of **rabbīn** (rāb' in, *n.*), which has the same meaning as **rabbi**, was given originally to the president of the Sanhedrin, the supreme court of the Jews at Jerusalem. The Gamaliel mentioned in Acts (xxii, 3), was the first person to be so styled.

In a special sense, by the rabbins historians mean those scholars who, after the fall of Jerusalem and the scattering of the Jews, became the chief authorities on Jewish doctrine and law, particularly during the Middle Ages. Together these rabbins constituted the **rabbinate** (rāb' in āt, *n.*), or order of rabbins. They used a later or corrupted form of Hebrew called **Rabbinic** (rā bin' ik, *n.*), in which were written many of the **rabbinic** (*adj.*) or **rabbinical** (rā bin' ik āl, *adj.*) works. **Rabbinate** means also the office of a rabbi, or the period during which he holds this office.

A **rabbīnist** (rāb' in ist, *n.*) is one who accepts the teaching of the rabbins, and adheres to the **rabbinistic** (rāb in is' tik, *adj.*) or traditional religious views and rites, as expounded **rabbinically** (rā bin' ik āl li, *adv.*), or by the rabbis. These doctrines constitute **rabbinism** (rāb' in izm, *n.*).

*L.*, *Gr.*, from Heb. = my master, from Heb. *rab* great, master, -i pronominal suffix, *my*.

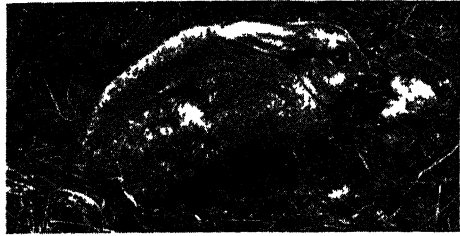
**rabbit** (rāb' it), *n.* A burrowing rodent, (*Lepus cuniculus*), killed for its fur and flesh. *v.i.* To hunt for rabbits. (*F. lapin.*)

Unlike its close relative, the hare, which lives in a form or nest in the open, the rabbit is gregarious, and spends most of its time in a deep burrow. Though it has many enemies besides man, the rabbit is very prolific, and flourishes exceedingly in districts which suit it, usually where the soil is sandy. In many places it is unwelcome because of its habit of gnawing the bark off young trees, and so killing them.

In Australia the rabbit has become a serious nuisance. It increases, although many millions are killed yearly.

Several breeds of fancy, or tame, rabbits, have been evolved from the wild animal. Many children like to keep rabbits as pets in a **rabbit-hutch** (*n.*), a kind of cage. A place where wild rabbits live in great numbers is called a **rabbit-warren** (*n.*), or **rabbity** (rāb' it ri, *n.*). The ground in such a place is honeycombed by the burrows.

Sheep and cattle do not like to feed on



**Rabbit.**—The wild rabbit, though not a native, is now very common in Great Britain.

**rabbity** (rāb' i ti, *adj.*) pasture—grass nibbled and soiled by rabbits.

*M.E.* *rabet* young rabbit, apparently from North F., cp. Walloon *robett*; cp. Middle Dutch *robbe*, dim *robbeken*.

**rabble** [1] (rāb' l), *n.* A disorderly crowd; a mob; the lower classes. *v.t.* To mob; to assail as with a rabble. (*F. cohue, tourbe, canaille; houspiller, malmener.*)

During the French Revolution a rabble usually gathered to howl execrations and insults at the tumbrils conveying condemned persons to the guillotine. It was the rabble, or lower orders of the populace, which, outweighing the more moderate reformers, perpetrated the worst atrocities of the period. The noise or tumult made by a mob bc called a **rabblement** (rāb' l mēnt, *n.*), a word that is seldom used.

*Cp.* Middle Dutch *rabbelen*, Low G. *rabbeln* to make a noise, chatter, babble. Perhaps imitative. The suffix *-le* is frequentative. See *rap, raparee*, *SYN.*: *n.* Crowd, mob, populace.

**rabble** [2] (rāb' l), *n.* An iron bar with a hooked end, used for puddling iron in a furnace. (*F. râble.*)

Pig iron is purified in a puddling furnace, by keeping it stirred with a rabble. The carbon burns away, and other impurities combine with oxygen to form a slag, which is afterwards squeezed out by subjecting it to the blows of a steam hammer (see puddle).

*O.F. roable, F. râble*, from *L. rutābulum* fire-shovel, oven-rake, from *ruere* to rake up.

**rabdomancy** (rāb' dō măn si). This is another spelling of **rhabdomancy**. See **rhabdomancy**.

**Rabelaisian** (rāb é lā' zi ān), *adj.* Of, relating to, or characteristic of the French author, François Rabelais (died 1553) and his writings; extravagant; coarsely satirical or humorous. *n.* An admirer or student of Rabelais. (*F. rabelaisien, grivois; partisan de Rabelais.*)



**Rabbit.**—A little girl with her pets, two fluffy Angora rabbits.

In the form of stonics, telling in exuberant and coarsely humorous language the adventures of imaginary heroes, Rabelais poked fun at the political, social, and religious life of his day.

**rabi** (rāb' i), *n.* The grain crop reaped in the spring in India.

In some parts of India three harvests occur in the year. The first and most important is the rabi, in April, when grain sown in the previous autumn is reaped. The second is the "peshras," in July and August, of grain sown in March; and the third the "kharif," in November and December, of crops sown in summer.

Hindustani *rabi* spring, spring-crop

**rabio** (rāb' ik), *adj.* Of or relating to rabies; affected by rabies. (F. *rabique*.)

From L. *rabi-ēs* and E suffix *-ic*

**rabid** (rāb' id), *adj.* Mad; furious; violent; headstrong; fanatical; in pathology, affected with rabies. (F. *furieux, forcené, fanatique, enragé*.)

This word can be used when we wish to describe people who have very violent views and opinions. For instance, a fierce or intolerant partisan of some cause or creed is said to be rabid in his enthusiasm, or to talk and behave **rabidly** (rāb' id li, *adv.*). The quality of being rabid is **rabidness** (rāb' id nēs, *n.*) or—to use an uncommon word—**rabidity** (rā bid' i ti, *n.*). A dog with rabies is said to be rabid.

L. *rabidus*, from *rabere* to rage. SYN.: Frenzied, frantic, intolerant. ANT.: Moderate, sane, sensible.

**rabies** (rā' bi ēz; rāb' i ēz), *n.* An acute disease in dogs and other animals; hydrophobia. (F. *la rage*.)

Dogs, wolves, etc., when suffering from this dangerous disease are able to communicate it to another animal or to man by a bite. In man the disease is more usually called hydrophobia. See hydrophobia.

L. *rabies* rage, madness. See rage, rave.

**raccoon** (rā koon'). This is another spelling of racoon. See racoon.

**race** [i] (rās), *n.* A rapid onward movement; a swift or strong current of water; the channel of a stream; a channel in which some part of a machine moves; a course; a career; a contest of speed; (*pl.*) a series of such contests. *v.i.* To move or run quickly; to go at full speed; to run in or as in a race; to contend (with) in speed; to attend races. *v.t.* To cause to contend in a race; to pit against another for speed. (F. *course, raz, coulisse, courant, course, carrière; se précipiter,*

*marcher grand train, courir, faire courir, opposer*.)

The Race of Portland is a current caused by the rush of the tides between Portland Bill and the reef known as the Shambles. A sluice or channel to lead water to a mill-wheel, or from a dam, is also called a race, the flow of water in the channel being similarly described as a race.

The ancient Olympic games included foot-races, horse-races, and chariot-races. Modern races comprise walking or running races, bicycle or motor-cycle contests, horse-races, and greyhound-races. Motor-cars, yachts, and



Race.—Race-horses running at a race-meeting in England.

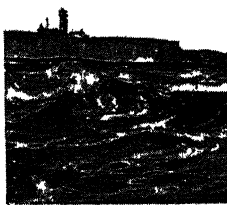
aeroplanes are also raced one against another by their respective drivers or pilots. A reporter who has secured a good story for his newspaper races to the nearest telephone to send the news to headquarters; a press photographer speeds home, racing to get his pictures into print before his competitors.

The propeller of a ship races, or turns much faster than usual, when through the pitching of the ship it is raised out of the water, and has only the resistance of the air to encounter.

A race-ball (*n.*) is a ball held in connexion with a race-meeting (*n.*), an occasion on which people come together to watch horses race. The spectators can learn full particulars about horses, jockeys, and races from the race-card (*n.*), or programme of the events. This also indicates the names of the owners who are racing, or engaged in racing horses, at the meeting.

The races take place on a race-course (*n.*), race-ground (*n.*), or race-track (*n.*), which usually is a flat and fenced enclosure. For steeplechases, obstacles, such as fences, ditches, and water-jumps, are arranged at intervals along the course. A race-horse (*n.*) is a horse bred for racing.

The channel through which water reaches a water-wheel is one kind of race, or raceway (rās' wā, *n.*). In a ball-bearing the channel in which the balls race, or lie, is called a ball-race. The moulds for type used in a

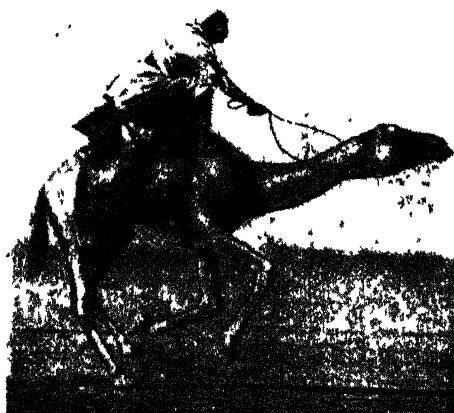


Race.—A race; disturbed water caused by conflicting currents.

linotype machine travel in grooves, called raceways, and looms have races, or raceways, for the passage of shuttles.

A person, animal, or thing which takes part in a race is a **racer** (rās' ér, *n.*). A race-horse is often spoken of as a racer; and a yacht, cycle, motor-car, or aeroplane built specially for speed goes by the same name.

M.E. *rās*, from O. Norse *rās* a running; cp. M.E. *rees*, A.-S. *rāðs* swift movement. SYN.: *v.* Dash, hurry, surge, sweep.



Race.—A camel racing or going at full speed across the desert.

**race** [2] (rās), *n.* A group or division of human beings, animals or plants, sprung from a common stock; one of the main divisions of the human species, distinguished by common characteristics; a subdivision of this; a tribe; a nation; a breed, stock, or variety of animals or plants in which characteristics are perpetuated; lineage; pedigree; descent. (F. *race*, *lignage*, *généalogie*.)

Ethnologists recognize four great racial divisions of mankind—the Caucasian, the Mongolian, the Negro, and the Australoid. These are definitely marked off one from another by peculiarities such as shape of skull or jaw, nature and colour of hair, the last being perhaps the least liable to change. It is next to impossible to mistake a European, who belongs to the Caucasian division, for a Chinese (Mongolian), Negro, or Australian aborigine.

The main races have split up into many sub-races, and these again into nations or tribes, and tribes or clans into families, the word race being used of them all.

The true Englishman, however far back he can trace his descent, is of mixed race, in the sense of having the blood of more than one strain of the Caucasian race in his veins. His mixed descent is reflected in his mixed language.

In the United States of to-day races are being intermixed owing to immigration from all parts of Europe, and hundreds of years

hence this may result in the formation of a new type in which many European races are merged.

F. from Ital. *vazza*, earlier *raggia*. Perhaps from O.H.G. *reiza* line, mark, or L. *radiāre* to radiate. There is probably no connexion with L. *rādix* root. SYN.: Ancestry, family, line, nation, stock.

**race** [3] (rās), *n.* A root of ginger. (F. *racine*.)

Ginger is called **race-ginger** (*n.*) if in lumps, and not ground up.

O.F. *raiss*, *raiz*, from L. *rādix* (acc. *rādīc-em*) root. See radish.

**raceme** (rà sēm'), *n.* A flower cluster in which the flowers grow singly on pedicels of nearly equal length at intervals along a central stalk. (F. *racème*, *grappe*.)

The inflorescence of the red currant is a raceme, and so the flowers can be described as being racemed (rà sēmd', *adj.*). Another racemiferous (rās ē mīf' ér ūs, *adj.*) or raceme-bearing plant is the bird-cherry. Flowers and berries are said to be racemose (rās' ē mōs, *adj.*) if borne in racemes or in raceme-like clusters. The lily of the valley has a racemose inflorescence. Racemic (rà sēm' ik; rà sēm' ik, *adj.*) means derived from grapes. Racemic acid is contained in certain grapes, and also occurs when tartaric acid is prepared synthetically.

F. *racème*, from L. *racēmus* bunch of grapes, cluster of berries. A doublet of *raisin*.

**racér** (rās' ér). For this word and raceway, see under race [1].

**rachis** (rā' kis; rāk' is), *n.* The central stalk on which a head of flowers grows; the axis of a pinnate leaf or frond; that part of the midrib of a feather on which are the barbs; the spinal column. *pl.* rachides (rā' ki dēz; rāk' i dēz). Other forms, chiefly used in the anatomical sense, are rhachis (rā' kis; rāk' is) and rhacis (rā' kis; rāk' is). (F. *rachis*, *tige*, *épine dorsale*.)

The flowers of many grasses spring from a rachis. The rachis of a feather is all the midrib except the base part of the quill. The ash-tree has a pinnate leaf with five or six pairs of leaflets along its rachis, and a single leaflet at the end.

Gr. *rhakhis* spine.

**rachitis** (rà ki' tis), *n.* Another name for the disease called rickets. (F. *rachitis*, *rachitisme*.)

Modern L., formed from E. *rickets*, but spelt as if from Gr. *rhakhis* spine, and *-itis* E. suffix denoting disease of.

**racial** (rā' shāl), *adj.* Of, relating to, due, to, or characteristic of race or descent. (F. *générique*, *de famille*.)

Woolly hair is a racial feature of the Negro races, as slanting eyes are a racial characteristic of the Mongolian. Other racial differences distinguish the Latin races from the Teutonic or the Slavs. The tendency called racialism (rā' shāl izm, *n.*) operates to influence peoples who are related racially (rā' shāl li, *adv.*), that is to say, by race,

to sympathize with each other, or work together towards a common end.

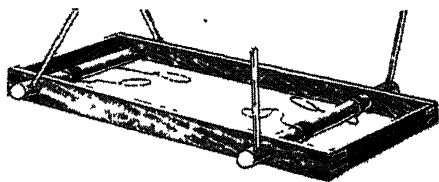
From *E. race* [2] and adj. suffix *-ia'* denoting pertaining to.

**racily** (rā' si li). For this word and **raciness**, see under *racy*.

**rack** [1] (rāk), *n.* An instrument of torture contrived to stretch the joints of a person. *v.t.* To stretch or strain on or as on this; to torture; to cause intense pain or anguish to; to injure by straining; to shake violently; to tax the strength of; to tax (the brains); to extort (rent) in excess; to oppress or harass (tenants) thus; to exhaust (land, etc.) by excessive use. (*F. chevalot; élever, mettre à la torture, tourmenter, éreinter, se creuser la tête, commettre des exactions sur, pressurer.*)

The rack used to extort confession from a prisoner consisted of a frame having a windlass or roller at each end. Cords fastened to the wrists of the victim were attached to one roller, and cords from the ankles to the other. When the rollers were turned by levers the victims suffered intense agony.

Should the unfortunate prisoner remain obdurate, and refuse to say what his interrogators desired, he might be racked till his joints were dislocated, or until he died. After the torture of the rack it is not to be wondered at that many recanted, confessed, or implicated others. The use of the rack in England is said to have been due to the fourth Duke of Exeter, constable of the Tower in 1447, and the instrument was known as "the Duke of Exeter's daughter."



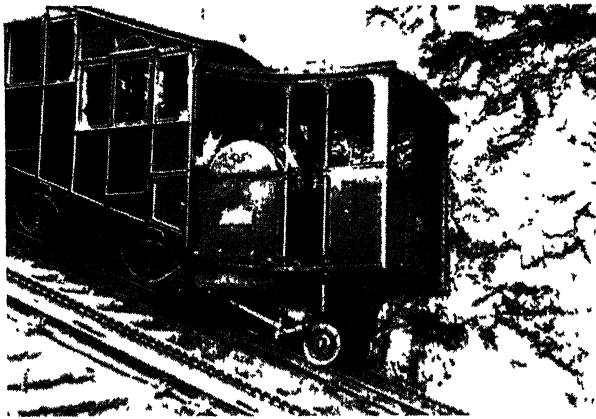
**Rack.**—The rack, an instrument of torture, was used chiefly to extort confession from the victim.

To-day we frequently speak of a person as racked with pain, or racked with suspense, and one who suffers mental torture is said to be on the rack. A cough, too, may have a racking effect and tax the strength or endurance of a sick person. We have often to rack our brains, or to think very hard, in order to solve a difficult problem.

A landlord is said to impose a rack-rent (*n.*) on a tenant when the rent charged is an extortionate one, equal or nearly equal to the yearly value of the land. To rack-rent (*v.t.*) a person, or tenement, means to charge him such a high rent; one who

does so, or the tenant in such circumstances, is called a rack-renter (*n.*).

Perhaps from Middle Dutch *rechen*, Dutch *rekken* to stretch; cp. *G. rekenen* to stretch, rack, *O. Norse rekja* to strain. See rack [2]. **SYN.**: *v.* Harass, oppress, strain, torment, torture.



**Rack-railway.**—An engine and coach on the rack-railway up Mount Pilatus, Switzerland.

**rack** [2] (rāk), *n.* A framework of bars, wires, pegs, rails, etc., to hold or support articles; a grating of wood or metal to contain fodder for cattle; a toothed bar engaging with a gear wheel or worm. *v.t.* To place on or in a rack; to fill (a rack) with fodder; to provide (a horse) with fodder thus; to fasten (a horse) to a rack; to move by means of a rack and pinion. *v.i.* To fill a stable rack. (*F. râtelier, crémaillère, barre à crans; mettre au râtelier.*)

We use plate-racks, bottle-racks, clothes-racks, boot-racks, and other kinds of racks in the house. The hay-rack in a stable has the bars far enough apart for the horse to pull the hay out between them as it wants it. Each night the stableman will rack up the horse, or rack up, that is to say, fill the rack for the animal. In another sense, to fasten up a horse to its rack with a short chain is to rack up the animal.

If a slope or gradient is too steep for an ordinary railway, a rack-railway (*n.*) may be used. This has a toothed rack laid between the rails, with which a rack-wheel (*n.*), or cog-wheel, turned by the engine, engages. The engine thus racks its way up the incline.

The tube of a microscope is adjusted in its socket by a rack and pinion, the object glass thus being racked in or out, or racked nearer to or farther from the object on the stage of the instrument. Since the rack or toothed bar is fixed to the movable part, and the worm or pinion is fixed to the socket, any rotation of the latter causes the tube to move in or out.

From the original sense of stretching, rack here means an extended, straight bar; cp. Dutch *rek*, *G. rek* horizontal bar. See rack [2].

## RACK

**rack** [3] (rāk), *n.* Light, driving clouds; floating vapour; destruction. *v.i.* To fly like clouds or must before the wind. (F. *nuage qui fuit, vapeur, destruction; s'envoler, fuir*)

In Shakespeare's "Tempest" (iv, 1), Prospero says that:—

The cloud-capp'd towers, the gorgeous  
palaces, . . . shall dissolve,  
And, like this insubstantial pageant faded,  
Leave not a rack behind.

A neglected house will sooner or later go to rack and ruin, that is, become utterly decayed and ruined.

M.E. *rak*, from O Norse *rek* drift, motion, from *reka* to drive. In rack and rum, *rak* is a variant of the cognate E. *urack, wreck*. See *wreak*.

**rack** [4] (rāk), *v.t.* To draw off (wine, beer, etc.) from the lees. (F. *soutirer*.)

Wine is racked off prior to bottling, the clear liquor being drawn away and the lees or sediment remaining behind.

O.F. *raquer* to squeeze wine from the dregs of the grapes, from Prov. *arrucar* to rack wine, from *raca* skins of grapes, dregs.

**rack** [5] (rāk), *n.* A peculiar jerky gait of a horse. *v.i.* To move in this way (of a horse). (F. *vaquer*.)

The **racker** (rāk'er, *n.*), as a horse that racks is named, lifts both feet on one side at the same time, and at intervals has all its feet off the ground. The motion is a mixture of trot and canter, and causes swaying from side to side, so that a racking (rāk'ing, *adj.*) pace is not a very comfortable one for the rider.

Perhaps, but improbably, [2] from *rock* to sway.

**rackarock** (rāk' á rok), *n.* An explosive used in blasting, made from chlorate of potassium, nitro-benzene and picric acid.

In 1885 Flood Rock, near Long Island Sound, New York, was blown up by exploding one hundred and ten tons of rackarock at one time. A mass of rock which covered nine acres was thus demolished.

From *rack* [1] (*v.*), *a* (article), and *rock* [1].

**racket** [1] (rāk' ét), *n.* A bat consisting of a wooden frame strung with catgut and used for striking in tennis, lawn-tennis, badminton, etc.; (*pl.*) a ball-game resembling fives played in a walled court. Another form is *racquet* (rāk' ét). (F. *raquette, battoir*.)

Though usually of wood, rackets for lawn-tennis are also made with a metal frame. The racket used in the game of rackets has

a long handle and a frame about seven inches across. The name of racket is given also to a snowshoe, which is strung in a similar way, but with thongs of hide instead of gut.

The game of rackets is played with a hard ball in a court measuring about sixty by thirty feet, and walled all round to a height of about thirty feet at the front and sides and fifteen at the back. Two or four persons may take part.

F. *raquette*, from Span *raqueta*, from Arabic *rāhat* palm of the hand, with which the ball was originally struck; cp. F. *paume* palm of the hand, tennis

**racket** [2] (rāk' ét), *n.* A din; a disturbance; a clamour; noisy talk or gaiety; uproar; social excitement; dissipation. *v.i.* To make a din, to move about noisily; to engage in noisy sport; to live a gay life. (F. *tapage, charivari, tintamarre; chahuter, faire la noce*.)

When a number of young people are having fun together they generally make a fine racket. People who racket about leading a gay or racker (rāk'et, *adj.*) life, have to spend a good deal of money, and may sometimes find it difficult to stand the racket, that is, to pay the expenses.

To stand the racket also means to put up with the consequences of some action, or to come successfully through some ordeal. A racketeer (rāk' ét er, *n.*) is one who makes a tumult or who engages in racketing (rāk' ét ing, *n.*) or noisy merry-making.

Imitative. Cp Gaelic *racad* noise, disturbance, *rac* to cackle, like geese; also Sc. *rackle* boisterous. SYN.: *n.* Clamour, clatter, din, spree, tumult. *v.* Carouse, revel

**rack-rent** (rāk' rent), *n.* An exorbitant rent. See under *rack* [1].

**raconteur** (ra kon tēr), *n.* A teller of stories or anecdotes. (F. *raconteur, conteur*.)

The interest and humour of a story depend very largely on the manner in which the story is told. An anecdote which raises roars of laughter as related by a good raconteur might fall flat if told by a raconteur less facile. Used without an adjective the word generally means one who can spin a good yarn, as sailors say.

F. from *raconier* to tell, relate. See *recount*.

**raccoon** (rà koon'), *n.* A small carnivorous animal related to the bear, found in North, Central, and South America. Another spelling is *raccoon* (rà koon'). (F. *raton laveur*.)



Rackets.—Competitors in a ladies' squash racket championship, at Queen's Club, London. The player on the left has just served and the other is ready to make a back-hand stroke.

## RACQUET

The common racoon, or 'coon, as it is often called (*Procyon lotor*), is about twenty-four inches long, the tail, which is bushy and ringed with black and white, measuring another ten inches or so. The animal is nocturnal in its habits, and lives in trees; it is hunted for its fur, which is long and soft, and is much in demand.

American Indian *rahaugcun*, *arathcone*, etc. The F. name *raton* is a dim. of *rat* rat

**racquet** (răk'ët). This is another spelling of racket. See racket [1].

**racy** (rās' i), *adj.* Exhibiting in a high degree the qualities of the race or type; well-flavoured; possessing a distinctive quality or flavour indicative of its origin; piquant; lively; spirited; very characteristic. (F. *piquant*, *sentant le terroir*.)

A wine is said to be racy when it has the peculiar flavour supposed to be given it by the soil in which it grows. A story has *raciness* (rās' i nes, *n.*), that is, freshness and piquancy, if told *racily* (rās' i h, *adv.*) in a pungent, lively, or spirited way.

From *race* kind, breed, and suffix -y; hence distinctive of its kind. SYN.: Piquant, smart spicy. ANT.: Dull, flat, insipid, stale

**Rad** (răd), *n.* A shortened form of Radical, applied to an adherent of that political party.

**raddle** (răd' l). This is another form of ruddle. See ruddle [2].

**radial** (ră' di âl), *adj.* Of, relating to, or like rays or radii, having the position of a radius; extending or projected spoke-wise from a centre; divergent; having radiating parts or lines; of or relating to the radius of the forearm. *n.* A radiating bone, nerve, muscle, etc. (F. *radiaire*, *rayonnant*, *radial*; *radius*.)

Were they prolonged to the centre of the dial, the divisions which mark the hours and minutes on a clock face would be seen to lie on radial lines, or radii from centre to periphery. The divisions of a mariner's compass, or those on a protractor, are also radial.

Radial motion is from a centre outwards in a straight line, as opposed to circular motion about a centre.

The main artery of the arm is divided into two smaller arteries just below the elbow. One of these, the **radial artery** (*n.*), runs down the front of the arm on the thumb side, to the wrist, where it is close to the surface and forms

the pulse which the doctor feels. The **radial nerve** (*n.*) also passes down the forearm to the hand, throwing off branches to the thumb and the three fingers nearest it.

A **radial axle** (*n.*) is one so constructed that when the vehicle of which it forms part traverses a curve the axle in its **radial axle-box** (*n.*) can adapt itself to the curve, by taking up a position radial to it. The device is used on locomotives, when the engine is rounding

a curve the axle-box moves sideways in a curved frame until the centre of the axle line points to the centre of the circle of which the curve is an arc.

In mineralogy, certain crystalline rocks are said to be **radialized** (ră' di âl izd, *adj.*), that is, they contain marks like rays or radii about a centre. This condition is known as **radialization** (ră' di âl i ză'shün, *n.*). Spokes project **radially** (ră' di âl i, *adv.*), or like rays, from the hub of a wheel,

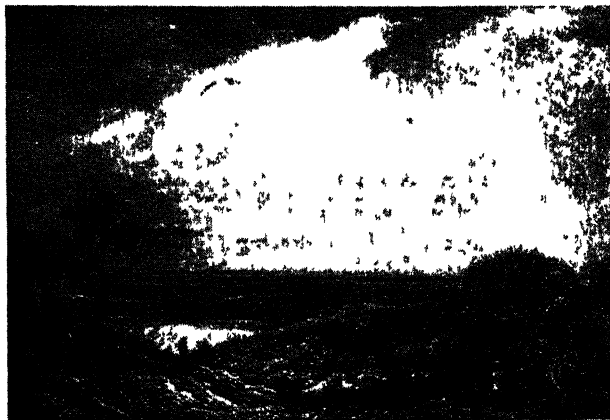
and light travels **radially** from the sun, or any other light-giving body.

In mathematics a **radian** (ră' di ân, *n.*) of a circle is an arc of the circumference equal in length to a radius of the circle; or the angle between two lines running from the ends of that arc to the centre. This angle is about 57° 17' 45".

L.L. *radiāhs* *adj.* from L. *radius* ray Cp. F. *radial* See radius, ray SYN.: *adj.* Divergent, radiant, radiating ANT.: *adj.* Peripheral



Raccoon.—A raccoon is nocturnal in its habits, climbs trees, and feeds largely on shell-fish.



Radiant.—A landscape suffused by radiant sunlight streaming between the clouds. From the painting by John Linnell.

**radiant** (ră' di ânt), *adj.* Giving out rays; issuing as rays; beaming; shining; brilliant; dazzling; radiating; radiate. *n.* A point from which light, or heat comes; a point in the sky from which star-showers appear to diverge. (F. *rayonnant*, *éclatant*; *radiant*.)

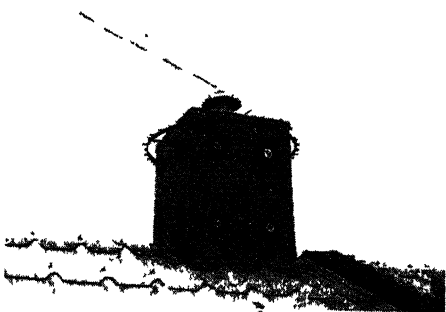
Light and heat are forms of radiant energy—energy given off as rays by a glowing or radiant body, whether this be the sun, a mass of white-hot metal, or any other source which shines or glows **radiantly** (rā' di ānt li, *adv.*). Figuratively, the face of a happy-looking person is said to beam **radiantly** or to wear a radiant smile, and we also speak, of radiant health.

The astronomer means by a **radiant**, or a **radiant point** (*n.*), some point in the sky from which meteors belonging to the same group appear to come. In optics, a **radiant** is a point from which heat or light rays spread out, such as the glowing spot of a lime-light or an arc-lamp.

The **radiance** (rā' di āns, *n.*), or—to use a less common word—**radiancy** (rā' di ān si, *n.*) of the sun is its state of being radiant—its brilliancy or splendour.

*L. radians* (acc. -ant-em), pres. p. of *radiāre* to send forth rays, from *radius* ray. *SYN.*: *adj* Bright, dazzling, glowing, shining, splendid.

**radiate** (rā' di āt, *v.*; rā' di āt, *adj.*), *v.i.* To send out rays of light and heat; to issue as rays; to come out in all directions from a central point. *v.t.* To send out as rays; to send out radially, or in all directions. *adj.* Having rays, or divergent parts; arranged or marked radially. (*F. émettre des rayons, rayonner; émettre comme les rayons; radié.*)



**Radiate.**—The British Broadcasting Corporation's high power station at Daventry, showing attachment of radiating earth wires.

Heat is radiated from a glowing fire, and the incandescent filament of an electric lamp radiates light. When a sheet of ice or a pane of glass is struck cracks radiate, or come out in all directions, from the point of contact. In a figurative sense, some people radiate happiness and confidence, and others radiate gloom.

In flowers the parts are often arranged **radially** or **radiately** (rā' di āt li, *adv.*), about the centre.

The sun warms us by **radiation** (rā di ā' shūn, *n.*), which is the act or process of sending out rays. It lights us by the radiation of light. In physics, radiation means the passage of heat or light from one body to another without increasing the heat of the medium which may lie between.

Radiated heat warms us without necessarily heating the air, and we know that the heat which reaches us from the sun passes through space, where there is no heat at all. This form of heat is a condition of the ether, similar to that of light and of certain invisible rays, called actinic or chemical rays. The three kinds of radiation—which are really only three groups of ether-waves of different lengths—produce heat, light, and chemical action when they reach something that responds to them. Heat may be perceived by the skin, light by the eye, and the chemical rays by the use of prepared surfaces, such as the photographic plate.

The sun's action is **radiative** (rā' di ā tiv, *adj.*) that is, effected by radiation. An arc-lamp is radiative in the sense of being able to radiate.

A **radiator** (rā' di ā tōr, *n.*) is an apparatus for giving out heat. An electric radiator or a gas-fire acts directly, a part being heated from which heat rays shoot out through the air. A hot-water or steam radiator receives heat from a distant boiler, and passes it on to the air by a process which is not true radiation, but partly conduction and partly convection.

*L. radiātus*, p.p. of *radiāre* to furnish with rays.

**radical** (rād' i kál), *adj.* Pertaining to the root, source, or origin; going to the root or origin; fundamental; thorough; belonging to an advanced democratic party; in botany, springing from, or close to, the root; in mathematics, related to the root of a number or quantity; in music, of or relating to the root of a chord; in philology, of or belonging to the roots of words, or not derived from another word. *n.* One advocating extreme measures of reform or holding advanced views; a member of a Radical party; in philology, a root; in mathematics, a quantity expressed as or forming the root of another quantity; the sign indicating that this is to be extracted; in chemistry, an atom or group of atoms which passes unchanged through combinations and determines the character of the molecule. (*F. radical, fondamental, entier; radical.*)

The flower stalk of a dandelion is radical in the sense that it springs direct from the root of the plant, not from a stem. In music, the radical bass of the chord C, E, G, is the note C.

A radical change in affairs or policy is one that is thorough or goes to the very root of things. There have always been politicians and thinkers in favour of radical changes in government and social matters, and the name of Radical was formerly given to a member of the British Liberal party who favoured extreme measures. The political views or principles of Radicals are termed **Radicalism** (rād' i kál izm, *n.*).

To **Radicalize** (rād' i kál iz, *v.t.*) a policy, or political party, is to make it Radical. The process of doing this, and also the state



produced in the policy or party is termed **Radicalization** (răd i kâl i ză' shùn, *n.*). A moderate politician may be said to **Radicalize** (*v.i.*) if he becomes a Radical.

In mathematics, the radical sign  $\sqrt{\quad}$ , placed before a number, so,  $\sqrt{4}$ , indicates that the square root or radical is to be extracted. Appropriate numbers are added to this sign if the cube, fourth, or fifth roots, etc., are to be extracted, as  $\sqrt[3]{9}$ , the radical or cube root of this example being 3.

Philologists also make use of the radical sign to indicate the radical, or root, that is, a word that cannot be analysed into further elements. For example, the Indo-European  $\sqrt{\text{do}}$ , has passed into English through *L. dare* give, and enters into the formation of the words donation, dower, render, and treason.

The names of chemical radicals usually end with the syllable -yl. Methyl, for instance, is the radical that determines the nature of methyl alcohol and other methylic compounds. It consists of a group of atoms,  $\text{CH}_3$ , and so is termed a compound radical; a simple radical being an element or atom.

The radicality (răd ik âl' i ti, *n.*), or radicalness (răd' ik âl nēs, *n.*), that is, the radical quality, of the difference existing between chalk and cheese has given rise to the expression "as different as chalk from cheese."

A person's methods of doing business are said to be radically (răd' ik âl li, *adv.*) unsound, if they are fundamentally wrong, and are based on wrong principles.

*L. rădicălis* of or pertaining to a root (*rădix*, acc. *rădic-em*). SYN.: *adj.* Entire, fundamental, original, primary, thorough. ANT.: *adj.* Incomplete, superficial.

**radicle** (răd' ikl), *n.* The part of the embryo of a plant that develops into the main root when the seed germinates; a rootlet; a root-like part of a nerve or vein. (*F. radicule.*)

The radicle of a seed may also be termed its radicular (râ dik' ū lâr, *adj.*) body. A radicular disease of the nerves is one that attacks the roots of the nerves.

From *L. rădícula* dim. of *rădix* (acc. -*ic-em*) root.

**radio** (râ' di ô), *adj.* Connected with or sent by wireless telegraphy or wireless telephony. *n.* Radiotelegraphy or radiotelephony. *v.t.* To send (a message) by these. (*F. sans fil; radiotélégraphie, radiotéléphonie; radiotélégraphier, radiotéléphoner.*)

The word is in general use in the U.S.A., where it is more frequently employed than the term wireless.

Colloquial abbreviation of *radiotelegraphy* or *radiotéléphon* according to the context.

**radio-**. This is a prefix meaning of or pertaining to rays, radiation, or radium; in anatomy, pertaining to the radius or outer bone of the forearm. (*F. radio-*.)

Radium, uranium, thorium, and their compounds are radioactive (râ di ô âk' tiv,

*adj.*), that is, they emit rays which are able to pass through substances opaque to light and to affect photographic plates. The radioactivity (râ di ô âk tiv' i ti, *n.*) of radium, that is, its quality of being radioactive, is very great.

The radiocarpal (râ di ô kar' pâl, *adj.*) joint is that between the radius or outer bone of the forearm and the carpal bones of the wrist.

The detecting apparatus of a wireless telegraphic receiver is one form of radio-conductor (râ di ô kôn dŭk' tór, *n.*), which is a body or apparatus capable of indicating the presence and strength of electric waves.



Radiograph.—A radiograph of a woman's hand and wrist, showing the bones, a bracelet, and a ring.

A radiograph (râ' di ô grăf, *n.*) is an image produced on a sensitive plate by the action of Röntgen rays. Doctors now radiograph (*v.t.*), or make radiographs of, parts of the body for surgical and other purposes. Radiographic (râ di ô grăf' ik, *adj.*) negatives and prints show the exact nature of fractures, the positions of bullets, and the condition of the bodily organs. Hidden flaws in machinery and castings can be discovered radiographically (râ di ô grăf' ik âl li, *adv.*), that is, by radiography (râ di ôg' râ fi, *n.*) or the use of X-rays to cast images of the internal structure of substances on to photographic plates.

In the warm waters of the ocean live enormous numbers of tiny creatures called Radiolaria (râ di ô lâr' i â, *n.pl.*), of a very simple structure. Radiolarian (râ di ô lâr' i ân, *adj.*) skeletons, which are very beautiful when seen through a microscope, form a large part of the ooze that covers considerable areas of the ocean bed. A single animal of this kind is called a radiolarian (*n.*).

The word radiolite (râ' di ô lît, *n.*) may mean either a fossil shell-fish of the massed

type found in chalk, or a variety of natrolite, a mineral compound of sodium and aluminum, having a radiated structure.

Sir William Crookes (1832-1919), invented the **radiometer** (rā di om' ē ter, *n.*), an apparatus which may sometimes be seen in shop-windows. It consists of a little four-vaned mill turning inside a glass bulb from which almost all the air has been exhausted. One side of each of the metal vanes is highly polished, and the other covered with lamp-black. The molecules of air bombard the blackened side more vigorously than the bright, causing the vanes to turn at a speed which increases with the strength of the light falling on them. This **radiometric** (rā di ō met' rik, *adj.*) apparatus illustrates the conversion of radiant energy into mechanical movement. Special instruments of this description have been used by scientists for measuring the radiant heat of some of the fixed stars.

The bolometer is one form of **radio-micrometer** (rā di ō mī krom' ē tēr, *n.*), an instrument which measures tiny changes in radiation.

The photophone, an apparatus for transmitting sounds along beams of light, is a form of **radiophone** (rā' di ō fōn, *n.*), which also denotes an apparatus for transmitting sound by heat waves. **Radiophonic** (rā di ō fon' ik, *adj.*) speech of this kind has been used very little, and **radiophony** (rā di ō fō' ō ni, *n.*), the production of sounds by light or heat rays, has given place to wireless telephony.

The process of examining bodies by X-rays is **radioscopy** (rā di ōs' kō pi, *n.*). The shadow cast by the rays is caught on a screen covered with a chemical which causes the shadow to become visible to the eye.

The name of **radiotelegram** (rā di ō tel' ē grām, *n.*) is given to a message sent by wireless telegraphy, or **radiotelegraphy** (rā di ō tē leg' rā fi, *n.*). Wireless telephony is also called **radiotelephony** (rā di ō tē lef' ō ni, *n.*).

Combining form of *radius* (ray) or *radium* (metal).

**radish** (rād' ish), *n.* A cruciferous plant, cultivated for its fleshy, slightly pungent root; the root of this plant, which is eaten raw. (*F. radis.*)

The common radish (*Raphanus sativus*) was cultivated in ancient times in China and India. Many varieties are now grown in Europe. They are generally classed in two groups: the turnip-rooted radishes, which have bulging turnip-shaped roots, and the long-rooted radishes, which are shaped more like carrots.

*F. radis*, from Prov. *raditz*, or Ital *radice*, from L *radix* (acc *radic-em* root. See root.

**radium** (rā' di ūm), *n.* A silver-white metallic element with great radioactive power, present in mineral pitchblende. (*F. radium.*)

In 1896, the French physicist, Antoine Henri Becquerel, discovered that uranium appeared to produce certain rays that affected photographic plates placed near it in the dark. Another French physicist Pierre Curie, and his wife decided to find out whether uranium itself, or something in uranium, emitted these rays. They took several tons of radioactive pitchblende, and by eliminating the non-radiant matter, they discovered that the pitchblende contained a radiant substance that was several millions of times more active than Becquerel's uranium. To this substance they gave the name of radium, and the chemical symbol Ra. The Curies' discovery was announced in 1898, although radium was not actually isolated until 1910.

It has been found that radium emits rays of three kinds: alpha rays, which are atoms of helium gas; beta rays, which are electrons; and gamma rays, which are waves like X-rays, and can easily pass through solid iron of great thickness. The beta rays travel at a rate of up to one hundred thousand miles a second. These discoveries have opened up a new era in chemical and physical theory, based on the electron. Radium is now known to be one of a chain of elements resulting from the transformation of the uranium atom. Its period of activity is about seventeen hundred years, after which it is believed to pass with greater rapidity through a number of forms, until finally it loses its activity and changes into lead.

Radium is of great practical use in curing certain diseases of the body. Its uses in this



Radium.—Mining ore, from which radium is extracted (top), and a small vessel containing tiny grains of radium (seen at bottom). The watch shows the relative size of the vessel.

connexion were discovered by accident. In 1901 Professor Becquerel noticed a severe inflammation on his body beneath the waistcoat pocket in which he had carried a tube of radium. The Becquerel burn, as it was called, led to a full investigation of the therapeutic properties of radium. There is now a Radium Institute in London, at which patients are treated. Owing to the limited supplies of radium and its importance in curative medicine, it is one of the most expensive substances in the world.

So named from its *radioactivity*

**radius** (rā' di ūs), *n.* The shorter and thicker of the two bones of the forearm; the corresponding bone in quadrupeds and birds; a straight line joining the centre to any point in the circumference of a circle or sphere; the length of this; the outer belt of a composite flower head; one of the radiating branches of an umbel; a radiating part or object. *pl. radii* (rā' di i). (F. *radius*, *rayon*.)

The radius of the forearm runs from the bone called the humerus, to the side of the wrist leading to the thumb. Its lower end rotates round the other bone of the forearm, the ulna, when the hand is turned at the wrist. The radii of a circle are all of equal length, and represent half the diameter of the circle.

The white florets surrounding the yellow disk of a common daisy are termed its radius, and in other branches of natural history and anatomy radiating parts or filaments, such as the five arched parts in the mouth of a sea-urchin, are known as radii.

Places with the radius of, say, ten miles of a point on the map, are those that would be included within the circumference of a circle with a radius of ten miles drawn from the point in question as a centre. In London the area lying within a circle having Charing Cross as its centre, and a radius of four miles long, is termed the radius, or four-mile radius. Cab-fares to places outside the radius cost more per mile than those to places inside it.

In astronomy, a radius vector (*n.*) is a line drawn from the centre of a heavenly body to that of another body revolving round it. The radii vectores (*n.pl.*) of the planets are of different lengths.

*L.* = rod, spoke, ray. *Ray* is a doublet.

**radix** (rā' dīks), *n.* A quantity or symbol taken as a base in a system of numbering. *pl. radices* (rā' di sēz). (F. *radical*.)

The radix ten is the basis of the decimal system of numeration.

*L.* *radix* root.

**raff** (rāf), *n.* The ordinary or common people; the rabble; a low person. (F. *populace*, *canaille*, *homme vulgaire*, *roturier*.)

This word is an abbreviation of riff-raff, which means the rabble, but it is less often used. A vulgar or low person may be said to have a raffish (rāf' ish, *adj.*), that is, disreputable, appearance, and to behave

raffishly (rāf' ish lī, *adv.*), or in a disorderly way. **Raffishness** (rāf' ish nes, *n.*) is the quality of being raffish.

*See* riff-raff.

**Raffaelesque** (rāf ā ēl esk'), This is another form of Raphaelesque. *See* Raphael-esque.

**raffia** (rāf' i ā), *n.* A palm of the genus *Raphia*; the soft fibre from the leaves of certain species, used for tying up plants and for fancy work. (F. *raphia*.)

The making of bags, baskets, and ornamental objects of raffia dyed in different colours is called **raffia work** (*n.*).

Native Malagasy (Madagascan) name.

**raffish** (rāf' ish). For this word, raffishly, etc., *see under* raff.

**raffle** [1] (rāf' l), *n.* A lottery in which an article is disposed of by lot among persons who have paid a fixed fraction of its value for each chance they hold. *v.t.* To dispose of in this way. *v.i.* To engage in a raffle. (F. *loterie*; *mettre en loterie*; *faire une loterie*.)

O.F. *raffle* game of dice, gust of wind, from *rafter* to play at dice, sweep away, from G. *raffeln* to snatch away (with quick, violent motion), frequentative of *raffen* to snatch.

**raffle** [2] (rāf' l), *n.* Rubbish; lumber; a tangle of ropes and gear on a ship. (F. *décombres*, *vieilleseries*, *rebut*.)

Cp. O.F. *rifle* et *raffe* worthless things.



**Rafflesia**.—A flower of the genus *Rafflesia*, a parasitic flower having neither stem nor leaves.

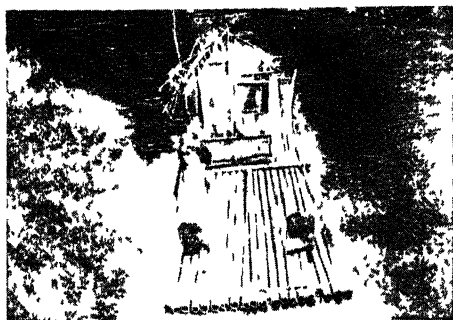
**rafflesia** (rā flē' zi ā; rā flē' zhi ā), *n.* A genus of East Indian plants with enormous flowers, but no stems or leaves. (F. *rafflésie*.)

These extraordinary plants grow out of the tissues of certain species of figs and grapevines in Java and Sumatra. The flowers are sometimes three feet in diameter, with petals as much as three-quarters of an inch thick.

Named after its discoverer, Sir T. Stamford Raffles (1781-1826), British Governor in Sumatra.

**raft** (raft), *n.* A floating platform of planks, etc., used in place of a boat; a mass of logs bound together for floating down a river. *v.t.* To transport on a raft or in the form of a raft. *v.i.* To travel or work on a raft. (F. *radeau*, *train de bois*.)

Rafts of logs, or inflated skins, fitted with masts or sails, have been used for sailing by



Raft.—A Malay passenger raft with a crude shelter built on it.

primitive peoples. Many sea stories tell of lives saved after shipwreck by means of rafts built hastily with barrels, spars, or any available material. Robinson Crusoe rafted supplies ashore from the wreck to his island home. To-day, some passenger ships carry special life-saving rafts, containing water-tanks and food supplies. They are able to support many people in an emergency.

In the United States and Canada great rafts of logs are floated or sailed down rivers from timber-forests to the saw-mills. The **rafter** (raf' ter, *n.*) or **raftsman** (rafts' mán, *n.*), who rafts or manages one of these rafts, lives aboard it in a hut. A **raft-bridge** (*n.*) is a floating bridge supported on rafts.

Of Scand. origin, from O. Norse *rapt-r* (pronounced raft' ér) **rafter**, spar (the original meaning).

**rafter** [1] (raft' ér), *n.* A sloping timber beam supporting the covering of a roof. *v.t.* To furnish with rafters; to half-plough a field. (F. *poutre*; *garnir de poutres*.)

A roof rafter runs from the eaves to the ridge. It carries the boards or battens to which the tiles or slates are fastened. In rafting a field the ploughman turns the furrow on top of an unploughed strip of ground of the same width, and makes his next furrow on the farther side of this.

A.-S. *raefter* beam, spar. See raft.

**rafter** [2] (raft' ér). For this word, **raftsman**, etc., see *under* raft.

**rag** [1] (rág), *n.* A fragment of woven fabric; a scrap; a newspaper; (*pl.*) tattered clothes. (F. *lambeau*, *chiffon*, *guenille*, *haillons*.)

At one time all paper was made largely from rags, and the best qualities of paper are still made from linen rags. In very stormy weather a ship may be said to fly only a rag

of sail, that is, the merest scrap. In a contemptuous sense we describe flags, newspapers, etc., as rags. A person's reputation is said to be torn to rags, when it has been shown to be very bad.

A dirty, disreputable person whose clothes are in rags is a **ragamuffin** (rág' á müf in, *n.*). He may be said to have a **ragamuffinly** (rág' á müf in li, *adv.*) appearance.

A **rag-bolt** (*n.*) is a bolt with a jagged shank, which enables it to grip firmly when buried in concrete. It is sometimes convenient to **rag-bolt** (*v.t.*) machines, that is, to fasten them down with such bolts, to the floor of a workshop.

Old clothes are the chief wares for sale at a **rag-fair** (*n.*), a market for cast-off clothes, such as those held in Houndsditch, London, on Sunday mornings. A **ragman** (rág' mán, *n.*) travels about buying and selling rags. The riff-raft or roughest part of a crowd or population is the **ragtag** (*n.*), or **ragtag-and-bobtail** (*n.*). The broken syncopated time in music called **rag-time** (*n.*) was once very popular. Dances and songs written or performed in this style were also called **rag-time**.

A chain-wheel, round which a chain passes, as on a bicycle, is also called a **rag-wheel** (*n.*). There are several species of **ragwort** (rág' wért, *n.*), a wild plant with bright yellow composite flowers, and dark green lobed leaves, which have an unpleasant odour when bruised. The scientific name of the common ragwort is *Senecio jacobaea*.

Probably of Scand. origin. M.E. *ragge*, O. Norse *rogg* tuft of hair, shagginess Norw. Swed. *ragg* rough hair. SYN.: Fragment, remnant, shred, tatter.

**rag** [2] (rág), *n.* A rough, hard stone breaking up into thick slabs; a large roofing-slate with a rough surface on one side. (F. *moellon*.)

Kentish rag or **ragstone** (*n.*) is a limestone found in Kent. It is used chiefly for road-making.

Possibly **rag** [1] in sense of ragged stone.

**rag** [3] (rág), *v.t.* To play rough practical jokes on; to tease. *v.i.* To engage in ragging. *n.* The act of ragging; noisy and disorderly conduct. (F. *faire un mauvais tour à*, *faire des brimades à*, *tourmenter*; *brimades*.)

Undergraduates and medical students have occasional rags in which they let off some of their high spirits. **Ragging** (rág' ing, *n.*), as their boisterous and good-humoured conduct is called, sometimes leads to trouble with the authorities when things go too far. A schoolboy is said to rag a friend when he makes fun of him, or plays a joke on him.

See *ballyrag*.

**ragamuffin** (rág' á müf in). For this word, and **rag-bolt**, see *under* rag [1].

**rage** (ráj), *n.* Violent anger; a fit of this; intense emotion or ardour; great violence or intensity; a craze of the moment. *v.i.* To be violent or furious; of diseases, to spread far and wide, especially in a violent



Raft.—A raft of planks on tanks (top) and a canvas-covered circular tank raft.

form; to act or move with violence. (F. *rage, colère, fureur, manie*; *être furieux, s'emporter, envayer*.)

With people rage generally means loss of self-control, and may express itself in such gestures as waving the arms and stamping the feet. We speak, too, of tempests and diseases raging. From time to time roller skating becomes the rage. Rinks spring up all over the country, and people flock to them until the craze dies down.

The words *rageful* (rāj' fūl, *adj.*), that is, full of rage, and *ragefully* (rāj' fūl li, *adv.*), which means furiously, are seldom used now, except in poetical language. When a *raging* (rāj' ing, *adj.*), or very violent, tempest blows, there is a great *raging* (*n.*), or turmoil, of the seas, the water forming into waves, which hurl themselves *ragingly* (rāj' ing li, *adv.*), or very violently against anything they meet.

F., from L. *rabiēs* (acc. *rabi-em*) from *rabere* to rage, be mad. See *rabid*, *rave*. SYN.: *n.* Anger, fury, passion, violence. *v.* Fret, lume, rave, storm. ANT.: *n.* Calm, peace, serenity.

**ragged** (rāj' ēd), *adj.* Rough; shaggy; jagged; uneven; irregular; faulty; tattered; shabby. (F. *raboteux, inégal, déguenillé, fripé*)

This word is used of various things that are rough or irregular. Clothes that are torn or frayed are ragged, and so is the person who wears such garments. We speak, too, of ragged rocks and cliffs. The crest of the Neville Earls of Warwick was a bear and ragged staff, that is, a staff with knobs on it, showing where the branches had been cut off. A garden that is neglected soon grows ragged. Figuratively, we might speak of the ragged performance of duties.

*Lychnis flos-cuculi* is the scientific name for ragged robin (*n.*), a red flower with ragged petals, which grows in our hedgerows.

More than one hundred years ago, long before the State provided free education for all, a poor Portsmouth shoemaker, John Pounds (1766-1839), opened a *ragged school* (*n.*), as it was called, for teaching very poor children. Many other schools of the same kind were founded, and a Ragged School Union was formed in 1844, of which the great Lord Shaftesbury was president. These schools were all turned into day-schools when education became compulsory in 1870.

A ragged person is one dressed *raggedly* (rāj' ēd li, *adv.*), that is, in ragged clothes; a thing is done *raggedly* if it lacks finish. *Raggedness* (rāj' ēd nēs, *n.*) is the state or quality of being ragged in any sense.

From *rag* and suffix *-ed*; cp. Norw. *ragget* shaggy. SYN.: *Irregular, jagged, rent, shabby*. torn ANT.: *Neat, smart, tidy, whole*.

**ragi** (ra' gi), *n.* A coarse, tufted grass, *Eleusine coracana*, used as a food-grain in India. Other forms are *ragee* (ra' gē) and *raggy* (rāj' i).

Hindi, from Sansk. *raga* red.

**Raglan** (rāj' lān), *n.* A loose-fitting overcoat. (F. *raglan*.)

The name properly belongs to a coat in which the sleeves are continued right up to the neck, there being no seams on the shoulders. It was named after Lord Raglan (1788-1855), who fought with Wellington in the Peninsular War, and was the British commander in the Crimean War.

**ragman** (rāj' mān). For this word, see *under rag* [1].

**ragout** (rā goo'), *n.* A highly-flavoured stew of meat, fish, poultry, or game. (F. *ragoût*.)

From F. *ragoûter* to revive one's appetite or taste for, from L. *re-* back, *ad* to, *gustāre* to taste.

**ragstone** (rāj' stōn). For this word, see *under rag* [2].

**ragtag** (rāj' tāg). For this word, *rag-time*, *rag-wheel*, etc., see *under rag* [1].



Raid.—A raid by Cossacks, a Russian race inhabiting chiefly the Ukraine and the Don district.

**raid** (rād), *n.* Any sudden invasion or capture; an unauthorized invasion in time of peace of the territory of one state by armed subjects of another; a surprise and hostile visit, especially by police or officials. *v.t.* To make a raid upon. *v.i.* To go on a raid. (F. *vazza, irruption, incursion*; *faire main basse sur, tomber sur; faire incursion*.)

Before James VI of Scotland became, James I of England, raids across the Border for cattle-stealing, reprisals, or war, were very common. We speak of foxes raiding poultry-yards, of police or customs officers raiding coiners' or smugglers' dens, of raids on night-clubs, and of Chancellors of the Exchequer raiding the sinking fund when they draw on it to help balance the budget. During the World War (1914-18) air-raids (*n.pl.*), bomb-dropping attacks by enemy aircraft, were a common occurrence.

Perhaps the most famous raid in history was the Jameson Raid at the end of 1895 when Dr. (afterwards Sir) L. S. Jameson (1853-1917), the administrator of the Chartered Company, led five hundred men on a warlike expedition from British territory into the Transvaal, with which Great Britain was at peace.

The raid turned out to be a failure, its leaders were handed over to the British Government by the Boers, and Dr. Jameson was sentenced to fifteen months' imprisonment.

A person or animal that makes a raid or takes part in a raid can be called a **raider** (rād' ēr, *n.*).

Sc. form of A.-S. *rād* road, raid, cp. O. Norse *reith* riding, raid. See ride, road SYN.: *n.* Foray, incursion, inroad, invasion *v.* Attack invade.

**rail** [1, (rāl), *n.* A horizontal bar of wood or metal used for hanging things on, or for supporting, enclosing, etc.; a bar or series of bars forming a fence or the horizontal part of a fence; a fence; a steel bar on which flanged wheels run; railways generally as a means of transport; (*pl.*) railway shares. *v.t.* To enclose with or provide with rails; to send by railway. *v.i.* To travel on a railway. (*F. pilot, rail, chemins de fer, actions de chemin de fer; griller, expédier par chemin de fer; voyager par chemin de fer.*)

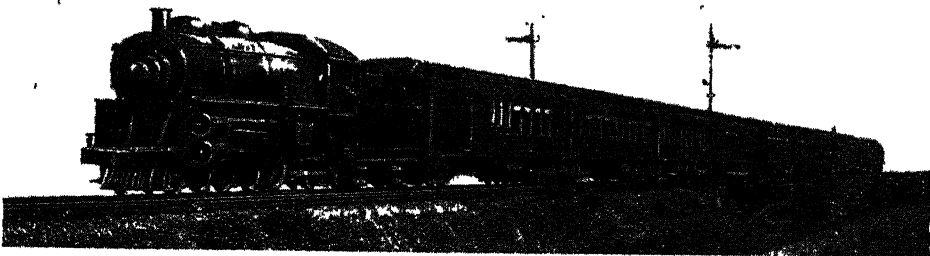
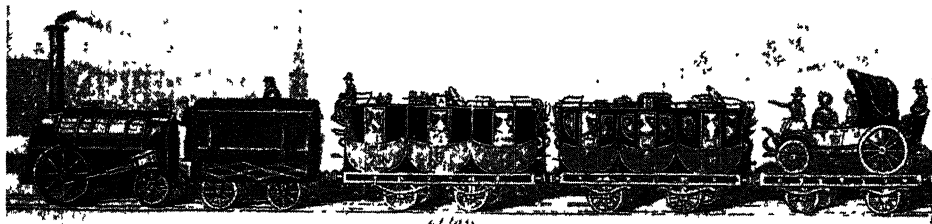
In the sense of a bar for supporting or enclosing or for hanging articles on, this word is used chiefly in combination with other words, such as altar-rail, hand-rail, hat-rail, towel-rail. A rail-fence (*n.*) is a fence made with rails supported on upright posts. A **railing** (rāl' ing, *n.*) is a rail-fence, or the materials for such a fence.

By a **railway** (rāl' wā, *n.*) we mean a track laid with rails to carry vehicles for goods or passengers by means of mechanical power, as well as all the stations, signalling arrangements, sidings, and other things needed for working the traffic, and the group of persons owning or running the concern. The first public railway was opened in 1825, between Stockton and Darlington. To **railway** (*v.i.*)—a word not often used—is to travel by rail or to build railways. In America what we call a railway is termed a **railroad** (rāl' rōd, *n.*), and our **railwayman** (*n.*), a man engaged in or connected with railways, is called there a **railroader** (rāl' rōd er, *n.*).

The earliest metal tracks for wheels were made with flat plates. The plates had flanges on them to guide the wheels. Then somebody thought of putting the flanges on the wheels and using bars or rails laid on edge, as these were much stronger. A man who keeps in order the permanent way of a railway is still called a plate-layer.

In Britain a rail is connected to a sleeper by a **rail-chair** (*n.*), an iron casting bolted to the sleeper. The rail is held fast in the chair by a wooden wedge. What railway engineers call **rail-creep** (*n.*) is the shifting of the rails and sleepers in the direction of the track. It is due to the rails being pushed along slightly by the friction between them and the wheels of the trains. When a new railway is being built across a country, the farthest point to which the rails extend at any time is known as the **rail-head** (*n.*) of the moment.

A Bill brought into Parliament seeking powers to build new railways, or to give a railway company new powers, is a **railway Bill** (*n.*). A railway company (*n.*) is a company



Railway.—An early railway train, which carried first-class passengers only (top), and the "Twentieth Century Limited," which runs between New York and Chicago, U.S.A.

—usually a public one—which owns and works a railway or railways.

Before starting on a long journey one sometimes buys a **railway novel** (*n.*) at the bookstall—a light novel, suitable for reading in the train. In some stations one finds a **railway sub-office** (*n.*), which is a post office under the head office in that district. The violent shock of a railway accident may cause what is called **railway spine** (*n.*), a kind of paralysis due to the spine being injured.

To **railwayize** (*rāl' wā iz*, *v.t.*) a country is to provide it with railways. It is difficult nowadays to name half-a-dozen countries which are **railwayless** (*rāl' wā lēs*, *adj.*), that is, entirely without railways. In some towns there are electric road vehicles which pick up current from an overhead conductor like a tram, but are **railless** (*rāl' lēs*, *adj.*), running on the roads and not on rails.

O.F. *reille* bar, from L. *regula* straight piece of wood, iron or wooden bar, from *regere* to rule. See *rule*, which is a doublet. G. *riegel* rail, bar, is from L.

**rail** [2] (*rāl*), *v.i.* To utter abusive or mocking language; to lay blame with bitterness. (F. *railler*, *se moquer*, *pester*, *se répandre en injures*.)

A man may rail at rules and regulations that he considers tiresome or unjust. Such a one is a **railer** (*rāl' ēr*, *n.*), and uses **railing** (*rāl' ing*, *adj.*) words in his **railing** (*n.*), or complaints. The word **railery** (*rāl' ē ri*, *n.*) means good-natured ridicule, or chaff.

O.F. *raille* (*n.*), *railler* (*v.*). See *rally* [2]. SYN.: Grumble, inveigh, jeer, scoff.

**rail** [3] (*rāl*), *n.* Any one of the short-winged, long-billed birds of the family *Rallidae*. (F. *râle*.)

Rails have long legs and toes, short tails, and usually longish beaks. Their bodies are curiously flattened at the sides, and so they can thread their way easily. Among well-known species are the water-rail and the corncrake or landrail.

Imitative. Perhaps O.F. *rasle*, F. *râle* rattling in the throat; cp. G. *rasselein*, E. *rattle*.

**railery** (*rāl' ē ri*). For this word, see *under rail* [2].

**railroad** (*rāl' rōd*). For this word, *railway*, etc., see *under rail* [1].

**raiment** (*rā' ment*), *n.* (Clothing, clothes. (F. *vêtements*.)

This word is found only in literary use.

Abbreviation of obsolete *mayment*. See *array*.

**rain** (*rān*), *n.* Moisture from the air falling in drops; a fall of this, a similar descent of liquid or solid particles; (*pl.*) the clearly defined season of rain in India and other countries, a part of the Atlantic where rain is very frequent. *v.i.* To fall or come in rain or as it in rain. *v.t.* To pour or send like rain. (F. *pluie*, *pleuvoir*, *faire pleuvoir*, *faire tomber*.)

This word is often used figuratively. We speak, for instance, of raining gifts, or of a person raining kisses on the lips of someone dear to him, or of eyes raining tears.

Rain is one of nature's means of keeping living things alive. We may be annoyed when it rains cats and dogs, that is, pours with rain, and when we have to wear raincoats (*n.pl.*) to keep the raindrops

(*n.pl.*) from our clothes. We should, however, be thankful we are not living in a rainless (*rān' lēs*, *adj.*) country, like the Sahara, where raininess (*rān' i nēs*, *n.*) is unknown, where there is no rainfall (*n.*), and where the rainbow (*n.*), that arch of prismatic colours that appears in the sky opposite the sun during or shortly after rain, is never seen.

The term **rain-bird** (*n.*) is given to certain birds, for instance, the green woodpecker and some West Indian cuckoos, from the idea that their cry foretells rain. Some savages employ a wizard called a **rain-doctor** (*n.*), or **rain-maker** (*n.*), to produce rain. The term **rain-making** (*n.*) means the process of causing rain to fall by discharges of explosives in the clouds or by other means. **Rain-water** (*n.*) is often collected in a butt or tank. A **rain-gauge** (*n.*) is an apparatus for measuring the amount of the rainfall. In most houses there is a barometer, or **rain-glass** (*n.*); we can judge by this and also by the look of the **rain-clouds** (*n.pl.*) whether tomorrow will break **rainily** (*rān' i li*, *adv.*) or not.

In tropical countries the **rainy** (*rān' i*, *adj.*) season is called the rains, and so is the rainy region of the North Atlantic. Anything that is **rain-proof** (*adj.*) or **rain-tight** (*adj.*) will keep out rain. The **rainbow-trout** (*n.*) is a rainbow-tinted (*adj.*) or many-coloured trout (*Salmo irideus*) of western North America; it has been introduced into various parts of Europe. In theatres, the device for imitating the sound of rain is called the **rain-box** (*n.*). When we save money for use in case of future misfortune we put it by, as we say, for a rainy day.



Rain-gauge.—Examining a rain-gauge to ascertain the quantity of rain that has fallen.



Rail.—The weka, a wingless rail of New Zealand.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *reign*, A.-S. *regn*, cp. Dan., Swed., O. Norse *regn*, Dutch and G. *regen*, Goth. *riġn*. The verb is from the noun; A.-S. *regman*, cp. G. *regnen*. SYN.: *v.* Pour, shower.

**rais** (rās). For this word, see *under* reis [2].

**raise** (rāz), *v.t.* To cause to rise, stand up, or grow; to rouse; to excite; to build; to bring up; to produce; to collect; to bring forward (a point or question); to heighten. (F. *lever*, *élever*, *bâtir*, *exciter*, *pousser*, *avancer*, *augmenter*.)

This word has many uses. We speak of an employer raising an employee's salary, and so raising the latter's spirits; of a joke raising a smile, of a burn raising a blister, and so on. Agitators may raise a rebellion and force the government to raise troops, which may result in the income-tax being raised to raise money to pay them with. Monuments are raised in honour of great men; farmers raise cattle and wheat; questions are raised in Parliament, and the Speaker, on retirement, is raised to the peerage.

To raise cloth is to put a nap on it by means of a machine called a *raising-gig* (*n.*). A siege or blockade is said to be raised when those conducting it are forced to retire unsuccessfully. Builders call a piece of timber laid on a wall to carry a beam or beams a *raising-piece* (*n.*), and a horizontal timber for carrying the heels of rafters a *raising-plate* (*n.*). A *raiser* (rāz' ēr, *n.*) is one who or that which raises. For raised beach (*n.*), see *under* beach.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *reisen*, from O. Norse *reisa*, causative of *risa* to rise. See *rear* [1]. SYN.: Elevate, heighten, increase, lift, rear. ANT.: Depress, lower, reduce.

**raisin** (rā' zn), *n.* A grape dried either in the sun or artificially. (F. *raisin sec*.)

Raisins come chiefly from the Mediterranean countries, and also from Australia and California. They contain a large quantity of sugar. The better kinds are used for dessert. Sultanas, which are seedless, come from Smyrna.

O.F. from L. *racemus* bunch of grapes or berries. See *raceme*.

**raisonné** (rā zon ā), *adj.* Systematic and detailed. (F. *raisonné*.)

This word is used of catalogues, a catalogue raisonné being a full list of books, pictures, or the like, in which all the items are classified and information is given concerning them.

F. *p.p.* of *raisonner* to reason.

**raj** (raj), *n.* Sovereignty.

This word is used of the British rule in India. Since Queen Victoria in 1858

assumed the government "heretofore administered in trust, by the Honourable East India Company," India has been under the British raj.

Hindi *rāj*, from *rājā* king, Sansk. *rājan*, akin to L. *regere* to rule and *rex* (acc. *rēg-em*) king. See *rich*.

**rajah** (ra' jā), *n.* An Indian prince or chief; his title. Another spelling is *raja* (ra' jā). (F. *rajah*.)



Rajah.—An Indian rajah, arrayed in all the magnificence of his princely attire.

Most of the ruling princes of India are maharajahs, but those of some of the less important states are rajahs only. Sometimes the title is given for distinguished services. The title of rajah of Sarawak was conferred in 1841, as a reward for helping the Sultan of Brunei, on Sir James Brooke (1803-68), and the *rajahship* (ra' jā ship, *n.*) is hereditary. The wife of a rajah is a *raanee* (ra' nē).

Hindi *rājā*, Sansk. *rājan* king, from *raj* to rule, akin to L. *rex*. See *rāj*, *rich*.

**Rajput** (raj' poot), *n.* One of a native race of northern India, the members

of which claim descent from the old warrior caste, the Kshatriyas. Another spelling is *Rajpoot* (raj' poot). (F. *Rajpoute*.)

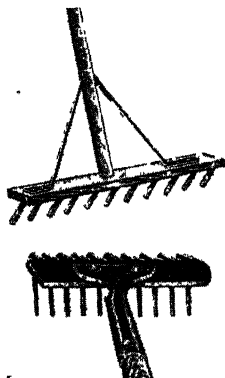
The Rajputs are a proud race. They look upon any work, except fighting and governing, as beneath them. There are many in the Indian army.

Hindi from Sansk. *rājan* king, *put* (= *putra*) son.

**rake** [1] (rāk), *n.* A long-handled implement with teeth set on a cross-bar, used for collecting hay, etc., or for smoothing soil; any implement of similar form or purpose. *v.i.* To gather or smooth with or as if with a rake; to search with or as with a rake; to ransack; to fire along the length of; to sweep with shot; to sweep with the eyes; to dominate or overlook. *v.i.* To use a

rake; to make a search by or as if by raking. (F. *raieau*, *ratissoire*; *râtelier*, *ratisser*, *fouiller*, *enfiler*, *chercher dans*, *dominer*.)

Gardeners and farmers use rakes for various purposes. For heavy work farmers employ a large horse-drawn rake, consisting of a bar set with curved teeth and mounted



Rake.—The kinds of rakes used by gardeners (bottom) and farmers.



on wheels. The small hoe-like implement used on gambling tables for collecting stakes is called a rake.

To rake a fire is to loosen the coals so that the ash will fall through the bars; to rake an encyclopaedia for information is to search it thoroughly; and to rake a trench or a ship fore and aft is to sweep it from end to end with gun or rifle fire. To rake up charges against a person is to bring forward things in his disfavour.

A **raker** (rāk'ēr, *n.*) is a person or thing that rakes, and anything raked together or raked off may be called **rakings** (rāk'ingz, *n.pl.*).

A.-S. *raca*; cp. Dutch *raah*, G. *rechenrake*, O. Norse *reka* spade, shovel. The root idea is found in the Goth. verb. *rikan* (p.t. *rak*) to heap up, collect.

**rake** [2] (rāk), *n.* Slope; the projecting of the stem or stern of a ship beyond the ends of the keel; inclination of a mast or funnel from the perpendicular. *v.i.* To slope backwards. *v.t.* To cause to slope thus. (F. *rampe*, *quête*, *inclinaison*; *pencher*, *s'incliner*; *faire pencher*.)

This is chiefly a nautical term, but we speak of a hat worn at a rake, that is, on one side, and of the rake or slope of a roof or a stage. A **rakish** (rāk'ish, *adj.*) craft is a vessel of smart appearance that looks as if she could sail very fast if put to it and would not be averse to piracy.

A dialect meaning is to reach, cp. Swed. *raka*, Dan. *rage* to project. Perhaps connected with *rack* [1] and [2].

**rake** [3] (rāk), *n.* A dissipated person. (F. *roué*, *libertin*.)

William Hogarth (1697-1764) painted a series of pictures called "A Rake's Progress," which are now in the Soane Museum, London, and which, as a warning against rakishness (rāk'ish nēs, *n.*), are unsurpassed. **Rakish** (rāk'ish, *adj.*) ways do not, of course, always lead to such a terrible end as Hogarth shows, but, nevertheless, one who orders his life rakishly (rāk'ish li, *adv.*) will be sure to suffer for it.

For *rakehell*, from *rake* to sweep, and *hell*. SYN.: Debauchee, libertine.

**rakish** (rāk'ish). For this word, rakishly etc., see under *rake* [2] and *rake* [3].

**râle** (ral), *n.* The sound, other than that made by breathing, which a doctor hears through his stethoscope, indicating either the nature or the stage of a disease. (F. *râle*.)

F. See *rail* [3].

**rallentando** (rāl len tan' dō), *adv.* At a pace growing slower. (F. *rallentando*.)

This word is used as a guide to the time at which a piece of music is to be played.

Ital. pres. p. of *rallentare* to slacken.

**ralli-car** (rāl' i kar), *n.* A light two-wheeled trap to seat four persons.

The ralli-car first appeared in 1885, Ralli being the name of the first person to buy one. **ralline** (rāl' in), *adj.* Relating to, allied to, or resembling birds of the family Rallidae. See under *rail* [3]. (F. *de rallidé*, *rallidéen*.)

From Modern L. *rallus* rail and E. suffix *-me*.

**rally** [1] (rāl' i), *v.t.* To bring together again; to bring together for a common purpose; to rouse; to revive (energies or spirits) by an effort of the will. *v.i.* To come together again; to come together for a common purpose; to recover vigour. *n.* A coming together or reunion for a common purpose; a military signal for rallying; a recovery of energy, especially during an illness; in lawn-tennis, badminton, etc., a sequence of strokes made by opposing

players before the point is made. (F. *rallier*, *rassembler*, *animer*, *ranimer*; *se réunir*, *se rallier*, *se rétablir*, *se remettre*; *ralliement*, *rétablissement*.)

An invalid is said to rally when he suddenly grows much better. Sometimes such a recovery means that the end is near. During the World War (1914-18) nearly everyone who could rallied to the colours. The word is specially used of collecting scattered troops and making them a fighting force again. A place or a moment suitable for rallying is a **rallying-point** (*n.*). The mass-meetings of the Boy Scouts and Girl Guides are called rallies.

For *re-alley*, O.F. *rallier*, from L. *re-* again, back, *ad* to, *ligäre* to bind. See *ally*. SYN.: *v.* Assemble, meet, reassemble, revive. *n.* Assemblage, meeting, recovery, reunion.

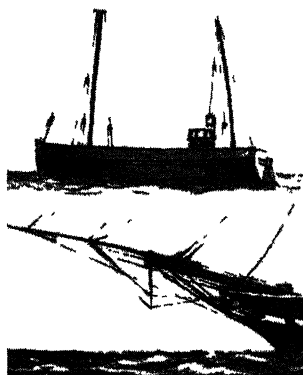
**rally** [2] (rāl' i), *v.t.* To ridicule good-naturedly; to make fun of; to chaff; to tease. (F. *railler*, *plaisanter*, *taquiner*.)

We may rally a person on some detail of his personal appearance or perhaps on his change of politics.

To speak **rallyingly** (rāl' i ing li, *adv.*) is to speak in such a way.

A variant of *rail* [2]. SYN.: Banter, chaff, tease.

**ram** [1] (rām), *n.* A male sheep; a battering-ram; a warship with a steel beak for destroying enemy vessels; the beak of such a vessel; the loose hammer of a pile-driver or steam-hammer; an hydraulic apparatus for raising weights; the piston of an hydraulic press; a force-pump's plunger. *v.t.* To drive or press (in, into, etc.) with force; to make firm by ramming; to strike with a ram. *v.i.* To drive or batter with or as if with a ram. (F. *bélier*, *pilon*, *mouton*, *rostre*, *éperon*, *piston*, *plongeur*; *damer*, *pilonner*, *fouler*, *bourrer*.)



Rake.—A lugger, showing masts with rake fore and aft (top), and a schooner's bowsprit showing upward rake.

It has been explained on page 359 how the battering-ram got its name, and so it is easy to see how these other things called rams got their name, and why we speak of ramming stuff into a hole to stop a leak, or ramming earth round the foot of a post, or ramming facts into a dense person's head. One who rams or an implement for ramming is a **rammer** (rām'er, *n.*).

In the old muzzle-loading guns powder and shot had to be rammed down the barrel with a long, straight rod called a **ramrod** (rām'rod, *n.*). The constellation and zodiacal sign Aries are known as the Ram. It is the first sign of the zodiac, and was probably in very early times connected with the lambing season. **Ram's-horn** (rāmz' hōrn, *n.*), the horn of the male sheep, is the name given to a form of scroll ornament based on a ram's skull and horns.

A.-S. *ram*; cp. Dutch *ram*, G. *ramm* a ram, O. Norse *ramm-r* strong. SYN.: *v.* Batter, drive force, press, stuff.

**ram** [2] (rām), *n.* An old term for the complete length of a boat.

**Ramadan** (rām ā dan'), *n.* The ninth month of the Mohammedan year, the time of the great yearly fast. Another form is **Ramazan** (rām ā zan'). (F. *ramadan*, *ramazan*.)

Ramadan is the Mohammedan Lent. During the thirty days, which are kept sacred because in this month the Koran was revealed, absolute fasting is enjoined from sunrise to sunset. As the Mohammedan year is lunar, Ramadan may fall in any season.

Arabic *ramadan* (Turkish and Pers. pronounced *ramazan*) from Arabic *ramada* to be hot. The fast was originally kept during the hot season.

**ramal** (rā' māl), *adj.* In botany, of, pertaining to, or growing on or out of a branch. (F. *raméal*.)

L. *rāmus* branch and E. -al (L. -ālis).

**ramble** (rām' bl), *v.i.* To walk about in a free and unrestrained way without any definite aim or direction; to wander; to talk or write incoherently; to go without constraint. *n.* A walk without any definite object. (F. *errer*, *se promener*, *divaguer*; *course au hasard*, *promenade au petit bonheur*.)

A ramble by country footpaths is a pleasant way of escaping from the traffic of the roads. We speak of **rambling** (rām' bling, *adj.*) thoughts—thoughts that stray from one subject to another. A rambling street is a long, straggling street, and a rambling old house is one that is irregular in plan, with many passages and

unexplored rooms. Roses and other plants that straggle or climb very freely are called **ramblers** (rām' blerz, *n.pl.*). The word **ramblingly** (rām' bling li, *adv.*) means in a rambling manner.

For provincial E. *ramble* frequentative of E. dialect *rame* to roam. See *roam*. SYN.: *v.* Roam, rove, straggle, stroll, wander. *n.* Stroll.

**rambustious** (rām büs' ti ūs). This is another form of rumbustious. See *rumbustious*.

**rambutan** (rām boo' tăn), *n.* The fruit of *Nephelium lappaceum*, an East Indian tree.

The rambutan is an oval, red, hairy fruit containing a pleasantly acid pulp. It is about as large as a walnut. The rambutan tree grows in the Malay archipelago.

Malay, from *rambut* hair (owing to the shaggy rind).

**ramee** (rām' ē). This is another form of ramie. See *ramie*.

**ramekin** (rām' e kin), *n.* A savoury made of cheese, breadcrumbs, eggs, etc.; a dish in which such a savoury is cooked or served. Other forms are

**ramequin** (rām' é kin), **ramakin** (rām' ā kin), and **ramaquin** (rām' ā kin). (F. *ramequin*.)

F. *ramequin* savoury cheese-cake, cp. obsolete Flem. *rammeken*. Perhaps akin to G. *rahm* cream.

**ramie** (rām' i), *n.* China grass, a stingless Asiatic nettle; the bast fibre obtained from this. See *under* China. (F. *ramie*.)

From Malay *rāmī*

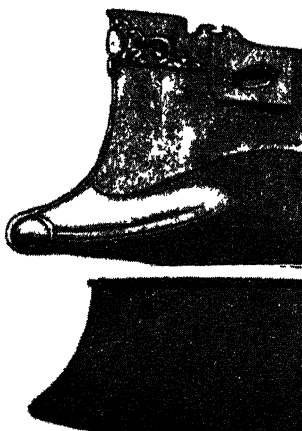
**ramify** (rām' i fi), *v.i.* To form branches or subdivisions; to send out offshoots; to branch out. *v.t.* To cause to divide into branching parts. (F. *se ramifier*, *se subdiviser*; *ramifier*.)

Arteries and nerves ramify through the human body; railway lines are said to be ramified over a district that is well served by branch lines. Any branching system of parts may be termed a **ramification** (rām i fi kâ' shūn, *n.*), which also means the action of ramifying or the state of being ramified.

The word is sometimes used by botanists to denote the arrangement of branches or parts on a plant.

In a related sense we speak of the **ramifications** of a delta, that is, its interlacing system of channels, and of the **ramifications** or far-reaching branches and connexions of a business firm with world-wide interests.

F. *ramifier*, from L.L. *rāmificāre*, from L. *rāmus* branch, and -*ficāre* (= *facere* in compounds) to make.



Ram.—Types of rams of warships. That at the top is the ram of H.M.S. "Polyphemus."

**rammer** (rām' er), *n.* One who or that which rams. See under ram [1].

**ramose** (rā mōs'), *adj.* Branching, branched; full of branches. (F. *rameux*, *branchu*.)

This word is sometimes used of plants or plant-like forms, as when an insect is said to have ramose antennae.

L. *rāmōsus*, from *rāmus* branch, -ōsus full of

**ramp** (rāmp), *v.i.* To rear on the hind legs; to rage about; to storm; to ascend or descend to another level (of walls). *v.t.* To build or furnish with ramps. *n.* An inclined way connecting two levels; difference in level between the ends of a rampant arch; the upward curve of a stair-rail, etc., when changing direction. (F. *se cabrer*, *se dresser*, *bondir*, *rager*, *tempêter*; *rampe*.)

A lion ramps when it rears up threateningly with its forepaws in the air. An angry person is also said to ramp, but the word in this sense is generally used facetiously. Architects say that a wall ramps from one level to another. In fortification, a ramp is a slope by which troops pass from one part to another. In order to transport wagons over a steep bank, military engineers may ramp the obstruction or provide it with a sloping approach.

From F. *ramper* to crawl, climb, slope; in heraldry used of the lion, etc., when rearing on his hind legs. Cp. M. Ital. *rampare* to clutch

**rampage** (rām pāj'), *v.i.* To rage and storm; to behave violently. *n.* Violent conduct; a state of passion. (F. *rager*, *tempêter*, *s'emporter*; *vacarme*, *emportement*, *furieux*.)

One who rampages or loses control of himself and dashes about wildly is said to be on the rampage. His conduct is **rampageous** (rām pā' jüs, *adj.*), that is, unruly and violent. We may speak also of glaringly outrageous style of decoration as being rampageous. To speak **rampageously** (rām pā' jüs li, *adv.*) is to rage and storm, a futile procedure, however well founded our **rampageousness** (rām pā' jüs nés, *n.*) may be.

Perhaps colloquial formation from *ramp*. See rampant SYN.: *v.* Rage, storm



Rampant.—Lions rampant (left) rampant gardant, and (right) rampant regardant.

**rampant** (rām' pānt), *adj.* Ramping; unrestrained; aggressive; rank in growth; springing from different levels (of arches). (F. *rampant*, *effréné*, *sans retenue*, *luxuriant*, *rampant*, *qui va en pente*.)

Rampant has a special use in heraldry, to denote the pose of a ramping lion, as seen on the Scottish shield. Such a figure of a lion standing upright on its hind legs is termed a lion rampant. Its head faces sideways. If a heraldic lion is shown full face when in this position, it is said to be **rampant gardant** (*adj.*), and if looking backward **rampant regardant** (*adj.*).

Ordinarily, we speak of an evil, drunkenness or smallpox, as being rampant when it is specially prevalent.

A rampant arch has one abutment or point of support higher than the other, the difference in level being the ramp.

To criticize a book **rampantly** (ram' pānt li, *adv.*), or unrestrainedly, is to invite a further rebuke for the **rampancy** (rām' pānsi, *n.*), or aggressiveness, of one's opinions.

O.F. *prcs. p.* of *ramper* to creep, climb SYN.: Aggressive, extravagant, rank, violent



Rampart.—The wide, parapeted rampart of the fortified walls of Carcassonne, France.

**rampart** (rām' part), *n.* A defensive embankment with a broad, usually parapeted, top; a defence; a protection. *v.t.* To fortify with a rampart. (F. *rempart*; *remparer*.)

Ramparts were formerly widely used in fortification, and examples may still be seen at Chester and other old cities that were ramparted as a defence against attacking armies. Sir John Moore (1761-1809) was buried in the ramparts of Corunna after his glorious victory against the French, a fact celebrated in Charles Wolfe's famous poem "The Burial of Sir John Moore." In a figurative sense the Cornish cliffs are ramparts against the Atlantic.

O.F. *rempar*(t), from *remparer* to retortify, from *re-* again, *em-* (=in), *parer* to defend, parry, *l. parare* to prepare. SYN.: *n.* Defence, protection

**rampion** (rām' pi ōn), *n.* A bell-flower, *Campanula rapunculus*, with blue flowers and a fleshy edible root. (F. *raponce*.)

The flowers of the rampion resemble those of the harebell, but grow in a long spray bearing many flowers. The plant is often cultivated for the sake of its root which has a nutty flavour and is eaten raw.

Cp. F. *raponce*, Ital. *ra(m)ponzolo*, G. *rapunzel*, perhaps from L. *rāpum* turnip

**ramrod** (rām' rod) For this word see under ram [1].

**ramshackle** (rām' shāk'l), *adj.* Turned-down; shaky; out of repair. (F. *délabré*, *chancelant*.)

This word is used chiefly of carriages, motor-cars and houses. A rickety old summer-house might be described as a ramshackle or **ramshackly** (rām' shāk li, *adj.*) place.

Perhaps a corruption of *ransackled*, from obsolete *ransackle*, *ranshackle*, frequentative of *ransack*; or from local *ramshakk-r*, from *ram-r* very, *shakk-r* awry, put out of shape. See *ransack*.

**ram's-horn** (rāmz' hörn). For this word see under ram [1].

**ramson** (rām' zōn; rām' sōn), *n.* The broad-leaved garlic, *Althum ursinum*; its bulbous root eaten as a relish. (F. *ail pétiolé*.)

The ramson grows wild in the shady places and woods of Britain. It bears a flat-topped umbel of white flowers in spring, having a pungent, garlicky smell.

A.-S. *hramsan*, pl. of *hramsa* onion, leek; cp. Dan. and G. *rams*, Irish *creamh*, Gr. *krumyon* onion.

**ran** [1] (rān), *n.* A measure of twine.

In shops a ran of twine is three-quarters of a pound. Among ropemakers twenty cords knotted together on a reel are termed a ran.

Perhaps a form of E. dialect *rand* hank of twine, strip of leather.

**ran** [2] (rān). This is the past tense of run. See run.

**rance** (rans), *n.* A dull red marble streaked and spotted with blue and white.

The variegated kind of marble known as rance is obtained from Belgium. It is used for mantelpieces, etc.

Possibly = *Rhenish*, of which *Rance* is an obsolete Sc. form.

**ranch** (ranch), *n.*

A large establishment for rearing live stock; the farmhouse attached to this. *v.i.* To conduct or work on a ranch. Another form is *rancho* (ran' chō, *n.*). (F. *ranch*, *rancho*; *exploiter un rancho*.)

In Canada, the Western States, and Spanish America, the prairie grazing farms are called ranches. Similar establishments in Australia and New Zealand are known as stations. In Spanish America a worker on, or owner of, a ranch, or estancia, is called a *ranchero* (ran chār' ō, *n.*), or *estanciero*, but in English-speaking places he is known as a *ranchman* (ranch' mán,

*n.*) or *rancher* (ranch' er, *n.*). A group of Indian huts, as well as a rancher's house, is called a *rancheria* (ran chē ré' á, *n.*).

Span *rancho* mess-room, mess, hut for labourers.

**rancid** (rān' sid), *adj.* Having the sour taste or smell of stale fat or oil; odious. (F. *rance*.)

When oil or butter turns rancid there is a chemical change in the fats they contain, which causes gases to be given off that produce an unpleasant odour. The transformed fats may still be of commercial use. For instance, there are vegetable fats in the coconut which the growers purposely turn rancid by exposing the broken kernels to the sun and producing copra. Although the nuts are rendered uneatable on account of their *rancidity* (rān sid' i ti, *n.*), or *rancidness* (rān' sid nés, *n.*), the oils that can be extracted from them are suitable for making into soap and margarine.

We might describe a very unpleasant person as a rancid individual, and say that he hid his displeasure by smiling *rancidly* (rān' sid li, *adv.*), or in a rancid, sour way.

L. *rancidus*, from *rancere* (only in pres. p.) to be rancid, rank.

**rancour** (rāng' kōr), *n.* Lasting, deep-seated hatred or spite. (F. *rancune*, *ressentiment*.)

This is one of the strongest words for hatred, and denotes what is perhaps the most uncharitable and malicious feeling of which man is capable. It is characterized by inveteracy and often by unjustness. Saul harboured rancour or *rancorous* (rāng' kōr ūs, *adj.*) feelings against David, that is, he hated him persistently and unjustly. His feelings were actuated by jealousy and fear, but they had no reasonable foundation.

One who speaks rancorously (rāng' kōr ūs li, *adv.*), or with malignancy, of another betrays himself.

It is he of whom we should be wary and not the person on whom he pours his rancour. *Rancourousness* (rāng' kōr ūs nés, *n.*) is the quality of being rancorous.

O.F. from L. *rancor* (acc. -ōr-em) rancidity. See rancid. SYN.: Hate, malice, spite.

**rand** (rānd), *n.* A strip of leather placed in the heel of a shoe; in South Africa, the high land on either side of a river valley.

One South African rand, the Witwatersrand, is probably the most valuable district in the world, for it contains vast reserves



Ranch.—A typical cattle farm, called a ranch in Canada and the United States of America, and a station in Australia.

of gold and produces over a third of the world's gold supply. The Rand, as it is popularly called, is a ridge some forty miles long with Johannesburg at its centre.

A *-S. rand* border; in second sense Dutch

**randan** (răn' dăn'), *n.* A method of rowing a boat by three rowers, the middle one having a pair of sculls and the others single oars; a boat designed for such use.

A randan or boat built for pulling randan is also called a **randan gig** (*n.*).

**randem** (răn' dem), *adj.* Having three horses harnessed one behind the other. *adv.* In this manner. *n.* A team of this kind; a carriage drawn in this way.

Formed from *tandem* and *random*

**randle-balk** (răn' dl bawk). For this word and **randle-tree**, see under *rannel-balk*.

**randlord** (răn' lórd), *n.* Jocular term for one of the wealthy mining magnates on the South African Rand.

Formed from *rand* and *lord*, after *landlord*

**random** (răn' dôm), *adj.* Without aim or method; left to chance; of walls, made of stones of irregular shape and size. (F. *au hasard*, *fait au hasard*.)

A random shot is one fired at random, that is, at haphazard, without taking direct aim. To talk **randomly** (răn' dôm li, *adv.*) is to hold forth to no purpose.

M.E. and O.F. *random* great swiftness of a river, à *random* violently, rapidly, from *randir* to flow swiftly, probably from G. *rand* edge, border. See *rand*.

**randy** (răn' di), *adj.* Riotous; disorderly. *n.* A person of this character; a sturdy beggar; a scolding woman. (F. *tapageur*, *déréglé*; *noceur*, *vagabond*, *mégère*.)

This is an old Scottish word to be found in Scott and Burns. A coarse, loud-spoken beggar was formerly described as a *randy fellow*; but the term is now used only of women.

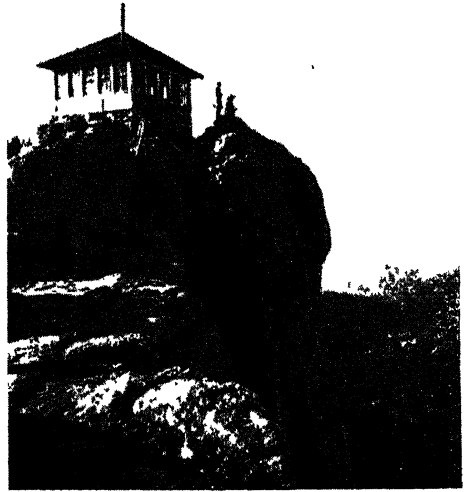
**Randiness** (răn' di nês, *n.*) denotes boisterous or noisy behaviour of any kind, now more often expressed by *rowdiness*.

From *rand*, a form of *rant*, and suffix *-y*.

**ranee** (ra' nê). For this word see *rajah*.

**rang** (răng). This is the past tense of *ring*. See *ring* [I].

**range** (rănj), *v.t.* To set in a row or rows; to place in an order or company; to arrange; to classify; to lay (a cable) so as to let the anchor drop freely; to wander or pass through, over, or along; to sail about or along. *v.i.* To stretch, extend, lie or vary between limits; to rank or lie in



Ranger.—Fire rangers at the look-out station on Harvey Peak, South Dakota, U.S.A.

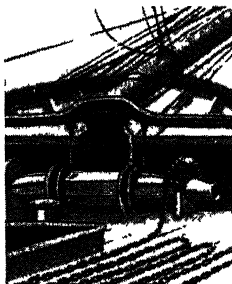
a line (with); to take up a position; of guns; etc., to throw a projectile a stated distance; of projectiles, to be thrown a certain distance; to roam; to rove, wander, or sail (along). *n.* A row, line, chain, series, or rank; stretch or extent; direction; area of distribution; scope; compass; sphere of power or activity; the distance reached by a gun; the distance between a gun and its target; place for shooting practice; a kitchen-stove with oven, boiler, etc. (F. *ranger*, *aligner*, *arpenter*, *rôder à travers*, *franchir*, *voguer*; *s'étendre*, *s'aligner*, *errer*; *rang*, *chaîne*, *classe*, *ordre*, *rangée*, *étendue*, *distance*, *portée*, *tir*, *fourneau*.)

A guard of honour is said to be ranged up, or arranged in line, on either side of a thoroughfare. If we were classifying the world's great men according to their work, we should range Einstein with Newton and Archimedes. When Napoleon escaped from Egypt to France, the British fleet under Nelson was ranging the Mediterranean in the hope of intercepting him.

Revenue cutters ranged along the coasts of Kent and Sussex in old smuggling days. On land, the excise officers ranged the country for the purpose of heading off the farm horses which the smugglers borrowed for transporting their goods by night.

To range a ship's chain anchor cable is to lay it along the deck in parallel lines so that none of the parts can foul.

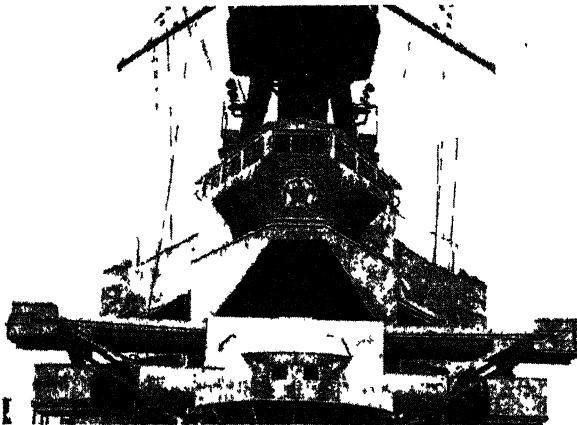
We describe the lie of a range of mountains by saying that they range from east to west. An animal or plant is said to range from Yorkshire to Spain if it is distributed over, or inhabits, the area between those two limits. When we indulge in a reverie we allow our thoughts to range over the past, present, or future.



Range.—A ship's anchor chain ranged on deck.

A person with a wide range of knowledge has a knowledge of many subjects, some of them, no doubt, beyond our own range of scope. The soprano singer Lucrezia Agujari (1743-83) had a phenomenal compass, ranging from middle C to C in altissimo, that is, her voice had a range of three octaves.

A wanderer may be termed a **ranger** (rānj' er, *n.*), a name specially given in England to a keeper of a royal forest or park, whose duties are to range over the land of which he has charge, recover strayed animals, and prevent trespassing, etc. Nowadays, a **rangership** (*n.*) or office of this nature, is not a very onerous position. In the United States a warden of forest land is called a ranger. The word is also used of a member of a body of troops.



Range-finder.—A range-finder on H.M.S. "Hood." It determines the distance of objects to be fired at.

The range of a gun is the distance to which it can fire, or at which it is to fire. Artillerymen are helped by the **range-finder** (*n.*) an instrument for determining the distance of objects at which aim is to be taken. Soldiers practise marksmanship at a rifle range—an open or covered area set apart for shooting at targets.

O.F. *renger* to set in a rank or row, arrange, from *reng* rank, line, O.H.G. *hring* ring, circular row. See rank [1], ring [1]. SYN.: *v.* Arrange, extend, patrol, rank, reach. *n.* Direction, line, scope, series, tier. ANT.: *v.* Derange.

**rank** [1] (rāngk), *n.* A row or line; a line of soldiers standing abreast; a cross row in chess; order; array; class or station in life; high station; dignity; degree of eminence; position in a scale of values, etc.; (*pl.*) private soldiers and corporals. *v.t.* To draw up in ranks; to arrange in classes. To give a certain rank to. *v.i.* To hold a (specified) rank; to have place or rank (among, with). (F. *rang*, *ordre*, *dignité*; *ranger*, *aligner*, *classer*, *classifier*, *mettre au rang*; avoir le rang de, prendre rang.)

A row of soldiers standing in order side by side is a rank: arranged one behind the

other they form a file. The term rank and file has come to denote ordinary soldiers, the privates and corporals, and also ordinary or undistinguished people. A sergeant is of higher rank than a corporal and is not usually considered as a member of the ranks or body of common soldiers.

A **ranker** (rāngk' er, *n.*) may mean a person who ranks things, or arranges them in lines or grades, but this word generally denotes either a soldier in the ranks or one who has risen to the rank of commissioned officer.

In lawn-tennis, rank is a player's position according to his playing ability, and the respective positions given to a number of players is called **ranking** (rāng' king, *n.*). The body of officials whose duty it is to decide players' positions is called a **ranking committee** (*n.*).

People in high society are described as the rank and fashion. This term embraces persons of rank, that is, members of the nobility and other people of title and high position. Many critics think that the great Flemish painters Hubert and Jan van Eyck take rank with or are placed on a level with the best Italian artists of their period—the fifteenth century. Virgil, Tasso, and Milton are epic writers of the first rank or place in the scale of eminence. We rank them above Lucan, Ariosto, and Ronsard. A cab rank is a queue of cabs or the place where they wait in this formation for people to hire them.

M.E. *renk*. See range, ring. SYN.: *n.* Array, line, order, row, station *v.* Arrange, classify, estimate, grade

**rank** [2] (rāngk), *adj.* Coarse; overgrown; gross; evil-smelling; rancid; offensive; flagrant; utter; sheer. (F. *grossier*, *luxuriant*, *fécond*, *puant*, *rance*, *désagréable*, *flagrant*, *incontestable*.)

Neglected corners of fields become filled with rank grasses and weeds, which have grown **rankly** (rāngk' li, *adv.*), or too luxuriantly and coarsely. Soil that tends to be over-productive is also said to be rank. The condition of roses that have run too much to leaf is called **rankness** (rāngk' nēs, *n.*). A rankness of smell is characteristic of food which is beginning to become corrupt, but any strong noisome odour may be described as rank. A virulent drink may be described as rank poison; a person who commits some flagrantly treasonable act is a rank traitor.

A.-S. *ranc* strong, fruitful; cp. Dutch and Dan. *rank* erect, slender (weedy, as rapidly grown). The sense of utter comes from that of vigorous, luxuriant, but the word is also confused with O.F. *rance* musty, from L. *rancidus*. See rancid. SYN.: Arrant, coarse, luxuriant.

**ranker** (rangk' er). For this word see under rank [1]

**rankle** (räng' kl), *v.i.* To grow bitter, sore, or inflamed; to continue to cause painful or bitter feelings. (F. *s'envenimer*, *s'enflammer*, *faire souffrir*.)

Formerly, when wounds festered they were said to rankle. As the etymology shows, the word is derived from a Latin word meaning a little dragon. This mythical animal was supposed to be poisonous, like an ulcer, for which rankle was an old name.

We now use this word in a figurative sense. For instance, we might say that a man forgave someone for an offence, but that his sore (really sore feelings) continued to rankle. Animosity, disappointment, and envy are said to rankle in the breast, if they cause constant or intermittent feelings of resentment, or unhappiness.

O.F. (*d)raoncle*, *rancler* to fester, from (*d)raoncle* festering sore, from L.L. *dracunculus* ulcer, dim. of L. *draco*, Gr. *drakōn* serpent, dragon. See dragon.

**rankly** (rangk' li). For this word and rankness see under rank [2].

**rannel-balk** (răn' l bawk), *n.* A horizontal bar fixed across an old-fashioned open chimney from which to hang cooking pots over the fire. Another form is **rannel-tree** (răn' l trē).

**Rannel** is for **randle**, apparently of Scand. origin; cp. Norw. dialect *randa-ire*, from *randa* the space over the fireplace.

**ransack** (răn' sāk), *v.t.* To search thoroughly; to pillage. (F. *fouiller*, *retourner*, *piller*, *saccager*.)

We ransack a drawer when we turn it inside out, as the saying goes, in search of some lost article. Astronomers ransack the heavens, or subject them to a very close scrutiny, through telescopes when they search for comets or minor planets. In old days towns were plundered or ransacked by invading armies—the actual robbers or pillagers being called ransackers (răn' sāk ɛz, *n.pl.*).

Of Scand. origin. From O. Norse *rannsaka*, from *rann* house, *saekja* to seek (cp. A.-S. *raesn* beam, Goth. *razn* house).

**ransom** (ran' sôm), *n.* The release of a captive in return for a payment of money, etc.; the sum or value demanded or offered for such release; money exacted as a price for some privilege or immunity. *v.t.* To redeem from captivity or seizure by such a payment; to demand a ransom for; to release for a ransom; to atone for. (F. *rançon*; *rançonner*, *racheter*.)

In feudal days prisoners of war were generally held to ransom, and released upon the receipt of the ransom from their relatives. This was a development of the old custom of making prisoners slaves, or selling them into slavery. It is now replaced by the exchange of prisoners. As an act of grace prisoners were sometimes released **ransomless** (răn' sôm les, *adj.*) or without payment. **Ransomer** (răn' sôm ɛr, *n.*) is one who ransoms, or a redeemer.

Sometimes towns paid ransoms to keep an enemy from sacking them. Captured ships were commonly ransomed in former times. When Richard I of England fell into the hands of the Emperor, Henry VI of Germany, his ransom was fixed at one hundred and fifty thousand marks. The English were heavily taxed in order to ransom their king. In a figurative sense, the income-tax is sometimes termed a ransom paid by those who have good incomes.

M.E. *raunso(u)n*, from O.F. *raenson*, from L. *redemptio* (acc. -*ōn-em*), from *redimere* to redeem, from *red-* back, *emere* to buy. See redeem

**rant** (rânt), *v.i.* To use wild or extravagant language; to declaim or preach in a theatrical or bombastic way. *n.* Empty, loud and excited talk; a tirade. (F. *déclamer*, *phraser*; *boniment*, *déclamation*, *grandes phrases*.)

An orator or preacher is said to rant when he uses bombastic or violent language. One who speaks or preaches **rantingly** (răn' ting li, *adv.*) is called a **ranter** (rânt' ɛr, *n.*), and his inflated, wild declamation is dismissed by all sensible people as mere rant.

Of Dutch origin. M. Dutch *rand(t)en* to rave, dote; cp. G. *ranzen* to frolic about, and G. dialect *vantern* to prate. See randy.

**ranunculus** (rà nüng' kũ lûs), *n.* A genus of plants which includes the buttercups and crowfoots; a plant of this genus. *pl.* **ranunculuses** (rà nüng' kũ lûs ɛz);

**ranunculi** (rà nüng' kũ li).

The yellow flowers of the familiar species of **ranunculus** known as the buttercups are common in English meadows. Plants of this genus, which is the typical genus of the great natural order of Ranunculaceae, usually have five petals, five sepals, and many stamens. They are said to be **ranunculaceous** (rà nüng kũ lâ' shûs, *adj.*), and many, such as the spearworts, are found in moist places or shallow water. They include the clematis, anemones, pheasant's-eye, marsh-marigold, hellebores, columbines, and larkspurs.

L. = little frog, dim. of *rāna* frog. Said to be so called from thriving where frogs abound.

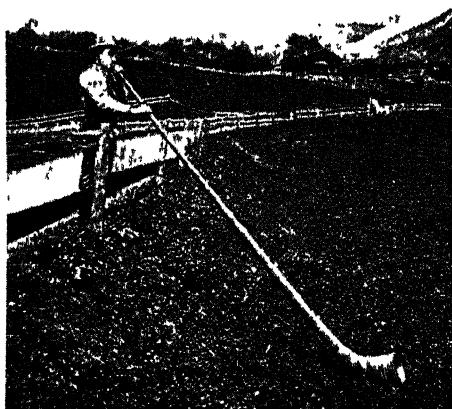


**Ransack.**—The ransacking of Basing House, a Royalist stronghold, by Cromwellians in 1645.

**ranz-des-vaches** (ran dā vash), *n.* Any of the simple traditional melodies played on the alpenhorn by Swiss peasants.

Swiss cowherds play **ranz-des-vaches** (*pl.*) on their large wooden bugles, the alpenhorns, to call the cattle home from the mountain pastures. The folk melodies which are played and sometimes sung in this way have been employed by several composers to give their music a pastoral character. Rossini made appropriate use of the ranz-des-vaches of the Swiss canton of Appenzell in his opera "William Tell."

F., Swiss dialect: **ranz** of obscure origin *des vaches* of cows



Ranz-des-vaches.—A Swiss cowherd playing ranz-des-vaches—simple melodies—on an alpenhorn.

**rap** [1] (rāp), *v.t.* To strike lightly and smartly; to strike with a quick, sharp blow; to utter abruptly. *v.i.* To strike a sharp blow, especially on a door; to make a quick sound like this. *n.* A knock; a tap from a knocker; the sound of this; a slight, quick blow. (F. *frapper*, *taper*. *lâcher*; *donner un coup sec*; *tape*.)

The postman raps at the door when he delivers letters. On birthdays and similar occasions we listen eagerly for his rap. A rap over the knuckles with a ruler is a slight, but painful form of punishment. To rap out a retort or order is to utter it on the spur of the moment or in a quick, short, way. Among psychic phenomena are the raps heard at séances, etc., which seem to have no physical origin. They are believed by some people to be attempts at communication by spirits. A **raper** (rāp' ēr, *n.*) is a person or thing that raps, for example, a person who produces spirit raps, or a door-knocker.

Imitative, of Scand. origin; cp. Swed. *rappa* to strike, *rapp* stroke, blow, Dan. *rap* (*n.*), G. *rappeln* to rattle.

**rap** [2] (rāp), *n.* A small counterfeit coin circulated in Ireland in the early eighteenth century. (F. *liard*.)

This word survives in the expression, "Not worth a rap," that is, worthless.

Origin doubtful Cp. G. *rappe* a small coin.

**rapacious** (rā pā' shūs), *adj.* Grasping; greedy; avaricious; living by preying on other animals. (F. *rapace*, *cupide*, *avare*.)

A beast or bird of prey is rapacious, for it subsists by seizing other living animals and devouring them. The **rapacity** (rā pās' i ti, *n.*), or rapacious appetite of the tiger is proverbial. In a figurative sense we say that an extortionate landlord, or one who overworks and underpays his work-people, is rapacious. A very hungry boy may be said to eat his dinner **rapaciously** (rā pā' shūs li, *adv.*), or in a rapacious manner.

L. *rapax* (stem *rapāci-*), from *rapere* to seize, E. *adj.* suffix -ous. SYN.: Extortionate, grasping, greedy, predatory.

**rape** [1] (rāp), *n.* One of the six administrative divisions of Sussex.

Sussex is divided into the rapes of Hastings, Lewes, Pevensey, in East Sussex, and those of Arundel, Bramber and Chichester in West Sussex. Each extends from the northern border of the county to the sea. The name first appears in the Domesday Book, but it is thought that the rapes may correspond to the shires of the ancient kingdom of Sussex.

M.E. *rāp*, *rope*, possibly connected with *rope*.

**rape** [2] (rāp), *n.* A cruciferous plant allied to the turnip, grown as food for sheep; an allied species cultivated on the Continent for its oil. (F. *colza*.)

The yellow oil obtained from the seeds of the dwarf or smooth-leaved summer rape (*Brassica campestris*) and related species, is known as rape-oil (*n.*) or sweet oil. It is used as a lubricant and in the manufacture of soap and rubber. After the rape-seed (*n.*) has been crushed and the oil extracted, the remains are made into rape-cake (*n.*) for cattle, or used as manure. The giant, or rough-leaved winter rape (*B. napus*) is grown for fodder. The seed of this plant is given to cage-birds. Charlock, or wild mustard (*Sinapis arvensis*) is also known as wild rape (*n.*).

From L. *rāp-a*, -um, turnip; cp. Gr. *ῥαπῆς*, G. *rübe*.

**rape** [3] (rāp), *n.* The refuse of grapes, after the wine has been extracted, used in vinegar-making; a vinegar vat. (F. *marc*.)

In wine-making, the stalks and skins of grapes after the juice has been pressed out are technically known as rape. The refuse is used in the manufacture of vinegar, and the large, false-bottomed cask in which rape is filtered for this purpose is also called a rape.

O.F. *rape* grape stalk; cp. Ital. *raspo*, L.L. *raspa*.

**Raphaellesque** (rāf ā ēl esk'), *adj.* After the style of Raphael. Another form is **Raffaellesque** (rāf ā ēl esk'). (F. *raphaëlesque*.)

One of the most famous examples of Raphael's work is the beautiful Ansidei Madonna which now hangs in the National Gallery in London. Most of Raphael's subjects are Scriptural, and any painting which follows his style is Raphaellesque.





Raphaelism.—"The Madonna and Child." From the painting by Raphael, who introduced the methods and principles of art called Raphaelism.

The name of Raphaelism (răf' ā el izm, *n.*) is given to the methods and principles of art introduced by Raphael, and a Raphaelite (răf' ā el it, *n.*) is one who adopts those principles, or follows the style of Raphael.

From the name *Raffaello* and *E.* and *F.* *adj.* suffix *-asque*, *L.* *isc-us*

**raphanus** (răf' ā nūs), *n.* A genus of cruciferous plants comprising the radish.

The radish used in salads has been cultivated from early ages, both in the East and the West, and is thought to be a descendant of the wild radish, *Raphanus raphanistrum*. An obscure disease thought to be due to eating grain which contains the seeds of these plants is known as *raphania* (rā fā' ni ā, *n.*).

*Gr. raphanos* radish.

**raphia** (răf' i ā). This is another form of *raffa*. See *raffa*.

**rapid** (răp' id), *adj.* Very swift; quick; moving, acting, or completed quickly, or in a very short time; of a slope, descending steeply. *n.* A steep fall and swift current in a river. (*F. rapide, précipité, escarpé; rapide, chute d'eau.*)

A quick-firing gun is designed to discharge its projectiles in rapid succession, these being loaded and fired **rapidly** (răp' id li, *adv.*). Hence such a gun is called a **rapid-firer** (*n.*). The cinema produces its effects by the rapid projection onto the screen of a series of pictures; each pauses momentarily and then gives place to another, the movement and the halt being so rapid that they are unnoticed by the eye.

Aeroplanes become more and more rapid, or speedy, with the rapid advances which are being made in their design and construction. So rapidly, or with such rapidity (rā pid' i ti, *n.*) do they fly that a speed of two hundred and fifty miles per hour is not at all unusual. A spendthrift squanders a fortune rapidly.

Among photographers, a rapid plate means one that requires but a rapid, or very short,

exposure. On a river where there are many rapids or torrents progress will be slow, since if it is not possible to shoot the rapids, or pass swiftly through them in a boat, the latter must be unloaded, and a portage made at each rapid. See *portage*.

*F. rapide*, from *L. rapidus*, from *rapere* to seize and hurry away, perhaps akin to *Gr. harpazein* to seize. *SYN: adj.* Quick, speedy, steep-wift. *ANT. adj.* Slow, tardy.

**rapier** (rā' pi ēr) *n.* A light thrusting sword. (*F. rapière.*)

The original rapier was the long, two-edged duelling sword of the sixteenth century, often used with the dagger or the cloak, and was adapted almost as much for cutting as for thrusting. The name has been loosely transferred to the lighter weapon used solely for the thrust, and equally employed for attack and defence. The blunted weapons used in foil fencing are its modern representatives.

*M.F. ra(s)piere*, perhaps from *Span. raspar* to rasp scratch.

**rapine** (răp' in), *n.* The act of plundering; robbery; spoliation. (*F. rapine, pillage.*)

*F.*, from *L. rapina*, from *rapere* to seize.

**rapparee** (răp ā rē'), *n.* A worthless fellow; an Irish freebooter. (*F. chenapan, brigand, bandit irlandais.*)

Rapparee was formerly the name of a short pike used in Ireland in the seventeenth century; hence the name was transferred to the irregular soldiers who carried such a weapon in the Irish troubles of 1688-92, and when they were scattered and had to live by marauding, the word came to mean any roving robber or pillager. Irish *rapparee* half-pike, robber, thief.

**rappee** (rā pē') *n.* A coarse kind of snuff. (*F. tabac râpé.*)

Snuff, now made from the stalk of tobacco, was formerly made from the leaves, and rappee was that made from the coarser kinds.

*F. râpé*, *p.p.* of *râper* to grate. See *rasp*.

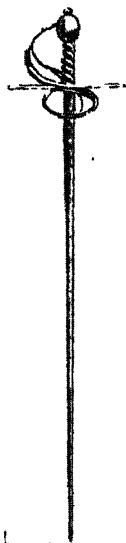
**raper** (răp' ēr). For this word see *under rap* [1].

**rapport** (rā pōrt'; rā pōr), *n.* Correspondence; sympathetic relationship; harmony; affinity. (*F. rapport, accord, affinité.*)

Persons with like interests and sympathies are said to be in rapport, or *en rapport*, with one another. One who is in touch with some movement is in rapport with it.

*F.*, from *re-* back, *ap-* = *L. ad* to, *porter* to bring, *L. portare*.

**rapprochement** (rā prōsh man), *n.* The establishment of friendly relations between two governments. (*F. rapprochement.*)



Rapier.—A rapier used in duelling.

This word is specially used of the establishment of friendly relations between two nations that had pursued divergent policies.

F., from *rapprocher* to bring near again, from *re-* back, and *approcher*. See approach.

**rapsallion** (răp skāl' yōn), *n.* A rascal; a vagabond; a scamp. (F. *vaurien*, *coquin*, *sacripant*, *drôle*.)

Earlier *rascallion*, a fanciful form of *rascal*.

**rapt** (răpt), *adj.* Enraptured; carried away by one's thoughts or emotions; engrossed; absorbed. (F. *ravi*, *extasié*, *abîmé*, *plongé*.)

We listen to beautiful music with rapt attention perhaps so rapt, or engrossed, that the mind is carried away, as it were, from mundane things. A sunset may move us to rapt admiration by its beauty.

From L. *raptus*, *p.p.* of *raper* to seize, carry away.

**raptores** (răp tōr' ēz), *n.pl.* An order or sub-order of birds which comprises the birds of prey. (F. *rapaces*.)

Raptor means one who seizes, and the name is given to these birds because of their sharply curved and pointed beaks and claws, which enable them to seize and carry off their prey. The eagles, vultures, and hawks are the chief raptorial (răp tōr' i āl, *adj.*) or predatory birds. Many of the vultures, however, live on carrion, instead of hunting for live prey. Some writers include the owls.

L. *raptor* (*pl. raptōrēs*) one who preys or plunders, from *raper* (*p.p. raptus*) to seize.

**rapture** (răp' chūr), *n.* Extreme joy or pleasure; (*pl.*) transports of delight. (F. *extase*, *ravissement*, *transport*.)

One who is mentally exalted may be said to be in a state of rapture, or ecstasy, or to regard the object of his contemplation in a raptured (răp' chūrd, *adj.*) way. We speak of going into raptures over something we like exceedingly. An audience may receive a specially fine performance rapturously (răp' chūr ūs li, *adv.*) or with rapturous (răp' chūr ūs, *adj.*) and enthusiastic applause.

Formed with noun suffix *-ure*, from L. *raptus*, *p.p.* of *raper* to seize, carry away. SYN.: Delight, enthusiasm, ecstasy.

**rare** (rār), *adj.* Sparse; thinly scattered; not compact; porous; scarce; uncommon; seldom occurring; especially good; choice. (F. *rare*, *clairsemé*, *peu commun*, *de choix*.)

The higher an airman climbs the rarer the atmosphere becomes; it is more tenuous,

and not so dense. By the rare earths (*n.pl.*) chemists mean a group of metallic oxides whose metals are exceedingly scarce. Thorium, used to make incandescent mantles, and cerium, employed medicinally, are examples. Similarly a rare bird, a rare stamp, or a rare opportunity is one not frequently or ordinarily met with.

The term rare also means uncommonly good, and is applied to anything the unusual excellence of which makes it well worth having.

**Rareness** (rār' nēs, *n.*) may mean either this high quality, or the state of scarcity or rarity. If we say that a thing is rarely (rār' li, *adv.*) done we mean usually that it is not often done, though, in an old-fashioned phrase, it may mean that something is done exceptionally well.

F., from L. *rārus* rare. SYN.: Choice, first-rate, scarce, sparse, uncommon. ANT.: Common, compact, dense.

**rarebit** (rār' bit). This is a fanciful spelling of rabbit. See under Welsh.

**raree-show** (rār' ē shō), *n.* A peep-show; a spectacle. (F. *spectacle ambulant*, *optique*.)

A raree-show, or a show carried about in a box having holes cut in it through which one peeped, was a stock attraction at fairs many years ago, the showmen being often Savoyards. Hence any kind of show is sometimes given the name.

Perhaps a contraction of *rarity-show*, or a foreign mispronunciation of *rare show*.

**rarefy** (rār' é fi), *v.t.* To make rare, or less dense; to purify; to refine. *v.i.* To become less dense. (F. *raréfier*, *épurer*; *se raréfier*.)

Air can be rarefied by heat, and the atmosphere rarefies naturally the higher one ascends, because of the ever-diminishing pressure exerted by its own weight. This lessening of density is known as rarefaction (rār é fāk' shūn, *n.*), or rarefication (rār é fi kāk' shūn, *n.*). It takes place also in diseased bones, and a condition causing this is called a rarefactive (rār é fāk' tiv, *adj.*) disease.

F. *raréfier*, from L. *rārefacere* (= *rārīfacere*) to make less dense, from *rārus* rare, *facere* to make.

**rarely** (rār' li). For this word and rareness see under rare.

**rarity** (rār' i ti), *n.* The state or quality of being rare; great excellence; a thing of exceptional value because of its rarity. (F. *rareté*, *raréfaction*.)



Raree-show.—The proud proprietor of a raree-show, a type of entertainment formerly popular at fairs.

We may speak of the rarity or tenacity of the atmosphere at the top of Mount Everest, and, in another sense, of the rarity, or exceptionally rare occurrence, of snow on the Riviera. There are many rarities to be seen in our museums; articles preserved for their rareness, and often priceless because of their rarity.

F. *rareté*, from L. *rārītās* (acc. -*tāt-em*) from *rārus* rare SYN: Rareness, scarcity

**rascal** (ras' kál; rās' kál), *n.* A mean, contemptible, or dishonest fellow; a knave; a scamp. (F. *coquin*, *frípon*, *gredín*, *gamin*.)

Applied seriously to a grown man this is a very unpleasant word, for it means that he is unprincipled and thoroughly dishonest; but when used of a child it generally implies that he is no worse than mischievous. Rascals collectively, or **rascally** (ras' kál li; rās' kál li, *adj.*) conduct, may be termed **rascaldom** (ras' kál dóm; rās' kál dóm, *n.*), and mean trickery or roguery is called **rascality** (ras kál' i ti; rās kál' i ti, *n.*), or **rascalism** (ras' kál izm; rās' kál izm, *n.*).

M.E. and O.F. *rascaille* (F. *racaille*) rabble SYN: Knave, scamp

**rase** (ráz). This is another spelling of *raze*. See *raze*.

**rash** [1] (rásh), *adj.* Hasty; over-bold; imprudent; acting or done without proper reflection. (F. *irréfléchi*, *téméraire*, *imprudent*.)

A rash promise is one made without due reflection, which the maker is not sure of his ability to fulfil. Many proverbs warn us against a rash or too precipitate act. Yet courage often implies a disposition to disregard dangers, and many a brave act, which has appeared rash at first sight, has been justified by its results.

However, as a great leader wrote to one of his generals in wartime, it is best to beware of **rashness** (rásh' nés, *n.*), and to go forward to victory with energy and sleepless vigilance; for he who acts **rashly** (rásh' li, *adv.*) and without thinking will have more failures than successes.

Perhaps of Scand. origin. Cp. Dutch and G. *rasch*, O. Norse *rosk-r* brave, vigorous, Dan. and Swed. *rask* quick, rash. A connexion with O.H.G. and G. *rad* wheel has been suggested. SYN: Foolhardy, hasty, imprudent, precipitate. ANT: Prudent, thoughtful.

**rash** [2] (rásh), *n.* A breaking-out of the skin, marked by numerous red spots, pimples or minute blisters; an eruption. (F. *éruption cutanée*.)

O.F. *rasche* itching eruption; cp. Prov. *rasca*, Ital. *raschia* itch, from assumed L.L. *rāsīcāre*, from *rāsus*, p.p. of L. *radere* to scrape, scratch.

**rasher** (rásh' ér), *n.* A thin slice of bacon or ham, as for frying. (F. *lardón*, *tranche de lard*.)

Perhaps so called from being rashly or hurriedly cooked, or from an obsolete v. *rash* (to slice) The suffix -*er* has a passive meaning

**rashly** (rásh' li). For this word and **rashness** see under *rash* [1].

**rasp** (rasp), *n.* A tool resembling a file, but furnished usually with separate projecting teeth. *v.t.* To scrape or rub with a rough instrument; to file with a rasp; to grate harshly upon (feelings, etc.) *v.i.* To rub; to make a grating sound. (F. *rápe*; *ráper*, *crisper*, *offusquer*; *grincer*.)

The rasp is a scraping tool, of which there are many kinds, used for different purposes. The heavy one, used by engineers, is made to rasp off the surface of soft metal, which it removes quickly. The rasp of the woodworker is devised to remove very small amounts of wood in the last stages of a job, and to smooth the surface. The boot-repairer also has a similar tool with which he rasps away the leather to bring the sole to a proper shape. Whereas the teeth of a file are chisel-cut, to form cutting edges, those of a rasp are formed usually by the use of a triangular punch, which raises a series of pyramidal projections upon the surface.

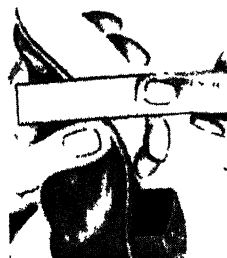
A coarse rasp makes a harsh grating sound, especially when used on metal, and hence to speak **raspingly** (rasp' ing li, *adv.*) is to utter words in a harsh, grating way. Harsh, unpleasant sounds may be said to rasp a sensitive person, and the word is used, too, of coarse or harsh treatment which hurts the feelings.

A **rasper** (rasp' ér, *n.*) is a rasp or rasping-machine, and a **raspatory** (rasp' á tò ri, *n.*) a small surgical rasp.

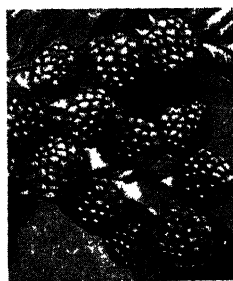
O.F. *rasper*, perhaps from O.H.G. *raspōn* (G. *raspeln*) to rasp. The word **raspatory** is from L.L. *raspātorium*.

**raspberry** (raz' bér i), *n.* The fruit of various species of *Rubus*, especially *R. idaeus*. Another form is **rasp** (rasp). (F. *framboise*.)

This well-known fruit grows upon a nearly erect, prickly shoot or stem, called a **raspberry cane** (*n.*). Such shoots spring up each year from the root, and bear fruit in the second year. They are then cut out. The plant has been cultivated in England for hundreds of years. The raspberry grows wild in Europe,



Rasp.—The scraping tool called a rasp (top), and a bootmaker's rasp in use.



Raspberry.—The cultivated raspberry.

Africa and Asia, and was known to the ancient Greeks as *Idca*, from the plant being found upon Mount Ida in Asia Minor. It is from this fact that the species mentioned above gets its scientific name. A syrup called **raspberry-vinegar** (*n.*) is made from raspberry juice (*n.*).

Possibly so called from the rasplike unevenness of the fruit. Obsolete forms are *raspise*, *raspays*, *respise*.

**rasse** (räs' i; räs), *n.* The smallest of the civets, found in India, Further India, and southern China.

The civets are cat-like animals, but with longer bodies, shorter legs and more pointed noses. The rasse differs from other civets in its slight build and very pointed nose. It is also a good climber and lives chiefly in trees, whereas others of the civets are not climbers.

Javanese *rase*; cp. Sansk. *rasa* perfume, taste.

**rat** (rät), *n.* One of the larger rodents of the mouse family. *v.i.* To hunt these animals; to desert one's party. (*F. rat; tier des rats.*)

There are about one hundred and fifty species in the genus *Mus*, loosely called mice or rats, according to their size. Of the latter the brown or Norwegian rat (*Mus decumanus*) and the black rat (*Mus rattus*) are by far the most common. These both seem to have come to Europe from Asia, the former in the eighteenth century, the latter some time earlier. The black rat has in some districts been exterminated by the more powerful brown rat. The latter, by the agency of ships, has now been spread all over the world.

Many towns now employ a professional **rat-catcher** (*n.*), a man who gets his living by **ratting** (rät' ing, *n.*), that is, the catching and destroying of rats in warehouses, barns, granaries or other places which are **ratty** (rät' i, *adj.*), or infested with these pests. He uses a specially trained dog, known as a **ratter** (rät' er, *n.*)—usually a terrier; he lays down poison, sometimes called **ratsbane** (rät's bän, *n.*), and sets a **rat-trap** (*n.*) in any place the rats frequent.

The **rat-trap pedal** (*n.*), fitted to some bicycles, has in place of rubber pads a toothed framework which suggests that of an old-fashioned rat-trap.

In tropical countries many rats are killed by snakes; in India, there is one, *Zamenis mucosus*, called the **rat-snake** (*n.*).

A person soaked to the skin by rain or immersion is often compared to a drowned rat. A terrier when it scents a rat is all alert, and so to smell a rat means to have suspicion.

A thin round file is called a **rat's-tail** (*n.*) from its resemblance to the tail of this

animal. A disease in which horses lose the hair on their tails is also known as **rat-tail** (*n.*), a name also given to a horse thus affected. A spoon with a prolongation of the handle, shaped something like a rat's tail, behind the bowl, is called a **rat-tailed** (*adj.*) spoon.

A.-S. *raet*; cp. O. Dutch and G. *raite*, Gaelic *radan*, L.L. *raio*, *ratus* (*F. rat*), perhaps akin to L. *rodere* to gnaw.

**rata** (ra' tä), *n.* A New Zealand forest tree belonging to the myrtle family.

The seed of the rata starts life upon the branches of another tree, sending down shoots which take root in the ground and finally surround and kill the host. Ultimately the rata grows as an independent tree, reaching a height of about one hundred feet, *Metrosideros robusta*, the northern rata. The southern rata, *M. lucida*, is sometimes called the ironwood. Both species bear beautiful crimson flowers and yield a hard, red timber, formerly used by the Maoris to make clubs and paddles. The Fiji chestnut is sometimes called rata.

Maori name.

**ratable** (rät' äbl). This is another spelling of rateable. See under *rate* [1].

**ratafia** (rät ä fē' ä), *n.* A liqueur flavoured with the kernels of the peach or cherry, etc., or with bitter almonds; a sweet biscuit eaten with this, or one having an almond

flavour; an almond-flavoured essence. Another form is **ratafee** (rät ä fē'). (*F. ratafia.*)

Ratafia was a favourite cordial two hundred years ago.

*F. ratafia*, perhaps from Malay *araq-iāfia*, from Arabic *araq* juice, distilled spirit, Malay *iāfia* rum, distilled from molasses.

**ratal** (rät' ä), *n.* The amount on which local rates are assessed. See under *rate* [1].

**rataplan** (rät ä plän'), *n.* A noise resembling rapid drum-beats. *v.i.* To play (a drum) by beating. *v.i.* To make a drumming noise. (*F. rataplan; battre; tintier.*)

A drummer **rataplans** a march, or plays **rataplans** on his drum. We may drum or **rataplan** idly on the table, in a moment of abstraction.

*F.*, imitative of the repeated drum-beat.

**rat-a-tat** (rät ä tät). This is another form of *rat-tat*. See *rat-tat*.

**ratchet** (räch' ét), *n.* A mechanism consisting of a rack or a toothed wheel, in conjunction with a pawl, by which motion in only one direction is permitted. *v.i.* To provide with a ratchet. *v.i.* To move by means of a ratchet. Another form is **ratch** (räch). (*F. tige à crans, engrenage.*)

A ratchet means either a **ratchet-bar** (*n.*), or a **ratchet-wheel** (*n.*). The first, also called



Rata.—Flower and leaves of the rata, a New Zealand tree of the myrtle family.

a rack, has teeth along one edge, and the second bears teeth round its periphery. The teeth are upright or under-cut on one face and sloping on the other so that they move freely under or past a catch or pawl in one direction, but engage with the pawl in the reverse direction.

Thus, when we wind a watch or clock, the spindle with the mainspring is turned, and the teeth of the ratchet slip past the pawl, held against them by a small spring. The counter motion of the spring would, but for the pawl, turn the spindle back directly one released the winding key, but, through the pawl and the wheel to which it is attached, the spindle, as the spring unwinds, is made to impart its motion to the clock wheels.

A similar device is used in the ratchet-brace (*n.*), ratchet-drill (*n.*), and ratchet-wrench (*n.*), where a to-and-fro movement of a lever imparts a rotatory movement to another part. A ratchet-coupling (*n.*) is used to connect two shafts, by means of a ratchet-wheel. A ratchet-lever (*n.*) is used to move the spindle, through its ratchet, of a ratchet-drill, or other like implement. In the lifting jack, called a ratchet-jack (*n.*), the screw of the lifting pillar is revolved by the intervention of a ratchet.

Ratchets are used in many other tools for changing a to-and-fro movement into a revolving movement, and in machines such as a windlass or capstan for preventing a part of a capstan running backwards.

*F. rochet* spool, ratchet; *cp Ital. rocchetto* spool, ratchet, also *G. rochen* distaff

**rate** [1] (*rāt*), *n.* A measure, proportion, or standard by which quantity, value, or worth is expressed or adjusted; a ratio, a tariff; a price; a degree of value; relative speed; a tax on property for local purposes. *v.t.* To fix the value of; to assess (property) for rating purposes; to subject to the payment of local rates; to regard. *v.i.* To rank or be considered (as). (*F. proportion, raison, taux; évaluer, taxer, estimer; passer pour.*)

A rate is a statement or expression of proportion between two quantities or sets of things. Two per cent, or £2 per £100, is a relatively low rate of interest; twelve per cent is a high one. Railway rates are fixed by law; some classes of goods are carried at lower rates per hundredweight or per ton, that is, lower charges, than other classes. Where a speed-limit of twenty miles per hour is in force, the speed of vehicles must not exceed this rate. An engine is rated at a certain horse-power. Vessels are rated differently for insurance, etc., according to their age, construction, etc.

Every owner or occupier of houses or lands has to pay every year a sum, called a rate, which is in proportion to the value at

which the property he occupies is assessed, or rated. This rate, which includes a poor rate and a district rate, is not a national tax like income-tax, but goes to pay for education, relief of the poor, upkeep of roads, and public services in the district in which it is levied.

We rate rice lower than wheat as a food, that is, we look upon it as not so good a food. To rate a racing yacht is to decide what class it belongs to, and so what races it may take part in. To rate a watch is to find out at what rate it gains or loses on true time.

The proverb, "Half a loaf is better than no bread," means that, though we may not have all we should like, at any rate, which means even so, what we have is better than nothing at all. An insurance company is said to rate up a property when it charges higher premiums to cover greater risks, of fire, etc.

A railway keeps a rate-book (*n.*) in which are all the carriage rates charged on different classes of goods. The rate-book of a local authority shows the value put on each property in the district, at which it will be rated for taxation. This value is called the *ratul* (*rāt'āl*, *n.*). A ratepayer (*n.*) is one who is liable to pay rates, such as a householder.

Houses are rateable (*rāt'ābi*, *adj.*), or liable to be rated while they are occupied, but an empty

house generally has not rateability (*rāt'ābiliti*, *n.*), and its owner pays no rates while it remains empty. Two properties are rateably (*rāt'ābly*, *adv.*) of equal value if they are assessed for the same amount of rates. Many writers prefer to spell these words *ratable*, *ratability*, *ratably*. The pronunciation is the same.

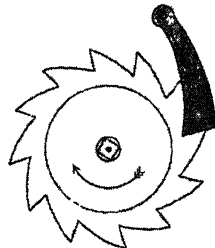
A rater (*rāt'ēr*, *n.*) is one who rates or assesses. A yacht is classed as a twenty-rater, etc., according to her tonnage.

The act of fixing a rate is one kind of rating (*rāt'ing*, *n.*). On a ship the rating of a member of the crew is his grade or rank; "ordinary seaman" (O.S.) is one rating; "able-bodied seaman" (A.B.) is another. A man of a rank or rating below that of officer is himself referred to as a rating. This nautical term reminds us that an old meaning of rate was class, a meaning still preserved in first-rate, second-rate, etc.

O.F., from *L. rata* (*pars*) fixed, calculated (share), *p.p. of rati* to reckon, think, calculate. SYN.: *n.* Degree, proportion, rank, ratio, valuation *v.* Assess, appraise, rank, value.

**rate** [2] (*rāt*), *v.t.* To scold. *v.i.* To utter chiding words; to storm (at). (*F. gronder, gourmander, lancer; prendre à partie.*)

Because Alfred the Great neglected to watch the cakes on the hearth, so the story goes, he was rated, or rated at, by the good-wife, and severely taken to task.



Ratchet.—A common type of ratchet and pawl.

Anyone who disobeys strict orders may expect a rating (*rāt'ing, n.*), that is, a good scolding, for his disobedience.

M.E. (*a)raten*, perhaps O.F. (*a)reter* to reprove, chide, accuse of; origin obscure.

**ratel** (*rā' tél*), *n.* A carnivorous animal related to the badger, found in South Africa and India. (F. *ratel*.)

These animals are distinguished by possessing reversed colouring, lighter above than beneath, for, contrary to the usual order of things in Nature, the underside is black and the back is whitish grey. The ratel has very strong claws adapted for digging the burrow in which it lives, and large, powerful teeth. Its length is about thirty inches, with a stumpy tail of about six inches. The ratel feeds on small mammals, and eats honey, and is also called the honey-badger. The Indian ratel bears the scientific name of *Mellivora indica*, and the African species is *M. ratel*. Cape Dutch.



Ratel. — The South African ratel, a flesh-eating animal about the size of the badger.

**ratepayer** (*rāt' pā ér*), *n.* For this word and *rater* see under *rate* [1].

**rath** [1] (*rath*), *n.* A prehistoric Irish hill fort, or earthwork.

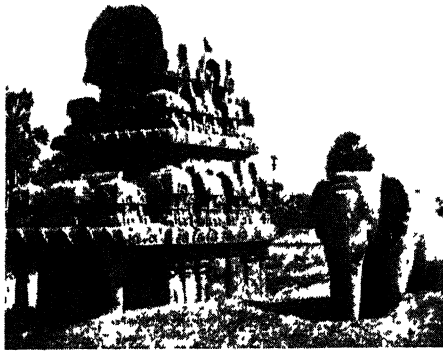
In various parts of Ireland there exist forts and earthworks which were built by primitive men many hundred years ago. These raths, as they are called, had circular ramparts of stone and earth.

Irish. = mound, hill.

**rath** [2] (*rāth*), *adv.* Early, speedily, betimes. *adj.* Coming, ripening, etc., before others or before the usual time; early; relating to the early morning. Another spelling is *rathe* (*rāth*). (F. *tôt, de bonne heure; précoce, hâtif*.)

This word is seldom met with. Milton uses it in "Lycidas" (line 142):—

Bring the rathe primrose that forsaken dies,  
The tufted crow-toe, and pale jessamine.



Rath.—The Ganesha rath, a temple hewn from solid rock at Mahabalipur, Madras Presidency, India.

Country people still speak of fruit or grain that ripen early as being *rath-ripe* (*adj.*), and this word is sometimes used as a noun of an early kind of pea or apple.

A.-S. *hraeth* quick, akin to Dutch *rad*, M.H.G. *hrad*, O. Norse *hrath-r* (all of the same meaning) See *rather*.

**rath** [3] (*rath*), *n.* A south Indian rock-temple.

One of the oldest of the many races of India is that of the Dravidians, who are

found chiefly in the south. Their ancient temples called raths are remarkable, for they are hewn out of the solid rock.

**Rathaus** (*rat' hous*), *n.* A town-hall in Germany. (F. *hôtel de ville*.)

In Germany one who assists in local government is called a *stadt-rat*, or town councillor, and the place where these men transact business is called the Rathaus.

G. *rat* counsel, councillor, *haus* house.

**rather** (*ra' thér*), *adv.* Preferably; sooner; more properly or truly; to a greater extent; more correctly speaking; to a certain extent; slightly; assuredly. (F. *plutôt, plus ou moins, quelque peu*.)

A boy who says he would rather field than bat means that he prefers to do the former. He may have in mind a rather bad performance on a previous occasion, and so may be rather doubtful of his prowess as a batsman. He may even say that rather, or sooner, than bat he will let another take his place.

The word *rather* sometimes means "for this additional reason," or "all the more," as in the sentence, "I am glad you came, the rather that your cousin is here, too." In colloquial expressions *rather* means "most emphatically," or "decidedly," as in the answer to a question: "Will you come to our dance?" "Yes, rather!"

Comparative of *rath* [2], A.-S. *hrathor*.

**ratify** (*rāt' i fi*), *v.t.* To confirm; to make valid; to sanction; to establish by formal consent. (F. *ratifier, sanctionner*.)

Although the Armistice which put an end to the World War took effect at eleven o'clock in the morning of November 11th, 1918, it was not until some months later, on June 28th, 1919, that the Peace Treaty of Versailles was signed. The treaty had yet to be ratified, or formally agreed to by the governments concerned, and this ratification (*rāt i fi kâ' shùn, n.*) took place on January 10th, 1920. Each of the Powers that confirmed the treaty was a *ratifier* (*rāt' i fi ér, n.*).

F. *ratifier*, from L.L. *ratificāre*, from L. *ratius* fixed, settled, and *-ficāre* (= *facere* in compounds) to make. E. *-fy* comes through F. *-fier*.

**rating** [1] (rät'ing), *n.* The act of assessing; the amount fixed as a local rate; the grade of a seaman; one of this grade. See *under* rate [1].

**rating** [2] (rät'ing), *n.* A scolding. See *under* rate [2].

**ratio** (rä'shi ð), *n.* The relation between two similar numbers, or magnitudes, measured by the number of times one is contained in the other, integrally or fractionally. (F. *raison, rapport*.)

If one person is six feet tall and another five feet, their heights are in the ratio of six to five. This is expressed mathematically either as a fraction  $\frac{6}{5}$ , or by the form 6 : 5.

The ratio is used to express the relation of pulleys or gear wheels to one another. A wheel three inches across will cause a pinion one inch in diameter to revolve three times as often as the driving wheel itself. The ratio of size is three to one, and the speed of the pinion is increased in the same ratio. Conversely if we drive with the smaller wheel, then it will take three revolutions of this to cause the larger one to revolve once, and the speed of the driven wheel is in the ratio of one to three, as compared with the driver, and the ratio of speed reduction is three to one.

L. = reckoning, calculation, from *ratus*, *p.p.* of *revi* to reckon, think, calculate.

**ratiocinate** (rät i os' i nät; räsh i os' i nāt), *v.i.* To reason formally; to deduce logically. (F. *raisonner, tirer une conséquence des prémisses, conclure*.)

In logic, to ratiocinate means to deduce a consequence from a premise. **Ratiocination** (rät i os i nā' shün; räsh i os i nā' shün, *n.*) is the act or process of reasoning. By the **ratiocinative** (rät i os' i nā tiv; räsh i os' i nā tiv, *adj.*) process we infer conclusions from principles which are known.

L. *ratiocinātus*, *p.p.* of *ratiocināre* to reason, calculate.

**ration** (räsh' ün; rä' shün), *n.* An allowance of food, etc., served out for a given period; (*pl.*) provisions. *v.t.* To supply with rations; to limit the issue of (food, etc.) to fixed rations; to restrict (a person) to a fixed ration. (F. *ration, munition; rationner, mettre à la ration*.)

A ration is the portion of food allowed daily to one person, such as a soldier. The word has a much wider application, however, and as during a war, or a long continued strike, the whole nation may be rationed, not only for food, but also for petrol, coals, and other necessities. During the World War (1914-18) the nations engaged had to submit to rationing (räsh' ün ing, *n.*), each person being provided with a ration-book (*n.*) or ration-card (*n.*), made up of coupons entitling him to buy a certain amount of meat, sugar, butter, etc., every week, if presented to a shopkeeper.

When a garrison is rationed, food and provisions are equally apportioned to all, the amount being restricted so as to ensure

that supplies last as long as possible. Soldiers on active service are supplied with an emergency ration, for use in extremity only.

F., from L. *ratio* (acc. -ōn-em) reckoning, rate, allowance, in L.L. *ration*. A doublet of *raison*. See rate [1], ratio.

**rational** (räsh' ün ál), *adj.* Having the power of reasoning; based on or according to reason; reasonable; sane; moderate; sensible; in mathematics, that can be expressed as the ratio of two whole numbers or entire quantities. (F. *raisonnable, rationnel, sensé*.)

Man differs from other animals in being rational, or endowed with reason; he has a capacity for making inferences, or for thinking things out. A bird, for example, builds its nest in the same way as countless generations of its ancestors built theirs; whereas man is always devising new ways of building. To change wet clothes as soon as possible is rational, that is, sensible; while to stand about in them unnecessarily is irrational or unwise.

In mathematics a **rational quantity** or ratio is one which can be expressed without radical signs. To take an example,  $a^2$  is such a quantity, but  $\sqrt{3}$  is irrational.

Women who do work on the land sometimes wear a dress comprising breeches or knickerbockers, which clothes they look upon as being more rational, or better suited to the purpose than skirts. Hence the name of **rational dress** (*n.*) is applied to such a costume.

The **rationale** (räsh ün ä' li, *n.*) of a course of action or of a theory is the principle by which it is guided, or on which it is founded. The word also means a statement of reasons, but in this sense is now rare. The rationale of the graduation of income-tax is the principle that those who enjoy



Rational dress.—A farm girl, wearing rational dress, at work in a rick-yard.

relatively large incomes should contribute a larger amount to the public revenue.

The kind of philosophy called **rationalism** (rāsh' ūn āl izm, *n.*) asserts that certain ideas and principles are, as it were, born in the mind, and not brought into it by experience. The word is, however, much more commonly used to denote the practice or principle of applying the unaided reason as a test of the truth of religion.

A **rationalist** (rāsh' ūn āl ist, *n.*) is a believer in rationalism. The name of rationalist is given specially to one who maintains that all matters of religious belief should be tested or determined by the use of reason, rejecting supernatural revelation. The **rationalistic** (rāsh ūn ā lis' tik, *adj.*) thought of to-day examines teachings and beliefs **rationalistically** (rāsh ūn ā lis' tik āl li, *adv.*), accepting them only if they seem to be in agreement with reason.

The quality of being reasonable, or of showing reasoning power, is called, **rationality** (rāsh ūn āl' i ti, *n.*). One who acts and talks in a sensible or reasonable manner is said to behave **rationally** (rāsh' ūn āl li, *adv.*). To **rationalize** (rāsh' ūn āl iz, *v.t.*) a system is to put it on a reasonable footing, as, to rationalize taxation. A rationalist likes to rationalize things in the sense of explaining them according to the principles of rationalism; and when he does this is said to **rationalize** (*v.i.*)

In mathematics **rationalization** (rāsh ūn āl i zā' shūn, *n.*), the process of rationalizing is the ridding an equation of all root signs.

*L. ratiōnālis*, from *ratiō* (acc. -ōn-em) and *adj. suffix -ālis*. SYN.: Intelligent, judicious, reasonable, sane, sound. ANT.: Insane, irrational.

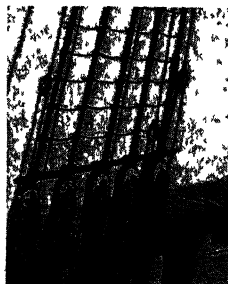
**ratite** (rāt' it), *adj.* Of or belonging to the order Ratitae, or flightless birds. (*F. ratite.*)

Flying birds have a large keel on the breastbone to which the wing muscles are attached. They are therefore called carinate, or keeled. Birds like the ostrich, emu, cassowary and apteryx do not fly, and their breastbone is keelless, or raft-like; hence their name *Ratitae*. They are sometimes called **ratitous** (rāt' i tūs, *adj.*) birds.

Modern *L. ratita* a bird of this order, fem. of *L. ratitus*, *adj.* from *ratis* a raft

**ratline** (rāt' lin). *n.* One of the small ropes across a ship's shrouds forming steps by which the sailors go aloft. Other forms are **ratling** (rāt' ling) and **rattling** (rāt' ling). (*F. enfilchure.*)

Cp *F. ralingue*, rope-edging to sails



Ratline. — Ratlines are the thin cross-ropes of the shrouds of a ship.

**ratoon** (rā toon'), *n.* A new shoot from the root of a sugar-cane that has been cropped. *v.i.* To send up new shoots after the crop has been cut. (*F. jet de canne à sucre.*)

Ratoons are thrown up by the root the year after the cane has been cut and quickly grow into canes themselves.

Span *retoño* fresh branch or shoot

**ratsbane** (rāts' bān) *n.* A poison for rats. See under rat

**rattan** [1] (rā tăn'), *n.* One of several kinds of climbing palms with pliable jointed stems; a piece of the stem of such palms used as a cane or for other purposes. (*F. rotang, rotin.*)

The rattans belong to the genus *Calamus* and are found chiefly in the East Indies. The stem may be as much as five hundred feet long, but it is seldom more than an inch thick. They are used for all kinds of weaving and basket-work. Seats in trams and buses are often upholstered with woven strips of rattan.

Malay *rotan*.

**rattan** [2] (rā tăn'), *n.* A rataplan or drum-beat.

See rataplan.

**rat-tat** (rāt tāt'), *n.* A repeated rapping sound, especially a double knock on a door. Another form is **rat-a-tat** (rāt ā tāt). (*F. toc-toc.*)

Postmen generally give a rat-tat when delivering parcels.

Imitative of the sound

**ratteen** (rā tēn') *n.* A heavy woollen cloth. (*F. ratine.*)

In the eighteenth century ratteen, which was twilled and had a nap, was used for men's suits, and for the coverings of furniture.

*F. ratine*; cp *O.F. ratin* fern, *F. ratiner* to rizz, raise the nap.

**ratten** (rāt' en), *v.t.* To persecute (a workman) by the destruction or removal of his tools. *v.i.* To practise this kind of persecution. (*F. intimider. priver de ses outils; saboter.*)

During the latter half of the nineteenth century, it was a common practice in some districts during a strike for the strikers to ratten or damage the tools or machinery used by men who defied the trade union and insisted on working. This is a form of what is more usually called sabotage. The **rattener** (rāt' en ér, *n.*) is one who uses it against his mates rather than his employer.

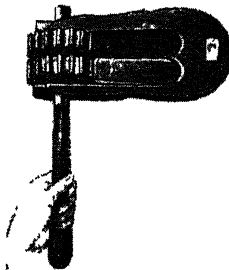
Perhaps from *E. dialect ratton* a rat.

**ratter** (rāt' er). For this word, **ratting** and **ratty**, see under rat.

**rattle** (rāt' l), *v.i.* To cause or give out a quick succession of short sharp sounds; to move or fall with such sounds; to clatter; to talk in a rapid, thoughtless or noisy way; to ride, drive, or run rapidly. *v.t.* To make (something) rattle; to speak (words) or play (music) in a rapid lively manner; to make (something) move quickly or



noisily; to drive, push or bring rapidly. *n.* A swift succession of short sharp noises; an instrument or toy which produces such noises; chatter; noisy gaiety; an organ in a rattlesnake's tail; a plant whose seeds rattle in the seed-case. (F.



Rattle. — The type of rattle formerly used by the police and watchmen.

*faire du bruit vif et rapide, claquer, bavarder, y aller; agiter avec bruit, s'éloigner rapidement; bruit vif et rapide, hochet, bavardage, sonnettes, crête de coq.*)

A child rattles at the door if he cannot open it. A number of loose coins rattle in a pocket. Hailstones rattle on a tiled roof. Most of us dislike a

person who rattles on or chatters about nothing in particular. A cart-horse returning to its stable will rattle through the last stage of its journey.

A strong wind rattles the window panes. Children often rattle their recitations or their piano pieces through nervousness. In the United States a person is said to be rattled if he is agitated or alarmed. A baby enjoys his rattle. Most people like to spend their holidays away from the rattle and uproar of a big city.

The noise of rattling (*rät' ling, adj.*) wind may keep us awake. Colloquially we say a horse driven very fast is driven at a rattling pace, or that anything remarkably good is rattling (*adv.*) good. A ceaseless talker is often called a rattler (*rät' ler, n.*). One who is giddy and empty-headed is said to be rattle-brained (*adj.*), rattle-headed (*adj.*), or rattle-pated (*adj.*).

A poisonous snake called the rattlesnake (*rät' l snäk, n.*) is found in America. The scales of its tail form loose horny rings which make a rattling noise when shaken. The yellow rattle (*n.*) and the red rattle (*n.*) are plants with hard seed-vessels in which the loose seeds rattle when ripe. The rattle-worts (*n.pl.*) are the plants of the genus *Crotalaria*.

A baby's rattle in the form of a bag or box with loose pebbles rattling inside is called a rattle-bag (*n.*) or a rattle-box (*n.*). In olden days the streets of most towns were paved with rough cobblestones, and vehicles driven fast made a rattling noise. A rattling coach was called a rattle-trap (*n.*) a name which is now used for any rickety vehicle or any noisy rattling object.

Imitative. M.E. *rutelen*, A.-S. *hrættle* in *hrættelwort* rattle-wort; cp. Dutch *rutelen*, G. *russeln*. SYN.: *v.* Babble, clack, clatter, prattle.

**rattling** (*rät' ling*). This is another form of ratline. See ratline.

**raucous** (*raw' kūs*). Hoarse, rough; harsh of sound. (F. *rauque, âpre*.)

The sounds made by corncrakes, ravens, and bull-frogs are extremely raucous. The voice of a parrot that has not yet learned how to speak in mellow tones is often painfully raucous. A person with a sore throat or inflamed tonsils usually talks raucously (*raw' kūs li, adv.*).

L. *raucus* hoarse. SYN.: Gtating, harsh, hoarse, rasping, rough. ANT.: Smooth, sweet.

**ravage** (*räv' aj*), *n.* Devastation, ruin, extensive damage; havoc. *v.t.* To lay waste; to pillage. *v.i.* To make havoc. (F. *ravage, dégât, délabrement; ravager, délabrer, piller, semer la ruine*.)

In central Europe the ravages made by Attila and his Huns in the fifth century are still traceable. Many marvellous buildings are in ruins through the ravages of time. The ravages of the death-watch



Ravage.—The ravaged village of Mascali, Sicily. It was devastated by the lava stream from Mount Etna in 1828.

beetle nearly ruined the Gothic roof of Westminster Hall. This magnificent timber roof, one of the finest in Europe, was built 1395-99. The work of restoring it was begun in 1914. When a great river bursts its banks the floods are likely to ravage the surrounding districts. Man is not the only ravager (*räv' aj ér, n.*).

F., verbal *n.* from *ravir*, L.L. *rapire*, L. *rapere* to ravish, carry away forcibly. See rapacious, ravish. SYN.: *v.* Devastate, pillage, plunder.

**rave** [*i*] (*räv*) *v.i.* To talk like a mad person; to talk incoherently, deliriously, or furiously; to be enthusiastic (about). *v.t.* To utter wildly. *n.* Frenzy; the act of raving. (F. *délirer, extravaguer, rager, se passionner, être fou de, raffoler de; vociférer; rage, délire*.)

A person who raves may be either mad, angry, or merely wildly excited. We sometimes say that a person who is very enthusiastic about something, such as a book, a poem, or a tune, raves about it. We speak of an insane person who is dangerously excitable as a **raving** (rāv' ing, *adj.*) lunatic, or using the word in an adverbial sense—as **raving mad**. The utterances of such a person or of anybody in a frenzied or delirious state can be described as **ravings** (*n. pl.*). One who at the opera encores his favourite songs **ravishly** (rāv' ing li, *adv.*) might be called a **raver** (rāv' er *n.*), but neither of these words are often used.

Perhaps from O.F. *raver* (F. *réver*) to dream, be mad or delirious (cp. M. Dutch *ravelen* to dote, talk in a confused manner); perhaps from L. *rabere* to rage, rave. See *rabid*. SYN.: *v.* Fume, rage, storm.

**rave** [2] (rāv), *n.* The rail of a cart, wagon; (*pl.*) a framework added to a wagon to increase its capacity.

The extra framework, often projecting from the back of hay-wains to allow extra loads to be carried, is the raves. In America, the upright side of a cart or sleigh is called the rave.

Another form of *rahe* rail of a cart, perhaps akin to *ruddle* [1].

**ravel** (rāv' l), *v.t.* To unwind or unweave; to fray; to disentangle. *v.i.* To become untwisted or frayed. (F. *démêler*, *effiler*, *débrouiller*; *se détorde*, *s'effiloche*.)

Formerly this word meant to entangle, but it is now only used in the opposite sense, so to ravel is the same as to unravel.

It is easy to ravel the wool of a hand-knitted garment and knit it up again to another pattern, but it is sometimes very difficult to ravel or disentangle the threads of a detective story. A **ravelling** (rāv' el ing, *n.*) of cloth is a shred that has frayed or become unravelled. **Ravelment** (rāv' el mēt, *n.*) is a rarely used word that has kept its original meaning, entanglement or confusion.

Obsolete Dutch *ravelen*; cp. Dutch *rafel* a ravelled edge, Low G. *raffeln* to fray out.

**ravelin** (rāv' e lin), *n.* A detached fortification. (F. *ravelin*.)

A ravelin is a strong fortification standing by itself. It has a parapet and ditch and usually two embankments, which form an angle jutting out towards the enemy.

*r.*, from Ital. *ravellino* (now *ruellino*) possibly from L. *re-back*, *vallum* rampart.

**raven** [1] (rā' vën), *n.* A large glossy black bird (*Corvus corax*) of the crow family. *adj.* Black. (F. *corbeau*; *noir*.)

Ravens were once common in Great Britain, but they are seldom seen now except

in the Highlands of Scotland and the Welsh mountains. They are said to live as long as man.

From the intensely black colour which spreads even to bill, legs, and feet, the raven has generally been considered a bird of ill-omen bringing misfortune and death in its train, especially as it frequented battle-fields to feed on the slain. "The Raven" of Edgar Allen Poe's poem is the personification of despair.

A.-S. *hræfn*; cp. Dutch *raaf*, G. *rabe*, O. Norse *hrafn*. Perhaps akin to L. *corvus*.

**raven** [2] (rāv' en), *v.t.* To devour voraciously. *v.i.* To be rapacious; to prowl after prey; to prey; to search for plunder. (F. *dévorer*, *engloutir*; *être rapace*, *ravager*, *guetter sa proie*.)

At night, in an Indian jungle, tigers raven to and fro. In ancient Rome, the lions were often kept hungry before they entered the arena where they were allowed to raven on their human victims.

During the Thirty Years' War (1618-48) both Catholics and Protestants allowed their mercenaries to raven through Germany. For a time it seemed that civilization had collapsed, so mercilessly did the strong raven the weak.

Wild beasts must get their food by **ravening** (rāv' en ing, *n.*). A **ravening** (*adj.*) wolf has a **ravenous** (rāv' en us, *adj.*) hunger and must kill a weaker beast or starve. Many of us have felt ravenous or famished by hunger after a day in the open air. We return home and eat our supper **ravenously** (rāv' en us li, *adv.*) and so should understand the **ravenousness** (rāv' en us nēs, *n.*) of the animals.

O.F. *ravmer*, from *ravine* plunder, rapacity, from L. *rapina* rapine, from *rapere* to seize.

**ravin** (rāv' in), *n.* Robbery; voracity; rapine; spoil. (F. *vol*, *voracité*, *rapine*, *dépouille*, *butin*.)

This word is rarely used to-day except in poetry. A beast of prey is sometimes called a beast of ravin.

O.F. *ravine*. See raven [2].

**ravine** (rā vën'), *n.* A deep narrow gorge or gully; a cleft in a mountain. (F. *ravin*, *gorge*, *pas*.)

A true ravine is a narrow cleft that has been caused by running water. It is thought that many ravines have been caused by the roof falling in over what were subterranean rivers. Parts of Derbyshire are deeply **ravined** (rā vënd' *adj.*).

F. *ravine*, gully, torrent, from *ravir* to carry away, from L. *rapere*. SYN.: Cleft, fissure, gorge.

**raving** (rāv' ing), *adj.* For this word and **ravishly** see *under* rave [1].



Raven. — The raven, a bird of the crow family, now rare in Great Britain.

**ravish** (rāv' ish), *v.t.* To seize and carry off; to transport with some emotion; to enrapture. (F. *ravir*, *transporter*.)

In Canada, wolves often ravish sheep from a fold and farmers may sit up all night waiting to shoot such ravishers (rāv' ish ērz, *n.pl.*). We speak of being ravished with delight by beautiful music or poetry. Entrancing things that fill us with ravishment (rāv' ish mēt, *n.*) or rapture are ravishing (rāv' ish ing, *adj.*) and act on us ravishingly (rāv' ish ing li, *adv.*).

F. *raviss-ant*, pres. p. of *ravir* to ravish, carry away, from L. *rapere* to seize. SYN.: Charm, delight, enrapture, entrance.

**raw** (raw), *adj.* Uncooked; in its natural state; having the flesh exposed, sore; immature, inexperienced; bleak. *n.* A raw or sore place. *v.t.* To take the skin off or make raw. (F. *crû*, *brut*, *écorché*, *sensible*, *novice*, *dpve*; *écorchure*.)

Doctors to-day advise us to eat as much raw food as possible, as the action of heat has been found to destroy certain nourishing properties. Raw silk is silk simply drawn from the cocoon by reeling. A raw hide is untanned and undressed. Raw spirit is either undiluted by the percentage of water required by law or a crude spirit, such as is used for fuel.

A raw wound should be disinfected. Our throats often feel raw or painful in raw or bleak weather. An untrained soldier is sometimes called a raw recruit, and in the same sense a boy or girl is raw on his or her first day at school.

The material necessary for any manufacturing process is called the raw material (*n.*). During the World War, the Allied fleets prevented the import of raw materials into Germany and so hastened the peace.

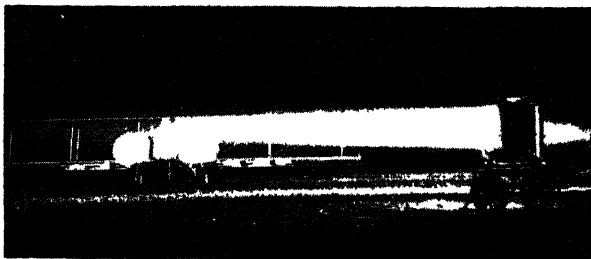
The quality of being raw in any sense is rawness (raw' nēs, *n.*). Anything that is somewhat raw, such as a half-cooked steak, is rawish (raw' ish, *adj.*). To wound anyone on a sensitive spot is to touch him on the raw. A gaunt person, whose flesh barely covers his bones, is said to be raw-boned (*adj.*). An old name for a boggy or goblin is raw-head (*n.*). A rawhide (raw' hid, *n.*) is a whip or thong of undressed leather.

A.-S. *hræaw*; cp. Dutch *raauw*, G. *roh*, O. Norse *hræ-r*, O.H.G. *rāo*. Akin to L. *crūdus* raw, *crūor* blood, Gr. *kreas* flesh. SYN.: *adj.* Bleak, crude, inexperienced, sore, uncooked, unmanufactured. ANT.: *adj.* Balmy, cooked, experienced, manufactured.

**ray** [1] (rā), *n.* A narrow beam of light; in physics, the path through the ether or other medium, to a given point, of a wave of energy; one of a series of lines or objects which spread out from a central point; a marginal floret of a composite flower; a bony rod supporting a fish's fin; a limb of a starfish; figuratively, a trace of something

cheering or enlightening. *v.t.* To shoot out (beams of light); to radiate. *v.i.* To shine forth in beams. (F. *rayon*; *lancer*, *émettre*; *rayonner*.)

Modern science has shown that all the activity on the earth is due to the sun's rays. Heat rays and light rays have always been recognized, but recently other rays have been discovered that can pass through solid objects. (See Röntgen rays and Becquerel rays.)



Ray.—A powerful ray of light thrown by a searchlight on to an aircraft liner which has just arrived at the air-port of Le Bourget, France.

When we are certain of disaster or failure we may say there is not a ray of hope, but sympathy from a friend may bring us a ray of comfort.

Flowers like the daisy whose florets spread out from a centre, and also fishes whose fins are stretched over a series of bony supports are said to be rayed (rād', *adj.*). A cave is rayless (rā' lēs, *adj.*) if no beam of light can penetrate its darkness. A fish or flower is rayless if it has no raylike parts. A raylet (rā' lēt, *n.*) is a little ray.

O.F. *rai*, *raye*, from L. *radius* beam, staff, ray of light. See radius.

**ray** [2] (rā), *n.* A large, flat fish of the genus *Raia*, or an allied genus, akin to the sharks and dogfish. (F. *raie*.)



Ray.—The ray, a large flat fish, of which there are many species.

There are many species of ray, some of which are found in British waters. It has coarse flesh, and the smaller kinds are more often used for bait than food.

A giant ray found in tropical waters is often called the devil fish. It may be as much as eighteen feet across and over half a ton in weight. The electric ray, or torpedo ray, has the power of giving electric shocks to stun its prey. The electric organs are situated on either side of its head and are powerful enough to disable a man.

O.F. *raye*, from L. *rāia*.

**Rayah** (ri' ä), *n.* A Christian subject of the Turks. (F. *raia*.)

In most parts of the Turkish Empire lived for many years under Mohammedan rule, a number of Christian peasants and labourers. The fact that they were called Rayahs is significant, for rayah is an Arabic word meaning a herd of cattle, and these poor people were treated with the greatest cruelty by their masters. Most of them have now been freed from the tyranny of their oppressors.

Arabic *ra'iyah* flock, herd, subject, from *ra'a* to pasture.

**raze** (râz), *v.t.* To graze (the skin), to erase, to destroy or efface. Another form is *rased* (râz). (F. *effleurer, effacer, raser, détruire*.)

An invading army is said to raze a city to the ground if it demolishes all the buildings. A bullet may be said to raze a person's cheek if it glances along its surface only making a slight wound. To-day, we speak of erasing, not razing, a blot, but in a figurative sense we may say we raze a person's name from a writing or from our memory.

F. *raser*, from L.L. *rāsare* to graze, destroy, demolish, from L. *rādere* (p.p. *rāsus*) to scrape SYN.: Devastate, erase, obliterate, shave.

**razees** (râ zē') *n.* A ship made smaller by the removal of her upper decks. *v.t.* To make (a ship) smaller in this way. (F. *vaisseau rasé; raser*.)

Many of the wooden warships that took part in the Battle of Trafalgar were razees. When a ship was razeed its speed was increased, but it could not carry so many guns.

From F. *rasé*, p.p. of *raser* to cut down (a ship), from L. *rādere* (p.p. *rāsus*) to scrape.

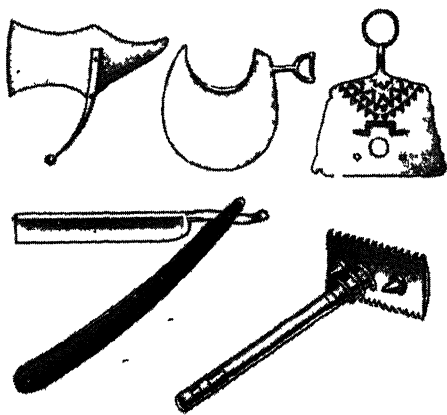
**razor** (râ' zôr), *n.* A sharp-bladed instrument for shaving the hair of the head or the beard. *v.t.* To shave with or as with a razor. (F. *rasoir; raser*.)

The razor is an instrument of considerable antiquity. Livy, the Roman historian of the first century B.C. relates how Tarquinius Priscus, one of the legendary kings of Rome, cut through a whetstone with a razor. At the present time, the simple-bladed razor is being largely replaced by the safety razor, which works like a plane, and prevents the danger of serious cuts.

Razor blades are kept sharp by a **razor-strop** (*n.*), usually of leather. The **razor-edge** (*n.*) is the sharpest of cutting edges. The word is used for any unusually sharp edge, or figuratively for a very critical

situation, or sharp line of distinction. The crest of a very jagged, sharply-cut mountain ridge is also so called.

Certain animals with a sharp edge running along the back are called **razor-back** (*n.*), or are said to be **razor-backed** (*adj.*). Pigs allowed to run wild tend to have this characteristic. The **razor-bill** (*n.*) is a sea-bird, a kind of auk, with a very sharp bill. Other birds with sharply edged beaks are said to be **razor-billed** (*adj.*).



Razor.—Reading from left to right, Ancient Egyptian razor; Primitive razor of bronze; Early Greek razor; Modern open razor; Safety razor.

A long, flat fish of the order Labridae, common in the Mediterranean, and a related fish found in West Indian waters, are both called the **razor-fish** (*n.*). The same name is given to a mollusc resembling the mussel, whose shells, often washed up on the seashore, are called **razor-shells** (*n.pl.*).

M.E. *rasour*, O.F. *rasur*, from L.L. *rāsor*, from L. *rādere* (p.p. *rāsus*) to scrape.

**razzia** (râz' i ä), *n.* A raid or foray as practised by the Mohammedan races in Africa. (F. *razzia*.)

The Mohammedans of North Africa frequently make **razzias** in order to capture cattle.

F., from Arabic *ghāzāu*, in Algerian dialect *razzia* See Ghazi.

**re** [1] (râ), *n.* The second note of the major scale. (F. *ré*.)

L. *re(sonāre)* See *ia*

**re** [2] (rê), *prep.* In the matter of; concerning; as regards. (F. *à propos de*.)

It may happen that a case in the law courts involves no dispute between two parties, but that some question of law is brought up for the judge to decide. Such a case is referred to as in **re The Dash**



Razor-bill.—The razor-bill, a species of auk, is common on the seaboard of Great Britain.

Omnibus Company, or whatever the name of the party or corporation concerned may be.

In order to facilitate the filing of duplicates, business letters are often headed by a short reference to the contents of the letter. A letter from a motor-car manufacturer to an agent on the matter of the supply of cars might be headed: "Re ten Dash Cars supplied to John Brown & Co."

L. *rē* in the matter of 'ablative sing. of *rēs* thing, matter

**re-**. This is a prefix of Latin origin, used to form many nouns, verbs, adjectives, and adverbs. Its two commonest meanings are again, afresh, as in *rearm*, *redouble*, *refit*, and back to the former state, as in *restore*, *return*. In these two senses *re* is a living prefix, that is, it can be freely used to form new words. Other senses are in return, as in *repay*, *revenge*; against, as in *reluctant*, *resist*; behind or after, as in *relic*, *remain*; off or away, as in *refuge*, *release*, *remote*; over and over again, extremely, as in *redoubtable*, *rejoice*, *research*; and expressing the reverse or negative (like *un-*), as in *reprove*, *resign*, *reveal*.

A hyphen is usual when the second element begins with *e*, as in *re-enter*, or when it is used in its literal sense, and *re-* has the force of again, as in *re-mark* to mark over again, as distinguished from *remark* to observe. As the number of compounds with *re-* is very large, many of those whose meaning is obvious, as *reaccuse*, *rebury*, *reclose*, *reconfirm*, have been omitted. In Latin the form *red-* was used for *re-* before a vowel. See *red-*.

**reabsorb** (*rē āb sōrb'*), *v.t.* To take in again by absorption. (F. *absorber de nouveau*.)

A sponge absorbs or takes in as much water as it can hold and after being squeezed is ready to reabsorb or suck up more water. In a figurative sense we may say that during the reign of Henry II (1154-89) the King's Court reabsorbed much of the judicial power granted to the Church Courts by his predecessors. The process of taking in again something that has previously been emitted is **reabsorption** (*rē āb sōrp' shūn*, *n.*).

A house that has had its roof blown off in a gale, is able to **reaccommode** (*rē ā kom' ō dāt*, *v.t.*) or house people again when the roof has been replaced. In certain South American Republics, a revolution is a frequent occurrence, and the inhabitants have continually to reaccommode or adapt themselves to new forms of government.

**reach** (*rēch*), *v.i.* To stretch out; to extend; to stretch as far as; to attain to; to arrive at; to succeed in affecting or influencing; to get or give with the hand; to deliver. *v.i.* To extend the arm; to make efforts to attain to an object; to stretch out or extend in time or space. *n.* The act or power of reaching; the



Reach.—Reaching for the Cup of Tantalus. From the painting by Sir E. J. Poynter, P.R.A.

range of the hand or arm; extent; power; capacity; compass; a straight stretch of river between two bends; the part of a canal between two locks. (F. *tendre*, *étendre*, *déployer*, *atteindre*, *parvenir à*, *arriver à*, *prendre*, *passer*; *s'efforcer d'atteindre*, *s'étendre*; *portée*, *étendue*, *pouvoir*, *capacité*, *attente*, *bief*.)

We may have to stand on tip-toe to reach the top shelf of a cupboard. It may happen that a traveller reaches his destination and there news reaches him that he must return at once. Sometimes when a man reaches



Reach.—A sailing barge entering a reach.

middle-age he ceases to be ambitious, but Disraeli was sixty-three when he reached the premiership. When Julius Caesar died in 44 B.C., the Roman Empire reached from the Atlantic to the Euphrates.

A long reach of arm is useful to a boxer. A £2,000 motor-car is beyond the reach of a man earning £200 a year. In war, an object out of reach of the eye may be within reach of gunfire. Windsor is situated on one of the middle reaches of the Thames.

One who or that which reaches is a **reacher** (*rēch' ēr*, *n.*). Anything that can be reached is **reachable** (*rēch' ābl*, *adj.*). Ready-made suits are sometimes called

**reach-me-downs** (*n.pl.*) or **reach-me-down** (*adj.*) clothes, because they are reached from the shelf and passed to the customer.

M.E. *rechen*, A.-S. *ræc(e)an* to reach, stretch out, extend; cp. Dutch *reiken*, G. *reichen*. SYN.: v. Extend, stretch.

**reacquire** (*re ā kwīr'*), *v.i.* To acquire again. (F. *regagner*.)

An Englishman who lives permanently in a foreign country loses his English domicile and pays taxes in the country where he is resident. On returning to England to live, he reacquires an English domicile and is taxed according to English law.

**react** (*re akt'*), *v.i.* To act as the result of something which excites or urges to action; to act reciprocally; to move or act in a reverse direction; in chemistry, to produce activity; in physics, to exert an equal and opposite force to that exerted by another body. *v.t.* (*rē ākt'*) To act again. (F. *réagir*; *représenter de nouveau*.)

It is an economic law that supply and demand react on each other. When, for example, an article becomes fashionable, the supply is probably insufficient to meet the demand. Soon the manufacturers produce a large quantity; these are then shown in the shops and produce an increased demand from those people whose desire for the article was created by seeing it displayed.

Acids react chemically on metals, and in physics we learn that if a book is pressed down on a table the table presses up against the book with an equal force.

All responsive or reciprocal action is reaction (*rē āk' shūn, n.*). An explosion is a chemical reaction. We blink our eyes as a reaction to a strong light. In politics reaction means a movement towards the reversal of the existing state of affairs. After the period of Puritan government in England (1649-60) there came a period of reaction, when people went to the other extreme and gave themselves up to pleasure and gaiety.

After a revolution there is usually a reaction (*rē āk' shūn ā ri, adj.*) or reactionist (*rē āk' shūn ist, adj.*) movement. One who desires a return to the old order of things is called a reactionary (*n.*) or a reactionist (*n.*). These names are often applied to those who oppose progress.

The feeling of warmth that comes to us after a cold bath is reactive (*rē āk' tiv, adj.*). Our circulation is affected reactively

(*re āk' tiv li, adv.*) by the shock of the cold water and shows reactivity (*rē āk' tiv' i ti, n.*) or response to the stimulus.

**read** (*rēd*), *v.t.* To see and understand the meaning of (signs, letters, etc.); to reproduce (signs, letters, words, etc.) vocally or instrumentally; to discover by observation; to interpret; to see through; to learn or find out by reading; to indicate or register. *v.i.* To follow or interpret the meaning of a written passage or book; to pronounce written or printed matter aloud; to study; to produce a certain impression when uttered or perused. *n.* An act of reading. *p.t.* and *p.p.* read (*red*). (F. *lire, faire la lecture de, déchiffrer, interpréter; lire à haute voix, étudier; lecture*.)

As soon as children can read, they read story books. It is useful to be able to read music at sight. To read for an examination is to study seriously for it.

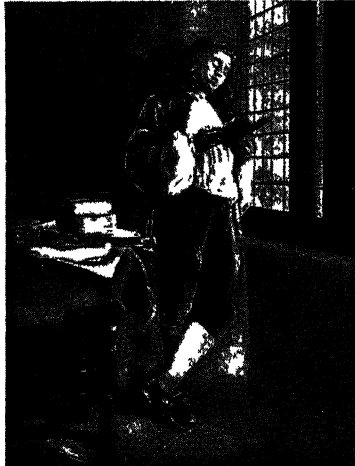
We can usually read a man's character by observing his actions. A statesman can read the signs of the times. A fortune-teller pretends to read the future, but often if we read his predictions we see that it is possible to read any number of meanings into them. A speedometer reads or indicates the rate at which a motor-car is travelling.

Most people like a good read, or spell of reading (*rēd' ing, n.*), after their day's work. An entertaining book is good reading. We usually take a reading from the barometer before setting out for a long country walk.

An author sometimes gives a reading of his poems or plays to his friends. There are various readings or forms of the texts of some old manuscripts, as for instance, the old Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, and different commentators offer different readings or interpretations of the events recorded.

A Parliamentary Bill has to undergo three readings before it becomes law. The first reading (*n.*) is the formal introduction, the second reading (*n.*) is the general discussion, and the third reading (*n.*) is the final acceptance of the measure with any alterations that have been made.

A reading (*adj.*) child is studious and fond of interesting books. The reading-books (*n.pl.*) out of which boys and girls read at school are frequently composed of selections from great authors. Such books are readable (*rēd' ābl, n.*), that is, capable of being read with pleasure. They owe a great deal of their readability (*rēd ā bl' i ti, n.*),



Read.—An enthusiastic book lover reading one of his favourite volumes at the window of his library.

## READDRESS

or **readableness** (rēd' ābl nēs, *n.*), to the fact that they are printed **readably** (rēd' āb li, *adv.*), that is, in clear, bold type with interesting illustrations.

Anyone who reads is a **reader** (rēd' ēr, *n.*). A printer's reader, or corrector of the Press, is one who reads and makes the necessary corrections in the first proofs of printed matter. A publisher's reader reads manuscripts submitted to a publisher and gives an opinion on their suitability for publication. In the Church of England, a lay reader is sometimes appointed to assist a parish clergyman. He reads the lessons or other portions of the church service, or may officiate at a shortened form of service when the clergyman is not available.

At some Universities and in the Inns of Court, certain lecturers are known as readers and their office as a **readership** (*n.*). Sometimes a reading-book is also known as a reader.

A room in a library or club provided with books and papers is a **reading-room** (*n.*). A **reading desk** (*n.*) is a support for a book. The lectern in a church is often so called.

A clergyman reads himself in when he publicly reads the Thirty-Nine Articles on being appointed vicar or rector of a parish. In a dictation lesson, the teacher reads out a passage which the class take down in writing. A man is read out of a society when he is expelled by the formal reading of the sentence inflicted on him. We read between the lines when we understand something that is not actually expressed.

Common Teut. M.E. *reden*, A.-S. *rǣdan* to counsel, discern, read; cp. Dutch *raden*, G. *raten*, O. Norse *ratha*, Goth. *-rēdan*; perhaps akin to L. *rārī* (p.p. *ratus*) to think. See riddle. SYN.: *v* Decipher, interpret, perceive, peruse, render, study

**readdress** (rē ā dres'), *v.t.* To put a new address on. (F. *adresser de nouveau*.)

When a person has left the house to which letters have been sent to him, it is necessary to readdress them to his new place of residence.

**reader** (rēd' ēr). For this word, reading, etc., see *under* read.

**readily** (red' i li). For this word and **readiness** see *under* ready.

**readjourn** (rē ād jern'), *v.t.* To adjourn again. (F. *ajourner de nouveau, réajourner*.)

It may be necessary to readjourn a meeting that has already been postponed once.

To **readjust** (rē ād jüst', *v.t.*) anything is to adjust or arrange it afresh. Our youthful opinions undergo **readjustment** (rē ād jüst' ment, *n.*) as we get older. To **readmit** (rē ād mit', *v.t.*) a person is to let him in again. We are usually allowed **readmission** (rē ād mish' ūn, *n.*), or **readmittance** (rē ād mit' āns, *n.*), to a theatre if we have left it during an interval. To **readopt** (rē ād opt', *v.t.*) a theory is to adopt or accept it again. To **readorn** (rē ā dorn', *v.t.*) something is to adorn or decorate it anew.

**ready** (red' i), *adj.* Fully prepared; fit for use; willing; quick, prompt; handy. *adv.* Beforehand; in a state of preparedness. *n.* The position in which a rifle is held before being brought to the shoulder. (F. *prêt, propre, vif, prompt à, sous la main, commode: à l'avance, tout armé; en joue.*)

We sometimes feel ready for a meal, that is, eager to eat it, before it is ready, or prepared, for us. Lazy people are often ready with excuses, that is, quick in inventing them. The ready speaker is able to speak on a subject off-hand. A ready writer writes with little mental effort. When very tired we say we are ready to drop, or on the point of dropping, with fatigue.

At the first of the three orders, "Ready! Present! Fire!" a soldier holds his rifle level with his waist, the muzzle pointing forwards. One standing in the position is said to be standing at the ready.

When visitors are expected, we have to make ready, that is, prepare to receive them.

Most children, and many grown-ups, wear **ready-made** (*adj.*) suits and dresses, which means clothes made in stock sizes ready for anyone to buy, as opposed to clothes made to order after measurement. We may be said to take our ideas ready-made if we accept the opinions of others without thinking for ourselves.

One has to pay **ready money** (*n.*), that is, actual cash at the time, when buying a railway ticket. At most big stores **ready-money** (*adj.*) sales are the rule.

Many people find a **ready reckoner** (*n.*) very useful. This contains a list of different values or quantities multiplied by different numbers, and from it we may see in a moment what so many things cost at so much each, or how much a person should be paid for so many hours' work at so much an hour.



Reading-room. — A portion of the magnificent general reading-room of the Library of Congress at Washington, U.S.A.

The **ready-witted** (*adj.*) person is quick at making a telling reply or doing the right thing. His ideas come to him **readily** (*red' i li, adv.*), that is, easily. The quality or condition of being ready in any sense is **readiness** (*red' i nēs, n.*). Readiness for action is a state of being prepared to act, when everything needed is in readiness, that is, in proper condition and ready to hand. The obliging person shows readiness, in the sense of willingness, to help other people.

M.E. *redī*, probably formed by adding suffix -v to A.-S. (*ge*)*riēde* prepared for riding, cp. Dutch *gereed*, *hereid*, G. *hercit* ready, from *reiten* to ride, O. Norse *grið-r*, Goth. *garaid-s*. See *ride*. SYN.: *adj.* Apt, arranged, dexterous, disposed, inclined. ANT.: *adj.* Clumsy, disinclined, slow, unready, unwilling.

**reaffirm** (*rē ā fērm*), *v.t.* To affirm again. (*F. réaffirmer.*)

If electors re-elect their representative they may be said to reaffirm, or make **reaffirmation** (*rē ā fēr mā' shūn, n.*) of, their previous choice. To **reafforest** (*rē ā for' est, v.t.*) land is to turn it into woodland again. The process is called **reafforestation** (*rē ā for ēs tā' shūn, n.*). A **reagent** (*re ā' jent, n.*) is a substance used chemically to detect the presence of other substances in a compound. Any natural force that reacts is also so called. This reactive power is **reagency** (*rē ā' jēn si, n.*). A **reaggravation** (*rē āg rā vā' shūn, n.*) is the final warning to repent given to Roman Catholics before their excommunication.

**real** [*1*] (*rē' āl, adj.*) Actually existing; not imaginary or theoretical; true; genuine; consisting of immovable things; having an absolute and independent existence. (*F. réel, actuel, vrai, véritable, immeuble.*)

Things that we can see and touch we know to be real. A shilling and a half-crown are real money, as coins of those denominations do actually change hands, but a guinea is money of account only, that is, it is used for reckoning but is not now actually coined.

Many story writers have pictured the planet Mars as being inhabited by strange beings, but the real truth will no doubt remain hidden from us for many years to come. When we speak of the real, we mean that which actually exists, as opposed to the ideal, which exists only in the imagination.

Characters in folk-stories and myths are fictitious, that is, they never **really** (*rē' āl li, adv.*), or actually, existed. We sometimes use the word **really** by itself, in the sense of positively, to give emphasis to a previous statement.

Immovable property, such as houses and land, is called **real estate** (*n.*) by lawyers. The doctrine of the **Real Presence** (*n.*) teaches that Christ is actually present in the Mass or Eucharist. The question of the **realness** (*rē' āl nēs, n.*) of His Presence has been a great cause of dispute between the various Christian bodies.

O.F. *reel*, from L.L. *reālis* connected with an

actual thing (*rēs*). SYN.: Absolute, actual, positive, substantial. ANT.: Ideal, imaginary, unreal, virtual

**real** [*2*] (*rē' āl; rā' āl, n.*) A small silver coin and money of account, used in Spanish-speaking countries. *pl. reals* (*rē' ālz*) and *reales* (*rā ā' lez*). (*F. réal.*)

A real, worth about sixpence farthing in English money, is still used as currency in some parts of South America. The Spanish real, worth about twopence halfpenny, was the quarter peseta. This has not been coined since 1868.

Span. = royal, from L. *rēgālis*.

**realgar** (*rē āl' gar, n.*) A sulphide of arsenic. (*F. réalgar.*)

Realgar is an orange-red resinous-looking substance found in the earth. Because of its colour it is also known as red orpiment or red arsenic. It is used in the manufacture of fireworks, and occasionally as a painter's pigment.

F., from Span. *realgar*, from Arabic *raḥ al ghār* powder of the cave or mine.

**realism** (*rē' āl izm, n.*) In philosophy, the belief that objects perceived by our senses are real things and are separate from us, also the belief that general ideas exist independently of our conception and expression of them; the principle of regarding things as they are; practical unsentimental views or conduct; in art and literature, true to nature, close adherence to facts. (*F. réalisme.*)



Realism.—"The Fish and Poultry Shop," a painting by Frans Mieris the elder, a famous Dutch artist, which illustrates realism in art.

The Schoolmen of the Middle Ages spent a great deal of their time arguing as to the nature of things and ideas. The old philosophic doctrine of realism, which was opposed to that of nominalism, laid it down that the universal or general idea of a material object, such as a bed, had as real an existence as the



particular beds, which were but copies of the ideal.

In more modern philosophy, realism is the doctrine that the material objects that we see around us do in fact exist, and are not merely appearances created by our senses. It is safe to say that the ordinary person is a **realist** (rē' āl ist, *n.*), or one that believes in the separate existence of things around him.

In art or literature a realist strives to give a picture of things as they are in all their detail. His pictures or writings are **realistic** (rē ā lis' tik, *adj.*), that is, his characters seem like living persons; his landscapes or descriptions bring real scenes before us. He writes or paints **realistically** (rē ā list' ik āl li, *adv.*).

From *real* and *-ism*, suffix of theory or doctrine  
ANT.: Idealism, nominalism.

**reality** (rē āl' i ti), *n.* The quality of being real; actual existence; truth; fact; that which is real and not imaginary. (F. *réalité, vérité, fait, actualité*.)

During the fifteenth century great movements, which we call the Renaissance and the Revival of Learning, spread over Europe, and aroused in men's minds a thirst for the knowledge they had so long neglected. They were no longer content to believe everything they were told, but were determined to discover the truth and to come face to face with reality. One of the results of this passion for inquiring into hitherto accepted ideas was the Protestant Reformation.

F. *réalité*, from L.L. *reālītās* (acc. *-iāt-em*).  
See *real*. SYN.: Actuality, entity, fact, truth.  
ANT.: Error, fallacy, nonentity.

**realize** (rē' ā liz), *v.t.* To make real; to understand clearly; to turn into money. (F. *effectuer, bien comprendre, réaliser, immobiliser*.)

In 1720 a trading company, known as the South Sea Company, was paying good dividends to those who held its shares. The directors, hoping to increase the profits, then resolved to take over the National Debt, which at that time amounted to £32,000,000. They persuaded people to exchange their government stock for South Sea shares, and so anxious was everybody to obtain these shares that £1,000 was bid for a £100 share. A few people made their fortunes, but the investors gradually realized that the company could not afford to pay interest on its huge capital. This realization (rē ā li zā' shùn, *n.*) made many holders anxious to realize, or sell, their shares. Prices came tumbling down, and very soon they found that their shares were not **realizable** (rē' ā liz ābl, *adj.*).

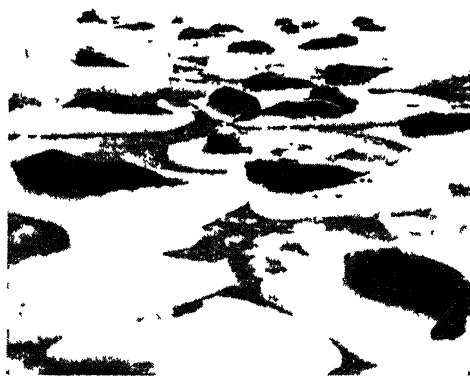
From *real* and *-ize* bring into a certain condition. SYN.: Appreciate, conceive, discern, imagine, sell.

**really** (rē' āl li), *adv.* In fact. See *under* *real* [1].

**realm** (relm), *n.* A kingdom; a domain; a region; a sphere. (F. *royaume, domaine sphère*.)

When the World War broke out in 1914, Parliament passed a measure called the Defence of the Realm Act, which imposed all sorts of restrictions, the object of which was to safeguard the realm. Many of the regulations made for the defence of the realm, such as the one which said that shops must close at eight p.m., became a permanent part of the law of the land. We may use the word *realm* in the sense of domain or sphere, as when we say of a man that his studies cover the whole realm of chemistry.

M.E. *realme, roialme*, O.F. *reame, roialme* from assumed L.L. *rēgālmen* kingdom, from L. *rēgālis* royal. SYN.: Sphere, state, territory.



Realm.—Sea-elephants asleep in the realm of ice and snow.

**reality** (rē' āl ti), *n.* Immovable property. (F. *biens immeubles*.)

A lawyer speaks of property in houses or land as **reality**.

See *reality*

**ream** [1] (rēm), *n.* A quantity of paper in sheets. (F. *rame*.)

Nominally a ream of paper is twenty quires, or four hundred and eighty sheets, but it usually contains rather more to allow for waste. A printer's **ream** (*n.*) is twenty-one and a half quires, or five hundred and sixteen sheets.

M.E. *reme*, O.F. *rame*, Span. *resma*, from Arabic *rizma* bundle (of paper).

**ream** [2] (rēm), *v.t.* To enlarge (a hole in metal); to enlarge the bore of a gun; to open (a seam between a ship's planks) for caulking. (F. *aléser*.)

Mechanics may bore a hole with a drill which leaves it a little under size. They then open it out to the exact size needed with a tool called a **reamer** (rēm' er, *n.*). This has a number of flutings running from end to end, each with a sharp cutting edge that scrapes away the metal as the tool is turned.

A.-S. *ryman* to make room (*rūm*); cp. G. *räumen* to remove, from *raum* room. See *room*.

**reanimate** (rē ān' i māt), *v.t.* To restore to life; to revive the spirit of; to encourage. (F. *ranimer, raviver, encourager*.)

It is not possible to reanimate a dead person or a dead flower, but lost causes can be re-animated, and a boat-race has often been won through reanimation (re än i mā' shün, *n.*), or reheartening, of the crew. To reannex (rē ā nek's, *v.t.*) is to annex again. After the South African War (1899-1902) Great Britain made a reannexation (rē än ēks ā' shün, *n.*) of the Transvaal, which had been restored to the Boers in 1881, after its annexation in 1877.

**reap** (rēp), *v.t.* To cut with a sickle, scythe, or machine; to gather in (the harvest); to receive as a return for work or deeds. *v.i.* To do reaping. (F. *faucher, moissonner, cueillir, gagner; faire la récolte.*)

The pupil who studies hard reaps his reward when he wins a prize or scholarship. But we may reap evil things as well as good. The prophet Hosea, writing of the ungodly, says: "they have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind" (Hosea viii, 7), that is, evil deeds shall bring evil rewards.

When we speak of a reaper (rēp' ēr, *n.*), we often mean a reaping-machine (*n.*), which cuts the corn and binds it into sheaves. If a crop has been flattened by wind and rain it may have to be cut by a reaper, that is, one who reaps with an old-fashioned reaping-hook (*n.*), or sickle.

A.-S. *repan*, also *ripan*. The connexion of supposed cognate forms in other languages is considered doubtful. SYN.: Gather, harvest. ANT.: Plant, sow.

**reapparel** (rē ā pār' ēl), *v.t.* To clothe again. (F. *rehabiller.*)

After bathing we have to reapparel ourselves before we can reappear (rē ā pār', *v.i.*), that is, appear again, in public. The re-appearance (rē ā pār' āns, *n.*), or the appearing again, of the sun above the horizon in the morning is called sunrise. We reapply (rē ā pli', *v.t.*), that is, apply again, polish to our boots every time we clean them. The act of reapplying makes one a reapplier (rē ā pli' ēr, *n.*) and is itself a reapplication (rē āp li kā' shün, *n.*).

The shareholders of a company usually reappoint (rē ā point', *v.t.*), that is, appoint again, some directors every year, the reappointment (rē ā point' mēt, *n.*), or act of reappointing, taking place at a general meeting of shareholders.

When fishing-boats return to port they reapproach (rē ā prōch', *v.t.*) land, that is, they approach it again.

**rear** [1] (rēr), *v.t.* To raise; to set up or upright; to build; to bring up (children or animals); to cultivate. *v.i.* To stand on the hind legs. (F. *élever, dresser, cultiver; se cabrer.*)

Nations rear monuments in honour of their great men or of great events. The Nelson Column, in Trafalgar Square, London, and the Arc de Triomphe, in Paris, are examples. Weakly young animals have sometimes to be reared by hand, which means fed and brought up by hand.

A rearer (rēr' ēr, *n.*) is one who or that which rears in the various senses of the verb. We speak of a rearer of prize cattle. The heated chamber in which chickens hatched in an incubator are kept for some time is called a rearer, and so is a horse that rears or has a habit of rearing.

A.-S. *rāēvan* to raise, rear, for *rāēsan*, causal of *riisan* to rise. See *raise*. SYN.: Elevate, erect, establish, lift, train.

**rear** [2] (rēr), *n.* The back or back part of a thing; the hindmost part; a place or space at or towards the back. *adj.* Relating to the rear; situated at the back; hindmost. (F. *derrière, arrière-train, arrière; de derrière, de fond, dernier.*)

This word is common in military and naval language, but in ordinary speech back is perhaps more usual.

In the British Navy a rear-admiral (*n.*) is an officer holding the rank next below that of vice-admiral. The rank corresponds to that of major-general in the army.

The inner arch of a door-opening or window-opening when of different size or form from that of the outer arch, is called a rear-arch (*n.*), or rere-arch, and a rear-vault (*n.*), or rere-vault is the space between the outer and inner faces of an arched window or door.

The rear-guard (*n.*), or after-guard, of an army is a body of troops entrusted with the duty of defending the rear, especially during a retreat, when a rear-guard (*adj.*) action may have to be fought. That rank or line of a body of troops which is rearmost (rēr' mōst, *adj.*), that is, nearest the rear, is its rear-rank (*n.*), or rear-line (*n.*).

The rearward (rēr' wārd, *n.*) of an army means the rear or the rearward (*adj.*) troops, those at or near the rear. Panic-stricken soldiers run rearward (*adv.*) or rearwards (rēr' wārdz, *adv.*), which means towards the rear.



Reaper.—The sculptured figure of a reaper resting after he has finished his reaping. It is the work of Paul Wayland Bartlett, the American sculptor.

Shortened form of *arrear*. M.E. *iere*, *arere* (adv.), from O.F. (*a*)*riere*, from L. *ad*, to and *retrō* backwards. See *aricar* and *re*. SYN.: *n* Back, stern *adj*. Aft, back, hind ANT.: *n* Front, head *van. adj* Fore, front, leading

**reargue** (rē ar' gū), *v.t.* To argue or discuss afresh. (F. *rediscuter*.)

When two sides in a law-suit reargue the case, the discussion is a **reargument** (rē ar' gū mēnt, *n.*). From time to time the governments of countries **rearm** (rē arm', *v.t.*) their armies, that is, provide them with new and improved weapons. **Rearm** also means simply to arm again.

**rearrange** (rē ā rānj'), *v.t.* To arrange in a different order or way. (F. *arranger de nouveau*.)

Gardens become more interesting if the flowers in them are rearranged from year to year. Each new arrangement is a **rearrangement** (rē ā rānj' mēnt, *n.*), and the actual process of changing the beds is also rearrangement.

**rear-rank** (rēr' rāngk). For this word, **rearward**, etc., see *under rear* [2].

**reascend** (rē ā send'), *v.i.* and *t.* To ascend again. (F. *remonter*.)

The aeroplanes which ply on airways descend with passengers and reascend with fresh loads. We reascend the stairs in our home as often as we go down them. The act of reascending is **reascension** (rē ā sen' shūn, *n.*).

**reason** (rē' zōn), *n.* Cause or ground; justification; power of explaining; the mental faculty and process of drawing conclusions; good sense; sanity; moderation. *v.i.* To use one's intelligence for forming conclusions; to think in a connected or logical way; to use argument with a view to influencing opinions or conduct. *v.t.* To persuade or dissuade by arguing; to arrange, express, or think of (a subject) logically. (F. *raison*, *bon sens*, *jugement sain*; *raisonner*; *débattre*.)

Some people are so obstinate that, however hard we may try to reason them out of a foolish course of action, they will not listen to reason. In examination papers we are often asked to state our reasons for a certain answer.

Reason distinguishes man from the lower animals. It is doubtful whether they have the gift at all; most of them are **reasonless** (rē' zōn lēs, *adj.*), and if they possess any powers of reasoning (rē' zōn ing, *n.*) about, or drawing conclusions from, what they observe, these powers cannot be compared with human reason. It is, therefore, safe to say that man is the only **reasoner** (rē' zōn ēr, *n.*), the only animal that reasons.

To say that man is a **reasonable** (rē' zōn ābl, *adj.*) creature is to say that he is endowed

with reason. This word also means governed by reason, sound or sensible, moderate in opinions, demands, price, size, etc. A **reasonable** charge is a moderate charge—a figure that no reasonable or thinking person will object to paying. **Reasonableness** (rē' zōn ābl nēs, *n.*) is the quality or fact of being reasonable, and to act **reasonably** (rē' zōn āb li, *adv.*) is to act in a reasonable way. By reason of means on account of, or because of. If a statement cannot be reasonably denied or doubted, we may say that it stands to reason.

M.E. *resoun*, O.F. *raisun*, *reson*, from L. *ratio*, (acc. -ōn-em) reckoning, reason, from *rārī* (p r



**Reason.**—A philosopher in deep thought, reasoning out a problem in the book before him. From the painting by W. Page Rowe.

*rātus*) to calculate, think. SYN.: *n*. Cause, common sense, ground, intellect, motive *v* Argue, debate, think. ANT.: *n*. Unreason

**reassemble** (rē ā sem' bl) *v.t.* To collect or put together again. *v.i.* To come together again. (F. *rassembler*, *réunir*; *se rassembler*.)

A mechanic reassembles the parts of a machine which he has taken to pieces. Parliament reassembles after a recess.

If a claim is refused when put forward for the first time, one may need to **reassert** (rē ā sērt' v.t.) it, that is, assert it again. The act of doing so is **reassertion** (rē ā ser' shūn, *n.*). At intervals the authorities **reassess** (rē ā ses', *v.t.*), that is, make a **reassessment** (rē ā ses' mēnt, *n.*), or fresh assessment, of properties in a district, for the purpose of levying rates.

If A and B assign back to C a property that C had already assigned to them, they **reassign** (rē ā sīn', *v.t.*) it to him, and the act of so doing is the **reassignment** (rē ā sīn' mēnt, *n.*) of it.

In time of danger cheering words help to **reassure** (rē ā shoor', *v.t.*) timid people, that is, to restore them to confidence. To **reassure** or **reinsure** property against loss means to pass on the risk of its insurance

to another insurer. The act of reassuring in either sense is reassurance (rē ā shoor' āns, *n.*), and the person who reassures is a reassurer (rē ā shoor' ēr, *n.*). Words are reassuring (rē ā shoor' ing, *adj.*) if they affect people reassuringly (rē ā shoor' ing li, *adv.*), that is, in a manner which gives them fresh confidence or courage.

**reata** (re a' tā), *n.* A noose; a lasso or lariat. See lariat, lasso. (F. *lasso*).

**Span.** = rope, ultimately from L. *re-* again, back, *aptāre* to fit.

**reattach** (rē ā tīch'), *v.t.* To attach again. (F. *rattacher, relier*.)

If an aerial breaks loose from its mast, it needs **reattachment** (rē ā tīch' mēnt, *n.*), that is, fastening on again. A high-jumper cannot always **reattain** (rē ā tīn', *v.t.*), or reach again, the height he jumped on a previous occasion. The **reattainment** (rē ā tīn' mēnt, *n.*), that is, the act of attaining it once more, may prove impossible, however often he may **reattempt** (rē ā tempt', *v.t.*) the feat, or make a renewed attempt, to perform it.

**Réaumur** (rā ō mur), *adj.* Indicating or relating to the thermometer scale in-

vented in 1731, by the French scientist, René Antoine de Réaumur (1683-1757). (F. *réaumur*.)

In the Réaumur scale, usually abbreviated R., the interval between freezing-point and boiling-point is divided into eighty degrees. The scale is used in some parts of the Continent of Europe.

**reave** (rēv), *v.t.* To take (away or from) by force; to deprive (of) by force. *v.i.* To plunder or ravage. The Scottish forms *reive* (rēv) and *rieve* (rēv) are used especially of taking goods or cattle by force. *p.t.* and *p.p.* *reaved* (rēvd) and *reft* (reft). (F. *arracher, enlever, priver de; ravager*.)

This word is seldom used now, except in poetry. A *reaver* (rēv' ēr, *n.*) means a robber or raider.

**M.E.** *reven*, A.-S. *rēafian* to deprive, rob, from *rēofan* to break; cp. Dutch *rooven*, G. *rauben*, O. Norse *raufa*; akin to L. *rumpere*, Sansk. *lump-* to break. See *bereave*, rob, robe, *rupture*. SYN.: Bereave, ravish, seize, snatch.

**reavouch** (rē ā vouch'), *v.t.* To avouch again; to maintain or declare again. (F. *reaffirmer de nouveau*.)

If we drop off to sleep after being called in the morning, someone must **reawake** (rē ā wēk', *v.t.*) us, that is, awake us again, or we do not **reawake** (v.i.) of ourselves.

**rebab** (rē' bāb). This is another form of **rebeck**. See **rebeck**.

**rebaptize** (rē bāp tīz'), *v.t.* To baptize a second time; to give a new name to. (F. *rebaptiser*.)

The rite of rebaptizing is **rebaptism**, (rē bāp' tizm, *n.*). **Rebaptizer** (rē bāp tīz' ēr, *n.*) and **Rebaptist** (rē bāp' tist, *n.*) are names for a member of the sect of Anabaptists.

To **rebarbarize** (rē bar' bā riz, *v.t.*) a country is to reduce it again to barbarism, and **rebarbarization** (rē bar bā rī zā' shūn, *n.*) is the process of rebarbarizing or of being rebarbarized.

**rebate** [1] (re bāt', *v.*; rē' bāt, *n.*), *v.t.* To make a deduction from; to allow as a deduction; to reduce; to lessen the effect of. *n.* A deduction from a sum to be paid; a discount. (F. *diminuer, rabaisser; diminution, rabais, remise*.)

If a man agrees to pay very promptly for goods he has ordered a rebate is sometimes allowed, that is, he does not have to pay the full amount. A rebate may also be allowed if goods can be proved not to come up to sample. The verb is seldom used.

O.F. *rebaire*, from *re-* back, *baire* to beat, L. *batuere* to beat, strike. See *abate*. SYN.: *n.* Discount, drawback, reduction.

**rebate** [2] (rē bāt'). This is another form of **rabbit**. See **rabbit**.

**Rebeccaite** (rē bek' ā it), *n.* One of the bands of rioters who destroyed toll-gates in Wales in the disturbances of 1843-44.

The immediate cause of the so-called Rebecca riots was the heavy charges demanded at the toll-gates. Bands of men, mostly disguised as women, each under a leader called "Rebecca," went about throwing down the toll-gates and doing much damage. They took their name from the Rebecca of whom we read in Genesis (xxiv, 60). "And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto her, Thou art our sister, be thou the mother of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them." **Rebeccaism** (rē bek' ā izm, *n.*) was put down by force, and the grievances of which the Rebeccaites complained were remedied.

**rebeck** (rē' bek), *n.* A loud-sounding, mediæval stringed instrument played with a bow. Another form is **rebab** (rē bāb'). (F. *rebec*.)

The Arabs and also Greek peasants still play the rebeck, which was popular in Europe during the Middle Ages. There were two forms, the pear-shaped and the boat-shaped. The latter was used by dancing-masters down to the nineteenth century.

O.F. *rebec*, Ital. *ribeca*, *ribēba*, from Arabic *rebāb*.

**rebel** (reb' ēl, *adj.* and *n.*; rē bel', *v.*) *adj.* Refusing obedience or offering resistance to authority; unsubmitive. *n.* One who refuses obedience to or resists the established government; one who resents or resists control or authority generally. *v.i.* To revolt against authority



Réaumur. — René de Réaumur (1683-1757), the French scientist.

or control; to feel or show opposition or distaste. (F. *rebelle, révolté; rebelle, révolté; se révolter, se soulever.*)

This word is used especially of one who engages in armed resistance to the government to which he owes allegiance. Such a course is **rebellion** (rè bel' yòn, *n.*) and one who acts thus is **rebellious** (re bel' yús, *adj.*) and acts rebelliously (rè bel' yús li, *adv.*).

We can speak of a disease or an ore that offers resistance to treatment, or of curls that refuse to be smoothed out, as being rebellious. **Rebelliousness** (rè bel' yús nés, *n.*) is the state or quality of being rebellious. We sometimes say that a man rebels at his circumstances when he is dissatisfied with them and shows a rebel-like (*adj.*) attitude.

F. *rebelle*, from L. *rebellis* one who starts war again (from *re-* again, *bellum* war). Verb, F. *rebeller*, L. *rebellāre* SYN.: *adj.* Insubordinate, refractory, seditious, unruly, unsubmitive. *v.* Revolt. ANT.: *adj.* Docile, loyal, manageable.



Rebellion.—The beginning of the rebellion by the American colonists against Great Britain in 1775.

**rebellow** (rè bel' ô), *v.i.* To bellow in return; to re-echo loudly. *v.t.* To repeat (a sound) in a bellowing tone. (F. *rugir en réponse; retentir, résonner.*)

Cliffs might be said to rebellow to the sound of breakers striking them, but the word is not now in common use.

Sometimes it is necessary to **rebind** (rè bind' *v.t.*) a much-used book, that is, to put a new binding on it, as it will only grow shabbier and shabbier till it has been rebound (rè bound', *p.p.*).

A **rebirth** (rè bërth', *n.*) is a second birth, in the sense either of a spiritual change or of the entrance into a new state of existence after death. The second is also called reincarnation.

If an etcher is not satisfied that a plate has been bitten into deeply enough by the acid, he must **rebite** (rè bit', *v.t.*) it, that is, bite it again with the acid.

**reboant** (reb' ô ànt), *adj.* Loudly resounding or echoing. (F. *retentissant.*)

This word is used chiefly in poetry. Tennyson speaks of reboant whirlwinds.

L. *reboans* (acc. -ant-em), pres. p. of *reboare*, from *re-* back, again, *boare* to cry aloud SYN.: Echoing, resounding, reverberating.

**reboil** (rè boil'), *v.t.* To boil again. (F. *faire rebouillir.*)

If jam refuses to set, or is too liquid, it is reboiled.

The word **reborn** (rè börn', *adj.*), meaning born again, is used especially of spiritual life and also figuratively.

**rebound** [1] (rè bound'), This is the past tense and past participle of *rebind*. See *rebind*.

**rebound** [2] (rè bound'), *v.i.* To bound back; to recoil. *n.* The act of rebounding; reaction. (F. *rebondir, reculer; rebond, recul.*)

A ball thrown or driven against a wall will rebound, and an alert person may catch it on the rebound. A practical joke sometimes rebounds or recoils upon the head of its author.

In Association football, a player cannot be offside when the ball rebounds off an opponent, but it is possible for him to be offside if it rebounds off the framework of the goal. When taking a penalty kick, a player may not again play the ball directly from a rebound off a goalpost or the cross-bar. In Rugby football, if the ball hits a player elsewhere than on the hand or arm and passes in the direction of the opponents' in-goal, it is called a rebound. This differs from a knock-on, for which it is often mistaken, and carries no penalty. A fair-catch cannot be made from a knock-on.

**rebuff** (rè büf'), *n.* A check; a snub; a repulse. *v.t.* To give a rebuff to. (F. *rebuffade; rebuter, repousser.*)

Most of us have been rebuffed at some time or other. Perhaps we have offered friendship, sympathy, or help to someone who resented our interest, or have made a request that has been curtly refused. A football team which is defeated unexpectedly may be said to meet with a rebuff.

Ital. *ribuffo* (*n.*) and *ribuffare* to repulse, check, from *ri-* = (L. *re-* back and *buffare* (cp. E. *puff*) to drive away with words, puff away with contempt. Imitative. SYN.: *n.* Check, denial, repulse, snub. *v.* Reject, repel, snub.

**rebuild** (rè bild'), *v.t.* To build again. (F. *reconstruire, rebâtir.*)

Apart from its literal sense of putting some structure together again, this word is often used figuratively in the sense of reconstructing one's hopes, plans, etc.

SYN.: Reconstruct, re-erect.

**rebut** (rè büt'), *v.t.* To prove (a statement) to be false; to disprove. (F. *rébuter*, *réprouver*, *réprouver*, *réprouver*.)

This word is used more in writing than in speaking. Anyone in authority over others, such as a parent, or an employer, may be called upon to administer a rebuke, or to be a **rebuker** (rè bük' èr, *n.*). Rudeness in any circumstances is **rebukable** (rè bük' ábl, *adj.*), or deserving of rebuke, and a parent will speak **rebukingly** (rè bük' ing li, *adv.*) to a child who is guilty of it. Sometimes a judge will address **rebukenful** (rè bük' fül, *adj.*) words to members of the public in court, or frown **rebukenfully** (rè bük' fül li, *adv.*) at them and his **rebukenfulness** (rè bük' fül nès, *n.*) will act as a warning.

O. Northern F. **rebuter**, from *re-* again, back, and *bucquer* = O.F. *bucquer*, *bucher* to beat, literally to cut back or lop trees, from *buque* = F. *bûche* a log. SYN.: Admonish, censure, reprimand, reprove, scold. *n.* Reprimand, reproof, scolding.



Rebuke. — John Knox rebuking Mary Queen of Scots. From the painting by Sir William Allan.

**rebus** (rè' bú), *n.* A kind of picture puzzle in which drawings or figures are used to represent words or syllables. (F. *rébus*.)

The name *Ivanhoe* readily lends itself to a rebus, as it could be suggested by drawings of an eye, a van, and a gardener's hoe. In heraldry a rebus means a device on a coat of arms which represents a person's name or motto in such a way.

L., by means of things, ablative pl. of *res* thing. Perhaps a satirical representation at a carnival of rebus of current affairs.

**rebut** (rè büt'), *v.t.* To prove (a statement) to be false; to disprove. (F. *rébuter*, *réprouver*, *réprouver*, *réprouver*.)

It often happens in a court of law that one of the parties is able to prove definitely that his opponent is wrong. If he does so he rebuts his adversary's statement, which could be called **rebuttable** (rè büt' ábl, *adj.*) or capable of rebuttal (rè büt' ál, *n.*) or— to use a rare word—**rebutment** (rè büt' mént, *n.*). After the plaintiff in a case has delivered his reply to the defence of the defendant, the latter may make a rejoinder. The plaintiff may then make what is called a surrejoinder, and the defendant's reply to this is called a **rebutter** (rè büt' èr, *n.*).

In general use a rebutter of anything means that which rebuts it or proves it to be wrong.

O.F. *rebouter* to drive back, from *re-* back *bouter* to push, thrust; cp. E. *butt*. SYN.: Disprove, refute.

**recalcitrant** (rè kál' si tránt), *adj.* Obstinately refusing obedience or resisting constraint. *n.* A recalcitrant person. (F. *récalcitrant*, *insoumis*, *insubordonné*.)

If a number of persons engaged in a tournament agree to abide by certain rules, and then one of them gets up and says that he objects to the rules and will not on any account agree to them, we could call him **recalcitrant**. The **recalcitrance** (rè kál' si tráns, *n.*) or **recalcitrancy** (rè kál' si trán si, *n.*) of one person may prove a great nuisance to others. The words **recalcitrate** (rè kál' si trát, *v.i.*), meaning to show recalcitrance, and **recalcitration** (rè kál' si trā' shün, *n.*), display of recalcitrance or the fact of being recalcitrant, are rarely used now.

L. *recalcitrans* (acc. *-tranti-em*), from *recalcitrare* to kick back, from *re-* back, *calcitrare* to kick, from *calx* (acc. *calc-em*) heel. SYN.: *adj.* Obstinate, refractory, stubborn.

**recalesce** (rè ká les'), *v.i.* To grow hot again. (F. *se réchauffer*.)

This word is used specially in reference to cooling steel, which has the remarkable quality called **recalescence** (rè ká les' éns, *n.*). When steel is heated in a furnace, its heat rises steadily to 1340 degrees Fahrenheit, then stops rising for a time, and after that goes on rising as before. While it is cooling, on the other hand, its heat falls to about 1280 degrees Fahrenheit, when **recalescence** takes place, the heat actually rising for a time, although the furnace heat is falling.

L. *recalescere*, from *re-* again, and *calescere* to begin to be hot, inceptive of *calere* to be hot.

**recall** [1] (rè kaw'), *v.t.* To call or summon back; to bring back to mind; to renew or revive; to revoke or undo. *n.* A summons or signal to return; the power of revoking or undoing. (F. *rappeler*, *renouveler*, *raviver*, *révoquer*; *rappel*, *révocation*.)

An incident abroad may lead a government to recall its ambassador, and an unwise move on the part of a general may end in his recall. We try to recall things that have happened in the past, and those

we can recollect are **recallable** (rē kawl' ābl, *adj.*). Often we want to recall, or unsay, an unkind word—we wish it had never been spoken. Actions it is impossible to annul are beyond recall.

**SVN.** : *v.* Annul, cancel, remember, revive, revoke.

**re-call** [2] (rē kawl'), *v.t.* and *i.* To call again. (F. *vappeler*.)

If we fall asleep after we have been called in the morning we may have to be re-called.

**recant** (rē kānt'), *v.t.* To withdraw or renounce, especially in a formal or public manner. *v.i.* To renounce opinions or beliefs formerly held and expressed, especially publicly or formally. (F. *rétracter, désavouer; se dédire, chanter la palinodie*.)

Something may occur to make a person change his religious beliefs or political opinions. If he is honest, he thereupon recants those opinions, that is, he acknowledges they were mistaken, and such a **recantation** (rē kān tā' shūn, *n.*) will often be made publicly.

From *L. recantāre*, from *re-* back, *cantāre* to sound, sing. **SVN.** : Abjure, disavow, retract.

**recapitulate** (rē kā pit' ū lāt), *v.t.* To sum up; to give the substance of; to repeat in a concise way. *v.i.* To repeat concisely what has already been said (F. *récapituler, résumer*.)

At the end of a discourse a speaker may say "To recapitulate," and then give a summary of the chief points and arguments he has advanced. Such a summing up is a **recapitulation** (rē kā pit' ū lā' shūn, *n.*), and his final remarks might be called **recapitulative** (rē kā pit' ū lā tiv, *adj.*) or **recapitulatory** (rē kā pit' ū lā tō ri, *adj.*) remarks.

In biology, what is known as the recapitulation doctrine is the theory that the development of a young creature recapitulates or repeats the development of its race.

*L. recapitulātus*, p.p. of *recapitulāre*, from *re-* again, and *capitulum* little head, chapter, section. See chapter.

**recapture** (rē kāp' chūr), *n.* The act of recovering. *v.t.* To capture again; to recover. (F. *reprise; capturer de nouveau, reprendre*.)

Many fierce battles have been fought to recapture places or posts seized by the enemy. The word is often used figuratively. Thus we might say that the simplicity of the early Italian paintings is almost impossible to recapture. A **recaptor** (rē kāp' tōr, *n.*) is one who recaptures.

In making Bessemer steel nearly all the carbon is first extracted from the iron. The next step is to **recarburize** (rē kar' bū rīz, *v.t.*)



**Recapture.**—The inhabitants of a town on the western front recaptured from the Germans during the World War cheering the entry of the victorious troops.

the metal, which means to replace carbon in it. The **recarburizer** (rē kar' bū rīz ēr, *n.*), that is, the material used for this purpose, is **spiegeleisen**, a compound of carbon and manganese. This is thrown into the molten mass, and **recarburization** (rē kar bū rī zā' shūn, *n.*), the process of recarburizing, is effected very quickly.

To **recarry** (rē kār' i, *v.t.*) a thing is to carry it back to the place where it came from. The act of recarrying or the fact of being recarried, is **recarriage** (rē kār' aj, *n.*), and a person who recarries is a **recarrier** (rē kār' i ēr, *n.*).

When a large bell cracks, the only thing to be done is to weld it or to **recast** (rē kast', *v.t.*) it, that is, melt it down and cast the metal again. We could then call it a **recast** (*n.*), which means either a thing recast or an act of recasting. A play is recast when it is rewritten in a somewhat different form. A row of figures has to be recast or added up again, when there is a mistake in the addition. One who recasts is a **recaster** (rē kast' ēr, *n.*).

**recede** [1] (rē sēd'), *v.i.* To draw back or away; to be slowly lost to view by distance; to slope backwards; to decline or fall back in value or character. (F. *se retirer, se perdre, fuir, baisser*.)

The sea recedes from the shore, and an aeroplane recedes from view. We may speak of a prospect, for instance, of becoming rich, receding farther and farther into the background as time passes. A receding forehead or chin is one that slopes back.

*L. recēdere* to go back, from *re-* back, *cēdere* to go **SVN.** : Depart, slope, withdraw.

**recede** [2] (rē sēd'), *v.t.* To give back again. (F. *rendre, restituer*.)

The territory of Alsace-Lorraine was receded to France in 1919 at the close of the World War.

**receipt** (rē sēt'), *n.* The act or fact of receiving or being received; money or anything that is received; a written acknowledgment of money or goods received; a

recipe. *v.t.* To write or print an acknowledgment of receipt on (a bill, etc.). (F. *réception*, *reçu*, *récépissé*, *quittance*, *recette*; *acquitter*.)

It is customary to acknowledge the receipt of anything that is sent to us. This may be done by letter, or, if we are acknowledging money, we may give a formal printed or written receipt. When we pay a bill in a shop, the cashier receipts the bill for us, writing on it some such phrase as "Received with thanks," and signing it in the name of the firm. In England a receipt for two pounds and over requires to have an adhesive postage stamp of the value of twopence affixed to it. This is called a **receipt-stamp** (*n.*)—a word also denoting a rubber stamp for printing a formal acknowledgment of receipt on a bill, etc.

M.E. *receite*, O.F. *rece(p)te*, from L. *recepta*, fem. of *receptus*, p.p. of *recipere* to receive = something received.

**receive** (re sēv'), *v.t.* To obtain, get, or take (that which is due, offered, paid or sent); to acquire; to welcome (a guest); to give a specified kind of reception to; to encounter; to take or stand the weight or onset of; to be marked with (an impression, etc.); to be a receptacle for; to regard (in a certain light); to accept as true or proper; to accept (stolen goods) from a thief. *v.i.* To hold a reception of visitors. (F. *recevoir*, *accepter*, *toucher*, *accueillir*, *recélér*; *recevoir*.)



Receive. — A friendly deer in the grounds of Hampton Court receiving a titbit from a visitor.

When a hostess receives, or holds a reception, it is usual for her to receive, or welcome, her guests when they arrive. On their departure she receives, or is given, their thanks. A boy rightly receives praise when he does his work well; but if he surpasses in excellence all previous efforts, his work is received with surprise and admiration. When Parliament receives a petition, it consents to consider it.

The pillars, or columns supporting a balcony receive or bear the weight of the structure. People like to receive sympathy in times of trouble, and when the cause of

their anxiety suddenly passes, they receive the good news with joy. To receive a statement as prophetic is to regard it in the light of a prophecy. In the old days of sea-fighting, a ship prepared to receive boarders, by having the decks roofed over with netting, under which parties of pike-men waited for the attackers to clamber over the bulwarks. The approaching assailant also received a peppering from musketeers placed in the rigging.

A man who accepts or receives stolen goods, or acts as the accomplice of a thief in disposing of his takings, is called a **receiver** (re sēv' er, *n.*). Telegraphic, wireless, or other apparatus that receives messages or electric impulses is termed a receiver, which also denotes a vessel used for collecting gases, or a tank for receiving chemicals, etc. A receptacle in a machine for receiving something is a receiver. Another name for the striker-out in lawn-tennis is receiver.

A person appointed by a court to hold and look after property about which people have gone to law is called a receiver, and his office is termed a receivership (*n.*). The official receiver is a public officer who manages the affairs of bankrupts. A receiving-order (*n.*) is made as a necessary preliminary to a bankruptcy. This vests the property of the bankrupt in the hands of the official receiver, who proceeds to realize the assets, and apportion the money among the creditors. The government also appoints receivers of wrecks to take charge of all wreckage, etc., cast up by the sea. The proceeds of the sale of flotsam and jetsam are given to the owner if he puts in a claim, otherwise they go to the Crown.

The **receiver-general** (*n.*) is an officer of the Duchy of Lancaster, who is the chief receiver of its revenues. A receiving-house (*n.*), receiving-office (*n.*), or receiving-room (*n.*) is a place set apart for receiving parcels, money, etc. A receiving room may also denote a reception room. A banker keeps a record of bills receivable (re sēv' ābl, *adj.*), or those that are to be received, and bills payable. A theory that can be received or accepted as reasonable is said to be receivable.

O. Northern F. *receivre* (O.F. *reçoivre*), from L. *recipere* to take back, recover, from *re-* back, *capere* to take. SYN.: Accept, admit, entertain, obtain, welcome. ANT.: Bestow, dispose, expend, give, present.

**recency** (rē' sēn si), *n.* The quality of being recent. See *under* recent.

**recension** (rē sen' shūn), *n.* A revision of a text or manuscript; a revised edition. (F. *recension*.)

F., from L. *recensio* (acc. *ōn-em*), from *re-* again, *censere* to estimate, criticize.



**recent** (rē' sēnt), *adj.* Relating to time not long past; that happened or existed lately; modern; newly begun; in geology, post-glacial. *n.* The post-glacial epoch. (F. *récent, nouveau, moderne, post-glaciaire; période post-glaciaire.*)

A book that has just been published, a new development in a situation, an event that has lately taken place—these may all be described as recent. They may be said to have appeared or occurred, etc., recently (rē' sēnt lī, *adv.*), and have the quality of recentness (rē' sēnt nēs, *n.*) or recency (rē' sēn si, *n.*).

An animal or plant belonging to the present geological epoch is said to be recent in the scientific sense. The Recent, or period extending from the close of the Pleistocene, or Ice Age, to the present day is distinguished by strata and deposits in which human weapons and implements are the most important and characteristic fossils. Most of the animals whose remains are discovered in recent strata are still found on the earth. The Recent is divided into the historic and prehistoric periods—the latter consisting of the Palaeolithic, the Neolithic, and the Bronze Ages.

O.F. from L. *recens* (acc. -*ent-em*) fresh, from *re-* again, and -*cent-* perhaps akin to Gr. *kainos* new, from a root *kan-* to begin. *SYN.*: *adj.* Late, modern. *ANT.*: *adj.* Ancient, antediluvian, remote.

**receptacle** (rē sep' tākl), *n.* That which holds, contains, or receives; a vessel; a place in which things are deposited; in botany, the base on which the organs of a flower are arranged; the axis of a flower cluster. (F. *réceptacle, réceptient.*)

A dustbin is a receptacle for rubbish. We must take care that our minds are not receptacles of a like nature. A boy's pocket is proverbially a receptacle or repository for string, pencils, nuts, penknife, cigarette-cards, and a large assortment of other objects that appeal to him.

F., from L. *receptāculum* a place or vessel for receiving, from L. *receptus*, p.p. of *recipere* to receive.

**receptibility** (rē sep ti bil' i ti), *n.* Ability to be received.

One of the most important branches of the law of this country deals with the rules concerning the receptibility of evidence, when a case is being tried before the courts. These rules, which regulate the evidence, are very complicated, but one of the most important of them is that hearsay evidence is usually not receptible (rē sep' tibl, *adj.*). Both words are rare.

From L.L. *receptibilis* capable of being received, from *receptus*, p.p. of *recipere* to receive, and E. suffix -*ity* (L. -*itās*) used to form abstract nouns.

**reception** (rē sep' shūn), *n.* The act of receiving; the state of being received; the manner of receiving; welcome; an occasion when guests are received; acceptance by the mind of ideas or impressions. (F. *réception, accueil.*)



Reception-room.—The beautiful reception-room in which distinguished visitors are welcomed at a large modern hotel.

This word is used chiefly of persons, ideas, or projects. We speak, for instance, of the reception, or formal welcome, of a distinguished foreigner by the government, and of an uninvited guest having a frigid reception. Troops that vigorously resist an advancing enemy are said to give them a warm or hot reception. The favourable reception of a book by the reviewers takes the form of appreciative comments in the press. We may also speak of the reception of a painter's work into the Royal Academy.

Visitors are received in a **reception-room** (*n.*). In large houses and public buildings this may be a large room, set apart for the purpose. In the advertisements of house agents, the drawing-room and dining-room, etc., of ordinary houses are often described as *reception-rooms*.

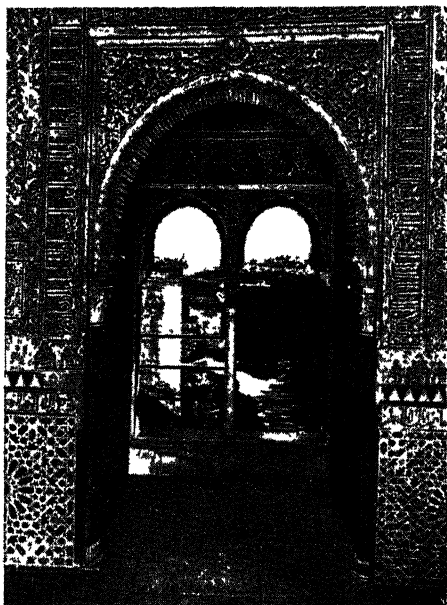
It is an advantage to have a **receptive** (rē sep' tiv, *adj.*) mind, or one that takes in ideas and impressions quickly. But **receptiveness** (rē sep' tiv nēs, *n.*), or **receptivity** (rē sep tiv' i ti, *n.*), that is, the quality of having a receptive mind, must be accompanied by a retentive memory, if the ideas that one receives are to be used to the full. Some people listen **receptively** (rē sep' tiv lī, *adv.*) to what they hear, that is, they "take things in," but they lack the power to give out their impressions in a new or individual form. They merely repeat things parrot fashion.

A **reception-order** (*n.*) is an order authorizing the reception or receiving of a lunatic into an asylum.

F., from L. *receptus* (acc. -*ōm-em*), from *receptus*, p.p. of *recipere* to receive. *SYN.*: Acceptance, entertainment, greeting, welcome. *ANT.*: Dismissal, ejection, refusal.

**recess** (re ses'), *n.* A part that recedes, or goes back; a niche or alcove; a secret or secluded place, an interval, holiday, or vacation when work or business ceases. *v.t.* To place in a recess; to form into a recess; to provide with a recess. (*F. enfoncement, retraite, niche, vacances.*)

Many rooms have a recess on either side of the fireplace. Such walls are said to be recessed. A hollow or receding part in a line of hills, and an indentation in a coast may be called recesses. Just as a secluded village may be described as lying in a recess of the Cotswolds, so a person's intimate or private thoughts are said to belong to the innermost recesses of his heart. The parliamentary vacation is sometimes described as a recess



Recess.—A recess in a room of the Alhambra, the famous Moorish palace of Granada, Spain.

The action or process of receding or gradually retiring or withdrawing is sometimes, though not often, described as **recession** (rē sesh' ūn, *n.*). We might speak of the recession, or receding of the ice belts at the end of the glacial epoch. A hymn sung in church when the clergy and choir return to the vestry from the chancel at the end of a service is called a **recessional** (re sesh' ūn āl, *n.*), or **recessional** (*adj.*) hymn, because it accompanies an actual recession, that is, a going back, or retirement.

Mendel's experiments with the crossing of tall and dwarf peas revealed that the tall character predominated among the ancestors of such pairs. The dwarf peas which were occasionally generated, he regarded as **recessive** (rē ses' iv, *adj.*) or retrograde.

*L. recessus*, from *recessus*, *p.p.* of *recedere*, from *re-* back, *cedere* to go

**re-cession** (rē sesh' ūn), *n.* The act of ceding. (*F. restitution.*)

In 1871 France ceded Alsace and Lorraine to the Germans. The victory of France and her allies in the World War led to the recession, or giving back, of these lands to France.

**Rechabite** (rek' ā bīt), *n.* A member of a Hebrew religious order founded by the son of Rechab; a member of a society of abstainers. (*F. Réchabite.*)

The original Rechabites were a sect founded by Jehonadab, the son of Rechab. They abstained from wine, and lived in tents (Jeremiah xxxv). Their name has been adopted by a modern society, the Independent Order of Rechabites, whose members are teetotalers.

**recharge** (rē charj'), *v.t.* To charge again; to put a new charge into; to attack in return. *n.* A new charge; a return charge or attack. (*F. recharger: rechargement, contre-attaque.*)

Some sportsmen recharge their cartridges after use, that is, they fill the cases with a recharge of powder and shot. Cavalry, having failed to break a line at the first charge, may recharge it unless they are charged meanwhile by the enemy.

**réchauffé** (rā shō fā; re shō' fā), *n.* A dish warmed up again; a re-issue of old materials. (*F. réchauffé.*)

In the literary world, a slightly disguised repetition of old material or ideas is called a **réchauffé**, or rehash.

*F. p.p.* of *réchauffer* to reheat, warm again, ultimately from *L. calefacere* to warm up.

**recheat** (rē chēt'), *v.i.* To blow on the horn a call to the hounds when they have lost the ground. *n.* This hunting call. (*F. sonner le rappel, rappel.*)

This word is now archaic or historical. A huntsman recheated when he blew a signal on his horn for scattered and belated hounds to come together and pick up the scent afresh.

From *O.F. rec(h)et* a retreat, place of refuge, *L. receptus* (*n.*), *p.p.* of *recipere* to receive. Or *O.F. racheter* to reassemble, rally.

**recherché** (re shār' shā), *adj.* Choice, select; uncommon. (*F. recherché, exquis.*)

A **recherché** meal is one which has required much care and thought to prepare.

*F. p.p.* of *rechercher* to search out. See search.

**recidivist** (rē sid' i vist), *n.* An inveterate criminal; one who relapses when released from prison. (*F. récidiviste.*)

Old offenders or criminals who do not respond to reformatory treatment, but return to a life of crime when released from prison, are called recidivists. The term is not usually applied to a criminal until he has had two sentences of imprisonment.

The problem of **recidivism** (rē sid' i vizm, *n.*), or the habit of relapsing into crime, is one of the most difficult in criminology. On the average half the world's prison population

is composed of recidivists, many of whom are mentally defective.

F. *recidiviste*, from L. *recidivus*, from *recidere* to fall back, from *re-* back, *cadere* to fall.

**recipe** (res' i pi), *n.* A list of ingredients and directions for preparing a dish; a formula for the making of medicine or other mixture; a remedy or device. (F. *recette*, *récepté*, *remède*.)

Doctors have for long written the letter R at the beginning of the list of ingredients on a prescription. This is an abbreviation of the Latin *recipe* "Take thou" a verbal form that was once used in English. That is how the recipe of a medicine received this name: the term prescription is now more common in this connexion.

Cookery books always give instructions in the form of recipes for preparing meals. Many people call these receipts. This is quite correct; "formula" or "prescription" is one of the earliest meanings of receipt—as old a word in English as recipe. We may say that interesting work is a recipe for many evils.

L. = receive, take (imperative of *recipere*)  
SYN.: Expedient, formula, prescription, remedy.



Recipient.—The explorer, James Bruce (1730-94), the recipient of a beautiful horse presented to him by an Abyssinian chief.

**recipient** (ré sip' i ént), *adj.* Receiving or able to receive; receptive. *n.* One who receives. (F. *qui reçoit*, *susceptible de recevoir*; *personne qui reçoit*.)

If our organs of sense are in working order they may be said to be properly recipient. The recipient of a gift or favour is the person to whom it is given or shown. Reciprocity (ré sip' i én si, *n.*) has the same meaning as receptivity.

L. *recipiens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *recipere* to receive.

**reciprocal** (ré sip' rô kál), *adj.* Done or given in return; mutual; done or rendered by each of two parties to the other; complementary; mutually interchangeable; in grammar, expressing mutual relationship or action. *n.* That which is reciprocal; in mathematics, each of two quantities whose

product is unity. (F. *réci-proque*, *mutuel*; *réci-proque*.)

If two people, A and B, on meeting for the first time, take a fancy to each other, this is a case of mutual liking. But if A first likes B, and B presently returns the feeling, then the liking is reciprocal in the strict meaning of the word, though mutual and reciprocal are more often used to signify one and the same thing.

We have no reciprocal pronoun in English, and to express reciprocal action we must use the words "each other," or "one another," as in, "they looked at one another." In French, however, "*se*" is used reciprocally, as in "*ils se battent*"—"they strike one another."

The product of a number and its reciprocal always make unity, or 1. Thus 4 (which is the same as  $\frac{4}{1}$ ) and  $\frac{1}{4}$  are reciprocals; and the reciprocal ratio (*n.*), or ratio of the two reciprocals, of 4 : 5 is  $\frac{1}{4} : \frac{1}{5}$ . In logic, each of two words which have exactly the same meaning—"whole" and "entire," for example—is a reciprocal term (*n.*), since each can be used in place of the other.

Two cousins are reciprocally (ré sip' rô kál li, *adv.*) related to each other. We reciprocate (ré sip' rô kát, *v.t.*) greetings at Christmas and the New Year, A wishing B the compliments of the season, and B expressing to A a like wish.

The piston of an engine is said to reciprocate (*v.i.*) as it moves to and fro in its cylinder, and an engine of this kind is therefore called a reciprocating engine (*n.*), as opposed to a rotary, or revolving, engine, such as a turbine, in which there is no reciprocatory (ré sip' rô ká tò ri, *adj.*) motion, that is, to-and-fro or up-and-down motion.

The act of giving in return, or the reciprocating motion of a machine, is reciprocation (ré sip rô ká' shùn, *n.*), and a reciprocator (ré sip' rô ká tòr, *n.*) is one who, or a thing that, reciprocates in any sense.

By reciprocity (res i pros' i ti, *n.*) we mean the quality or state of being reciprocal. In trade, reciprocity is the system by which privileges or favours are given on one side in return for equal favours on the other; the term is used especially of an interchange of commercial privileges between nations, which make reciprocity treaties (*n.pl.*) with one another. In ordinary life reciprocity is that "give-and-take" in everyday matters which makes things easier for us all.

O.F. *reciproque*, L. *reciprocus*, perhaps meaning "both backward and forward," from *reque*, *pròque*, from -que and, *re-* back, *prò-* forward. Others, more probably, derive from assumed *re-co-* backwards, *prò-co-* forwards. SYN.: *adj.* Complementary, mutual. *n.* Inverse.

**recite** (rè sîl'), *v.t.* To repeat aloud or declaim from memory; to narrate, or say over; to cite; to quote; to enumerate, *n.i.* To give a recitation. (F. *réciter*, *déclamer*, *énoncer*; *faire une récitation*.)

A person who can recite well is sure of popularity at an entertainment or a party. An accomplished reciter (rè sît' er, *n.*) is able to deliver a humorous or a dramatic recitation (res i tã' shùn, *n.*) from his repertoire of suitable pieces of prose or poetry which he has previously committed to memory. A choice of recitations may be made from a book of selected passages, called a reciter.

A public entertainment at which recitations are given is a recital (rè sît' àl, *n.*), and the word is also used of musical performances. A lecture or concert may be preceded by an organ recital. A famous pianist may give a recital of selected pieces. A concert devoted to the works of Beethoven might be described as a Beethoven recital.

A lawyer may recite or rehearse the facts set out in a legal document, and that part of a document which states the facts is known as the recital. A traveller or explorer will be asked to narrate or recite his adventures, and the lecture at which he does so may well prove an interesting or entrancing recital.

An oratorio or opera often contains vocal passages which are rendered in a style midway between singing and speaking, in the manner of a declamation. A piece of music of this kind is a recitative (res i tã tæv', *n.*), and such a passage may be described as a recitative (res' i tã tiv; rè sît' à tiv, *adj.*) one.

O.F. *reciter*, from L. *recitare*, from *re-* again, and *citare* to call, quote. See *cite*. SYN.: Declaim, detail, enumerate, narrate, rehearse.

**recivilize** (rè siv' i lîz), *v.t.* To civilize again. (F. *civiliser de nouveau*.)

During what are called the Dark Ages, from the fifth to the eleventh centuries, a great part of Europe lost much of its civilization. Its recivilization (rè siv i lî zã' shùn, *n.*) began in earnest with the rapid growth of order and culture in the eleventh and twelfth centuries.

**reck** (rek), *v.t.* To care; to heed. *v.i.* To have a care or thought (of); to concern oneself. (F. *se soucier de*, *faire cas de*; *se soucier*.)

This word, unlike its compounds, is used chiefly in poetical language; it generally occurs in negative or interrogative sentences. A rash or venturesome person who recks not of the consequences of some act is said to be reckless (rek' lès, *adj.*) A thriftless person spends his money carelessly

or recklessly (rek' lès li, *adv.*). Recklessness (rek' lès nès, *n.*) in another may take the form of a careless disregard for dangers or perils. Thus a motorist who drives furiously may be quite reckless of danger to himself or others.

A.-S. *rec(e)an* to care for, akin to O. Norse *raekja*, from a root found in M.H.G. *ruoch* care, (v.) *ruochen*. For reckless cp. A.-S. *ræcelēas*, G. *ruchlos* prodigate, reckless



Reckoning.—Natives of northern Nigeria counting cowries—in other words, reckoning shell money.

**reckon** (rek' òn), *v.t.* To enumerate; to count; to compute; to calculate; to include in counting; to class (with or among); to come to a decision (on some subject); to esteem or consider (to be). *v.i.* To calculate; to settle accounts (with); to count or depend (upon); to rely (on). (F. *compter*, *juger*, *estimer*: *compter*, *vendre compte*, *compter sur*.)

One of the first things we learn at school is to reckon, that is, to add up numbers, and to subtract, multiply, and so on. In modern business these processes are often performed mechanically, and machines have been invented which add or subtract quickly and accurately when keys are manipulated.

In computing or reckoning interest we count or reckon this from the day on which a loan was made or money was deposited, and we reckon up the days to the end of the period, reckoning so much for each complete month or year.

One whom we reckon among our friends we learn to reckon upon for help or counsel. If he fails us in the hour of need we shall reckon him less highly. An unexpected contingency is one we had not bargained for or reckoned with.

A book containing tables of figures drawn up to assist in calculating is called a reckoner (rek' òn er, *n.*), and the result obtained from them or from an addition is a reckoning (rek' òn ing, *n.*), a word often used for the total of a bill or account, after this has been cast or reckoned up.

It is also used for the act of calculating a total amount. We reckon up a person's character, summing up his good and bad points, and our judgment is a reckoning.

The day of reckoning is the day on which accounts are settled; the term is sometimes used figuratively for the Day of Judgment. **Dead reckoning** (*n.*) is a sailor's name for the process of estimating a ship's position by the distance travelled and the direction. This has to be done when clouds or mists make it impossible to take an observation of the sun. If later the reckoning is found to have been wrongly estimated the navigator is said to be out of his reckoning, a phrase also used of any miscalculation.

M.E. *rekenen*, A.-S. (*ge*)*reccman* to explain, extended from *racan* to stretch, count, tell, from *racu* account; cp. Dutch *rekenen*, O.H.G. *rekhanon*, G. *rechnen*. See *reck*. SYN.: Count, enumerate, esteem, rely, sum

**reclaim** (*rē klām'*), *v.t.* To bring back from error, wrongdoing, savagery, etc.; to civilize; to tame; to bring under cultivation; to demand back. *v.i.* To exclaim (against); to say in protest. *n.* The act of reclaiming or being reclaimed. (F. *réformer*, *ramener*, *civiliser*, *apprivoiser*, *cultiver*, *revendiquer*; *s'écrier*; *réclamation*, *conquête*.)



Reclaim.—A powerful machine used to reclaim land from the sea for the extension of Southampton docks.

A drunkard who is not entirely beyond reclaim may be won back or reclaimed to a temperate life. A heathen may be reclaimed from superstition by a Christian missionary.

Luggage deposited at a railway cloak-room may be reclaimed by the ticket-holder. Anything that may be reclaimed is **reclaimable** (*rē klām' ābl*, *adj.*) and is capable of reclamation (*rek lā mā' shūn*, *n.*). As an intransitive verb, used in the sense of protesting or exclaiming against some act or condition, the word is rare.

O.F. *reclamer*, from L. *re-* opposition, and *clāmāre* to shout. See *claim*. SYN.: *v.* Recover, redeem, restore.

**réclame** (*rā klam*), *n.* The art of gaining notoriety; self-advertisement. (F. *réclame*.)

See *claim*.

**recline** (*rē klīn'*) *v.t.* To lay or lean (the body, limbs, etc.) back in a more or less horizontal position. *v.i.* To assume or

be in a recumbent posture; to lie down or lean back on a couch, cushions, etc.; to rely or depend (upon). (F. *coucher*; *s'étendre*.)

The ancient Romans did not sit at table to take their meals, but reclined on wide couches laid along three sides of a large table.

Although the word still means to take up a recumbent posture, as on a sofa, etc., it is also used of the act of leaning back restfully in a chair, or upon the cushions of a couch. A type of chair adapted for reclining has a support for the legs, and an adjustable back which may be placed in a position more or less inclined.

A plant is said to be **reclinate** (*rek' li nāt*, *adj.*) if its stems, branches, or leaves bend downwards.

L. *reclinare*, from *re-* back, and assumed *clināre* to lean. See *incline*. SYN.: Lay, lie.

**re clothe** (*rē klōth'*), *v.t.* To clothe again; to provide with new clothes. (F. *habiller*, *revêtir*.)

We re clothe ourselves in one sense every morning, when we put on our clothes, and in another when we buy a fresh outfit of clothes. Trees re clothe themselves with new leaves when springtime comes again.

**recluse** (*re kloos'*), *adj.* Retired or isolated from the world. *n.* One who lives apart from others; a hermit or anchorite. (F. *retraité*, *reclus*; *solitaire*, *ermite*.)

A recluse, strictly, is one who has retired to some secluded place to practise religious self-discipline and to devote his life to God. An anchorite living in a solitary cell is a recluse. The term, however, is applied commonly to anyone living a lonely or secluded life.

O.F. *reclus*, fem. *recluse*, p.p. of *reclorre* to shut up, from L. *recludere* (p.p. *reclusus*) to open, in L.L. to shut up, from *re-* back, *cludere* to shut. SYN.: *n.* Anchorite, hermit, solitary.

**recoal** (*rē kōl'*), *v.t.* To provide with a fresh supply of coal. *v.i.* To take in a fresh supply of coal. (F. *approvisionner de charbon*; *faire du charbon*, *s'approvisionner de charbon*.)

There are British coaling stations at Suez, Aden, Colombo, Singapore, and many other places, at which steamships are recoalled, or where the vessels recoal, filling their empty bunkers.

We re coat (*rē kōt'*, *v.t.*) shabby woodwork, or give it a fresh coat of paint, to smarten it and protect it from the weather.

**recognition** (*rek ōg nish' ūn*), *n.* The act of recognizing; the state of being recognized; acknowledgment; notice taken. (F. *reconnaissance*.)

A reward is given in recognition or acknowledgment of some service. Cheers

would follow the recognition of the King at some public gathering. Recognition of the justice of a measure hastens its acceptance. Unless our efforts to please another are recognized we are apt to become disheartened at this lack of recognition. Anything connected with or brought about by recognition might be described as **recognitory** (rè kog' ni tò ri, *adj.*). This word is seldom used.

**L. recognitio** from *recognitus* recognized, acknowledged, p.p. of *recognoscere*. **SYN.** Acknowledgment, identification, perception

**recognizance** (rè kog' ni zans; re kon' i zans), *n.* A bond or agreement entered into in a court of law obliging a person to act in a particular way; a sum deposited as a surety for the fulfilment of this. (*F. obligation authentique.*)

When a person enters into a recognizance he admits that he owes the Crown a certain sum of money, on the understanding that he shall cease to owe the money when he has acted in accordance with the orders of the court. People are sometimes compelled to enter into recognizances, or are bound over, as we sometimes say, to keep the peace for a certain period, to come up for judgment if called upon, or to appear and give evidence in a case when it is heard before the court.

**O.F. reconnaissance**, from *reconnoissant*, pres. p. of *reconnoître*, from *L. recognoscere*. See cognition. **SYN.** Bond, covenant, guaranty, obligation, security.

**recognize** (rek' óg niz), *v.t.* To know again; to recall the identity of: to admit the existence of; to find out or realize the character, etc., of; to admit (that); to accord notice to; to acknowledge the truth, genuineness, or validity of. (*F. reconnaître, admettre.*)

We may recognize at once someone we have met before, or it may need some thought before we recognize him, or recall him to mind. A wise man recognizes his faults as well as his virtues, and recognizes that he cannot always have things his own way. A person may be **recognizable** (rek' óg niz ábl, *adj.*) from a description, in which case we refer to his recognizability (rek' óg niz á bil' i ti, *n.*) from that description.

Practices recognized as customary in one

country may not be recognizable in another. An article admitted to be superior to another is thus recognized to be better; if its superiority is plain to see, then it is **recognizably** (rek' óg niz áb li, *adv.*) superior. We should be **recognizant** (rè kog' ni zánt, *adj.*) of, or ready to recognize, merit in others, or our indebtedness to a friend who helps us. A person who recognizes, in any sense of the word, is a **recognizer** (rek' óg niz ér, *n.*).

From *recognizance* **SYN.** Acknowledge, admit, concede, identify, realize **ANTI.** Disavow, disown, ignore, repudiate

**recoil** (rè koil'), *v.i.* To shrink back; to start or spring back; to rebound; to be driven back. *n.* The act of recoiling; a rebound; a feeling of disgust. (*F. reculer, être refoulé; recul, répugnance.*)

The recoil or kick of a rifle is relatively small, but that of a cannon is so great that it has to be absorbed by a special kind of buffer, which brings the barrel gradually to rest as it recoils on its carriage. In a machine-gun the recoil is made use of to eject shells, and to load and fire the gun. In warfare, troops, after making a vain attack, recoil before the fire of the enemy. We recoil, that is, shrink back, from any act or sight that causes disgust.

**M.E. recoulen**, from *O.F. reculer*, *L.L. reculare* to go backwards, retreat, from *L. re-* back, *culus* the posteriors. **SYN.** *v.* Rebound, shrink. *n.* Rebound.

**recoin** (rè koin'), *v.t.* To coin over again; to make a fresh issue of (coins). (*F. refondre, remonayer.*)

Worn-out coins are recoined in the sense of being reminted. But there is no **recoinage** (rè koin' áj, *n.*), that is, reissue, of obsolete coins such as the groat and guinea.

Figuratively, a **recoiner** (rè koin' ér, *n.*) may be one who uses old words in a modern sense or application. As an instance of this, when watches first began to be made small enough to be carried in the pocket, they were called pocket watches. When later there were only such watches the qualifying adjective dropped out of use. In recent years watches to be worn on the wrist have become common, and so the term pocket watch was recoined to distinguish the older kind.



Recognize.—M. Clemenceau, recognizing Paderewski, the famous pianist and composer, at the Paris Peace Conference, comes forward to greet him. Paderewski was then premier of Poland.

**re-collect** [1] (rē kō lekt'), *v.t.* To gather together again; to compose (one's feelings, etc.); to rally or recover. *v.i.* To come together again. (F. *rassembler, se remettre; se réunir.*)

We re-collect papers that have been distributed; we try to re-collect or rally our wits after a shock. We may also speak of re-collecting or summoning up our strength.

SYN.: Regather.

**recollect** [2] (rek ó lekt'), *v.t.* To remember, or call back to mind; to concentrate (the mind). *v.i.* To succeed in remembering. (F. *se rappeler, se souvenir de.*)

We may recollect a verse or quotation, or remember it as familiar to us; further thought may be needed before we recollect or recall to memory the source and context of the passage, but ultimately we recollect.



Recollect.—"The North-West Passage," a painting by Sir John Everett Millais, which represents an old explorer deep in his recollections of adventures in the Arctic.

A man recollects incidents that happened during his boyhood, and such incidents are said to be within his recollection (rek ó lek' shùn, *n.*). This word may mean the act of recalling to memory a thing remembered, the period of past time over which one's memory extends, or mental concentration. The power or ability to recollect is one's **recollective** (rek ó lek' tiv, *adj.*) faculty.

L. *recolligere* (p.p. *recollect-us*). See collect. SYN.: Recall, remember. ANT.: Forget.

**Recollect** [3] (rek' ó lekt), *n.* A member of an Observantine branch of the Franciscan order. (F. *récollet.*)

After the death of Saint Francis of Assisi the severe and stern rules he formulated for the Franciscans were relaxed, and several divisions of the Order arose according to the rigidity of discipline practised by the members. There were the Observantines, Conventuals, and Capuchins, of whom the first were the most rigid and severe in their life. To this branch belong the Recollects, founded in Spain in the fifteenth century.

The members spent much time in prayer, and in meditation or "recollection." The Recollects were among the first Christian missionaries to sail to the West after the discovery of the New World. Since 1897 the various sections of the Observantines have been united under the name of Friars Minor.

From L. *recollectus* gathered up again, from L. *recolligere* to regather, in L.L. to collect oneself again (for pious meditation).

**recolonize** (rē kol' ó nīz) *v.t.* To colonize over again. (F. *recoloniser.*)

Some of the early colonies founded by white people in the New World were destroyed by the natives, so that **recolonization** (rē kol ó nī zā' shùn, *n.*), which means the fresh colonization, of certain districts was needed. Parts of Palestine are now being recolonized by Jewish settlers.

Grass becomes bleached by being covered over, but exposure to sunlight will soon **recolour** (rē kül' ér, *v.t.*) it, or restore the colour to it.

The chemist is able to split up a chemical compound into its elements and then **recombine** (rē kóm bīn', *v.t.*) them or make them **recombine** (*v.i.*). The act or process of recombining is called **recombination** (rē kom bi nā' shùn, *n.*).

To **recomfort** (rē kūm' fōrt, *v.t.*) people is to console or comfort them again, or to give new strength to them again. School-children **recommence** (rē kō mens', *v.t.*) studies after the holidays, when lessons **recommence** (*v.i.*) once more. An act or state of beginning again is a **recommencement** (rē kō mens' mēt, *n.*).

**recommend** (rek ó mend'), *v.t.* To commend to notice or favour; to speak or write in favour of; to advise; to render acceptable; to commit to the care of another. (F. *recommander, conseiller.*)

A man who has been recommended for some post or appointment has generally a better chance of securing it than one who has no influential person to speak for him. Unless, however, the applicant has qualities which recommend him, or make him acceptable, he may not be appointed.

The applicant may have some knowledge or experience which improves his chances of success, and which in itself thus serves as a **recommendation** (rek ó men dā' shùn, *n.*). Honesty and industry are recommendations or qualities which go to impress people favourably. His **recommender** (rek ó mend' ér, *n.*) perhaps, writes a letter in which he sets out his reasons for supporting the application and recommends or advises the recipient to give the applicant a trial.

## RECOMMISSION

Such a letter is known as a letter of recommendation and might be described as a **recommendatory** (rek ó men' da to n, *adj.*) epistle. A doctor may advise or recommend a patient to see a specialist. He explains why this course is recommendable (tek ó men' dabl, *adj.*) and emphasizes its **recommendableness** (tek ó men' dabl nés n.) or **recommendability** (tek ó men da bil' i ti, *n.*). The word **recommend**, like **commend**, may still be used in the old sense of commit or entrust. A dying man recommends his spirit to God, or himself to a friend's prayers.

From *re-* again and *commend*. **SYN.**: Advise, commend, suggest.

**recommission** (rē kò mish' ún) *v.t.* To commission again; to give a new commission to. (F. *comissionner de nouveau*, *renommer à une charge*.)

When a warship needs extensive repair or overhauling, she is taken out of commission or service and recommissioned that is, put into service again, when she is in fit condition.

Wise people make a practice of keeping their securities and other valuable papers at a bank and are usually careful to **recommit** (rē kò mit', *v.t.*) them, or entrust them again to safe keeping, after taking them out for any purpose. It is sometimes necessary to recommit or send back a Parliamentary Bill to a committee for further discussion, the act of doing so being a **recommitment** (rē kò mit' ment, *n.*) or **recommittal** (rē kò mit' al, *n.*).

**recompense** (rek' óm pens), *v.t.* To make a return for; to requite or reward, to compensate (for); to indemnify; to make up for. *n.* That which is given as requital, reward, compensation, or satisfaction. (F. *récompenser*; *indemniser*, *dédommager*; *récompense*.)

Many statesmen serve their country without recompense or reward. A man who succeeds in some dangerous feat or exploit may think himself adequately requited or recompensed by the fame he wins. We should recompense others for any injury we do them, or for any expense they incur on our account.

One who recompenses is a **recompenser** (rek' óm pens ér, *n.*) and the award which he bestows is a recompense. In Scotland a plea of compensation which is set up against a defendant's plea, demanding compensation from the plaintiff, is called **recompensation** (rē kom pén sá' shún, *n.*).

O.F. *recompenser*, from L.L. *recompensāre*, from *re-* again, in turn, and *compensāre* to compensate. See *compensate*. **SYN.**: *v.* Indemnify, reimburse, repay, requite, reward. *n.* Compensation, requital, reward, satisfaction.

## RECONCILE

**recompose** (rē kom pò z), *v.t.* To compose again; to restore the composure of. (F. *remettre, rétablir*.)

After a sudden shock or fright we have to recompose our feelings that is, regain our composure. The **recomposition** (rē kom pò zish' ún, *n.*) of a piece of music or poetry is the rewriting of it in order to improve it.

To **recompound** (rē kom pound', *v.t.*) a mixture is either to make a fresh supply of it, or to compound it again with different proportions of the ingredients.

**reconcile** (rek' ón sīl), *v.t.* To restore to friendship; to make content or submissive (to); to harmonize; to make compatible or consistent (with); to purify (a desecrated church). (F. *réconcilier*, *mettre d'accord*, *harmoniser*, *raccommoder*.)

The laws called the Constitutions of Clarendon were the occasion of the quarrel which arose between Henry II and Thomas Becket, who could not reconcile their respective views as to the exemption of clergy from the law of the land, a right which was claimed by the Pope. Becket threatened to excommunicate the bishops who obeyed the Constitutions. In 1164 he fled abroad, but because of Henry's reconciliatory (rek ón sīl' i á tò ri, *adj.*) attitude, he became reconciled to his royal master and returned home in 1170.

The reconciliation (rek ón sīl i á' shún, *n.*), however, was not a true one, and the reconciliation (rek' ón sīl mēnt, *n.*) did not last



Reconcile.—"Reconciled," by Gustave Doré. The picture represents a scene in the Franco-German War, and shows former enemies helping each other after a battle.

long, for Becket continued to oppose the king, as before, in the matter of the privileges of the clergy, and so did not act reconcilably (rek' ón sīl' i á' shún, *adj.*), but roused Henry's anger again. The result was that in the same year, four of Henry's knights murdered the Archbishop as he stood at the altar in the north transept of Canterbury Cathedral. After a sacred building has been desecrated by such an act it is customary to purify, or



reconcile, it by a special service. The term is used in the Roman Catholic Church.

When we have something disagreeable which we must face, it is wise to reconcile, or resign, ourselves to the matter. A magistrate has a difficult task to try and harmonize or reconcile the conflicting statements sometimes made in evidence, which seem incompatible, or not **reconcilable** (rek' òn sil àbl, *adj.*).

A **reconciler** (rek' òn sil èr, *n.*) restores friendship between others, who show their **reconcilability** (rek' òn sil à bil' i ti, *n.*), by listening to his peaceful counsel.

O.F. *reconciliter*, from L. *reconciliare*, from *re-* again, *conciliare* to bring together. *See* conciliate. *SYN.*: Adjust, compose, conciliate, pacify, settle. *ANT.*: Alienate, estrange.

**recondense** (rē kōn dens'), *v.t.* To condense again. *v.i.* To become condensed again. (F. *recondenser*; *se condenser de nouveau*.)

A long report which has been condensed, that is, reduced to fewer words, may have to undergo **recondensation** (rē kōn den sã' shùn, *n.*), the process of being shortened again or still more. In chemical works liquids may be turned into vapour and recondensed several times during manufacture.

**recondite** (rek' òn dīt), *adj.* Hard to understand; little known; obscure; abstruse; profound. (F. *obscur*, *abstrus*, *caché*, *profond*.)

This word may be used of an author, of his style of writing, or of any obscure allusions or quotations he makes. The subject, too, about which he writes may be a profound, abstruse, or recondite one. One who introduces into his work obscure, out-of-the-way allusions, is said to write **reconditely** (rek' òn dīt li, *adj.*); **reconditeness** (rek' òn dīt nēs, *n.*) may be also a characteristic of his style; if he writes in a manner difficult to follow, or uses language hard to understand.

L. *reconditus* hidden, p.p. of *recondere* to put back again, from *re-* back, *condere* to put together, conceal. *SYN.*: Abstruse, hidden, obscure, profound.

**reconnaissance** (rē kōn' à sãns), *n.* A rapid examination of a region or district for naval or military purposes; a detachment making this; a preliminary survey. (F. *reconnaissance*.)

One of the chief uses of cavalry in warfare has been to make reconnaissance of country held by the enemy, in order to locate his positions, and to find out the strength of his troops, fortifications, etc. This work is now done largely by aircraft. A reconnaissance in force is one made by a strong detachment or party; a commander may seek by this

display of force to cause the enemy to disclose himself.

When a railway is projected, engineers are sent out to make a preliminary survey, or reconnaissance, of the country through which it will pass.

Moses sent twelve men to **reconnoitre** (iek ò noi' tēr, *v.t.*) the land of Canaan, that is, to make a reconnaissance of it, or, in the words of the Bible, "to spy out the land" (Numbers xiii). Each of the men sent to **reconnoitre** (*v.i.*) was a **reconnoitrer** (rek ò noi' trer, *n.*).

F. *reconnaissance*, earlier (as in E) *reconnoissance*. The word is a doublet of *recognizance*.



Reconnaissance.—Troops carrying out a reconnaissance or rapid examination of a district.

**reconquer** (rē kōng' kēr), *v.t.* To conquer again; to win back again. (F. *reconquérir*, *regagner*.)

France lost Alsace and Lorraine in the war of 1870. She reconquered these provinces in the World War (1914-18). The act or process of reconquering is **reconquest** (rē kōng' kwēst, *n.*).

It is usual to **reconsecrate** (rē kōn' sē krāt, *v.t.*), or consecrate afresh a sacred building which has been desecrated by the shedding of blood, or a like act. It is thus re-hallowed by an act of reconsecration (rē kōn sē krāt' shùn, *n.*).

To **reconsider** (rē kōn sid' er, *v.t.*) a matter is to examine it anew, with a view usually of altering or rescinding a judgment. Legal decisions receive **reconsideration** (rē kōn sid er ā' shùn, *n.*), or review, at an appeal court.

When a gravel path becomes loose, we may **reconsolidate** (rē kōn sol' i dāt, *v.t.*) it, that is to say, make it solid and firm again, by rolling it. The heavier the roller, the more complete or satisfactory is the reconsolidation (rē kōn sol i dāt' shùn, *n.*)—that is, the state or process of being consolidated.

To **reconstitute** (rē kōn' sti tūt, *v.t.*) a state or country is to give it a fresh constitution, or new form of government. Medicines which restore a wasted body are **reconstituent** (rē kōn stit' ū ēnt, *adj.*), any one of them is a

**reconstituent** (*n.*). The process of reconstituting, renovating or restoring is **reconstitution** (*rě kōn strū' tū' shūn, n.*). A tribunal is reconstituted when its members are summoned afresh to deal with matters placed before them.

To **reconstruct** (*rě kōn strūkt', v.t.*) is to construct again actually or mentally. After the World War (1914-18), **reconstruction** (*rě kōn strūkt' shūn, n.*) was necessary in the industries of many countries, and some states, that had perished, like Poland or Lithuania, were reconstructed, or built up again. Measures which tend to bring about reconstruction may be described as **reconstructive** (*rě kōn strūkt' tiv, adj.*) or **reconstructionary** (*rě kōn strūkt' shūn ā ri, adj.*), or may be said to act **reconstructively** (*rě kōn strūkt' tiv li, adv.*).



Reconstruct.—Discoveries on the site of Pompeii have enabled an artist to reconstruct this scene of more than two thousand years ago.

A **reconvention** (*rě kōn ven' shūn, n.*) is a counter-action brought in court by a defendant against a plaintiff.

To **reconvert** (*rě kōn vērt', v.t.*) is to convert a second time, or change back again. If pounds have been exchanged for francs, the changing of the francs back into English currency again is a **reconversion** (*rě kōn vē' shūn, n.*). A Christian who relapsed into heathenism might be **reconverted** or brought back to Christianity.

Lawyers **reconvey** (*rě kōn vā', v.t.*) a property, or restore it legally to its original owner, by the act of **reconveyance** (*rě kōn vā' āns, n.*). A property that has been mortgaged is **reconveyed** when the mortgage is paid off.

**record** (*rě kōrd', n.; rek' ōrd, n.*), *v.t.* To keep in remembrance by writing or other permanent and legible representation; to

register as lasting evidence; to indicate, or mark; to give (a vote or verdict); of birds, to practice (a tune) in an undertone. *v.i.* Of birds, to practise a tune thus. *n.* A written or other permanent memorial, recording an event or fact; a register; anything which serves as a memento; an official or legal report of proceedings; the state of being preserved by writing, etc.; a best performance; a tracing or series of marks made by a machine; a device used in an automatic machine by which speech, music, etc., is reproduced; the history of a person's career. (*F. enregistreur, rapporteur, imprimer, indiquer; registre, record, disque.*)

We record events on paper or parchment, or carve records in wood or stone to serve as permanent memorials. In ancient times it was the custom of kings to record their victories and triumphs on stone in the form of inscriptions, many of which survive. The Assyrian records were impressed on clay cylinders, which were afterwards baked hard. The Books of the Kings and the Books of the Chronicles in the Bible are records of the reigns of the Jewish kings.

In the Record Office, London, are kept all rolls, records, charters, and State papers. Here are sent the records of any trial in the higher courts, including the principal documents. These were formerly written on parchment, and made into a long roll.

To written and printed records we can now add records of sounds and sights, which will enable people many years hence to hear and see what we perceive to-day. The gramophone record contains a spiral groove indented at the sides. When a needle passes along the groove it is caused to vibrate, and gives rise to sounds like those which caused the indentations in the original record.

A thermometer, barometer, and pressure-gauge each record, or indicate, different states, and a barometer, or barograph, as it is called in this case, is also made to leave a permanent record on a moving roll of paper. A person applying for employment, is judged very largely by his record, or past history, which is taken as an index of his capabilities.

By a court of record (*n.*) is meant a court, the happenings in which are specially recorded and kept, so that they may always be on record, that is, be legal evidence. Athletes of all kinds are anxious to beat or break the record, that is, to do better than anyone has done before them. A **record-breaker** (*n.*), one who breaks a record, holds the record until his new record is itself beaten with another **record-breaking** (*adj.*) feat by somebody else who is interested in record-breaking (*n.*), the beating of records.

Records are kept of criminals, including, in addition to the written account of their doings, etc., photographs, finger-prints, and details of facial appearance, deformities, etc.

A matter is **recordable** (*rě kōrd' ābl, adj.*) if it can be, or is fit to be, recorded. The recorder (*rě kōrd' ēr, n.*) of a borough is a

paid magistrate who presides at quarter sessions. He is a barrister and ranks next to the mayor. The post he holds is called a **recordership** (rè körd'ér ship, *n.*).

Many scientific devices are called **recorders** because they are **recording** (rè körd'ing, *adj.*) instruments, making some kind of record. Heat-recorders weather-recorders, and sun shine-recorders are used by meteorologists, and siphon-recorders in telegraphic cable offices for taking down messages.

**O.F. recorder**, from *L. recordāre* to remember, recall to mind, from *re-* again, and *cor* (gen. *cord-is*) heart, mind. **SYN.**: *v.* Enroll, indicate, mark, register. *n.* History, mark, memorial, register.

**recount** [1] (rè kount'), *v.t.* To tell in detail. (*F. raconter, détailler.*)

People flock to hear an explorer recount his adventures and listen eagerly to the **recountal** (rè kount'äl, *n.*) of his experiences.

**F. raconter**, from *re-* again, *a-* (= *L. ad*) to, counter to count. **See** count [1]. **SYN.**: Narrate, relate, tell.

**re-count** [2] (rè kount'), *v.t.* To count over again. *n.* A fresh count. (*F. recompter revision de compte.*)

At an election, should there be a reasonable doubt about the accuracy of the results recorded, a candidate may demand a **re-count**, and the votes are thereupon **re-counted**.

**recoup** (re koop'), *v.t.* To compensate; to recompense; to make up for, or recover, loss, expenditure, etc.; in law, to keep back, deduct (money). *n.t.* In law, to make such a deduction. (*F. rembourser; récompenser, s'indemniser, se dédommager.*)

A merchant hopes that the profits on a transaction will be sufficient to **recoup** him for his outlay and labour. A man who has sustained heavy losses in business may try to **recoup** himself by speculation, though such attempted **recoupment** (rè koop'mént, *n.*) often fails in its purpose. One who **recoups** is a **recouper** (rè koop'er, *n.*).

**F. recouper** to secure a scrap or shred (*recoupe*), to cut again, from *re-* again, *couper* to cut. **See** cope [2]. **SYN.**: Indemnify, recover, reimburse.

**recourse** (rè körs'), *n.* Resort to a person or thing for help or protection, or for attaining some other end; a source of help, protection, or the like; in law, the right of demanding compensation from some person. (*F. recours, secours.*)

An intemperate person has frequent **recourse** to alcoholic stimulants. A mean man may have **recourse** to subterfuge, or a bully to violence, to attain an end. Those who are unable to understand one another's language have **recourse** to dumb show, or gesture, to convey their meaning.

In law, the term **recourse** is used especially of the right possessed by the holder of a bill of exchange to come upon the drawer or endorsers in the event of the acceptor not being able to meet it.

**F. recours**, from *L. recursus* running back, from *p.p.* of *currere*, from *re-* back, *currere* to run. **SYN.**: Resort.

**recover** [1] (re küv'er), *v.t.* To regain; to win back; to save, to restore; to bring back; to obtain by process of law. *v.t.* To regain a former state; to come back to consciousness or health; to be successful in a law-suit; to come back into a position of defence. *n.* In fencing, etc., the position of a weapon or of the body after a thrust or blow. (*F. recouvrer, regagner, faire revenir, obtenir; se rétablir, se remettre, gagner son procès remise.*)



**Recover.**—Removing treasures recovered from the tomb of Tutankhamen, an ancient king of Egypt.

We **recover** a lost article when we regain possession of it, and an army **recovers** its trenches when it wins them back from the enemy. The ancient art of tempering bronze, known to the Romans, has not been **recovered**, or found out, in modern times. In the manufacture of gas from coal a number of valuable by-products, such as coke and ammonia, are **recovered**, or saved, during the process. One who stumbles may **recover** his footing and not fall. A person who conquers his passion or emotion is said to **recover** his self-possession. In cricket, a wicket that is improving after rain, and giving less assistance to the bowlers, is called an improving wicket, or a **recovering wicket** (*n.*).

A sick man **recovers** or makes a **recovery** (rè küv'ér i, *n.*) from his illness when he regains health, and a fencer **recovers** when he comes back to the **recover**, the position of defence. In a paper mill special plant is used for the **recovery** of chemicals from the wastewater or effluent.

Damages are **recoverable** (rè küv'er äbl, *adj.*) in a court of law against any man who injures another, and the person who **recovers** is the **recoveror** (rè küv'er ör, *n.*). Money owing on gambling debts is not **recoverable** at law. The **recoverableness** (rè küv'er äbl nés, *n.*) of such damages is often contested, and

the obtaining of the right to them by judgment of the court is called the recovery.

O.F. *recover*, from L. *recuperare*. From *re-* and a doubtful second element, perhaps connected with L. *cupere* to desire, to get what one wants. SYN.: Mend, recruit, regain, repossess, retrieve. ANT.: *v.* Decline, droop, forfeit, lose, miss.

**re-cover** [2] (rē kūv' er), *v.t.* To put a new covering on. (F. *recouvrir*.)

When its covering is worn out, we take an umbrella to a repairer so that it may be re-covered. Chairs, cushions, and floors are also re-covered, or furnished with a new covering.

**recreant** (rek' re ānt), *adj.* Cowardly; craven. *n.* A coward; a deserter; an apostate. (F. *poltron, lâche; poltron, jélon, traître, apostat*.)

This term is one of contempt, applied to a craven-hearted or mean-spirited person, as well as to someone who abandons religious or other principles. We speak of the recreancy (rek' re ān si, *n.*) of an apostate who deserts his faith. A person who displays cowardice or meanness of spirit is said to behave recreantly (rek' re ānt li, *adv.*).

O.F. cowardly, pres. p. of *recroure*, L.L. *recrēdere*, from *re-* intensive, *crēdere* to entrust, hence to surrender, give in, ask for quarter, confess oneself conquered (in battle or law court). SYN.: *adj.* Cowardly, craven. *n.* Apostate, coward.

**recreate** [1] (rek' re āt), *v.t.* To refresh; to occupy agreeably; to entertain. *v.i.* To take recreation; to amuse oneself. (F. *récréer, distraire; se récréer, se distraire*.)



Recreative.—New Zealanders enjoying tobogganing, a recreative exercise, near Mount Cook.

Hobbies, sports, and pastimes serve to recreate or entertain our leisure. Boys and girls of the present day are more fortunate in many ways than children of former times. School used to be very dull and toilsome, for there was a great deal of study and very little fun. To-day, however, people realize the need for recreational (rek' re ā' shūn āl, *adj.*) or recreative (rek' re ā tiv, *adj.*) exercise,

and games play a large part in school life. They make a welcome break in study, and the fresh air and exercise reinvigorate, or recreate, giving us fresh energy for work.

Healthy recreation (rek' re ā' shūn, *n.*) is regarded as being just as important as lessons. The recreativeness (rek' re ā tiv nes, *n.*) of games has been carefully studied, and it has been proved that children who recreate, or exercise themselves recreatively (rek' re ā tiv li, *adv.*), do far better work than those who have insufficient recreation.

L. *recreare* (p.p. *-āt-us*) to make anew. See create. SYN.: Amuse, divert, play, refresh.

**re-create** [2] (rē krē āt'), *v.t.* To create anew. *adj.* Re-created. (F. *recréer; recréé*.)

Poets and others try to re-create the past, endeavouring to picture and represent anew the scenes of old. When an electric accumulator is discharged, a re-creation (rē krē ā' shūn, *n.*) of electrical energy takes place, concurrently with a chemical change in the plates of the cell.

A re-creator (rē krē ā' tōr, *n.*) is one who, or that which, re-creates. Living bodies and plants have re-creative (rē krē ā' tiv, *adj.*) power, that is, power to replace or give new strength to worn-out or injured parts.

**recriminate** (rē krim' i nāt), *v.i.* To meet one accusation with another. (F. *récriminer*.)

When people in a dispute make counter charges one against the other they are said to recriminate or to indulge in recrimination (rē krim i nā' shūn, *n.*). One who does this is a recriminator (rē krim' i nā tōr, *n.*), and his speech is recriminative (rē krim' i nā tiv, *adj.*) or recriminatory (rē krim' i nā tō ri, *adj.*).

From L. *re-* again, in return, and *crimīnātus*, p.p. of *crimīnāre* to accuse one of a crime (*crimen*, gen. *crīmīn-is*).

**recross** (rē kros'; rē kraws'), *v.t.* To traverse again. *v.i.* To make a fresh crossing. (F. *retraverser; faire un nouveau trajet*.)

In 1909 Louis Blériot crossed the English Channel in an aeroplane for the first time. In the following year the Hon. C. S. Rolls not only crossed the Channel, but recrossed it, circling round and flying back without alighting.

**recrudesce** (rē krū des'), *v.s.* Of a sore, or a disease, to break out again. (F. *se déclarer de nouveau*.)

This word is used also in a figurative sense, so that unrest or discontent is said to recrudesce, or become recrudescent (rē krū des' ēnt, *adj.*). We refer sometimes to the recurrent outbreak of an epidemic as a recrudescece (rē krū des' ēns, *n.*).

From L. *recrūdescere* to become raw or sore again, from *re-* again, *crūdescere* to become raw (*crūdus*).

**recruit** (rē kroot'), *v.t.* To enlist (soldiers for the army, etc.); to supply (an army, etc.) with men; to furnish with fresh supplies; to refresh; to reinvigorate; to restore to health or strength. *v.i.* To secure new supplies; to gain or recover health; to procure recruits. *n.* A newly-enlisted soldier or

sailor, one who has newly joined a society, etc. (F. *recruter, fournir, pourvoir à, ranimer, rétablir; se refaire, faire des recrues; recrue.*)

During the early months of the World War (1914-18), every recruiting-officer (n.) in Great Britain was besieged by men eager to join the forces. Recruitment (*rè kroot' ment. n.*) went on day and night, making the life of a recruiting-officer and that of a recruiting-sergeant (n.) exceedingly busy.

To make up for losses at the front, the fighting units were recruited from reserves of trained men in this country, and the latter were in turn recruited by drafts of newly-enlisted recruits. Many a public man acted as a recruiter (*rè kroot' èr, n.*), addressing meetings and doing all he could to further enlistment or the raising of troops.



Recruit.—Men at the chief London recruiting offices anxious to become recruits at the outbreak of the World War in 1914.

Cricket and football clubs at times seek promising new men as recruits. Newly-joined members of a choir, band, club, debating society, or such body are sometimes termed recruits, and an active secretary endeavours to recruit the strength of his organization when the active season approaches.

A person in poor health may be advised to go to the seaside to recruit. A restoration to health is sometimes spoken of as a *recrual* (*rè kroot' àl, n.*).

F. *recruter*, from obsolete F. *recrute*, really for *recrue* the year's shoots, recruit(s), fem. n. from *recrù*, p.p. of *recroître* to grow again, from L. *revrescere*. Others derive from O.F. *recruter* (for *recluter*), L.L. *reclūtāre* to fill up the legions, levy troops, from *re-* again, and the Teut. word found in A.-S. *clūt* clout, patch. SYN.: v. Enlist, refresh, reinvigorate, replenish, supply.

**rectangle** (*rek' tǎng gl.*, n.). A plane four-sided figure with all its angles right angles. (F. *rectangle.*)

A square is a rectangle, and any plane quadrilateral figure having all right angles is said to be *rectangled* (*rek tǎng' gld, adj.*) or *rectangular* (*rek tǎng' gū lār, adj.*).

Primitive man built his huts of roughly circular shape, but later and more civilized peoples used oblong or rectangular bricks, timbers, or stones, and so constructed

buildings of which the shape and almost all the parts exhibited *rectangularity* (*rek tǎng gū lār' i ti, n.*), or the quality of having their sides at right angles. Since houses are usually shaped *rectangularly* (*rek tǎng' gū lār lī, adv.*), streets, too, are generally laid out on a more or less rectangular plan.

F., from L. *rect(ā)angulus*, from *rectus* straight, right (p.p. of *regere* to rule), *angulus* angle, corner.

**rectify** (*rek' ti fi*), v.t. To put right; to amend; to adjust; to refine; in geometry, to find the length of a straight line equal to (a curve); to convert (alternating current) into continuous current. (F. *redresser, corriger, ajuster, épurer, rectifier, redresser un courant alternatif.*)

Spirits of wine is called *rectified spirits* because it is a very highly refined form of alcohol, purified by a process of distillation. In mathematics, to *rectify* a curved line is to find its length by calculation. It sometimes costs a great deal to *rectify* a mistake, even if it is *rectifiable* (*rek' ti fi ābl, adj.*), that is, capable of being put right.

In the *rectification* (*rek ti fi kǎ' shùn, n.*) of an alternating electric current use is made of an apparatus named a *rectifier* (*rek' ti fi èr, n.*). This may be a machine with a revolving drum like a dynamo, or a bulb filled with mercury vapour, or an electrolytic device. Another kind of *rectifier* is the crystal detector, or the thermionic valve used for wireless reception, by which the waves are caused to travel in one direction only.

F. *rectifier*, from L.L. *rectificāre* to set right, from *rectus* right, *-ficāre* (= *facere* in compounds) to make. SYN.: Amend correct, improve redress, reform, remedy

**rectilinear** (*rek ti lin' e ār*), *adj.* Formed of or bounded by straight lines; proceeding in a straight line. Another form is *rectilineal* (*rek ti lin' e āl*). (F. *rectiligne.*)

Triangles, squares, and parallelograms are all *rectilinear* figures. Motion in a straight line is called *rectilinear* motion, and an object thus travelling moves *rectilinearly* (*rek ti lin' e āl lī, adv.*), or *rectilinearly* (*rek ti lin' e ār lī, adv.*). Its motion is an example of *rectilinearity* (*rek ti lin e ār' i ti, n.*), or the quality of being *rectilinear*.

From L. *rectilīneus* made from straight lines, from *recti-* straight, *līnea* line.

**rectitude** (*rek' ti tūd*), n. Uprightness; righteousness; integrity. (F. *rectitude, probité, droiture.*)

Rectitude implies a high standard of moral conduct. A man earns esteem for his *rectitude* in business as well as in private life.

F., from L.L. *rectitūdō* straightness, uprightness, from *recti-* straight, suffix *-tūdō*, of abstract nouns. SYN.: Integrity, righteousness, uprightness. ANT.: Baseness, depravity, turpitude.

**recto** (rek' tō), *n.* The right-hand page of an open book. (F. *recto*.)

Viewing a book as it lies open, any right-hand page is a recto, and any left-hand page a verso. The rectos have the odd numbers, the text of a book always beginning on a recto.

Ablative sing. of *L. rectus* right with *folio* (leaf) understood ANT.: Verso

**rector** (rek' tōr), *n.* A parson of a parish in which the tithes are not in other hands; the head of certain colleges, schools, etc. (F. *curé, recteur*.)

In some parishes the chief tithes are not the property of the incumbent, but belong to a chapter, or to a layman, called a lay rector. When, however, the tithes are not thus inappropriate, the priest holding the benefice is called the rector. The heads of Exeter College and Lincoln College, Oxford, have the title of Rector. At Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen and St. Andrews Universities the President of the University Court is named the Lord Rector (*n.*). He is generally a well-known public man, and is elected by the students for three years.

The office or rank of a rector is a rectorate (rek' tōr āt, *n.*) or rectorship (rek' tōr ship, *n.*) and his duties are rectorial (rek tōr' i āl, *adj.*).

In the narrower sense of the word a rectory (rek' tō ri, *n.*) is the house in which a parish rector lives; in the wider sense of the word it means a rector's benefice, that is, the church, house, tithes, glebe land and rights. A woman, if holding the office of rector of a school or college, is called a rectress (rek' trēs, *n.*).

*L.* = director, ruler, from *regere* (p.p. *rectus*) to guide, rule

**rectrix** (rek' triks), *n.* One of the long stiff feathers in a bird's tail, which direct its flight. *pl.* rectrices (rek tri' sēz). (F. *rectrices*.)

The rectrices of a bird are most important in guiding its course. They are usually twelve in number, but of all shapes and sizes, thus giving rise to the endless variety we see in the tails of birds. The gorgeous tail of the peacock is not formed by the rectrices, but by a great enlargement of the tail coverts, feathers which, in other birds, merely cover the spaces at the base of the true tail feathers.

*L.* = directress, fem. of *rector*.

**rectus** (rek' tūs), *n.* One of various muscles which run direct from the point of origin to their insertion. *pl.* recti (rek' tī).

This is a word used in anatomy of any straight muscle. The rectus femoris, and rectus abdominis, on the femur and the abdomen respectively, are examples.

*L.* = straight, p.p. of *regere* to rule.

**recumbent** (re küm' bent), *adj.* Lying down, reclining. (F. *couché, gisant, appuyé*.)

A recumbent figure is one in an attitude of repose. An invalid who is compelled to take his meals lying in bed may be said to partake of food recumbently (re küm' bēnt li, *adv.*). In biology, a part that rests or tends to rest upon the structure from which it grows is described as a recumbent part. Recumbency (re küm' ben si, *n.*), that is, the state of reclining, can become very monotonous and irksome.

*L. recumbens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *recumbere*, from *re-* back, -*cumbere* (= *cubare*) to lie down. See cubit. SYN.: Lying, reclining.



Recumbent.—A boy intently reading while lying in a recumbent attitude on a headland.

**recuperate** (re kü' per āt), *v.i.* To regain (health, etc.); to restore to health or strength. *v.t.* To recover from illness, weakness, monetary loss, etc. (F. *recouvrer, rétablir; se remettre, se rétablir*.)

Doctors often advise their patients to go to the seaside to recuperate after an illness, because sea air has a recuperative (re kü' pēr ā tiv, *adj.*), or health-giving, effect. Strong tea sometimes serves to recuperate an exhausted person, or restore him to full vigour. During the World War troops, after a spell of fighting in the trenches, were sent to the rear lines for rest and recuperation (re kü pēr ā' shūn, *n.*), that is, restoration to health and energy.

*L. recuperātus*, p.p. of *recuperāre*, from *re-* back, *cuperāre*, perhaps ultimately from Sabine *cuprus* good, cp. *L. cupere* to desire. See recover. SYN.: Improve, recover.

**recur** (re kēr'), *v.i.* To go back in thought, etc. (to); to return to one's mind; to occur again, or repeatedly; to be repeated. (F. *revenir à l'esprit, se reproduire*.)

Historians, in the course of their books, often find it necessary to recur to former wars or treaties in order to throw light on events that developed from them. A thought is said to recur when it comes back into one's mind. Problems and difficulties recur when they present themselves again to our notice, and, like our meals, which recur at regular intervals, they may be termed

recurrent (re kūr' ént, *adj.*). A recurrent fever is one that occurs again after it has subsided. In anatomy, a nerve or part, etc., that branches off and runs in a direction contrary to its former course, is said to be recurrent. The left or right laryngeal nerve, which has this characteristic, is specially known as a recurrent (*n.*).

The recurrence (rè kūr' éns, *n.*) or return of political and other problems in new forms has given rise to the saying that history repeats itself. Criminologists are endeavouring to prevent the recurrence or reversion of convicts to a life of crime. Events that return at intervals may be said to happen recurrently (rè kūr' ént lî, *adv.*).

In mathematics, decimal fractions\* in which the figures recur, or repeat again and again, are called recurring (rè kër' ing; re kūr' ing, *adj.*) decimals. Thus one-seventh in decimals becomes  $\cdot\dot{1}4285\dot{7}$ —with these six figures repeated in the same order in definitely.

L. *recurvere* to run back, from *re* back, *currere* to run.

**recurve** (rè kër' v'), *v.t.* To bend backwards. (F. *se recourber*.)

This verb is now generally used in the past participle. The avocet, a small wading bird, once common in the Fens, has a recurved beak, that is, one which turns upwards instead of downwards like the beaks of most birds.

In botany, parts of plants which have a backward curve are said to be recurvate (rè kër' vât, *adj.*). Any recurring or backward curvature may be termed a recurvature (rè kër' vâ chûr, *n.*).

**recusant** (rek' ū zânt; re kû' zânt), *adj.* Refusing to submit or conform; dissenting. *n.* A person who refuses to submit to some authority; a dissenter. (F. *dissident, qui refuse de se conformer; non-conformiste*.)

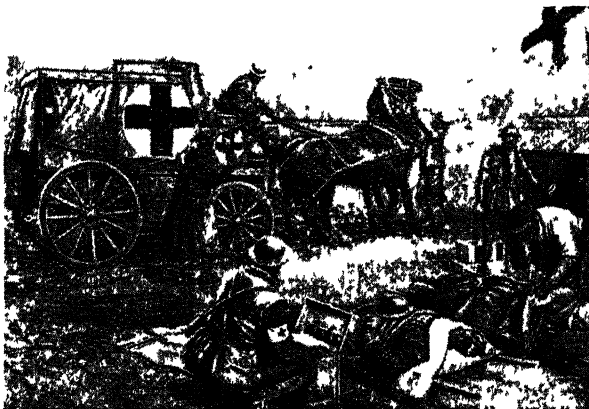
This word is chiefly used of the English Roman Catholics who, in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, refused to submit to the authority of the Church of England. There were then in existence penal laws obliging everyone to attend the services of the Established Church. Many Popish recusants, as they were termed by their opponents, suffered for their religious convictions. Recusance (rek' ū zâns; ré kû' zâns, *n.*) or recusancy (rèk' ū. zân si; ré kû' zân si, *n.*), that is, refusal to attend Protestant services, was punishable by the infliction of heavy fines, or in many cases by imprisonment or exile. The word recusant is sometimes used generally for one who resists the law.

L. *recūsans* (acc. -ant-em), pres. p. of *recūsare* to reject, refuse, from *re-* back, *causa* cause pretence

**red** (red), *adj.* Of a warm bright colour, as of blood; of the colour that appears at the lower end of the visible spectrum; blood-stained; flushed; revolutionary. *n.* A red colour or tint; a red object; in billiards, the red ball; a revolutionary. (F. *rouge*.)

Red is one of the primary colours. It is present at the end of the spectrum nearest the heat rays, and the main impression that it conveys is one of warmth. Glowing coals, the flowers of the corn poppy, rubies, and human lips are all a red colour. On maps, red denotes British possessions. An all-red line or route is a telegraph line or a commercial route that crosses land or touches only at ports owned by Britain, no part of it passing through foreign territory.

Red is a gay, strong, inspiring hue, and figures in many national flags. For instance, the cross of St. George, a red Greek cross on a white field, is the national emblem of England



Red cross.—An ambulance, marked with the Geneva red cross, about to leave a dressing-station on the Western Front during the World War (1914-18).

At the Geneva Convention of 1864, a red cross (*n.*) was made the badge of the medical and nursing services attached to the fighting services of civilized Christian nations. This cross, also called the Geneva cross, may be seen on military ambulances, hospital ships, etc. The Turks use a red crescent, and the Persians a red sun, in its stead. In wartime, buildings, etc., marked with these symbols are not fired upon by the enemy. Most countries also have Red Cross Societies—organizations designed to supplement the official medical and nursing services of armies in the field. Members of both these splendid organizations are spoken of as red cross workers.

The standard of international socialism is a red flag, and red favours, red ties, etc., are often worn as badges by socialists. The red flag has also come to be regarded as symbolical of anarchist and revolutionary movements, a member of an extremist organization of this kind being called a red.

Their supporters are said to have red sympathies. The flag of the anarchists is, however, black.

The colour red is also used widely as a sign of danger. On railways red flags are used as warning signals in day time—a green flag indicating safety: during blasting operations in quarries red flags are placed in conspicuous positions, and notices of danger of all kinds are often printed in red type. A red light showing on a railway signal at night-time denotes that the signal is up, or at danger.

Anything that enrages a person is said to act like a red rag to a bull, and may be described figuratively as a red rag. Bull-fighters actually use pieces of red material to infuriate the bull and so make the contest more exciting to the eager onlookers.

Knights of the Order of the Bath wear a red ribbon as a badge. This order, or membership of it, is sometimes called the red ribbon (*n.*). A Chinese mandarin of the first class wore a red button on his cap as a token of his rank. A directory containing the names of the nobility, etc., is sometimes called a red book (*n.*), although it may be bound in material of another colour. A follower of Garibaldi (1807-82), the Italian patriot, was nicknamed a red-shirt (*n.*), because of the scarlet shirt which was part of the uniform of Garibaldi's men in the campaigns which united Italy.

In government and law offices red tape is used for tying up parcels of documents, etc. The rigid observance of formalities, and government routine generally, are spoken of sarcastically as red-tape (*n.*), and delays in public business are put down to red-tapery (*n.*) or red-tapism (*n.*), that is, the spirit or system of red-tape. A government servant who adheres strictly to routine methods is some times called a red-tapist (*n.*).

Red uniforms are still worn in some regiments of the British Army, and a soldier is consequently sometimes called a red-coat (*n.*). Such uniforms are not now worn on active service, for since the introduction of accurate long-distance firearms, red-coated (*adj.*) soldiers proved to be too conspicuous a mark for the enemy. Active service uniforms are now of khaki or some other neutral colour.

Red is used as a distinguishing colour in many games of skill and chance. The red in billiards is a ball of that colour. In the game of rouge et noir, or red-and-black (*n.*),

the players stake their money on the chance of one of those two colours turning up.

The word "red" enters into the formation of the names of many animals, plants, and minerals of a red or reddish (*red' i, adj.*), that is, nearly red, colour. There is red-chalk (*n.*), or ruddle, a variety of red-ochre (*n.*), which is a blood-red earthy iron ore. Red-lead (*n.*) is a scarlet oxide of lead much used as a pigment and for protecting metal.

A Red Indian (*n.*) is a North American Indian. He is also called a red man (*n.*) or redskin (*n.*), on account of the coppery brown colour of his skin.

Among red plants, perhaps the most curious is that which produces the phenomenon called red snow (*n.*). This is really snow coloured by the presence in enormous num-

bers of a red species of a minute alga known to scientists as protoccus, and popularly called red snow. Red bark (*n.*) is a variety of the cinchona from which quinine is obtained. Red-bud (*n.*) is a name for several American species of the tree called *Cercis*, especially *C. canadensis*, akin to the south European Judas-tree *C. siliquastrum*.

The red gum (*n.*) is an Australian eucalyptus which exudes a red gum from its bark. The wood of this tree, of which there are several species, is also known as red gum. Many coniferous trees suffer from the attacks of the woody

fungus called red rot (*n.*)—*Fomes annosus*—which softens the wood. Outwardly it appears like a thick, rough knot on the trunk—this outgrowth bearing the spores of the fungus.

The red-hot poker (*n.*), or flame flower (*Tritoma*), which has spikes of orange-red flowers, is a favourite garden plant. Red-sanders (*n.*), or red sandalwood, is the timber of an East Indian tree (*Pterocarpus santalinus*) from which a red dye is made. The red-streak (*n.*) is a kind of apple, the skin of which is marked with red streaks. It was formerly much used for cider making. One of the most widely cultivated fruit shrubs in English gardens is the red-currant (*n.*)—*Ribes rubrum*. Its delicious red berries, also called red-currants, are used for making pies, jelly, and wine.

The redwater tree (*n.*) is an evergreen West African tree. It has a poisonous bark and red sap. The first is sometimes used in medicine, and the second is employed by



Red Indian.—Two chiefs of the Nez Percé tribe of Red Indians in full tribal dress.



natives in trials by ordeal. The botanical name is *Erythrophloeum guineense*.

Various red wild flowers, including the common poppy, herb Robert and knot-grass, have the local name of red-weed (*n.*). Similarly the name of redwood (*n.*) has been given to certain trees having a red timber, especially the tall Californian pine (*Sequoia gigantea*), which is one of the largest of all timber trees.



Redpoll.—The lesser redpoll, related to the linnet.

The red-spider (*n.*) is a tiny, eight-legged mite resembling a spider. It causes much damage in greenhouses, and also infests carnations, roses, and other outdoor plants. The scientific name of this *Tetranychus telarius*. The common British butterfly, the red admiral (*n.*)—*Vanessa atalanta*—has large brownish wings with and velvety white markings. It may be seen in autumn on hedgerows and in gardens. The green caterpillar of this species has yellow spines and feeds upon nettles.

In the spawning season, the male salmon becomes red in colour and is then called a red-fish (*n.*). This name is also given to various American fishes, including the blue-backed salmon (*Oncorhynchus nerka*), and the red drum (*n.*) or red bass (*n.*)—*Sciaenops ocellatus*. The rudd (*Leuciscus erythrophthalmus*), a beautiful fish allied to the roach, is also called the red-eye (*n.*). Its eyes and lower fins are red, and its scales of a coppery colour.

A herring when dried, smoked and salted, so that its flesh becomes red, is termed a red-herring (*n.*). It has a strong odour and when drawn across the trail of a fox will destroy the scent, and put hounds off the track. In a figurative sense, a person is said to draw a red herring across the track when he distracts the attention of others from some main or important point by introducing a minor or irrelevant issue.



Redwing.—The redwing, a lovely songster, is related to the thrush.

The redbreast (*n.*), or robin (*Erithacus rubecula*), is one of the best loved of birds.

The adult robins of both sexes are red-breasted (*adj.*), but the young have speckled breasts. Ornithologists use the terms red-breasted, and red-backed (*adj.*), to describe the plumage of birds that have red feathers on those parts. An example is the red-backed shrike (*n.*)—*Lanius collurio*—also called the butcher bird, because it hangs insects and mice on thorns to keep them for future meals. The mealy redpoll (*n.*)—*Acanthis linaria*—which is allied to the linnet, has a dark red forehead and a rosy-pink throat and breast. The lesser redpoll, *A. rufescens*, is commoner.

The migratory song-bird called the redstart (*n.*)—*Ruticilla phoenicurus*—commonly nests in old walls, and is often found in the neighbourhood of ruins. Although it visits most parts of England, it is not a very well-known bird. The male has red-brown under-parts, a black throat and blue-grey plumage on its back.

The beautiful songster, the redwing (*n.*)—*Turdus iliacus*—is allied to, and resembles the thrush. It is common in the forests of northern Europe, and winters in England.

Various 'red-legged' (*adj.*) birds are given the name of red-legs (*n.*) or red-legs (*n.*), including the kind of partridge known to scientists as *Caccabis rufa*, and the redshank (*n.*)—*Totanus calidris*—a wading bird related to the sandpipers.

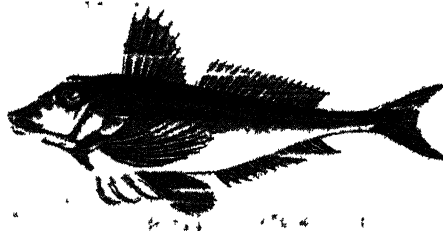
The common grouse (*Lagopus scoticus*), or moor fowl, which is found on most British moorlands, and is a favourite game-bird, is also known as the red grouse (*n.*). Its plumage is the colour of a ripe chestnut.

The large and handsome red deer (*n.*)—*Cervus elaphus*—still inhabits some of the forests of Europe. It is to be found in Britain on Exmoor, and in the Scottish Highlands. The stags or male red deer, have splendid branching antlers, the number of tines or branches indicating the animal's age.

A criminal caught in the act of wrong doing is said to be taken red-handed (*adj.*)



Red-legged.—The red-legged, or French, partridge.



Red.—The red gurnard is found in English waters, and is so called because its general colour is red.



Redshank.—The redshank, a member of the snipe family.

This term was applied originally to a murderer discovered with his hands still wet with the blood of his victim.

Metals turn red when heated, and are then said to become red-hot (*adj.*). In a figurative sense, a violently enthusiastic, or extreme radical, for instance, might be described as a red-hot radical, and a person who was furiously angry could be said to be in a red-hot rage. In metallurgy, iron that is brittle when red-hot, owing to an excess of sulphur in its composition, is said to be red-short (*adj.*).

In old almanacs the saints' days and holidays were printed in red ink. Nowadays, a red-letter day (*n.*) denotes any special occasion, such as a day that brings us great happiness or distinction.

Should the setting sun redden (red' en, *v.t.*) the clouds, or turn them red, we know that there is likely to be fine weather ahead. One's face is said to redden (*v.i.*) with blushes, and a cold wind will redden (*v.t.*) one's cheeks. A red-cheeked (*adj.*) girl is one with a high or rosy complexion.

Bloodshot eyes, or eyes with inflamed lids, are described as red eyes; a person may be red-eyed (*adj.*) from weeping, or because the eyes have been overstrained. Redness (red' nes, *n.*) is the quality of being red. Objects that are nearly red in colour are said to be reddish (red' ish, *adj.*), or redly, and have the quality of reddishness (red' ish nes, *n.*). A red-hot poker glows redly (red' li, *adv.*), that is, with a red colour or appearance.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *reed*, A.-S. *reād*; cp. Dutch *rood*, G. *rot*, O. Norse *rauth-r*, Goth. *raud-s*; akin to Gaelic *ruadh*, Welsh *rhudd*. L. *ruber*, *rufus*, Gr. *erythros*, Sansk. *rudhira*

**red-**. This is a form of the prefix re-, used in words derived from Latin compounds, as *redact*, *redeem*, *redintegrate*, *redolent*, *redound*.

**redaction** (re dāk' shùn), *n.* Preparation for publication; literary rearrangement and revision; a revised or rearranged edition. (F. *rédaction*.)

The working up of literary matter to make it fit for publication is termed redaction. It may be regarded as a more comprehensive and constructive process than editing. To redact (re dākt', *v.t.*) miscellaneous writings is to give them a literary form; although the word is often used in the sense of to edit. A redactor (re dāk' tōr, *n.*) is one who treats writings in this way.

F., from L. *redactio* (acc. -ōn-em), from *redactus*, p.p. of *redigere* to bring back, from *red-* back, *agere* to drive, bring. SYN · Edition, rearrangement, revision

**redan** (rē dān'), *n.* A V-shaped field-fortification pointing towards the enemy. (F. *redan*.)

Redans were used by the Russians during the Crimean War (1854-6) in the southern defence of Sebastopol. The British forces suffered heavy losses in the attack on the larger of the two.

F. for old *redent* a double notchin from L. *re-* again, *dens* (acc. *dent-ein*) tooth



Redan.—The interior of the Redan, a Russian fortification at Sebastopol, which was occupied by the British army in the Crimean War of 1854-56.

**redbreast** (red' brest). For this word, *red*, *red*, etc., see *under red*.

**redde** (red' l). This is another form of *riddle*. See *riddle*.

**redecorate** (rē dek' ō rāt), *v.t.* To decorate afresh. (F. *orne* à neuf.)

It is usual to have the interior of a house redecorated every five years, and the exterior every three years. The redecoration (rē dek' ō rā' shùn, *n.*), or process of redecorating, would include repainting the woodwork and repapering or redistemping the walls.

To rededicate (rē ded' i kāt, *v.t.*) a sacred building that has been used for non-sacred purposes, is to dedicate it anew to the service of God. The rededication (rē ded' i kā' shùn, *n.*) is accomplished at a special service at which rededicatory (rē ded' i kā' tō rī, *adj.*) prayers are said.

**redeem** (re dēm'), *v.t.* To buy back; to free (mortgaged property); to discharge (a mortgage); to buy off (an obligation); to perform (a pledge); to ransom; to reclaim; to make atonement for; to save from or counterbalance (a defect); to deliver from sin. (F. *racheter*, *dégager*, *lenir*.)

Mortgaged property may be redeemed by paying off the mortgage; a person redeems his word by carrying out a promise. Prisoners of war were formerly redeemed from bondage upon payment of a ransom. In a figurative sense we say that tasteful decorations redeem the ugliness of an ill-proportioned room.

Securities pledged against the payment of debt are redeemable (re dēm' ābl, *adj.*), that is, they can be recovered by settling the debt. A redeemer (re dēm' ēr, *n.*) is one who redeems in any of these senses. In a special sense Jesus Christ is called the Redeemer.

He delivered mankind from sin and its consequences by His atonement on the cross.

O.F. *redimer*, from L. *redimere*, from *red-* back, *mere* to buy. SYN.: Counterbalance, reclaim, recover, rescue, save.

**redemption** (rè demp' shùn), *n.* The act of redeeming; being redeemed; that which redeems; the salvation of mankind from sin and its consequences by the atonement of Christ; ransom; reclamation (of land, etc.); purchase (of membership of an organization, etc.). (F. *redemption*, *rançon*, *rachat*.)

An incorrigible criminal is said to be past or beyond redemption, or so habituated to a life of crime that his redemption is hopeless. A severe illness, during which he can think over his misdeeds may, however, prove to be his redemption, and lead him to adopt a better mode of life.

The repayment of a loan, upon agreed terms after a stated interval has elapsed, is termed the redemption of the loan. In another sense, a person may be said to become a member of a society by redemption or purchase of admission to it.

The crucifixion of Christ was redemptive (rè demp' tiv, *adj.*), in that it brought about the redemption of mankind. A redemptioner (rè demp' shùn' èr, *n.*) was an emigrant to the United States who was given a free passage on condition that he allowed the owners of the vessel to dispose of his services until the passage money was paid out of his earnings.

A Redemptorist (rè demp' tór ist, *n.*) is a member of a congregation of Roman Catholic priests and laymen founded in Italy in 1732. Their object is to attend to the religious needs of the poor and neglected. The Redemptorists have houses in England. There are also communities of nuns called Redemptoristines (rè demp' tór ist' ins, *n. pl.*), thirty-three in each, that being the number of years that Christ lived upon earth.

L. *redemptiō* (acc. -ōn-em), from *redemptus*, p.p. of *redimere*. See redeem.

**red-eye** (red' ī). For this word, red-fish, etc., see under red.

**redif** (rè dif'), *n.* The Turkish military reserve; a soldier in this reserve.

Arabic *redif* one who follows, a second.

**redingote** (red' ing gōt), *n.* A woman's long, double-breasted outer coat; a garment resembling a long riding-coat. (F. *redingote*.)

This word is a French corruption of the English word riding-coat, which has returned to our language in its new form. Redingotes were worn by French women, and imitated in other countries, during the nineteenth century. The skirts of the coat

were sometimes cut away in front. Men also wore long-skirted coats called redingotes.

**redintegrate** (rè din' tè grāt), *v.t.* To make whole or perfect again; to renew. (F. *réintégrer*, *rétablir*, *renouveler*.)

This word is seldom used in ordinary conversation. To redintegrate a nation after a disaster is to re-establish it. The rapid redintegration (rè din' tè grā' shùn, *n.*) of France after her defeat by the Germans in 1871 amazed even those who understood the patriotism and devotion of the French people.

L. *redintegratio* (acc. -ōn-em), from *redintegratus*, p.p. of *redintegrare* to make whole again, from *red-* again, *integrare* to make whole. See integer. SYN.: Reassemble, restore.

**redirect** (rè di rekt'), *v.t.* To direct afresh; to readdress (a letter). (F. *diriger de nouveau*, *corriger l'adresse de*.)

In a law case, if a witness fails to answer a question of counsel, the judge redirects his attention to it. To redirect a letter is to send it on to a new address. The action of forwarding a letter in this way is redirection (rè di rek' shùn, *n.*).

Modern artists have not been able to rediscover (rè dis kùv' èr, *v.t.*), that is, find again, certain methods of mixing paints, known to the great painters of the sixteenth century. If, as is generally believed to-day, the Vikings did reach America in the tenth century, Columbus's discovery of the New World in 1492 was a rediscovery (rè dis kùv' èr i, *n.*) of it.

Generals redispense (rè dis pōz', *v.t.*) their troops when they rearrange them with a view to making their actions more effective by the redistribution (rè dis pō zish' ún, *n.*), or new arrangement.

The salt left by evaporated brine will redissolve (rè di zolv', *v.t.*) itself, or redissolve (*v.i.*), which means become dissolved again, if put into fresh water, since it is redissoluble (rè dis' òl übl, *adj.*), or redissolvable (rè di zolv' äbl, *adj.*), that is, capable of dissolving afresh. While dissolving a second time it undergoes redissolution (rè dis ò lū' shùn, *n.*).

We redistribute (rè dis trib' üt, *v.t.*) articles every time we distribute them after the first time. The redistribution (rè dis tri bū' shùn, *n.*) of parliamentary seats is the process of making a fresh distribution of seats among the voters.

Some very simple forms of animal life redive (rè di vīd', *v.t.*) themselves, that is, divide again and again to multiply their numbers. This process, which is called redivision (rè di vizh' ún, *n.*), is found in the amoeba.



Redingote.—A redingote, or double-breasted outer coat.

**red-leg** (red' leg). For this word and redly see *under* red.

**redolent** (red' ô lent), *adj.* Fragrant; having a strong smell; figuratively, suggestive (ol). (F. *parfumé*, *qui a un parfum de, qui sent*.)

Formerly, to describe anything as redolent indicated that it was sweet-smelling. We may still speak of a room being redolent of the perfume of flowers, but it may equally be redolent of an unpleasant odour. A cricket match played in top-hats would be redolent of the past. The quality of being redolent is redolence (red' ô lèns, *n.*).

L. *redolens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *redolere* to diffuse an odour, from *red-* back, again, *olere* to smell. SYN.: Reminiscent, suggestive.

**redouble** [1] (rè dübl'), *v.t.* To double; to repeat; to intensify; to cause to appear double by being reflected. *v.i.* To become double or much greater; to grow more intense. (F. *redoubler*, *augmenter*; *s'accroître*, *redoubler*.)

If at first we do not succeed with any task we should redouble our efforts, that is, try harder than ever. The tiny vibrations which come to our wireless receivers are many times redoubled by valves and amplifiers. A mountain may be redoubled by being reflected in a lake.

SYN.: Increase, intensify, multiply, reiterate

**re-double** [2] (rè dübl'), *v.t.* and *i.* To double or fold again. (F. *replier*.)

If we fold again a piece of paper that is already folded in two, we re-double it.

**redoubt** (rè dout'), *n.* A detached outwork or fieldwork, with little or no flanking defence. (F. *redoute*.)

A redoubt is often used to fortify passes and hilltops. It is usually enclosed by a parapet.

F. *redoute*, from Ital. *ridotto*, L.L. *reductus* refuge, from L. *reducere* (p.p. *reductus*) to bring or lead back, hence a place to withdraw to. The spelling is due to confusion with *redoubtable*.



Redoubtable.—The redoubtable fortress of San Sebastian, attacked in 1813 by a storming party under Lieut. Maguire, who fell dead at the entrance to the great breach.

**redoubtable** (rè dout' äbl), *adj.* Formidable. (F. *redoutable*, *redouté*, *formidable*.)

A foe or an opponent of any kind who is difficult to overcome is redoubtable. We

may apply the word ironically to a person who is only redoubtable or formidable in a very limited sphere.

O.F. from *redou(b)ter* to fear, from L. *re-* back, and *dubitare* to doubt. SYN.: Formidable, overpowering.

**redound** (rè dound'), *v.i.* To contribute (to); to result (to); to recoil (upon). (F. *contribuer*, *résulter*, *rejaillir*.)

An act of kindness that redounds to a person's credit may bring about advantages that redound to other people. A benefit sometimes redounds upon the benefactor.

F. *redonder*, L. *redundare* to flow back, overflow, from *red-* back, again, *unda* wave. See *redundant*.

**redpoll** (red' pôl). For this word see *under* red.

**re-dress** [1] (rè dres'), *v.t.* and *i.* To dress again. (F. *rehabiller*, *habiller de nouveau*, *panser de nouveau*.)

A boy who has been wearing old clothes will have to re-dress if he is asked out to tea. In order to be kept clear a wound has to be re-dressed frequently. Furs sometimes have to be re-dressed.

**redress** [2] (rè dres'), *v.t.* To put right again; to readjust; to make amends for; to do away with. *n.* The setting right of a wrong or injury; reparation. (F. *rectifier*, *réparer*, *faire justice à*, *corriger*; *réparation*.)

When Charles II was restored to the throne of England in 1660, one of his first acts was to redress the wrongs of the Royalists who had been dispossessed of their lands, because of their loyalty to his family. His father, Charles I, had lost his throne and his life because he persistently refused to listen to the demands of Parliament for redress of their grievances.

If a wrong can be put right, it is redressable (rè dres' äbl, *n.*). The person who remedies it is the redresser (rè dres' èr, *n.*) of it. A rarely used word meaning the same as redress is redressment (rè dres' mènt, *n.*).

F. *redresser*, from *re-* again, *dresser* to arrange. See *dress*. SYN.: *v.* Rectify, reform, repair. *n.* Indemnification, relief, remedy.

**redshank** (red' shangk). For this word and red-short see *under* red.

**reduce** (rè dūs'), *v.t.* To lessen; to lower; to subdue; to degrade; to make conformable (to a rule); to make smaller as by grinding; to bring into a certain order or form; to put (into writing); in arithmetic, to change the denomination of; in chemistry, to decompose. (F. *réduire*, *rabaisser*, *subjuguier*, *dégrader*, *diminuer*, *classer*, *convertir*.)

During the World War (1914-18) the Government asked people to reduce their private expenditure and lend all the money they thus saved to the country. A teacher may have to reduce an unruly class

## REDUIT

to order. A thunderstorm in summer generally reduces or lowers the temperature for few days.

A scientist who has learnt certain facts by experiments may try to reduce his results to a rule or formula. A doctor is said to reduce a dislocation when he gets the dislocated parts back into place again. We reduce pounds to shillings by multiplying them by twenty. A reducing agent (*n.*) is a substance which, by combining with oxygen, chlorine, or other element, removes this from a compound. The most commonly used reducing agents are hydrogen, carbon, and aluminium.

In the army, to reduce to the ranks means to deprive a non-commissioned officer of his stripes and degrade him to the rank of private. A reducer (*re dūs' ér, n.*) is one who, or that which, reduces anything which is reducible (*rè dūs' ibl, adj.*), that is, able to be reduced. The quality of being reducible is reducibility (*rè dūs i bil' i ti, n.*), or reducibleness (*re dūs' ibl nēs, n.*). The ores which are not easily reduced are called refractory.

The act of reducing or the state of being reduced is reduction (*rè dūk' shūn, n.*). The reduction of a displaced bone is the restoration of it, by a surgeon, to its normal position.

The reduction of a town or district is its subjugation by an enemy force. The word is also used for a smaller copy of a photograph, and the arithmetical process of changing the denomination of an amount. Euclid (about 300 B.C.) proved some of his geometrical propositions by a process called reduction to absurdity, or, in Latin, *reductio ad absurdum*, in which the opposite is assumed, and its absurdity shown.

In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries the Jesuits civilized many wild Indians in Paraguay and other parts of South America, and the settlements where the converts lived under Jesuit rule were called reductions.

*L. reducere* to bring back, from *re-* back, *ducere* to lead. *SYN.*: Abate, curtail, decrease, impair, subdue. *ANT.*: Augment, increase, intensify, oxydize, promote.

**reduit** (*rā dwē'*). *n.* A strongly fortified place in which defenders may take refuge when the outworks of a fortification are captured. (*F. réduit.*)

The keep of a castle served as its réduit. In it the last stand was made if the enemy stormed the walls.

*F.* = small dwelling, retreat, small redoubt. See redoubt, which is a doublet.

**redundant** (*rè dūn' dānt*), *adj.* More than necessary; plentiful; excessive. (*F. redondant, superflu.*)

Fruit trees sometimes produce redundant blossoms. A very fat person is hampered by redundant flesh. One who uses many words to say very little is said to have a redundant style in speaking or writing, or to speak or write redundantly (*rè dūn' dānt li, adv.*). The state or quality of being redundant is **redundance** (*rè dūn' dāns, n.*), or **redundancy** (*rè dūn' dān si, n.*).

*L. redundans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *redundare*. See **redound**. *SYN.*: Copious, diffuse, exuberant, full, pleonastic. *ANT.*: Brief, concise, deficient, laconic, spare.

**reduplicate** (*re dū' pli kāt, v.*; *rè dū' pli kāt, adj.*), *v.t.* To redouble; to repeat; to repeat (a letter or syllable of a word); to form (a tense) thus. *adj.* Doubled; repeated. (*F. redoubler, répéter; double, redoublé, répété.*)

A general who fears that a dispatch has been seized by the enemy may reduplicate it, sending the second message by a different route. An echo is a reduplicate or repeated sound.

The repeating of a syllable in a word is called **reduplication** (*rè dū pli kā' shūn, n.*). Some

of the first words that a baby learns are reduplicative (*rè dū' pli kā tiv, adj.*), that is, formed by reduplication, or doubling: as for example *ma-ma, da-da, ta-ta*. In Greek, many verbs reduplicate the first letter of the root in forming their past tenses.

**reduviid** (*rè dū' vi id*), *adj.* Belonging to the *Reduviidae*, a family of insects known as the fly-bugs. *n.* One of these insects. (*F. réduve.*)

These insects, very common in the tropics, live by preying on other insects. The English fly-bug, *Reduvius personatus*, is three-quarters of an inch long, dark in colour and with red hairy legs and antennae. Insects resembling these fly-bugs are called reduvioid (*rè dū' vi oid, adj.*) insects or reduvioids (*n.pl.*).

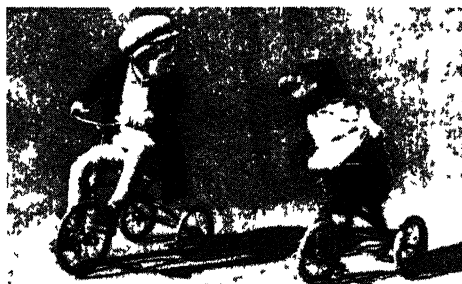
*L. reduvia* hangnail.

**redwing** (*red' wing*). For this word and **redwood** see **under red**.

**ree** [*1*] (*rē*), *n.* The female ruff. See **reeve** [*3*].

**ree** [*2*] (*rā*). This is an old singular form of **reis**. See **reis** [*1*].

**reebok** (*rā' bok*), *n.* A small South African antelope (*Pelea capreola*). Another spelling is **rhebok** (*rē' bok, n.*) (*F. antilope laineuse, chevreuil du Cap.*)



Reduction. — The lower picture is a reduction of the one above it.

This antelope stands about thirty inches at the withers, or ridge between the shoulders. Its horns are sharp, slender and ringed, and slope slightly forward. Reeboks are noted for their habit of leaping on the high rocks, among which they live in groups of from six to twelve.

Dutch = roebuck

**reed** (rēd), *n.* The tall straight stem of a water or marsh plant of the grass order; such a plant, especially *Phragmites vulgaris*; collectively, a mass of this; a rustic musical pipe made from a reed or similar plant; figuratively, pastoral poetry; a vibrating part in certain wind instruments; a weaver's tool for separating the warp threads and lifting the woof; a weak person. *v.t.* To thatch with reed; to fit (an instrument) with reeds. (F. *roseau*, *châumeau*, *pipeau*, *anche*, *couver de chaume*, *ancher*.)

In ancient Egypt bundles of reeds were used for building in the absence of timber.

Formerly in England, houses were thatched with reed instead of straw. From being the instrument used by shepherds to pipe tunes for their rustic dances, the reed became the symbol of pastoral poetry.

In architecture, a moulding that resembles a number of reeds laid side by side is called **reeding** (rēd'ing, *n.*) or, more simply, **reeds**.



**Reed-bunting.**—The reed-bunting, or black-headed bunting.

Musical pipes made of reeds were the origin of the organ. Some of the pipes of a modern organ are still called **reeds** or **reed-pipes** (*n.pl.*). In these a metal tube is fixed at the bottom of the wood or lead pipe, having a longitudinal slit closed by a metal tongue, which vibrates and produces a note when air enters the tube. A **reed-slot** (*n.*) controls the reed pipes and brings them into play. A **reed-organ** (*n.*) is a harmonium, that is a kind of organ composed entirely of reed-pipes.

The bulrush is sometimes known as the **reed-mace** (*n.*). **Reed-grass** (*n.*) is a name given to a number of grasses with a reed-like appearance. Many water-birds make their home among reeds; **reed-warbler** (*n.*), **reed-babbler** (*n.*), and **reed-wren** (*n.*) are the



**Reed-mace.**—The graceful reed-mace, better known as the bulrush.

popular names of a common European bird, known to scientists as *Acrocephalus streperus*. The black-headed bunting is also called the **reed-bunting** (*n.*). **Reed-bird** (*n.*) is another name for the bobolink, a great table delicacy in North America. The bearded titmouse is sometimes called the **reedling** (rēd'ling, *n.*). The **reed-buck** (*n.*) is an antelope found in Central and South Africa. It lives by rivers or in dry valleys.

Rivers that abound in reeds are **reedy** (rēd' i, *adj.*). Those that are clear of reeds are **reedless** (rēd' les, *adj.*). A **reedy** sound is a thin high note like that produced by a reed.

Such a note may be said to show **reediness** (rēd' i nes, *n.*)

A.-S. *hrēod*, akin to Dutch and G. *riet*.

**reedless** (rēd' les). For this word, reedling, etc., see under reed.

**reef** [1] (rēf), *n.* A ridge of rock, coral or shingle, at, or near, the surface of the water; a layer of rock containing quartz with veins of gold, or other valuable metal;

a lode. (F. *écueil*, *récif*, *filon*.)

Many a ship has been lost by running onto a sunken reef, especially in tropical seas, where coral reefs are numerous. The Great Barrier Reef of Australia is 1,250 miles long, and from ten to ninety miles wide. The Red Sea is **reefy** (rēf' i, *adj.*) or abounding in reefs. The use of reef as a mining term is of Australian origin.

Earlier spelling *riff*. Of Dutch origin; Dutch and O. Norse *rif*, G. *riff*; akin to E. *rib*.

**reef** [2] (rēf), *n.* A horizontal part of a sail which can be rolled up to shorten the sail. *v.t.* To reduce the extent of (a sail); to shorten (a mast or boom). (F. *ris*; *prendre un ris*.)



**Reef-knot.**—A reef-knot is a double knot used in reefing.

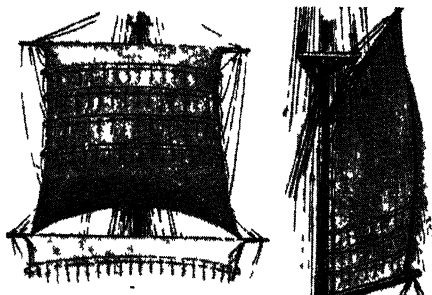
The top of a square-sail, like the foot of a fore-and-aft sail, is divided into reefs by horizontal bands called **reef-bands** (*n.pl.*), in each of which are a number of eyelet holes. A short rope named a **reef-point** (*n.*) is fixed in every hole, half of it hanging down on each side of the sail.

To take in a reef, that is, to reef the sail, the bottom is rolled or gathered upwards, or the top rolled down, to one of the reef bands, the reef points in which are brought round the reefed part, and tied together by

easily undone. **Reef-line** (*n.*) is another name for a reef-point.

A sailor who reefs is a **reefer** (*rēf' ēr, n.*). He has to know how to tie a reef, that is, a reef-knot. Sometimes he wears a reef, or reefing-jacket (*n.*), a thick, double-breasted jacket, buttoned tightly across the chest.

M.E. *riff*, ultimately from O. Norse *rif*, probably a special sense of *rif* rib; cp. Dutch *reef*, G. *reff*



Reef-point.—A square-sail and a fore-and-aft sail, showing reef-points attached to reef-bands.

**reek** (*rēk*), *n.* A foul or stale odour; smoke; vapour; steam. *v.i.* To give out smoke or fumes; to give off vapour or steam; to give off a disagreeable smell. (F. *exhalaison, puanteur*; *exhaler, puer*.)

In England, if we say a bonfire reeks, we mean that the burning matter gives off an unwholesome or unpleasant smell. A Scotsman might say a bonfire reeks, meaning that it is burning out, but with no reference to the unpleasantness of the odour. A steaming horse is said to reek, but here the reference is to the strong smell of sweat, which gives some people a complaint known as horse asthma, and makes it impossible for them to ride.

A fastidious person may complain of the reek of stale tobacco in a room that has been shut up. An atmosphere thick with smoke is **reeky** (*rēk' i, adj.*).

A.-S. *rēc* smoke, (*v.*) *rēcān* to emit smoke, stink; cp. Dutch *rook*, G. *rauch*, O. Norse *reyk-r*; (*v.*) Dutch *rieken*, G. *riechen* to smell, O. Norse *rjúka* to smoke. SYN.: *n.* Smell, smoke, steam, stink, vapour. *v.* Smell, smoke, stink.

**reel** [*1*] (*rēl*), *n.* A circular revolving instrument or framework on which thread, twine, rope, a garden hose, paper, wire and many other things may be wound; a quantity of material wound on a reel; a spool. *v.t.* To wind on to a reel; to take off a reel. (F. *bobine, dévider*; *dévider, dérouler*.)

The difference between a cotton reel and the huge drum on to which the lifting rope of a colliery shaft is wound by steam or electric power is merely one of size. They both serve the same purpose, that of affording a simple method of stowing.

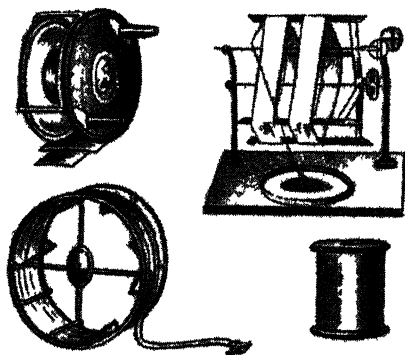
The angler has a reel of wood or metal to carry his reel-line (*n.*), which is generally

check (*n.*), or brake, to prevent the line running out too freely when a fish is hooked. The reel will certainly have a brass reel-plate (*n.*), which fits into a recess in the rod and is secured by two collars sliding over its ends.

The fisherman when playing a fish will reel in, that is, wind any slack line on to his reel, when he gets the chance. At the end of the day he will reel up, winding all the line on to the reel before taking the reel off the rod. To reel off is to unwind off a reel. Used figuratively, to reel off a story is to tell it fluently without any hesitation.

Sewing-cotton is always sold as reel-cotton (*n.*), that is, wound on reels by a reeler (*rēl' ēr, n.*), that is, a person in charge of a reeling-machine (*n.*). This covers a large number of reels with thread at the same time.

A.-S. *hrēol*; cp. Frisian *rēl*. SYN.: *n.* Bobbin spool *v.* Wind.



Reel.—From left to right, a fishing-rod wheel; a silk reel on which cocoons in water are reeled; a garden hose reel, and a cotton reel.

**reel** [*2*] (*rēl*), *v.i.* To stagger; to sway; to rock; to be giddy. *n.* The act or motion of reeling or swaying. (F. *chanceler, avoir le vertige*; *vacillation*.)

A sudden blow usually causes us to reel backward. A whole town may reel or rock as the result of a tornado or an earthquake. A man may reel or stagger from the effect of strong drink, but a person walking with a reel or reelingly (*rēl' ing li, adv.*) may be ill or tired, not intoxicated.

Apparently from **reel** [*1*] in the sense of turning round, hence staggering. SYN.: *v.* Rock, stagger, sway. *n.* Stagger.

**reel** [*3*] (*rēl*), *n.* A spirited Scottish dance, in which the couples face each other and describe a series of figures of eight; the music to which a reel is danced. *v.i.* To dance a reel. (F. *contredanse, branle*.)

A reel danced by two couples is a four-some reel, and one in which four couples take part is an eight-some reel.

Cp. Gaelic *righil*. Perhaps from **reel** [*2*].

## RE-ELECT

**re-elect** (rē e lekt'), *v.t.* To elect again. (F. *réélire*.)

In the United States, it is usual to re-elect a President for a second term of office, but re-election (rē ē lek' shūn, *n.*) for a third term has never been known. To re-elevate (rē el' ē vāt, *v.t.*) anything is to raise it up again. The re-elevation (rē el' ē vā' shūn, *n.*), that is, the lifting again, of Humpty Dumpty on to his wall after his tumble was impossible.

A person is re-eligible (rē el' i jibl, *adj.*) for an office if he may be re-elected to it. His state is one of re-eligibility (rē el i ji bil' i ti, *n.*).

Sail-makers re-enforce (rē ēn fōrs', *v.t.*), that is, strengthen, those parts of sails where the strain is greatest with an extra thickness of canvas. A general re-enforces that part of the battle-line where attack is fiercest, with detachments from another section. The fresh body of troops is a re-enforcement (rē ēn fōrs' mēnt, *n.*) The re-enforce (*n.*) of a cannon is the extra thickness of metal at the breach end. These words are chiefly in American use.

To re-engage (rē ēn gāj', *v.t.*) a person or thing means to engage him or it again. Automatic couplings re-engage (*v.i.*) whenever they are linked together. The re-engagement (rē ēn gāj' mēnt, *n.*) of an employee is the act of taking him again into his former employment.

Shipwrights re-engine (rē ēn' jin, *v.t.*) a ship, that is, provide it with new engines, when the old ones are worn out. To re-enlist (rē ēn list', *v.t.*) a soldier is to enlist him for a second term of service if he is willing to re-enlist (*v.i.*).

To re-enter (rē ēn' tēr, *v.t.*) a house is to enter it again after leaving it. To re-enter (*v.i.*) is to go in again, and the act of doing so is re-entrance (rē ēn' trāns, *n.*). A re-entrant (rē ēn' trānt, *adj.*) angle, also called a re-entrant (*n.*), is an angle which points inwards, as in a nick cut from a railway ticket. In one sense re-entry (rē ēn' tri, *n.*) is the same as re-entrance. It also means a new entry in a book, and, as a legal term, entering again into possession of a property.

Short grass will re-erect (rē e rekt', *v.t.*) itself, that is, raise itself erect again, if trampled. The re-erection (rē ē rek' shūn, *n.*) of houses that have been demolished signifies the raising of new buildings to take their place.

After the downfall of Napoleon in 1815, the allied monarchs of Europe set to work to re-establish (rē ēs tāb' lish, *v.t.*), that is, to establish again or to restore, the House of Bourbon on the throne of France. This re-establishment (rē ēs tāb' lish mēnt, *n.*) of the old system failed, as the Bourbons, having learned nothing from the Revolution, tried to rule without reference to the opinions of the mass of their subjects. After a second revolution in 1830 the re-establishers (rē ēs tāb' lish ērz, *n.pl.*) agreed to recognize a king with more liberal ideas.

**reeve** [I] (rēv), *n.* An Old English official of high rank; the chief officer of a town or district in England in early times. (F. *bailli*.)

In Anglo-Saxon times, the reeve was elected by the village, as the best husbandman among them. For some time after



Re-embark.—Troops re-embarking for service on the Western Front during the World War, after having spent a well-earned rest from warfare.

To re-embark (rē ēm bark', *v.t.*) troops that have been disembarked is to embark them again. We re-embark (*v.i.*) when we go aboard a ship again. The act of re-embarking is re-embarkation (rē ēm bar kā' shūn, *n.*).

Commanders re-embattle (rē ēm bāt' l, *v.t.*) their men when they draw them up again in line of battle. To re-embody (rē ēm bod' i, *v.t.*) a paragraph in an article is to restore it after having once deleted it. To re-embrace (rē ēm brās', *v.t.*) anyone is to give him another embrace, for instance, after a period of absence. Such a greeting is a re-embrace (*n.*).

Diving birds re-emerge (rē ē mērj', *v.i.*) that is, emerge or come to the surface again, sooner or later, but the act of re-emerging, called re-emergence (rē ē mēr' jēns, *n.*) or re-emersion (rē ē mēr' shūn, *n.*), may not occur till some minutes have passed. As one comes to the surface it is re-emergent (rē ē mēr' jēnt, *adj.*).

Artificial limbs re-enable (rē ēn ā' bl, *v.t.*) people, that is, make them again able, to do things which they did before they lost their real limbs. To re-enact (rē ēn ākt', *v.t.*) a law is to pass it again. The process of doing so is re-enactment (rē ēn ākt' mēnt, *n.*). To re-endow (rē ēn dou', *v.t.*) a school, church, or hospital is to endow it again, or give it further endowment.



the Norman Conquest the reeve continued to be elected by his fellows and was made responsible by the lord of the manor for the villains' labour and for the collection of the feudal dues.

During the reign of Henry I (1100-35), the reeve became a royal official, appointed by the King. It was now his duty to listen to the complaints of the villains who might not get fair play in the lord's court, and to assist the King's judges by giving information about criminals.

To-day, the officer who presides over the council of a township or village in Canada is often called a reeve.

M.E. *reve* A.-S. *gerefa*; cp. Sc. *grieve* bailiff. Perhaps connected with *rōf* a number of men, hence a number of people (soldiers). Apparently not akin to G. *graf* a count.

**reeve** [2] (rēv), *v.t.* To pass (a rope, spar, or rod) through a hole. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **rove** (rōv) and **reeved** (rēvd). (F. *passer une manœuvre dans*.)

When it is necessary to reeve a tackle a rope is passed round all the pulleys in the blocks and made fast to one block. A bowsprit is reeved when slid on board through rings.

Perhaps of Dutch origin. Dutch *reven* to reef, from *reef* a reef [2]. Some connect with Ital. *refare* to haul (a rope), from *refe* thread; cp. O.H.G. *ref* rope, cord.

**reeve** [3] (rēv), *n.* The female ruff. See *ruff* [2].

**re-examine** (rē ēgz ām' in), *v.t.* To examine again. (F. *réexaminer, requestionner*.)

When a patient is admitted to hospital for observation, the doctor who examined him on arrival, re-examines him after a few days' interval. **Re-examination** (rē ēgz ām i nā' shūn, *n.*), that is, a second or further examination, may reveal details that were missed at the first.

To **re-exchange** (rē ēks chānj', *v.t.*) a thing is to exchange it again. In the money market **re-exchange** (*n.*) means the charge made on taking up a bill of exchange, which has been refused in a foreign country and returned to the country where it was drawn. The owners of prize animals often **re-exhibit** (rē ēgz ib' it, *v.t.*) them after they have won prizes.

Anything that comes to an end and exists again may be said to **re-exist** (rē ēgz ist', *v.i.*), or enjoy a **re-existence** (rē ēgz is' tēns, *n.*). The ancient state of Poland, which was destroyed in 1796, is now **re-existent** (rē ēgz is' tēnt, *adj.*) as a result of the World War (1914-18).

The British Isles **re-export** (rē ēks pōrt', *v.t.*), which means export again after importing, large quantities of goods. A thing re-exported is a **re-export** (rē ēks' pōrt, *n.*),

and the sending of it abroad again is the **re-exportation** (rē ēks pōr tā' shūn, *n.*) of it.

When the rollers of a rolling mill become worn, mechanics **reface** (rē fās', *v.t.*) them, that is, give them a new surface, on a lathe. Old churches are kept in a good state of repair by the **refacing** (rē fās' ing, *n.*) or restoration of the surface of their stone walls.

One can **re-fashion** (rē fāsh' ūn, *v.t.*) modelling clay, that is, mould it into a new shape, many times. A **refashioner** (rē fāsh' ūn ēr, *n.*) is one engaged on the **refashionment** (rē fāsh' ūn mēnt, *n.*), which means the reshaping, of articles of any kind.

If we have to unfasten gates while on a country walk, we should be sure to **re-fasten** (rē fas' n, *v.t.*) them, that is, make them fast again, in order to prevent cattle from straying.

**refection** (rē fek' shūn), *n.* Refreshment by food; a light meal. (F. *repas, collation*.)

In the Middle Ages, a king or prince on a



**Refectory.**—The refectory of Buckfast Abbey, near Totnes, Devon. The decorations were painted by a monk in water-colours, and took fifteen years to complete.

journey of state through his country had the right to demand refection at the house of any of his subjects. On fast days the members of a religious order live very sparingly and a meal without wine or meat was known as a refection in a mediaeval monastery. To-day, we may use the word for a light meal, taken rather hurriedly.

It was once the custom for the monks to **refect** (*v.t.*), or refresh with food and drink, all travellers who asked assistance at their gates. To-day, a person who liked to use old words might speak of refecting himself after a journey, but the word is rarely heard in ordinary conversation.

The room or hall in a monastery in which the monks had meals was the **refectory** (rē fek' tō ri; ref' ēk tō ri, *n.*), a word still used for the dining-hall in religious houses and some colleges. **Refective** (rē fek' tiv, *adj.*) is a rarely used word meaning refreshing or

nourishing. A medicine that restores strength or energy was once called a *refectif* (*n.*).

*O.F.*, from *L. refectiō* (acc. -*ōn-em*) a restoring, refreshment, from *refectus*, p.p. of *reficere* to remake, from *re-* again, *facere* to make. *SYN.*: Collation, entertainment, food, regalement, repast.

**refer** (*rè fër'*), *v.t.* To trace back (to an origin or cause); to commit (for opinion or decision); to direct (someone) for information, etc.; to appeal (to). *v.i.* To have allusion; to have recourse; to draw attention. (*F. référer, rapporter, renvoyer, adresser; se référer, faire allusion.*)

If a person tells us he refers all ghost stories to imagination, he means he ascribes their origin to imagination, not real happenings. In drafting a Bill to come before Parliament the government refers all legal questions to the law officers of the crown. If a stranger at a railway station asks us about the train service, we usually refer him to an official.

To get information on a subject we refer to the books dealing with it. A small figure or mark on a page often refers to, that is, draws attention to, a footnote. In a speech a politician may refer to, or allude to, a large number of subjects.

A thing ascribable or assignable to another is *referable* (*ref' èr àbl, adj.*) to it. A person to whom a matter is referred for a decision is called a *referee* (*ref' èr è', n.*), a term having the same meaning as umpire or arbitrator. In order to referee (*v.t.*), that is, act as referee, at a football match, a person must have a good knowledge of the game.

The act of referring or that which is referred to is *reference* (*ref' èr èns, n.*). In special senses, an allusion to another subject in the course of conversation, a note in one book referring to a passage in another book, a person referred to for information about another, and also the information given, are all references.

An author writing on a scientific subject is generally careful to *reference* (*v.t.*) his statements, by referring the reader to passages in other books, or to the documents on which they are based.

In England many conversations are opened by remarks in reference to, or with reference to, the weather. A spendthrift throws his money about without reference to the future.

In a *reference Bible* (*n.*) there are cross-references and explanations in the margins. An encyclopaedia or a dictionary is a *book of reference* (*n.*), or *work of reference* (*n.*), that is, one meant to be referred to for information. We find many such books in a *reference library* (*n.*), where books are kept for the public to consult but not to borrow for reading.

In some countries a new law may be subjected to the *referendum* (*ref' èr en' dùm, n.*), which means the referring of it, after it has been approved by the legislature, to the public to be voted on by all who have the right to vote. This process is *referential* (*ref' èr en' shál, adj.*), or of the nature of a reference.

*O.F. referer*, from *L. referre*, from *re-* back, *ferre* to bear. *SYN.*: Advert, allude, attribute, cite, relate.

**refill** (*rè fil'*), *v.t.* To fill again. *n.* That which is used to refill; a fresh charge or load. (*F. remplir; nouvelle charge.*)

Fountain pens are so designed that one can easily refill them with ink when empty. A refill for an electric pocket lamp is a small dry battery; that for a pocket pencil is a piece of writing lead. Pocket-books also have refills consisting of a fresh supply of paper for memoranda, etc.

**refine** (*rè fin'*), *v.t.* To make pure or fine; to clarify; to separate from dross, etc.; to free from coarseness, rudeness, etc.; to imbue with finer tastes, more polished manners, etc.; to make more subtle or abstract. *v.i.* To become pure or clear; to become more polished in talk or manners; to make fine distinctions; to improve (upon) by subtle reasoning, etc. (*F. raffiner, affiner, clarifier, purifier, épurer, polir; se raffiner, s'épurer, subtiliser, ergoter, renchéirir sur.*)



Refine.—Refining the juice of sugar by boiling it in huge pans. A scene in a refinery in Natal, South Africa.

The process of refining gold, silver, copper, sugar, and other substances which are *refinable* (*rè fin' àbl, adj.*), or capable of being refined, frees them from all impurities, or extraneous matter. In the condition thus produced they are *refined* (*rè find', adj.*). Language is refined if it shows education, and is free from slang and coarseness; a face is said to be refined if it is delicately formed, or shows the influence of refined thoughts, habits, or character. A cultured, well-bred person is always *refinedly* (*rè fin' ed l, adv.*) polite.

**Refinement** (re fin' mēnt, *n.*) denotes the quality and state of being refined, and it signifies also the process of refining, as applied to sugar, liquors, metals, and so on. A high standard of taste, culture, manners, and mode of living constitute refinement. An argument shows refinement if it is very subtly reasoned out. The person who does this may be said to refine upon the argument as it appeared in its original form.

A **refiner** (rè fin' èr, *n.*) is one whose business it is to do refining of some kind. He may make use of an apparatus designed for this purpose, called a refiner. A building in which such work is done is termed a refinery (rè fin' è ri, *n.*).

From *re-* and *fine*, imitated from *F. raffiner*, from *re-* again, *af-* = *L. ad* to, *F. fin* fine. **SYN.**: Clarify, enoble, polish, purify. **ANT.**: Adulterate, coarsen.

**refit** (rè fit'), *v.t.* To make fit for use again; to fit out afresh; to repair. *v.i.* To obtain repairs or supplies. *n.* Repair of damaged and replacement of worn-out parts. (*F. réparer, remettre en état, radoubier; se ravitailler; réparation, remplacement.*)

When the battered and badly shaken Spanish Armada sailed northwards, after the gruelling it had received from Howard and Drake, there was a danger that the Spanish admiral might put into a Danish port to refit. If this had happened the Spaniards might have returned and resumed battle.

Floating docks are now available in certain parts of the world for the purpose of refitting ships. A refit, or refitment (rè fit' mēnt, *n.*), that is, the process of refitting, is sometimes required by aeroplanes during the course of very long flights, and at each stopping-place mechanics are kept in readiness to carry out the necessary repairs.

**reflect** (rè flect'), *v.t.* To throw or bend back (light, heat, etc.); to show an image of; to cast (honour, disgrace). *v.i.* To throw back light, etc.; to think; to ponder; to remind oneself (that); to bring discredit or dishonour (on). (*F. réfléchir, refléter; réfléchir, jeter le blâme.*)

A surface reflects, that is, bends back or turns back, radiant energy that it does not take in. Most of the light that falls on a dark surface is absorbed; a white surface reflects a large part of the rays that strike it. A polished surface reflects more light and heat

than an unpolished. A dull poker placed near a roaring fire becomes very hot, but a bright one remains comparatively cool. Mirrors reflect the likeness of those who look into them.

When we reflect upon the past we turn our thoughts back and ponder over past events. Discreditable actions are said to reflect on a person's character. Sound, as well as light and heat, is reflectible (rè flect' tibl, *adj.*), or capable of being reflected, as we learn from echoes.

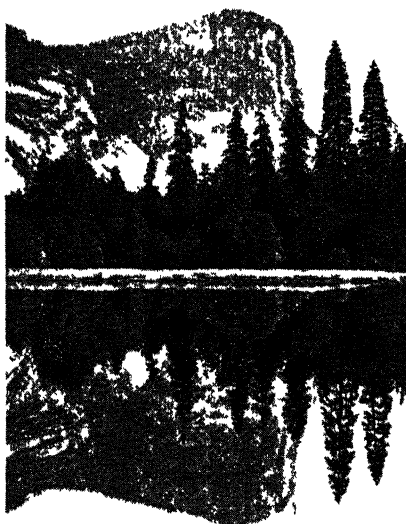
The reflection (rè flect' shùn, *n.*) of light is the reflecting of it by a surface, or its state of being reflected. At night-time the reflection of the street illuminations of a large town causes such a glare in the sky that the stars are blotted out. We see reflections, that is, images, of ourselves and other things in mirrors and still sheets of water. Many matters need reflection, in the sense of careful thought and consideration. After thinking a point over, we may decide that, upon reflection, or reconsideration, we do not agree with it. We should avoid casting

reflections, or reproaches, upon the characters of our neighbours. An image or idea is reflectional (rè flect' shùn' àl, *adj.*) if formed by or due to reflection. A thing is reflectionless (rè flect' shùn' lès, *adj.*) if it gives no reflections, or is not reflected.

A polished floor that reflects light may be described as a reflective (rè flect' tiv, *adj.*) surface; this word, however, is more usually employed in connexion with manners or thought, in the sense of thoughtful, or meditative. To speak reflectively (rè flect' tiv li, *adv.*), or reflectingly (rè flect' ting li, *adv.*) is to speak in a manner which shows reflectiveness (rè flect' tiv nès, *n.*), that is, the quality or state of being thoughtful or pondering.

A reflector (rè flect' tór, *n.*), usually consisting of a hollow polished or whitened surface, is used to throw light or heat in a desired direction. The reflectors of street and house lamps throw the light downwards, those of motor-car lamps throw it forwards. A telescope in which the observer views a reflected image of a celestial object by means of a reflector at the bottom of the tube, is called a reflecting telescope.

*L. reflectere*, from *re-* back, *flectere* to bend. **SYN.**: Cogitate, muse, meditate



Reflection.—The reflection of trees and a snow-clad mountain in Mirror Lake, Yosemite Valley, California, U.S.A.

**reflet** (rè fiã'), *n.* A metallic lustre or iridescence, especially on pottery and ornamental tiles. (F. *reflet*.)

Obsolete F *reflés*, Ital. *riflesso*. See *reflex*.

**reflex** (rè' fleks, *adj.* and *n.*; rè fleks', *v.*), *adj.* Bent back; returning upon itself; reflected (of light); produced independently of the will (of bodily actions). *n.* A reflection - a muscular action produced independently of the will; a reproduction; in painting, a part of a picture illuminated by reflected light or colour from other parts of the canvas. *v.i.* To bend back; to recurve. (F. *recourbé*, *réfléchi*, *réflexe*; *réflexion*, *reflet*; *recourber*.)

We blink our eyelids or move our body instinctively when threatened by a blow. These are examples of reflex actions. The pupils contract reflexly (rè fleks' li, *adv.*), or in a reflex manner, when a strong light falls on them. Reflex actions such as the above occur without our being able to control them. Doctors test a patient's reflexes in order to see whether the nervous system is functioning properly.

A step taken by the government of a country is sometimes described as a reflex of public opinion. Light rays are reflexible (rè fleks' ibl, *adj.*), or capable of being reflected. Their reflexivity (rè fleks' i bil' i ti, *n.*) is shown when we use a small mirror to cast a reflection at an angle to the direction from which the sunlight comes.

In grammar a verb which denotes an action that affects the doer is called a reflexive (rè fleks' iv, *adj.*) verb. In the sentence "I hurt myself" the verb hurt is used reflexively (rè fleks' iv li, *adv.*). In another sense, the action is an example of reflexiveness (rè fleks' iv nes, *n.*), that is, the state or quality of returning upon the doer.

L. *reflexus*, p.p. of *reflectere* to bend back.

**refloat** (rè flôt'), *v.i.* To cause to float again. *v.i.* To float again. (F. *faire flotter de nouveau*; *survager*.)

When a ship runs aground it is sometimes possible to refloat her by unloading part of her cargo, or in the case of small yachts, by removing part of her ballast. Then, with a rising tide, the vessel may refloat.

**refluent** (ref' lü ént), *adj.* Flowing back; ebbing. (F. *qui reflue*, *refluant*.)

This word is used chiefly of waters. A ship anchored in an estuary at ebb-tide is swung round by the reflux stream so that her prow points in the direction of the reflux (ref' lü éns, *n.*), or reflux (rè' flüks, *n.*), of the waters. Changes in climate are caused by the flux and reflux of warm and cold air in the atmosphere. The word reflux is chiefly used in poetry or poetical prose, but reflux is employed by doctors to denote a flowing back, especially of the blood, through a valve of a vein, etc.

L. *refluens* (acc. *anti-am*), pres. p. of *refluere* to flow back, from *re-* back, *fluere* to flow, *INFLUENT*; *INFLUENT*.

**refold** (rè fôld'), *v.t.* To fold again. (F. *replier*.)

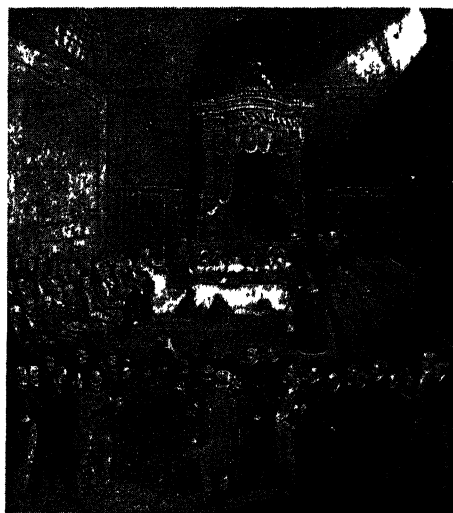
The housekeeper refolds her linen after looking it over. Bed linen, after being folded once, needs refolding, in the sense of being folded more than once, in order to reduce it to a convenient size for storing away.

**refoot** (rè fut'), *v.t.* To put a new foot on (a stocking, etc.). (F. *ressemeler*.)

**reforest** (rè for' ést), *v.t.* To replant with young trees in place of those felled. (F. *reboiser*.)

To prevent the exhaustion of the world's supply of timber it is necessary to reforest land from which trees are taken. In Europe reforestation (rè for es tã' shün, *n.*), the process of reforesting, is now being carried out on a regular system, but vast inroads upon our resources of timber were made in the days when charcoal was largely used as a fuel.

**reform** [1] (ré fôrm'), *v.z.* To make better by removing faults, abuses, etc.; to restore to a former good state, to improve; to cure or abolish (abuses, etc.). *v.i.* To become better; to amend one's imperfections, faults, etc.; to abandon evil. *n.* The act of reforming; improvement; the removal of abuses. (F. *réformer*, *moraliser*, *amender*; *se corriger*, *se réformer*; *réformation*, *réforme*, *amélioration*.)



Reform.—The Reform Bill of 1832 receiving the royal assent in the House of Lords.

Formerly, prisons existed for purposes of punishment. Certain reforms have, however, been introduced into the prison system, and conditions are improving. For instance, attempts are now made to reform criminals by teaching them useful occupations. It is, however, an unfortunate truth that the longer a person has persisted in bad habits, the harder it is for him to reform, or mend his ways.

In politics, the extension and more democratic distribution of the means of representing the interests of the people in Parliament is termed a reform. Before 1832 only three and one-third per cent of the population of England had a vote. This unjust state of affairs was remedied by a series of Reform Bills (*n.pl.*) in 1832, 1867, 1884, and 1918, in spite of the repeated opposition of the House of Lords. The formal name of these important measures is Representation of the People Acts.

**Reform school** (*n.*) is the term used in the United States for what we call a reformatory. (See under reformation). A person, policy, or system is **reformable** (*rē fōrm' ābl, adj.*), if capable of being reformed or improved.

**F. reformer**, from *L. reformāre* from *re-* again, *formāre* to form, shape. **SYN.**: *v.* Better, correct, improve, reclaim, restore. *n.* Amendment, correction, reformation.

**re-form** [2] (*rē fōrm'*), *v.t.* To torm again. *v.i.* To become re-formed. (*F. reformer, rallier; se rallier.*)

Troops that have been thrown into disorder must be re-formed into orderly ranks by their officers, otherwise they will be speedily routed by a determined enemy. Crystals dissolved in water re-form, or take the form of crystals again, when the water evaporates. Their re-formation (*rē fōr mā' shūn, n.*), or process of being re-formed, begins as soon as there is insufficient water to hold the substance in solution.

**reformation** [1] (*ref ōr mā' shūn*), *n.* The act of reforming; the state of being reformed or improved; a fundamental change for the better in politics, religion, or social affairs. (*F. réformation.*)

Reformation, in a general sense, is a change of spirit which makes people give up bad ways or lead a better life, or the redress of grievances, abuses, or injustices in politics or religion. The movement set on foot by Martin Luther early in the sixteenth century, and called the Reformation, was both political and religious. It led to the establishment of Protestant Churches, which objected to papal supremacy and certain points of Roman Catholic doctrine, in Germany, France, Switzerland, the Netherlands, England, etc.

Anything which tends to bring about reform or improvement has a **reformational** (*ref ōr mā' shūn āl, adj.*), **reformativ** (*rē fōr' mā tiv, adj.*), or **reformatory** (*rē fōr' mā tō ri, adj.*) character, but Reformational doctrines would be those of the Reformation.

Instead of being sent to prison, children between twelve and sixteen years of age convicted of a penal offence, are placed in a **reformatory** (*n.*), or reformatory school, an institution in which their characters

are built up by wholesome influence and discipline, accompanied by instruction in useful work.

*L. reformātiō* (acc. -*ōn-em*). See reform [1]. **SYN.**: Amendment, correction, improvement, reform. **ANT.** Deformation, deterioration.



Reformation.—"The Dawn of the Reformation." From the painting by W. F. Yeames, R.A.

**re-formation** [2] (*rē fōr mā' shūn*). For this word see under re-form [2].

**reformed** (*rē fōrm'd*), *adj.* Corrected; freed from errors and abuses; made more perfect. (*F. corrigé, réformé, amendé.*)

During the Reformation some religious leaders went farther than Luther in their desire for change and reform. The name of **Reformed Church** (*n.*) is given specially to the Churches which followed Zwingli and Calvin; they prefer Presbyterianism (government by elders) to episcopacy (government by bishops), and use simple forms of worship. Reformed Churches exist in Scotland, France, Holland, Switzerland, and Germany.

A **reformer** (*rē fōrm' ēr, n.*) is one who brings about or favours a reformation, especially in religion or politics. Besides Luther, Calvin and Zwingli, the redoubtable John Knox, in Scotland, was a religious reformer who played a great part in the Reformation. Earlier reformers were Wycliffe in England and John Hus in Bohemia, whose influence contributed towards that great religious change. A reformer, especially one who advocates changes in church matters, is also called a **reformist** (*rē fōrm' ist, n.*).

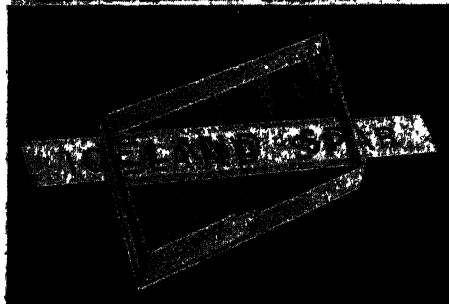
*F.p. of reform, v.*

**refract** (*rē frākt'*), *v.t.* To deflect (light, etc.) at an angle from its direct course. (*F. réfracter.*)

When a ray of light passes at an angle from one medium to another of different density, as from air into water or glass, it becomes refracted (*rē frākt' tēd, adj.*), that is, bent out of the line in which it was travelling, at the point where it enters the different medium. When a stick is thrust obliquely into water, it appears as if broken just at the surface, the submerged part seeming to be bent at an angle to the upper portion.

The process or act of refracting, called **refraction** (rè frāk' shùn, *n.*), may be shown by another simple experiment. If we place a coin in the bottom of a basin and step back till the coin is just hidden from view, the coin will become visible when water is poured into the vessel, thus proving that the rays must be bent at some point between the coin and the eye. This point is the surface of the water. Refraction takes place only when the rays strike the medium at an angle other than a right angle.

Lenses of a certain shape refract light-rays or heat-rays in such a manner as to bring them to a focus, a quality which is utilized in the telescope, microscope, camera, and burning-glass. Light from a heavenly body not directly overhead undergoes bending, called **astronomical refraction** (*n.*), while passing through the earth's atmosphere, so that the apparent position of such a body is different from its true one.



Refraction.—The bent appearance of a punt pole in water owing to refraction (top), and double refraction as shown by Iceland spar.

Some crystals give double refraction (*n.*), splitting an incident ray into two refracted rays, in such a way that a single object viewed through such a crystal appears as two distinct images. This peculiar refractive (rè frāk' shùn' al, *adj.*) or **refractive** (rè frāk' tiv, *adj.*) quality is found in Iceland spar. Any substance which refracts is a **refractor** (rè frāk' tór, *n.*).

The ordinary telescope is named a **refractor**, or **refracting telescope**, since a magnified image is formed of the distant object by lenses which refract the light-rays. In the reflecting telescope a reflected image seen in a mirror is viewed by the eyepiece.

The **refractometer** (rè frāk tom' è tèr, *n.*) is an apparatus for determining to what extent light is refracted in passing through a transparent solid, or through a liquid or gas. Refractometers are used for several different purposes, including the testing of substances for quality or purity.

*L. refractus*, p.p. of *refringere* from *re-* back, *rangere* to break. SYN.: Deflect.

**refractory** (rè frāk' tò ri, *adj.*). Obstinate; unmanageable; not yielding to ordinary treatment; in metallurgy, not easily fused, reduced, or worked. *n.* A refractory substance. (*F. mutin, insoumis, intraversable, récalcitrant, réfractaire.*)

An obstinate child or a horse difficult to control is **refractory**, or acts **refractorily** (rè frāk' tò ri li, *adv.*). The same words are used of a wound or sore which heals slowly. Metals or ores which cannot be melted or worked except at very high temperatures are said to be **refractory**.

Fire-clays are used to line furnaces on account of the **refractoriness** (rè frāk' tò ri nés, *n.*) of such substances; they may be heated to a high temperature without fusing. Other such refractories, or refractory materials, are plumbago and ganister, and the metals platinum and tantalum.

For **refractory**. *F. réfractaire*, from *L. refractarius* obstinate, from *L. refringere*, p.p. *refractus*. SYN.: *adj.* Intractable, obstinate, stubborn, unmanageable. ANT.: *adj.* Reducible, tractable.

**refrain** [1] (rè frân'), *n.* The chorus of a song; the air of a tune. (*F. refrain, air.*)

The refrain of a song refers especially to the music; the burden of a song refers to its words. A phrase or line is often repeated at the end of each stanza of a song, to form a refrain.

*F.*, from *O.F. refraindre*, from *L. refringere* to break back, repeat. SYN.: Burden, chorus.

**refrain** [2] (rè frân'), *v.i.* To hold back; to restrain; to curb. *v.i.* To forbear; to abstain; to restrain oneself. (*F. retenir, contenir, brider; s'abstenir, se maîtriser.*)

This word is now seldom used in a transitive sense, but at the time when the Authorized Version of the Bible was translated it was commoner. Examples are: "he that refraineth his lips is wise" (Proverbs x, 19); "Then Joseph could not refrain himself . . ." (Genesis xlv, 1).

An impassive person may refrain alike from tears or laughter. When moved to angry words or utterances likely to wound another, it is well to forbear or refrain. One who cannot conscientiously praise a performance may refrain from comment upon it.

*M.E. refrenen*, *O.F. refrener*, from *L. refrænare* to bridle, hold back, from *re-* back, *frænum* bit, curb, partly influenced by *O.F. refraindre* to restrain, from *L.L. refrangere* = *refringere*. See **refract**. SYN.: Abstain, forbear.

**refrangible** (rè frân' jibl), *adj.* Capable of being refracted. (*F. réfrangible.*)

Not only light-rays and heat-rays, but the waves used in wireless telegraphy have

**refrangibility** (rè frän ji bil' i ti, *n.*), which is the capacity for being deflected out of their original line by certain substances.

From *re-* back, away, and *frangible*.

**refresh** (rè fresh'), *v.t.* To make fresh again; to restore strength, vigour, or animation to. *v.i.* To take refreshment, especially liquid. (F. *rafraîchir, délasser, remettre, ranimer; se désaltérer, boire.*)

We could not live without sleep to refresh our tired bodies and minds at intervals. When one is taking a long walk one halts now and then to refresh the muscles, and on a hot day perhaps also to refresh the body with a drink of some kind, which is a **refresher** (rè fresh' èr, *n.*), or thing that refreshes. When a law case is long drawn out, or is adjourned from one sitting to another, a client sometimes has to pay an extra fee, named a **refresher**, to his barrister.

In very hot weather a cool breeze is very **refreshing** (rè fresh' ing, *adj.*), in the sense that it freshens by its invigorating quality, and so acts **refreshingly** (rè fresh' ing li, *adv.*).

We read books for the **refreshment** (rè fresh' mēt, *n.*), or refreshing, of our minds; we look at our notes of an interview, lecture, etc., to freshen up our memory. Food and drink, which bring refreshment to the body, are called **refreshments**. At all large railway stations is a **refreshment-room** (*n.*), where light refreshments are supplied.

O.F. *refresch(er)*. See *re-* and *fresh*. SYN.: Cheer, enliven, regale, renovate, restore. ANT.: Depress, exhaust, tire, weary.

**refrigerate** (rè frij' èr ät), *v.t.* To make cold; to freeze; to keep at a very low temperature. (F. *refroidir, glacer, geler, réfrigérer.*)

Certain bacteria and ferments which cause decay in meat, fruit, butter, etc., remain inactive when these substances are chilled. This fact enables us to preserve such perishable food products by keeping them sufficiently cold. When a liquid turns into vapour, it has a **refrigerant** (rè frij' èr änt, *adj.*) or cooling effect on the vessel containing it, from which it rapidly absorbs a great deal of heat. A **refrigerant** (*n.*) is a liquid used as a medicine to reduce fever, or one employed in **refrigeration** (rè frij èr ä' shün, *n.*), or the process of refrigerating.

Ammonia gas and carbonic acid gas, when allowed to expand into vapour after liquefaction, are very **refrigerative** (rè frij' èr ä tiv, *adj.*), and lower the temperature of the containing vessel or the pipes.

Either **refrigerative** (*n.*) may be used for chilling the air in a **refrigerator** (rè frij' èr ä tór, *n.*), a chamber in which perishable food is stored or kept. Special ships constructed for carrying meat and fruit have large holds furnished with rows of pipes through which refrigerating gases are pumped. In many big cities one finds large buildings, named cold-stores, in which are **refrigerated** chambers for the storing of meat, etc.

Owing to the **refrigeratory** (rè frij' èr ä tò ri, *adj.*) effect of frost and ice, the bodies of mammoths have been preserved for many thousands of years in Siberia and other places. The condenser attached to a still is called a **refrigeratory** (rè frij' èr ä tò ri, *n.*), because it cools the vapour from the still and causes it to condense, or change into liquid.

L. *refrigerātus*, p.p. of *refrigerāre*, from *re-* again, *frigerāre* to make cool. See *frigid*. SYN.: Chill, cool, freeze. ANT.: Heat, warm.

**reft** (reft). This is a form of the past tense and past participle of *reave*. See *reave*.



Refuge.—French refugees seeking refuge from shell-fire during the World War (1914-18).

**refuge** (ref' ūj), *n.* Shelter or protection from danger or distress; that which shelters or protects; a stronghold; a place of shelter; a retreat; a sanctuary; a raised portion in the middle of a street for persons crossing to halt on. *v.t.* To give shelter or protection to. *v.i.* To take refuge. (F. *refuge, asile; donner refuge à; se réfugier, prendre refuge.*)

When the German armies invaded Belgium in 1914, bringing havoc and ruin in their train, many of the people who lived in the ravaged districts left their homes and sought refuge from the invaders. Many of these **refugees** (ref' ū jēz', *n.pl.*) fled to England and took refuge among us, until the enemy was driven out and they were able to return to their own country.

The raised island refuge in the middle of a busy street is a safe halting-place for pedestrians who, having negotiated the crossing of one side, take refuge on this pavement until the farther side is free from traffic. At tram or bus halting-places there is sometimes a covered shelter, or refuge, where

intending passengers may await the vehicle protected from the weather.

A shifty person when taken to task sometimes resorts to, or seeks refuge in, lying and evasive statements. On a rainy day one may take refuge from boredom in reading, or in some other indoor pursuit.

The children of Israel were commanded to appoint six cities of refuge, whither a man who had killed another by accident could flee from the avenger of blood (Joshua xx). A house of refuge is a home for the poor and suffering.

Many orphaned or destitute children find a refuge in homes and institutions maintained for the purpose by charitable people.

The verb *refuge* is sometimes met with in poetical language, but is rarely used.

*F.*, from *L. refugium*, from *re-* back, *fugere* to flee. *SYN.*: *n.* Asylum, protection, retreat, sanctuary.

**refulgent** (*rè fül' jënt*), *adj.* Shining; gloriously bright; brilliant. (*F. rayonnant, éclatant, resplendissant.*)

The refulgent splendour of a fine sunset makes it a glorious spectacle. The aurora borealis sometimes gives refulgence (*rè fül' jëns, n.*) to the night sky. The harvest moon shines refulgently (*rè fül' jënt li, adv.*), its refulgent beams lighting up the landscape.

*L. refulgens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *refulgere* to shine brightly, flash back, from *re-* back, *fulgere* to shine. *SYN.*: Brilliant, radiant.

**refund** (*rè fünd*), *v.t.* To pay back; to reimburse. *n.* The act of paying back; money paid back. (*F. repayer, rembourser, restituer; remboursement.*)

A person who is dissatisfied with a purchase may apply for a refund or refundment (*re fünd' mënt, n.*) of his money. The seller of the article, if he refunds the money, is a **refunder** (*rè fünd' èr, n.*). We refund the out-of-pocket expenses of someone who goes on an errand for us. An amount overpaid as income-tax may be refunded if a claim for the refund is made.

*L. refundere* to pour back. *SYN.*: *v.* Reimburse, repay. *n.* Repayment.

**refurbish** (*rè fër' bish*), *v.t.* To renovate, or refurbish anew. (*F. refourbir, nettoyer, renouveler.*)

Rooms are refurbished during spring-cleaning. To refurbish (*rè fër' nish, v.t.*) is to furnish afresh.

**refuse** [*1*] (*rè füz'*), *v.t.* To decline to do, permit, give, yield, or accept; to deny; to reject; to repel. *v.i.* To decline to comply. (*F. refuser, rejeter; se refuser.*)

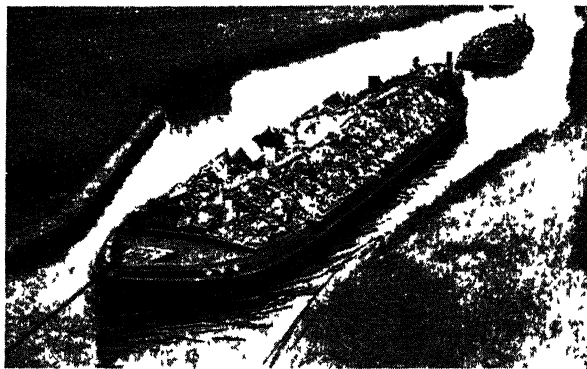
To refuse an offer, gift, or invitation is to decline it; to refuse an opportunity is to fail to take advantage of it. An imitation or sham article is refused by one who

knows it to be such. A request which is not granted is said to meet with a refusal (*rè füz' ál, n.*); one who withholds permission or approval is a **refuser** (*rè füz' èr, n.*) of that for which his consent is sought. A horse that will not jump a fence is said to refuse it or, simply, to refuse.

In card playing one who has no card of the suit led and so plays another card is said to refuse. In lithography the parts of the stone which are not coated with grease repel or refuse the ink.

*F. refuser*, from assumed *L.L. refūsāre*, frequentative of *refundere* to pour back, return. *SYN.*: Decline, deny, reject, repel. *ANT.*: Accept, comply, concede, grant, permit.

**refuse** [*2*] (*ref' üs*), *adj.* Rejected; worthless. *n.* Waste matter; that which is thrown away as useless. (*F. de rebut, sans valeur; rebut, déchet.*)



Refuse.—Barges laden with refuse being towed along a canal. Much refuse is now turned to useful purposes.

The great refuse heaps of mining districts are one of the most prominent, as well as ugliest, features of the landscape. A great deal of the refuse from factories, markets, houses, etc., is now being turned to account. In London, for instance, refuse amounting to some one and a half million tons a year is passed through destructors and turned into clinker and road-making material, instead of being dumped into the Thames, as was formerly the practice. Incidentally, power is supplied for other purposes by steam raised in the process of destruction, so that the refuse may be said to serve as fuel also.

*M.E. refus* (*adj.*), *refuse* (*n.*), the first perhaps from *F. refusé* refused, p.p. of *refuser*, the second from *F. refus* refusal, something refused. *SYN.*: *adj.* Rejected, waste, worthless. *n.* Dregs, offal, rubbish, waste.

**re-fuse** [*3*] (*rè füz'*), *v.t.* To fuse or melt again. (*F. refondre, fondre de nouveau.*)

Solder is prepared by the fusion of tin, lead, etc., to make an easily fusible alloy. When a moderate heat is applied the alloy re-fuses, its re-fusion (*rè füz' zhün, n.*) serving to unite and cement articles made of metal to which it is applied.

*SYN.*: Remelt



**refute** (re füt'), *v.t.* To prove the error or falsity of; to disprove; to rebut by argument. (F. *réfuter*)

Boswell tells in his life of Dr. Johnson how they discussed the teaching of Bishop Berkeley, that matter has no real existence, but that everything in the universe is merely ideal. "I shall never forget," Boswell writes, 'the alacrity with which Johnson answered, striking his foot with mighty force against a large stone . . . 'I shall refute it thus.'"

Johnson meant this for a **refutal** (re füt' ál, *n.*), or a **refutation** (ref ü tä' shùn, *n.*), of what he considered the error of Berkeley's teaching. A slander or false accusation is sometimes not easily **refutable** (ref' ü tábl; re füt' ábl, *adj.*), and its disproving may be a difficult matter for the would-be refuter (re füt' ér, *n.*).

O.F. *refuter*, nom L. *refutāre* to check, drive back, akin to *jundere* to pour; cp. E. *funl*: (literally leaky) SYN.: Confute, disprove, rebut.

**regain** (ré gān'), *v.t.* To recover possession of; to gain anew; to reach again; to recover. (F. *regagner*, *ressaisir*, *ratrapper*, *recouvrir*.)

One who plunges into a river to regain or recover some article may find difficulty in regaining the bank. A boy who loses the leading position in class may perhaps gain it anew, or regain it, by industry and perseverance. It may be some considerable time before a person rescued from drowning regains consciousness.

SYN.: Reach, recover, reclaim, retrieve  
ANT.: Forfeit, lose.

**regal** (ré' gāl), *adj.* Of or relating to a king; fit for a king; kingly; magnificent. (F. *royal*, *princier*, *superbe*.)

In the third part of Shakespeare's "King Henry VI" (iii, 3), Queen Margaret, appealing to the King of France, says:—

Henry, sole possessor of my love,  
Is of a king become a banish'd man, . . .  
While proud ambitious Edward Duke of  
York

Usurps the regal title, and the seat  
Of England's true-anointed lawful king.

Regal robes are worn by a sovereign on occasions of ceremony, and he is entertained with regal magnificence when he makes a state visit to another monarch. To give anyone a regal reception is to treat them **regally** (ré' gāl li, *adv.*), or in a manner fit for a king.

L. *regālis*, from *rex* (acc. *reg-em*) king SYN.: Kingly, magnificent, royal, splendid.

**regale** (ré gāl'), *v.t.* To entertain choicely, or in a sumptuous manner; to delight; to gratify. *v.i.* To feast; to fare richly. (F. *régaler*, *fêter*, *gratifier*: *festoyer*, *faire bonne chère*.)

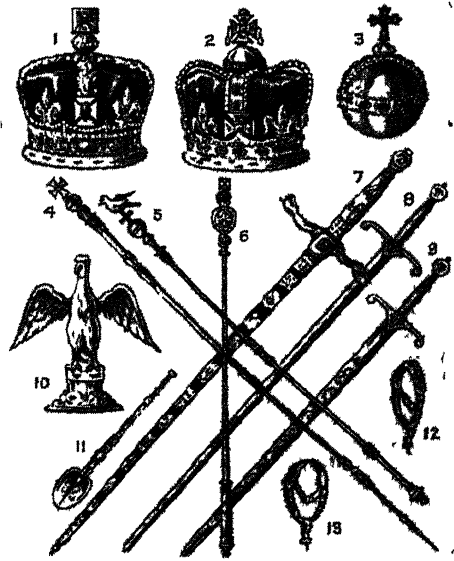
We might say that Dives in the parable regaled himself—faring sumptuously every day. A pet may be regaled with choice titbits, or an invalid on fruit and dainties. Regaling with food is not the only form of **regalement** (ré gāl' mén, *n.*), for one can

regale the ear with sweet sounds, and the eye with beautiful scenes.

A **regaler** (ré gāl' ér, *n.*) is one who regales, or entertains, others, or who regales himself.

O F. *regaler* to entertain sumptuously, identical with Span. *regalar* to caress, pamper, cp. Ital. *regalare* to make presents, from *gala* iestivity, good cheer. See *gala*. SYN.: Delight, entertain, treat, refresh.

**regalia** [1] (ré gā' li á), *n.pl.* Insignia or symbols of royalty; certain rights of a sovereign; the emblems, decorations, or insignia of a particular order or society. (F. *insignes*, *droits régaliens*.)



Regalia.—English regalia. 1. Imperial crown. 2. St. Edward's crown. 3. Orb. 4. St. Edward's staff. 5. King's sceptre with dove. 6. Imperial sceptre with cross. 7. Sword of State in scabbard. 8. Sword of spiritual justice. 9. Curtana in scabbard. 10. Ampulla. 11. Anointing spoon. 12. and 13. Spurs.

The regalia belonging to the Crown are kept in the Tower of London. Among them are the crowns, the royal jewels, the sceptre, orb, anointing spoon, and other articles used at a coronation. The old regalia of Scotland are kept in Edinburgh Castle.

In its second sense regalia include old rights such as feudal lordship, the right to mint money, and the power of life and death.

The symbolic jewels, badges, gauntlets, aprons, etc., worn by freemasons at their rites and ceremonies are described as regalia.

L. neuter pl. of *regālis* royal, used as *n.*

**regalia** [2] (ré gā' li á), *n.* A Cuban cigar of superior quality.

Span. = royal right or privilege.

**regalism** (ré' gāl izm), *n.* The doctrine or principle of royal supremacy in ecclesiastical affairs. (F. *primauté royale*.)

The doctrine of regalism is illustrated by the status of the Established Church in this country. The King is the supreme head of

the Church of England, holding, since the Reformation, the power formerly belonging to the Pope in this respect. Bishops are appointed by the Crown, the sovereign sending a writ to the dean and chapter of a vacant see recommending a person to them.

A **regality** (re gál' i ti, *n.*) is an attribute of royalty, or a royal privilege. Regality means also royalty, sovereignty, or kingship. The word is employed in another sense to denote a monarchical state or a kingdom, but this use is rare. Formerly a territorial jurisdiction conferred on a person by the king was called a regality, especially in Scotland. It was also the territory ruled by such a person, who was called a lord of regality.

From *regal* and suffix *-ism* of theory or doctrine

**regally** (rē' gál li), *adv.* In a regal manner. See under *regal*.

**regard** (re gard'), *v.t.* To look at; to heed; to observe; to pay attention to; to take into account; to esteem; to contemplate; to look upon or consider (as), to affect; to relate to. *v.i.* To look; to pay attention. *n.* A gaze; attention; esteem; (pl.) compliments. (F. *regarder, écouter, faire attention à, estimer, tenir; regard, égard, considération, amitiés, hommages.*)

We regard, with close attention, a spectacle that interests us greatly, since we regard or consider it worthy of notice. A person of fine character is regarded very highly and greatly esteemed, or, to state the same thing differently, enjoys the regard of his friends. A letter very commonly ends, "with kind regards," a complimentary wish.

Until he is convicted an accused person is regarded as innocent, in the law of Great Britain, and it is for the Crown to prove his guilt. A jury regards or considers all the evidence in coming to a verdict, and may regard especially the bearing and demeanour of the witnesses.

A headstrong person pays no regard to the advice of others, nor does an unkind one regard the feelings of those he hurts by his lack of consideration or regard.

Conscientious people are very particular as regards, in regard to, or with regard to, the payment of any debts they owe, and are hence regarded with respect.

A lion on an heraldic shield is said to be **regardant** (rē gard' ant, *adj.*) if depicted as looking backward. A **regarder** (rē gard' ér *n.*) of laws is one who regards, or observes, them. When in a foreign country we should, be **regardful** (rē gard' fül, *adj.*), or observant, of social customs, and behave **regardfully** (rē gard' fül li, *adv.*), or in such a way as to fall in with them.

**Regardfulness** (re gard' fül nes, *n.*) is the quality of being regardful or attentive, especially with respect to, or **regarding** (re gard' ing, *prep.*), matters of importance. There are occasions when one must do what has to be done **regardless** (re gard' les, *adv.*) of expense, which at times may be a secondary consideration, but usually it is very foolish to spend money **regardlessly** (rē gard' lès li, *adv.*), or carelessly, in a spirit of **regardlessness** (re gard' lès nes, *n.*), which is the quality of being heedless.

F. *regarder*, from *re-* back, *garder* to guard, watch, keep See *guard* SYN.: *v.* Affect, concern, deem, heed, mark, observe *n.* Care, concern, consideration, respect, reverence ANT.: *v.* Disregard, despise neglect *n.* Contempt, disregard, disrespect

**regather** (rē gāth' er), *v.t.* To collect again, *v.i.* To come together again (F. *réunir, se rassembler.*)

The shepherd's dog helps his master to regather straying sheep. The large flocks of starlings we see in the autumn may break up into small parties during the day to seek food, but they regather for the night.

SYN.: Reassemble, re-collect. ANT.: Disperse, scatter.

**regatta** (re gāt' à), *n.* A meeting on a river or at the seaside, at which there are rowing or sailing races. (F. *régate.*)



Regatta. — Crews competing at Henley regatta, which is held annually on the River Thames.

The earliest regattas were gondola races on the Grand Canal at Venice. The first English regatta took place in 1775, when a race was rowed on the Thames by Thames watermen. The world's chief rowing regatta is the one held at Henley-on-Thames every July; and the chief sailing regatta is that of the Royal Yacht Squadron at Cowes, Isle of Wight, in August.

Ital. *regatta*, *rigatta* contest, strife; cp. old Ital. *rigatiare* and Span. *regatear* to strive for the mastery, quarrel about prices, haggle.

**regelate** (rē jé lāt'), *v.i.* To freeze together again. (F. *regeler.*)

When two pieces of ice, each having a moistened surface, are pressed together they regelate, that is, they freeze again into one solid mass. Snowballs are also formed by the process of **regelation** (rē je lā' shūn, *n.*). The pressure exerted on the snow lowers the freezing point at the points of contact, and a little water is formed. Some of this water escapes, thus releasing the pressure, and the water remaining refreezes and forms a hard compact snowball. Snowballs cannot be made in very cold weather because regelation is only possible when the temperature is slightly above freezing point.

From *re-* again, and *L. gelātus*, p.p. of *gelāre* to freeze. See *gelid*.

**regency** (rē' jēn si), *n.* The office and government of one who rules in place of the sovereign; a body of men appointed to rule instead of the sovereign. (F. *régence*.)

It sometimes happens that a king is unable to carry on the government of the country himself. He may be absent from the realm, as frequently were our Norman and Angevin sovereigns; he may be too young, as was Louis XV of France from 1715-23, or he may be ill or insane, as was George III during the latter years of his reign.

In such a case a regency is set up and a single individual or a body of individuals is entrusted with the task of ruling the country. In 1546, Henry VIII nominated a council of regency to rule England during the childhood of his successor, but this council handed over its powers to a single individual.

From 1811 to 1820, George, Prince of Wales, was empowered under a Regency Act to govern for his father, George III. This period in English history is known as the Regency, and in France the infancy of Louis XV, when France was governed by Philip of Orleans, is also so called.

F., from *L. regentia*, from *regens* (acc. -*ent-em*), pres. p. of *regere* to rule.

**regenerate** (rē jēn' ēr āt, *v.*; rē jēn' ēr āt, *adj.*), *v.t.* To give a new and higher nature to; to reform; to improve; to make more vigorous; to bring into life or use again; in pathology, to form afresh. *v.i.* To become reformed; in pathology, to form again. *adj.* Reborn spiritually;

converted; reformed; restored to a better condition. (F. *régénérer*, *améliorer*, *faire revivre*; *se régénérer*; *régénéré*.)

In English prisons, efforts are made to regenerate the self-respect of the prisoners. Doctors say that a malignant growth regenerates if it forms again after a surgical operation.

Mazzini and Cavour, the Italian patriots of the nineteenth century, were ceaseless in their efforts to regenerate Italy. They were instrumental in freeing Italy from Austrian tyranny and causing regenerate Italy to take her place among the European powers.

A person whose character is reformed, a nation raised from a feeble condition to its position of former greatness, and normal tissues and organs that form afresh after destruction, all undergo regeneration (rē jēn' ēr ā' shūn, *n.*).

According to the doctrine of the Roman and English Churches, the sacrament of baptism 'brings about a spiritual new birth, sometimes spoken of as baptismal regeneration (*n.*). Baptism is, therefore, said to work regeneratively (rē jēn' ēr ā tiv li, *adv.*), but its regenerative (rē jēn' ēr ā tiv, *adj.*) power is denied by many Christians, both within and without the Church of England.

*L. regenerātus*, p.p. of *regenerāre*, from *re* again, *generāre* to generate, produce. SYN: Improve, reform.

**regenerator** (rē jēn' ēr ā tōr), *n.* One who regenerates or gives new vigour to a person, body, or cause; a device for using waste heat to warm up gas, air, or water for the apparatus of which it forms part. (F. *régénérateur*.)

Sometimes the supporters of a political or religious movement lose their enthusiasm and the movement becomes enfeebled until a regenerator is found who is able to import new zeal to his fellows.

The general principle underlying the different forms of regenerators used in furnaces and heat-engines is that waste heat issuing from the apparatus in gases or water is made to heat up air, gas, or water coming into it. In the case of a blast-furnace there are at least two regenerators used alternately. They are filled with fire-bricks, so stacked as to leave many



Regency.—King Henry IV of France, about to leave for the war with Germany, confers the regency upon his queen.

passages for hot gases passing out, or cold air coming in. While one regenerator is being heated up by gases from the furnace, the other, which has already been heated, is giving up its heat to the air being blown into the furnace.

From *regenerate* and suffix *-or* of the agent.

**regensis** (rē jen' ē sis), *n.* The fact of being born again or reproduced. (F. *régénération*.)

This word is generally used in a figurative sense. The flight of the Greek scholars to Italy after the fall of Constantinople to the Turks in 1453, brought about a regensis of art and literature in western Europe.



Regent.—The regent bird of Australia. It was named after the Prince Regent, afterwards George IV.

**regent** (rē' jent), *n.* One who rules a kingdom during the absence, illness, or youth of the sovereign. *adj.* Exercising the powers of a regent. (F. *régent*.)

Prince George, afterwards George IV, acted as Prince Regent from 1811-1820, while his father, George III, was insane. The office of a regent is a regentship (rē' jent ship, *n.*), but this word is seldom used.

The regent bird is an Australian bird called by scientists *Sericulus melinus*, with glorious golden and glossy black plumage. It was named after the Prince Regent, as was also the famous Regent Street in the West End of London.

F., from L. *regens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *regere* to rule.

**regerminate** (rē jēr' mi nāt), *v.i.* To germinate or sprout again or anew. (F. *repousser*, *regermer*.)

Trees regerminate when they burst into bud or blossom in the spring. The process of springing into new life each year is regermination (rē jēr mi nā' shūn, *n.*).

**regicide** (rej' i sīd), *n.* The killing of a king; one who takes part in such killing. (F. *régicide*.)

Five English kings since the Norman Conquest have died at the hands of regicides. Edward II (1284-1327), Richard II (1367-1400), Henry VI (1421-71), and Edward V (1470-83) were murdered secretly, and Charles I (1600-49) was executed after the pretence of a trial.

Many people, including the poet John Milton, have justified this last act of regicide on the ground that Charles had betrayed the interests of his country. English historians speak of those who took part in the trial and execution of Charles I as the Regicides (*n.pl.*), and in French history the same name is given to Maximilian Robespierre and his supporters in the Convention who brought Louis XVI to the guillotine in 1793.

Guy Fawkes, who planned to blow up King James I and the Houses of Parliament in 1605, was prevented from carrying out his regicidal (rej i sīd' āl, *adj.*) intentions.

From L. *rex* (acc. *reg-em*) king, and *-cidium* killing or *cida* killer, from *caedere* to kill. SYN. Assassin, assassination, murder, murderer.

**régie** (rā zhē'), *n.* A revenue department in some Continental countries with entire control over the importation, sale, and manufacture of certain articles, such as salt and tobacco. (F. *régie*.)

F. fem. of *régis*, p.p. of *régir* to rule, administer, used as *n.*, from L. *regere* to rule.

**regild** (rē gild'), *v.t.* To gild afresh. (F. *redorer*.)

We can regild shabby picture-frames with gold leaf. Metal objects are regilded with a deposit of gold applied in an electroplating bath.

**régime** (rā zhēm), *n.* A method or system of governing or managing; the prevailing social or political system; any prevalent method or system. Another form is *regime* (rē zhēm'). (F. *régime*.)

A business house on the verge of bankruptcy may flourish under a new régime.

Before 1789 the French peasants suffered many hardships under the harsh régime which for many years had given the king and nobles power to crush the lower classes. In that year, however, the Revolution broke out and a Republic was set up. The tyranny of the ancien régime (*an syan rā zhēm*), as the system of government before 1789 was called, ceased, although for a time the new rulers were just as cruel as their former oppressors.

F., from L. *regimen* rule, guidance, from *regere* to rule, guide. SYN.: Conduct, management, manner, mode, system.

**regimen** (rej' i mēn), *n.* A system of government; a prescribed diet or way of life undertaken to improve, preserve, or restore health; the relation which one word in a sentence has to another depending on it. (F. *régime*, *diète*.)

A patient recovering from a serious illness may have to submit for months to a strict regimen. This is the sense in which the word is generally used, but an old-fashioned teacher of grammar might say that a noun in the accusative case is under the regimen of a verb, a preposition.

L. *Ses régime*. SYN.: Course, rule, system.

**regiment** (rej' i mēnt), *n.* A body of soldiers forming a permanent unit of the

army; a very large number. *v.t.* To form into a regiment or regiments; to organize into a system or groups. (F. *régiment; enrégimenter, rassembler en troupe.*)

Usually a regiment consists of from three to five battalions, each under the command of a colonel or lieutenant-colonel and divided up into several troops or companies commanded by captains. Inspections are often held by the general commanding the division at **regimental** (rej i men' tál, *adj.*) headquarters. At a big inspection troops are paraded **regimentally** (rej i men' tál li, *adv.*), that is, according to regiments. When a soldier puts on his uniform he is said to put on his **regimentals** (*n.pl.*).

We sometimes speak of the **regimentation** (rej i mén tá' shùn, *n.*) of industrial workers, or their organization into trade unions.

L.L. *regimentum*. See *regime*.

**Regina** (ré jī' ná), *n.* The Latin for queen. (F. *reine*.)

The word *Regina* is used in signatures of queens (abbreviated R.) and in titles of crown law-suits (*Regina versus Blank*). There have been only four English queens who actually reigned. They were Mary I (1553-58), Elizabeth (1558-1603) Mary II, the wife of William III (1689-94), and Victoria (1837-1901). A queenly woman might be called **reginal** (ré jī' nál, *adj.*).

L. = queen



**region** (rē' jùn), *n.* A part of the earth's surface; a large tract of land; a district; a separate part of the universe; a realm; the part of the body round a particular organ. (F. *région, pays.*)

By the Polar regions we mean the parts of the earth and oceans round the Poles. The tropical regions are those districts of the world where great heat prevails. The gastric region of the body is the part round the stomach. The lumbar region is the parts round the loins. A person arguing on religious questions often passes into the region of philosophy and metaphysics.

When we speak of the upper regions (*n.pl.*) we may mean heaven or those very

high portions of the atmosphere where the clouds called the cirri move.

The place of the dead is sometimes spoken of as the infernal regions (*n.pl.*), the lower regions (*n.pl.*), or the nether regions (*n.pl.*). The sixth book of Virgil's *Aeneid* describes a journey made to the infernal regions by the hero Aeneas and all the sights that he saw in them.

Anything relating to a region or district is **regional** (rē' jùn ál, *adj.*). At a regional show the exhibits have been made or produced in the surrounding district. A disease is said to be regional if it affects a particular part of the body.

In some nations there is tendency for the various districts to maintain separate interests and customs. This is **regionalism** (rē' jùn ál izm, *n.*), and one who favours it is a **regionalist** (rē' jùn ál ist, *n.*). England is divided **regionally** (rē' jùn ál li, *adv.*) into counties, and a borough regionally into wards.

The word **regionary** (rē' jùn à ri, *adj.*) has the same meaning as regional but is seldom used in this sense. A **regionary** (*n.*) is an old guide to ancient Rome which describes the various parts of the city. Anything divided into districts or parts is **regioned** (rē' jünd, *adj.*) or **regionic** (rē' jī on' ik, *adj.*), but these are rarely used words. The word **regioned** also means placed in a particular region.

O.F. from L. *regiō* (acc. -ōn-em) direction, boundary, district, from *rege* to direct. SYN.: Country, province space, sphere, tract.

**register** (rej' is tēr), *n.* An official list or record; a book or document in which records are kept; registration; a mechanical recorder; a slider in an organ controlling a set of pipes; a range of the voice or of



Region.—An iceberg in the Arctic regions, and a view in the region of the tropics.

an instrument; a device for regulating the passage of air or vapour; in printing, the exact correspondence in position of lines or colours; in photography, the exact correspondence of the focus screen to a

plate or film. *v.t.* To enter or cause to be entered in a register; to record; to make a mental note of; to indicate. *v.i.* To put a name on a register; in printing, to be in exact correspondence. (F. *régistre, indiquer; enregistrer, inscrire, rapporter, indiquer; s'inscrire, pointer.*)

Registers or official lists are important to a civilized nation. Without registers of births, deaths, baptisms and marriages, many difficulties might arise for individual people. At schools a register is kept of the attendances of pupils. When an English doctor has passed his qualifying examinations he registers with the General Medical Council, and his name is put on the medical register, the list of doctors who may sign certificates for public purposes.

The local registers of persons entitled to vote at Parliamentary elections are revised each year. A register of commercial companies and a register of ships and seamen employed in the mercantile marine may be referred to by anyone who needs information.

Our minds register impressions of the people we meet and the events going on around us. A film actor is told by his producer to register certain emotions, that is, indicate by his expression the emotions passing in his mind.

Of the machines called registers, most people have seen the cash register, used in shops to register or record, the amount of money received. In a house of business there may be a time-register to record the times at which the employees begin and end work.

A kind of valve named a register is used to admit cold or hot fresh air to a room. The voice of a woman has a different register, in the sense of compass and quality, from that of a man. The compass of a human voice may be divided into the upper, middle, and lower registers.

When pictures are being printed in colour from a succession of plates or stones, the printer must keep these in register, so that the same areas and lines in each fall exactly in the same areas and lines on the paper.

A register-office (*n.*), registry-office (*n.*) or registry (*rej' is tri, n.*) is an office at which a register of some kind is kept. Mistresses in want of servants apply to such an office.

A fact or event is registrable (*rej' is trabl, adj.*) if it can be or must be registered. A

person who enters his name in a register, or registers something, such as a letter or a trade-mark, is a registrant (*rej' is trânt, n.*). An official whose duty it is to keep a register is a registrar (*rej' is trar, n.*). Great Britain is divided up into districts in each of which is a registrar of births, deaths, and marriages. The district registrars are all under a superintendent official called the Registrar-general (*n.*).

A registrarship (*rej' is trar ship, n.*) is the post held by a registrar. The registrar of Cambridge University was formerly called the registry (*rej' is trâ ri, n.*).

The act or process of registering a letter or luggage is the registration (*rej is trâ' shûn, n.*) of it. The person sending the letter or registering the luggage has to pay a registration fee. Registration also means being put on a register; we speak of the registration of a voter, of land, of statistics, and of ships.

M.E. and O.F. *registre*, from L.L. *registrum, regestum*, neuter of *regestus*, p.p. of *regerere* to bring back, record, from *re-* back, *gerere* to bring. The pl. *regesta* things recorded, is used in the sense of a register. (v.) O.F. *registrev*, L.L. *registrare*. SYN.: *n.* Annals, archives, catalogue, roll. v. Enrol, record.

**regius** (*rê' ji ûs*), *adj.* Founded by a sovereign.

In the Universities of Oxford and Cambridge a professor appointed to one of the various chairs founded by Henry VIII is designated a regius professor (*n.*). In the Scottish universities the holder of a professorship founded by the Crown is also given the same name.

L. *régius* royal, from *rex* (acc. *rêg-em*) king.

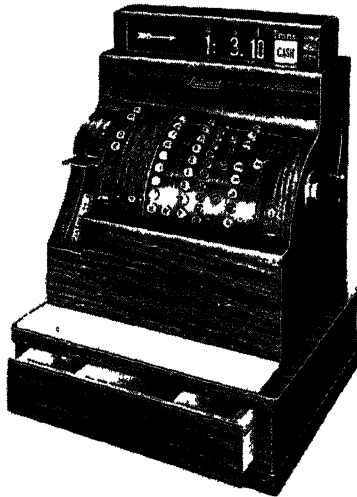
**regnal** (*reg' nâl*), *adj.* Of or belonging to a reign.

An Act passed in 1908, which revised the laws for the protection of children and young persons, is generally known as the Children Act, but lawyers refer to it as 6 Edward VII, C. 67. This means that it was the 67th Act passed in the sixth year of Edward VII's reign, the figure six being that of the regnal year. The regnal day (*n.*) is the anniversary of a sovereign's accession to the throne.

L.L. *regnâlis*, from L. *regnum* reign.

**regnant** (*reg' nânt*), *adj.* Reigning; ruling; prevalent. (F. *régnant, dominant, répandû.*)

A queen regnant is a queen who actually



National Cash Register Co.  
Register.—A cash register which keeps a record of sales, money paid on account, and money paid out, issues bills, and adds up money received.

reigns or governs, as did Queen Victoria, whose exceptionally long reign lasted for sixty-four years. In a figurative sense we may say a rumour or a custom is *regnan'* if it is widespread.

L. *regnans* (acc. -ant-em), pres. p. of *regnare* to reign, from *regnum* kingdom. See reign.

**regrate** (rè grāt'), *v.t.* To buy up (provisions or other commodities in large quantities) in order to sell them again in or near the same place at a higher price. (F. *regatter*.)

In the Middle Ages, when transport was difficult and each district only produced sufficient food for its own inhabitants, it was an offence at common law to regrate the necessities of life. To-day the middleman who travels about the country buying farm produce is in some places called a **regrater** (rè grāt' èr, *n.*).

O.F. *regrater* scrape back (see grate [2]), but cp. Ital. *regattare*. See regatta.

**regress** (rè' gres, *n.*; rè gres', *v.*), *n.* A means of getting back; return. *v.t.* To move back. (F. *retour*; *reculer*.)

Astronomers sometimes speak of the apparent backward motion of a planet as *regress*.

Breeders of horses and cattle sometimes find that their animals regress, or go back to the characters of their ancestors. Such a loss of improvement is a *regression* (rè gresh' ün, *n.*) and the animals that show it are *regressive* (rè gres' iv, *adj.*). Instead of showing the speed or other qualities of their parents they have moved *regressively* (rè gres' iv li, *adv.*), and show *regressiveness* (rè gres' iv nés, *n.*), that is, a relapse to the inferior types of their ancestry.

L. *regressus*, from *regredi* (p.p. *regressus*), from *re-* back, *gradi* to step, go.

**regret** (rè gret'), *n.* Sorrow; repentance or remorse; disappointment; vexation. *v.t.* To be sorry for; to regard (a person or thing) with sorrow or remorse. (F. *regret*, *repentir*, *désappointement*, *contrariété*; *regretter*.)

We feel regret when a favourite dog dies, that is, we regret his loss. We regret an unkind word or act and usually express regret to the person we have offended. In answering invitations we are unable to accept, we express regret in a formal way without implying any real distress.

Most people are *regretful* (rè gret' fül, *adj.*) at leaving the place where they have spent a happy holiday. They say good-bye *regretfully* (rè gret' fül li, *adv.*) to their friends and show their *regretfulness* (rè gret' fül nés, *n.*) by promising to pay another visit as soon as possible.

An occurrence or action is *regrettable* (rè gret' äbl, *adj.*) if it calls for regret. It

is regrettable when nations cannot settle their differences without going to war. The number of people killed in road accidents nowadays is *regrettably* (rè gret' äb li, *adv.*) high, owing to the great speed of modern traffic.

O.F. *regrater*, *regreter*, to lament, from L. *re-* again, and probably a Teut. element occurring in E. *greet* [2], A.-S. *grætan*. O. Norse *grata*, Sc. *greet*, all meaning to lament, bewail. See *greet* [2]. SYN.: *n.* Contrition, distress, grief, penitence, remorse. *v.* Bewail, deplore, lament. ANT.: *n.* Delight, exultation, impenitence, joy. *v.* Exalt, rejoice



Regret.—"The Old Shepherd's Chief Mourner"—a dog's regret for the death of his master. From the painting by Sir Edwin Landseer.

**regroup** (rè groep'), *v.t.* To group again. (F. *grouper de nouveau*.)

When a number of people are photographed more than once the photographer often *regroups* them for each photograph taken.

**regulable** (reg' ü läbl). For this word see under regulate.

**regular** (reg' ü lâr), *adj.* In accordance with a rule, law, or principle; in accordance with custom; normal; unvarying; orderly; properly authorized; belonging to the standing army; belonging to a religious order; thorough; in geometry, having sides and angles equal. *n.* A soldier belonging to a standing army; a person who has taken the vows of a religious order. (F. *régulier*, *normal*, *invariable*, *rangé*, *légitime*, *achévé*; *régulier*.)

In English grammar, a word that follows the usual mode of conjugation or inflection is said to be regular. The adjective "hard," which forms its comparative "harder" and its superlative "hardest" from the same root is regular in contrast to the adjective "good," which forms its comparative "better" and superlative "best" from a different root.

In geometry, a square is a regular figure. The petals of a flower are regular if they are all of one shape or size. A person may be said to lead a regular life if he gets up at much the same time each morning, performs

his duties according to a settled plan, and retires at much the same time each night.

The regular army in Britain is made up of professional soldiers, bound to go on foreign service if ordered, as opposed to the yeomanry and territorial forces, which are instituted for home defence, and made up of citizens who voluntarily undergo military training for a certain period each year.

A priest living in a community under a rule is a regular, that is, one of the regular clergy, as opposed to a parish priest who has taken no vows and who lives among ordinary people. A workman who has a permanent job is said to be in regular employment, as opposed to one given temporary employment during a rush of business.

The beat of a watch or clock has regularity (reg' ū lār' i ti, n.), that is, the quality of being regular or unvarying. To regularize (reg' ū lār' iz, v.t.) actions is to bring them into accord with definite rules or laws or give them the sanction of law. The process of so doing, and also the state of being made regular or lawful is regularization (reg' ū lār' i zā' shùn, n.).

A thing is done regularly (reg' ū lār' li, adv.) if done in a regular manner, that is, according to rule or custom. An event occurs regularly if it happens at regular or equal intervals. To be regularly vexed is to be thoroughly vexed.

*L. regulāris, from regula*  
a rule. *See rule.* SYN.:  
*adj.* Methodical system-  
atic, uniform, usual.  
ANT.: *adj.* Abnormal,  
irregular, uncertain,  
unusual.

**regulate** (reg' ū lāt), *v.t.* To control or direct by rule; to subject to restrictions; to adjust. (*F. régler, conduire, dresser.*)

The governor of an engine regulates the engine's speed, keeping it steady. In towns, policemen regulate the traffic. We have to regulate, that is, guide, our lives according to laws and the rules of society and common sense.

A watch is regulable (reg' ū lābl, *adj.*), or capable of being regulated, by a small lever. The act of regulating it to keep good time is regulation (reg' ū lā' shùn, n.). In another sense a regulation means a rule which regulates our conduct or doings. A regulation (*adj.*) article of clothing or equipment worn by a soldier is one of the kind that army regulations demand shall be worn. Among civilians regulation

clothes are simply the clothes usual on any particular occasion.

The Gulf Stream has a regulative (reg' ū lā tiv, *adj.*), that is, controlling, effect on our climate, making it more even all the year round than it otherwise would be.

A regulator (reg' ū lā tór, n.) is a person or thing that regulates. The speed of a train is controlled by the regulator on the locomotive. In irrigation works, regulator-weirs (*n.pl.*) are used to control the flow of water. If a watch gains, the regulator lever (*n.*) is moved to slow it down slightly.

*L. regulātus, p.p. of regulāre* to make regular, from *regula* rule. SYN.: Adjust, dispose, govern, order, rule ANT.: Confuse disarrange disorder upset.

**Regulus** (reg' ū lūs, n. The genus of birds comprising the golden-crested wren; a star in the constellation Leo; (regulus) the impure intermediate product obtained when smelting various ores; the purer mass of metal that sinks to the bottom of the furnace or crucible. (*F. voitelet, régule.*)

The little golden-crested wren—*Regulus cristatus*—is the smallest of British birds, weighing less than one-fifth of an ounce. The star Regulus is so called because it was looked upon as ruling the heavens.

When the ore copper sulphide is being smelted, the product of the different furnaces through which it passes is called regulus until the pure metal is finally obtained. A metal while in this impure state is said to be reguline (reg' ū lín, *adj.*).

*L. = little king, dim. of rex (acc. rég-em) king.* The chemical name was due to the alchemists, who gave it first to antimony, from its readiness to alloy with gold.

**regurgitate** (re gēr' ji tāt), *v.i.* To cast up or pour back again. *v.i.* To gush or rush back again. (*F. régurgiter.*)

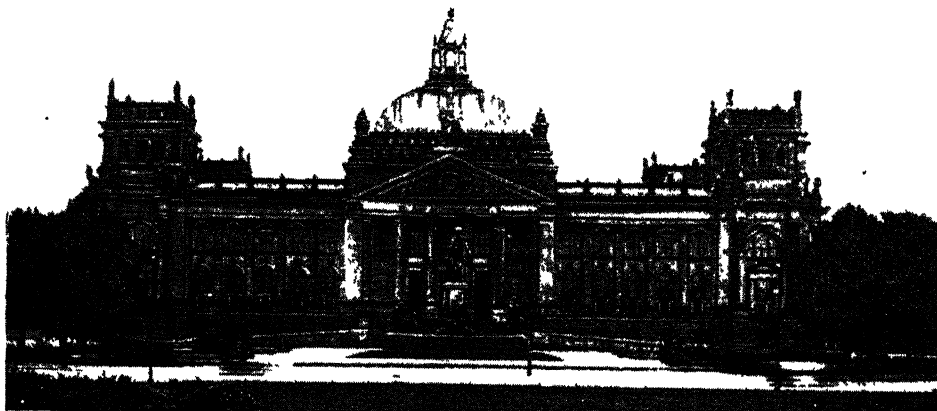
In cases of poisoning an emetic may be given to cause the patient to regurgitate the poison from his stomach. When a valve of the heart is damaged a regurgitant (re gēr' ji tāt, *adj.*) or backward flow of the blood may be caused. Such regurgitation (re gēr' ji tā' shùn n.) very often accompanies valvular disease of the heart.

*L.L. regurgitātus, p.p. of regurgitāre* to throw back, from *L. re-* back, and *gurgēs* (acc. *gurgit-em*) whirlpool.



Regulate.—An engine-driver regulating his engine while the stoker feeds the furnace with coal.





Reichstag.—The Reichstag, or Parliament House of the German Republic, in Berlin. Members are elected to the Reichstag for a period of four years.

**rehabilitate** (rē hā bil' i tāt), *v.t.* To restore to a former condition or position; to re-establish the character or reputation of. (F. *réhabiliter, rétablir*.)

When a person has been wrongly punished and his innocence is proved, those who have condemned him usually do their best to rehabilitate him in the esteem of his fellows. He is also rehabilitated in his honours if these have been taken away, and his **rehabilitation** (rē hā bil i tā' shùn, *n.*) annuls all record of his sentence and supposed crime.

A wounded soldier may long to **re-handle** (rē hānd' l, *v.t.*) his rifle, that is, to have it in his hands again. To **rehandle** a subject is to deal with it afresh. To **rehang** (rē hāng', *v.t.*) a picture is to hang it again or hang it in a different place. To **rehash** (rē hāsh', *v.t.*) a book is to publish it again in a slightly different form without any real change. The result of this is often called a mere **rehash** (*n.*).

To **rehear** (rē hēr', *v.t.*) is to hear a second time or to try again in a court of law. A judge is said to rehear a case, if he tries it again. Usually, a case is reheard before a different judge. Such a second hearing or retrial is a **rehearing** (rē hēr' ing, *n.*).

**rehearse** (rē hērs'), *v.t.* To repeat; to enumerate; to practise before a public performance. (F. *répéter*.)

We rehearse a poem when we repeat or say it over again. We rehearse our actions during the day, when we mention them one after the other.

All boys and girls who have taken part in a play at school know how patiently they have to rehearse or practise before the play is ready to be performed. The **rehearsals** (rē hērs' ālz, *n.pl.*) often take many weeks, and the **rehearsers** (rē hērs' erz, *n.pl.*) have to study each speech and action with the greatest care.

M.E. *rehercen, rehersen*, O.F. *rehercer, rehervser* to harrow again, go over the same ground

from *re-* again, *hercer* to harrow. See *hearse*. SYN.: Practise, prepare, recite, recount.

**rei** (rā). This is a singular form of *reis*. See *reis* [1].

**Reichsrat** (rikhs' rat), *n.* The parliament of the former Austrian empire; the federal council of the German Republic. (F. *reichsrat, reichsrath*.)

Like the British parliament, the Austrian Reichsrat consisted of two houses. The upper house consisted of nobles and others thought to have special legislative ability who were members for life. The lower house consisted of representatives who were elected for a period of six years.

The German Reichsrat is composed of members from the different German states. Its chief duty is to consider details arising out of the enforcement of laws applicable to the whole Republic. The government first lays its bills before the Reichsrat, but its disapproval merely delays a measure.

G. = council of the empire.

**Reichstag** (rikhs' takh), *n.* The parliament of the German Republic. (F. *reichstag*.)

Everyone in Germany over the age of twenty has a parliamentary vote, and representatives are elected on a system which gives effect to the opinions of minorities. Rather curiously, the number of members of the Reichstag is not fixed, but depends upon the number of votes cast at an election. One member is elected for each sixty thousand votes which are cast, so that, as the electorate numbers about thirty-seven millions, a house of 610 members is possible. The Reichstag sits for four years.

G. = the diet of the realm, that is, the house of representatives

**Reichswehr** (rikhs' vār), *n.* The name given to the German national regular army formed after the revolution in 1918. It was reorganized in 1920.

G. from *reichs*, genitive of *reich* state, government, and *wehr* defence See *rich*, *wehr*.

**reify** (rē i tī), *v.t.* To regard an unreal or subjective phenomenon as a concrete or real thing; to materialize. (F. *personnifier, matérialiser*.)

In the old morality plays, qualities such as pride, shame and honour were reified, or given a personal existence. Many of the old pagan deities are a reification (rē i fi kă' shùn, *n.*) of the laws of Nature.

From L. *rēs* thing, and E. *-fy* (= L. *facere* to make, through F. *-fier*).

**reign** (rān), *n.* Supreme power; sovereignty; sway; control; the period during which a sovereign rules. *v.t.* To exercise sovereign authority; to prevail. (F. *régne, souveraineté, emprise; régner, dominer*.)

One of the most tragic reigns in history was that of Louis XVI of France, who, together with his wife Marie Antoinette, met his death during the French Revolution. After his death many cruelties were inflicted on the nobles, and for a long time tyranny reigned in France, for nobody was safe from the furious madness of the mob. This period of cruelty and slaughter is sometimes known as the Reign of Terror (*n.*).

O.F. *regne* *regner* (*v.*), from L. *regnum, regnare* (*v.*). SYN.: *n.* Dominion, régime, rule, sovereignty, supremacy *v.* Command, govern, rule

**reignite** (rē ig nīt'), *v.t.* To set alight again. (F. *vallumer*.)

If a fire fails to light the first time, or if it goes out, we have to reignite it. To reillumine (rē i lū' mīn; rē i loo' mīn, *v.t.*) or—to use a less common word—reillumine (rē i lūm'; rē i loom', *v.t.*) is to light up again, or enlighten again, and reillumination (rē i lū mī nă' shùn; rē i loo mī nă' shùn, *n.*) is the act of reilluminating or the process or fact of being reilluminated.

To reimburse (rē im bērs', *v.t.*) a person is to repay him what he has spent on our account. Travelling expenses incurred by an employee are reimbursable (rē im bērs' ābl, *adj.*), that is, repayable. The reimbursement (rē im bērs' mēt, *n.*), or repayment, of them is made by the employer, who in this case is the reimbursor (rē im bērs' ēr, *n.*).

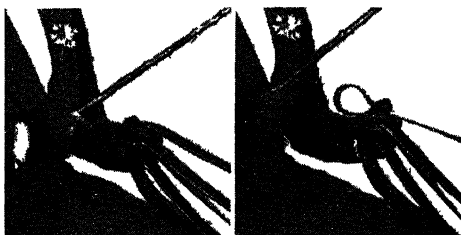
When we refresh our memory by study we reimplant (rē im plant', *v.t.*), that is, fix again in it facts that had been forgotten. The process of reimplanting, or the state of being reimplanted, is reimplantation (rē im plān tā' shùn, *n.*).

Our overseas dominions export raw materials to England which they reimport (rē im pōrt', *v.t.*)—or import again—as manufactured goods. The process is called reimportation (rē im pōr tā' shùn, *n.*).

To reimpose (rē im pōz', *v.t.*) a tax that has been repealed is to impose it again. The reimposition (rē im pō zish' ūn, *n.*), that is, the act of reimposing, of an import duty on corn would meet with general disapproval in England.

To reimpress (rē im pres', *v.t.*) an idea or command on anyone is to remind him of it. Reimpression (rē im presh' ūn, *n.*) generally means the act of reprinting, or the actual reprint of a book previously printed. To reprint (rē im print', *v.t.*) a book is to reprint it, to issue another edition of it.

Magistrates often have to reimprison (rē im priz' ōn, *v.t.*), that is, send back to prison again, people who have already served one sentence. Reimprisonment (rē im priz' ōn mēt, *n.*) is the state of being imprisoned after having once been set at liberty



Rein.—Position of four-in-hand or tandem reins (left), and position of reins for turning leading horses to the left.

**rein** (rān), *n.* A long narrow strip, usually of leather, to guide a horse or other animal in riding or driving. *v.t.* Figuratively, a curb or restraint; to check or control with reins to curb. *v.i.* To obey the reins. (F. *rêne, bride; gouverner, dompter, contenir; obéir aux rênes*.)

The reins are attached to a piece of metal called a bit, and by pulling them pressure is brought to bear on the sensitive mouth of the horse, which can thus be guided or pulled up. Most horses need only a loose rein, but a horse with a hard mouth is very difficult to rein or control. A horse trained for driving reins, or responds to the rein, quite easily.

We use the word in a figurative sense if we speak of a king keeping the reins of government in his own hands, or if we say we kept a tight rein on our tongue on an occasion when we were very angry.

We give rein, or the reins to a horse

when we allow it to go its own way unchecked. To take the reins is an expression meaning to take control or command. In America a driver is sometimes called a reinsman (rānz' măn, *n.*). A very skilful rider sometimes rides a horse reinless (rān' lēs, *adj.*), controlling the animal by pressure of the knees.

O.F. *reine, resne*, probably from assumed L.L. *retina* (Ital. *redina*), from L. *retinere* to hold



Rein.—Shortening reins for pulling up.

back, from *re-* back, *tenēre* to hold. SYN. . *n.* Bridle *v.* Check, curb, grudge, manage. ANT. : *v.* Free, liberate, loose, relax. unfetter.

**reincarnate** (rē in kar' nāt, *v.*; rē in kar' nāt, *adj.*), *v.t.* To invest again with a human or animal form and nature. *adj.* Reincarnated. (F. *incarner de nouveau*.)

Some pagan people have believed that their gods reincarnate the spirits of the dead either as human beings or as animals.

The Lamas of Tibet regard their Grand Lama as a reincarnation (rē in kar nā' shūn, *n.*) of Buddha, that is, Buddha in a new form.

**reindeer** (rān' dēr), *n.* A domesticated deer (*Rangifer tarandus*) found in sub-arctic regions. (F. *renne*.)

The reindeer is found in north Europe, Siberia, Newfoundland and Canada. Both the male and female bear large branching antlers. They have short stocky bodies, long faces like a horse's, and broad hoofs that help them to travel swiftly over broken snow. Some are said to be able to draw a weight of three hundred pounds for one hundred miles in a day.

Besides being a beast of burden, and providing milk and meat for food, the reindeer supplies the Laplander with his only means of trading. Its horns give bone for needles and the handles of knives.

In summer it feeds on grass, and in winter on reindeer-lichen (*n.*), also called reindeer-moss (*n.*), a kind of lichen common in pine forests.

O. Norse *hreinýr* (*hrein-n* reindeer).

**reinforce** (rē in fōrs'), *v.t.* To strengthen or support with additional men or materials; to make more forcible; to increase. *n.* The outer jacket of a cannon near the breech; any strengthening part added to an object (F. *renforcer*; *renfort*.)

In a battle a general sends fresh troops to reinforce those who have borne the first brunt of the fight. A person may reinforce an argument by bringing forward fresh points to support his opinion. Before the Reform Bill of 1832 became law Earl Grey threatened to reinforce his supporters in the House of Lords by a creation of new Peers if the House voted against the measure.

Concrete becomes reinforced concrete (*n.*) or ferro-concrete, when it has steel rods embedded in it to take the stretching

strains. These steel bars are a reinforcement (rē in fōrs' ment, *n.*) or an increase of strength to the ordinary concrete. The act of sending up fresh troops, ships or supplies to strengthen a naval or military force is also called reinforcement. The additional troops or ships or supplies are themselves spoken of as the reinforcements.

SYN. . *n.* Strengthen ANT. . *v.* Weaken.

**reinoculate** (rē in ok' ū lāt), *v.t.* To inoculate again. (F. *réinoculer*.)

To reinoculate a person against a fever or influenza is to inoculate him after a previous inoculation. The reinoculation (rē in ok' ū lā' shūn, *n.*) has, of course, to be carried out by a responsible medical man.

**reins** (rānz), *n.pl.* The kidneys; the region of the kidneys; the loins. (F. *reins*.)

Reins is an archaic word and is not often used nowadays. At one time feelings, affections and passions were all supposed to be localized in the loins or reins.

O.F. from L. *renēs* (pl. of *ren*) kidneys.

**reinsert** (rē in sērt'), *v.t.* To insert again. (F. *insérer de nouveau*.)

When we have removed the key from a lock after locking a door we have to reinsert it again when next opening the door.

This act is reinsertion (rē in sēr' shūn, *n.*).

**reinsman** (rānz' mən). For this word see under rein.

**reinspect** (rē in spekt'), *v.t.* To inspect again. (F. *revoir, inspecter de nouveau*.)

If we inspect anything more than once it undergoes reinspection (rē in spek' shūn, *n.*). To reinspire (rē in spīr', *v.t.*) anyone is to inspire him again. To reinstall (rē in stawl', *v.*) a person is to restore him to a post or rank, the act of so doing being the reinstalment (rē in stawl' mēnt, *n.*) of him. In one sense to reinstate (rē in stāt', *v.*) has the same meaning as to reinstall; but to reinstate a building means to replace or repair it when destroyed or damaged. If it be insured, the cost of reinstatement (rē in stāt' mēnt, *n.*), that is, the act of replacing and refilling it falls on the insurance company.

To reconstruct (rē in strukt', *v.t.*) anyone is to instruct him again, or to give him fresh instructions. The process of reconstructing or being reconstructed is reconstruction (rē in strukt' shūn, *n.*).

People reinsure (rē in shoor', *v.t.*), that is, insure their lives again or properties, whenever they take out a new policy on



Reindeer.—About to start for a drive on a sledge drawn by a reindeer. This is the usual means of travel in Lapland.

them. The reinsurance (rē in shoor' āns, *n.*) of a ship is the insurance of it by the insurer with another person, called a reinsurer (rē in shoor' ēr, *n.*) who is paid to relieve the first insurer of all or part of his risk.

To reintegrate (rē in' tē grāt, *v.t.*) is the same as to redintegrate (*which see*). Many European countries are now in a state of reintegration (rē in tē grā' shūn, *n.*), that is, the process of being restored.

The French moved the body of Napoleon Bonaparte from St. Helena in 1840 to reinter (rē in tēr', *v.t.*), that is, bury it again, in Paris. The place of reinterment (rē in tēr' mēt, *n.*), which means re-burial, was the Hôtel des Invalides.



Reinter.—The funeral cortege of Napoleon I passing through Paris in 1840, when his body was reinterred in the Invalides after having been buried at St. Helena.

To reinterrogate (rē in ter' ó gāt, *v.t.*) a witness is to question him again, or re-examine him. Some years ago an attempt was made to reintroduce (rē in trō dūs', *v.*), which means to introduce again, the crinoline. But its reintroduction (rē in trō dūk' shūn, *n.*) did not come about.

Many people reinvent (rē in vent', *v.t.*), that is, invent over again, a thing that has already been invented, and find that their reinvention (rē in ven' shūn, *n.*), that is, the thing reinvented, cannot be patented.

It sometimes pays to sell shares or stocks and reinvest (rē in vest', *v.t.*) the money realized, that is, invest it in something else. The act of doing this is reinvestment (rē in vest' mēt, *n.*), and what is bought is a reinvestment.

To reinvestigate (rē in ves' ti gāt, *v.t.*) a crime is to make fresh inquiries into it. The reinvestigation (rē in ves' ti gā' shūn, *n.*), that is, the process of reinvestigating, may bring fresh evidence to light.

Sea-breezes reinvigorate (rē in vig' ó rāt, *v.t.*) or put new vigour into tired and sickly people. We play games for the reinvigoration (rē in vig' ó rā' shūn, *n.*), that is, the freshening up, of our bodies and minds, which they give.

To reinvoke (rē in vīt', *v.t.*) means to invite over again or for another stay. People who have suffered loss from law-suits are less likely to reinvolve (rē in volv', *v.t.*) themselves, that is, involve themselves again, in litigation.

**reis** [1] (rās), *n.pl.* A Portuguese and Brazilian money of account, equal to one thousandth of a milreis. *sing.* rei (rā) or ree (rā). (*F. réis.*)

A Portuguese gold milreis, a coin equal to one thousand reis, has an approximate normal value of only four shillings and five-pence, and a Brazilian milreis one of two shillings and three-pence.

Pl. of *real* (royal), an old Portuguese coin.

**Reis** [2] (rīs), *n.* An Arab governor, chief, or sea-captain. (*F. réis.*)

In former times the title of Reis Effendi was given to the Turkish Chancellor and Minister of Foreign Affairs.

Arabic *raīs* chief, from *rās* head.

**reissue** (rē is' ū; rē ish' oo), *v.t.* To send out a second time. *v.i.* To come out or appear a second time. *n.* A second issue. (*F. émettre de nouveau; réparatoire, ressortir; nouvelle émission.*)

The Bank of England does not reissue, or put in circulation again, bank-notes that return to it. These, therefore, are not reissuable (rē is' ū ābl; rē ish' oo ābl, *adj.*), and are, in fact, destroyed. Bees driven to their hives by a storm reissue when the sun shines again. The reissue of a book is often in a cheaper form than the original issue.

To reiterate (rē it' ér āt, *v.t.*) is to repeat, or to say over and over again. Prayers, entreaties, protests, and assurances may be reiterated. A child learns poetry by reiteration (rē it' ér ā' shūn, *n.*) or constant repetition, and by this reiterative (rē it' ér ā tiv, *adj.*) act it becomes firmly fixed in the memory.

**reive** (rēv). This is another form of reave. *See* reave.

**reject** (rē jekt'), *v.t.* To put aside; to cast off; to refuse to accept or receive; to deny (a request); to expel. (*F. rejeter, chasser.*)

We reject articles offered us for sale if they seem too dear. Parliament rejects, or throws out, a Bill by voting against it. An excuse is rejected or put aside as unworthy of acceptance, if it seems to merit disbelief. Some automatic vending machines which are operated by inserting a coin have a device by which spurious or base coins are rejected, or thrown out.

We have the right of refusing to accept anything rejectable (rē jek' tābl, *adj.*), that is, able to be, or which ought to be refused. The act of rejecting and the state of being rejected, is rejection (rē jek' shūn, *n.*); and one who rejects is a rejecter (rē jekt' ér, *n.*), or rejector (rē jekt' ór, *n.*).

By rejectamenta (rē jek' tā men' tā, *n.pl.*) is meant refuse, excrement, or waste matter.

O.F. *rejection* from L. *rejectus*, p.p. of *reicere* to throw back, from *re-* back, *jacere* to throw. *SYN.*: Deny, discard, expel, renounce, repel. *ANT.*: Accept, admit, receive.

**rejoice** (rè jois'), *v.i.* To make joyful. *v.i.* To feel joyful; to be glad (that); to delight (in); to make merry. (F. *réjouir; se réjouir.*)

The news of an unexpected holiday rejoices scholars, and they rejoice at the welcome spell of freedom, receiving the tidings rejoicingly (rè jois' ing li, *adv.*), or with rejoicings (rè jois' ingz, *n.pl.*).

Christmas is a time of rejoicing and merry-making. One who shows gladness is a rejoicer (rè jois' èr, *n.*).

M.E. *rejoisen*, O.F. *resjois-* stem of *resjoir*, from *re-* again, and *esjo(u)r*, from prefix *es-* (L. *ex-* greatly), and *joir* (L. *gaudere* to rejoice.) SYN: Delight, exult, gladden.



Rejoice.—The people of Jerusalem rejoicing as Christ enters the city. From the picture by Gustave Doré.

**rejoin** [1] (rè join'), *v.i.* In law, to reply to a charge or pleading. *v.t.* To say in answer; to retort. (F. *répliquer, riposter.*)

When a person rejoins, or retorts that he disagrees with a remark of our own, his words constitute a rejoinder (rè join' dèr, *n.*). When a case is being tried in a court of law the plaintiff makes a declaration to which the defendant in reply enters a plea. To this the plaintiff often makes an answer, called a replication, and the defendant's reply to the replication is known as the rejoinder. It may be followed by a surrejoinder from the plaintiff, and a rebutter by the defendant.

F. *rejoign-* stem of *rejoindre*, L. *rejungerè*. See *re-* and *join*. SYN.: *v.* Answer, retort.

**rejoin** [2] (rè join'), *v.t.* To join (a companion, etc.) again; to join again; to reunite. (F. *rejoindre, réunir, rassembler.*)

A soldier rejoins his regiment after furlough. We rejoin broken china, reuniting the parts with cement.

**rejuvenate** (rè joo' vè nāt), *v.t.* To make young again; to reinvigorate. *v.i.* To become young again. Another little used form is **rejuvenize** (rè joo' vè nīz). (F. *rajeunir, ranimer; se rajeunir.*)

The alchemists of old spent their lives and fortunes searching for a mythical "elixir of life," which would stave off old age and

keep the body young and healthy, but they were always unsuccessful. Modern science has made it possible to achieve a measure of **rejuvenation** (rè joo vè nā' shùn, *n.*) or reinvigoration, of the body.

This **rejuvenescence** (rè joo vè nes' ens, *n.*) is only temporary and the **rejuvenescent** (rè joo vè nes' ènt, *adj.*) effect is not lasting. Anything which effects rejuvenation may be called a **rejuvenator** (rè joo' vè nā tōr, *n.*).

To **rejuvenesce** (rè joo vè nes', *v.i.* and *t.*) is to grow, become, or make young again. The word is used of a method of reproduction peculiar to some of the lower forms of life. Certain algae, for example, form new organisms by rejuvenescence. The contents of a

cell escape through a rupture of the cell wall and the ejected protoplasm then proceeds to develop a new cell wall.

From *re-* again, L. *juvens* young.

**rekindle** (rè kin' dl) *v.t.* To set alight again; to arouse or inflame anew. *v.i.* To take fire again. (F. *rallumer, raviver, enflammer de nouveau; s'embraser de nouveau.*)

Rash words can easily rekindle passions that have died down. A forest fire which appears to have burned itself out may rekindle—burst into flames again—should a wind arise.

**relaid** (rè lād'), This is the past tense and past participle of *relay*. See *relay* [1].

**relapse** (rè lāps') *v.i.* To slip back into a former state or habit; to become worse after an improvement; to backslide; to fall away after moral improvement or conversion. *n.* A falling back into a worse state. (F. *retomber, revenir; rechute.*)

After he has been awakened, a boy may relapse into slumber, and as a result be late for school; a relapse into carelessness may nullify the results of former industry and application. A heathen converted to Christianity may relapse into Paganism. One who relapses may be described as a **relapser** (rè lāps' èr, *n.*).

A tendency for the patient to relapse is a characteristic of some ailments. **Relapsing fever** (*n.*) is an acute, epidemic, infectious fever, which is marked by frequent relapses. The high fever continues for five to seven days, the patient then feeling very much better for a few days, after which the temperature again rises suddenly.

L. *relapsus*, p.p. of *relābi* to slip back.

**relate** (rè lāt'), *v.t.* To tell; to narrate, to give an account of; to connect or bring into relation (with); to show a relation (with); to establish a relation (between); to ascribe to as to cause or source. *v.i.* To refer or pertain (to); to have relation or regard (to). (F. *raconter, relater, mettre en rapport; se rapporter, avoir trait.*)

A newspaper relates the happenings of to-day, whereas a history book relates or gives an account of events which have happened in the past. Things are *relatable* (rè lāt' àbl, *adj.*) which are capable of being related. The strife and unrest of the succeeding generation were *relatable* or *referable* to the depopulation caused by the Black Plague of 1348-9. Wages rose so much that the Statute of Labourers was enacted, by which men were obliged to work for the same wages as prevailed before the plague.

Anyone who recounts his experiences is a *relater* (rè lāt' èr, *n.*). If he is a skilful narrator his *relation* (rè lā' shùn, *n.*), or act of relating is more likely to give pleasure to his hearers. The rules and regulations which relate to a public library or like institution are posted up in a conspicuous place where they may be read.

Any person connected or allied by descent or marriage to another person is *related* (rè lāt' ed, *adj.*) to, or is a *relation* of the second person. An orphan who has no relations can be described as *relationless* (rè lā' shùn lès, *adj.*). There are many different kinds of *relatedness* (rè lāt' éd nès, *n.*), or *relationship* (rè lā' shùn ship, *n.*). Uncle and nephew are connected *relationally* (rè lā' shùn āl li, *adv.*), and a *relational* (rè lā' shùn āl, *adj.*) connexion exists between father and son, aunt and niece, and so on.



Relate.—Aeneas relating to Dido the misfortunes of Troy. From the painting by Guérin, in the Louvre, Paris.

In addition to their use as denoting kinship, the words *relation* and *relationship* may be applied to express the way in which one thing stands to or bears upon something else as regards size, direction, similarity or difference, dependence, contrast, and other properties. For example, a definite *relationship* exists between the shape of a body and its volume, which can be expressed by a general mathematical formula. There need be no *relation* between the size of a book and the amount of interesting reading the book contains.

The classification of the chemical elements according to the periodic law brings out the relationships existing between the differing elements. They are divided into families, the members of which are closely related as regards both their physical and their chemical properties.

In law the laying of an information before the Attorney-General by a person bringing an action, as a result of which a lawsuit is begun, is known as a *relation*, and the person laying the information is known as a *relator* (rè lā' tór, *n.*).

The dealings of one firm or country with another are often described as the *relations* between the firm or country and the other.

F. *relater*, from L.L. *relātāre*, from *relātus*, used as p.p. of *referre* to bring back, relate. SYN.: Connect, describe, narrate, recite, recount, reter, tell.

**relative** (rel' á tiv), *adj.* Having, involving, or implying relation or reference; arising from or depending on relation; comparative; correlative; corresponding; relevant; pertinent; in grammar, referring or relating to an antecedent. *n.* That which relates to something else; a relation by blood or marriage; a pronoun, etc.; expressing relation. (F. *relatif*, *comparatif*, *corrélatif*, *correspondant*; *relation*, *rapport*, *parent*, *pronoun relatif*.)

A witness in a law-court is questioned on matters *relative* to, or bearing on, the case before the court. He may give his evidence with *relative* clearness, or, on the other hand, his story may be confused. The *relative*, or *comparative*, merits of different authors form a favourite matter for discussion, when they are judged in *relation* to one another.

The idea of beauty is a *relative* one, since there is no absolute standard by which it may be judged. Strength or speed are each *relative*, and measured by comparison. A summer day may be *relatively* cool, though much warmer than a day in winter.

In grammar we have, besides the *relative* pronouns, *relative* adjectives, and *relative* adverbs (see pp. xxxv, xxxviii, and xlviii, in Volume I). A grammatical *relational* (rel' á tí' vāl, *n.*) means a *relative* word. In logic a *relative*, or a *relative* term, is one, like "father," which implies another correlative to it—"son" or "daughter" in the example given. "Cause" and "effect" are also *relatives*.

Business letters are written *relatively* (rel' á tiv li, *adv.*), or in reference to the business matters with which they deal. As compared with other vegetables, carrots, parsnips, and beetroot are *relatively*, or *comparatively*, sweet in taste.

The state or quality of being relative is called *relativeness* (rel' à tiv nēs, *n.*), or *relativity* (rel' à tiv' iti, *n.*). What philosophers name the relativity of knowledge means the view that all objects of which we can have knowledge are so much related with one another that we cannot really know any of them except through its relations with other objects.

Some years ago Professor Einstein startled the world with his doctrine of relativity, which holds, among other things, that all time is purely relative, and not absolute.

We base measurements of time on the day, hour, minute, etc., but what is a day for us is less than half as long for the planet Jupiter, so that "day" is a relative term.

The doctrine of the relativity of knowledge is *relativism* (rel' à tiv izm, *n.*), and a supporter of it is a *relativist* (rel' à tiv ist, *n.*).

*F. relâts*, from *L. relâtitus*. See relate *SYN.*: *adj.* Apposite, germane, pertinent, relevant. *ANT.*: *adj.* Absolute, extraneous, foreign.

**relax** (rè laks'), *v.t.* To cause or allow to loosen or slacken; to enervate; to make less severe; to abate. *v.i.* To become less rigid, tense, or severe; to slacken; to become lax; to be less strenuous. (*F. lâcher, relâcher, détendre, délasser, énerver; se relâcher, se délasser.*)

To relax one's hold is to loosen it, or let go. Amusements relax, or ease the tired mind, as a rest relaxes tired muscles, and relieves them from strain. A sentry must not relax his vigilance. Discipline is said to be relaxed, when its severity is decreased.

A stern face relaxes, and loses its rigidity as it breaks into a smile. People are said to relax when they take things easily, or take recreation; the muscles relax in sleep. An enervating climate is said to be relaxing—the opposite of one that is bracing.

The relaxation (rè laks ā' shūn, *n.*) of effort is the act or process of decreasing it. The relaxation of a law or rule is brought about by a less strict enforcement of its provisions. Sports, games and amusements afford relaxation to mind and body.

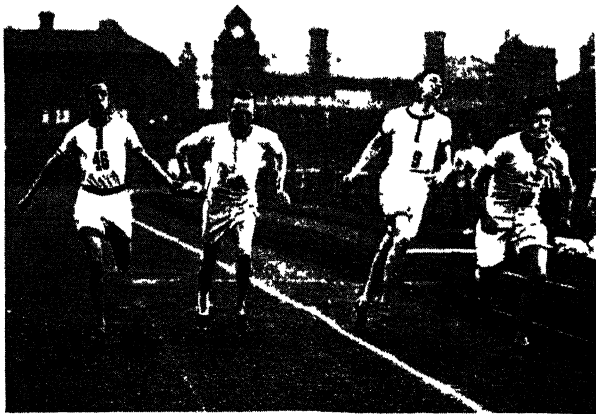
*L. relaxāre*, from *re-* again, *laxāre* to slacken, from *laxus* loose. *SYN.*: Abate, ease, loosen, mitigate, slacken. *ANT.*: Brace, stiffen, tighten.

**relay** [1] (rè lā'), *n.* A fresh supply of horses, men, etc., to relieve others; an electrical device for strengthening a weak signal, or making a weak current bring a stronger one into action. *v.t.* To arrange in, furnish, or replace, with relays; to reinforce a weak electric current by means of a local battery; to transmit an electrical impulse thus. (*F. relais; relayeur.*)

In the old posting and coaching days, relays of horses were kept at places a few

miles apart, so that the tired horses of an incoming coach might be at once replaced by fresh ones. When work has to be pushed on continuously night and day, people work in relays, or shifts. Recently, the relay race (*n.*), a footrace run by teams of runners, has become popular. Each member of a team runs part of the distance, one runner handing over some object he carries, usually a baton, to another as he finishes his part.

The ordinary electrical relay consists of an electro-magnet which, when a very weak current passes through it, attracts a delicately poised armature, and so closes a circuit containing a powerful battery. The amount



Relay.—Runners handing over the baton in the last lap of a two-mile relay race.

of current passing in a telegraph circuit when signals are sent is generally too small in itself to do much work, that is, to ring a bell or actuate a sounder, so that a relay is used to effect this purpose.

Relays are employed, too, on long telegraph lines to relay, or pass on, signals from one section to another in a strengthened condition. On long telephone lines thermionic valves, which are much more delicate than magnetic relays, serve the same purpose. In the broadcasting of radio messages, etc., a receiving station which passes them on to another station for the latter to transmit in turn, is said to relay such messages.

*O.F. relais* a fresh supply of hounds or horses, from *relayer* to supply these, to change horses, possibly from *lais* a track through woods.

**re-lay** [2] (rè lā'), *v.t.* To lay again. (*F. poser de nouveau, remplacer.*)

When people move to a new house they re-lay their carpets, and other floor-coverings. A railway track is re-laid with new rails when the old ones are worn out.

**release** (rè lās'), *v.t.* To set free; to liberate; to unfasten; in law, to remit, or surrender; to make over to another. *n.* Deliverance from penalty, obligation, restraint, sorrow, pain, etc.; in law, a conveyance or surrender of property, rights, etc.,

or the document by which this is effected; a part in a machine which releases, etc., another part. (F. *délivrer, élargir, délier, abandonner, quitter; délivrance, cession, déclencheur.*)

A captive is released when he is given his liberty; a dog is released from its chain, when the spring catch of the swivel is opened and the dog's collar so freed or released. Until the catch of a window is released, the window cannot be opened. A new picture play is said to be released when first allowed to be shown in public.

If, by a legal document called a release, A releases—that is, surrenders—his rights in a property to B, B is called the **releasee** (rè lès' è, *n.*), and A the **releasor** (rè lès' èr, *n.*). A receipt for money or goods is called a release, since it releases the holder from a debt, or claim.

One who releases or sets free in other senses, as a bird from a cage, is a **releaser** (rè lès' èr, *n.*). The striking gong of a clock is freed by a release when the time to strike arrives.

M.E. *relessen*, O.F. *relessier, relaisser*, from L. *relaxare*. See *relax*. SYN.: *v.* Discharge, disengage, extricate, liberate, loose. *n.* Discharge, freedom, liberation, liberty. ANT.: *v.* Capture, confine, imprison, restrict.



Release.—The release of the seven bishops after their trial in Westminster Hall, June 29th, 1688.

**relegate** (rel' è gât), *v.t.* To banish; to dismiss; to transfer or consign; to hand over; to refer. (F. *reléguer.*)

To relegate anyone to exile is to banish him. Railway locomotives or rolling stock, when no longer suitable for express traffic, are relegated to duties of another class. When a high official is going on holiday, he has to relegate his duties, that is, hand them over, to some other person to perform during his absence, if they are **relegable** (rel' è gâbl, *adj.*), which means of such a kind that they can be transferred or relegated. The act of relegating, or the state of being relegated, is **relegation** (rel è gâ' shùn, *n.*).

L. *relégatus*, p.p. of *religare*, from *re-* back, away, *ligare* to send with a commission. SYN.: *v.* Banish, commit, dismiss, refer.

**relent** (rè lent'), *v.i.* To become less harsh, severe, or stern; to yield to compassion. (F. *fléchir, s'apaiser, s'attendrir.*)

One who abandons a harsh intention is said to relent. A proper apology may induce an offended person to relent, and regard the offence **relentingly** (rè lent' ing li, *adv.*), that is, in a forgiving spirit. A **relentless** (rè lent' lès, *adj.*) man is one without pity, who behaves **relentlessly** (rè lent' lès li, *adv.*) or **mercilessly**. **Relentlessness** (rè lent' lès nes, *n.*) is the quality of being unrelenting, or relentless.

F. *valentir* to become slower, from *va-* (= L. *back, ad to*), and L. *lentus* slack, slow.

**relevant** (rel' è vânt), *adj.* Applicable; apposite; bearing on the matter in hand. (F. *pertinent, à propos.*)

A judge will refuse to admit evidence which is not relevant or pertinent to the case being heard, and opposing or defending counsel may at any time question the **relevance** (rel' è vâns, *n.*), or **relevancy** (rel' è vâns, *n.*) of any evidence brought forward by the other side. A good lawyer, in his final summing-up, marshals all his points **relevantly** (rel' è vânt li, *adv.*), or in an apposit manner.

F. pres. p. of *relever* to help, L. *relevare*, from *re-* again, *levare* to raise. See *lever*, *relieve*. SYN.: Apposite, pertinent. ANT.: Alien, irrelevant.

**reliable** (rè li' âbl), *adj.* Able or fit to be relied on; trustworthy. (F. *digne de confiance, sûr.*)

The statements made by a reliable witness may be accepted as true, especially if they are consistent. We are prone to rely upon the advice of a person of sound and reliable judgment, whom past experience has shown to be a trustworthy counsellor. A reliable motor-car or bicycle is one which gives little trouble, and may be expected to run without breakdown.

In the case of mechanisms **reliability** (rè li' âbil' i ti, *n.*), or **reliableness** (rè li' âbl nés, *n.*), the quality of being reliable, is largely a question of quality and workmanship, and so has to be paid for. A watch with expensive works should keep time more **reliably** (rè li' âb li, *adv.*) than a cheap one, and greater **reliance** (rè li' âns, *n.*), or dependence may be placed on it. A **reliant** (rè li' ânt, *adj.*) person shows reliance, trust, or confidence in others.

In what is called a **reliability trial** (*n.*) motor vehicles are run long distances under official observation, to show their speed, freedom from breakdowns, and general behaviour under certain conditions.

From E. *rely* and suffix *-able*. An irregular formation now generally in use. Cp. *available*, *laughable*. SYN.: Dependable, trustworthy. ANT.: Unreliable, untrustworthy.

**relic** (rel' ik), *n.* A thing or part of a thing that remains after the rest has vanished or been destroyed; a remnant;



a fragment; a surviving trace; an object treasured as having been part of or connected with some holy person or thing. (F. *relique*.)

Roman relics—parts of buildings, pottery, ornaments, etc.—have been found in many places in these islands. Every Roman Catholic church contains a holy relic. We can speak of any object that has interesting associations with a bygone day as a relic of the past, for instance, the house where some famous man lived.

O.F. *reliques*, L. *reliquiae* remains, from *relinquere* to leave. See *relinquish*. SYN.: Fragment, remnant, survival, trace.

**relict** (rel' ikt), *n.* A widow. (F. *veuve*.)

The word means the woman "left behind" when her husband dies.

L. *relictus*, fem. of *relictus*, p.p. of *relinquere*. See *relic*.

**relief** [r] (rè lèf'), *n.* The act of alleviating or freeing from grief, pain, or discomfort; that which alleviates; assistance given to persons in distress; the redress of a grievance or hardship; release from a post of duty by one acting as a substitute; the person so acting; succour or assistance in time of danger; the raising of a siege. (F. *soulagement*, *aide*, *secours*, *redressement*, *levée*.)

Some drugs are prescribed because when properly given they bring relief to pain; lighter taxation affords relief to the taxpayer. It is sometimes necessary to go to law to get relief, or secure redress of an injustice or annoyance. When a sentry's spell of duty ends he is replaced by his relief, the man who relieves him, and takes over his work.

When, during the South African War (1899-1902), the siege of Mafeking was raised, the relief of the garrison, after an investment lasting for seven months, aroused the most intense enthusiasm throughout the British Empire.

Anything which breaks the sameness or hardness of life is figuratively called a relief. The term comic relief is applied to a comic incident or scene which relieves the tension or sadness of a tragic play.

Poor relief (*n.*) is help in the form of money or goods, given to needy or destitute people under the Poor Law. Public works, such as the making of new roads, are called relief works (*n.pl.*) when they are organized to assist unemployed or famine-stricken folk.

O.F. *relief*, from *relevare*. See *relevant*. SYN.: Aid, alleviation, redress, remedy mitigation.

**relief** [2] (rè lèf'), *n.* In architecture and sculpture, the projection of a figure above the plane or curved surface on which

it is formed; a figure, piece of sculpture, etc., so formed; in drawing and painting, an appearance simulating this projection, conveyed by the arrangement and disposition of line, colour, etc. (F. *relief*.)

A sculpture in which the figures stand out a great deal from the background is said to be carved in high relief, or alto-relievo. In low relief, or bas-relief on the contrary, the subjects project only a little way from the surface.



Relief.—A group of angelic figures, entitled "Eastward Bound," carved in relief by Emmeline Halse.

The figures and inscriptions on coins are in low relief. Painters give the effect of relief to flat representations by the use of colouring or shading in a particular way.

The physical features of a country are shown very clearly by a relief map (*n.*), in which the hills and valleys appear as projections from and depressions below the general surface of the map.

The address or crest on a notepaper heading is often in relief, stamped or embossed in raised letters or lines, by the use of a steel die having sunk portions. This process is called relief-stamping (*n.*).

Ink is brushed into the hollows, the flat surface being kept clean; paper placed between the die and a counterpart in a press receives an impression of the design in relief.

Ital. *rilievo*, from *relevare* to raise. See *relevant*.

**relieve** (rè lèv'), *v.t.* To alleviate; to abate; to mitigate; to relax; to free wholly or in part from oppression, pain, grief, anxiety, discomfort, etc.: to release from a duty, post, or station; to raise the siege of; to alleviate or break (monotony, dullness and the like); to bring into relief; to give prominence to; to bring out or make conspicuous; to deprive (of). (F. *soulager*, *apaiser*, *amoindrir*, *alléger*, *mitiger*, *affranchir*, *relevare*, *faire ressortir*, *congédier*.)

Morphia and other anodynes are given to sufferers in order to relieve pain.



Religious.—Devoutly religious Dutch villagers, returning from church after the morning service. From the Corporation of Glasgow painting by Adolf Artz.

The receipt of good news after a time of suspense relieves anxiety and strain, and we feel relieved to hear the tidings.

In this country special laws exist to ensure that no one shall be destitute, and in each parish or union there is a relieving officer (*n.*) who is appointed by the guardians to superintend the relief of the poor. Distress due to lack of clothes or food is relievable (*rè lèv' àbl, adj.*), but unfortunately many cases of serious illness are not.

A sentry is relieved at the end of his turn of duty; a supporting army relieves a besieged town. A touch of bright colour relieves the drabness of a garment, and the monotony of a dark dress may be relieved by a trimming of a lighter colour.

Any mechanical device used to relieve strain, such as the shock-absorbers on a motor-car, may be described as a reliever (*rè lèv' èr, n.*). A relieving arch (*n.*) is an arch constructed in a wall to take the weight off some part underneath.

M.E. *releuen*, from F. *relever*. See relevant. SYN.: Alleviate, assist, ease, mitigate, relax. ANT.: Aggravate, intensify.

**relievo** (*rè lè' vò*). This is another form of relief. See relief [2].

**religieuse** (*rè lè zhyèz*), *n.* A nun. (F. *religieuse*.)

The corresponding word for a monk is **religieux** (*rè lè zhyè, n.*).

F. fem. of *religieux* religious.

**religion** (*rè lij' ún*), *n.* Belief in a supernatural being or beings, having and exercising control over the world, and whom man is bound to worship and obey; the feelings, behaviour, customs and practices

resulting from such a belief; any one of the great systems of faith and worship; the state of being bound by religious vows. (F. *religion, foi*.)

Religion in one form or another is found among all peoples of the world. It has moved people to worship God in various ways, some of them childish, many of them wise and beautiful; and it has inspired great deeds and undertakings in all centuries. Religion is always man's greatest necessity, for without it life is meaningless and absurd.

To be religious (*rè lij' ùs, adj.*) is to believe in and practise a religion; to be devout and good. Such a person acts religiously (*rè lij' ùs li, adv.*) and he has the quality of religiousness (*rè lij' ùs nès, n.*). Anyone without religion is religionless (*rè lij' ún lès, adj.*). Figuratively one who is zealous or conscientious is said to display a religious devotion to duty, etc. A religious house (*n.*) is a monastery or convent, and a monk or nun is called a religious (*n.*)—that is, a person who has entered religion, and is bound by monastic vows.

Some words often imply an exaggerated or false religion, such as religionism (*rè lij' ún izm, n.*), and religionist (*rè lij' ún ist, n.*). To religionize (*rè lij' ún iz, v.t. and i.*) is to imbue with or be addicted to religion. Affected or morbid piety is religiosity (*rè lij i os' i ti, n.*) and a person who practises it is sometimes described as religiose (*rè lij' i òs, adj.*).

F., from L. *religiō* (acc.- *ōn-em*) piety, perhaps from L. *religare* to bind back, fasten; cp., however, *diligent, negligent*, Gr. *alegein* to revere. SYN.: Faith.

**reline** (rē lin'), *v.t.* To line again; to renew the lining of. (F. *redoubler*.)

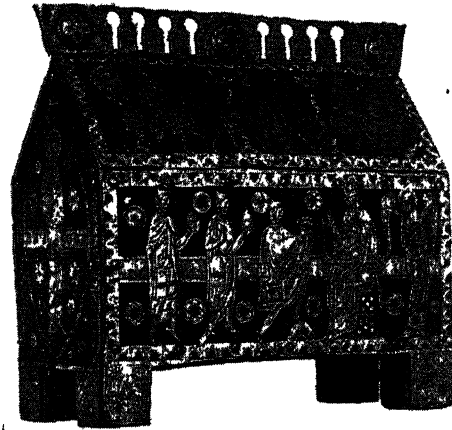
When the lining of a cloak or other garment becomes worn or shabby the garment may be relined. A flue or furnace is relined with fireclay, etc., when the old lining becomes defective. The bearings of machinery are relined when necessary.

**relinquish** (rē ling' kwish), *v.t.* To leave; to abandon; to withdraw from; to cease from; to give up; to renounce claim to; to forego; to resign. (F. *lâcher, abandonner, se désister de, renoncer à, quitter*.)

Men have found wealth in mines relinquished or abandoned by others as worthless. A doctor or solicitor may relinquish his practice, or an appointment he holds. A sovereign when he abdicates relinquishes the crown, but may not necessarily relinquish all his rights or claims. It is possible that he has not entirely relinquished the hope of reclaiming the throne at some future time. A post which an armed force holds at great sacrifice of men may be relinquished or abandoned to the enemy. Its relinquishment (rē ling' kwish mēt, *n.*) thus comes about because the relinquisher (rē ling' kwish ēr, *n.*) deems it not worth holding at the cost.

O.F. *relinquir* (pres. p. *relinquissant*, whence E. *-sh*) from L. *relinquere* to leave behind. SYN.: Abandon, forego, quit, renounce, surrender. ANT.: Hold, preserve, retain

**reliquary** (rel' i kwā ri), *n.* A box, casket or other receptacle for keeping relics in. (F. *reliquaire*.)



British Museum

Reliquary.—An enamelled reliquary, or casket, made in France in the thirteenth century.

A reliquary generally contains pieces of the bones, hair, or clothing of a saint or martyr, and may be quite small, or large enough to hold a whole body. The shape also varies: small ones are usually circular, standing on a small base, while the larger ones are box-shaped or made to the shape of that which they contain. Reliquaries,

especially if small, may be made of precious metals, sometimes decorated with gems.

F. *reliquaire*, from L.L. *reliqui-āre, -arium*, from *reliquiae*. See *relic*.

**reliquiae** (rē lik' wi ē), *n.pl.* Remains, especially fossil remains, of plants or animals. (F. *vestes*.)

L = remains See *relic*.

**relish** (rel' ish), *n.* A pleasing or distinctive taste or flavour; that which is used to impart flavour to, or improve the taste of food; a savoury addition to a dish or meal; a condiment; appetizing flavour; a small quantity, trace or tinge; the enjoyment of food; the power or quality of pleasing; appreciation of a pleasing quality; inclination; liking; zest. *v.t.* To give an agreeable flavour to; to partake of with pleasure; to like the taste of; to enjoy. *v.i.* To have a pleasing taste; to have a flavour; to taste or savour (of). (F. *goût, saveur, assaisonnement, ragout, sauce, attrait, satisfaction, plaisir, arrière-goût; assaisonner, savourer, jouir de; être d'un goût agréable, avoir une saveur de*.)

Hunger lends a fine relish to our food and makes the plainest food more relishable (rel' ish ābl, *adj.*) than can any relish, sauce, or condiment. The relishes used for flavouring various dishes are generally employed in small quantities; hence we use the word to express a smack, or trace, or touch of anything, as when Shakespeare speaks of "some act that has no relish of salvation in it."

Addison declared that when liberty is gone, life grows insipid and has lost its relish—that is, it is no longer relished or enjoyed.

We enjoy praise, but do not relish blame, and even praise, if given grudgingly, has little relish for the recipient.

People often pursue a new pleasure with avidity and relish, but every novelty loses its relish or piquancy with surfeit or satiety, growing stale and ceasing to please.

Altered from M.E. *reles* after-taste, from O.F. *reles, relais*, from *relaisser* to leave behind. See *release*. SYN.: *n.* Appetite, flavour, sauce, tinge, zest. *v.* Enjoy, flavour, like, savour, taste. ANT.: *n.* Insipidity, tastelessness *v.* Dislike.

**relive** (rē liv'), *v.t.* To live again. *v.t.* To live (a period of time) again. (F. *revivre*.)

People are inclined to think that if they could relive their lives they would do better the second time. The poet or artist who takes as his subject some episode of the past tries to make scenes and incidents relive, or live again.

Bluejackets reload (rē lōd', *v.t.*), or recharge, a big gun with the aid of machinery. A sportsman, when he has discharged both barrels of his gun, hands it to his loader to reload, taking from him meanwhile the spare piece just reloaded. When a coal-cart has discharged its load it returns to the yard to reload (*v.i.*), or load up afresh.

**reluctant** (re lük' tant), *adj.* Unwilling to do what has to be done; disinclined; averse; done or granted unwillingly; struggling or striving against. (F. *guère disposé, qui a de la répugnance.*)

A mean man is reluctant to part with his money. An envious or jealous person may yield reluctant admiration to one more gifted than himself. One who strives hard to cultivate barren or infertile land might be said in poetical language to till the reluctant earth.

The boy described by Shakespeare ("As You Like It," ii, 7) as "creeping like snail unwillingly to school" was reluctant; he went to school **reluctantly** (re lük' tant li, *adv.*); he had to go, but went with reluctance (re lük' tans, *n.*). Tennyson calls certain tough branches "little reluctant boughs," as though they **reluct** (re lukt', *v.i.*), struggle against or resist being broken. This word is seldom used.

L. *reluctans* (acc. -ant-em), pres. p. of *reluctari*, from *re-* back, against, *luctari* to struggle, from *lucta* a wrestling. SYN.: Averse, disinclined, unwilling ANT.: Eager, willing



Reluctance.—Lady Jane Grey reluctantly accepting the crown of England, on the death of Edward VI in 1553.

**relume** (re lüm'; re loom'), *v.t.* To light again; to rekindle. Another form is **relumine** (re lü' min; re loo' min). (F. *vallumer.*)

This word is used in poetry with reference to the rising sun or to a light or flame that has died down. In a figurative sense we might say that encouragement often **relumes** or **relumines** hope in a man's heart.

O.F. *relumer* (F. *vallumer*), from L. *reluminare*, from *re-* again, *luminare* to light, kindle.

**rely** (re li'), *v.i.* To place faith or confidence (in or upon); to trust or depend (upon). (F. *compter, se fier.*)

We are often obliged to rely upon others, that is, trust or depend upon them to do certain things we are unable to do for ourselves. Sometimes we rely on or trust another person's judgment when we cannot make up our minds.

O.F. *reher* to bind together, from L. *religare* to bind back, fasten; probably influenced by E. *re-* back, on, *he* to rest, in the sense of leaning upon for support. SYN.: Depend, trust.

**remain** (re män'), *v.i.* To stay or be left behind; to continue in a place or state; to survive; to be left over after the use or removal of a greater quantity; to last; to be extant. *n.* (usually *pl.*) That which remains or is left behind: a dead body; ruins; relics. (F. *rester, demeurer, survivre; veste, cadavre, ruines, restes.*)

When a conquering force is marching through enemy country the commanding officer usually orders small detachments of troops to remain and keep open the line of march. Little remains now of our old mediaeval towns, but our early English cathedrals remain a monument to the skill of the masons who built them.

An active mind cannot remain at rest. Of our bodies only the form remains constant; the particles of which they consist are constantly changing.

When Brutus, in "Julius Caesar" (v, 5), exclaimed "Come, poor remains of friends, rest on this rock," he was speaking to those who, with him, had survived the battle in which most of his men had been killed. Usually the remains of friends are their dead bodies. The literary remains of an author are such of his works as are left to be published after his death.

A lecturer may not finish all that he had planned to say in one lecture. After dealing with a number of points he will leave the **remainder** (re män' dèr, *n.*) for another occasion. In arithmetic, the remainder is that left of a greater number, after a part has been taken away whether by subtraction or division.

In the book trade, the remainder of an edition is the number of copies left unsold after the demand for it has fallen off.

In law, the remainder is what remains of an estate after certain claims and conditions have been satisfied. A **remainderman** (*n.*) is one to whom the remainder of an estate has been willed. The fact of there being a remainder or the possession of a remainder is denoted by the word **remaindership** (*n.*).

O.F. *remanière, remanour*, from L. *remanere*, from *re-* again, back, *manere* to stay. SYN.: *v.* Continue, endure, persist, stand, survive. ANT.: *v.* Alter, change, go, move, shift.

**remand** (re mand'), *v.t.* To send back (to); to retain in custody after a partial hearing. *n.* The state of being remanded; the act of remanding. (F. *renvoyer; renvois.*)

A magistrate usually remands a person arrested on suspicion, pending the production of further evidence. A prisoner

on remand is allowed to wear his own clothes and order his meals from outside the jail.

*F. remander*, from *L. remandāre*, from *re-* back, *mandāre* to commit, order. See *mandate*.

**remanet** (rem' à net), *n.* That which is left over. (*F. restant*.)

Anything that is left over is a remanet, though the term is more usually applied to cases in the law courts which are delayed till another day or not heard until the next term of the legal year. It sometimes happens, too, that a Parliamentary Bill is deferred until the next session owing to pressure of business. A Bill left over in this way is also called a remanet.

*L.* = it remains (third sing present of *remanēre*) *SYN.* Balance, remainder, residue, rest surplus.

**remargin** (rè mar' jin), *v.t.* To give a fresh margin to. (*F. reborder*.)

Booksellers remargin a book when they give the pages margins of a different width.

**remark** [1] (rè mark'), *v.i.* To observe; to take silent note or notice of; to comment (upon); to express by way of comment. *v.t.* To make observations on a thing. *n.* The act of observing or taking notice of; notice; observation; a spoken or written comment or note. (*F. remarquer, observer; faire des observations; remarque, commentaire*.)

We may observe that a friend looks ill or worried, but it is unkind to remark on the fact. If a person who arrives late to breakfast remarks that the coffee is cold, the rest of his family may make a remark about his lateness.

A commentary on an old manuscript usually contains some interesting remarks on the original text. The editor draws the reader's attention to those passages specially worthy of remark.

A person who has some comment to make on any occurrence may be called a **remarker** (rè mark' èr, *n.*), but this word, common in the eighteenth century, is rarely used now.

A total eclipse of the sun is **remarkable** (rè mark' àbl, *adj.*) or unusual. A cleverly written book or a finely painted picture is also remarkable or worthy of notice. We may say that a person is remarkable if he or she is striking either in appearance or character.

Some domestic animals, as, for instance, the cat, exhibit **remarkably** (rè mark' àb li, *adv.*) the characteristics of their wild ancestors. A remarkably clever book usually has a large sale. Its **remarkableness** (rè mark' àbl nès, *n.*) attracts the attention of the public.

On the margin of etchings and other prints is sometimes placed a remark or **remarque** (rè mark', *n.*), such as a small sketch, to show the nature of the print, or the state of the plate. Such a print is called a **remark-proof** (*n.*), or **remarque-proof** (*n.*).

*F. remarquer*, from *re-* again, *marquer* to mark, of Teut. origin. See *mark*. *SYN.*: *v.* Heed, notice, observe, regard. *n.* Attention, consideration, heed, note. *ANT.*: *v.* Disregard, ignore, overlook. *n.* Disregard, oversight.



**Remarkable.**—A remarkable photograph taken at the actual moment of the explosion of a bomb thrown on the occasion of the wedding of King Alfonso XIII of Spain.

**re-mark** [2] (rè mark'), *v.t.* To mark again. (*F. remarquer*.)

Children at school re-mark their belongings, when the old marks become faint.

**remarque** (rè mark'), *n.* For this word see *under remark* [1].

**remarry** (rè mār' i), *v.i.* To marry (a person) again. *v.t.* To be married again. (*F. remarier; se remarier*.)

A clergyman may remarry a person who marries for a second time, and that person is said to remarry. To **remast** (rè mast', *v.t.*) a ship is to fit her with new masts. Cattle **remasticate** (rè mäs' ti kät, *v.t.*) their food, that is, masticate it over again, when chewing the cud. This process, called **remastication** (rè mäs ti kät' shùn, *n.*), is peculiar to grass-eating animals.

**Rembrandtesque** (rem bránt esk'), *adj.* In or after the style of Rembrandt. (*F. rembrandtesque*.)

The famous Dutch artist, Rembrandt (1606-1669), was great both as a painter and an etcher. One of the most striking features of his work is the strong contrasts of high lights and deep shadows. Any picture showing such contrasts may be said to be Rembrandtesque or **Rembrandtish** (rem' bránt ish, *adj.*).

**remedy** (rem' é di), *n.* That which cures or heals disease; medicine or curative treatment; the means of counteracting or relieving an evil or hurt; redress or reparation. *v.t.* To cure; to put right; to repair

or redress (an injury or wrong). (F. *remède, médicament, réparation; guérir, réparer.*)

Quinine is a remedy for the fevers prevalent in hot, swampy districts. Dock leaves are said to be a remedy for nettle stings. Hard work is the best remedy for discontent. Some people believe that unemployment is an evil for which there is no remedy.

If a person drives his motor-car through a shop-window, and does not make good the damage, the shopkeeper has a remedy in a legal action. We can remedy most wrongs by apologizing or making reparation, and we can remedy a loss by making good the deficiency.

We may say that a disease or illness is **remediless** (rem' é di lès; rè med' i lès, *adj.*), if it is incurable, but in spite of this **remedilessness** (rem' é di lès nès, *n.*) much may be done to help the sufferer.

A wrong or an evil is **remediable** (rè mē' di àbl, *adj.*) if it can be remedied or redressed. A medicine acts **remediably** (rè mē' di àb li, *adv.*) if it acts in a manner likely to bring about a cure. The **remediableness** (rè mē' di àbl nès, *n.*) of an illness may depend on its being treated at an early stage.

In some cases of legal wrong, the law has no **remedial** (rè mē' di àl, *adj.*) power, and those who attempt to get the courts to act **remedially** (rè mē' di àl li, *adv.*) have to go **remedilessly** (rem' é di lès li, *adv.*) away.

O.F. *remède*, from L. *remedium*, from *re-* back, again, *mederi* to heal, cure. See medical. SYN.: *n.* Cure, healing, redress, reparation. *v.* Cure, heal, rectify, recoup.

**remelt** (rè melt'), *v.t.* To melt again. (F. *refondre.*)

In a foundry, the workmen **remelt** the cast-iron scrap and cast it into fresh articles.

**remember** (rè mem' bér), *v.t.* To call back to mind; to recollect; to know by heart; to bear or keep in mind; to keep in mind with gratitude or other feeling; to be constantly thoughtful of; to convey a greeting for; to mention with compliments; to give a money present to. (F. *se souvenir de, se rappeler, reconnaître, gratifier.*)

When we grow up we remember or recall our schooldays with pleasure, but at the same time we remember, or bear in mind, that youth was not all play. We may then have found it hard to remember, that is, be constantly thoughtful of, the duties and

courtesies due to older relatives, although we now remember or recollect with gratitude their kindness to us.

When the ghost of Hamlet's father, in "Hamlet" (i, 5), said: "remember me," he was asking his son not to forget him. When Gonzalo, in "The Tempest" (i, 1), bade the boatswain "remember whom thou hast aboard," he was ordering him to attend to his business and run no risks.

When, on November 5th, small children ask us to remember the guy, they are not asking us to recall that Guy Fawkes once plotted to blow up the Houses of Parliament, but to give them a small sum of money in payment for their trouble in making an effigy of him.

When we use the ordinary phrase, "remember me to your father," we are really using a shortened form of "remember to give my greetings or compliments to your father." To remember oneself is to bethink oneself of what one is doing or saying.

We may speak of an actor giving a **rememberable** (rè mem' bér àbl, *adj.*) performance.

Henry Irving (1838-1905) played Hamlet **rememberably** (rè mem' bér àb li, *adv.*). A clearly worded message has the quality of **rememberability** (rè mem bér à bil' i ti, *n.*).

Words or events that impress us only slightly are likely to fade from our **remembrance** (rè mem' bràns, *n.*). An occurrence is within our remembrance if it took place within the period over which our memory extends. A friend keeps us in remembrance if he keeps us constantly in his mind. The Cenotaph in Whitehall was erected in remembrance of those killed in the World War. A person going abroad for a long time sometimes gives remem-

brances or souvenirs to his friends. He may also send remembrances or greetings to them each Christmas during the time that he is away.

A person who reminds or a thing serving to remind is a **remembrancer** (rè mem' bràns èr, *n.*). The King's Remembrancer (*n.*), or Queen's Remembrancer (*n.*), if a woman is on the throne, is an official of the High Court of Justice, whose duty it is to collect all debts due to the sovereign. To-day, one of the chief duties of the King's Remembrancer is to issue writs for outstanding income-tax. The **City Remembrancer** (*n.*)



Remembrance.—Admirers laying wreaths at the foot of Lord Beaconsfield's statue in remembrance.

is an official of the City of London whose duty it is to represent the Corporation of London before Parliamentary committees and the Privy Council.

O.F. *remembrer*, from L. *rememorāre*, from *re-* again, and *memorāre*, *memorāre* to bring to remembrance, from *memor* mindful. SYN.: Bethink, memorize, recall, recollect. ANT.: Forget.

**remigrate** (rem' i grāt; rē mī' grāt), *v.i.* To migrate again; to return. (F. *émigrer de nouveau*, *retourner*.)

The swallow migrates from warmer climes to Britain in the spring, and in the autumn remigrates to avoid the fog and cold. This return migration is a **remigration** (rem i grā' shūn; rē mī grā' shūn, *n.*).

**remind** (rē mīnd'), *v.t.* To put in mind of; to bring to the notice of; to cause to remember. (F. *rappeler*.)

• We sometimes see a stranger who reminds us, that is puts us in mind, of a friend. A cold day may remind us to buy a winter coat. A mother may have to remind her children that they have not fed their pets. A knot tied in a handkerchief is a useful **reminder** (rē mīnd' ēr, *n.*) of a promise or appointment we might otherwise forget. Anything that tends to remind is **remindful** (rē mīnd' fūl, *adj.*).

• E. *re-* and *mind*, *v.*

• **reminiscence** (rem i nis' ēns), *n.* The act or power of recalling the past to mind; recollection; that which is remembered or called to mind; a reminder; (*pl.*) personal recollections; especially in a literary form. (F. *réminiscence*, *souvenir*, *mémoires*.)

Plato, the Greek philosopher, taught that knowledge was only a reminiscence or recalling to mind of truths known to the soul in a previous existence. There is a reminiscence of the airs of Mozart in many of the tunes of modern light operas.

It is always interesting to listen to the reminiscences of people who have lived eventful lives. Many prominent public men write books filled with their reminiscences for the benefit of the succeeding generations.

Some people cannot talk without being **reminiscent** (rem i nis' ēnt, *adj.*), that is, without recalling past events. One line of

verse is reminiscent of another if it calls the other to mind by some resemblance in thought or metre. Old people tell **reminiscential** (rem i nis' shāl, *adj.*) or **reminiscitory** (rem i nis' i tō ri, *adj.*) stories, that is, stories of the nature of reminiscences. They like to remember events in their past life, and therefore talk **reminiscently** (rem i nis' ēnt li, *adv.*).

O.F., from L. *reminiscētia*, from *reminiscens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *reminisci* to remember, from root *men*, think. SYN.: Memoir, recollection, remembrance.

**remint** (rē mīnt'), *v.t.* To mint over again. (F. *remonnayer*.)

It is the practice in England to recall old coins and remint them as new currency.

**remiped** (rem' i ped), *adj.* Having oar-like feet. *n.* An insect or crustacean with such feet. (F. *répipède*.)

The strange little insect commonly called the water-boatman is a familiar remiped. With the aid of its powerful hind legs it rows itself rapidly along upon the waters of ponds and sluggish streams. Some of the smaller crabs and other crustaceans are remipeds, possessing oar-like feet with which they move through the water.

From L. *rēmus* oar, *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) foot.

**remise** (rē mēz' in legal use, rē mīz'), *n.* The making over to someone else of property; rights; in fencing, a second thrust made after the first has missed. *v.t.* To surrender (a property or right). *v.i.* To make a remise at fencing. (F. *remise*; *remettre*; *remiser*.)

We rarely speak to-day of a remise of property, surrender being now the more usual word. In fencing, the remise is a second thrust made while still on the lunge, before the opponent has recovered.

F. = surrender, from *remettre* (p.p. *remis*) to put back, remit, from L. *remittere* to send back.

**remiss** (rē mīz'), *adj.* Careless in the performance of a task or obligation; lax; slack; negligent; slow; languid. (F. *inexact*, *négligent*, *lent*, *peu ardent*.)

A business man who is remiss or slack over paying his debts is likely to be summonsed by his creditors. Many boys and girls are remiss or careless about answering letters. A borough council that does not arrange for the regular collection of dust and refuse



Reminiscence.—"Fireside Reflections"—a young woman lost in reminiscence. From the painting by Carlton G. Smith.

is remiss or negligent in matters of public health.

A workman who carries out his duties remissly (rè mis' li, *adv.*), or carelessly, that is, with remissness (rè mis' nés, *n.*), or laxity, may cause an accident to someone else.

L. *remissus*, p.p. of *remittere* to send back, slacken. SYN.: Careless, heedless, inattentive, lax, neglectful. ANT: Attentive, careful, thorough, thoughtful.



Remiss.—Alfred Jingle, Esq., a Dickens character who was remiss in his dress.

**remission** (rè mish' ún), *n.* The act of remitting or forgiving; cancellation of the whole or part of a debt, penalty, or claim; pardon; abatement; temporary and incomplete lessening of the violence of a pain or disease; diminution of heat or cold; the act of remitting (money). (F. *rémission*, *remise*, *grâce*, *abaissement*, *adoucissement*, *radoucissement*, *remise*.)

In church, we pray for the remission of our sins. Doctors speak of the remission of a fever when the patient's temperature sinks to normal for a short time. After a thunderstorm there is generally a marked remission or diminution in the heat of the atmosphere.

A prisoner may secure remission of an appreciable part of his sentence by good behaviour while in prison. All sentences of imprisonment are remissive (rè mis' iv, *adj.*) or remissory (rè mis' ò ri, *adj.*), that is, they can be reduced or cancelled at the instance of the Home Secretary.

Most wrongs done to ourselves are remissible (rè mis' ibl, *adj.*), that is, capable of being forgiven. A debt is also remissible, but its remissibility (rè mis i bil' i ti, *n.*) depends on the generosity of the person to whom the money is owed.

O.F., from L. *remissio* (acc. -*ōn-em*). See remit. SYN.: Abatement, forgiveness, pardon.

**remit** (re mit'), *v.t.* To forgive; to pardon; to refer or submit (something) for consideration or action; to forego; to refrain from exacting or enforcing (a debt or punishment); to postpone; to relax; to transmit or send. *v.i.* To abate in violence; to become less intense. (F. *pardonner*, *remettre*, *se relâcher*, *transmettre*; *s'amoindrir*.)

God remits the sins of the penitent, and an earthly judge will often remit a punishment if the offender is sorry for his misdeed. A doctor may remit or forego part of his bill to a patient in poor circumstances. A judge of the High Court may remit or refer a case to Petty Sessions with instructions for its settlement.

A person working for an examination or a prize should not remit or relax his efforts. Travellers abroad often instruct their banks to remit or send a sum of money for their use to a bank in the country they are visiting. An epidemic is said to remit or abate when its violence diminishes.

A person living in the country who wishes to buy something from a shop in London will probably enclose a remittance (rè mit' àns, *n.*), or remittance (re mit' mēnt, *n.*), with the order. The receiver of a remittance is a remittee (rè mit' ē', *n.*). A man living abroad and chiefly dependent upon remittances from home is known as a remittance-man (*n.*).

A rarely used word for the act of remitting a case for hearing in another court is **remitter** (rè mit' ér, *n.*). A more usual word for this procedure is **remittal** (rè mit' àl, *n.*), which may also be used for the remission of sin or of a penalty or debt.

Many diseases, and especially fevers, are **remittent** (rè mit' ént, *adj.*), that is, the intensity decreases and increases alternately, although the symptoms never disappear entirely. A remittent malarial fever is often described as a **remittent** (*n.*).

From L. *remittere* (p.p. *remissus*) to send back, slacken, from *re-* back, *mittere* to send. SYN.: Defer, exempt, mitigate, moderate, slacken, ANT: Enforce, exact, maintain, oblige.

**remitter** (rè mit' ér), *n.* The legal process by which a person who enters into possession of property under a doubtful claim is placed in the same position, in the eyes of the law, as if he had taken possession of the property by virtue of some better right which he also holds.

From *remi* and suffix *-er* (especially legal, of verbal action).

**remnant** (rem' nànt), *n.* That which remains of the whole after the removal of a portion; a small remaining number of persons; a fragment; a surviving trace; the rest. (F. *reste*.)

Napoleon returned from Russia in 1812 with but a remnant of the great army with which he had begun the campaign. The Australian aborigines to-day are only a remnant of the race that once inhabited the continent. Spain had once a great



colonial empire, but she has now lost all but a remnant of her former colonies. At the end of each season, drapers sell off at a reduced price the remnants or odds and ends of material, ribbons, and laces left in their stock.

O.F. *remanant*, pres. p. of *remanoir*, from L. *remanens* (acc. *ent-em*), from *remanēre* to remain, survive. SYN.: Fragment, portion, remainder, scrap, trace.

**remodel** (rē mod' l), *v.t.* To alter the form or shape of; to reconstruct. (F. *remodeler*, *refondre*.)

A dressmaker remodels a frock when she alters it so that it looks different. Trench warfare has made it necessary to remodel the British army, heavy artillery now taking the place of large bodies of cavalry.

To **remodify** (rē mod' i fi, *v.t.*) anything is to modify it again, or to make a further change in it. As we grow older our opinions undergo constant **remodification** (rē mod i fi kă' shūn, *n.*).

To restore a metal or other substance to its former use as currency is to **remonetize** (rē mon' e tiz; rē mūn' e tiz, *v.t.*) it. The act of doing this is **remonetization** (re mon e ti ză' shūn; rē mūn e ti ză' shūn, *n.*).

**remonstrance** (rē mon' strāns), *n.* A protest; an expostulation; a formal statement of grievances. (F. *remontrance*, *protestation*, *plainte*.)



Remonstrance.—John Knox addressing a remonstrance to the ladies of the Court of Mary Queen of Scots.

Throughout his reign, Charles I imposed taxes that had not been sanctioned by the House of Commons, and also imposed a form of church service disliked by the majority of his subjects. He refused to listen to the continued remonstrances of Parliament, until in 1641 the House of Commons presented him with an address known as the **Grand Remonstrance** (*n.*), in which were summarized all their grievances and a list of the occasions on which the king had ignored the privileges of Parliament.

In 1610 certain members of the Protestant Churches of the United Provinces of Holland and Friesland, followers of Arminius (*see under Arminian*), presented a remonstrance to the States, in which were set out the points on which they differed from the stricter Calvinists. Those who presented the petition, and also later adherents of the Arminian doctrine, are known as the **Remonstrants** (re mon' strāns, *n.pl.*).

In a general sense anyone who protests or expostulates may be called a remonstrant. In a political cause, a shrewd, far-seeing statesman is often a **remonstrant** (*adj.*) influence on his more impetuous fellows. He acts **remonstrantly** (re mon' strānt li, *adv.*) when violent measures are suggested.

A more usual term for a remonstrant is **remonstrator** (rē mon' strā tōr, *n.*). We **remonstrate** (re mon' strāt, *v.t.*) whenever we raise objections. **Remonstrative** (rē mon' strā tiv, *adj.*) or **remonstratory** (re mon' strā tō ri, *adj.*) language expresses protest. To speak **remonstratingly** (re mon' strā ting li, *adv.*) is to speak in a protesting or expostulatory way. A **remonstration** (rem ōn strā' shūn, *n.*), that is, an act of remonstrating as a protest, is often made by an inferior to a superior when an injustice has been done.

L.L. *remonstrātus*, p.p. of *remonstrāre*, from *re-* again, often, *monstrāre* to show, point out. SYN.: Denouncement, dissuasion, expostulation, protest. ANT.: Acquiescence, agreement, assent, endorsement.

**remontant** (rē mon' tānt), *adj.* Blooming more than once in a season. *n.* A perpetual rose that blooms in this way. (F. *remontant*.)

This word is applied to roses that bloom more than once the same season. Some remontants or remontant roses bloom continually between May and October.

F. pres. p. of *remonter* to grow again, from *re-* again, *monter* to ascend, come up. *See* remount.

**remora** (rem' ō rā), *n.* A sucking fish of the genus *Echeneis*. (F. *rémore*.)

The best known of the sucking fish is that called *Echeneis remora*, common in the Mediterranean. By means of a sucking disk on the top of its head it is able to attach itself to such objects as the bottom of a ship or the body of another fish. The ancients believed that it acted as a drag on vessels to which it was attached and could even bring them to a standstill.

L. = the delayer, from *re-* denoting hindrance, opposition, and *mora* delay

**remorse** (rē mōrs'), *n.* The pain of a guilty conscience; deep regret and self-condemnation; compunction; reluctance or unwillingness to act cruelly, or to commit a wrong. (F. *remords*, *repentir*.)

Shakespeare does not portray Macbeth as entirely evil; from time to time the guilty general was stricken with remorse for the murders he had committed.

Lady Macbeth, on the other hand, acted with extreme remorselessness (*rè mör's' lès nès, n.*). Her ambition made her utterly remorseless (*rè mör's' lès, adj.*) or without pity for the suffering she brought on others. At first she was not remorseful (*rè mör's' fül, adj.*), or repentant, for the murder of Duncan, but rejoiced remorselessly (*rè mör's' lès li, adv.*) when Macbeth usurped the throne.

At length her natural feelings of humanity asserted themselves, and in her sleep she spoke remorsefully (*rè mör's' fül li, adv.*), or with bitter regret, of the innocent persons who had been killed by Macbeth's orders, but this tardy remorsefulness (*rè mör's' fül nès, n.*) could not bring her victims back to life.

O.F. *remors*, from L.L. *remorsus*, from *remorsus*, p.p. of *remordere* to bite back, behind. SYN.: Compunction; contrition, penitence, repentance. ANT.: Impenitence



Remorse.—The victor in a duel, filled with remorse at the fatal consequence attending it.

**remote** (*rè môt'*), *adj.* Far off; distant in time or space; removed; not closely related or connected; retired; sequestered; slight; inconsiderable. (F. *éloigné, reculé, retiré, léger, peu important.*)

It has been said that Britons are found in all the remote or distant parts of the earth. A house situated on Dartmoor might be said to be in a remote or out-of-the-way district. Those ancient peoples who dwell in caves and like dwellings lived in remote times. Many old families in Ireland to-day claim Brian Boru (926-1014) as a remote ancestor. A boxer who fights another much taller and heavier than himself has only a remote chance of winning his match.

The state of being remote in any sense is remoteness (*rè môt' nès, n.*). A person who does not make friends easily and who seldom discloses his real opinions may be said to have an air of remoteness.

Members of a Scottish clan are often remotely (*rè môt' li, adv.*) or distantly

related. A subject of interest is remotely connected with another if they are only connected in a slight degree.

O.F. *remot*, *remote* (fem.), from L. *remotus*, p.p. of *removere* to remove. SYN.: Detached, different, foreign, separated, slight. ANT.: Close, direct, immediate, near, present.

**remould** (*rè möld'*), *v.t.* To mould or shape again; to reshape. (F. *mouler de nouveau, refondre.*)

A sculptor may have to remould his clay several times before he is satisfied with his model. To remount (*rè mount'*; *rè mount'*, *v.t.*) a bicycle is to get on it again; to remount a hill is to climb it again; to remount a photograph is to stick it on a fresh backing; and to remount a regiment means to supply it with fresh horses. After a halt, cavalrymen remount (*v.t.*), that is, get into the saddle again. A remount (*rè mount, n.*) is a fresh horse to take the place of a tired or crippled one.

**remove** (*rè moov'*), *v.t.* To move from one place to another; to cause to change place; to take off; to take away; to get rid of; to dismiss; to make away with. *v.i.* To change place; to disappear; to go away (from). *n.* The act of removing or changing place; distance; interval of time; a stage; a degree; promotion. (F. *enlever, ôter, transporter, déplacer, congédier; se déplacer, déménager; déplacement, enlèvement, déménagement.*)

People are said to remove or remove their residence when they change from one house to another. When we go indoors after being out in the rain, we remove our wet outer garments. After a meal someone removes the dishes from the table.

A cashier found to be dishonest is removed from his post. In some schools remove means promotion and also a certain form or division of the school. In the Middle Ages it was not unusual for a person to remove his enemies by means of poisoned wine, but to-day the fear of being murdered while at dinner has been removed.

The word remove is often used of a degree in relationship. Enthusiastic Conservatives sometimes say that Socialism is but one remove from anarchy.

Anything that is not fixed in a place is removable (*rè moov' äbl, adj.*). Before the passing of the Act of Settlement (1701), the judges were removable at the king's pleasure, that is, they could be removed from office if their decisions did not please the king. This removability (*rè moov ä bil' i ti, n.*), or fact of being removable, did not prevent the judges who held office under the Stuart kings from giving verdicts unfavourable to the crown. The clause in the Act of

Settlement which provided that the judges should hold office "during good behaviour" was designed to prevent their removal (rè moov'ál, *n.*) by a despotic king.

One whose business it is to remove furniture from houses is a **remover** (rè moov'ér, *n.*).

O.F. *remouvoir*, from L. *removere* to remove, from *re-* away, *movere* to move. SYN.: *v.* Dismiss, displace, shift, transfer, withdraw. ANT.: *v.* Fix, place, remain, restore, stop.

**remunerate** (rè mû'nerât), *v.t.* To reward; to pay for services rendered; to recompense. (F. *rétribuer, rémunérer, récompenser*.)

Employers remunerate their employees by paying to them a salary or wages. We usually remunerate a kindness or favour by a small gift or token of appreciation.

At school, a prize is a **remuneration** (rè mû'ner à' shùn, *n.*) for industry. The remuneration or payment for some pieces of work is small, but the most remunerative (rè mû'ner à' tiv, *adj.*) or paying work is not always the most interesting.

When applying for a post the remunerativeness (rè mû'ner à' tiv nes, *n.*) is not the only thing to be considered. It is pleasant to work remuneratively (rè mû'ner à' tiv li, *adv.*), but for some services nothing remuneratory (rè mû'ner à' tò ri, *adj.*) is expected or desired. The latter word is now rare.

L. *remunerātus*, p.p. of *remunerāre* to reward, from *re-* in return, *munerāre* to make a present (*mūnus*, gen. *mūner-is*). SYN.: Compensate, repay, requite. ANT.: Amerce, confiscate, penalize, sequester.

**renaissance** (rè nā'sans; rên ā sans), *n.* A new birth or revival of anything lost or in decay, especially the revival of classical culture in western Europe from the fourteenth to sixteenth centuries. Another spelling is **renascence** (rè nās'ens). See also *under* **renascent**. (F. *renaissance*.)

The Renaissance of art and learning, which took place in the fourteenth century, began in Italy. It was stimulated by the Byzantine scholars, who fled to Italy from Constantinople when that great centre of classical learning was taken by the Turks in 1453. The literature and art of the ancient Greeks were eagerly studied and emulated. The new learning spread to the northern universities, where it greatly influenced Protestantism.

The Renaissance reached its height at the end of the fifteenth and beginning of the sixteenth centuries. When the Dutch scholar Erasmus was teaching Greek at Oxford and Cambridge and influencing the foundation of many great schools on the Continent, Raphael, Leonardo, and Titian were painting, Michaelangelo was producing great sculpture, and Ariosto was writing his epics. At the same time, Machiavelli, the Florentine diplomat, brought fresh ideas to the art of government and Guicciardini raised history to a scientific study.

In architecture and decoration, the Renaissance was primarily characterized by a return to classical models, but in each

country the development was along different lines.

Any period of marked improvement or new energy may be called a renaissance. The influence of John Wesley (1703-91) brought about a renaissance of religious life in England.

F. = new birth, from *re-* and *naissance* birth, from L. *nascens* (acc. *-ent-em*) pres. p. of *nasci* to be born



Renaissance.—The old library of the Piazzetta, Venice, a building in the Renaissance style of architecture.

**renal** (rè'nāl), *adj.* Of or relating to the kidneys. (F. *rénal*.)

Those parts of the body in close association with the kidneys are said to be renal.

O.F., from L. *renālis*, from *renēs* kidneys. See *reins*.

**rename** (rè'nām'), *v.t.* To give a new name to. (F. *nommer de nouveau*.)

In 1914, during the World War (1914-18), St. Petersburg, the capital of Russia, was renamed Petrograd. After the revolution, it was in 1920 again renamed Leningrad.

**renascent** (rè'nās'ent), *adj.* Being reborn; springing into new life or energy. (F. *renaisant*.)

A renascent plant is one that throws out shoots from an apparently dead root. Literature was renascent in France in the eighteenth century. This renaissance (rè'nās'ens, *n.*) was largely due to the influence of the philosopher Voltaire (1694-1778).

See *renaissance*, of which it is the E. form

**rencounter** (ren koun'tér), *n.* A hostile meeting of two persons or bodies; a combat; a skirmish; an engagement; a collision; a chance meeting. *v.t.* To meet unexpectedly. Another form is **rencontre** (ren kon'tér; rân kontr). (F. *rencontre, combat, choc; rencontrer*.)

Not all rencounters take place on the field of battle. They are common enough in the business world when men struggle for success of one kind or another. A traveller may rencounter a friend in an out-of-the-way part of the globe. Such a rencounter or unexpected meeting is a pleasant surprise.

*F. rencontre* (n.), *rencontrer* (v.), from *re-* against *encontrer* to encounter. *SYN.*: Clash, contest, duel, encounter, skirmish.

**rend** (rend), *v.t.* To tear apart or asunder; to split in pieces; to tear away with violence; figuratively, to shatter. *v.i.* To become torn asunder; to split; to twist; to break. *p.t.* and *p.p.* *rent* (rent). (*F. déchirer, briser, arracher; se déchirer, se fendre, se rompre.*)

In olden times it was usual for a penitent sinner or a person stricken with grief to rend his hair, or to rend his garments. An earthquake rends the ground into deep fissures. From 1642-49 England was rent by the horrors of civil war.

We may say that a person's mind is rent by conflicting opinions if he is in doubt as to the better of two courses of action. After a football match, the supporters of the winning team may rend the air with their cheers. One who or that which rends or tears is a *render* (rend'ér, n.).

*M.E. renden, A.-S. rendan* to tear; *cp.* *O. Frisian renda* to cut, tear, break. *SYN.*: Burst, cleave, lacerate, pull, tear.

**render** [1] (ren' dër), *n.* One who or that which rends. *See under* rend.

**render** [2] (ren' dër), *v.t.* To return; to pay back; to restore; to give back; to surrender; to show (honour or obedience); to present; to reproduce; to translate; to interpret; to make; to cover (a wall) with a first layer of plaster; to melt down. *n.* A return; a payment in return; the first coat of plaster. (*F. rendre, livrer, donner, représenter, traduire, interpréter, faire, appliquer, fonder; récompense, crépi.*)

We seldom use this word today in its older meaning of return, restore, or surrender. To render evil for evil is a Biblical phrase often quoted; in church we may be told to render thanks for the mercies shown to us. To render a stronghold or a fort is a phrase found in literature meaning to surrender it to the enemy.

We render a service to a friend if we help him to get on in his studies or business. We render obedience to those set in authority over us. Tradesmen usually render their accounts quarterly. A bill not paid when first presented is marked "Account rendered" when sent in a second time, and only the sum total of the debt is shown, the various items being set out on the first account.

At a wedding the organist renders a wedding march as the bride and bridegroom walk down the nave. Two scholars may render different interpretations of an obscure passage in an old manuscript. Success sometimes renders a person unsympathetic to those less fortunate.

Two actors may give different renderings (ren' derings, *n. pl.*) of the part of Hamlet, and two musicians may disagree over the rendering of a Beethoven sonata. A humorous story about a public man generally has a number of different renderings or versions. Scholars do not agree on the rendering or translation of certain parts of the Hebrew Scriptures.

When a builder talks of rendering he means the putting of a coat of plaster directly on to bricks or stones without the use of laths. To render-set (*v.t.*) brick or stone-work is to give it two direct coats of plaster. Lard is said to be rendered when it has been clarified by melting.

One who renders in any sense is a *renderer* (ren' dër ér, *n.*). Anything capable of being rendered is *renderable* (ren' dër ábl, *adj.*). Sometimes the meaning of an idiom in one language is not renderable in another.

*F. rendre, L.L. rendere*, from *L. reddere*, from *red-* back, *dare* to give. *SYN.*: *v.* Convert, describe, give, inform, restore. *ANT.*: *v.* Withhold.



**Rendezvous.**—The meeting of Wellington and Blücher at Waterloo, the rendezvous of the British and Prussian armies, June 18th, 1815.

**rendezvous** (ran' dā voo), *n.* A place appointed for the assembling of troops or ships; a meeting place; a place of common resort; an appointment. *pl. rendezvous* (ran' dā 'vooz). *v.t.* To assemble. *v.i.* To assemble or bring together. (*F. rendez-vous; se rassembler, se réunir; rassembler.*)

In olden days when a Scottish chieftain was planning an attack on an enemy he sent round the fiery cross to summon his clansmen to the rendezvous. A fleet cruising in foreign waters may rendezvous from time to time

at an appointed station. Travellers may make a rendezvous or appointment at an inn or club. In the seventeenth century the coffee-houses of St. James's were the rendezvous of the Court wits.

F. = render, betake, assemble, yourselves, imperative pl. of *rendre*. SYN.: v. Assignment, haunt, resort, tryst, venue.

**rendition** (ren dish' ün), *n.* Surrender; yielding; translation; interpretation; execution or performance. (F. *reddition*, *traduction*, *interprétation*.)

We seldom speak to-day of the rendition of a prisoner or of a besieged town, but this use of the word is common in history, and in old law-books. In the United States, and to a lesser extent in England, we may speak of the rendition of an old text or the rendition of a play or a musical composition.

Obsolete F. from *rendre* to render; cp. F. *reddition* surrender, from L. *redditiō* (acc. -ōn-em) from *reddere* to give back.

**renegade** (ren' è gãd), *n.* A deserter from a cause, an apostate; a turncoat. *v.t.* To become a turncoat or renegade. (F. *renégat*, *apostat*, *transjuge*.)

A renegade is usually regarded with dislike and contempt whether he renegades in his religion, as by giving up Christianity for Mohammedanism, or whether his renegation (ren è gã' shün, *n.*) takes the form of leaving one political party for another. The renegade who joins the enemy and fights against his own country is especially despised.

Span. *renegado*, p.p. of *renegar* to deny one's faith, from L.L. *renegātus*, from L. *re-* back, again, *negāre* to deny.

**renew** (rè nü'), *v.t.* To restore to the original condition; to make as good as new; to make fresh or vigorous again; to renovate; to reanimate; to revive; to reinforce; to replace; to repeat; to resume after a pause or rest; to grant anew. *v.i.* To become new again; to begin again; to grow again. (F. *renouveler*, *raviver*, *ranimer*, *répéter*, *accorder de nouveau*; *se rajeunir*, *recommencer*, *repousser*.)

In our houses we have to renew the furniture and carpets as they become worn. We renew our strength with food and sleep. In a battle a general after receiving reinforcements generally renews the attack. When we meet a person we have not seen for some time we may be said to renew his acquaintance. A warm, sunny day after a period of cold and damp, renews our spirits. A landlord will usually renew a lease on a property for a careful tenant.

One who or that which renews is a **renewer** (rè nü' èr, *n.*). Anything capable of being renewed is **renewable** (rè nü' äbl, *adj.*). The lease of premises is renewable by the freeholder. Such **renewability** (rè nü' ä bil i ti, *n.*)

is very important in the case of business premises, since failing a renewal (rè nü' äł, *n.*) the goodwill of the business and much invested capital may be lost.

E. *re-* and *new*; after L. *renovāre* to renew. See renovate. SYN.: Recover, regenerate rejuvenate, repair, restore.



Renew.—John Wesley's room at Lincoln College, Oxford, renewed and beautified by American Methodists.

**reniform** (rè' ni förm), *adj.* Kidney-shaped. (F. *reniforme*.)

Such leaves as those of ground ivy (*Nepeta*) are described as reniform because they resemble a kidney in outline. A reniform spot near the centre of the wing is common in many night-flying moths.

L. *renēs* kidneys, E. -form (L. *forma* shape)

**rennet** [r] (ren' èt), *n.* A substance prepared from the lining of a calf's stomach, and used to curdle milk. (F. *présure*.)

When rennet is added to milk, the butter fat and casein separate as curds from the watery whey. Junkets and cheese are made with the help of rennet. Certain plants, as lady's bedstraw, were formerly used as rennet.

M.E. *renet*, from *rennen* to run; cp. A.-S. *rinnan* to run, *gerinnan* to run together, curdle, G. *rinnen*. See run.

**rennet** [2] (ren' èt), *n.* A name for several kinds of apples, especially dessert apples. (F. *reinette*.)

F. *rainette*, *reinette* literally little frog, so called from the spots on the rind like those of the green or tree-frog, F. *raine*, from L. *rāna* a frog.

**renominate** (rè nom' i nāt), *v.t.* To nominate again. (F. *renommer*.)

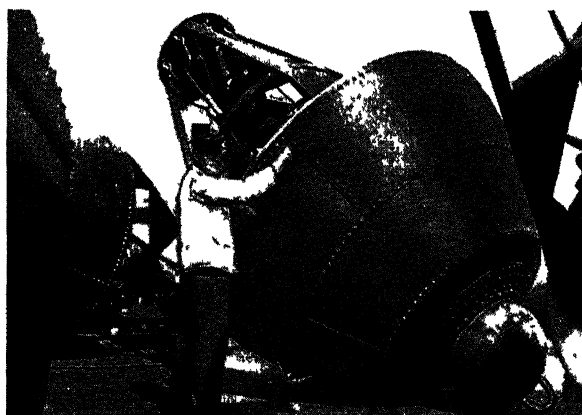
On the dissolution of a parliament, it is usual to renominate a candidate for the same constituency that he represented in the previous parliament. This **renomination** (rè nom i nās' shün, *n.*), like the original nomination, has to be made by a number of responsible people resident in the constituency.

**renounce** (rè nouns'), *v.t.* To declare against; to repudiate; to disown; to abandon; to give up formally; in law, to resign (a right or trust). *v.i.* To fail to follow suit at cards. (F. *renoncer à, renier, désavouer; renoncer.*)

Monks and nuns renounce the world when they take their vows. A convert to Christianity renounces or repudiates his former beliefs. An angry parent may renounce, or disown, a ne'er-do-well son. An heir sometimes renounces his claim to a property in the interests of another. In whist, a player is said to renounce, when he sacrifices a card of another suit, through not being able to follow the lead.

One who renounces in any sense is a **renouncer** (rè nouns' ér, *n.*), and the act of renouncing is **renouncement** (rè nouns' mént *n.*). These words are rarely used either in writing or conversation.

F. *renoncer*, from L. *renuntiāre* to bring back a message, revoke, renounce, from *re-* back, *nuntiāre* to announce. *SYN.*: Abjure, apostatize, forswear, relinquish, repudiate. *ANT.*: Avow, assert, hold, maintain, vindicate



**Renovate.**—A bell-buoy being renovated before being replaced for winter service off the Atlantic coast.

**renovate** (ren' ó vāt), *v.t.* To renew; to restore to soundness or vigour: to repair. (F. *renouveler, restaurer.*)

Food renovates our bodily vigour and phosphates renovate a used-up soil. An economical woman renovates an old dress instead of buying a new one. The act of doing this, as also the dress in its repaired condition, is a **renovation** (ren ó vā' shùn, *n.*). The one who renovates it is a **renovator** (ren' ó vā tór, *n.*).

L. *renovātus*, p.p. of *renovāre* to renew, from *re-* again, *novāre* to make new (*novus*).

**renown** (rè noun'), *n.* Fame; celebrity; high distinction; reputation. *v.t.* To make famous. (F. *renommer, célébrité; illustrer.*)

John Gilpin, the hero of Cowper's ballad, was "a citizen of credit and renown." Not only men but nations and places may be **renowned** (rè noun', *adj.*) or celebrated.

The British are renowned colonizers. Paris is renowned for its gaiety and brightness, and London may be said to be renowned for its wealth and population.

M.E. *renoun*, O.F. *renon*, from *renommer* to render famous, from L. *re-* again, *nōmināre* to give a name to (L. *nōmen*, gen. *nōmen-is*, F. *nom*). *SYN.*: Credit, distinction, notability, prestige, repute. *ANT.*: Discredit, disrepute, ignominy, obloquy, opprobrium.

**rent** [1] (rent). This is the past tense and past participle of *rend*. See *rend*.

**rent** [2] (rent), *n.* A tear; a slit; a cleft; a fissure; a breach; figuratively, a rupture or schism. (F. *déchirure, trou, fente, fissure, rupture, schisme.*)

A rent in a garment may be made by a nail or barbed wire. Rents or fissures in the earth's crust are caused by earthquakes. A rent or schism in a Church or political party is a division into two bodies owing to a disagreement.

From obsolete E. *rent*, a variant of *rend*, used as *n*.

**rent** [3] (rent), *n.* A sum of money payable periodically for the use of anything, especially for buildings or land. *v.t.* To occupy or use buildings or lands, or other property, in return for payment; to let for rent; to impose rent on. *v.i.* To be let or hired (for a certain payment.) (F. *loyer; louer; se louer.*)

A person who does not own the house he lives in usually rents it from a landlord, to whom he pays his rent at certain fixed periods. In such circumstances the landlord is also said to rent the house to his tenant. Houses and lands rent high or low according to their position, and the use to which they may be put. The word *rented* (rent' éd, *adj.*) is used in combination. We speak of a house being low-rented, high-rented, and so on.

Farmers and manufacturers sometimes rent their machinery instead of buying it outright. An economist may speak of the interest on invested capital as rent.

Land or buildings which a person occupies without paying a rent are **rent-free** (*adj.*), or **rentless** (rent' lés, *adj.*). One who lives rent-free (*adv.*) may be considered lucky. A property or machine that can be let out at a rent is **rentable** (rent' ābl, *adj.*). One who rents or hires anything is a **renter** (rent' ér, *n.*). A subscriber to an opera house or theatre, who usually has the right to occupy a certain number of seats, is also so-called.

A person visiting a house-agent, with a view to renting a house states the **rental** (rent' āl, *n.*) he is prepared to pay. Rental is also an old name for a register of the rents due to a landlord. To-day, the usual name for such a list is a **rent-roll** (*n.*). The income derived from this source is also a **rent-roll**.

The day on which rent is legally due is the **rent-day** (*n.*). In England the four quarter-days are the customary rent-days. A **rent-charge** (*n.*) is a periodical charge reserved by deed to one who is not the actual owner of the property.

The great shortage of houses caused by the World War compelled many countries to impose **rent restriction** (*n.*) on the owners of properties. The laws passed limited the extent to which rents could be raised, and prevented a tenant from being turned out unless other accommodation was found for him.

M.E. and F. **rente**, from Ital. and L.L. *rendita*, for *reddita* (*pecunia*) money given back, paid. See **render**. SYN.: *v.* Farm, hire, lease, let.

**rentier** (*ran tyā*), *n.* A person with a fixed income from investments. (F. *rentier*.)

**Rentier** is a French word meaning one whose income is derived from interest on capital. Anyone who does not work for his living but lives on the income derived from stocks and shares or from property may be so-called. His income is referred to as **rente** (*rant*, *n.*).

F., from *rente* interest. See **rent** [3].

**renumber** (*rē nūm' bër*), *v.t.* To number afresh. (F. *renuméroté*.)

To renumber houses in a street is to give them fresh numbers. In many old streets, **renumbering** (*rē nūm' bër ing*, *n.*) has taken place, in order to have odd numbers on one side and even numbers on the other.



**Renunciation.**—Monks in the garden of their cloister in Sicily, their complete renunciation of intercourse with the outer world having been established.

**renunciation** (*re nūn si ā' shūn*), *n.* The act of renouncing; the giving up of something; repudiation; self-denial; self-sacrifice; a document expressing such an act. (F. *renonciation*.)

An heir who does not wish to succeed to a title or property may sign a renunciation to this effect. A person entering a religious order makes a renunciation of his worldly goods.

The Emperor Charles V (1500-58), who was the most powerful monarch of his time,

made a very great renunciation towards the end of his life, for he abdicated in favour of his son and his brother. The **renunciant** (*rē nūn' shi ānt*, *n.*), as befitted his **renunciant** (*adj.*) attitude, retired to a little house attached to a monastery, but his **renunciative** (*re nūn' shi ā tiv*, *adj.*) or **renunciatory** (*rē nūn' shi ā tò ri*, *adj.*) act did not prevent him from advising his son upon matters of state.

L. *renuntiatio* (acc. -*ōn-em*); cp. F. *renonciation*. See **renounce**. SYN.: Abjuration, denial, disclaimer, recantation, rejection.

**reo-**. This is another form of the prefix **rheo-**. See **rheo-**.

**reoccupy** (*rē ok' ū pī*), *v.t.* To occupy again. (F. *réoccuper*.)

Most birds build new nests every year, but a few reoccupy old ones. The **reoccupation** (*rē ok' ū pā' shūn*, *n.*) of a town or district by an army is its return to it.

To **reopen** (*rē ō' pēn*, *v.t.*) a subject is to begin to discuss it again. Many flowers close at night and **reopen** (*v.i.*), that is, expand afresh, in the morning. After the restoration of Charles II in 1660, it was thought necessary for the bishops to **reordain** (*rē ōr dān'*, *v.t.*) those clergy ordained during the Commonwealth by presbyters. By **reordination** (*rē ōr dī nā' shūn*, *n.*), that is, a second ordination, the defects of the first were thought to be removed.

To **reorder** (*rē ōr' dēr*, *v.t.*) disarranged things is to put them in order again; to reorder an article is to order it a second time or to order a duplicate of it.

When troops have been routed, it is necessary to **reorganize** (*rē ōr' gān iz*, *v.t.*) them, that is, to organize them afresh. The **reorganizer** (*rē ōr' gān iz ēr*, *n.*) is the officer who carries out the **reorganization** (*rē ōr gān ī zā' shūn*, *n.*), that is, the process of reorganizing. Tennyson speaks of life **reorient** (*rē ōr' i ēnt*, *adj.*), or rising again, out of dust.

**rep** (*rep*), *n.* A fabric with a ribbed or corded surface. *adj.* Having a ribbed surface. Another form is **repp** (*rep*). (F. *reps*; *de reps*.)

The ribs of **rep** run across the width of the material, whether of the narrow silk **rep** used for dress and vestments, or the wider woollen **rep** used for curtains and

upholstery. A paper similarly ribbed is called **rep** or **repped** (*rept*, *adj.*) paper.

F. *reps*.

**repacify** (*rē pās' i fi*), *v.t.* To pacify again. (F. *apaiser de nouveau*.)

On many occasions in history it has been necessary to **repacify** a conquered nation that has broken out into rebellion. When the contents of our trunks have been examined at a customs house we have to **repack** (*rē pāk'*, *v.t.*) them, that is, pack them

again. The owner in this case is the **repacker** (rě pāk'ér, n.)—one who repacks.

The Roman Emperor Julian (331-363), called the Apostate, attempted to **repaganize** (rě pā' gán íz, v.t.) the Christian empire, that is, make it turn pagan again. He placed many obstacles in the way of those who would not repaganize (v.i.), that is, return to the former pagan belief.

We have to **repaint** (rě pānt', v.t.), that is, give fresh coats of paint to, outside woodwork every few years to keep it in good condition.

**repair** [1] (rě pār'), v.i. To go; to make one's way; to resort. n. The place to which one repairs or resorts; a haunt. (F. *se rendre, fréquenter; séjour, repaire*.)

This old-fashioned word is seldom used except with reference to the events of bygone days. Lord Macaulay, in his history, tells how the flight of James II in 1688 left the nobles free to repair to William of Orange. In the days when Bath was a centre of fashion the beaux and belles used to repair each night to the pump-room to dance and gamble.

M.E. *reparren*, O.F. *reparer*, from L. *repariāre* to return to one's country, from *re-* back, *patria* native country SYN.: v. Go, hie, resort.



Repair.—A Canadian mother repairing her boy's knickerbockers, which have become rather the worse for wear.

**repair** [2] (rě pār'), v.t. To restore to a sound condition; to make good the damages of; to renovate; to mend; to make amends for; to remedy. n. Restoration to a sound condition; the act of repairing; relative condition as regards need of restoration. (F. *réparer, restaurer; réparation*.)

A cobbler repairs worn boots and shoes by fixing new soles and heels. Careful people repair or mend their clothes before they become too much worn. A landlord often complains that he gets no profit from the

rents of his houses because of the repairs that have to be done.

Medicine and fresh air help us to repair our strength after an illness. If a beautiful picture is destroyed or stolen nothing can repair the loss. Most people do their best to repair a wrong they have committed unthinkingly.

If clothing, furniture, or houses need repairing it is best to employ skilled repairers (rě pār' érz, n.pl.) to do the work. Articles of clothing if not mended regularly sometimes become so worn as not to be repairable (rě pār' ábl, adj.). The word repairable, meaning capable of being repaired, is usually applied to material things, repairable being more commonly used of wrongs or injuries.

Houses should be kept in repair, that is, in good repair or sound condition. When owners allow houses to remain in bad repair, or so out of repair that they are unhealthy, the local authorities can force them either to put them in good condition or pull them down.

O.F. *reparer*, from L. *reparāre* to get again, renew, from *re-* again, *parāre* to prepare. SYN.: v. Mend, rectify, redress, remedy, restore. ANT.: v. Damage, destroy, harm, mar, spoil.

**repand** (rě pānd'), adj. Having a wavy, uneven or sinuous margin. (F. *godronné, aux bords ondulés*.)

The bright-green hart's-tongue fern has wavy-margined leaves which may be described as repand. **Repando-** is a form of this word used in combination. When we say that a leaf is **repando-dentate** (rě pān' dō den' tát, adj.), we mean that it is both wavy and dentate, or toothed.

L. *repandus* bent backwards, from *re-* back, *pandus* bent, crooked.

**repaper** (rě pā' pēr), v.t. To paper (walls, etc.) again. (F. *retapisser, renouveler les tentures de*.)

In course of time the papered walls of our rooms become so faded and shabby that it is necessary to repaper them.

**reparable** (rep' ár ábl), adj. Capable of being repaired or made good. (F. *réparable*.)

Damage or loss which can be repaired or made good is reparable. A highway which a responsible authority is bound to make good is said to be reparable by that authority. Certain necessary repairs to a house fall to the owner, whose responsibility it is to attend to them; other damage may be reparable by the tenant.

The act of making repairs, or of giving satisfaction for wrong done, is **reparation** (rep' ár' shùn, n.). The use of the word in the material sense is now rare. Reparation for an injury may be made by an apology, or by a payment in money or kind as compensation. When the Treaty of Versailles was drawn up in 1919 after the World War it contained clauses stating what reparations or compensation should be made by Germany to the countries she had invaded.



The **reparative** (rep' ar à tiv; rè pâr' à tiv, *adj.*) qualities of an animal or plant enable it to repair injury which it has suffered.

O.F., from L. *reparabilis*. See **repair**. SYN.: Repairable, remediable. ANT.: Irreparable.

**repartee** (rep ar tē'), *n.* A ready, smart, or witty reply; such replies collectively; skill in such replies. (F. *repartie, riposte, réplique*.)

Repartee has been described as "the very soul of conversation," and, certainly, conversation is rendered more enjoyable by the exchange of good-humoured repartee. Nevertheless, repartee is often malicious or ill-natured.

F. *repartie*, fem of *reparti*, p.p. of *repartir* to re-divide, give back thrust for thrust, from L. *re-* again, and *partire* to separate, divide.

**repartition** (rep ar tish' ün; rē pâr tish' ün), *n.* A fresh distribution or dividing up. (F. *répartition*.)

In 1772 Poland was partitioned among Russia, Prussia, and Austria. Repartitions were made in 1793 and 1795.

**repass** (rē pas'), *v.i.* To go past or over again; to recross. *v.i.* To pass again; to pass in the opposite direction. (F. *repasser*.)

When, in 1812, Napoleon's armies had to repass, or recross, the river Beresina in their retreat from Moscow in 1812, they suffered terrible losses, as the Russian forces strenuously opposed the efforts made by their enemies to repass the river or to traverse it in the reverse direction. It has been estimated that the **repassage** (rē päs' aj, *n.*) cost Napoleon more than fifty thousand men.

**repast** (rē past'), *n.* A meal or feast; the food supplied for or consumed at this; the act of taking food. *v.i.* To feed, or feast (upon). (F. *repas, nourriture, alimentation; manger, se régaler*.)

The hungry Katharina in Shakespeare's "Taming of the Shrew" (iv, 3), says:—

I prithe go and get me some repast;  
I care not what, so it be wholesome food.

The poet Gray speaks of one who goes "home at evening's close, to sweet repast and calm repose." A simple meal may be called a frugal repast, a banquet a sumptuous one.

O.F., from L.L. *repastus* a meal, from *re-* again *pastus* fodder, food. SYN.: *n.* Feast, meal.

**repatriate** (rē pā' tri åt), *v.t.* To restore to one's country. *v.i.* To return to one's native country. (F. *rapatrier; se rapatrier*.)

Soldiers held captive in a foreign land as prisoners of war are repatriated at the conclusion of hostilities. It has been a common form of punishment to expatriate political offenders, or expel them from their native land, the **repatriation** (rē pā tri ā' shün, *n.*) of such exiles sometimes being permitted after a certain period. In its intransitive sense the verb is seldom used.

See **repair** [1].

**repay** (rē pā'), *v.t.* To pay back; to refund; to reimburse; to make compensation for; to requite; to retaliate. *v.i.* To make a repayment; to make a return or recompense. *p.t.* and *p.p.* repaid (rē pād'). (F. *payer, rembourser, rendre; récompenser*.)

We repay a loan, or repay the person from whom we borrowed the sum. Some acts of kindness are not repayable (rē pā' abl, *adj.*)

in money, and there can be no adequate repayment (rē pā' ment, *n.*) of a deed like the rescue of someone from dire peril or from death.

We repay a visit by paying one in return; a blow is repaid by dealing one in retaliation. St. Paul (Romans xii, 19) warns us not to requite or repay evil for evil, "for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord."

SYN.: Recompense, refund, reimburse, requite.

**repeal** (rē pēl'), *v.t.* To revoke; to annul; to rescind. *n.* Abrogation; revocation; annulment; the act of repealing. (F. *révoquer, annuler; abrogation, révocation, annulation*.)

A law is repealed by the enactment of another which revokes the first and makes it of no effect. All human laws are repealable (rē pēl' abl, *adj.*). Many of the Irish were opposed to the legislative union of Great Britain and Ireland, brought into being by the Act of Union in 1801, and many efforts were made to secure its repeal. An advocate of repeal was called a **repealist** (rē pēl' ist, *n.*) or a **repealer** (rē pēl' ér, *n.*). In a general sense anyone who repeals is a repealer.

O.F. *rapeler* to call back, from *re-* back, *apeler* to call, appeal, L. *appellare*. **Repeal** is thus equivalent to **reappeal**. See **appeal**. SYN.: *v.* Annul, rescind, revoke. *n.* Abrogation, revocation.

**repeat** (rē pēt'), *v.t.* To do, or make, again; to reiterate; to recite; to rehearse; to reproduce; to imitate. *v.i.* To do



Repass.—The Germans repassing the river by means of a pontoon bridge after the second battle of the Marne, July 21st, 1918.

anything over again; to happen again; to recur. *n.* A repetition; that which is repeated; in music, a passage which is to be repeated or the sign pointing out this. (F. *répéter, redire, réitérer, réciter, répéter. reproduire, imiter; revenir; répétition, renvoi.*)

A poem is learned by heart by repeating it a number of times, and it is often necessary to repeat movements until we are skilful in making them. Acts which are repeatedly (rè pèt'éd li, *adv.*) performed become easy, and almost automatic.

There is a proverb that "he who repeats a matter separates friends," the repeater (rè pèt'ér, *n.*) in this case being a tale-bearer. When matters are told in confidence they are not properly repeatable (rè pèt'abl, *adj.*); in another sense, vile language is not repeatable or fit to be repeated. When we repeat ourselves we say or do something we have already said or done.

That which is repeated is sometimes called a repeat, as when a store-keeper is asked to send a repeat of a former order. In music a passage which has to be played a second time is called a repeat.

There are several other repeaters besides those who repeat words. A watch or clock that repeats, or strikes over again, the last hour or quarter is called a repeater; it derives its impulse from the uncoiling of a spring which is coiled up by the act of pressing a knob or pulling a string. Unless one does this the instrument will not repeat. In arithmetic a recurring decimal was formerly called a repeater. A semaphore signal, used on railways, which reproduces the movements of another is called a repeater.

A repeating rifle (*n.*) is one which contains a magazine in which a number of cartridges are placed, and which can therefore be fired a number of times without reloading. Astronomers use a repeating circle (*n.*), an instrument containing a reflecting mirror, used for measuring angular distances of heavenly bodies. In America, a man who tries to vote twice in the same election is called a repeater.

O.F. *repeter*, from L. *repeters*, from *re-* again, *petere* to seek, make for, attack. SYN.: Imitate, recapitulate, recite, recur.

**repel** (rè pel'), *v.t.* To drive back; to repulse; to ward off; to refuse to mix with; to be antagonistic to; to affect with aversion or repugnance. (F. *repousser, rebouter, combattre, résister à, repugner à.*)

A hostile attack is repelled when it is ward off and the enemy is obliged to seek safety in retreat. The martello towers on the southern coast of England were built to repel an expected invasion by Napoleon.

A dog repels a burglar in the sense that it compels him to retire, or offers an obstacle to his entrance. Similar poles of magnets repel, while unlike poles attract each other. The quality of repelling, called repellence (rè pel'èns, *n.*) or repellency (rè pel'én si, *n.*), is shown by water and oil, which will not mix together. A repellent (rè pel'ént, *adj.*) sight is one that causes disgust or repugnance, and so affects one repellently (rè pel'ént li, *adv.*).

Quinine is a repeller (rè pel'ér, *n.*) of fever, and the eucalyptus tree is planted in malarial districts because of its property of repelling the mosquito which conveys malaria.

From L. *repellere*, from *re-* back, *pellere* to drive. SYN.: Oppose, refuse, reject, resist. ANT.: Attract, fascinate.



Repel.—British troops repelling the Germans at the bridge-head of the canal at the Château de Novelles, near Cambrai, during the World War (1914-18).

**repent** [I] (rè pent'), *v.i.* To feel pain, sorrow, or regret for something one has done or left undone; to experience or manifest such feeling coupled with a desire for amendment; to be contrite; to be penitent; to be sorry. *v.t.* To regret; to feel remorse or contrition for; to affect with penitence or regret. (F. *repentir.*)

The prodigal son (Luke xv) repented his misdeeds, and was so far repentant (rè pent'ánt, *adj.*) that he determined to return to his father and ask forgiveness. True repentance (rè pent'áns, *n.*) implies not only sorrow and regret, or remorse, but also a desire and purpose to do better in future.

To act repentantly (rè pent'ánt li, *adv.*) or repentingly (rè pent'ing li, *adv.*), therefore, the repenter (rè pent'ér, *n.*) must be prepared to turn from his sin and avoid evil in future.

In a loose way we talk of repenting or regretting an act, as, for instance, the wasteful spending of money, or the giving of charity to one who afterwards proves

unworthy of it. The old-fashioned phrases, "I repent me," or "it repents me"—now seldom used—mean that the speaker feels regret or penitence.

F. *repentir*, from L. *re-* (see *re-*) and *poenitere* to cause to repent. See *penitent*. SYN.: Grieve, regret.



Repent.—"The Prodigal Son," from the painting by J. M. Swan, R.A. The prodigal repents, and decides to return to his father.

**repent** [2] (rē' pēnt), *adj.* Creeping; growing along the ground. (F. *rampant*.)

This is a word used chiefly of plants. Those with stems which grow along the ground just above or below the surface, giving off roots at intervals, are said to be repent.

L. *rēpens* (acc. -*ent-em*), pres. p. of *rēpere* to creep. See *reptile*.

**repeople** (rē pē' pl), *v.t.* To people again or anew. (F. *repeupler*.)

Describing the Flood, a poet makes Noah declare that "the emptied earth . . . must be repeople with the race of men."

SYN.: Repopulate.

**repercussion** (rē pēr kūsh' ūn), *n.* Recoil; the act of driving or forcing back; echo; reverberation; in music, the frequent repetition of some subject, note, chord, or passage. (F. *répercussion*, *renvoi*, *écho*, *reprise*.)

In many kinds of repercussion there is a driving back of a moving body or mass by another upon which it strikes. Echoes are due to the action of some *repercussive* (rē pēr kūsh' ūn, *adj.*) surface, which reflects the sound-waves striking upon it.

Figuratively, an event may be said to have a *repercussive* effect. The repercussion of a political defeat in one locality may be observed in other districts, where also the party candidate meets with a bad reception at the poll.

**repertoire** (rep' ér twar), *n.* A stock of musical pieces, dramas, etc., which a company or person is ready to perform. Another spelling is *répertoire* (rā pār twar). (F. *répertoire*.)

Singers and performers generally have a repertoire, or a number of songs, recitations,

plays, etc., with which they are so familiar that they are ready at any time to sing or perform them. There are blind organists who have acquired an immense repertoire by learning many musical compositions by heart.

A repertoire or repertory company has a number of stock plays which it performs, in contrast to the usual plan by which a single play is given for a period of months or even a year or more—as long in fact as it continues to draw a good audience.

F., from L. *reperitorium*, from *reperire* to find again, from *re-* again, *parere* (O.L. *parire*) to bring forth, produce.

**repertory** (rep' ér tō ri), *n.* A place where things are so disposed as to be easily found; a storehouse, or collection; a treasury, or magazine; a repository; a repertoire. (F. *répertoire*.)

The writings of Homer have been described as a repertory of the theology, philosophy, and history of the ages before his times.

A repertory theatre (*n.*) is one with a repertoire, the company being ready at any time to perform one or other of a number of plays with which the actors are familiar.

See repertoire.

**reperuse** (rē pē rooz'), *v.t.* To peruse or read over again. (F. *relire*, *parcourir de nouveau*.)

It may be necessary to reperuse a legal document in order to understand its tenor. A really good book will stand reperusal (rē pē rooz' āl, *n.*), or, re-reading.

SYN.: Re-read.

**repetend** (rep é tend'), *n.* The part of a decimal fraction which keeps recurring; a word or phrase which recurs; a refrain. (F. *période*.)

In a decimal such as .136278278 . . . , the 278 is the repetend, and the quantity would be written .136278, a dot over the first and last figure of the repetend showing its extent.

In the Canticle of the Prayer Book called the Benedicite, the words "Praise Him, and magnify Him for ever," are a repetend, repeated after nearly every verse.

L. *repetendus*, gerundive of *repetere* to repeat. See repeat.

**repetition** (rep é tish' ūn), *n.* The act of repeating, or doing something again; that which is repeated; act of repeating from memory; a piece to be committed to memory; recitation; a replica, or reproduction; the ability of a musical instrument to repeat a note quickly. (F. *répétition*, *réitération*, *reprise*, *récit*, *rédit*, *récitation*, *réplique*, *reproduction*.)

Because words and thoughts often have to be repeated a number of times to fix them

firmly in the mind, repetition has been called the father and mother of memory, and, similarly, repetition of action or movements is necessary before skill and quickness can be acquired.

The piano and other stringed instruments are capable of repetition, in the sense that given note or chords can be rapidly repeated so as to yield a sustained note or effect. A considerable amount of music is **repetitive** (rè pet' i tiv, *adj.*) or **repetitional** (rep è tish' un àl, *adj.*) in character, certain passages, words, or phrases recurring again and again.

The song of birds is **repetitious** (rep è tish' un à rí, *adj.*), or **repetitious** (rep è tish' us, *adj.*), the same gamut of notes being uttered **repetitiously** (rep è tish' us lí, *adv.*) in much the same sequence again and again. Yet this **repetitiousness** (rep è tish' us nés, *n.*), or **repetitiveness** (rè pet' i tiv nés, *n.*) does not detract from its charm, and the twirls, trills, and cadences are generally sufficiently varied to redeem the song from monotony.

F., from L. *repetitio* (acc. -ōn-em). See repeat. SYN.: Recital, recitation, repeat.

**repiece** (rè pēs'), *v.t.* To piece together again. (F. *rapiecer, rassembler.*)



**Repiece.**—A boy repiecing, or putting together, the picture from the pieces of a jig-saw puzzle.

To make a jig-saw puzzle a picture mounted on thin wood is cut up into an intricate pattern of pieces, and the puzzle consists in correctly arranging these, or repiecing the picture. The larger the picture and the greater the number of pieces into which it is cut, the more difficult is it to repiece.

SYN.: Reassemble, rejoin.

**repine** (rè pîn'), *v.t.* To be fretful, or discontented; to murmur; to complain. (F. *s'affiger, se décourager, geindre.*)

There are fretful, discontented people in all walks of life, who repine, or murmur, at their lot. They grumble or speak **repiningly** (rè pîn' ing lí, *adv.*), as did the discontented Israelites in the wilderness, when they remembered the flesh-pots of Egypt. A **repiner** (rè pîn' ér, *n.*) may have himself to blame for

much of the trouble or misfortune against which he repines.

SYN.: Complain, fret, grumble, murmur.

**repique** (rè pēk'), *n.* The making of thirty points on a hand at piquet by cards alone, before beginning to play. *v.t.* To make a repique against (an opponent). *v.i.* To score a repique. (F. *repic; faire repic.*)

The maker of a repique adds sixty points to his score.

F. *repic*, from *re-* back, and *piquer* scoring of thirty points.

**replace** (re plās'), *v.t.* To restore to a former place; to put back in place; to take the place of; to succeed; to be a substitute for; to fill the place of; to supersede or displace. (F. *remplacer, restituer, remplacer.*)

Many things are **replaceable** (rè plās' àbl, *adj.*), or capable of being replaced, but others are not, and **replacement** (re plās' mēt, *n.*) varies in nature. A telephone receiver must be replaced on its support after use. A book may be replaced in the exact spot on the shelf whence it was taken. A lost book can sometimes be replaced by the bookseller, who supplies another copy as a substitute; it may be a different edition, so will not be exactly like the copy it takes the place of or replaces. A very rare book, however, is not thus replaceable.

A man may be replaced, or placed again, in a position from which he has been temporarily removed, and an unsatisfactory workman may be replaced or superseded by one more efficient.

The replacement of a railway car may mean its withdrawal from service and the substitution of another in its place. To replace a wagon on the lines when it has been derailed use may be made of a car-replacer, or replacing switch (*n.*), which consists of a pair of iron plates hinged to shoes which fit over the rails, and so enable the derailed wagon to remount the rails.

SYN.: Displace, restore, substitute, succeed, supersede.

**replant** (rè plant'), *v.t.* To plant again; to set again with plants. (F. *replanter.*)

Great care is needed in replanting shrubs, etc., if they are to thrive. Kitchen gardens have to be replanted every year with most kinds of vegetables. But orchards seldom need **replantation** (rè plan tā' shūn, *n.*), which is the act or the process of replanting.

In law, a **repleader** (rè plēd' ér, *n.*) is a second course of pleadings, or the right of pleading a case again.

**replenish** (rè plen' ish), *v.t.* To fill up again; to put in a new supply; to stock abundantly. (F. *remplir, réapprovisionner.*) Shopkeepers have from time to time to

replenish their stocks, the need for a frequent replenishment (*rè plen' ish mēt, n.*) being a sign of good trade. At home it is necessary to replenish the larder. During a long run the tank of a motor-car has to be replenished with petrol; in this task the replenisher (*rè plen' ish er, n.*) has little difficulty, since garages and petrol pumps are established at frequent intervals along all the main roads

O.F. *replenissant* (whence E. *-ish*), pres. p. of *replere* to fill again, from *re-* again, assumed L.L. *plēnīre* to fill, from L. *plēnus* full. SYN.: Refill, restock. ANT.: Deplete, empty.

**replete** (*rè plēt'*), *adj.* Completely filled; full; well supplied or stocked (with); gorged; sated. (F. *rempli, plein, rassasié.*)

A home replete with all modern conveniences is greatly to be desired; and a comedy replete or abounding with wit and mirth is very enjoyable. But to eat and drink to repletion (*rè plē' shūn, n.*), that is, to eat and drink more than we need, is to place oneself on a level with animals and savages, that gorge themselves with food until replete or sated.

O.F. *replet*, fem. *replete*, from L. *replētus*, p.p. of *replere* to fill again, up. SYN.: Filled, full. ANT.: Depleted, empty.

**replevin** (*rè plēv' in*), *n.* The recovery or restoration of goods which have been seized under a distress warrant; the writ granting this, an action to decide the legality of such a seizure. (F. *mainlevée.*)

A person whose goods have been distrained may recover possession of them by a writ of replevin granted by a court. He has to give security to submit the legality of the seizure to a court of law, on the understanding that the goods shall be surrendered again if the court so orders.

One who thus recovers possession of goods is said to replevy (*rè plēv' i, v.t.*) them. A replevy (*n.*) is the same as a replevin. The act of replevying, the writ by the authority of which the goods are recovered, and the subsequent legal action to decide the matter are each called a replevin.

O.F. *replevir*, from *re-* again, *plevir* to warrant, give a pledge; O.F. *plevine* (*n.*). See pledge.

**replica** (*rep' li kâ*), *n.* A work of art made in exact likeness of another, by the original artist; an exact copy; a facsimile. (F. *réplique.*)

Strictly a replica, as of a picture or a piece of sculpture, differs from a copy in that the latter is not necessarily made by the artist

who produced the original. In a sense, a replica is an original work of art, whereas a copy may be a mere mechanical reproduction. Nevertheless, the term replica is loosely used for any exact copy, however produced.

Ital. See reply. SYN.: Copy, duplicate.

**replicate** (*rep' li kât, n.* and *adj.*; *rep' li kât, v.*), *n.* In music, a tone repeated at a higher or lower pitch. *v.t.* To fold back; to make a replica of.

*adj.* Folded back on itself (F. *réplique*; *replier, faire une réplique de*; *replié.*)

A replicate is more usually called the octave, or double octave of a note. In botany a part of a leaf folded back upon itself is said to be replicate or replicated.

A replication (*rep li kâ' shūn, n.*) is a reply or a rejoinder, especially the reply that a plaintiff makes to a defendant's plea. The word also means a copy, repetition, or, in music, a replicate.

O.F. from L. *replacātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*). See reply.

**replier** (*rè plī' ér*), *n.* For this word see under reply.

**replum** (*rep' lūm*), *n.* In botany, the central process left in a dehiscent seed-vessel after it has opened and the valves have fallen. *pl. repla* (*rep' lâ*).

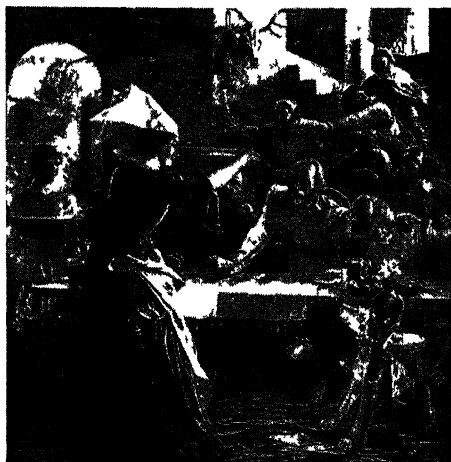
The replum is to be seen in the broad pod-like fruit of the shepherd's purse, and the seed-vessel of the wallflower. The ovules are attached to a central portion of the vessel called the placenta, being covered and protected during growth and ripening by the valves, which dehisce or split away when the fruit is mature.

L. = doorcase (frame in which a door is fitted).

**replunge** (*rè plūnj'*), *v.t.* To plunge (a person or thing) again. *v.i.* To make another plunge. (F. *replonger*; *se replonger.*)

In the process of tempering steel tools they are first raised to red heat and cooled at once by plunging in water. This is the hardening process. Next the tools are reheated and allowed to cool until the bright surface shows a certain gradation of colour, according to the degree of hardness desired. Directly the desired colour is shown the tool-maker replunges the tool in water or oil, and so arrests the softening. We replunge if we take another plunge.

**reply** (*rè plī'*) *v.i.* To answer, respond, or rejoin by word or deed; in law, to plead in answer to the plea of a defendant. *v.t.* To return or deliver in, or as in, answer. *n.* The act of replying; that which is said,



Replenish.—An incident in the days of Border feud and foray. A spur in the dish warns the Scottish chief that the larder must be replenished.

written, or done in answer; a response. (F. *répondre, répliquer; réponse.*)

In Shakespeare's "Julius Caesar" (iii, 2), Brutus, after putting certain questions to his hearers, says "I pause for a reply," and reply, or response in words, there was none. In "Paradise Regained" (iv, 2) Milton uses the word as a transitive verb when he says of Satan, "Perplexed . . . the Tempter stood, nor had what to reply." But there are other replies than answers to questions, "Reply not to me with a fool-born jest," says Henry V in the second part of "King Henry IV" (v, 5), addressing Falstaff, who has spoken to him in the familiar, joking style he used before Henry was king.

Soldiers do not use words when they reply to the enemy's fire; their reply is to return the fire.

A chess player replies to an attack by a move designed to counter it.

One who replies is a *replier* (re pli' ér, n.). In law, a reply is the plea put forward in answer to that of the defendant against whom the action is being taken, the plaintiff being the replier.

M.E. *replien*, O.F. *replier*, from L. *replacare* to fold back, make a reply, from *re-* back, *placare* to fold. The word *replika* (from Ital.) repetition, is similarly derived. SYN.: *v.* Answer, rejoin, respond, return. *n.* Answer, response.

**repoint** (rè point'), *v.t.* To point (bricks, etc.) again. (F. *jointoyer de nouveau.*)

The brickwork of an old house looks very fresh after it has been repointed.

When furniture has lost its glossy appearance we may call in a French polisher to *repolish* (rè pol' ish, *v.t.*) it, and restore its lustre.

War may depopulate a region, whose inhabitants leave it to seek safety elsewhere. When they return again they may be said to *repopulate* (rè pop' ü lät, *v.t.*) the district.

**report** (rè pòrt'), *v.t.* To bear or bring back (an answer); to relate as a fact; to tell as news; to narrate as an eye-witness; to relate as spoken by another; to tell, describe, or repeat; to inform or bring a charge against; to give an official or formal account of; to certify; to epitomize or take down in writing for publication; to make known the arrival or movements of (oneself). *v.i.* To make, give, or tender a report; to take down spoken words in writing; to make known one's movements or arrival. *n.* That which is reported; a formal statement; a detailed account; fame; repute; rumour; a loud noise, as of an explosion. (F. *rapporter, raconter, accuser, exposer, consigner, s'annoncer; faire un rapport; rapport, renommée, détonation.*)

Commonly a *reporter* (re pòrt' ér, n.) is one who reports for the newspapers. His duties, which might be called *reportorial* (rè pòr tór' i ál, *adj.*) ones, include attending public meetings, and reporting or writing out reports of the proceedings. He must have a good *reporting* (rè pòrt' ing, *adj.*) style, and he

must be careful not to confuse mere rumour with fact; otherwise his *reportership* (rè pòrt' ér ship, n.) may prove very brief. He will find, however, that not all that happens is *reportable* (rè pòrt' ábl, *adj.*), for in some cases reporting is forbidden.

We may report a law-breaker to the authorities, telling them of his doings, or reporting his delinquency. When a vessel reports icebergs in such and such a latitude it is a warning to other ships to beware of them.

We may all be reporters in one sense or another. We may, as Cowper says, "report a message with a pleasing grace," or report any news we hear to those who may be interested, but it will be well that we report no slander or unkind sayings. It may be our duty to report our own doings, or movements, or to report ourselves by calling at a given place at a stated time.



Corporation of Glasgow  
Report.—A survivor of the battle of Flodden in 1513 reporting the disaster to the few remaining magistrates in Edinburgh.

A firearm or a rocket goes off with a loud noise or report when discharged. The report of an explosion may be heard miles away.

In all things we should so behave as to be of good report or repute. To report progress in Parliament is to give an account of what has been done up to date in connexion with a Bill.

A Bill has to pass through certain stages before it becomes an Act of Parliament. It has to go into committee to be discussed.

and when the Committee has done its work it reports the Bill to the House. The Bill is then said to have reached the report stage (*n.*).

*F. reporter*, from *L. reportāre* to bring back. **SYN.**: *v.* Narrate, relate, tell. *n.* Account, report, statement.

**repose** [1] (rē pōz'), *v.t.* To place or put (confidence, etc., in).

A child naturally reposes trust in its parents, and bosom friends often share each other's secrets, reposing confidence one in another.

From *L. repōnere* (p.p. *-posit-us*), altered like *compose, depose*, etc. **SYN.**: Place, put.

**repose** [2] (rē pōz'), *v.t.* To rest; to lay to rest; to cause to rest or recline; to refresh with rest; to give rest to. *v.i.* To rest; to lie at rest; to be or be placed in a recumbent position; to rest (on). *n.* The act of resting; rest; cessation of activity or excitement; sleep; quiet; calmness; composure; ease of manner; in art, restful effect; harmonious treatment. (*F. reposer, coucher, délasser; se reposer, dormir, être posé; repos, sommeil, tranquillité, calme.*)

In Shakespeare's "Richard II" (ii, 3), York says to Bolingbroke:—

So fare you well;  
Unless you please to enter in the castle  
And there repose you for this night.

In "Pericles" (iii, 2), one gentleman marvels that Cerimon should at so early an hour "shake off the golden slumber of repose."

The bodies of many famous men repose in our abbeys and cathedrals. On some monuments they are depicted reposing as in sleep. Some ancient tombs bear the recumbent or reposing effigies of a knight and his lady. On a crusader's tomb may be an effigy of the warrior, his sword reposing by his side. Here, musing in the repose and tranquillity which pervades the sacred building, we are wont to conjure up visions of the bygone days when these memorials were raised.

Repose in art is a quality which makes for restfulness: in painting it means an absence of glaring tones or colours; in music, an absence of harshness, etc.

Some people are habitually reposeful (rē pōz' fūl, *adj.*); they speak and move reposefully (rē pōz' fūl ī, *adv.*), that is, with a natural composure, or ease of manner. **Reposefulness** (rē pōz' fūl nēs, *n.*) is the state or quality of being reposeful.

*O.F. reposer* to rest, pause, from *L.L. repausāre* to lay or be at rest, to place or allow to rest, from *re-* again, *pausāre* to pause, rest. *See compose, pose.* **SYN.**: *v.* Recline, rest. *n.* Calmness, composure, rest, sleep, tranquillity.

**reposit** (rē poz' it), *v.t.* To store away; to deposit. (*F. déposer, remiser.*)

This word has the same meaning as deposit, but is little used. Another meaning was to replace, and a surgeon might speak of the reposition (rē pō zish' ūn, *n.*) of a misplaced part. People who give up housekeeping for a time may send their furniture to a furniture

repository (rē poz' ī tō ri, *n.*), a large store in which the goods are kept on payment of a rental.

Many old books might be called repositories or storehouses of curious information, and a solicitor is the repository of the private affairs of his clients.

*L. repostatus*, p.p. of *repōnere*, from *re-* again, *pōnere* to place.

**repossess** (rē pō zes'), *v.t.* To put in possession of again; to regain possession of. (*F. reposséder, ressaisir.*)

Should a tenant break his agreement, or fail to pay his rent, the landlord is entitled to enter in and repossess the property. The repossession (rē pō zesh' ūn, *n.*) of goods taken in distraint for rent may be obtained by a writ of replevin.

**repot** (rē pot'), *v.t.* To put (a plant) into another pot.



Repoussé.—An iron repoussé shield, made at Augsburg, Bavaria, in 1552.

**repoussé** (rē poo' sā), *adj.* Raised into relief by hammering from the under or reverse side. *n.* Metal work decorated in this way. (*F. repoussé, en ronde bosse; repoussé.*)

Repoussé articles are made of sheet metal, such as copper, silver, or gold, decorated with a raised design produced by the use of a hammer and punch. In the case of a plaque or medallion, the object is worked on the underside. Vases, cups, etc., are hammered from the inside by the use of special tools. After this the back is filled up with pitch, or the object is mounted on a bed of this substance, and additional embellishment is given by chasing with a graver.

*F. p.p. of repousser* to push back. *See push.*

**repp** (rep). This is another spelling of rep. *See rep.*

**reprehend** (rep rē hend'), *v.t.* To find fault with; to blame; to chide sharply; to reprove or censure. (*F. réprimander, gourmander.*)

It is the duty of a master to reprehend scholars who are lazy, careless, or guilty of reprehensible (rep rē hen' sibl, *adj.*) conduct

of any kind. To behave reprehensibly (rep re hen' sib li, *adv.*), or with reprehensibility (rep re hen si bil' i ti, *n.*), is to act so as to merit censure or rebuke. Our reprehension (rep re hen' shùn, *n.*) of the conduct of others should be governed by justice, and a too-ready reprehender (rep re hend' ér, *n.*) may lay himself open to rebuke or reproof.

L. *reprehendere* to hold back, check, blame, from *re-* in opposition, *prehendere* to seize. SYN.: Blame, censure, chide, rebuke, reprove ANT.: Commend, praise.



Representation. — A pictorial representation of scenery in the neighbourhood of Lake Como, Italy. From the painting by J. McWhirter, R.A.

**represent** (rep ré zent'), *v.t.* To present to or bring before the mind or senses; to set forth; to state; to describe; to make out (to be); to be or serve as a likeness of; to be in the place of; to act the part of; to personate; to be a sign of; to stand for; to correspond to; to typify or be a specimen of. (F. *représenter, passer pour, symboliser, décrire, se dire.*)

An actor represents, by imitation, the character in the drama whose part he plays. He is helped in his representation (rep ré zen tā' shùn, *n.*) by the stage setting and his own make-up and costume, which all assist to create an illusion and call up before the imagination the scene and period represented in the play. Should an actor be ill, he is represented by his understudy, who takes his place.

A member of the audience who takes exception to part of a play may represent to the management of the theatre that this

feature should be altered or omitted. He may represent it as libellous or incorrect in its presentment or representation.

A picture represents, or depicts, a subject of some kind, by presenting to the eyes that arrangement of line, colour, etc., which gives the same impression as the original scene or objects. Any visible thing is representable (rep ré zent' ábl, *adj.*), or can be portrayed, by the artist's brush, his treatment of it being a representation. Another kind of representation is a statement of arguments for or against a matter.

Parliamentary representation is the system under which certain persons are elected to represent the voters of the country and to speak and act in their names. Representation may also mean the function of a representative, or it may stand for representatives considered collectively. The particular method of electing members called proportional representation, gives all political parties representation in proportion to their size. See proportional representation.

To represent, pass oneself off as, or personate a voter at an election, is a serious crime. An impostor is not the person he represents himself to be. In electrical diagrams the signs — and + represent the negative and positive poles respectively of a battery or generator. In Roman numerals M represents the number 1,000.

Any one object which is a good example of other objects of the same class is representational (rep ré zen tā' shùn ál, *adj.*), representative (rep ré zen' tā tiv, *adj.*), or typical, of the class. The British Museum contains very representative, or typical, collections of many kinds.

One who represents others, especially in Parliament, is a representative (*n.*), delegate, or deputy. The Lower House of the United States Congress is called the House of Representatives.

Our laws are made representatively (rep ré zen' tā tiv li, *adv.*), that is, through Members of Parliament who act for us. Representativeness (rep ré zen' tā tiv nés, *n.*) is the state or quality of being representative or typical. A representer (rep ré zent' ér, *n.*) is one who acts for or stands in the place of another, or who shows or describes something.

O F. *représenter*, from L. *repraesentāre*, from *re-* again, *praesentāre* to put before, present. SYN.: Describe, exhibit, portray, state. ANT.: Misrepresent, misstate.

**repress** (ré pres'), *v.t.* To press back; to restrain; to put down; to subdue; to suppress; to keep under restraint or control. (F. *réprimer, retenir, contenir, dompter, maîtriser.*)

Civilized man has learned to repress or keep down some of those primeval instincts to which savages give free rein. Law and order rule the community to-day, and those who would act against the interests of the common weal are repressed by force. Harsh



or repressive (rè pres' iv, *adj.*) laws and bad government sometimes provoke a revolt or conspiracy.

In the training of children the repression (rè presh' ún, *n.*) of what is evil or unpleasant in their nature is necessary; but the wise parent or teacher does not act repressively (rè pres' iv li, *adv.*) or harshly, and distinguishes between what is properly repressible (re pres' ibl, *adj.*) and what is not.

From *re-* back, and *press* (*v.*). See *press* SYN.: Restrain, subdue, suppress.

**reprieve** (rè prèv'), *v.t.* To delay or suspend the execution of (a condemned person); to grant a respite to. *n.* A delay in the carrying out of a capital sentence; the warrant authorizing this; a respite; a postponement of ill. (F. *accorder un sursis à; sursis, répit.*)

When anyone condemned to death is reprieved, the date of the execution is put off; a reprieve is not a change in the nature of the sentence, although such a change or mitigation now generally follows a reprieve. In Shakespeare's "Measure for Measure" (iv, 2), the provost tells the duke that Barnardine had not been beheaded because his friends still wrought reprieves for him.

M.E. *repyr, reprise, reprive*, apparently from O.F. *repris*, p.p. of *reprendre* to take back, L. *reprehendere*; perhaps affected by *reprove*=*reprove*. SYN.: *v.* Delay postpone, respite *n.* Respite



Reprimand.—A naughty dog receiving a reprimand. From the painting entitled "On the Carpet," by F. G. Cotman.

**reprimand** (rep' ri mand, *n.*; rep ri mand', *v.*), *n.* A sharp reproof, rebuke, or censure, especially an official one. *v.t.* To reprove thus; to administer a reprimand. (F. *réprimande, semonce; réprimander, gourmander, blâmer.*)

A reprimand or censure often forms part of the punishment inflicted by a court martial. It is right and proper that those who are guilty of wilful neglect, as well as those who do harm through carelessness, should be reprimanded.

F *reprimande*, from L. *reprimenda*, iem. of *reprimendus*, gerundive of *reprimere* something that should be kept back, repressed, hence check, repression. See *repress*. SYN.: *n.* Admonition, censure, rebuke, reproof, *v.* Censure, reprove.

**reprint** (rè print', *v.*; rē' print, *n.*), *v.t.* To print again or a second time. *n.* A new edition of a book or other printed matter, without alteration; a reproduction in print; that which is printed anew. (F. *réimprimer; réimpression.*)

A reprint of an edition is a new impression from the same type or plates, or a verbatim copy of the original. A "new and revised edition" of a book is not a mere reprint, certain changes having been made in the contents. A popular book may have to be reprinted a number of times to meet the demand. Part of its contents may be reprinted as a leaflet, or pamphlet.

A customer who finds errors in work printed for him may insist that the job be reprinted, the reprints to be free of cost to him. In the printing trade the word reprint is also used especially for matter taken from one publication and printed in another. Copy given to a printer in printed form is known as reprint, and is thus distinguished from manuscript or typescript.

SYN.: *n.* Reimpression, reissue.

**reprisal** (rè pri' zál), *n.* An act performed by way of retaliation. (F. *représaille.*)

The word is used specially of acts between states, usually in time of war. If one nation seizes property or persons belonging to another the latter may make reprisals by confiscating the property, or detaining the subjects, of the former state. If prisoners of war are badly treated by one of the belligerents, privileges may be withheld, in reprisal, from captured soldiers in the possession of the other warring power.

O.F. *represaille*, from Ital. *ripresaglia* booty (*ripreso* retaken), from L. *reprehendere* to seize again

**reprise** (rè priz'), *n.* An annual rent-charge or other payment out of lands; in music, a refrain; a recapitulation. (F. *reprise.*)

The annual rent-charges, deductions, or other payments which are due in respect of a manor or other piece of land are called reprises. The yearly value of a manor above or beyond reprises is its value when all such payments or deductions have been made. The term reprise is applied in music especially to the recapitulation of the subject matter, after the development section, of a movement in sonata form. A repeated passage is also called a reprise.

F from *reprise* *n.* of *reprendre* See *reprendre*

**reproach** (rè pröch'), *v.t.* To upbraid; to censure; to convey a censure to; to charge with a fault. *n.* A rebuke; a censure; discredit; opprobrium; an object of scorn; that which brings shame, discredit, or disgrace. (F. *reprocher, blâmer, accuser; reproche, opprobre, honte.*)

An ill-kept garden is a reproach, or discredit, to its owner. One who neglects a pet animal merits reproach for his carelessness and cruelty, and can reproach no one but himself if the animal languishes and dies. A bad school report brings reproach upon the scholar, who receives reproaches from his parents. Unless he mends his ways he may be a reproach to them.

A reproacher (rè pröch' èr, *n.*) is one who utters reproaches or uses reproachful (rè pröch' fül, *adj.*) words. A man may look reproachfully (rè pröch' fül li, *adv.*), or, to use a less common word, reproachingly (rè pröch' ing li, *adv.*) at another who has wronged him; for looks as well as words may have reproachfulness (re pröch' fül nès, *n.*), or the quality of being reproachful.

One who has done nothing with which he need reproach himself, or for which he deserves reproach, may be called reproachless (rè pröch' lès, *adj.*), but the word irreproachable is more commonly used. Reproachlessness (rè pröch' lès nès, *n.*) is the quality of being without reproach.

Actions which deserve reproach are reproachable (rè pröch' äbl, *adj.*), and show the quality of reproachableness (re pröch' äbl nès, *n.*), having been done reproachably (rè pröch' äb li, *adv.*). These words are seldom used.

O.F. *reprocher*, from assumed L.L. *repropiare*, from *re-* again, *propius* nearer, to bring nearer to one, lay to one's charge. SYN.: *v.* Chide, censure, rebuke, upbraid. *n.* Blame, censure, opprobrium, shame. ANT.: *v.* Applaud, approve, commend, praise. *n.* Approval, praise.

**reprobate** (rep' rô bât, *adj.*; rep' rô bât, *n.* and *v.*), *adj.* Depraved; wicked. *n.* One who leads an evil life. *v.t.* To condemn strongly; to abandon to punishment. (F. *réprouvé, dépravé, infâme; scélérat, réprouvé; réprouver, condamner.*)

A reprobate person is one who is without principles, or hardened in sin. The term reprobate might properly be applied to a person who had led a life of crime. In a religious sense **reprobation** (rep' rô bâ' shùn, *n.*) means the state of being cast off by God, or excluded from salvation; ordinarily it signifies the expressing of severe censure or disapproval.

We reprobate a cruel act, feeling and giving expression to extreme detestation. Words are **reprobative** (rep' rô bâ tiv, *adj.*) if they express censure and condemnation.

L. *reprobatus*, p.p. of *reprobare* to disapprove, cast off. See *reprove*. SYN.: *adj.* Abandoned, base, corrupt, depraved, unprincipled. *v.* Censure, disown, reject. ANT.: *adj.* Good, moral upright. *v.* Approve, praise.

**reproduce** (rè prö düs'), *v.t.* To produce again; to cause to exist again; to make a copy of. (F. *reproduire, reconstruire.*)

Most plants reproduce themselves by seeds. Certain animal cells reproduce by fission, or splitting up into two or more parts, each with its nucleus. The **reproducer** (rè prö düs' èr, *n.*) of a picture is one who causes copies of it to be made.

Both black-and-white drawings and photographs are **reproducible** (rè prö düs' ibl, *adj.*) and can be reproduced as blocks for the printing press. A newspaper illustration is a **reproduction** (rè prö dük' shùn, *n.*) of a drawing or a photograph, the process also being called **reproduction**. The seeds of plants and the spores of ferns are **reproductive** (rè prö dük' tiv, *adj.*) organs. Money may be invested **reproductively** (rè prö dük' tiv li, *adv.*), or in such a manner as to produce more wealth.

The **reproductiveness** (rè prö dük' tiv nès, *n.*) of a fish such as the herring is enormous, since the fry are hatched in very large numbers. Since, however, a large proportion are always devoured by other dwellers in the deep the number that reach maturity is relatively small, in spite of this great **reproductivity** (rè prö dük' tiv' i ti, *n.*).

**reproof** (rè proof'), *n.* Blame; a rebuke. (F. *blâme, réprimande, censure.*)

Neglect of duty, or disobedience to orders



**Reproduce.**—This illustration is reproduced from the painting entitled "A Noble Venetian Lady," by Lord Leighton, P.R.A.

# TYPES OF REPTILES AND AMPHIBIANS



Reptile.—The reptiles and amphibians illustrated above are: 1. Giant tree-frog. 2. Fire-bellied toad. 3. Arabian chameleon. 4. Poison frog. 5. Variegated frog. 6. Green lizard. 7. Giant salamander. 8 and 14. Spotted salamander. 9. Malay gecko. 10. Arizona poison lizard. 11. Emerald skink. 12. Whip-tailed iguana. 13. Red-spotted gecko. 15. Cobra. 16. Horned puff-adder. 17. Rattlesnake. 18. Alligator. 19. Green turtle. 20. Frilled lizard. 21. Indian starred tortoise. 22. Giant South American frog. 23. Cemophosa coccinea. 24. Corn snake. 25. Bead snake. 26. Viper. 27. Green whip snake. 28. Magenta frog.



brings in its train reproof. To scold or rebuke another is to **reprove** (rè proov', *v.t.*) him. A teacher must act as a **reprover** (rè proov' èr, *n.*) when needful, and speak **reprovingly** (rè proov' ing li, *adv.*) to his pupils if they merit reproof or blame.

M.E. *reproven*, O.F. *reprover*, L. *reprobare*. See *prove*, *reprobate*. SYN. Admonition, 'blame, censure, rebuke, reprimand. ANT.: Commendation, praise.

**reprovision** (rè prò vizh' ün), *v.t.* To stock again with provisions. (F. *rapprovisionner*.)

A ship is **reprovisioned** before each voyage.

**reptant** (rep' tant), *adj.* Creeping. (F. *rampant*.)

This word refers to the method by which some animals move over the ground. Such **reptant** creatures have either very small legs or none at all. This mode of progression is called **reptation** (rep tä' shün, *n.*). Examples of **reptant** animals are the snakes among reptiles, and slugs and snails among molluscs. These words are rarely used.

L. *reptans* (acc. -ant-em), pres. p. of *reptare*, frequentative of *reperere* to creep.

**reptile** (rep' til; rep' til), *adj.* Mean, base; grovelling. *n.* An animal belonging to the Reptilia; a base or mean person. (F. *reptile*, *rampant*, *bas*; *reptile*.)

Reptile as an adjective originally meant creeping or crawling, and this mode of progression is characteristic of most living reptiles. In days long past, however, the reptiles included very active creatures, and even the flying pterodactyls.

The chief characteristics of the Reptilia, a class including crocodiles, snakes, lizards, and tortoises, are a scaly body, a three-chambered heart—in crocodiles, however, the heart has four chambers—and a sluggish circulation of cold blood dependent on external heat to warm it into activity. **Reptilian** (rep til' i än, *adj.*) means belonging to the Reptilia, any member of which class may be called a **reptilian** (*n.*).

The rocks in which fossil reptiles are chiefly found are called **reptiliferous** (rep ti lif' èr ùs, *adj.*). Animals resembling reptiles are said to be **reptiliform** (rep til' i förm, *adj.*), and any animals that feed on reptiles are said to be **reptilivorous** (rep ti liv' ör ùs, *adj.*).

F., from L.L. *reptilis* creeping, from *reptus*, p.p. of *reperere* to creep. See herpetology, serpent.

**republic** (rè püb' lik), *n.* A state or a form of government in which the supreme power rests with the people, or with a section of them, and is exercised by their elected representatives; a commonwealth. (F. *république*.)

In a modern republic the sovereignty is vested in the voters, and not in an hereditary ruler, or one elected for life. In some ancient states called republics the power was in the hands of a privileged class, which chose the ruler. Such a republic was an aristocracy or oligarchy. The president of a modern republic is chosen in effect by the votes of the whole of the enfranchised citizens, and holds office for a fixed period of a few years.

Figuratively, the term republic is applied to any body of persons in which all the members have

equality one with another. The expression republic of letters means the field or dominion of literature, or writers collectively.

Many European countries, and nearly all the countries of the New World, are **republican** (rè püb' lik än, *adj.*), that is, are governed as republics. The United States is a union of republican states. That party in it is called **Republican** which favours a wide or liberal interpretation of the constitution, the extension of the power of the central government, and a highly protective system of tariffs on imports. A supporter of this party is called a **Republican** (*n.*), and an opponent of it a Democrat.

England was under **republicanism** (rè püb' lik än izm, *n.*), that is, a republican form of government, during the Commonwealth (1649-60). Cromwell, however, did not really **republicanize** (rè püb' lik än iz, *v.t.*) the country, or change it into a republic, since for most of the time he was king in fact, though not in name.

L. *rēspublica*, literally *rēs publica* the common or public weal, (*rēs* thing, property, advantage)

**republish** (rè püb' lish), *v.t.* To publish again; to issue a new edition of. (F. *rééditer*, *republier*.)

Shakespeare's works have been republished times without number. Many works undergo **republication** (rè pub li kã' shün, *n.*), the



Reprove.—A boy being reprov'd for telling a falsehood. From the painting, "Always Tell the Truth," by Erskine Nicol.

process or state of being republished, and are reissued, often in a cheaper form than the original one.

**repudiate** (rè pū' di āt), *v.t.* To refuse to acknowledge; to disown; to disavow; to refuse to pay; to cast off. *v.i.* To refuse to acknowledge an obligation. (F. *répudier*, *nier*, *désavouer*, *rejeter*.)

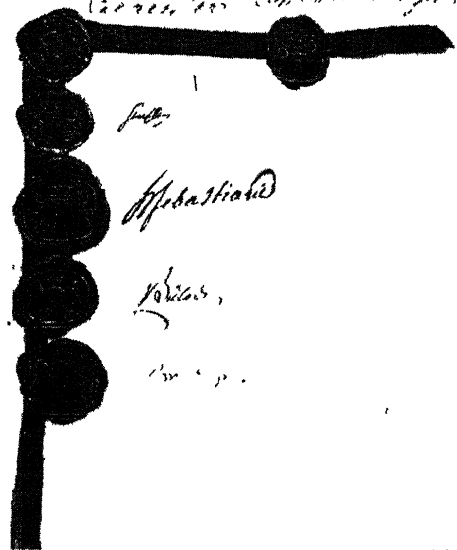
We should deny or repudiate a spurious claim to relationship, and should repudiate or refuse to acknowledge the person making it. One who disgraces his parents may be cast off or repudiated by them.

When the government of a state changes, as from a monarchy to a republic, the new body may choose to repudiate the debts of its predecessor, refusing to acknowledge or pay them. Such a repudiation (rè pū di ā' shūn, *n.*), of course, would discredit the state taking such a measure, and the repudiator (rè pū' di ā tōr, *n.*) would find it difficult to borrow money after having thus repudiated.

...

*... et à l'origine, la date exacte de l'acte de l'acte*  
*qui n'est pas encore connu*

*... et à l'origine, la date exacte de l'acte de l'acte*



Repudiate.—Signatures to the Belgian treaty of 1839, which was repudiated by Germany in 1914.

A repudiationist (rè pū di ā' shūn ist, *n.*) is a person in favour of repudiating a public debt. This is a word used chiefly in the U.S.A.

*L. repudiātus*, p.p. of *repudiāre* to reject, from *repudiūm* separation, divorce; perhaps akin to *puōre* to be ashamed. *SYN.*: Deny, disclaim, disown, reject. *ANT.*: Acknowledge, avow, recognize.

**repugn** (rè pūn'), *v.t.* To fight against; to oppose; to affect with aversion. *v.i.* To resist; to cause aversion (F. *combattre*, *résister*)

This word is little used to-day. One might say that Christianity repugns, or contends against, pagan creeds, and that these repugn, or affect with aversion, all Christian people.

Right-minded people feel a repugnance (rè pūg' nāns, *n.*), or aversion for deceitful conduct, and manifest a like repugnancy (rè pūg' nān si, *n.*) for dishonesty. The former term is the more common. The primitive customs, manners, or instincts of the savage are incompatible with modern civilization, and so are repugnant (rè pūg' nānt, *adj.*), or offensive and distasteful, to people who have enjoyed the advantages of civilization.

A statement can be described as being repugnant to the truth, if it is incompatible with the facts.

From *L. repugnare* to fight against.

**repulse** (rè pūls'), *v.t.* To beat off; to drive back; to repel; to rebuff; to snub. *n.* The act of repulsing; a check; a rebuff; a refusal; a failure. (F. *repousser*, *rebuter*, *brusquer*; *échec*, *rebuffade*, *refus*, *insuccès*.)

The verb is used specially of driving back by force of arms. In military reports one may read that a hostile attack was repulsed with heavy losses on the part of the enemy. We speak also of a person being repulsed when he makes offers of friendship, or asks a favour, and meets with a repulse in the sense of a snub or a blank refusal of his request.

The beating off of an attack is its repulsion (rè pūl' shūn, *n.*). We feel repulsion, or strong dislike, when a thing disgusts and repels us. The similar poles of two magnets repel each other, and so exhibit electrical repulsion; unlike poles, on the contrary, have attraction one for another.

Cruelty is repulsive (rè pūl' siv, *adj.*), filling us with loathing for its perpetrator. Some animals seem repulsively (rè pūl' siv li, *adv.*) ugly, being so hideous as to make us shrink from them, but they may lose their repulsiveness (rè pūl' siv nēs, *n.*), or quality of being repulsive, when we become better acquainted with them.

*L. repulsus*, p.p. of *repellere*. See *repel*. *SYN.*: *v.* Defeat, rebuff, reject, snub. *n.* Denial, failure, rejection. *ANT.*: *v.* Attract, charm, draw, welcome.

**repurchase** (rè pēr' chās), *v.t.* To purchase again; to buy back again. *n.* The act of buying again; a thing so bought. (F. *racheter*; *rachat*.)

Russia would doubtless be glad to repurchase Alaska from the United States for the price (about £1,450,000) at which she sold the territory to the Americans in 1867. It would now probably be a remarkably cheap repurchase at a hundred times that price.

Filters are employed to repurify (rè pūr' i fi, *v.t.*) waste lubricating oil, that is, to make it pure again, and consequently fit for further use.

**reputable** (rep' ū tābl). For this word and **reputably** see *under* **repute**.

**reputation** (rep' ū tā' shūn), *n.* The general or popular estimate of a person or thing; the honour or credit due to favourable public opinion, etc.; distinction; good fame; respectability. (F. *réputation, renom, honorabilité*.)

A writer's reputation is the estimation in which he is held, whether high or low, according to the quality of his work. We say that an author is not living up to his reputation when he fails to maintain the standard of production of which he is generally said or believed to be capable. Honourable, respectable people have the reputation, or credit, of being worthy citizens, and their reputation, or good name, is unquestioned. All people of reputation, either in the sense of distinction, or good report, are deserving of respect and admiration.

The **reputative** (rè pū' tā tiv, *adj.*) author of an anonymous book is the person who is popularly thought to have written it. This word is not now in common use.

L. *reputātiō* (acc. -ōn-em), verbal *n.* from *reputāre*. See **repute**. SYN.: Credit, distinction, estimation, note, respectability.

**repute** (rè pūt'), *v.t.* To consider or regard (as); to esteem or reckon. *n.* Reputation; credit; distinction; honour. (F. *réputer, estimer; réputation, crédit, distinction, honneur*.)

Men of **repute** are esteemed by their fellow men, either on account of the excellence of their work, or their integrity or good character. We may know a person by **repute**, that is, by general report, or what we have heard about him, although we have never actually made his acquaintance.

To **repute** a thing as valuable or good is to consider or esteem it as such. This word is generally used in the past participle. For instance, the **reputed** (rè pūt' éd, *adj.*) owner of a certain property is the apparent or supposed owner. If a bottle of beer is sold as a **reputed** pint (*n.*), there is no guarantee that the bottle contains this quantity. The Red Sea is **reputedly** (rè pūt' éd li, *adv.*), or in general estimation, one of the hottest parts of the globe.

A **reputable** (rep' ū tābl, *adj.*) shop is one that has a good name for the quality of its merchandise and the standard of its service. Honourable and estimable people are said to have **reputable** characters and to live **reputably** (rep' ū tāb li, *adv.*).

L. *reputāre* to think over, reconsider, from, *re-* again, *putāre* to think, originally to make clean, from *putus* clean. SYN.: *n.* Credit, distinction, honour, reputation. ANT.: *n.* Discredit, dishonour, disrepute.

**request** (rè kwest'), *n.* The expression of a wish or desire to the person, etc., able

to gratify it; a petition; a thing asked for; the act of asking for something; the state of being in demand. *v.t.* To ask for; to entreat; to address a request to. (F. *requête, demande, prière, vogue; demander, prier*.)

Talented and amusing people are always in great request, that is, are much sought after, for parties and other social gatherings, where they are requested to sing or otherwise entertain their fellow guests. Items are sometimes included in a programme by request, that is, in response to a wish expressed by a number of people.

A formal invitation might state that a person's presence is requested at a certain meeting, etc. This means that those from whom the invitation comes

ask to be favoured with that person's company. To refuse a request is to refuse anything that is asked for, for instance, a petition, a document, or a mere verbal expression of a desire.

A note addressed to a revenue officer asking for permission to remove excisable goods is termed a **request note** (*n.*).

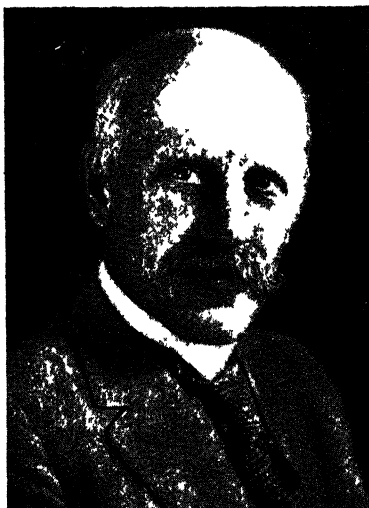
O.F. *requeste*, from L.L. *requesta* = L. *requisita* (*res*) a (thing) asked for, fem. p.p. of *requirere* from *re-* back, away, *quaerere* to seek (*v.*) O.F. *requester*. SYN.: *n.* Entreaty, petition, prayer. *v.* Beg, beseech, invite, pray.

**requicken** (rè kwik' en), *v.t.* To give new life to; to reanimate. (F. *reviver, ranimer*.)

Spring warmth **requickens** the trees which seem to have been dead during the winter months. The approach of the Olympic Games may be said to **requicken** popular interest in athletics.

**requiem** (rek' wi ém; rē' kwi ém), *n.* A special mass said or sung for the repose of the souls of the dead; the musical setting of this; a choral and instrumental work on a large scale in memory of the dead; a dirge. (F. *requiem, messe des morts*.)

A **requiem** or **requiem mass** (*n.*) is said or sung on All Souls' Day, and also at the deaths or anniversaries of the deaths of individual persons. Sometimes an ordinary memorial service is called a requiem. There are a number of famous musical settings of the Roman Catholic service—including those



**Reputation.**—Dr. Fridtjof Nansen, a famous Norwegian with a great reputation as an Arctic explorer and humanitarian.

of Palestrina (1525-94), Vittoria (1540-1608), and Mozart (1756-91), who wrote his requiem on his death bed. Berlioz (1803-69) composed a magnificent requiem on a too grand and dramatic scale for church performance—it was intended to be accompanied by the firing of artillery. The beautiful requiem of Brahms (1833-97) is a Protestant work, and not a setting of the Latin mass.

L. acc. of *requies* rest, so called from its being the first words of the mass: *Requiem aeternam dona eis, Domine* Give them eternal rest, O Lord.

**requiescat** (rek wi es' kät), *n.* A prayer or wish for the repose of the dead.

The Latin words, *Requiescat in pace*, "May he (or she) rest in peace," or simply their initial letters, "R.I.P." may often be seen upon tombstones. Hence, a wish for a dead person's repose may be termed a requiescat.

L. pres. subjunctive of *requiescere* to rest.

**require** (rè kwir'), *v.t.* To order; to exact; to demand (of); to insist on having; to have need of; to depend for success on. *v.i.* To be necessary. (F. *requérir, exiger, réclamer, demander, avoir besoin de; falloir.*)

The oath of allegiance is required of soldiers, magistrates, members of Parliament, and others whose work is of a public nature. Schoolchildren are required to give their full attention to the teacher during lesson time. If they require fresh ink, pens, or writing paper, their teacher will supply the required (ré kwir', *adj.*) articles upon request. Scientific work requires great care and close attention.

It is necessary for an explorer to take with him on an expedition everything that he is likely to require, with the exception of things that will be available in the country that he proposes to traverse.

An article is said to meet every requirement (ré kwir' mēt, *n.*), or want, when it suits every condition or every purpose to which it may be put. Civilized people have many more requirements, in the sense of needs or things looked upon as necessary, than the savage, who is content with a few utensils and the simplest kinds of food, shelter, and clothing.

M.E. *requiren*, O.F. *requerr*, from L. *requirere*. See request. SYN.: Demand, exact, need, order,

**requisite** (rek' wi zit), *adj.* Necessary; called for; indispensable. *n.* Something required or indispensable; a necessary part or quality. (F. *requis, essentiel; nécessaire.*)

A rod, reel, line, hooks, floats, and bait, and a knowledge of the habits of fish, are the chief requisites of an angler. The requisites of the rod itself are lightness, pliancy, and toughness. When a big fish is hooked, the rod must be handled with the requisite skill, that is, the skill needed to land it successfully. Travellers should bear in mind the requisite-ness (rek' wi zit nés, *n.*) or needfulness of respecting the habits and customs of foreign peoples. It is requisite that these institutions should be treated with due respect, however much they differ from our own.

L. *requisitus*, p.p. of *requirere*. See require. SYN.: *adj.* Essential, indispensable, necessary, needful. ANT.: *adj.* Extra, superfluous, unwanted, useless.

**requisition** (rek wi zish' ün), *n.* An order for military supplies; a formal demand that some duty or obligation be performed; that which is de-

manded; the state of being required or put to use. *v.t.* To make a demand for; to levy; to call into use, or press into service. (F. *réquisition; réquisitionner, nécessiter.*)

The payments that are required to be made from the rates for the support of the police and other public services are known as requisitions. An invading army may requisition or make requisitions, for food, forage, etc., in the districts through which it passes. To call a thing into requisition is to have recourse to it. A requisitioner (rek wi zish' ün ist, *n.*) is one who makes a requisition.

F., from L. *requisitio* (acc. -*on-em*), verbal *n.* from *requirere*. See require.

**requite** (ré kwit'), *v.t.* To repay; to make return for; to avenge; to reward. (F. *dédommager, venger, récompenser.*)

We should requite a service by doing whatever is in our power to repay the doer of it for his kindness. The old saying that "One good turn deserves another," means that we should make a requital (ré kwit' ál, *n.*), or equivalent return for kindnesses. A tip is often given as a requital for the exertions of an hotel servant on the behalf of a visitor. The bombardment of a native village may be carried out in requital, or in retaliation for some serious breach of peace.



Requiem.—Mozart rehearsing part of his requiem, his last musical composition.



A polite man is a careful requiter (*ré kwit'* or, *n.*) of courtesies, and the law is the requiter of wrongs.

From *re-* back, and *quite*, variant of *quit* (*v.*). SYN.: Avenge, compensate, recompense, repay, return, revenge.

**reredos** (*rēr' dos*), *n.* An ornamental screen, hanging or wall, behind a church altar. (*F. retable.*)

Many fine carved reredoses of stone and wood, made by early craftsmen for English churches, were destroyed at the Reformation, or else by the Puritans, because they were ornamented with religious images, which were then considered sacrilegious. A fourteenth century reredos survives in Durham Cathedral, and a later one at Winchester. Paintings on panels, hinged together so that they can be closed, such as the diptych and triptych, are also used as reredoses.

From E. *rear* (*F. arrière*, whence older E. *areredos*), and *F. dos* (*L. dorsum*) back.

**resaddle** (*rē sād'l*), *v.t.* and *v.i.* To saddle again. (*F. reseller.*)

A horse that has to take part in a second race after a short interval of time has its saddle removed after the first race, and is resaddled when the second race is due to be run.

If the wind fails and prevents sailing yachts from finishing a race, they usually **resail** (*rē sāl', v.t.*) the race, that is, sail it again, another day. A ship may be said to **resail** (*v.i.*) when she leaves port again on a return voyage.

The **resale** (*n.*) of an article is the selling of it by its purchaser to another person, or else a sale at second hand.

**rescind** (*rē sind'*), *v.t.* To cancel; to do away with, to revoke. (*F. rescinder, abolir.*)

During the World War street lighting was greatly reduced in England, so as to offer no guidance to enemy air raiders, and it became necessary for all vehicles to carry a red rear lamp at night. When the war ended this order was rescinded as far as pedal cycles were concerned, and rear lamps were no longer obligatory in their case. This **rescission** (*rē sizh' ún, n.*), or abrogating of the order,

caused much discussion, for many people thought it dangerous for cyclists to ride at night without rear lights. The result was that in 1928 the rescissory (*re sis' ó ri, adj.*) or rescinding order was itself rescinded, and cyclists were once again compelled to carry either rear lights or reflectors.

*F.*, from *L. rescindere*, from *re-* away, off, *scindere* to cut. SYN.: Abrogate, annul, repeal, revoke.

**rescript** (*rē' skript*), *n.* The answer of a Roman Emperor or a Pope to a question of law; an edict; something that has been re-written. (*F. rescrit.*)

When a difficult legal question arose in ancient Rome it was the custom to refer it to the Emperor, whose decision held good in all subsequent cases of a similar nature. These rescripts, or decisions on legal points, are incorporated in the great system of laws which Rome gave to the world. In later times, the Pope answered by rescript or decretal epistle any difficult questions concerning religious matters in the Roman Catholic Church. A formal announcement, or a decree having a binding character, issued by a government is sometimes called a rescript. Some authors rewrite their work several times before allowing it to be published; the perfected, re-written versions being called rescripts.

O.F. *rescript* written reply, from *L. rescriptum*, neuter of *rescriptus*, p.p. of *rescribere* to write back.

**rescue** (*res' kū*), *v.t.* To save from danger or attack; to liberate from prison, etc.; in law, to reclaim; to recover (property) by force. *n.* A freeing from danger, violence, custody, etc.; succour; deliverance; forcible recovery. (*F. sauver, délivrer; secours, sauvetage, délivrance.*)

Many deeds of heroism have been done by people in order to rescue others from great peril. The newspapers frequently give accounts of rescues from fire, shipwreck, and drowning. When a house takes fire, much of the furniture and other movable goods may be **rescuable** (*res' kū ábl, adj.*),



Reredos.—The altar and the altar screen, or reredos, of Winchester Cathedral.

that is, able to be rescued, by a rescuer (res' kû ér, *n.*), a person who goes to rescue or save it.

M.E. *rescouen*, O.F. *resco(u)rrer*, from L.L. *rescutere* = *reexcitere* to drive out again, from *re-* again, *ex-* out, away, *quaterer* to shake (*n.*), M.E. *rescous* from O.F. *rescouisse*, from *rescous*, p.p. of *rescourre*. SYN.: *v.* Deliver, extricate free, liberate, succour. *n.* Deliverance, salvation, succour



Rescue.—A survivor of the ill-fated "Vestria" being rescued by officers of the "Berlin."

**research** (rè sèrch'), *n.* A careful search or investigation; a scientific or critical examination or study in search of facts, knowledge, etc. *v.i.* To make researches; to investigate. (F. *recherche*; *faire des recherches*.)

Scientific research often involves lengthy or extended experiments. Such research-work (*n.*) is carried out in laboratories which are specially equipped for the purpose.

The British Museum library is a famous centre for those making literary or historical researches. A researcher (rè sèrch' ér, *n.*) is one who researches or makes a close and careful study of a subject, searching into it as it were again and again.

SYN.: *n.* Examination, inquiry, investigation, scrutiny. *v.* Investigate.

**reseat** (rè sèt'), *v.t.* To seat again; to give a new seat or seats to. (F. *rasseoir*.)

A person reseats himself when he resumes his seat after standing. To reseat a church is to provide it with pews or chairs in place of ones that are abolished, but to reseat a chair is to renew its seat.

**resect** (rè sekt'), *v.t.* In surgery, to cut away, or pare down. (F. *réséquer*.)

A surgeon may have to resect a bone, or pare away the end so as to correct a deformed

joint. This process is termed resection (re sek' shûn, *n.*).

L. *resectus*, p.p. of *resēcāre* to cut down or off.

**reseda** (rè sè' dà), *n.* The genus of herbaceous plants containing the mignonette; a pale greyish-green colour. (F. *réséda*.)

Dyer's rocket (*Reseda luteola*) is found in dry, waste places, and yields a yellow dye. The popular garden annual, the sweet-scented mignonette (*Reseda odorata*), a native of Egypt, is a member of this genus, the fruit of which takes the form of a leathery capsule open at the top. The name of a delicate green colour, resembling that of the mignonette, is usually spelt and pronounced in the French way—*réséda* (rè sà dà).

According to Pliny this L. name is the imperative of *resēdāre* to quiet, allay, as the first word used in a charm in which the plant was employed to do good to a tumour.

**resemble** (rè zem' bl), *v.t.* To be similar to; to have some feature or characteristic in common with. (F. *ressembler à*.)

Things can resemble each other in form, colour, size, weight, texture, and also in the effect they have on other things, etc. Any point in which they resemble one another is a resemblance (rè zem' blāns, *n.*), that is, an appearance or characteristic common to each. Members of the same family often have a strong resemblance, or likeness, in their features. The rare word, *resemblant* (rè zem' blānt, *adj.*), means resembling, or like.

O.F. *resembler*, from *re-* again, *sembler* to seem, from L. *re-* again, and *simulāre* to make like (*similis*). ANT.: Differ.

**resent** (rè zent'), *v.t.* To be offended or angry at; to take ill. (F. *s'offenser de*, *prendre en mauvaise part*.)

We resent a statement or act when we feel injured or insulted by it. It is natural to resent a wrong or injustice, and to show one's feelings by a resentful (rè zent' fûl, *adj.*) attitude, or one that expresses resentment (rè zent' mēt, *n.*), which is an indignant sense of injury or feeling of anger against the one who has done this wrong. **Resentfulness** (rè zent' fûl nés, *n.*) is the quality of being resentful, or of showing resentment by acting resentfully (rè zent' fûl li, *adv.*) or resentingly (rè zent' ing li, *adv.*).

O.F. *resensir* to be sensible of, from L. *re-* again, in return, *sensire* to feel. ANT.: Appreciate, like.

**reserve** (rè zèrv'), *v.t.* To keep back for future enjoyment, treatment, requirements, etc.; to lay up or postpone use of for a later occasion; to set apart or retain for a certain use or person. *n.* That which is kept back for an emergency or later use; a sum of money kept in hand to meet unforeseen demands; a place set aside for a special purpose; a part of the military or naval forces which can be called out in time of need; a member of this; a reinforcement; in games, a spare player chosen in case a substitute is needed; limitation; restriction; the lowest price at which a thing may be sold; caution; restraint; reticence; want of

frankness. *adj.* Kept back for future use or for an emergency. (F. *réserver, conserver, garder, retenir; réserve, retenue, prudence, arrière-pensée; renvoyé.*)

An athlete does not expend all his energy at the outset of a race, he reserves, or keeps in reserve, some of his strength for a final effort. A street-corner orator has first to attract the attention and interest of an audience; he reserves his appeal to their emotions until he has worked them into a receptive or tolerant state. To speak with reserve is to exercise restraint, or to refrain from giving a full explanation of some matter. At theatres it is possible to reserve seats, or have them set apart for one's use at a particular performance. An employer may place the practical control of a business in the hands of a trusted manager, but reserve, or retain, for himself the right of determining its general policy.

In sport, a reserve is a player chosen to hold himself in readiness to play in a match should a member of the selected team be unable to take part. A second, or junior, team of a cricket, football, or other club is sometimes called the reserves.

Business firms keep money in reserve, in the form of a reserve fund, to meet possible demands on their finances, over and above those normally expected. At a critical moment in a battle a general may throw in his reserves, or troops kept back for an emergency, and, unless the opposing side has a larger reserve force available, the advent of the fresh, rested troops may turn the tide of victory.

Sailors and soldiers who have served a specified time are placed on the reserve, that is, they become members of an emergency force, liable to be called upon to strengthen their particular units in time of war.

A member of the military or naval reserve force is called a reservist (*ré zêrv' ist, n.*), or reserve.

If an article is put up for auction without reserve, it can be sold to the highest bidder, however low his bid. But if a reserve price (*n.*) is placed on the article by the owner it must remain unsold unless that price, or a better one, is offered for it. We accept a statement without reserve when we accept it fully. To make an announcement with all reserve is to refuse to take the full responsibility for its truth, or to give it publicity without endorsing it.

The act of reserving in any sense of the verb is termed reservation (*rez ér vâ' shùn, n.*). Sometimes the thing reserved is also called a reservation, as, for example, a tract of land set apart by a government for the sole use of natives. Reservations for Indians

are to be found in the United States and Canada. In ecclesiastical matters, the reservation of the sacrament means holding back part of the consecrated elements of the Eucharist for the use of the sick and infirm.

A statement is said to be made with a mental reservation if the speaker does not state the whole truth, reserving or holding back something which, if known, would alter the meaning of what is said.

A railway carriage is reserved (*ré zêrv', adj.*) if kept for the use of certain people. Reserved seats at a place of entertainment are those that may be booked, or have been booked by its patrons. A man is said to be reserved if he makes little show of his feelings and expresses his opinions guardedly.

To behave reservedly (*ré zêrv' éd li, adv.*) is to act in a distant manner or display reservedness (*ré zêrv' éd nês, n.*), which is reticence, or caution. Naval officers on the reserved list (*n.*) are those who are not on active service but are liable to be called out for service in an emergency.

O.F. *reserver*, from L. *reservare* to keep back, from *re-* back, *servare* to keep. SYN.: *v.* Retain, store. *n.* Limitation, restraint, restriction, shyness, uncommunicativeness. ANT.: *v.* Spend, squander, waste. *n.* Communicativeness, frankness, openness.



Reservation.—Survivors of the Seminole tribe of American Indians in their reservation on Musa Isle, Florida.

**reservoir** (*rez' ér vwar*), *n.* A place in which water is collected and stored in large quantity; the part of an apparatus or organism which serves as a receptacle for liquid; a reserve store or collection. *v.t.* To store or keep in or as in a reservoir. (F. *réservoir, château d'eau; emmagasiner.*)

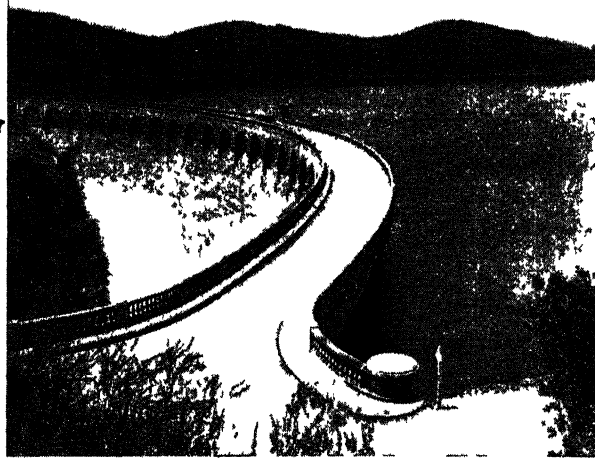
The great reservoirs at Chingford, Staines, and Littleton for supplying London with water, are fine examples of artificial reservoirs constructed in level country, by digging out the soil over many acres of land and throwing it up to form embankments faced with impermeable material. These do not, however, compare in size with the huge lake reservoirs

made by building a dam across a valley and collecting the flow of a river.

In Egypt the Nile water is reservoired in this way for use in cultivation during the dry season.

Scientists sometimes describe those parts of plants or animals in which fluid is collected or retained as reservoirs. The sperm-whale, for instance, has a large reservoir, or case, containing oil, which yields the substance called spermaceti.

F., from L.L. *reservātōrium*, from L. *reservāre*. See reserve.



Reservoir.—The gigantic reservoir formed by the Mulholland dam near Hollywood, California, U.S.A.

**reset** [1] (rē set'), *v.t.* To set again; to give a new setting to; to set in a different way. (F. *fixer de nouveau, recomposer*.)

An article from a newspaper may be reset with larger type in the form of a pamphlet. The precious stones in old-fashioned jewellery can be removed and reset in a more modern way by a resetter (rē set' ēr, *n.*). Jewels and printed matter are resettable (rē set' ābl, *adj.*) if able to be reset, or worth resetting.

**reset** [2] (rē set'), *n.* In Scots law, the receiving of stolen goods. *v.t.* To receive (stolen goods). *v.i.* To receive stolen goods. (F. *recev.*; *recevoir*.)

This is a term used by Scottish lawyers in reference to certain crimes of concealment. A resetter (rē set' ēr, *n.*) or receiver of stolen property is guilty of the offence of reset, and is liable to heavy punishment.

O.F. *rece(p)te*, from L. *receptāre*, frequentative of *recipere* to receive.

**resettle** (rē set' l), *v.t.* To settle (a person or thing) again. *v.i.* To settle down again. (F. *rétablir*; *se remettre*.)

After a romping game at a party, the exhausted guests generally resettle themselves for a time on their chairs. When the mud at the bottom of a pool is stirred up it takes some time to resettle. To resettle a country is either to recolonize it, or to restore law and

order in it. Either act or process can be called a resettlement (rē set' l ment, *n.*).

To reshape (rē shāp', *v.t.*) an object is to give it a new or a better shape.

Merchants reship (rē ship', *v.t.*) goods when they put them on board ship again, or transfer them to another ship. Sailors reship (*v.i.*) when they take ship again. A reshipment (rē ship' mēt, *n.*) means either the act of reshipping goods, the goods reshipped, or the quantity reshipped.

We reshuffle (rē shūf' l, *v.t.*) a pack of cards, that is, shuffle it again, after every deal.

**reside** (rē zīd'), *v.t.* To dwell permanently or for a considerable time (in, etc.); to have one's home (at); to be in official residence; to be vested or present (in). (F. *demeurer, résider, être domicilié*.)

English people who reside abroad are more or less permanently established there, as distinguished from tourists, or people making a temporary stay. Those who reside in country districts are sometimes called provincials. The house at which we reside or live may be called our residence (rez' i dēns, *n.*), a term also meaning the fact or circumstance of dwelling or staying regularly in a house, place, or country. An imposing house or mansion is often termed a residence, to distinguish it from ordinary houses. The King is

said to be in residence at Buckingham Palace when he is staying there. In a figurative sense we say that in a democratic country the power of government resides in the people.

A person who resides permanently in a place is termed a resident (rez' i dēt, *n.*), or, less often, a resider (rē zīd' ēr, *n.*), and is distinguished from a visitor. A resident, or political officer residing at a native court, is appointed by the British Government to many semi-independent states. The duty of such a resident (*adj.*) or residing official is to advise the ruling prince on matters of policy. His official residence is named a residency (rez' i dēn si, *n.*), and his post a residentship (rez' i dēt ship, *n.*). An administrative division in the Dutch East Indies is also called a residency, and its governor a resident.

A resident doctor or tutor is one who has his quarters at the place where he carries out his duties. Resident animals are those that stay in one place, or country, all the year round. They have the power of adapting themselves to variations of climate, instead of escaping from them as do the migratory animals. In Scotland a resident or inhabitant is sometimes called a residenter (rez' i dēt ēr, *n.*).

**Residential** (rez i dēn' shāl, *adj.*) means relating to residence or residences. A residential

district is one having or suitable for residences of a good class. Clubs whose members can have permanent board and residence are called residential clubs. A canon **residential** (*rez i den' shā ri, adj.*) is one of whom official residence is required. He is also termed a **residential** (*n.*).

O.F. *resider*, from L. *residere* to remain behind, from *re-* back, behind, *sedere* to sit. SYN: Abide, dwell, inhere, live

**residue** (*rez' i dū*), *n.* That which remains over; the remainder. (F. *résidu, reste, reliquat.*)

The residue of an estate (in the sense of property left by a dead person) is the amount that remains after all charges, debts, and bequests due from it have been paid or deducted. The difference between two quantities is a **residual** (*re zid' ū āl, adj.*) or **residuary** (*rè zid' ū ā ri, adj.*) quantity, that is, a remainder, and may be termed a **residual** (*n.*). A **residuary legatee** (*n.*) is one to whom the residuary part or residue of an estate is bequeathed.

We speak sometimes of a residual error, which means an error that is left uncorrected.

When salt water is boiled the water evaporates and the salt is left behind as a **residuum** (*rè zid' ū ūm, n.*), or residue, that is, something which remains after any process of separation. Scientists would describe the salt as residual or residuary matter. The *pl.* of residuum is **residua** (*rè zid' ū ā*).

O.F. *residu*, from L. *residuum*, neuter of *residuus* that which remains. See *reside*. SYN: Remainder, residuum, rest

**re-sign** [*1*] (*rè sin'*), *v.t.* To sign again. (F. *signer de nouveau.*)

If a person omits an initial in his name, as given on a document that he signs, he must re-sign the document with his name in its required form.

**resign** [*2*] (*rè zin'*), *v.t.* To give up; to hand over; to submit quietly and calmly. *v.i.* To give up office; to retire (from). (F. *résigner, céder, abandonner, se soumettre; abdiquer, se démettre, se retirer.*)

Owing to bad health many a person may have to resign his situation, or give up his employment. If he is of an active nature, he may find it difficult to resign, or reconcile himself to the quiet, sedentary life of an invalid. A defeated country generally has to resign some of its colonies or territory to the victor. When an amateur mountaineer gets himself into difficulties he may resign himself or yield himself with confidence to

the care of his guide. The act of resigning office, etc., is termed **resignation** (*rez ig nā' shūn, n.*), which also means a patient submission or acquiescence.

Many people find it difficult to be **resigned** (*re zind', adj.*), that is, patient, or full of resignation when overtaken by misfortune. They go about bewailing their hard lot instead of bearing it **resignedly** (*rè zin' éd li, adv.*), that is, submissively or uncomplainingly. A **resigner** (*rè zin' ér, n.*) is one who resigns. **Resignment** (*rè zin' mēt, n.*) means the act of resigning, but this word is seldom used.

M.E. *resignen*, from O.F. *resigner*, from L. *resignare* to unseal, assign back, give up, from *re-* back, *signare* to sign. See *sign*. SYN: Abandon, relinquish, renounce, surrender, yield

**resile** (*rè zil'*), *v.i.* To rebound; to recoil; to draw back; to spring back to the original shape; to return to one's original position. (F. *rebondir, reculer.*)

Elastic bodies of all kinds are said to **resile**, and in a figurative sense the mind may be said to **resile** or shrink from unpleasant or unwelcome facts. Yew was used in archery for bows because it is one of the strongest and most **resilient** (*rè zil' i ènt, adj.*) or elastic woods known. Its power of resuming its original shape after bending is termed **resiliency** (*rè zil' i èns, n.*) or **resiliency** (*rè zil' i èn si, n.*). An exuberant person with an abundance of high spirits is sometimes said to be **resilient**. Such people generally possess **resiliency**, that is, the power of recovering readily after a depressing experience. People who live in earthquake countries usually show **resiliency**.

O.F. *resilire*, from L. *resilire* to leap or spring back, from *re-* back, *salire* to leap. SYN: Rebound, recoil, retreat.

**resin** (*rez' in*), *n.* An inflammable, gummy substance secreted by most plants and exuded from pines and other trees; a similar substance produced artificially. *v.t.* To rub or otherwise treat with resin. (F. *résine, colophane.*)

Resin (see also rosin) is a compound of carbon, hydrogen, and oxygen. It burns readily, sometimes with a pleasant smell. What is called **mineral resin** (*n.*) is obtained from

bitumen. Pines and firs are **resiniferous** (*rez i nif' ér ūs, adj.*), that is, resin-yielding trees. Amber is a fossil resin of such trees. The resins of commerce are obtained chiefly from pine trees, in the stems of which cuts are made from which the substance flows. It becomes a brittle, almost translucent solid at ordinary temperatures.



Resin.—A workman cutting the bark of a tree to let out the resin.

The action of the oxygen in the air is able to **resinify** (rez' in i fi, *v.t.*), or turn into resins, compounds of hydrogen and carbon, which may be said to **resinify** (*v.t.*) or undergo a process of **resinification** (rez in i fi ká' shùn, *n.*), when they become **resinous** (rez' i nús, *adj.*), or of the nature of resin. A **resinate** (rez' i nát, *n.*) is a salt formed by the action of a resinous acid on a base.

Some substances, though not true resins, are **resiniform** (rez' in i fóm, *adj.*), or **resinoid** (rez' in oid, *adj.*), which means like or having the character of resin. A **resinoid** (*n.*) is a resinous substance.

Trees which yield resin are said to be **resinous**. Sealing-wax is **resinous**, because it contains resin, and negative electricity was formerly described as **resinous electricity**, just as positive was termed **vitreous**. Metal was said to be **resinously** (rez' in ús li, *adv.*) or **negatively electrified**. The invigorating **resiny** (rez' i ni, *adj.*) odour of pine woods arises from the resin which they exude.

The prefix **resino-** means having to do with resin. A **resino-electric** (*adj.*) substance, such as amber, sealing-wax, or vulcanite, becomes charged with negative or resinous electricity when rubbed. The colourless alcohol named **resinol** (rez' in ól, *n.*) or **retinol** is distilled from resins and is used in **resinolic** (rez i nol' ik, *adj.*) ink for printing.

M.E. *recyne*, *resyn*, from O.F. *resine*, from L. *résina*, perhaps from Gr. *rhétini* pine-tree resin, from *rhecin* to flow.

**resipiscence** (res i pis' éns), *n.* Recognition of error; return to a wiser state of mind. (F. *resipiscence*.)

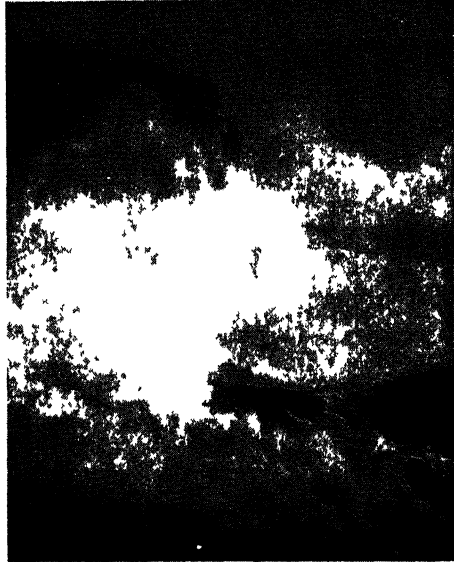
Wisdom after the fact, or **resipiscence**, does not undo the harm done. A government is **resipiscent** (res i pis' ént, *adj.*), that is, returning to a wiser state, when it tries to undo the ill effects of its earlier legislation. Both these words are rare.

F., from L. *resipiscenza*, from *resipiscens* (acc. -ent-em) pres. p. of *resipiscere* to recover one's senses, repent, from *re-* again, *sapere* to taste, savour, have good sense.

**resist** (rè zist'), *v.t.* To oppose; to strive against; to withstand successfully; to be proof against; to repel; to abstain from. *v.i.* To offer resistance. *n.* A substance applied to parts of a fabric to prevent the colour acting on it during dyeing or printing. (F. *opposer*, *combattre*, *résister à*, *repousser*, *s'abstenir de*; *résister*, *tenir ferme*, *résimber*.)

Belgium endeavoured to **resist** the passage of the invading German armies at the outbreak of the World War in August in 1914. The armament of her forts had, however, been partly supplied by German factories and so the Germans took care to be equipped with artillery of sufficiently high power for besieging them. The old-fashioned Belgian forts did not long resist the battering to which they were subjected, but the short delay enabled the French and British to make preparations for better **resistance** (rè zist' áns, *n.*), or opposition, to the Germans.

An invalid who makes a brave fight against a severe illness is said to have great powers of **resistance**—that is, he is able to resist the progress of his malady. Waterproof garments are expected to resist the rain. In another sense we say that a good man resists or refuses to succumb to temptation. Few people can resist a good joke, that is, fail to make it if it occurs to them, or to be amused by it if made by someone else.



**Resist.**—Rugged rocks that resist the onslaught of the raging and tumultuous seas.

The quality in a substance which hinders the passage of electricity through it is termed its **electrical resistance**. Some kinds of wire, which have a very high resistance of this kind, are used in making a **resistance-coil** (*n.*), by which the flow of a current is checked and the electricity is changed into heat.

Water is **resistant** (rè zist' ánt, *adj.*)—or, to use a rare form, **resistent** (rè zist' ént, *adj.*)—to the passage of boats and all other physical bodies. Its resistance is, however, turned to account for purposes of propulsion. For instance, the water resists the movement of an oar that is thrust backwards against it, but the superior pressure exerted by the oarsman serves to lever the boat forward.

A **resister** (rè zist' ér, *n.*) is one who resists. Some people disapprove of certain laws so much that, without offering active opposition, they refuse to comply with them voluntarily, and are prepared to go to prison rather than obey them. Such a person is called a **passive resister** (*n.*), and his opposition is known as **passive resistance** (*n.*).

If a thing is **resistible** (rè zist' ibl, *adj.*), that is, capable of being resisted, it has **resistibility** (rè zist i bil' i tí, *n.*), or **resistibleness** (rè zist' ibl nés, *n.*)

When a person is arrested by the police

he may go with them **resistingly** (re zist' ing li, *adv.*), or in a fashion which shows resistance, but if he is wise, he will not be **resistive** (re zist' tiv, *adj.*), which means inclined to resist, since that offence is punishable by law. An avalanche falls into an Alpine valley with **resistless** (rè zist' lès, *adj.*), or irresistible, might, sweeping stout pine trees **resistlessly** (rè zist' lès li, *adv.*) out of its path as if they were match sticks. We may speak of the **resistlessness** (rè zist' lès nés, *n.*) of a military attack made in overwhelming numbers. Very rarely, however, a person or thing powerless to resist is called **resistless**.

On an electric locomotive a device called a **resistor** (rè zist' ór, *n.*) is used to check the current through the motors when starting the train.

O.F. *resister*, from L. *resistere* to stand back, withstand, oppose, from *re-* back, and *sistere* to make to stand, from *stare* to stand. SYN.: *v.* Check, hinder, obstruct, thwart, withstand. ANT.: *v.* Help, submit, welcome, yield.

**resoluble** (rez' ó loobl; rez' ó lübl), *adj.* Capable of being resolved; capable of being analysed (into). (F. *résoluble*, *réductible*, *analysable*.)

Water is **resoluble** into oxygen gas and hydrogen gas. Its **resolubility** (rez ó loo bil' i ti; rez ó lü bil' i ti, *n.*), or capacity for being resolved, may be demonstrated by passing a strong electric current through it.

O.F. from L.L. *resolubilis*, from L. *resolvere*. See **resolve**.

**resolute** (rez' ó loot; rez' ó lüt), *adj.* Fixed in purpose; determined; bold. (F. *résolu*, *ferme*, *déterminé*, *hardi*.)

The formation of the League of Nations after the World War was a sign that the governments participating in it were **resolute** for peace.

The **resolute** or brave man meets trouble **resolutely** (rez' ó loot li; rez' ó lüt li, *adv.*), that is, in a manner which shows **resoluteness** (rez' ó loot nés; rez' ó lüt nés, *n.*), the quality of being firm and unflinching.

L. *resolūt-us*, p.p. of *resolvere*, in the sense of solving or doing away with doubts or hesitation. See **resolve**. SYN.: Constant, decided, firm, steadfast, unshaken. ANT.: Inconstant, irresolute, undecided, vacillating, weak.

**resolution** (rez ó loo' shün; rez ó lü' shün), *n.* The separation of a thing into its

component parts; the act of converting (into another form); decomposition; analysis; in mechanics, the replacing of a single force by two forces jointly equal to it; in prosody, the substitution of two short syllables for a long one; the abating of an inflammation; in music, the progression of a dissonant chord or note to some other chord, etc., according to the laws of harmony; the solving of a problem, etc.; a proposition put forward for discussion; a formal expression of opinion by a legislative body, public meeting, etc.; a resolve; boldness, steadiness of purpose; determination. (F. *résolution*, *décomposition*, *analyse*, *résolution*, *solution*, *décision*, *audace*, *fermeté*, *détermination*.)

The resolution, or determination, of a purposeful man is the outcome of a state of mind in which all doubt or hesitation is resolved or dispelled.

A resolution or a proposal may be brought before a meeting to be discussed and voted on. If the voting is in its favour the resolution is said to be passed. A **resolutionist** (rez ó loo' shün ist; rez ó lü' shün ist, *n.*) is one who makes or votes for a resolution, in this sense.

The resolution of a force is determined by means of a parallelogram of forces. In music, a discord alone often conveys to the listener a feeling of suspense or incompleteness, and, according to the rules of strict harmony, it requires resolution or merging into a concord. Sometimes the resolution of a dissonant note is delayed by the interposition of further dissonant notes between it and the note on which it resolves.

A medical substance or preparation having the power of dissolving is said to be **resolutive** (rez' ó loo tiv; rez' ó lü tiv, *adj.*). A **resolutive** (*n.*) or **resolutive** medicine can resolve solid poisonous matter.

L. *resolūtivus* (acc. -*onem*), verbal *n.* from *resolvere* to untie, loosen.

See **resolve**, **solve**. SYN.: Boldness, decision, decomposition, determination, firmness. ANT.: Indecision, irresolution, weakness.

**resolve** (rè zolv'), *v.t.* To break up into parts; to disintegrate; to dissolve (into); to solve; to dispel (a doubt); to make up one's mind on; to decide upon; to convert (into) by mental analysis; to change (into); to make (a discord) pass into a concord; to pass a resolution (that). *v.i.* To be converted



**Resolute.**—Mallory and Norton, resolute explorers, nearing the highest point they reached—twenty-six thousand nine hundred and eighty-five feet—in their ascent of Mount Everest.

(into); to dissolve; to change (to) or undergo change; to pass from discord to concord: in medicine, to subside without suppurating. *n.* Something determined on; firmness of purpose. (F. *résoudre, dissoudre, fondre, dissiper, décider, mettre d'accord arrêter; se résoudre, se fondre, se dissoudre; décision, résolution.*)

A chemical may be resolved into its elements. In this sense the substances called hydrocarbons are resolvable (*rè zolv' àbl, adj.*), that is, they can be split up by the chemist into carbon and hydrogen.

Some of the glowing patches of light, called nebulae, which are present in the sky are capable of being resolved or broken up by a powerful telescope into clusters of distinguishable stars. A resolvable nebula is one that has resolvability (*rè zolv' à bil' i ti, n.*), or that is capable of resolution under the instruments of the astronomer. It is distinguished from a gaseous nebula.

An argument sometimes resolves into a simple disagreement over the sense in which a word is used. For instance, one man may be trying to uphold revolution, when he really means evolution, or peaceful change. Another may oppose this point of view because he thinks of revolution in terms of bloodshed and disorder. Doubts, difficulties and obscurities may be resolved or removed by clear thinking.

We resolve upon a certain course of action when we make up our mind about it. A person with a resolved (*rè zolv'd', adj.*) or resolute character may be resolved on doing or determined to do some difficult feat. He will set about it resolutely (*rè zol' vèd li, adv.*) or resolutely.

In medicine, a chemical having the power of resolving or dissolving certain substances is said to have a solvent (*rè zol' vènt, adj.*) action on them. Inflammation may resolve or subside without forming pus, or else the process may be brought about by the use of a solvent (*n.*), or medicine for that purpose.

A resolver (*rè zolv' èr, n.*) is a person who makes or supports a resolve.

M.E. *resolven*, O.F. *resolver* (F. *résoudre*), L. *resolvere* to untie, dissolve, do away with doubts or hesitation. See solve. SYN.: *v.* Convert, determine, disintegrate, explain, solve.

**resonant** (*rez' ó nánt, adj.*) Continuing to sound; resounding; echoing; strengthening sounds by vibration. (F. *résonnant, sonore, retentissant.*)

A resonant body is one that tends to prolong or reinforce sound by its vibration; a resonant voice is one that rings or resounds in every part of a room. In a large cave, the sounds of one's voice are echoed resonantly (*rez' ó nánt li, adv.*) by the walls and the cave becomes resonant with sound. If we hold a violin and sing the note to which one of its strings is tuned, that string will resonate (*rez' ó nánt, v.i.*) in sympathy with our voice, or exhibit resonance (*rez' ó nánt n.*), which is the quality of being resonant.

The sounding-board of a piano is a resonator (*rez' ó nã tòr, n.*), that is, a device for magnifying sounds by resonance or vibration. In acoustics, a chamber which responds to one particular note is called a resonator. It is used for detecting the presence of that note in a complex sound. An apparatus for detecting and receiving wireless signals is also called a resonator.

L. *resonans* (acc. -ant-em), pres. p. of *resonare*, from *re-* back, again, and *sonare* to sound. SYN.: Echoing, resounding. ANT.: Dull, muffled.

**resorb** (*rè sòrb', v.t.*) To absorb again. (F. *résorber, réabsorber.*)

The word resorption (*rè sòrp' shùn, n.*) is used chiefly in medicine to denote a process of absorbing tissues, etc., afresh. An organ having the power of resorbing might be said to be resorbent (*rè sòrb' ènt, adj.*). The rarely used word resorbence (*rè sòrb' èns, n.*) may mean either a fresh absorption, or a backward flow of waves. Resorptive (*rè sòrp' tiv, adj.*) means relating to or of the nature of resorption.

L. *resorbere* to suck back, from *re-* back, again, *sorbere* to suck in, absorb.

**resorcin** (*rè zòr' sin, n.*) A white, crystalline compound, used in preparing dyes and in medicine. (F. *résorcine.*)

Resorcin is obtained by the action of potash on certain resins. Resorcinol (*rè zòr' sin òl, n.*) is a compound of resorcin with other substances.

From E. *resin* and *orcin* (obtained from *orchil*). See under *orchil*.

**resorption** (*rè sòrp' shùn*). For this word, and resorptive, see under *resorb*.



Resort.—A famous Continental resort, the Place du Casino, at Monte Carlo.

**resort** (*rè zòrt', v.i.*) To proceed (to); to go frequently or in numbers (to); to have recourse (to); to turn for aid (to). *n.* The act of frequenting; the state of being frequented; a place much frequented (for rest, health, etc.); recourse; that to which one turns for help, etc.; an expedient. (F. *se rendre, fréquenter, recourir; fréquentation, visite, station de santé, recours, ressource.*)



Places to which people resort or commonly go when they take a holiday are called holiday resorts. Brighton is a famous seaside resort. When in difficulties, it is necessary to resort, or have recourse, to every reasonable means of overcoming them. A theatre-goer who misses his last train home may find that walking is his only resort or means of accomplishing his end.

A last resort is the last possible source of help or method of overcoming a difficulty. One who resorts, or goes habitually or frequently to a place may be termed a **resorter** (rè zòrt' èr, n.).

O.F. *ressortir* (F. *ressortir*) to be subject to a higher tribunal or jurisdiction, L.L. *resortire* to appeal, perhaps from L. *re-* again, and *sortiri* to obtain by lot. Perhaps confused with another F. v. *ressortir* to go out again. See *sortie*. The n. in M.E. and O.F. means resource, jurisdiction, appeal. SYN.: Go, proceed, repair. n. Expedient, refuge, resource.

**resound** (rè zound'), v.i. To ring (with); to be filled with sound; to be re-echoed, repeated, or prolonged (of sounds, etc.); to be much talked of, or to make a sensation (of news); to give back sound. v.t. To sound again; to spread the fame of; to give back (a sound). (F. *résonner*, *retentir*; *renvoyer*, *vanter*, *préconiser*.)

In the spring the woods and gardens resound with the songs of birds. A hollow object, such as a drum, resounds when struck; a concert-hall resounds with the music of an orchestra.

The newspapers are said to resound the praises of a person who does some great service to his country. Sensational news is said to resound through a country when it is known in all parts of that country. A **resounding** (rè zound' ing, adj.) noise is one that is sonorous, or re-echoes. During a storm the waves break **resoundingly** (rè zound' ing li, adv.), that is, with a loud noise, on rocky cliffs.

M.E. *resounen*, O.F. *resoner*, from L. *resonāre* to sound again, from *re-* again, and *sonus* sound.

**resource** (rè sòrs'), n. A means of supplying a want; a source of supply; a contrivance; a device; skill in thinking out expedients; quick wit; (pl.) means of support and defence; expedients. (F. *ressource*, *recours*, *invention*, *tête*, *expédients*.)

The natural resources of a country are her mines, quarries, oil deposits, timber forests, etc., which are provided by nature, and are not produced by the resource, or practical ingenuity of her people. Lonely people find reading a great resource, or occupation, for their leisure moments. A man who is **resourceful** (rè sòrs' fùl, adj.), that is, full of resource, or fertile in devising expedients, will often **resourcefully** (rè sòrs' fùl li, adv.) find a way out of his difficulties

when he seems to be at the end of his resources, or means. He possesses the quality of **resourcefulness** (rè sòrs' fùl nès, n.), which is lacking in the **resourceless** (rè sòrs' lès, adj.) person, who is incapable of meeting difficulties or adapting means to ends.

A person who has exhausted his means of support is said to be without resources. If he is in debt his last resource or expedient may be to sell his personal belongings.

The condition of being without resource or resources is **resourcelessness** (rè sòrs' lès nès, n.). The old-fashioned phrase without resource means without the possibility of help. Thus an army might be lost without resource.

O.F. from *ressourdre*, from L. *resurgere* to rise again (of a spring or supply). See *source*, *surge*. SYN.: Aid, expedient.



Respect.—Frederick the Great of Prussia welcoming Bach, the composer, for whom the King had the highest respect.

**respect** (rèspekt'), n. Esteem; deference; attention; relation (to); heed (to); regard (to or of); a particular aspect; (pl.) compliments. v.t. To esteem; to show deference to; to treat with consideration; to avoid interfering with; to spare from insult, degradation, etc.; to relate or have reference to. (F. *respect*, *estime*, *considération*, *égard*, *rapport*, *détail*, *égards*, *hommages*; *estimer*, *respecter*, *considérer*, *se rapporter à*.)

A workman should treat his employer with respect, or proper deference, but not with servility, or his employer will not respect, or esteem, him as a man. We respect the feelings of others when we have consideration for them and avoid giving pain or offence. A civilized nation engaged in war respects, that is, avoids injuring or interfering with, neutrals.

A book may be full of interesting matter, and yet fail to be a good book in respect of, or as regards, literary style. That which is in all respects perfect, is perfect in every detail, or in all particulars. Things that differ in all respects have nothing in common. We are often questioned in respect to, that is, in regard to, or concerning, the time of day. We pay our respects when we send a polite or complimentary message to another person,

or when we call upon him, as an expression of esteem.

A person who can be respected on account of his honest or decent conduct, especially such a person in humble circumstances, is said to be respectable (*rè spekt' àbl, adj.*). An act done from respectable motives is actuated by intentions deserving respect. If a fair number of people are present at a meeting we say that there is a respectable attendance. A tolerably large building is sometimes said to be of a respectable size. A passably good artist might be described as the possessor of respectable talents.

Respectability (*rè spekt' à bil' i ti, n.*) or respectableness (*rè spekt' àbl nés, n.*) is the quality or character of being respectable, or honest and decent. The self-respecting person is careful to be respectably (*rè spekt' àb li, adv.*) dressed, that is, according to the standards of respectability, or those who are socially respectable.

One who shows respect is a respector (*rè spekt' ér, n.*). To be a respector of persons is to pay undue respect to wealth and rank, at the expense of humbler folk. Death is no respector of persons, for it visits all people irrespective of class. Respectful (*rè spekt' fùl, adj.*) behaviour shows respect or deference. Men raise their hats respectfully (*rè spekt' fùl li, adv.*), or in a respectful manner, when a funeral passes. A humble man shows by the respectfulness (*rè spekt' fùl nés, n.*), or deferential quality, of his attitude that he holds his superiors in great respect.

Different persons often have different opinions respecting (*rè spekt' ing, prep.*), that is, in regard to or about, the same matter, and their respective (*rè spek' tiv, adj.*), or individual and particular, opinions may all have weight. To pay men their respective wages means to pay each the wages proper to him.

This word and respectively (*rè spek' tiv li, adv.*), that is, individually, severally, or comparatively, are often redundant. It would be unnecessary, for instance, to say that Wellington and Napoleon were in command of the British and French armies "respectively" at the battle of Waterloo. No ordinary reader would make the mistake of thinking that Wellington was a French general, or that both armies were under the joint command of the two men.

Again, to say that "Beethoven as a musician and Dickens as a novelist were pre-eminent in their respective fields" is to drag the word in. The first eleven words convey the meaning without the redundant phrase that follows, and show quite clearly that Beethoven was not a novelist, etc. If we said that special art schools for boys and girls were being built at Rome and Berlin,

our statement would mean that the schools were for both sexes; but if we say that the schools are "for boys and girls respectively," it becomes clear that the one at Rome is for boys and the other for girls. This is a right use of the word.

O.F., from L. *respector* looking back, regard, from *respicere* (p.p. *respectus*), from *re-* back, *specere* to look. SYN.: *n.* Consideration, deference, heed, reference. *v.* Honour, regard, revere. ANT.: *n.* Contempt, disrespect, scorn. *v.* Despise, dishonour, disregard.



Respirators.—Miners, equipped with respirators, being trained in rescue work in an imitation mine.

**respire** (*rè spír'*), *v.i.* To breathe; to recover hope. *v.t.* To breathe in and out; to exhale. (F. *respirer*; *respirer, exhaler*.)

All quadrupeds and birds respire, that is, inhale and exhale air by means of lungs. A perfume is said to be respired or exhaled, and figuratively, an old book is sometimes said to respire a fragrance of romance. When a miner has to enter a part of the workings where there is an escape of poisonous gases he wears a respirator (*res' pi rà tòr, n.*), that is, an apparatus such as a chemically treated piece of gauze that filters the air and makes it respirable (*res' pi ràbl; rè spír' àbl, adj.*), that is, fit or able to be breathed. A respirator makes respiration (*res pi rà' shùn, n.*), or the act of breathing, rather difficult, but it ensures the respirability (*rès pi rà bil' i ti; rè spír' à bil' i ti, n.*) of the air, and enables the respiratory (*res' pi rà tò ri; rè spír' à tò ri, adj.*) work of the lungs to go on unchecked.

In botany, the process by which a plant absorbs oxygen gas and gives off carbon dioxide is known as respiration. A single act of breathing is also termed a respiration, and in a special sense this word denotes the whole process of absorbing oxygen by the blood, in the human lungs, or the gills of fishes, and the giving off at the same time of carbon dioxide and watery vapour by the same organs.

A respirometer (*res pi rom' é tèr, n.*) is an instrument for measuring breathing. The

apparatus which supplies a diver with air when he is under the water is also called a respirometer.

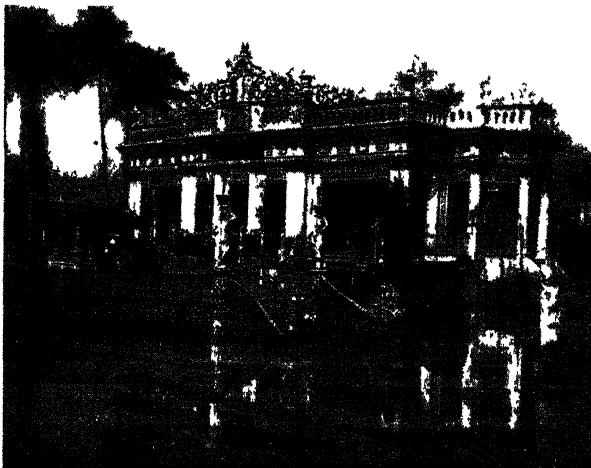
O.F. *respirer*, from L. *respirāre* to take breath again, from *re-* back, again, *spirāre* to breathe. SYN.: Breathe, exhale.

**respite** (res' pit), *n.* An interval of rest; temporary relief; a delay permitted in the execution of a sentence, or discharge of a duty; a reprieve. *v. t.* To afford relief from (suffering or toil); to give such relief to; to postpone enforcement of (an obligation, etc.); to reprieve; to withhold pay from (a soldier). (F. *répit*, *remise*, *sursis*; *relâcher*, *remettre*, *surseoir*, *accorder un répit à*, *retenir*.)

An occasional brief respite enables a worker to return to his task with renewed energy. Very urgent work, however, such as the removal of wreckage after a railway accident, goes on without respite or cessation until it is finished. A debtor may have a few days respite in which to raise money to pay a bill that has become due. In the "Lord of the Isles" (ii, 5), Scott speaks of a criminal "respired for a day," which means that his execution is delayed for that period.

O.F. *respit*, from L. *respectus* respect, delay, in L.L. = putting off, respite. See respect, which is a doublet. SYN.: *n.* Cessation, check, stop.

**resplendent** (rè splen' dènt), *adj.* Brilliant; vividly or gloriously bright. (F. *resplendissant*.)



Resplendent.—The resplendent Temple of the Jains, an architectural feature of Calcutta.

The bird of paradise is renowned for its resplendent plumage. We may speak of the resplendence (rè splen' dèns, *n.*), or resplendency (rè splen' dèn si, *n.*), that is, brilliance or splendour of one of Turner's paintings of sunsets, or sunrises. A diamond necklace or tiara glitters resplendently (rè splen' dènt li, *adv.*), or in a dazzlingly bright manner.

L. *resplendens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *resplendēre*, from *re-* back, much, *splendēre* to

shine. SYN.: Bright, brilliant, dazzling, lustrous. ANT.: Dull, sober, subdued.

**respond** (rè spond'), *v. i.* To answer; to make reply in words; to perform an answering action; to show sensitiveness to; to show sympathy. *v. t.* To say in response. *n.* A short versicle sung after the lesson in the Roman Matins; in architecture, a half-pillar attached to a wall to support an arch. (F. *répondre*, *comparir*; *répondre*; *répons*, *pilastr*, *pilier engagé*.)

The congregation responds in prescribed words to the priest during a church service. A horse responds to kindness by pulling willingly. A diseased part is said to respond to treatment when the treatment improves it.

One's actions are **respondent** (rè spon' dènt, *adj.*), that is, answer, to some stimulus from one's brain. **Respondence** (rè spon' dèns, *n.*) is the character or state of being respondent, or the act of responding. The defendant in a lawsuit is the respondent party, as he has to respond or answer to the charge. In some cases he is called the **respondent** (*n.*).

Money is sometimes advanced to a shipowner during a voyage for the equipment of his ship, and secured by a kind of mortgage, called a **respondentia** (res pòn den' shyà, *n.*), on the ship's cargo. The money is repayable only if the cargo be delivered safely.

O.F. *responde*, from L. *respondēre* to answer, from *re-* again, *spondēre* to promise. SYN.: *v.* Accord, answer, rejoin, reply, retort.

**response** (rè spon'), *n.* An answer; a retort; the act of answering; any part of the liturgy said or sung in church in answer to the priest. (F. *réponse*, *répons*.)

A response need not be in words. The appeal for help to save St. Paul's Cathedral met with a wonderful response in money. The call for men in August, 1914, at the outbreak of war, had a great response.

If an accident happens, somebody is generally **responsible** (rè spon' sib li, *adj.*), or accountable, for it. The manager of a business must be a responsible, in the sense of a trustworthy, person, since he has a very responsible post, that is, one involving great responsibility (rè spon si bil' i ti, *n.*), or the quality of imposing obligations. A person

in an inferior position acts on his own responsibility, when he acts without instruction from a superior. A good workman does not shirk his responsibility, that is, the duties for which he is responsible. He behaves **responsibly** (re spon' sib li, *adv.*), that is, in a faithful and trustworthy manner.

The word **responsion** (rè spon' shun, *n.*) meaning a response, is seldom used, but **responsions** (*n. pl.*) is the name given to the

first of the three examinations that must be passed to obtain the B.A. degree at Oxford University.

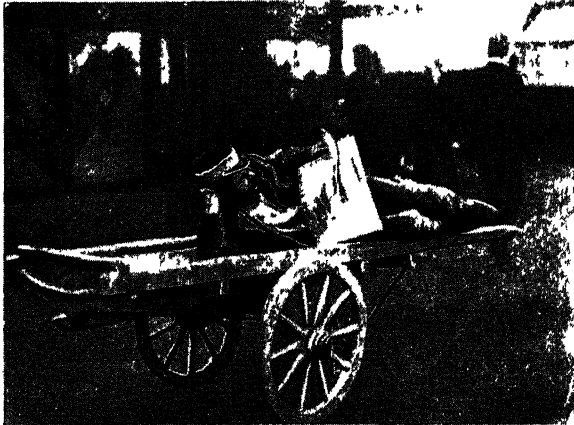
Some people are **responsive** (rè spon' siv, *adj.*), that is, ready to respond to the moods of others. They act **responsively** (rè spon' siv li, *adv.*), whether their friends are gay or out of sorts. The **responsiveness** (rè spon' siv nès, *n.*) of an audience encourages a speaker or actor.

A **responsory** (rè spon' só ri, *n.*) is an anthem of which alternate verses are sung by a choir and a soloist. A statement is **responsory** (*adj.*) if it is in reply to another.

M.E. *respounse*, O.F. *respons*, from L. *responsum*, neuter of *respondus*, p.p. of *respondere* to answer. SYN.: Acknowledgment, answer, rejoinder, reply, retort. ANT.: Demand, question, request.

**ressaldar** (res àl dar'), *n.* A native captain of an Indian cavalry regiment.

Hindustani *risālah* a troop of native irregular cavalry (Arabic *arsala* he sent) and *dār* holder, head.



Rest.—A tired porter of Trieste, an Italian seaport, enjoying a rest on his truck.

**rest** [r] (rest), *n.* A state of quiet; a period during which labour ceases; inactivity; sleep; a place where rest may be taken; a prop or support for some object; a pause in a line of poetry or in rhetoric; a pause in a musical passage. *v.i.* To cease from movement, exertion, or labour; to take repose; to be quiet; to be still as in sleep, or death; to become or remain inactive; to lie (on); to rely (on); to remain; to depend. *v.t.* To give repose to; to allow (a thing) to remain inactive; to give (oneself) rest; to support or keep in a certain position. (F. *repos*, *calme*, *sommeil*, *lieu de repos*, *reposer*, *césure*, *pause*; *reposer*, *soutenir*, *appuyer*.)

All exertion, whether of body or brain, causes wear and tear to the tissues of the body. Rest is needed to repair the waste. Even short rests are helpful, as has been proved in factories, but we have to rest for hours on end, as during sleep, to be really refreshed.

A sailor's rest is a lodging-house, where sailors may spend the night when landing in a strange port. In this sense cabmen's shelters and inns are also rests. Among things known as rests which act as supports are the slide-rest that holds the tool on a lathe, the stick with a cross on the end used to support a billiard-cue, the foot-rest on a motor-cycle, and the leg-rest.

Rests occur usually at the end of each line of verse, but to avoid monotony, in many metres, a rest or caesura may occur at the end of a foot, or the middle of a line. In oratory, a rest or pause is a device used to add emphasis or impressiveness. The rests in a musical piece act like punctuation in writing.

The sea never rests from motion. Some energetic people never seem to rest, or be still. A dead person is sometimes said to rest in peace. Farmers often rest land, that is, allow it to remain fallow over a period of years, in order to enrich the soil.

When two people dispute over some point of importance to both, the matter is seldom allowed to rest until the true facts come to light. After a race, rowers rest on their oars. In a figurative sense, a person is said to rest on his oars if he makes no further efforts to get on in the world, but relies on the reputation he has gained in the past. One's eyes may rest, or be fixed, on a pleasing object. To rest one's eyes is to give them rest.

When a thing is not moving it is at rest. Our bodies are at rest during sleep, and after death. Our minds are at rest when free from worries.

A strip of land left unploughed between furrows was formerly called a **rest-balk** (*n.*). It was usual to rest-balk (*v.t.*) land before sowing turnips.

The bad effects of over-work on the nerves may, in most cases, be removed by a **rest-cure** (*n.*), that is, a period spent in bed, or in entire idleness.

When troops have to do a great deal of marching they are given a **rest-day** (*n.*) now, and then, in which no marching is done. In a religious sense rest-day means the Sabbath or Sunday.

At intervals along a road in India is a **rest-house** (*n.*), called also a **dak bungalow**, at which a traveller can pass a **restful** (rest' fùl, *adj.*), or quiet, night. A holiday should be a restful time, that is, free from worry or disturbance. If a child goes to bed excited, he or she may not be able to sleep **restfully** (rest' fùl li, *adv.*), that is, in a manner that really rests the mind. Some scenes and sounds have **restfulness** (rest' fùl nès, *n.*) or the quality of being restful and giving rest.

Any place at which one rests is a **resting-place** (*n.*). Figuratively, the grave is spoken

of as the resting-place, or last resting-place, of the dead.

A **restless** (rest' lès, *adj.*) child is one who seems unable to keep still. A restless night is one in which we get no refreshing sleep. A man has a restless mind if he cannot concentrate his attention. The sea **restlessly** (rest' lès li, *adv.*) or unceasingly laps on the beach. **Restlessness** (rest' lès nès, *n.*) is the state or quality of being restless.

A.-S. *r(a)est*; cp. Dutch *rust*, G. *rast* rest, O. Norse *rost* a distance between two resting-places, Goth. *rasta* stage of a journey, mile. (v.) A.-S. *restan*, Dutch *rusten*, G. *rasten*. SYN.: *n.* Cessation, ease, peacefulness, stillness, tranquillity. *v.* Rely, sleep, slumber, trust. ANT.: *n.* Change, motion, movement, unrest, work. *v.* Continue, fidget, go, move.

**rest** [2] (rest), *n.* The remainder; the remaining parts; the others; surplus; a rally at court-tennis. *v.i.* To remain; to continue. (F. *restant*, *restes*, *les autres*, *réserve*; *rester*, *demeurer*.)

A wise person only spends a proportion of his income each year and saves the rest; a clever industrious boy sets an example to the rest of his form. In banking, a rest is a reserve fund, kept to even up dividends in bad years, etc. In commerce it means stocktaking and balancing.

When a large number of men apply for a job, as many as are wanted are taken on, and all the rest, that is, all the others, are turned away. When looking over stored apples, we pick out all the bad ones and throw them away. For the rest, or as for the rest, which means as regards the others, they are put back into store again.

The command of a ship has to rest with, that is, be left in the hands of, the captain, whose word is law.

O.F. *reste*, from *rester*, from L. *restāre* to stand or stay back, remain, be left, from *re-* back, *stāre* to stand. SYN.: *n.* Remnant, residue, surplus.

**rest** [3] (res-), *n.* A support for the butt of a lance fixed on the right side of armour. (F. *arrêt*.)

During the Middle Ages the lance was one of the soldier's most trusty weapons. It was very long and unwieldy, and when the mounted warrior levelled his lance in a charge he placed it in the rest which projected from his breastplate, in order to add force to the thrust.

A shortened form of M.E. and O.F. *arrest*.

**restamp** (rē stāmp'), *v.t.* To put new stamps on; to stamp afresh. (F. *retimbrer*, *frapper de nouveau*.)

We have to restamp a letter when forwarding it to a foreign country. Metal from which the quality stamp has been

effaced can be restamped. To **restart** (rēstart', *v.t.*) an engine is to set it going again; to **restart** (*v.i.*) in life means to make a fresh start or begin on a new enterprise. One may **restate** (rē stāt' *v.t.*) a matter, that is, state it again, in different words without altering the meaning.

**restaurant** (res tō ran; res' tō rānt), *n.* An establishment where meals and refreshments are provided. (F. *restaurant*.)



Restaurant.—The Patio restaurant at Coral Gables, Florida, U.S.A., built to resemble a bit of Old Spain.

A restaurant is a dining-room open to the public. Some restaurants are the dining-rooms of hotels. Others are large separate buildings. A **restaurateur** (res tō ra tēr, *n.*) is one who keeps a restaurant and serves meals of a more solid kind than are provided in a tea-shop or café.

F. pres. p. of *restaurer* to restore, refresh. See *restore*.

**restful** (rest' fül). For this word, **restfully**, etc., see under **rest** [1].

**rest-harrow** (rest' hār ō), *n.* A tough-rooted perennial plant of the order Leguminosae. (F. *bugrane*.)

The rest-harrow is a native of Europe, Asia, and Africa. Its tough, creeping rootstock gives it so strong a hold on the ground, that it was thought to check the progress of the harrow—hence its common name. The scientific name is *Ononis spinosa*.

**restitution** (res ti tū' shūn), *n.* The act of restoring a thing to its owner; the making good of an injury, loss, or damage; the restoration of a thing to its original form or state. (F. *restitution*.)

A conscience-stricken thief may make restitution of the goods he has stolen. A woman whose husband has left her without means of support sometimes applies to a judge for restitution of her rights. In physics, restitution has the special sense of the return of an elastic body, such as a piece of rubber, to its original shape, after stretching.

The restitution of all things spoken of by St. Peter (Acts iii, 21) means the restoration of the world to a state of perfection.

A modern **restitutionist** (res ti tū' shūn ist, *n.*) is a member of a religious sect in the United States, which teaches that the unbelieving and unrepentant will be restored to God's favour and be saved after due punishment.

O.F., from L. *restituō* (acc. -ōn-ein), from *restituere* (p.p. *restitutus*) to restore, from *re-* back, again, *statuere* to put, place. SYN.: Atone-ment, indemnity, reparation, restoration. ANT.: Deprivation.

**restive** (res' tiv), *adj.* Unwilling to go forward; unmanageable; fidgety, impatient of control. (F. *regimbeur, rétif, insoumis, inquiet, opiniaître.*)

An unfamiliar object in its path may cause a horse to become restive, and one kept too long without exercise is often restive or unmanageable when first mounted.

A spoilt child behaves **restively** (res' tiv li, *adv.*), or in a fidgety or restless way. A people discontented with their rulers show **restiveness** (res' tiv nés, *n.*), which is the quality of being restive.

O.F. *restif*, from assumed L.L. *restivus*, from L. *restāre* to stop behind, originally of a horse that refuses to move. SYN.: Restless, stubborn, uneasy. ANT.: Amenable, docile, obedient, quiet.

**restless** (rest' lés). For this word, **restlessly**, etc., see under **rest** [1].

**restock** (rē stok'), *v.t.* To stock again; to replenish. (F. *rapprovisionner, ravitailler.*)

From time to time shopkeepers restock their shops with fresh supplies of goods.

**restore** (rē stōr'), *v.t.* To give back to the owner; to bring back to a former place or condition; to re-establish; to replace; to reconstruct; to supply anew. (F. *rendre, restituer, restaurer, rétablir, remplacer, remettre.*)

After reading a borrowed book we restore it to the owner. A tidy person restores things to their proper places after using them. Medical treatment and a change of air restore people to health. A skilful artist is able to restore an old picture, that is, paint over damaged parts so cleverly that the picture appears uninjured. Scientists can restore or reconstruct the skeleton of an extinct animal from bones, thus giving us an idea of what the animal looked like.

A thing is **restorable** (rē stōr' ābl, *adj.*) if it can be restored. The **restoration** (res tō rā' shūn, *n.*) of a stolen article is the act of restoring it to its owner. The restoration of a building is the repairing of it until it again has its original form and solidity.

In English history, when we speak of the Restoration we mean the re-establishment of the monarchy in 1660, after the Commonwealth, when Charles II returned to England. In French history, the recall of the Bourbons to the throne of France in 1814, after the downfall of Napoleon, was also so called. The doctrine called **restorationism** (res tō rā' shūn izm, *n.*), or **restitutionism**, believed in by the **restitutionist** (res tō rā' shūn ist, *n.*), is founded on the saying of St. Peter that at the end of the world there will be a restitution of all things (Acts iii, 21), that is, that the world will be restored to a state of happiness and freedom from sin.

One who or that which restores is a **restorer** (rē stōr' ēr, *n.*). As sunlight tends to restore health to invalids, it is **restorative** (rē stor' ā tiv, *adj.*). A medicine, such as a tonic, given to restore strength and vigour, is a **restorative** (*n.*). *Sal volatile* is used **restoratively** (rē stor' ā tiv li, *adv.*) in case of faintness, to restore a person to full consciousness.

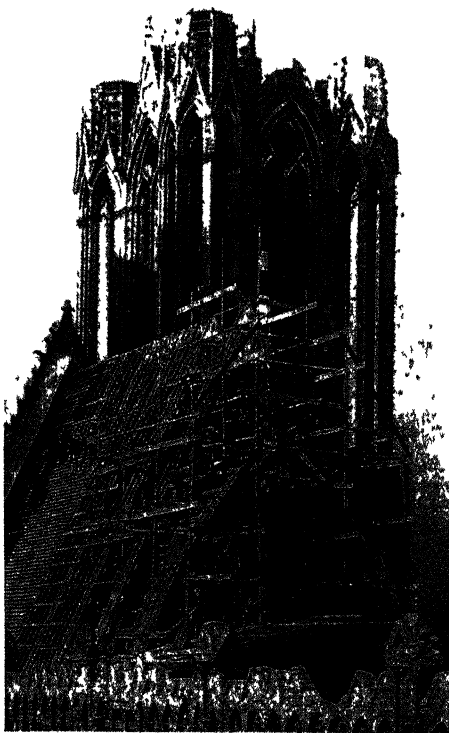
O.F. *restorer, restaurer*, from L. *restaurāre* to restore, from *re-* again, and assumed *staurāre*. SYN.: Cure, heal, renew, repair, revive. ANT.: Borrow, confiscate, destroy, withhold.

**restrain** (rē strān'), *v.t.* To hold back; to keep under control; to keep in check; to limit. (F. *retenir, réprimer, limiter, borner.*)

A cautious leader often restrains his more headstrong followers from acts of violence. A hasty person has to learn to restrain his outbursts of temper, and a child

may have to restrain its curiosity.

A spirited horse is **restrainable** (rē strān' ābl, *adv.*), that is, able to be checked, by a skilful rider. A **restrainer** (rē strān' ēr, *n.*) is a person or thing that restrains. The bit is a restrainer of a horse's actions. A self-controlled person speaks **restrainedly** (rē strān' ēd li, *adv.*), with moderation, even when very angry.



Restore.—Workmen restoring the roof of the nave of the cathedral of Rheims, France.

Anything that hinders is a restraint (rè strānt', *n.*). Laws are a restraint on our actions. If we feel anger, excitement, or any other emotion, and do not show it, we exercise restraint or self-control. A lunatic is placed under restraint, in an asylum, where his acts and liberty are restricted. A person is said to talk to another without restraint if he speaks freely of all that is in his mind.

M.E. *restrer*(*g*)*n**n*, O.F. *restrandre* (pres. p. *restraign*-ant), from L. *restringere* to draw back tightly, restrain, restrict, from *re-* back, *stringere* to draw tightly. SYN.: Confine, curb, deter, repress, restrict. ANT.: Emancipate, free, indulge, loose, relax.



Restrain.—A horseman restraining two of his charges to enable the others to catch up with them.

**restrengthen** (rè stréng' thén), *v.t.* To give fresh strength to; to fortify again. (F. *ravigoter*, *refortifier*.)

Encouragement restrengthenes a disheartened person. The fortifications of a town usually have to be restrengthened after a heavy bombardment.

**restrict** (rè strikt'), *v.t.* To keep within bounds; to restrain; to limit. (F. *borner*, *limiter*, *retenir* *réprimer*.)

A wise person restricts his expenditure so that he does not spend more than he earns. During the World War English people were restricted from travelling abroad and from sending gold out of the country.

The act of restricting, or anything that restricts, is a **restriction** (rè strik' shùn, *n.*). We may do many things subject to restrictions, which tell us how far we may go and what we must not do. Bad weather has a **restrictive** (rè strik' tiv, *adj.*), that is, a limiting, effect on the attendance at football or cricket matches. A phrase used **restrictively** (rè strik' tiv li, *adv.*) is employed with certain limitations.

In a sack-race the competitors move **restrictedly** (rè strik' téd li, *adv.*), that is, in a way that lacks freedom.

L. *restrictus*, p.p. of *restringere*. See *restrain*. SYN.: Bound, circumscribe, hinder, prohibit, restrain. ANT.: Allow, authorize, free, liberate, permit.

**restrike** (rè strik'), *v.t.* To strike again. (F. *refrapper*, *remonnayer*.)

In olden days, it was a common custom to restrike coins, that is, to stamp used coins afresh. Numismatists say that a coin is **rostruck** if the first stamp can be seen underneath the second impression. Upholsterers **restuff** (rè stüf', *v.t.*) furniture and mattresses either by putting in fresh stuffing or rearranging the old.

**result** (rè zült'), *v.i.* To arise as a consequence; to be an effect; to produce a particular effect. *n.* A consequence; an effect; that which is obtained by a mathematical calculation. (F. *résulter*, *suiivre*, *conséquence*, *effet*, *résultat*.)

Heavy commercial losses always result from war. Sometimes our best efforts result in failure. A lucky investment may result in a large profit for the speculator. Scientists tell us that similar causes will always produce similar results. The result of  $2 \times 5$  is the number that the multiplying of the two together gives, that is, 10. **Resultance** (rè zült' áns, *n.*) is a rarely used word having the same meaning as result.

If a barrel of powder be fired, there is a **resultant** (rè zült' ánt, *adj.*) explosion. When trade is bad, unemployment is resultant.

If two ropes are tied to a tree and A pulls due east on one, and B pulls due south on the other with equal force, the combined pull takes effect in a south-east line. A single force acting in this direction and having the same effect as the other two combined is the **resultant** (*n.*) of them. Its magnitude is found by the parallelogram of forces.

If an action is very successful it is said to be **resultful** (rè zült' fül, *adj.*). If it fails utterly it is **resultless** (rè zült' lés, *adj.*).

O.F. *resulter* to leap back, arise from, from L. *resultare*, frequentative of *resilire* to leap or spring back, from *re-* back, *salire* to leap. SYN.: *v.* Ensure, follow, proceed, rise, spring, *n.* Effect, issue, outcome. ANT.: *v.* Cause, originate, precede. *n.* Cause, origin, principle, source.

**resume** (rè züm'), *v.t.* To take or get back; to take up again; to begin again; to sum up. *v.i.* To recommence. (F. *repréendre*, *recommencer*, *résumer*; *se remettre*.)

A person may resume a right or privilege he has given up. We resume work after a holiday. A speaker resumes, that is, continues speaking, after an interruption. At the end of a lesson a teacher often resumes, that is, sums up, the chief points of the lesson, to fix them in his pupils' memories.

A landowner may allow his land to be used for some public purpose on the condition that it is **resumable** (rè züm' ábl, *adj.*), that is, able to be taken back for his private use at some future time.

O.F. *resumer*, from L. *resumere* to take again, from *re-* again, *sumere* to take. SYN.: Continue, recapitulate, recommence, renew.

**résumé** (rā zu mā'), *n.* A summary; a condensed statement. (F. *résumé*.)

When we give the substance of a story, or of a lecture, in a short space we are said to give a résumé of it. The giving of a clear résumé is a good test of our grasp of a subject and of our powers of expression.

F. See *resume*. SYN.: Abstract, précis.

**resummon** (rē sūm' ōn), *v.t.* To summon again. (F. *citer de nouveau*.)

The chairman usually resummons a meeting which has not been able to transact all its business at a first sitting. A second summons to appear in a court of law served on a person is a **resummons** (rē sūm' ōnz, *n.*).

**resumption** (rē zūmp' shūn), *n.* The act of resuming. (F. *reprise, recommencement*.)

For many years after the exile of James II in 1688, his descendants aimed at the resumption of their rights. During the World War farmers used to shoot foxes, but the practice was discouraged on the resumption of hunting. There is a resumption of dividends when a stock begins paying interest again after a period of non-payment.

A statement is **resumptive** (rē zūmp' tiv, *adj.*) if it repeats or summarizes the points of a previous statement. A law acts **resumptively** (rē zūmp' tiv li, *adv.*) if it repeats privileges or concessions granted by earlier laws.

F., from L. *resumptio* (acc. -ōn-em) recovery from illness, taking up again, from *resumere* (p.p. *resumptus*). See *resume*. SYN.: Continuation, renewal.

**resurge** (rē sēr' j), *v.i.* To surge back again; to rise again. (F. *retourner, se relever*.)

The tide on the seashore surges and resurges, and in a figurative sense an army that sweeps backward and forward in the progress of battle is said to resurge. The use of the word resurge in the sense of rising from the dead is very rare.

**Resurgence** (rē sēr' jēns, *n.*) is the act or condition of rising again, and we speak of the **resurgent** (rē sēr' jēnt, *adj.*) courage of soldiers who, having been beaten off several times, return to the attack.

O.F. *resourdre* (Ital. *resorgere*), from L. *resurgere* to rise again, from *re-* again, *urgere* to rise. See *resource*, *surge*.

**resurrection** (rez ū rek' shūn), *n.* A rising again from the dead; disinterment; revival or restoration. (F. *résurrection*.)

This word is used chiefly of the rising of Jesus Christ from the sepulchre on the first of Easter mornings. It applies also to the rising to heaven which He promised to all who followed His teachings.

Occasionally the word is used for a springing into life and vigour of something that seemed almost dead. A horrible use of the term was its application to the former practice of body-snatching, or digging up buried corpses for sale to hospitals and schools of anatomy. One who did this was called a resurrection-man (*n.*), or a resurrectionist (rez ū rek' shūn ist, *n.*).

A pie made up of the remains from previous meals is jocularly called a **resurrection-pie** (*n.*). To **resurrect** (rez ū rekt', *v.t.*) is to bring back to life, to unearth something that has long been hidden, or to dig something up. Anything concerned with or relating to resurrection is **resurrectional** (rez ū rek' shūn āl, *adj.*).

O.F., from L.L. *resurrectio* (acc. -ōn-em), from L. *resurgere* (p.p. *resurrectus*) to appear again, rise again from the dead, from *re-* again, *urgere* to rise.



Resurrection.—"The First Easter Morn." a painting by J. D. Penrose representing the Resurrection.

**re-survey** (rē sūr vā', *v.*; rē sēr' vā, *n.*), *v.t.* To survey again; to review; to reconsider. *n.* A second or new survey. (F. *revoir, examiner de nouveau; nouvel examen, revision*.)

When a railway is to be built, surveyors usually re-survey the proposed route several times before the exact course of the line is fixed. We may form an opinion on some matter, but if we re-survey the facts after a lapse of time, we may alter our opinion.

**resuscitate** (rē sūs' i tāt), *v.t.* To bring back to life; to restore from apparent death; to restore to use or vigour. *v.i.* To come back to life, to revive. (F. *ressusciter, ranimer; revivre, renaitre*.)

Serious accidents and apparent drowning sometimes cause people to appear dead, but a knowledge of life-saving may help us to resuscitate them. The **resuscitation** (rē sūs i tāt' shūn, *n.*), or bringing back to life of a person rescued from drowning may take as long as six hours. The chief resuscitants



(*rè sūs' i tānts, n.pl.*), or means of accomplishing this are friction to restore warmth and circulation, and movements of the arms and chest to cause the lungs to resume work.

The resuscitative (*rè sūs' i tā tiv, adj.*) methods recommended by the Royal Humane Society are taught to boys and girls by their swimming instructors in order that they may be able to act as resuscitators (*rè sūs' i tā tōrz, n.pl.*) if the emergency arises.

*L. resuscitatus*, p.p. of *resuscitare*, from *re-* again, *sus-* = *sub-* from beneath, up, *citare* to rouse, frequentative of *cire* to cause to move.

**ret** (*ret*), *v.t.* To soak (flax, hemp, or wood) in water in order to soften it. *v.i.* Of hay, to be spoilt by wet; to rot. (*F. rouir; pourrir.*)

Timber merchants sometimes ret hard woods by exposing them to rain and damp. Hemp and flax are retted by being laid in bundles in water until the stalks separate easily from the woody outer covering—the process of retting (*ret' ing, n.*) was known to the ancients. A place where flax is retted and dressed is a rettery (*ret' ér i, n.*).

M.E. *ret(t)en*; cp. Dutch *relen*, Swed. *röta* to make rotten, E. *rot* (*v.*)

**retable** (*rè tā' bl*), *n.* A shelf or panelled frame raised above the back of an altar, on which ornaments are placed. (*F. rétable.*)

In an English church the altar-cross and candlesticks and sometimes vases of flowers stand on the retable.

*F. rétable*, Modern *L. retabulum* for earlier *retōtabulum*. See *retro-* and *table*.

**retail** (*rè tāl', v.; ré' tál, n. and adj.*), *v.t.* To sell in small quantities; to deal out in small portions; of a story, to tell with full details. *v.i.* To be sold in small quantities at a certain price. *adj.* Relating to the sale of goods in small quantities. *n.* The sale of goods in small quantities. (*F. vendre en détail; se vendre en détail; de détail: vente en détail.*)

A retail trader sells goods at a retail price to those who will use them and not trade them again. A farmer usually sells some of his milk wholesale to a big dairy, and retails the rest to his neighbours. When we return from a holiday we usually retail our adventures.

A shopkeeper who supplies the needs of families is called a retailer (*rè tāl' ér, n.*). A retailer of stories or anecdotes is one who hears them and repeats them to others.

O.F. piece cut off, shred, from *retailier*, from *re-* again, *tailier* to cut. See *tailor*. SYN.: *v.* Distribute, relate, sell, vend. ANT.: *adj.* and *n.* Wholesale.

**retain** (*rè tăn'*), *v.t.* To keep hold of; to maintain; to keep possession of; to keep in place; to continue to have; to secure beforehand by payment of a fee. (*F. retenir, maintenir, conserver, garder, engager d'avance.*)

If we step in soft mud or sand it retains the impressions of our boots. Our minds retain impressions of sights or events that have interested us. A man may make over his capital to a charity, but retains the use of

the income during his lifetime. A large commercial company retains the services of a lawyer by paying him an annual fee.

A tram ticket is retainable (*rè tăn' ábl, adj.*) that is, may be kept, by the traveller; a railway ticket must be given up. In feudal times every noble had a large number of retainers (*rè tăn' érz, n.pl.*), or followers. A retainer of quite a different kind is a retaining fee (*n.*) paid to a barrister to engage his services before a law case actually begins.



Retainers.—Retainers of the Japanese Royal Court sweeping the road before the emperor passes.

In warfare, a retaining force (*n.*) is a body of troops used to prevent an enemy force interfering with larger operations. A massive wall called a retaining wall (*n.*) is used to hold back the earth at the sides of railway-cuttings, docks, and reservoirs.

O.F. *retenir*, from *L. retinēre* to keep or hold back, from *re-* back, *tenēre* to hold. SYN.: Confine, hold, keep, remember, restrain. ANT.: Cede, free, release, surrender, yield.

**retake** (*rè tāk'*), *v.t.* To take again; to take back; to recapture. (*F. reprendre, regagner.*)

The Crusaders captured Jerusalem in 1099, but their lack of organization made it possible for the Saracens to retake it within a hundred years.

**retaliate** (*rè tál' i ät*), *v.t.* To return like for like; to requite. *v.i.* To make reprisals; to give tit for tat. (*F. se revancher, rendre; user de représailles, rendre la pareille.*)

We seldom use this verb transitively to-day, but when a wrong has been done to us we may say we refuse to retaliate. The act of retaliating, called retaliation (*rè täl' i ä' shün, n.*) usually implies giving back evil for evil, not good for good.

Duties on imports are said to be retaliative (*rè täl' i ä tiv, adj.*) or retaliatory (*rè täl' i ä tō ri, adj.*), when levied on goods coming from a country which itself imposes duties on similar goods from the retaliating country.

*L. retaliatus*, p.p. of *retaliare* to return like for like, akin to *iāho* retaliation, from *iāhs* such, like. SYN.: Avenge, repay, requite.

**retard** (rè tard'), *v.t.* To make move more slowly; to impede the course of; to check; to hinder. *v.i.* To be delayed. *n.* Delay. (F. *retarder, empêcher; retard, délai.*)

Adverse winds retard the progress of a sailing vessel. War retards the progress of social reform. A comet retards if it appears later than the expected time. Spain and Portugal are in retard or behind most other European states in commercial activity.



Retard.—A Belgian retarding the German advance during the World War by blowing up a bridge.

The retardation (rè tar dā' shùn, *n.*), or retardment (rè tård' mēnt, *n.*), that is, the process of slowing-down, of a train is effected by the brakes. The tides have a retardative (rè tar' dā tiv, *adj.*) or retardatory (rè tar' dā tò ri, *adj.*) effect on the earth, since they tend to slow down its speed of revolution and in the end may bring it to a standstill.

Cold is a retarder (rè tard' èr, *n.*) of the growth of plants, that is, it makes growth slower. A committee member who argues every point at great length is a retarder of business.

O.F. *retarder*, from L. *retardāre* to delay, from *re-* behind, after, *tardāre* to make slow (*tardus*). SYN.: *v.* Defer, impede, obstruct, postpone. ANT.: *v.* Accelerate, advance, hasten, help.

**retch** (rèch; rech), *v.i.* To make an effort to vomit. *n.* The act or sound thus produced. (F. *avoir des haut-le-cœur; haut-le-cœur.*)

When the stomach contains what is not good for the body, or more than is good for it, a message is sent to the brain, and, as a result, there is set up the attempt to empty the stomach, known as retching. This is very unpleasant, but if successful acts as a great relief.

A.-S. *hræcan* to clear the throat, hawk, from *hræca* spittle; cp. O. Norse *hrækja* to spit, vomit. Perhaps imitation of the sound made.

**retell** (rè tel'), *v.t.* To relate again; to count again. *p.t.* and *p.p.* retold (rè töld'). (F. *raconter de nouveau, recompter.*)

Old soldiers like to retell stories of their campaigns. Tales from the Bible, and fairy-stories, have been retold to many generations of children by their mothers and nurses.

**retention** (rè ten' shùn), *n.* The act or fact of retaining, the state of being retained; memory. (F. *réention, retenue, mémoire.*)

At the conclusion of the World War the Allies insisted on the retention of the German colonies in Africa. In Scots law, retention signifies the right of a creditor to keep any money or property of a debtor that is already in his hands, until the debt is paid.

The retention by the brain of impressions made on it is what we call memory. Some people's memories are very retentive (rè ten' tiv, *adj.*), that is, able to retain impressions a long time. The eyes themselves do not grasp things seen retentively (rè ten' tiv li, *adv.*). When we recall a sight we do so by means of the retentiveness (rè ten' tiv nèss, *n.*), that is, the quality of being retentive, possessed by the brain.

O.F., from L. *retenitō* (acc. -ōn-em), from *retentus* held back, *p.p.* of *retinēre*. See retain. SYN.: Custody, detention, hold, memory, tenacity. ANT.: Relinquishment, renunciation, surrender.

**retenue** (rè tè nu), *n.* Self-control; self-restraint; reserve of manner. (F. *retenue, discrétion.*)

F. fem. of *retenu*, *p.p.* of *retenir* to keep back. See retain.

**retepore** (rè' tè pōr), *n.* A polyzoan of the genus *Retepora*, a group of compound sea animals.

The retepores have a calcareous skeleton like a branching coral. This is covered with complex pores, in which the polyps or single individuals dwell. The commonest retepore is known as Neptune's ruffles.

L. *rete* net, *porus* pore.

**retinary** (rè' shi à ri), *adj.* Relating to the making of webs or nets; armed with a net. *n.* A web-spinning spider. (F. *araignée; espèce d'araignée.*)

In ancient Rome a popular form of contest in the arena was that between a fully armed gladiator and a man armed only with a net, a trident, and a dagger. The latter was called a *retiarius* (rè ti ār' i ūs, *n.*). He endeavoured to throw his net over his opponent and kill him. Some *retiaries* or *retary* spiders spin webs like a complicated geometrical figure.

L. *retiarius*, from *rete* net.

**reticent** (ret' i sēnt), *adj.* Reserved; disinclined to talk freely; concealing some facts. (F. *réserve, discret, taciturne.*)

A reticent person does not like to talk about his private affairs. Reticence (ret' i sēns, *n.*) or reserve may sometimes be carried

too far, but it can never cause the pain and trouble brought about by thoughtless or ill-natured gossip. We ought always to speak reticently (ret' i sent li, *adv.*), or with reserve on other people's business.

*L. reticens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *reticere*, from *re-* intensive, and *tacere* to be silent. SYN.: Close, silent, taciturn, uncommunicative. ANT.: Communicative, garrulous, loquacious, talkative.

**reticle** (ret' i kl), *n.* A network of fine lines in the focal plane of a telescope. (F. *réicule*.)

A reticle is composed of spider's web or lines ruled on a glass plate. It is placed where the rays are brought to a focus by the object-glass of a telescope. By means of the lines the observer can fix the position of a star accurately.

*L. reticulum*, dim. of *rēte* net.

**reticule** (ret' i kŭl), *n.* A lady's handbag. (F. *réicule*.)

In Latin *reticulum* means little net, and this was the original form of the lady's handbag. The netlike second stomach of animals that chew the cud is called the *reticulum* (rē tik' ū lŭm, *n.*), with plural *reticula* (rē tik' ū lā), and the same name is also given to a group of stars which are visible only in the Southern Hemisphere.



Reticule.—A reticule, or lady's handbag.

A netlike object is *reticular* (rē tik' ū lār, *adj.*), or *reticulate* (rē tik' ū lāt, *adj.*), as, for example, the lattice work of a window or fence. The veins of a leaf may be arranged *reticularly* (rē tik' ū lār li, *adv.*), or *reticulately* (rē tik' ū lāt li, *adv.*), that is, in netlike manner.

Any arrangement in the form of a network is a *reticulation* (rē tik' ū lā' shŭn). This is often used for ornamental purpose and designers who decorate objects with pattern of fine intersecting lines are said *reticulate* (rē tik' ū lāt, *v.t.*) them. A river may be said to *reticulate* (*v.i.*) when it divides so as to form a network of streams.

The prefixes *reticulato-* and *reticulo-* are used in various scientific terms, such as *reticulato-venose* (rē tik' ū lā' tō vē' nōs, *adj.*) having veins that look like network, *reticulo-ramose* (rē tik' ū lō rā' mōs, *a*) branching like network. *Reticulose* (rē tik' ū lōs, *adj.*) means resembling or of the form of network.

F. = little bag, from *L. reticulum*. See

**retiform** (rē' ti fōrm), *adj.* Like reticulated. (F. *rétiforme*.)

Some of the glands of the body are in *retiform* tissue, which, under a microscope, looks like a roughly made net.

*L. rēte* net, and *forma* form, shape.

**retina** (ret' i nā), *n.* The netlike layer of nerve cells and fibres which forms the inner coat of the eye. *pl. retinae* (ret' i nē) and *retinas* (ret' i nāz). (F. *rétime*.)

The retina is the innermost of the three coats of the eye, and is formed by a sudden spreading of the fibres of the optic nerve. Ten layers go to make up the *retinal* (ret' i nāl, *adj.*) coat; the innermost consisting of pigment cells, preventing the diffusion of light within the eye itself. Next to this layer comes one containing the innumerable sensitive rods and cones that receive the light impressions which, transmitted to the brain by the optic nerve, give rise to vision.

A substance known as *rhodopsin*, or visual purple, with which the rods are coloured a purple hue, plays an important part in the sensitiveness of the retina, since when exposed to bright light the colour temporarily fades. Inflammation of the retina is called *retinitis* (ret i nī' tis, *n.*).

Modern *L.* from its netlike appearance (*L. rēte* net).

**retinalite** (ret' i nā lit), *n.* A variety of serpentine which has a resinous appearance. (F. *rétinallite*.)

Retinalite is usually greenish or honey-yellow in colour. A number of other words beginning with "retin-" imply an appearance similar to, or a connexion with, resin. *Retinite* (ret' i nīt, *n.*) is a variety of pitchstone which has a very resinous lustre, and *retinol* (ret' i nōl, *n.*) is a yellowish hydrocarbon obtained by the distillation of resin. *Retin-* is also a prefix of printer's type.

Gr. *retin-* resin.

re-

u

It

Pi

t

g

c

a

g

e

o

:

,

'

re-

on.)

36

train of these retainers, partly to protect him from enemies, and partly to impress people with his importance.

M.E. and O.F. *retenue*, fem. p.p. of *retenir* to retain. See *retain*. SYN.: *Cortège*, suite.

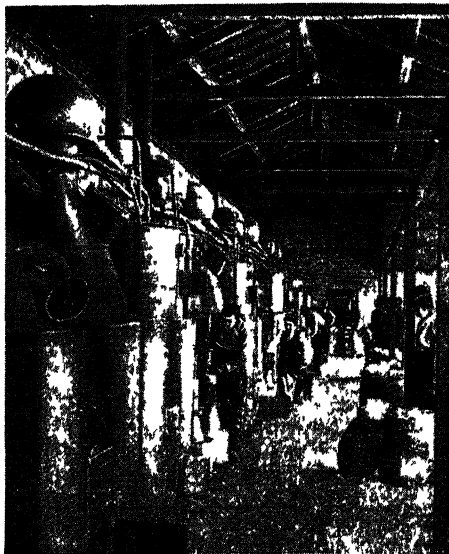
**retire** (rè tîr'), *v.i.* To withdraw; to draw back; to retreat; to withdraw from business into private life; to resign an office, profession, employment, etc.; to seek seclusion; to go to or as to bed. *v.t.* To cause or order to withdraw; to remove from, or cause to vacate an office, employment, candidature, etc.; to withdraw (a bill, note, etc.) from currency. *n.* A signal ordering troops to retire. (F. *se retirer*, *être en retraite*; *repousser*, *retraire*, *retraite*.)

"Our troops retired according to plan" is the way in which a general sometimes reports the **retirement** (rè tîr' mên, *n.*) or moving back of his men. It implies that the commander retired his forces, or gave orders to retire, from motives of policy, and that the enemy did not dictate the movement. So a chess player retires a piece from a dangerous position. We retire to rest at night.

A **retired** (rè tîrd', *adj.*) gentleman is one who has ceased to carry on his business or profession. Perhaps advancing years influenced him to retire. A **retiring** (rè tîr' ing, *adj.*) person, or one of a retiring nature, is not fond of company, but prefers solitude, seclusion, or **retiredness** (rè tîrd' nes, *n.*). Perhaps he lives a retired life, in a retired, or **retired**, dwelling. A shy or modest person **retires** (rè tîr' ing li, *adv.*), or **retires** his conduct is marked by

In a gas-works gas is driven out of coal in retorts of fireclay or iron, which are tubes, often D-shaped, in section, each holding a charge of some hundredweights of coal. Other kinds of retort are used for purifying mercury and for distilling other substances.

F. *retortie* (p.p. of *retordre*), L.L. *retorta*, from L. *retortus*, p.p. of *retorquere* to bend back, from *re-* back, *torquere* to twist.



Retort.—Retorts for distilling attar of roses in a Bulgarian perfumery.

**retort** [2] (rè tórt'), *v.t.* To turn or throw back (a charge, etc.); to say or do by way of repartee, countercharge, etc.; to requite in kind.; *v.i.* To return an accusation; to turn an argument, charge, attack, etc., against its author. *n.* A sharp reply; a repartee; a retaliatory act; the turning back of an argument, charge, taunt, etc. (F. *rétorquer*, *répondre à*, *rendre*; *riposter*; *riposte*, *réplique*.)

When one is tempted to retort a taunt or accusation upon its author it is well to remember that a soft answer turns away wrath, but an angry retort often makes a disagreement more bitter. It generally implies that the speaker answers his opponent in the spirit of retaliation, with bitterness, rudeness, or accusation.

A witty retort is allowable, and one may be well known as a ready retorter (rè tórt' ér, *n.*) in debate, able to retort an argument cleverly. A chess player retorts to his opponent's move by making one which he thinks a good retort or answer. **Retortion** (rè tór' shùn, *n.*) is a technical term for the act or fact of turning or twisting back. In international law it is the retaliation of one state on the subjects of another without actual resort to arms.

See retort [1]. SYN.: *v.* Countercharge, rejoin, *answer*. *n.* Rejoinder, repartee.

**retouch** (rē tūch'), *v.t.* To touch again; to touch up; to pencil or paint (a photographic negative) to improve it. *n.* A partial reworking of a model or painting. (F. *retoucher*, *retouche*.)

The **retoucher** (rē tūch' er, *n.*) in a photographic studio has to soften down lines and marks which are exaggerated by the camera. Spots and blemishes on the negative or print may also be corrected. **Retouching** (rē tūch' ing, *n.*) means also the process of altering the tones, etc., of an original drawing, or photograph, to make it suitable for reproduction as a printing block. The word is used also for similar work done on the block itself.

We **retrace** (rē trās', *v.t.*) our steps when we return to a point where we were before. When trying to remember events we retrace them in our memory. To **re-trace** (rē trās', *v.t.*) an outline is to trace it over again, if, indeed, it be **re-traceable** (rē trās' ābl, *adj.*), that is, capable of being re-traced.

**retract** (rē trākt'), *v.t.* To draw back or in; to withdraw; to revoke; to acknowledge to be erroneous, or untrue. *v.i.* To withdraw; to shrink back; to recall a statement, promise, etc. (F. *retirer*, *révoquer*, *rétracter*; *retrier*, *reculer*, *se dédire*.)

A cat is able to retract or draw in its claws. A promise is retracted when it is recalled. When a sea-anemone is disturbed it quickly retracts its tentacles, or draws them in. A person who has made a misstatement about another should not hesitate to retract, and such a retraction (rē trākt' shūn, *n.*) or retraction (rē trākt' tā' shūn, *n.*) should be accompanied by an apology.

A snail retracts its horns, or eye-stalks, when disturbed. These organs are therefore **retractile** (rē trākt' til, *adj.*) or **retractable** (rē trākt' ābl, *adj.*)—that is, capable of being withdrawn. Like the claws of the cat, they possess retractility (rē trākt' til' i ti, *n.*), or retractability (rē trākt' tā' bil' i ti, *n.*).

Anything which serves to retract and has a **retractive** (rē trākt' tiv, *adj.*) action, may be called a **retractor** (rē trākt' tōr, *n.*).

The name is applied to an instrument used by surgeons to hold back parts during an operation, and also a contrivance for withdrawing an empty cartridge case from a gun. A muscle which is used for drawing some part back is also called a retractor.

O.F. *retractor*, from L. *retrahere* to handle again, retract, frequentative of *trahere* to draw back, from *re-* back, *trahere* to draw. SYN.: Recall, revoke, withdraw. ANT.: Confirm, ratify.

**retransfer** (rē trāns fēr'), *v.t.* To transfer again; to transfer back. *n.* An act of retransferring. (F. *rétransférer*; *rétransmission*.)

If one person transfers shares to a second, who in turn retransfers them to the first, or passes them on to a third, the second transaction, in either case, is a retransfer.

To **retranslate** (rē trāns lāt', *v.t.*) a German version of Shakespeare's plays would be to translate it back into English, and the English version would then be a retranslation (rē trāns lā' shūn, *n.*). To retranslate also means to translate anew.

To **retread** (rē tred', *v.t.*) a path is to walk along it again, but to retread the cover of a pneumatic tire is to furnish it with a new tread, or a new facing of rubber.

**retreat** (rē trēt'), *n.* The act of retiring or withdrawing; a military signal for retirement; a bugle call or drum beat at sunset; a place for retirement and privacy; a hiding-place; a lair; a refuge for the sick or disabled; a retiring into seclusion for prayer and meditation; the period of such retirement. *v.i.* To move back or retire; to withdraw into privacy or security; to recede. *v.t.* To cause to retire; to move (a piece) back (at chess). (F. *retraite*, *lieu de retraite*, *repaire*, *asile*; *se retirer*, *refouler*, *retirer*.)

An army retreats when repulsed or defeated by an enemy, or when forced to withdraw by lack of supplies, as in the retreat of Napoleon from Moscow in 1812, a disaster which led to his downfall. A chess player who finds one



Retreat.—Italian soldiers and civilians retreating across the Friulian Plain before the Austrian advance in 1917.

of his pieces menaced will retreat it, moving it back to a safer position.

In the hunting of big game a number of beaters are sent through the jungle to drive the tiger from his retreat, or lurking-place. They quickly make good their retreat when the animal shows himself. Houses to which aged people can retire to spend the remainder of their days are often called retreats, a name given also to houses for the blind, crippled, or otherwise disabled persons.

In both the Anglican and Roman Catholic Churches it is customary to hold retreats at certain times, when people retire for some

period to pass the time in devotions. This is to make a retreat. A chin or forehead that retreats slopes back.

O.F. *retrete*, *retracte*, fem. p.p. of *retraire*, from L. *retractus*, p.p. of *retrahere*. See retract. SYN.: *n.* Den, lair, refuge, retirement. *v.* Retire, withdraw. ANT.: *n.* and *v.* Advance.

**retrench** (rè trench'), *v.i.* To economize; to cut down expenses. *v.t.* To cut down; to curtail; to diminish; to reduce the amount of; to abridge; to cut off; to provide with an inner line of trenches. (F. *se retrancher* *user d'économie*; *retrancher*, *diminuer*, *abrégér*.)

If our expenses are more than we can afford we have to retrench. It is sometimes difficult to retrench expenditure. **Retrenchment** (rè trench' mént, *n.*) means the act of retrenching. In one sense it may denote the cutting down of expenses; in fortification it has a special meaning. In modern warfare trench fighting plays an important part. One line of trenches is not considered sufficient, but second and third lines are dug behind the foremost line. These inner lines are called retrenchments.

O.F., *retrencher*, from *re-* back, and *trancher* to cut, perhaps from L. *truncare* to lop off, curtail. See trench. SYN.: Diminish, economize.

**retrial** (rè trī' ál), *n.* A fresh trial. (F. *rejugement*.)

If a case has to be tried a second time, a new jury is empanelled for the retrial.

**retribution** (ret ri bū' shùn), *n.* A giving of reward or punishment according to what is deserved; a recompense, especially for evil; vengeance. (F. *rétribution*.)

The earlier meaning of this word was simply repayment; it is now used chiefly with the idea of punishment of ill-doing. All sin brings retribution in its train; good deeds have their reward. Punishments for evil deeds are **retributive** (rè trib' ū tiv, *adj.*) or **retributory** (re trib' ū tò ri, *adj.*), and act **retributively** (rè trib' ū tiv li, *adv.*). He who awards the punishment is a **retributor** (rè trib' ū tòr, *n.*).

O.F. from L. *retribūtō* (acc. -ōn-em), from p.p. of *retribuere* to give back (in L.L. requite), from *re-* back *tribuere* to bestow, pay. SYN.: Punishment, requital, vengeance.

**retrieve** (ré trēv'), *v.t.* Of a dog, to find and bring in (game); to recover by searching



Retriever.—A Labrador retriever. He is so called because he retrieves, or recovers, game.

or recollecting; to regain; to rescue; to make good; to re-establish; to repair. *v.i.* To bring in dead or wounded game. *n.* Possibility of recovery. (F. *rapporter*, *re-gagner*, *rétablir*; *rapporter*.)

Sportsmen when they go out shooting generally take a dog with them to retrieve—that is, to hunt out wounded or dead game and bring it back. A dog trained especially for this is called a **retriever** (ré trēv' èr, *n.*). Usually the animal is a special cross-bred dog allied to the setter and the spaniel, but other kinds also will retrieve game.

A man who has failed in business may try to retrieve or repair his fortunes by diligence and skill. A lost character or reputation is not so easily retrievable (ré trēv' àbl, *adj.*), though it need not be regarded as beyond retrieve or retrieval (ré trēv' ál, *n.*); it can only be recovered or won back by a long period of honest and straightforward conduct. Sometimes by an effort of memory one can retrieve or recall events of long ago.

M.E. *retreven*, O.F. *retrover* (stem *retroev-*), from *re-* again, *trover* to find, cp. E. *trover*. SYN.: *v.* Recover, re-establish, regain, repair, rescue.

**retro-**. A prefix meaning backwards; back again, in return; behind; hinder. (F. *retro-*.)

If a spring be compressed it will **retroact** (rè trò àkt', *v.i.*), that is, act in the opposite direction to that in which the compression took place. Its state or quality when the pressure is relaxed is one of **retroaction** (rè trò àk' shùn, *n.*) or **retroactivity** (rè trò àk' tiv' i ti, *n.*).

A law is **retroactive** (rè trò àk' tiv, *adj.*) and operates **retroactively** (rè trò àk' tiv li, *adv.*), when it applies to actions done before the law was passed. After the World War Germany had to **retrocede** (ret' rò sèd; rē' trò sèd, *v.t.*), that is, give back, to France the territory of Alsace-Lorraine, which had been taken from France after the Franco-German War of 1870-71.

Children playing on the sands have to **retrocede** (ret' rò sèd; rē' trò sèd, *v.i.*), or retreat, before the advance of the tide. The



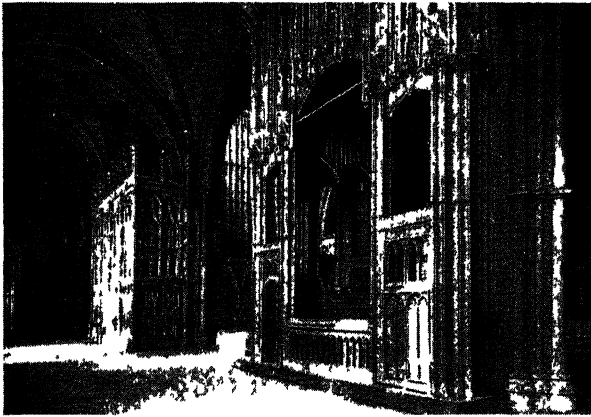
Retrieve.—A cocker spaniel retrieving a pheasant, which had fallen into a lake after being shot.

**retrocession** (ret' rô sesh' ùn; rē trô sesh' ùn, *n.*) of territory is its restoration to the original owners. This may be called a **retrocessive** (ret' rô ses' iv; rē trô ses' iv, *adj.*) act.

In many cathedrals and in some large churches there will be found a **retrochoir** (rē' trô kwir; ret' rô kwir, *n.*), which is a space beyond, that is, on the east side of, the high altar. The retrochoir is sometimes used as a chapel.

A thing or part is said to be **retroflex** (rē' trô fleks; ret' rô fleks, *adj.*), **retroflexed** (rē trô flek' téd; ret' rô flek' téd, *adj.*), or **retroflexed** (rē' trô flekst; ret' rô flekst, *adj.*), when curved or bent backwards, and is in a state of **retroflexion** (rē trô flek' shùn; ret' rô flek' shùn, *n.*).

L. *retro* backward, behind, comparative from *re-*.



Retrochoir.—The south aisle of the retrochoir of Winchester Cathedral, with the Beaufort and Fox chantries.

**retrograde** (ret' rô grād, *adj.*) Directed, moving, or bending backwards; reverting to an inferior or a worse state; declining; degenerating; inverse; reverse. *n.* A backward tendency; a degenerate person. *v.i.* To move backwards; to revert; to recede; to decline; to become worse. (F. *rétrograde*; *rétrogression*, *dégénéré*; *rétrograder*, *dégénérer*.)

History tells us that many nations, after attaining a high degree of civilization, have retrograded, losing most of their former power and greatness.

Retrograde motion is movement in a backward direction; a retrograde tendency is an inclination to become worse, or to revert to a former degenerate state. Plants in a neglected garden soon become wild and rank and exhibit retrograde characters, reverting to a form resembling that of the wild plants from which they have been derived by years of cultivation. In music a retrograde canon is one which may be sung both forwards and backwards. **Retrogradely** (ret' rô grād li, *adv.*) means in a retrograde manner.

In astronomy a planet is said to retrograde or to retrogress (rē' trô gres, *v.i.*), when, in

relation to the fixed stars, its motion appears to be backward, or from east to west, instead of from west to east. This **retrogradation** (ret' rô grā dā' shùn, *n.*), **retrogression** (rē trô gresh' ùn, *n.*), or backward movement, is, however, not real, and is noticeable only at certain points in the orbits of such planets. In music retrogression means the treatment of a tune by taking the notes in the reverse order.

In the case of animals or plants, retrogression or **retrogressive** (rē trô gres' iv, *adj.*) development is the opposite of progressive development, being in a backward direction, from a higher type to a lower. Change of climate and conditions may cause plants to develop **retrogressively** (rē trô gres' iv li, *adv.*).

O.F., from L. *retrogradus*, from *retrogradi* (p.p. *retrogressus*) from *retro* back, *gradi* to step, move.

**retropulsion** (rē trô pul' shùn), *n.* The act of driving back. (F. *rétrouersion*.)

This word is used of a disease which moves from an external to an internal part.

The word **retorse** (rē trôrs', *adj.*) is used in describing parts of birds or beasts which are turned or directed backwards, or in a direction opposite to that which is usual; thus the feathers of a cockatoo's crest grow **retorsely** (rē trôrs' li, *adv.*).

From L. *retro* back, *pulsio* (acc. -ōn-em) beating, driving, from *pulsus*, p.p. of *pellere* to drive.

**retrospect** (ret' rô spekt), *n.* Regard had to previous conditions; consideration of precedent or authority; a looking back; a review of past events. (F. *regard en arrière*, *revue*, *examen*.)

The past cannot be altered, but much may be gained by wise **retrospection** (ret' rô spek' shùn, *n.*), or the act of looking back over past events, for by thus considering them in retrospect, or by **retrospectively** (ret' rô spek' tiv li, *adv.*) tracing their course, we may be able to do better in the future.

In coming to his judgment a judge is influenced to a great extent by precedent, as disclosed by the retrospective study of former law cases. A law which applies to time past as well as to the future, is called **retrospective** (ret' rô spek' tiv, *adj.*).

L. *retrospectus* assumed p.p. of *retrospicere*, from *retro* back, *specere* to look.

**retroussé** (rē troo sâ), *adj.* Turned up at the tip (of the nose). (F. *retroussé*.)

This is a French word.

P.p. of *retrousser*, from *re-* back, *trousser* to turn up. See *truss*.

**retrovision** (rē trô vizh' ùn), *n.* The alleged power of seeing unknown events in the past.

This power is claimed by certain people known as clairvoyants, who profess, when

in a mesmeric sleep, to be able to look into the past.

From E. *retro-* back, and *vision*.

**retry** (rē trī'), *v.t.* To try again. (F. *rejurer*.)

When in a trial the jury fail to agree the judge may order the case to be retried. When this happens a new jury is sworn to retry the case.

**rettery** (ret' ē i). For this word and **retting** see *under* **ret**.

**returf** (rē tērf'), *v.t.* To cover with fresh turf. (F. *regazonner*.)

Weedy, worn, or unlevel lawns, cricket-pitches, or tennis courts are returfed to restore their condition.

**return** (rē tērn'), *v.i.* To come or go back; to revert; to recur. *v.t.* To bring back; to yield; to give or send back; to put back; to play back; to requite; to say in reply; to report; to elect. *n.* The act of coming or going back; the act of giving, putting or sending back; that which is returned; profits of an investment or undertaking; an official report; in architecture, a part bending back or receding; a part of a pipe which is bent back; a thrust, blow, etc., in return; a return game or match; (*pl.*) a mild variety of tobacco. (F. *revenir*, *retourner*; *porter*, *céder*, *rendre*, *renvoyer*, *restituer*, *rapporter*, *élire*; *retour*, *renvoi*, *restitution*, *profit*, *rapport*.)



Return.—The return of soldiers from battle. From the painting entitled "Sweethearts and Wives," by S. E. Waller.

After a journey we return home; after winter spring returns. Water, frozen into ice, returns or reverts to its liquid form when heat is applied. A borrowed book should be returned to its place on the shelves, or returned to the owner. Letters which the post office cannot deliver are returned, or sent back, to the sender if his address is known. In whist or bridge a player returns his partner's lead by playing a card of the same suit. A girl bouncing a ball endeavours to catch it on the return, or as it returns. Christianity teaches us to return or requite evil with good.

An official report as to trade, health, school attendance, etc., is called a return; the announcement of the result of an election is also so called, and is given by the **returning officer** (*n.*). In law a return is the delivery of a writ, etc., to the officer of the court; the day on which this is due is the **return day** (*n.*). The candidate elected is said to be returned by the electors.

When people invest money they expect an adequate return in the form of interest or profits, and a profitable investment is one which returns a good profit. In architecture a receding part of a façade, etc., where it bends back from the frontage line, is known as a return, and the same word is used of the part of a door- or window-moulding where it turns or bends back from its main line.

In fencing and boxing the reply to an attack is a return stroke or blow. A **return match** (*n.*) is a second match played between the same teams, generally on a different ground. In cricket, a ball thrown to the bowler or wicket-keeper is called a return, a term applied in lawn-tennis to the driving back of the ball to the opposite court. The short white line drawn on a cricket pitch at each end of the bowling creases, and at right angles to them, is called a **return-crease** (*n.*).

A railway ticket which allows us to go to, and return from, a place is a **return-ticket** (*n.*), or the name may be used of the return half of such a ticket. Bottles or cases which can be sent back to the seller when empty are **returnable** (rē tērn' ābl, *adj.*). The **returner** (rē tērn' ēr, *n.*) generally receives some payment or allowance for them. A writ is returnable, or due to be returned, on a certain date named in it. **Returnless** (rē tērn' lēs, *adj.*) means admitting no return.

F. *retourner*, from *re-* back, *tourner* to turn. See *turn*. SYN.: *v.* Elect, requite, revert, yield. *n.* Account, report, yield.

**retuse** (rē tūs'), *adj.* Having a blunt, rounded end with a shallow depression in it. (F. *rétus*.)

This is a word used in botany

and entomology.

L. *retusus*, *p.p.* of *retundere* to beat back, blunt.

**reunion** (rē ū' nyón), *n.* The act of rejoining, or of uniting again; the state of being again united. (F. *réunion*, *raccord*, *rassemblement*.)

The former scholars of a school or college sometimes arrange a meeting at which to renew old acquaintance. This is called a reunion, a name given to any such meeting of friends who have been separated.

**Reunionism** (rē ū' nyón izm, *n.*) is the name given to a movement for the union of



the Churches of England and Rome. A supporter of this is called a reunitionist (*rē ū'nyōn ist, n.*). Such persons wish to reunite (*rē ū nīt', v.t.*) or bring together again these Churches, separate since the Reformation. Sometimes the edges of a wound will reunite (*v.i.*) readily, this being called healing by first intention. The pieces of a broken vase may be reunited, or mended, with cement.

**re-urge** (*rē ěrj'*), *v.t.* To urge again. (F. *recommander de nouveau*.)

Dilatory people sometimes need to be re-urged before they are roused to action.

If used rubber is treated in a certain way it becomes possible to re-use (*rē ūz', v.t.*) it, or use it over again for new articles. The re-use (*rē ūs', n.*) of old rubber tends to keep down the price of the new product.

Doctors revaccinate (*rē vāk' si nāt, v.t.*) a person, or vaccinate him again, if the first vaccination should prove ineffective. Since the protective effect diminishes after a period of some years has elapsed, revaccination (*rē vāk si nā' shūn, n.*) of those vaccinated in infancy is held to be advisable, should there be an outbreak of smallpox.

**revalenta** (*rev ā len' tā, n.*) A food made from lentil meal. (F. *revalenciaire*.)

Earlier *ervalentia*, from L. *ervum* pulse, *lens* (acc. *lent-em*) lentil.

**reveal** [*rē vēl'*], *v.i.* To make known by divine or supernatural means; to disclose; to divulge or betray (a secret, etc.); to display; to let appear. (F. *révéler, découvrir, mettre au jour, trahir, faire parade de*.)

The original meaning of reveal was to unveil, or to draw back a curtain that hides something. The word is used of a spiritual unveiling, a making known by divine power of things hidden from humanity. Thus Christ was the **revealer** (*rē vēl' ěr, n.*) of Divine Truth, of knowledge **revealable** (*rē vēl' ābl, adj.*) only by spiritual means and not to be discovered otherwise by man.

In general use reveal means to disclose or tell something hidden or unknown. A mother who has prepared a birthday surprise for her boy or girl reveals the secret, or reveals the hidden gift, only at the appropriate moment.

Genius may reveal itself in the early years of a person's life. At the unveiling of a memorial the act of withdrawing a curtain reveals the monument in all its detail. A



Reunited.—After many months of war service, a soldier and his family are reunited.

low-power lens will reveal the beauties of minute pond organisms.

O.F. *reveller*, from L. *revellāre* to draw back a veil, unveil, from *re-* back, *vellum* veil. SYN.: Betray, disclose, manifest, tell.

**reveal** [2] (*rē vēl'*), *n.* The vertical surface forming the side of an opening, especially of a door or window. (F. *ravalement*.)

This is a term used by architects, builders, etc., for the side of a recess or of an opening into a building. The reveal is the actual surface of the edges bounding the opening, as for a door or window. Its depth depends on the thickness of the walls.

From *revala* (*v.* no longer in use), from O.F. *revaler* to lower, from *à val* down, below (= L. *ad vallem* towards the valley).

**réveillé** (*rē vel' i; rē vā' lyè, n.*) The morning call by drum or bugle for soldiers to rise; the hour at which this call is sounded; a similar call at a military funeral. (F. *réveil*.)

O.F. *resveiller*, from O.F. *re-* again, and *esveiller* (= L. *ex-* out, *vigilāre* to watch). The E. form is from the F. pl. imperative *réveillez*.

**revel** (*rev' ěl*), *v.i.* To make merry; to carouse; to feast; to be festive in a riotous way; to take great delight (in). *n.* A merry-making; a feast. (F. *se réjouir, festoyer, faire ripaille, faire la noce; se repaître de; fête, noce*.)

Revel has often the sense of extravagant merry-making. The noun is used in the plural to mean festivities, or rejoicings. A **reveller** (*rev' ěl ěr, n.*) is one who takes part in such rejoicings. We use the verb in another way when we speak of revelling in the glorious sunshine, that is, enjoying it to the full. **Revelry** (*rev' ěl ri, n.*) is a collective term for all kinds of noisy and boisterous social pleasures.

O.F. = riot, sport, feast, from *reveller* to rebel, cause a disturbance, from L. *rebellāre* to rebel. See rebel. SYN: *v.* Carouse, delight, feast. *n.* Carousal, festivity, merry-making.

**revelation** (*rev ě lā' shūn, n.*) The act of revealing or disclosing; that which is revealed to man by divine power; the title of the last book of the New Testament, attributed to St. John; a surprising disclosure. (F. *révélation, l'Apocalypse*.)

A peep through the microscope at the wonderful forms and colours of living things too tiny to be perceived by the naked eye will be a revelation of the marvels of nature

to those who see them for the first time. The revealing of some fact is called a revelation.

The Divine revelation is the message given by God to man as to the future life, and the duties of the present life. This is found in the Bible, which may therefore be called **revelational** (rev' è lā' shùn āl, *adj.*); one who believes in its Divine inspiration is a **revelationist** (rev' è lā' shùn ist, *n.*). The Book of Revelation has by tradition been ascribed to John the Apostle, though with very little probability.

Information which tends or serves to reveal or make clear is **revelative** (rev' è lā tiv, *adj.*) or **revelatory** (rev' è lā tò ri, *adj.*).

*F.*, from *L. revelātiō* (acc. -ōm). *See* reveal. *SYN.*: Disclosure, manifestation.

**reveller** (rev' èl ér). For this word and **revelry** *see under* revel.

**revenant** (rev' è nānt; rē vē nan), *n.* One who comes back; a ghost. (*F. revenant.*)

A person who returns from exile after he has been almost forgotten may be called a revenant, but more commonly the name is used for an apparition or a ghost.

*F. pres. p. of revenir* to come back, return (from the dead or from exile).

**revendication** (rē ven di kā' shùn), *n.* A claim for the surrender of rights. (*F. revendication.*)

This is a term used in international law, which regulates to some extent the dealings of one nation with another. A nation is said to **revendicate** (rē ven' di kāt, *v.t.*) certain rights when it makes a formal demand for the surrender of those rights. A revendication is usually made for the claiming back of territory. The recovery by such a claim is also called a revendication.

*F. form of revindication*, from *re-* back, and *vindication* vindication. *See* vindicate.

**revenge** (rē venj'), *v.i.* To exact or take vengeance or retribution. *v.t.* To inflict punishment for; to retaliate; to requite; to avenge (oneself); to exact retribution for. *n.* Retaliation; revenging; a means of revenging; the desire to revenge; vindictive feeling; a malicious retaliation for an injury. (*F. venger vengeance; venger, rendre, se venger; revanche, vengeance.*)

In early times the law among men was to revenge injury with injury—"an eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth, a life for a life." The teaching of Christ revealed a higher code. He taught that we should return good for evil, and not seek to be revenged on one who

injures us. Christianity, therefore, inculcates the doctrine that it is wrong to exact revenge or to be **revengeful** (rē venj' fūl, *adj.*).

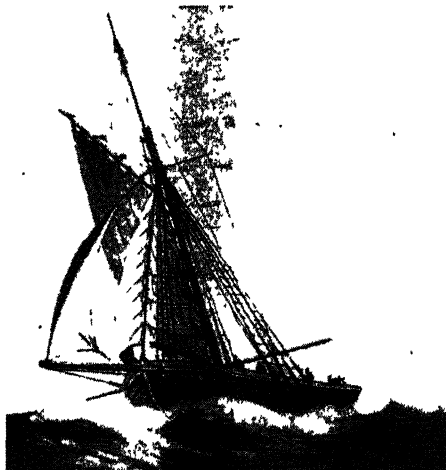
To act **revengefully** (rē venj' fūl li, *adv.*), that is, to desire to hurt those who have injured us is unchristian. This last is the quality of **revengefulness** (rē venj' fūl nēs, *n.*), and he who acts upon it is a **revenger** (rē venj' ér, *n.*), and acts **revengingly** (rē venj' ing li, *adv.*). One who exacts or inflicts no revenge or requital for injuries suffers them to go **revengeless** (rē venj' lēs, *adj.*), or unavenged.

*O.F. revenger*, from *re-* in return, *L. vindicare* to vindicate. *SYN.*: *v.* Avenge, punish, requite, retaliate. *n.* Retaliation, vengeance.

**revenue** (rev' èn ū), *n.* Income; the yearly income of a state, from which public expenses are paid. (*F. rente, revenue.*)

The revenue from an estate is the amount coming in from it as rents, etc. The revenues of a state arise from enterprises, such as posts and telegraphs worked by it, and from taxes, customs, and excise duties, and go to a Treasury fund from which national and public expenses are met.

That part of the public revenue which comes from excise duties, death duties, stamps (other than postage stamps), land tax, house duty and income-tax is called inland revenue. To prevent smuggling, the



Revenue-cutter.—A revenue-cutter of the days when smuggling was rife. Several such vessels were employed by the custom-house.

services of the revenue-cutter (*n.*), a fast-sailing vessel, were needed. At one time, when smuggling was rife, a number of such vessels were employed by the custom-house. A **revenue-officer** (*n.*) is an officer of the customs or excise.

The tax on dogs is an example of a **revenue-tax** (*n.*), one imposed to increase revenue.

*O.F. fem. p.p. of revenir* to return, come back, from *L. re-* back, *venire* to come. *SYN.*: Income.

**reverberate** (rē vēr' bér āt), *v.t.* To beat back; to echo; to reflect (heat, light, sound). *v.i.* To be reflected; to return; to resound. (*F. répercuter, réverbérer, renvoyer; retourner, retentir, réverbérer.*)

The sound of a pistol shot in a cavern may be reverberated by the walls and roof, echoing and re-echoing, or reverberating, in a manner which resembles the roll of thunder.

An echo is a **reverberation** (rē vēr bér ā' shùn, *n.*), or reflection of sound. Anything that reverberates is **reverberant** (rē vēr' bér ānt, *adj.*), or **reverberative** (rē ver' bér ā tiv, *adj.*).

A **reverberator** (rè vër' bér ā tór, *n.*) is a reflector of some kind. The name is sometimes given to a **reverberatory** (rè vër' bér ā tó ri, *adj.*) furnace, or **reverberatory** (*n.*). In this type of furnace the metal, in a kind of huge basin, is exposed to heat radiated onto it from a roof of fire-clay. The roof is heated by gas passing between it and the metal.

L. *reverberātus*, p.p. of *reverberāre* to beat back, re-echo, from *re-* back, *verberāre* to beat, whip, from *verber* a lash, scourge. **SYN.**: Reflect, resound, return.

**revere** (rè vër'), *v.t.* To regard with deep and affectionate respect; to regard with respect and awe; to venerate; to regard as sacred. (F. *révéler, honorer, vénérer*.)

We revere our parents, or those who have stood to us in lieu of them, looking upon them with a respectful affection. One who has led a holy or noble life is revered by his fellows. We revere the memory of the saints and martyrs.



Reverent.—Children in a reverent attitude. From the painting, "For Ever and Ever, Amen," by Mrs. Seymour Lucas.

The feeling called **reverence** (rev' ér èns, *n.*) is strong respect mingled with awe. We feel reverence for divine and holy things; awe for those which are sublime and terrible, such as a huge waterfall or the eruption of a volcano. Reverence also means the act of revering, or the capacity to exhibit this quality. A clergyman is spoken of as "his Reverence." To **reverence** (*v.t.*) is to treat with reverence or venerate.

A **reverend** (rev' ér ènd, *adj.*) person is one to whom respect is due on account of his office, as, for instance, a clergyman, or because of his age. A rector, vicar, or curate is addressed on letters as "the Reverend"; a dean as "the Very Reverend the Dean of —"; a bishop as "the Right Reverend the Bishop of —"; and an archbishop as "the Most Reverend, His Grace the Lord Archbishop of —." The word is often shortened to "Rev."

Behaviour should always be **reverent** (rev' ér ènt, *adj.*), or **reverential** (rev ér en' shál, *adj.*)—that is, characterized by due reverence—during worship and in sacred

places. To omit thus to act **reverentially** (rev ér en' shál li, *adv.*) or **reverently** (rev' ér ènt li, *adv.*) would indicate a lack of respect for holy things and a disregard of the feelings of others.

O F *reverer*, from L. *reverēri* to stand in awe or fear of, from *re-* very, *verēri* to feel awe of. **See** wary. **SYN.**: Honour, respect, venerate. **ANT.**: Despise, dishonour.

**reverie** (rev' ér i), *n.* A state in which thoughts pass through the mind without conscious control; dreamy thought; listless musing; the product of such meditation; a day-dream; a fantasy; a dreamy musical composition. (F. *réverie*.)

F. *réverie*, from *rêver* to dream; cp. E. *rave*.

**revers** (rè vër'), *n.* The turned-back part of a coat; a lapel. (F. *revers, retroussis*.)

This word is most often used as a plural. In a man's coat the revers usually show the same material as the rest of the coat; in a lady's coat they may be faced with a silk or other lining.

**See** reverse.

**reverse** (rè vërs'), *adj.* Turned back to front or upside down; inverted; having an opposite direction; contrary. *n.* The opposite; the contrary; a check; of a coin, the back, or subordinate surface, opposite of obverse; a defeat; a turn for the worse in affairs. *v.t.* To turn in a contrary direction, inside out, or upside down; to give the opposite or contrary motion to; to invert; to transpose; to impart an opposite effect or character to; to revoke. *v.i.* To go in the opposite direction; to change to an opposite or contrary direction, condition, or character.

(F. *renversé, retroussé, contraire; contrepartie, contraire, revers, échec; retourner, renverser, changer la marche, transposer, révoquer; revenir sur ses pas*.)

Addition is the reverse of subtraction, and in division we reverse the action of multiplication. A flag is flown in the reverse position, that is, upside down, at sea as a signal of distress. The "tails" side of a coin is its reverse; the "heads" side the obverse. The latter is the front, or more important side of a coin, medal, etc., containing the effigy of the sovereign or the principal feature. The commander of an army must expect some reverses before he achieves final success. In lawn-tennis a service made by drawing the racket from right to left across the ball to make it swerve in the air and break on touching the ground is called a **reverse swift service** (*n.*).

Locomotives, marine engines, and motor-cars are provided with gear for reversing motion. A motor-car is said to be moving on the reverse when the reverse gear is engaged and the car is going backward. A

dancing couple reverse when they revolve in an anti-clockwise direction.

A reverse battery (*n.*) or reverse fire (*n.*) is one directed at or from the rear of an enemy or a fortification. A judgment given in one court may meet with reversal (*re vèrs' àl, n.*), or annulment, in a higher court to which an appeal is made, the decision of the lower court being made void. The reversal of a wheel is the reversing of its motion.

At a funeral soldiers hold their rifles reversed (*rè vèrst', adj.*), butts upwards. A coat is reversed when turned inside out. The twist of a mollusc's shell is said to be reversed when it turns in the opp site direction to the movement of a clock's hands. It is then directed reversedly (*re vèrs' èd li, adv.*), or reversely (*rè vèrs' li, adv.*), or in the contrary manner, to the usual way.



Reverse.—Soldiers with arms reversed at the lying-in-state of Field-Marshal Earl Haig in St. Giles's Cathedral, Edinburgh.

A person or device that reverses anything is a reverser (*rè vèrs' er, n.*). The game of reversi (*rè vèrs' i, n.*) is played on a draught-board with pieces coloured differently above and below. Each player tries to turn all his opponent's pieces over to show the same colour as his own.

A fabric, carpet, etc., is reversible (*rè vèrs' ibl, adj.*) if it can be used with either face up; in which case, like an engine that can run in either direction, it has the quality of reversibility (*rè vèrs i bil' i ti, n.*).

In a breed of fowls which has been developed from a wild strain there may be a tendency to a reversion (*rè vèr' shùn, n.*), or return, to the original stock in character. The same thing happens with garden plants and trees developed from wild species. In its legal sense a reversion means the coming back of an estate to the grantor, or his heirs, after the expiry of the grant by the grantee's death, etc. The right of so succeeding reversionally (*rè vèr' shùn àl li, adv.*) at a specified date or when the grantee dies, and also such

an estate itself are called a reversion. One to whom property so reverts is called a reversioner (*re vèr' shùn èr, n.*).

The sum for which a person insures his life is a reversion. It may be described as reversional (*rè vèr' shùn àl, adj.*) or reversionary (*rè vèr' shùn à ri, adj.*), since it returns, or falls, to himself or someone else, in the event of the insurer reaching a certain age, or at his death. Another meaning of reversion is the expectation or the right to succeed to an office when vacated or relinquished by another, or the office to which one thus expects to succeed. Reversionally (*rè vèr' shùn àl li, adv.*) means in a reversional way.

The reverse (*rè vèrs' ò, n.*) of an open book is the left-hand page, on which an even number usually appears.

O.F. *reversus*, from L. *reversus*, p.p. of *revertere* to turn back. SYN.: *v.* Alter, annul, change, invert, void. *adj.* Forward. *n.* Contrary, defeat, opposite. ANT.: *n.* Obverse.

**revert** (*rè vèrt', v.t.*) To turn (the eyes) back. *v.i.* To return; to recur; to fall to a former owner by reversion. *n.* A return; one who, or that which, goes back; one who readopts a former faith or religion. (F. *retourner*; *revenir*, *retourner*; *retour*, *relaps*.)

To look back we revert our eyes; one who returns to a subject previously discussed is said to revert to it. Domesticated animals, if allowed to run free, revert in time to their wild form and character. A convert is one who has changed his religion, but if he should return to his original faith he becomes a revert, or a reverter (*rè vèrt' er, n.*) to it. In law property is

said to revert, when it returns to its former owner; such property is revertible (*rè vèrt' ibl, adj.*).

In heraldry, revertant (*rè vèrt' ànt, adj.*) means turned back in the form of a letter S.

O.F. *revertir*, from L. *revertens*. See reverse. SYN.: *v.* Recur, return.

**revet** (*rè vet', v.t.*) To face (a wall, bank, etc.) with masonry or other material. (F. *revêtir*.)

An embankment is revetted with masonry to support and retain the softer earth, etc., of which it is formed. Military trenches with steep sides, when dug in soft material, need a similar revetment (*rè vet' mènt, n.*), or facing, to prevent them falling in. In temporary fortification the revetting is done usually with faggots, hurdles, boards, or sandbags, the last being filled with earth and arranged in courses somewhat like brickwork. In architecture, revetment is a stone facing of a building.

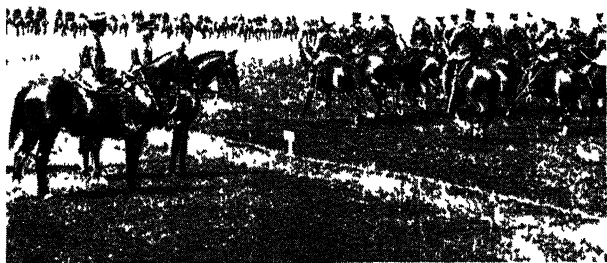
F. *revêtir*, O.F. *revestir* to clothe again, from L. *revestire*, from *re-* again, *vestire* to clothe.

**revictual** (rê vit' l), *v.t.* To victual again; to reprovision. (F. *ravitailler, ravitailler*.)

The work of revictualing a ship begins as soon as she docks. A vast amount of stores and provisions of all kinds is needed to revictual a large liner before she proceeds again on a voyage of some weeks' duration.

SYN.: Reprovision

**review** (rê vû'), *n.* A critical examination; a second view; a revision; a military or naval display and formal inspection by a high officer; a critical article dealing with a new book or play; a periodical publication containing critical essays on current topics, art, drama, literature, etc. *v.t.* To view again; to look back on; to survey; to write a review of; to hold a review of. *v.i.* To write reviews. (F. *examen, révision, revue, analyse, critique, revue; revoir, repasser, critiquer, faire le compte rendu de, passer en revue; faire de la critique*.)



Review.—King George V at a review on Laffan's Plain, Aldershot. Cavalry passing at the canter.

Troops are reviewed by a commanding officer, and a review is often held for the benefit of a distinguished visitor. On such an occasion the soldiers appear in review order—that is, in parade uniform and arrangement.

The decisions of a court of law are sometimes reconsidered. The higher court which does this is a **court of review** (*n.*); its duty is the **reviewal** (rê vû' âl, *n.*), or reconsideration of the cases submitted to it, which are therefore **reviewable** (rê vû' âbl, *adj.*), or capable of being reconsidered.

The name of review is borne by certain periodicals which deal with political, literary, scientific, historical or religious matters. The name **reviewer** (rê vû' êr, *n.*) is given especially to one who writes and publishes criticisms of books or plays.

F. *revue*, fem. p.p. of *revoir*, from L. *revidere* to see again. SYN.: *v.* Inspect, revise, survey.

**revigorate** (rê vig' ôr ât), *v.t.* To reinvigorate. See **reinvigorate**.

**revile** (rê vil'), *v.t.* To abuse; to rail at; to vilify. *v.i.* To talk abusively; to rail.

(F. *injurer, invectiver, vilipender; se répandre en injures*.)

In Matthew's account of the Crucifixion it is related (xxvii, 39), that "they that passed by reviled Him," and in Mark's story we read that the two thieves also reviled Christ (Mark xv, 32). Luke tells us (xxiii, 40) that one forebore to revile, asking Christ to remember him when He came into His Kingdom. No wise person is a **reviler** (rê vil' êr, *n.*), or one who uses shameful language to others.

We may take it as a good sign that these words are now less used than formerly, for it may mean that **revilement** (rê vil' mên, *n.*), the act of talking **revilingly** (rê vil' ing li, *adv.*), or abusively, is now less common than in earlier days. The word **reviling** (rê vil' ing, *n.*) means a reviling speech or remark, or the action of the verb to revile.

M.E. *revilen*, from *re-* again, and O.F. *aviler* to make vile or cheap, depreciate (from *a-* = L. *ad*, *vil* = L. *vili*). SYN.: Abuse, rail, vilify.

**revise** (rê viz'), *v.t.* To re-examine or look over again and correct; to alter or emend. *n.* A revision; a proof sheet subsequent to the first or rough proof; a revised version. (F. *revoir, corriger, reviser; révision, émendation, épreuve en seconde*.)

Fuller information on a matter may lead us to revise an opinion we had previously formed about it.

It is well to revise any letter, essay, story, article, or other composition before it leaves our hands, so that we may correct or emend it. Writing that is to be published is revised before being sent to the printer. After the type is set a first proof is taken

and read through to discover mistakes or omissions, and this is given to the compositor to correct. The next proof which is taken is called a revise, and embodies the alterations and emendations made in the earlier proof. If, when this is in turn revised, the **revision** (rê vizh' ûn, *n.*) or **revisal** (rê viz' âl, *n.*) discloses errors, a further or second revise may be called for.

One who re-reads and corrects is a **reviser** (rê viz' êr, *n.*), or **revisor** (rê viz' ôr, *n.*). His office is a **revisership** (rê viz' êr ship, *n.*). By the Revisers are meant especially the body of scholars who revised the Bible in 1870-84. This task may be called the most important **revisional** (rê vizh' ûn âl, *adj.*) or **revisory** (rê viz' ô ri, *adj.*) work of recent years. The Revised Version has not met with general acceptance, and the older or Authorized Version of 1611 is still more commonly used in churches.

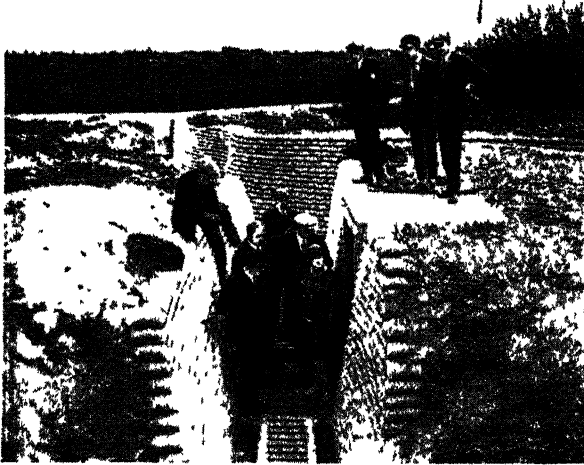
The **revising barrister** (*n.*) was a barrister formerly appointed each year to revise the list of Parliamentary voters in a constituency.

Anything capable of being revised or liable to be revised is **revisable** (rè viz' àbl, *adj.*).

O *F. reviser*, from *L. revisere* to look back upon, visit again, from *re-* attentively, and *visere* frequentative of *videre* to see. SYN.: *v.* Alter, correct, amend, emend.

**revisit** (rè viz' it), *v.t.* To visit again. *n.* A further visit. (*F. visiter de nouveau; nouvelle visite.*)

Many Britons who have found fame and fortune in our oversea dominions have delighted to revisit the scenes of their youth. Some holiday-makers revisit the same resort year after year. The act of revisiting, or the state of being revisited, is **revisitation** (rè viz' i tì' shùn, *n.*).



Revisit.—Members of the British Legion pilgrimage to the battle-fields of the World War revisit the trenches on Vimy Ridge.

**revisor** (rè viz' òr). For this word and **revisory** see *under* revise.

**revive** (rè vîv'), *v.i.* To come back to life or consciousness; to return to health, activity, or vigour; to come back to memory; to return to notice or vogue. *v.t.* To bring back to life, consciousness, vigour, or notice; to set up again; to restore; to bring back the memory of; in chemistry, to convert (mercury, etc.) to its natural form. (*F. revivre, ressusciter, se ranimer; rappeler à la vie, ressusciter, remettre en vigueur, ranimer, rappeler, revivifier.*)

Drooping flowers revive when put into water; a person recovering from a faint is also said to revive. Our spirits revive when we recover from a fit of depression. After a tiring spell of work we may be revived or reinvigorated by a **reviving** (rè vîv' ing, *adj.*) or refreshing cup of tea, which acts **revivingly** (rè vîv' ing li, *adv.*). The celebration of the anniversary of a neglected writer may have the effect of reviving, or bringing about a **revival** (rè vîv' àl, *n.*), or renewal, of his popularity.

An important phase of the Renaissance was the movement often called the Revival of Learning or Letters. A theatrical revival is

the reviving of an old play, by staging it again. In a special sense a revival denotes a reawakening of religious life in a community. One who takes part in this, or who attempts to bring it about, is called a **revivalist** (rè vî' vâl ist, *n.*). In America, **revivalistic** (rè vî' vâl is' tik, *adj.*) movements are often of a sensational nature, and **revivalism** (rè vî' vâl izm, *n.*)—the form of religion characteristic of revivals—is sometimes extremely emotional and unorthodox.

The grass on a lawn parched by the sun is generally **revivable** (rè vîv' àbl, *adj.*), for it can be revived or made fresh and vigorous by a few showers of rain, which act as a **reviver** (rè vîv' èr, *n.*) of the grass. In another sense, John Ruskin (1819-1900) was a reviver of popular appreciation of Gothic architecture. To **revivify** (rè vîv' i fi, *v.t.*) a thing is to restore it to animation, or to revive it. Naturalists sometimes speak of the **revivification** (rè vîv' i fi kâ' shùn, *n.*), or reawakening, of plants and animals after their winter sleep. Galvanic currents **revivify**, or have a **reviviscent** (rè vî vis' ènt, *adj.*), or reviving, effect on the nervous system, and bring about a **reviviscence** (rè vî vis' èns, *n.*), or return of vigour.

In law, **revivor** (rè vî' vòr, *n.*) denotes a proceeding for the renewal of a legal action which has lapsed owing to the death of one of the litigants, or through some other cause. In such a case the usual practice is to bring in a bill of **revivor**, praying for the revival of the former suit.

*F. revivare*, from *L. revivere*, from *re-* again, *vivere* to live. SYN.: Reanimate, recover, reinvigorate, resuscitate, revivify. ANT.: Decline, die, droop, tail, flag.

**revoke** (rè vòk'), *v.t.* To repeal; to cancel; to annul. *v.i.* In certain card games, to fail to follow suit when holding a card of the suit led. *n.* The act of revoking at cards. (*F. révoquer, annuler; renoncer; renonce.*)

A person who consents hastily to some request may want to revoke his decision upon thinking the matter over. A will is **revocable** (rèv' ó kâbl, *adj.*), that is, can be made of no effect, by a later will, by the marriage of the person who made it, or by the addition of a **revocatory** (rèv' ó kâ tò ri, *adj.*) codicil, that is, an appendix cancelling all or part of the original document. A will thus has the property of **revocability** (rèv' ó kâ bil' i ti, *n.*), or **revocableness** (rèv' ó kâbl nès, *n.*).

The **revocation** (rèv' ó kâ' shùn, *n.*) of a grant is its withdrawal; the revocation of a government order is the act of rescinding it. In whist and other card games a player is said to revoke if he holds one or more cards of the suit led, but plays a card of a different suit. In auction bridge the revoke is not established

until the trick in which it occurs is turned and quitted.

O.F. *revocquer*, from L. *revocāre* to recall, from *re-* back, *vocāre* to call. SYN.: *v.* Annul, cancel, repeal, rescind. ANT.: *v.* Confirm, grant.

**revolt** (rè vòlt'), *v.i.* To renounce allegiance; to rise in rebellion; to feel disgust (at); to turn away in loathing (from); to be repelled (by). *v.t.* To disgust. *n.* A rebellion; a vehement protest. (F. *se révolter*, *répugner*; *dégoûter*; *révolte*, *protestation*.)

The Peasants' Revolt of 1381 was a rising of the peasants and artisans of England against the state of serfdom in which they had lived, aggravated by the imposition of a poll tax. Led by Wat Tyler, the revolters (rè vòlt' tērz, *n.pl.*), or those who rose in rebellion, entered London, where they indulged in plunder, burning, and slaughter. At first their demands were granted by Richard II, but Tyler was eventually murdered by the Lord Mayor, and the peasants, who were already disbanding, were crushed by the forces of the Crown.

A **revolting** (rè vòlt' ing, *adj.*) story or incident is one that arouses a feeling of revulsion, and causes us to revolt at the thought of it. Many humane people consider the hunting and killing of wild animals for pleasure to be **revoltingly** (rè vòlt' ing li, *adv.*) or repulsively cruel. A revolting province, however, is one in a state of revolt.

O.F. *revolte*, from M. Ital. *revolla*, fem. p.p. of *revolvere* to throw or roll back, from L. *revolvere* (p.p. *revolutus*) to overthrow, or from *volūtāre* frequentative of *volvere* to roll. SYN.: *v.* Rebel. *n.* Rebellion, rising.

**revolute** (rev' ó lūt; rev' ó loot), *adj.* Of leaves, rolled backwards from the edge. (F. *révoluté*.)

This term is used in describing the veneration or arrangement of leaves in the bud. A revolute leaf is the reverse of a convolute one.

L. *revolutus*. See *revolve*.

**revolution** (rev ó lū' shùn; rev ó loo' shùn), *n.* The act of moving round or on a centre; one such complete movement; the period of this; a recurrence; a great or vital change in ideas, methods, etc.; a total alteration in circumstances, etc.; a fundamental

change in the government or constitution of a country. (F. *révolution*, *tour*.)

The revolving of a planet round its orbit is termed its revolution. The earth takes a year to complete its revolution round the sun, and twenty-four hours to perform a revolution on its own axis. This last movement is the cause of the apparent daily revolution of the stars and the sun round the earth. By means of an apparatus for counting the revolutions of one of the wheels of a cycle or motor-car, we can calculate its speed and the distance it has travelled.

A great political change, especially one in which an established form of government is overthrown and a new ruler or fresh system is substituted, is also termed a revolution. Among the most famous revolutions of this kind are the **French Revolution** (*n.*) of 1789, when the royalist government was overthrown; the **American Revolution** (*n.*) 1775, which caused Great Britain the loss of most of her colonies in America; and the **Russian Revolution** (*n.*) of 1917, which led to the formation of the Soviet Republic.

In English history, the movement which led to the flight of James II and the rule of William and Mary, is known as the **Great Revolution** (*n.*). It was

accomplished without bloodshed. What is called the **Industrial Revolution** (*n.*) is the great change that took place towards the end of the eighteenth century, resulting in the transformation of England from an agricultural into an industrial country.

A **revolutionary** (rev ó lū' shùn á ri; rev ó loo' shùn á ri, *adj.*) or **revolutionist** (rev ó lū' shùn ist; rev ó loo' shùn ist, *n.*) is one who supports or takes part in a revolution. A **revolutionary** (*adj.*) movement is one having as its object the bringing about of a revolution, and the advocacy of such an event is termed **revolutionism** (rev ó lū' shùn izm; rev ó loo' shùn izm, *n.*). The development of flying has tended to **revolutionize** (rev ó lū' shùn iz; rev ó loo' shùn iz, *v.t.*), or completely alter, the nature of warfare.

F., from L.L. *revolūtio* (-ōn-em), from *revolutus*, p.p. of *revolvere*. See *revolve*. SYN.: Rotation.

**revolve** (rè volv'), *v.t.* To cause to turn round, or round and round; to think over; to turn over (in the mind). *v.i.* To rotate;



Revolt.—The revolt of the Tyrolean in 1809. From the painting by C. Jordan.



Revolve.—The earth, which is 24,899 miles in circumference, revolves round the sun.

to turn or come round; to move in an orbit or cycle. (F. *tourner, rouler, réfléchir à penser à; tourner, faire sa révolution.*)

The earth revolves, in the sense of spins, on its axis, and also revolves, that is, moves in a more or less circular path, round the sun. In a figurative sense, the years or the seasons are said to revolve or come round again. A reflective person habitually revolves a problem in his mind, and is given to revolving, or pondering over, his thoughts.

The steam-engine that supplies the power for revolving a merry-go-round at a fair is generally a traction engine, which hauls the dismantled roundabout along the road when the fair moves to another site.

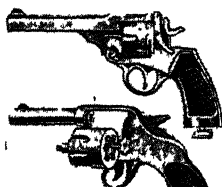
Anything that revolves is a revolver (re volv'ér, *n.*), but this word is generally used to denote a pistol with a revolving drum carrying a number of cartridge chambers, which are brought in turn into line with the barrel. It can be fired several times without reloading.

L. *revolvere*, from *re-* back, *volvare* to roll. SYN.: Ponder, rotate.

**revue** (rè vü'), *n.* A form of light theatrical entertainment consisting of songs, dances, and sketches, sometimes taking the form of a loosely constructed play, purporting to review current events or foibles. (F. *revue.*)

The items in a revue are loosely connected, sometimes by a subsidiary plot running through the piece, and sometimes by their relation to a central theme. The effect depends largely upon novelty of treatment and upon the lavishness of the different spectacles presented.

F. See review.



Revolver.—A Webley (top) and a Colt revolver.

**revulsion** (rè vül' shùn), *n.* A sudden or violent change of feeling; strong repugnance; a marked reaction. (F. *réaction d'esprit, révulsion, répercussion.*)

When our feelings change suddenly towards something, we are said to experience a revulsion of feeling against it. This generally implies a feeling of marked disgust. A counter-irritant is sometimes termed a **revulsive** (rè vül' siv, *n.*), and is said to have a **revulsive** (*adj.*) action.

O.F., from L. *revulsio* (acc. -ōm) tearing off or away, from *revulsus*, p.p. of *revellere* to pluck or pull back. See convulse.

**reward** (rè wórd'), *v.t.* To repay; to requite; to make a return for. *n.* Recompense for service; a requital for good or evil; money offered for the return of something lost, or for detecting a criminal. (F. *récompenser, récompense.*)

The magnificent views obtainable on a fine day from many Alpine peaks amply reward the mountaineer for his toilsome ascent. The schoolboy who makes outstanding progress in his work is usually rewarded with a prize at the end of the school year. Some services are too great to be **rewardable** (re wórd' abl, *adj.*), or capable of a fitting return. Whole-hearted endeavour to achieve some good end is rewardable in the sense of being worthy of reward. The state of being rewardable is **rewardableness** (rè wórd' ábl nes, *n.*), a word rarely used. Punishment is the just reward of the criminal.

The person who gives a reward is a **rewarder** (re wórd' ér, *n.*). A **rewardless** (re wórd' lés, *adj.*) task is one that is devoid of reward or that receives no reward.

O.F. *rewarder* = *regarder* to regard (as worthy of a return). Of Teut. origin. See regard, ward. SYN.: *v.* Recompense, repay, requite. *n.* Compensation, remuneration, requital.

**reweigh** (rè wā'), *v.t.* To weigh over again. (F. *repeser.*)

When goods are bought by weight they are usually reweighed as a check. To **rewind** (rè win', *v.t.*) a challenge cup is to win it back after losing it. To **reword** (rè wórd', *v.t.*) a telegram is to put it into new words. When doing this one must **rewrite** (rè rit', *v.t.*) it, that is, write it out again.

**Reynard** (ren' árd; rá' nárd), *n.* A proper name for the fox; a fox. (F. *renard.*)

On account of its superior cunning, the fox figures as the hero of many animal legends. The name of Reynard was first given to the fox in a cycle of animal stories which became very popular in the Middle Ages. John Masefield (born 1875) has written an exciting narrative poem called "Reynard the Fox," which tells of the escape of Reynard after a long chase by horse and hounds.

O.F. *regnard*, O.H.G. *Reginhart* "strong in counsel."

**rhabdomancy** (ráb' dó mán si), *n.* The use of the divining rod or twig. (F. *rhabdomancie.*)



Water-diviners claim to be able to discover the presence of underground water by means of rhabdomancy.

Gr. *rhabdos* staff, *manteria* divination

**rhadamanthine** (rădă măn' thin), *adj.* Severely just; pertaining to Rhadamanthus. (F. *de Rhadamanthe*.)

According to Greek mythology Rhadamanthus, the son of Zeus and Europa, became after death one of the three judges of the underworld. A Rhadamanthine law is one that is vigorously just, or inflexible.

**Rhaetian** (rē' shi' an), *adj.* Of or relating to the ancient Roman district of Rhaetia, or its people. *n.* The Rhaeto-Romanic language. (F. *rhétien*.)

Rhaetia was a province of ancient Rome. It occupied the greater part of Tyrol, and also the Grisons of south-east Switzerland. The Rhaetian Alps extend through this district, after which they were named, and include the Bernina, Albula, and part of the Ortler Alps.

Certain important strata, occurring between the Triassic and Jurassic rocks, are found in these Alps, and have been called the Rhaetic (rō' tik, *adj.*) beds or strata, but they are also present in many other parts of the world. They consist of shales, limestone, sandstone, etc., and contain fossils of some of the earliest mammals.

The form of Latin spoken by the inhabitants of ancient Rhaetia has developed into a distinct branch of the Romance language, and consists of two Rhaeto-Romanic (rē tō rô măn' ik, *adj.*) or Rhaeto-Romance (rē tō rô măn's, *adj.*) dialects, called Ladin and Romansch. These are also known simply as Rhaeto-Romanic (*n.*) or Rhaeto-Romance (*n.*).

L. *Rhaeticus* from *R(h)æti* an Alpine tribe.

**rhapsode** (răp' sôd), *n.* A minstrel or reciter of epic poems in ancient Greece. (F. *rapsode*.)

The rhapsode or rhapsodist (răp' sô dist, *n.*) of ancient Greece earned his living by reciting parts of the Homeric poems, much as the minstrels of the Middle Ages sang of the deeds of heroes.

Nowadays a person who writes in a disjointed, or else extravagant, way is termed a rhapsodist, and his work is said to be rhapsodic (răp sôd' ik, *adj.*) or rhapsodical (răp sôd' ik âl, *adj.*) in manner. Some people, when affected by great enthusiasm for something, speak of it rhapsodically (răp sôd' ik âl li, *adv.*), or in a high-flown way.

To rhapsodize (răp sô' dîz, *v.i.*) or rhapsodize (*v.t.*) a poem is to recite it as did the rhapsode of ancient Greece. This word is now commonly used in a figurative sense. For instance, a person who talks with wild enthusiasm about his hobby is said to rhapsodize about it.

A rhapsody (răp' sô di, *n.*) was originally a passage from an epic poem recited by a rhapsodist, but it now means any series of enthusiastic or disconnected statements made under the influence of excitement, or

an extravagantly expressed poem or other literary work. A person may go into rhapsodies over a scene or play which has delighted him greatly. In music, a rhapsody is a composition in an irregular form which suggests that it has been improvised. Perhaps the best known compositions of this kind are Liszt's fifteen "Hungarian Rhapsodies," which are based upon Magyar folk-tunes.

O F. *rapsodie*, from L. Gr. *rhapsōidē* from Gr. *rhapsōdos* one who stitches together and recites songs, from *rhaptein* (future *rhapsē*) to stitch, *ōdē* song, ode.

**rhatany** (răt' â ni), *n.* A half-shrubby plant of the Andes, having astringent roots; the root of this plant. Another spelling is rattany (răt' â ni). (F. *ratanhia*.)

Peruvian rhatany (*Krameria triandria*) and related species have rough reddish roots from which medicines are obtained. The roots are also imported by the Portuguese to give colour and roughness to wines, and in a finely powdered form are used in the manufacture of tooth-powders. The leaves of this plant are covered with silvery hairs, and its star-like flowers are bright scarlet.

Port. *ratanhia*, Peruvian *ratanhã*



Rhea. — The common rhea, a South American running bird resembling a small ostrich.

**rhea** [1] (rē' â), *n.* A genus of running birds resembling small ostriches; a bird of this genus. (F. *rhée*.)

The rhea, which is found only in South America, differs from the ostrich in having three toes instead of two on each foot. Its head and neck are feathered and its tail is rudimentary, but it resembles the ostrich in being unable to fly, and in having no keel to its breast-bone. The plumage of the

rhea is of a dull greyish colour, and the feathers are used in brooms. The species of rhea known to scientists as *Rhea americana* lays golden yellow eggs, but those of *Rhea Darwin* are deep green.

L., Gr. *Rhea*, the name of a Greek goddess.

**rhea** [2] (rē' à). This is another name for ramie. *See* ramie.

**Rhemish** (rēm' ish), *adj.* Of or relating to Rheims, a famous French town. (F. *rémois*.)

Rheims, or Reims, is in the department of Marne. Its cathedral, in which the kings of France were crowned, is considered to be one of the finest Gothic buildings in existence. The word Rhemish is used chiefly with reference to an English translation of the New Testament, known as the Rhemish version, made by the Roman Catholics of the English College at Rheims in 1582. The Rhemish Testament forms part of the Douay Bible, the translation used by English-speaking Roman Catholics.

From L. *Remis* Reims, cp. obsolete E. *Rhemes*.

**Rhenish** (ren' ish), *adj.* Of or belonging to the Rhine, or the districts on its banks. (F. *du Rhin*, *rhénan*.)

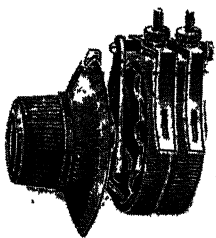
This word is now somewhat archaic, although the name of Rhenish Prussia is sometimes given to Rhineland. Rhenish architecture, which flourished in the Rhine countries up to the thirteenth century, is characterized by rich capitals, arched galleries at the eaves and circular or octagonal towers. The cathedral of Speyer, in Bavaria, is an outstanding example of the Rhenish style.

Several varieties of light wines made in Rhineland are known as **Rhenish wine** (n.), or more usually as Rhine wine.

O.F. *rinous* and M.H.G. *rinisch*, from L. *Rhēnus* the Rhine.

**rheo-**. This is a prefix meaning current, flow, or pertaining to a current. (F. *rheo-*.)

A number of scientific words, especially electrical terms, are formed by the use of this prefix. The name of **rheometer** (rè om' è tēr, n.) is given to various instruments used for measuring the speed of the blood current through the veins, the force of currents at different depths in water, and formerly for measuring the force of electric currents. In electricity the use of a rheometer, or galvanometer, for measuring purposes was termed **rheometry** (rè om' è tri, n.). The connecting wire of a voltaic cell, and also the pole of a battery, are called a **rheophore** (rē' ò fôr, n.).



**Rheostat.**—A rheostat used in wireless telegraphy.

A **rheochord** (rē' ò kôrd, n.) or **rheocord** (rē' ò kôrd, n.) is a length of wire, or other apparatus for increasing the resistance in an electric circuit.

The volume of an electric current can be controlled by a **rheostat** (rē' ò stât, n.). This usually takes the form of a resistance coil, so arranged that an adjustable length of wire can be brought into circuit by moving a slide or lever. In a liquid rheostat an adjustable volume of liquid of low conductivity is used in the same way.

Combining form of Gr. *rheos* stream, from *rhein* to flow.



**Rhesus.**—A group of mischievous rhesus monkeys, which live in northern India.

**rhesus** (rē' sūs), n. A small, long-tailed Indian monkey. (F. *rhésus*.)

The rhesus, which abounds in northern India (*Macacus rhesus*), is one of the macaques. It is about two feet in length, with a tail measuring up to eight inches. Its brown fur is tinged with olive green, and the bare parts of the face are red in old monkeys of this species. Hindus often object to the killing of the rhesus and on account of its hardness, it is favoured as a pet by the street organ grinder of Europe.

Said to be so named from *Rhesus*, a mythical king of Thrace.

**Rhetian** (rē' shân). This is another spelling of Rhaetian. *See* Rhaetian.

**rhetor** (rē' tór), n. A teacher of rhetoric in ancient Greece and Rome. (F. *rhéteur*.)

Greek and Roman youths were taught the art of using language for reasoning and persuasion by their rhetors, or professors of rhetoric.

L. and Gr. *rhêlōr*, from Gr. *eirein* to speak.

**rhetoric** (ret' ò rik), n. The art of speaking in public, or writing impressively or persuasively; a treatise on this; exaggerated or affected oratory or use of language; the power of persuading by looks or acts. (F. *rhétorique*.)

In a wide sense rhetoric is the theory of spoken or written eloquence, and is simply a means of persuasion or of convincing people. Aristotle, in the fourth century B.C. regarded rhetoric as having the nobler use of proving truth and justice to be better than falsehood and injustice.

The Greek Demosthenes and the Roman Cicero were the great masters of practical rhetoric or effective oratory, and their respective countrymen Aristotle and Quintilian were the chief writers on theoretical rhetoric. The teacher and the professional orator can each be termed a **rhetorician** (rê tōrish' ān, *n.*), but this word also has a depreciatory use and denotes a public speaker who indulges in artificial and ostentatious language.

Nowadays, inflated and insincere eloquence is condemned as mere rhetoric, and phrases having this character are said to be **rhetorical** (rê tor' ik āl, *adj.*). In another sense, the writings of St. Paul are often rhetorical, that is, they contain forceful and expressive figures of speech, characteristic of true rhetoric.

Perhaps the reason for the depreciatory meaning which this word has acquired is to be found in the fact that some rhetoricians relied more upon displaying their rhetorical technique than upon presenting their arguments in a sober and logical form. Consequently to speak rhetorically (rê tor' ik āl li, *adv.*) has come to mean speaking in a showy manner.

O.F. *rhetorique*, from L. *rhētorica* (*ars*), Gr. *rhētorikē* (*tekhne*) the art of rhetoric, from *rhētōr* orator, perhaps akin to *eirein* to speak, say.

**rheum** [1] (rōom), *n.* Mucus, saliva, or other discharge from the mucous membranes; tears, catarrh; (*pl.*) rheumatic pains. (F. *rhume*, *salive*, *mucosité*, *larmes*.)

This word is now archaic. It was formerly believed that the abnormal secretion of rheum caused disease. The corresponding adjective is **rheumy** (rōom' i).

O.F. *r(h)eume*, from L., Gr. *rheuma* flow, stream, from *rhein* to flow.

**rheum** [2] (rē' ūm), *n.* A genus of plants comprising the rhubarbs.

Named from the river *Rha* or Volga. See rhubarb.

**rheumatic** (rōo māt' ik), *adj.* Relating to rheumatism; suffering from or subject to rheumatism. (F. *rhumatismal*, *rhumatisant*.)

People are said to be rheumatic when they are afflicted **rheumatically** (rōo māt' ik āl li, *adv.*), that is, by **rheumatism** (rōo' mā tizm, *n.*), which is a popular name for arthritis, and other painful affections of the joints or muscles. Acute rheumatism is properly termed **rheumatic fever** (*n.*), which is a disease causing swelling, and great pain in the joints. A **rheumatoid** (rōo' mā tōid, *adj.*) complaint is one resembling rheumatism.

Gr. *rheumatikos* connected with a flux or rheum. See rheum.

**rhinal** (rī' nāl), *adj.* Of or belonging to the nose; nasal. (F. *nasal*.)

This word is used only by doctors, students of anatomy, etc.

From Gr. *rhīs* (acc. *rhīn-a*) nose and *n*, *adj.* suffix *-al*.

**rhine** [1] (rīn), *n.* A watercourse or large ditch or open drain. (F. *ruisseau* fossé.)

In Somerset, the large trenches which are dug to drain low-lying lands, such as Sedgemoor, are known as rhines. At the battle of Sedgemoor (1685) the rhines obstructed the advance of Monmouth's forces.

M.E. *ryne*, A.-S. *ryne* a running, a stream; *sp.* O. Frisian *rene* flow, G. *rinne* channel, O. Norse *runn* stream. See run.

**Rhine** [2] (rīn), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the German river Rhine, or the countries on its banks. (F. *du Rhin*, *rhénar*.)

Hock or **Rhine-wine** (*n.*) is a wine product made from grapes growing in the picturesque region through which the Rhine flows. A count, whose possessions bordered on the Rhine, was called a **Rhinegrave** (rīn' grāv, *n.*). The Rhine Province, **Rhineland** (rīn' lānd, *n.*), or Rhenish Prussia, is a great industrial district of Germany. It lies between Westphalia and Luxemburg, Holland and Lorraine.



Rhine.—A view of the River Rhine showing Burg Gutenfels, an old castle, at Caub, in Hesse-Nassau, Prussia.

**Rhinestone** (rīn' stōn, *n.*) is a kind of rock crystal. This name is also given to imitation diamonds made from paste.

F. *Rhin*, L. *Rhēnus*; cp. G. *Rhein*

**rhino-**. This is a prefix meaning nasal or connected with the nostrils. (F. *rhino-*.)

The words in which this prefix occurs are chiefly anatomical or medical.

A **rhinobatid** (rī nob' ā tid, *n.*) is a fish of the family including *Rhinobatus pacellus*, a West Indian ray with a long snout and two dorsal fins, which is popularly known as a fiddle-fish or guitar-fish.

A **rhino-pharyngeal** (rī nō fā rīn' jē āl, *adj.*) disease is one affecting the nose and the pharynx. Plastic surgery of the nose is called **rhinoplasty** (rī' nō plās ti, *n.*).

A **rhinoscope** (rī' nō skōp, *n.*) is an instrument for examining the interior of the nose. It consists of a tiny electric light, which can be introduced into the nasal cavity, having a mirror attachment that reflects the walls of the cavity. This apparatus is used to make **rhinoscopic** (rī nō skōp' ik, *adj.*) examinations, and its use is termed **rhinoscopy** (rī nos' kō pi, *n.*).

Combining form of Gr. *rhīs* (acc. *rhīn-a*) the nose.



**Rhinoceros.**—The rhinoceros, the largest of land animals with the exception of the elephant.

**rhinoceros** (rī nos' er ōs), *n.* A large, thick-skinned mammal with one or two horns on its snout. *pl.* rhinoceroses (rī nos' er ōs ēz). (*F. rhinoceros.*)

With the exception of the elephant the rhinoceros is the largest and most powerful of land animals. There are five living species, three of which are found in southern Asia and two in Africa. The largest of these, the African white rhinoceros (*Rhinoceros simus*), grows to a height of six feet at the shoulder, and has a front horn two or three feet in length. It is not actually white and does not differ greatly in colour from the black rhinoceros (*R. bicornis*). The Indian rhinoceros (*R. unicornis*) has one horn, the females often having none.

The horns of the rhinoceros differ from those of the bull, for they are built up of closely compressed hairs growing out of the skin, and are not connected with the skull bones.

Although of fearsome and unwieldy appearance, the rhinoceros or rhino (rī' nō, *n.*), as it is popularly called, is actually a timid beast, capable of escaping from its pursuers at a rapid gallop. Many extinct rhinocerotid



**Rhinoceros-bird.**—The rhinoceros-bird of Africa.

(rī nō se rot' ik) animals lived in prehistoric times, including the woolly rhinoceros of Siberia, which was a grass-eater, like its surviving relatives.

The African rhinoceros-bird (*n.*)—*Buphaga africana*—frequents the backs of rhinoceroses and cattle, feeding upon parasites on their bodies. It resembles a large starling, and is also called the ox-pecker.

*L.*, from Gr. *rhīnokerōs*, from *rhīs* (gen. *rhīn-os*) nose, *keias* horn.

**rhinoplasty** (rī' nō plás ti). For this word, **rhinoscope**, etc., see under **rhino-**.

**rhipido-**. This is a prefix meaning fan-like.

A **rhypidoglossal** (rip i dō glos' ál, *adj.*) mollusc is one having a tooth-bearing ribbonlike organ on which the teeth are arranged in numerous rows, like the rays of a fan. The common garden snail belongs to the *Rhipidoglossa*, a sub-order of gastropoda, having this characteristic.

Insects with fan-like wings, belonging to the order Strepsiptera, are said to be **rhypipterous** (rī pip' tēr iis, *adj.*). They are minute parasites, frequenting bees and wasps.

Combining form of Gr. *rhīpis* (acc. *rhīpidi-a*) fan.

**rhizome** (rī' zōm), *n.* A root-like underground shoot growing horizontally. Another form is **rhizoma** (rī zō' mā). (*L. rhizome*.)

The rhizome is characteristic of plants, whose underground parts only are persistent, the stems perishing yearly. The wood sorrel, Solomon's seal, and herb Paris are examples of such plants, the first having a rhizome of unlimited growth. A root-stock or rhizome produces roots along its whole length, and sends up aerial shoots.

*Gr. rhizōma* rootlike stem, from *rhizōm* to make root, take root, from *rhīz-a* a root.

**Rhode Island Red** (rōl' ī lānd red'), *n.* A breed of domestic fowl which had its origin in the New England state that gives it its name.

Rhode Island Reds are an all-round breed, being equally good for the table and for laying. The plumage is a reddish brown.

**Rhodian** (rō' di ān), *adj.* Of or belonging to Rhodes, an island in the eastern Aegean Sea. *n.* A native of Rhodes. (*F. rhodien.*)

Rhodes is a few miles from the coast of Asia Minor. It is suggested that its name refers to the roses (Gr. *rhodōn*) which were extensively cultivated by the Rhodians. After the death of Alexander the Great, Rhodes became an important seafaring centre, and what are called the Rhodian laws are a set of maritime laws which the Romans adopted and passed on to the modern world. Rhodian ware is a kind of glazed pottery manufactured at Rhodes in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

*L. Rhodius*, from *L.*, Gr. *Rhodos* the island

**rhodium** [ī] (rō' dī ùm), *n.* A greyish-white metallic element belonging to the platinum group of metals. (*F. rhodium.*)

Rhodium occurs in platinum and nickel-copper ores, and in rhodite (rō' dīt, *n.*), an alloy of rhodium and gold found in Mexico. It is able to stand high temperatures and is used in scientific apparatus, and also for the tips of gold pens. The monoxide of this metal is employed in the manufacture of gas mantles.

From Gr. *rhodon* rose, from the colour of the solution of the salts.

**rhodium** [2] (rō' di ūm), *n.* A sweet-scented, hard, white wood, obtained from two shrubby convolvuluses of the Canary Islands.

The plants yielding rhodium, or rhodium-wood (*n.*), are known to scientists as *Convolvulus scoparius* and *C. virgatus*. They yield oil of rhodium (*n.*), which is used to adulterate attar of roses.

Modern L. neuter of *rhodius* rose-like (with *lignum* wood. understood), from Gr. *rhodon* rose.

**rhodo-**. This is a prefix meaning rose-like in form, colour, or scent. (*F. rhodo-*.)

This prefix is used chiefly in the formation of names of minerals and chemicals. Pure silicate of magnesia, for instance, is of a rosy pink colour, and so is sometimes called rhodonite (rō' dō nīt, *n.*). A rhodospermous (rō' dō sper' mūs, *adj.*) seaweed is one having rose-coloured spores.

Combining form of Gr. *rhodon* rose.

**rhododendron** (rō' dō den' drōn), *n.* A genus of evergreen shrubs and trees, with large, brilliant flower-clusters; a plant or flower of this genus. (*F. rhododendron.*)

The majority of the rhododendrons belong to the mountain districts of China, Tibet, India, and the temperate parts of America. Dense thickets of the species known to



Rhododendron.—Blossoms of the rhododendron.

botanists as *Rhododendron maximum*, grow on the Alleghany Mountains. This species is often grown in English gardens. The hairy alpine rose (*R. hirsutum*) was introduced into England in the seventeenth century. It is a smaller plant, with carmine flowers.

Gr. *rhodon* rose, *dendron* tree

**rhomb** (rom; before a vowel, romb), *n.* An oblique parallelogram with equal sides; a lozenge or diamond; in natural history, a part, arrangement, or marking of this shape; a crystal, the faces of which are equal and similar rhombs. Another form is rhombus (rom' būs); *pl.* rhombi (rom' bī) and rhombuses (rom' būs ēz). (*F. rhombe.*)

The diamonds on playing cards or in lattice windows are examples of rhombs. Their shape is rhombic (rom' bik, *adj.*). In such a figure the opposite angles are

equal, two being obtuse and two acute. In geometry a solid figure bounded by six equal rhombic planes is called a **rhombohedron** (rom bō hē' drōn; rom bō hed' rōn, *n.*) —*pl.* rhombohedra (rom bō hē' drā; rom bō hed' rā)—and a solid having this form is said to be **rhombohedral** (rom bō hē' drāl; rom bō hed' rāl, *adj.*). In crystallography, however, a rhombohedral crystal is termed a rhomb.

A quadrilateral figure having only its opposite sides and opposite angles equal is described as a **rhomboid** (rom' boid, *n.*), and is said to be **rhomboidal** (rom boi' dāl, *adj.*). Two muscles in the body which serve to elevate the scapula or shoulder-blade have a rhomboidal shape and are called the **rhomboid** (*adj.*) muscles, or **rhomboids** (*n. pl.*). Crystals of human blood usually form **rhomboidally** (rom boi' dāl li, *adv.*), or in the shape of a rhomboid. This fact is of assistance to detectives when examining blood stains.

The turbot and brill are shaped somewhat like a rhomboid and the scientific name of the genus to which they belong is Rhombus, an individual member of it being called a rhombus.

L. *rhombus*, Gr. *rhombos* literally anything that can be whirled or twirled round, from *rhemben* to turn round and round.

**rhonchus** (rong' kūs), *n.* Whistling or snoring sound caused by the bronchial tubes being partly obstructed. *pl.* rhonchi (rong' kī). (*F. r. ile.*)

These sounds are heard with the aid of a stethoscope, or by pressing an ear against the patient's chest.

L., from Gr. *rhongkh-*, from *rhengkein* to snore.

**Rhönrad** (rēn' rat), *n.* A rolling wheel used for exercise. Another name is **Rhön wheel** (rēn' hwēl).

This contrivance consists of two wheels, with bars connecting them at intervals. The feet are fixed to the bars, while the



Rhönrad.—Gymnasts exercising with a Rhönrad or Rhön wheel. The feet are fixed to the bars.

hands either grasp handles or may hang loose, according to the skill of the performer, who propels the wheel. The Rhönrad was first seen at the Leipzig fair.

G., from *Rhon* name of the inventor, *rad* wheel.

**rhotacism** (rō' tā sizm), *n.* The undue trilling or humming of the letter *r* in pronunciation; in philology, the change of *s* into *r*. (*cf. rhotacisme.*)

Many Indo-European languages are marked by rhotacism, that is, an *r* is put in the place of an *s* or *z*, when it comes between two vowels. English may be said to **rhotacize** (rō' tā siz, *v.i.*), or be characterized by rhotacism in the past tense of the verb to be, in which the *s* of the singular "was," becomes *r* in the plural "were." In the sense of producing the uvular burr, rhotacism is common in Northumberland and in France.

From Gr. *ῥηλακίζειν* to use the letter *r* (rō) to excess, or pronounce it in a peculiar manner.

**rhubarb** (roo' barb), *n.* A plant with erect edible stalks, of the genus *Rheum*; the stalk of this; a medicine made from the root of this plant. (*F. rhubarbe.*)

Rhubarb is a native of Siberia, China, and Tibet. Its medicinal roots were formerly imported through Russia, Turkey, etc., and the preparation made from them came to be known as Russian or Turkey rhubarb. The species usually cooked and eaten as a sweet—it cannot, of course, be called a fruit—include *Rheum undulatum*, *R. hybridum*, and the common rhubarb *R. rhabonticum*. There are many cultivated varieties, but all have broad, heart-shaped leaves, borne on a thick, flattened stalk grooved on its upper side. A rhubarby (roo' barb i, *adj.*) flavour is one resembling that of rhubarb.

O.F. *rubarbe*, *rheubarbe*, from L.L. *rheu-barbarum* = *rheum barbarum* barbarian plant from the river *Rha* (Volga).

**rhumb** (rūm), *n.* A line cutting all the meridians at the same angle; a point of the compass; the angular distance between any two successive points. (*F. rumb.*)

A rhumb or **rhumb-line** (*n.*) is the line that is described by a ship's course when she sails constantly towards the same point of the compass. In another sense a rhumb represents an angular distance of eleven degrees fifteen minutes, that being the angle between any two of the thirty-two points into which the circle of three hundred and sixty degrees on the compass is divided.

*F. rumb*, Span. *rumbo*, Gr. *rhombos* top, whirling, hence spiral line. See rhomb.

**rhyme** (rīm), *n.* A metrical device consisting of an agreement in sound between two or more syllables or groups of syllables, especially at the endings of lines of verse; verse marked by a correspondence of the terminal sounds; a word in which the last stressed vowel, and any following sounds, are the same as those of another word having different sounds preceding the stress; a jingle. *v.i.* To make rhymes or verses; to end in sounds that are rhymes; to be a rhyme (to); to furnish a rhyme (to). *v.t.* To put into rhyme; to treat (a word) as rhyming (with). Another form is *rime* (rīm). (*F. rime; rimer.*)

The simplest kind of rhyme, masculine rhyme, exists between accented endings, as:

Sceptre and Crown  
Must tumble down.

When the ending is feminine, the final unaccented syllables must be identical, as:—

When Earth herself is adorning  
This sweet May-morning.

This is called a double, feminine, or female rhyme. Triple or treble rhyme, as in:—

Send him victorious  
Happy and glorious,

and quadruple rhyme are less common.

Rhymes of this kind are common in Latin hymns of the Middle Ages, from which western Europe no doubt acquired the convention of rhymed verse, as distinct from blank verse, which is rhymeless (rīm' lēs, *adj.*), or unrhymed, and is based upon classical Greek and Latin poetry. The quality of being unrhymed is rhymelessness (rīm' lēs nēs, *n.*).

Few English words are rhymeless in the sense of being without a word that rhymes with them. Tabulated lists of rhyming words are to be found in a book called a rhyming dictionary (*n.*), such as is used by the rhymier (rīm' ēr, *n.*), rhymester (rīm' stēr, *n.*), or rhymist (rīm' ist, *n.*), that is, a versifier, one who constructs rhyming verses, if not poetry.

The seven-lined stanza used by Chaucer in "The Canterbury Tales," was later employed in a fine poem, "The King's Quair" (meaning the king's book), which is believed to have been written by James I of Scotland (1394-1437), and so came to be known as the rhyme royal (*n.*). Its rhymes occur between the first and third; the second, fourth, and fifth; and the sixth and seventh lines.

The word is more correctly spelt *rime*, *rhyme* being due to the influence of *rhythm*. O.F. *rime*, from L. *rhythmus*, Gr. *rhythmos*, not from O.H.G. *rim* (A.-S. *rim*) number, reckoning; cp. Dutch *rijm*, O. Norse *rim*, G. *reim* from *F.*



Rhubarb.—The leaf, flower, and stalk of the rhubarb plant.

**rhythm** (rith' m; rith' m), *n.* A regular or significant recurrence of emphasis in verse, prose, or movement; in music, the division of a melody into systematic groups of notes, etc.; the arrangement of a bar of music in notes of varied length; in art, the harmonious interrelation of parts; regularly recurrent change. (F. *rythme, cadence.*)

In literature, rhythm serves to emphasize the meaning and to heighten the emotional effect of the words. The rhythms of prose are so various that they cannot be reduced to a system; but poetry, which differs from prose in the more or less strict recurrence of weak and strong accents, or quantitative patterns, is analysable in terms of metre, and has given rise to the science of prosody.

The savage beating upon a tom-tom, and the child dancing from sheer happiness, both tend to fall into the measured movement which we call rhythm. The reiterated crash of the waves, the recurrence of day and night, or of the seasons, exemplify rhythm in a wider sense.

Music is based upon rhythmic (rith' mik; rith' mik, *adj.*) or rhythmical (rith' mik ál; rith' mik ál, *adj.*) figures or groups of notes, combined with melody and harmony. What is called rhythmical imitation is the repetition of the same rhythm with a different melody.

In dancing, feet beat the floor rhythmically (rith' mik ál li; rith' mik ál li, *adv.*) in time to the music. Poetry must be read rhythmically, or in a rhythmical way, with due observance of its accents, or its rhythmic pattern is lost—it ceases to sound like poetry. A rhythmist (rith' mist; rith' mist, *n.*) is a person, especially a poet, who has a great knowledge or a true sense of rhythm. A clumsily written sentence lacks rhythm: it is rhythmless (rith' m les; rith' m les, *adj.*).

O.F. *rythme*, L. *rhythmus*, Gr. *rhythmos* measured movement, from *rhein* to flow.

**riant** (ri' ánt), *adj.* Smiling; mirthful; gay. (F. *riant, souriant, joyeux, gai.*)

The riant disposition of Charles II made him popular with the majority of his subjects, for after the cold, harsh days of Puritan rule, they welcomed a king who enjoyed the pleasures of life. In a figurative sense, a landscape with the sun on it might be said to have a riant appearance.

F. pres. p. of *rier*, L. *ridere* to laugh. SYN.: Blithe, happy, merry. ANT.: Cheerless, dismal, gloomy, sad.

**rib** (rib), *n.* One of the bones connected with the spine and curving round the upper part of the body; a long, narrow and generally curved strip on which anything

rests for support; a stiffening ridge, bar, or plate in a machine or apparatus; 'one of the curved timbers supporting the sides of a ship; an arch or moulding supporting a roof or ceiling; the principal nerve or vein of a leaf; the spur of a mountain; a raised line in knitting or woven material. *v.t.* To furnish or strengthen with ribs; to mark with ribs or ridges; to plough (land) so as to leave rib-like ridges. *v.i.* To branch off as ribs. (F. *côte, élançon, entretoise, nervure, contre-fort; garnir de côtes, nervurer, sillonner; se ramifier.*)

The human being has twenty-four ribs, twelve on each side of the body. They enclose the thorax or body cavity by joining either directly or indirectly with the breast-bone in front and the spinal column behind. The ends of the last two ribs are free and are sometimes called the floating ribs.

Many familiar things with similar appear-

ance or function to that of the ribs are known as ribs, as, for example, the bar of metal that connects the two barrels in a double-barrelled gun, the hinged rods of an umbrella frame, the wall of coal left to support the roof in a mine, and the curved pieces of wood forming the sides of a violin.

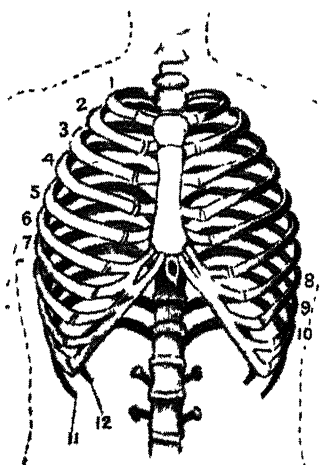
In a ship, the planking of the sides is nailed to the ribs, which stretch from the keel to the top of the hull. In an aeroplane, the ribs are light wooden structures attached to the main spars and running along the whole span of the wings from the leading edge to the trailing edge. They serve to transmit the air pressure on the fabric covering the main spars.

The common meadow plant called rib-grass (*n.*) or rib-wort (*n.*) is a kind of plantain with narrow tapering leaves. It is known to botanists as *Plantago lanceolata*. In the kind of roof-decoration called rib-vaulting (*n.*), the ceiling is divided into parts by cross arches decorated with ribs. The material known as corduroy used for riding-breeches is ribbed (ribd, *adj.*), that is, the surface is marked with raised ridges. Any arrangement of ribs is ribbing (rib' ing, *n.*). In a special sense it means the half-ploughing of fields, by turning a ploughed strip over on to an unploughed strip. A lobster is ribless (rib' les, *adj.*), that is, without ribs.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *ribb*; cp. Dutch *rib*, G. *rippe*, O. Norse *rif*; perhaps akin to G. *rebe* tendrill of a vine, as enclosing or clasping.

**ribald** (rib' áld), *n.* One who speaks or jests coarsely or irreverently. *adj.* Foul-mouthed; scurrilous; irreverent. (F. *ribaud, grossier, irrévérent.*)

We seldom meet with a ribald to-day, and



Rib.—The ribs of a human being. 1 to 7. True ribs. 8 to 12. False ribs. 11 and 12 are also called floating ribs.

as a noun the word is falling into disuse. During the eighteenth century politicians were often annoyed by ribald political tracts and ribald ballads composed by their opponents. To-day when we speak of ribald laughter or ribald cheers, we are using the word in a milder sense to mean scornful or derisive. Coarse or wanton mockery of sacred things or the use of foul language is **ribaldry** (rib' äld ri, *n.*).

O.F., from L.L. *ribaldus*, probably of Teut. origin from O.H.G. *hrīpa* a wanton woman. For the suffix *-ald* (O.H.G. *wald* power) cp. E. *herald*. SYN.: *adj.* Blasphemous, gross, indecorous. ANT.: *adj.* Decorous, polite, reverent.

**riband** (rib' änd). This is another form of ribbon. See ribbon.

**ribband** (rib' änd), *n.* A long, narrow strip of timber used to hold the ribs of a ship in position; a similar piece of timber used in launching or in building pontoons or gun-platforms. (F. *lisse*.)

From *rib* and *band*, or from *riband* (variant of *ribbon*).

**ribble-rabble** (rib' l räb' l), *n.* A mob; a disorderly crowd. (F. *cohue*, *tourbe*.)

This is an example of the doubling of a word with a slight alteration to make it more expressive, *rabble* being the ordinary name for a disorderly crowd.

(Cp. *iddle-faddle*.)

**ribbon** (rib' ön), *n.* A narrow woven strip, usually of silk or satin, for use as ornament; a strip or band of this worn to show high distinction or to signify membership of a club, society, etc.; a narrow strip or shred of anything. Another form is **riband** (rib' änd). (F. *ruban*.)



Ribbon-fish.—Banks's ribbon-fish, one of several kinds of somewhat similar deep-sea fishes.

Ribbon is now used much less than formerly on women's and children's dresses. On certain occasions members of the various orders of knighthood, and sailors and soldiers who have received medals, wear the distinctive ribbons of their decorations on the left breast. The shoulder-knots of Boy Scouts and Girl Guides are ribbons worn as the badge of their company.

In the days when carriages were a usual means of conveyance, the reins were known colloquially as the ribbons. Anything torn into tatters or shreds is said to be in ribbons.

The **Ribbon Society** (*n.*) was a secret

society which flourished in Ireland from the close of the eighteenth century until 1871. The **Ribbon-men** (*n.pl.*), as its members were called, were mostly peasants who opposed the Protestants. In the west they were guilty of destroying cattle and crops, and burning farmhouses, but in the south **Ribbonism** (rib' ön izm, *n.*) was merely a form of trade unionism.

Various species of deep-sea fishes with long, snakelike bodies are called ribbon-fish (*n.*). Their shape has been held to have given rise to stories of sea-serpents. **Ribbon-grass** (*n.*)—*Phalaris arundinacea*—is a tall stout grass with broad, flat leaves, which grows wild on river banks and is sometimes cultivated in English gardens. A gown or cap is **ribboned** (rib' önd, *adj.*) if it is trimmed with ribbons.



Ribbon.—A child with a ribbon in her hair.

O.F. *ribun*, probably of Teut. origin, perhaps from Dutch *ringband* collar, necktie.

**Ribes** (ri' hēz), *n.* The genus comprising the currant and gooseberry plants.

These plants, which belong to the order Ribesiaceae, are often prickly shrubs. Their small flowers are followed by a berry with the seeds embedded in the pulp. *Ribes nigrum* is the black-currant, *Ribes rubrum* the red-currant, and *Ribes grossularia* the gooseberry.

L.L., from Arabic *ribās* sorrel, an acid-leaved herb.

**Ribston pippin** (rib' stön pip' in), *n.* A fine variety of apple which can be kept throughout the winter.

The Ribston pippin takes its name from Ribston Park, Yorkshire, where, about 1707, Sir Henry Goodricke is said to have planted three pips sent him from Normandy. Two died, but the third became the parent tree from which all Ribston pippins are descended. It was blown down in a gale in November, 1928, but the roots were undamaged.

**Ricardian** (ri kar' di än), *adj.* Of or relating to David Ricardo or his opinions. *n.* A follower of Ricardo. (F. *ricardien*.)

In 1772 there was born in London, David Ricardo, the son of a Jewish member of the Stock Exchange. Young Ricardo followed his father's profession, and after he had made a large fortune, gave himself up to the study of political economy.

Ricardo based his economic doctrine on the assumption that the conditions of competition between man and man were equal, and that every man, seeking wealth, was able to follow his own best interests. His chief work, "On the Principles of Political Economy and Taxation," was published in 1817, and met with success.





In later years, however, the Ricardian theories have been generally abandoned as not true to the actual conditions of life. Even the strongest Ricardian now only accepts his doctrine with considerable modification.

**rice** (ris), *n.* The grain of the rice plant (*Oryza sativa*), a species of grass grown extensively in hot countries. (*F. riz.*)

Rice is one of the chief foods among the millions of inhabitants of China, Japan, and India. It grows only in marshy ground, and ripens only at a temperature of seventy to eighty degrees. It is not so nourishing as wheat, but is a suitable food in hot climates.

The bright-hued Java sparrow and the American songster, the bobolink, have both been given the name rice-bird (*n.*). Rice-milk (*n.*) is milk boiled and thickened with rice. It was formerly a popular drink in London, where, we are told, there were fifty street sellers of rice-milk.

A rice-biscuit (*n.*) is one made from ground rice instead of wheat flour. The straw of rice is used in Japan for making paper, but what is generally known as rice-paper (*n.*), is the fragile paper used by Eastern artists. It is prepared by pressing and squeezing together sections of pith from a tree found in Formosa, the *Aralia papyrifera*.

The rice-flower (*n.*) is an Australian ever-green shrub with red or pinkish flowers. It is often grown in English greenhouses and is called *Pimelea* by botanists.

O.F. *ris*, L., Gr. *oryza*, of Oriental origin; cp. Arabic *ruzz* (*ar-ruzz* with definite article *ar* = *al*), Afghan *wrijey*, Sansk. *vrihi*.

**rich** (rich), *adj.* Wealthy; abounding in natural resources; fertile; yielding freely; splendid; of choice quality; luscious; having great value or beauty; of colours, deep; of sounds, full; of events, entertaining or amusing. (*F. riche, abondant, fertile, beau, délicieux, succulent, relevé, précieux, voyant, rempli, divertissant.*)

When we speak of a rich man we mean one with abundant means. Commerce as well as natural resources contribute to make a country rich. Rich soil yields large crops.



Rice. — Two processes in the cultivation of rice. The upper picture shows transplanting, and the lower winnowing.

A rich mine gives large profits. People with weak digestions should not eat rich foods, that is, those containing fat and much seasoning. A peer's robes are of rich materials and rich colours. A river containing an abundance of salmon is said to be rich in salmon. A singer with a rich voice delights us. A rich story is full of humour or wit.

The pursuit of riches (*rich' èz, n.pl.*), that is, wealth, has a great attraction for many people. Others, however, feel themselves richly (*rich' li, adv.*), that is, abundantly, rewarded if their efforts bring happiness to others rather than richness (*rich' nés, n.*), the state of being rich, to themselves. To *richen* (*rich' én, v.t. and i.*) means either to make or to become richer.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *riche*, A.S. *rice* rich, powerful; cp. Dutch *rijk*, G. *reich*, O. Norse *rik-r*, Goth. *reik-s*; cp. L. *rex* king. SYN.: Affluent, costly, fruitful, precious, sumptuous. ANT.: Barren, needy, poor, scanty, worthless.

**Richardsonian** (*rich árd sō' ni án*), *adj.* Relating to or resembling the work and style of Samuel Richardson. *n.* An admirer of Richardson's work. (*F. richardsonien.*)

Richardson (1689-1761) has been called the father of the English novel. Among his principal works are "Pamela, or Virtue Rewarded," "Clarissa," and "Sir Charles Grandison." These were very popular when published, but to modern readers they seem long-winded and sentimental. They are in the form of numberless letters written by, and to, the chief characters.

**riches** (*rich' èz*). For this word see *under* rich.

**rick** [ɪ] (*rik*), *n.* A stack of hay, corn, etc., regularly heaped up and thatched to preserve it from damp. *v.t.* To make into a rick. (*F. meule; emmeuler.*)

All boys and girls who live in the country love to help the farmer gather in his crops. The most exciting part of the task is to ride with the sweet-smelling load and then help to build the rick. Farmers in different parts of the country rick their crops in different ways. Sometimes ricks are round with a

conical top and sometimes they are built in the shape of a house. When they are finished they are thatched to keep out the rain, for a damp rick is liable to catch fire.

A platform raised on wooden or iron pillars used as a foundation for the rick is a **rick-stand** (*n.*). This helps to keep the rick dry and also free from vermin. The enclosure or yard in which a number of ricks are built is called a **rick-yard** (*n.*), or a **rick-station** (*n.*).

M.E. *reke*, A.-S. *hrēac*; cp. Dutch *rook*, O. Norse *hrauk-r*. See ruck [1].



Rick.—Making a hay rick with the aid of a mechanical elevator.

**rick** [2] (*rik*). This is another spelling of wrick. See wrick.

**ricketts** (*rik' ets*), *n.* A disease of children and young animals in which the bones do not harden properly. (*F. rachitisme.*)

Ricketts is caused by poor feeding and lack of sunshine. **Rickety** (*rik' et i, adj.*) children are liable to bow legs, curvature of the spine, and weakness of the joints. An object or building that is unsteady on its supports, and any condition or action that lacks strength and firmness, is also said to be rickety, or to be characterized by ricketiness (*rik' et i nēs, n.*).

Perhaps from E. *wrick* to twist, sprain, afterwards taken as = *rachitis* disease of the spine (*Gr. rakhis*). See wrench, wrick, wring.

**rickshaw** (*rik' shaw*). This is another form of jinricksha. See jinricksha.

**ricochet** (*rik' o shā; rik' o shet*), *n.* The glancing off of a cannon-ball or bullet from its objective; the bounding of a stone or other object from a flat surface. *v.i.* To glance off or bound in this manner. *v.t.* To aim at by firing in this manner. (*F. ricochet; faire des ricochets.*)

The game of ducks and drakes in which a smooth stone is thrown so as to strike the surface of the water nearly horizontally gives an excellent example of ricochet. Instead of sinking the stone will bounce several times according to its pace, and only when it has slowed down will it finally sink beneath the surface. This is due to the fact that there is a kind of elastic skin on the surface of water which offers a resistance to the stone.

Ricochet firing is sometimes employed by batteries besieging a fortification. The shot is aimed so as to clear the outer parapet and then ricochet over the interior works.

F. = rebound, duck and drake.

**rictus** (*rik' tūs*), *n.* The extent to which the mouth of a person or animal will open; gape; the opening of a two-lipped corolla. (*F. rictus.*)

L. = opening of the mouth, from *ringi* show the teeth. SYN.: Gape, stretch, yawn.

**rid** (*rid*), *v.t.* To free; to free from encumbrance; to clear. *p.t.* ridded and rid; *p.p.* rid. (*F. délivrer, débarrasser.*)

When the American colonies broke away from this country they resolved to rid the new state of various institutions which they thought unfitted for a free country. One of the first things they did was to be rid or get rid of all titles of honour. They ridded or rid themselves of such titles very effectively, so much so that as a result of the riddance (*rid' ans, n.*) no titles have been awarded in the United States of America since the Declaration of Independence in 1776.

A good riddance is welcome deliverance from something objectionable.

M.E. *ridden*, O Norse *rythja* to clear land of trees, confused with obsolete E. *redd* to save, A.-S. *hreddan*; cp. G. *retten* to save, Sansk. *grathi* to loosen, untie SYN.: Emancipate, liberate, release

**ridden** (*rid' en*). This is the past participle of ride. See ride.

**riddle** [1] (*rid' l*), *n.* A puzzling question; a question so worded that its answer is difficult; an enigma; a problem; a mystery. *v.i.* To speak in riddles. *v.t.* To explain (a riddle). (*F. énigme, devinette, problème; parler énigmatiquement; resourder, expliquer.*)

The game of riddles is a favourite pastime for winter evenings. Sometimes when we cannot understand the actions of a friend, or when we are faced with a problem to which we cannot find an answer, we say we cannot solve the riddle.

An ancient riddler (*rid' lēr, n.*), that is, maker of riddles, was the Sphinx of Greek mythology who, the legend tells us, lived at Thebes. The Muses had taught her a riddle. "What creature is four-footed, two-footed, and three-footed?" She put this riddlingly (*rid' ling li, adv.*) to the Thebans, and de-voured all who failed to guess it. At last Oedipus guessed that the answer was Man—who crawls on all fours as a baby, later walks on his legs, and when old needs a stick. The Sphinx, in despair because the riddle was solved, hurled herself from a cliff and perished.

M.E. *redels* (s being wrongly taken as the pl. sign), A.-S. *ræddels(e)*, from *ræddan* to counsel, guess, read; cp. Dutch *raadsel*, G. *rätsel*. See read. SYN.: n. Conundrum, enigma, mystery, puzzle.

**riddle** [2] (*rid' l*), *n.* A coarse sieve; a wood or metal plate with sloping pins, used to straighten wire. *v.t.* To sift; to make full of holes. (*F. cribler; cribler.*)

When fine gravel is needed for a garden path the gardener riddles it by flinging it against a sloping riddle, to separate the stones from the sand. The pins in a wire-maker's riddle slope in opposite directions

so that the bent wire is drawn in a zigzag course to straighten it.

A man may be said to be riddled with bullets if he is shot in many places. An argument is riddled when it is destroyed by searching questions. **Riddlings** (rid' lingz, *n.pl.*) are the coarser parts of grain, gravel, etc., separated by a riddle, and may be the matter that passes through a riddle, or that which is kept back by it.

M.E. *ridl*, A.-S. *hriddler*, *hriddel*; cp. G. *reiter*, L. *cribrum* sieve, and Gr. *krinēn* to separate.

**ride** (rid), *v.t.* To go or be carried by a horse, cycle, carriage, etc.; to practise horsemanship; to be at anchor; to move buoyantly; to extend over some other object. *v.t.* To be borne on or travel on (a horse, cycle, etc.); to traverse on horseback; to tyrannize over. *p.t.* rode (rōd); *p.p.* ridden (rid' en). *n.* A journey on a horse, cycle, or in a vehicle; a road for riding through a wood or park. (F. *chevaucher*, *faire une course à cheval ou à bicyclette*, *être à l'ancre*, *voguer*, *recouvrir*, *chevaucher*; *mener*, *conduire*, *opprimer*; *course à cheval*, *allée*, *éclaircie*.)

In the desert men ride camels as we in England ride horses. A camel is easy to ride as it moves at a sedate pace, but its motion is like that of a ship that rides the waves and may cause sickness. A stone or brick in a wall that projects from the one under it is said to ride. A very faint-hearted man may be said to be ridden, that is, constantly harassed and tormented, by fears.

If two travellers, A and B, having only one horse, agree to ride and tie, A rides ahead of B, who is walking, ties the horse, and walks on. B mounts the horse when he reaches it, passes and rides ahead of A, and ties up. This course is repeated till the end of the journey.

A horseman is able to ride down, that is, overtake a man on foot. Foxhunters have to be careful not to ride down, that is, trample down, the hounds. A person who rides or behaves recklessly is said to ride for a fall. Though a lightship may ride hard, which means pitch violently, at anchor, she manages to ride out, that is, come safely through, violent storms.



Riding-bits.—Riding-bits for securing anchor cable.

The most high-spirited and ill-tempered horse is rideable (rid' əbl, *adj.*), that is, able to be ridden, by a skilful rider (rid' ər, *n.*). A recommendation added to a parliamentary Bill, or to a verdict, as also a supplementary statement, is known as a rider. In geometry, the same name is given to a new

question arising out of a proposition. In shipbuilding a rider is an extra strengthening timber in some part of a ship's framework. In the game of curling it is a stone that knocks another out.

If a horse manages to throw its rider it becomes riderless (rid' ər lēs, *n.*). **Riding** (rid' ing, *n.*), which is the practice of going on horseback, is very good exercise, and is particularly pleasant on a grassy riding or track, through or beside a wood.

A woman who rides usually wears a riding-habit (*n.*). In old days women put on a riding-hood (*n.*) when travelling. The girl of the fairy story wore a red one, and so got the name of Little Red Ridinghood.



Rider.—A youthful rider on her pony in the Row, Hyde Park, London.

A riding-master (*n.*) teaches riding either to soldiers or civilians in a riding-school (*n.*), or in the open. A riding-whip (*n.*) sometimes used by horsemen has a short lash on it.

On a ship the riding-bits (*n.pl.*) are one or more pairs of short iron or wooden posts bolted firmly to the deck, well forward. The free end of the anchor chain or cable is made fast to these after the anchor is dropped. At night, a vessel riding at anchor shows a white riding-light (*n.*) to warn approaching ships that she is stationary.

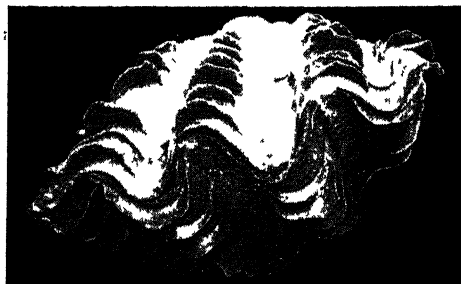
A.-S. *ridan*; cp. Dutch *rijden*, G. *reiten*. O. Norse *ritha*. See road.

**ridge** (rij), *n.* A raised line made when two sloping surfaces meet; the top line or crest of a thing; a long range of hills; the coping of a roof; a raised strip of ground formed by the plough between furrows; the backbone of an animal. *v.t.* To form into ridges with the plough; to mark with or as with ridges; to plant in ridges. *v.i.* To become wrinkled or covered with ridges.

(F. *crête, cime, faite, billon, échine*; *billoner, silloner, rider*; *se rider*.)

In travelling from the valley of the Thames to the south coast we cross two great ridges, the North Downs and the South Downs. Land ploughed in ridges drains and airs more rapidly than land ploughed in the ordinary way. Gardeners plant cucumbers in raised ridges of prepared soil and cover them with glass.

The rafters of a roof slope up on both sides to a ridge-piece (*n.*), or ridge-plate (*n.*); this is a horizontal board stood on edge, to which the rafters are nailed. A long tent, such as a marquee, has a horizontal pole, called the ridge-pole (*n.*), running along the ridge to carry the canvas of the roof. The Icknield Way, an old Roman road running along the edge of the Berkshire Downs, is a good example of a ridge-way (*n.*), or road along a ridge.



Ridge.—The ridged shell of a clam, of which there are many varieties.

A ridgelet (*rij' lèt, n.*) is a small ridge. The sand of some beaches is left ridgy (*rij' i, adj.*) by the tides, that is, wrinkled into countless ridgelets.

M.E. *rygge*, A.-S. *hrygg* back (of man or beast); cp. Dutch *rug*, G. *rücken*, O.H.G. *hruchi*, O. Norse *hrygg-r* crest, Norw. and Swed. *rygg*, Sc. *rig*. SYN.: *n.* Watershed. ANT.: *n.* Dent, depression, dip, furrow.

**ridicule** (*rid' i kül, n.*) Words or actions designed to arouse laughter or express contempt or mockery. *v.t.* To make fun of; to expose to derision. (F. *ridicule*; *ridiculiser*.)

It is bad manners to ridicule or laugh at the speech or actions of others, however amusing we may find them. No one likes to be an object of ridicule or derision, and a ridiculer (*rid' i kül' er, n.*), or one who seeks to make fun of people, is generally disliked.

There are, however, fashions and habits so ridiculous (*ri dik' ū lūs, adj.*), or deserving of laughter that we cannot but agree with those who seek to show their ridiculousness (*ri dik' ū lūs nēs, n.*) or absurdity. Our comic papers contain many amusing attacks upon those who follow fashions ridiculously (*ri dik' ū lūs lī, adv.*), or so as to arouse laughter.

F., from L. *ridiculus* from *ridiculūm*, neuter of *ridiculus* causing laughter, from *ridere* to

laugh. SYN.: *n.* Banter, burlesque, caricature, chaff, derision, mockery. *v.* Burlesque, deride, guy, mock. ANT.: *n.* Deference, regard, respect, veneration. *v.* Honour, respect, venerate.

**riding** [*r*] (*rid' ing*). For this word see *under ride*.

**riding** [*r*] (*rid' ing*), *n.* One of the three districts into which Yorkshire is divided for administrative purposes; a similar division of other counties or colonial districts.

The ridings of Yorkshire are the North Riding, the East Riding, and the West Riding. O. Norse *thrithjung-r* third part, from *thrithr* third. The *th* was absorbed in *east, west, north*.

**rieve** (*rēv*). This is another spelling of *reave*. See *reave*.

**rifacimento** (*ri fach i men' tō*), *n.* A recast or adaptation of a literary work. *pl.* *rifacimenti* (*ri fach i men' tē*). (F. *révision*.)

Ital., from L. *re-* again, *facere* to make. SYN.: Recast, revision.

**rife** (*rif*), *adj.* Occurring in large numbers or in great quantity; common; prevalent. (F. *très répandu, commun*.)

At times when there is much sickness in a country we may say disease is rife among the people. A report or rumour is said to be rife if it is talked of everywhere. 'Rifeness (*rif' nēs, n.*) means the state or condition of being rife, but this word is rarely used to-day.

M.E. *rif*, late A.-S. *ryfe*, cp. O. Norse *rif-r* liberal, abundant; cp. M. Dutch *rijf*, Low G. *rive*. SYN.: Current, frequent, general, prevailing, universal.

**rifle** (*rif' l*), *n.* An obstruction placed at the bottom of the trough or sluice in which gold is washed, to hold the gold; a rocky obstruction in a river or stream. (F. *riffle*.)

One of the most interesting exhibits at the Wembley Exhibition (1924-25) was the machine used by gold-miners for separating the precious metal from the sand in which it is found. The gold-bearing sand underwent various processes, and finally passed down to the rifle. This was a groove or channel in an inclined trough, down which water ran. It was kept moving from side to side, and thus caused the heavy grains of metal to separate from the sand, which passed on, leaving them behind.

In America the term rifle is also applied to a block or obstruction in a stream and to the broken water produced by this.

Cp. G. *riefeln* to groove, from *riefe* channel, grove. See *rifle* [*r*].

**riffraff** (*rif' rāf*), *n.* The disreputable or vulgar class of society. (F. *canaille*.)

Sports which involve gambling are always likely to draw the riffraff, or disorderly members of a community.

M.E. *rif* and *raf*, O.F. *rif* et *raf*, meaning every particle, a useless thing, perhaps akin to *rifle* [*r*] and *raffle*. See *raf*.

**rifle** [*r*] (*ri' fl*), *v.t.* To search with intent to rob; to plunder; to steal. (F. *dévaliser, piller*.)

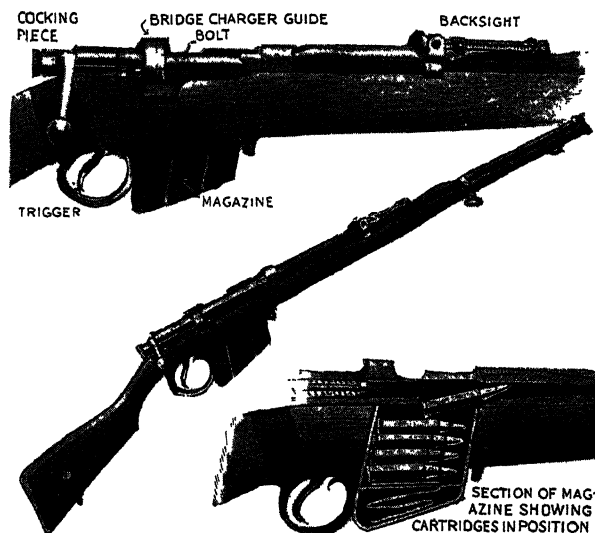
A burglar, seeking for valuables, may rifle a

safe or strong-box. Napoleon Bonaparte rifled the art galleries of Italy and removed their treasures to Paris. A *rifler* (rif' lér, *n.*) is one who plunders or rifles.

M.E. *riflen*, O.F. *rif(f)ler* to graze, strip, plunder, perhaps from a frequentative of O. Norse *hrifa* to catch, grasp; cp. M. Flem. *rijsfelen* to snatch. See rifle [2]. SYN.: Loot, pillage, ransack.

**rifle** [2] (ri' fl), *v.t.* To make corkscrew-like grooves in (the barrel of a gun or bore of a cannon). *v.i.* To shoot with a rifle. *n.* A firearm with a corkscrew-shaped bore; (*pl.*) troops armed with rifles. (F. *rayer*; *tirer à la carabine*; *carabine rayée*, *carabiniers*.)

The principle of rifling the bores of firearms and cannon, an old invention, was very gradually adopted. It gives a long pointed bullet or shell a spin which ensures it travelling point foremost through the air.



Rifle.—A diagrammatic illustration of a magazine rifle. The bottom picture shows the bolt being pushed forward to carry the top cartridge into position for being fired. The magazine holds two clips of cartridges placed side by side and each containing five.

The rifle-bird (*n.*)—*Ptilorrhis paradisea*—found in Australia and New Guinea, has a brilliant plumage, the prevailing hue being a rich green.

A rifle corps (*n.*) is a body of men belonging to a rifle regiment. The Rifle Brigade (*n.*) is the senior rifle corps in the British army. Any soldier armed with a rifle may be called a rifleman (*n.*), but a soldier belonging to a rifle regiment is specially referred to in that way, just as a soldier in an infantry regiment is referred to as a private, and one in a cavalry regiment as a trooper.

A rifle-pit (*n.*) is a trench or pit dug to protect riflemen. A rifle-grenade (*n.*) is a grenade fixed to the end of a long thin rod fitting the barrel of an ordinary rifle, from which it is discharged.

A place where shooting with rifles may be

practised is called a rifle-range (*n.*). This is usually a large expanse of ground equipped with a row of targets having embankments behind them to stop the bullets. An object is within rifle-range, or rifle-shot (*n.*), if it is within the distance a shot from a rifle will carry—that is, anything within two and a half miles. A skilled marksman is also called a good rifle-shot.

Probably from O.F. *rifler* to scratch, scrape, from Low G. *riefeln* to groove, cp. G. *riefe* furrow, groove, *riefen* to groove, chamfer, rifle.

**rift** (rift), *n.* A cleft; a fissure; a split; a break. *v.t.* To split; to burst open. *v.i.* To break open. (F. *fente*, *fissure*; *fendre*, *crever*; *éclater*, *se fendre*.)

A rift, or break, in the clouds shows the blue sky beyond. We sometimes speak of a rift between two friends in the sense of a

quarrel or estrangement. Great movements of the earth's crust have rifted it in many places and thus formed rift valleys (*n.pl.*). The Uganda Railway, running from Mombasa to the Victoria Nyanza, in Kenya Colony, East Africa, has to cross a huge depression, called the Great Rift, running from north to south.

A bell must be riftless (rift' lés, *adj.*), that is, uncracked, to give its true note. Stiff clay becomes rifted (rif' ti, *adj.*), full of rifts or cracks, if exposed to a hot sun.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *rift*; cp. Dan. and Norw. *rift* rent, crevice, from Dan. *riva* to tear. See rive. SYN.: *n.* Breach, chasm, crack, opening, rent. *v.* Break, cleave, crack, rend, split.

**rig** [I] (rig), *v.t.* To fit (a ship) with masts, spars, sails, cordage, etc.; to adjust; to fit out; to fit up in a hasty or makeshift way. *v.i.* Of a ship, to be rigged. *n.* The way in which ships' masts or sails are arranged, colloquially, style of dress; the machinery

used in sinking a well. (F. *gréer*, *ajuster*, *équiper*, *accoutre*, *accommoder*; *gréage*, *agrès*, *accoutrement*, *appareil*.)

There are two rigs of ships—a square rig, in which the sails are hung across a vessel, and fore-and-aft rig, in which they lie in the direction of her length. A vessel is described as square-rigged, etc., as the case may be.

A person going to Switzerland might say, colloquially, that he had bought a special rig-out (*n.*), or rig-up (*n.*), which means an outfit of clothes, for mountaineering.

A rigger (rig' ér, *n.*) is one who fits a ship with rigging (rig' ing, *n.*), that is, the ropes by which masts are held and sails are worked. A mechanic who attends to all parts of an aeroplane except the engine is also a rigger, as is a pulley driven by a belt or cord.

The rigging-loft (*n.*) of a dockyard is a loft in which rigging is prepared or is stored

for sale. The rigging-loft of a theatre is the space above the stage from which scenery is worked by tackle.

Of Scand. origin. Cp. Norw. *rigga* to bind (especially to wrap round), *rigg* (n.) ship's rigging, akin to row [1] SYN.: *v.* Equip, furnish, provide. ANT.: *v.* Dismantle, strip, unrig.

**rig** [2] (rig), *n.* A trick; a swindle; a prank. *v.i.* To control fraudulently. (F. *four, farce, escroquerie; tripoter.*)

People are said to rig the market when they raise or lower prices of stocks, shares, or commodities by unfair means. To run a rig is to play a trick or joke. John Cowper's poem about John Gilpin's famous ride to Edmonton says:—

He little dreamed when he set out

Of running such a rig.

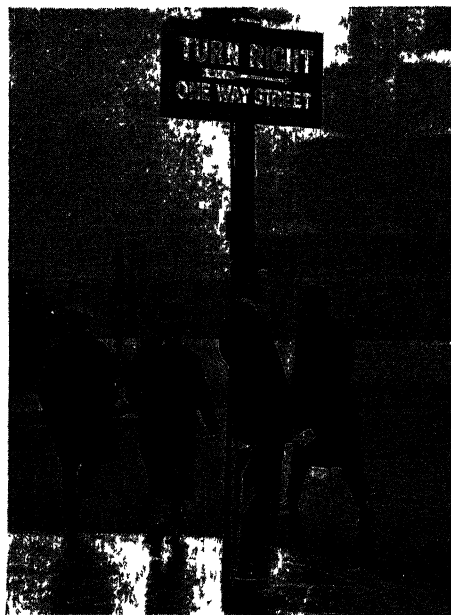
Said to be for *wrig*, akin to *wriggle*. See *wriggle*. SYN.: *n.* Dodge, joke, prank, scheme, swindle, trick.

**rigescent** (ri jes' ent), *adj.* Growing stiff or numb. (F. *qui se raidit, vaide.*)

Exposure to intense cold makes the limbs rigescent. Explorers of the Polar regions suffer terribly from this rigescence (ri jes' ens, *n.*), and often have to thaw their hands by a fire before they can take off their fur gloves.

*L. rigescens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *rigescere* to grow stiff.

**rigger** (rig' er). For this word, rigging, etc., see under *rig* [1].



Right.—A sign warning drivers of vehicles to "turn right," that is, to the right hand.

**right** (rit), *adj.* In accordance with truth and duty; correct; just; satisfactory; direct; veritable; better or preferable; sound or sane; properly done or placed; on the east side when facing north; of

angles, not obtuse or acute. *adv.* Straight; justly; properly; completely; correctly; directly; very; towards the right hand. *n.* That which is just and correct; justice; truth; a legal or just claim or title; that to which a person is entitled; the right-hand side as opposed to the left; (*pl.*) proper condition. *v.i.* To restore to an upright position; to correct; to do justice to; to vindicate. *v.i.* To regain an upright position. (F. *correct, exact, juste, satisfaisant, direct, véritable, préférable, honnête, droit, à angle droit; justement, comme il faut, complètement, correctement, immédiatement, très, à droit; exactitude, droiture, justice, vérité, côté droit, bon ordre; redresser, corriger, faire justice; se redresser.*)

Through the ages philosophers have tried to decide the difference between right and wrong. The Christian view is that what is according to the revealed will of God, and enlightened reason, is right. Legal and moral rights generally involve a corresponding duty. For example, every citizen has a right to the protection of the law, but he also has a duty himself to keep the law.

When the National Assembly first met during the French Revolution, the more moderate members of the body sat on the right side of the hall, and became known as "the Right." To-day, those holding Conservative or moderate opinions are sometimes referred to in this way.

The right side of a material is the side which has the best or most finished appearance. The right bank of a river is that on the right side of anyone looking down stream. A right cone has its base square to its centre line. A right cylinder has its ends square to its length. Colloquially, we may say a person is not right in his head, meaning that he is not sane.

A thing is right in front of one when immediately in front. A ship rights herself, or rights, by her own stability after being thrown on one side by a wave.

A usual way of showing that one is satisfied, or in agreement, is to say "all right." A thing is all right if in good condition, or properly carried out. A person hits out right and left when he strikes in all directions. To look right and left is to look to both sides. To make a right and left is to hit with shots from both barrels of a gun, bringing down two objects.

We should refuse an offer or a favour right away, or right off, that is, immediately, from a person we know to be a right-down (*adj.*), or thorough, rascal.

A right of way (*n.*) is the right of the public or a private person to use a path or road. Many foot-paths are public rights of way. The owner of a house may have a private right of way to it through property belonging to somebody else.

By the colloquial expressions "right oh!" and "right you are!" we show approval or assent. A house has to be put to rights, or

set to rights, which means put straight or in good order, after being re-decorated inside.

A steersman, told to right the helm, turns the tiller into the centre line of the vessel, so that the rudder ceases to have any effect. To turn to the right-about (*n.*) is to turn through half a circle and face in the opposite direction.

A right angle (*n.*) is one of ninety degrees, and is enclosed by two straight lines, which are square to each other. A square is a right angled (*adj.*) figure, all its angles being right angles, and each side at right angles, that is, forming a right angle with another.

In lawn-tennis the service court on each side of the net and to the right of the centre line is the right court (*n.*). The term is also applied in a wider sense to the whole of the right-hand side of the court from the net to the base-line. In Association football, the half-back on the right side of the field is called the right half-back (*n.*).

Most people find the right hand (*n.*) the more useful hand. The guest of honour at a banquet sits on the right hand of his host. The right-hand (*adj.*) side of a ship, that is, the one on the right looking forward, has long been called the starboard side. The ship's captain regards his first officer as his right hand, or right-hand man (*n.*), that is, the person on whom he relies most. The right-hand man of a line of soldiers is the one on the extreme right.

Most of us are right-handed (*adj.*), that is, more skilful with the right hand than with the left, and, if attacked, would aim a right-hander (*n.*), that is, a blow with the right hand, at the assailant. A screw is right-handed if it enters the hole when turned clockwise. Right-handedness (*n.*) is the state or quality of being right-handed.

A person is said to be right-hearted (*adj.*), or to have his heart in the right place, if he has a good, kindly disposition. The title Right Honourable is borne by peers and peeresses of lower rank than a marquess, the younger sons and daughters of dukes and marquesses, the Lord Chancellor, Lord Mayors, and privy councillors.

Draughtsmen speak of a right line (*n.*), meaning a straight line. A man is right-minded (*adj.*) if he has an honest mind, the quality of having which is right-mindedness (*n.*).

Those of the toothless whales, which yield the finest whalebone, that is, the Greenland, North Atlantic, South Atlantic, and North Pacific whales, are called right whales (*n.pl.*).

A thing is rightable (*rit' àhl adi*) if it can

be turned right way up. A wrong is rightable if amends can be made. One who corrects acts of injustice is a righter (*rit' ér, n.*) of wrongs.

To righten (*rit' èn v.t.*) is to set or put right. The rightful (*rit' fùl, adj.*) heir to an estate is the one who has the best legal claim to it. Action is rightful if just or fair. A person may be rightfully (*rit' fùl li, adv.*), that is, justly, indignant if treated unfairly. A claim has rightfulness (*rit' fùl nès, n.*), the quality of being rightful, if based on law and justice.

One who has no rights, as, for example, an outlaw, is rightless (*rit' lès, adj.*). We act rightly (*rit' li, adv.*) if what we do is honest, correct, or proper. Rightness (*rit' nès, n.*) is the quality of being right in any sense. Rightward (*rit' wàrd, adj.*) is a rarely used word for describing something on or towards the right. Rightwards (*rit' wàrds*) or rightward is the corresponding adverb.

A.-S. *riht* straight, right, fair, correct, real; cp. Dutch *regt*, G. *recht*, O.H.G. *reht*, O. Norse *rètt-r*, L. *rectus* straight, direct, p.p. of *regere* to rule, guide. SYN.: *adj.* Becoming, direct, fit, lawful, suitable. *n.* Goodness, justice, privilege, uprightness. *v.* Correct, relieve, restore, vindicate. ANT.: *adj.* Crooked, incorrect, inequitable, left, unlawful, wrong. *n.* Badness, error, evil, injustice, wrong. *v.* Distort, overturn, upset.

righteous (*ri' tyús; ri' chùs*), *adj.* Just; morally good; law-abiding; upright. (F. *juste, droit, loyal, honnête*.)

The Psalmist says: "I have been young, and now am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread" (Psalms xxxvii, 25). In Luke (xxiii, 47) we read that the centurion of the band of soldiers about Christ's cross "glorified God, saying, Certainly this was a righteous man." By his words he

showed he was convinced of Christ's righteousness (*ri' tyús nès; ri' chùs nès, n.*). One who lives rightly and justly, striving to act blamelessly in all his doings, conducts his life righteously (*ri' tyús li; ri' chùs li, adv.*).

M.E. *rightwys*, A.-S. *rihtwīs*, from *riht* right, *wīs* wise (in regard to the right). SYN.: just, moral, upright, virtuous. ANT.: iniquitous, sinful, unrighteous, wicked.

rightful (*rit' fùl*). For this word, rightly, etc., see *under* right.

rigid (*rij' id*), *adj.* Stiff; inflexible; unbending; punctilious; precise; harsh; stern. (F. *raide, sévère, pointilleux, formel, austère*.)

An iron rod is far more rigid than a wooden one of the same thickness. The young shoots of a plant are at first soft tender



Righteous.—John the Baptist, an eminently righteous man.

and pliant, but later become rigid, as the tissues harden. Discipline is rigid when its rules are strictly or rigidly (rij' id li, *adv.*) enforced. Soldiers stand rigid at the position of attention when on parade. The quality of being stiff is **rigidness** (rij' id nēs, *n.*), or **rigidity** (ri jid' i ti, *n.*). In a figurative sense we talk of rigid economy, or of the rigid observance of religious precepts.

**L. rigidus**, from *rigere* to be stiff. **SYN.**: Harsh, inflexible, precise, stern, unbending. **ANT.**: Flexible, lax, malleable, pliant.

**rigmarole** (rij' mā rōl), *n.* A long, unintelligible story; loose, disjointed talk. *adj.* Incoherent; rambling. (F. *coq à l'âne*, *baragouinage*; *sans queue ni tête*, *incohérent*.)

A rigmarole, or rigmarole speech, is a piece of loose, disconnected talk, which does not keep to the point, and conveys no clear idea to the mind of the hearer.

Corruption of *ragman's roll*.

**rigor** (rij' ōr; ri' gōr), *n.* In pathology, a feeling of chill attended with a slight stiffening of the muscles.

Rigor is often a sign of an approaching fever. Rigor mortis (*n.*) is the stiffening of the body which takes place a few hours after death.

**L.** = stiffness. See rigid.

**rigour** (rij' ōr), *n.* Strictness; firmness; austerity; severity; harshness; hardship; (*pl.*) harsh measures; severities. (F. *rigueur*, *rigorisme*.)

A game is played with rigour when its rules are strictly enforced; in civilized countries crime is punished with all the rigour of the law. A rigorous (rij' ōr ūs, *adj.*) climate is one characterized by severe or bitter weather. Labrador is noted for the rigorousness (rij' ōr ūs nēs, *n.*), or severity, of its climate. Persons unaccustomed to such a climate feel its rigour, or severity, very acutely.

The doctrine of rigorism (rij' ōr ūzm, *n.*), teaches that the laws of the Roman Catholic Church as to right and wrong are to be rigorously (rij' ōr ūs li, *adv.*) obeyed, and that in doubtful matters one's personal inclinations must be disregarded; one who upholds these teachings is a rigorist (rij' ōr ist, *n.*).

**O.F.**, from *L. rigor*, stiffness, severity. **SYN.**: Asperity, firmness, harshness, severity, strictness. **ANT.**: Laxity, looseness, mildness, slackness.

**Rigsdag** (rigz' dag), *n.* The Danish Parliament.

The Rigsdag consists of an upper chamber, the Landthing, and a lower chamber, called the Folkething.

From Dan. *rīgs* gen. of *rig* kingdom, *dag* day, diet.

**Rig-Veda** (rij vā' dá), *n.* The oldest of the Vedas, the sacred books of the Hindus. See Vedas. (F. *Rig-Véda*.)

Sansk. *ric* praise, *veda* knowledge.

**Riksdag** (riks' dag), *n.* The Swedish Parliament.

The Riksdag is made up of two chambers of equal power. The members of the first

are elected by provincial councils and representatives of the large towns, and the members of the second by the town and country districts.

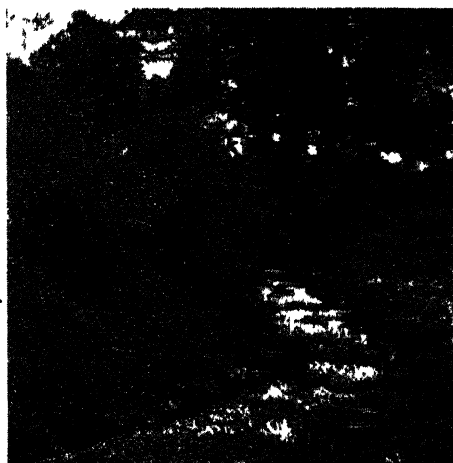
From Swed. *rīks* gen. of *rik* kingdom, *dag* day, diet.

**rile** (ril), *v.t.* To make (a liquid) muddy by stirring; to make angry; to vex. (F. *troubler*, *irriter*, *agacer*.)

Heavy tides rile the waters of a river, that is, they stir up the mud and earth at the bottom of the stream. An unkind or unfair criticism may be said colloquially to rile or annoy the friends of the person criticized.

A variant of *roil* (now only E. dialect and U.S.) to make muddy; cp. obsolete F. *ruiler* to mix up mortar. **SYN.**: Anger, annoy, discompose, irritate. **ANT.**: Calm, please, quieten.

**rilievo** (rē lyā' vō), *n.* Embossed work; relief. *pl.* rilievi (rē lyā' vō). (F. *bosse*, *relief*.) Ital. See relief.



Rill.—A lovely rill, its course beautified by clumps of water-crowfoot.

**rill** (ril), *n.* A small stream; a rivulet *v.i.* To flow in a small stream. (F. *ruisseau*, *ruisseler*.)

In some small villages hidden away among the Welsh mountains even tiny cottages are lighted by electricity. This is because the rills which flow down from the mountains have been harnessed and made to drive dynamos which produce the electric current. A very tiny stream which rills from a hillside is sometimes called a rillet (ril' ét, *n.*). The name of rille (ril, *n.*) is given by astronomers to any of the deep furrows on the moon, which indicate the presence of valleys.

Probably from Dutch *rīl*, or Low G. *rille* little channel or brook, furrow, apparently a dim. of Low G. *riðe*, A.-S. *riðe* a stream. **SYN.**: *n.* Brook, brooklet, rivulet, streamlet.

**rillettes** (ri lets'), *n.pl.* A tinned preparation, popular in France, consisting of minced chicken, ham, goose-fat, and spices. (F. *rillettes*.)

Perhaps dim. of O.F. *rilla* a piece cut off



**rim** (rim), *n.* An outer border or edge, especially of a vessel or circular object; that part of the circumference of a wheel between tire and spokes; the metal ring on a cycle or motor-car wheel to which the spokes and tire are fastened. *v.t.* To provide with a rim; to border. (F. *rebord, bord, jante; border.*)

The rim of a hollow metal vessel, formed by the turning over of its edge, adds to the strength of the object. A saucepan lid has a flanged rim to prevent it sinking too far into the pan. The rim of a cartridge fits into a recess in a gun-barrel, thus serving to retain the cartridge in position.

In the **rim-fire** (*adj.*) cartridge the detonating powder is contained in a projecting rim, which thus acts as a percussion cap. Most bicycles have a **rim-brake** (*n.*), which presses against the rim of the wheel.

A tumbler or a cup is **rimless** (*rim' lès, adj.*), or has no rim. Some cycle wheels are **rimmed** (*rimd, adj.*) with wood, but the majority are metal-rimmed. Spectacles may be gold-rimmed, horn-rimmed, or rimless.

A.-S. *rima* border, coast; cp. O. Norse *rime* strip of land, ridge. It may be connected with G. *rand* edge, rim, and E. *rind*. SYN.: *n.* Border, edge, periphery.

**rime** [1] (*rim*). This is another form of rhyme. See under rhyme.

**rime** [2] (*rim*), *n.* Hoar-frost. *v.t.* To cover with rime. (F. *givre, gelée blanche; couvrir de gelée blanche.*)

On frosty mornings the grass is often coated with rime. Palings, fences, and the spiders' webs hanging to them are rimed too. When moist air becomes suddenly chilled below freezing point, the moisture in it forms into tiny ice crystals, which cling to twigs and branches of trees, as these also cool quickly. **Rimy** (*rim' i, adj.*), that is, rime-covered, trees are a pretty sight.

A.-S. *hrim*; cp. Dutch *rym*, G. *reif*, O. Norse *hrim*. SYN.: *n.* Hoar-frost.

**rimose** (*ri' mōs*), *adj.* Full of fissures, chinks, or cracks. Another form is **rimous** (*ri' mūs*). (F. *crevassé, craquelé, fendillé.*)

Trees which have a rough bark, like the oak, are said to be rimose or rimous.

L. *rimōsus* full of cracks or chinks, from *rima* a chink.

**rimy** (*rim' i*). This is an adjective formed from rime. See rime [2].

**rind** (*rind*), *n.* The outer covering of trees, fruit, etc.; husk; peel; skin; outside. *v.t.* To peel; to strip the rind from. (F. *écorce, pelure, cosse, peau; peler.*)

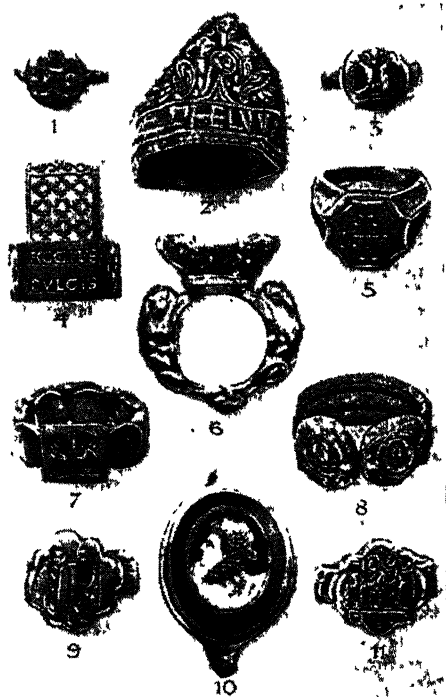
The rind or bark of a plant is usually firm and tough, serving as a protection to the tissues it encloses. The skin or rind of a fruit is usually unsuitable for food, and has to be stripped off. The name is also given to the skin of bacon, to the outer crust of a cheese, or to any like coating. **Rinded** (*rind' éd, adj.*) occurs chiefly in compound words like smooth-rinded, coarse-rinded, meaning furnished with a smooth or a coarse covering respectively.

A.-S. *rinde* bark, crust of bread; cp. O.H.G. *rinta*, G. *rinde*. See rim. SYN.: *n.* Bark, crust, husk, skin.

**rinderpest** (*rin' dér pest*), *n.* An infectious disease of cattle and sheep. (F. *peste bovine.*)

Rinderpest, or cattle plague, is said to have originated in the steppes of eastern Russia, whence it has occasionally spread over Europe with terrible effects. Only ruminant animals are attacked. From 1711 to 1714 one and a half million cattle are said to have perished in Europe from rinderpest. In 1865 there was a serious outbreak in England, and the disease reappeared again several times during the ensuing twelve years, since when it has not occurred in this country.

G. *rinder*, pl. of *rind* cattle, and *pest* plague.

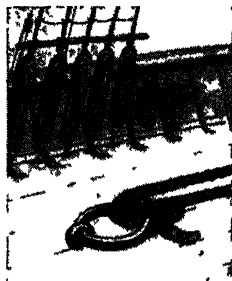


Ring.—1. Marriage ring, tenth century. 2. Gold ring of Ethelwulf, sister of King Alfred. 3, 9, 11. Nielloed rings. 4. Betrothal ring, found in Egypt. 5. Byzantine signet ring. 6. Fifth century ring. 7. Marriage ring, fourth or fifth century. 8. Enamelled bronze ring. 10. Ring said to have been given by Queen Elizabeth to the Earl of Essex.

**ring** [1] (*ring*), *n.* A figure enclosed between two circles having the same centre, but of different sizes; a circlet; a circular band of metal worn on the finger; any other object of similar shape; a line, moulding, or band about a circular object; one of the concentric bands of wood marking the yearly growth of a tree; a circular enclosure in a circus, racecourse, etc.; things or people arranged in a circle; a number of people banded together to control

prices, or to procure some end. *v.t.* To put a ring in, upon, or round; to enclose; to hem in. *v.i.* To take a circular course; to rise in spiral flight. (F. *anneau, bague, cercle, cerne, arène, cabale; mettre un anneau à, cerner; se mouvoir autour, monter en spirale.*)

It is customary to ring, or place a ring in, a pig's snout to prevent the animal rooting up plants, etc. A bull also has a nose-ring. The use of finger-rings is very ancient, and fairy tales relate wonderful stories of Aladdin's ring and other magic circlets. Children in some games ring, or form a ring about, some of the players.



Ring-bolt.—A ring-bolt on the deck of a ship.

who attend an auction together sometimes form a ring by agreeing jointly to withhold bids, or to bid in a special way. A trust or combine is also called a ring.

To *ring-bark* (*v.t.*) a tree is to cut a groove in, or remove a ring of, the bark. This is called *ringing* (*ring'ing, n.*), a word which also means the putting of a ring in a beast's nose.

A *ring-bolt* (*n.*) is a bolt with a ring at one end to which, for example, a rope may be fastened. The abnormal growth of bony matter on a horse's pastern, called *ring-bone* (*n.*), is a disease which causes lameness. A *ring-dial* (*n.*) is a small pocket sundial in the form of a ring.



Ring-dove.—The ring-dove or wood-pigeon.

The wood-pigeon is called *ring-dove* (*n.*), because of a band of white feathers which nearly encircles its neck. A small plantation in a park is often enclosed by a *ring-fence* (*n.*), which runs entirely round it. A wedding ring is placed on the *ring-finger* (*n.*), the third finger on the left hand. Anything *ring-formed* (*adj.*) is more or less circular.

The *ringleader* (*n.*) of a mutiny or other disturbance is the person who takes a leading part in such a movement. He may be said to *ringlead* (*v.t.*) it. A *ringlet* (*ring'let, n.*) usually means a curly lock of hair, but may denote a small ring, or a butterfly called

*Hipparchia hyperanthus*, the wings of which are marked with ocelli. At one time *ringleted* (*ring'let, adj.*), or *ringlety* (*ring'let, adj.*) hair was very fashionable.

The *ring-lock* (*n.*) can be opened only if a number of rings are turned into their correct positions. Armed with a long whip, the *ring-master* (*n.*) controls the performances in a circus.

In ancient Gaul and Britain, so Caesar relates, *ring-money* (*n.*) was used—metal rings which served as money. This kind of money was used also in the East, and is still current in parts of Africa.

The name of *ring-neck* (*n.*) is given to the ringed plover. Other birds also are called *ring-necked* (*adj.*), because they have rings or parts of rings of colour on the neck. The *ring-ouzel* (*n.*), a bird related to the blackbird, has a white band on its breast.

The mouth of a *ring-net* (*n.*) is kept open by a ring or hoop of cane or metal. Butterflies and fish are caught with nets of this kind.

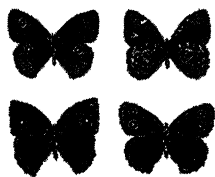
The name of *ring-snake* (*n.*) is given to the common grass snake, which is banded with black; a harmless American snake is also called the ring snake.

A *ring-tail* (*n.*) on a square-rigged ship is a form of studding sail. The name *ring-tail* is also given to the female of the hen-harrier, a bird of prey. Raccoons are *ring-tailed* (*adj.*), their tails being ringed with black and white.

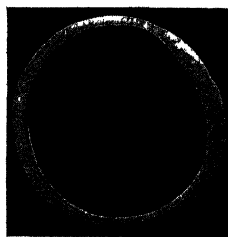
A *ring-wall* (*n.*) is a wall built round an estate. The disease called *ringworm* (*n.*), which attacks the skin, is due to a fungus which spreads outwards in a ring.

A *ringed* (*ringd, adj.*) object is one having, enclosed by, or marked with, a ring or rings, or one in the form of a ring. A quoit player is said to score a *ringer* (*ring'er, n.*) when he drops a quoit round the pin, and the quoit with which this stroke is made is called a *ringer*. A fox which runs in a circle when hunted, is described as a *ringer*. In Australia the name *ringer* is applied to the man who shears the greatest number of sheep in a day in a sheep-shearing shed. The absence or lack of a ring makes a person or object *ringless* (*ring'less, adj.*).

A.-S. *hring*; cp. Dutch and G. *ring*, O. Norse *hringr*. See *harangue*. SYN.: *n.* Band, circlet, circus, combine, trust. *v.* Encompass, surround.



Ringlet.—Four species of the ringlet butterfly.



Ring-money.—Ring-money made from a shell, and used in New Guinea.

**ring** [2] (ring), *v.i.* To give out a clear vibrating sound, as of a metallic body when struck; to re-echo; to resound; to continue sounding; of the ears, to be affected with a vibrating sensation; to tingle; to sound a bell as a summons. *v.t.* To cause to ring; to sound (a peal, etc.) on a bell or bells; to summon, usher, signal, announce, or celebrate by ringing (usually with in, up, out, off, etc.); to test (a coin) by its sound. *p.i.* rang (rāng); *p.p.* rung (rūng). *n.* The sound of a bell or other resonant body; a set of bells; the act of ringing; the sound of bells; resonance. (F. *sonner*, *résonner*, *retentir*, *tinter*; *sonner*, *faire sonner*: *son*, *carillon*, *sonnerie*, *résonance*.)

On November 11th, 1918, bells all over the country rang to celebrate the Armistice, ringing, perhaps, more joyously than they had ever rung before. Church bells ring in, or usher in, the New Year. The sound of cheers on an occasion of great enthusiasm rings in one's ears, and may well make the rafters ring, as the saying goes. A trumpet gives out a ringing sound. The tires of railway carriage wheels are tested by their ring when struck with a hammer.

When a coin is flung on a counter, it will ring false, or with a dull sound, if of base metal or if cracked; it will ring true, with a clear and characteristic metallic resonance, if sound and genuine. A plea or statement is said to ring true when it is uttered with manifest sincerity and sounds convincing.

When one wishes to speak over the telephone, the operator at the exchange has to ring, ring up, or summon the person wanted by causing the latter's bell to ring. Formerly, one gave a ring at the telephone bell to signal the close of the conversation, but with most modern systems there is now no need to ring off when the conversation is ended, as a lamp signal is shown at the exchange as soon as the receivers are replaced. The stage curtain is rung up, or raised when a bell rings.

A ringing-engine (*n.*) is a small pile-driving machine worked by hand. A ringer (ring'ér, *n.*) is one who rings church bells, or a device for making a bell ring. When its handle is pulled, an old-fashioned mechanical door-bell continues to give out a ringing (ring'ing, *adj.*), or resonant, sound—the bell swinging to and fro—long after its ringing (*n.*), or the act of being rung, has ceased.

Perhaps imitative. A.-S. *hringan*; cp. O. Norse *hringja*, Dan. *ringe*, L. *clangere*. SYN.: *v.* Resound, signal, summon, tingle, vibrate. *n.* Peal, resonance, vibration.

**ringent** (rin'jént), *adj.* Gaping; grinning. (F. *ringent*.)

This word is used by botanists to describe a flower with a labiate corolla, like that of the dead-nettle.

L. *ringens* (acc. -*ent-em*), pres. p. of *ringi* to gape, open the mouth wide. See *riatus*.

**ringer** (ring'ér). For this word and for **ringing** see under ring [1] and [2].

**ringleader** (ring'léd'ér). For this word and for **ringlet** see under ring [1].

**ringwood** (ring'wud). This is another name for camwood. See *camwood*.

**rink** (ringk), *n.* A piece of ice marked off for curling or some other game; a sheet of ice prepared for skating; a floor used for roller-skating. *v.i.* To skate on a rink, especially with roller skates. (F. *rink*; *patiner*.)

Rinks may be made of artificially produced ice, on which skaters may enjoy themselves even when the weather is not cold enough to make outdoor skating possible. There are rinks also for roller skating, where the rinker (ringk'ér, *n.*) skates upon a specially prepared wooden floor. See *rink*, *renk* course,

race, O.F. *renc* row, rank. See *rank* [1].

**rinse** (rins), *v.t.* To wash out with water; to cleanse, especially with a second application of clean water. *n.* The act of cleansing. (F. *rinçer*; *rinçage*.)

The mouth is rinsed out with water after gargling. Clothes after being washed are rinsed in clean water to free them from soap and the loosened dirt. Dishes, too, receive a rinse after washing.

Those who are interested in photography know how important it is to rinse away the hypo from a negative after it has been developed and fixed.

M.E. *rinçen*, *rinçen*, from O.F. *rinser*, *rañcer*, which is possibly connected with L. *re-* again, and *sincerus* clean. SYN.: *v.* Cleanse, lave, wash.

**Rioja** (ri'ô hà), *n.* A natural red wine produced in northern Spain.

Rioja is a wine of the Burgundy type, and is named after La Rioja, a plain in the province of Logroño, in which are the vineyards producing the grapes from which it is prepared.



Ringings.—A Royal Mint examiner ringings coins to test them for cracks or other defects. Such coins are not put in circulation.

**riot** (rī' ôt), *n.* A disturbance of the peace; an outbreak of lawlessness; disorder; tumultuous behaviour; loose living; a revel; revelry; wild festivity; unrestrained indulgence or display. *v.z.* To raise or take part in a riot; to revel; to act unrestrainedly. *v.t.* To dissipate (time or money) in rioting or revel. (F. *vacarme*, *émeute*, *tapage*, *noce*, *exubérance*; *émeuter*, *se soulever*, *nocer*; *gaspiller en bombance*.)

Legally a riot is a gathering of three or more persons for the purpose of executing an unlawful and violent act, and under the Riot Act (*n.*), passed in 1714 during the Jacobite troubles, if twelve or more persons remain together for an hour after a proclamation bidding them disperse has been made by a magistrate, they are guilty of felony and liable to penal servitude.



Riot. — Students connected with the Egyptian Nationalist Party taking part in a riot in Cairo.

This warning is called reading the Riot Act, and is usually — though not necessarily — given before soldiers are ordered to fire. Jocularly, one who, for example, orders noisy children to desist is said to read the Riot Act to them. A rioter (rī' ôt èr, *n.*) is one who riots or behaves riotously (rī' ôt ùs lì, *adv.*); a riotous (rī' ôt ùs, *adj.*) assembly is one that is marked by rioting or riotousness (rī' ôt ùs nés, *n.*). The last three words are also used to describe unrestrained festivity or noisy merriment.

Originally, hounds were said to run riot when, having lost the scent of a quarry, they followed any scent indiscriminately, and got out of control.

We speak figuratively of artists and others letting their imagination run riot, and of a riot of colour, or a riot of sound.

O.F. *riote*; cp. Ital. *riotta*. SYN.: *n.* Disorder, disturbance, revel, tumult.

**rip** [ɪ] (rip), *v.t.* To cut, tear, or split violently; to take out or away thus; to rend; to open (up) afresh; to saw (wood) with the grain; to make a rent in. *v.i.* To come asunder; to be torn apart forcibly; to split; to rush (along) quickly.

*n.* A rent; a tear. (F. *découdre*, *fendre*, *arracher*, *déchirer*; *se déchirer*, *se précipiter*; *fente déchirure*.)

Thieves will rip open a portmanteau or make a rip in its side, in order to get at its contents; sails may rip from top to bottom in a gale. An umbrella will sometimes rip or tear on being opened after a period of disuse. When a house is being demolished the slates are ripped off the roof, and the lead from the gutters. In a railway accident the whole side or roof of a coach may be ripped away.

Carpenters use a special saw with large teeth to cut wood the way of the grain; the saw employed for this purpose is called a rip-saw (*n.*), or ripper (rip' er, *n.*), and quickly rips its way through a plank.

M.E. *ripen* to tear open, examine; cp. Norw. *ripa* to scratch, Frisian and Dan. *rippe* to rip, Low G. *reppen* to pull. Possibly akin to E. *reap*. SYN.: *v.* Cut, rend, split, tear. *n.* Rent, tear.

**rip** [2] (rip), *n.* A scamp; a dissolute person; a worthless horse. (F. *chenapan*, *débauché*, *rosse*.)

Possibly a corruption of *rep* = *reprobate*.

**rip** [3] (rip), *n.* An eddy; a disturbed stretch of water in sea or river; an overfall. (F. *crue*.)

Perhaps from *ripple*, or *rip* [1].

**riparian** (rī pàr' i àn), *adj.* Relating to a river-bank. *n.* A proprietor of part of a river-bank. (F. *riparaire*, *riverain*.)

Riparian plants are those which grow naturally beside a river or other watercourse. The rights which persons owning

property on the banks of a river enjoy over the river, and over the part of the bank owned, are known as riparian rights. These vary according as the river is or is not navigable or tidal.

L. *ripānus* pertaining to the bank of a river (*ripa*). SYN.: *adj.* Riverine.

**ripe** (rip), *adj.* Ready for gathering; arrived at maturity; fully developed; perfect; fit for use; rounded; luscious. *v.t.* and *i.* To ripen. (F. *mûr*; *mûrr*.)

Cornfields are ripe for harvest when the crop is ready to be reaped. Fruits are generally sour and inedible until quite ripe. This word has come to be used of other things when they have attained perfection or maturity; thus, we speak of a man of ripe age or ripe understanding, of seasoned timber being ripe for use, and plans that are quite complete are said to be ripe for execution. An estate that can profitably be built upon is said to be ripe for development.

Cheese and wine become ripe with age. Ripe lips are red and rounded, like cherries. A country where discontent prevails may be ripe for revolution.

The sun will ripen (rip'én, *v.t.*) plums or apples on the tree; tomatoes are sometimes placed on a window-ledge to ripen (*v.i.*) indoors. Pears hang ripely (rip'li, *adv.*) from the autumn branches, and sometimes fall when they have attained ripeness (rip'nés, *n.*). Poets speak of the ripe beauty of a fully developed, mature woman.

A.-S. *ripe* ready to reap (*ripan*); cp. Dutch *riep*, G. *reif*. See *reap*. SYN: *adj.* Developed, luscious, mature, mellow, perfect. ANT.: *adj.* Immature, unripe.

**riposte** (ri pôst'), *n.* In fencing, a quick lunge or thrust in return; a retort; a counterstroke. *v.i.* To make a riposte. Another spelling is *ripost* (ri pôst'). (F. *riposte*; *riposter*.)

The riposte is a quick thrust delivered when the adversary's blow has been parried. A swift retort or reply in conversation is called a riposte, and the word is used of any timely action which serves to avert or parry a hostile design.

F. *riposte*, Ital. *risposta* response See *response*.

**ripper** (rip'ér), *n.* One who or that which rips. See *under* *rip* [I].

**ripple** [I] (rip'li), *n.* A comb used for removing the seed from flax. *v.t.* To clean with a ripple. (F. *séran*; *sérancer*.)

Akin to *rip* (to tear). M.E. *ripel*, *ripelen* (*v.*); cp. G. *riffel* flax-comb, *riffeln* (*v.*).



Ripple.—Tribesmen on the look out among the ripples and waves of sand of the great Sahara desert.

**ripple** [2] (rip'li), *v.i.* To run in small waves or undulations; to sound like water running over a stony bottom. *v.t.* To cover with small waves or undulations; to crinkle. *n.* The ruffling of the surface of water; a wavelet; an undulation of or as of water; a ruffling of the surface of water. (F. *ondoyer*, *murmurer*; *onduler*; *ondulation*, *murmure*.)

On calm days the sea flows landward in gentle ripples, its surface rippled by a gentle breeze. When the tide is out we may often see the ridges or ripple-marks (*n.pl.*) it leaves on the sand. Wind, too, may ripple the fine sand of the shore, piling it up into

long rows of undulations. Some ladies have their hair dressed in ripples or wavy undulations. The surface of a stream which flows over a pebbly bottom may have a ripply (rip'li, *adj.*) appearance, dimpled with many a ripplet (rip'let, *n.*), or tiny ripple.

A person with a musical laugh may be said to laugh ripplingly (rip'ling li, *adv.*), and in theatres it is not uncommon to hear low ripples of laughter. Ripple-marked (*adj.*) rocks are those marked long ages ago by the sea when what is now solid rock was sand or mud.

Perhaps the same as *rumple* (a variant of *rumple*) a fold or wrinkle, to wrinkle; cp. A.-S. *hrympele*, Dutch *rumpelen*, G. *rumpfen*. SYN.: *v.* Agitate, crinkle, dimple, fret, ruffle. *n.* Undulation, wavelet.

**rip-saw** (rip' saw), *n.* A saw used to cut wood lengthwise to the grain. See *under* *rip* [I].

**Riparian** (rip ū ār' i án), *adj.* Of or relating to the ancient Franks who lived near the Rhine. *n.* One of these people. (F. *ripuaire*.)

The Ripurians formed one of the three great branches of the Franks and, from the fourth to the sixth century, were settled on the Rhine, between the Meuse and the Moselle. Until Clovis conquered Gaul about A.D. 500 the Ripurians were the leading Frankish tribe, and to-day are especially remembered on account of their code of laws.

It is doubtful whether the word is derived, like *riparian*, from L. *ripa* bank.

**rise** (riz), *v.i.* To move from a lower position to a higher; to ascend; to leave the ground; to soar; to change from some other posture to a standing one; to become erect; to get out of bed; to cease to sit for deliberations or business; to adjourn; to swell or puff up; to increase in height; to increase in force, strength, intensity, price, value, etc.; to thrive; to prosper; to be promoted; to have an upward direction; to come into existence; to originate; to become apparent or audible; to come to the surface; to come

to life again; to revolt; to rebel. *v.t.* To cause to rise; to flush (birds). *p.t.* *rose* (rōz); *p.p.* *risen* (riz' en). *n.* The act of rising; ascent; upward slope, or the degree of this; a hill; a knoll; a spring, source, or origin; advance or increase in height, price, amount, rank, prosperity, salary, etc.; increase in pitch or intensity; advancement; the rising of a heavenly body; the movement of a fish to the surface to feed; the vertical height of a step, arch, etc.; the part of a staircase between two treads. (F. *se lever*, *s'élever*, *prendre l'essor*, *se tenir debout*, *se lever*, *surseoir*, *se gonfler*, *augmenter*, *prosperer*, *provenir*, *sortir de*, *poindre*, *ressusciter*, *se*

soulever; lever, faire lever, faire partir; levée, lever, montée, colline, source, hausse, prospérité, augmentation, progrès, contremarche.)

This is a word of many uses; thus, a good worker rises in class; aeroplanes rise into the air, so do larks—and those who get up really early are said to rise with the lark. After dinner we rise from the table; Parliament rises at the end of the session, yeast makes dough rise, and the sun, moon, and stars have their times for rising.

Winds rise when they gather force; the rising tide is one flowing in; a rising politician is one who gives promise of greatness, and the rising generation are the young people. Bubbles rise in stagnant pools; a fish rises to the top of the water to feed, or rises to the angler's fly. Misgovernment gives rise to dissatisfaction, which may, ultimately, lead to a rising, revolt, or insurrection of the people.

A rise of one in seven in a gradient is a steep incline. Burst water pipes sometimes cause the paving to rise in a hump or rise.

Stocks and shares rise in price and value; blisters rise on the skin after a scald; our spirits rise when we hear good news. Anger rises when we are incensed, and the colour rises in the face.

A horse rises at a fence when taking off to leap it; we rise to an emergency when we deal with the occurrence in an apt way, with presence of mind. Rivers take their rise in high ground. The Indian Mutiny took its rise, or originated, in a local insurrection at Meerut in 1857. Better weather is foretold by the rising of the mercury in the barometer, indicating the end of a depression.

The vertical part of a step is called a rise or riser (riz' ér, n.); its rise is the measurement from tread to tread. A person who gets up early is an early riser.

A rising (riz' ing, n.) may be an ascending, or an insurrection, or it may mean a resurrection, also called a rising-again (n.).

A.-S. *risan*; cp. O. Norse *risa*, Dutch *rijzen*, O.H.G. *risan*, G. *reisen* to rise (of the sun), to journey (meaning arise and set out). SYN.: v. Adjourn, arise, ascend, increase, originate. n. Advance, ascent, hill, origin, source. ANT.: v. Descend, decrease, diminish, fall, sink. n. Decline, descent, downfall.

**risible** (riz' ibl), *adj.* Having the faculty of laughter; inclined to laugh; comical. (F. *rieur*, *enjoué*, *risible*, *drôle*.)

A risible object is one that is ludicrous or comical, and excites laughter. **Risibility** (riz i bil' i ti, n.) is a tendency to laughter.

F., from L. *risibilis* laughable, from *risus* p.p. of *ridere* to laugh. See *ridicule*. SYN.: Laughable, ludicrous.

**rising** (riz' ing), n. A mounting up; an ascending; a revolt. See *under rise*.

**risk** (risk), n. Hazard; exposure to or chance of harm, loss, etc. v.t. To hazard; to expose to risk; to venture on. (F. *risque*, *hasard*; *risquer*, *hasarder*, *oser*.)

A gambler risks or hazards the stake he puts down, since he takes the risk or chance of losing it. Those who man our lifeboats run great risks, and risk their lives, each time they go out to a vessel in distress.

It is risky (ris' ki, *adj.*) or dangerous to cross a rifle range when firing is in progress. A player who bids riskily (risk' i li, *adv.*) at bridge makes a bad partner.

The calling of a sea fisherman is riskful (risk' fül, *adj.*), and all seafaring occupations are characterized by danger and riskiness (risk' i nés, n.), and are seldom riskless (risk' lés, *adj.*), or free from risk.

F. *risque*; cp. Ital. *risco* danger, Span. *risco* steep rock, perhaps from L. *resecare* to cut back. SYN.: n. Chance, danger, hazard. v. Hazard, venture. ANT.: n. Safety, security.

**rissole** (ris' öl), n. A fried ball of minced meat or fish and bread-crumbs. (F. *rissole*.) Rissoles are served as entrées; they are usually seasoned, and dipped in egg and bread-crumbs.

F. *rissole*, O.F. *roussole*, from L.L. *russeus* reddish-brown (when fried), from L. *russus* red.

**ritardando** (rē tar dan' dō), *adv.* In music, gradually slower and slower. Ital. gerund of *ritardare* to slacken.

**rite** (rit), n. The formal, or usual procedure in a religious or other solemn ceremony or observance, etc.; a well-established custom; (pl.) the set forms of worship, ceremonies, or prescribed acts of any religion. (F. *rite*, *cérémonies*.)

The Roman or Latin rite, the English rite, the Greek rite, denote the various ceremonial forms of worship of each Church. We speak of the Masonic rite of initiation; and of the rites or usages of hospitality. A riteless (rit' lés, *adj.*) burial is one at which no rites or ceremonies are performed.

F. *rité*(s), from L. *ritus* rite, custom; cp. Sansk. *rit*-flowing, going, custom, from *ri* to flow, go.



**Risk.**—Stepping from one iron girder to another, a daring feat, and one involving very considerable risk. It was performed on a New York skyscraper in course of erection.

**ritornello** (rē tör nel' ō), *n.* In music, a short introductory, connecting, or concluding instrumental passage in a song; an orchestral tutti in a concerto; a repeat. (F. *ritournelle*.)

Ital. dim. of *ritorno* return

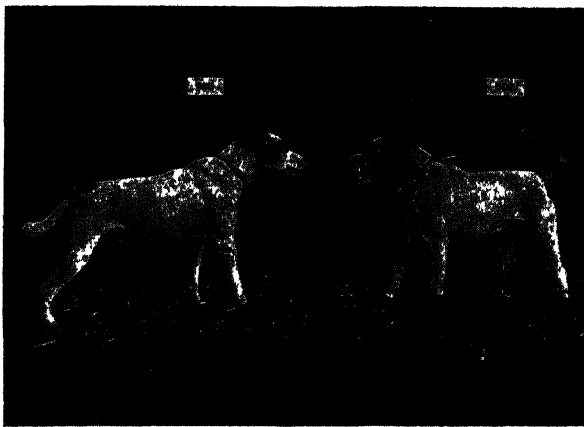
**ritual** (rit' ū āl), *adj.* Relating to, or connected with rites. *n.* The manner of performing divine service prescribed by a particular Church or religious body; a book containing the forms and ceremonies to be observed in religious services; the performance of rites, especially in an elaborate manner. (F. *rituel*; *rituel*, *ritualisme*.)

One who attaches great importance to ritual observances is called a **Ritualist** (rit' ū āl ist, *n.*), the excessive practice of ritual being termed **ritualism** (rit' ū āl izm, *n.*). Those who advocate or uphold the observance of the external forms in religion are said to be **ritualistic** (rit ū ā lis' tik, *adj.*), or to be **ritualistically** (rit ū ā lis' tik āl li, *adv.*) inclined. To **ritualize** (rit' ū āl iz, *v.i.*) is to display ritualistic tendencies, or to practise ritualism. Priests with ritualistic tendencies are said to be attempting to **ritualize** (*v.i.*) their services, or convert them into rituals. In ancient Britain the mistletoe was gathered **ritually** (rit' ū āl li, *adv.*), or with formal ceremony, by the Druids at Christmas time for use in their pagan rites.

L. *rituālis*, from *ritus* rite

**rivage** (ri' vāj), *n.* A rare poetical word for a bank, shore, or coast. (F. *rivage*.)

F., from O.F. *rive*, L. *ripa* bank.



**Rival.**—Fox terrier *rivals* for [the favour of the judges at an important dog show.

**rival** (ri' vāl), *n.* A competitor; one who strives to equal or surpass another in some pursuit, quality, etc.; an emulator. *adj.* Competing; having the same pretensions or claims; emulous. *v.i.* To strive to equal or excel; to vie with; to emulate. *v.i.* To be a rival or rivals (with). *pres. p.* *rivalling* (ri' vāl ing). (F. *rival*, *émule*, *concurrent*; *rival*; *rivaliser avec*; *rivaliser*.)

A business man may endeavour to beat his rivals, or rival firms, by advertising on a

larger scale than they. A pre-eminent painter, or craftsman, is said to be without rival or to have no rival. Our attention is divided when two subjects make rival claims on our interests. In athletics the competitors rival with one another to gain distinction, but theirs is a healthy rivalry (ri' vāl ri, *n.*), or act of rivalling. In some cases, however, rivalry unfortunately causes jealousy, envy, and selfishness. The state of a rival is termed **rivalship** (ri' vāl ship, *n.*), which also means rivalry in the sense of competition.

The word properly means one who uses the same brook as another; L. *rivālis*, from *rivus* brook. **SYN** : *n.* Competitor, emulator. *v.* Contend, emulate, equal, oppose.

**rive** (riv), *v.i.* To tear or split asunder; to wrench (away, off, etc.); to rend; to split (stone); to form (laths) by splitting. *v.i.* To be rent asunder. *p.p.* *riven* (riv' en); rarely *rived* (rivd). (F. *fendre*, *arracher*, *déchirer*; *se fendre*.)

This word is now chiefly used in poetry or poetical prose. The heart, for instance, is said to be riven with sorrow, a figurative reference to the violence with which natural forces rive or split the rocks. In a technical sense a trained workman in a quarry, whose work is to rive stone, is called a **river** (riv' er, *n.*). Laths are made by riving wood along the grain.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *riven*, from O. Norse *rifa*, cp. Dan. *rive*; perhaps akin to Gr. *erepein* to dash or tear down, and to G. *reiben* to rub

**rivel** (riv' el), *v.i.* To wrinkle. *v.i.* To crumple; to shrivel. (F. *ridier*; *se rider*, *se ratatiner*.)

This word is now archaic.

A.-S. (*ge*)*rifran*. Possibly connected with *rive*, or from assumed A.-S. *rifel* a fold.

**riven** (riv' en). This is the past participle of *rive*. See *rive*.

**river** [r] (riv' ér), *n.* A large natural stream flowing in a channel and discharging itself into the sea, a lake, a marsh, or another river; a copious flow or stream (of). (F. *fleuve*, *rivière*.)

In a transferred or figurative sense molten lava may be described as a river of fire, and much bloodshed as a river of blood. Ordinarily a river is a copious flow of water running in a definite bed or course which is called a **river-bed** (*n.*), or **river-channel**

(*n.*). The ground near the banks of a river, or stretching along its course, is the **riverside** (*n.*), and a house so situated is described as a **riverside** (riv' ér sid, *adj.*) house.

The dredging of a river to increase its navigability may be termed a **riverine** (riv' ér in, *adj.*) or **riverain** (riv' ér ān, *adj.*) improvement. A riverain town is one situated on the banks of a river, and a person who lives by a river is sometimes called a **riverain** (*n.*). Districts through which many rivers flow are

said to be well rivered, as opposed to a desert region which may be riverless (riv' ér les, *adj.*), or destitute of rivers.

Vessels plying on rivers or designed for this purpose are called river-craft (*n.*). River-horse (*n.*) is another name for the hippopotamus, which lives near rivers. The river-hog (*n.*)—*Polamochoerus porcus*—of West Africa, is one of the handsomest of the wild swine. It has reddish bristles, with black, white, and grey markings, and a distinct mane on its neck and back. It lives in swamps and on the banks of rivers. The river-worm (*n.*)—*Tubifex rivulorum*—is a red, freshwater worm that congregates in large numbers on the surface of the mud in ponds. The projecting bodies of these worms form a red patch, which disappears directly the water is disturbed because the animals immediately burrow.

A deity in classical mythology that presides over or personifies a river is called a river-god (*n.*).

O.F. *rivere*, from L.L. *ripāria* bank, river, from L. *ripārius* belonging to a bank or shore (*ripa*).

**river** [2] (riv' ér), *n.* A quarryman who splits the stone. See under rive.

**rivet** (riv' ét), *n.* A short bolt, the headless end of which can be flattened out after insertion. *v.t.* To fasten with rivets; to clinch or fasten firmly; to fix (the mind, etc.) upon; to engross the attention of. (F. *river*; *riveter*, *river*, *fixer*, *absorber*.)



**Rivet.**—Riveting the plates of the fire-box of a locomotive engine in course of construction at the Great Western Railway works at Swindon.

Rivets are used extensively in engineering work for joining metal plates, etc. The rivet is passed through holes at the edges of two plates and its plain end is then flattened and spread out to form a second head. Broken pieces can be riveted together, and in leather work copper rivets are used for affixing straps. A workman who rivets objects together is a *riveter* (riv' ét ér, *n.*), which also denotes a machine or apparatus for fixing and flattening rivets. In a figurative sense, fear is said to rivet a person to the ground, or prevent him from moving. We

rivet our eyes upon some engrossing spectacle; and when we are absorbed in a good book a friend might declare that we are riveted by it.

F., from *river* to rivet, clinch, perhaps from O. Norse *rifa* to tack or fasten together.

**rivière** (riv' i ár), *n.* A necklace of gems, usually consisting of several strings. (F. *river*.)

F. See river.

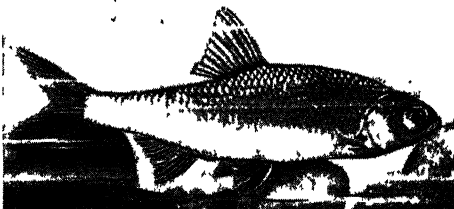
**rivulet** (riv' ū lét), *n.* A streamlet. (F. *ruisseau*.)

Dim. from L. *rivulus*, dim. of *rivus* stream.

**rix-dollar** (riks' dol ár), *n.* A silver coin, formerly current in various European countries. (F. *rixdale*, *risdale*.)

From the end of the sixteenth to the middle of the nineteenth century, rix-dollars were in use in Germany, Holland, and Scandinavia. They ranged in value from two shillings and threepence to four shillings and sixpence.

Dutch *rijks-daalder*, from G. *reichsthaler* dollar of the empire.



**Roach.**—The roach, a freshwater fish abundant in many English and Continental rivers.

**roach** [1] (rōch), *n.* A European freshwater fish, *Leuciscus rutilus*, allied to the carp. (F. *gardon*.)

The roach is common especially in England and other parts of northern Europe. Although its flesh is not very tasty, the roach is popular with anglers, largely on account of the skill required to catch it. Its size is from ten to fifteen inches; its colour silvery white beneath, with red lower fins, and it has no barbels. The roach is said never to become diseased, hence the expression, "As sound as a roach."

M.E. and O.F. *roche* (O.F. also *roce*); cp. Dutch *roch*, G. *roche*, Dan. *rokke*.

**roach** [2] (rōch), *n.* The upward curve in the foot of a square sail; in America, a horse's mane trimmed short. *v.t.* To cut (a sail) with a roach; in America, to trim (a horse's mane) so that the hair stands stiffly on end.

**road** [1] (rōd), *n.* A line of communication between places, especially a broad strip of ground prepared for the passage of vehicles or foot-passengers; a highway; a route; a roadstead. *v.t.* To provide with roads. (F. *route*, *grand chemin*, *rade*.)

The story of roads is closely bound up with the story of civilization. The greatest civilizing people of ancient times, the Romans, constructed splendid roads for military purposes, on the sites of which many modern roads still run. The great advance



in industrialism during the last hundred years was accompanied by the construction of hundreds of thousands of miles of roads. To-day, the road vies in importance with the railway—also called the railroad—owing to the extensive employment of motor vehicles.

Whenever we travel we are on the road to somewhere. Goods are said to be on the road when being forwarded to their destination. Both on land and on the sea there is a rule of the road, which lays down on which side vehicles or ships shall pass each other. In Britain, vehicles keep to the left of the road, but in most other countries they have to keep to the right, which is also the general practice of steam vessels at sea.

The **Road Board** (*n.*) was a government department set up in 1909 for making new roads and improving old ones. It was merged in the Ministry of Transport in 1919.

The road is an expression often heard to denote simply the highway, or highways generally. When a motorist decides to take the road, that is, set out, on a motor tour, he may take with him a **road-book** (*n.*), which is a book giving maps of, and particulars about, the roads and places on them. Every motor driver or cyclist should avoid being a **road-hog** (*n.*), that is, one who rides or drives recklessly and selfishly, without any consideration for other users of the road.

A **road-man** (*n.*) is a workman employed to make and repair roads with **road-metal** (*n.*), which is broken stone, and other substances. Piles of road-metal are sometimes to be seen on the **roadside** (*rōd' sīd, n.*), or the border of a road. A **roadside** (*adj.*) inn is one standing close to the road.

A **roadstead** (*rōd' stēd, n.*), or road in the nautical sense, is a place of anchorage near the shore, as, for example, the Yarmouth Roads, and the Margate Roads. A vessel lying in a road or about to anchor there is called a **roadster** (*rōd' stēr, n.*). An ordinary bicycle or motor-car is a roadster as opposed to one that is built specially for racing, and the name is given also to a horse used for travelling on roads, as opposed to a farm-horse or hunter.

The **roadway** (*rōd' wā, n.*) of a highway is the hard metalled part used for vehicular traffic. A vehicle or horse is **roadworthy** (*rōd wēr' thi, adj.*) if fit for use on the roads. Vast stretches of the earth's surface are still **roadless** (*rōd' lēs, n.*), that is, they have no roads running through them.

A.-S. *rād* a riding, a road, from *rīdan* to ride. *Raid* is a doublet. SYN.: *n.* Highway, street.

**road** [2] (*rōd*), *v.t.* and *i.* To track (game) by scent.

Possibly F. *rōder* to prowl.

**roam** (*rōm*), *v.i.* To wander about; to rove; to ramble. *v.t.* To range; to wander over. (F. *errer, vagabonder; parcourir.*)

One who roams the streets or who roams about the world is a **roamer** (*rōm' ēr, n.*).

M.E. *romen, raimen*, perhaps akin to *ramble*; cp. East Frisian *raimen* to rove. *roam*. At a late

date the word was punningly associated with *Rome*; cp. O.F. *romier*, Ital. *romeo*, Span. *romero* one who went on a pilgrimage to Rome.

**roan** [1] (*rōn*), *adj.* Of a dark reddish colour, blotched with grey or white. *n.* This colour; a roan animal, especially a horse. (F. *rouan*.)

This adjective is used chiefly of horses; sometimes of cattle, and may also be used of antelopes, gazelles, etc., whose colouring is a blotchy white or grey on a background of bay, chestnut, or sorrel.

O.F. *rouen*, Ital. *ro(v)ano*, perhaps ultimately from L. *rāvus* greyish-yellow; others would derive from the colour of a leather made in Rouen

**roan** [2] (*rōn*), *n.* A soft, flexible kind of leather, made from sheepskin tanned with sumach. (F. *peau maroquinée*.)

Roan is used chiefly in bookbinding as a substitute for Morocco.

Probably from *Roan* an obsolete E. form of the name *Rouen* in Normandy, L. *Rotomagus*. See *roan* [1].



**Roar.**—A lion roaring loudly. The roar of the lion is the most typical of all roars.

**roar** (*rōr*), *v.i.* To make a loud, deep sound, as a lion; to make a loud, confused din resembling this; to bellow; to yell; to laugh long and loud; of horses, to breathe noisily from defective wind. *v.t.* To shout; to yell (out). *n.* A loud, deep, hoarse cry made by lions and other beasts; a loud, continued sound of thunder, artillery, etc.; a confused din; a burst of laughter or mirth. (F. *rugir, mugir, tonner, hurler, gronder, faire du vacarme, rive aux éclats, corner; crier haut, crier à tue-tête; rugissement, mugissement, grondement, fracas, vacarme, éclat de rire.*)

At the Zoo the sea-lions roar, or emit loud continued bellows, at feeding time. The roar of heavy guns at artillery practice is audible many miles from the ranges. An amused audience is said to roar with laughter, or to roar at a comedian. Similarly, a violent expression of feeling may take the form of a roar of fury or pain. On a tempestuous

night, the wind is said to roar round the house. The roaring (*rōr'ing*, *n.*) of the waves on a beach is a powerful, confused din; that of a roaring (*adj.*) lion is a prolonged, throaty cry, that fills the listener with awe. A roaring fire is one that burns fiercely and roars up the chimney. In a different sense, a shop-keeper is said to do a roaring trade when business is very brisk, or highly successful.

The roaring forties (*n.pl.*) are those parts of the southern oceans near the fortieth degree of latitude south, in which the sailor often encounters the boisterous westerly winds called the brave west winds.

A horse that roars or breathes raucously, owing to a defect in its lungs, is called a *roarer* (*rōr'ér*, *n.*), which also means a thing or person that roars.

M.E. *voren*, *varen*, A.-S. *rārian*, akin to O.H.G. *rēren*, G. *röhren* to bellow. Probably imitative: cp. Sansk. *ra*, L. *latrāre* to bark.



Roast.—An ox being roasted in the market square of Bicester, Oxfordshire. The meat was sold for charity.

**roast** (*rōst*), *v.t.* To cook by direct exposure to radiant heat; to parch or dry by this means; to cook in an oven; to purify (ore) by heating without fusing; to expose to a fire; to heat violently or excessively; to banter or tease unmercifully. *v.i.* To undergo roasting; to roast meat. *n.* Meat roasted for food; the operation of roasting. *adj.* Roasted. (F. *rôtir*, *brûler*, *griller*, *échauffer*, *bâfouer*; *rôtir*; *rôti*, *action de rôtir*, *grillage*; *rôti*.)

Roast beef is often described simply as the roast, but as it is nowadays usually cooked in an oven, it is properly a baked dish, just as the potatoes cooked with it are baked potatoes.

Coffee beans are prepared for use by being roasted or parched, and ores are treated in a special roasting furnace (*n.*), which makes them expel certain unwanted constituents, without actually melting.

An oven or furnace used for roasting is also called a *roaster* (*rōst'ér*, *n.*), which also

means one who roasts, or food that is to be roasted. The apparatus that turns the spit on which meat is roasted before a fire is called a *roasting jack* (*rōst'ing jāk*, *n.*).

In a figurative sense a person is said to be roasted when he is mercilessly bantered.

M.E. *rosten*, O.F. *roster*, of Teut origin: cp. O.H.G. *rostēn*, from *rost* gridiron

**rob** (*rob*), *v.t.* To deprive of something unlawfully by violence or secret theft; to pillage; to deprive or strip (off). *v.i.* To commit robbery. (F. *voler*, *dérober*, *piller*, *dévaliser*, *dépouiller*, *priver*; *voler*.)

Stealing and robbing are both larceny, the legal difference between them is that the former is done in a furtive manner, and the latter by means of force or fear. This distinction is present in many ordinary uses of these words. Pickpockets steal purses, but highwaymen rob travellers. Age steals on one, but a guilty conscience robs one of peace of mind.

One who robs is a robber (*rob'ér*, *n.*). Robbing (*rob'ing*, *n.*), or robbery (*rob'éri*, *n.*) is legally defined as the unlawful and forcible taking of goods or money from the person of another by violence or threats of violence.

A large hermit-crab of the Pacific Islands is known as the *robber crab* (*n.*)—*Birgus latro*—because it was wrongly thought to climb palms for the coconuts. It lives in a deep burrow beneath the roots of the palms, which it lines with fibre stripped from the nut. The skua is also called the *robber-gull* (*n.*) owing to its predatory habits. A noble of mediaeval times who levied excessive tolls and generally oppressed those in his power, is termed a *robber-baron* (*n.*).

M.E. *robben*, from O.F. *rob(b)er* to strip off the clothes of those slain in battle, from O.H.G. *roubōn*; cp. A.-S. *rēafian* to rob, reave (from *rēaf* booty, garment), Dutch *rooven*, G. *rauben*. See reave, robe. SYN.: Deprive, despoil, pillage

**robe** (*rōb*), *n.* A long, loose outer garment worn over other dress, especially as a mark of rank, profession, or office; a woman's one-piece gown; a long outer garment for a baby in long clothes. *v.t.* To invest in a robe or robes; to dress. *v.i.* To put on a robe. (F. *robe*; *revêtir*, *habiller*; *se revêtir de sa robe*, *passer une robe*.)

Many state or official costumes take the form of robes—the word often implying rank and dignity on the part of its wearer. At the Law Courts, for instance, the judges are said to be robed, but ushers are gowned, although both wear a long, loose outer garment of similar design.

University doctors and masters of arts have academic robes. Bachelors of arts and

barristers wear gowns—though the members of the legal profession are often spoken of as gentlemen of the robe. In America, a skin rug used as a covering in a carriage is sometimes called a robe, and in England a dressing-gown is occasionally described by its French name, *robe de chambre* (*rôb dè shambr, n.*).

O.F. *robbe*, = L.L. *rauba* plunder especially of dress, O.H.G. *raup* (G. *raub*) booty. See *rob*.

**robin** (*rob' in*), *n.* A small, red-breasted song bird of the thrush family. (F. *rougegorge*.)

The robin, or robin-redbreast (*n.*)—*Erithacus rubecula*—is a native of western Europe and Asia, and is a great favourite in Britain on account of its boldness, its picturesque colouring, and the many popular legends in which it figures.

The robin has full, bright black eyes. The upper parts of both sexes are olive brown, the forehead and breast being bright red. The young are unlike the parents, for they have spotted breasts.

Many robins migrate in the autumn, others come to Britain as winter visitors. In cold weather they often frequent the gardens of houses in search of kitchen scraps.

In fairy lore, the name of Robin Goodfellow (*n.*) is borne by a mischievous domestic fairy, known also as Puck. Robin-run-in-the-hedge (*n.*) is the popular name for bindweed, the ground-ivy, and other trailing plants common in English hedgerows. Herb Robert is sometimes called robin's-eye (*n.*).

Familiar F. form of Robert.

**Robinia** (*rò bin' i* à), *n.* A genus of North American pod-bearing, ornamental shrubs and trees. (F. *robinier*.)

The acacia of British gardens is really a member of this genus, and is also called the false acacia (*Robinia pseudacacia*), or thorn acacia. There is a tradition that the Pilgrim Fathers built their settlements of the hard, close-grained timber of this tree. The smaller species, *Robinia hispida*, bears large rose-coloured flowers, which are scentless.

Named from *Robin*, French gardener.

**roburant** (*rô' bô rânt*), *adj.* Strengthening. *n.* A tonic. (F. *fortifiant*; *tonique*.)

This word is used only in medical science.

L. *roboreans* (acc. -ant-em), pres. p. of *roboreare* to strengthen, from *robur* (gen. *robore-is*) strength.



Robe.—A Scottish magistrate in his civic robes.



Robin.—The robin, one of the most popular of British birds.

**Rob Roy** (*rob roi*), *n.* A partly decked-in canoe propelled by a double-bladed paddle.

Some Rob Roy canoes have a mast and small sail. The name was first given by John Macgregor (1825-92) to a canoe in which he made extensive journeys along the waterways of Europe. Rob Roy (Gaelic "red Robert") Macgregor (1671-1734) was a Highland robber celebrated by Scott.

**roburite** (*rô' bûr it*), *n.* A powerful, flameless explosive. (F. *roburie*.)

From L. *robur* strength, and E. suffix -ite. See *robust*.

**robust** (*rô bûst'*), *adj.* Strong; sturdy; muscular; having or displaying good health and powers of endurance; hardy; vigorous; invigorating. (F. *robuste, solide, vigoureux, fortifiant*.)

Stocky, healthy-looking people of the John Bull type are said to be robust, or in robust health. Such people can indulge in robust or vigorous exercise, requiring strength and vitality. Robust plants are those that grow hardily, as opposed to weakly, slender ones. A sensible, straightforward thinker has a robust mind. Country people are often robustly (*rô bûst' li, adv.*) built, and have the quality of robustness (*rô bûst' nés, n.*). The word *robustious* (*rô bûs' chûs; rô bûs' ti ús, adj.*), that is, boisterous or self-assertive, formerly had the same meanings as robust. It is now used chiefly with reference to the passage in "Hamlet" (iii, 2), when the prince tells the players, "O! it offends me to the soul to hear a robustious periwig-pated fellow tear a passion to tatters."

L. *robustus*, from *robur* (older form *robûs*) a very hard kind of oak, strength.

**roc** (*rok*), *n.* A large, fabulous bird of Eastern stories. (F. *roch*.)

In the Arabian Nights, Sindbad the Sailor was carried away by a roc, which, according to the story, was so strong that it did not notice its human burden. It is believed that the legends of the roc grew up from the discovery in Madagascar of the eggs of the aepyornis by early Arab sailors. Naturalists, however, have shown that the extinct aepyornis was too big and heavy to fly. It was a running bird, like the ostrich.

Arabic, Pers. *rukḥ, rokḥ*.

**rocambole** (*rok'âm bôl*), *n.* Spanish garlic; a bulbous herb allied to the leek. (F. *rocamboule, ail d'Espagne*.)

Rocambole (*Allium scorodoprasum*) has long been cultivated in kitchen gardens as a pot herb. Its little purple bulbs have a more delicate flavour than garlic. The tall stem bears a head of tiny purple flowers.

F., from G. *rockenbollen*, from *voggen* rye, *bolle* bulb, perhaps so called because its little bulbs were like grains of rye.

**roches moutonnées** (rôsh moo ton ä), *n. pl.* Knobs or humps of rock rounded by the action of glaciers. (F. *roches moutonnées*.)

F. *roches* rocks, and *moutonnées* (from *mouton* sheep) sheeplike.

**rochet** (roch' èt), *n.* A kind of surplice worn under the chimer by Anglican and other bishops. (F. *rochet*.)

F., from M.H.G. *roc* (G. *rock* coat, A.-S. *rocc*).

**rock** [I] (rok), *n.* The solid matter underlying the soil and forming the earth's crust; a projecting mass of this; a stony hill, promontory, cliff, islet, etc.; a large detached block of stone; a hard sweet, of various kinds; something which may cause disaster; something stable; a defence or refuge. (F. *rocher*, *roche*, *roc*.)



Rock.—Rugged rocks and a rough sea at Stonehaven, on the east coast of Scotland.

In seafaring, rocks are a source of great danger to ships, and so the word rock is used figuratively to mean a cause of disaster. A man is said to be on the rocks when he comes to grief, or is in great difficulty as regards money matters. On the other hand, the firmness and solidity of a rock makes it a symbol of lasting strength and security. In a famous hymn, Christ is symbolized as the "Rock of Ages."

Gibraltar is often called the Rock, because it is a great mass of limestone rising boldly to a height of over fourteen hundred feet. The town of Gibraltar is at the foot of the promontory at its western side. A mixture of English and Spanish spoken by some of its inhabitants is called **rock English** (*n.*).

A basin-shaped hollow in rock, such as is often occupied by a marsh or lake, is called a **rock-basin** (*n.*). Some of the Scottish lochs are in rock-basins, which geologists believe to have been formed by the action of glaciers.

The **rock-bottom** (*n.*) of an excavation is the solid stony floor below loose soil. In commercial matters a **rock-bottom** (*adj.*) price is the very lowest price that will be accepted for some article.

Cornwall has a **rock-bound** (*adj.*) coast, that is, one with rocky cliffs, hemmed in by partly submerged or detached rocks that run out into the sea.

The kind of alum called **rock-alum** (*n.*), is potash-alum of high quality, valued by dyers on account of its freedom from iron. Rocks containing compounds of aluminium sometimes exude **rock-butter** (*n.*), a soft, yellowish mixture of alum and iron oxide, which is a product of decomposition in such rocks.

The substance named **rock-soap** (*n.*) is a dark-blue or black silicate of aluminium, of a greasy nature, found in Bohemia, Saxony, and elsewhere, and used for crayons.

Asbestos in different forms which suggest cork, leather, and silk, is called **rock-cork** (*n.*), **rock-leather** (*n.*), and **rock-silk** (*n.*).

Pure, transparent, and colourless quartz is known as **rock-crystal** (*n.*). Rock-crystals, or pieces of this, are called pebbles when used for making spectacle lenses.

Petroleum is called **rock-oil** (*n.*) to distinguish it from animal and vegetable oils, and is also known as **rock-tar** (*n.*). **Rock-salt** (*n.*) is salt deposited in solid layers or strata. It is mined much in the same way as coal. There are deposits of this kind in Cheshire, Galicia, India, and the United States.

Most children are fond of the small, rough, currant cake called a **rock-cake** (*n.*), and of **rock-candy** (*n.*), which is hard sugar-candy in crystals.

The word rock enters into the formation of names of certain animals and plants that frequent or grow in rocky places. The **rock-dove** (*n.*) or **rock-pigeon** (*n.*)—*Columba livia*—is a wild dove that nests in caves and clefts in rocks. It is believed to be the original species from which

the many varieties of domestic pigeon have been derived. The ibex or wild mountain goat is sometimes called the **rock-goat** (*n.*), and the hyrax (*Procavia*), a small hare-like animal found in Africa, Arabia, and Syria, is also named **rock-rabbit** (*n.*). It is, however, more akin to the elephant



Rock-dove.—The rock-dove, also called the rock-pigeon.

than the rabbit, a fact shown by the formation of the bones of its feet. In Australasia, a snake of the genus *Morelia* is called a **rock-snake** (*n.*), because it is fond of rocky places.

There are many kinds of rock-fish (*n.*), that is, a fish frequenting rocks or rocky bottoms. The name is specially given to the sea-gudgeon (*Gobius niger*), and the wrasse (*Labrus*), a fish with large lips.

The plant called the rock-rose (*n.*), or rock-cistus (*n.*), is a shrub with large flowers resembling those of the wild rose. They may be red, white, lilac, or variegated, or like the common rock-rose of English hillsides (*Helianthemum vulgare*), the flowers may be yellow.

The Alpine trailing plant called rock-cress (*n.*), or arabis, is a species of rock-plant (*n.*) commonly grown in a rock-garden (*n.*). This is a garden made up of large stones and earth arranged to form mounds and slopes, on which many kinds of alpine and other plants thrive. On a less ambitious scale is the rockery (*rok'ér i, n.*), formerly much favoured in gardens. It consisted of rock-work (*n.*), that is, an arrangement of rocks or large stones, in some secluded corner, on which ferns, etc., were grown.

Lumps of rock and stone are crushed into small pieces by a very powerful machine called a rock-breaker (*n.*). In North Wales, Cumberland, and Scotland many mountaineers indulge in the sport called rock-climbing (*n.*), which is the scaling of dangerous and precipitous rocky peaks.

The home of primitive man was often a rock-shelter (*n.*), that is, a cave. In China, India, Asia Minor, and other parts of the world there are examples of rock-sculpture (*n.*), or primitive designs and figures cut in the face of a natural rock, or upon megaliths and ancient stone monuments. At Behistun, in Persia, a large surface of rock, two hundred feet above the base of a cliff, is covered with Babylonian, Susian, and old Persian rock-hewn (*adj.*) inscriptions of the sixth century B.C.

A rock-temple (*n.*) is a temple excavated in the form of a cave in solid rock, or else an open-air temple carved out of a cliff-side. There are famous ancient works of this kind at Elephanta, an island in Bombay Harbour, and at Abu Simbel, in Egypt.

The east coast of England is largely rockless (*rok' lès, adv.*), that is, without rocks along it. A rocklet (*rok' lét, n.*) is a small rock. Large masses of concrete are rocklike (*rok' lik, adj.*), that is, as hard, solid, and immovable as rocks. Very stale bread may be said to become rocklike—that is, like rock.



Rock-garden.—A beautiful rock-garden planted with many varieties of rock-plants.

M.E. *rokke*, O.F. *roke*, L.L. *rocca*, *rocha*. It is suggested that the word comes from assumed L.L. *rūpica*, from L. *rūpēs* rock, from *rumpere* to break.

**rock** [2] (*rok*), *v.t.* To cause to move to and fro, from side to side, or up and down, to move (a cradle) from side to side; to lull (to sleep) thus; in gold mining, to work (a rocker) in a cradle. *v.i.* To move backwards and forwards; to sway; to reel; to work a gold miner's cradle. *n.* A spell of rocking; a to-and-fro movement. (*F. balancer, branler, bercer, remuer; se balancer, branler, bercement.*)

*balancer, branler, chanceler; balancement, bercement.*)

The waves rock a ship; a mother rocks a cradle, or gives it a rock, in order to rock her baby to sleep. Steeples and tall chimneys rock slightly in a strong wind. The rockaway (*rok' à wā, n.*) is an American four-wheeled pleasure vehicle, carrying two people, and having a fixed top and side curtains.

A person or machine that rocks anything is a rocker (*rok'ér, n.*). The word means also a curved bar of wood or metal on which anything is rocked, or a miner's cradle for rocking or sifting gold out of gravel. The kind of chair called a rocking-chair (*n.*), either tips to and fro as a whole on wooden rockers, like the child's rocking-horse (*n.*), or has a seat attached to the framework by springs.

A rocking-shaft (*n.*) in a machine is any shaft or spindle which turns to and fro instead of revolving. A mass of rock balanced naturally on its support, and able to be rocked by a small force, is called a rocking-stone (*n.*). There is a Buddhist temple, among the Kelasa Hills, in Burma, balanced on a rocking-stone at a height of three thousand six hundred feet. The Logan Stone at Land's End, Cornwall, is a well-known example. In the mezzotint process of engraving, the copper plates are roughened with an instrument called a rocking-tool (*n.*).

M.E. *rokken*, A.-S. *roccian* to rock (a child); cp. Dan. *rokke* to move, shake, pull, Icel. *rykk-r*, G. *ruck* a jolt. SYN.: *v.* Reel, roll, sway, totter.



Rocking-stone.—A rocking-stone at Tandil, Argentina, South America.

**rock-alum** (rok ál' ùm). For this word, **rock-basin**, etc., see under **rock** [1].

**rocket** [1] (rok' ét), *n.* Any one of several plants used in making salads or grown as garden flowers, belonging to the order of Cruciferae. (F. *roquette*.)

One of the plants called rocket (*Eruca sativa*) grows wild in many parts of Europe. It has white flowers with purple veining, and acrid leaves which the Italians use in salads. Another is the garden plant whose botanical name is *Hesperis matronalis*. This has flowers of purple, pink, and white, and gives off a sweet perfume after dark. The wild mignonette (*Reseda luteola*) is sometimes called base rocket, and the name of blue rocket is given to some species of aconite and larkspur, and to the bluebell.

F. *roquette*, from Ital. *ruchetta*, dim. of *ruca* salad-rocket, from L. *brāca* a species of cabbage.

**rocket** [2] (rok' ét), *n.* A cylindrical firework that is projected through the air by the discharge of explosive gases from one end. *v.t.* To fire at with rockets. *v.i.* To fly or bound upwards like a rocket. (F. *fusée volante*.)

Rockets are cylinders of pasteboard or metal, filled with an explosive mixture, and usually mounted on a stick. Those used for purposes of display scatter showers of stars in their trail. Rockets are also of practical use in signalling and life-saving at sea, and formerly were used in warfare, especially against uncivilized tribes. A life-saving apparatus in which rockets are used for rescuing people from a shipwreck near land, etc., is called a **rocket apparatus** (*n.*). It discharges a large rocket, carrying one end of a light line, over the distressed ship. By means of this line a heavy hawser is pulled on board, and along this the passengers and crew are transported to land in a breeches-buoy worked by an endless rope.

A pheasant that, when startled, rockets straight up in the air like a rocket, is called a **rocketeer** (rok' ét ér, *n.*). A horse that makes an upward bound is also said to rocket.

Ital. *rochetta* distaff, squib, dim. of *rocca* distaff, from its resemblance to shape of the bobbin or distaff. Cp. obsolete E. *rock*, G. *rocken* distaff.

**rock-fish** (rok' fish). For this word, **rock-goat**, etc., see under **rock** [1].

**rocking-chair** (rok' ing châr). For this word, **rocking-horse**, etc., see under **rock** [2].

**Rockingham ware** (rok' ing hām wâr), *n.* Chocolate-coloured or blue and white pottery

made at Swinton, near Sheffield, in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries.

Elongated teapots are characteristic of Rockingham ware, but teapots and coffee-pots shaped like fruits, having moulded leaves, were also produced by the works at Swinton, which is on the estate of the Duke of Rockingham.

**rocky** (rok' i), *adj.* Full of or abounding in rocks; consisting of or resembling rock; hard as rock; rugged; unfeeling. (F. *plein de rochers, rocailleux, dur, insensible*.)

A rocky shore is one edged or strewn with rocks. The many rocky peaks of the Rocky Mountains gave rise to this name. This great mountain range, or series of ranges, lies towards the western coast of North America

down the whole length of which it stretches. It is familiarly known as the **Rockies** (rok' iz, *n.pl.*). A person having a flinty or unyielding nature is said figuratively to have a cold, rocky disposition.

From **rock** [1] and suffix -*v* full of. SYN.: Firm, hard, obdurate, stony. ANT.: Gentle, soft, sympathetic, yielding.

**rococo** (rô kô' kô), *n.* A florid style of architecture and decoration prevalent in the late seventeenth and the eighteenth centuries; tasteless or freakish design. *adj.* In this style; antiquated; debased. (F. *rococo*.)

The rococo style in architecture, furniture, etc., was popular in France in the time of Louis XIV and XV. It is characterized by an over-richness of detail in the form of scrolls, and ornaments in imitation of foliage, shell-work, and rock-work. It is from the latter that the name is derived. Rococo architecture may be distinguished by the irregularity

with which the doors and windows are disposed, and the florid decoration of the façades, etc. Nowadays, flamboyant and extravagant work in literature and other arts is said, in a disparaging sense, to be rococo.

F, perhaps altered from *rocaille* rock-work.

**rod** (rod), *n.* A straight, thin piece of wood; a wand; a sceptre; a slender metal bar; a shaft; a fishing-rod; a measure of length, equal to five yards and a half; a measure of area, thirty yards and a quarter; a switch or bundle of twigs used for administering punishment; punishment; in physiology a rod-shaped part or structure. (F. *baguette, verge, sceptre, tringle, tige, arbre, canne à pêcher, verges, châtimement*.)

A rod, or straight, slender branch or shoot



Rocket.—Firing a rocket, with a line attached, over a burning building.

of a tree may be used for cleaning piping, as an instrument of punishment, and for various other purposes. It symbolizes chastisement, as in the old phrase, "Spare the rod and spoil the child." A person is said to make a rod for his own back when he prepares troubles for himself.

Churchwardens carry rods as emblems of office, and in certain orders of knighthood the ushers bear wands of distinguishing colours for a similar purpose. In the Order of the Garter, and in the House of Lords, the gentleman usher is called the Black Rod, after the colour of his symbol of office.

In engineering, a connecting bar is called a rod, and in machinery the name is used for piston-rods, valve-rods, coupling-rods, etc.

The metal conductors called lightning rods serve to protect buildings from being struck by lightning. The measure of length and area called a rod is also termed a pole or perch. A rod of brickwork, representing sixteen and a half feet by sixteen and a half feet by one and a half brick thick, equals three hundred and six cubic feet, and is a unit of measurement in building.

A small rod is called a **rodlet** (rod' lét, *n.*), a term sometimes used by scientists when describing tiny rod-like (*adj.*) parts of an organism. An angler is sometimes called a **rodman** (rod' mán, *n.*), or **rodster** (rod' stér, *n.*) from the fact that he uses a rod and line. If he is a keen fisherman he never travels **rodless** (rod' lès, *n.*), or without a rod, when visiting a good angling district.

A.-S. *rodd*, distinct from *rood*; cp. O. Norse *rúdda* club. **SYN.**: Baton, shaft, stick, switch, wand.

**rode** (rôd). This is the past tense of ride. *See* ride.

**rodent** (rô' dènt), *adj.* Gnawing; relating or belonging to the order of Rodentia, or gnawing animals having incisors, but no canine teeth. *n.* An animal of this order. (F. *rongeur*.)

Rodents are characterized by their chisel-like front teeth, which continue growing while the animal lives, and are adapted for gnawing hard substances. All **rodential** (rô den' shál, *adj.*) animals are vegetable feeders, and their order contains the hare, agouti, jerboa, squirrel, beaver, and mouse.

L. *rôdens* (acc. -*enti-em*), pres. p. of *rôdere* to gnaw.

**rodeo** (rô dâ' ô), *n.* A round-up of cattle on a ranch; an exhibition of cowboy skill.

Rodeos are periodical events, for counting, inspecting, or branding the cattle, etc., on ranches. At the British Empire Exhibition of 1924 thousands of people were thrilled by the Rodeo held there, which took the form of a display of certain cowboy activities, such as lassoing wild cattle, steer-wrestling, and buck-jumping.

**Span.** = going round, rounding up of cattle to count or brand them.

**rodless** (rod' lès). For this word, **rodlet**, etc., *see* under **rod**.

**rodomontade** (rod ô mon tâi', *n.*). Blustering or boastful talk or language; a bragging speech. *n.* To boast or brag. *adj.* Bragging. (F. *rodomontade*; *se vanter, faire le rodomont*; *de rodomont*.)

The legendary Rodomont, King of Algiers, and leader of the Saracens against Charlemagne, was boastful and vainglorious, although a brave and fierce warrior. Those who indulge in rodomontade, or a rodomontade style of speech or writing, do not hold the attention of sensible people.

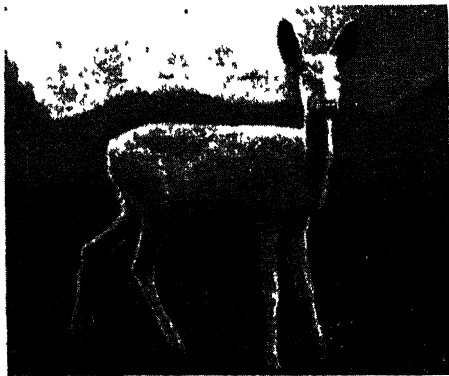
F, from *Rodomonte*, a swaggering hero in the "Orlando Furioso" of Ariosto, probably from Ital. dialect *rodare* to roll away, and *mont* mountain, one who boasted he could move mountains.

**rodster** (rod' stér). For this word *see* under **rod**.

**roe** [1] (rô), *n.* A small wild deer of Europe and Asia. Another name is **roedeer** (rô' dêr, *n.*). (F. *chevreuil*.)

The male roe is also called a **roebuck** (rô' bûk, *n.*). It stands about two feet at the shoulder, and has antlers about eight inches long, usually with three small branches at the tips. Its head is short with large ears. The summer colouring is reddish-brown with a white patch on the back parts, in winter the coat becomes olive brown. Roes are found in Britain. The scientific name of the species is *Capreolus caprea*.

M.E. *ro*, A.-S. *rāha*, *rā*; cp. Dutch *ree*, G. *reh*, O. Norse *rā*.



**Roe.**—The common roe, or roedeer, a deer which frequents the mountainous parts of Europe.

**roe** [2] (rô), *n.* The mass of eggs forming the spawn of fish and amphibians. (F. *fray*, *œufs de poisson*.)

The form of limestone, known as oolite, which consists of numerous particles of sand cemented together in carbonate of lime, is also called **roestone** (rô' stôn, *n.*) from its resemblance to a fish's roe.

M.E. *roughe*, *rowe*; cp. O. Norse *hrogn*, G. *rogen*, F. *rogue* hard roe, perhaps akin to Gr. *krokê* pebble.

**rogation** (rô gā' shûn), *n.* In ancient Rome, a law proposed before the people by a consul or tribune; a litany of the saints chanted on Rogation Days. (F. *rogation*.)

This word is generally used in its ecclesiastical sense. The **Rogation Days** (*n. pl.*) are the three days immediately preceding Ascension Day. They are observed in the Roman Catholic Church, and celebrated with processions during which rogations or litanies are sung. The week in which these days occur is called **Rogation Week** (*n.*), and the Sunday preceding Ascension Day is **Rogation Sunday** (*n.*). It is the fifth after Easter. The old custom of beating the bounds is still observed at this time in some parts of England.

*F.*, from *L. rogātiō* (acc. -*ōnem*), from *rogātus*, *p. p.* of *rogāre* to ask, supplicate.

**rogue** (rōg), *n.* A rascal; a dishonest person; a mischievous child; a wild animal of vicious disposition living apart from a herd; a shirking or vicious racehorse or hunter; an inferior plant among seedlings. *v. t.* To weed out rogues from (a bed of plants). (*F. coquin, fripon, petit drôle.*)

Swindlers and others who live by knavery or **roguery** (rōg' è ri, *n.*), are called rogues. A musical piece played by a regimental band when disgraced soldiers were "drummed out" of the regiment was known as the **rogue's march** (*n.*). In a playful or affectionate sense a child is sometimes called a little rogue, and its merry mischief is described as **roguishness** (rō' gish nēs, *n.*). A waggish person is also called a rogue, without any idea of disparagement. A person who behaves archly is said to be **roguish** (rō' gish, *adj.*) and to behave **roguishly** (rō' gish li, *adv.*).

An elephant or buffalo that has left, or been driven out of, its herd on account of its savage disposition is termed a rogue, or more precisely, a **rogue elephant** (*n.*) or **rogue buffalo** (*n.*). Gardeners call a weak or unwanted plant among seedlings a rogue. They are said to rogue a bed, when they weed out such plants.

Canting word of the sixteenth century. *Cp.* *F. rogue* arrogant, surly, also *Low G. rook* a thief. *See rook* [1]. *SYN.*: *n.* Knave, rascal, scamp, scoundrel, swindler.

**roister** (rois' tēr), *v. i.* To be uproarious or boisterous. (*F. fanfaronner, faire bombance.*) This word is not often used, except as a participle. A roistering bully, or else a swaggering noisy reveller, may be called a **roisterer** (rois' tēr ēr, *n.*).

Probably from *F. rustre* (earlier *ruistre*) clown, boor, from *L. rusticus* rustic, boorish.

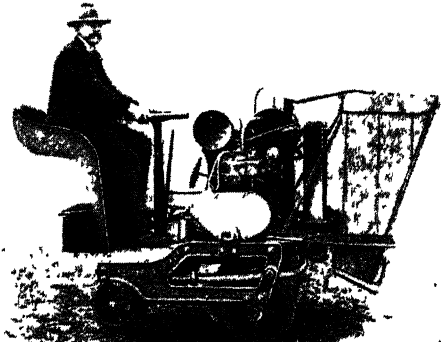
**Roland** (rō' lānd), *n.* A return blow; a counterstroke. (*F. riposte.*)

This word is used only in the phrase, "To give a Roland for an Oliver," meaning to give as good as one gets, to make an effective retort. Roland, the most renowned of the Paladins of Charlemagne, and his bosom friend, Oliver, are the heroes of many mediaeval stories. Their friendship dated from a famous duel in which Oliver, then little known, proved a match for Roland at every point.

**rôle** (rōl), *n.* A part or character played by an actor; an action or duty that one is called upon to perform. (*F. rôle.*)

Many great actors have won especial fame in the rôle of Hamlet. King Edward VII played the rôle of peacemaker throughout his reign.

*F. rôle.* *See roll* (each actor's part being written on a roll of paper).



**Roll.**—A motor-driven roller used to roll lawns. It saves both time and labour.

**roll** (rōl), *v. t.* To make to move by turning over and over; to move (a thing) on its axis; to make to move to a lower level in this way; to wrap (something) round on itself so as to form a cylinder or ball; to wrap up (in); to flatten or thin with rollers; to move on wheels or rollers; to move or impel forward with a sweeping motion; to give utterance to a deep prolonged sound. *v. i.* To move or be moved by turning over and over; to revolve; to move or be moved on wheels or in a wheeled vehicle; to be formed into a cylinder or ball; to be flattened by or as by a roller; to turn or move in a circle; to rock; to sway; to undulate; to rumble. *n.* The act or state of rolling; that which has been rolled or is used for rolling; a cylinder; an official document; a register; a small loaf of bread; a peal (of thunder); a ruffle on a drum; a folded edge; a quantity of material wound on a roll; in architecture, a convex moulding; in bookbinding, a revolving tool for decorating the cover of a book. (*F. rouler, tourner, enrouler, cylindrer, laminier, charrier, rouler, battre, rouler, tourner, se peloter, faire sa révolution, basculer, se balancer, ondoyer, gronder; roulement, roulis, rouleau, cylindre, registre, archives, petit pain, grondement, batterie, roulement, rebras, rouleau, moulure, convexe, roulette de relieur.*)

Men learnt to roll heavy objects along, that is, move them by turning them over and over, before they invented the wheel, which is more convenient, because it rolls along on its axis carrying the object to be moved.

A dog or cat may roll lazily in front of the fire. A very rich man is said to roll in money. A traveller feeling cold rolls himself in his rug. Sailors often roll in their walk; this



habit is caused by following the motion of a rolling ship. When a mist or fog clears, we sometimes say it rolls away.

Thunder rolls or re-echoes round a valley. An orator often rolls sonorous phrases from his tongue. A madman's eyes roll or revolve in their sockets. Long strips of paper, metal, or materials are rolled up, as rolls are easily stored.

The earliest books were rolls of parchment, and the word is still used in this sense as regards official lists. The **Master of the Rolls** (*n.*) is an official who once kept the rolls of Chancery, but now is the head of the Record Office and a judge of the Court of Appeal.

It is sometimes necessary to strike off the rolls, that is, to remove from the official list of solicitors, one who has committed an act which disqualifies him from practising as a solicitor. A **roll-call** (*n.*) is an occasion on which names on a list are called over, as at a muster of troops or in a school, to find out if all who should be there are present.

In architecture, a **roll-moulding** (*n.*), is a rounded strip of ornamentation. The **roll-top desk** (*n.*), much used in offices, has a high back, and a flexible cover of wooden strips which moves in grooves over the top of the desk.



**Roller.**—Rollers are found in Europe, Africa, Asia, and Australia.

There are many kinds of **roller** (*rōl' ēr, n.*), as, for example, the garden-roller, the rollers of a mangle, or of a machine for flattening or crushing. The **roller or roller bandage** (*n.*) used by surgeons is a long crêpe or linen bandage rolled up ready for use. The birds of the genus *Coracias* are called rollers, perhaps from the habit which the male bird has of turning over in the air. Various species are found in Europe, Africa, Asia, and Australia.

What is called **rolled gold** (*n.*) is thin sheet gold welded to a sheet of brass by being passed with it between heavy rollers. The **roller-skate** (*n.*), used on hard wooden or asphalt surfaces, has four rollers



**Roller-skate.**—A roller-skate has four rollers turning on ball-bearings.

turning on ball-bearings. Boys may often be seen engaged in **roller-skating** (*n.*) in the streets. A **roller-towel** (*n.*) is a cylindrical band of towelling, hung on a wooden roller.

Metal is pressed out into bars, plates, or sheets in a **rolling-mill** (*n.*), by being passed between pairs of grooved or smooth rollers. The cook's wooden **rolling-pin** (*n.*) rolls out dough or pastry on a board. Woven fabrics are pressed and smoothed by a

**rolling-press** (*n.*), which is the same as a calender.

The **rolling-stock** (*n.*) of a railway is all the stock belonging to it which runs on the rails, that is, all locomotives, carriages, trucks, and vans. A **rolling stone** (*n.*) is a name given to a person who cannot settle down in one place or to one occupation.

O.F. *roler*, from L.L. *rotulāre*, from L. *rotula* little wheel, dim. of *rota* wheel. (*n.*) O.F. *role*, from L. *rotulus* little wheel, L.L. a roll, dim. of L. *rota* wheel. SYN.: *v.* Drive, impel, resound, rock, rotate. *n.* Catalogue, cylinder, inventory, schedule.

**rollick** (*rol' ik*), *v. i.* To behave in a jovial, careless way; to revel; to be merry. *n.* A frolic. (*F. rigoler, s' ébattre; rigolade, ébats.*)

Hampstead Heath on a Bank Holiday is a good opportunity to see people rollick. **Rollicking** (*rol' ik ing, adj.*) farces are popular at many theatres. **Rollicksome** (*rol' ik sūm, adj.*) people take life rollickingly (*rol' ik ing li, adv.*), and treat difficulties with rollickingness (*rol' ik ing nēs, n.*), or **rollicksomeness** (*rol' ik sūm nēs, n.*).

Perhaps corruption of *frolic*, influenced by *roll*. SYN.: *v.* Frisk, frolic. ANT.: *v.* Mope, sulk.

**rolling-mill** (*rōl' ing mil*). For this word, **rolling-pin**, etc., see under *roll*.

**roly-poly** (*rō' li pō' li*), *n.* A favourite pudding.

A roly-poly is made of a sheet of paste covered with jam which is rolled up and boiled in a cloth. A specially chubby child is sometimes spoken of as a regular roly-poly.

A colloquial jingling compound formed on *roll*, from the shape into which the pudding is rolled.

**Rom** (*rom*), *n.* A male gipsy. (*F. tsigane.*) This is the name given to themselves by the European gipsies.

From *Romany* gipsy, perhaps from L. *Rōmāni* the Romans of Byzantium and the Eastern empire.

**Romaic** (*rō mā' ik*), *n.* The spoken language of modern Greece. *adj.* Relating to or expressed in this language. (*F. romaïque.*)

Modern Greece has two dialects, the spoken and the written. The latter is an imitation of ancient Greek, but the former, Romaic, which is never taught but is everywhere spoken, is a far-away descendant of it, with many local variations, and cannot be understood by one who knows only the ancient language. The **Romaika** (*rō mā' ik ā, n.*) is a national dance of the modern Greeks.

Modern Gr. *rhōmaikos*, from *Rhōmē* Rome.

**Roman** (*rō' măn*), *adj.* Relating or belonging to the city of Rome or its people; belonging to the Roman Catholic Church; denoting numbers expressed in letters, not in figures; (*roman*) denoting ordinary upright printed characters. *n.* A citizen or native of Rome; a subject of the ancient Roman state or empire. (*F. romain.*)

According to tradition, the ancient Romans were descendants of the great prince Æneas

and his followers, who settled in Italy after the Trojan War. When the Roman Empire (*n.*) was established by the Emperor Augustus in 27 B.C., Roman influence already extended over the greater part of the known world. Roman speech and Roman ideas of discipline and order were spread far and wide.

The Romans were great builders, and nearly every country which they conquered still uses the splendid roads which they made. Roman architecture is noted for its massive strength and rich ornament. It is not an original style; its chief characteristics being the adaptation of the Greek columns and the Etruscan arch and vault.

Before the Protestant Reformation Rome was the seat of government of the whole Western Church. It is still the centre of Roman Catholicism (*n.*), and the principal bishopric of the Roman Catholic (*adj.*) Church. Roman Catholics (*n.pl.*) are found in all parts of the world worshipping Roman-Catholically (*adv.*), that is, according to the rites of the Church of Rome. These terms are used, though not by themselves, to distinguish them from other professed Catholics.

The laws of several European countries, including France and Italy, are founded on Roman Law (*n.*). This is the code of civil law reduced to a system by the Emperor Justinian in the sixth century after Christ.

We usually find Roman numerals (*n.pl.*) marking the chapters in our Bibles and numbering the Psalms in our prayer-books. Roman fever (*n.*) is a form of fever which is common in the marshy districts surrounding Rome. A Roman nose (*n.*) is an aquiline nose with a high bridge.

**romance** (rô mǎns'), *n.* The spoken language of old France, developed from the Latin; the group of modern languages derived from Latin; a mediaeval tale of chivalry, usually in verse, originally one in old French; a story telling of people and events unlike those of every-day life; the class of fiction which consists of such stories; ideas and actions suggestive of chivalry, adventure and mystery; an affair of a strange or adventurous nature, a love-affair; a fiction or falsehood; a short and simple musical composition. *adj.* Relating to the modern languages developed from the Latin. *v.i.* To yarn extravagantly; to make false or highly exaggerated statements. (F. *roman, langues romanes, romance, broderie; roman; faire le Tartarin, faire un roman.*)

When referring to language, the word is written Romance. Italian, Spanish, French, Rumanian, Provençal, Catalan, and Portuguese are the principal Romance languages of to-day. Most of the romances of chivalry, written in the early Romance dialects, deal with the adventures of some great hero.

A writer of these old romances is called a romancist (rô mǎns' ist, *n.*). The writer of a modern romance, such as many of Sir Walter Scott's novels and William Morris's

stories, may be called a romancer (rô mǎns' ér, *n.*), a name applied also to one who exaggerates when telling of his experiences. A person who has had no adventures or strange happenings in his life is romancelless (rô mǎns' lès, *adj.*), a word used also of literature in which romances do not figure.

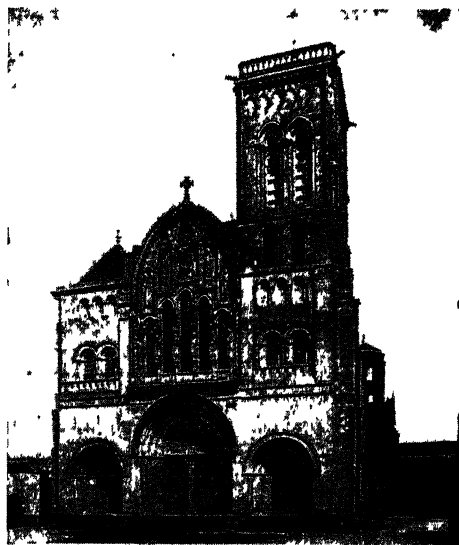
ME. and O.F. *romanz*, from assumed L.L. *Rōmānicē* from L. *Rōmānicus* (*Rōmānicē* in an idiom derived from Latin, as opposed to *Latīnē* in Latin). SYN.: *n.* Fable, fantasy, figment myth. *v.* Fabricate

**Romanesque** (rô mǎn esk'), *adj.* Relating to a style of architecture in vogue in Romanized Europe, between the classical and Gothic periods. *n.* This style of architecture. (F. *roman.*)

The Romanesque architecture was the Roman style adapted to Christian purposes. It was a combination of the arched Roman style—especially as found in the basilicas or halls of justice, oblong buildings with aisles and apses—with the Byzantine and other Oriental styles, decorative elements being borrowed from the Northern races. Transepts were often added, thus making the plan of a hall into a cross.

A peculiarity of the Romanesque style is the introduction of the grotesque in sculptured ornament. In Norman architecture, which is a branch of the Romanesque, the taste for the grotesque is seen in the gargoyles used as the finishing points of water spouts.

From *Roman* and *-esque*



**Romanesque.**—The façade of the twelfth century Church of the Madeleine, a Romanesque building at Vézelay, France.

**Romanic** (rô mǎn' ik), *adj.* Derived from Latin. *n.* The Romance language. (F. *roman; roman.*)

Many European languages, such as French, Spanish, Portuguese, and Italian are sprung

from the Latin tongue which was used by the ancient Romans; they are therefore called the Romance or Romanic languages.

From *Roman* and *-ic*.

**Romanish** (rō' mǎn ish), *adj.* Belonging or relating to the Church of Rome. (F. *romanisant*.)

This uncommon word is used in a hostile sense by those unfavourable to the Roman Catholic Church. In the same way the Roman Catholic belief is called **Romanism** (rō' mǎn izm, *n.*), and a Roman Catholic a **Romanist** (rō' mǎn ist, *n.*). Romanism may also mean a distinguishing feature of Roman art or literature, and a student of Roman law or Roman antiquities is sometimes called a Romanist. Rites or practices resembling those used in the Roman Catholic church are sometimes said to be **Romanistic** (rō mǎn is' tik, *adj.*).

From *Roman* and *-ish*.

**Romanity** (rō mǎn' i ti), *n.* The civilization or influence of ancient Rome. (F. *esprit romain*.)

This is a word rarely used except in historical works. To **Romanize** (rō' mǎn iz, *v.t.* and *i.*) is to make anything or anybody Roman in character; to bring within the Roman Empire; to convert or to be converted to the beliefs and customs of the Roman Catholic Church. These processes are **Romanization** (rō mǎn i zā' shùn, *n.*). **Romano-** is sometimes prefixed to other words. **Romano-British** (rō mā' nō brit' ish, *adj.*) pottery is pottery made in Britain after the patterns used by the Romans.

**Romansch** (ró mǎnsh'), *n.* A language spoken chiefly in the upper valley of the Rhine. *adj.* Of or belonging to this language. (F. *langue romane*; *roman*.)

Romansch is the name given to a language spoken by many people in the canton of Grisons in Switzerland. The Romansch tongue belongs to the great Romance family of language, which sprang from Latin, and includes Italian and Spanish.

Native name; also *Rumanisch*. See *romance*.

**romantic** (rō mǎn' tik), *adj.* Relating to or given to romance; not related to real life or fact; idealistic; unpractical; fantastic; imaginative; sentimental; relative to the school of writers and artists who prefer wonder, splendour, and passion to formal perfection. *n.* A writer of the romantic schools; idealistic talk or ideas. (F. *romanesque*, *romantique*, *fantaisiste*; *romancier*.)

Romantic adventures are those in which extraordinary and pleasantly unexpected things happen. A romantic person is one who experiences such adventures, or one whose personality suggests the idealist rather than the man of business. A romantic scheme is generally fantastic and unpractical. A moss-grown ruin seen in the moonlight has a romantic appearance.



Romantic.—Sancho Panza coming to the aid of his master, the romantic Don Quixote.

One who indulges in day-dreams takes life **romantically** (rō mǎn' tik ǎl li, *adv.*); he endows ordinary everyday events with **romanticness** (rō mǎn' tik nēs, *n.*), which is a rare word meaning the quality of being romantic.

Composers began to write romantic music early in the nineteenth century. It was a revolt against the formal classical music of the eighteenth century, and is characterized by feeling and picturesqueness. **Romanticism** (rō mǎn' ti sizm, *n.*) may mean a romantic idea, or a tendency towards a romantic outlook on life. In literature it denotes the new spirit that appeared in England and Germany in the latter half of the eighteenth century. Among the **Romanticists** (rō mǎn' ti sist, *n.pl.*) were the young Goethe (1749-1832), Scott (1771-1832), Coleridge (1772-1834), Byron (1788-1824), Victor Hugo (1802-85) and Lamartine (1790-1869). These writers sought to express their thoughts not directly, but by clothing them with fancies, and in doing so consciously reverted to what they knew of mediaeval literary forms and ways of thought. Writers of this school and their modern followers may be said to **romanticize** (rō mǎn' ti siz, *v.t.*), or to **romanticize** (*v.t.*) their subject.

From F. *romantique*, from O.F. *romant* (F. *roman*) a romance or tale. See *romance*. SYN.: *adj.* Extravagant, fanciful, fantastic, whimsical. ANT.: *adj.* Classical, literal, prosaic, realistic.

**Romany** (rom' á ni), *n.* A gipsy; gipsies collectively; the gipsy language. (F. *tsigane*, *bohémien*.)

This name belongs properly only to the European gipsies, that is, to those who left their homes in the Eastern Empire and spread over Europe and, later, America.

From Gipsy *Romani*, fem. and pl., *Romano* *adj.* See *Rom*.

**Rome** (rōm), *n.* The city or state of Rome; the Roman Empire; the Roman Catholic Church. (F. *Rome, l'empire romain, l'Église catholique romaine.*)

The greatness of Rome as a political power began with the conquest of Carthage in the second century B.C., and ended when the barbarians were hammering at her gates in the fifth century A.D. In one sense, Rome may be said to have conquered her conquerors, as the barbarian invaders forsook their heathen worship for Christianity.

In the middle of the nineteenth century, there was a **Romeward** (rōm' wārd, *adj.*) tendency in the Church of England, that is, many clergymen showed a tendency to revert to Rome. Cardinal Newman, himself a convert from the Church of England, drew many of his followers **Romeward** (*adv.*) or **Romewards** (rōm' wārdz, *adv.*).

Those who dislike all ceremony in religious worship sometimes describe rites resembling those of the Church of Rome as **Romish** (rōm' ish, *adj.*). The word **Romic** (rōm' ik, *adj.*) is applied to a phonetic adaptation of roman letters, invented about fifty years ago by Dr. Henry Sweet.

F. *Rome, L Rōma.*

**romp** (romp), *v.i.* To play boisterously; to leap about. *n.* Rough play; a boisterous girl. (F. *s'ébattre, batifoler, gambader; gambade, batifolage, garçonnière.*)

Children love a good romp in the nursery or the hay-field, and grown-up people sometimes like to romp with them. **Rompishness** (romp' ish nes, *n.*) and **rompish** (romp' ish, *adj.*) ways are unsuitable in some places. We should not be **rompy** (romp' i, *adj.*) in school, and never behave **rompishly** (romp' ish li, *adv.*) when going to church. If, when describing a race, we say that the winner romped home, we are using a slang phrase meaning that he won very easily.

Probably a variant of *ramp* [1]. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Gambol, frisk, frolic.

**rondeau** (ron' dō), *n.* A poem of thirteen iambic lines of eight or ten syllables, in three strophes, having only two rhymes and with the opening words repeated twice as a refrain. (F. *rondeau.*)

This is a French form, but many English poets have used it, notably Swinburne, Sir Edmund Gosse, and W. E. Henley.

F., later form of *rondel*.

**rondel** (ron' dēl), *n.* A form of *rondeau*. (F. *rondel.*)

The *rondel* is a fourteen-line poem with two rhymes, and double repeated to the first two lines.

O.F. dim. of *rond* round. See *roundel*.

**rondo** (ron' dō), *n.* A musical composition having a leading theme to which a return is made after the introduction of subordinate themes. (F. *rondeau, rondo.*)

The *rondo* is usually of a graceful, lively nature. It often concludes a work in a sonata form.

Ital. = round.

**rondure** (ron' dūr), *n.* Roundness; a circle; a circular or spherical outline. (F. *rondeur, cercle.*)

This uncommon word is chiefly used in poetry. Shakespeare in sonnet xxi writes:—

With April's first-born flowers, and all things rare  
That heaven's air in this huge *rondure* hems.

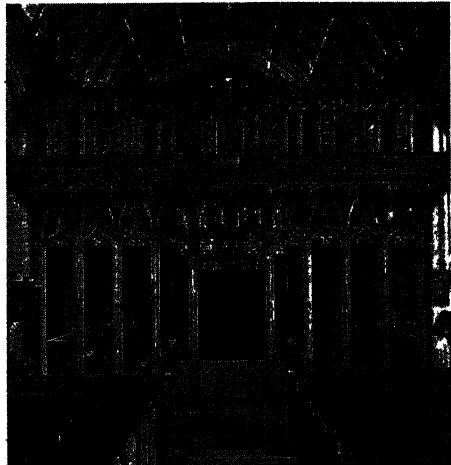
From F. *rondure*. SYN.: Circularity, curvature, rotundity, sphericity.

**Röntgen rays** (rēnt' gēn rāz), *n.pl.* A form of radiant energy discovered by Professor Wilhelm Konrad Röntgen in 1895, having the power of passing through substances which obstruct ordinary light. (F. *rayons de Röntgen, rayons X.*)

Röntgen rays, also called X-rays, are produced by a special form of glass vacuum tube from which practically all the air has been exhausted. Inside the tube, near one end, is a small saucer-shaped disk of aluminium, called the cathode, and near the centre is a flat platinum plate, the anode, set at an angle to the cathode.

When the two plates are connected with a powerful induction-coil, by wires passing through the walls of the bulb, cathode rays shoot out from the cathode, strike the anode, and give rise to X-rays, which rebound through the side of the bulb.

Röntgen rays affect a photographic plate, and screens coated with certain chemicals. The "shadows" thrown by them of the bones and more solid parts of the body can be photographed or seen directly by the eye.

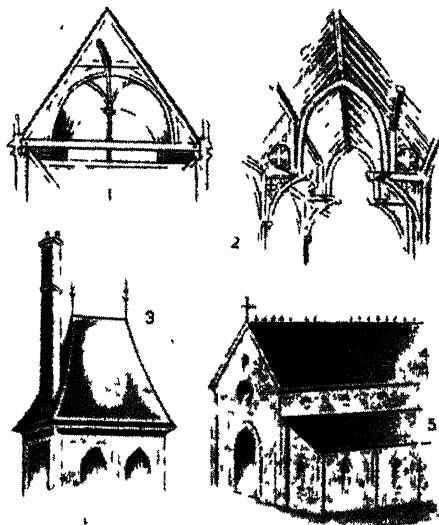


**Rood-screen.**—The beautiful carved rood-screen of St. Mary's Church, Lancaster.

**rood** (rood), *n.* The cross on which Christ was crucified; a crucifix set above the screen separating the nave and the chancel; a measure of land, usually one-quarter of an acre; a small area of land. (F. *croix, crucifix.*)

To-day we usually speak of the Cross, but in olden days men used the Anglo-Saxon word *rood* when speaking of the symbol of the Christian faith. Between the chancel and the nave in many churches may be seen a carved *rood-screen* (*n.*) in wood or stone, and above it a *rood-beam* (*n.*) a great wooden beam bearing the rood or cross. In a few cases there is a gallery, a *rood-loft* (*n.*) over the rood-screen.

A.-S. *rōd* akin to *rod* wand; cp. Dutch *roede* *roede*



Roof.—Interior roofs. 1. Early Gothic high pitched roof. 2. Late Gothic hammer-beam roof. Exterior roofs. 3. Hip roof. 4. Gable roof. 5. Penthouse.

**roof** (*roof*), *n.* The cover of a house or building; anything corresponding to this; the top of a vehicle; a canopy; the palate. *v.t.* To cover with or as with a roof; to shelter. (F. *toit*, *impériale*, *dais*, *palais*: *couvrir d'un toit*, *loger*, *abriter*.)

A roof of a building may be of slate, tiles, thatch, corrugated iron, or other material. Many coverings, such as tops of furnaces, vaults, mines, etc., are called roofs. Covered vehicles are often provided with open seats on the roof. This enables them to carry more passengers. The Pamirs, a lofty table-land in Central Asia, have been fancifully described as the Roof of the World. The roof of an aeroplane or airship is the greatest height to which it can rise under given conditions.

We speak, figuratively, of a homeless person as being without a roof.

A house which has lost its roof is *roofless* (*roof' lés*, *adj.*). The *roof-tree* (*n.*) is the main beam that supports the roofing (*roof' ing*, *n.*), or *roofage* (*roof' áj*, *n.*), that is, the structure of the roof. In Scotland the house itself is sometimes spoken of as the *roof-tree*. A *roofer* (*roof' ér*, *n.*) is one who makes or mends roofs.

A *roof-garden* (*n.*) is a garden made on a flat roof of a building. It may only contain plants in boxes or pots, but in some cases is planted with flower-beds and trees.

A.-S. *hrōf*; cp. Dutch *roef* cabin, *coltūn-lid*, O. Norse *hrōf* boat-shed. *SYN.*: *n.* Canopy, ceiling, covering, shelter, top *v* Arch cover, enclose, shelter.

**rook** [*1*] (*ruk*), *n.* A bird of the crow family having glossy black plumage and a raucous voice; a swindler; a card-sharper. *v.t.* To swindle; to charge (a person) an exorbitant price. (F. *freux*, *corneille*, *escroc*, *fourbe*, *tricher*, *voler*, *rançonner*, *saigner*.)

The rook, called by scientists *Corvus frugilegus*, is often mistaken for the carrion crow, though it can easily be distinguished by the bare whitish-grey skin surrounding the base of the bill.

Whereas crows live separately or in pairs, rooks go about in flocks, and build their nests close to each other in a *rookery* (*ruk' ér i*, *n.*), which is a word used for a group of trees containing their nests.

The breeding-places of other sociable birds, such as penguins, and of seals, are also called rookeries, and a thickly populated district in which very poor people live is also called by this name.

A *rooklet* (*ruk' let*, *n.*) or *rookling* (*ruk' ling*, *n.*) is a young rook. A wood in which there are a great number of rooks may be called *rooky* (*ruk' i*, *adj.*). Shakespeare uses this adjective in "Macbeth" (iii. 2.).

A.-S. *hrōc*, perhaps imitative of caw cp. Dutch *roek*, G. *ruch*, O. Norse *hrōk-r*.

**rook** [*2*] (*ruk*), *n.* A castle in the game of chess. (F. *tour*.)

From O.F. *roc*, ultimately from Pers. *rukh*, a word of doubtful meaning.

**room** (*room*), *n.* Space that is or may be occupied; extent of space; vacant or unobstructed space; accommodation; opportunity; scope; an apartment or separate enclosed division of a building; (*pl.*) lodgings. (F. *place*, *espace*, *occasion*, *chambre*, *appartement*.)

Children when fitting on new boots should be sure that they have room for growth. We speak of making room for another on a seat, and in a crowd one might ask his neighbour to give him a little more room. A boy on leaving school seeks a post where he has room to improve his position. When facts cannot be disputed we may say there is no room for argument. A person may be said to be appointed to an office or duty in the room, or place, of another.

A building, divided into rooms, is *roomed* (*roomd*, *adj.*), but this word is seldom used, except as part of a compound word. A *six-roomed* (*adj.*) house is one having six



Rook.—Rooks in a ploughed field.

rooms. This is **roomy** (room' i, *adv.*), or quite spacious, for one or two people, but **roominess** (room' i nés, *n.*) depends on what is to occupy the space, and a family, especially if it often entertains a **roomful** (room' fül, *n.*) of guests, could not live very **roomily** (room' i li, *adv.*) in it.

A.-S. *rūm*; cp. Dutch *ruim*, G. *raum* room, O. Norse and Goth. *rūm*. SYN.: Chamber, compartment, occasion, opening, opportunity.

**roost** [r] (roost), *n.* A bird's perch or sleeping-place; a resting-place. *v.i.* To sit on a perch or bough to sleep; figuratively, to lodge. *v.t.* To provide with a sleeping-place. (F. *perchoir, juchoir; percher, jucher, brancher, aller se coucher; loger, coucher.*)

Many kinds of birds, when at roost, that is, sleeping on a perch, draw up one leg into their feathers. We say that a person is at roost when he is in bed. A **rooster** (roost' ér, *n.*) is a domestic cock.

A.-S. *hrōst*; cp. Dutch *roest*.



Roost.—Flamingos roosting on one leg, and using their back as a pillow.

**roost** [z] (roost), *n.* A strong tidal current causing violent eddies.

In the Shetland and Orkney Islands there are many narrow channels through which the tides rush very fast, and at times form roosts, or whirlpools, which are very dangerous to small boats.

From O. Norse *rost*; cp. Norw. *rost* in same sense. SYN.: Race.

**root** [r] (root), *n.* The part of a plant or tree which attaches it to the ground, and by which it draws nourishment from the soil; a young plant to be planted in new soil; a plant with a large eatable root; a part of anything which is fixed firmly into something else; a word or part of a word not derived from any other; a number which multiplied by itself once or more times produces a certain other number; a cause. *v.i.* To take root; figuratively, to establish oneself. *v.t.* To cause to take root; to

establish firmly. (F. *racine, tubercule, radical; s'enraciner; planter, déraciner.*)

The main root of a plant generally throws off other roots in all directions. The root of a tooth is the part firmly fixed in the jaw; the root of a trouble is the cause of it.

When a plant is put into the earth, it is said to take root or to strike root as soon as its roots have begun to grow and feed it again. A man takes root in the sense of becoming settled in and attached to a place.

A gardener has to root out, or root up, that is, get rid of, or uproot, weeds. A plant is **root-bound** (*adj.*) if for want of room its roots cannot expand and grow outwards properly. A **root-crop** (*n.*) is a crop of carrots, beets, turnips, or other plants which have edible roots. Turnips are cut into slices for cattle food with a machine called a **root-cutter** (*n.*).

A **root-leaf** (*n.*) is a leaf growing from an underground part of a stem. Some plants, such as the St. John's wort, have a **root-stock** (*n.*), or underground stem which runs along the ground and sends up flowering stems at intervals. The **rootage** (root' aj, *n.*) of a plant is its hold in the soil. The broomrape and toothwort are examples of the **root-parasite** (*n.*), or plant that takes nourishment from the roots of others.

A person is **rootedly** (root' éd li, *adv.*) opposed to a thing if firmly opposed to it. The **rootedness** (root' éd nés, *n.*) of our affections is their fixed and enduring nature. Some kinds of plants do well in a **rootery** (root' ér i, *n.*), that is, a pile of roots, logs, and earth.

A plant could not grow if it were **rootless** (root' lés, *adj.*), that is, without roots. A **rootlet** (root' lét, *n.*) is a small root. Sloping banks under large trees may often be described as **rooty** (root' i, *adj.*), or full of exposed roots.

A.-S. and O. Norse *rōt*, akin to L. *radix* and E. *wort*. SYN.: *n.* Base, origin, source. ANT.: *n.* Crown, summit, top.

**root** [2] (root), *v.i.* To dig or turn up with the beak or snout. *v.i.* To hunt for food in this manner; to hunt about. (F. *fouiller; se mettre à la recherche.*)

Truffles, which are a great delicacy, are found by allowing pigs to root under oak and beech trees where these edible fungi grow deep down in the soil. Sometimes a ring is put in a pig's nose to prevent him becoming a **rooter** (root' ér, *n.*). An animal is said to **rootle** (root' l, *v.i.*) things when hunting among them, and to **rootle** (*v.i.*) when rummaging in search of something.

A.-S. *wōdian* from *wōd* snout. See *root* [2].

**rope** (rōp), *n.* A stout cord made by twisting or braiding strands of flax, hemp, cotton, or wire together; cordage over an inch in circumference; a halter for hanging a person; a stringy substance found in bread, beer, syrup, etc. *v.t.* To tie or secure with a rope; to enclose with a rope; to catch (cattle, horses, etc.) with a rope.

*v.i.* To form into stringy threads; to fasten oneself to a rope. (F. *corde, cordage, filament; lier, attacher, capturer au lasso; s'effiler, s'attacher.*)

Ordinary hemp ropes are made up of three strands. A party of mountaineers rope themselves together when crossing dangerous places, so that if one slips the others may hold him.

A rope of sand (*n.*) is a bond on which no reliance can be placed, such as is the promise of a very untrustworthy person. To give a person plenty of rope is to allow him freedom of action. To give a person rope enough to hang himself is to allow him to bring about his own undoing. A person is said to know the ropes if he knows just what to do in certain circumstances.

A rope-dancer (*n.*) or rope-walker (*n.*) is one who gives exhibitions of rope-dancing (*n.*), that is, dancing or walking on a tight-rope. A rope-ladder (*n.*) consists of two ropes connected by wooden rungs.

The rope-trick (*n.*) is a famous illusion performed by Indian jugglers; a rope is thrown in the air, and appears to become rigid while a boy climbs up it and disappears.

Flogging with a rope's-end (*n.*), that is, a short piece of rope, was once a common form of punishment aboard ship. Ropes are made in a long gallery or open space called a rope-walk (*n.*), or ropery (*röp'ér i, n.*), by twisting together strands of rope-yarn (*n.*), which is hemp, cotton, or flax fibres spun into yarn.

A rope-way (*n.*) is a strong steel cable, supported on poles or towers, having suspended skips running on it. It is used to transport materials from one building to another.

A solution of rubber is ropy (*röp' i, adj.*) in the sense that it can be drawn out into threads. Liquids develop ropiness (*röp' i nés, n.*), the quality of being ropy, when they thicken and become viscous.

A.-S. *rāp*; cp. Dutch *reep*, G. *reif*, O. Norse and Norw. *reip*. SYN.: *n.* Cord, scourge, twist, yarn. *v.* Bind, fasten, span.

**Roquefort** (*rok för*), *n.* A French kind of cheese made from goat's and sheep's milk. (F. *roquefort.*)

The cheese, which resembles gorgonzola, is named after a town in southern France. It is allowed to ripen in the natural mountain caves adjacent to the town.

**roquelaure** (*rok'é lör*), *n.* A man's cloak reaching to the knees. (F. *roquelaure.*)

Men's dress was formerly much more picturesque than it is to-day. During the eighteenth and early nineteenth century many men wrapped themselves in a roquelaure, so called from its originator, the French Duc de Roquelaure.

**roquet** (*rō' kā*), *v.t.* To make one's ball strike (an opponent's ball) in the game of croquet. *v.i.* To make this stroke. *n.* The act of roqueting.

Coinced from *croquet*.

**rorqual** (*rör' kwäl*), *n.* A whale of the genus *Balaenoptera*, common in the Atlantic Ocean. (F. *rorqual, baleinoptère.*)

The rorquals are distinguished by having a fin on the back, very short flippers, and a peculiar folding of the skin of the throat. They are not much hunted as they supply little blubber or whalebone. The blue rorqual is sometimes

eighty feet long, but the majority of the genus are smaller, being from thirty to fifty feet. The rorqual is also called the fin-back.

F., from Norw. *roeyrkval*, from *raud* red, *kval* whale.

**rosace** (*rō' zās*), *n.* A rose-shaped ornament or design; a rose-window. (F. *rosace.*)

A great circular window, filled with tracery, such as the one in the west front of York Minster, is called a rosace or rose-window.

F., from *rose* a rose.

**rosaceous** (*rō zā' shüs*), *adj.* Relating to the natural order Rosaceae, of which the rose is the type; resembling a rose. (F. *rosacé.*)

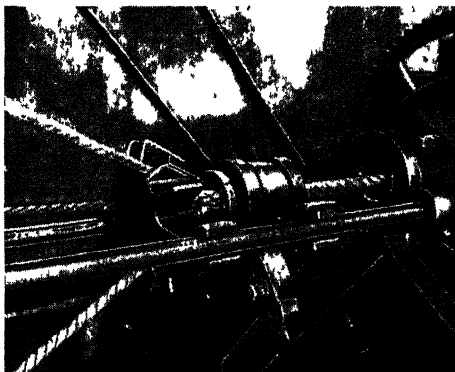
The natural order Rosaceae includes beside the roses many of our best fruits, as the apple, pear, quince, strawberry, and raspberry.

The rose has always been a typically English flower, and rosaceous designs are common in English architecture and decoration. Any plant of the rose family is a rosacean (*rō zā' shän, n.*). A gardener who specializes in the growing of roses, especially one who grows them as a hobby, may be called a rosarian (*rō zār' i än, n.*), and the same name is given to a member of the religious order, the Fraternity of the Rosary. A garden given over to the cultivation of roses is sometimes called a rosarium (*rō zār' i üm, n.*).

From *rose* [1] and *-aceous*.

**rosalia** (*rō zā' li ä*), *n.* The repetition of a melody, rising a tone at each repetition and keeping the same intervals.

This is named after an Italian song, "Rosalia Mia Cara" (Rosalia My Dear), which begins with such a sequence.



Rope.—Three strands or twists of rope being bound together by a special machine used in the manufacture of rope. The process is technically known as laying.

**rosary** (rō' zâ rî), *n.* A form of prayer used in the Roman Church; the string or chain of beads used in saying prayers; a rose garden; a rose-bed. (F. *roserie*, *chapelet*, *roseraie*, *massif de rosiers*.)

A rosary is usually made up of fifty small beads divided into five sets of ten called decades by single larger beads. A few other beads and a little crucifix are usually attached as well. The small beads represent prayers for the intercession of the Virgin Mary, and the larger ones the Lord's Prayer and the doxology "Glory be to the Father." While these prayers are being repeated the mind is occupied with thinking upon different truths of the Christian religion.

L. *rosarium* a rose garden, later applied to a garland of roses or a chaplet.



Rosary.—A rosary used in saying prayers.

**Roscian** (rosh' i ân), *adj.* Relating to or worthy of Roscius, the Roman actor. (F. *roskien*.)

Some sixty years before the birth of Christ there died in Rome one of the greatest comic actors the world has ever seen. His name was Roscius, and so famous did he become that since his time comic actors of distinction have sometimes been called by his name, and their art is spoken of as Roscian. Roscius enjoyed the companionship of many Roman nobles, but the man whose friendship filled him with the deepest pride was Cicero, the great orator, who, upon a memorable occasion, defended the actor when he was sued for a large sum of money.

**rose** [r] (rôz), *n.* Any plant of the genus *Rosa*; the flower of these plants; one of certain other flowering plants that resembles a rose; a pink or crimson colour; an ornament or decoration shaped like a rose; a sprinkling nozzle for a watering-can; an inflammatory skin disease. *adj.* Pink; rosy; rose-coloured. *v.t.* To make rosy. (F. *rose*, *rosace*, *pomme d'arrosoir*, *roséole*; *rose*, *vermeil*; *rougir*, *teindre en rose*.)

The rose, distinguished for its thorny stems and sweet-smelling flowers, has been cultivated and admired for thousands of years. Several centuries before the birth of Christ, Isaiah wrote: "The desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose" (Isaiah xxxv, 1). Wild rose bushes and wild rose trees are found in most parts of the world,

and these have been cultivated and crossed with each other to produce the hundreds of kinds of garden roses.

Because of the beauty of the rose and its sweet perfume, it has become a symbol for beautiful and pleasant things. An admired woman may be described as a rose of her sex. A pleasant way of life is said to be a bed of roses or a path strewn with roses. If we want to say that even a happy life must have its cares and anxieties, we may use the expression that there is no rose without its thorns.

The Wars of the Roses, fought between the houses of Lancaster and York during the years 1455-85, were so named because the Lancastrians chose a red, and the Yorkists a white rose as their emblems.

An old legend tells the story of how Cupid one day gave to Harpocrates, the god of silence, a rose as a bribe not to reveal a fault of the goddess Venus. The rose thus became an emblem of silence and secrecy. Roses were placed over confessionals and sculpture in the shape of roses decorates the ceiling of many old banqueting halls. This decoration was used to remind guests that the rose was the emblem of secrecy and that conversations that took place under the rose, that is, privately, must not be repeated.

Among the plants not belonging to the rose family that have been given the name rose on account of the shape or colour of their flowers is the rose-acacia (*n.*), or locust-tree, with pink flowers, called *Robinia hispida* by botanists.

The rose-apple (*n.*) or *Eugenia* is a tropical tree related to the myrtle, grown for its flowers and luscious fruit. The rose-bay (*n.*), also called the oleander, is an ever-green flowering shrub, often grown in green-houses. The large willow-herb, the rhododendron, and the azalea are sometimes also called by this name. There are many species of rose-campion (*n.*), a hardy garden plant with pink, crimson, or reddish-purple flowers.

By rose-mallow (*n.*) may be meant either the hollyhock, or a species of the hibiscus, an ornamental flowering shrub. The rose of Jericho (*n.*), a native of North Africa and Asia, is called the resurrection plant from its habit of withering in drought and reviving when rain falls. The white narcissus is sometimes called the rose of May (*n.*).

The name rose of Sharon (*n.*) is given to the Syrian mallow (*Hibiscus syriacus*), a beautiful shrub with brilliant flowers, to one kind of St. John's wort, and to an unknown flower, mentioned in Song of Solomon (ii, 1).

Roses and other cut flowers may be displayed in a rose-bowl (*n.*), which is an ornamental bowl of glass, china, or metal.

A rosebud (*n.*) is the unopened flower

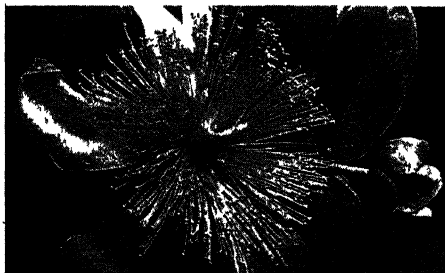


of a rose. In a figurative sense, we sometimes speak of a young girl as a rosebud. A rosebud (*adj.*) mouth is small and red. Roselet (*rōz' lét, n.*) is a rarely used word meaning a little rose flower. The rose-chaffer (*n.*), or rose-beetle (*n.*), is a handsome insect with golden-green wings, and a coppery under-side. It is common in England and attacks particularly roses and strawberry flowers. In America a similar beetle is called a rose-bug (*n.*).

A rose-cheeked (*adj.*) person has very rosy cheeks, and a rose-cheeked apple a tempting red skin. By rose-colour (*n.*) is meant a deep pink. Prospects are said to be rose-coloured (*adj.*) or rose-hued (*adj.*) when they seem very encouraging. A very hopeful person is said to view things through rose-coloured spectacles.

A diamond is rose-cut (*adj.*) if the bottom is ground flat and the upper surface rounded off into a large number of triangular facets. A diamond cut in this way is called a rose diamond (*n.*). A rose-drop (*n.*) is a kind of sweetmeat or lozenge flavoured with a sweet essence of roses.

A machine called a rose-engine (*n.*) is used to decorate the backs of watches with a network of curved lines crossing one another. Wild roses are subject to the rose-gall (*n.*), a large hairy swelling on the stems caused by the attack of a small insect. A rose-leaf (*n.*) is either a leaf of a rose plant or petal of a rose flower.

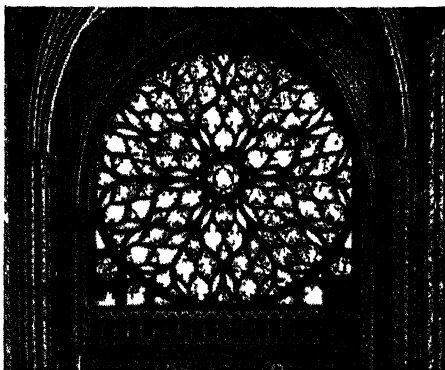


Rose of Sharon. — The Syrian mallow, a shrub known also as the rose of Sharon.

The pigment called rose-pink (*n.*) is powdered chalk coloured with brazil-wood dye. The old English gold coin, the rose-noble (*n.*) was first struck in the time of Edward IV, and was worth six shillings and eightpence. It had the figure of a rose stamped on it. A rose-red variety of quartz is called rose-quartz (*n.*). Rose-rash (*n.*) is another name for roseola or German measles.

A species of stonecrop (*Sedum rhodiola*) is called rose-root (*n.*) on account of its sweet-smelling roots. Rose-water (*n.*) is water scented with essence of rose-leaves. In a figurative sense rose-water means very gentle treatment, and rose-water (*adj.*) manners are such as show exaggerated delicacy or refinement.

In many Gothic churches we can see a rose-window (*n.*) or rosace. This is a circular window fitted with stonework tracery, the mullions of which often radiate like the spokes of a wheel.



Rose-window. — The magnificent rose-window of La Sainte Chapelle, Paris.

The hard, close-grained, red wood called rosewood (*n.*) is obtained from several different kinds of tropical trees growing in Brazil, Jamaica, Australia, and Burma. Some of these trees yield the rosewood oil (*n.*) used by chemists.

*R.*, from *L. rosa* rose, *Gr. rhodea*, *adj.* from *rhodon*, for *wrodon*, Armenian *ward*.

rose [*2*] (*rōz*). This is the past tense of rise. See rise.

roseate (*rō' zè át*), *adj.* Rose-coloured; rosy; hopeful. (*F. rosé, couleur de rose.*)

The sky shows roseate hues at dawn and sunset. A wise person takes a roseate view of life. The sun rests roseately (*rō' zè át li, adv.*) on grey old buildings. In poetry, we may meet an old-fashioned word roseal (*rō' zè ál, adj.*), which means roseate.

From *L. rose-us* *adj.*, from *rosa* rose, and *-ate*. *SYN.*: Optimistic, pink, red, sanguine. *ANT.*: Fearful, hopeless, pessimistic.

rosebud (*rōz' büd*). For this word, rose-leaf, etc., see under rose [*1*].

rosemary (*rōz' má ri*), *n.* A fragrant evergreen shrub of the mint family. (*F. romarin.*)

This stiff shrub with its pale blue flowers and narrow leaves grows wild in the south of Europe, and is also found in western Asia. It has a very strong odour and the smooth, shining leaves yield a refreshing perfume and an oil which is a substitute for camphor. It is sometimes used as a pot herb and once was prized as a stimulant. Rosemary is an ancient emblem of faithfulness. It is known to scientists as *Rosmarinus officinalis*.

*M.E. rosemary*, earlier *rosmaryn* and *rosmarine*, *L. rōs marinus*, literally = sea-dew; variant forms occur both in Teut. and *L.* languages. The modern word was probably erroneously altered to suggest *rose of Mary*.

**roseola** (rô zê' ô là), *n.* A rose-coloured rash, especially measles. (F. *roséole, rougeole*.)

When a doctor speaks of roseola to-day he usually means German measles, other rose-coloured rashes, such as those that occur in ordinary measles and scarlatina being distinguished by a qualifying adjective.

Modern L. dim. from *rosens* rose, from its colour.

**rosery** (rôz' ér i), *n.* A plantation of rose bushes; a nursery where roses are grown. (F. *roseraie*.)

In many large gardens a part is given up entirely to roses of many kinds, and is called the rosery. It is often enclosed by pergolas, on which rambler roses climb.

From *rose* and *-ry*, suffix of place.

**Rosetta stone** (rô zet' â stôn), *n.* A tablet of black basalt found in 1799 near Rosetta in the Nile delta, by M. Boussard, a French engineer, and having on it two inscriptions in Egyptian characters and one in Greek.

The discovery of the Rosetta stone was of immense value, as the inscription, which gives a decree of Ptolemy Epiphanes (205 to 181 B.C.), is repeated in hieroglyphics, the writing of Egyptian priests, in the demotic script, used by the Egyptian people, and in Greek. The last provided the key to the two Egyptian writings, which previously had been unreadable.

The hard, reddish wood called **rosetta wood** (*n.*) comes from the East Indies. Its handsome grain makes it valuable for cabinet work.

**rosette** (rô zet'), *n.* A bunch of ribbons or other materials arranged in the form of a rose; in architecture, a rosette. (F. *rosette, rosace*.)

The stewards at a meeting may wear rosettes to distinguish them from the guests or audience.

F = a little rose.

**rosewood** (rôz' wud). For this word see *under rose* [1].

**Rosicrucian** (rô zi kroo' shân), *n.* A member of a secret society supposed to have been founded by Christian Rosenkreutz about 1460. *adj.* Relating to Rosenkreutz or the Rosicrucians. (F. *Rose-Croix; des Rose-Croix*.)

Much mystery surrounds the origin of the Rosicrucians, who were first heard of in the seventeenth century as the Brethren of the Rosy Cross. Whether there was such a person as Rosenkreutz, the legendary founder, is doubtful. If certain works which appeared anonymously during the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries are

to be trusted, Rosicrucianism (rô zi kroo' shân izm, *n.*), that is, the doctrine of the Rosicrucians, was a mixture of religion and magic, and had as its aim the healing of the sick, and the relief of poverty with wealth gained by changing base metals into gold.

From L. *rosa crucis* rose of the cross, a translation of the alleged founder's name.

**rosily** (rôz' i li). For this word see *under rosy*.

**rosin** (roz' in), *n.* Resin, especially this substance in its hard state, left as a residue after the oil has been distilled from crude turpentine. *v.t.* To rub (the strings of a violin or a violin bow, etc.) with rosin. (F. *résine, colophane; frotter de colophane*.)

Rosin is used in soldering as a flux, and in the manufacture of soaps and varnishes. The strings of a violin-bow must be rosined or the bow will fail to produce notes when drawn across the strings.

Many woods, such as pine, are of a **rosiny** (roz' in i, *adj.*) nature, and such woods burn brilliantly and give off a very pleasant smell.

Corruption of *résine*. Norman F. *rosine*.

**rosiness** (rôz' i nés). For this word see *under rosy*.

**rosolio** (rô zô' li ô), *n.* A sweet drink made from raisins, alcohol, and sugar in the countries round the Mediterranean; a Maltese red wine. (F. *rossolis*.)

Ital., from L. *rôs solis* sun dew, the plant sundew having been used to flavour it.

**roster** (ros' tēr), *n.* A plan showing the order in which officers, companies, and regiments are to take turns of duty. (F. *tableau, registre militaire, cadre*.)

The roster of a battalion, kept by the adjutant, gives the names of commissioned and non-commissioned officers in order of seniority. At the War Office, a roster is kept of regiments which have to take turns of service in India and elsewhere outside Britain.

From Dutch *rooster* a gridiron for roasting, in allusion to the parallel lines. SYN.: List, panel, plan, rota, table.

**rostrum** (ros' trûm), *n.* A beak of an ancient war galley; a platform or pulpit used for public speaking; a beak-like snout or similar organ. *pl.* *rostra* (ros' trâ). (F. *éperon, tribune, chaire, bec, groin, museau*.)

The prow of an ancient war galley was shaped like a beak, the better to ram the enemy's ships. In Rome, the pulpits in the forum from which orators addressed



Rosette.—A champion heifer at an agricultural show adorned with a prize-winner's rosette.



Rostrum.—The carved rostrum of a Roman galley discovered at Genoa, Italy.

the populace, were ornamented with the rostra or ship-prows taken from the Antiates, Italians of the Volscian tribe conquered by the Romans in the fourth century B.C.

Any raised platform or stage is now called a rostrum. In architecture a column, pillar, or statue decorated with the representation of a ship's prow is said to be rostral (ros' trál, *adj.*).

In botany or zoology, an organ or process formed like a beak may be called rostrate (ros' trát, *adj.*), rostrated (ros' trát' éd, *adj.*), rostroid (ros' troid *adj.*), or rostriform (ros' tri förm, *adj.*).

The animal, bird, fish, or plant that bears such an organ is rostriferous (ros' trif' ér ús, *adj.*) or beak-bearing. Insects such as fleas with tiny beak-like snouts are said to have a rostrulum (ros' trü lüm, *n.*).

L. = beak, bill, snout.

**rosy** (röz' i), *adj.* Rose-coloured; having a healthy appearance; blushing; promising; flourishing. (F. *rosé, vermeil, couleur de rose, florissant, rougissant.*)

To have rosy cheeks is a sign of health. A person whose future appears very promising may be said to have rosy prospects. A rosy complexion and a promising outlook both have the quality of rosininess (röz' i nés, *n.*). It is said to be a sign of good weather when the sun sets rosily (röz' i li, *adv.*), that is, with a reddish hue.

From *rose* and *-y*. SYN.: Bright, favourable, gladsome, hopeful, reddish. ANT.: Dull, dreary, hopeless, unfavourable, unpromising.

**rot** (rot), *v.i.* To decay; to putrefy. *v.t.* To cause to decay. *n.* Decay; putrefaction; a disease that affects sheep. (F. *pourrir, se gâter; gâter, carier, corrompre; corruption, pourriture, clavelée.*)

Animals and vegetable substances undergo chemical changes, due to the action of bacteria, when life ceases. This process is called rotting. Living animals and plants may also suffer from rot of the tissues through disease or injury. Sheep are liable to foot-rot, and to a liver disease, caused by a parasite, and known as "the rot." The inside of a very old tree is often hollowed out by dry rot.

A-S. *rotian* (p.p. *rotod*); cp. Dutch *rotten*, O. Norse *rota*. See rotten, which is of Scand. origin. SYN.: *v.* Corrupt, decompose, perish. *n.* Corruption.

**rota** (rö' tä), *n.* A list of names, especially one showing the order in which duties are to be performed; the supreme law court of the Roman Catholic Church. (F. *rote.*)

The names of the surgeons and physicians on the staff of large hospitals are placed on a rota and each visits the hospital at a given time or times each week to see the patients allotted to him.

The sacred Roman Rota is the highest of the three papal courts, and hears appeals in both ecclesiastical and secular cases.

L. = wheel.



Rotary.—Making holes in buttons by means of a rotary piercing machine.

**rotary** (rö' tä ri), *adj.* Turning on its axis; acting in turn. *n.* A machine in which the main moving part revolves. (F. *tournant, rotatif, rotatoire; machine rotative.*)

The justices of the peace on a bench are rotary as they take turns to sit to hear cases. The earth has a rotary, or spinning, movement round an imaginary line through its centre. Mighty forces cause it to rotate (rö tät, *v.i.*), that is, turn, on this once in every twenty-four hours. The pistons of a locomotive rotate (*v.i.*) the driving-wheels, or make them turn. A flower is rotate (rö' tät, *adj.*) if its petals spread out like a wheel.

A turn-table is rotatable (rö tät' äbl, *adj.*), or capable of being turned round.

An act of turning, functioning in turn, or recurring, is rotation (rö tä' shün, *n.*). Every revolution of a wheel is a rotation. A wise farmer adopts the system known as rotation of crops, planting the same land in successive years with crops of different kinds, in a definite order.

Some pumps and blowers have rotative (rö' tä tiv, *adj.*) or rotatory (rö' tä tö ri, *adj.*), that is to say, revolving, parts to drive the liquid or air through them. Such a part is a rotator (rö tä' tör, *n.*). The muscles which enable us to turn our hands over, and our feet from side to side, are also called rotators. Members of a committee or board of directors are said to be rotational (rö tä' shün äl, *adj.*) if they act in rotation.

The members of Rotary Clubs, which discuss civic duties are Rotarians (rö tä'r' i änz, *n.pl.*).

From L.L. *rotārius*, from L. *rota* wheel. SYN.: *adj.* Circular, revolving, turning.

**rote** (rôt), *n.* A repetition of words without consideration of their meaning. (F. *cœur*, *routine*.)

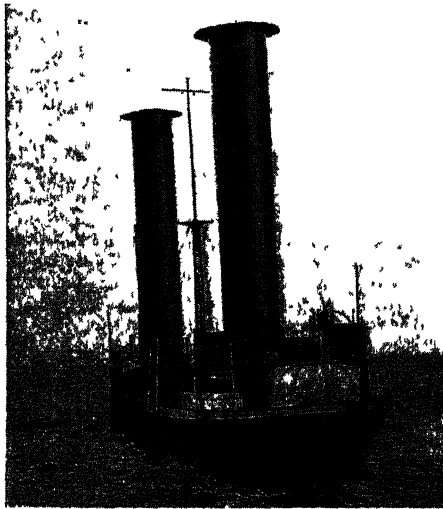
This word is now used only in the expression "to learn by rote," which means to commit a passage or poem to memory simply by frequent repetition of the words.

M.E. perhaps from O.F. *roie* (F. *route*) road, path, beaten track.

**rotifer** (rô' ti fër), *n.* One of a group of small water creatures which bear swimming organs with the appearance of rapidly moving wheels. (F. *rotateur*, *rotifère*.)

These little creatures which compose the class *Rotifera*, are also called wheel animalcules. A ring of waving hairs sucks food into the mouth. They are common in all waters, but can only be seen with the microscope. An added interest is given them by their wonderful powers of standing extreme heat and cold. Sir Ernest Shackleton's party found many of them in the frozen ice of the Antarctic. Such animalcules or their characteristics are said to be **rotiferous** (rô tif' èr ùs, *adj.*), or **rotiferal** (rô tif' èr âl, *adj.*). A **rotiform** (rô' ti fôr'm, *adj.*) flower is one whose petals spread out like a wheel.

From L. *rota* wheel and suffix *-fer* bearing.



**Rotor-ship.**—A rotor-ship, which is propelled by the wind acting on the tall rotating cylinders. It is the invention of Herr Anton Flettner.

**rotor-ship** (rô' tór ship), *n.* A sailing vessel having large, upright cylinders, turned mechanically, in place of sails.

The rotor-ship is the invention of Herr Anton Flettner. He makes use of the fact that the pressure of a cross-wind on a revolving cylinder is greater on the side turning towards the wind, than on the side turning away from, that is, with, the wind; so that the cylinder tends to move across the wind in the direction where the pressure is lower.

In a ship used for experimenting, Herr Flettner replaced the masts and sails by two

upright cylinders, nine feet across and about fifty feet long, made to revolve round vertical pivots by electric motors of small power.

In this ship the speed is controlled by slowing the cylinders, and the direction of the ship's course reversed by reversing the cylinders. Assuming the ship to be pointing due east, the wind to be blowing from the south, and the cylinders to be turning anticlockwise, the pressure will be greater on their west side than their east side, and the ship will move eastwards.

The advantages claimed for the invention are that a much smaller area of "sail" is needed, much weight is saved, stability is increased, and handling becomes much simpler.

From *rotor* (short for L. *rotator* agent *n.* from *rotatus*, *p.p.* of *rotare* to whirl round) and E. *ship*.

**rotten** (rot' èn), *adj.* Decayed; decomposed; tainted; corrupt; offensive. (F. *délabré*, *pourri*, *carié*, *faux*, *déloyal*, *corrompu*, *dégoûtant*.)

Many a ship has been lost through having rotten timbers and rotten ropes, which have given way under the stress of a storm. Sheep are said to be rotten when suffering from a disease called liver-rot; a man's character is rotten if he has lost his respect for what is honourable and right.

Steel and other metals are polished with powdered **rottenstone** (rot' èn stôn, *n.*), a soft rock containing silica, which is found in quantities in the south of England.

A woven fabric may be said to wear **rottenly** (rot' èn li, *adv.*), that is, in a way which shows it to be of no use, if it tears when pulled or strained. **Rottenness** (rot' èn nès, *n.*) is the quality or condition of being rotten in any sense of the word.

O. Norse *rotin-n*. See *rot*. **SYN.**: Corrupt, fetid, putrid, treacherous. **ANT.**: Good, healthy, reliable, sound, trustworthy.

**rotund** (rô tünd'), *adj.* Rounded; spherical; plump; high-sounding. (F. *arrondi*, *rond*, *rebondi*, *ampoulé*.)

An apple and an orange are rotund, in the sense of spherical. Jokingly we may say a little child or a young animal is rotund if it is plump or podgy. A speaker is said to use rotund phrases, if they are well rounded-off, and roll from his mouth in an imposing manner.

A **rotunda** (rô tün' dá, *n.*) is a circular building with a domed roof, such as is the reading-room at the British Museum. The state of being rounded in any sense is **rotundity** (rô tünd' i ti, *n.*).

The prefixes **rotundi-** and **rotundo-**, meaning rounded, are found in compound words, such as **rotundifolious** (rô tünd i fô' li ùs, *adj.*), which is used of plants with rounded leaves and **rotundo-ovate** (rô tünd' ô ô' vât, *adj.*), which means being egg-shaped, that is, almost circular.

L. *rotundus* round, from *rota* a wheel. **SYN.**: Circular, globular, orbicular, plump, sonorous.

**rouble** (roo' bl), *n.* A Russian silver coin, formerly worth just over two shillings. (F. *rouble*.)

Under the Empire the rouble was the unit of Russian currency. After the revolution of 1917, quantities of paper money were printed and the value of the rouble disappeared.

Rus. *ruble*, possibly from Pers. *rūpiya* wheel. See *rupee*.

**rouge** [1] (roozh), *n.* A powder of red oxide of iron used for polishing glass and plate; a mixture of French chalk and a red dye, used to colour the lips and cheeks. *v.t.* To polish or colour with rouge. *v.i.* To use rouge on the face. (F. *rouge*; *rougir*, *farder*; *se maquiller*.)

Toilet rouge of the best quality is coloured with a dye obtained from an Indian plant, *Carthamus tinctorius*, commonly called the safflower.

Two of the pursuivants of the Herald's College have the titles of **Rouge Croix** (roozh krwa, *n.*), and **Rouge Dragon** (*n.*). The Rouge Croix is so called from the Red Cross of St. George, which is displayed on his badge. The Rouge Dragon gets his name from the ensign of the British (and later of the Anglo-Saxon) kings.

The gambling game called **rouge et noir** (roozh ā nwar', *n.*) is now more commonly called **trente et quarante** (thirty and forty). It is played with six packs of cards on a table marked with two red and two black diamonds.

F. *rouge*, L. *rubeus* red, from *rubere* to be red.

**rouge** [2] (rooj), *n.* A football term used at Eton College; a confused "struggle or scrimmage."

If the ball goes behind from the charge and is touched by one of the attacking side, a rouge is scored. Three rouges are equivalent to one goal.

**rough** (rūf), *adj.* Having an uneven or irregular surface; harsh to the senses; not smooth or polished; uncultivated; wanting finish or completeness; crude; turbulent; stormy; violent; crude or violent in manner; severe; unrestrained. *adv.* In a rough manner; rudely; uncomfortably. *n.* The unfinished state; a person inclined to acts of violence; ground left in its wild state; a spike fixed in the heel of a horseshoe to prevent slipping; hardship. *v.t.* To make rough; to ruffle; to cut, make, or plan in an incomplete manner; to put spikes in (a horseshoe); to break in (a horse). (F. *rude*, *âpre*, *raboteux*, *inculte*, *grossier*, *turbulent*, *orageux*, *violent*, *sévère*, *rigoureux*, *dérégulé*; *rudement*, *incommodément*; *état rudimentaire*, *brute*, *terre inculte*, *peine*; *rendre inégal*, *dresser un cheval*.)

A cat's tongue is rough, that is, covered with small ridges. Animals put out to grass

are generally left with their coats rough or unclipped. Travellers crossing the Channel during a rough sea get a rough passage. Rough or harsh treatment may make a child sulky and defiant. A wine is said to be rough if it leaves the palate dry and constricted.



Rough.—A rough sea breaking over the sea-wall and promenade at Deal, Kent.

A boy with rough or uncultivated manners is not necessarily a rough, which is a name given to one who has no respect for law and order; he may be a rough diamond, that is, one whose character is more admirable than it seems. The rough of a golf-course is the part covered with long grass, heather, or gorse, as opposed to the fairway, which is kept mown or free from such obstructions. We may make a rough copy of a picture or manuscript, meaning to improve it later.

A man or woman is said to ride rough if he or she rides without attention to the rules of horsemanship. A workman roughs out a plan if he plans it out without any details.

People who travel in rough country must expect to have to rough it, that is, to put up with hardships and lack of comforts. A person is said to be **rough-and-ready** (*adj.*) if he does things quickly, but in a rough way. A rough-and-ready contrivance is a makeshift just good enough to serve the purpose for which it is needed.

A **rough-and-tumble** (*adj.*) football-match is one played in a rough and disorderly way, suggesting a real rough-and-tumble (*n.*), that is, a scuffle, rather than a game governed by rules. The use of undue violence by a football player is called technically **rough play** (*n.*), and may be punished by the referee ordering the player off the field. The referee has, however, the right to caution the player for a first offence.

Plasterers **rough cast** (*v.t.*) the outside faces of walls by flinging against them a mixture of gravel and cement, or lime mortar,

called **roughcast** (*n.*), which sticks and gives a pleasing and watertight finish. To rough-cast a book or play is to write it in its first form, which will be polished up later.

An architect asked to make a **rough draft** (*n.*) of a proposed building, may **rough-draw** (*v.t.*) it, that is, show its general shape and proportions without exact details.

Boys and girls in camp often **rough-dry** (*v.t.*) their clothes and linen, that is, hang them out to dry, after washing, without starching or ironing.

A sculptor may employ a workman to **rough-hew** (*v.t.*) a figure, that is, shape it roughly from a block. Shakespeare, in "Hamlet" (*v. 2*), has a sentence:—

There's a Divinity that shapes our ends,

Rough-hew them how we will,  
which suggests this process and the finishing touches put to the **rough-hewn** (*adj.*) block of marble or stone by the sculptor.

Horses are broken into the saddle by a skilled rider called a **rough-rider** (*n.*). Volunteer cavalry recruited from those who are skilled riders in civil life sometimes receive the name rough-riders.

The **rough-hound** (*n.*) is a kind of dog-fish. A horse is **rough-shod** (*adj.*) when its shoes have been roughed for travel on icy roads. To ride rough-shod over people means to pursue a course of action regardless of the distress and pain it may give to others.

A smith nowadays often buys horseshoes in a **rough-wrought** (*adj.*), or partly-finished, condition, and shapes them himself to the exact form needed for the horses he shoes.

Cold winds **roughen** (*rūf' ēn, v.t.*) the skin, that is, make it rough. Strong winds cause the sea to roughen (*v.i.*), which means to become rough or broken with waves. A **rougher** (*rūf' ēr, n.*) is one who does the first rough parts of a process or operation.

We say that the weather is **roughish** (*rūf' ish, adj.*) if a fairly strong gale is blowing. If we quarrel with roughish, that is, rather disorderly, people, we may be **roughly** (*rūf' li, adv.*), or violently, handled. **Roughness** (*rūf' nēs, n.*) is the state or quality of being rough in any meaning of the word.

A.-S. *rūh*; cp. Dutch *ruig*, G. *rau**h*. SYN.: *adj.* Coarse, gruff, hard, tempestuous, unpolished. ANT.: *adj.* Finished, gentle, perfect, polished, smooth.

**roulade** (*roo lad'*), *n.* A series of quick notes sung to one syllable. (*F. roulade.*)

Roulades decorate a melody, and are

common in the older Italian operas. They consist either of trilling or of rapid runs, usually performed on a single breath.

*F.*, from *rouler* to roll, and suffix *-ade* (*L. -āta*) denoting action.

**rouleau** (*roo lō'*), *n.* A pile of coins rolled up in paper; a small roll; a trimming in the form of a roll. *pl.* **rouleaux** (*roo lō'*). (*F. rouleau.*)

Early in the twentieth century, women wore their hair in rouleaux piled on the top of their heads. A flounce or frill is generally attached to a dress by a rouleau or piping.

*F.*, from O.F. *rolet*, dim. of *role* roll.

**roulette** (*roo let'*), *n.* A gambling game played on a table with a revolving centre on which a ball is made to revolve in the opposite direction; a wheel with projection



Roulette.—The throng around a roulette table at Monte Carlo, the famous gaming resort.

round the edges, used for making dotted lines on metal and perforating stamps; a mathematical curve traced by a point in one curve rolling on another curve. (*F. roulette.*)

In the game of roulette it depends entirely on chance which of the thirty-seven numbered divisions of the spun wheel the ball rests in when the wheel stops. The perforations made in stamps by a roulette are usually round, but may be a series of short slits.

If a disk of wood with a nail driven into its edge were rolled round the inside or outside of a hoop, the path taken by the nail would be a roulette curve.

*F.*, dim. of *rouelle*, itself dim. of *roue*, *L. rota* wheel.

**rouncival** (*roun' si vāl*), *n.* The marrowfat pea. (*F. pois carré*).

Origin obscure, though a connexion has been suggested with *Roncesvalles* or *Roncevaux*, the Pyrenean gorge.

# ROUND AND ITS DERIVATIVES

*Useful Words which deal with many Aspects of Life*

**round** (round), *adj.* Circular; globular; cylindrical; convex; having a curved outline or form; plump; swelling; returning to the starting point; unbroken; complete; considerable; approximate; full-toned; straightforward. *n.* A circular, spherical, globular, or cylindrical object or shape; the circumference of such an object; a circular course; a circuit of inspection; a patrol; a series of actions in which all participate in turn; a series of events or duties that recur again and again; the form in sculpture in which the figure stands out clear of its background; a round piece of bread, beef, etc.; a musical composition in which several voices, beginning at stated distances of time, sing the same air; a charge of ammunition. *adv.* On all sides; in a circular manner; in circumference; by a rotatory movement; by a circuitous route. *prep.* On every side of; about; enclosing. *v.t.* To make curved, spherical, or cylindrical; to travel round; to collect or gather (up); to make full or complete. *v.i.* To become curved, spherical, or cylindrical; to go round on patrol; to develop completely or fully. (F. *rond*, *sphérique*, *cylindrique*, *bombé*, *arrondi*, *potelé*, *complet*, *large*, *sonore*; *rond*, *tournée*, *suite*, *ronde*, *bosse*, *tranche*, *reprise*; *à l'entour*, *à la ronde*, *en rond*, *de rond*; *ça et là*, *autour de*; *arrondir*, *parcourir*, *assembler*, *compléter*; *s'arrondir*, *faire la ronde*.)

The world is round or spherical, and a round pond is one with a circular outline. Round shot are spherical balls of cast iron or steel fired from a smooth-bore cannon. King Arthur's knights sat round a Round Table, so that no one should have preference over the others. A round table conference held to-day sits without a chairman for the same reason, and as a general rule is devoid of formality.

A round-faced person usually has round cheeks, that is, cheeks without hollows.

In golf, a game in which the players go once round the course is called a round, a term which is also used in sports tournaments generally, for the sections into which they are subdivided. A person walking round with a golfer has to walk at a good round pace, so as not to hold up other players. A round or vigorous oath is usually delivered in round or sonorous tones.

When we give figures in round numbers we take no notice of odd units or tens. Three thousand is a round number, but three thousand and one is not.

The daily round is the duties and work of every day. At night an officer goes the rounds of the guards and sentries to see that everything is in order. A boxing-match is fought in rounds, usually lasting three minutes each with rest of a minute between. A ship rounds a headland as she sails round it; a balloon rounds as it is inflated with gas.

Children are sometimes able to come round or to get round, that is, to persuade, their parents to give them something, by coaxing. Motorists to-day are anxious to round off, or make rounder, the corners where roads cross. In another sense to round off means to complete or make more compact. A landowner may round off his estate by buying some of a neighbour's fields.



Roundabout.—A mechanical roundabout, always a popular feature at country fairs. Roundabouts are usually worked by means of a steam-engine which also operates a mechanical organ.

A rat, when driven into a corner by a weasel, has been known to round on, that is turn on, and attack its enemy. To round on an accomplice is to inform against him. A ship is said to round to when turned with its bows pointing up-wind.

Millions of people live round about London, which means all round and close to the capital. We often have to make a roundabout (round' à bout, *adj.*) journey, that is, one which takes us far off the direct line, to cross a river by a bridge. The roundabout (*n.*), or merry-go-round, of the fair is a joy to most children. A roundabout journey or an evasive explanation is sometimes called a roundabout.

Much stooping makes people round-backed (*adj.*), or round-shouldered (*adj.*). In a round-dance (*n.*) the couples dance round or revolve on the floor. A round game (*n.*) is played by any number of people seated round a table, each taking part on his own account. In round-hand (*adj.*) writing the letters are large and rounded, and so easy to read.

During the Civil War (1642-49) the

Cavaliers called the Puritan soldiers **Round-heads** (round' hedz, *n.pl.*), because they wore their hair cut short. Some old sailing ships had a small cabin, called a **round-house** (*n.*), on the after deck. The modern round-house is a circular shed for locomotives, with a turntable at the centre.

To **round-ridge** (*v.t.*) a field is to plough it into rounded ridges. Some ingenious person, probably a sailor, devised the **round robin** (*n.*), which is a petition with the signatures arranged in a circle, so that no one may know who signed first. In lawn-tennis, a tournament in which each player opposes the others in turn is called a **round robin**.

Milk or bread is delivered at houses by a **roundsman** (roundz' mán, *n.*), that is, one who makes the round of customers every day. A platform at the top of a mast is called a **round-top** (*n.*), although it may be square.

At many places in Ireland one may see a **round tower** (*n.*), shaped rather like a lighthouse and from fifty to one hundred feet high. Many of these towers were built without mortar. It is thought that most of them were erected between A.D. 900 and 1300, and were probably used as refuges or watch-towers.

A rope is given a **round turn** (*n.*), which means one turn round a post or timber, to check something moving. To **round up** (*v.t.*) horses, cattle, or sheep, is to collect them in one place. A **round-up** (*n.*) on a ranch is the act of gathering live stock for shearing, branding, or selling.

We may use the word **roundel** (round' el, *n.*) for any small circular object, such as a metal disk or a plate or medallion. In heraldry, when we speak of a roundel, we mean a circular disk on a shield. Poets sometimes use the word either for a roundel or for a **roundelay** (round' è lá, *n.*), which is a simple tune or song in which the refrain is often repeated, or an old country dance.

A tool used for rounding wood or the back of a book is one kind of **rounder** (round' ér, *n.*). In the game of rounders (round' érz, *n.pl.*), played with a ball and a thick stick used as a bat, a batsman scores a **rounder** if, after striking the ball, he can run round a course marked out with several bases and back to the home base without being hit by the ball.

A thing is **rounding** (round' ing, *adj.*) if it is circular or encircling something, or if it is nearly round. The **rounding** (*n.*) of a curve by any kind of vehicle is the act of passing round it. Rounding or serving on a rope is twine wrapped round it to prevent chafing.

Various kinds of **rounding-machines** (*n.pl.*) are used for making things circular or rounded. A blacksmith finishes iron rods with a **rounding-tool** (*n.*), which is a grooved block in which the rod rests to be struck with a hammer.

Most tree-trunks are **roundish** (round' ish, *adj.*), that is, more or less round. **Roundness** (round' nés, *n.*) is the state or quality of being round or a finished style in speaking.



Rounding.—A motor-cyclist rounding a sharp bend in the road.

Potters shape vessels **roundly** (round' li, *adv.*), that is, into a round form. To scold a person **roundly** is to scold him thoroughly. To assert anything **roundly** is to assert it decidedly or without qualification.

OF *rund-*, L. *rotundus*. See *rotund-*. SYN.: *adj.* Circular, full, globular, plump, rotund. *n.* Ball, circle, globe, sphere. ANT.: *adj.* Angular, bent, hollow, straight.

**roup** [1] (roop), *n.* A disease of poultry; hoarseness. (F. *pépie*.)

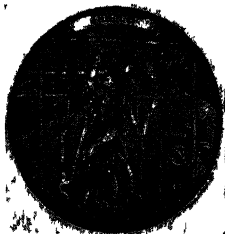
This disease attacks fowls which are too closely confined, and is very like a bad catarrhal cold. Roup is contagious and often ends fatally. Birds affected with this complaint are said to be **roupy** (roop' i, *adj.*), and the word is sometimes used of a hoarse person.

**roup** [2] (roup), *v.i.* To shout; to cry for sale. *v.t.* To sell by auction. *n.* An auction sale. (F. *hurleur*, *achalandier*; *vendre à l'encan*; *enchère*.)

In Scotland, where these words are used, the conditions of sale at an auction are called **articles of roup**.

Perhaps imitative; Icel. *raupa* to boast.

**rouse** (rouz), *v.t.* To wake or stir (a person) from sleep or quiescence; to startle (game) from cover; to agitate; to provoke or excite to thought or action; to evoke; to stir (a liquid); to haul vigorously (in, up, etc.). *v.i.* To awake; to be stirred up; to become interested. *n.* The bugle-call for *réveillé*. (F. *réveiller*, *lever*, *exciter*, *évoquer*, *remuer*, *hisser*; *s'éveiller*, *s'animer*; *le réveil*.)



Victoria and Albert Museum. Roundel.—A painted glass roundel representing the month of March.



A stag is said to be roused when made to break cover. Heavy sleepers are difficult to rouse; and on cold, dark mornings people are reluctant to rouse themselves from sleep.

Some persons are slow to anger, but their ire, when roused, is difficult to quell. A sharp command may rouse an indolent or lethargic man to action.

In old days a huntsman blew a call named the rouse when a stag was roused; but the word now means a military call ordering men to rouse from their blankets.

A rouser (*rouz'ér, n.*) is any person or thing that rouses. A specially hearty cheer is sometimes called a rouser, or a rousing (*rouz'ing, adj.*) cheer—one that excites people who give or hear it, and rouses or awakens the echoes. A football crowd cheers rousingly (*rouz'ing li, adv.*) when a goal is scored. The name of rouser is applied to an implement used to rouse or stir beer while brewing.

Perhaps of Scand. origin; cp. Swed. *rusa*, Dan. *ruse* to rush. SYN.: *v.* Arouse, awaken, startle, stir, waken. ANT.: *v.* Lull.

**Rousseauism** (*ru sô'izm*), *n.* The views or doctrines of Rousseau. (F. *rousseauisme*.)

Jean Jacques Rousseau (1712-78) was the Swiss-French philosopher whose political, educational, and ethical writings greatly influenced the American Revolution in his own lifetime and, later, the French Revolution. He maintained that society is based on a contract between rulers and ruled, with obligations on both sides, and that if these are broken by the rulers, their overthrow is necessary. In this teaching he followed the English philosopher Locke.

As the founder of modern educational theory, Rousseau made people see nature in the child, the family, and the community. Like some other writers of his time, he too much extolled the virtues of primitive, and even savage, ways of living over those of civilization; and, while not maintaining that all men are born equal, he took up the position that the artificial differences due to modern conditions in no way accord with natural differences in capacity.

One holding these or similar theories—which may be called *Rousseauian* (*ru sô'ân, adj.*) or *Rousseauesque* (*ru sô esk', adj.*)—is known as a *Rousseauist* (*ru sô'ist, n.*) or a *Rousseauite* (*ru sô'it, n.*).

**Roussillon** (*ru sê'yon*), *n.* A red wine from the south of France. (F. *roussillon*.)

Roussillon is a still, fruity wine resembling Burgundy, and takes its name from the former province of Roussillon (now included

in the department of Pyrénées-Orientales), where the grapes are grown.

**rout** [*1*] (*rou*t), *n.* A disorderly crowl; a rabble; a riot; an uproar; a brawl; a disorderly and confused retreat. *v.t.* To defeat utterly; to put to flight. (F. *cohue, foule, tumulte, déroute; mettre en déroute*.)

In law three or more persons engaged upon an unlawful act are held to constitute a rout, and rioters may be said to be a rout of ruffians, and to make a rout with their brawling. An army when dispersed in confusion is routed, or put to rout, and is thus said to have been routable (*rou't'âbl, adj.*).

Formerly a rout denoted a large evening party, or reception; hence we sometimes call a rich cake a *rout-cake* (*n.*), and a long light bench hired for receptions is known as a *rout-seat* (*n.*).

O.F. *route*, a defeat, a troop, now a way (see *route*), from L. *rupta* fem. p.p. of *rumpere* to break. The original L.L. senses were a detachment, and a broken, flying mass of troops. SYN.: *n.* Brawl, clamour, defeat, riot, uproar.



Rout.—Russians routed by the Germans in the first battle of the Masurian Lakes, 1914, during the World War. A second conflict took place in the same neighbourhood in the following year.

**rout** [*2*] (*rou*t), *v.t.* To root; to turn (up or out) in searching; to find or bring out after search; to scoop out; to gouge. *v.i.* To root; to rummage. (F. *fouiller, découvrir, déterrer, creuser, gouger; fureter, fouiller*.)

This word was originally used of animals such as hogs, which rout or root in the ground with their snouts after acorns, etc. Lazy boys are routed out of bed, and tramps sometimes rout or rummage about on refuse-heaps. A background of a panel is routed, or scooped out to level it and remove wood around the design.

VARIANT OF *root*. See *root* [*2*]. SYN.: Gouge, root, rummage, scoop.

**route** [3] (rout), *v.i.* To bellow; to make a loud noise. (F. *mugir, rugir, hwyler*.)

This word is generally used of cattle, but one may say that an angry man, or the sea, roars and routs. The word is chiefly Scottish.

Of Scand. origin; cp. O. Norse *rauta*, Norw. *råta*. SYN.: Bellow.

**route** (root), *n.* A course taken or to be followed in travelling; marching orders. (F. *route, itinéraire, feuille de route*.)

Cycling or motoring maps often indicate the route to be followed from one town of importance to another. Lists of routes are sometimes given, in addition, in a route-guide (*n.*) bound up with the map.

A route-march (*n.*) is a long march made by troops, who take a route decided upon beforehand. The march may last for days. In the army route is pronounced rout.

F., originally a way cut through forest. See rout. SYN.: Course, itinerary.

**router** (rout'ér), *n.* A plane with a projecting blade used to level the bottom of a hole or recess; the cutting blade on a centre-bit. *v.i.* To cut away with a router. (F. *bouvet, couteau d'une mèche à trois pointes; bouveter*.)

The router is useful for levelling the sunk parts of deep carving or to clear away waste wood about a design. The depth to which the blade can cut is limited by the sole of the plane, which moves over the outer surface.

Various tools and machines used for cutting grooves and hollows go by the names of routing-gauge (*n.*), routing-plane (*n.*), routing-machine (*n.*), and so on. One type of the last mentioned lowers the background around the printing surface of a process block. It consists of a small circular cutter which revolves at high speed.

From rout [2] and -er.

**routine** (roo tēn'), *n.* A regular course of duties or manner of doing things, kept to in obedience to orders, or by habit. (F. *routine*.)

Our lives are ruled very largely in accordance with routine, which is necessary in many ways to save waste of time and energy. There is the routine of school, where the time is spent in a prescribed manner day after day; the routine of a railway, where trains follow regularly according to schedule, or the routine of business. The daily round is routine.

Many a person who can use his time just as he likes observes **routinism** (roo tēn' izm, *n.*), the practice of doing things with un-failing regularity, over and over again; perhaps through long years of previous routine he has become unconsciously a **routinist** (roo tēn' ist, *n.*).

F., from *route* with suffix -ine.

**routing machine** (rout' ing má shēn'), *n.* A machine to rout out or lower a surface. See under router.

**rove** [1] (rōv). This is the past tense of reeve. See reeve [2].

**rove** [2] (rōv), *v.i.* To ramble; to roam; to turn the eyes in changing directions; to wander; to troll for fish with live bait. *v.t.* To roam over or through. *n.* A ramble. (F. *errer, rôder, divaguer, pêcher à la ligne; parcourir, errer dans; course au hasard*.)

The day of the pirate, or sea-rover, is past, and except in some eastern waters, pirate ships no longer rove the seas, but

many a sailor is a **rover** (rōv' ér, *n.*) or wanderer. A croquet-ball becomes a rover when it has passed through all the hoops, and is not yet pegged out; he who plays such a ball is also called a rover. Among those who practise archery, a rover is a mark chosen at random; to shoot at rovers means to shoot at such a mark; and such a shot is a **roving-shot** (*n.*).

In Rugby football, when only seven forwards are played instead of eight, the spare player, who sometimes takes a position between the first centre and the fly-half or stand-off half, and occasionally on the blind side of the scrum near mid-field, what is called a roving part to play and is called a rover.

The senior division of the Scout movement is called the Rovers. The members are young men who have passed out of a Boy Scout troop but who continue to take an active part in every phase of the organization founded by Sir Robert Baden-Powell in 1908.

Gypsies and other nomads seem to prefer to live rovingly (rōv' ing li, *adv.*), that is, in a roving manner, rather than to settle down in one place.

The **rove-beetle** (*n.*) is better known under the name of devil's coach horse. It erects its tail when disturbed.

Perhaps Icel. *rāfa* to stray. SYN.: *v.* Ramble, roam, wander.



Route.—Holiday-makers, carrying their equipment, discussing the route they are to take.

**rove** [3] (rōv), *v.t.* To draw out (slivers of cotton, wool, etc.) before they are spun into thread. *n.* A slightly twisted sliver of cotton, etc. (F. *étirer, boudiner*.)

A sliver of cotton is a ribbon of the material, about an inch wide and half an inch thick, as it comes from the carding-machine. It is first drawn out to about two hundred times its original length by a slubbing machine; then twisted and still further attenuated on an intermediate frame. Two threads from this machine are twisted together on a **roving-frame** (*n.*) or **roving-machine** (*n.*), different parts of which are called **roving-plate** (*n.*) and **roving-reel** (*n.*), to form a rove.

**rovingly** (rōv'ing li), *adv.* In a wandering fashion. See under rove [2].

**row** [1] (rō), *n.* A line or rank of persons or things. (F. *rang, rangée, gradin*.)

Rows are generally straight, as the rows or ranks of soldiers on parade, but some rows of seats in a theatre, or of plants in a circular bed, are curved. Many roads with houses flanking them are called rows. Three London examples are Bedford Row, Cheyne Row, and Southampton Row.

A.-S. *rāw*; cp. Dutch *rīj*, G. *reihe*. SYN.: Line, rank.

**row** [2] (rō), *v.t.* To propel with oars; to convey in a boat by rowing. *v.i.* To row a boat; to be propelled by oars. *n.* A spell of rowing; a trip in a row-boat. (F. *conduire à la rame, bateier; ramer, marcher à l'aviron; canotage, promenade en canot*.)

As a rule rowing is now done only in an open boat, which is usually quite small, and is called a **row-boat** (*n.*) or **rowing-boat** (*n.*), being intended to be rowed, or propelled with oars. In such a boat a waterman would row passengers to the ship or landing desired, rowing the vessel with strong strokes of the oars. Or he might take a party for a row, or pleasure trip.

In the Torpids and Eights boat races at Oxford, and the May races at Cambridge, the boats start one behind the other, 160, 130, and 175 feet apart respectively, and each tries to row down or "bump" that next ahead.

The power of a **rower** (rō'ér, *n.*) is imparted to the boat through the **rowlock** (rōl'ók, *n.*), a crotch in the gunwale of the boat, or an outrigger, against which his oar presses. In some small vessels holes or scuttles, called **row-ports** (*n.pl.*), were cut at

intervals in the sides near the water-line, to allow very long oars, named sweeps, to be used.

A.-S. *rōwan*; cp. Dutch *roeijen*, O. Norse *rōa*; akin to *rudder*.

**row** [3] (rou), *n.* A tumult; a noisy disturbance; a violent quarrel; a din. *v.i.* To rate; to reprimand. *v.t.* To make a row. (F. *tumulte, vacarme, tintamarre, chamaille, gourmander, tancer; chahuter*.)

This is a word used in colloquial speech. People are said to make a row about a matter of which they disapprove if they protest very strongly against it. The noise made by a riveter's hammer on iron plating might be called an unpleasant row or din. A **row-de-dow** (rou dé dou', *n.*) is an imitative word meaning a din or hubbub.

Slang, perhaps obsolete E. *rouse* drinking bout, from *drink, carouse*. SYN.: *n.* Din, noise, quarrel.

**rowan** (rou'ân; rō'ân), *n.* The mountain ash or rowan tree, *Pyrus aucuparia*. (F. *sorrier des oiseleurs*.)

The rowan or **rowan-tree** (*n.*), a native of the British Isles, belongs to the order Rosaceae, and is allied to the apple and pear. It bears bright red berries. Another name for the rowen is quicken.

Northern word from Scand.; cp. Icel. *reynir*, Swed. *rønn*, Dan. *røn*.

**rowdy** (rou' di), *n.* A rough, noisy, or disorderly person. *adj.* Noisy; ruffianly. (F. *chahuteur, voyou; tapageur, brutal*.)

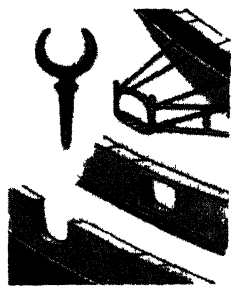
Events that cause great excitement and high feeling, such as a general election, sometimes give rise to **rowdiness** (rou' di nés, *n.*) or **rowdiness** (rou' di izm, *n.*), which means the expression of feeling in

rough, noisy conduct. Even when there is no actual rowdiness there may be some **rowdyish** (rou' di ish, *adj.*), that is, somewhat rowdy, behaviour.

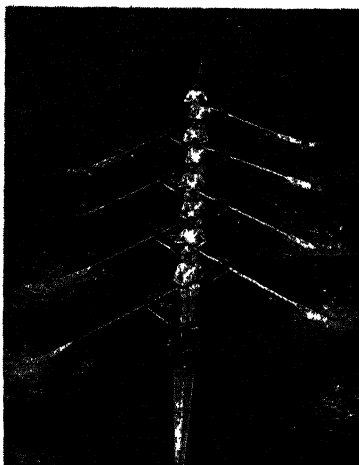
Perhaps of imitative or slang origin; a U.S. term originally used of a backwoodsman, hence = a rough fellow. SYN.: *adj.* Blackguardly, disorderly, ruffianly. ANT.: *adj.* Orderly, peaceable, quiet.

**rowel** (rou' èl), *n.* A spiked wheel or disk on a spur. (F. *molette*.)

From O.F. *rosl, rouel*, dim. of *roe, rous* wheel.



Rowlock.—Various kinds of rowlocks or oar-rests.



Row.—The Cambridge crew rowing on the River Thames at Putney.

**rower** (rō' ér). For this word and **rowlock** see under row [2].

**roxburgh** (roks' bŭr ō), *n.* A style of bookbinding, in which the back is of leather, the sides are bound in cloth or paper, the top is gilt, and the other edges are left rough.

Named after the third Duke of Roxburgh, 1740-1804.

**royal** (roi' ál), *adj.* Of, relating to, or fit for a king or queen; serving, or under the patronage of, a king or queen; kingly; regal; magnificent; splendid; stately; first-rate; exceptional in size; denoting a size of paper, 20 in. by 25 in. for printing, and 19 in. by 24 in. for writing. *n.* A stag with six points on each antler; a sail or mast above the top-gallant. (F. *royal, de roi, princier, fastueux, splendide, raisin; cerf royal, cacatois.*)

The royal family is the family of the reigning dynasty, who are said to be of the blood royal (*n.*). Our kings and queens have shown their interest in the arts and sciences by becoming patrons of many societies and institutions, such as the Royal Academy of Arts, the Royal Academy of Music, the Royal Society of London, and the Royal Geographical Society. A shopkeeper who receives permission to supply goods to the royal family is given a royal warrant, and may then claim that his establishment is under royal patronage.

A Scottish royal burgh (*n.*), or burgh royal, is a burgh which received its original charter direct from the sovereign. Royal rhyme (*n.*) means the same as rhyme-royal (which see).

A royal mast (*n.*) is the uppermost section of a mast in a square-rigged ship, and often is in one piece with the top-gallant mast.

The name of royal arch (*n.*) is given to one of the higher degrees in freemasonry.

The *Osmunda regalis*, or royal fern (*n.*), is a very handsome fern common in the boggy parts of Ireland. It is one of the so-called flowering ferns. A sheet of paper of royal size measures 20 by 25 inches, if meant for printing on, and 19 by 24 inches if to be cut into writing-paper. The former is also used in double royal (40 by 25 inches) and quad-royal (50 by 40 inches). Royal size cut or folded to eight yields royal octavo.

A monarchy is favoured and supported by the royalist (roi' ál ist, *n.*). The Civil War was a struggle between the Royalist (*adj.*) party, fighting for Charles I, and the Parliamentary party, headed by Oliver Cromwell, which was opposed to royalism (roi' ál izm, *n.*), that is, monarchical government, and royalistic (roi á lis' tik, *adj.*) privileges.

To royalize (roi' ál iz, *v.t.*) is to make royal. To be treated royally (roi' ál li, *adv.*) is to be entertained in a princely fashion, magnificently.

The word **royalty** (roi' ál ti, *n.*) means first, the state or office of a sovereign; then, royal birth, a member of the royal family, or royal persons collectively, and lastly, a tax or share payable to a sovereign. In its last sense it has been extended to cover payments, called **royalties** (roi' ál tiz, *pl.*), made to a landowner on minerals won from his land, to the writer of a book, music, etc., on all copies sold, or to the owner of a patent on sales of the patented article.

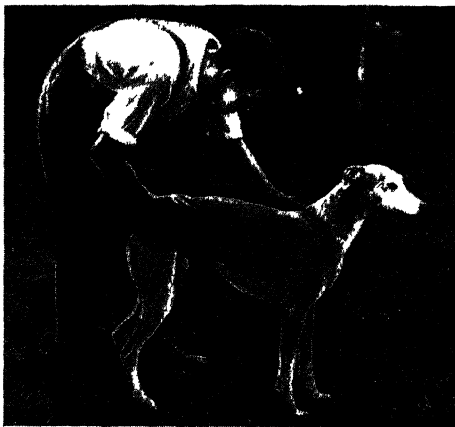
The proverb that there is no royal road to success means that there is no easy way of getting over difficulties to attain it. It reminds one of the ancient days when large numbers of men levelled a road for a great king when he made a journey, so that he might travel in comfort. Euclid is said to have told his pupil, Ptolemy I, that there was no royal road to geometry.

O.F. *royal* from L. *régalis* from *rex* (acc. *rēg-em*) king. SYN.: *adj.* Kingly, majestic, princely, regal, splendid.

**royster** (roist' ér). This is another spelling of roister. See roister.

**Royston crow** (rois' tŏn krō), *n.* A name sometimes given to the grey or hooded crow, *Corvus cornix*.

This name of the bird comes from Royston, a town on the borders of Hertfordshire and Cambridgeshire. It seems that there is little difference between the hooded or Royston crow and the black, or carrion, crow, which it resembles in habits.



Rub.—A kennel-man rubbing down a greyhound after it has been exercised.

**rub** (rŭb), *v.t.* To apply friction and pressure to; to move or pass over or along the surface of with friction and pressure; to cause to move or pass thus; to apply by or with frictional movements; to clean, brighten, or polish with friction; to take an impression of, or reproduce (a monumental brass, etc.) by rubbing with heel-ball a sheet of paper laid on it. *v.i.* To be in or come into frictional contact; to move over the

surface of a body with friction and pressure ; to graze. *n.* The act or fact of rubbing ; a spell of rubbing ; a difficulty ; a hindrance ; in bowls, something which impedes the bowl. (F. *frotter*, *frictionner*, *contrarier* ; *frotter*, *se frayer un chemin* ; *frottement*, *difficulté*, *obstacle*.)

In finishing woodwork in preparation for staining and polishing, one has to rub down the surface, that is, to rub away all roughness. The wood is therefore rubbed with sandpaper—first coarse and then fine—until the desired degree of smoothness is secured. In order the better to rub the sandpaper against the wood, a hardwood block is employed, around which a piece of the paper is stretched. In time, the abrasive surface of the sandpaper gets rubbed away, and a fresh piece must be used to rub with. When polishing wood it is necessary to rub in the polish, which means to force it in by hard rubbing. After this is done a final rub is given to impart gloss to the surface. Figuratively, one who reiterates an unpleasant remark or a censure is said to rub this in.

Where, in machinery, parts are in sliding contact, the surfaces which rub are coated with a film of oil. But for this the rubbing would set up heat, and the parts would seize, as engineers say, or become united. To rub along in an emergency is to make shift, overcome the trouble, or get through with more or less difficulty.

India-rubber is used to erase, rub out, or remove by rubbing, pencilled marks. To rub up metal articles is to polish them ; to rub up colours is to mix them by grinding or rubbing ; and to rub up one's knowledge of facts is to freshen it by study. To rub the wrong way is to annoy, like stroking a cat thus.

In golf, a chance deflection, or turn from the straight, of the ball after it is played is called a rub of the green (*n.*), and the ball has to be played from where it lies.

To take a rubbing (*rüb'ing*, *n.*) of a memorial brass, a sheet of paper is placed over it and the paper is rubbed with a piece of heel-ball wherever the paper is supported by the metal, the surface corresponding to the hollows of the brass being left white.

A rubbing-machine (*n.*) is used to cleanse dirty linen, or to rub down the surface of wood or stone. In meadows where there are no trees a rubbing-post (*n.*) is often put up for cattle to rub against. The mower sharpens

his scythe with a rubbing-stone (*n.*), or rubstone (*rüb' stön*, *n.*), a flat or rounded stick of hard gritty material.

M.E. *rubben* ; cp. Low G. *rubben*, Dan. *rubbe*. SYN. : v. Abrade, clean, grate, polish, scrape.

**rub-a-dub** (*rüb á düb*), *n.* The rolling sound of a drum when beaten quickly. *v.i.* To give out this sound. (F. *rataplan*, *roulement* ; *rouler*.)

An imitation of the sound.

**rubber** [1] (*rüb' èr*), *n.* One who or that which rubs ; an implement, cloth, or other article used in rubbing ; a part of a machine

which rubs ; a masseur or masseuse ; india-rubber. (F. *frotteur*, *frottoir*, *polissoir*, *masseur*, *masseuse*, *caoutchouc*, *gomme élastique*.)

The rubber with which we erase pencil marks is generally made from the gum caoutchouc, or india-rubber. Although the followers of Pizarro (1471-1541), the Spanish conqueror of Peru, knew of the substance, it was not until the middle of the eighteenth century that its origin became known to French scientists. Rubbers of a different sort are used to clean or polish articles.

Linen, cotton, or canvas, coated with india-rubber makes rubber-cloth (*n.*), used for waterproof garments and other articles. A rubber-gauge (*n.*) is a device for measuring the quantity of rubber needed to make any article. Some rubberless (*rüb' èr lès*, *adj.*) overalls, having no rubber in them, are made quite waterproof with linseed oil, and are called oilskins.

From E. *rub* and *-er*.

**rubber** [2] (*rüb' èr*), *n.* A series of (usually) three games or matches ; the winning of two out of three games ; the deciding game in a contest. (F. *rob*.)

A rubber of whist or bridge consists of three games. Two games constitute a rubber, or winning score, and if both sides win a game each, the winner of the third is the winner of the rubber, or deciding game. The series of five "Test" cricket matches between England and Australia is a rubber, won by the side which wins most games.

In sixteenth century, a *rubbers*.

**rubbing-machine** (*rüb'ing mã shën*), *n.* A machine used to cleanse linen. For this word and rubbing-post see under *rub*.

**rubbish** (*rüb' ish*), *n.* Waste matter ; broken, worthless or discarded materials or articles ; trash ; absurd ideas or talk. (F. *rebut*, *déchet*, *décombres*, *pacotille*.)

Speaking generally, rubbish is material which is no longer of use for its original



Rubber.—Tapping a rubber tree to secure the sap from which rubber is made.

purpose, although a great deal of what we call rubbish can be used for some other purpose. Household refuse or rubbish is passed through a destructor or incinerator, serving to generate steam for various purposes, and the calcined material is used for road-making, building, etc.

A speaker is said to talk rubbish when he utters nonsense. A **rubbishing** (rüb' ish ing, *adj.*) or **rubbishy** (rüb' ish 1, *adj.*) book is one not worth reading.

M.E. *robeux*, probably pl of assumed Anglo-F. *roble* rubble. SYN.: Debris, nonsense, refuse, trash.

**rubble** (rüb' l), *n.* Waste broken brick, stone, etc., from demolished buildings; rough, undressed stone from a quarry; disintegrated rock; water-worn stones. (F. *blocaille*, *moellon brut*.)

The broken up and decomposed stone at the top of a layer of rock is called **rubble-stone** (*n.*). It consists of angular fragments from neighbouring rocks. Frost, weather, sun, and air have had their part in its disintegration into rubble. What masons name **rubble-work** (*n.*) is masonry built of rough stones not laid in courses, of similar stones arranged in courses, or of broken rubbly (rüb' l, *adj.*) stones, used as a filling between facings of squared stone. Wien's workmen used rubble to fill in the cavities in the walls between the facings of Portland stone when erecting St. Paul's Cathedral.

Rubble from old houses—irregular masses of brick or stone, held together by cement—is used as a road foundation, or to form a base on which walls, etc., are reared.

M.E. *robel*, *rubel*, perhaps dim of O.F. *robe* a robe; cp. Ital. *roba* gear, trash. See *rob*, *robe*.

**rubefy** (roo' bë fi), *v.t.* To make red; to stimulate (the skin) to redness. (F. *rougir*, *rubéfier*.)

This is a medical term used of the action of counter-irritants that cause the vessels to dilate and so rubefy the skin, or set up **rubefaction** (roo bë fäk' shün, *n.*). Linseed, mustard plasters, and turpentine are among such agents; hence each may be called a **rubefacient** (roo bë fä' shent, *adj.*) preparation, or described as a **rubefacient** (*n.*).

F. *rubéfier* from L. *rubefacere* (*ruber* red, *facere* to make).

**rubicel** (roo' bi sel), *n.* A variety of spinel ruby used as a gem-stone. Another form is **rubicelle** (roo' bi sel). (F. *rubace*, *rubicelle*.)

There are many varieties of spinel ruby, and any which is orange-red or yellow in colour is classed as a **rubicel**.

F. *rubicelle*, dim. of *rubis* ruby.

**Rubicon** (roo' bi kón), *n.* In piquet, the winning of a game before one's opponent has scored one hundred points. *v.t.* To defeat in this manner.

When a player is **rubiconed**, the winner scores the two scores added together, with one hundred added for the game. If the loser has scored over one hundred, the winner's points are counted only as the



Rubicon.—Having determined to fight Pompey, Caesar crosses the Rubicon.

difference between the scores, with one hundred added.

The phrase, "to cross the Rubicon," means to take a decisive and irrevocable step, by which one is committed to a certain course. It recalls the crossing of this river, in northern Italy, by Julius Caesar in 49 B.C., when he decided to fight Pompey for the mastery of Rome. As a proconsul he had no right to pass the Rubicon at the head of troops. The river separated Italy proper from the provinces, and his act of crossing it from the north with his legions made him a rebel, and was practically a declaration of war on the consuls at Rome.

**rubicund** (roo' bi künd), *adj.* High-coloured; ruddy; rosy. (F. *rubicond*, *sanguin*, *au teint vermeil*.)

This word is used of the complexion. The quality of being **rubicund**, called **rubicundity** (roo bi kün' di ti, *n.*), implies that not only the cheeks, but the face generally and the neck, are high-coloured.

From L. *rubicundus*, from *rubere* to be red. SYN.: Florid, ruddy. ANT.: Pale.

**rubidium** (rü bid' i um), *n.* A soft, silvery-white, metallic element, belonging to the potassium group. (F. *rubidium*.)

In its preparation and properties, rubidium is similar to potassium. Its atomic weight is 85.45. The metal is of no practical use.

From L. *rubidus* reddish, in allusion to red lines in its spectrum, and suffix *-um*.

**rubied** (roo' bid), *adj.* Having, or composed of, rubies. See *under* ruby.

**rubify** (roo' bi fi). This is another spelling of **rubefy**. See **rubefy**.

**rubiginous** (rù bij' in ùs), *adj.* Having the colour of iron rust; reddish-brown. (F. *rubigineux, brun-rouge.*)

Blight gives the leaves of some plants a rubiginous or rusty colour.

From L. *rūbigo* (acc. -in -em) rust, blight, and E. suffix -ous.

**rubious** (roo' bi ùs), *adj.* Ruby-coloured. (F. *incarnat, rougeâtre.*)

This is a word used chiefly in poetry.

From E. *ruby* and suffix -ous.

**rubric** (roo' brik), *n.* A title, heading, or other passage printed in red or special lettering; in a liturgy or prayer-book, a rule for the conduct of the service. (F. *rubrique.*)

The title of a statute is called a rubric. Formerly parts of manuscripts and printed matter to which special attention was directed were shown in red. This was generally the case with the headings to sections or chapters, and directions pertaining to Divine service, especially, were so printed, as is still done in many prayer-books and like works. The word is now applied almost solely to liturgical directions, and any such writing or passage not forming part of the text itself is said to be rubrical (roo' brik àl, *adj.*) in nature, or to be inserted rubrically (roo' brik àl li, *adv.*).

To rubricate (roo' bri kât, *v.t.*) is to mark with or print in red, also to supply rubrics to, the process being rubrication (roo bri kâ' shùn, *n.*), and one who does it is a rubricator (roo' bri kâ tór, *n.*). A rubrician (rù brish' an, *n.*) is a student of the liturgical rubrics, or one who stresses their importance—a tendency known as rubricism (roo' bri sizm, *n.*).

From L. *rubrica* red ochre, ruddle, hence lettering in red, from *ruber* red.

**rubstone** (rüb' stôn), *n.* A whetstone. See *under* rub.

**ruby** (roo' bi), *n.* A precious stone of a red colour; a purplish-red colour, resembling this; red wine; a small size of type, five and a half point, intermediate between nonpareil (larger) and pearl. *adj.* Ruby-coloured. *v.t.* To make red or ruby in colour. (F. *rubis; vermeil; rougeir.*)

The ruby is a red corundum, and differs from the sapphire in colour only. It is the second hardest substance known, only diamonds being harder. Rubies are much more valuable than diamonds of equal weight. The finest rubies come from Burma. Ruby type measures thirteen lines to the inch, and is used for references, foot-notes, etc.

The deep purplish-red glass called ruby-glass (*n.*) is coloured with oxides of iron and other metals. There are several British species of the ruby-tail (*n.*), a fly having red, blue, and green on its body, and glistening with a metallic lustre.

A crown or ornament is rubied (roo' bid, *adj.*) if set with rubies.

O.F. *rubis*(s); cp. L.L. *rubinus*, derived from L. *rubere* to be red.

**ruche** (roosh), *n.* A strip of linen, silk, or other fabric formed into a frill or quilting. (F. *ruche.*)

A ruche may be made by passing threads in and out lengthwise through a strip of fabric, which is then slid along them, wrinkling itself into many puckers. Garments are *ruched* (roosht, *adj.*) when ornamented with *ruching* (roosh' ing, *n.*), which means ruches collectively.

F. = beehive, in allusion to the plaits of a skep.

**ruck** [1] (rük), *n.* The crowd; the common herd; those left behind in a race. (F. *commun, foule, moyenne.*)

The horses outdistanced by the leaders in a horse-race are the ruck. It is impossible to make all human beings equal, for some will always lift themselves above the ruck, that is, the ordinary run, of their fellows by their natural ability.

Earlier, a heap, pile; perhaps akin to *ruck*.

**ruck** [2] (rük), *n.* A wrinkle; a crease. *v.t.* To wrinkle. *v.i.* To become wrinkled or creased. *Ruckle* (rük' l) has the same meaning. (F. *pli, ride; rider, plisser; se plisser.*)

When a heavy carpet is laid, it has to be well stretched and smoothed to get the rucks or ruckles out of it. Light carpets ruck up or ruckle if chairs are dragged over them.

O. Norse *hrukka* wrinkle, cp. Norw. *rukka*. SYN.: *n.* and *v.* Crease, pucker, wrinkle.

**ruckle** [1] (rük' l), *n.* This word has the same meaning as ruck. See ruck [2].

**ruckle** [2] (rük' l), *v.i.* To make a rattling noise. *n.* Such a noise; a rattle in the throat. (F. *râler; râlement.*)

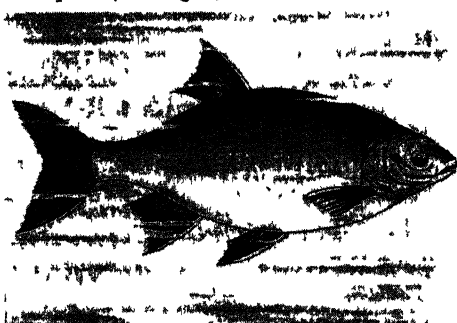
Cp. Norw. dialect *rukla* to ruckle.

**rucksack** (ruk' sāk), *n.* A bag carried on the back by straps passing over the shoulders. (F. *havresac.*)

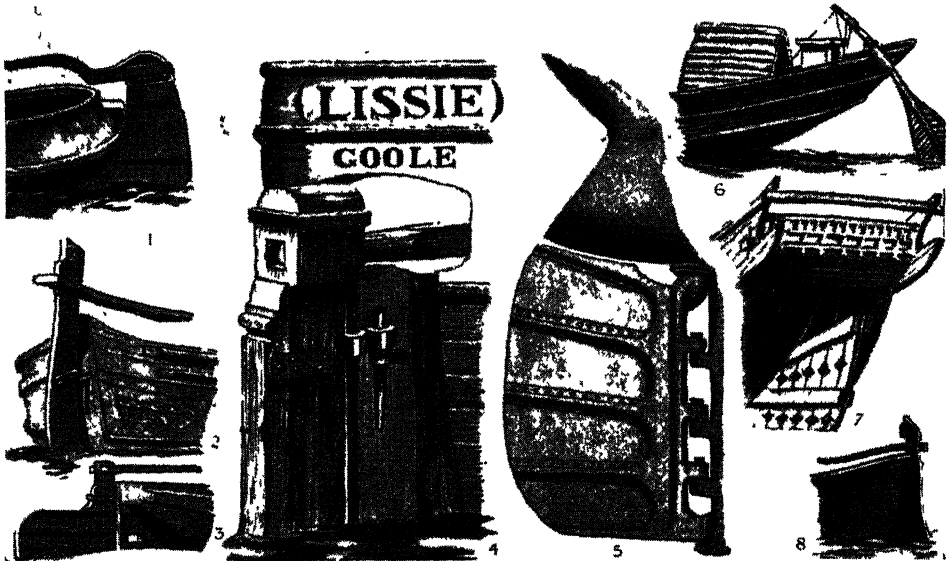
The rucksack is a loose bag which rests more easily on the back than the stiffer knapsack, and is preferred by many walkers and mountaineers. Provisions, spare clothing, etc., are carried in a rucksack.

G. from *rucken* dialect for *rucken* back, *sack* bag.

**rudd** (rüd), *n.* A small freshwater fish, *Leuciscus erythrophthalmus*, common all over Europe. (F. *rouget.*)



Rudd.—The rudd, a small freshwater fish common throughout Europe.



Rudder.—Rudders of (1) a Dutch sailing vessel; (2) a Turkish boat; (3) a Thames sailing barge; (4) an old Yorkshire billy-boy; (5) a modern steamship; (6) a native Indian boat of the Hugli River; (7) a Chinese junk; and (8) a boat of the Italian lakes.

The rudd resembles the roach, but differs from it in its red eyes and scarlet lower fins. Akin to *ruddy*. See *ruddy*.

**rudder** (rüd'ér), *n.* A broad, flat, hinged member at the stern of a boat or ship, by which it is steered; a like implement in an aeroplane or airship, composed of one or more horizontal or vertical blades; a guiding principle. (F. *gouvernail, principe*.)

A ship's rudder is now usually a framework of steel covered on both sides with iron plates. Across the broad part, or blade, of a rudder there are at intervals strong bands called *rudder-bands* (*n.pl.*), or *rudder-braces* (*n.pl.*), with eyes or hooks to fix them to the sternpost.

A *rudder-case* (*n.*) is a lining in the *rudder-hole* (*n.*) in the overhanging counter of the ship, through which the *rudder-post* (*n.*), or *shank*, of the rudder passes. At the top of the *rudder-post* is the *rudder-head* (*n.*). A cross-bar on this, the *yoke*, has a *rudder-chain* (*n.*) attached to it at each end. The chains, which form part of the *rudder-tackle* (*n.*), that is, the gear for working the rudder, run to the *rudder-wheel* (*n.*)—the steering-wheel or helm—or to a steering-engine.

The rudders of aircraft are wooden frameworks covered with fabric, and are very light, whereas the rudders of a ship may weigh up to one hundred tons. Submarine vessels, as well as aircraft, have both horizontal and upright rudders, since they have to be steered vertically as well as laterally.

A *rudderless* (rüd'ér lès, *n.*) ship, one which has lost its rudder, is very helpless.

A.-S. *rōðer*, from *rōðan* to row and instrumental suffix *-ther*; cp. Dutch *roer*, G. *ruder*.

**ruddily** (rüd' i li). For this word and *ruddiness* see under *ruddy*.

**ruddle** [1] (rüd' l). This is another form of *raddle*. See *raddle* [1].

**ruddle** [2] (rüd' l), *n.* A variety of red ochre. *v.t.* To mark or colour with or as with *ruddle*. Another form is *raddle* (räd' l). (F. *rubrique*.)

*Ruddle* is used for marking sheep, and for colouring hearthstones and doorsteps.

From A.-S. *rudu* redness, akin to *red*, *rudd*, etc.

**ruddock** (rüd' ók), *n.* A name given to the robin-redbreast in the west of England and in Wales. (F. *rouge-gorge*.)

A.-S. *rudduc* with dim. suffix *-ock*. See *ruddy*.

**ruddy** (rüd' i), *adj.* Fresh-coloured; healthily red; reddish. *v.t.* To make red. *v.i.* To grow red. (F. *rougeâtre, vermeil; rougir; devenir rouge*.)

This word is used especially of a complexion or its possessor. We are told (I Samuel xvi, 12) that David, when a young man, was "ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance." In a darkened room a fire glows *ruddily* (rüd' i li, *adv.*), and the light from it has *ruddiness* (rüd' i nés, *n.*), or redness, like that of a sunset.

A.-S. *rūðig*, from *rudu* redness, akin to *red*, and suffix *-y*. *Syn.*: *adj.* Fresh, rubicund. *Ant.*: *adj.* Pale.

**rude** (rood), *adj.* Primitive; simple; unsophisticated; rough; roughly or crudely made or contrived; coarse; ill-mannered; hearty; robust; violent. (F. *simple, rude, grossier, vigoureux, violent*.)

Uncivilized people generally live in *rude*, or ill-built, dwellings. Many of them worship *rude*—roughly-carved or ill-shaped—images, and most till the soil with *rude* or roughly-shaped implements. In spite of their *rude*



and primitive manner of life, nomad peoples nevertheless seem to enjoy rude, or robust, health.

One roused violently is said to receive a rude awakening. Rude speech may be the rough or artless language of an untutored person, or the intentionally offensive words of one who utters insults and gibes.

A person behaves **rudely** (rood' li, *adv.*) when he purposely, or carelessly, shows towards others that lack of good manners which we call **rudeness** (rood' nès, *n.*).

Anything is **rudish** (rood' ish, *adj.*) if somewhat rude in any sense of the word.

From *L. rudis* rough, lacking finish. *SYN.*: Coarse, crude, robust, rough, simple. *ANT.*: Civilized, cultured, refined, sophisticated.

**Rüdesheimer** (roo' dès hī mēr), *n.* A celebrated white wine from grapes grown in the province of Hesse-Nassau, on the Rhine. (*F. vin de Rüdesheim.*)

*G.* from *Rüdesheim*, opposite Bingen, on the Rhine.

**rudiment** (roo' di mēt), *n.* A first principle of knowledge; an undeveloped or imperfect form; a part or organ imperfectly developed; a vestige. (*F. rudiment, première idée, trace.*)

This word is often used in the plural form. When we first go to school we have to learn the rudiments, or first steps, in various subjects. One may call simple addition, subtraction, division, and multiplication the rudiments of arithmetic. Our knowledge about a subject must be **rudimentary** (roo' di men' tā ri, *adj.*), that is, very incomplete, until we have studied it at some length.

In some creatures certain organs of sense are mere rudiments, and are developed only **rudimentarily** (roo di men' tā ri li, *adv.*), or very imperfectly. This rudimentariness (roo di men' tā ri nès, *n.*), or undeveloped state, is observable in parts which, owing to changed habits or environment, are no longer used or needed.

*L. rudimentum* beginning, from *rudis* imperfect. *SYN.*: Element, vestige.

**rudish** (rūd' ish), *adj.* Somewhat rude. *See under* rude.

**rue** [1] (roo), *n.* A perennial evergreen shrub, *Ruta graveolens*, with acrid, strong-smelling leaves. (*F. rue.*)

Rue was formerly used in medicine, and as a flavouring, and was worn as a sign of sorrow or as a charm against witchcraft.

*F.*, from *L. ruta*, *Gr. rhyta*.

**rue** [2] (roo), *v.t.* To regret greatly; to repent of. *n.* Sorrow, repentance. (*F. se repentir de, regretter, déplorer; chagrin, regret, repentir.*)

It is of no avail to rue a bad bargain. Many a man has rued the day when he did some hasty action which brought sorrow on himself or others. The noun, rarely met with, has the same meaning as ruth.

Don Quixote was called the knight of the **rueful** (roo' fūl *adj.*) that is sorrowful or

sad, countenance. When we drop and break some article of value we look **ruefully** (roo' fūl li, *adv.*), or sadly, at the fragments, and feel **ruefulness** (roo' fūl nès, *n.*), the state or quality of being rueful.

*M.E. rewen, A.-S. hrēowan, cp. G. reuen.* *SYN.*: *v.* Regret, repent.

**rufescent** (roo fes' ènt), *adj.* Tinged with red; reddish. (*F. rougedive.*)

Auburn hair has **rufescence** (roo fes' èns, *n.*), the state of being rufescent.

*L. rufescens* (acc. -ent-em) pres. p. of *rufescere* to become reddish, from *rufus* red.

**ruff** [1] (rūf), *n.* The act of trumping a lead in cards, when a player cannot follow suit. *v.t.* and *i.* To trump. (*F. carte coupée; couper avec l'atout.*)

Ruff was the name of an old card game, a forerunner of whist.

Altered from *O.F. ruffle, ronfle* (Ital. *ronfa*), perhaps a corruption of *trionphe* (Ital. *trionfo*) trump.

**ruff** [2] (rūf), *n.* A stiff pleated collar of muslin or linen encircling the neck, worn by both sexes in the sixteenth century; anything resembling this; a projecting band of feathers round the neck of a bird, or of hair on that of an animal; a bird (*Machetes pugnax*) of the sandpiper family; a variety of the jacobin pigeon with a ruff. (*F. fraise, combattant.*)



**Ruff.**—A portrait of a man wearing a ruff. From the painting by Frans Hals.

Queen Elizabeth is pictured wearing a ruff, and Raleigh and other courtiers of his day are depicted wearing a wide, pleated ruff.

The ruff is a migrant bird which used to frequent the east coast of Great Britain. Only the male birds are ruffed (rūft, *adj.*), or provided with a ruff. The hen is called a reeve.

Perhaps a form of *rough*, or shortened from *ruffie*. The name of the bird (*Machetes*) is

regular practice; a regulation; normality; regularity; an authoritative statement, or direction; a set of laws or regulations, a code of discipline; an order or decision made by a court of law; government; dominion; controlling power; sway; in mathematics, a prescribed method or formula used to solve a certain class of problem; in grammar, an established use; a straight strip of metal or wood used to guide a pen or pencil; a graduated strip used for making measurements, in printing, a thin strip of metal used to separate columns, headings, etc.; a dash used in punctuation. *v.t.* To govern; to control; to keep in order; to be the ruler or rulers of; to give an authoritative decision; to lay down as a rule or principle; to mark with parallel lines; to prevail in. *v.z.* To have or exercise power or command; to decide; to pronounce a decision; to prevail; of prices, to stand at a certain level; to be prevailing. (F. *règle, usage, règlement, régularité, décret, ordonnance, gouvernement, empire, pouvoir, filet; gouverner, régir, diriger, régler, décider, ordonner; régner, gouverner, décider, l'emporter sur.*)

The schoolboy has not only to obey the rules of the school, but to learn the rules of arithmetic, algebra, geometry, and grammar. His sports and games, too, are ruled, governed, or directed by rules or regulations. The customs which rule or prevail at one public school may differ from those which are the rule at another. As a rule—that is, generally—a boy who is amenable to rule or discipline makes more rapid progress than another who sets himself against those who rule or control.

The rule of three (*n.*) in arithmetic deals with simple proportion. When a court of law makes a rule or order which shall come into force conditionally on a certain date if a certain thing be not done meanwhile, it is called a rule nisi (*n.*). If the date arrives without the thing in question having been done, the rule becomes a rule absolute (*n.*), and is enforceable.

We are said to use rule of thumb when we rely on practice and experience, as opposed to what is regarded as theoretically correct. Behaviour is ruleless (*rool' les, adj.*) if it disregards rules or laws.

By his military victories, Robert Clive (1725-74) brought a great part of India under British rule or dominion, and has been called the founder of our empire there. For some years he ruled a province as

governor. A ruler (*rool' ér, n.*) may be either a person who rules or governs, or a wood or metal rule used as a guide for drawing straight lines. The post or office of a sovereign or ruler is a rulership (*rool' ér ship, n.*).

A ruling (*rool' ing, n.*) is a decision given by a judge or court. The ruling (*adj.*) price of wheat, silver, etc., on a certain day is the average or general price of the day—the price that rules, or prevails.

The parallel lines with which exercise books and books of account are ruled are produced on a ruling-machine (*n.*), having a number of pens—or, in another form, a number of disks—which rule lines on the blank paper.

From O.F. *rule, roule, L. regula* a straight stick, ruler, hence a pattern, from *regere* to stretch, lead, direct. SYN.: *n.* Authority, canon, control, principle, standard. *v.* Control, direct, reign.

**rum** (*rüm, n.*) A spirituous liquor distilled from fermented cane-sugar. (F. *rum.*)

Rum is of high alcoholic strength and comes principally from the West Indies. Its dark brown colour is due to caramel, and to the fact that it is stored in sherry-casks.

Rum-punch (*n.*), rum-shrub (*n.*), and rum-toddy (*n.*) are mixtures in which rum is the chief ingredient. A rum-runner (*n.*) is a person who tries to run spirits into a country where their importation or sale is prohibited.

Probably at first a slang term, earlier rumbullion.

**rumble** (*rüm' bl, v.z.*) To make a low, heavy, continued sound; to move with this sound. *v.t.* To cause to move thus; to utter with a rumbling noise. *n.* A rumbling sound; a seat or place for luggage at the rear of a carriage. (F. *résonner, rouler, faire rouler, faire retentir; bruit sourd, roulement, siège de derrière, arrière-train.*)



Ruler.—Queen Victoria (1819-1901), a wise ruler who ruled for over sixty years.

At the approach of a storm we may first hear the thunder rumbling in the distance. Lorries rumble or go **rumblingly** (*rüm' bling li, adv.*) along the roads. An angry deep-voiced man is said to rumble out his disapproval. We speak of the **rumbling** (*rüm' bling, n.*) of coach-wheels and of the **rumbling** (*adj.*) or **rumbly** (*rüm' bli, adj.*) sounds heard before an earthquake. Anyone or anything that rumbles may be called a **rumbler** (*rüm' blér, n.*). A servant's seat of a carriage is now seldom called a rumble. In former times, the nickname of **rumble-tumble** (*rüm' bl tüm' bl, n.*) was given to a rumbling stage-coach or cart. We may

describe the commotion of the waves on a windy day as a rumble-tumble.

Probably imitative; cp. Dutch *rommelen*, G. *rummeln*.

**rumen** (roo' mén), *n.* The first of the several stomachs possessed by a ruminant animal. *pl.* *rumina* (roo' mé ná). (F. *rumen*.)

The rumen serves merely as a storehouse for the grass which has been cropped, and immediately swallowed unchewed.

L. *rūmen* gullet.

**ruminant** (roo' mi nānt), *adj.* Chewing the cud; meditative. *n.* An animal that chews the cud. (F. *ruminant*, *rêveur*, *méditatif*, *ruminant*.)

The ruminants, which are classified together by zoologists as the Ruminantia (roo mi nān' shi ā, *n.pl.*), are herbivorous, hooved animals with complex stomachs divided into a number of chambers, from which their food is returned to the mouth and chewed, between the processes of digestion. This curious provision of nature has a definite purpose. In a wild state, ruminants graze chiefly by night to escape animals that prey on them. They crop and swallow their food hastily, and then return to cover where they can masticate the meal in safety. Oxen, sheep, goats, deer, camels, and giraffes are ruminant animals.

When cows, for instance, *ruminate* (roo' nu nāt, *v.i.*) or chew the cud they keep still and seem to be immersed in thought. Hence, a contemplative person is said to *ruminate* over his problems or to ponder over them, and is called a *ruminator* (roo' mi nā' tōr, *n.*). Such people are of a *ruminative* (roo' mi nā tiv, *adj.*) or meditative disposition, and are given to *rumination* (roo mi nā' shūn, *n.*), or pondering over their thoughts. In a quiet fireside mood, a friend may talk to us *ruminatively* (roo' mi nā tiv lī, *adv.*), or reflectively of the past.

From L. *rūmīnāre* to re-chew. See rumen. SYN.: *adj.* Contemplative, meditative, reflective.

**rummage** (rūm' āj), *v.i.* To search thoroughly, to ransack; to overhaul in search of something, to bring (out) from among other articles. *v.i.* To make a thorough but disorderly search. *n.* A thorough overhauling search; odds and ends. (F. *fouiller*; *farfouiller*; *recherche*, *bribes*.)

This word generally conveys the idea of disarranging the articles among which the search is made. A traveller suspected of carrying dutiable goods which he has not declared will have his trunks well rummaged by a customs official. A passenger on a tram is sometimes seen to rummage in his pockets to find his ticket, when an inspector asks to see it. Many book-lovers like to rummage about in second-hand book shops, which are a happy hunting ground for the *rummager* (rūm' āj ēr, *n.*), or searcher after forgotten curiosities.

The unclaimed goods that accumulate in a railway lost-property office are periodically



Rummage.—Firemen rummaging among the debris of a building destroyed by fire at Windsor.

sold off at a rummage-sale (*n.*). Similar sales, also called jumble-sales, are held to raise money for religious or charitable purposes.

N. from Prov. *arrumage* storage of casks in a ship's hold, from *arrumer* to stow.

**rummer** (rūm' ēr), *n.* A large tumbler or drinking-cup. (F. *gobelet*.)

Dutch *romer*, G. *römer*, perhaps Roman glass.

**rumour** (roo' mōr), *n.* General talk; a report; information passed from mouth to mouth, but of unverifiable origin. *v.t.* To report as a rumour; to noise abroad. (F. *bruit*, *rumeur*; *ébruiter*, *répandre*.)

A rumour may originate in some insignificant remark or event—but as it passes from mouth to mouth it grows until what truth there may be in it is exaggerated and distorted. When the means of communication are disorganized, or when news of some important event is withheld or delayed, rumour supplies the deficiency. In war time *rumoured* (roo' mōrd, *adj.*) victories or defeats cause unjustified joy or distress.

From L. *rūmor* noise, hearsay.

**rump** (rūmp), *n.* The end of an animal's backbone with the adjoining parts; the hinder part; a remnant of a parliament, etc. (F. *croupe*, *bout*, *parlement croupion*.)

A thick beef-steak cut from the rump of an ox is called a *rump-steak* (*n.*). After Colonel Pride "purged" the Long Parliament, in 1648, of the members who favoured an agreement with Charles I, the small body of remaining members became known as the *Rump Parliament* (*n.*). This body condemned Charles I to death.

A tailless fowl is said to be *rumplless* (rūmp' lēs, *adj.*).

Apparently Scand.; cp. Icel *rump-v*, Norw. *rumpa* tail, akin to Dutch *romp* and G. *rumpf* trunk.

**rumple** (rūm' pl), *v.t.* To disorder; to wrinkle. (F. *ébouffier*, *chiffonner*, *riдер*.)

The brush and comb are needed to smooth rumpled or touzled hair; the flat-iron and

press are used to take the creases out of rumpled clothes.

M. Dutch *rumpelen*; cp. M. Low G. *rumpen* to wrinkle. SYN.: Crease, disorder, tangle, wrinkle.

**rumpy** (rŭmp' i), *n.* A Manx or tailless cat. From *rump* and *-y*.



Run.—A baby hippopotamus at the Zoological Gardens, London, running after its keeper.

**run** (rŭn), *v.i.* To progress by a series of leaps with alternate feet; to trot, gallop, or canter; to move quickly; to try to escape; to flee or abscond; to rush (at); to be in continuous motion; to revolve; to be in operation; to go smoothly; to glide, to spread or flow; to melt or fuse; to drip; to move or travel between places; to take a certain course; to proceed; to continue; to occur persistently (in the mind, etc.); to develop or pass (into, etc.); to incline; to be current; to go (about) freely; to be allowed to grow (wild); in cricket, to make a run; to compete in a race; to seek election. *v.t.* To cause to run or move; to drive; to pierce; to perform or accomplish by running; to follow (a course); to traverse (a distance, etc.); to carry or pass (a rope) between points; to keep in operation; to carry on (a business); to put forward for election, etc.; to enter for a race; to flow with; to discharge; to incur (risk); to expose oneself to; to smuggle; to sew with continuous stitches. *n.* The act of running; a spell of running; a short excursion; a journey; a progress or flow; a continued course; a succession of demands on a bank, etc.; the ordinary trend, or general succession of things; the general character, nature, etc.; a flock or drove, etc., of migrating animals; an enclosed space for poultry, rabbits, etc.; a grazing-ground; free use or access; in music, a rapid scale passage, or roulade; in cricket, the unit of scoring; in baseball, a complete circuit of the bases; the tapering after part of a ship's bottom. *p.t.* ran (răn); *p.p.* run (rŭn). (F. *courir*, *trôter*, *courir vite*, *se sauver*, *se soustraire*, *se sauver* *marcher* *tourner*. *obéir*, *glisser*,

*s'étendre*, *fondre*, *dégoutier*, *faire le service*, *continuer*; *faire courir*, *percer*, *poursuivre*, *parcourir*, *conduire*, *soutenir*, *passer*, *coudre*; *course*, *promenade*, *excursion*, *cours*, *suite*, *parc*, *poulailler*, *roulade*, *arrière-carène*.)

This word has many shades of meaning, some having only the slightest connexion with its primary sense, that of a movement at a faster pace than walking. A large number of these meanings occur only in special phrases, which are defined in the course of this article. The eyes run when they emit water; a candle runs when it gutters; the colours in a carelessly washed fabric may run, that is, spread over the undyed parts or mingle together.

If a competitor in a walking-match lifts his back foot before the heel of his front foot touches the ground he is disqualified for running. Water always runs downhill; a train runs on rails; an engine runs when it is working. The railway companies run frequent services to important towns, that is, they provide trains running to such towns at short intervals. An errand-boy is employed to run errands. At an election all political parties run candidates, though many of them have to run, or be exposed to, the risk of defeat. We say that a document runs in a specified manner when we mean that it is worded in that way.

Some plays enjoy long runs, that is, they keep on the stage for considerable periods, owing to continued public support. A good master gives his dog a daily run to exercise it. If a bank gets into difficulties, there may be a run on it, which means a demand by many clients for the return of money that they have deposited in the bank. At a certain season of the year there is a run, or rush, of salmon from the sea, up rivers to lay their eggs. The expression a run of bad luck means a number of misfortunes coming one after the other.

In football, the making of considerable progress—with the ball at the foot in Association, or while holding the ball in Rugby—is called a run. To avoid an opponent by passing him on one side or the other is to run round him. In golf, the playing of the ball along the ground is called a run, a term which is also applied to the distance travelled by the ball after it has reached the ground.

Dilatory passengers have to go to the station at a run, that is, running, in order to catch their train. It pays in the long run, which means in the end, to be at the station in good time. A sycophant is said to run after, or pursue with flattering attentions, those people of whom he intends to take advantage. It is pleasant to run against,

that is, meet unexpectedly, a friend whom one has not seen for a long time. A bull is often infuriated by the sight of red, and may run at, or attack, a person wearing some red garment, compelling him to run away, or retire by running, in order to escape injury. If we adopt an idea without weighing it properly in the mind, it runs away with us.

A clock is sure to run down, that is, stop working, if we neglect to wind it. A person in a low state of health is run down. Bloodhounds are sometimes used to run down, or overtake and capture, criminals. A jealous person attempts to run down a rival by speaking slightly of him. A ship runs another vessel down by coming into collision with it, or running into it. The distances of the stars from the earth run into huge figures, that is, they require many figures to express them.

To run in to see a person means to call on him at his house or office. To run cattle in is to drive them into an enclosure. A policeman runs in a person whom he has arrested, when he takes him to prison. In Rugby football, to run in with the ball is to carry it over the opposite goal line and touch down, thus scoring a try. We dislike a person to run on in the sense of talking continuously, without giving others the chance to speak, especially when the conversation runs on, or relates to, matters on which the listeners have their own views to express. In printing several paragraphs are made to run on when they are joined on to each other and made to form a single paragraph.

In cricket, to run out (*v.t.*) a batsman is to put him out by striking off the bails from the wicket towards which he is running, when trying to make a run. A run is scored when the batsmen run from one batting crease to the other without being put out; when a ball is declared wide by the umpire, and when a "no-ball" is bowled.

Holidays are said to run out when they come to an end. When we have a few minutes to spare we like to run over, that is, glance at, the most interesting things in the day's paper. A tank runs over when it overflows; a pack of hounds runs over country in pursuit of the fox. A motorist is said to run his car over to a friend's house when he drives it there. On the way, he takes care not to run over, or knock down, and injure pedestrians.

Climbing plants, like hops and vines, run

riot, that is, grow freely in all directions, especially if they are allowed to run wild, or grow without check. To run riot means to act without restraint or control. Some people always want to run the show, which means to manage anything in which they take part. To run through accounts is to examine them quickly; to run through money is to squander it. Great power of thought runs through, or pervades the plays of Shakespeare. The pikeman of mediaeval wars ran his enemy through, or transfixed him, with a pike.

It is unwise to let the thoughts run, or dwell, upon sad memories. It is disastrous for a ship to run upon rocks, in the sense of striking them violently, or going aground on them. Some plants run up, that is, grow, very quickly, and if their flowers, for example, are not cut, they may run to seed, or cease flowering when the seed comes. If expenses are allowed to run up, or increase, unwatched, one may run up, or incur, a heavier bill than one can meet. Speculators run up prices of stocks in the sense of forcing them up unduly; builders are said to run up houses when they build them quickly; and a dressmaker to run up a frock when she sews it together in haste.

If the ropes holding a heavy spar happen to break, the spar comes down with a run, that is, suddenly.

A runabout (*rūn' à bout, n.*) is a small motor-car suitable for light loads. A vagrant may be called a runabout (*adj.*) or roving beggar.

A man who flies from danger or deserts from the army or navy is termed a runaway (*rūn' à wā, n.*). In the days of slavery, a runaway (*adj.*), or fugitive, slave, was severely punished when caught. A runaway marriage (*n.*), or runaway match (*n.*), is a marriage that follows elopement.

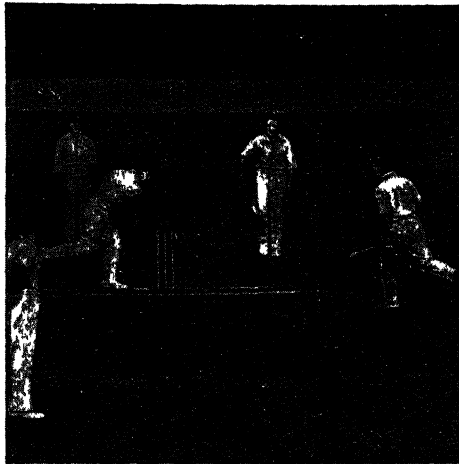
A.-S. *rinnan*, or *innan*, O. Norse *rinna*; cp. G. *rinnen*, Goth. *rinnan*. SYN.: *v.* Conduct, drive,

flee, flow, hasten. ANT.: *v.* Halt, linger, saunter, stop, walk.

**runagate** (*rūn' à gāt, n.* A vagabond; a runaway; a fugitive; a renegade. (*F. vagabond, fugitif, renégat.*)

This word is now archaic. In the Prayer Book version of Psalm lxviii, the sixth verse contains the phrase, "the runagates continue in scarceness."

A doublet of *renegade*. M.E., O.F. *renegat*, altered as if it meant *run a gale* run on (the) road.



Run out.—A batsman easily run out in a cricket match at Lord's.

**runcinate** (rŭn' si nât) *adj.* In botany, toothed like a saw; with the teeth or lobes directed backwards. (F. *runciné*.)

The dandelion has runcinate leaves.

From L. *runcina* plane (wrongly taken as = saw) and *-ale*.

**rundale** (run' dāl), *n.* Joint occupation of land, so that each holder has a number of detached strips, or patches.

This term is used chiefly in Ireland.

From *run* (v.) and *dale*, obsolete form of *dole*.

**rune** (roon), *n.* A letter or character of the earliest Teutonic alphabet; a mysterious mark or symbol; a canto of a Finnish poem. (F. *rune*.)

Runes date from the third or fourth century. They were used chiefly by the Scandinavians and the Anglo-Saxons, and were probably adapted from Greek or Roman letters to suit carving. The *runic* (roo' nik, *adj.*) alphabet is also called the *futhorc*, a word formed from its opening letters. Runic inscriptions are found on Norse monuments, shields, and ornaments. In another sense, each of the separate songs of the Kalevala, the national epic of the Finns, is called a *rune*. A *rune-staff* (*n.*) is a staff carved with runes and formerly used for magic purposes, or else a primitive almanac made of a squared log of wood, with months and weeks marked on it with notches, and saints' days, etc., shown in *runic* (roo' nik, *n.*), or *runic* (*adj.*) inscription. Printers sometimes use a plain style of type with lines of nearly equal thickness, which they call *runic*.

From O. Norse *rûn* a mystery, a *rune*; cp. O. Irish *rûn* a secret, Gr. *creuna* an inquiry.

**rung** [1] (rŭng), *n.* A bar forming a step in a ladder; a cross-bar, spoke or rail in a chair; a floor timber in a ship. (F. *échelon*, *traverse*, *bâton*, *varangue*.)

A person in humble circumstances is said, figuratively, to be on the lowest rung of Fortune's ladder; a highly successful and brilliant writer, on the other hand, ascends to the topmost rung of the ladder of Fame.

A.-S. *hrung* stake, beam; cp. Dutch *rong*, G. *runge*.

**rung** [2] (rŭng). This is the past participle of *ring*. See *ring* [2].

**runic** (roo' nik). For this word see *under* *rune*.

**runlet** [1] (rŭn' let), *n.* A small cask or vessel for wine or spirits. (F. *barillet*.)

Runlets were of varying sizes, the largest containing up to eighteen gallons, the smallest less than a quart. They are mentioned by writers of the fourteenth to the nineteenth centuries.

From O.F. *rondelet* double dim. of *ronde* a round.

**runlet** [2] (rŭn' let), *n.* A small stream of water; a rivulet. (F. *ruisseau*.)

From *run* and dim. suffix *-let*.

**runnel** (rŭn' èl), *n.* A rivulet; a rill; a small artificial channel. (F. *ruisseau*, *ruisselet*.)

Gutters are sometimes called runnels.

A.-S. *rynele* from *rinnān* to run.

**runner** (rŭn' èr), *n.* One who or something that runs; a messenger, collector, etc.; a smuggler; a ring sliding on a rod, etc.; a part of a machine, etc., on which something runs, slides, or revolves; a blade of a skate; a strip of wood or metal on which a sledge runs; a revolving millstone; a creeping stem thrown out by a plant and tending to take root; a variety of twining bean, especially the scarlet runner; a running bird, especially the water-rail; a rope in a single block with one end attached to a tackle-block, the other having a hook. (F. *courreur*, *messenger*, *courrier*, *contrebandier*, *anneau mobile*, *lame de patin*, *glisseur*, *rejeton*, *stolon*, *haricot d'Espagne*, *rûle d'eau*.)



Runner.—A youthful runner, the winner of his school's cross-country run.

A person or animal, especially a horse, that takes part in a race is termed a *runner*. The *runner-up* (*n.*) in a race or other competition is the competitor who comes in next to the winner, and takes second place. In a general sense the ostrich may be termed a speedy runner.

The runners of the strawberry are naked, creeping stems, thrown out from the base of the main stem. They tend to take root, and send up an aerial shoot.

Dealers in old and rare books employ runners or men who visit other shops in search of special books required by customers, etc. In former times, police officers were called runners, as also were smugglers who attempted to run contraband into the country without paying duty on it. The modern *rum-runner* is one who attempts to evade the Prohibition laws of the United States by introducing cargoes of alcoholic liquors.

From *run* and *-er*.

**running** (rūn'ing), *n.* The action of the verb "to run" in its various senses; the power of moving by using the legs more quickly than in walking; racing; sailing, especially before the wind; discharge of mucus, etc.; smuggling. *adj.* Moving at a run; moving easily or rapidly; kept for a race; following in succession; continuous; of machinery, working, flowing; discharging matter; of plants, sending out runners; creeping. *adv.* In succession. (F. *course, écoulement, passage de contrabande; courant, de course, consécutif, de suite, continu, courant, purulent, grim pant, rampant; de suite.*)

Running and jumping are two important branches of athletics. A number of phrases, having reference to running in the sense of racing, have become established with wider meanings in ordinary speech. For example, to make the running can mean to set the pace for one's rivals, and a person who takes the lead in some activity is said to take up the running. A runner who has no place among the leaders of a race is considered as being out of the running; so also is a competitor in other matters with no chance of success.

To be in the running is to have a chance of winning or achieving one's aim. An event that happens several times running, happens that number of times in succession. A running fight (*n.*) is one occurring between pursuers and pursued, and a running fire (*n.*) is a continuous discharge of firearms, or, in a figurative sense, of comments or questions. Running water is usually clearer and fresher than standing water. Land subjected to the constant running of water undergoes denudation.

The wheels, axles, etc., of a vehicle are called its running gear (*n.*). In a sailing ship the running rigging (*n.*) consists of the ropes employed to work the yards and set the sails. A slip-knot is an example of a running knot, used to form a running or sliding noose, in which objects can be caught tightly.

A railway company may hold running powers (*n.pl.*) over the lines of another company, that is, it has permission to run its trains over the rails owned by the other.

A running jump (*n.*) is one taken with a run. People who write in a flowing manner are said to have a running hand; a headline repeated at the top of a page throughout a book is called a running title (*n.*).

Verbal *n.* from *run*, *v.*

**runt** (rūnt), *n.* An ox or cow of a small breed; a dwarf; a large kind of domestic pigeon. (F. *animal rabougr, nain.*)

Welsh and Scottish Highland cattle of a small breed are termed runts by farmers. The pigeon known as a runt is stoutly built, and of large size; otherwise it resembles the common pigeon.

Cp. M. Dutch *runt*, G. *rind* ox.

**rupee** (ru pē'), *n.* A silver coin of British India, nominally worth two shillings. (F. *roupie.*)

The rupee is the monetary unit of India, and is current in Mauritius, Seychelles, Afghanistan, etc. It is divided into sixteen annas, sixty-four pice, and one hundred and ninety-two pies.

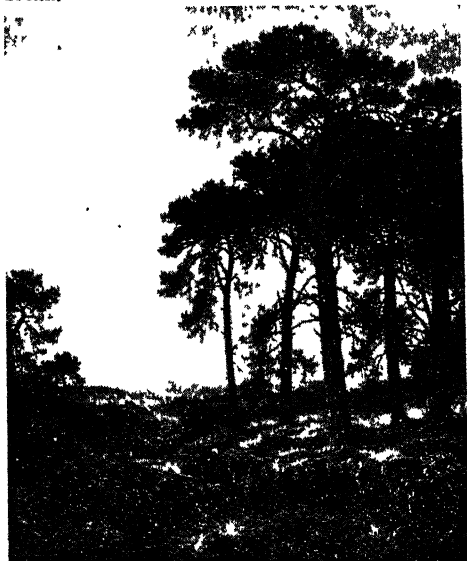
Hindustani *āpiyah*, from Sansk. *āpya* wrought silver. See *Touble*.

**rupture** (rūp' chūr), *n.* The act of breaking or bursting; a breach of relations; hernia; a break; a rift; the fact of being broken. *v.t.* To break; to burst; to sever. *v.i.* To suffer a break or rupture. (F. *rupture, interruption, hernie, fracture, fente; rompre, crever, séparer; se briser, se rompre.*)

A disagreement and parting between friends is sometimes called a rupture of friendly relations. When a rupture takes place between countries it may be the cause of war. A cell or membrane of the body may be ruptured by strain. The protrusion of an internal organ through an opening in the wall of the cavity in which it is contained, is loosely called a rupture. It is known to doctors as hernia.

In botany seed-vessels which burst with a jagged irregular split are said to be ruptile (rūp'til, *adj.*). A thin membrane is rupturable (rūp' chūr ābl, *adj.*), or capable of being ruptured.

From L. *ruptūra* from *rumpere* (p.p. *ruptus*) to break.



Rural.—A charming rural scene. From the painting, "The Evening Hour," by E. W. Leader, R.A.

**rural** (roor' āl), *adj.* Of or suggesting the country, or country-folk; pastoral; agricultural; rustic. (F. *rural, pastoral, champêtre, agricole, rustique.*)

Rural occupations are those carried on in the country, and rural manners are rustic

or countrified manners, as opposed to urban occupations and manners, which are those of the town. Many town-dwellers, however, crave for the rurality (roo rāl' i ti, *n.*), or ruralism (roor' āl izm, *n.*), that is, the rural character of rustic life. A ruralism is also a country expression, or idiom.

People who leave town to live rurally (roor' āl li, *adv.*), or in a country-like manner, are said to ruralize (roor' āl iz, *v.i.*), or to ruralize (*v.t.*), their mode of life. A ruralist (roor' āl ist, *n.*) is either a country-dweller, or one who advocates rural life as being preferable to town life. The act of going into the country, or of transference to the country is ruralization (roor āl i zā' shūn, *n.*). A rural dean (*n.*) is a Church of England clergyman, ranking next below an archdeacon, charged with the inspection of a district. His work and office may be described as ruridecanal (roor i dē kā' nāl *adj.*).

From *L. rūrālis*, from *rūs* (acc. *rūr-em*) country-side. *SYN.*: Agricultural, countrified, pastoral provincial, rustic. *ANT.*: Metropolitan, urban.

**ruscus** (rūs' kūs), *n.* A genus of shrub-like evergreen plants containing the butcher's broom; a plant of this genus. (*F. fragon.*)

From, *L. ruscum* butcher's broom.

**ruse** (rooz), *n.* An artifice; a trick; a stratagem. (*F. ruse, tour, artifice.*)

When an object cannot be effected by direct methods a ruse may succeed. According to the legend the wily Greeks, after their ten years' fruitless siege of Troy, entered the city by employing the ruse of the wooden horse. In modern warfare commanders endeavour to mislead the enemy, and conceal their plans and intentions. A ruse de guerre (ruz dē gār', *n.*) is a war stratagem for

such a purpose. A sly or cunning person may be said to be rusé (ru' zā', *adj.*) if a man or rusée (ru' zā', *adj.*) if a woman.

*F.* from *v. ruser* to dodge, of hunted animals. *See* rush [2] *SYN.*: Artifice, strata-gem, trick.

**rush** [1] (rūsh), *n.* A marsh plant with naked tapering stems or leaves; one of its stems; a type of something trifling or worthless. *v.t.* To strew with rushes; to furnish (a chair bottom) with a seat of rush. (*F. jonc, fétu: joncher, joncer.*)

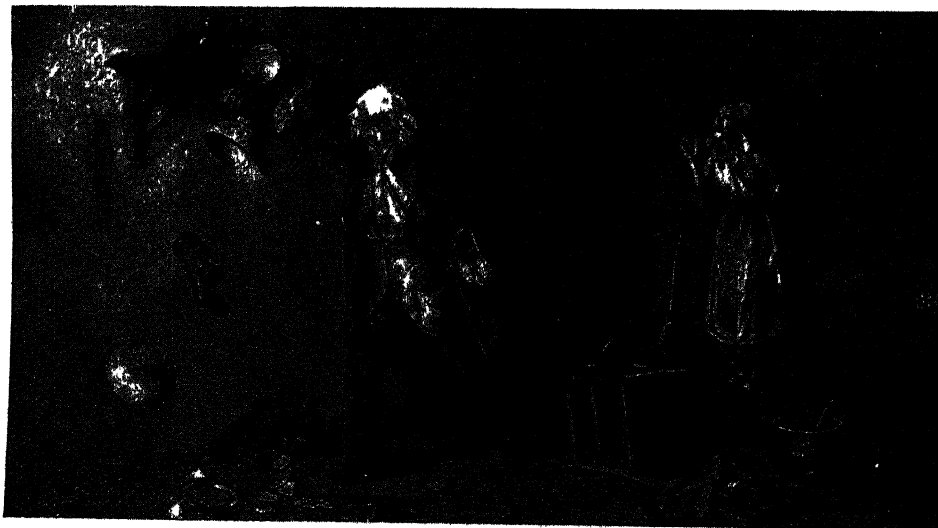
The common rush (*Juncus conglomeratus*) bears its flowers in a panicle at nearly the tip of its cylindrical stems.

The long stems and hollow stem-like leaves of rush are used for making mats, baskets and the seats of rush-bottomed (*adj.*) chairs; they are employed also for thatching, and in the East for making ropes, etc. Formerly rush pith was used as wick; a rush-candle (*n.*) was made of this pith coated with tallow, and we still sometimes compare a weak, flickering light with a rushlight (rūsh' lit, *n.*).

The festival of rush-bearing (*n.*) still observed in early August in Yorkshire and the Lake district, when the churches are decorated with bundles of rushes, flowers, etc., is said to come from the old custom of strewing floors with rushes. The rush-lily (*n.*)—*Sisyrinchium angustifolium*—called also blue-eyed grass, grows on peaty soil and has



Rushlight.—A rushlight and holder.



Ruse.—Without suitable fare to place before unexpected visitors, Caleb Balderstone, the butler in Scott's "Bride of Lammermoor," makes use of a clever ruse. He sweeps articles from the kitchen shelf, and, blaming a thunderstorm, declares that falling soot has spoilt the meal which he had prepared.



somewhat **rushy** (rūsh' i, *adj.*) or **rushlike** (rūsh' lik, *adj.*) leaves and purple flowers. Several plants, like the **flowering rush** (*n.*), though not true rushes, bear the name.

A thing of little value is sometimes declared not to be worth a rush; we do not care a rush about it.

A.-S. *risc*, *rysc*, *cp.* Dutch and G. *rusch*, Low G. *rush*.



**Rush.**—The flowering rush. It grows in marshy places, and has rather showy flowers.

**rush** [2] (rūsh), *v.t.* To impel, force, drag, push, or carry along with haste and violence; to hurry; to capture by a sudden assault; to surmount, seize, occupy, or pass with a dash; to throng or swarm upon or over. *v.i.* To go or move precipitately or impetuously; to resort (to), enter (into), or embark (upon) hastily, rashly, or without due consideration. *n.* The act or movement of rushing; an impetuous advance or onslaught; a sudden migration, crowding or pressing forward of people; pressure of work; a sudden demand for or run on a commodity. (F. *pousser*, *précipiter*, *hâter*, *forcer*, *presser*; *se lancer*, *se précipiter*, *courir*; *course précipitée*, *élan*, *presse*, *invasion*, *demande imprévue*.)

An ambulance bearing an injured person is rushed to hospital; policemen clear the crowded streets to let it rush past without delay. When a fire alarm is sounded firemen rush to the engines, and these, with the ladders and other equipment, are rushed to the burning building. In the rush the men have sometimes scarce time to don their clothing.

Enemy positions are sometimes rushed, or taken by sudden onslaught; trenches may be rushed, or a hill seized, at the point of the bayonet, the attackers carrying all before them in their rush. It is useless to rush a task which demands patience. When a new gold-field is discovered miners rush there in throngs, eager to seek their fortune. Later on, purveyors of all sorts of goods flock or rush there in numbers, in readiness for an expected demand.

An extreme pressure of work or business is sometimes described as a rush; an important football match is attended by a rush or

throng of spectators, who rush for tickets, and sometimes rush or swarm over the touch-line. There is generally a rush, or big demand, for a new book by a popular author. When rumours of a bank's instability gain currency there may be a run or rush on it, depositors rushing to withdraw their savings.

In Rugby football, the movement of players down the field in a body, dribbling the ball as they go, is called a rush.

M.E. *ruschen*, Anglo-F. *russher*, O.F. *rehuser*, *ruser*, possibly from L.L. *refūsāre* from L. *refūsus* p.p. of *refundere* to pour back, fling back. SYN.: *v.* Dash, hasten, hurry, swarm, throng *n.* Assault, dash, onslaught, press

**rushy** (rūsh' i), *adj.* Resembling, full of, made of, rushes. See under **rush** [1].

**rusk** (rūsk), *n.* A piece of bread or a cake lightly baked or toasted in the oven; a light, crisply baked biscuit. (F. *biscotte*, *craquelin*.)

Rusks can be prepared at home by baking slices of bread, or rolls cut in two, in a slow oven; the rusks sold by pastry-cooks are generally sweetened.

From Span. and Port. *rosca* twisted bread-roll.



**Ruskinian.**—John Ruskin, the famous author and art critic, whose followers are called Ruskinians.

**Ruskinian** (rūs kin' i ān), *adj.* In accordance with Ruskin's teaching; resembling his literary style. *n.* A follower of Ruskin.

John Ruskin (1819-1900) enjoyed a great reputation as an art critic, writer on economics, and social reformer. He maintained that the work of Turner and certain other modern painters was to be preferred to the landscapes of the Old Masters. As a master of style Ruskin holds a high place.

People who try to imitate this style may be said to Ruskinize (rüs' kin iz, *v.t.*) their language, or to Ruskinize (*v.i.*). The result will be Ruskinese (rüs kin èz', *adj.*), and may be called Ruskinesque (rüs kin esk', *adj.*). We apply the term Ruskinism (rüs' kin izm, *n.*) to Ruskin's principles, and use it also to describe any peculiarity in his phraseology.

**Russ** (rüs), *n.* A Russian; the Russian language. (F. *Russe*; *russe*.)

This word is not now in general use.

**russet** (rüs' èl), *n.* A twilled fabric used in upholstery. (F. *reps*, *orléans*.)

Russet or russet-cord (*n.*) as it is also known, is a kind of rep; it is usually a mixture of cotton and wool, but is sometimes made of wool only.

Origin doubtful; it has been said to be from *Rijsel* (Flem. for Lille, in northern France).

**russet** (rüs' èt), *adj.* Of a reddish-brown or yellowish-brown colour. *n.* This colour; a rough-skinned variety of apple of this colour. (F. *roussâtre*, *roux*; *reINETte grise*.)

The russet-tinted skin of the russet apple has an inviting look; the fruit is also known as a russetting (rüs' èt ing, *n.*), and makes excellent eating. Russet colour is also seen in the border of a London B.A. hood and in the lining of that of a London M.A. The marks on a young starling's feathers frequently have a russety (rüs' èt i, *adj.*) appearance.

M.F. *rousset*, dim. of *roux* (fem. *rousse*), L. *ruscus* reddish, akin to E. *red*.

**rusсия** (rüş' á), *n.* A strong and pliant leather, tanned with willow bark and treated with birch bark. (F. *cuir de Russie*.)

Russia, or rusсия leather (rüş' á loth' èr, *n.*), owing to the penetrating odour given it by the birch bark, is specially useful in book-binding, as insects will not attack it. The real rusсия leather is prepared from calfskins in the country after which it is named. Hides of various kinds are tanned and dyed to imitate it, the characteristic odour being simulated by impregnating the hide with birch-bark oil. Russia leather, apart from the covering of books, is used in the best dressing-cases, and for purses, wallets, etc.

Originally imported from Russia.

**Russian** (rüş' án), *adj.* Of or relating to Russia. *n.* A native of Russia; the language there spoken. (F. *russe*; *Russe*, *russe*.)

Russia was one of the allies of Great Britain in the World War (1914-18), and before 1917 was a vast empire covering northern Europe and Asia from Germany to the Pacific; to-day, Russia is a federation known as the Union of Socialist Soviet Republics.

To Russianize (rüş' án iz, *v.t.*) or Russify (rüs' i fi, *v.t.*) institutions is to bring them into line with Russian ideas, a process known as Russification (rüs i fi ká' shún, *n.*). The prefix Russo- is used to denote a connexion or association with Russia; thus Russophobia (rüs ó fô' bi á, *n.*) is an unreasoning dread or hatred of Russia and its ways. A Russophobe (rüs' ó fôb, *n.*) is



Russian.—A Russian peasant woman at the well of her home village.

one having this feeling; Russophobia (*adj.*) means hostile to Russia. A Russophil (rüs' ó fil, *n.*), on the contrary, or one having Russophil (*adj.*) inclinations, is a friend or admirer of Russia and her people. Russophilism (rüs of' il izm, *n.*) means such a friendship or admiration.

In recent years women and girls have taken to wearing Russian boots (*n.pl.*) in cold wet weather. These are high boots with soft leather uppers covering the calf of the leg.

**rust** (rúst), *n.* The corroding reddish-brown coat of iron oxide formed on iron by moisture; anything which resembles this in appearance or corrosive action; a corroding influence; a dull, degenerate, or useless state due to disuse or inactivity; a plant disease due to parasitic fungi; or the fungi causing it. *v.i.* To become rusty; to degenerate through inactivity or disuse. *v.t.* To make rusty; to corrode; to impair or make useless by idleness, etc. (F. *rouille*, *moisissure*, *rance*; *se rouiller*, *rouiller*.)

Iron exposed to air and damp quickly oxidizes, and takes on the familiar coating of rust. This property is made use of in joining large iron pipes; they are fitted closely together and caused to rust at the joints. The rust or ferric oxide thus acts as a cement. Since only neglected, disused, or derelict things are left to rust, the word has become a figure for neglect, idleness, sloth, and inactivity.

Just as iron that has rusted becomes deteriorated and useless, so one's mental faculties, muscles, etc., when they deteriorate through disuse, are said to rust, and we speak of people suffering from the rust of prejudice or even the rust of wealth when they allow these to corrupt them.

Things that rust become rusty (rŭst' i, *adj.*), and we use this word of cloth that has faded through age and of rust-coloured (*adj.*) objects generally. The word is applied to anything impaired by age, disuse, or neglect. Our knowledge of a subject left unstudied for years is apt to be rusty.

The hinges of a door left unoiled creak harshly or rustily (rŭst' i li, *adv.*), and the rustiness (rŭst' i nēs, *n.*) of a bolt or hasp may prevent it being shot or lifted. Rustless (rŭst' lēs, *adj.*) or stainless steel is made by the addition of chromium to the metal.

The various kinds of rust or rust fungus that attack wheat and other cereals belong to the group Uredineae. A common species is *Puccinia graminis*; it first appears on the stalks and leaves as orange-red spots, and eventually destroys the plant.

A.-S. *rŭst*, from root of *roē*; cp. Dutch *roest*, G. and Swed. *rost*. SYN.: *n.* Corrosion, oxidation, rot. *v.* Corrode, degenerate, oxidize, rot.



Rustic.—"Rustic Children." From the painting by Thomas Gainsborough (1727-88), one of Britain's greatest artists.

**rustic** (rŭs' tik), *adj.* Relating to or found in the country; resembling country people in manners or characteristics; rural; simple; uncouth; unpolished; unrefined; rude; awkward; plain. *n.* A peasant. (F. *de campagne*, *rustique*, *champêtre*, *simple*, *grossier*, *gauche*; *paysan*, *rustre*.)

Rustic manners or speech are those characteristic of dwellers in the country or rural districts, their distinguishing feature being rusticity (rŭs tis' i ti, *n.*). This latter word also means simplicity, artlessness, or plainness.

A rustic seat or bridge is one made with undressed branches or logs, made in imitation of rough or primitive construction, and we call this kind of work rustic work (*n.*). The

name of rustic work is also applied to masonry having wide recessed joints, or the face of the stone jagged with a hammer to give it a rough surface. Masonry dressed in this way is said to be rusticated (rŭs' ti kāt ed, *adj.*), and to impart such a rustic or primitive appearance to it is to rusticate (rŭs' ti kāt, *v.t.*) it.

To rusticate an undergraduate is to send him down from the university for a time—a punishment known as rustication (rŭs ti kāt shŭn, *n.*). One who goes to live rustically (rŭs' tik āl li, *adv.*), in the country, is said to rusticate (*v.i.*). He may in time become rusticated, or countrified in speech or manners.

From L. *rusticus* rural, rustic, from *rŭs* countryside. SYN.: *adj.* Artless, plain, primitive, rural, unsophisticated. ANT.: *adj.* Cultured, polished, sophisticated, urban.

**rustily** (rŭst' i li). For this word and rustiness see under rust.

**rustle** (rŭs' l), *n.* To make a sound as of dry leaves blown by the wind, or of a silk garment in motion; to go or move (along) with this sound. *v.t.* To cause to rustle. *n.* A rustling sound. (F. *bruire*, *faire frou-frou*, *frôler*; *faire bruire*; *frôlement*, *bruissement*.)

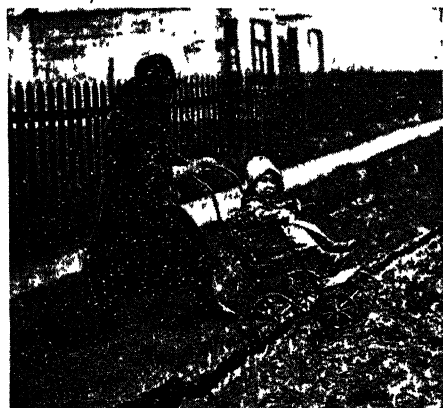
Leaves rustle in the wind; a draught rustles window curtains; light rain falls on a glass roof with a rustling or pattering sound. A puppy will sometimes hide itself completely in the straw of its box or kennel, where we may overlook the animal, unless the rustle of the straw betrays its presence.

A wearer of a silk dress moves rustlingly (rŭs' ling li, *adv.*), or with a rustle. A rustler (rŭs' lēr, *n.*) is one who or that which rustles. In America this name is given to a hustler, or pushful person.

Imitative word; cp. obsolete Flem. *ruyssele*, Dutch *ruiselen*, G. *rauschen*.

**rustless** (rŭst' lēs). For this word and for rusty see under rust.

**rut** (rŭt), *n.* The track of a wheel; a groove. *v.t.* To make ruts in. (F. *ornière*; *sillonner*.)



Rut.—The roadway of a bungalow village in Essex, showing a deep rut.

Before our main roads were overhauled for motor traffic they used, after wet weather, to be rutted or filled with ruts made by heavy wagons and market carts. By-roads and lanes in the country are often very rutty (rūt'ī, *adj.*).

Carts going to and fro on such roads generally keep to the tracks or ruts made by their forerunners since the ground is harder there. Hence to get into a rut or groove means figuratively, to follow a settled course, or be the slave of habit.

Origin doubtful, some derive from F *route* beaten track. SYN *n* Groove track.

**ruth** (rooth), *n* Compassion, pity, tenderness. See under ruthless (F *pitié* compassion).

ME *reuthe* from *rue* [2] and suffix *-th* forming abstract nouns, cp O Norse *hrýggth*.

**Ruthene** (ru thēn'), *n* One of a Slavonic race inhabiting Ruthenia and parts of Poland and Rumania (F *Ruthène*).

Before the World War (1914-18) most of the Ruthenes were subjects of Austria-Hungary, but when that empire fell the territory they inhabited was partitioned between Czecho-Slovakia, Poland and Rumania. Ruthenia now being the name of the easternmost province of the first. A Ruthenian (ru thē' nī un, *n*) is a Ruthene, the name is also given to one who belongs to the Ruthenian (*adj.*) Church which acknowledges the supremacy of the Pope but uses the Slavonic liturgy. Ruthenian or Little Russian, the language of the Ruthenes, is a dialect of Russian.



Ruthene—Ruthenes belong to the Slavonic race and mainly inhabit Ruthenia, Czecho-Slovakia.

**ruthenium** (ru thē' nī ūm), *n*. A hard, brittle, steel-grey metallic element of the light platinum group (F. *ruthénium*).

Like many other metals, ruthenium forms two series of salts which are described respectively as ruthenic (ru then' īk, *adj.*) and ruthenious (ru thē' nī us, *adj.*). For double salts containing ruthenium in the ruthenic

state the prefixes rutheno- and ruthenio- are used. An example is rutheno-cyanide (ru thē' nō sī' a nīd, *n.*) of potassium.

From *Ruthene* with suffix *-um*.

**ruthless** (rooth' les), *adj.* Cruel; merciless, barbarous (F. *féroce*, *sans pitié*, *barbare*).

The warfare of savages is ruthless since they show no mercy. The word might be applied to a tyrant who ruthlessly (rooth' les lī, *adv.*) oppresses those under his rule, or to an extortionate usurer who treats relentlessly and with ruthlessness (rooth' les nes, *n*) those who fall into his power. The word *ruth* (rooth, *n*), meaning pity, or compassion, is now seldom used.

From *ruth* and *-less*. SYN Barbarous, cruel, pitiless, relentless, unsparing. ANF Compassionate, considerate, gentle, kind, tender.

**rye** (rī) *n* A cereal plant. *Secale cereale*, allied to wheat, its seeds or grain (F *seigle*).

Rye is not much grown in Great Britain where its chief use is as a green crop for sheep. As a foodstuff the grain ranks next in value to wheat, in northern Europe it is milled into flour for making bread, and in America it is used in the manufacture of industrial alcohol.

Rye is a tall annual plant with spikes much resembling barley, its straw is used for hats and in paper-making. **Rye-grass** (*n*) is the name of several fodder-grasses of the genus *Lolium*.

A-S *ryge*, cp Dutch *rogge*, G *roggen*, O Norse *rug-r*.

**ryepeck** (rī' pek), *n*. An iron-shod pole driven into the bed of a stream, used to moor a punt, or to serve as a turning-post in river sports.

Also *rypeck*, *rypeck*.

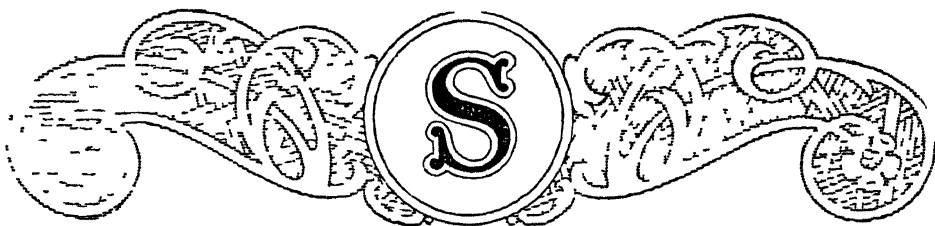
**ryot** (rī' ot), *n*. In India, peasant a tenant holding land direct from the Crown (F *ryoti*).

In India the revenue is largely raised from land taxes, which in some parts, are paid by the communities and in others by an individual tenant, or ryot. This latter form of land tenure is called *ryotwary* (rī' ot wā rī, *n*). Under British rule *ryotwary* (*adj.*) or *ryotwar* (rī' ot wā r, *adj.*) holdings can be sold or bequeathed like other property.

Hindustani *rayyat*, from Arabic. See *Rayah*.



Rye—The graceful spikes of rye, a cereal plant.



**S, s (es)** The nineteenth letter of the English alphabet and the eighteenth of the Latin. This letter is one of the dentals, that is it is produced like *t* and *d* by bringing the tongue close to the gums of the upper teeth. Instead however of the tip of the tongue touching the gums, the part of the tongue called the blade which is behind the tip, is held in a flattened position close to the gums, allowing the breath to pass between with a hissing sound. Hence *s* is called a sibilant or hissing letter. If in pronouncing *s*, the tongue gets between the teeth the result is a hiss (*th, th*)

The letter has two ordinary sounds one surd or voiceless, as in *sun* (*sūn*), and the other sonant or voiced as in *rose* (*ioz*). In the latter the vocal chords vibrate. In some south-west English dialects, for example, that of Somerset as in German initial *s* is voiced before a vowel, but never in standard English. The rules for pronouncing *s* are too complicated to be given here though it may be noted that *s* is usually voiced after another voiced consonant, as in *ribs*, *buds*, *mouths*, *doves*, also after an unstressed vowel, as in *as*, *is*, *his*, *valleys*, and very often between two vowels, as in *houses*, *resist*, and in words of French origin between a vowel and silent *e*, as in *ease*, *rose*. When a noun and a verb are spelt alike, and end in *-se*, the *s* in the noun is often voiceless, and in the verb voiced, as in *grease*, *house*, *use*.

In words of French or Latin origin, *s* before a vowel often becomes a palatal sibilant—*sh*, as in *pension*, *Asia*, or *zh*, as in *vision*, occasional. So also *s* before *u* becomes *sh* in *censure*, *sugar*, *sure*, and *sh* in *usual*, *leisure*, etc. In the words *aisle*, *demesne*, *island*, *isle*, *mesne*, *puisne*, and *viscount*, *s* is silent.

*Sh* is the ordinary English spelling of the palatal sound corresponding to the voiceless dental *s*. It is produced by drawing the tongue somewhat farther back and raising the tip. It is often an English development

of the sound *sh* which was kept in some mainly northern words, hence we find *purs* like *shabby*, *scribbly*, *shred*, *sciced*, *shrew*, *sciew*, *shrub*, *scrub*, *shuffle*, *scuffle*.

The combination *sc* is generally pronounced *s* before *e*, *i*, *y* as in *scant*, coalesce *scythe*, but *st* before *a* or *u*. *Sch* is pronounced *s* in *schism*, *sh* in *schedule*, *schist*, and words from the German as *pegenschein*, *schottische* but in words from Greek or Italian it is usually *sh* as in *school*, *scheme*, *scherry*.

As an abbreviation *s* stands for *Saint* (*pl* SS) second or seconds (of time), *see*

(reference), *series* (of a publication), *snow* (nautical), *Socialist* (after candidate's name) *son*, *soprano*, *stratus* (meteorology) substantive, also for *Salvation*, in *S.A. Salvation Army*, *School*, as in *M.T.S. Merchant Taylors School*, *screw* and *steamer*, in *ss* *screw steamer*, *ship*, as in *H.M.S. His Majesty's ship* and *S.S. steam-ship*, *short*, in *S.M. short metre*, *Society*, as in *F.S.A. Fellow of the Society of Antiquaries*, *South*,



**S (Saint)**—S. Jerome in his study From the painting by Bellini

as in *S.F. south-east*, *Southern*, in *S.R. Southern Railway*.

In Latin *s* stands for *sine* without as in *s.d. sine die* without (fixing) a day, *s.p. sine prole* without offspring, *solidus, solidi* shilling(s) in £ s d, *sub* under, as in *s.v. sub voce* under the heading. In French *s* stands for *s'il* if it, in *s.v.p.* if you please.

In chemistry, *S* is the symbol for sulphur. As a motor-car index letter it stands for *Edinburgh*. For collar of *SS*, *see under collar*. The interesting history of the letter is told on page xvi.

**Sabaeen** [I] (sa bē'an), *n.* A member of an ancient Semitic race of southern Arabia. *adj.* Connected with this race. Another spelling is *Sabean* (sa bē'an). (F *Sabēen*, *sabēen*) See *Himyarite*.

The Sabaeans or people of Saba in Yemen were a wealthy nation in ancient times. The queen of Sheba (I King's x) or Saba visited Solomon.

Arabic *Saba*, people of Yemen

**Sabaism** (să' bâ izm), *n.* The pagan worship of the stars. (F. *sabélisme*.)

From Heb. *sābā* host (of heaven), and *-ism*.

**Sabaoth** (săb' ā oth), *n. pl.* A Hebrew word meaning hosts; armies, used as part of a title of God. (F. *Sabaoth*, *Tabaoth*.)

In the New Testament, this word occurs in the title, "Lord of Sabaoth." In the Old Testament it is translated, giving rise to the titles God of Hosts, and Lord of Hosts.

Heb. *isebā'ōth* armies, from *tsābā'* to go out to war.

**Sabbatarian** (săb ā tār' i ān), *n.* A Jew who keeps the Sabbath according to the fourth commandment; a Christian who observes Sunday as the Sabbath; a Seventh-day Baptist; one who advocates and practises an unusually strict observance of Sunday. *adj.* Pertaining to the strict observance of the Sabbath or Sunday. (F. *sabbatérien*, *sabbataire*.)

Sabbatarian principles or practices are termed Sabbatarianism (săb ā tār' i ān izm, *n.*). The Seventh-day Baptists are Sabbatarians in the strict sense of the word, for they observe the seventh day of the week, or Jewish Sabbath, as a day of religious rest and worship.

From L. *sabbatarius* and E. suffix *-an*. See Sabbath.

**Sabbath** (săb' āth), *n.* The seventh day of the week, or Saturday, as set apart by the Jews for religious observances; the Christian Sunday; a time of rest; a midnight meeting of witches, demons, etc. (F. *sabbat*, *dimanche*, *repos*.)

The Sabbath, or Sabbath Day (*n.*), of the Jews was the last day of the week, as ordained by the Fourth Commandment (Exodus xx, 10): "But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not do any work." The Sabbath and the Lord's Day or Sunday have always been distinct, although after the Reformation, the Puritans applied the name of Sabbath to Sunday. Through their influence laws were passed inflicting penalties on the Sabbath-breaker (*n.*), that is, one guilty of Sabbath-breaking (*n.*) or neglecting to observe Sunday in the prescribed manner. A Sabbath-breaking Jew, however, is one who fails to respect the commandment relating to the real Sabbath, or Saturday. Pagans may be said to have a Sabbathless (săb' āth lēs, *adj.*) week, or one without a Sabbath.

The principle of a regular Sabbatic (să băt' ik, *adj.*), or Sabbatical (să băt' ik āl, *adj.*), period of rest, that is, one appropriate to the Sabbath, was applied by the laws of Moses to agriculture, and after the Exile, every seventh year was observed as a Sabbatical year (*n.*), in accordance with the words in Leviticus (xxv, 4): "In the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land . . . thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard." In Jewish folk-lore, there is a Sabbatical river which observed the Sabbath

by not flowing on that day. To observe Sunday Sabbatically (să băt' ik āl li, *adv.*) is to observe it strictly as a day of rest, in the manner of the Sabbatarians.

The Jews may be said to Sabbatize (săb' ā tiz, *v.t.*) the seventh day of the week, or keep it as the Sabbath. To Sabbatize (*v.i.*) means to keep or observe the Sabbath.

In the Middle Ages it was believed that during the night preceding the first of May every year, demons, wizards, and witches met together to hold revels at midnight. The feast was called a witches' Sabbath (*n.*).

M.E. *sab(b)at*, L. *sabbatum*, Gr. *sabbaton*, Heb. *shabbāth*, from *shābath* to rest.

**Sabellian** (să bel' i ān), *n.* A follower of Sabellius, an African Christian heresiarch of the third century. *adj.* Pertaining to his heresy. (F. *Sabellien*.)

The Sabellian theory, called Sabellianism (să bel' i ān izm, *n.*) was that the Trinity was but a threefold manifestation of God to man. The Sabellians were suppressed by the Catholic Church in the fourth century, but Sabellianism has survived under other names and has the support of some theologians.

**Sabian** (să' bi ān), *n.* A member of an ancient religious sect in the East. *adj.* Pertaining to this sect. (F. *Sabéen*.)

In the Mohammedan Koran, Sabianism (să' bi ān izm, *n.*)—the Sabian religion—is classed with Judaism and Christianity as one of the religions in which the true God was worshipped. Some writers believe that the Sabians practised Sabaism.

Arabic *qābi*, perhaps from Aramaic *q'ba* to baptize.

**Sabine** (săb' in), *n.* A member of an ancient Italian race inhabiting the Apennines in Central Italy. *adj.* Pertaining to this race. (F. *Sabin*.)

After many wars between the Sabines and Romans, the Sabine country was annexed by Rome in the third century B.C.



Sable.—The sable is a Siberian species of marten prized for its fur.

**sable** [1] (să' bl), *n.* A Siberian species of marten, prized for its lustrous brown fur; a skin or fur of this animal. (F. *zibeline*.)

The sable (*Mustela zibellina*) resembles the pine marten, but it has a more cone-shaped head, large ears, finer winter fur, and stouter limbs. It inhabits the forest regions of

Siberia and nests in hollow trees. Like the other martens, it is carnivorous, preying on hares, or catching birds among the branches of trees. Sables are caught in traps to avoid injuring their fur, which is highly valued for making sable-coats (*n.pl.*), etc.

O.F. of Slav. origin; cp. Rus. *sobol'*, sable, tippet of sable fur; so Dutch *sabel*, G. *sobel*, L.L. *sabelum*.

**sable** [2] (sā' hl), *n.* The colour black, especially as an emblem of mourning; (*pl.*) mourning garments. *adj.* Black; gloomy. (F. *noir*, *vêtements de deuil*; *noir*, *sombre*.)



Sable antelope. — The sable antelope of South and East Africa.

In heraldry, the colour black is properly termed sable. Chaucer and other early English writers adopted the heraldic term as a synonym for black, and in poetry and poetical prose the word is often associated with grief and mourning. It could be used for instance in a rhetorical description of a

funeral procession moving sably (sā' bli, *adj.*) to a cemetery, with its sable hearse and pall, its sable horses with nodding sable plumes and its sabled (sā' bld, *adj.*) or black-clad mourners. In a more or less jocular way a negro might be said to have a sable face.

In the "Ode on the Morning of Christ's Nativity," Milton writes of the sable-stoled (*adj.*) Egyptian sorcerers, and in "Paradise Lost" (ii, 962) of sable-vested (*adj.*) night, both expressions meaning clad in sable.

The sable antelope (*n.*) is a large antelope of South and East Africa; the males have glossy black coats, with white under-parts, and magnificent horns. The scientific name of the species is *Hippotragus niger*.

F. *sable*, probably the same as *sable* [1]. Sable fur is not black, but brown, it may, however, have been usual to dye it black.

**sabot** (sāb' ō), *n.* A shoe shaped from a single piece of wood; a shoe with a wooden sole and uppers of coarse leather; a wooden disk formerly riveted to a spherical shell, or metal cup strapped to a conical one to make it fit the gun-bore; the iron shoe attached to the point of a pile. (F. *sabot*.)



Sabot.—A wooden shoe, or sabot. It is largely worn in Holland and Belgium.

Sabots consisting of shaped pieces of wood hollowed out to fit the feet are worn by agricultural and other workers in France, Belgium, Holland, etc. Many of the paintings of J. F. Millet (1814-75) depict sabotés (sāb' ōt *éd*, *adj.*) peasants at work in the fields. Damage done to machinery, etc., by discontented workers as a protest against their employers, is termed sabotage (sa bō tazh',

*n.*). This word may have some connexion with the idea of trampling or kicking with heavy shoes or sabots.

† F.; cp. *savale* old shoe, slip-shoe, Span *zapato* shoe.

**sabre** (sā' bër), *n.* A heavy, single-edged cavalry sword, usually with a slightly curved point. *v.t.* To strike, wound, or cut down with a sabre. (F. *sabre*; *sabrer*.)

Sabres are used chiefly by mounted troops and are probably of oriental origin. The regulation cavalry sabre of the British Army is a straight-bladed weapon weighing two pounds. The serious duels once common among German university students were fought with sabres, which, although mainly adapted for cutting, have also been used in fencing.

British cavalry officers no longer wear the *sabretache* (sāb' èr tās, *n.*), a leather satchel hung from the left-hand side of the sword belt by long straps. The word *sabreur* (sābrër, *n.*), meaning a soldier who uses a sabre is generally used of a dashing type of cavalry man.

The name of *sabre-bill* (*n.*) is sometimes given to the curlew, and to a South American tree-creeper (*Xiphorhynchus*). Both birds have curved, sabre-like (*adj.*) beaks. A humming-bird of the genus *Campylopterus* is called a *sabrewing* (*n.*) because of its long, curved wing quills.

The *sabre-fish* (*n.*) is a scaleless fish of tropical America, with a finely tapering body. Its scientific name is *Trichurus lepturus*.

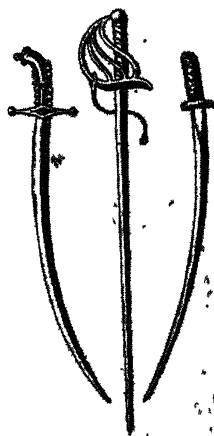
In the Pleistocene and Pliocene periods of the world's history, there existed a remarkable flesh-eating animal, called the *sabre-toothed lion* (*n.*) or *sabre-toothed tiger* (*n.*), because of its very long, canine teeth. Remains of this extinct animal have been found in Europe, Asia and America. Its scientific name is *Machærodus*.

F. (earlier form *sabel*) from G. *sābel* (earlier *sabel*) said to be from M. Gr. *zabos* been probably ultimately of Oriental origin.

**sabulous** (sāb' ūlūs), *adj.* Sandy; gritty (F. *sablonneux*, *graveleux*.)

This word is used chiefly by doctors, with reference to gritty or granular secretion in the body which are said to be *sabulous*. When deposited in the stomach such matter is known as *saburra* (sā bŭr' ā, *n.*).

L. *sabulosus*, from *sabulum* sand, grit.



Sabre.—A Turkish sabre (left), a French cavalry sabre, and a Japanese sabre.

**sac** (sāk), *n.* A bag-like structure or receptacle in an animal or vegetable; the membranous envelope of a tumour, etc. (F. *sac*.)

This word is used chiefly by scientists to describe natural cavities enclosed by membranes, such as the air sacs or cells for the reception of air, which are connected with the human larynx. Parts of plants that become dilated in the form of a sac, or sacciform (sāk' si förm, *adj.*) structure, are said to be saccate (sāk' ät, *adj.*).

F., from L. *saccus* sack, bag.

**saccharine** (sāk' ä rin; sāk' ä rën, *n.*; sāk' ä rin; sāk' ä rin, *adj.*). *n.* A sweet crystalline substance obtained from coal-tar. *adj.* Having a sweet taste; combined with or containing sugar; sugary. Another spelling of the noun is **saccharin** (sāk' ä rin). (F. *saccharine*; *doux, sucré*.)

Saccharine is not a sugar, but a chemical compound derived by complex processes from coal-tar. It is from three to five hundred times as sweet as cane sugar and has to be greatly diluted before its saccharine taste can be appreciated. Saccharine was in general use during the World War as a substitute for sugar. In a figurative sense an excessively sentimental poem is said to be saccharine.

The chemical name for cane sugar and beet sugar is **saccharose** (sāk' ä rös, *n.*), as distinguished from glucose. Cane sugar is obtained from the sugar cane, a **sacchariferous** (sāk ä rif' ér üs, *adj.*) or sugar-producing plant, belonging to the genus *Saccharum*.

A **saccharimeter** (sāk ä rim' e tēr, *n.*) is an instrument for determining the amount of sugar in a liquid.

The action of nitric acid on glucose produces an acid known as **saccharic acid** (*n.*), a salt of which is described as a **saccharate** (sāk' ä rät, *n.*). The word **saccharic** (sākär' ik, *adj.*) means pertaining to, or derived from sugar. To **saccharify** (sākär' i fi, *v.t.*) starch is to convert it into sugar. The yeast plant, which produces fermentation in saccharine liquids is called the **saccharomyces** (sāk ä rö mi' sēz, *n.*), this being the generic name of the fungus.

The name of **saccharite** (sāk' ä rīt, *n.*) is given by geologists to a white variety of feldspar, which has a texture resembling that of loaf-sugar and so is said to be **saccharoid** (sāk' ä roid, *adj.*).

F. *saccharin*, from L. *saccharon*, Gr. *sakkharon* sugar. See sugar.

**sacciform** (sāk' si förm). This is an adjective formed from *sac*. See *under sac*.

**saccule** (sāk' ül), *n.* In anatomy and botany, a small sac; a cyst. (F. *sacculé*.)

Organs furnished with **sacculæ** are said to be **sacculate** (sāk' ü lät, *adj.*) or **sacculated** (sāk' ü lät' ed, *adj.*).

F., from L. *sacculus* little bag, dim. of *saccus*. See *sac*.

**sacerdotal** (säs ér dō' täl), *adj.* Of or pertaining to priests or a priesthood;

claiming excessive authority for priests. (F. *sacerdotal*.)

This word is often used in a depreciatory sense. The undue assumption of sacerdotal or priestly authority is termed **sacerdotalism** (säs ér dō' täl izm, *n.*) and a person who over-emphasizes the priestly office is called a **sacerdotalist** (säs ér dō' täl ist, *n.*). His object may be to sacerdotalize (säs ér dō' täl iz, *v.t.*) the Church or give its bishops and priests excessive authority in opposition to the rights of the laity.

F., from L. *sacerdōtālis*, from *sacerdos* (acc. -ōt-em) priest.

**sachem** (sā' chēm; säch' ém), *n.* A supreme chief of certain North American Indian tribes; one of the governing officials of the Tammany Society in New York City. (F. *sachem*.)

North American Indian. See *sagamore*.

**sachet** (sāsh' ä), *n.* A small cushion-shaped bag filled with perfumed powder. (F. *sachet*.)

F. dim. of *sac* bag.



Sack-race.—A competitor in a sack-race causing amusement by falling at the winning-post.

**sack** [1] (sāk), *n.* A large bag of coarse material for holding coals, corn, cement, etc.; the quantity contained by a sack as a unit of measure and weight; a loose gown, or other garment; a pleated train hanging from the shoulders. *v.t.* To put into sacks; to dismiss from service. (F. *sac, robe; mettre en sac, renvoyer, congédier*.)

As a measure, a sack varies with different commodities. A sack of coal is two hundred-weight; a sack of flour two hundred and eighty pounds; a sack of wool three hundred and sixty-four pounds. The loose dresses called sacks were worn in the seventeenth century, and in the eighteenth century the pleated appendage known as a sack or saque came into use for ceremonial purposes. Sacks are made from **sackcloth** (*n.*), or **sacking** (sāk' ing, *n.*), a strong, rough fabric usually woven from jute thread. In former times people wore sackcloth as an expression of grief or penitence. Each competitor in a **sack-race** (*n.*) has his legs and part of his body enclosed in a sack, and has to progress by jumping or taking very short steps with his feet in opposite corners of the sack. A



**sackful** (săk' fûl, *n.*) is as much as a sack will hold.

The colloquial phrase "to be given the sack," meaning to be dismissed from one's employment, is believed to have originated in a French expression of the seventeenth century, which probably refers to the sack in which a workman carried away his tools when he was discharged by his employer.

The **sack-tree** (*n.*)—*Antiaris saccidora*—is an East Indian tree with a very tough and pliant bark from which seamless bags for holding rice are made. The trunk is cut into lengths, and soaked and beaten so that the bark on each length can be turned inside out to expose the wood. This is then sawn off with the exception of a thin section, left adhering to the end of the tube of bark, and serving as the bottom of the sack. Ropes and matting are also made from the bark of this tree.

M.E. *sak*, A.-S. *sacc*, from L. *saccus*, Gr. *sakkos*, Heb. or Phœnician *sag* coarse cloth, sack of corn.

**sack** [2] (săk), *v.t.* To pillage (a captured city); to despoil; to ransack. *n.* The plundering of a town by soldiers of a victorious enemy. (F. *pillier*, *saccager*; *sac*, *pillage*.)



**Sack.**—German soldiers, who were sacking a town during the World War, surprised and captured by British troops.

In the days of its decline, the city of Rome was captured and sacked by the Goths in 410 and the Vandals in 455. The Danes put many British monasteries to the sack, slaying the inmates and carrying off the altar plate and other valuable possessions. The **sacker** (săk' ér, *n.*), or pillager, of former times no doubt considered that he was entitled to the spoil as a reward for his exertions.

From E. *sack* plunder, *pillage*, from F. *sac*, *sack* [1]; cp L.L. *saccāre* to put in a sack or bag, a common way of removing booty. **SYN.**: *v.* Despoil, *pillage*, plunder, ransack.

**sack** [3] (săk), *n.* A white, strong wine formerly imported from Spain and the Canary Islands. (F. *vin de Xérès*, *vin des Canaries*.)

The sack so popular with the nobles of Tudor times was probably a kind of sherry or canary. It was the chief ingredient in the beverages called **sack-posset** (*n.*) and **sack-whey** (*n.*).

Earlier *seck*, from F. *sec* dry, L. *siccus*. *Sherris sack*. = dry sherry, Span. *seco de Xeres*. See sherry



**Sackbut.**—The sackbut, or trombone, of the Tudor and Stuart periods.

**sackbut** (săk' būt), *n.* An early form of the trombone. (F. *saquebute*.)

The modern trombone differs little from the sackbut of the Tudor and Stuart periods. In the seventeenth century English sackbut players were highly esteemed and were employed in many foreign courts. The instrument called a sackbut in the Bible (Daniel iii, 10) is really an ancient stringed instrument the sambuca, which early translators confused with the wind instrument of their day.

From its shape, from O.F. *saqueboute* a hook for unhorsing a man, from *sa(c)quer* to pull.

**sackcloth** (săk' kloth; săk' klawth). For this word, **sackful**, etc., see under **sack** [1].

**sacque** (săk). This is another spelling of **sack**, a loose gown. See under **sack** [1].

**sacra** (să' krà). For this word and **sacral** see under **sacrum**.

**sacrament** (săk' rà mēt), *n.* One of the solemn religious rites of the Church, regarded by some as a channel or vehicle of Divine grace, by others only as a symbol of it; the Holy Communion; the consecrated elements at Holy Communion or Mass; a sacred influence or symbol; a solemn oath. *v.t.* To bind by oath. (F. *sacrement*, *serment*; *prêtre serment*.)

The Roman Catholic, Greek, and other ancient Churches recognize seven sacraments; baptism, the Mass, confirmation, penance, ordination, marriage, and extreme unction.

Most Protestant Churches regard only baptism and Holy Communion as sacraments or **sacramental** (săk rà men' tál, *adj.*) rites. In an extended sense, some peculiarly sacred obligation may be said to be sacramental, and some material object or act of deep religious significance may be termed a sacrament. A **sacramental** (*n.*) is a religious observance having some likeness to the sacraments, but which is considered to be of less significance.

The doctrine that sacraments have inherent power is called **sacramentalism** (săk rà men' tál izm, *n.*), and one who believes

in this is termed a **sacramentalist** (săk rá men' tál ist, *n.*), or **sacramentarian** (săk rá men tăr' i án, *adj.*). The sacraments, or the bread and wine, at Holy Communion, are given to communicants **sacramentally** (săk rá men' tál li, *adv.*) or in a sacramental manner, and have **sacramentality** (săk rá men tál' i ti, *n.*) or sacramental character.

L. *sacramentum* a military oath, L.L. = sacrament, from *sacrāre* to declare sacred, from *sacer* (acc. *sacrum*) sacred.

**sacrarium** (să krăr' i um), *n.* In ancient Roman houses and temples, a shrine or adytum; the sanctuary of a church; a piscina. *pl. sacraia* (să krăr' i á). (F. *sacrarium*, *châsse*, *sanctuaire*, *piscine*.)

L. from *sacer* (acc. *sacrum*) sacred, and suffix *-arium* place where.

**sacred** (să' kréd), *adj.* Dedicated to religious use; consecrated; holy; pertaining to, hallowed by, or associated with religion; specially appropriated (to); inviolable; entitled to respect or veneration. (F. *sacré*, *saint*, *inviolable*.)

Sacred writings are books containing the laws and teachings of a religion. The Bible is often called a sacred book, and the history related in it is termed sacred history. A sacred number is one used in religious symbolism, and regarded as having a special significance. Sacred music, or music on religious themes, is performed at sacred concerts, from which secular music is excluded. Animals that are or were formerly regarded as sacred to some god, are given the epithet "sacred," as the sacred monkey. The scarab or Egyptian amulet in the form of a beetle is termed the sacred beetle (*n.*).

In an extended sense, highly venerated objects, such as relics of the possessions of supremely great men, are said to be sacred to their countrymen. The condition or quality of being sacred in any sense of the word is **sacredness** (să' kréd nēs, *n.*). We speak of the sacredness of buildings hallowed by religious use, and of the sacredness of a person's innermost feelings. Our prayers are offered **sacredly** (să' kréd li, *adj.*), or in a sacred manner to God. A solemn oath must be kept **sacredly**, that is, with strict, religious care, or **inviolably**.

Really *p.p.* of *sacre* (no longer in use) to consecrate, from L. *sacrāre* to declare sacred. See *sacring* *SYN.*: Consecrated, dedicated, hallowed, revered, venerated.

**sacrifice** (săk' ri fis), *n.* The killing of a victim, or the surrender of a possession, as an offering to a deity, as an act of prayer, propitiation, or thanksgiving; that which is so immolated or offered up, or the act of immolation or surrender; in theology, Christ's offering of Himself to God at the crucifixion;

the Eucharist as a renewal of or thanksgiving for this; the giving-up of one thing for the sake of another; that which is given up, or a loss so sustained; the sale of anything at a loss; a great loss or destruction. *v.t.* To offer up or surrender as a sacrifice; to treat as less in value or importance; to devote. *v.i.* To offer up sacrifice. (F. *sacrifice*, *victime*, *vente au-dessous du cours*; *sacrifier*.)

Under the Law of Moses the supreme act in the worship of God was the sacrifice in the temple at Jerusalem, which Christians believe was superseded by Christ's sacrifice on the cross. The sacrifice of animals formed part of the rites of many ancient religions, and among the Greeks as many as a hundred oxen were offered **sacrificially** (săk ri fish' ál li, *adv.*) at a time. Pagan peoples believed that the anger of the deity could be appeased by the **sacrificial** (săk ri fish' ál, *adj.*) slaughter of sheep, goats, or other creatures.



**Sacrifice.**—Early Christians, sacrificing their lives for the Faith, were thrown to the lions. Reproduced from Gustave Doré's painting, "The Christian Martyrs."

One who gives up his time or money for the benefit of others makes a sacrifice, and sacrifices that of which he deprives himself. A chess player may sacrifice a piece to gain, as he hopes, some advantage. He may find that the sacrifice or loss was needless. A **sacrificer** (săk' ri fis ér, *n.*) is one who offers or makes sacrifice. The supreme sacrifice (*n.*) is the giving of one's life for any cause.

F., from L. *sacrificium* a making sacred, from *sacer* sacred, and *-ficāre* (= *facere* in compounds) to make. *SYN.*: *n.* Immolation, oblation, offering. *v.* Offer, immolate, surrender.

**sacrilege** (săk' ri lej), *n.* A theft from or profanation of a sacred building; the violation of that which is sacred. (F. *sacrilège*, *profanation*.)

One who committed sacrilege by breaking into a consecrated building and stealing articles therefrom was formerly punished by death; now a person found guilty of such sacrilegious (săk ri lē' jüs, *adj.*) crime may be sentenced to penal servitude.

The murderers of Thomas Becket slew

him sacrilegiously (sāk ri lē' jùs li, *adv.*) in Canterbury Cathedral. Henry VIII was regarded as a **sacriligist** (sāk ri lē' jist, *n.*) that is, one guilty of sacrilege, because he seized the property of the Church.

O.F., from L. *sacrilegium*, from *sacer* sacred, and *legere* to gather or pick up.

**sacring** (sā' kring, *n.*). The act of consecration, particularly of the bread and wine at Mass; the consecration of a bishop or king. (F. *consécration*, *sacre*.)

This is a little-used word. The bell rung at the elevation of the Host during Mass is sometimes called the **sacring-bell** (*n.*).

Pres. p. of obsolete E. *sacre*. See *sacred*.

**sacristy** (sāk' ris ti, *n.*). The place in a church where the sacred vessels, vestments, etc., are kept. (F. *sacristie*.)

This word is used chiefly in cathedrals and large churches. One having charge of a sacristy is called a **sacrist** (sā' krist, *n.*), or, more commonly, a **sacristan** (sāk' ris tən, *n.*). His duties include the arrangement and care of the articles needed for divine service.

F. *sacristie*, from L.L. *sacristia*, from *sacrista* sacrist.

**sacro-**. This is a Latin prefix meaning relating to the sacrum. See *under* *sacrum*.

**sacrosanct** (sā' krō sāngkt; sāk' rō sāngkt), *adj.* Inviolable. (F. *sacro-saint*.)

This word is used of things set apart on account of holiness or religious association, and not to be treated profanely. Such a state is called **sacrosanctity** (sā krō sāngk' ti ti; sāk rō sāngk' ti ti, *n.*).

L. *sacrosanctus* rendered holy (*sanctus*) by religious custom or rite (*sacrō* ablative of *sacer*). SYN.: Holy, inviolable.

**sacrum** (sā' krùm), *n.* A massive bone formed by the union of the five vertebrae which constitute the base of the spinal column. *pl.* *sacra* (sā' krà). (F. *sacrum*.)

The sacrum forms the back, or the dorsal part, of the pelvis, and fills in the space between the two large iliac bones at the back of the pelvis. Organs pertaining to or connected with the sacrum are described as **sacral** (sā' kràl, *adj.*).

The prefix *sacro-* is used with words bearing on or having some connexion with the sacrum. An example is **sacro-iliac** (sā krō il' i āk, *adj.*), applied to parts relating to both the sacrum and an adjoining bone, the ilium. The sacro-iliac joint connects these bones.

L. (*os*) *sacrum* sacred (bone), so called from its use in sacrifice.

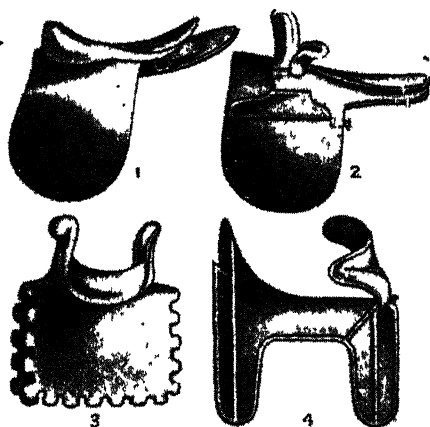
**sad** (sād), *adj.* Sorrowful; mournful; causing or expressing sorrow; bad; shocking; of colour, dull; neutral-tinted; heavy; doughy. (F. *triste*, *lugubre*, *douloureux*, *mauvais*, *lourd*, *gras-cuit*.)

A sad occurrence is one which affects us **sadly** (sād' li, *adv.*), or which causes **sadness** (sād' nēs, *n.*), that is, sorrow or mourning. Sad or mournful verse or music expresses sorrow. Grief or trouble makes people

**sad-hearted** (*adj.*), **sad-eyed** (*adj.*), and **sad-faced** (*adj.*), so that they feel sorrow or grief and show it by their expressions. To make a lamentable failure in an enterprise is to fail **sadly**. Mourning garments are **sad-coloured**, or **saddish** (sād' ish, *adj.*)—that is, somewhat sad in hue.

The ordinary solid flat-iron used for pressing clothes is called a **sad-iron** (*n.*), that is, solid iron, as opposed to the hollow box-iron for holding a heated block of metal. Bread or pastry which is doughy or heavy is sometimes said to be sad. The news of a great misfortune tends to **sadden** (sād' ēn, *v.t.*) us, or make us sad. In dyeing, to **sadden** a colour is to tone it down. To become sad is to **sadden** (*v.i.*).

Common Teut. word, the original meaning of which is sated, tired, heavy, firm, A.-S. *sæd* satisfied, satiated; cp. Dutch *zat*, G. *satt*, O. Norse *sath-r*, akin to L. *sat*, *satis* enough, *satur* full, sated. SYN.: Cheerless, dejected, downcast, gloomy, mournful. ANT.: Bright, cheerful, gay, joyous, merry.



Saddle.—1. A Colonial and campaigning saddle. 2. A side saddle. 3. A Roman saddle. 4. A mediaeval saddle.

**saddle** (sād' l), *n.* A seat fixed on an animal's back to carry a rider or a load; an object or part resembling this; a seat on a bicycle or agricultural machine; a part of driving harness to support the shafts; a part of a machine or apparatus that serves for support or suspension; a dip between two hills; a joint of mutton or venison comprising the loins. *v.t.* To put a saddle on; to lay a duty or responsibility on (a person). (F. *selle*, *bât*, *chevalet*; *seller*, *charger*.)

A saddle is fixed to a horse by means of straps or girths which pass beneath the animal's body. The cables or chains of a suspension bridge pass over great curved blocks, called saddles, moving on rollers on the top of the supporting towers, so that they may adjust themselves to any expansion or contraction of the cables. A saddle of mutton

is part of the backbone with the ribs on each side of it.

To take upon one a responsibility or burden is to saddle oneself with it; to pass it on to another is to saddle him with it.

A roof is called a **saddleback** (săd' l bāk, *n.*) if it slopes up towards each end, and a saddle-back in a ridge or a range of hills is a dip. In geology a ridge in which the strata slope or dip downwards away from the central line is called a saddle. A **saddleback** (*adj.*) or **saddle-backed** (săd' l bākt, *adj.*) horse has a hollow back, and a saddle-backed hill is one with a saddleback summit. A variety of pig having a saddle-shaped marking on the back is called a saddleback.

Saddles or harness are sold, made, or repaired by a **saddler** (săd' ler, *n.*). The things he sells or makes, the trade, and the place of sale, are called **saddlery** (săd' ler i, *n.*).

A **saddle-bag** (*n.*) is one of a pair of bags strapped to a horse's saddle and hanging down on each side, such as a doctor or other traveller might use who journeyed on horse-back. The name is given to a kind of carpeting, and to a style of stuffed and padded furniture.

In front of a riding saddle is the pommel, or **saddle-bow** (*n.*). Between the saddle and the horse a **saddle-cloth** (*n.*) is sometimes placed to prevent chafing. The **saddler**, **saddler-corporal** (*n.*), or **saddler-sergeant** (*n.*) of a cavalry regiment is a non-commissioned officer responsible for keeping the harness in good order.

Inside a saddle is a framework of wood and iron, called the **saddle-tree** (*n.*). To ride a horse bareback is to sit **saddleless** (săd' l les, *adj.*), that is, without a saddle.

The **saddle-pillar** (*n.*) of a bicycle is an L-shaped piece of metal-tubing to which the saddle is fixed. Its long arm is fixed in the central upright tube of the frame, and can be adjusted to alter the height of the saddle.

M.E. *sadel*, A.-S. *sadol*; cp. Dutch *zadel*, G. *sattel*, O.H.G. *satul*, O. Norse *sōdhla*, also Rus. *siedlo*, L. *sella* = *sedla*, all from root *sed-sad-* in L. *sedēre*, E. *sit*.

**Sadducee** (săd' ū sē), *n.* A member of a sect among the ancient Jews which arose in the second century B.C. (F. *Saducéen*.)

The Sadducees were the party of the priestly nobility, and held particular religious tenets. **Sadducean** (săd ū sē' ān, *adj.*) teaching denied the resurrection from the dead and the existence of angels, and supported the written law against the spoken tradition of the Pharisees.

During the time of Christ the Sadducees

sided with the ruling powers, and hence were unpopular with the people. After the destruction of Jerusalem **Sadduceeism** (săd' ū sē izm, *n.*) disappeared completely.

L. *sadducaei* (pl.), Gr. *saddoukaioi*, Heb. *Tsaddūqim*, pl. of *tsādōq* just, righteous, named after *tsādōq* (*Zadok*) who founded the sect.

**sad-iron** (săd' i' ērn), *n.* A solid flat-iron. For this word, **sadly**, and **sadness** see *under* **sad**.

**safe** (sāf), *adj.* Free or protected from danger or injury; uninjured; sound; affording security or freedom from risk; cautious; reliable; unfailing; certain; secure from escaping; debarred from doing harm. *n.* A box or chamber, proof against fire or thieves, in which valuables are kept; a ventilated, fly-proof box for meat and other provisions. (F. *sauf*, *non endommagé*, *en bon état*, *en sûreté*, *prudent*, *infaillible*, *sûr*, *digne de foi*; *coffre-fort*, *garde-manger*.)

Account books, important commercial papers, and money are deposited in a safe or strong room. If is not safe to leave articles of value unprotected; they must be placed in a safe and secure place, where they will be safe from theft and being mislaid.

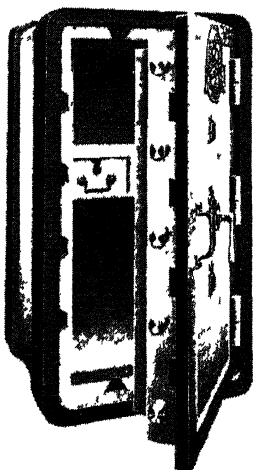
During the last hundred years a great deal of attention has been paid to devising safes and strong-rooms able to resist both fire and burglary. The latter requirement gives most trouble, as a burglar may use the oxy-acetylene flame, which will cut through the hardest metal, and a safe or strong room which otherwise is safe and secure may be burst by an explosive charge.

A **safe-conduct** (*n.*) is a kind of passport which enables a person to pass safely through an enemy's country or a foreign land.

The police are a **safeguard** (sāf' gard, *n.*), or a protection, to the public against criminals. A lightning-conductor is a safeguard, or precaution, against danger by lightning. Insurance is a safeguard against loss by fire, burglary, etc. In military law, to force a safeguard, or guard posted as a protection, is a serious crime.

Many people entrust their valuables to the **safe-keeping** (*n.*), or the custody, of a bank when they leave home.

In past days highwaymen made it difficult to travel safely (sāf' lī, *adv.*), that is, with **safeness** (sāf' nēs, *n.*), or **safety** (sāf' ti, *n.*), the state of being safe, on the roads of England. The movement known as **safety first** (*n.*) is one for teaching people how to avoid accidents in the streets and in their work, by taking common-sense precautions. They are urged to think of their safety first.



Milner's Safe Co., Ltd.  
Safe.—A modern type of fire- and burglar-resisting safe.

The modern form of bicycle, called the "safety" or **safety-bicycle** (*n.*), with its two small wheels of equal size, came into use in the eighties of last century, and soon replaced the older, and less safe, high bicycle, or "ordinary," as the latter was called.

Any explosive with a flame of low temperature, that can be used in a coal-mine without setting fire to dangerous gases present in the tunnels, is called a **safety-explosive** (*n.*). In most countries, explosives now have to pass tests before being used for this purpose, but in the last century gunpowder and dynamite were used without proper precautions for blasting coal, and caused many terrible pit disasters.

The slow-burning kind of fuse, named **safety-fuse** (*n.*), generally used in mines and quarries, burns at the rate of two feet a minute. A piece of sufficient length is used, so that the person who lights the fuse has time to make good his escape before the charge explodes. See **fuse**.

The miners' **safety-lamp** (*n.*), on the principle of that invented by Sir Humphrey Davy about 1815, has the burner enclosed in wire gauze. A flame cannot pass through the gauze, as the metal carries away the heat too quickly, so that such a lamp may be used safely where the dangerous fire-damp is present.

The **safety-match** (*n.*) is so named because it will ignite only if rubbed on a specially prepared surface, coated usually with a composition containing red phosphorus. Other kinds of matches will ignite if rubbed against any rough surface. The **safety-pin** (*n.*) is a pin made in the form of a clasp, and having a guard which prevents it coming undone or pricking its wearer. The blade of a **safety-razor** (*n.*) is mounted in a holder on the end of a short handle, and is protected by a comb-like guard, which reduces the danger of the skin being cut.

Every steam boiler must have on it at least one **safety-valve** (*n.*), a valve which opens when the pressure reaches a certain pre-arranged point, and, by letting the steam escape, prevents the pressure increasing further. The valve is held down by a weight or spring. Figuratively, anything which relieves, or provides an outlet for, excitement or anger is called a **safety valve**.

In cricket, slow and careful batting is called **safety play** (*n.*), a term applied also, in Association football, to kicking the ball out of play when danger threatens.

M.E. and F. *sauf*, from L. *salvus* safe, sound, akin to Gr. *holos* whole, uninjured. SYN.: *adj.* Certain, secure, sure, trustworthy, unharmed. ANT.: *adj.* Dangerous, insecure, risky, unreliable, unsafe.

**saffian** (săf' iăn), *n.* Leather, made from sheepskin, or goatskin, tanned with sumach and dyed a bright colour.

Saffian, which is prepared in Russia, is similar to Morocco leather as regards material, but is tanned and finished differently.

Rus. *saf'yân*, Turkish *sahhiyân*

**safflower** (săf' lou ér), *n.* An annual thistle-like plant, *Carthamus tinctorius*, from which a dye-stuff is obtained. (F. *carthame*, *safran bâlard*.)

This plant belongs to the natural order Compositae and is cultivated in Europe, India, Egypt, and China for the dye made from its orange-red flowers, used in making toilet rouge. The dye-stuff obtained from the safflower is called **carthamine**.

Dutch *saffloer*, from O.F. *sa(f)fleur*, from early Ital. *saffiore*, perhaps ultimately from Arabic *safrâ* yellow.

**saffron** (săf' rôn), *n.* Colouring matter made from the stigmas of the autumnal crocus (*Crocus sativus*); this plant; a deep orange colour, such as that produced from the plant. *adj.* Of the colour of saffron; deep orange-yellow. *v.t.* To colour or season with saffron. (F. *safran*; *couleur de safran*, *safrané*; *safraner*.)

The saffron crocus, which is native to southern Europe and parts of Asia, flowers in autumn. It was introduced into England in the reign of Edward III, and was once grown extensively in an Essex town, which is hence called Saffron Walden.

Saffron was once employed as a medicine, but is used now principally in the preparation of varnishes, and to colour and flavour cakes and confectionery. Cornish people are partial to the **saffrony** (săf' rô ni, *adj.*) flavour given by the substance, and are noted for their saffron buns, or saffron cakes. The colouring matter of saffron is called **safranin** (săf' ră nin, *n.*), or polychroite. A group of coal-tar dye-stuffs is also known as **safra-nines**.

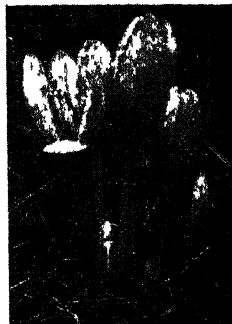
The safflower is sometimes called the saffron thistle, and a common British plant, *Colchicum autumnale*, is known as the meadow saffron.

M.E. *saffrân*, F. *safran*, from Arabic *za'faran*, from *safrâ* yellow.

**sag** (săg), *v.i.* To droop, sink, or subside, especially in the middle, under pressure or weight; of a ship, to drift, especially to



Safety-lamp.—The original miners' safety-lamp, invented by Sir Humphrey Davy about 1815.



Saffron.—The meadow saffron.

leeward; to bend; to hang sideways; to decline (of prices, etc.). *v.t.* To cause to sag. *n.* The act or state of sagging; the amount or degree of this; a drift, or tendency to drift, to leeward. (F. *s'affaisser, se tasser, plier, aller à la dérive; affaissement, courbure, dérive.*)

A plaster ceiling may bulge or sag if it becomes damp, and the joists supporting a floor sag if subjected to too much weight.

There is a certain amount of sag in any rope or wire stretched between two supports, and however tightly such a rope or wire may be strained, it will probably be more or less **saggy** (săg' i, *adj.*) at the centre. Overhead telephone and telegraph wires are tightened until they show a certain minimum sag.

When market prices, or stocks and shares, decline they are said to droop or sag.

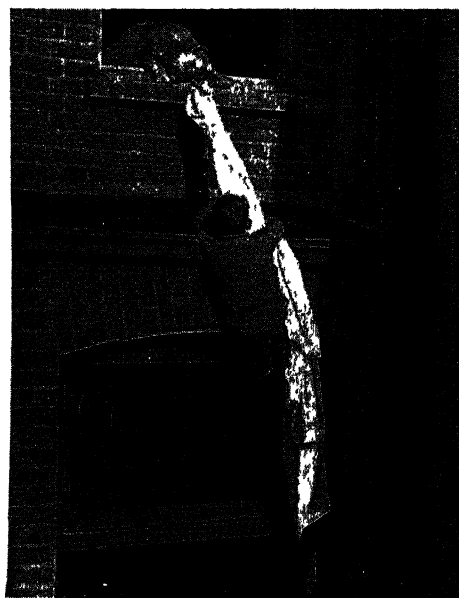
Cp. Dutch *zakken* to sink, Low G. *sacken* to settle (of a deposit), Swed. *sacka*; perhaps akin to E. *sink*. *Syn.*: *v.* Bend, decline, droop, settle, subside.

**saga** (sa' gâ), *n.* A mediaeval legend or tale of the Norsemen written in prose; a narrative of heroic adventure. (F. *saga*.)

The best known sagas, those of Iceland (*see* Edda) belong to the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. Some sagas dealt with mythical heroes; others recorded historical events, and others again combined both these elements.

O. Norse = tale, story. A doublet of E. *saw* a saying.

**sagacious** (să gâ' shûs), *adj.* Mentally keen; quick-witted; discerning; intelligent; shrewd; wise; characterized by intelligence or wisdom. (F. *sagace, perspicace, pénétrant, intelligent, fin, malin, sage.*)



Sagacious.—A sagacious dog acting as a life-saver in a film comedy.

A sagacious person is one ready and quick to draw an inference from things he perceives. Many dogs act so **sagaciously** (să gâ' shûs li, *adv.*) as almost to appear gifted with powers of reasoning. People who live much in the open display a **sagacity** (să gâs' i ti, *n.*) or shrewd foresight with regard to weather signs. Such people are said to be weatherwise.

A shrewd investor or merchant may show a like wisdom or **sagaciousness** (să gâ' shûs nês, *n.*) in his business dealings; he studies the markets in a sagacious manner and profits by the result of his sagacity.

L. *sagax* (acc. *sagâc-em*), from *sagire* to observe keenly; akin to E. *seek*. *Syn.*: Astute, discerning, keen, wise. *Ant.*: Dull, foolish, obtuse, stupid.

**sagamore** (săg' â môr), *n.* A chief of a tribe of North American Indians; a sachem. (F. *sagamore, sachem.*)

Native name *sagamo*. *See* sachem.

**sage** [1] (săj), *n.* An aromatic plant of the genus *Salvia*, usually *S. officinalis*, formerly employed for medicine, now chiefly for culinary purposes. (F. *sauge.*)

The common sage is a small hardy evergreen plant with greyish-green leaves and blue flowers. Its dried leaves are used in cooking when it is desired to impart a **sagy** (săj' i, *adj.*) flavour to a dish. Sage and onions are made into a stuffing for meats of various kinds. **Sage-cheese** (*n.*) or green cheese is coloured by layers of sage leaves, or by an infusion of them. Anything having a greyish-green colour is said to be **sage-green** (*adj.*). **Sage-green** (*n.*) is a colour much used for hangings, dress fabrics, etc.

In America the shrubby plant *Artemisia*, which grows freely in dry regions of the Western States, is called **sage-brush** (*n.*). A species of grouse, *Centrocercus urophasianus*, common in these regions, is called the **sage-cock** (*n.*) or **sage-grouse** (*n.*).

F. *sauge*, from L. *salvia*, from *salvare* to save, in reference to its supposed healing qualities.

**sage** [2] (săj), *adj.* Wise; prudent; discreet; showing good judgment; grave; wise-looking. *n.* A wise man; a philosopher. (F. *sage, prudent, discret, circonspect, grave; sage, philosophe.*)

The sage of old times was a man who had gained repute for wisdom by speaking and advising **sagely** (săj' li, *adv.*), that is, wisely, and by showing **sageness** (săj' nês, *n.*), which means shrewdness and prudence, in his judgments. The wisdom which he possessed or the repute in which he was held caused him to be invested with **sageship** (săj' ship, *n.*), or the dignity of a sage. The Three Wise Men who came from the East to Christ's cradle at Bethlehem are sometimes called the Three Sages.

Sometimes a person with little claim to wisdom or experience will put on an expression of sageness or solemnity, and utter remarks sagely, or in the manner of a philosopher or sage.

F., from L.L. *saprus* (only found in L. *nesaprus* not wise, foolish), from L. *sapere* to be wise. SYN.: *adj.* Grave, judicious, sagacious, solemn, wise. ANT.: *adj.* Foolish, imprudent, injudicious, unwise.

**saggar** (săg'ăr), *n.* A fireclay box or pot in which porcelain is enclosed while in the kiln. (F. *casette*.)

Delicate articles are placed in a saggar to protect them from the direct action of the hot gases in the furnace. The articles to be baked are packed into saggars in a chamber called a **saggar-house** (*n.*), and each saggar is covered with a lid, made air-tight with clay at the joint.

Perhaps a contraction of *safeguard*.

**saggy** (sag' i), *adj.* Disposed or tending to sag. See *under* sag.

**Sagitta** (să jit' à), *n.* A small northern constellation of stars. (F. *sagette*, *flèche*.)

Sagitta, the "Arrow," lies among the northern star-groups, between Hercules and Delphinus, north of Aquila, whereas **Sagittarius** (săj i tăr' i ūs, *n.*), the "Archer," lies so far south that in England it never rises much above the horizon. Sagittarius forms the ninth of the twelve constellations of the Zodiac, and the sun enters it, or passes between it and the earth, towards the end of November. Sagittarius is usually represented as a centaur, drawing a bow.

The name of **Sagittaria** (săj i tăr' i à, *n.*) is given to a genus of marsh plants because of their usually **sagittate** (săj' i tăt, *adj.*) leaves, shaped somewhat like an arrowhead. The only British species, *S. sagittifolia*, or arrow-head, is common in ponds and ditches.

L. = arrow.

**sago** (să' gō), *n.* A kind of starch used as food, prepared from the soft inner part of the trunk of several palms. (F. *sagou*.)

The two best-known kinds of the **sago-palm** (*n.*) are the spineless species (*Metroxylon laeve*) of the East Indies, and the smaller prickly sago-palm (*M. Rumphii*) of Borneo, Sumatra and the Moluccas. The starchy mass which forms the pith of the trunk is washed and converted into meal, and the pasty mass, when forced through sieves, forms pearl sago. A kind of sago is also made from the seeds of some fern-palms.

Malay *sāgū*.

**sagum** (să' gūm), *n.* The short military cloak worn by ancient Roman soldiers. *pl. saga* (să' gā). (F. *sagum*, *sayon*.)

The sagum was a short cloak reaching to the knees. The thick woollen material of which the saga were usually made was folded in two, and fastened at the shoulder by means of a brooch or knot.

L. = short cloak, especially military. Gr. *sagos*; perhaps Celtic; cp. E. *say*, O.F. *saie*, a serge-like cloth.

**sagy** (săj' i). This is an adjective formed from sage. See *under* sage [I].

**sahib** (sa' ib), *n.* A title or appellation given to a European by natives in India.

When Indian native servants speak to a European they address him as **sahib**; in speaking of him the word follows his name, so that Mr. Jones becomes "Jones Sahib," a title of respect. Among Anglo-Indians and others a man is sometimes referred to as a **sahib** when he shows by his actions that he is a gentleman.

Hindustani from Arabic *sāhib* companion, lord, master, originally friend.

**said** (sed). This is the past tense and past participle of say. See *under* say.

**saiga** (să' gā; sī' gā), *n.* An antelope, *Saiga tatarica*, found in the steppes of Eastern Europe and Western Asia. (F. *saïga*.)

The saiga is about the size of a fallow deer, and is clumsy in build. Its horns are shaped like a lyre, and are ringed. The animal is distinguished by its greatly enlarged nose, which, especially in the male, is bloated and puffy, the tubular nostrils being directed downwards. The animal is found mainly on the Kirghiz steppes, where it roams in herds numbering several hundred individuals.

Rus. *saiga*.



Sail.—Like the two in the picture, most boys love to sail model yachts.

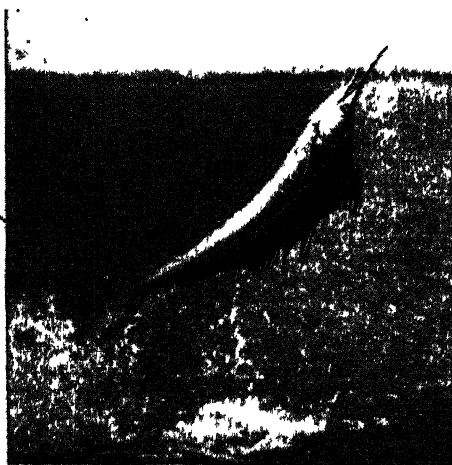
**sail** (sāl), *n.* A sheet of canvas or other fabric spread to catch the wind and drive a ship through the water; some or all of a ship's sails; a ship; ships collectively; a voyage in a sailing vessel; the arm or sweep of a windmill; anything which acts as or resembles a sail. *v.i.* To move or be propelled through the water by sails or steam; to travel by water; to set sail; to begin a voyage; to pass gently or glide; to walk or go (along) in a stately manner. *v.t.* To handle or navigate (a ship); to traverse or pass over in a ship; to glide through; to set afloat. (F. *voile*, *navire*, *marine*, *promenade en bateau*, *ailer*; *voguer*, *faire voile*, *lever l'ancre*, *glisser*; *conduire*, *diriger*, *traverser en bateau*, *voguer sur*, *lancer*.)

To a boy who loves the sea and its ships few excursions are more enjoyable than a sail in a small boat, whether he sails along the coast or up one of our great tidal rivers. There is a charm and a lure about a vessel when she sails away on a trip to foreign parts; it is not often that one has the fortune to see a sailing vessel set sail, but it is almost as exciting to see a steamer leave port.

A sail is made of strips of canvas sewn edge to edge. Round a sail runs a strengthening rope, the bolt-rope. Square-sails lie across a ship; fore-and-aft sails are set in the direction of her length. The top of a sail is its head; the bottom edge the foot; the edge of a fore-and-aft sail next the mast is known as its luff; and the other vertical edge is called the leech.

Boys of all ages delight to sail model boats, and there are also model yacht clubs composed of the grown-ups, who sail or navigate realistic craft on the ponds of our parks.

Before a sailing ship leaves port the crew has to make sail or set sail, that is, to haul up and spread the sails, so either expression also means to begin a voyage. In stormy weather it is necessary to shorten sail, which means to reduce the spread of sail by furling or reefing. To strike sail is to lower a yard as a salute, or to lower sails suddenly. To strike sail in a figurative sense is to give in, or submit.



Sail-fish.—The sail-fish, so called because of the sail-like fin on its back.

A ship is under sail when her sails are spread. A sail-arm (*n.*) of a windmill is a spar carrying one of the sails.

The fabric used for making sails, called sailcloth (*n.*), is woven usually from flax thread, but sometimes from cotton, if for light sails. It is twenty-four to eighteen inches wide and sold in rolls called bolts.

In Great Britain sail-fish (*n.*) means the basking shark, which has a large fin, or "sail" on its back. Elsewhere the word is sometimes used of the sword-fish.

Sails are cut out and made in a large chamber called a sail-loft (*n.*), and are stored aboard ship in a sail-room (*n.*) when not wanted; on a square-rigged vessel they are attached to a sail-yard (*n.*), or horizontal spar, itself suspended from a mast. A ship is a good sailer (*säl' ér, n.*) if she is able to sail fast.

A large private yacht sometimes carries a sailing-master (*n.*) whose duty it is to navigate the vessel. In the U.S.A. navy a sailing master is the navigator, or officer responsible for navigating a warship.

Though most ships are propelled by steam or motors, and so are sailless (*säl' lés, adj.*), carrying no sails, all are still said to sail when they leave port.

A sailor (*säl' ór, n.*) is any person who is employed on a ship to work it. The word generally means a member of the crew as opposed to an officer. Colloquially, he may be called a sailor-man (*n.*). Anyone who travels by sea without suffering from sickness may be called a good sailor. One who suffers thus is a bad or indifferent sailor. The sailor-hat (*n.*) formerly worn in sunny weather by bluejackets was a straw hat with wide, upturned brim; a similar hat was worn by small boys. The name was also given to a straw hat worn by women, which had a stiff, narrow brim.

The sailor's-knot (*n.*) is used in tying a necktie. A good sailor does his work in sailor-like (*adj.*) or sailorly (*säl' ór l, adj.*) fashion. Sailing (*säl' ór ing, n.*) is the calling or occupation of a sailor.

A derelict, that is, an abandoned, ship is sailorless (*säl' ór les, adj.*), since there are no seamen aboard her.

M.E. *seil*, A.-S. *seg(e)l*; cp. Dutch *zeil*, G. *segel*, O.H.G. *segal*, O. Norse *segl*; (v.) A.-S. *seg(e)lian*. SYN.: v. Glide, navigate, voyage.

**sainfoin** (*sän' foin, n.*) A low-growing leguminous herb, *Onobrychis sativa*, cultivated for fodder. (F. *sainfoin*.)

This clover-like plant grows wild in the countries about the Mediterranean Sea, liking best a warm, dry chalky soil. It bears spikes of showy pink flowers, and its pods contain one seed each. Sainfoin is much cultivated as a food for sheep.

O.F. *sanct-foin* = holy hay, L. *sanctum foenum* (*faenum*); or from F. *sain* wholesome (L. *sānus* = *sānum foenum*).

**saint** (*sānt*; as a prefix, *sānt*), *adj.* Holy; canonized by the Church. *n.* A person of great piety and virtue, one of the blessed in heaven; one canonized by the Church. *v.t.* To canonize as a saint; to call or regard as a saint. *v.i.* To act or live as a saint. (F. *saint, sacré, canonisé*; *saint; canoniser, mettre au rang des saints; mener une vie de saint*.)

Though many saints are mentioned in the calendar of the Book of Common Prayer, special days are consecrated only to those whose names appear in the New Testament.



The Roman Catholic Church has a very long list of saints in its calendar, and this is added to from time to time by the canonization of others. The religious organization of the Mormons is styled by themselves the Church of Latter-Day Saints. The abbreviation of the word saint is St. or S., and that of saints is SS.

The St. Andrew's cross (*n.*) is a cross of diagonal shape. When blazoned, it is a white cross on a blue ground, and in the Union Jack it appears as the white edging to the St. Patrick's Cross, and as the blue portion of the flag. St. Anthony's fire (*n.*) is another name for erysipelas. St. Elmo's fire (*n.*) is an electrical discharge from the masts or spars of a ship, sometimes observed to take place in a storm (*see* *corposant*).



Saint.—A member of the St. John Ambulance Association rendering first-aid.

The St. Bernard (*n.*) or St. Bernard dog (*n.*) is a giant among dogs, standing up to thirty-six inches high at the shoulder and weighing from one hundred and eighty to two hundred and twenty pounds. It takes its name from the Great St. Bernard Pass through the Alps, where is a famous hospice, the monks of which use this very sagacious breed of dog to search out and rescue travellers lost in the snow. Its colour is tawny above, brindled with various shades of brown and red, and white below.

The English order of St. John of Jerusalem (*n.*) is devoted to Red Cross and hospital work, particularly the St. John Ambulance Association (*n.*).

The plant called St. John's wort (*n.*)—*Hypericum perforatum*—has almost transparent veins and glands in its leaves, which when held to the light, seem to be pierced with holes. It bears clusters of bright yellow flowers.

The name of St. Martin's summer (*n.*) is given to a spell of fine weather that sometimes occurs late in November or early in December. According to the old style calendar, this was shortly after the Feast of St. Martin, or Martinmas.

Monday, when turned into a holiday by

workmen, is sometimes jocularly referred to as St. Monday (*n.*). The nervous complaint called St. Vitus's dance (*n.*), or chorea, causes involuntary jerking of the muscles of the body. On St. Valentine's day (*n.*), the 14th of February, it was once the custom to send love-letters and love-tokens.

A saint's day (*n.*) is a day appointed to be kept holy in honour of a saint. Most churches are dedicated to a saint, and the saint's day is the patronal festival, when the patron saint is commemorated. Some churches are dedicated to St. (that is, the holy) Cross, Faith, Saviour, and Sepulchre.

Sainthood (*sānt' dōm, n.*), sainthood (*sānt' hud, n.*), and saintship (*sānt' ship, n.*)—little used words—all mean the state of being a saint; the same words may be used to denote the possession of saintly (*sānt' li, adj.*) qualities. A saintlike (*sānt' lik, adj.*) life is one marked by saintliness (*sānt' li nes, n.*) or holiness. A sainted (*sānt' ed, adj.*) person is one who is holy or worthy to be regarded as a saint.

F., from L. *sanctus* holy, p.p. of *sanctare* to make sacred, consecrate; akin to *sacred, sanction*.

sake (*sāk*), *n.* Consideration; reason; regard to a person or thing; respect. (F. *motif, cause, but, égard, amour*.)

This is only used now in phrases and is always preceded by *for*. A nation may go to war for the sake of freedom. A man may work hard not so much for his own sake as the sake of his family.

Many people go abroad in winter for the sake of, that is, on account of, their health.

We like to keep touch with old friends for old sake's sake, that is, in memory of past days. The expression "for goodness' sake," altered from "for God's sake," is used as a forcible appeal, the *s* of the possessive case being omitted for the sake of euphony.

M.E. *cause, lawsuit*, A.-S. *sacu* strife, suit at law; cp. Dutch *zaak* affair, G. *sache* thing, O.H.G. *sahha*, O. Norse *sok* charge; A.-S. *sacan*, O. Norse *saka* to strive, quarrel, M.H.G. *sachen*, O.H.G. *sahhan*, and E. *seek*. SYN.: Account, cause, concern, end, interest.

saké (*sāk' ā*), *n.* A Japanese fermented drink, like white wine, made from rice. (F. *saké, saki*.) Japanese.

saker (*sā' kër*), *n.* A large falcon of southern Europe, especially the female; a very small type of cannon formerly used on ships. (F. *sacre*.)

The saker (*Falco sacer*) is native of both Europe and Asia. The male bird, which is smaller than the female, as is usual among



Saker.—The saker, a species of falcon.

the falcons, is generally spoken of as a *sakeret* (sā' kër èt, *n.*).

O.F. *sacre*, Span. *sacro* (falcon and a piece of artillery), from Arabic *ṣaqr* hawk.

**saki** (sa' ki), *n.* A long-tailed, bearded monkey of tropical America. (F. *saki*.)

Unlike most monkeys the sakis are unable to grip with the tail. Humboldt's saki (*Pithecia hirsuta*) is a hairy species with a yellowish forehead.

Native name.



Saki.—Humboldt's saki, a long-haired species of American monkey.

**sal** [ɪ] (sāl), *n.* Salt. (F. *sel*.)

This old word, used by chemists for salt, has been retained in some compound words used to distinguish chemicals used in everyday life. *Sal-ammoniac* (*n.*), for example, is the common name for ammonium chloride, which is used in Leclanché batteries. *Sal volatile* (*n.*) is an aromatic solution of ammonium carbonate which is a useful remedy against attacks of fainting. *Sal-soda* (*n.*) is a crude washing soda. *Sal-prunella* (*n.*) is a preparation of fixed nitre, cast into small balls or flat cakes, which is used in medicine.

L. *sāl* (acc. *sal-em*) salt.

**sal** [2] (sal; sawl), *n.* A large Indian tree.

Sal, known scientifically as *Shorea robusta*, is one of the most valuable timber-trees in India. Its dark-brown wood, being heavy and strong, is used largely for building. The tusser silkworms are fed on its leaves, and its bark yields a pale-coloured resin known as *sal-dammar*, or *dammar*.

Hindi *sāl*, Sansk. *sāla*.

**salaam** (sā lam'), *n.* A ceremonious form of greeting among Oriental peoples. *v.i.* To make a salaam; to make an obeisance. (F. *salamalec*; *faire un salamalec*.)

Properly speaking a salaam is a salutation in words: "As salam aleikum" ("Peace be with you"). In India this greeting is accompanied by a low bow and the placing of the hand on the forehead, so that a salaam has come to mean to make an obeisance.

Arabic *salām* peace, salutation, akin to Heb. *shalōm* peace. SYN.: Greeting.

**salad** (sāl' ād), *n.* A mixture of vegetables, usually fresh and uncooked, seasoned with a dressing and eaten with meat, poultry, or fish. (F. *salade*.)

The vegetables generally used for a salad are lettuce, endive, cress, radishes, and tomatoes. To them is added a *salad-cream* (*n.*) or *salad-dressing* (*n.*), made by mixing mustard and vinegar with *salad-oil* (*n.*), which is a very pure quality of olive-oil. The *salading* (sāl' ād ing, *n.*), that is, the vegetables and herbs used in salads, is sometimes mixed with lobster, chicken, or eggs before the dressing is added.

When we speak of our *salad days* (*n.pl.*), we mean the time of youth and inexperience before our judgment was ripe.

O.F. *salade*, Ital. *salata* (p.p. of *sa'are* to salt) from *sale*, L. *sāl* salt.

**salamander** (sāl ā măn' dër), *n.* An amphibian animal of lizard-like form and with brilliant black and yellow markings; one able to stand great heat; an iron plate used in cooking. (F. *salamandre*.)

The striking colour of the salamander, its habits of producing a milky-white liquid from its skin when disturbed, and the icy coldness of its body have given rise to many fables. It is said quite wrongly to be poisonous and to endure fire without taking harm. From the latter story arose the legend of elemental spirits or genii in human form with like powers, which were also called salamanders.

To-day, we use the word in speaking of one who loves warmth, or of a soldier undisturbed when under fire, and of an iron plate, which is made red-hot and held over omelettes and cakes to brown the top surface. All these are *salamandrian* (sāl ā măn' dri ān, *adj.*) or *salamandrine* (sāl ā măn' drin, *adj.*), that is, they resemble in some respects the salamander of fable.

F. *salamandre*, from L., Gr. *salamandra*, of Oriental origin; cp. Pers. *samandar*.



Salamander.—The spotted salamander, whose markings are very striking.

**sal-ammoniac** (sāl ā mō' ni āk). For this word see under *sal* [1].

**salangane** (sāl' āng gān), *n.* A swift (*Collocalia esculentia*) which builds nests which are eaten by the Chinese. (F. *salangane*.)

These curious eatable nests are formed chiefly of the bird's saliva, which is produced from large glands, and hardens in the air. The nests are collected and made into soup.

F., from Philippine *salamga*.

**salary** (sāl' ā ri), *n.* Fixed payment made periodically for services rendered. *v.t.* To pay for work done. (F. *salairer*, *honoraire*; *salarier*, *rétribuer*.)

This word is usually applied to remuneration for work which is neither manual nor mechanical. Unlike wages, which are usually paid weekly, a person generally receives his salary once a month or once a quarter. A **salaried** (sāl' ā rid, *adj.*) post, that is, one having a salary attached to it, is opposed to an honorary one, which carries no remuneration. A **salaried official** is one who draws a regular salary.

Anglo-F. *salairer*, F. *salairer*, L. *salārrum*, literally salt money, given to soldiers to buy salt with as part of their pay, from L. *sāl* (acc. *sal-em*) salt. *SYN.*: *n.* Emolument, pay, remuneration, stipend, wage



**Sale.**—A saleswoman engaged in making a sale of dress material to a customer.

**sale** (sāl), *n.* The act of selling; the exchange of goods for money; auction; the selling of goods at a reduced price; demand. (F. *vente*, *débit*, *enchère*, *vente au-dessous du cours*.)

A sale takes place when we go into a shop and exchange goods for money. A person giving up housekeeping may arrange a public sale of his household effects. Most drapers have a bargain sale at the end of each season, when they sell off all goods likely to go out of fashion.

A person who is employed to effect sales is called a **salesman** (sālz' măn, *n.*) or **saleswoman** (sālz' wum ān, *n.*). Articles for which there is a good sale are **saleable** (sāl' ābl, *adj.*), and their **saleableness** (sāl' ābl nēs, *n.*), or **saleability** (sāl ā bil' i ti, *n.*) causes them to be readily purchased. **Sale-work** (*n.*) is work made for sale, but the word is also applied to work badly done, because goods of poor quality are sometimes included in the annual clearance sales held by shops.

The **sale-price** (*n.*) of an article may mean the price at which it is sold to the public,

but more often the term indicates a special low price quoted at a clearance sale. A **sale-room** (*n.*) is any room in which goods are sold, especially an auction-room.

A.-S. *salā*, from O. Norse *sal(a)*. The word properly means delivery or handing over. Hence E. *sell*. *SYN.*: Auction, deal, disposal, market.

**salep** (sāl' ēp), *n.* A starchy flour made from the roots of certain plants belonging to the orchis family. (F. *salep*.)

**Salep** being highly nutritious and easy to digest is used in the East as a fattening food.

F., from Arabic *sālēb* orchis. See **saloop**.

**saleratus** (sāl ē rā' tūs), *n.* A crude bicarbonate of sodium or potassium, used as baking powder.

A corruption of Modern L. *sāl aērātus* acrated salt.

**sale-room** (sāl' room). For this word, **salesman**, etc., see **under sale**.

**Salian** [1] (sā' li ān), *adj.* Relating to the Salii in ancient Rome. (F. *salien*.)

The Salii were the priests of Mars, the god of war, and according to the ancient legend their order was founded by King Numa Pompilius to watch over the twelve sacred shields which were hung in the temple of Mars in Rome. The Salian festivals were held during May, when the priests ran through the streets singing and dancing.

From L. *Salī* leapers, from *salire* to leap, dance.

**Salian** [2] (sā' li ān), *adj.* Of or relating to a tribe of the Franks. *n.* A member of this tribe. (F. *salien*; *Salien*.)

The Salian or Salic (sāl' ik; sā' lik, *adj.*) Franks were a tribe who lived on the lower Rhine and from whom the Merovingian kings were descended. The Salians are said to have set down in writing as early as the fifth century a system of laws known as the **Salic law** (*n.*) or **Salic code** (*n.*). In this sense the word is sometimes spelt **Salique** (sā lēk', *adj.*).

This code dealt chiefly with crimes, but at a later date rules regulating succession to the Salic lands were inserted. One of these rules restricted succession to the male line, and it was upon this particular Salic law, or Salique law, that the French relied in the fourteenth century when they denied the claim of Edward III, which came through the female line, to the French throne.

The name comes from L.L. *Sala* (modern Yssel) the river where they settled.

**salicet** (sāl' i set). For this word see **under salicional**.

G., from L. *salix* willow.

**salicin** (sāl' i sin), *n.* A bitter, white crystalline compound obtained from the bark of willows and poplars. (F. *salicine*.)

Salicin is used as a medicine for rheumatic and neuralgic pains. Among the most important salicylic (sāl i sil' ik, *adj.*) products, that is, those derived from salicin, is salicylic acid. A salt of salicylic acid is called **salicylate** (sāl lis' i lāt, *n.*). **Salicyl** (sāl' i sil, *n.*) is the diatonic radical which forms the base of the acid.

Excessive administration of salicylic acid may produce a poisonous condition known as **salicylism** (sà lis' i lizm, *n.*). To avoid the danger of producing this **salicylous** (sà lis' i lüs, *adj.*) condition, doctors usually prescribe the acid in conjunction with an alkali, such as sodium bicarbonate. Salicylous acid is a volatile oil, made by distilling salicin with weak sulphuric acid and an alkali.

The products of salicin are powerfully antiseptic, and doctors sometimes **salicylize** (sà lis' i liz, *v.t.*) their finer instruments, that is steep them in a dilute solution of salicylic acid in order to sterilize them.

*F. salicine*, from *L. salix* (acc. *salic-em*) willow

**salicional** (sà lish' ün ál, *n.* An organ stop having a soft, reedy tone. (*F. salicional.*)

A similar stop which is the octave of the salicional is called the **salicet** (säl' i set, *n.*)

*G.*, from *L. salix* (acc. *salic-em*) willow



**Salient.**—The Germans attacking British troops entrenched on the Ypres salient in 1915 during the World War.

**salient** (sà' li ènt), *adj.* Bounding or leaping; shooting up or out; projecting; conspicuous. *n.* A projecting angle in military fortifications or defences. (*F. qui saute, qui pousse, saillant, frappant, remarquable; saillant.*)

The salient points in a speech are those which attract most notice. In heraldry, an animal said to be salient is shown in a jumping posture.

During the World War, in the forward bulge in the British line, in Belgium, called the Ypres salient, the British withstood the Germans for four years. Over two hundred and fifty thousand of our men lost their lives there.

The state or quality of being salient, or standing out saliently (sà' li ènt li, *adv.*), that is, projectingly or conspicuously, is **salience** (sà' li èns, *n.*) or **salieney** (sà' li èn si, *n.*).

*L. saliens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *salire* to leap, jut forward. *SYN.*: *adj.* Noticeable, outstanding, prominent, striking. *ANT.*: *adj.* Concealed, covert, insignificant, unimportant, unnoticeable.

**saliferous** (sà lif' er üs), *adj.* Bearing salt; containing salt. (*F. salin, salifère.*)

Certain layers of the earth's crust, called the Triassic rocks, are also named the saliferous system, as they contain in places great deposits of rock salt.

*L. sāl* (acc. *sal-em*) salt, and *E.* suffix *-ferous* (bearing, producing) from *L. ferre* to bear.

**saline** (sā' lin; sà lin'), *adj.* Having the qualities of salt; impregnated with salts; salty. *n.* A place where salt is obtained or manufactured; a medium containing salts. (*F. salin, salé; saline.*)

An ordinary saline solution is salt dissolved in water. But medicinal saline solutions often contain other chemicals, such as magnesium sulphate. Many kinds of plants growing on marshes near the sea are saline, or salty to the taste. A **salina** (sà li' ná, *n.*), or saline, is a salt-works, or a salt-lake or salt-marsh.

**Salinity** (sà lin' i ti, *n.*) is saltiness or the quality of being saline.

The prefix **salino-** is used in combination with other words, a **salinometer** (sāl i nom' é tēr, *n.*) is an apparatus for measuring the saltiness of water in ships' boilers. A **salino-terrene** (sà li' nō tè rēn, *adj.*) deposit is a mixture of salt and earth.

*F. salin, saline* (fem.), from *L. salinus*; cp. *L. salinae* salt-works, *salinum* salt-cellar, from *sal* salt

**Salique** (sà lēk'). For this word see under **Salian** [2].

**saliva** (sà li' vā), *n.* A colourless, tasteless, and rather sticky liquid discharged into the mouth from the mucous glands of the tongue and the salivary glands. (*F. saliva.*)

Saliva plays an essential part in the digestion of food, especially in lubricating the food pellets so that they can be swallowed easily.

The sight or smell of a favourite or appetising food has the remarkable effect of stimulating or putting in action the **salivary** (sāl' i vā ri, *adj.*) glands, and they **salivate** (sāl' i vāt, *v.t.* and *i.*), or produce and discharge, an abnormal amount of saliva. This **salivation** (sāl i vā' shün, *n.*) is known popularly as "making the mouth water." Certain medicines may be given to excite salivation.

*L.* = spittle, akin to *Gr. salion*. *SYN.*: Spittle.

**salix** (sāl' iks), *n.* A genus of catkin-bearing trees and shrubs containing the willow. (*F. salicmée.*)

These trees which belong to the natural order **Salicaceae** grow very rapidly and produce a soft light wood that is generally durable. Paper is manufactured out of the wood-pulp of *Salix alba*, a British tree called the white willow. The best timber is obtained from *Salix caprea*, the broad-leaved

goat willow which supplies wood for poles and crates. *Salix babylonica*, the weeping willow, which comes from Asia, is a great favourite with the Chinese and often grows beside English rivers.

L = willow. See *sallow* [1].

**salle** (sal), *n.* A large chamber; a hall. (F. *salle*.)

This word is not applied to a hall or room in England, but travellers in France become well acquainted with the *salle à manger* (sal a man zhā, *n.*) which is the dining-room, and the *salle d'attente* (sal da tent, *n.*), the waiting-room of a railway-station.

F. = hall, large room. See *saloon*.

**Sallee-man** (sāl' i măn), *n.* A Moorish pirate or pirate-ship; a marine hydrozoan.

In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries the Moors of Sali, a port on the western coast of Morocco, were daring pirates. Merchants and sea-captains had good reason for fearing the Sallee-man, or Sallee rover (*n.*), as he was also called.

**sallet** (sāl' èt), *n.* A light helmet worn by foot-soldiers in the fifteenth century. (F. *salade casque*.)

The sallet, which replaced the heavier kind of helmet used previously, bore no crest and might or might not be fitted with a visor. It had an extension round the sides and back of the neck, where it curved outwards.

F. *salade*, Ital. *celata* or Span. *celada*, probably from L. *caelata* (*galea*) an engraved or chased helmet.

**sallow** [1] (sāl' ō), *n.* A plant of the genus *Salix*, especially one of the low-growing species. (F. *sauile*.)

The shrub willows are commonly known as *sallows*, as distinct from the osiers and willow trees. They bear catkins, which are usually erect; these often appearing before the wrinkled grey leaves. The bark of some species yields the principle *salicin* used medicinally for neuralgic and rheumatic disorders. The finest charcoal is derived from the *sallows*.

*Sallows* are often planted beside streams because their large, tough roots protect and hold together the banks. A river or stream whose banks are lined with *sallows* or willows may be said to be *sallowy* (sāl' ō i, *adj.*).

M.E. *salwe*, A.-S. *sealh*; cp. G. *sal(weide)*, O.H.G. *salaha*, O. Norse *selja*, L. *salix*, Gr. *helikē*.

**sallow** [2] (sāl' ō), *adj.* Having a sickly yellowish complexion. (F. *blafard*, *blême*.)

A *sallow* complexion is usually a sign of bad health or lack of fresh air. Such *sallow-ness* (sāl' ō nés, *n.*) may usually be cured by a country holiday. People belonging to the southern races, and those with mixed blood, often have a *sallowish* (sāl' ō ish, *adj.*), that is, somewhat *sallow* skin.

A.-S. *salu*; cp. Dutch *saluw*, O.H.G. *salo* darkish, O. Norse *söl-r* yellow. SYN.: Anaemic. ANT.: Florid.

**sally** (sāl' i), *n.* A sudden attack made by the defenders of a besieged place on the besiegers; an excursion; a brilliant repartee;

witty banter. *v.i.* To issue suddenly from a fortified place; to start on a journey; to go forth. (F. *sortie*, *excursion*, *sauille*, *trait d'esprit*; *opérer une sortie*, *partir*, *sortir*.)

If a besieged garrison is able to make a well-timed *sally*, it renders considerable assistance to the relieving force. A person arriving in a strange town, usually places his luggage in an hotel and *sallies* forth to see the sights. The conversation of two clever people is often interspersed with *sallies* of wit.

The *sally-port* (*n.*) of a castle was a doorway or underground passage through which the garrison might make an unexpected attack on the besiegers.

F. *sauille*, from *sauir* to issue forth, from L. *salire* to leap, spring, akin to Gr. *hallesthai*. SYN.: *n.* Attack, issue, sortie, witicism. *v.* Debouch.

**Sally-lunn** (sāl' i lün), *n.* A slightly sweetened light tea-cake, eaten hot and well buttered.

This cake is said to be named after a pastry-cook, Sally Lunn, who sold it in the streets of Bath at the end of the eighteenth century.

**salmagundi** (sāl mā gūn' di), *n.* A mixture of chopped meats, herrings, anchovies, eggs, chicken, onions, olives, etc., served with oil and vinegar; a hotchpotch. (F. *salmigondis*.)

This dish is a kind of salad. The word is used of mixtures of other kinds, such as is a collection of literary odds and ends.

F. *salmigondis*, perhaps from Ital. *salami* (pl.) salt meats, *conditi* preserved, seasoned = L. *saigama* pickle, and *condita*, p.p. of *condire* to season; cp. E. *condiment*. SYN.: Gallimaufry. hash, mess, medley, miscellany.

**salmis** (sāl' mē), *n.* A stew of partially roasted game-birds, flavoured with wine and spices. Another spelling is *salmi* (sāl' mī). (F. *salmis*.)

F., perhaps short for *salmigondis* *salmagundi*.

**salmon** (sām' ōn), *n.* A fish of the genus *Salmo*, especially *Salmo salar*, a large pink-fleshed fish prized for sport and as food. *adj.* Pink of the shade of salmon flesh. (F. *saumon*; *rose saumon*.)



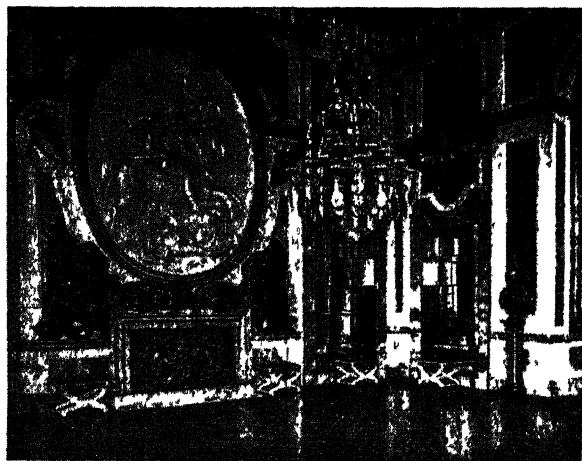
Salmon.—A salmon leaping out of the turbid waters of a fall on the Willamette River, U.S.A.

The salmon is the best known example of fishes which live in the ocean, but come up rivers to lay their eggs. The building of locks and weirs interferes with these movements, but in many rivers steps or ladders are provided on the weirs by which the salmon may ascend. Such a contrivance is called a *salmon-ladder* (*n.*), *salmon-leap* (*n.*), *salmon-pass* (*n.*), or *salmon-stair* (*n.*). Young salmon of less than two pounds in weight are sometimes known as *salmon-peat* (*n.*). Other names for young salmon in different stages of growth are *salmon-fry* (*n.*), *salmon-mort* (*n.*), and *salmon-smelt* (*n.*).

A *salmon-trout* (*n.*) is a fish very similar to the salmon, but smaller and with coarser flesh. Fish resembling salmon are *salmonoid* (*säl' mōn oid, n. and adj.*). An object or material is of *salmon-colour* (*n.*), that is, *salmon-coloured* (*adj.*), if it is of an orange-pink colour like that of salmon flesh.

M.E. *saumoun*, O.F. *saumon*, from L. *salmō* (acc. -*ōn-em*), probably from *salire* to leap.

**salon** (*sa lon*), *n.* A reception-room in a great house; a drawing-room; a meeting of noted persons in such a room. (F. *salon*.)



Salon.—A corner of the Salon de la Guerre at Versailles, showing the famous bas-relief by Antoine Coysevox, depicting the triumph of Louis XIV.

This is used in speaking of reception-rooms in France and other Continental countries. The custom of holding periodical gatherings of eminent people has been prevalent among Parisian ladies since the seventeenth century. These salons, as they are called, are held in the reception room of the hostess. They provide an excellent opportunity for witty conversation and the exchange of views, and have had great influence on French literature.

One of the chief artistic events of the year in Paris is an exhibition of pictures by living artists, known as the Salon. This corresponds to the summer show at the Royal Academy in London.

F., from Ital. *salone*, augmentative of *sala*, of Teut. origin, from O.H.G. *sal*, G. *saal* house, large room, hall; cp. Dutch *zaal*, A.-S. *sael*, *sele*, O. Norse *sal-r* hall, Goth. *saljan* to dwell. See *salle*, *saloon*. SYN.: *Conversazione*, *reception*.

**saloon** (*sā loon*), *n.* A large room or hall; a public room used for some special purpose; a roomy cabin on board ship for the common use of passengers. (F. *grande salle*, *salon*.)

Assembly rooms in hotels and similar establishments, halls used for public entertainments or exhibitions, ships' cabins set apart for the use of passengers—all these are saloons.

On a ship, such as a packet or mail-boat the *saloon-deck* (*n.*) is an after-deck reserved for the use of *saloon-passengers* (*n.pl.*), that is, those who pay a higher fare for the right of using the saloon.

Most long-distance trains carry a dining-saloon, or dining-car, where meals are served during the journey. They may also have a large carriage without compartments, arranged in the form of a drawing-room, called a *saloon-carriage* (*n.*), or *saloon-car* (*n.*). Closed-in motor-cars are referred to as *saloon cars*. In a shooting saloon or rifle-range, short-range firing practice may be obtained with a *saloon-pistol* (*n.*), or a *saloon-rifle* (*n.*).

F. *salon*. See *salon*.

**saloop** (*sā loop*), *n.* An old-fashioned drink made from salep or sassafras, with milk and sugar. (F. *tisane de salep*.)

At one time this beverage was sold hot in the streets of London, the *saloop-barrow* being the prototype of the modern coffee-stall.

Variant of *salep*.

**Salopian** (*sā lō' pi ān*), *n.* A native of Shropshire. *adj.* Belonging to Shropshire. (F. *salopien*; *de Shropshire*.)

This word is derived from *Salop*, an old name for Shropshire, still commonly used in addressing letters.

From *Salop*, *Sloppesberie*, from Anglo-F., A.-S. *Scrobbesbyrig*, Shrewsbury.

**Salpiglossis** (*sāl pī glos' is*), *n.* A genus of South American herbaceous plants, having showy flowers.

This is a small genus and its members are downy herbs with entire leaves and velvety trumpet-like blossoms, covered with a wonderful network of veins.

Gr. *salpingx* trumpet, *glōssa* tongue.

**sal-prunella** (*sāl prū ncl' ā*). For this word see *under* *sal* [I].

**salsify** (*sāl' si fi*), *n.* A plant of the chicory family, having an edible root, sometimes called the purple goat's beard. Another spelling is *salsafy* (*sāl' sā fi*). (F. *salsifis*.)

This plant, which grows wild in the meadows, is allied to the dandelion and bears purplish violet flowers. Its roots are cultivated for their delicate flavour. For this reason the salsify is sometimes called the oyster-plant or the vegetable oyster.

*F. salsifis*, Ital. *sassefica* of doubtful origin.  
**sal-soda** (sāl sō' dā). For this word see under sal [1].

**salt** (sawlt), *n.* Chloride of sodium, used for seasoning and preserving food; a chemical compound in which the hydrogen of an acid is replaced or partially replaced by a metal; one of various chemicals used as medicine; that which lends holiness, character or interest to something else; wit; a sailor; a salt-marsh; a vessel containing salt; (*pl.*) smelling-salts. *adj.* Flavoured with or tasting of salt; preserved with salt; flooded by the sea; living in salt water; litter. *v.t.* To make salt; to flavour or cure with salt; to treat with salt. (*F. sel, esprit, vieux marin, marais salant, salière, sels; salé, de mer, aigre, saler.*)

Salt is the most important of seasonings. Without it we should find meat and vegetables hardly eatable. Animals which live on grass are very fond of salt, and will lick lumps of it greedily. Among desert tribes the offering of bread and salt to a stranger signified that he was accepted as a guest, and to eat a person's salt has therefore come to mean to accept his hospitality.



Salt.—A workman using an electric drill in the salt mines at Slanicu, Rumania.

When Christ spoke of "the salt of the earth" (St. Matthew v, 13), He was referring to those blessed by God. To-day, we sometimes use the same phrase in speaking of those whose existence makes the earth better.

A sailor, especially an old sailor, who is fond of telling his experiences is often called an old salt. When we speak of salts, we may mean either smelling-salts or a saline medicine.

Table salt is kept in a wooden box called a salt-box (*n.*), usually hung on the kitchen wall. The unpurified sulphate of sodium known as salt-cake (*n.*), used in making both glass and soap, is obtained by treating salt with sulphuric acid. Pigeon fanciers give salt-cat (*n.*), a mixture of salt, gravel, seeds, and other materials, to their birds to prevent them from straying. For use at table, salt is put in a small vessel called a salt-cellar (*n.*).

The form of glaze pottery known as salt-glaze (*n.*) is produced by sprinkling the ware with salt while it is in the kiln. Salt-junk (*n.*) is a sailor's name for salt-beef, especially for such beef as has been kept long enough to become stringy like old ropes, which are known as junk.

A place where cattle collect to lick the ground for the salt it contains is called a salt-lick (*n.*). A salt-marsh (*n.*) is low-lying land near the sea, covered by very high tides, and used for pasturing sheep. Rock salt is obtained from a salt-mine (*n.*). If this is open to the air it is called a salt-pit (*n.*).

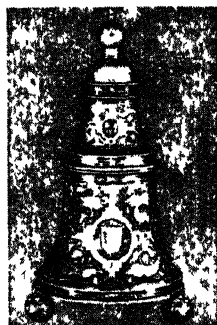
One kind of salt-pan (*n.*) is a large vessel in which the water is driven off from brine by heat. Another kind is a shallow depression near the sea in which salt water is evaporated by the sun and winds.

In America the word salt-rheum (*n.*) is applied to skin eruptions not caused by fever. Salt water (*n.*) means sea water, a ton of which contains about sixty pounds of salt, and seventeen pounds of other chemicals. Salt-water (*adj.*) plants and fishes are those found only in the sea.

A factory where salt is made is a salt-works (*n.*). Several kinds of plants growing on the seashore or salt marshes are called saltwort (sawlt' wërt, *n.*). The prickly saltwort, *Salsola kali*, was at one time burned for the soda contained in its ashes.

In olden days, when a feudal lord dined with his family, his friends, and his retainers in the great hall of the castle, a salt-cellar was placed on the table as a sign of division between those above the salt, that is, the more distinguished guests, and those below the salt, who were of humbler degree.

Meat is in salt when covered with salt or brine during the process of pickling. To salt a mine is to distribute in it pieces of rich ore from another mine to give the impression to a surveyor that it is a valuable property. To salt an account is to charge the customer very high prices in his bill. Some statements have to be taken with a grain of salt, that is, to be looked upon as of doubtful truth



Salt.—An Elizabethan silver-gilt salt-cellar.

A **salter** (sawlt' èr, *n.*) is one who cures fish and meat, one who manufactures salt, or a workman in a salt-works. A **saltern** (sawlt' èrn, *n.*) means either a salt-works, or a series of pools in which sea-water is evaporated. **Saltiness** (sawlt' i nès, *n.*) or **saltness** (sawlt' nes, *n.*) is the quality of having a salt taste. Saltiness may also mean wittiness or poignancy. The process of curing with salt is **salting** (sawlt' ing, *n.*). **Saltings** (sawlt' ingz, *n.pl.*) are salt lands, more especially lands regularly under water.

Food is **saltish** (sawlt' ish, *adj.*) or **salty** (sawlt' i, *adj.*), if it tastes somewhat salt. **Saltishness** (sawlt' ish nès, *n.*) is the quality of having a somewhat salt flavour. If quite saltless (sawlt' lès, *adj.*), that is, eaten without salt, meat is very unpalatable; but meat cured too **saltily** (sawlt' li, *adv.*) is equally unpleasant.

A.-S. *sealt* (*n.* and *adj.*); cp. Dutch *zout*, G. *salz*, O. Norse *salt*, L. *sāl*, *salsus* (*adj.*), Gr. *hals*, Rus. *sol'*, Welsh *halli* (*adj.*), Sansk. *sava*.



Salt.—Salting meat in a big packing-house in Chicago, U.S.A.

**saltarello** (sāl tā rel' ò), *n.* A light, springing Italian dance, and its music. (F. *saltarelle*.)

The saltarello is usually in six-eight time, with a jerky, skipping rhythm.

Ital., from L. *saltāre*, frequentative of L. *salire* to leap, jump.

**saltation** (sāl tā' shùn), *n.* Leaping or jumping; dancing; a jump; a sudden change or movement. (F. *action de sauter*, *danse*, *bond*, *saut*, *élan*.)

Dancing, whether as an art or recreation, is seldom described as saltation, or as a **saltatorial** (sāl tā tōr' i āl, *adj.*) or **saltatory** (sāl' tā tō ri, *adj.*) exercise. The crickets and grasshoppers, which have great jumping powers, are, however, sometimes described as saltatorial insects. They belong to the insect tribe of Saltatoria. An abrupt variation in the character of a species is also termed a saltation. In biology, the theory

of evolution which assumes that the gaps in the series of species are due to such changes is known as saltatory evolution.

F., from L. *saltātiō* (acc. -ōn-em), from *saltātus*, p.p. of *saltāre*, frequentative of *salire* to leap, jump.

**salt-box** (sawlt' boks). For this word, salt-cake, etc., see *under salt*.

**saltigrade** (sāl' ti grād), *n.* One of the Saltigrada, a group of wandering spiders. *adj.* Belonging to this group; having legs adapted for leaping. (F. *saltigrade*.)

The saltigrade approaches its prey stealthily, and then suddenly springs on it. L. *saltus* a leap, *gradū* to step, move.

**salting** (sawlt' ing). For this word see *under salt*.

**saltire** (sāl' tīr), *n.* An heraldic charge consisting of a bend and a bend sinister crossing in the form of the letter X. (F. *sautoir*, *croix de St. André*.)

The arms of a St. Andrew's cross are disposed saltirewise (sāl' tīr wīz, *adv.*), that is, diagonally, or in the manner of a saltire.

O.F. *saltieur*, *sau(l)tour* a stirrup shaped like a triangle, also a saltire, the cross being named from the position of the stirrup's sides, from L.L. *saltātorium* a stirrup for mounting a horse, from L. *saltātorius* saltatory, from *sallāre*, frequentative of *salire* to leap.

**saltless** (sawlt' lès). For this word, salt-lick, etc., see *under salt*.

**saltpetre** (sawlt' pē' tēr), *n.* Crude potassium nitrate; nitre. (F. *salpêtre*.)

Saltpetre is used in the manufacture of gunpowder and other explosives. It is a white, salty substance found as a surface deposit in Spain, India, and North America. Chile saltpetre is sodium nitrate, sometimes called cubic saltpetre on account of the shape of its crystals. There are vast deposits of this substance in South America.

O.F. *salpetre*, from L.L. *salpetra* = *sāl petrae* (salt of rock), from L. *sāl* salt, Gr. *petra* rock.

**salt-pit** (sawlt' pīt). For this word, saltwort, etc., see *under salt*.

**saltus** (sāl' tūs), *n.* A break in continuity; a sudden transition. *pl.* *saltus* (sāl' toos). (F. *saut*.)

The word is used specially of a sentence or argument in which there is a sudden breaking-off of the train of reasoning in order to reach the conclusion.

L. = leap. See saltation.

**salubrious** (sā lū' bri ūs), *adj.* Health-giving; wholesome. (F. *salubre*, *salutaire*.)

The climate of a health-resort is said to be salubrious. Winds act salubriously (sā lū' bri ūs li, *adv.*), that is, in a health-promoting manner, by blowing away stagnant vapours and smoke. The salubriousness (sā lū' bri ūs nès, *n.*), salubrity (sā lū' bri ti, *n.*), or healthfulness, of many seaside resorts is due largely to their invigorating sea-breezes.

L. *salūbris* = *salūi-bris*, from *salus* (acc. *salūi-em*) health; E. suffix -ous = L. -ōsus fully. SYN.: Healthy. ANT.: Insalubrious, unhealthy.



**salutary** (sāl' ū tā ri), *adj.* Beneficial; wholesome; having good effects. (F. *salutaire*, *sain*, *bienfaisant*.)

Punishment is said to have a salutary effect, when it serves to correct a person's faults, and to make his character better. The strict discipline of reformatories acts *salutarily* (sāl' ū tā ri li, *adv.*), or in a beneficial manner, upon the majority of the inmates. Its *salutariness* (sāl' ū tā ri nēs, *n.*), or salutary property, is shown by the fact that upon leaving they become useful and self-respecting citizens.

F. *salutaire*, from L. *salūtārius* beneficial to health, from *salūs* (acc. *salūt-em*) health. SYN.: Beneficial. ANT.: Harmful, injurious.

**salute** (sā lūt'; sā loot'), *v.t.* To greet or receive with a gesture, words, or formality expressing welcome, respect, or recognition; to greet or accost (with); to honour by firing guns, etc.; to meet (the eye, etc.). *v.i.* To perform a salute. *n.* An act of greeting, or respect; a gesture of courteous recognition, etc.; respect or homage, especially to an arriving or departing person; a kiss; a prescribed gesture or act made or done by soldiers, sailors, etc., as a sign of respect, especially to superiors; the formal movements made by tencers before engaging. (F. *saluer*, *honorer d'une salve*; *salutation*, *baiser*, *salut*, *salut d'armes*.)

A woman salutes a male acquaintance by bowing; he returns the salute if out of doors by raising his hat. The ordinary naval and military salutes are made by raising the right hand to the head, by touching or presenting arms, etc. On ceremonial occasions, salutes, generally having a complimentary nature, are paid by rolling drums, dipping flags, firing guns or rifles, and in other ways, all governed by strict rules. On parade, the highest officer present takes the salute of the assembled troops, that is, he shows that it was meant for him by making a formal salute in return.

In an extended sense we say that a raiding aeroplane is saluted with a burst of firing from anti-aircraft guns; or that a clatter of pots and pans from the kitchen salutes our ears as we enter a house.

The act of saluting, or greeting, is termed *salutation* (sāl ū tā' shùn, *n.*), which also means the gesture, words, etc., that convey respect or greeting.

Curtysing may be termed a *salutational* (sāl ū tā' shùn āl, *adj.*) gesture, that is, one having the nature of a salutation, but this adjective is rare. The phrases, "How do you do?" and "Good-bye," are common salutatory (sāl ū tā' tō ri, *adj.*) expressions, that is, ones having the nature of salutations.

In American colleges and universities, at Commencement, the day on which degrees are conferred, a graduating student, called a *salutatorian* (sā lū tā tōr' i ān, *n.*) delivers an oration, known as a *salutatory* (*n.*). A *saluter* (sā lūt' ēr, *n.*) is one who salutes, or gives a greeting.

L. *salūtāre* to greet, wish health to, from *salūs* (acc. *salūt-em*) health; akin to *salvus* whole, safe. See *safe*, *salve* [2]. SYN.: *v.* Address, greet, hail, welcome. *n.* Greeting salutation.



Saluting.—Civic dignitaries saluting the Earl Haig memorial at Edinburgh after having placed a wreath at the base of the statue.

**salutiferous** (sāl ū tif' ēr ūs), *adj.* Health-giving; salutary. (F. *salubre*, *salutaire*.)

This word is seldom used, its synonym *salubrious* being preferred.

L. *salūtifer*, from *salūs* (acc. *salūt-em*) health and *-fer*, from *ferre* to bring, produce.

**salvage** (sāl' vāj), *n.* The act of saving (a ship, goods, etc.) from shipwreck, fire, capture, etc.; refloating a sunken vessel or recovering its cargo; a payment or compensation for making such a rescue; the property saved. *v.t.* To save from wreck, fire, etc.; to refloat (a sunken vessel). (F. *sauvetage*; *sauver*.)

When an abandoned vessel is found at sea, and salvaged or towed to port by another ship, the owner of the ship making the salvage is entitled to *salvage-money* (*n.*), which is proportionate to the value of the salvaged ship and her cargo. The captain, officers, and crew receive shares of this.

Another form of salvage is concerned with raising sunken vessels. Specially equipped ships and apparatus are used for the purpose.

The Salvage Corps of London is maintained by the insurance companies to co-operate with the fire brigade, and save property from damage by fire, or by the water used in extinguishing the fire. They remain in charge of the salvaged property until the owner's claims have been settled.

O.F. from *salver* to save. from L. *salvāre* to save, from *salvus* safe.

**salvation** (sāl vā' shūn), *n.* The saving of the soul; deliverance from sin and its penalties and admission to Heaven through the atonement of Christ; preservation from loss or misfortune; that which preserves or delivers. (F. *salut*.)

In a religious sense a person is said to find salvation; in a general sense some fortunate happening that averts a calamity can be said to be the salvation of the person who would otherwise have suffered. The **Salvation Army** (*n.*) is a religious organization having as its object the awakening of religious life among, and the charitable care of, very poor and degraded people. This body is organized on military lines; the officials having military titles, and the members wearing a distinctive uniform. Services in the streets with a brass band are a well-known feature of the Army's activity. A **Salvationist** (sāl vā' shūn ist, *n.*) is a member of this organization; its principles or methods are termed **Salvationism** (sāl vā' shūn izm, *n.*).

O.F., from L.L. *salvātō* (acc. -ōn-em), from *salvātus*, p.p. of *salvāre* to save.

**salve** [1] (sālv), *n.* A healing ointment; anything that soothes. *v.t.* To soothe or ease as with a salve; to vindicate (one's honour, etc.). (F. *onguent*; *adoucir*, *défendre*.)

In ordinary speech a salve is generally called an ointment, but we speak of lip-salves or eye salves. An apology is sometimes offered as a salve to a person's self-esteem, its effect may be to salve his wounded pride.

A.-S. *sealf* ointment; cp. Dutch *zalve*, G. *salbe*, Goth. *salbōn* to anoint, akin to Gr. *elphos* oil, *elphos* butter, Sansk. *sarpis*. In some senses associated with L. *salvāre* save.

**salve** [2] (sālv), *v.t.* To salvage. (F. *sauver*.)

Anything that is capable of being salvaged, or salvaged, such as the cargo of a wrecked ship, is said to be **salvable** (sāl' vābl, *adj.*).

Back-formation from E. *salvage*.

**salve** [3] (sāl' vē), *n.* A Roman Catholic hymn, addressed to the Virgin Mary, recited after Divine Office, from Trinity Sunday to Advent; a musical setting for this. (F. *Salvé Régina*.)

The salve begins with the words *Salve Regina*, meaning "Hail, Queen."

L. imperative of *salvāre* to hail.

**salver** (sāl' vēr), *n.* A small tray usually made of silver, electro-plate, or brass. (F. *plateau*.)

It was formerly the custom for servants of people of rank to taste refreshments before serving them to their employers, as a precaution against poisoning. The Spanish

word *salva* (L.L. *salva* testing), which described this operation, gave rise to the French *salve*, meaning a tray on which tested foods or drinks were presented to a king. From this source comes the word **salver**, denoting a tray on which servants carry letters, visiting cards, refreshments, etc.

The corolla of the phlox is said by botanists to be **salver-shaped** (*adj.*), because it is spread out flat at right angles to its supporting tube, and somewhat suggests a tray.

From F. *salve*, Span. *salva*, from *salvar* to taste food, prevent risk, from L. *salvus* safe.

**salvia** (sāl' vi ā), *n.* A genus of plants of the mint family, including the common sage; a plant of this genus, especially a cultivated species with brilliant flowers. (F. *sauge*.)

Many of the ornamental *salvias* grown in greenhouses and gardens are tropical species. A favourite variety is *Salvia splendens*, which has bright scarlet blooms.

From L. *salvus* safe, healthy, so called from its medicinal properties. See *sage* [1].



Salvo.—H.M.S. "Renown" firing a salvo from 15-inch guns mounted in a twin turret.

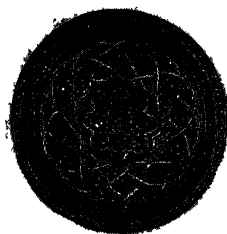
**salvo** [1] (sāl' vō), *n.* A combined discharge of many guns, especially as a salute; a simultaneous shout or volley of applause. *pl. salvoes* (sāl' vōz), *salvos* (sāl' vōz). (F. *salve*.)

Warships are said to fire **salvoes** when they discharge several big guns at an enemy ship all at once. A formal salute may take the form of salvoes of cannon. Rounds of applause from the audience at a concert are also called **salvoes**.

Earlier E. and Ital. *salva*, from L. *salvē*, imperative of *salvāre* to hail, greet.

**salvo** [2] (sāl' vō), *n.* A saving clause; a bad excuse; a quibble; an expedient for salving a person's pride, etc. *pl. salvoes* (sāl' vōz), *salvos* (sāl' vōz). (F. *réserve*, *réserve*, *argutie*.)

A salvo in a legal document is a clause stating that an engagement to do a certain thing shall be void if it should interfere with some other right or obligation. In an unfavourable sense, the word denotes a dishonest mental reservation, as when a person consents to some request with a salvo in his mind not to keep his word. An



British Museum.  
Salver.—A Venetian-Saracenic silver dating from the fifteenth century.

act may be termed a salvo to one's reputation when it saves one from dishonour.

L. ablative of *salvus* safe, *jreu* (right) being understood = without prejudice to what is right, the right being safe or reserved. SYN.: Proviso, quibble, reservation, salve.

**sal volatile** (säl vò lät' ili). For this word see *under* sal.

**salvor** (säl' vör; säl' vör), *n.* A person who effects or takes part in the salvage of property, etc.; a ship that salvages another. (F. *salveteur*.)

From L. *salvus* safe, E. agent suffix *-or*.

**Samaritan** (sá măr' i tán), *n.* A native of Samaria; their language, a dialect of Western Aramaic; one professing the Samaritan religion; a truly charitable person. *adj.* Of Samaria or the Samaritans. (F. *Samaritain*, *personne secourable*; *samaritain*.)

Samaria, now called Sebusteh, was once an important city of Israel. The Samaritan religion acquired some heathen characteristics after the capture of the city by the Assyrians in 721 B.C., and an intense ill-feeling grew up between the Jews and Samaritans.

In a figurative sense we sometimes describe a genuinely charitable person as a Samaritan, or a good Samaritan. This is, of course, a reference to the parable of Christ (Luke x, 30-37), which taught that a Samaritan might be a good neighbour. The Samaritan Pentateuch (*n.*) is an ancient version of the first five books of the Old Testament, preserved by the Samaritans.

L.L. *Samaritanus*, Gr. *Samareitēs*, an inhabitant of Samaria.

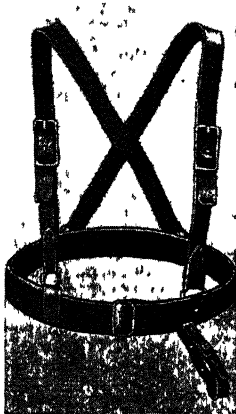
**Sambo** (sám' bō), *n.* A person whose parents are negro and mulatto or American Indian; a nickname for a negro. (F. *Sambo*.)

Span. *zambo* bandy-legged, a half-breed, L.L. in the second sense *scambus*, Gr. *skambos* crook-legged. Possibly from Senegalese *sambo* uncle, hence a proper name.

**Sam Browne** (sám broun'), *n.* A leather belt with straps passing over the shoulders.

As designed by General Sir Samuel Browne (1824-1901) this belt had two straps passing over the shoulders and crossing at the back. Although still having two shoulder straps, only the right one is usually worn. The Sam Browne is worn by commissioned and warrant officers in the British Army.

**sambur** (sám' bür), *n.* A large deer of the forests of India and Ceylon. Another spelling is *sambar* (sám' bär).



Sam Browne.—The Sam Browne worn by commissioned and warrant officers in the British Army.



Sambur.—The sambur, a large deer found in the forests of India and Ceylon.

The sambur (*Cervus unicolor*) has a conspicuous mane, and a coat of a uniform dark yellowish-brown. Adult stags have fine branched antlers attaining a length of three feet.

Hindi *sā(m)bar*.

**same** (sām), *adj.* Identical; not different, similar; not appreciably different; unchanged; unvarying; uniform; monotonous; aforesaid; just mentioned. (F. *même*, *similaire*, *pareil*, *constant*, *uniforme*, *monotone*, *sus-dit*.)

There are two common and related meanings of this word which must be kept distinct. A man may wear the same, or identical, hat for several years, or he may always buy the same hat, that is, one of the same kind, or identical appearance. We describe a person as always being the same whose moods and manner do not change. When referring to some person previously alluded to we can describe him as this same gentleman. In law and commerce, the same is often used in this sense without a noun.

We may like the town very much, but all the same, or at the same time, prefer the country. These two qualifying phrases both mean "nevertheless" or "still." A flat country is said to have sameness (sām' nes, *n.*), that is, monotony, uniformity, or absence of variety. The theories of independent thinkers may have sameness or identity.

A.-S. *same* (adv.), and O. Norse *sam-r* (adj.); cp. Gr. *homos* the same, *hama* together with, Sansk. *sama-*, L. *simul*, *similis* like. SYN.: Identical, like, monotonous, similar. ANT.: Changing, changeable, different, other, unlike.

**Samian** (sā' mi ān), *adj.* Of or pertaining to Samos, a Greek island off the west coast of Asia Minor. *n.* A native of Samos. (F. *samien*; *Samien*, *Samiate*.)

The island of Samos was colonized by the Ionians about 1000 B.C. or earlier. It contains deposits of Samian earth (*n.*), a red clay from which the ancient Samians made red and black pottery, imitated later by the Romans, and called Samian ware (*n.*).

**samisen** (săm' i sen), *n.* A Japanese three-stringed musical instrument, played with a large wooden plectrum tipped with ivory.

The samisen has a long narrow neck, and a rectangular body with a parchment belly and back. It somewhat resembles the banjo, and is one of the commonest and most popular of Japanese instruments.

Japanese, from Chinese *san* three, *hsien* strings.

**samite** (săm' it), *n.* A rich silken fabric worn in the Middle Ages. (F. *samit*.)

Samite was sometimes interwoven with gold thread.

O.F. *samit*, from L.L. *samitum*, *exanitum*, Late Gr. *hexamiton*, from *hex* six, *mitos* thread, probably because the weft threads were looped at every sixth thread of the warp.

**samlet** (săm' lét), *n.* A young salmon. (F. *saumoneau*.)

Dim. of *salmon*.

**Samnite** (săm' nīt), *n.* One of an ancient Italian people of Sabine origin. *adj.* Of or pertaining to the Samnites. (F. *Samnite*; *samnite*.)

The Samnites, a warlike and aggressive people, inhabited a mountainous region in the south of Italy, and warred with republican Rome.

**Samoan** (să mō' ăn), *n.* A native of Samoa; an island group in the western Pacific; the language of Samoa. *adj.* Relating to Samoa. (F. *Samoan*; *samoan*.)

The Samoans are akin to the Maoris of New Zealand, and are a light-coloured race. The former Samoan kingdom consists of nine islands and a number of islets, Eastern Samoa, belonging to the United States, and Western Samoa, taken from Germany in 1914, being administered by New Zealand under a mandate of the League of Nations.

**samovar** (săm' ô var), *n.* A Russian tea-urn. (F. *samovar*.)

Samovars are made of copper. The water is heated and kept boiling by burning charcoal in a tube running upwards through the centre of the urn.

Rus. *samovar* self-boiler.

**Samoyed** (săm' ô yed), *n.* A member of an Altaic people widely spread over the extreme north of Europe and Asia; a non-sporting dog. Another spelling is *Samoyede*. (F. *Samoyède*.)

The Samoyeds are short, broad-headed people with Mongolian eyes. They are very primitive, and live principally on fish and reindeer, the latter also being used for transport purposes. The Samoyedic

(săm ô yed' ik, *adj.*) language, or Samoyedic (*n.*), is related to Finnish.

**sampan** (săm' păn), *n.* A flat-bottomed boat of China and Java. (F. *sampang*, *sampan*.)

Sampans are often roofed over and used as house-boats by Chinese families employed in river work.

Chinese *san* three, *pan* board, plank.



Sampan.—In Canton, China, one hundred and fifty thousand people live in sampans, which are flat-bottomed river-boats.

**samphire** (săm' fir), *n.* A fleshy herb with aromatic, wedge-shaped leaves, and umbels of small, white flowers. (F. *bacile*, *fenouil marin*, *christe-marine*.)

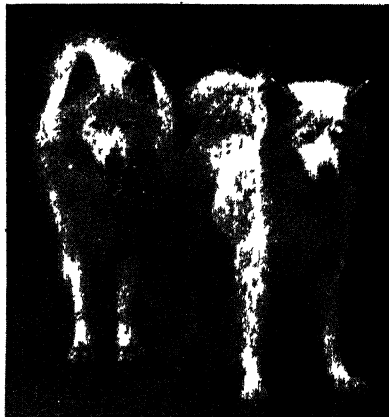
Samphire (*Crithmum maritimum*) grows wild upon the sea-cliffs of Europe and is abundant in the west and south of England. The leaves are pickled, and have a hot, salty taste. In "King Lear" (iv, 6), Shakespeare mentions the gathering of samphire.

From F. (*l'herbe de*) *Saint Pierre*, the herb of St. Peter.

**sample** (sam' pl), *n.* A part showing the quality or nature of the whole from which it is taken; a specimen; a pattern. *v.t.* To take a sample of; to judge the quality of by a sample; to test; to have an experience of. (F. *échantillon*, *modèle*; *échantillonner*, *éprouver*.)

Farmers take samples of their corn to market; a tailor shows samples, also called patterns, of materials for suits. In a grocer's shop customers sometimes sample cheese by tasting a small piece, before ordering a quantity sufficient for their needs. One who does this may be termed a sampler (sam' plēr, *n.*) of the cheese. In an extended sense, a tourist may be said to sample the various foreign countries that he visits.

From the seventeenth century up to early Victorian times, it was customary for young girls to embroider pieces of canvas, etc.,



Samoyed.—Two champion Samoyeds, a breed of non-sporting dog.

to show their skill with the needle. A sampler, as such an exercise in embroidery was called, usually contained the letters of the alphabet, a motto, and ornamental designs worked in coloured threads. Old specimens of samplers (sám' pler 1, *n.*), or sampler work are now often framed as curiosities.

O.F. *essample*, from L. *exemplum*. See *example*. SYN.: *n.* Example, illustration, pattern, specimen.

**Samson** (sám' sôn), *n.* Any man of exceptional strength. (F. *Samson*.)

The story of the biblical character Samson, whose name is synonymous with Hercules as a general type of a very strong man, is told in the Book of Judges (xiii-xvi). The samson's post (*n.*) of a ship is a strong wooden or iron pillar between the keel and a deck, or, on whaling ships, a strong post to which a harpoon rope is fastened.

**samurai** (sám' u rí), *n.* An attendant or retainer in ancient Japan; one of the rank and file of military class in feudal Japan. *pl.* *samurai* (sám' u rí). (F. *samurai*.)

European writers sometimes use this word wrongly to denote any member of the military caste of Japan. Actually, a samurai corresponded roughly to a knight or squire; the noble or feudal lord being called a daimio. The samurai were soldiers by tradition, and drew incomes from the state. They opposed the abolition of the feudal régime, but showed no marked superiority as soldiers over the newly raised conscript army of Japanese that suppressed them in 1877.

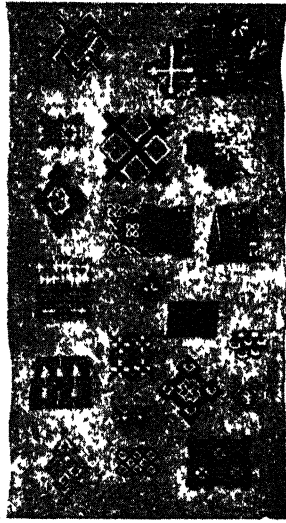
Japanese = guard.

**sanative** (sán' á tiv), *adj.* Healing; promoting or concerned with physical or spiritual health; curative. *Sanatory* (sán' á tò rí, *adj.*) has the same meaning. (F. *curatif, sanitaire*.)

The Ministry of Health is concerned with sanative problems, for it has as its object the investigation of matters regarding the health of the nation. Fresh air is sanative, or health-giving. A sanatorium (sán á tòr' i ùm, *n.*)—*pl.* *sanatoria* (sán á tòr' i á)—is an establishment in which invalids and convalescents receive sanative treatment. Places enjoying a good climate, and therefore frequented by invalids generally, are sometimes termed sanatoria.

L.L. *sánatīvus*, from *sānāre* (p.p. *sānātus*) to heal.

**sanbenito** (sán bè nē' tō), *n.* A loose yellow garment with a red St. Andrew's cross on the front and back, worn by a



Victoria and Albert Museum  
Sampler. — An embroidered sampler worked in England in the seventeenth century.

heretic who recanted before trial under the Spanish Inquisition; a similar black garment printed with downward pointing flames, worn by one recanting during trial, or with devils and upward pointing flames for a condemned heretic. (F. *san-benito*.)

Span. *sambenito* penitential shirt, from *San Benito*, St. Benedict, from its resemblance in cut to the habit of the Benedictines.

**sanctify** (sǎngk' ti fi), *v.t.* To make holy; to set apart for religious uses; to purify from sin; to make sacred. (F. *sanctifier*.)

An act may be sanctified by the religious impulse behind it. A cathedral is sanctified by its use as a place of worship. The sanctification (sǎngk' ti fi kǎ' shùn, *n.*) of mankind, or the implanting of Christian graces within all men, by the action of the Holy Spirit, is one of the aims of the Christian religion, and God is referred to sometimes in church services as the Sanctifier (sǎngk' ti fi ér, *n.*), that is, the One who makes holy, or sanctifies believers. We may speak also of the sanctification or consecration of the elements at Holy Communion.

O.F. *sanctifier*, from Church L. *sanctificāre*, from *sanctus* holy, and *-ficāre* (= *jacere* in compounds) to make; E. *-fy* comes through F. *-fier*.

**sanctimonious** (sǎngk' ti mō' ni ùs), *adj.* Making a show or pretence of sanctity or piety. (F. *beát, hypocrite*.)

A hypocrite may give himself sanctimonious airs, and behave sanctimoniously (sǎngk' ti mō' ni ùs li, *adv.*), or with assumed piety, in public. His pretended saintliness would be termed sanctimoniousness (sǎngk' ti mō' ni ùs nēs, *n.*) or sanctimony (sǎngk' ti mō' ni, *n.*).

From *sanctimony*, L. *sanctimōnia* holiness, from *sanctus* holy, and E. *adj.* suffix *-ous*. See *saint*.

**sanction** (sǎngk' shùn), *n.* The act of confirming or ratifying; authorization by a superior authority; that which gives binding force to a law or custom; reward or penalty; support; encouragement by long usage. *v.t.* To authorize; to ratify; to give validity to; to approve; to enforce under powers and penalties. (F. *sanction, autorité; sanctionner, autoriser, approuver, contraindre*.)

It is the duty of the Comptroller and Auditor General, to sanction the spending of money by the various government departments. All the revenues of the country are paid into the Bank of England, and the Comptroller and Auditor General has to give his sanction before money can be spent.

If we do not protest when a mean or dishonourable action is done in our presence, we may be said to sanction or countenance it. In the middle of the last century it was not considered correct for girls to ride unaccompanied in open public vehicles, but this practice has long since received the sanction of public opinion.

Every law has a sanction or penalty by which it is enforced. A **sanctionless** (sǎngk' shùn lès, *adj.*) law would be of no use, for nobody would mind breaking it. Any act or custom which conforms to the general trend of public opinion is **sanctionable** (sǎngk' shùn ábl, *adj.*), that is, able or likely to be sanctioned.

**F.**, from *L. sanctiō* (acc. -ōn-em), from *sanctus*, p.p. of *sanctre* to make sacred. **SYN.**: *n.* Approbation, authorization, countenance, permission. *v.* Allow, authorize, ratify, warrant. **ANT.**: *n.* Condemnation, disapprobation, disapproval, embargo, prohibition. *v.* Disallow, forbid, impugn, proscribe, veto.

**sanctity** (sǎngk' ti ti), *n.* Holiness; saintliness; sacredness; (*pl.*) sacred feelings. (*F. sainteté.*)

Throughout its history, the Christian religion has produced countless numbers of people whose lives have been distinguished by sanctity. Witnesses in a British court of law, who think it wrong to take an oath, are allowed to make a solemn promise to speak the truth. This promise is considered to have the sanctity or binding power of an oath. A boy or girl who has lost one of his parents will seldom discuss the sanctities of his grief with even his best friend. **Sanctitude** (sǎngk' ti tūd, *n.*) is a rare word meaning the quality or state of being holy or saint-like.

**O.F.** *sain(c)te*, from *L. sanctiās* (acc. -tāl-em) from *sanctus* holy.

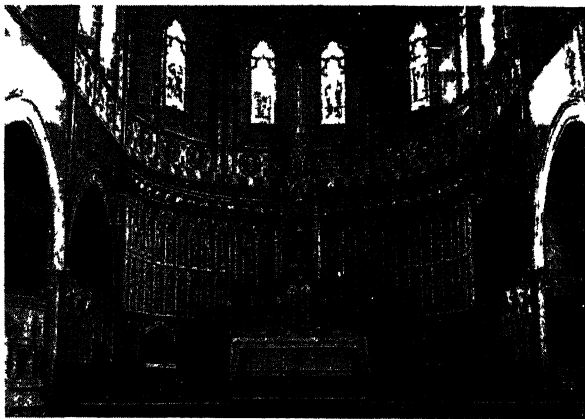
**sanctuary** (sǎngk' tū á ri), *n.* A holy place; a church, temple, or other place set apart for religious worship; that part of a Christian church immediately round the altar; the Holy Place or Holy of Holies in a Jewish temple; a church or similar place where fugitives from justice were, according to mediaeval canon law, free from arrest; a shelter or refuge; a place where wild animals or birds are left undisturbed. (*F. sanctuaire, asile, refuge.*)

In the Middle Ages, the famous sanctuaries or shrines of Europe were visited regularly by bands of pilgrims. In our country the most famous sanctuary of mediaeval times was that of St. Thomas Becket at Canterbury. In another sense the national sanctuary is the former Abbey church of St. Peter at Westminster, which we now call Westminster Abbey, where many of our greatest men and

women—kings, queens, statesmen, soldiers, artists and scholars—are buried round the monument which still contains the body of the holy king St. Edward the Confessor.

Westminster Abbey was also a sanctuary in the sense of providing a shelter for those fleeing from the law, and the street which we still call Broad Sanctuary reminds us of this. Any accused person could take refuge in this or one of the other sanctuaries attached to churches and monasteries throughout Europe, and as long as he remained there he was free from arrest. This right of sanctuary was allowed not that criminals might escape justice, but in order that the Church might exercise its influence to mitigate the legal punishment.

**O.F.** *sain(c)tuarie*, from *L. sanctuārium*, from *L. sanctus* holy, suffix -*ary* (*L. -ārium* place where). **SYN.**: Asylum, refuge, retreat, shelter, shrine.



**Sanctuary.**—The beautiful sanctuary of the church of St. Aloysius at Oxford. A place set apart for religious worship is also a sanctuary.

**sanctum** (sǎngk' tùm), *n.* A sacred place; a private room. *pl. sancta* (sǎngk' tá). (*F. sanctuaire, cabinet, retraite.*)

The word is popularly used of any private retreat or den, but it really means a holy place. The **Sanctum sanctorum** (sǎngk' tùm sǎngk' tōr' ùm, *n.*) is the Latin term for the Holy of Holies in the Jewish temple, the innermost place, which only the High Priest may enter.

Neuter of *sanctus* holy, p.p. of *sanctre* to declare holy.

**Sanctus** (sǎngk' tús), *n.* The hymn beginning *Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus, Dominus Deus Sabaoth* ("Holy, holy, holy, Lord God of Hosts"), which is said or sung in both the Roman and English liturgies. (*F. sanctus.*)

The Sanctus is the solemn close to the thanksgiving before the Consecration of the Elements, and is often sung to elaborate music. In the Roman Mass, a small bell rung at this moment to warn the congregation that the Consecration is about to begin, is called the sanctus-bell (*n.*).

**L.** = holy.

**sand** (sănd), *n.* Minute particles of rock, especially flinty rock; (*pl.*) grains of sand; a stretch of ground covered with sand; a sand bank; the sand in an hour-glass. *v.t.* To sprinkle with or as with sand; to mix with sand; to polish with sand. (F. *sable, plage, banc de sable, sablier; sabler, mêler, frotter de sable.*)

Sand is formed by the action of weather, water, and ice on the surface of rocks and stones. Most of it is powdered flint or quartz. It is used in many commercial processes, among them glass-making, the preparation of mortar, and the making of moulds in which metal is cast.

Large areas of the beds of seas and oceans, and vast stretches of land, are covered with sand. In northern Africa, Central Asia, and Australia there are great deserts, hundreds of miles across, covered with sand. The sands of the Sahara and the Gobi deserts, which have overwhelmed ancient cities, are in places blown by the winds into great ridges and waves which are difficult to cross. On our own coasts we may see **sand-dunes** (*n.*) formed in the same way.

Soldiers use the **sand-bag** (*n.*), a sack filled with sand or earth, for lining the sides of trenches and making fortifications. Long sausage-shaped sand-bags are sometimes placed along the crevices of doors and windows to stop draughts, and are used by criminals to **sand-bag** (*v.t.*), or stun, a victim.

A **sand-bank** (*n.*) or shoal is formed in shallow water by the currents of a river or the sea. There are many such banks in the estuary of the Thames.

A vessel called a **sand-bath** (*n.*), containing hot sand, is used by chemists for heating glass vessels. The heat thus applied is known as **sand-heat** (*n.*). Doctors sometimes prescribe hot sand-baths, that is, baths of heated sea sand, for patients suffering from rheumatism. Sand blown by compressed air from a nozzle forms the **sand-blast** (*n.*) with which glass is cut and engraved.

The **sand-box** (*n.*) on a locomotive holds the sand which is blown under the driving wheels when the rails are wet and slippery. Sand-boxes on a golf-course contain the sand for making a tee for the ball. A **sand-crack** (*n.*) is either a perpendicular fissure in a horse's heel, which causes lameness if neglected, or a crack in a brick, due to imperfect mixing. A step dance, executed on a sanded surface, is called a **sand-dance** (*n.*).

The small fish called the **sand-eel** (*n.*), or **sand-launce** (*n.*), is not an eel, but a silvery serpent-like fish of the genus *Ammodytes*. Two kinds are found on British shores, the small sand-eel, about six inches long, and the

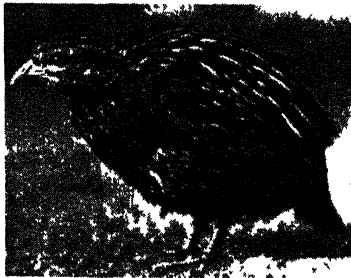
greater sand-eel, which measures up to eighteen inches. A **sand-flood** (*n.*) is a mass of sand blown across a desert by the wind during a **sand-storm** (*n.*). Many people have perished in such storms.

The **sand-fly** (*n.*) is a midge which lives in sandy places. The family of birds called the **sand-grouse** (*n.*) are remotely akin to the pigeon tribe. There are several species, all found in sandy deserts in many parts of the world.

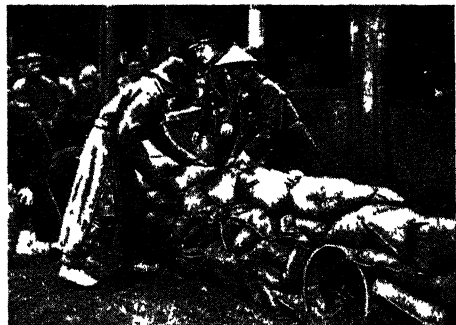
The ancient Greeks used a device called a **sand-clock** (*n.*) for measuring time. We sometimes use a small **sand-glass** (*n.*) to time the boiling of eggs. As in the old-fashioned hour-glass, very fine sand trickles from one glass bulb into another through a narrow neck joining the two.

The **sand-hopper** (*n.*), which has the scientific name of *Talitrus locusta*, is a tiny crustacean, which may be seen hopping about in swarms on a beach between high and low-water marks. The **sand-martin** (*n.*) is a bird of the swallow family, which burrows into sandy banks and cliffs to make a nesting-place. Large numbers of nests are often found together. The **sand-lizard** (*n.*) is a common lizard found in sandy places in Europe. Its scientific name is *Lacerta agilis*.

In nursery tales, the **sand-man** (*n.*), or dustman, is the name of the imaginary being who is supposed to make children's eyes tickle when they become sleepy, by throwing sand into them. In some schools



**Sand-grouse.**—All the species of sand-grouse are found in sandy deserts.



**Sand-bag.**—Building a barricade of sand-bags at Shanghai during the Chinese civil war in 1928.

children use a **sand-table** (*n.*) for writing and doing sums. It is a level board having a raised edge and holding a layer of sand, in which letters and figures are formed with a pointed stick.

We use **sand-paper** (*n.*), that is, strong paper with a layer of sand glued to one side, to **sand-paper** (*v.t.*), or smooth, wooden or other rough surfaces, and to remove rust from metals.

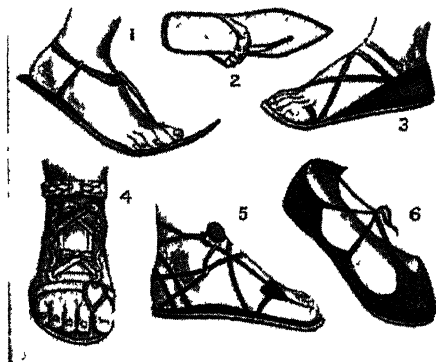
In geology a **sand-pipe** (*n.*) is a tubular hollow formed by water in chalk and filled with sand or gravel. In engineering it means a pipe which conveys sand from a sand-box to a driving-wheel of a locomotive.

Engineers use a kind of centrifugal pump called a **sand-pump** (*n.*) for drawing wet sand out of pits and mines. The **sand-shoe** (*n.*), a shoe with canvas uppers and a rubber sole, is worn at the seaside for walking on the sands. The rock called **sandstone** (*sänd'stön, n.*) is compressed sand cemented either with carbonate of lime, oxide of iron, or clay. Some kinds of sandstone, though softer than limestone, are useful for building.

The **sand-worm** (*n.*), or lug-worm, lives in the sand and is largely used as bait by fishermen. **Sandwort** (*sänd'wört, n.*) is any plant of the genus named *Arenaria*, which grows in sandy places. In old days before blotting paper had been invented, a letter was **sanded** (*sänd'éd, adj.*), that is, sprinkled with sand, to dry the ink.

A-S. *sand*; cp. G. and Swed. *sand*, Dutch *sand*, O. Norse *sand-r*.

**sandal** [1] (*sän'däl, n.*) A kind of shoe having a sole kept in place by straps passing over the foot. (F. *sandale*.)



**Sandal.**—1, 2. Ancient Egyptian. 3. Assyrian. 4. Roman. 5. Greek. 6. A Pope's sandal, seventh century.

The sandal was the ordinary shoe of the Greeks and Romans. On account of ease and lightness many young children to-day wear sandals or sandalled (*sän'däl, adj.*) slippers, that is, slippers in which the uppers are cut away to allow the toes to move without constraint.

F. *sandale*, from L. *sandalum*, Gr. *sandalion*, perhaps from Pers. *sandal* slipper.

**sandal** [2] (*sän'däl, n.*) The fragrant wood of various trees of the genus *Santalum*, especially *Santalum album*. (F. *santal*, *sandal bois de santal*.)

Sandal, or sandalwood (*n.*), is much used for cabinet work. It is fine-grained and remarkable for its fragrance, which keeps away insects. The white sandal (*Santalum album*) grows as an evergreen shrub in southern India. The natives concoct medicine from its bark, and use the dust of

the wood to make an ointment. It is also the basic ingredient of the incense used in Buddhist temples.

Yellow sandalwood is obtained from *Santalum Freycinetianum*, which grows in the mountains of Hawaii. *Santalum latifolium* is found in Western Australia. The timber of these trees, now valuable commercially, is sometimes called **sanders-wood** (*sän'dérz wud, n.*).

Sandalwood oil is sometimes used to scent inferior woods that are then passed as true sandalwood.

F. *santal*, *santal*, L.L. *santalum*, Gr. *santalon*, Pers. *chandal*, Sansk. *chandana*.

**sandarac** (*sän'dä räk, n.*) A whitish-yellow gum-resin, obtained from *Callitrus quadrivalvis*, a north-west African tree; red arsenic sulphide. Another spelling is **sandarach** (*sän'dä räk*). (F. *sandarague*.)

The gum sandarac, which is sometimes called juniper resin, is imported from Mogador, and is used in making varnish. In its powdered form it is called pounce and sometimes is used to prevent ink from spreading on paper that has been roughened by an erasure. The wood of the **sandarac-tree** (*n.*) is used in Turkey for the floors and ceilings of the mosques.

The red arsenic used as a pigment in fireworks, which is known in commerce as realgar, was formerly called sandarach, but there is no connexion between this chemical and the gum.

L. *sandaraca*, Gr. *sandarakhē*, cp. Pers. *sandwakh*.

**sand-bag** (*sänd'bäg*). For this word, **sand-bath**, etc., see *under sand*.

**sand-blind** (*sänd'blind*), *adj.* Half-blind; dim-sighted. (F. *très myope*.)

This word has no connexion with sand, being a corruption of sam-blind, or semi-blind.

A-S. *sam-halt*, akin to L. *sēmi-*, Gr. *hēmi-*, E. *blind*. SYN.: Myopic, purblind.

**sanderling** (*sän'dér ling, n.*) A small wading bird. (F. *sanderling*.)

The sanderling, called by scientists *Calidris arenaria*, is a winter visitor to the British Isles, spending the summer on the shores of the Arctic Ocean. It resembles the sand-piper, but has no hind toe, its legs are black, and its beak broad. It feeds by probing the sand for worms and shell-fish, whence its name.

Perhaps from *sand* and A-S. *yrthling* ploughman.

**sanders-wood** (*sän'dérz wud*). This is another name for sandalwood. See *under sandal* [2].

**sandiness** (*sänd'i nēs*). For this word see *under sandy* [1].

**sandiver** (*sän'div ér, n.*) A scum which rises to the surface of molten glass in the pot. (F. *suin*, *suin de verre*.)

Glass-gall, as sandiver is also called, consists of sulphate of soda and lime, and salt. When ground to powder it is used as a polishing material.

Perhaps a corruption of F. *suin de verre*, literally exudation (now *suin*) of glass.



**sand-martin** (sänd' mar tin). For this word, **sand-paper**, etc., see *under* sand.

**sandpiper** (sänd' pip ér), *n.* One of several shore-birds of the genera *Totanus* and *Tringa* belonging to the plover family.

Sandpipers are very widely distributed, and several of the species are to be found in Great Britain. The name is derived from the habit of the bird of making piping sounds as it struts along the seashore.

**sandwich** (sänd' wich), *n.* Two thin slices of bread, either plain or buttered, with meat or some other savoury substance placed between them. *v.t.* To place between two things of a different kind. (F. *sandwich*.)

It was to meet the convenience of an ardent gambler that the first sandwich was made. The fourth Earl of Sandwich (1718-92) was so loath to leave the gaming tables that he ordered his meals to be brought to him and ate them in the quick and convenient form now called by his name. In a figurative sense we may say we sandwich an engagement between tea and dinner.

A familiar sight in our streets is the **sandwich-man** (*n.*), who carries two advertisement boards, called **sandwich-boards** (*n.pl.*), hung from his shoulders, one in front and one behind.

**sand-worm** (sänd' wërm). For this word and **sandwort** see *under* sand.

**sandy** [1] (sänd' i), *adj.* Consisting of or abounding in sand; of the colour of sand; unstable. (F. *sablonneux, jaune, instable*.)

Sandy soil is light and easy to work, but as a rule it is not very productive. In a figurative sense we sometimes apply the word to anything that resembles sand in being shifting and unstable. A person is sandy if he has yellowish hair.

Anything that is inclined to be the colour of sand can be called **sandyish** (sänd' i ish, *adj.*). A golfer likes to play on a course that has the quality of sandiness (sänd' i nès, *n.*), because it dries quickly after rain.

E. *sand* and *adj.* suffix -y.

**Sandy** [2] (sän' di), *n.* A Scotsman.

This shortened form of the name Alexander is commonly used in Scotland and so has become a favourite nickname for a Scotsman.

**sane** (sän), *adj.* Of sound mind; sensible; reasonable. (F. *sain d'esprit, sensé, prudent, raisonnable*.)

Because a person is sane, that is, of sound mind, it does not necessarily follow that he will hold sane or rational views or talk sanely (sän' li, *adv.*) or sensibly on all questions.

L. *sānus* healthy, sound. SYN.: Healthy, moderate, reasonable, sensible, sound. ANT.: Deranged, distorted, insane, mad, unreasonable

**sang** (säng). This is the past tense of sing. See sing.

**sanga** (säng' gä), *n.* A breastwork. Another spelling is **sangar** (säng' gár, *n.*). (F. *parapet*.)

The British forces in northern India are compelled to make frequent expeditions in order to reduce the hill-tribes, many of which are extremely warlike. The natives do not build permanent forts, but when they are attacked they quickly throw up a breastwork or wall of loose stones, known as a sanga and take refuge behind it.

Hindustani *sanga, sunga*. SYN.: Breastwork, bulwark, rampart.

**sangaree** (säng gá ré'), *n.* A mixture of wine and water spiced and cooled, which is a favourite drink in tropical countries. *v.t.* To make (wine) into this drink. (F. *sang-gris*.)

Span. *sangra* literally blood-letting, mixture of lemonade and red wine, from *sangre* blood.

**sang-de-bœuf** (san dè bœf), *n.* A rich, dark red colour found in old Chinese porcelain. *adj.* Of this colour. (F. *sang de bœuf*.)

**sangfroid** (san frwa), *n.* Calmness or composure, especially in a dangerous situation; presence of mind. (F. *sang-froid*.)

On one occasion a bomb, hurled at Signor Mussolini, the Italian statesman, exploded within a few feet of him, and wounded him. With amazing sangfroid he had his wounds attended to and an hour later addressed a large public meeting.

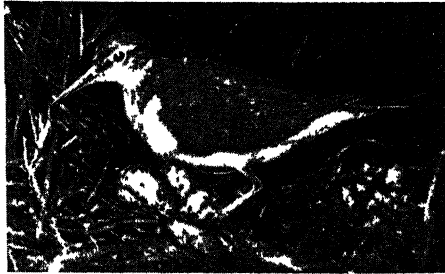
F. = cold blood.

**sangraal** (säng' gräl), *n.* The Holy Grail. Another form is **sangreal** (säng' gré ál). See Grail [1].

**sanguification** (säng gwi fi ká' shùn), *n.* The formation of blood, the conversion of chyle into blood. (F. *sanguification*.)

The formation of blood from the food we eat is a very complicated process. During its passage through the stomach and intestines the food is broken down or digested to simpler substances. Some of these, after being absorbed through the walls of the intestines, combine to form a fatty liquid known as chyle, which enters the blood stream by the great vein in the neck. The veins and arteries, which carry the blood to and from the heart to all parts of the body, may be called the **sanguiferous** (säng gwif' ér ús, *adj.*) system.

As if from a L. *sanguificāre* (acc. -ōn-em), from *sanguificāre* (p.p. *sanguificātus*) to form blood, from *sanguis* blood, -ficāre (=facere in compounds) to make



Sandpiper.—A sandpiper standing above its pear-shaped eggs. Several species of the sandpiper are found in the British Isles. The nest is nearly always built on the ground.

**sanguinary** (sǎng' gwi ná ri), *adj.* Giving rise to much bloodshed; blood-thirsty. (F. *sanguinaire*.)

A person who delights in bloodshed may be said to be sanguinary, or **sanguinarily** (sǎng' gwi ná ri li, *adv.*) minded. War is sometimes necessary, but is always terrible on account of its **sanguinariness** (sǎng' gwi ná ri nés, *n.*).

L. *sanguinarius*, from *sanguis* (acc. *sanguin-em*) blood. SYN.: Bloody.

**sanguine** (sǎng' gwin), *adj.* Hopeful; confident; optimistic; having the colour of blood; ruddy. *n.* A crayon coloured red with iron oxide; a drawing in red crayon. *v.t.* To stain with blood; to colour red. (F. *confiant, sanguin, rouge, vermeil; dessin à la sanguine; ensanglanter, colorier de rouge.*)

At one time, to describe anyone as sanguine meant that he had a bright complexion and a bold and hopeful temperament supposed to be due to the predominance of blood over the other humours or fluids of the body. We may still speak of a person having a sanguine or ruddy complexion, but the word is chiefly used now in the sense of optimistic or hopeful.

If we launch some scheme which we are confident will be successful we await the result **sanguinely** (sǎng' gwin li, *adv.*) and our **sanguineness** (sǎng' gwin nés, *n.*) may or may not prove to be justified. Anything relating to blood, or an organ of the body containing or forming blood, is said to be **sanguineous** (sǎng' gwin' é us, *adj.*), and the same word is applied to plants and other things that are blood-red in colour.

F. *sanguin*, from L. *sanguineus*, from L. *sanguis* (acc. *sanguin-em*) blood. SYN.: *adj.* Ardent, confident, crimson, enthusiastic, optimistic. ANT.: *adj.* Anxious, cold, despondent, pessimistic.

**Sanhedrim** (sǎn' é drim), *n.* The highest court of justice and national council of the Jews until the year A.D. 425. Another form is Sanhedrin (sǎn' é drin). (F. *Sanhédrin*.) The Sanhedrim, which was concerned with the regulation of conduct as well as criminal jurisdiction, was composed of seventy-one members who were priests, scribes, and elders of the people. They sat in a crescent; and their president, who was usually the High Priest of the year, in the middle on a seat raised above the rest. Christ was taken before the Sanhedrim after His arrest in the Garden of Gethsemane, but as this body had lost the power of life and death, He was handed over to the Romans for judgment.

Late Heb. from Gr. *synedron*, from *syn* together, *hedra* seat.

**sanicle** (sǎn' ikl), *n.* A small woodland

plant of the genus *Sanicula*, of the umbelliferous family. (F. *sanicle, sanicule*.)

The plants belonging to this genus are found in the woods growing from one to three feet high. They bear small white or yellowish flowers and the fruit is covered with hooked prickles. *Sanicula marilandica* grows in the United States of America, and is sometimes called black snake-root. *Sanicula europaea* is the common wood sanicle.

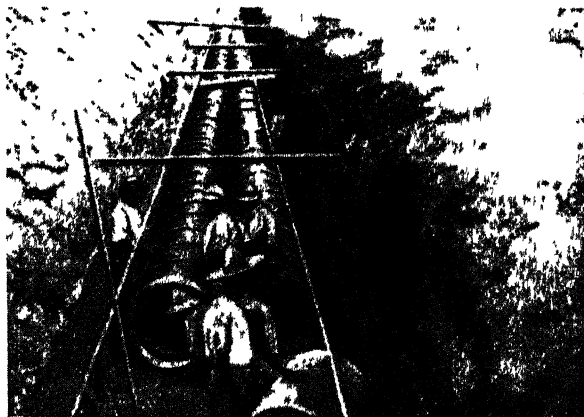
F., from L.L. *sānicula*, from *sānus* healthy, from its supposed healing properties

**sanify** (sǎn' i fi), *v.t.* To make healthy; to improve the sanitary conditions of. (F. *assainir, rendre sain*.)

Unhealthiness is often due to bad drainage, and new drains may be necessary in order to **sanify** a town.

From L. *sānus* healthy, and -fy = L. -ficāre (for *facere* in compounds) to make, through F. -fier.

**sanitary** (sǎn' i tā ri), *adj.* Of or concerned with the preservation of health; hygienic. (F. *sanitaire, de santé, hygiénique*.)



Sanitary.—Laying sewer-pipes at San Salvador, which has been called the most sanitary city in Central America. It was formerly a notoriously unhealthy city.

Sanitary science covers most things that affect public health. Every town or district now has its sanitary inspector (*n.*), whose chief duty it is to take steps to prevent the spread of infection. This official may be said to **sanitate** (sǎn' i tāt, *v.i.*), that is, carry out sanitary measures. After the ravages of an epidemic, proved to be the result of bad drains, steps are taken to **sanitate** (*v.i.*) the places that have suffered. Sanitation (sǎn i tā' shùn, *n.*) which is carried out by a sanitary engineer (*n.*) consists chiefly of making proper arrangements for the removal of waste products.

Modern towns are planned **sanitarily** (sǎn' i tā ri li, *adv.*), and their **sanitariness** (sǎn' i tā ri nés, *n.*) is on a much higher plane than that of rural districts.

Anything relating to the public health may be called **sanitarian** (sǎn i tā' r i ān, *adj.*). One who advocates, or is interested in,

sanitary reforms is a **sanitarian** (*n.*), or a **sanitationist** (*sān i tā' shūn ist, n.*).

**F. sanitare**, from *L. sanitarius* pertaining to health (*sānitās*). **SYN.**: Healthy, hygienic, salubrious. **ANT.**: Insalubrious, noxious, pestilential, unhealthy.

**sanity** (*sān' i ti*), *n.* The state of being sane; healthiness of mind, or rarely of body; mental balance. (*F. état d'un esprit sain, jugement sain.*)

A person whose opinions are not coloured by prejudice, and one whose judgments are always based on sound reasoning, may be said to have sanity of outlook.

**F. sanité**, from *L. sanitas* (acc. *-tāt-em*) healthiness, sanity. **ANT.**: Insanity.

**sanjak** (*sān' jāk*), *n.* An administrative district of a Turkish province.

Turkish *sanjāg* flag.

**sank** (*sāngk*). This is the past tense of sink. See sink.

**sans** (*sānz*), *prep.* Without. (*F. sans.*) This is rarely used as a separate word to-day, but it was common in the time of Shakespeare, who spoke of the seventh age of man as being, "Second childishness and mere oblivion, sans teeth, sans eyes, sans taste, sans everything" ("As You Like It," ii, 7).

During the French Revolution the aristocrats spoke contemptuously of the Republicans of the Paris mob as **sansculottes** (*sānz kū lots', n.pl.*), because they were without knee-breeches, for instead they wore long trousers. **Sansculottism** (*sānz kū lot' izm, n.*) soon became the common term for revolutionary principles and the ideas of the extreme republicans were said to be **sansculotte** (*sānz kū lot', adj.*), or **sansculottic** (*sānz kū lot' ik, adj.*).

The term **sans serif** (*n.*) is used by printers of type that is without serifs, that is, the fine cross strokes at the top and bottom of a letter.

**O F. sens**, from *L. sine* without (= *si ne* if not). **SYN.**: Lacking, minus. **ANT.**: Plus, with.

**Sanskrit** (*sān' skrit*), *n.* An ancient Hindu language. (*F. sanscrit.*)

Sanskrit, one of the oldest of the Indo-European group of tongues, and the principal literary language of India, is the language in which the Vedas, early sacred books of the Hindu religion, were composed. A **Sanskritist** (*sān' skrit ist, n.*) is one who is well acquainted with the Sanskritic (*sān skrit' ik, adj.*) tongue.

**Sansk.** = perfect, symmetrically put together, from *sam* together, *kṛta* made, akin to *L. creāre* to create, make.

**Santa Claus** (*sān' tā klawz'*), *n.* A fabled old man who fills children's stockings with presents on Christmas Eve.

The name Santa Claus comes from a corruption of "Sint Klaas," the Dutch term for Saint Nicholas, used by the Dutch settlers in New York, who held a feast in his honour every year. Saint Nicholas, who was a bishop of Myra, in Asia Minor, in the fourth century, is regarded in many lands as the



Santa Claus. — Santa Claus paying his usual Christmas visit.

patron of young people, and his association with Christmas is due to the fact that his feast-day occurs on December 6th, not long before Christmas Day.

**santon** (*sān' ton*), *n.* A European name for a Mohammedan hermit or dervish. (*F. santon.*)

Span. augmentative of *santo*, *L. sanctus* holy.

**santonica** (*sān ton' i ká*), *n.* The unexpanded flower-heads of certain species of wormwood, used in medicine.

Santonica is made from several kinds of *A Artemisia*, or wormwood, which contain a poisonous compound called **santonin** (*sān' tō nin, n.*).

*L.*, belonging to the *santonēs* a tribe of Gaul.

**sap** [*i*] (*sāp*), *n.* The watery juice which circulates through the vessels of living plants; the albumen or part of the stem in which the sap vessels run; vital fluid; vigour. *v.t.* To draw off sap from; to exhaust the strength or vigour of. (*F. sève, vigueur; extraire la sève de, miner.*)

The sap of plants performs somewhat the same functions as does the blood in animals. Crude sap, a watery solution of substances obtained through the root-hairs, passes from cell to cell through the tissues by osmosis, and reaches the leaves. Here the food materials are formed, through the absorption from the air of carbon dioxide, and the elaborated sap, as it is now called, descends in the downward path of its circulation, carrying nourishment to the growing parts.

Sap is especially active in the young tree, hence known as a **sapling** (*sāp' ling, n.*). A vessel in which sap runs is sometimes called a **sap-tube** (*n.*). New wood filled with these vessels is called **sap-wood** (*n.*), and a lath split from this is a **sap-lath** (*n.*). Such wood

is **sappy** (săp' i, *adj.*), **sapful** (săp' fül, *adj.*), or full of sap, and owing to its sappiness (săp' i nês, *n.*) and softness is more liable to rot than older wood, which contains less sap. In autumn the sap leaves the extremities of a deciduous tree, and its foliage, thus left **sapless** (săp' lês, *adj.*), withers.

Since the bleeding of sap from a wound in the bark impairs the health of a tree, the verb is used figuratively to express any like deprivation or impairment. An illness, such as fever, will sap a person's strength, and intemperate habits are known to sap the vitality and vigour of those who indulge in them. *See* sap [2].

**Sap-rot** (*n.*) is another name for dry-rot, a fungus which attacks timber. A **sap-colour** (*n.*) is a painter's colour prepared by drying up some bright-hued sap; the chief is a **sap-green** (*adj.*) pigment prepared from the juice of buckthorn berries, which thus furnishes the colour called **sap-green** (*n.*). **Sap-head** (*n.*) means a silly fellow.

A.-S. *sæp*; cp. Dutch *sap*, G. *sapf*, O.H.G. *sapf*, O. Norse *safi*, possibly from L. *sapa* must or new wine boiled thick.

**sap** [2] (săp), *n.* A deep trench or tunnel driven for purposes of attack, or the act of making this; an undermining; a slow or insidious subversion. *v.t.* To approach (a fortified place) by digging covered trenches, or tunnels towards it; to undermine; to make insecure; to destroy secretly or insidiously. *v.i.* To dig saps; to proceed by sapping. (F. *sape*; *saper*, *miner*; *saper*, *aller à la sape*.)

In modern warfare sapping and mining play a very large part. The work, though very arduous and dangerous, may involve less loss of life than an open attack. The trenches, tunnels, or mines are sometimes used as actual passage-ways for troops to enter the enemy's lines, but more often for laying mines, or masses of explosives which are fired by fuses so as to destroy the enemy's works.

One who secretly attacks any institution is said to sap its foundations; long residence in a tropical climate may sap or undermine the constitution of one other than a native.

O.F. *sapper*, from *sappe*, L.L. *sap(p)a* (Ital. *sappa*) hoe, mattock, perhaps from Gr. *skapane* loe, from *skaptein* to dig. *SYN.*: *v.* Undermine.

**sapajou** (săp' à joo), *n.* A South American monkey of the genus *Cebus*, the capuchin, or hooded monkey. *See* capuchin monkey. (F. *sapajou*.)

F. *sapajou*, from native language of Cayenne.

**sapan-wood** (săp' ân wud), *n.* A brownish red dye-wood obtained from trees of the genus *Caesalpinia*, especially *C. sappan*. (F. *sapan*.)

The soluble dye-wood from this tree, which grows in southern Asia and Malaysia, produces a reddish or yellow dye. The wood is exported from Singapore to Europe and India.

Malay *sapang*, Tamil *shappangam*.

**sapful** (săp' fül). For this word, **sap-green**, and **sap-head** *see* under sap [1].

**sapid** (săp' id), *adj.* Savoury; palatable; not insipid; not vapid or uninteresting; having a taste or flavour. (F. *sapide*, *savoureux*, *piquant*.)

We may describe as **sapid** or palatable any foodstuffs which have an agreeable flavour, or we may talk of the **sapidity** (să pid' i ti, *n.*) or piquancy of a person's conversation. A **sapid** liquid may have any taste.

L. *sapidus*, from *sapere* to taste. *See* savour. *SYN.*: Interesting, palatable, piquant. *ANT.*: Insipid, uninteresting, vapid.

**sapient** (să' piënt), *adj.* Wise; aping wisdom. (F. *sage*.)

We may describe a learned person as **sapient**, or say that he acts **sapiently** (să' piënt li, *adv.*), but more often the term **sapient** is applied ironically to someone who pretends to great wisdom or **sapience** (să' piens, *n.*), which he does not possess. The adjective **sapiential** (să pi en' shāl, *adj.*), which means of or expressing wisdom, is rarely used except in referring to the "sapiential books" of the Bible which includes Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, Canticles, etc.

L. *sapiens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *sapere* to be wise. *SYN.*: Sage, wise.

**sapless** (săp' lês). For this word and **sapling** *see* under sap [1].

**sapodilla** (săp ô dil' à), *n.* The edible fruit of a large evergreen tree, *Achras Sapota*, found in the West Indies and Central America; the naseberry; a durable timber obtained from the tree, or the tree itself. (F. *sapote*.)

Span. *sapotilla*, dim. of *sapota*, Mexican *sapoti*.



Sap.—French soldiers laying cable in a trench or sap to explode a mine.

**saponaceous** (săp ô nă' shùs), *adj.* Like, or containing, soap; soapy. (F. *saponacé, savonneux.*)

Soap is made by combining an alkali with vegetable or animal fats, the process being known as **saponification** (să pon i fi kă' shùn, *n.*). To **saponify** (să pon' i fi, *v.t.*) the fats, they are first run into huge pans, an alkali is added and the mixture is boiled for some days. Fats or oils which can be used for making soap are **saponifiable** (să pon' i fi àhl, *adj.*), and they may be said to **saponify** (*v.i.*) when they turn into soap.

In chemistry, saponification means the decomposition of an ester into an alcohol and acid, a process also called hydrolysis (which *see*). **Saponaria** (săp ô năr' i à, *n.*) is the name of a genus of herbaceous plants, including the soapwort. **Saponin** (săp' ô nin, *n.*) is the chemical name for a poisonous compound contained in the soapwort (*Saponaria officinalis*), the horse-chestnut, and other plants.

Formed from an assumed L. *saponaceus*, from L. *sapo* (acc. *sapōn-em*) soap. *See* soap. SYN.: Soapy.

**sapor** (să' pór), *n.* A quality of taste; the distinctive taste of a substance. (F. *savueur.*)

Those qualities of a substance, such as sweetness, bitterness, sourness, that can be perceived by tasting it, are saps. This word is chiefly used by scientists.

L. *sapor*, verbal *n.* from *sapere* to taste.

**sapper** (săp' ér), *n.* One who saps; a private of the Royal Engineers. (F. *sapeur, soldat du génie.*)

Anyone who mines or digs saps may be called a sapper, but the term is usually applied to a soldier who carries out these tasks. A special corps in the British Army was formerly known as the Royal Sappers and Miners, but in 1856 they were merged with the corps of Royal Engineers, a private in which latter corps is still known as a sapper.

Not only do the sappers cut saps, or dig trenches and tunnels, but they now build bridges, lay telephone wires, and do all the engineering work which modern warfare has made necessary. Colloquially an officer of the Royal Engineers is also described as a sapper.

*See* sap [2]. SYN.: Engineer, excavator, miner.

**Sapphic** (săf' ik), *adj.* Of or relating to Sappho, a Greek poetess, who lived about 600 B.C. *n.* A stanza or metre of the type used by Sappho. (F. *saphique.*)

Very little of Sappho's poetry has survived. It is written in verses, called sapphics, of a peculiar metre, which was used hundreds of years later by the Roman poet, Horace, for many of his odes.

L. *Sapphicus*, Gr. *Sapphikos*, from *Sapphō*.

**sapphire** (săf' ír), *n.* A transparent precious stone of a bright blue colour; this colour; one of several South American humming-birds. *adj.* Bright blue in colour,

like a sapphire; azure. (F. *saphir, azur; de saphir, azuré.*)

The name of sapphire is given to any transparent blue variety of the crystallized mineral corundum. The sapphire has the same composition as the ruby, being distinguished from the latter only by its colour. The stone is found chiefly in Siam, Ceylon, and Burma.

The sky on a bright summer's day is often sapphire-blue in colour and might be described as **sapphirine** (săf' ír in, *adj.*), a term applied to anything having the colour or other qualities of the precious stone. A **sapphirine** (*n.*) is a mineral of a pale blue colour; the name is given especially to a blue spinel.

F. *saphir*, from L. *sapphirus*, Gr. *sappheiros*, cp. Heb. *sappir*.

**sappy** (săp' i). For this word and for **sappiness** *see* under sap [1].

**saprophyte** (săp' rô fit), *n.* A vegetable organism living on decaying organic matter. (F. *saprophyte.*)

Fungi, such as the mushroom and toadstool, are saprophytes, drawing their nourishment direct from the decaying matter on which they grow.

Gr. *sapros* rotten, *phyton* plant.

**sap-rot** (săp' rot). For this word and **sap-tube** *see* under sap [1].

**sap-wood** (săp' wud), *n.* The soft new wood next the bark of a tree. *See* under sap [1].



Sar.—The sar or sargo. This fish, common in the Mediterranean, is valued as food.

**sar** (sar), *n.* A fish of the genus *Sargus*. Another form is sargo (sar' gō). (F. *sargue.*)

These are coast fishes and are esteemed as food in Mediterranean countries. The sars are peculiar among fish in that the front teeth are adapted for cutting, while the side teeth resemble molars in shape and function. The latter are used in crushing the food, consisting of shell-fish, crustaceans, and sea-urchins. The sheep's-head, *Sargus ovis*, is found off the Atlantic coasts of the U.S.A.

F. *sar*, from L. *sargus*, Gr. *sargos*.

**saraband** (săr' à bând), *n.* A slow and stately Spanish dance; a piece of music for this, or one resembling it in rhythm. (F. *sarabande.*)

The saraband was originally a solo dance, but was later adapted for pairs of dancers, who marked the slow, but strongly marked triple time with castanets.

*F. sarabande*, from Span. *sarabanda*, apparently of Oriental origin; cp. Pers. *sar-band* head-band.

**Saracen** (săr' â sên), *n.* Among the later Greeks and Romans, a name for a wandering Arab of the Syro-Arabian desert; a Moslem or Arab at the time of the Crusades. (*F. Sarasin.*)

To the Greeks and Romans a Saracen was one of the nomad Arabs who lived in the region along the edge of the Syrian desert.

In the Middle Ages Saracen was a general name given to the Moslems, whether Arabs, Turks, or others, especially those whom they met with in Europe.

The Crusaders, who went forth from Europe to free the Holy Land from unbelievers, found in the Saracens stern and relentless foes. A Saracen's head was a familiar insign, and figures also as an heraldic charge.

Mohammedan architecture is described as *Saracenic* (săr â sen'ik, *adj.*), and is characterized by its intricate ornamental arabesques, and by the use of Arabic texts from the Koran as decorations.

*L. Saracenus*, Gr. *Sarakēnos*, possibly from Arabic *sharqī* eastern, pl. *sharqīn*.

**Saratoga** (săr â tō' gâ), *n.* A variety of large travelling trunk used by ladies.

Saratoga Springs, one of the most fashionable summer resorts of New York State, has given its name to the Saratoga, or Saratoga trunk (*n.*). The place is famous in history as the scene of Burgoyne's surrender to the American general, Gates, in 1777, an epoch-making incident in the War of Independence.

**sarcasm** (sar' kăzm), *n.* A taunt; a cruel or bitter remark; language characterized by bitter irony; the act or fact of using such language. (*F. sarcasme.*)

Sometimes sarcasm is used by a speaker who wishes to discredit an opponent, or turn the laugh against him. Ironical praise is one form of sarcasm. A *sarcastic* (sar kăs' tik, *adj.*) person is one who uses jeering, taunting speech, or employs bitter and wounding irony. To talk *sarcastically* (sar kăs' tik â li, *adv.*) may appear clever, in a way, but a sarcasm is apt to wound deeply, and generally arouses a feeling of bitterness and resentment.

An old-fashioned and little-used word for a sarcastic person is *sarcast* (sar' kăst, *n.*).

*F. sarcasme*, from *L. sarcasmus*, Gr. *sarkasmos*, from *sarkhēein* to tear flesh (*sarx*, acc. *sark-a*), bite the lips, sneer. *SYN.*: Irony, jeer, taunt.

**sarcelle** (sar sel'), *n.* This is another name for the teal, and the long-tailed duck. (*F. sarcelle.*)

The long-tailed duck is a small sea duck seen off British coasts in winter. In the

drake the central tail feathers are elongated. *See also teal.*

*O.F. cerelle*, from *L. querquedula*, Gr. *kerkouris* a kind of duck.

**sarcenet** (sar' sè nêt). This is another spelling of sarsenet. *See sarsenet.*

**sarco-**. Combining form meaning of or relating to flesh. (*F. sarco-.*)

From Gr. *sarx* (acc. *sark-a*) flesh.

**sarcode** (sar' kōd), *n.* A word formerly used for protoplasm. (*F. sarcode.*)

Gr. *sarkhōdēs* fleshy, from *sarx* (acc. *sark-a*), -eidēs like, from *eidos* form, shape.

**sarcolemma** (sar kō lem' â), *n.* The elastic tubular membrane which surrounds a muscle fibre.

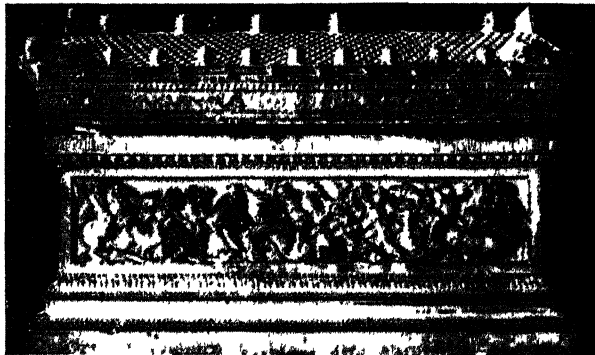
From *sarco-* and Gr. *lemma* peel, skin, from *lepein* to peel.

**sarcology** (sar kol' ô ji), *n.* The branch of anatomy which deals with the fleshy parts of the body. (*F. sarcologie.*)

From *E. sarco-* and suffix *-logy*.

**sarcoma** (sar kō' mâ), *n.* In pathology, a malignant growth composed of fleshy tissue. *pl. sarcomata* (sar kō' mâ tâ). (*F. sarcome.*)

Gr. from *sarkoun* to produce flesh.



**Sarcophagus.**—The traditional sarcophagus, or tomb, of Alexander the Great, showing a battle scene in sculptured relief.

**sarcophagus** (sar kof' â gûs), *n.* A stone coffin, usually ornamented with inscriptions and designs. *pl. sarcophagi* (sar kof' â ji). (*F. sarcophage.*)

In ancient Egypt the embalmed body of a person of consequence was placed in a mummy case, and this was laid in a large stone sarcophagus, usually inscribed with the dead man's name and titles, and portions from the Book of the Dead. A coffin of stone quarried at Assos in the Troad was believed to consume a body placed in it within forty days. It is from such a belief that the word *sarcophagus* is derived.

*L.*, from Gr. *sarkophagos* flesh-eating, from *sarx* (acc. *sark-a*) flesh, *phagein* to eat.

**sarcomplasm** (sar' kô plăzm), *n.* The substance which lies between the fibres of a striped muscle. (*F. sarcoplasme.*)

A muscle consists of many fibres which are bound by a connecting tissue known as *sarcomplasm*.

From *E. sarco-* and *plasm*.

**sarcous** (sar' kús), *adj.* Consisting of or composed of flesh or muscle. (F. *charnu*.) From Gr. *sarx* (acc. *sark-a*) and E. *adj.* suffix *-ous*.

**sard** (sard), *n.* A yellow or orange variety of cornelian.

Sard is brownish-red or yellow in colour, similar in appearance to but darker than cornelian. The stone mentioned (Exodus xxviii, 17) as being placed first in the breast-plate of the Jewish high-priest, may have been a sard (see *sardius*). A variety of agate which contains layers of sard or cornelian has been called *sardachate* (sar' dà kât, *n.*).

F. *sarde*, from L. *sarda*, Gr. *sardios* Sardinian stone, from *Sardes*, the capital of Lydia.

**sardelle** (sar del'), *n.* A small herring-like fish, *Clupea aurita*, resembling the sardine.

The sardelle is prepared for food in the same manner as the sardine. It is found chiefly in the Mediterranean.

O.F., from Ital. *sardella*, dim. of L. *sarda*, Gr. *sardē* sardine.

**sardine** [1] (sar' din), *n.* A precious stone mentioned in Revelation (iv, 3), thought to be the sard or sardonix.

Gr. *sardinos*. See sard, sardius.

**sardine** [2] (sar dën'), *n.* A small form of the pilchard, caught in the Mediterranean, and preserved in oil. (F. *sardine*.)

The name comes perhaps from the island of Sardinia, around which the fish is caught. Other kinds of small fish are prepared in a similar way and have been described as sardines, although they have not the delicacy of flavour of the young pilchard. It is now illegal to apply the name or description, for purposes of sale, to fish other than the pilchard.

F., from L. *sard(in)a*, perhaps from *Sardinia*.

**Sardinian** (sar din' yân; sar din' i ân), *adj.* Of or belonging to the island of Sardinia or the former kingdom of that name. *n.* A native of Sardinia. (F. *sarde*; *Sarde*.)

Sardinia is an Italian island in the Mediterranean a few miles south of Corsica. The Sardinian kingdom (1720-1859), constituted after the war of the Spanish succession in 1720, comprised, besides the island of Sardinia, the territories of Savoy and Piedmont. From this kingdom modern Italy later arose.

The Sardinians are chiefly Italians, with a slight Spanish admixture, and speak a peculiar dialect called Sardinian.

**sardius** (sar' di tis), *n.* A precious stone mentioned in the Bible (Exodus xxviii, 17), as set in the high-priest's breast-plate. (F. *sardoine*.)

The sardius is thought to be the sard. Both sardius and sardonix are mentioned in Revelation xxi, 20. In Revelation iv, 3, a precious stone is mentioned which the Authorized Version translates as sardine, but the Revised Version calls sardius.

L., from Gr. *sardios*. See sard.

**sardonic** (sar don' ik), *adj.* Bitter; mocking; cynical; sneering. (F. *sardonique*.)

This word is used chiefly of laughter or merriment, which is called sardonic when it is bitterly mocking. We speak, for example, of a sardonic grin, or of sardonic and malicious humour. The word was wrongly derived from a bitter Sardinian plant which was reputed to make the eater screw up his face in convulsive laughter, and which eventually caused death. To laugh sarcastically or ill-humouredly is to behave sardonically (sar don' ik àl li, *adv.*).

F. *sardonique*, from assumed L. *sardonicus*, L. *sardonius*, Gr. *sardāmos*, possibly from *sarrein* to show the teeth, grin.

**sardonix** (sar' dō niks), *n.* A variety of onyx. (F. *sardonix*, *sardoine*.)

Sardonix is a stone composed of layers of brownish sard alternating with milk-white chalcidony. It was largely used for cameos by the ancients.

From sard and onyx.

**sargasso** (sar gäs' s), *n.* The gulf-weed, *Sargassum bacciferum*. (F. *sargasse*.)

This seaweed grows especially in the Gulf of Mexico. The air-vessels are berry-like in shape, borne at the ends of cylindrical stems.

Sargasso is carried away by tides and ocean currents into the Atlantic Ocean and collects in enormous tracts to the north-east of the West Indies. Here the quantity of floating weed is so great that the region is known as the Sargasso Sea (*n.*), and grim stories used to be told of sailing ships inextricably held captive in the weed till they rotted to pieces.

Port. *sargazo* or Span. *sargazo* gulf-weed, from *sarga* a kind of grape.

**sargo** (sar' gō), *n.* A fish of the genus *Sargus*. See under sar.



Sardinian.—Sardinian women baking in an open-air mud oven. The fuel is dried underwood.

**sark** (sark), *n.* A Scottish word for shirt or chemise. *v.t.* To clothe with a sark; to cover with sarking.

Robert Burns uses this word in many of his poems. Longfellow writes of a ship as "speeding along like a ghost in its snow-white sark."

**Sarking** (sark' ing, *n.*) is the name given by builders to the boards used for lining the roof of a house under slates or tiles.

A.-S. *serv*, or from O. Norse *servr*.

**Sarmatian** (sar mǎ' shǎn'), *adj.* Of or belonging to ancient Sarmatia; in poetical language, Poland. *n.* An inhabitant of Sarmatia, or, poetically, a Pole. (F. *sarmate*; *Sarmate*.)

Ancient Sarmatia comprised Poland and part of Russia—the territory lying between the River Vistula, the Carpathian Mountains, the Volga, and the Black Sea. The Sarmatians were a nomad Iranian race, and are held to have disappeared before the expansion of the Slavs. Poets sometimes use the old name of Sarmatia in writing of modern Poland.

**sarmentose** (sar men' tōs), *adj.* Having or producing runners, or trailing shoots. Another spelling is **sarmentous** (sar men' tūs). (F. *sarmenteux*.)



Sarong.—A Siamese girl wearing a sarong.

In **sarmentose** plants the **sarmentum** (sar men' tum, *n.*)—*pl.* **sarmenta** (sar men' tā)—or runner is a slender branch or stem lying flat on the ground and rooting at the joints, which are called nodes. Where these nodes touch the ground new rootlets are sent out into the soil. The strawberry is a **sarmentose** plant, and others are the common house-leek, the money wort, or creeping-jenny, and the London pride.

*L. sarmentōsus*, from *sarmentum* twig, from *sarpere* to cut off, trim.

**sarong** (sǎ rong'), *n.* A garment worn by men and women in the Malay Archipelago. (F. *pagne malais*.)

The sarong is made of cotton or silk, and is draped around the waist to form a kind of skirt.

Malay *sārung*.

**sarsaparilla** (sar sǎ pǎ ril' à), *n.* One of various kinds of tropical *Smilax*; the dried root of these plants, or an extract prepared from it. (F. *salsepareille*.)

Sarsaparilla root has a bitter taste, and was formerly much used as a medicine.

It still figures as a popular remedy. The principal kind, obtained from *Smilax officinalis*, comes from Central America, but it is often called Jamaica sarsaparilla.

Span. *zarzaparrilla*, from *zarza* bramble, *parrilla* dim. of *parra* a vine, or perhaps from its supposed discoverer Parillo.

**sarsen** (sar' sèn), *n.* A large sandstone boulder found on chalk downs; a grey-wether.

This term is used especially of the great blocks of hard sandstone found on the chalk downs in Wiltshire and adjacent counties. Sarsens are thought to be the remains of a sandstone layer which once covered those parts. Stonehenge was built of blocks of sarsen. Another name for such a stone is **sarsen-boulder** (*n.*), or **sarsen-stone** (*n.*).

Perhaps a corruption of *Saracen* stone (that is, heathen stone).

**sarsenet** (sar' sè nèt), *n.* A fine, soft silken material, used for ribbons or linings. Another spelling is **sarcenet** (sar' sè nèt). (F. *florence*.)

Sarsenet was very popular during the eighteenth century and the early part of the nineteenth century. Because of its softness it was greatly liked as a lining for dresses. Sarsenet ribbon is a soft, silk ribbon distinguished from satin, rep, and watered-silk ribbons.

O.F., from L.L. *sarcenicum* cloth made by the Saracens.

**sartorial** (sar tōr' i àl), *adj.* Relating to a tailor or to tailoring. (F. *de tailleur*.)

A wise person has his clothes made by one who is skilled in the sartorial craft or art. The word, however, is usually jocular or pedantic.

*L. sartorius*, from *sartor* tailor, from *sarcire* (p.p. *sartus*) to patch up, mend, E. *adj.* suffix *-al*.

**sash** [1] (sǎsh), *n.* An ornamental band or scarf. (F. *écharpe*.)

A coloured sash of silk or satin often forms part of the dress of women or children, worn about the waist. Men sometimes wear a sash over the shoulder as part of a uniform, or as the badge of some office they hold.

In some of the large stores of our big cities women, **sashed** (sǎsh, *adj.*) or badged with a scarf of distinctive colour, act as guides to direct and conduct shoppers.

Arabic *shāsh* muslin, turban-sash. SYN.: Band, scarf.

**sash** [2] (sǎsh), *n.* A frame, usually sliding, holding the glass of a window; a glazed and sliding light in a greenhouse,



Sash.—A Japanese geisha in kimono and sash.



or garden frame. *v.t.* To furnish with sashes. (F. *châssis*; *munir des châssis*.)

**A sash-window** (*n.*) has one or more sashes; each sash is made to slide up and down in a grooved frame called the **sash-frame** (*n.*). To give it proper balance, a weight, called a **sash-weight** (*n.*), is attached to each side of the sash by means of a stout cord called the **sash-cord** (*n.*) or **sash-line** (*n.*), which runs over a pulley. The weight hangs in a recess in the frame known as the **sash-pocket** (*n.*).

Windows in which panels are thus made to slide up and down are said to be **sashed** (*sâst*, *adj.*). A casement-window opens on hinges like a door, and is **sashless** (*sash' les*, *adj.*).

Earlier *shash*, probably a corruption of F. *châssis* *sash*, taken for a pl. See *chassis*.

**sasin** (*sâs' in*), *n.* The Indian antelope, *Antilope cervicapra*. (F. *algazelle*.)

The sasin is a small antelope, measuring about thirty-two inches at the shoulder. The animal is abundant in the open dry plains of India, where it roams in herds of ten to sixty. The male has spirally twisted horns. The blackbuck, as it is called by sportsmen, is blackish-brown, the doe being yellowish-fawn and white.

Nepalese word.

**sassaby** (*sâ sâ' bi*), *n.* A large South African antelope, *Demaliscus lunatus*, resembling the hartebeest.

Bechuana *tsessebe*.

**sassafras** (*sâs' â frâs*), *n.* A small North American tree (*Sassafras officinale*) of the laurel family; the aromatic bark of this, or an infusion made from the bark. (F. *sassafras*.)

This tree, which is common in the eastern parts of North America, has a spicy bark, and bears berries yielding an aromatic oil. The bark of the sassafras is dried and used as a medicine.

F., from Span. *sasafras*, from L. *saxifraga* stone-breaker (*saxum* stone, *frangere* to break); unless it is really a native American word.

**Sassanian** (*sâ sâ' ni ân*), *n.* One of the family of Sasan, rulers of the Persian Empire, A.D. 226-651. *adj.* Of or belonging to this dynasty. **Sassanid** (*sâs' â nid*) has the same meaning. (F. *Sassanide*; *sassanide*.)

In or about the year A.D. 226 the Persians defeated the Parthians in the great battle of Hormuz, and Ardashir Babegan, taking the title of "king of kings," ascended the throne as the founder of the dynasty and the first Sassanian. Chosroes I (A.D. 531-579) another Sassanian ruler, was famed as a model of justice, and caused the chief works of Greek and Latin authors to be translated into Persian. Under these kings Persia

enjoyed great power and prosperity, waging war with the Roman Empire for the greater part of the period. The last king of the Sassanian dynasty was driven from the throne in A.D. 651 by the Arabs.

From *Sāsān* ancestor of the dynasty, and E. *adj.* suffix *-ian*.

**Sassenach** (*sâs' é nâch*), *n.* A Saxon, an Englishman. *adj.* English.

This is an old word used by the Irish and Scottish.

Gaelic = *Saxon*.

**sat** (*sât*). This is the past tense and past participle of *sit*. See *under sit*.

**Satan** (*sâ' tân*), *n.* The evil one; the Devil. Another form is *Satanas* (*sât' â nâs*). (F. *Satan*.)

Conduct very wicked, and so befitting the Devil is described as **Satanic** (*sâ tân' ik*, *adj.*). This word also means relating to or emanating from Satan. The Satanic School was a name given by the poet Robert Southey to Byron, Shelley, and other poets; the term is also used of other writers whose works are regarded as impious, or deliberately wicked.

Evil or fiendish conduct may be said to be **Satanically** (*sâ tân' ik âl li*, *adv.*) inspired.

**Satanism** (*sâ' tâ nizm*, *n.*) is the worship of Satan, and, in another sense, the word means devilish conduct or disposition, or the deliberate doing of evil for its own sake; one who so acted could be called a **Satanist** (*sâ' tâ nist*, *n.*), or said to **Satanize** (*sâ' tâ nîz*, *v.t.*). The study of doctrines relating to Satan or evil spirits is called **Satanology** (*sâ tâ nol' ô ji*, *n.*).

Heb. *sātān* adversary, enemy, from *sātan* to oppose; L., Gr. *Satān*, *Satanās*.

**satara** (*sât' â rā*; *sâ ta' rā*), *n.* A heavy kind of broadcloth.

Satara is a highly-dressed, ribbed woollen cloth used by tailors.

From *Satara* in the Bombay Presidency.

**satchel** (*sâch' êl*), *n.* A small bag carried by a strap over the shoulder. (F. *sac d'écolier*, *sacoché*.)

Satchels are principally used by children for taking books to school, but the name is also applied to the bag a bookmaker carries at the races. The school satchel is being replaced by the more modern attaché case so that the **satchelled** (*sâch' êld*, *adj.*) scholar is not seen in such numbers as formerly.

O.F. *sachel*, from L.L. *sacculus*, dim. of *saccus* bag.

**sate** (*sât*), *v.t.* To satisfy; to surfeit; to satiate; to glut. (F. *vassasier*, *souler*.)

Curiosity is sated when it is satisfied. Nero is said to have sated, or surfeited, himself with



Sassaby.—The sassaby, a large South African antelope.

every kind of pleasure and indulgence. His lust for cruelty was insatiable, too, and might be described as **sateless** (săt' lès, *adj.*). This last word is seldom used, and then only in poetical or figurative language.

Earlier form *sade*, from *sad*; influenced by *L. sat* enough. See *satiate*, *sad*. SYN.: *Satiate*.

**sateen** (sà tēn'), *n.* A cotton or worsted fabric made in imitation of satin. (F. *satinet*.)

Sateen has a silken finish on one side only, and is used for dresses, linings, upholstery, etc.

See *satin*, and cp. *velveteen*.

**sateless** (săt' lès), *adj.* Insatiable. See *under sate*.

**satellite** (săt' è lit'), *n.* A small planet revolving round a larger one; a servile follower; a toady. (F. *satellite*, *lèche-pieds*.)

All the major planets, except Mercury and Venus, have satellites, Saturn and Jupiter having—so far as is known—nine each, Uranus four, Mars two, and Neptune and the Earth one each. It is thought that satellites were thrown off from the primary planets of which they originally formed part when the latter were in process of cooling.

A person who toadies to someone or dances attendance upon him in a satellitic (săt' è lit' ik, *adj.*) manner, is sometimes termed a satellite.

F., from *L. satellās* (acc. *satellit-em*) an attendant, escort. SYN.: *Follower*, *toady*.

**sati** (sà tē'), This is another form of *suttee*. See *suttee*.

**satiate** (să' shiăt), *v.t.* To satisfy to the full; to sate; to surfeit. (F. *rassasier*, *sotiller*.)

One who has eaten to repletion may be described as satiated. Over-indulgence of any sort tends to satiate the desire or appetite, and so to produce a state of surfeit, or **satiation** (să shi' ä' shün, *n.*). This condition is one of **satiety** (să ti' è ti, *n.*), a word used also to express that state in which undue gratification has produced a feeling of disgust or repulsion. On a hot day one's thirst seems hardly **satiable** (să' shi äpl, *adj.*).

*L. satiātus*, p.p. of *satiāre* to satisfy, from *sat(is)* enough. SYN.: *Cloy*, *glut*, *sate*, *surfeit*.

**satin** (săt' in), *n.* A silk material of close, thick texture, with glossy surface on the upper side, and dull back. *adj.* Made of or resembling satin. *v.t.* To give a satin-like surface to. (F. *satin*; *de satin*, *satiné*; *satinier*.)

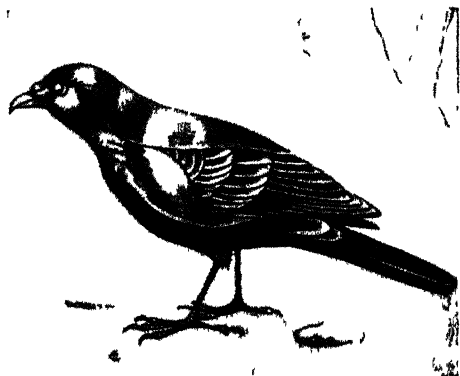
Satin is used for dresses, linings, hangings, etc.; the material is woven in such a manner that the number of crossings of the warp and filling is reduced, and the surface shows little or no pattern. Satin is made glossy by pressing between hot rollers. A similar satin-finish (*n.*), which suggests the glossy appearance of satin, is imparted to silver-ware, paper and other materials.

To **satin**, or **satinize** (săt' in iz, *v.t.*) paper is to give it a **satiny** (săt' in i, *adj.*) gloss with

a **satining-machine** (*n.*), the **satin-paper** (*n.*) thus prepared being used as a fine writing-paper.

Imitation satin is called **sateen**, **satinet** (săt in et', *n.*), or **satinet** (săt in et', *n.*) and an embroidery stitch in parallel lines, giving a satiny appearance, is known as **satin-stitch** (*n.*).

The fabric gives its name to many objects reminding one of satin, thus, **satin-stone** (*n.*), **satin-spar** (*n.*), and **satin-gypsum** (*n.*) are fibrous varieties of gypsum with a satiny or pearly lustre; kinds of calcite or aragonite are also called **satin-spar**. **Satin-wood** (*n.*) is a light coloured hard-wood from an Indian tree, *Chloroxylon Swietenia*, used in inlaying and veneering. The name is given to other woods used in cabinet work, found in the East and West Indies, a variety from Guiana being known also as **satiné** (să ti nă, *n.*).



Satin-bird.—The Australian satin-bird, so named from its glossy, satin-like plumage.

One of the Australian bower-birds is called the **satin-bird** (*n.*), from the glossy satin-like texture of its plumage. The greater stitchwort is called also the **satin-flower** (*n.*), a name which is sometimes given to the plant called *honesty*.

F., from obsolete Ital. *setimo*, from *L. seta* bristle, in *L.L.* silk.

**satire** (săt' ir), *n.* A literary composition in which persons, actions, or manners, etc., are held up to ridicule; this kind of literary work; sarcastic ridicule, especially for the purpose of exposing or discouraging folly or abuse. (F. *satire*, *pasquinade*.)

Satire originally was the name applied to a poetic medley ridiculing individuals, or their vices and follies generally; the term was later given also to prose writings of a similar character.

The use of satire is very ancient; among the Greeks Archilochus and Simonides (about 650 B.C.) wrote satires in iambic metre. Homer's description of Thersites in the "Iliad," is another early example. The Latin poets Horace and Juvenal used verse to **satirize** (săt' i riz, *v.t.*) men of their time.

In England, Dryden was a notable satirist (*săt' i rist, n.*), two *satiric* (*să tir' ik, adj.*) or *satirical* (*să tir' ik ăl, adj.*) writers of the next age being Pope and Swift. In modern times one may mention Thackeray, who wrote *satirically* (*să tir' ik ăl li, adv.*) about the pomp and foolishness of his time. Thomas Hardy's bitter "Satires of Circumstance" are written in verse.

F., from L. *satura*, *satura* a medley (literally a dish filled with different fruits or food of various kinds), from *satura* full, *lanx* dish being understood. SYN.: Lampoon, ridicule, sarcasm.

**satisfy** (*săt' is fi, v.t.*) To supply fully the needs or desires of; to content; to pay; to give what is due to; to be sufficient for; to come up to the expectations of; to fulfil the conditions of; to furnish with proof; to free from uncertainty; to convince. *v.i.* To give satisfaction or content. (F. *satisfaire, contenter, acquitter, suffire à, rassurer, convaincre; rendre raison, faire réparation.*)

We say humorously that the appetite of a healthy boy is never satisfied; we merely mean that he appears to eat a great deal before he is satisfied. An examiner is hardly likely to be satisfied with careless work, and its author will probably fail to secure a pass, or satisfy the examiners. To satisfy conscience one must act blamelessly; to satisfy the demands of creditors is to pay them in full.

An unconvincing story fails to satisfy; a jury satisfied, or convinced beyond doubt, of a prisoner's innocence will acquit him.

**Satisfaction** (*săt is fäk' shùn, n.*) is the state of being satisfied, or the act of satisfying; we give a person satisfaction for an injury when we make amends to him, or for a debt when we pay him what is owing. One who makes a claim for a certain amount as compensation will sometimes accept a less sum in full satisfaction of his claim. To demand satisfaction is to challenge to a duel. We feel gratification or satisfaction when a troublesome task is finished to our satisfaction and approval. A cat shows a state of satisfaction or contentment by purring. A machine or apparatus gives satisfaction and is *satisfactory* (*săt is fäk' tó ri, adj.*), when it performs its work well or satisfactorily (*săt is fäk' tó ri li, adv.*). A satisfactory provision for the future, or for an emergency, is one which is adequate, and frees the mind from care or doubt.

We call a meal, a present, a holiday, etc., *satisfying* (*săt' is fi ing, adj.*) when it satisfies us, that is, when its satisfactoriness (*săt is fäk' tó ri nés, n.*) is such that we are contented. *Satisfiable* (*săt' is fi ăbl, adj.*) desires or requirements are those which it is possible to satisfy. Good food we may call a *satisfier* (*săt' is fi ər, n.*) of the needs of the body, because it acts *satisfyingly* (*săt' is fi ing li, adv.*).

O.F. *satisfier*, from L. *satis* enough, *-ficare* (= *facere* in compounds) to make. See *sad*,

*satiare*. SYN.: Content, convince, fulfil, pay, suffice. ANT.: Deny, deprive, refuse

**satrap** (*să' tráp; săt' ráp, n.*) The civil governor of a province of the ancient Persian Empire; a viceroy; a despot. (F. *satrape, despote.*)

Originally the satraps, whose office was instituted by Darius I about 520 B.C., had no military power, but later each *satrapy* (*să' tră pi; săt' ră pi, n.*), or province, had its army, many of which eventually gave the successors of Alexander the Great much difficulty until the conquest of the Persian Empire was complete, about 230 B.C., and the *satrapal* (*săt' ră pâl, adj.*) system was discontinued.

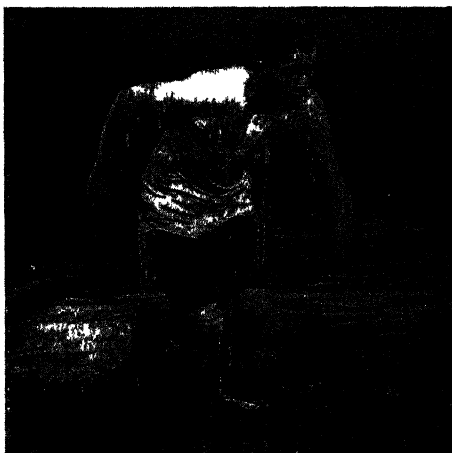
A woman exercising *satrapic* (*să trăp' ik, adj.*) powers has been called a *satrapess* (*să' tră pēs; săt' ră pēs, n.*). The term *satrap* has been applied in modern times to any provincial governor whose rule is inclined to be harsh or despotic.

F. *satrape*, from L. *satrapa*, Gr. *saitrapēs, exaitrapēs*, from O. Pers. *khshatrapāw* protector of a province (*khshatra* province, *pā-* to protect).

**Satsuma** (*săt' sū mā, adj.*) Applied to a variety of Japanese pottery. (F. *faïence de Satsuma.*)

Genuine *Satsuma ware* (*n.*) is very scarce, and is highly prized by collectors; it is a faience, usually cream-coloured, with decorations in gold and other colours, and was manufactured in Japan from about 1600 to 1860.

Named after a province in Japan.



**Saturate.**—The winner of a steeplechase emerging from a brook, his clothes saturated with water.

**saturate** (*săt' ū răt, v.; săt' ū răt, adj.*), *v.t.* To soak or impregnate thoroughly; to fill or imbue with till no more can be received. *adj.* Deep or intense (of colours). (F. *saturer, impregner; foncé.*)

A walk through the dewy grass in the morning may saturate one's shoes; rain or sleet will saturate clothing. In chemistry a

saturated solution is one that contains as much of the matter dissolved in it as it will possibly take up, the water, spirit, or other *saturable* (săt' ū rābl, *adj.*) medium having reached the point of *saturation* (săt ū rā' shūn, *n.*). A colour very intense, or free from white, is described as *saturate* or *saturated*.

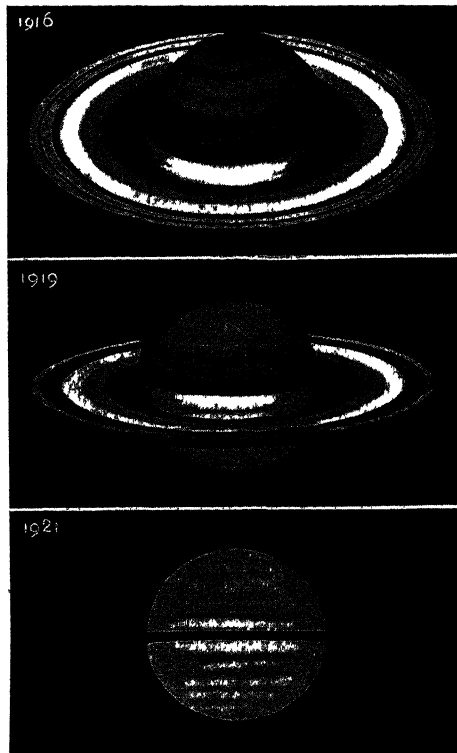
On an exceedingly damp day we may say that the atmosphere is *saturated* with moisture. A saturating apparatus, as used to moisten the air of a room is called a *saturator* (săt' ū rā tōr, *n.*), or *saturater* (săt' ū rā ter, *n.*), and a substance that neutralizes acids or alkalies is a *saturant* (săt' ū rānt, *n.*).

*L. saturāt-us*, p.p. of *saturāre* to fill full, from *satur* full. *SYN.*: *v.* Imbue, impregnate, soak.

**Saturday** (săt' ūr dā; săt' ūr di), *n.* The seventh day of the week. (*F. samedi.*)

The Romans dedicated this day to Saturn. Saturday is the day of the Jewish Sabbath. The Saturday half-holiday, almost universal in England now, dates from about 1850, becoming general some ten years later.

*A.-S. Sætern(es) dæg* after *L. Sāturni diēs* the day of Saturn.



Saturn.—Three aspects of Saturn, as seen from the earth in 1916, 1919, and 1921.

**Saturn** (săt' ūrn), *n.* In Roman mythology, the god of agriculture; the second largest of the sun's planets. (*F. Saturne.*)

By the ancient Romans Saturn was believed to have taught their rude and barbarous

ancestors the art of cultivating the soil, and so to have raised and civilized them that the period during which, together with Janus, he ruled over them was called the Golden Age.

In December each year the Romans held a festival in honour of Saturn. The *Saturnalia* (săt ūr nā' li ā, *n.*), as this feast was called, was a time of riotous and unrestrained merry-making and indulgence. While the festival lasted slave and master were regarded as equals. Any revels of a noisy, wild and loose character are still called *saturnalian* (săt ūr nā' li ān, *adj.*). A kind of rude verse, measured by accent, used by early Roman poets, before the introduction of the Greek classical metre, is called *saturnian* (să tēr' ni ān, *adj.*). This word also means of or relating to the deity or the planet Saturn.

After Saturn, too, was named the sixth in order of the eight major planets, distant about eight hundred and eighty-six million miles from the sun. It is distinguished by a series of three equatorial rings, the two outer ones bright, and the innermost dark. Saturn has ten attendant satellites. According to astrology people who were born under the influence of the planet were apt to be grim and gloomy in nature. We sometimes call gloomy or morose people *saturnine* (săt' ūr nīn, *adj.*), or say that they behave *saturninely* (săt' ūr nīn li, *adv.*) or gloomily.

*L. Sāturnus*, generally explained as meaning the sower, from *L. serere* (p.p. *sat-us*) to sow.

**satyr** (săt' ir), *n.* In classical mythology, a half-divine being represented with tail and legs of a horse, later of a goat with horns; a brutish man; a kind of butterfly. (*F. satyre*).

The Athenians delighted in a sportive kind of play called *satyric* (să tir' ik, *adj.*) drama, in which there was a chorus of players dressed as satyrs. A play of this description followed after a trilogy.

A family of brown butterflies are called *satyrs* or *satyrids* (săt' ir idz, *n.pl.*).

*F. satyre*, from *L. satyrus*, *Gr. satyros*.



Sauce-boat.—A sauce-boat, or dish in which sauce is served.

**sauce** (saws), *n.* A soft appetizing preparation taken with food; a relish; anything that adds piquancy or gives relish; sauciness. *v.t.* To season, or make piquant. (*F. sauce*, *impertinence*; *assais-onner*.)

The proverb says that hunger is the best sauce, meaning that a hungry person needs no such relish to stimulate his appetite. A cook generally serves mint-sauce with lamb and bread-sauce with poultry. These and other sauces are served in a table-vessel called a *sauce-boat* (*n.*). Prepared sauces of various kinds are sold, a small quantity of the liquid being used to add savour to chops, steaks, fish, etc., or to flavour soups or stews.

A certain amount of risk adds sauce or zest to an adventure. Anything without sauce is **sauceless** (saw's les, *adj.*).

A **saucy** (saw's i, *adj.*) or impudent child is sometimes called a **sauce-box** (*n.*). A boy who answered his schoolmaster **saucily** (saw's i, *adv.*), or cheekily, would be punished for his **sauciness** (saw's i nés, *n.*).

Vegetables and other articles of food which require to be boiled or stewed are placed in a metal pan or pot called a **saucepan** (saw's pán, *n.*). Originally this word meant a pan for cooking sauces. Another name for the hedge-weed known as hedge garlic is **sauce-alone** (*n.*).

O.F. *sausse*, from L.L. *salsa* condiment, sauce, fem. of L. *salsus* salted, from *salire* to salt. SYN.: *n.* Flavouring, relish, zest.

**saucer** (saw' ser), *n.* A shallow vessel, usually of china, placed under a cup to catch spillings; any small shallow vessel or dish resembling this. (F. *soucoupe*.)

A saucer of earthenware is placed under a flower-pot to catch the water dripping through or to prevent it running away at once. Artists use shallow china saucers in which to mix water-colour pigments. A cup without a saucer is **saucerless** (saw' ser les, *adj.*). We give a cat a **saucerful** (saw' sér fúl, *n.*) of milk. An eye that is large, round and staring is known as a **saucer-eye** (*n.*) and a person who opens his eyes widely, in surprise, is sometimes said to be **saucer-eyed** (*adj.*).

From *sauce* and suffix *-er*. Originally a dish for condiment (O.F. *saussier*).

**saucy** (saw' si), *adj.* Impudent; cheeky. See under *sauce*.

**sauerkraut** (sour' krou't), *n.* A German dish of pickled cabbage. (F. *choucroute*.)

Sauerkraut, which is taken with cold meat, sausages, etc., is made of cabbage-leaves cut in thin strips and allowed to ferment in salt—sometimes with the addition of caraway seeds or juniper-berries—for about three weeks.

G. *sauer* sour, *kraut* herb, cabbage

**saunders** (sawn' derz). This is another spelling of sanders. See under *sandal* [2].

**saunter** (sawn' ter), *v.i.* To walk idly, or in a leisurely manner. *n.* A stroll; a leisurely gait. (F. *flâner*, *baudaude*; *promenade*, *flânerie*.)

We saunter when there is no need for haste, or when walking aimlessly, perhaps to kill time. On holiday, one is glad to take life easily, to become a **saunterer** (sawn' ter er, *n.*), and to walk **saunteringly** (sawn' tər ing lī, *adv.*) along the promenade or the country lanes. An easy-going person may be said to saunter through life.

Possibly Anglo-F. *saunir* to go on an adventure, or assumed L.L. *exadventurāre* to venture out. SYN.: *v.* Ramble, stroll.

**saurian** (saw' ri ən), *adj.* Of or resembling the Sauria, groups of mostly extinct lizard-like reptiles. *n.* A lizard-like reptile; a crocodile. (F. *saurien*; *saurien*, crocodile.)

A former classification of reptiles including lizards, crocodiles, and snakes was called the order of Sauria, and a crocodile is still loosely called a saurian. Modern writers often use the word for certain large extinct reptiles, such as, for example, the ichthyosaurus and the dinosaurs.

From Gr. *sauros* lizard, E. *adj.* suffix *-ian*.

**saury** (saw' ri), *n.* A sea-fish with a long, sharp beak, allied to the garfish.

The saury (*Scombrex saurus*) is about fifteen inches long, with an elongated body covered with tiny scales, and a slender beak. Vast shoals of this species approach the British coasts in summer and autumn. They are preyed upon by porpoises, and may sometimes be caught by the bucketful.

Apparently from Gr. *sauros* lizard, or perhaps from F. *saur* sorrel (of colour)



Sausage.—Learning to make sausages. Filling the skins with sausage-meat.

**sausage** (sos' áj), *n.* An article of food consisting of chopped and seasoned meat in a casing of skin; a length of this. (F. *saucisse*.)

The long cylindrical cases of **sausage-skin** (*n.*) are prepared from entrails stuffed with meat or other food mixture, and divided into portions by being twisted or tied every few inches, the whole forming a string of sausages. A machine used in the manufacture of sausages is called a **sausage-machine** (*n.*), the various processes being performed by a **sausage-cutter** (*n.*), a **sausage-filler** (*n.*), and a **sausage-grinder** (*n.*), appliances whose names explain their functions. The minced meat used for stuffing sausages, known as **sausage-meat** (*n.*), may be bought loose, and is often used as a stuffing for poultry, etc. A sausage, or roll of sausage-meat baked in a covering of flour paste, is called a **sausage-roll** (*n.*). An observation-balloon, shaped like a sausage, is called a **sausage-balloon** (*n.*) or kite-balloon. See under *kite*.

F. *saucisse*, from L.L. *salsicia*, *salsitra* (fem. *adj.*) from *salsus* salted; cp. Span. *salchicha*.

**sauté** (sô tâ), *adj.* Of potatoes, etc., lightly and quickly fried in a hot pan, with little grease. *n.* A dish cooked in this way; *pl.* **sautés** (sô tâ). (F. *sauté*.)

F. = fried quickly, from *sauter* (literally to jump), L. *salîare*.

**Sauterne** (sô târn'), *n.* A sweet, white French wine. (F. *sauternes*.)

The district of Sauterne near Bordeaux, France, gives its name to this wine, of which a well-known variety is that called Château Yquem.

**savable** (sāv' ābl). For this word see under *save*.

**savage** (sāv' āj), *adj.* Wild; ferocious; uncivilized; very barbarous; cruel; furious. *n.* An uncivilized or primitive human being; a ferocious, brutal, or barbarous person. *v.t.* Of horses, to bite or trample on. (F. *désert, inculte, féroce, barbare, cruel, furieux; sauvage, brute*.)

The lonely rock-bound coast of Caithness is savage, in the sense of being wild and rugged. Savage animals are untamed or exceptionally ferocious, like the horse that savages or injures its master by biting him, or trampling him under its hoofs. Tribes in the lowest state of development, especially nomads living by hunting and fishing, are termed savages.

A people may be said to rise from **savagery** (sāv' āj ēr i, *n.*), that is, a savage condition, when it begins to practise agriculture. **Savagedom** (sāv' āj dôm, *n.*) may mean either the condition of being a savage, or savages collectively.

A person may be said to have a savage nature, the **savageness** (sāv' āj nēs, *n.*), or savage quality, of which he shows when he beats his pet dog **savagely** (sāv' āj li, *adv.*), or brutally, for some small misdemeanour. Nero and other Roman Emperors persecuted the early Christians with great savageness, or cruelty, causing them to be pitted against lions and other savage beasts in the arena.

O.F. *salvage*, from L. *silvaticus* belonging to the woods, from *silva* wood. SYN.: *adj.* Cruel, fierce, furious, uncivilized. ANT.: *adj.* Civilized, cultured, gentle, kind, tame.

**savanna** (sā vān' ā), *n.* A great stretch of natural grassland, especially one of the treeless plains of South America. Another spelling is **savannah** (sā vān' ā). (F. *savane*.)

Savannas, which are called downs in Australia, and park lands in Africa, generally lie between the desert and the forest.

Span. *savana, sabana*, perhaps of American Indian origin.

**savant** (sa van), *n.* A learned man, especially a distinguished scientist. (F. *savant, érudit*.)

F. pres. p. of *savoir*, L. *sapere* to know.

**savate** (sa vat), *n.* A French method of fighting in which the fists, head, and feet may all be used in attacking the opponent. (F. *savate, boxe française*.)

In savate, kicking, butting with the head, and wrestling are allowed, as well as blows with the fists.

F. also = old shoe, from Prov. *sabatu*; cp. Span. *zapata*, Arabic *sabatu* to shoe. See *sabot*.

**save** (sāv), *v.t.* To preserve or rescue from danger, evil, death, etc.; to deliver from sin or its penalties; to reserve for future use; to refrain from spending; to put by (money, etc.); to keep undamaged; to spare or exempt; to prevent; to obviate the need of; to avoid losing; to be in time for; in football, to prevent the opposing side from scoring (a goal); to prevent the loss of (a game). *v.i.* To avoid waste or unnecessary outlay; in Rugby football, to fall on the ball and prevent a forward rush; in Association football, to prevent the scoring of a goal. *prep.* Except; not including. *conj.* Unless. *n.* Something saved; an economy; in football, etc., the act of preventing the opposite side from scoring. (F. *sauver, conserver, économiser, ménager, garder, épargner, obvier, ne pas manquer; économiser, faire des économies; sauf, hormis, excepté; à moins que; économie, épargne*.)



Save.—The goal-keeper in an Association football match making a smart save, while the full-backs take up a position near goal in case of danger.

The Royal Humane Society gives medals to those who display exceptional gallantry in saving people from death by drowning or asphyxiation. The scientist saves lives by discovering methods of curing disease; the theologian speaks of the soul being saved when it is admitted to heaven. In another sense a person saves himself from falling when he avoids a fall by grasping some support.

According to the proverb, a stitch in time saves, or obviates the necessity for, nine. In order to save the post, or be in time for it, we may have to finish a letter in haste, with a few words of apology.

Efficient methods of working enable us to effect a saving (sāv' ing, *n.*) of time. A person

with a **saving** (*adj.*) or frugal disposition avoids unnecessary expenses by living **savingly** (*säv' ing li, adj.*), or economically, and is able to put by sums of money, called savings, from time to time. The **saver** (*säv' er, n.*) may invest the money saved, or deposit it in a **savings bank** (*n.*), that is, a bank, especially a branch of the Post Office, in which small amounts are accepted at interest.

A saving sense of humour is one that redeems its possessor from making foolish mistakes; saving principles, in a religious sense, are those that save men from sin, and its consequences.

The word "save" is occasionally used as a preposition, but it now generally has a formal or pretentious effect, as in "Tom writes to no one, **save**—that is, except—his sister." The word **saving** (*prep.*) is used in the same way, and also has the meaning of "without offence or prejudice to," as when a remark is qualified by the phrase, "saving your presence." In the sentence, "All was still, **save** that a bird piped in the distance," the word "save" is used as a conjunction.

A kind of candlestick formerly used, having a spike on which the candle was fixed, was called a **save-all** (*n.*), because the candle could be burnt to the very end. A means of preventing waste or loss of any kind may also be termed a **save-all**. That which is capable of being saved, especially the soul, from the theological point of view, is **savable** (*säv' äbl, adj.*).

M.E. *sa(u)ven, salven*, O.F. *sa(l)ver*, from L. *salvare* to save, from *salvus* safe. SYN.: *v.* Deliver, economize, preserve, rescue, safeguard.

**savejoy** (*säv' è loi, n.* A highly-seasoned, cooked and dried sausage. (F. *cervelas*.)

Saveloys were formerly made of brains—hence the name—but now generally consist of salted pork, seasoned with sage, pepper, etc.

O.F. *cervelas, cervelat*, from Ital. *cervellata*, from *cervello*, L. *cerebellum*, dim. of *cerebrum* brain.

**savin** (*säv' in, n.* A bushy evergreen shrub or low tree, *Juniperus sabina*, with aromatic foliage. (F. *sabine*.)

The savin belongs to the same genus as the juniper, but is a widely-spreading plant, with small overlapping leaves. The dried powdered tops, from which a volatile oil is extracted, have been used in medicine. The savin bears small black berries with a pale

bluish bloom, and is cultivated in Great Britain.

M.E. *saveine*, A.-S. *safine*, from L. *Sabina* (*herba*) a Sabine (herb), from the country of the Sabines in Italy.

**saving** (*säv' ing*). For this word, **savingly**, etc., see under **save**.

**saviour** (*säv' yér, n.* One who saves from evil; a redeemer; a deliverer. (F.

*sauveur, rédempteur, racheteur, libérateur*.)

Alfred the Great was, in a special sense, the saviour of his country. It is seldom that a state has come so near extinction, and yet escaped as did England after the Danish invasion. Her survival was due to the courage and steadfastness of Alfred, who, when all seemed lost, rallied the shires, and finally overcame the enemy.

The title of "the Saviour," is often given to Christ, the Redeemer of mankind

M.E. *saveour*, O.F. *salveor*, L. *salvātor*, from *salvāre* to save.

**savory** (*sä' vò ri, n.* An aromatic plant of the genus *Satureia*, especially *S. hortensis*, used as a potherb. (F. *sarriette*.)

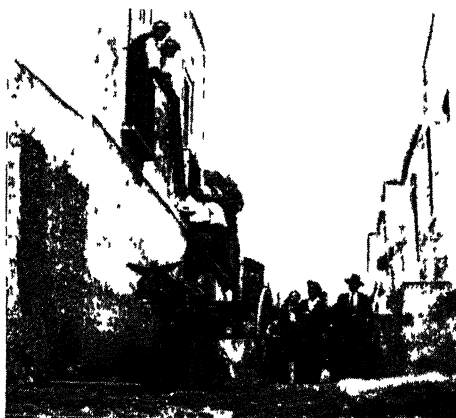
The savory has downy, slender leaves, and small pale lilac flowers. It belongs to the mint family, and is collected, dried, and used by cooks for flavouring food.

O.F. *savorée*, from L. *satureia*, probably influenced by *sauveur*. See **savour**.

**savour** (*sä' vòr, n.* Flavour; relish; characteristic or distinctive quality; a noticeable admixture or smack of. *v.i.* To season; to give a flavour to; to taste with appreciation. *v.i.* To smack (of); to suggest the presence (of). (F. *sauveur, goût; assaisonner, goûter; avoir la saveur, sentir*.)

The literal meanings of this word are mostly archaic, and it survives chiefly in figurative uses. An item of food may be said to lack savour, that is, flavour or tastiness; or it may contain a savour or perceptible trace of some other substance. A clever feat of conjuring may be said to savour of the supernatural; a rude remark savours of impertinence.

Although we now seldom speak of, say, herbs being used to savour food, it is quite usual to describe a highly appetizing item of food as a **savory** (*sä' vòr i, adj.*) dish, especially when it has a spicy or piquant flavour. A savoury omelette is distinguished from a sweet omelette. Savoury also means fragrant, but this is used in this sense only with a negative, as when a slum is described as a not very savoury neighbourhood.



**Saving.**—Peasants at Mascali saving their property during the eruption of Mount Etna in 1928.

A light, tasty dish, such as roe on toast, or curried crab, usually eaten towards the end of a meal of several courses, is called a **savoury** (*n.*). Its appetizing taste or smell gives it the quality of **savouriness** (*sā' vōr i nēs, n.*). Anything that is insipid, or devoid of interest, may be said to be **savourless** (*sā' vōr lēs, n.*).

O.F., from L. *sapor* from *sapere* to taste.

**savoy** (*sā voi', n.*) A hardy variety of cabbage with curled, wrinkled leaves. (F. *chou frisé, chou de Milan.*)

Savoys stand the frost well, and so are available as green vegetables during the winter months.

Imported from Savoy.

**Savoyard** (*sā voi' ārd, n.*) A native of Savoy. *adj.* Of Savoy. (F. *Savoyard.*)

Savoy, a country between the Alps, the Lake of Geneva, and the Rhône, was formerly a province of the kingdom of Sardinia. Since 1860 it has belonged to France, and is now divided into the departments of Savoie and Haute Savoie. Italian organ-grinders who come to England from Savoy, were jocularly known as Savoyards. Habitues of the Savoy Theatre, London, in the days when the popular light operas of Gilbert and Sullivan were first produced there, were also called Savoyards, a term sometimes applied to any enthusiasts for those works.

**saw** [*r*] (*saw, n.*) A tool for cutting, consisting of a blade, band, or disk of thin steel, with a toothed edge; a machine of which such a tool forms part; a toothless blade used as a saw; in zoology, an organ or part having a serrated surface. *v.i.* To cut with a saw; to form with a saw; to move backward and forward as a saw; to divide (the air, etc.) by making a sawing movement. *v.t.* To use a saw; p.p. **sawn** (*sawn*), **sawed** (*sawd*). (F. *scie scierne, dentelure; scier, débiter, couper avec une scie.*)

Some people saw the air with their arms as they run, that is, they move their arms to and fro as if they were working a saw in each hand. Amateur violinists often make the

mistake of sawing at the strings of their instruments; they use the bow in a heavy, clumsy fashion, as if it were a saw. Fret-saws are used to saw out designs in thin wood.

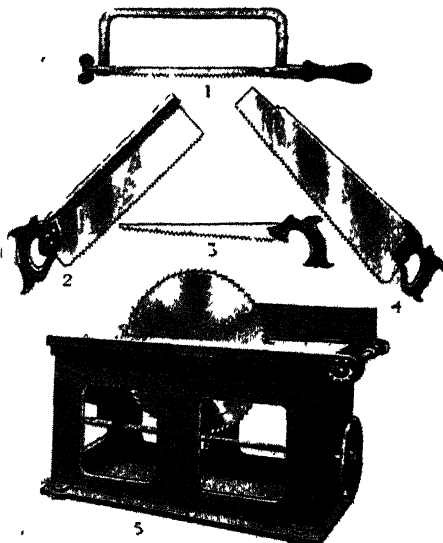
The ordinary handsaws found in the joiner's workshop are the rip-saw, the cross-cut saw, the panel-saw, the keyhole saw, the tenon saw, and the dovetail saw. The last two have fine teeth and a very thin blade stiffened by a brass or iron back.

The chief mechanical saws used in saw-mills are the gang-saw, in which a number of blades are stretched side by side in a frame, and operated with an up-and-down movement; the circular saw, a disk with a serrated edge; and the band-saw, an endless ribbon of steel with teeth along one edge, which runs over pulleys like a belt. The teeth of a saw are cut by a machine named a **saw-doctor** (*n.*), and are bent slightly to left and right alternately with a tool called a **saw-set** (*n.*), or **saw-wrest** (*n.*).

Timber is sawn in bulk at a **saw-mill** (*n.*), a building or place containing many different types of sawing machinery. The name of saw-mill is also given to a machine for sawing up logs, which may also be cross-cut by hand over a **saw-pit** (*n.*) by means of a two-handled pit-saw. The lower end of this is pulled by a man standing in the pit, the upper end is guided and lifted at the end of each stroke by a man standing above.

A **sawyer** (*saw' yēr, n.*) is a man engaged in cutting up timber, especially in a saw-pit. The word also denotes various kinds of wood-boring larva, and, in New Zealand, an enormous kind of grasshopper. In America, it is an uprooted tree floating down a river with a sawing,

up-and-down motion. **Sawdust** (*saw' dūst, n.*) consists of fragments of wood produced by sawing. It is used for packing fragile articles, for filling spaces between partitions to deaden sound, and for stuffing dolls, etc. The **saw-gin** (*n.*) is a form of cotton-gin, in which the raw cotton is torn from the seed by revolving disks having saw-like teeth.



Saw.—1. Hack-saw. 2. Tenon-saw. 3. Compass-saw. 4. Straight-back hand-saw. 5. Circular power-saw.



Saw-fish.—The saw-fish, of which there are several species. Its saw is sometimes six feet long.



The motmot, a Central and South American bird related to the kingfisher, is also called the **saw-bill** (*n.*), because of the serrated edges of its mandibles.

A **saw-fish** (*n.*) is one of a group of large fishes related to the sharks and found chiefly in tropical seas. They have long flat snouts, with sharp teeth set in sockets, on both edges. The scientific name of the group is *Pristis*.

There are about two thousand species of **saw-fly** (*n.*), an insect with membranous wings which receives its popular name from the pointed ovipositor attached to the abdomen of the female. This organ is also used as a tool to bore holes in plants, in which the eggs are then laid. Many people fancy



Saw-fly.—The saws of the saw-fly.

that the large giant-tailed saw-fly (*Sirex gigus*) is a stinging insect on account of the great length of its saw. A **saw-whet** (*n.*) is not a tool, as the word suggests, but a small American owl (*Nyctale acadica*) that utters a harsh cry, suggesting the sound of a saw being filed.

The **sawwort** (*saw' wört, n.*)—*Serratula tinctoria*—is a plant with composite reddish-purple flowers, resembling thistles. It is named from its long lobed leaves with toothed edges, and yields a yellow dye.

M.E. *saue*, A.-S. *sagu*; cp. Dutch *zaag*, G. *säge*, O. Norse *sög*, akin to L. *secäre* to cut, *secüris* axe.

**saw** [2] (*saw*), *n.* A proverb; a sententious saying. (F. *maxime, dicton.*)

Traditional maxims are sometimes described as old saws or wise saws.

M.E. *saue*, A.-S. *sagu*, akin to *seegan* to say.

**saw** [3] (*saw*). This is the past tense of see.

**sawder** (*saw' dér*), *n.* Flattery. (F. *câlinerie*.)

Flattering speeches are sometimes described as soft sawder, which has the same depreciatory meaning as blarney.

Corruption of *solder*.

**Sawney** (*saw' ni*), *n.* A nickname for a Scotsman; a simple-minded or stupid fellow. (F. *Écossais, benêt*.)

Probably variant of *Sandy* (Scotsman).

**sawwort** (*saw' wört*). For this word and **sawyer** see under **saw** [1].

**sax** (*säks*), *n.* A slate-cutter's tool with a spike at the back for making nail-holes in slates. (F. *hache de couvreur*.)

A.-S. *seax* knife; cp. O. Norse *sax*, O.H.G. *saks*; akin to L. *secäre* to cut.

**saxatile** (*säks' ä til*; *säks' ä tîl*), *adj.* In natural history, living on or among rocks. (F. *saxatile*.)

The wrasses are saxatile fish.

F.. from L. *saxatilis*, from *saxum* rock.

**Saxe** (*säks*), *n.* A kind of albuminized photographic paper made in Saxony; Saxon-blue.

**Saxe** or **Saxe-blue** (*n.*) is an abbreviation for Saxon-blue. See under **Saxon**.

F. = Saxony

**saxhorn** (*säks' hörn*), *n.* A brass musical wind-instrument, having a conical bore and equipped with piston-valves for lowering the pitch. (F. *saxhorn*.)

Saxhorns are made in many different pitches from soprano to contrabass, and are constructed on the same principle as the cornet. They have a bugle-like quality of tone which does not blend well with other instruments of the orchestra. The bombardon, euphonium, and tuba are bass saxhorns.

Named from its inventor, the Belgian, A. J. Sax

**saxicoline** (*säks ik' ö lin*), *adj.* In natural history, living among, or growing on rocks, of or pertaining to the Saxicolinae or stone-chats, a subfamily of passerine birds. (F. *saxicole*.)

Certain shell-fish that burrow in hard rocks are said to be saxicoline. In botany, lichens growing on rocks are described as saxicolous (*säks ik' ö lüs, adj.*) lichens.

L. *saxum* rock, *colere* to inhabit (cp. L. *icola* inhabitant).

**saxifrage** (*säks' i fräj*), *n.* A plant of the genus *Saxifraga*, consisting mostly of rock-plants with mossy or tufted foliage. (F. *saxifrage*.)

The saxifrages have chiefly white, yellow, or red flowers, which, in some species, grow in the form of rosettes. London pride (*Saxifraga umbrosa*) is one of the more popular British species. Many Alpine species of saxifrage are now cultivated in rock-gardens.

L. *saxifraga*, literally rock-breaker, from *saxum* rock, stone, and *frag-* root of *frangere* to break.



Saxon.—The famous Saxon church at Bradford-on-Avon, Wiltshire.

**Saxon** (*säks' ön*), *n.* A member of a Teutonic people inhabiting northern Germany in the early centuries of Christianity; an Anglo-Saxon; an Englishman, or other supposed descendant of the Anglo-Saxons; the Saxon language; a native of modern Saxony. *adj.* Of or pertaining to the Saxons and their language; of Teutonic origin;

Anglo-Saxon. (F. *Saxon*, *Anglo-Saxon*, *saxon*; *saxon*, *anglo-saxon*.)

In the fifth and sixth centuries a portion of the Saxons invaded and occupied parts of south Britain, giving rise to the names to Middlesex (Middle Saxons), Essex (East Saxons), Sussex (South Saxons), and Wessex (West Saxons). One effect of this occupation was to Saxonize (săks' ōn iz, *v.i.*), or imbue with Saxon characteristics, large tracts of Britain. Those of the earlier inhabitants who remained in the occupied territories tended to Saxonize (*v.i.*) or become Saxon.

The rude, simple style of Romanesque that preceded Norman architecture in England, is known as Saxon architecture. Some Saxon church towers and other works are still partly preserved.

Peoples of the Anglo-Saxon race are sometimes described collectively as Saxondom (săks' ōn dōm, *n.*). An Anglo-Saxon idiom or expression is termed a Saxonism (săks' ōn izm, *n.*), which also means partisanship for all that is Anglo-Saxon. A Saxonist (săks' ōn ist, *n.*) is a scholar learned in Anglo-Saxon.

Saxon-blue (*n.*) is a dye made with indigo and sulphuric acid. Its soft, powder-blue colour is popularly known as Saxe, or Saxe-blue.

L.L. *Saxonēs*, A.-S. *Seaxan*, since they carried a knife or short sword (*seax*), perhaps akin to L. *saxum* stone, of which such knives were originally made. See *sax*.

**Saxony** (săks' ōn i), *n.* A very fine quality of wool produced in Saxony; a cloth woven from it.

L.L. *Saxonia* land of the Saxons.

**saxophone** (săks' ō fōn), *n.* A brass musical instrument, with a conical tube and a mouth-piece like that of a clarinet. (F. *saxophone*.)

Saxophones are made in six sizes ranging in pitch from soprano to bass. These instruments are used chiefly in military bands and dance orchestras. The tone of the upper notes is soft and penetrating, that of the lower notes is full and rich. The saxtuba (săks' tū bā, *n.*) is a large saxhorn, with a deep, sonorous tone. It is now seldom used.

From A. J. Sax the inventor, and Gr. *phōnē* sound. See saxhorn.

**say** [i] (sā), *v.i.* To utter; to recite; to declare; to state; to suppose or assume; to decide. *v.i.* To speak; to answer. *n.* What one has to say; an expression of opinion; a share in a decision. *p.i.* and *p.p.* said (sed). (F. *dire*, *réciter*, *avérer*; *parler*, *répondre*; *dire*, *avis*, *opinion*.)

The archaic third person singular present indicative of to say is saith (seth). In many homes it is usual for one of the family to say, or recite, grace before meals. After a public dinner, certain of the guests may be expected or requested to say something, or to say a few words, that is, to make short speeches. To say out an opinion is to speak it in full or candidly. The exclamation, "I say," is often used colloquially to open a conversation, to draw attention to some object, or to convey surprise on the part of the speaker.

A boy, asked when he would like to play, might reply, "In a little while, please, say ten minutes." Here the word "say" means "take (the specified period) as a rough estimate." Most people like to have their say, or express their opinions, regarding matters in which they are interested. For purposes of discipline, however, a soldier must obey orders from superiors without question. He has no say in the matter.

We often hear and use the expressions "It is said," and "They say," which mean "It is commonly reported," or "It is rumoured." An explanation is frequently introduced by "That is to say"—in other words. For example, "Tom is ill, that is to say, he has a cold!" Say may mean judge or decide, as in "It is hard to say which is best."

A saying (sā' ing, *n.*) is something said, especially a proverb or maxim. When we quote an adage we may introduce it with the words, "As the saying is . . ."

M.E. *seggen*, A.-S. *secgan*; cp. Dutch *zeggen*, G. *sagen*, O. Norse *segja*. See *saga*, saw. SYN.: *v.* Pronounce, recite, rehearse, repeat, speak.

**say** [2] (sā), *n.* A fine cloth having the texture of serge. (F. *sayette*.)

Say was worn in the sixteenth century and was a woollen or partly silken fabric. Later it was of wool only. It is mentioned by Shakespeare in the Second Part of "King Henry VI" (iv., 7), where Jack Cade addresses Lord Say punningly as "Thou say, thou serge, nay, thou buckram lord."

O.F. *saie*, L. *sagum* cloak (L.L. also a kind of stuff for making it).

**saying** (sā' ing). For this word see under say [1].

**sbirro** (zbir' ō), *n.* An Italian police officer, especially a member of the former papal force.

*pl.* sbirri (zbir' ē). (F. *sbire*.)

Popular form of *birro* bailiff, sergeant, from L.L. *birrus* the reddish cloak worn by them, L. *burrus* red, Gr. *pyrrhos*.



Saxophone.—A young lady playing a saxophone, an instrument used in military bands and dance orchestras.

**scab** (skäb), *n.* A hard crust which forms over a wound or sore; a parasitic skin disease affecting sheep, etc.; one of certain fungoid plant diseases; one who takes the place of a worker out on strike, or who refuses to join in a strike. *v.i.* To form a scab. (F. *croûte*, *clavelée*, *gale*, *renard*; *se cicatriser*.)

Potatoes, beetroots, and other cultivated plants are liable to be affected by the vegetable parasites producing scab, which is so named from the roughened or warty appearance of the diseased plant. An animal suffering from the mange has a scabbied (skäbd, *adj.*) or scabby (skäb' i, *adj.*) skin. Its scabbiness (skäb' i nés, *n.*) or scabby condition makes it seem an outcast among animals.

These derivatives are also used figuratively in a contemptuous or abusive sense. The word scabbily (skäb' i li, *adv.*), or, in a scabby manner, is used only in this way.

Of Scand. origin; cp. G. *schabe*, Dan., Swed. *skabb*, A.-S. *sceab*, *scaeb*, L. *scabiās* itch, from *scabere* to scratch. See shabby.

**scabbard** (skäb' ärd), *n.* The sheath of a sword, dagger, or bayonet, etc. *v.t.* To sheathe. (F. *gaine*, *fourreau*; *rengainer*.)

The scabbard sometimes symbolizes peace, just as the sword denotes war. A country is said to throw away the scabbard when it seems determined on going to war. The silvery-white scabbard-fish (*n.*)—*Lepidopus caudatus*—is an elongated, bandlike fish, sometimes five or six feet in length. It is found in the warm waters of the Mediterranean, Atlantic, and other oceans, and is esteemed as a foodfish in New Zealand.

M.E. *scauberc*, *scaubert*, corresponding to O.F. *escauberc*, probably from O.F. *escale* scale, case, and *-berc* protection (as in E. *hauberk*), from O.H.G. *scala* case, *bergan* to protect. See scale [1].

**scabbied** (skäbd). For this word, scabby, etc., see under scab.

**scabies** (skä' bi ēz), *n.* The itch, a contagious skin-disease. (F. *gale*.)

L., from *scabere* to scratch. See scab.

**scabious** (skä' bi ūs), *n.* A herb belonging to the genus *Scabiosa*, having small tubular flowers packed into a head. (F. *scabieuse*.)

The scabious is sometimes called the pin-cushion flower, from the shape of its terminal flower-heads. These vary between blue, pink and white, according to the species.



Scabbard.



Scabious.—The bloom of the herb scabious.

Some are common wild flowers in Britain, among them being the devil's-bit scabious (*Scabiosa succisa*), the root of which looks as though it has been suddenly bitten off at the end. Other varieties of scabious, growing wild in the Mediterranean region, are cultivated as garden plants in England.

L. *scabiōsa* (with *herba* understood) a herb good for the itch.

**scabrous** (skä' brūs), *adj.* Rough-surfaced; rugged; full of impediments or obstacles; requiring tactful literary treatment. (F. *scabreux*, *raboteux*.)

In natural history this word is used to describe surfaces having a rough covering of minute projections. The rook, for instance, is said to have a white, scabrous skin on its forehead and cheeks. A scabrous subject is one that is difficult to speak or write of without causing offence. Scabrouness (skä' brūs nés, *n.*) is the quality of being scabrous.

L. *scabrōsus*, from *scaber* rough. See scabies.

**scad** (skäd), *n.* This is another name for the horse-mackerel. See horse-mackerel. (F. *sauvel*, *maquereau bâlard*.)

Cp. Norw. dialect *skad* gwyniad. See shad.

**scaffold** (skäf' öld), *n.* A temporary framework of wood or metal supporting platforms for workmen building or repairing houses, etc.; a raised platform for the execution of criminals. *v.t.* To furnish with a scaffold. (F. *échafaud*, *échafaudage*; *échafauder*.)

The ordinary bricklayer's scaffold is generally made of long vertical and horizontal poles lashed together and strengthened by diagonal braces. The uprights of the scaffolding (skäf' öld ing, *n.*), or scaffold, are either planted in barrels or sunk into the ground. A man whose business it is to put up scaffolding is a scaffolder (skäf' öld er, *n.*).

Executions have long taken place on scaffolds, or simple raised platforms, supporting the execution block, the guillotine, or, as at present in England, having a drop-apparatus used in hanging.

O.F. *escalfaut*, *escadafaut*; cp. Prov. *escadafalc*, = E. *catafalque* with prefix *es-* (= L. *ex*). See catafalque.

**scalable** (skäl' äbl), *adj.* Able to be scaled or climbed. (F. *que l'on peut escalader*.) From *scale* and *-able*.

**scalariform** (skä lär' i förm), *adj.* In botany, having the form of or resembling a ladder. (F. *en échelle*.)

The microscope reveals a scalariform cell structure in the stems of certain plants, especially ferns, the walls of the cells being thickened so as to form transverse ridges which succeed one another as regularly as the rungs of a ladder.

From L. *scalāria* flight of steps, staircase, *forma* form, appearance.

**scald** [1] (skawld), *v.t.* To burn with or as with hot liquid or vapour; to clean with boiling water; to bring (milk) nearly to boiling point. *n.* An injury to the skin

caused by hot liquid or vapour. (F. *échauder*, *brûcher*; *échaudure*, *brûlure*.)

Boiling water, or scalding (skawld' ing, *adj.*) steam escaping from the spout of a kettle can give one a painful scald. Milk is scalded by being brought to just under boiling point. A liquid is said to be scalding-hot (*adj.*) when it is hot enough to scald the flesh. A scaldier (skawld' ér, *n.*) is one who scalds the carcasses of pigs for the purpose of removing the bristles, or who scalds out pots, saucepans, etc., in order to cleanse them.

O.F. *escalder*, *eschauder*, from L.L. *excaldare* to wash in hot water, from *ex-* out, thoroughly, *caldus* (= *calidus*) hot, from L. *calere* to be hot.

**scald** [2] (skawld), *n.* An ancient Scandinavian poet or minstrel. Another spelling is **skald** (skawld). (F. *scalde*.)

The old Norse scalds, like the Celtic bards, composed poems in honour of their heroes and sang or recited them at feasts. The Norse sagas contain many scaldic (skawl' dik, *adj.*) or skaldic (skawld' ik, *adj.*) passages.

O. Norse *skāla* a poet; perhaps there is reference to abusive and libellous language scratched on a pole (*skaldra*) as was done in old times. Perhaps akin to E. *scold*.

**scaldino** (skāl dē' nō), *n.* A small earthenware brazier used in Italy. *pl.* scaldini (skāl dē' nē). (F. *réchaud en terre cuite*.)

Italian peasants warm their rooms by burning charcoal in scaldini.

Ital. from *scaldare* to heat. See scald [1].

**scale** [1] (skāl), *n.* One of the hardened, overlapping protective plates covering the skin of most fishes; any small flake or plate of similar form; a modified leaf, feather, or other part of a plant or animal resembling a fish-scale; a scab or incrustation; tartar on teeth. *v.t.* To strip of scales or scale. *v.i.* To come off in flakes. (F. *écaille*, *croûte*, *incrustation*, *tartre*; *écailer*; *s'écailer*.)

Birds have scales on their legs; rats, mice, beavers, and other mammals have scaly (skāl' i, *adj.*) tails. In these instances, the scales grow out of the skin of the animal, and are of a horny nature. The scales of fishes, however, are secreted by the skin, and are formed of a chalky substance. The tiny leaves covering the leaf-buds of trees, and the bracts of catkins, are other examples of scales. Armour constructed of overlapping scales or plates of horn, leather, or metal, is called scale-armour (*n.*).

When iron is heated a scale or coating of oxide forms on the surface, which scales, or comes off in flakes, when the metal is rolled or forged.

Stone-work sometimes scales under the action of heat or frost, the surface coming off in the form of scales. The word scaled (skāld, *adj.*), meaning having scales, is used chiefly in combination with a qualifying word, as silver-scaled, etc.

Moths and butterflies are lepidopterous, or scale-winged (*adj.*) insects. Their wings are covered with minute scales. Many eels

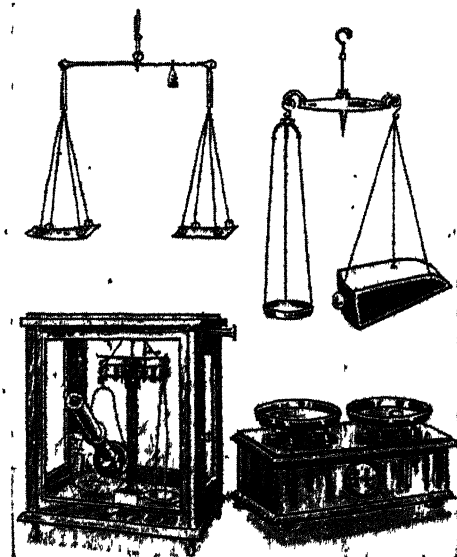
are scaleless (skāl' lēs, *adj.*) or devoid of a scaly covering. An arrangement of overlapping scales, or scale-work (*n.*), is sometimes employed in ornaments and decorations.

The fern known to scientists as the ceterach, bears the popular name of the scale-fern (*n.*), because of the scaliness (skāl' i nēs, *n.*) or scaly nature of the under-side of its fronds. A very thin backing for a mirror or picture is sometimes called a scale-board (*n.*).

O.F. *escala*, from O.H.G. *scāla* (G. *schale*) shell, scale, husk, flake; cp. A.-S. *scēalu* scale, husk, parings, Goth. *skalja* tile. From Teut. root *skel-* to cleave, divide, peel off. See scale [2], shale.

**scale** [2] (skāl), *n.* The dish or plate of a simple balance; (also *pl.*) a simple balance or weighing machine. *v.t.* To amount to in weight. (F. *plateau de balance*, *balance*; *peser*.)

The common weighing contrivance in which two scales or pans hang from or rest on opposite ends of a beam pivoted at the centre, is often described as a pair of scales. The object to be weighed is placed in one pan, and weights are added to the other until the two scales balance.



Scale.—Some types of scales. From top, left to right, Roman balance, corn scales, radium scales, confectioners' scales.

In a figurative sense, a person who judges a matter in an impartial way is said to hold the scales even or true. That is why Justice is often personified holding out the scales in which right and wrong are weighed. An action, circumstance, or influence that has a decisive effect upon the result of a contest, etc., is said to turn the scale, or outweigh the alternative result.

O. Norse *skāl* a bowl, in *pl.* scales; cp. Dutch *schaal*, G. *schale*, A.-S. *scēalu* shell, husk; scale of balance, dish. See scale [1], scull, shale, shell, skill, skull.

**scale** [3] (skāl), *n.* Anything graduated or marked at regular intervals as a guide to or scheme for grading, classifying, etc.; a series of steps or degrees; a graded system; in mathematics, the decimal or other numerical system in which the value of a figure depends upon its place in the order; a system in which a fixed proportion is used in determining quantities; the proportional dimensions of a map or drawing; a graduated line showing this; a rule or other graduated instrument for measuring, calculating, etc.; in music, a series of notes, ascending or descending in order of pitch; the scope or extent (of a work, etc.); the relative dimensions of anything. *v.t.* To climb by a ladder or by clambering; to draw or represent in dimensions proportionate to the actual measurements. *v.i.* To ascend (to or over); to have a common scale (with); to be commensurable. (F. *échelle*, *gradation*, *gamme*; *escalader*, *exécuter sur une échelle*; *monter*, *s'accorder*.)

Thermometers and barometers have scales by which they are read. In surveying, engineering, navigating, and many other sciences and branches of knowledge, scales are used for measuring purposes. In a map, with a scale of 1 to 10,560, one inch on paper equals a length of 10,560 inches on the surface of the ground mapped. The map is therefore drawn on a scale of six inches to the mile. Clerks in the Civil Service receive a bonus according to a scale fixed in relation to the cost of living.

In the Science Museum at South Kensington, London, there are many working models of engines, exactly like the originals, but on a smaller scale. National expenditure during the World War was on a colossal scale as compared with expenditure in peace time. A baronet is a step higher in the social scale than a knight.

During the last two centuries European music has been confined to tunes and harmonics written in three scales only, the major, minor, and chromatic. The Chinese, with eighty-four scales, and the Indians with hundreds of different scales, have far greater melodic resources. This has been realized by our modern musicians, with the result that many old scales, such as the pentatonic, the Greek and ecclesiastical modes, etc., have been revived, and new ones invented. Singers and instrumentalists are said to run over

their scales when they play them through in different keys as exercises.

To scale a building in one sense of the word is to make a drawing of it to scale. In former days a storming party scaled the walls of a fortification by means of a scaling-ladder (skāl' ing lād' er, *n.*). Nowadays, a climber is said to scale a cliff when he ascends it.

From L. *scāla* (for *scandla*, *scadla*), from *scandere* to climb. The *v.* is from Ital. *scalare*, from L.L.

**scalene** (skā lēn'), *adj.* Of triangles, having unequal sides and angles; of cone or cylinder, having the axis inclined to the base. *n.* A scalene triangle; a muscle of this shape. (F. *scalène*; *triangle scalène*.)

The scalene muscles connect the spine and ribs.

L.L. *scalēnus*, Gr. *skalēnos* uneven, unequal; probably akin to *skolios* curved, bent.

**scaliness** (skāl' i nēs). For this word see *under* scale [1].

**scaling-ladder** (skāl' ing lād' er). For this word see *under* scale [3].

**scallawag** (skāl' ā wāg), *n.* An under-sized animal; a scapegrace; a shirker; a scamp. Another spelling is *scallywag* (skāl' i wāg).

The word is said to have been used first of Shetland ponies, and to be a corruption of Scalloway, the old capital of the Shetlands.

**scallion** (skāl' i ōn), *n.* A kind of onion or shallot. (F. *ciboule*, *ail stérile*.)

The scallion has a long thick neck and no bulb.

O.F. *escalo(g)ne*, from L. (*caepa*) *Ascalōnia* (onion), of *Ascalon* (in Palestine). See shallot.

**scallop** (skol' ōp; skāl' ōp), *n.* An edible bivalve shell-fish, allied to the oyster; one of its shells; a shallow dish resembling this shell; (*pl.*) a wavy edging as ornamentation. *v.t.* To cut the edge of in scallops; to cook in a scallop. Another spelling is *scollop* (skol' ōp). (F. *pétoncle*, *coquille*, *dentelure*, *lambrequin*, *feston*; *denteler*, *festonner*.)

The scallop has two fan-shaped shells, often beautifully marked. It belongs to the genus *Pecten*, and many of its species are common off the British coasts. Formerly the shell of a scallop was worn by pilgrims to show that they had been to the Holy Land. Nowadays the shells are used for baking oysters, mince, etc., in, the name also being given to a shallow pan resembling a scallop-shell (*n.*).



Scale.—Italian soldiers scaling the heights on the Austro-Italian frontier by means of ropes and ice picks.

The edging, known as scallops or scalloping (skol' óp ing; skál' óp ing, *n.*), sometimes done with a scalloping-tool (*n.*), is so called from the wavy edge of the shell.

M.E. *skalop*, O.F. *escalope*, M. Dutch *schelpe* shell, G. *schelfe* husk, akin to E. *scale* [1] and [2], *shell*, *scalp*.

**scallywag** (skál' i wäg). This is another form of scallawag. See scallawag.

**scalp** (skälp), *n.* The top of the head; the skin and hair on top of the head; a bare hill-top; the head of a whale without the lower jaw. Another form, used of the hill-top, is **scawp** (skawp). *v.t.* To tear the scalp from; to cut the top part off (land); to flay; to criticize severely. (F. *verter*, *sommet*, *scalpe*, *cuir chevelu*, *front*; *scalper*, *écorcher*, *censurer*.)

The North American Indians, in their wars, used to tear the scalps from their foes, first cutting the skin with a scalping-knife (*n.*), and afterwards wearing the scalps as trophies, hence the figurative use of the word in the sense of a token of victory. As a challenge to their enemies, the Indian warriors used to shave their heads and leave a single tuft, the scalp-lock (*n.*), which they decorated with a coloured feather or ribbon. A scalper (skälp' ér, *n.*) is one who scalps, and to be scalpless (skälp' lés, *adj.*) is to be without a scalp. A scalping-iron (*n.*) is a rasp used by surgeons for scraping bones.

In America, buying and selling shares under the right price and taking reduced profits to lessen risk are known as scalping.

M.E., crown of the head, O. Norse *skälp-r* sheath. See scallop.

**scalpel** (skäl' pël), *n.* A small, pointed surgeon's knife, used in operations and dissections. (F. *scalpel*.)

F., from L. *scalpellum*, dim. of *scalprum* sharp knife, from *scalpere* to carve, scratch.

**scalper** (skälp' ér). For this word, scalp-lock, etc., see under scalp.

**scalpriform** (skäl' pri förm), *adj.* Chisel-shaped. (F. *en ciseau*.)

This word is applied especially to the incisor teeth of rodents.

L. *scalprum* knife, chisel, *forma* form.

**scaly** (skäl' i). For this word, see under scale [1].

**scammony** (skäm' óni), *n.* A convolvulus of the eastern Mediterranean, *Convolvulus scammonia*; the medicinal gum-resin from its root. (F. *scammonée*.)

This plant is found in waste places. It has arrow-shaped leaves. Sometimes the thick, fleshy roots are cut, and the milky fluid caught in cups or shells and dried in the sun, but more usually the dried root is treated with alcohol.

O.F. *scam(m)omas*, *scammonie*, from L. *scammonia*, Gr. *shammonia*.

**scamp** [1] (skämp), *n.* A rascal; a worthless fellow. (F. *coquin*, *vaurien*.)

We call a boy who is up to all sorts of mischief a young scamp and say he has scampish (skämp' ish, *adj.*) ways. Such words are more serious when applied to a man.

The word originally means one who robs and runs away, a highwayman. See scamper. SYN.: Knave, rascal, rogue.

**scamp** [2] (skämp), *v.i.* To do (work) in a slipshod or hurried way. (F. *bâcler*, *cochonner*.)

It is very tempting sometimes to scamp one's work, but it is always very foolish to give way to the temptation. Dishonest contractors often scamp their work by using inferior material.

Possibly from O. Norse *skemma* to shorten: cp. E. *scant*, *skimp*.



Scamper.—Mules scampering in the grounds of an Army Remount Depot at Chiddingfold.

**scamper** (skäm' pèr), *v.i.* To run or run about rapidly; to go hastily from place to place. *n.* A quick run. (F. *courir vite*, *courir çà et là*, *jouer des jambes*; *course rapide*.)

If we go into a field where there are some rabbits and clap our hands, we shall see them scampering away in all directions. Children scamper about the playground.

O.F. *escamper* to escape, decamp, from L. *ex* out of, away from, *campus* (battle)field.

**scampish** (skämp' ish). For this word see under scamp [1].

**scan** (skän), *v.i.* To indicate the metrical structure of (a verse) in feet; to examine minutely; to look at searchingly. *v.i.* To admit of being scanned metrically; to be metrically correct. (F. *scander*, *examiner minutieusement*, *scruter*; *avoir la mesure*.)

Shipwrecked sailors anxiously scan the horizon for sight of a sail. When we scan a piece of English poetry we show where the accents fall. Here is a well-known line of verse scanned:—

When the | British | wárrior | quéen

If we were to put the word "French" in place of "British," the line would not scan.

Probably for *scand*, from L. *scandere* (p.p. *scansus*) to climb; cp. Sansk. *skand* to mount up, leap. SYN.: Examine, scrutinize.

**scandal** (skän' däl), *n.* Malicious gossip; that which arouses public indignation; blame or reproach caused by outrageous behaviour; a cause of sin or offence. (F. *scandale*, *médisance*, *honte*.)

Francis Bacon says that heresies and schisms are the greatest scandals in a Church. Picking people's characters to pieces is scandal. Bad or wild behaviour may cause a scandal in the neighbourhood. In law, scandal is the same as defamation, and **scandalum magnatum** (skän' däl üm mäg nã' tüm, *n.*)—*pl. scandala magnatum* (skän' däl ä mäg nã' tüm)—that is, defamation of a peer, bishop, judge, or other high personage, was until the year 1887, a specially punishable offence. See *magnate*.

Those who spread discreditable stories about others are **scandal-mongers** (*n.pl.*). **Scandalous** (skän' däl üs, *adj.*) actions are such as tend to scandalize (skän' däl iz, *v.t.*), or shock, decent people. To scandalize rarely means to bring reproach upon or cast aspersions at. A person who lives scandalously (skän' däl üs li, *adv.*) may be termed a scandal to his friends or his profession, etc., and his conduct is open to the charge of scandalousness (skän' däl üs nés, *n.*).

O.F. *scandale*, from L. *scandalum*, Gr. *skandalon* a trap laid for an enemy, stumbling-block, offence (only in the Septuagint and in the New Testament). The classical Gr. word is *skandalêthron* literally the spring of a trap, from root *skand-* to spring up; cp. L. *scandere*. SYN.: Aspersions, calumny, defamation, detraction. See *slander*.

**scandalize** [1] (skän' däl iz), *v.t.* To lower the peak and trice up the tack of (a sail).

Corruption of obsolete E. *scantelise*, from obsolete *scantle* small piece, from *scant*.

**scandalize** [2] (skän' däl iz): For this word see *under scandal*.

**Scandinavian** (skän di nã' vi än), *adj.* Relating to Scandinavia or its languages or literature. *n.* A native or the languages of Scandinavia. (F. *scandinave*.)

Scandinavia is the peninsula of northern Europe, which comprises Norway and Sweden, but when we speak of the Scandinavians we generally include the people of Denmark, Iceland, and the Faroe Islands as well. By Scandinavian languages we mean Swedish, Norwegian, Danish, Icelandic, and Old Norse, which form a

branch of the Teutonic class of the western division of Indo-European.

From L. *Scandinavia*, for *Scadināra*, O. Teut. *Shadināra*, the south Swedish district of *Scania*.

**scansion** (skän' shün), *n.* The act or system of scanning verse. (F. *scansion*, *métrique*.)

The scansion of poetry shows the arrangement and disposition of its metres, its quantities, and its accents.

F., from L. *scansio* (acc. -*ön-em*), from *scansus*, p.p. of L. *scandere* to climb. See *scan*.

**Scansores** (skän sör' ez), *n.pl.* An old name for the climbing birds, such as parrots and woodpeckers. (F. *grimpeurs*.)

These birds have their four toes arranged so that two point forward and two backward. This gives them a very powerful grip on twigs or irregularities in the bark of trees. Such birds are termed **scansorial** (skän sör' i ä, *adj.*), or climbing birds.

Modern L. *scansores* (*pl. of scansor*) climbers, from L. *scandere* (p.p. *scansus*).

**scant** (skânt), *adj.* Scarcely sufficient; not large, full, or plentiful; having only a limited supply. *v.t.* To portion out grudgingly; to keep short of; to cut down. (F. *insuffisant*, *modique*, *rare*, *maigre*; *distriber chichement*, *donner à contre-cœur*, *restreindre*, *économiser*.)

The verb has almost gone out of use. A short-winded person may be said to be scant of breath. During the World War (1914-18) coals, milk, etc., had to be rationed because supplies became so **scanty** (skânt' i, *adj.*). A bather is **scantily** (skânt' i li, *adv.*) clad. There is a **scantiness** (skânt' i nés, *n.*) of evidence regarding the origin of the game of cricket. Bald people are but **scantly** (skânt' li, *adv.*) provided with hair.

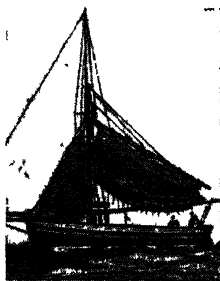
Of Scand. origin. O. Norse *skamt*, neuter of *skammr* short (whence *skamta* to dole out); cp. Norw. *skant* portion, dole. SYN.: *adj.* Deficient, meagre, sparing. ANT.: *adj.* Abundant, generous, lavish.

**scantling** (skânt' ling, *n.*) A measurement or set of fixed dimensions, especially of timber, stone, and ships; a trestle for a cask; a scanty portion; an allowance.

(F. *équarrissage*, *support*, *faible quantité*, *ration*.)

As regards timber, the word is generally used for the thickness and breadth of a beam. Sometimes it means a small piece of timber, especially one less than five inches square. As used of stone the word denotes thickness, breadth, and length. In shipbuilding, it means the collective dimensions of the plates, the flooring, or any other parts of a ship.

O.F. *escantillon*, *eschantillon*, from *exanteler* (*eschanteler*) to break into cantles, from *es-* (= L. *ex-* out) and *cantel* corner, side. See *cantle*.



Scandalize.—A boat with the mainsail scandalized.



Scandinavian.—Swedish peasant girls dressed in Scandinavian costumes.

**scantly** (skānt' lī). For this word, scantiness and scanty, *see under* scant.

**scape** (skāp), *n.* In architecture, the shaft of a column, or the curved portion at the base or the top of the shaft; in botany, a long, leafless stalk bearing one or more flowers at its top; in insects, the first or most conspicuous joint of the antennae; in birds, the shaft of a feather. The Latin form **scapus** (skā' pūs) is sometimes used of birds. (F. *fût, escape, congé, hampe, scape, tuyau*.)

Most of our spring flowers give examples of scapes. The tulip, daffodil, hyacinth, and primrose all produce their flowers on a long, bare stalk, and this makes them very suitable for picking and putting in vases as ornaments.

F., from L. *scāpus* shaft, stalk, Doric Gr. *shāpos* shaft, staff. *See* sceptre.

**scapegoat** (skāp' gōt), *n.* A goat set free on the Jewish day of atonement; one who bears the blame due to another. (F. *bouc émissaire*.)

This word comes from Leviticus (xvi), where we read how God commanded the Hebrews to bring to the Temple on the day of atonement two goats. One was to be sacrificed at the altar, and the other, the scapegoat, was to be sent into the wilderness bearing upon itself all the sins of the people. Hence, when someone is punished for others, especially to shield his superiors, he is said to have been made the scapegoat.



Scapegoat.—"The Scapegoat." From the very expressive painting by W. Holman Hunt.

A **scapegrace** (skāp' grās, *n.*) is a careless, happy-go-lucky person.

From E. *escape* and *goat*.

**scape-wheel** (skāp' hwēl), *n.* The wheel in a clock or watch that moves the pendulum or balance.

From *escape* and *wheel*.

**scapement** (skāp' mēnt). This is another form of escapement. *See under* escape.

**scaphoid** (skāf' oid), *adj.* In anatomy, boat-shaped. *n.* A scaphoid bone. (F. *scaphoïde*.)

One of the group of bones which form the wrist or ankle in mammals is called the scaphoid bone, from its resemblance to a boat.

Gr. *skaphoerās*, from *skaphē*, *skaphos* bowl, boat, and *-eîdēs* like, from *eîdos* form, shape.

**scapolite** (skāp' ō lit), *n.* Any one of a group of rock-forming minerals composed largely of aluminium, sodium, and calcium silicates. (F. *scapolite, wernérite*.)

A number of similar minerals are included in the scapolite group. They are generally white or whitish-grey, and crystallize into tetragonal forms. Wernerite, which is found in Norway, is one of the chief members of the group.

Doric Gr. *shāpos* staff, *lithos* stone.

**scapple** (skāp' l), *v.t.* To dress (stone) with a hammer to a fairly level surface. (F. *piquer, smuller*.)

Granite paving blocks for streets are scappled with a hollow-faced hammer, having sharp edges and named a scappler (skāp' ler, *n.*).

O F. *eschapeler, eschapelir* to dress timber. Perhaps akin to *shave* (A.-S. *scafan*).

**scapula** (skāp' ū lā), *n.* The shoulder-blade. *pl.* **scapulae** (skāp' ū lā). (F. *omoplate*.)

The scapulae are three-cornered bones embedded in the muscles of the back, and to them the arms are jointed on either side. Parts belonging to these bones are **scapular** (skāp' ū lār, *adj.*) or **scapulary** (skāp' ū lār l, *adj.*).

A **scapular** (*n.*) is a broad woollen band, having in the centre a hole for the head, worn as an upper garment by certain religious orders in the Roman Catholic Church. The term is also applied to a small piece of stuff specially blessed, worn concealed about the neck by devout laymen.

The same name is given by naturalists to birds' feathers attached to the upper arm-bone. If these feathers are clearly marked by distinct colour, especially white, the bird is described as **scapulated** (skāp' ū lāt ed, *adj.*). The scapulated raven, found in Abyssinia and the Sudan, has a white patch on the scapular region. The word **scapulary** (*n.*) is also used as a synonym for the religious scapular.

The word **scapulo-humeral** (skāp' ū lō hū' mēr āl, *adj.*) is applied to nerves and muscles connected with the scapular and the humerus, and **scapulo-ulnar** (skāp' ū lō ūl' nār, *adj.*) to those of the scapula and ulnus, or forearm-bone.

Among the Tatars the priests profess to foretell the future by seeing how a shoulder-blade splits when placed on the fire. This method of divination is called **scapulimancy** (skāp' ū li mǎn si, *n.*).

L. *scapulae* (*pl.*) shoulder-blades, shoulders, back, L.L. *scapula* the shoulder, back. The vestment called scapular is from L.L. *scapulāre*, from *scapulāris* belonging to the shoulders.

**scapus** (skā' pūs). This is another form of scape. *See* scape.



**scar** [1] (skar), *n.* A mark left by a wound, burn, or sore; in botany and zoology the mark left on or made by an organ. *v.t.* To mark with or as with a scar; to disfigure. *v.i.* To be so marked; to become covered with or as with a scar, as a sign of healing. (F. *cicatrice*, *balafre*; *cicatriser*, *balafre*; *se cicatriser*.)

After a leaf falls a scar is left. The leaf scars of some trees are very distinctive, especially those of the horse-chestnut, in which they resemble a horse's hoof. The adductor muscles of a bivalve leave scars on its shell, and shell-fish leave scars on the rocks to which they cling. The word is often used figuratively, as when we speak of the scars caused by sorrow.

A soldier who has come through a war unharmed is said to have come off scarless (skar' lés, *adj.*), or unwounded; those who have been severely wounded are scarred (skard, *adj.*). We also speak of inanimate objects, such as rocks broken by some convulsion of nature, as scarred.

M.E. *scarre*, O.F. *escare* (Ital. *escara*), L. *eschara*, Gr. *eshara* fire-place, hearth, scab left by burning. SYN.: *n.* *Cicatrice*, *cicatrix*, mark. *v.* Blemish, disfigure, mark

**scar** [2] (skar), *n.* A steep face of rock or cliff; a precipice; a cliff; a sunken rock in the sea; a rocky tract under the sea. (F. *escarpement*, *précipice*, *falaise*, *réclif*.)

This word is applied especially to bare, broken places on the sides of hills or mountains. It is seen in such place-names as Scarborough and Scarsdale.

M.E. *scarre*, *skerre*, from O. Norse *sker* solitary rock in the sea, from *skera* to cut; cp. Swed. *skar*. See *shear*, *skerry*.

**scarab** (skär'áb), *n.* A beetle held sacred by the ancient Egyptians; an engraved gem or amulet in the form of this beetle. (F. *scarabée*.)

This insect belongs to the family Scarabaeidae, which includes the cockchafer. It lays its eggs in a ball of dung, which it rolls about until it finds a safe resting-place. The ancient Egyptians compared this ball to the sun, and held the beetle sacred to the sun-god. The back of the gem was exactly copied from nature; only the underside was inscribed. Scarabs were placed in the coffins of the dead, and were also used as seals and jewellery. As a gem form the scarab was carried far and wide by trade.

The word *scarabaeid* (skär á bé' id, *adj.*) means belonging to the family Scarabaeidae, and such a beetle is *scarabaeid* (*n.*). The scientific name of the genus to which the scarab belongs is *scarabaeus* (skär á bé' ús *n.*)—*pl.* *scarabaei* (skär á bé' i)—a term sometimes applied to the gem and also to any scarabaeid beetle. A gem resembling a scarab is a *scarabaeoid* (skär á bé' oid, *adj.*) gem, or a *scarabaeoid* (*n.*). A *scarabaeist* (skär á bé' ist, *n.*) is a naturalist who makes a special study of the Scarabaeidae. This term is sometimes applied to a specialist who takes



Scarab.—Scarabs, one of which has its wings extended. The ancient Egyptians regarded the scarab as sacred.

no interest in anything outside his own subject.

F. *scarabee*, from L. *scarabaeus*, akin to Gr. *karabos* horned beetle.

**scaramouch** (skär' á mouch), *n.* A rascal; a scamp. (F. *scaramouche*.)

F. *scaramouche*, from *Scaramuccia* a cowardly boaster in Ital. comedy, conventionally dressed in black, properly skilful. See *skirmish*.

**scarbroite** (skar' bró it), *n.* A hydrous silicate of alumina, found near Scarborough, Yorkshire.

This is a clayey substance, probably produced by the decomposition of feldspar. It is a compound of aluminium, silicon, and water.

From *Scarbro'* (= Scarborough) and *-ite*.

**scarce** (skärs), *adj.* Not plentiful; rare. *adv.* Hardly; with difficulty. (F. *peu abondant*, *rare*; *guère*, *avec difficulté*.)

Some butterflies have become scarce through collectors taking so many specimens. The magnificent swallowtail (*Papiliomachao*) used to be found in most parts of England, but is now virtually confined to the fens of Cambridgeshire and Norfolk. There are times when it is advisable to make oneself scarce, that is, to keep out of the way, or make off. This is a colloquial phrase.

Many plants can scarcely (skärs' li, *adv.*), or with difficulty, remain alive in a drought, just as human beings find it difficult to live when there is a scarceness (skärs' nes, *n.*), scarcity (skärs' i ti, *n.*), or shortage of food. The scarcity, in the sense of small supply, of platinum accounts for its very high price.

M.E. *scars*, O.F. *escars*, *eschars*, from L.L. *scarpsus* (= *excarpsus*), from L. *excarpius* extracted, picked out, shortened, contracted, p.p. of *excarpere*, from *ex* out, *carpere* to pick, cull. See excerpt. SYN.: *adj.* Infrequent, rare, uncommon. ANT.: *adj.* Abundant, common, plentiful.

**scarcement** (skärs' mēt), *n.* A plain flat ledge in a wall; a flat ledge on a rock face; a ledge left in the side of a mine-shaft. (F. *saillie*, *ressaut*.)

Probably from E. *scarce* and suffix *-ment*.

**scare** (skär), *v.t.* To frighten; to drive off (birds, etc.). *n.* A fright; a panic. (F. *épouvanter*; *épouvanle*, *panique*.)

A farmer sometimes employs a man or boy to scare the birds from his crops; or he may set up a scarecrow (skär' krō, *n.*), a rough imitation of a human being, for the same purpose. A person is sometimes called a scarecrow if he is shabbily dressed or wretched-looking.

A scaremonger (skär' mung' ger, *n.*) is one who loves to make people frightened by spreading alarming reports. The word scary (skär' i, *adj.*), meaning frightening, or frightened, is seldom used.

M E. *skeren*, *skuren*, *skeren*, O Norse *skirra* to frighten, from *skjarr* shy, timid, afraid; cp. Sc. *skair*, *skar*, E. dialect *skeer* SYN.: *v.* Alarm, frighten, startle, terrify *n.* Alarm, fright, panic.



Scarecrow.—Dummy figures dressed as scarecrows to frighten crows and other birds.

**scarf** [1] (skarf), *n.* A strip of material worn round the neck or shoulders or as a sash. *v.t.* To cover, wrap, or provide with a scarf. *pl.* scarves (skarvz) and scarfs (skarfs). (F. *écharpe*; *vouler*.)

Scarves used for warmth are of thick wool. The neck-tie scarf is usually of silk. In some cases it is secured with a scarf-pin (*n.*), or passed through a scarf-ring (*n.*). A strap or scarf is worn scarfwise (*adv.*) if it passes across the body from one shoulder to the opposite hip.

The scarf-skin (*n.*) is the scaly outer layer of the skin, which peels off when the skin gets chapped or sunburnt.

Probably O. Northern F. *oscarpe* (F. *écharpe*) sash, sling for the arm, also pilgrim's scrip, perhaps from O.H.G. *scharpe* pocket (hung from a band or sash); cp. E. *scrip*.

**scarf** [2] (skarf), *v.t.* To unite by means of a scarf-joint; to cut such a joint in. *n.* A scarf-joint. (F. *entier*; *enture*.)

To join two timbers without making any increase of thickness, a carpenter uses a

scarf or scarf-joint (*n.*). The end of each part is cut away to fit the projecting end of the other. The overlapping portions are sometimes shaped to interlock, and are held fast by wedges, or are bolted together.

A smith makes a scarf-weld (*n.*) by beveling the two metal parts, overlapping them, and welding them. The operation of scarfing (skarf' ing, *n.*) may be assisted by a scarfing-machine (*n.*), which is used also for beveling the edges of metal plates.

Of Scand. origin. Cp. Swed. *skarva* to join together, lengthen, from *skarv* seam, joint, Dan. *skarve*, *v.*

**scarf** [3] (skarf), *n.* A name given to the cormorant in northern Britain. (F. *cormoran*.) Of Scand. origin. O Norse *skarv-r*; cp. Swed. *skarj*, Sc. *scarf(h)*, *skurt*

**scarfing** (skarf' ing). For this word see under scarf [2].

**scarify** (skär' i fi), *v.t.* To scratch up or make scratches or cuts in; to cut the twigs or branches of; to make cuts in the bark of; figuratively, to wound or make sore; to criticize without mercy. (F. *scarifier*, *égratiner*, *faire des incisions*, *rendre douloureux*, *écorier*.)

The claws of a cat are able to scarify the skin deeply. A surgeon performs scarification (skär i fi kã' shùn, *n.*) by making slight cuts with an instrument set with several lancet-points, called a scarificator (skär' i fi kã' tōr, *n.*).

A person or thing that scarifies is a scarifier (skär' i fi ér, *n.*). The farm implement known as a scarifier has long digging points, and is used to break up the soil without turning it over. The instrument used for breaking up a road is also called a scarifier.

O.F. *scarifier*, from L. *scarificare*, *scarifjäre*, from Gr. *skariphästhai* to scratch an outline, from *skariphos* style, pointed and sharp instrument. SYN.: Lacerate, pain, scratch, wound.

**scarious** (skär' i ūs), *adj.* In botany, membranous and dry. Another form is **scariose** (skär' i ōs). (F. *scarieux*.)

This word is used of the modified protective leaf called a bract when it is dry and thin, but not green.

From Modern L. *scariosus*, from *scaria* a prickly shrub (only in glossaries).

**scarlatina** (skar lá tē' ná), *n.* Scarlet fever. (F. *scarlatine*.)

Scarlatina is an old name for scarlet fever and not, as is sometimes thought, a mild form of the disease.

Ital. *scarlatina*, fem. dim. of *scarlatto* scarlet.

**scarless** (skar' lēs). For this word see under scar [1].

**scarlet** (skar' lēt), *n.* A bright red colour; a cloth, dress, robe, or pigment of this colour; the rank or office denoted by the wearing of scarlet. *adj.* Of a scarlet hue; clothed in scarlet; glaring. (F. *écarlate*; *d'écarlate*, *voyant*.)

Scarlet tends towards orange, as crimson tends towards blue. Scarlet is the colour of

various official or ceremonial dress. The scarlet worn in the hunting field is usually referred to as pink. The name is applied to any one of various coal-tar colours ranging from yellow to brown, used in dyeing.

A cardinal is given a **scarlet hat** (*n.*) as a sign of his office or rank, which is sometimes referred to as the scarlet hat. This hat is never worn. **Scarlet-bean** (*n.*) is an old name for the **scarlet-runner** (*n.*), the very popular and easily grown climbing bean which gets its name from the colour of its flowers.

The infectious fever named **scarlet fever** (*n.*) brings out a red rash on the skin. **Scarlet rash** (*n.*) is another name for **roscola**.

M.E. *scarlat* (material and colour), O.F. *escarlato* (Ital. *scarlato*, L.L. *scarlatum*), probably from Pers. *saqalāt*, *saqalāt* a kind of rich cloth.

**scarp** [1] (*skarp*), *n.* A very steep slope; the inner slope of a trench in fortification. *v.t.* To cut so as to be very steep. (F. *escarpe*, *escarpe*; *escarper*.)

A military scarp is more usually called **escarp** (which *see*). The other side—that nearer the enemy—is called the **counterscarp**. The word **scarp** is also used, especially by geologists, for the steep face of a hill.

Ital. *scarpa*, as being cut sharp or steep; cp. Dutch *scherp*, G. *scharf*, E. *sharp*. *See* **escarp**.

**scarp** [2] (*skarp*), *n.* In heraldry, a bend sinister of half the usual width. (F. *écharpe*.)

*See* **scari** [1].

**scarred** (*skard*). For this word *see* **under** **scar** [1].

**Scarus** (*skär' us*), *n.* The genus that comprises the parrot-fishes. (F. *scare*, *perroquets de mer*.)

These fish have a sharp beak like a parrot's. They are found in the tropical Atlantic, with the exception of one species, which occurs in the Mediterranean. This species feeds on seaweed, which requires a great deal of chewing. The nature of its food accounts for the old idea that the fish was a ruminant, or, in other words, chewed the cud.

L. *scarus*, Gr. *skaros*.

**scary** (*skär' i*). For this word *see* **under** **scare**.

**scathe** (*skāth*), *n.* Harm; injury. *v.t.* To injure, blast, or destroy, as by fire; figuratively, to wither or sear. (F. *dommage*, *mal*; *endommager*, *ravager*, *flétrir*.)

This word is not itself in ordinary use, though some of its derivatives are common enough. Daniel came **scatheless** (*skāth' lès*, *adj.*), that is, unharmed, from the lions' den, and Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego passed **scathelessly** (*skāth' lès li*, *adv.*) through the burning fiery furnace. The doer of disgraceful deeds meets with **scathing** (*skāth' ing adj.*) criticism, that is, very severe censure, and is looked at **scathingly** (*skāth' ing li*, *adv.*), or witheringly, by decent folk.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *scathe* injury, loss, O. Norse *skathe* harm, damage; cp. A.-S. *scaetha*, O.H.G. *scado* one who harms, G. *schade*

harm, also (Gr. *a-skēthē*; unsathed. SYN.: *n.* Damage, harm, hurt, injury. *v.* Blast, injure, sear, wither

**scatter** (*skāt' er*), *v.t.* To sprinkle; to distribute; to sow broadcast; to drive, or throw in different directions; to place at irregular intervals; to reflect (light) irregularly; to put to flight. *v.i.* To fly or run in all directions; to disperse. *n.* The act of scattering; a sprinkling. (F. *répandre*, *saupoudrier*, *éparpiller*, *disséminer*, *dissiper*, *distribuer*, *disperser*; *se disperser*, *se dissiper*, *dispersion*; *éparpillement*.)

A sower scatters the seed. Flowers scatter their fragrance. A newspaper scatters news—it spreads it far and wide. A gun is said to scatter well when it distributes the shot over a wide area.

A **scatter-brain** (*n.*) or **scatter-brained** (*adj.*) person is one who is unable to concentrate his thoughts on anything. In newly-settled countries dwellings are **scattered** (*skāt' erd*, *adj.*), that is, far from one another. The word **scattery** (*skāt' è ri*, *adj.*), meaning characterized by scattering, straggling, sparse, is seldom used. The pellets fly **scatteringly** (*skāt' èr ing li*, *adv.*) from a shot-gun.

M.E. *scateren* to squander, perhaps from a root *skat-*, corresponding to *shed-* in Gr. *shed-annynai* to scatter, Sansk. *skhad* to cut. SYN.: *v.* Disperse, dissipate, separate, spread, strew. ANT.: *v.* Collect, concentrate, gather, unite.

**scaup** [1] (*skawp*), *n.* A duck found in northern Europe, Asia, and America. The full name is **scaup-duck** (*skawp' dük*). (F. *milouin*.)



Scaup.—The scaup, or scaup-duck. It is found in northern Europe, Asia, and America.

This bird is closely allied to the pochard, which it resembles in appearance and habits, except that the male's head is black with a greenish gloss, and the bird prefers salt water to fresh. It is generally found near beds of mussel shells.

Perhaps from Sc. *scalp*, *scaup* mussel-bed. *See* **scalp**.

**scaup** [2] (*skawp*). This is another form of **scalp**, a bare hill-top. *See* **scalp**.

**scauper** (skawp' ér), *n.* A tool like a very small gouge used by engravers to clear away the spaces between the lines of an engraving. (F. *échoppe*.)

Variant of *scalper*. See *scalp*.

**scavenger** (skäv' ön jer), *n.* A person employed to keep the streets clean; an animal that feeds on dead or decaying matter, or other refuse. *v.i.* To work or act as a scavenger. (F. *bonheur, balayeur*.)

In tropical countries such birds as the adjutant-bird of India are very useful because they **scavenge** (skäv' enj, *v.t.*) the streets by eating animal refuse. Many other creatures **scavenge** (*v.i.*), or **scavenger**, that is act as scavengers, including many insects and fishes, such as the **scavenger-beetle** (*n.*) and the **scavenger-crab** (*n.*), which eat carrion. **Scavengery** (skäv' ön jer i, *n.*) is the process or practice of scavenging.

In the time of Henry VIII the lieutenant of the Tower of London, Leonard Skevington, invented a terrible instrument of torture, which, by a corruption of his name, was called the **scavenger's daughter** (*n.*). It consisted of an iron hoop which was tightened round the body.

Earlier **scavager** (Anglo-F. *scavageour* an official who attended to *scavage*, looking after goods offered for sale and seeing that the streets were kept clean. Anglo-F. *scavage* comes from O. Northern F. *escawwer* to inspect, from Flem. *scawwen* to look at, inspect. See *show*.)

**scazon** (skä' zön), *n.* An iambic verse the last foot of which is a spondee instead of an iambus. (F. *scason*.)

Another name for **scazon** is **choliamb** (which *see*). Poetry written in scazons is **scazontic** (skä zon' tik, *adj.*).

Gr. pres. p. of *skazein* to limp.

**scelidothere** (sel' i dô thër), *n.* One of the extinct giant sloths of South America, akin to but smaller than the megatherium. The Latin form is **scelidothierium** (sel i dô thër' i üm). (F. *scélidothère*.)

These animals had heads two feet in length. They were something between sloths and ant-eaters. Their food was vegetable, probably the leaves of trees which they pulled down with their strong fore limbs while resting on their still stronger hind limbs and tail.

Irregular, from Gr. *skelos* leg, *thërion* beast.

**scena** (shä' nä), *n.* A scene or part of an opera; an elaborate musical composition consisting chiefly of recitative, either for separate performances, or forming part of an opera. *pl. scene* (shä' nä). (F. *scène*.)

Ital. See *scene*.

**scenario** (shä na' ri ö), *n.* An outline of the scenes and main points of a play or opera; the written text of a cinematograph film. (F. *scénario*.)

Ital., from L. *scenarius* connected with the scene.

**scene** (sën), *n.* The fittings and decorations of a stage; a continuous part of a play during which there is no change of place or time; the place in which an event occurs, or where people play their parts; a display of strong feeling; a landscape. (F. *scène*.)

A play may be divided merely into scenes, or else into acts, each of which is subdivided into scenes. At the end of every act or scene the curtain is dropped, and any alterations needed in the setting of the stage are made. It is common nowadays to lower the curtain only at the end of an act, the stage being darkened between the scenes.

A person is said to be behind the scenes if he has special information or the means of getting it. An occasional change of scene, that is, a change of surroundings, is good both for the mind and the body.

The **scenery** (sën' ér i, *n.*) of a theatre consists of the painted screens and other objects which are put up at the sides and back of the stage to represent an indoor or outdoor scene. It is stored in a chamber near the stage, called a **scene-dock** (*n.*), is painted by a **scene-painter** (*n.*), an artist skilled in **scene-painting** (*n.*), and is moved as needed by a **scene-shifter** (*n.*). The best scenery of this kind does not compare with the scenery—the beautiful views—of nature.



Scenery.—A scenic artist and her assistants at work on the scenery for a theatrical production.

The **scenic** (sën' ik; sen' ik, *adj.*) or **scenical** (sën' ik ál; sen' ik ál, *adj.*) art is the art of the stage or theatre. Actions or emotions are scenic if dramatic or theatrical. A picture or piece of sculpture is said to be scenic if it tells a story. At exhibitions and places of amusement one sometimes finds a **scenic railway** (*n.*), which is a kind of switchback railway running among artificial scenery, built and painted on each side of the track. **Scenically** (sën' ik ál li; sen' ik ál li, *adv.*) means in a scenic manner.

L. *scæna*, from Gr. *skênê* tent, stage, scene, *Syn.*: Exhibition, place, prospect, spectacle, view

**scenography** (sē nog' rá fī), *n.* The art of representing buildings and other objects in perspective; perspective scene-painting or scenery. (F. *scénographie*.)

This word is chiefly used with reference to the ancient Greek stage.

A **scenographer** (sē nog' rá fēr, *n.*) or **scenograph** (sēn' ó gráf, *n.*) is a person versed in scenography. Anything to do with scenography is **scenographic** (sē nó gráf' ík, *adj.*). **Scenographically** (sēn ó gráf' ík ál li, *adv.*) means in a scenographic way.

Gr. *skēnographia*, from *skēnē* stage, *-graphia* description of, from *graphein* to write, draw.

**scent** (sent), *v.i.* To perceive or track by smell; to recognize or become aware of by or as by smell; to begin to suspect; to detect; to perfume. *v.i.* To use scent. *n.* An odour, especially an agreeable one; the odour left by an animal on ground it passes over; the sense of smell; a clue; a liquid containing sweet-smelling essences. (F. *flavet*, *sentir*, *parfumer*; *se parfumer*; *parfum*, *piste*, *odorat*, *fil*, *eau de sentieur*.)

Most scents, in the sense of perfumes, are obtained from plants and flowers, and a few—such as musk and civet—from animals. These last are contained in a gland called a **scent-bag** (*n.*), or **scent-gland** (*n.*). The scent-bag used in a paper chase contains a supply of paper torn into small pieces, with which the "hares" lay a trail for the "hounds" to follow. If we think we have discovered a clue to some mystery, we say we are on the scent.

A **scent-bottle** (*n.*) is a bottle for containing perfumes, and a **scent-spray** (*n.*) is a scent-bottle with a spraying tube. By means of a delicate apparatus in the nose, called the **scent-organ** (*n.*), we perceive smells, which are really tiny particles of matter given off by substances. Some flowers are very strongly **scented** (sent' éd, *adj.*)—a word often combined with other words, as in sweet-scented—and others are **scentless** (sent' lés, *adj.*), that is, give out no smell.

Originally and correctly spelt *sent*, from F. *sentir* to feel, smell, from L. *sentire* to perceive. SYN.: *v.* Perceive, perfume, recognize. *n.* Odour, perfume, smell.

**sceptic** (skep' tik), *n.* One who maintains a doubting attitude; one who is habitually inclined to doubt; one who doubts the truth of Christianity, or any specified doctrine; loosely, an atheist; one who doubts the possibility of real knowledge of any kind; an unconvinced inquirer. *adj.* Doubting, especially in the philosophical sense. Another spelling is **skeptik** (skep' tik). (F. *sceptique*.)

The founder of the first school of Sceptics or Sceptic philosophers was the Greek thinker Pyrrho, who died about 275 B.C. He held that it was impossible for us to know anything of the real nature of things, and that consequently we should withhold or suspend our judgment. Pyrrho was the first to put Scepticism (skep' ti sizm, *n.*), the philosophy of the Sceptics, on a systematic basis.

When we say we are **sceptical** (skep' tik ál, *adj.*) about a statement, or that we regard it **sceptically** (skep' tik ál li, *adv.*), we mean that we are inclined to doubt or suspect its truth. The term scepticism is used not only of the doctrines of the Sceptics, but generally of any disposition to doubt. The sceptical attitude in philosophy is sometimes called **scepsis** (skep' sis, *n.*). To **scepticize** (skep' ti síz, *v.i.*) is to take up a sceptic attitude.

F. *sceptique*, from L. *scepticus*, Gr. *skeptikos* inquiring, from *skeptesthai* to inquire. See scope. SYN.: *n.* Doubter, Pyrrhonist.



Sceptre.—King George I holding the sceptre, the emblem of his authority, in his right hand.

**sceptre** (sep' tér), *n.* The ornamental staff or wand borne by a sovereign as an emblem of his authority; the power of a sovereign as symbolized by the sceptre; sovereignty; supremacy. *v.t.* To invest with a sceptre; to touch with a sceptre as a sign of royal assent. (F. *sceptre*; *revêtir d'un sceptre*.)

In ancient days a sceptre was the sign of authority carried by officials, priests, military leaders, and others, as well as by sovereigns. In England it became the practice for the sovereign to signify his assent to a Bill passed by Parliament by touching it with the sceptre. Now only sovereigns are **sceptred** (sep' terd, *adj.*). A dethroned monarch is **sceptreless** (sep' tér lés, *n.*), that is, without a sceptre.

F., from L. *sceptrum*, Gr. *skēptron* staff to lean upon, from *skēpiein* to support. See scape.

**schedule** (shed' ūl), *n.* A statement or list, especially one appended to another document; a blank form. *v.t.* To make a schedule of; to enter in a schedule; to add as a schedule (to an Act of Parliament). (F. *registre*, *bordereau*, *annexe*; *consigner*, *inscrire*, *enregistrer*.)

An appendix to a legal instrument or to an Act of Parliament is often called a schedule. The income-tax return forms are called Schedule A, Schedule B, and so on, according to the various classes into which sources of income are divided. Things are said to happen according to schedule when they take a course already arranged. For example, trains run to schedule when they keep good time.

O.F., from L. *schedula* a small leaf of paper, dim. of *scheda*, *scida* a strip of papyrus bark, akin to Gr. *skhidō* a splinter, *skhizem*, L. *scindere* to cut, cleave. SYN.: *n.* Catalogue, inventory, list, statement, table. *v.* List, tabulate.

\* **scheelite** (shē' lit), *n.* Native calcium tungstate. (F. *scheelite*.)

Scheelite is found in Cumberland, Bohemia, Switzerland, North America, and elsewhere. It has a glassy lustre, and is used as a source of tungstates and the element tungsten. The mineral may be white, yellow, brown, etc.

Named after the Swedish chemist K. W. Scheele.

**scheik** (shēk; shāk). This is another form of sheikh. See under sheikh.

**schema** (skē' mā), *n.* A summary or synopsis; a representation by means of a diagram; a chart; in Kantian philosophy, the generalization of sense or the particularization of thought. *pl.* schemata (skē' mā tā). (F. *schéma*, *schème*.)

Apart from its highly technical philosophical sense, the best known use of this word is for a diagrammatic representation of facts, such as we often see in school textbooks. For instance, the history of several countries during a certain period might be shown by a schema or chart. Such a representation of facts is a schematic (skē māt' ik, *adj.*) representation, and the facts are set forth schematically (skē māt' ik āl li, *adv.*). A good way to remember facts of this kind is to schematize (skē' mā tiz, *v.t.*) them. The word schematic is also used in the sense of typical and conventional.

L.L. *schēma* figure, shape, from Gr. *skhēma* form, appearance, figure (of speech), from Gr. *skhēnō* (future *skhēsō*) to have, hold, be in a state. SYN.: Chart, diagram, summary, synopsis.

**scheme** (skēm), *n.* A project; a programme of action; a table or ordered statement of proposals or facts; a combination of various things according to a general plan; the way in which such a combination is organized. *v.t.* To design; to reduce to a scheme. *v.i.* To form plans; to intrigue. (F. *projet*, *dessain*, *plan*, *registre*, *système*; *projeter*, *combiner*; *faire des projets*, *intriguer*.)

In the most usual sense of the word, a scheme is a plan of action designed for some

definite end. Schemes may be good or bad, but by a **schemer** (skēm' ēr, *n.*) is meant one given to making schemes of a secret and underhand kind, one who has a **scheming** (skēm' ing, *adj.*) nature, that is, one given to plotting and intriguing.

See schema. SYN.: *n.* Device, design-plan, plot, project. *v.* Contrive, design, plan, plot.

**scheme-arch** (skēm' arch), *n.* A somewhat flat arch less in extent than a semi-circle. (F. *voûte surbaissée*.)

Possibly Ital. *scemo* defective, from *schēma*, L.L. and E. *arch*.

**schерzo** (skärt' sō), *n.* A piece of music having a lively or humorous nature. *pl.* scherzos (skärt' sōz) and scherzi (skärt' sē). (F. *scherzo*.)

A scherzo often forms part of a sonata, symphony, or similar work.

It was first used in this way by Beethoven, whose breathless, boisterous scherzos contrast strangely with the prim little minuets found in earlier symphonies. The delicate scherzos of Mendelssohn broke new ground—they brought fairies into music. When music is to be played in a sprightly, bright way, like a scherzo, it is often marked *scherzando* (skärt san' dō, *adv.*).

Ital. from Teut.; cp. G. *scherz* jest.

**Schiedam** (skē dam'), *n.* A variety of gin, so named from Schiedam, near Rotterdam, in Holland, where it



Scherzo.—Mendelssohn (1809-47), the German musical composer, who wrote many delicate and fairy-like scherzos.

is made. (F. *schiedam*.)

**schipperke** (skip' ēr kē; ship' ēr kē), *n.* A small, black, tailless breed of dog originating in Belgium.

Dutch "little skipper" = skipper's dog.

**schism** (siz' m), *n.* The division of any organized body of people into factions; the separation of a Church into two Churches, or the breaking away of part of a Church, especially through differences with regard to discipline or organization; the offence of causing or furthering such a division; the state of being so separated. (F. *schisme*.)

What is known as the Great Schism or the Great Schism of the West was the terrible schism that rent Europe from 1378 to 1417, during which time the headship of the Catholic Church was disputed between several claimants. This schism was healed largely through the influence of a woman, St. Catherine of Siena (1347-80).

The Great Schism between the East and the West took place in 1054, when the Eastern Orthodox Church and the Roman Catholic Church were separated. This schism has lasted until our own time.

There have been many schisms in Protestantism, of which perhaps the most famous

is that which took place when the Methodists left the Church of England after the death of John Wesley.

The words **schismatic** (siz' măt' ik, *adj.*) and **schismatical** (siz' măt' ik əl, *adj.*) mean relating to, of the nature of, or guilty of schism, and a **schismatic** (*n.*) means a member of a schismatic Church or a person who is guilty of or who furthers schism. **Schismatically** (siz' măt' ik əl li, *adv.*) means in a schismatic manner.

O.F. (*scisma*, from L. *schisma*, Gr. *skhisma*, from *skhizein* to cleave, split, akin to L. *scindere* (p.p. *scissus*) to cut. See shed [1].

**schist** (shist), *n.* A rock that splits easily. (F. *schiste*.)

Mica, thin sheets of which are used in the doors of anthracite stoves, and the slates with which houses are roofed, are examples of **schistoid** (shis' toid, *adj.*), **schistose** (shis' tōs, *adj.*), or **schistous** (shis' tūs, *adj.*) substances. Slate being the best-known schistoid material, anything slate-grey in colour may be described as **schistaceous** (shis' tā' shūs, *adj.*).

Through L. from Gr. *skhistos* split, from *skhizein* to cleave.

**schiz-**. This is a prefix meaning marked, by cuts or clefts, tending to split. Another form is **schizo-**.

**Schizanthus** (ski zăn' thūs), *n.* A genus of viscid annual plants, native of Chile, so called because the margin of the flower is deeply cut into a number of brightly coloured segments. A number of very tiny plants related to the green algae are called **schizomycetes** (ski zō mī sēt' ēz, *n.pl.*), because of the increase in numbers by dividing into two and repeating this process indefinitely. Some of these microscopic plants are known to be the cause of typhoid fever and other infectious diseases.

From Gr. *skhizein* to split, cleave, akin to L. *scindere* to split, rend, and E. *shed* [1].

**schloss** (shlos), *n.* A castle in Germany.

Like the French *château*, a German *schloss* is, in many cases, the country residence of a wealthy person or a member of the nobility.

G. = castle, from *schliessen* to shut.

**schmelze** (shmelt' sé), *n.* A variety of glass, especially a red variety, used to flash white glass. Another form is **schmelz** (shmeltz).

White glass is often flashed or coated with

**schmelze** to make a cheap imitation of chalcidony.

G. *schmelz(e)*, from *schmelzen* to melt. See smelt [1].

**Schnapps** (shnāps), *n.* A variety of Hollands gin. Another spelling is **schnaps** (shnāps). (F. *schnaps*.)

This spirit is made near Schiedam, in Holland, from barley, malt, and rye.

G., from Dutch *snap*s a small drink.

**scholar** (skol' ār), *n.* A school pupil; one holding a scholarship at a school, college, or university; one learned in the humanities; a disciple. (F. *écolier*, *écolière*, *boursier*, *érudit*.)

All boys and girls who attend school regularly are scholars. A man is spoken of as a scholar or a great scholar if he is an authority on some branch of literature or the arts, about which he can talk or write in a scholarlike (skol' ār līk, *adj.*) or scholarly (skol' ār li, *adj.*) way. Such knowledge is scholarship (skol' ār ship, *n.*). A school or college scholarship is a grant or grants made to a student over a period of time, usually as a reward after an examination.

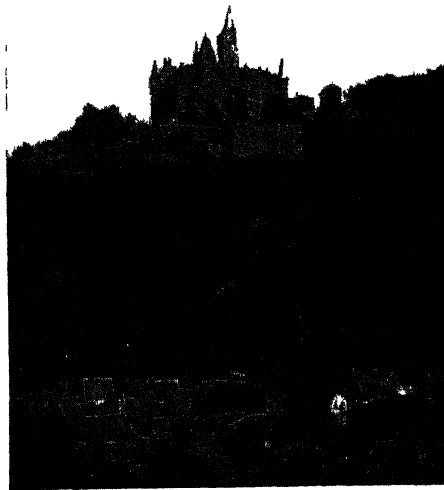
Anything relating to schools, teaching, or education, is **scholastic** (skō lās' tik, *adj.*). A person is said to have a scholastic manner if he is over-precise and formal in his way of dealing with subjects. A scholastic agency is an office or association which specializes in finding posts for teachers.

A **scholastic** (*n.*) was a schoolman of the Middle Ages, who examined the doctrines of the Church in the light of philosophic ideas concerning reality. According to some exponents of scholasticism (skō lās' tī sizm, *n.*), that is, the teaching of the scholastics, under the outward appearance of any object there lay something whose existence was no less real because it could not be perceived. When the nature of the bread and wine in the Eucharist was considered **scholastically** (skō lās' tik əl li, *adv.*), the doctrine of Transubstantiation became the central point of dispute.

M.E. *scoler*, A.-S. *scōlere*, or O.F. *escoler*, from L.L. *scholaris* belonging to a school (*schola*). SYN.: Pundit, pupil, savant, schoolman, student. ANT.: Dunce, ignoramus.

**scholiast** (skō' li āst), *n.* An ancient commentator who made notes on the writings of classical authors. (F. *scoliaste*.)

The scholiastic (skō' li ās' tik, *adj.*) annotations, each called a scholium (skō' li ūm, *n.*),



Schloss.—The schloss, or castle, of the Counts of Stolberg-Wernigerode, in the Harz Mountains.

in the margin of old manuscripts, often explain points that could not be understood from the original text. These *scholia* (skō' li ā, *n.pl.*) correspond to the footnotes in a modern book.

Gr. *skholastēs* a commentator, from *skholizein* to write, *scholia* *scholia*, from *skholē* school.

**school** [1] (skool), *n.* A shoal of fish; a group of porpoises, whales, etc. *v.i.* To collect or swim in a school. (*F. banc, troupe; se réunir en banc, se réunir en troupe.*)

Bathers off the English coast are often startled by a school of porpoises that have followed a returning fishing boat. Fish which usually go about in large shoals, like herrings, mackerel and pilchards, are called **school-fish** (*n.*). In the United States the word applies especially to the menhaden, a kind of herring. A **school-whale** (*n.*) is one of a group of whales.

Dutch *school* shoal, which is a doublet. See shoal [2].

**school** [2] (skool), *n.* An institution, building, or place where instruction is given, now especially instruction of an elementary or technical kind; the pupils taught at such an institution; the time during which teaching is carried on; any sphere of discipline or training; those who follow the same

English poets, Wordsworth, Coleridge, and Southey, lived in the Lake district and sought inspiration in the sympathy of nature. With their followers and imitators they were known as the Lake School of Poets.

At Oxford University those students who have read for any of the schools take their examination in a building which is itself called the Schools. Doctors receive their training in a medical school, and the army has its gunnery, musketry and engineering schools.

English schools in the Middle Ages were mostly attached to monasteries and parish churches, and were to a great extent free. Many famous schools were founded under Edward VI and Elizabeth. The education of girls, however, remained very backward until the nineteenth century. The government undertook the extension of school education in 1870, and made it compulsory in 1880.

Between 1870 and 1902, in many parishes in England and Wales there was a **board school** (*n.*), at which elementary education, paid for out of the rates, was given. These schools were each governed by a **school-board** (*n.*), which was a committee of men and women elected by the ratepayers.

After the passing of the Education Act of 1902, these schools were taken over by the borough and county councils, and are now known as **public elementary schools** (*n.pl.*), or **council schools** (*n.pl.*). After leaving such a school, a pupil has the opportunity to carry on his education at a **continuation school** (*n.*), or **night-school** (*n.*), which is held out of working-hours. Such a school is sometimes called an **evening-school** (*n.*).

Education in a **secondary school** (*n.*) is carried on to a higher stage than at an elementary school. At the secondary schools provided by the local authorities, most of the pupils receive free education after winning scholarships, but a few pay the school fees. A **high school** (*n.*) is a secondary school administered by a board which may or may not be appointed by the local authority.

A **public school** (*n.*) is an endowed school, usually a boarding school, though admitting a certain number of day scholars, where secondary education to university entrance standard is given, and discipline is partly maintained by the pupils themselves. A **grammar-school** (*n.*) is a secondary school run very much like a public school. Most of the great public schools have developed out of the grammar schools established mainly for the teaching of Latin grammar during the Middle Ages or later.

A **private school** (*n.*) is a school run for private profit and carried on by the principal according to his own theories. More especially



School.—A class in an Arab school in Algeria, North Africa. The scholars remove their shoes before lessons begin.

leader or master; those who hold common beliefs or principles; at Oxford University a course of study in which a degree may be taken; (*pl.*) the teaching of a mediaeval university. *v.* To teach; to train; to discipline. (*F. école; enseigner, instruire, discipliner.*)

Most English men and women like to visit their old school for prize-givings and speech-days, or on some other occasion when the whole school is assembled. Sometimes a boy or girl who has become famous may ask that a half-holiday be granted on the occasion of his visit. The headmaster or headmistress will then announce that on a certain afternoon there will be no school.

A child who has burnt his fingers playing with fire may be said to have learnt in the school of experience that fire burns. The



it is a school where boys are prepared for entrance to the public schools.

Any school where boys and girls are educated together is called a **mixed school** (*n.*), or a **coeducational school** (*n.*). Religious instruction is given in a **Sunday school** (*n.*). **Ragged school** (*n.*) was the term used for a number of institutions founded in the first half of the nineteenth century, having as their object the education of poor and destitute children.

The purpose of a **technical school** (*n.*) is to instruct pupils in the arts and crafts, and in the various branches of engineering and science. A **school of art** (*n.*) is an institution where pupils are trained in drawing, painting sculpture and other arts.

A **school-book** (*n.*) is one written specially for use in schools by the **schoolboy** (*n.*) and **schoolgirl** (*n.*), that is, children attending school. **Schoolboy** (*n.*) hobbies are those in which schoolboys are particularly interested.

A woman who keeps a **dame-school**, that is a small private school for young children, is sometimes called a **school-dame** (*n.*). The word is also used in a disparaging sense to mean a **schoolmistress** (*n.*) who is any woman who teaches in a school, and more especially the headmistress of an elementary school. Either the headmaster or an assistant master in a school may be called a **schoolmaster** (*n.*), and the term is often used figuratively for one who or that which disciplines or trains another. An assistant master or mistress in an elementary school is often spoken of as a **school-teacher** (*n.*).

The word **schoolhouse** (*n.*) may mean either a building used as a school, a house in which a schoolmaster lives, or the chief boarding-house conducted by the headmaster at a public school. A **schoolroom** (*n.*) is either a class-room of a school, or a room in a private house used for lessons.

If two boys attend the same school each is a **schoolfellow** (*n.*) or **schoolmate** (*n.*) of the other. **School-miss** (*n.*) is a term used humorously of a schoolgirl or of a girl who is shy and awkward.

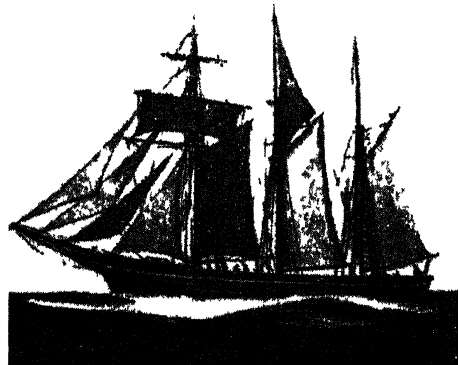
When a child reaches a certain age it becomes **schoolable** (*skool' ábl, adj.*), which means that it must, by law, begin its education. The **schooling** (*skool' ing, n.*) that a child gets is its instruction at school. The schooling of a horse is its breaking-in to harness or the saddle, or to its work in clearing obstacles.

A **schoolman** (*n.*), or **scholastic**, was a philosopher of the Middle Ages who taught in the schools and universities. The schoolmen are sometimes spoken of as **school-divines** (*n.pl.*), because their system of education consisted to a great extent of disputations on religious doctrines. **School-divinity** (*n.*) comprises the study of theology and metaphysics.

M.E. *scole*, A.-S. *scól*, and O.F. *escole*, from L. *schola*, from Gr. *skholé* leisure, employment of leisure, school, literally pause, from *ekhslein* to hold. SYN.: *n.* Academy, discipline, sect, seminary.

**schooner** (*skoön' ner*), *n.* A sea-going vessel with two or more masts and fore-and-aft rigging. (F. *goélette, schooner*.)

The more common type of schooner is rigged with fore-and aft sails like a cutter. The topsail schooner, though carrying no square foresail, has a square topsail on the foremast. Americans speak of a **prairie schooner**, meaning one of the large covered wagons on which pioneers crossed the plains westwards into new country.



Schooner.—A typical three-masted schooner with her sails set.

Originally *scooner*. It is said that when the first schooner was launched in America, some one remarked "See how she scoons," and the name has stuck. *Scoon* is used in Scotland for making ducks and drakes; cp. O. Norse *skunda* to speed. The spelling *schooner* is from Dutch *schooner* of E. origin. See *shun*.

**schorl** (*shörl*), *n.* Black tourmaline. (F. *schorl*.)

In a piece of Cornish granite the schorl shows up as black patches among the silvery flakes of mica and the glassy quartz crystals.

G. *schörl*; cp. Swed. *skorl*.

**schottische** (*shò tësh'; shot' ish*), *n.* A dance resembling a polka; a Scottish dance resembling the Highland fling; the music for such dances. (F. *scottish*.)

G. = Scottish.

**sciagraphy** (*sī äg' rá fī*). This is another spelling of skiagraphy. See skiagraphy.

**sciatic** (*sī ät' ik*), *adj.* Relating to the hip; in the region of or affecting the hip; of or affecting the sciatic nerve; affected by sciatica. (F. *sciatique*.)

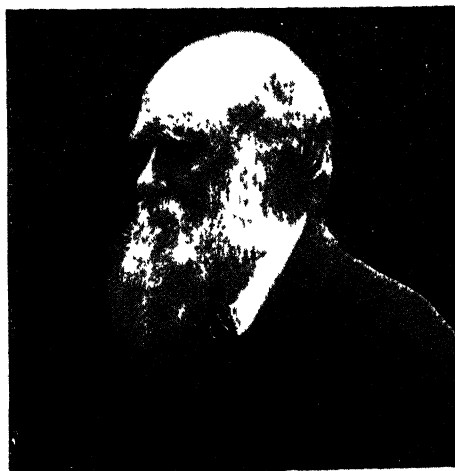
When we speak of the sciatic nerve we mean one of the two nerves starting on either side of the pelvis and running down the back of the thigh and the calf to the foot.

The disease we call **sciatica** (*sī ät' ik ä, n.*) or neuralgia of the hip and thigh, is not dangerous, but it may be very painful, and often cripples those it affects for a considerable time. The Ministry of Health estimates that two hundred and fifty thousand weeks

of work are lost each year by workers who are affected sciatically (sī āt' ik āl li, *adv.*).

*F. sciatique*, from *L. sciaticus*, corruption of *Gr. iskhniadikos* having pains in the loins, from *iskhion* thigh-socket.

**science** (sī' ēns), *n.* Exact or systematized knowledge; any branch of such knowledge, regarded as a separate object of study; the skill or expertness due to knowledge of natural laws and principles; skill due to special training. (*F. science, savoir.*)



Scientist.—Charles Robert Darwin (1809-82), the famous British scientist.

We may say that science is distinguished from art in that science teaches us to know and art to do. A principle of science therefore becomes a rule of art. Science is divided into many branches. Mental science (*n.*) has to do with the working of the mind under various conditions. Moral science (*n.*) concerns itself with the origin and nature of conception of right and wrong, and their effect on human behaviour. Natural science (*n.*) or physical science (*n.*) is knowledge of the physical world and of the nature and forces of living tissue and matter.

When we speak of pure science we mean knowledge of natural laws, apart from their use for practical purposes. Mathematics is a pure science; when put to commercial, astronomical, or other practical uses it becomes an applied science. At one time political economy was called the dismal science (*n.*), in derision by those who, like Carlyle, detested the principles of its founders. Boxing is spoken of colloquially as the noble science in allusion to the skill and training needed by a boxer.

Lawyers say a mistake or crime is committed scienter (sī en' tēr, *adv.*), if it is committed purposely or deliberately. Scientific (sī en' tīf' ik, *adj.*) means relating to science, engaged in science, or done in accordance with the principles of science. A good batsman in cricket may be said to make scientific use

of his bat, since he knows just where to place the ball in the field. Sciential (sī en' shāl, *adj.*) is a rarely used word, meaning much the same as scientific.

A bridge is constructed scientifically (sī en' tīf' ik āl li, *adv.*), that is, it is planned according to scientific principles.

A person devoted to scientific study, or one learned in science is a scientist (sī' en tist, *n.*). The attitude and mode of thought of a scientist may be called scientism (sī' en tizm, *n.*).

*F.*, from *L. scientia* knowledge, from *sciens* (acc. -ent-em), pres. p. of *scire* to know.

**scilicet** (sī' li set), *adv.* Namely, to wit. (*F. à savoir, c'est-à-dire.*)

In 1928 was celebrated the tercentenary of the birth of the author of "The Pilgrim's Progress" *scilicet* John Bunyan, who was born near Bedford in 1628.

Contracted from *L. scire licet* = you may know.

**Scilla** (sil' ā), *n.* A large genus of bulbous plants containing the squills. (*F. scille.*)

These plants, which belong to the lily family, put forth their flowers of purple, rose, and blue in the early spring. Scillitin (sil' i tin, *n.*) is the valuable medicinal principle of the bulb of *Urginea Scilla*, commonly called syrup of squills.

*See* squill.

**scimitar** (sim' i tār), *n.* An oriental sword with a curved blade, having the cutting edge on the convex side. (*F. cimeterre.*)

*Ital. scimitarra*, probably from *Pers. shimshtr, shamshtr*, literally lion's claw, from *sham* nail, *shēr* lion. *Cp.* Late *Gr. sampsēra* barbarian sword.

**scincoid** (sing' koid, *adj.*). Belonging to, or resembling the Scincoidea or skink-lizards. *n.* A skink-like lizard. Another form is **scincoidian** (sing koid' i ān). (*F. des scincidés; scincidé.*)

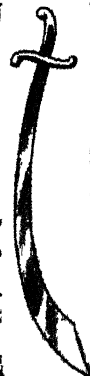
The scincoid lizards have long bodies with smooth scales and very short limbs. They live in dry, stony places in most parts of the world, though they are absent from the Polar regions and northern Europe.

*L. scincus*, *Gr. skinghos* a kind of lizard, and *E. -oid* = *Gr. -eidos* like from *eidos* form, shape. *See* skink.

**scintilla** (sin tīl' ā), *n.* A spark; figuratively, an atom. (*F. étincelle, iota.*)

When we are almost but not quite convinced of the truth of an argument, we may be said to have a scintilla of doubt. In a figurative sense, a speech or conversation may be said to scintillate (sin' ti lāt, *v.i.*) with wit.

In the literal sense, the stars scintillate, or twinkle, on a clear frosty night, when they appear specially scintillant (sin' tīl ānt, *adj.*), or twinkling. The state of twinkling, called scintillation (sin ti lā' shān, *n.*) is due to



Scimitar.

disturbances in the earth's atmosphere, which cause both apparent movements of a star and the breaking up of its rays into their different colours. The amount of scintillation is measured by an instrument called a **scintillometer** (sin ti lom' è tér, *n.*), which the astronomer Montigny invented in 1864.

L. from *scintillare* to sparkle, akin to Gr *spintērē* spark. SYN.: Flash, gleam, particle, speck.

**sciography** (sī og' rà fi). This is an old form of skiagraphy. See skiagraphy.

**sciolist** (sī' ò list), *n.* One who has a smattering of knowledge, usually on many subjects. (F. *demi-savant*.)

We may say that a sciolist is a Jack-of-all-trades and master of none. **Sciolism** (sī' ò lizm, *n.*) is superficial knowledge, which often makes a sciolistic (sī' ò lis' tik, *adj.*) person think himself very well informed.

From L.L. *sciolus* smatterer, from *scire* knowing, from *scire* to know. SYN.: Dabbler, dilettante. ANT.: Savant, scholar.

**sciolto** (shol' tō), *adj.* In music, free; according to taste; distinct.

In violin-playing, this musical term means that each note is to be played with a whole bow. A *fuga sciolta* is a free fugue—one that does not follow the rules closely. **Scioltamente** (shol' tà men' tà, *adv.*) is an instruction to play freely, with the notes distinct and detached.

Ital. = loose, p.p. of *sciogliere* to let loose, untie, from L. *ex-solvere* to loosen, undo.

**sciomancy** (sī' ò măn si), *n.* Divination by communication with the shades of the dead. (F. *sciomançie*.)

The Witch of En-dor practised sciomancy for King Saul, when she called up the spirit of Samuel to tell him what he should do in his war against the Philistines (I Samuel, xxviii). The **sciomantic** (sī' ò măn' tik, *adj.*) utterance was to the effect that Saul and all his sons would be killed.

From Gr. *skia* shadow, *maniera* divination.

**scion** (sī' òn), *n.* A shoot of a plant cut for grafting; a descendant; a young member of a noble family. (F. *scion*.)

Rose trees are grafted with scions from other rose trees to improve their colour and perfume. The present king of Spain, Alfonso XIII, is a scion of the houses of Bourbon and Hapsburg.

M.E. *cion*, *sioun*, O.F. *cion*, perhaps from O.F. *sier* to cut, akin to L. *secāre* to cut; but cp. M.H.G. *kīde*, A.-S. *cūh* seed, germ, shoot, G. *keim*.

**scioptic** (sī op' tik), *adj.* Relating to the camera obscura. Another form is **scioptric** (sī op' trik), *adj.* (F. *de chambre obscure*.)

A scioptic image is one cast on a screen in a darkened room. The art of doing this is called **scioptics** (sī op' tiks, *n.pl.*). The old-fashioned magic-lantern lit with an oil lamp was known as a **sciopticon** (sī op' ti kōn, *n.*).

Gr. *skia* shadow, *optikos* belonging to sight. See *optic*.

**scire facias** (sī' ri fā' si ās), *n.* A judicial writ to enforce or annul a grant or judgment.

The chief use of this old process now is to enforce the appearance of corporations in suits arising out of non-payment of revenue, and to enforce judgments against individual shareholders of companies regulated by the Companies Clauses Act of 1845.

L. = make (him) to know.

**scirrhus** (sir' ūs; skir' ūs), *n.* A hard tumour, especially one of a malignant kind. (F. *squirrhe*.)

A scirrhus may form as the result of a blow causing damage to body cells. In its early stages a **scirrroid** (sir' oid; skir' oid, *adj.*) or **schirrous** (sir' ūs; skir' ūs, *adj.*) growth may be painless, but visible swelling is always a marked feature of **scirrhoty** (sī ros' i ti; ski ros' i ti, *n.*).

Modern L. *scirrhus*, Gr. *skiros*, from *shiros* hard.

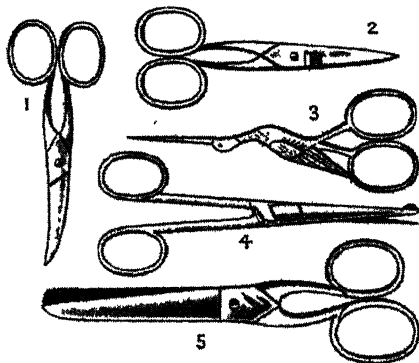
**scissel** (sis' èl), *n.* The waste part of metal plates out of which disks have been punched for making coins and small articles; metal clippings. (F. *rognures de métaux*.)

F. *cisaille* the clipping of coin, from *cisailier* to pare, clip; cp. *cisailles* shears, *ciseau*, chisel. See *chisel*, *scissors*.

**scissile** (sis' il), *adj.* Capable of being cut or divided. (F. *scissile*, *sécable*.)

A substance like alum that splits readily into thin layers is scissile. **Scission** (sish' ūn, *n.*) is the act of cutting with a sharp instrument, or the cut or division so produced.

L. *scissilis*, *adj.* from *scindere* (p.p. *sciss-us*) to cut, divide.



Scissors.—1. Nail scissors. 2. Buttonhole scissors. 3. Embroidery scissors. 4. Surgical scissors. 5. Tailors' shears.

**scissors** (siz' òrz), *n.pl.* A cutting instrument with two blades crossing one another, held together by a pivot and worked by leverage. (F. *ciseaux*.)

We usually speak of scissors as a pair of scissors (*n.*). A dressmaker has to scissor (siz' òr, *v.t.*) her materials, that is, cut them with scissors. A barber scissors in the sense of clips, his customer's hair, the act being **scissoring** (siz' òr ing, *n.*).

A printed work of any kind is said to be **scissors and paste** (*n.*) if it is not original, but made up of matter collected from other sources.

The scissor-beak (*n.*) or scissor-bill (*n.*) is an American bird related to the terns, or sea-swallows, and the scissor-bird (*n.*) or scissor-tail (*n.*) is a large American fly-catcher, with a long tail somewhat like the partly-opened blades of a pair of scissors.

Some flesh-eating animals have teeth working together in pairs like scissors. Such a tooth is a scissor-tooth (*n.*). The blades of a pair of garden shears are arranged scissorwise (*siz'ôr viz, adv.*), that is, like those of scissors.

M.E. *cisoures*, O.F. *cisoures*, probably from L.L. *cisōrium* a cutting implement, from L. *caedere* to cut. The modern spelling is to be explained by a confusion with L. *scissor* cutter, tailor, from *sundere* to cut.

**sciurine** (sī' ūr in, *adj.*). Belonging to the squirrel tribe; like a squirrel. *n.* A squirrel; an animal resembling a squirrel. (F. *des sciuridés*; *écureuil*.)

All the many kinds of true squirrels are called sciurines. A little animal, such as the chipmunk, suslik, gopher, and marmot, whose structure resembles that of the true squirrels, might be said to be sciuroid (sī ūr' oid, *adj.*).

See squirrel.

**sclaff** (sklāf), *v.t.* To scrape (the ground) with a golf-club before hitting the ball; to make (a stroke) in this way.

Sc., probably imitative.

**Slav** (slav; slāv). This is another spelling of Slav. See Slav.

**scler-**. This is a prefix meaning hard or tough. Another form is sclero-. (F. *sclér-*.)

The sclera (sklēr' ā, *n.*) or sclerotic (sklēr ot' ik, *n.*) is the membrane which clothes the eyeball. Sclerenchyma (sklēr eng' ki mā, *n.*) is the hard tissue in plants, such as the shells and coats of seeds. This tissue often contains a hard substance called sclerogen (sklēr' ō jen, *n.*). A sclerodermite (sklēr ō dēr' mīt, *n.*) is one of the hard segments that make up the jointed bodies of crustaceans, such as lobsters and shrimps. Doctors speak of a condition in which the skin hardens in patches as sclerodermatous (sklēr ō dēr' māt ūs, *adj.*), or sclerodermic (sklēr ō dēr' mik, *adj.*).

In some animals certain tendons and ligaments become quite hard and bony. This hardened tissue is called the scleroskeleton (sklēr ō skel' ē tōn, *n.*), or said to be sclerosteous (sklēr os' tē ūs, *adj.*). A growth that becomes hard or indurated is said by doctors to be sclerous (sklēr' ūs, *adj.*).

Combining form of Gr. *sklēros* hard.

**scobs** (skobz), *n.* Sawdust; shavings; scrapings or filings of horn, metal, etc.; dross. (F. *sciure*, *copeaux*, *rapure*, *limaille*, *scorie*.) L. *scob*(is) powder, dust, from *scabere* to scrape.

**scoff** (skof), *n.* A taunt; a gibe; an object of derision. *v.i.* To speak mockingly or derisively; to mock. (F. *brocard*, *moquerie*, *plastron*; *railler*, *se moquer*.)

In his "Deserted Village," Goldsmith says of the good old parson:—

Truth from his lips prevail'd with double sway,  
And fools who came to scoff remained to pray.

Many pioneers in the realm of science have been scoffed at by their contemporaries, who poured ridicule on the theories they propounded. The scoffer (skof' ēt, *n.*) is one who uses scoffs or taunts. Foolish or ignorant people sometimes speak scoffingly (skof' ing li, *adv.*), or mockingly, of religious matters, or of other things that another venerates or holds sacred.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *scof*, *skof*, O. Norse *skop*, *skauþ* mocking cp. O.H.G. *scofh*, O. Frisian *schof*; (*v.*) cp. M. Dutch *schoppen*, *schobben*, to scoff, Icel. *skopa* to scoff, Dan. *skuffe* to deceive. SYN.: *n.* Derision, jeer, sneer. *v.* Gibe, jeer, mock.



Scoff.—Christ at the column, the mob scoffing Him.  
From the painting by A. Garratt.

**scold** (sköld), *v.t.* To chide sharply; to rebuke; to rate. *v.i.* To find fault; to rail (at) noisily. *n.* A noisy, nagging woman. (F. *gronder*; *mégère*.)

A century or so ago a woman with a bad name as a scold or scolder (sköld' ēr, *n.*), who was prone to scold upon the least provocation, was sometimes punished by having an iron framework, named a scold's bridle, fastened over her head. A gag which projected into the mouth prevented the scold from speaking.

Scolding (sköld' ing, *adj.*) rebukes are sometimes well merited, and children who disobey orders must expect to receive a scolding (*n.*) or to be spoken to scoldingly (sköld' ing li, *adv.*).

M.E. *scolden* from the *n.*, which probably = *scald* [2], O. Norse *skald* poet, as the Icelandic poets were prone to lampooning. Dutch *scheiden*, G. *scheitlen* may be unconnected. SYN.: *v.* Chide, rate, rail, rebuke, upbraid. ANT.: *v.* Approve, praise.

**scollop** (skol' op). This is another spelling of scallop. See scallop.

**Scolopax** (skol' ó páks), *n.* A genus of birds which includes the woodcock (*Scolopax rusticula*).

*L. scolopax*, *Gr. skolopax* a snipe, a woodcock.

**Scolopendra** (skol ó pen' drá), *n.* A genus of myriapods including the large centipedes, mostly tropical. (*F. scolopendre*.)

The giant centipede, *Scolopendra gigas*, sometimes reaches a foot in length. Smaller species occur in Europe.

*L.*, from *Gr. skolopendra*.

**Scolopendrium** (skol ó pen' dri ùm), *n.* A genus of ferns including the hart's-tongue. (*F. scolopendre*.)

The hart's-tongue, *Scolopendrium vulgare*, is a common British species, found in moist situations, on banks, etc. The fronds are bright green and undivided, the margins sometimes being wavy.

The hart's-tongue fern is so called from its supposed resemblance to the *scolopendra*.

**Scolytus** (skol' i tús), *n.* A genus of bark-boring beetles. (*F. scolyte*.)

These little insects, the different genera of which comprise the family Scolytidae, live under the bark of trees. Eggs are laid in the burrows and the young when hatched form other burrows branching out from the main one, thus producing a characteristic marking in the wood. There are about fifteen hundred species, each kind of tree seeming to be frequented by a particular species. *Scolytus ulmi* is a typical species found in Europe.

In such a *scolytoid* (skol' i toid, *adj.*) beetle, or *scolytid* (skol' i tid, *n.*), the prothorax has a saw-like edge with which the insect bores its way through the wood.

From *Gr. skolyptein* to dock, clip.

**scomber** (skom' bér), *n.* A genus of fishes which includes the mackerel, *S. scomber*. *pl. scombri* (skom' brí). (*F. scombre*.)

A *scombrid* (skom' brid, *n.*) is a fish belonging to the family which includes the genus *Scomber*, and may be called also a *scombroid* (skom' broid, *adj.*) fish.

*L.*, from *Gr. skombros* mackerel.

**scon** (skōn). This is another spelling of *scone*. See *scone*.

**sconce** (skons), *n.* A lantern; a candle-holder fixed or hung to a wall; the socket of a candlestick; a shelter; a small fort; the head; a fine inflicted on an undergraduate by his fellows; a piece of ice separated from a floe. *v.t.* To fine. (*F. candélabre, bobèche, rempart, tête, caboche; amende; mettre à l'amende.*)

A sconce is a wall bracket to hold one or more candles; often they were made of wrought iron, copper, or brass. More ornate sconces were made of silver, and might have

a mirror or reflector behind. The tube in a candlestick is called its sconce. Colloquially, a person's head is sometimes called his sconce.

*O.F. esconse, L.L. sconsa* (= *absconsa*) dark lantern, from *absconsus*, *p.p.* of *abscondere* to hide away. For the sense of small fort (*p. Dutch schans, G. schanze*, originally = bundle of sticks, fascine, perhaps a different word. The origin of the meaning "fine" is doubtful.

**scone** (skōn; skon), *n.* A flat, circular cake of wheat or barley-flour, baked on a griddle. Another spelling is *scon* (skon). (*F. brioche*.)

A scone before baking is usually marked with cross-wise indentations, which cause it to break up easily into triangular pieces. The shape and nature of a scone vary in different districts.

*Sc.* from Dutch *schoonbrot* (no longer in use) fine bread, *M. Low G. schonbrot*.

**scoop** (skoop), *n.* A shovel-like implement with a short handle; a long-handled ladle; a gouge-like implement; a dredger bucket; a coal-scuttle; the act of taking up with a scoop; the amount thus taken up at one time; a motion of or as of scooping. *v.t.* To lift or pick up with a scoop; to hollow out; to gouge. (*F. pelle, grande cuiller, godet, seau à charbon, évidement; écoper, évider, gouger.*)

Men who unload coal, grain, or potatoes use a shovel with turned-up sides—called a scoop—with which they can easily scoop up the material. When planting out flowers we scoop out or remove the earth with a trowel or with our hand, shaping the latter like a scoop.

A grocer uses a scoop for handling his sugar, rice, oatmeal, and other things. Boys sometimes scoop the pulp from a large turnip, and, after scooping out holes to represent eyes and mouth, place a lighted candle in the cavity, thus making a grotesque-looking "head."

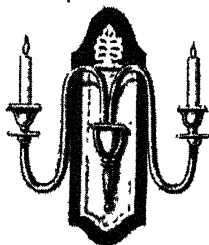
Fishermen use a river scoop-net (*n.*) to sweep the bed of a river. Water is sometimes raised by a scoop-wheel (*n.*), having buckets attached to its periphery. The buckets dip into water at the lowest point of a revolution, and empty themselves into a trough at the highest point. A scooper (skoop' ér, *n.*) is one who scoops, or a tool, such as a gouge, used for hollowing.

*M.E. scope* (*O.F. escope*), *M. Dutch schöpe* vessel for bailing water (*cp. G. schöpfen* to draw water), confused with *M. Dutch schoppe* (*Dutch schop, G. schüppe*) shovel.

**scooter** (skoot' ér), *n.* A two-wheeled glider for one foot, propelled by thrusting the other foot against the ground; in U.S.A. an ice-boat furnished with steel runners. (*F. scatinette, bateau-traineau.*)



Scoop.—A sugar scoop used by grocers.



Sconce.—A double sconce or candle holder.

The child's scooter consists of a small platform of wood or metal, with a wheel front and back, the foremost wheel being steered by a handle. In the usual type the rider rests one foot on the platform and pushes against the ground with the other; another type has a single ratchet pedal and a free wheel, like a small bicycle.

The motor scooter resembles a low-built motor bicycle, the rider standing on the platform, or sitting on a saddle attached either to this or another part of the machine.

From slang E. *scoot* to gush, slide, dart away, of Scand. origin and akin to *shoot*; cp. Swed *skjula* to push, thrust, shoot.

**scopa** (skō' pá), *n.* A brush-like tuft of stiff hairs found in insects, especially on the legs of some bees a pollen-brush *pl. scopae* (skō' pē).

The *scopa* on the bee's leg is used by the insect as a receptacle for pollen. A small tuft on the tarsi of some spiders has been called a *scopula* (skop' ū lá, *n.*), and such organs may be described as *scopulate* (skop' ū lát, *adj.*). The *scopula* is used in making the spider's web.

L. *scōpae* (pl) a broom, brush.

**scope** (skōp), *n.* Outlook; range of action or observation; extent; reach; sphere; opportunity. (F. *portée, essor, espace, sphère, occasion.*)

All matters of public interest fall within the scope of a newspaper. The scope of a scientific journal is less wide, and only those special subjects with which it directly concerns itself are dealt with.

The scope of an anchor cable is the length of it between the ship and the anchor. An occupation is *scopeless* (skōp' lēs, *adj.*) if it gives no scope for one's abilities.

Ital. *scopo*, Gr. *skopos* shooting mark, looker; akin to Gr. *skopein, skepelesthai* to look, L. *specere*. SYN.: Extent, opportunity, range, sphere.

**scopelid** (skop' ē lid), *n.* A bony fish belonging to the family Scopelidae.

The Scopelidae are mostly small fishes which live in the open ocean at great depths, sometimes thousands of fathoms below the surface. A typical scopeloid (skop' ē loid, *n.*), as this kind of fish is also called, is *Scopelus engraulis*, also named the phosphorescent sardine. The scopeloid (*adj.*) fishes have elaborate phosphorescent organs arranged in various manners, as spots along the side or as specialized gland-like structures near head or tail.

From Modern L. *scopelus*, Gr. *skopelos*, supposed name of a fish, E. suffix *-id*, denoting member of a family.

**scops** (skops), *n.* A genus of owls with ear-tufts. (F. *scops, petit duc.*)

These are small owls, one of which, the *scops-owl* (*n.*)—*Scops gihu*—is sometimes seen in England. It is greyish in colour, barred and spotted with brown. The tufts of feathers by which these owls are distinguished project up from the head above the ears. Owls with similar tufts are referred to as *scops-eared* (*adj.*).

Gr. *skōps* the small horned owl.

**scopula** (skop' ū lá). For this word and *scopulate* see under *scopa*.

**scorbutic** (skör bū' tik), *adj.* Relating to or resembling scurvy; affected with scurvy. *n.* A person affected with scurvy. (F. *scorbutique.*)

Owing to lack of fresh food sailors on long voyages were liable to scorbutic attacks, and ships' companies were sometimes greatly depleted by the ravages of this unpleasant disease.

With the compulsory use of lime-juice in the mercantile marine the number of those suffering scorbutically (skör bū' tik āl li, *adv.*) was very greatly reduced. See *scurvy*.

From F. *scorbut*, probably derived from an earlier form of Dutch *schewerbuis* (scurvy) meaning belly tearer; cp. G. *scharbock*.

**scorch** (skörch), *v.t.* To burn the outside of slightly; to singe; to parch; to dry up the surface of by or as by heat; to cause pain in or affect harmfully by heat. *v.i.* To become parched, singed, or dried by or as by heat. *n.* A burn or mark made by scorching. (F. *roussir, griller, dessécher; brûlure.*)

An overheated flat-iron is apt to scorch clothes, leaving an ugly brown scorch, which the scorcher (skörch' ér, *n.*) will regard with dismay. Toast scorches if held too long before the fire. A fire is said to be *scorching* (skörch' ing, *adj.*) when it appears to burn the skin. The heat of the sun sometimes dries and withers vegetation *scorchingly* (skörch' ing li, *adv.*), or in a scorching manner.

M.E. *scorchen*, *skorchen* to scorch, shrivel; cp. M.E. *scorken* to scorch, *scorchen* to be scorched, O. Norse *skorpa* to be shrivelled. SYN.: *v.* Parch, shrivel, singe.

**scordato** (skör da' tō), *adj.* Out of tune; falsely tuned. (F. *faux, mal accordé.*)

Stringed musical instruments are sometimes tuned in an unusual way, known as *scordatura* (skör da toor' ā, *n.*), in order to simplify the playing of difficult passages. In Saint-Saëns's "Danse Macabre" one of the violins of the orchestra has its E string lowered to E flat.

Ital. short for *discordato*. See *discord*.



Scooter.—Children ready and eager to start in a race on scooters.

**score** (skôr), *n.* A notch or mark used to keep count; an account or reckoning; something recorded against a person; a grudge; the points made by a side, player, or competitor in certain games, or the record of this; a line, groove, or furrow; a part grooved or hollowed out in a block or dead-eye to receive a strap or shroud; a copy of a musical work showing the parts for all the instruments; twenty, or a group of twenty; reason, ground or motive; (*pl.*) great numbers. *v.t.* To mark with notches, scratches, lines, etc.; to furrow; to gash; to mark (lines); to make (a point, etc.); to mark (out) with lines; to mark (up) in a record; to enter in a score; to arrange (music) in a score; to arrange (music) for an instrument or an orchestra. *v.i.* To keep a score; to make points, or win an advantage. (F. *entaille, compte, grief, nombre de points, ligne, balafre, partition, vingtaine, motif, quantité; entailler, labourer, balafre, gagner, marquer, porter en compte, orchestrer.*)

The earliest method of keeping account of debts was to cut notches or make scores in a strip of wood called a tally. A debt thus came to be known as a score. At a tavern a customer's drinks were scored up on a board or slate one by one, and scored through with a line or score when he paid for them eventually.

To pay one's score is to settle an account; to pay off old scores means to pay a person out for some injury inflicted by him in the past. An applicant for employment may be rejected on the score of age, or of unsuitability.

A quick-witted speaker is sometimes able by a smart reply to score off, that is, get the better of, an interrupter or questioner. Sometimes, however, by asking an awkward question the heckler is able to score.

The runs which a cricketer makes or scores are entered in a **score-book** (*n.*) by the **scorer** (skôr'ër, *n.*), who thus keeps the score or record of points. Whist players use a **score-card** (*n.*) on which to record their games. Anyone who scores may be called a **scorer**, and **scoring** (skôr'ing, *n.*) is the act of making a score, or of recording points scored.

Hogs and cattle are weighed by the score of pounds. Eggs, plants, etc., are sold by the score. The weight or tally may be twenty—the usual meaning of a score—or the score may be twenty-one pounds weight, as sometimes with pigs or oxen. At a popular entertainment scores, or numbers of people, may be turned away because there is no room for

them. One who produces a play or concert which thus draws crowded audiences may be said to score a success.

A musical score shows in full or in a reduced form the component parts of the composition, including all or the chief instruments for which it is scored or arranged. A song, etc., when orchestrated, is said to be scored for an orchestra. Formerly, a line was drawn through all the staves of a musical score.

Of Scand. origin. Late A.-S. *scorn*, O. Norse *skor* notch, twenty, from root of *shear*. SYN.: *v.* Charge, gain, orchestrate, record. *n.* Account, mark, notch, record.

**scoria** (skôr' i à), *n.* The cinder-like lava or fragments thrown out from a volcano; the dross from a smelting furnace. *pl.* **scoriae** (skôr' i è). (F. *scories*.)

This word is often used in the plural *scoriae*, when applied to the volcanic cinders. Scoria is also an irregular sponge-like **scoriaceous** (skôr i à' shùs, *adj.*) crust,

found on the surface of lava streams, and called pumice.

Assayers **scorify** (skôr' i fi, *v.t.*) ores containing gold and silver to find how much of these metals they contain. The process of scorifying, called **scorification** (skôr i fi kâ shùn, *n.*), consists of smelting the ore in a special kind of furnace, named a **scorifier** (skôr' i fi èr, *n.*), along with lead and borax. The precious metal combines with the

lead, from which it is afterwards separated by another process.

A **scoriform** (skôr' i förm, *adj.*) substance is one like scoria in nature or appearance. L., from Gr. *skôria* dross, refuse, from *skôv* dung.

**scoring** (skôr' ing). The act of making or recording a score. See *under* score.

**scorn** (skörn), *n.* Contempt; disdain; derision; an object of great contempt. *v.t.* To hold in contempt; to despise; to regard as unworthy; to abstain from or refuse to do because unworthy. (F. *mépris, dédain, opprobre; mépriser, dédaigner, repousser avec mépris.*)

Job (xvi, 20), in his distress, cried: "My friends scorn me . . ." The Psalmist says: "Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us" (Psalm xlv, 13). Right-minded people scorn lying, dishonesty, and treachery, and scorn to do anything which is mean and contemptible, although others less conscientious and honourable may laugh to scorn—that is, mock at and deride—persons who try to live reproachless lives.



Score.—A goalkeeper making an unsuccessful effort to prevent the scoring of a goal.

A **scorner** (skörn'ér, *n.*) is one who scorns, or shows contempt. A **scornful** (skörn'fúl, *adj.*) look is one of disdain. To treat a person **scornfully** (skörn'fúl li, *n.*) is to treat him with scorn, or with scornfulness (skörn'fúl nés, *n.*), the quality of being scornful or contemptuous.

M.E. *sc(h)arn* scorn, O.F. *escarn*, *escharn*, of Teut. origin; cp. O.H.G. *skern* mockery, *skernôn* to mock, whence O.F. *esc(h)arnir* to laugh at. Perhaps confused with O.F. *escorner* to deprive of horns, later to humiliate, from L. *ex-* out, off, *cornu* horn. SYN.: *n.* Contempt, contumely, derision, disdain. *v.* Deride, despise. ANT.: *n.* Admiration, honour. *v.* Admire, esteem, honour.

**scorodite** (skor'ó dît), *n.* In mineralogy, a native vitreous arsenate of iron. (F. *scorodite*.)

Scorodite, which is found in Cornwall, and in France, Germany, and Brazil, is green, black, blue, red, or brown in colour, and has a glossy lustre.

Gr. *skorodon* garlic, so called from its smell when under the blow-pipe, with E. suffix *-ite* indicating a mineral compound.

**Scorpaena** (skór pē' nâ), *n.* A genus of flesh-eating fishes belonging to the family Scorpaenidae. (F. *scorpeène*.)

The Scorpaenidae are a group of chiefly tropical fishes with large heads and mouths, armed with sharp spines. These last sometimes contain poison ducts, and can inflict very painful wounds. Hence the name of the genus, which means sea-scorpion.

The Scorpaena has a peculiar bony process near the eye, and other bones of the head are also developed to form a kind of protective armour. Some species have curious appendages which look something like the fronds of seaweed, and appear to serve partly to hide them and partly to attract their prey.

L., from Gr. *skorpanna* a spiny fish.

**scorper** (skörp'ér). This is another form of scauper. See scauper.

**Scorpio** (skör'pi ô), *n.* A zodiacal constellation; the eighth sign of the zodiac, represented as a scorpion. (F. *Scorpion*.)

The sun enters Scorpio about October 23rd. The flower arrangement of myosotis is said to be a scorpoid (skör'pi ôid, *n.*), because the flowers are curled up in a scorpoid (*adj.*) fashion, which suggests in shape a scorpion's tail. The inflorescence uncurls as the flowers develop.

L. = scorpion.

**scorpion** (skör'pi ôn), *n.* An arachnid animal found in warm countries, having



Scorpion.—The scorpion has eight legs and claws like those of a lobster.

lobster-like claws and a jointed flexible abdomen ending in a sting. (F. *scorpion*.)

Scorpions belong to the class Arachnida, which includes also the mites and spiders. They have eight legs, two claws or pincers, and a long jointed tail, at the tip of which is a formidable sting. The head and thorax are united, as in spiders, to form the body or cephalo-thorax. Some species attain a length of eight to ten inches, but one to three inches is more usual. The scorpion feeds upon insects and spiders, sucking their blood.



Scorpion-fly.—The scorpion-fly has a forceps-like organ at the end of its body.

Some animals and plants like a scorpion in shape or in the possession of a stinging organ, are named after it; examples are the scorpion-fish (*n.*)—see Scorpaena—and the scorpion-fly (*n.*)—*Panorpa*—which has at the end of its body a forceps-like organ bent forward as in the scorpion.

The forget-me-not is sometimes called scorpion-grass (*n.*) or scorpion-wort (*n.*), because the tip of the inflorescence curls round somewhat like a scorpion's tail. The scorpion-plant (*n.*) is an orchid found in Java, with large creamy flowers. A yellow-flowered species of broom (*Genista scorpius*), native of south Europe, is known as scorpion-broom (*n.*), or scorpion-thorn (*n.*).

The name scorpion was once applied to a scourge of metal-tipped cords, and to a kind of catapult used for hurling stones at a besieged fortress.

F., from L. *scorpiō* (acc. -ōn-em), Gr. *skorpios*, perhaps akin to E. sharp.

**Scorzonera** (skör zó nēr'â), *n.* A genus of herbs, some species of which are used as a vegetable; any plant of this genus, especially the salsify, valued for its edible root. (F. *scorsonère*.)

Ital., probably from *scorzone* a venomous adder; cp. Span. *escorzon* a bull-frog, supposed to be poisonous.

**scot** [ɪ] (skot), *n.* A payment; a tax. (F. *écot*, *quote-part*, *contribution*.)

This is an old word, used generally of any tax or payment. Scot and lot was the parish rate or tax, to provide for local expenditure. Up to the year 1832, when the Reform Act was passed, those who paid scot and lot in a borough were thereby entitled to vote in elections for Members of Parliament.



To pay scot and lot means, figuratively, to settle up all bills and accounts. **Scot-free** (*adj.*) really means free from payment, or tax, though we now use the expression to mean unpunished, safe, or unhurt, as when we say that a man who committed a crime got off scot-free.

O.F. *escot* payment, money paid into a common fund, from O. Norse *skot* shooting, anything shot, akin to Dutch *schot*, G. *schoss*, E. *shot*.

**Scot** [2] (*skot*), *n.* A native of Scotland; (*pl.*) the Gaelic tribe which migrated into Scotland from Ireland in the fifth century. (F. *Écossais*.)

Late in the fifth century a band of Scots from Dalriada in the north-east of Ireland crossed the sea and landed in what is now Argyllshire. Here they established themselves after much warfare with their Pictish neighbours. In the middle of the ninth century Picts and Scots were united in a single kingdom.

**Scotch** [1] (*skoch*), *adj.* Of or relating to the country, people, or language of Scotland. *n.* The people of Scotland; the Scottish dialect. Other forms are *Scottish* (*skot' ish*) and *Scots* (*skots*). (F. *écossais*; *Écossais* *langue écossaise*, *dialecte écossais*.)

The Scots themselves use the form "Scottish" in preference to "Scotch," and the adjective "Scots" is customary in referring to many institutions or customs connected with Scotland. Thus *Scots law* (*n.*) is the law as it prevails in Scotland. In many details it differs from English law, being founded largely on Roman law, whereas English laws are to a great extent based on custom.

In the days of Bruce the old coin named *Scots pound* (*n.*) was of the same value as the English pound, but it declined in value when the coinage was debased, and at the time of the Union with England in 1707, it was worth only one shilling and eightpence. The distinction between the two coins disappeared at the Union.

Regiments of the British army originally raised in Scotland, hence named after that country, are the *Scots Fusiliers* (*n.*), *Scots Greys* (*n.*), and *Scots Guards* (*n.*).

The game of prisoner's-base is also called *Scotch and English* (*n.*), and *chevy*. *Scotch-barley* (*n.*) is barley deprived of its husk, as used in making broth. One kind of *Scotch cap* (*n.*) is the glengarry, a close-fitting cloth cap with ribbons hanging behind; another is the *tam-o'-shanter*, a round, woollen cap with a loose overhanging crown. In music, a *Scotch catch* (*n.*) or *Scotch snap* (*n.*) is a short note followed by a long one

played to the same beat. This is a feature of many Scotch tunes, for example, of strathspeys.

The *Scotch pine* (*n.*) is a handsome tree with a large spreading top, capable of growing in very exposed positions. Its botanical name is *Pinus sylvestris*.

A *Scotch mist* (*n.*) is a fine drizzle. The *Scotch thistle* (*n.*) is the national emblem of Scotland; the name is given to various species. *Scotch whisky* (*n.*) has its own characteristic flavour, distinguishing it from spirit prepared in Ireland, and is distilled in a different manner.

A man who is a native of Scotland, or of Scotch descent, is called a *Scotchman* (*skoch' inán, n.*), or *Scotsman* (*skots' mán, n.*), and a woman is described as a *Scotchwoman* (*skoch' wumán, n.*), or *Scotswoman* (*skots' wumán, n.*). One of the northern express trains is called the "Flying Scotsman." The "Scotsman" is an old-established daily newspaper published in Edinburgh. A *Scotchman* is also a wooden batten or a piece of bamboo fastened to a rope on a ship to prevent chafing when another rope crosses it.

Until 1890 a building in Whitehall, named *Scotland Yard* (*n.*), was the headquarters of the London Metropolitan Police. In that year the headquarters were removed to *New Scotland Yard* (*n.*), on the Victoria Embankment.

The quality of being Scotch is *Scotchness* (*skoch' nés, n.*). A word is pronounced or used *Scotice* (*skot' i si, adv.*) if pronounced or used in Scottish fashion. The prefix *Scoto-*, signifies Scottish. Thus such a word as *Scoto-Irish* (*skō' tō ir' ish, adj.*) means partly Scotch and partly Irish.

A *Scotticism* (*skot' i sizm, n.*) is a Scottish word or phrase. To *Scotticize* (*skot' i siz, v.t.*) or *Scottify* (*skot' ifi, v.t.*) phrases is to make them Scottish; to *Scotticize* (*v.i.*) is to become Scottish, or to use Scottish idioms.

**scotch** [2] (*skoch*), *v.t.* To make incisions in; to disable; to wound without killing; to slash. *n.* A cut; a mark on the ground in hop-scotch. (F. *taillader, balafre, déchiqueter, estropier, blesser sans tuer; entailie, taillade, estafilade, marelle.*)



Scotch pine.—The Scotch pine, a hardy tree which beautifies many landscapes.



Scotchman.—A Scotchman is a piece of wood fastened to a ship's rope to prevent chafing.

Macbeth, in Shakespeare's play bearing his name, says (iii, 2) to his wife: "We have scotched the snake, not killed it."

The dish called **scotched-collops** (skocht kol' ops, *n.*) is beef or veal, cut small or minced, and stewed with onions.

Possibly for obsolete *E. scorch* to slash, from *score* to notch. SYN.: *v.* Disable, slash, wound. *n.* Cut, mark, slash.

**scotch** [3] (skoch), *n.* A block to prevent a wheel or other round object from rolling. *v.t.* To block or wedge; to chock. (*F. cale, arrêter; caler, arrêter.*)

A barrel is prevented from rolling by the use of a scotch, or wedge-shaped block, placed against it. To rest his horse on a hill, a carter scotches, or chocks, the wheels with stones or brickbats.

Perhaps from *E. scote* kind of drag; cp. O.F. *escot* stump, Norw. *skota* bar. SYN.: *v.* Block, chock, wedge.

**scoter** (skō' tēr), *n.* A large sea duck of the genus *Oedemia*. (*F. macreuse.*)

There are several species of scoter, three of which visit Britain. They feed on shell-fish and nest on small islands in the sea or in lakes. In the black scoter (*Oedemia nigra*) the plumage of the male is a glossy black, that of the female being dark brown in colour. This species is fairly common on the east coast of Britain. The velvet scoter and the surf scoter are rarer visitors to our shores.

Perhaps from O. Norse *skoti* shooter, from *skjōta* to shoot, from its rapid motion.

**scotia** (skō' ti à), *n.* A hollow moulding used in classical architecture, especially round the base of an Ionic column. (*F. scotie, nacelle.*)

The scotia is a concave, groove-like moulding or channel, and casts a shadow, which makes, as it were, a dark belt on the surface in which it is cut.

*L.*, from Gr. *skotia* darkness.

**Scotism** (skō' tizm), *n.* The teachings of the mediaeval schoolman John Duns Scotus. (*F. Scotisme.*)

Duns Scotus, who died in 1309, was a Franciscan friar, the great opponent of St. Thomas Aquinas, the learned Dominican. From his name he has been conjectured to have been of Irish or Scots origin, the term *Scotia* being then applied to either country. A follower of the Scotist (skō' tist, *adj.*) philosophy was named a *Scotist* (*n.*). See dunce.

**Scoto-** [1]. This is a prefix meaning Scottish. See under *Scotch* [1].

**scoto-** [2]. A prefix meaning darkness or dimness.

A nervous trouble which causes dizziness and dimness of sight is named by doctors *scotodinia* (skot o' din' i à, *n.*):

With the aid of an instrument called the **scotograph** (skot' o' gräf, *n.*), which guides the hand over the surface written on, blind people are enabled to write. The device is also used by persons who write in the dark.

Combining form of Gr. *skotos* darkness.

**Scots** (skots). For this word, *Scotsman*, *Scottish*, etc., see under *Scotch* [1].

**scoundrel** (skoun' drél), *n.* A villain; one without scruples; a rogue; a rascal. *adj.* Base; mean; unprincipled. (*F. gredin, scélérat, coquin, fripon; misérable, scélérat.*)

Charles Dickens has portrayed some typical scoundrels. Seth Pecksniff, in "Martin Chuzzlewit," for example, was one who hid the scoundrelly (skoun' drél li, *adj.*) nature of his character and conduct under a mask of benevolence and religion. The burglar, Bill Sikes, in "Oliver Twist," was a scoundrel of another kind. *Scoundrelism* (skoun' drél dôm, *n.*) means scoundrels collectively.

Like *scoundrelism* (skoun' drél izm, *n.*), it may also signify the practices of scoundrels, base and unprincipled conduct generally.

*E.* dialect and Lowland Sc. *scunner* to loathe, behave as a coward; cp. A.-S. *scunnan* to shun, be afraid. Others derive from O.F. *escondre* to practise evasion, from *L. ex-* out, away, *condere* to hide. SYN.: *n.* Knave, rascal, rogue, villain.

**scour** [1] (skour), *v.t.* To cleanse or brighten by friction; to polish; to clear out by flushing; to remove by rubbing; to purge. *n.* The clearing action of a sudden

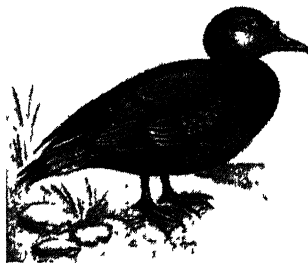
rush of water; a substance used in cleansing or scouring; diarrhoea among cattle. (*F. écurer, nettoyer, fourbir, laver à grande eau, purger.*)

A cook is a *scourer* (skour' ér, *n.*) or cleaner of her pots and pans, scouring them with sand or other gritty material, which is an effective scourer. With emery cloth one can scour off rust from fenders, fire-irons, or such articles. A heavy rainstorm scours, or flushes, gutters, gullies, and drains. The scour of the tide or of a freshet scours out channels in a river mouth, but the sand or mud thus scoured away may be deposited in another part of the estuary by the current.

O.F. *escurer*, from L.L. *escūrāre* to sweep, clean, from *L. ex-* very, well, *cūrāre* to look after; cp. Dutch *schuren*, G. *scheuern*. SYN.: *v.* Brighten, clean, polish, purge, remove.

**scour** [2] (skour), *v.i.* To range; to rove. *v.t.* To pass quickly along, over or through, especially in search. (*F. errer, courir; parcourir, battre.*)

When a convict escapes from prison police and warders scour the country for him, searching buildings, scouring through woods, and examining closely all likely places of



Scoter.—The scoter, a sea duck with glossy black plumage. It feeds on shell-fish.

concealment. In old days warships were sent out to scour the seas for pirates.

O.F. *esco(u)rre* (Ital. *scorrere*), from L. *excurre* to run out. SYN.: Range, rove, search.

**scourge** (skĕrj), *n.* A whip with thongs, used for flogging; a punishment; one who or that which causes suffering, or serves as an instrument of vengeance. *v.t.* To flog with a whip or scourge; to chastise; to afflict; to oppress. (F. *fouet*, *châtiment*, *fléau*; *jouetter*, *châtier*, *affliger*, *opprimer*.)

The cat-o'-nine-tails, with which brutal criminals are sometimes whipped, is a form of scourge. War or pestilence may be called a scourge, and in olden times an outbreak of plague was regarded as a visitation or punishment sent by God as a scourge to punish evil-doers.

Attila, the famous leader of the Huns in the fifth century, was styled by historians "the Scourge of God." During the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries there arose bodies of fanatics called Flagellants, who paraded the towns, calling upon sinners to repent and to scourge themselves as a sign of penitence, each being a scourger (skĕrj' ěr, *n.*) of himself. In public places the fanatics flogged themselves with knotted scourges, as an example to the people. This form of piety is still occasionally met with, especially in some parts of southern Europe at the great festivals.

O.F. *escorgie*, O. Ital. *scoriata*, from L. *excoriata* flayed (skin), from *excoriāre* to flay, from *ex-* off, *corium* skin. See excoriate. SYN.: *n.* Whip. *v.* Afflict, chastise, flog, punish, whip.

**scouse** (skous). This is an abbreviation of lobsouse. See lobsouse.

**scout** [r] (skout), *n.* A man sent out to get information, especially about an enemy's movements, or to make a reconnaissance of surrounding country; the act of seeking such information; a single-seated high-speed aeroplane; a type of British warship; a boy scout; a college servant at Oxford University. *v.i.* To act as scout; to reconnoitre. (F. *éclaircur*, *action de suivre à la trace*, *avion de chasse*, *jeune éclaircur*, *garçon*; *aller en éclaircur*, *aller à la découverte*.)

A military scout, when out scouting, or on the scout, is in uniform, and if he falls into the enemy's hands, is treated as an ordinary prisoner. "A spy does his work in disguise and is liable to be executed if caught in war-time.

The type of aeroplane called a scout, or scout-aeroplane (*n.*), is a very fast, single-seater military machine, used for attacking all kinds of enemy aircraft. It is also called a fighter, a name that describes its purpose more accurately. The scout type of warship was a small vessel which was superseded by the light cruiser.

By scout law (*n.*) is meant the code of rules of conduct and discipline which boy scouts undertake to observe. The officer directing a scout troop is called a scoutmaster (skout' ěr, *n.*), or scout-master (*n.*). The occupation or pastime of scouting (skout' ing, *n.*) is designed to mould the character, and increase the usefulness as citizens of those who take part in it. The training includes woodcraft, the study of nature, tracking, pioneering, signalling, first-aid, and camp-life.

O.F. *escoute*, from *escouter*, *escotter*, to listen, from L. *auscultāre* to listen attentively, from *aus-* root of *auris* ear. See auscultation.

**scout** [2] (skout), *v.t.* To reject with contempt; to ridicule. (F. *rebuter*, *tourner en ridicule*.)

An idea or suggestion may be scouted as ridiculous or unworthy of serious consideration.

Probably of Scand. origin; cp. O. Norse *skuta* taunt, *skjōta* to shoot. See shoot. SYN.: Float, reject, ridicule, scorn. ANT.: Accept, welcome.

**scout** [3] (skout), *n.* A local name for the guillemot, puffin, razor-billed auk, etc.

See scoter.

**scow** (skou), *n.* A large, flat-bottomed boat, with sloping, square ends; a pontoon. *v.t.* To transport in a scow. (F. *bac*, *ponion*; *passer au bac*.)

Scows are used as lighters or ferry-boats, and, in constructional engineering, for floating the span of a bridge into its proper place between its supporting piers, etc.

Dutch *schouw* ferry-boat, M. Dutch *schoude*; cp. Low G. *schalde* punt-pole, O. Saxon *scaldan* to pole (a boat).



Scourge.—An old silver scourge found in Cornwall.



Scout.—A cavalry soldier acting as a scout during the army manoeuvres at Aldershot.

**scowl** (skoul), *v.i.* To frown in an ill-tempered way; to look sullen. *n.* An angry frown; a sour or sullen look. (F. *rechigner*, *se renfrogner*; regard menaçant, air malveillant.)

An ill-tempered overseer may scowl down a subordinate, or overbear him with scowls. Heavy thunder-clouds may be said to hang scowlingly (skoul'ing li, *adv.*), that is, as if they were scowling, over a landscape.

Of Scand. origin; cp. Dan. *skule* to cast down the eyes, scowl, O. Norse *skulla* to skulk, akin to A-S *sceolh* squinting, G. *schel* (ansehen) to look askance at, scowl. *SYN.*: *v.* and *n.* Frown, lour.

**scrabble** (skrāb' l), *v.i.* To scrawl; to scratch or grope (about). *v.t.* To scribble on or over. (F. *gribouiller*, *tâtonner*; *griffonner*.)

David, when he took refuge in Gath, escaped imprisonment by pretending to be mad, and the Bible (I Samuel, xxi, 13) tells us that he "scrambled on the doors of the gate." Young children like to scabble with coloured crayons on odd scraps of paper.

*frequentative of scrape.*

**scrag** (skrāg), *n.* A lean or skinny person, animal, or plant; a lean or bony piece of meat, especially a neck of mutton. (F. *personne décharnée*, *bout saigneux*.)

A scrag of mutton generally means the scrag-end (*n.*), which is the thin bony end of the neck of the carcass. Exceptionally thin, bony animals are sometimes said to be **scraggy** (skrāg' i, *adj.*). We may speak of the scragginess (skrāg' i nés, *n.*) of a half-starved horse whose bones show through the skin. A scraggy or ill-developed tree might be said to grow **scraggily** (skrāg' i li, *adv.*) on a hill-top. Rough, irregular ground is also scraggy, in an extended sense of the word.

Of Scand. origin. In E. dialect lean person, *scrog* an undersized shrub; cp. Swed. dialect *skragga*, *skrakka* a shrivelled tree, tall thin man, Dan. *skrog* a carcass, Gaelic *scrogag* anything withered or compressed. In some senses probably associated with obsolete E. *crag* neck, Sc. *craig*.

**scramble** (skrām' bl), *v.i.* To clamber or climb on hands and knees as best one can over rough or steep ground; to struggle with others to secure something; to seek (for, after, etc.) in a rough-and-tumble. *v.t.* To cook (eggs) by emptying their contents into a pan with butter, etc., and stirring during cooking; to throw (coins, sweets, etc.) to be scrambled for. *n.* The act of scrambling; a walk or climb over rocky ground, etc.; a jostling struggle for something or part of something; a disorderly proceeding. (F. *grimper*, *se hisser*, *se battre*, *se disputer*, *chercher à saisir*; *brouiller*, *lancer à pleines mains*; *action de grimper*, *gribouillette*, *mêlée*, *lutte*.)

One cannot walk in a leisurely, dignified fashion up a steep bank of shingle, but it is possible to scramble up with the expenditure of a little energy. When the long stream of motor-cars brings race-goers back from the Derby, London children congregate every year along the route, and scramble for coins thrown onto the road by the motorists, who enjoy watching the eager scramble that follows. At holiday times, there is often a great scramble for trains. In an extended sense, speculators in stocks and shares are said to be engaged in a scramble for wealth.

A **scrambler** (skrām' blér, *n.*) is one who scrambles in any sense of the verb. A **scrambled egg** (*n.*) is one that is fried lightly and has the yolk and white mixed together by stirring. To scale a cliff **scramblingly** (skrām' bling li, *adv.*), is to climb it in a scrambling manner. Packing which has been put off until the last moment has to be done scramblingly, that is, hastily and without order.

Frequentative of E. dialect *scramb* to scrape up with the hands, or *scramp* to snatch at. Akin to *scrabble* and *scrape*.



Scramble.—The scramble in the ceremony of tossing the pancake at Westminster School, London.

**scrannel** (skrān' l), *adj.* Of sounds, thin, reedy, grating. (F. *faible*, *rude*.)

This word is now used chiefly as an allusion to the lines in Milton's "Lycidas," referring to the herdsman's "lean and flashy songs" that "grate on their scrannel pipes of wretched straw."

Of Scand. origin. Prov. E. *scranny* thin, lean; cp. Swed. dialect and Norw. *skran*, thin, lean, dry.

**scrap** (skrāp), *n.* A small detached piece; a fragment; a small, cut-out picture for sticking in a scrap-book; a cutting from a newspaper; refuse, especially waste pieces of metal collected for melting down, etc.; (*pl.*) odds-and-ends; leavings. *v.t.* To condemn or throw aside as worn-out or useless. (F. *morceau*, *bout*, *fragment*, *extrait*, *rebut*, *déchet*, *rognures*, *ferraille*, *brides*, *restes*; *mettre au rebut*.)

Sheets of scraps, or small coloured pictures, with the outlines cut by machinery and attached to each other by various slips of uncut paper, are sold for the amusement of young children. The scraps may be separated and pasted in a *scrap-book* (*n.*), a book with large blank pages designed for this purpose, or for use by grown-ups for preserving cuttings from newspapers, etc. A dressmaker's workroom is usually strewn with scraps of cloth, remnants left when material is cut to shape.

Odds and ends of fish, from which the oil has been extracted, are compressed into what is called *scrap-cake* (*n.*). Outside a blacksmith's shop there is generally a *scrap-heap* (*n.*), onto which old horse-shoes and other pieces of useless metal are thrown. Obsolete warships are scrapped by the Admiralty, or condemned and sold to the ship-breakers. A machine that is described as being fit only for the scrap-heap is one that is worn out. A person is said to be thrown on the scrap-heap when he is dismissed from work on account of age or illness, and stands little chance of securing other employment.

Many people make a business of buying *scrap-iron* (*n.*), discarded or broken pieces of ironwork, or *scrap-metal* (*n.*), such as the clippings that accumulate in metal-working, and selling it to be recast, etc.

A newspaper or book is said to be *scrappy* (*skrāp' i, adj.*) if it is composed largely of scraps or detached items of information, or if it is poor in some parts and good in others. Some folk pick up their knowledge *scrappily* (*skrāp' i li, adv.*), that is, in small bits, so that the contents of their minds are characterized by their *scrappiness* (*skrāp' i nēs, n.*), which is the reverse of completeness or thoroughness.

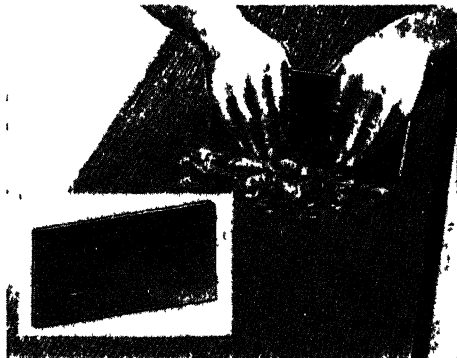
Of Scand. origin; from O. Norse *skrapa* scraps, odds and ends, from *skrapa* to scrape. SYN.: *n.* Bit, fragment, oddment, particle, remnant. ANT.: *v.* Whole.

**scrape** (*skrāp*), *v.t.* To level, smooth, clean, abrade or graze by rubbing with, or causing to rub against, something sharp, angular, or rough; to clean (off or out) thus; to scratch (out); to rub or draw along with a scraping noise; to excavate or form by scraping; to play (a violin) harshly; to get together or save with difficulty or a little at a time. *v.i.* To rub the surface of something with a sharp, angular, or rough edge, passed breadthwise over it; to pass (over) or rub (against) something with a grating noise; to make such a noise; to



Scraper.—A scraper used for scraping wooden ships and boats.

play a violin unskilfully; to pass (through, by) with difficulty; to be saving or miserly; to draw back the foot awkwardly when bowing. *n.* The act, sound, or effect of scraping; a scraping of the foot when bowing awkwardly; a difficult position, or serious trouble, especially as the result of an escapade. (If *aplaner, ratisser, gratter, racle, amasser péniblement, raboter, grincer, léser, ruer, trainer le pied, grattage, grincement, égratignure, embarras, mauvais pas.*)



Scraper.—The method of using a scraper in wood-work, and (inset) the type of scraper used in this work.

A cook scrapes potatoes, or draws the edge of a knife breadthwise over their surfaces, in order to scrape off the skin. Shaving is sometimes described as scraping one's chin. A motor-car may be said to scrape through a very narrow gateway, especially if the paint-work is scraped in the process. The natives of warm countries make crude utensils by scraping out, or removing the contents of, gourds.

The signature on a cheque is a mere scrape of the pen, or piece of writing, yet it is an all-important item, without which the cheque is worthless.

A candidate is said to scrape through an examination if he barely gets the number of marks needed. To scrape a bow is to make it clumsily, drawing back one foot while bending. One person is said to scrape acquaintance with another when he contrives to get to know him.

When assembling or repairing a machine, a mechanic may have to scrape down, scrape away, or reduce by scraping, certain parts, in order to make them fit. When numbers of people at a meeting deliberately scrape their feet on the floor and so drown the voice of an unpopular speaker, they are said to scrape him down.

A *scraper* (*skrāp' ér, n.*) is a person who scrapes, in any sense of the word, or one of the many kinds of tools or implements used in scraping. Some houses are provided with a metal scraper standing near the entrance door, and consisting of a metal plate on which callers scrape their boots to remove

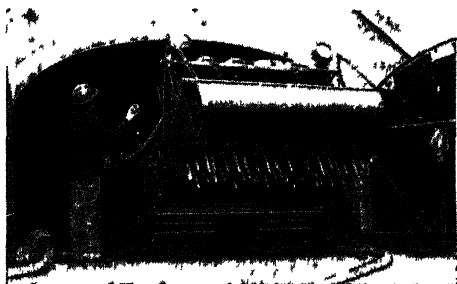
mud, etc. Men of the Stone Age used a flint scraper for the **scraping** (skrăp'ing, *n.*) of hair and flesh off skins

An oblong flint implement of the Stone Age, having a rounded end and a bevelled edge, is known to archaeologists as a scraper, because the form suggests that the tool was used for this purpose by primitive man. The noise made when an object scrapes against another is a **scraping** (skrăp'ing, *n.*) or a **scraping** (*adj.*) sound. Scrapings are detached pieces of material produced by scraping.

Of Scand. origin, from O. Norse *skræpa* to scratch with a sharp instrument (Dan *skrabe*), akin to Dutch *schrapen*, A-S *scrapen* and perhaps E. *sharp*. SYN.: *v.* Abrade, rub, sciatich.

**scrappy** (skrăp'i). This is an adjective formed from scrap. See under scrap.

**scratch** (skrăch), *v.t.* To mark or score the surface of with something sharp or rough: to wound slightly; to rub or scrape with the nails; to tear with nails or claws; to dig out with the claws; to cancel; to erase, or score (out); to withdraw (a horse) from a race; to form by scratching; to scrape (up, together). *v.i.* To use the nails or claws in digging, tearing, marking, scraping, etc.; to rub the skin with the nails; to scrape the ground, etc., as in searching; in sports, to resign from a tournament, race, etc.; in tennis, to play a fluke shot. *n.* A mark or sound produced by scratching; a spell of scratching; a slight wound; the line from which runners commence a race; a scratch-wig; (*pl.*) a horse-disease causing a chapped heel. *adj.* Got together anyhow; haphazard; nondescript. (F. *gratter*, *égratigner*, *fouiller*, *biffer*, *rayer*, *raturer*; *rayer*, *jouer des griffes*, *se gratter*, *fouiller*, *donner sa démission*; *coup d'ongle*, *égratignure*; *rassemblé pêle-mêle*.)



Scratch-cat. — A scratch-cat, a machine for cleaning the closed filter beds of reservoirs.

It is difficult to avoid being scratched by thorns when blackberrying. Scratches, however, soon heal, unless poisoning sets in. Some people have a habit of scratching their heads as a sign of perplexity. A dog scratches itself to relieve itching; a chicken scratches about in search of stray seeds. Rabbits, when kept in a run giving them access to the surface of the ground, are liable to scratch a hole under the netting and escape.

To come up to the scratch and to toe the scratch are expressions meaning not to shirk a thing, but to be present when wanted. The scratch, in this sense, is the mark or starting line from which runners commence a race. A scratch-race (*n.*) is one in which all competitors start from this line, on equal terms, as opposed to a handicap, in which nearly all the competitors receive a start.

Any sports tournament in which all players take part on level terms is called a scratch tournament (*n.*), and a player who neither receives nor owes points or strokes is called a scratch-player (*n.*). One who scratches, or resigns, from a contest is a scratcher (skrăch'er, *n.*) which also means a person or animal that scratches in any sense.

A scratchy (skrăch'i, *adj.*) pen is one which makes a scratching noise when used. A scratchy rowing crew—one got together at random—will probably row scratchily (skrăch'i li, *adv.*), that is, in scratchy or irregular time. Scratchiness (skrăch'i nés, *n.*) is the state or quality of being scratchy in any sense. A scratch-cat (*n.*) is a device for cleaning clogged filter beds. A small wig, worn to cover a bald part of the head, was formerly called a scratch-wig (*n.*).

There are two M.E. forms (1) *skrathen*, (2) *cracchen*. In (1) *s* = F. *es*-, cp. intensive Swed. *kratta* to scrape; (2) = assumed *kratsen*; cp. Swed. *kratsa*, Dan. *kradse*, M. Dutch *kratsen*, Dutch *krassen*, O.H.G. *chrasson*, G. *kratzen* to scratch, scrape. SYN.: *v.* Cancel, scrape, tear. *adj.* Haphazard, nondescript

**scrawl** (skrawl), *v.t.* To write hurriedly and carelessly. *v.i.* To scribble. *n.* A piece of hasty or illegible writing; a badly executed drawing. (F. *griffonner*, *faire des pattes de mouche*; *gribouiller*; *grimoire*.)

A hurried, careless writer is called a scrawler (skrawl'er, *n.*) and is said to write in a scrawly (skrawl'i, *n.*) or slovenly way. A poor versifier is contemptuously described as a mere scrawler of rhymes.

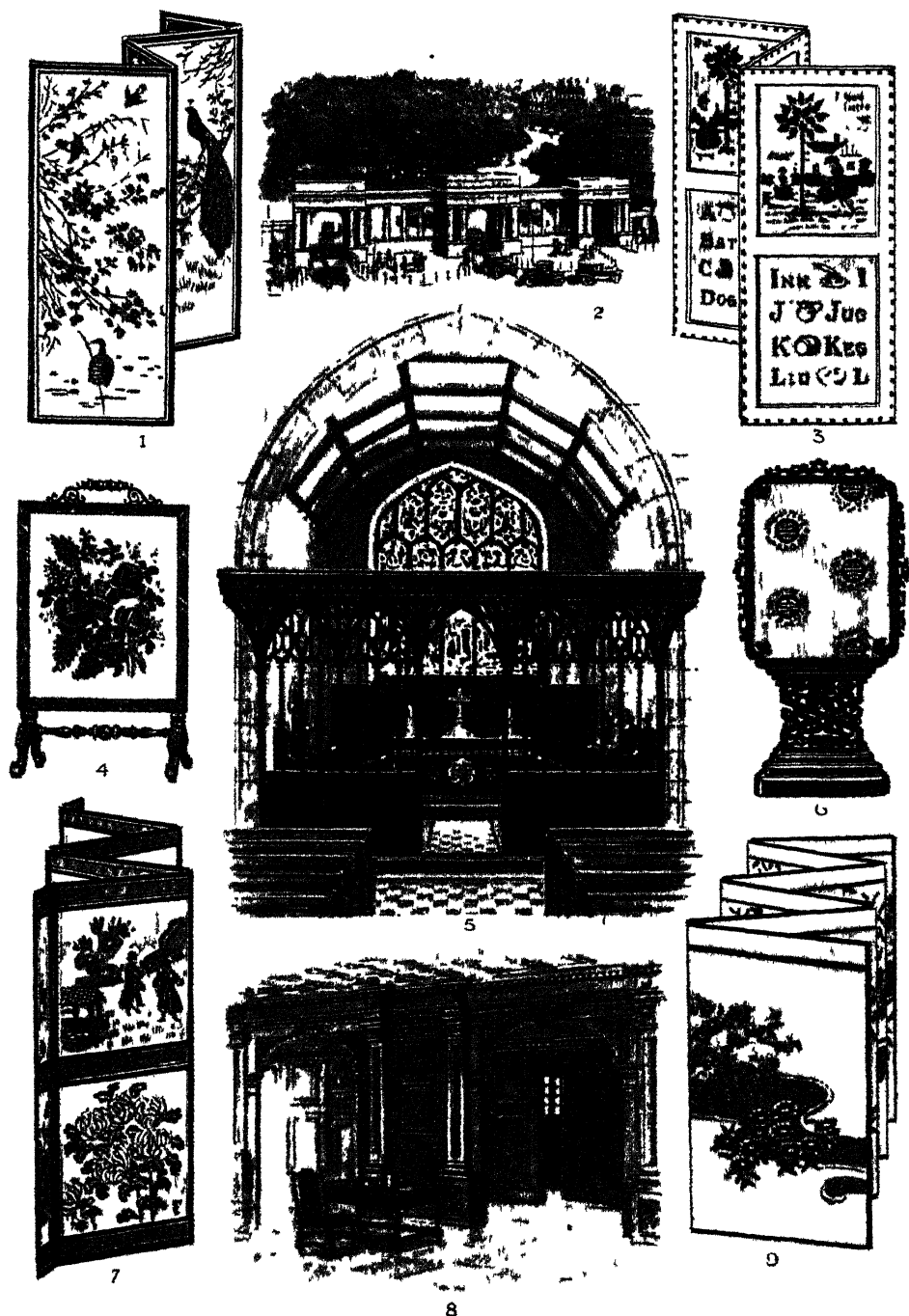
Perhaps M.E. *scrawlen* to sprawl; cp. *crawl* *sprawl*, *scrabble*. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* scribble.

**scray** (skră), *n.* The common tern or sea-swallow. (F. *sterne*, *hirondelle de mer*.)

Of Celtic origin; cp. Breton *skrav*, Welsh *yscraen*.

**scream** (skrēm), *v.i.* To utter a piercing, prolonged cry of pain or alarm; to make a loud, harsh noise; of engines, to whistle or hoot; to laugh loudly. *v.t.* To say in a screaming tone. *n.* A loud, shrill cry as of pain or distress; a screech. (F. *pousser un grand cri*, *hurler*, *grincer*; *crier*; *cri perçant*, *hurlement*.)

A child that screams from fright, an enraged person who screams out a command, or even a soprano singer with a piercing voice, may be termed a screamer (skrēm'er, *n.*). In golf, a screamer is a long-distance stroke so named from the sound made by the ball as it passes through the air. This name is also given to a small group of South American



Screen—The screens illustrated are as follow: 1. Chinese screen, made of feathers. 2. Architectural screen at Hyde Park Corner, London, designed by Decimus Burton (1800-1831). 3. Nursery screen. 4. Fire-screen of framed needlework. 5. Rood-screen in a church. 6. Chinese lacquer and embroidery screen and stand. 7. Chinese screen of glass and paper. 8. Hall screen in an English manor-house. 9. Japanese paper screen.





water-birds of the genera *Palamedea* and *Chauna*, which utter harsh, screaming (skrēm' ing, *adj.*) cries. The kamichi or horned screamer (*P. cornuta*) and the crested screamer (*C. chavaria*) are typical species. Zoologists consider them to be allied to both the ducks and the herons. In colloquial language, a joke is said to be **screamingly** (skrēm' ing li, *adv.*) funny if it makes people scream or shout with laughter. The whistle of a locomotive has a high **screamy** (skrēm' i *adj.*) note. This adjective, and **screaminess** (skrēm' i nēs, *n.*), meaning a screamy quality, are more or less colloquial words.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. **screamen**; cp. O. Norse *skreema*, Swed. *skrama*, to cry out, terrify, from *skran* a scream. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Howl, screech, shriek.

**scree** (skrē), *n.* Loose fragments of rock on a slope, that slide down when trodden on; a steep slope covered with this. (F. *pente rocailleuse*.)

Screes are one of the chief difficulties encountered by the mountaineer in certain parts of the world. A scree resembles on a larger scale the end of a dump-heap of a quarry. Cliffs are often half buried in scree.

From O. Norse *skritha* to glide, slip, akin to G. *schreiten* to step, stride.

**screech** (skrēch), *v.i.* To utter a shrill, harsh sound. *v.t.* To utter or say in such a tone. *n.* A shrill, harsh, or uncanny cry. (F. *pousser un cri aigu, crier; hurler; cri aigu*.)

Screech and shriek are forms of the same word, screech being used more often of animals, such as parrots, which have a shrill, strident cry. An owl that utters harsh screeches, especially the barn-owl, is called a **screech-owl** (*n.*). A woman singer with a metallic, discordant voice is said to screech out her top notes, and her voice could be said to have a **screechy** (skrēch' i, *adj.*) quality.

Imitative. M.E. *scriken, schriken*; cp. O. Norse *skraekja*, Swed. *skrika*, Dan. *skrige*. See shriek. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Scream, shriek

**screed** (skrēd), *n.* A tiresome and lengthy harangue or writing; a strip of plaster or a wooden batten placed on a wall at intervals as a guide in plastering. (F. *harangue, tirade, moulure*.)

A tirade or a long list of grievances reeled off by a discontented person is termed a **screed**. In plastering, the screeds divide the surface of the wall into upright compartments. They are carefully levelled and plumbed, to act as guides for a straight-edge

run over them when the plaster between is levelled.

A variant of **shred**. The first meaning (harangue) is figurative for a long shred or strip.

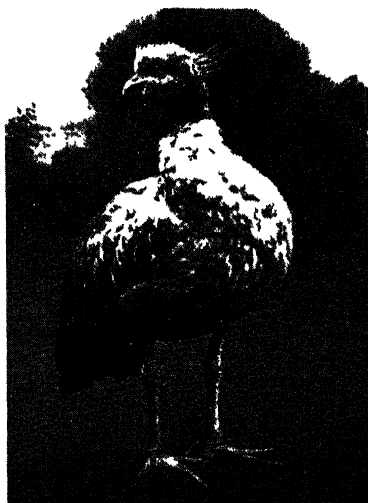
**screen** (skrēn), *n.* A partition that separates, without completely cutting off, one part of a room or church from the remainder, especially one dividing the nave from the chancel of a church; that which serves to protect, shelter, or hide; a movable piece of furniture serving as a protection from draughts, heat, etc.; in electricity, a casing, etc., proof against induction; a sheet on to which pictures are thrown by a magic lantern; a large sieve, a glass sheet ruled with fine lines interposed between a process camera and the object photographed. *v.i.* To hide from sight; to protect, to sift (coal, etc.); to shelter or protect from injury, censure, inconvenience, etc.; to hide partly or completely from view. (F. *jubé, abri, écran, paravent, crible; voiler, couvrir, protéger, passer au crible*.)

In some churches the choir is enclosed by a screen, the part at the western end, leading into the chancel, being called the rood screen. This may be of wood, stone, or iron, and is often highly ornamented with pinnacles, niches, canopies and statues. The screens used in houses to screen people in a room from draughts, etc., generally take the form of a light framework, having two or more hinged leaves covered with fabric. A fire-screen, for keeping off the heat, may consist of a sheet of glass in a metal frame.

Trees may screen a house from view; a wall may screen a traveller from a biting wind. Sometimes a person who deserves censure is screened, or protected, by his friends. In modern naval warfare smoke screens are used to conceal the movements of ships. Sometimes a general sends out a screen, or detachment of troops, with the object of misleading the enemy as to the movements of the main body.

Various devices for controlling the passage of light through a photographic lens are called screens—a screen of yellow glass, for instance, being used to cut out the blue rays. In the making of photographs for half-tone blocks (see *under* half), a glass screen covered with a network of fine lines is used to break up the negative into dots of varying sizes corresponding to the light and shade of the object photographed.

The magneto of an aeroplane engine is enclosed in an iron casing called a magnetic



Screamer. — The crested screamer, a South American water-bird which has a harsh cry.

screen, which prevents the electric waves given out by the magneto from interfering with the wireless equipment.

In wireless telegraphy a screen is a casing of metal completely enclosing apparatus to prevent etheric waves affecting it. An aerial is said to be subject to screening if trees or buildings interfere with waves reaching it.

A machine called a screening-machine (*n.*) is used to sort coal, stones, or other broken materials into sizes and rid it of screenings (*skrēn' ingz*, *n.pl.*), the smallest particles.

M.E. *screen*. O.F. *escrēn*, *escran(ne)*, probably from O.H.G. *skirm*, *skerm*, (G. *schirm*) screen. SYN.: *n.* Protection, shield. *v.* Conceal, protect, shelter, shield.

**screw** (*skroo*), *n.* A cylinder of metal or wood with a spiral ridge or groove running round the outside or inside; a mechanical appliance in which the principle of the screw is used to exert power, etc.; a rotating shaft with spiral blades propelling a ship or air craft; a steamer propelled by one or more screws; a turn of a screw; a sideways motion like that of a screw; a twist; a small twisted parcel (of); an unsound horse or cow. *v.t.* To fasten or tighten with screws; to turn (a screw); to twist; to distort; to oppress; to extort. *v.i.* To turn as a screw; to move spirally or obliquely; to swerve. (F. *vis*, *écrou*, *héllice*, *rouleau*; *visser*, *tordre*, *opprimer*, *extorquer*; *se visser*, *dévier*.)

The screw is one of the simple mechanical powers, and acts like a wedge. It has been thought that Archimedes (287-212 B.C.) invented the screw, and it is known that the ancient Romans used screws in their wine-presses, but the screw did not come into general use, owing to the difficulties of manufacture, until the nineteenth century. A screw-thread can be cut on the inside of a hollow object, as well as on the outside, a nut being, in fact, a short screw.

To screw up a box is to fasten the cover down with screws; the contents are said to be screwed up inside. To screw up a piece of paper is to twist or crumple it. When

given an unpleasant task it is necessary to screw up one's courage, that is, to gather resolution, in order to face the task with determination. On no account should one screw up one's face, or show displeasure by a contorted expression. In a figurative sense, a grasping person is said to screw money out of others.

A screw-coupling (*n.*) is a short connecting length of pipe having threads turning in opposite directions at each end. By means of this coupler, two pipes or rods can be joined end to end. The threads of screws are cut by a machine or hand-tool called a screw-cutter (*n.*). A screw has to be twisted into its socket, and tightened or loosened by means of a screw-driver (*n.*), a tool shaped like a blunt chisel, the end of which fits into a slot cut in the head of the screw. A screw-eye (*n.*) is a screw with a ring in place of a slotted head. The cord by which a picture hangs is usually attached to screw-eyes fixed in the frame.

Electric lifts are worked by a screw-gear (*n.*), or worm-gear, which consists in its simplest form of an endless screw engaging with the teeth of a cog-wheel.

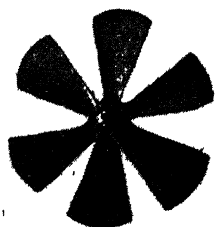
A hoisting or lifting jack, operated by a screw, is called a screw-jack (*n.*), which is also the name of an implement used by dentists for spacing crowded teeth. A screw-pile (*n.*) is a pile or post with a large screw on its lower end. It is sunk into the ground by being screwed or twisted, instead of being hammered.

A screw-pine (*n.*) is any one of the tropical trees and shrubs belonging to the genus *Pandanus*. These plants have long narrow leaves arranged in a spiral tuft. A steamship driven by a screw-propeller (*n.*), usually called its screw, or its propeller, is a screw-steamer (*n.*)—a word abbreviated to *s.s.* before the names of vessels.

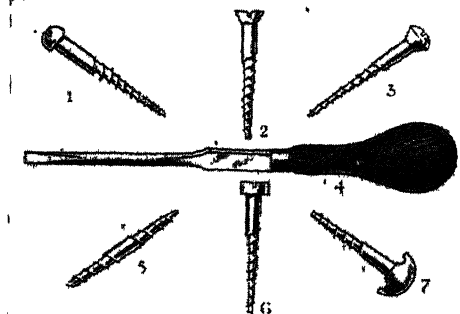
A screw-wrench (*n.*), or screw-spanner (*n.*), is a wrench whose jaws can be adjusted by a screw to fit nuts of any size, or else a tool for turning large screws, etc., with angular heads. A bolt that can be screwed or twisted is screwable (*skroo' äbl*, *adj.*). A screwer (*skroo' er*, *n.*) is a screw-driver or a person who uses one.

M.E. *scrue*, O.F. *escroue*, perhaps from Low G. *schruve*; cp. M. Dutch *schroove*, Dutch *schroef*, G. *schraube*, O. Norse *skrúfa*, or perhaps connected with L. *scrobis* ditch, L.L. = hole made by swine in rooting up, or ultimately with *scroll*. By some derived from L. *scrōfa* sow, from the latter word being used of a mechanical appliance. See *scroll*.

**scribal** (*skrib' äł*). This is an adjective formed from *scribe*. See under *scribe*.



Screw-propeller. — The screw-propeller of the "Great Britain" built in 1845.



Screw.—1. Round-head screw. 2. Counter-head screw. 3. Raised-head screw. 4. Screw-driver. 5. Dowell screw. 6. Cheese-head screw. 7. Gutter-spout screw.

**scribble** [ɪ] (skrib' l), *v.i.* To write hastily or without regard to legibility or correctness of style; to scrawl meaningless lines, etc. (on, over). *v.t.* To write hurriedly or carelessly. *n.* Hurried, careless, or worthless writing; something written in this way; a meaningless scrawl. (F. *écrivasser*, *grifonner*; *gribouiller*; *griffonnage*.)

Young children imitate the flowing handwriting of copy-books by scribbling wavy or zigzag lines on paper. The hastily scribbled letters of some adults are, at first sight, almost as meaningless. A journalist, with a jocular assumption of modesty, may say that he scribbles for a living, when he means that his profession is journalism. A piece of writing with little literary style is sometimes described contemptuously as a mere scribble, or less usually, as a scribblement (skrib' l mēnt, *n.*), and a writer of no reputation is condemned as a scribbler (skrib' lēr, *n.*), which ordinarily means one who scribbles.

Careless handwriting may also be termed a scribble-scrabble (*n.*), and one who scrawls, or writes scribbingly (skrib' ling li, *adv.*), may be said to scribble-scrabble (*v.i.*). The cheap kind of writing-paper named scribbling-paper (*n.*) is used for hasty notes, etc.

From *scribe* and suffix *-le* (frequentative); cp. L.L. *scribillare*, O.H.G. *scribilōn*. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Scrawl.

**scribble** [2] (skrib' l), *v.t.* To card (wool or cotton) roughly or coarsely; to pass (wool, etc.) through a scribbler.

In the preparation of woollen yarn for spinning, the wool is passed through a series of carding machines, which comb and arrange the fibres. In the first machine of the series, called a scribbler (skrib' lēr, *n.*) or scribbling-machine (*n.*), the wool is scribbled, or coarsely carded.

Cp. Swed. *skrubbla* frequentative of *skrubba* to scrub hard.

**scribe** (skrib), *n.* A writer; the copyist of an old manuscript, etc.; in Jewish history, an official copier and explainer of the Jewish law; a public official employed in ancient nations to keep accounts, etc.; a sharp-pointed instrument for making lines on wood, metal, etc. *v.t.* To mark with this. (F. *écrivain*, *scribe*, *aiguille à tracer*, *style*; *tracer*.)

The Jewish Scribes were a distinct class in Israel, after the Captivity. They gave advice on points of religious law and were closely associated with the Pharisees. In New Testament days, they were a powerful class, and strongly opposed the teaching of Christ. In a mock-serious way, an author may be termed a scribe. Old manuscripts contain numbers of scribal (skrib' āl, *adj.*) errors, made by their scribes in the course of transcription, or copied without correction from earlier versions. Such errors help scholars to determine the dates of manuscripts.

The scribe (skrib' ēr, *n.*), scribing-awl (*n.*), scribing-iron (*n.*), and scribing-tool (*n.*) are

kinds of sharp-pointed instruments used by joiners, metal-workers, etc., to make guiding lines or marks on the materials they are handling. Where circles have to be scribed, a pair of scribing-compasses (*n.pl.*) is used.

F., from L. *scriba*, from *scribere* to write, literally to scratch (with a stylus).



Scribe.—A scribe writing a book in the seclusion of a monastery.

**scrim** (skrim), *n.* A strong linen or cotton cloth, used for lining upholstery.

Of doubtful origin.

**scrimmage** (skrim' āj), *n.* A confused struggle; a rough-and-tumble fight; a Rugby football scrimmage. (F. *échauffourée*, *bagarre*.)

Variant of *skirmish*. See *skirmish*. SYN.: Scrum, scrimmage, scuffle, tussle.

**scrimp** (skrimp), *v.t.* To stint, or skimp. *v.i.* To be niggardly or sparing. (F. *priver*; *lésiner*.)

A person may scrimp himself of food or try to subsist on a scrumpy (skrimp' i, *adj.*) or scanty diet.

Sc. *scrimp* scanty; cp. Dutch *krimpen*, G. *schrumpfen* to shrink, shrivel, E. *shrimp*, *shrink*. SYN.: Limit, skimp, stint.

**scrimshaw** (skrim' shaw), *v.t.* To decorate (ivory, shells, etc.) with carvings and coloured designs. *v.i.* To do work of this kind. *n.* An example of such work.

On the old sailing ships time sometimes dragged heavily, and the sailors occupied themselves between the watches with various handicrafts, such as scrimshawing shells or the teeth of whales. Many of these scrimshaws are now preserved in museums, and are remarkable for their painstaking and delicate workmanship.

Sailor's slang, or from a person's name.

**scrinium** (skri' ni ūm), *n.* A case or cylindrical box used by the ancient Romans for holding rolled manuscripts. *pl.* *scrinia* (skri' ni ā). (F. *scrinium*.)

L. See *shrine*.

**scrip** [1] (skrip), *n.* A provisional certificate issued by a joint-stock company, etc., in return for money invested, entitling the holder to a formal share-certificate, when all instalments have been paid; such certificates collectively. (F. *titre, action provisoire*.)

The allotment of new stocks and shares is now usually made by means of scrip. The scrip-holder (*n.*) becomes a shareholder when he completes the necessary payments, and exchanges his scrip for share certificates.

Abbreviation of *subscription receipt*.

**scrip** [2] (skrip), *n.* A small bag; a wallet. (F. *escarcelle, sacoché*.)

This word is now archaic. In descriptions of mediaeval life, the satchels of pilgrims, travellers, and beggars are called scrips.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *scrippe* (L.L. *scrippum*), perhaps O. Norse *skreppa* bag, wallet, akin to *scrap*, being made of a piece of stuff, and *scarf*.

**script** (skript), *n.* A kind of writing; a system of written characters; handwriting; style of handwriting; printed type imitating handwriting; an original legal document. (F. *écriture, anglaise, titre*.)

The cuneiform or wedge-shaped writing of the ancient Assyrians and Babylonians is one of the oldest known forms of script. We can speak of handwriting that is easy to read as being a clear script. Script shorthand is shorthand that looks like long-hand. A room for writing, especially one set apart in a monastery for copying manuscripts, is called a **scriptorium** (skrip tōr' i ūm, *n.*)—*pl. scriptoria* (skrip tōr' i ā). **Scriptorial** (skrip tōr' i āl, *adj.*) means having to do with writing.

M.E. *scriit*, O.F. *escript*, from L. *scriptum* something written, neuter of *scriplus*, p.p. of *scribere* to write. SYN.: Handwriting, writing.

**scripture** (skrip' chūr), *n.* A sacred writing or book, especially the Bible; a text or passage from the Bible; writing or a writing. (F. *écriture sainte, texte, écriture*.)

By Scripture, Holy Scripture (*n.*), or the Scriptures (skrip' chūrz, *n.pl.*), Christians mean the Bible. Among the scriptures of other religions are the Koran of the Mohammedans, the Vedas of the Hindus, and—a late example—the Granth of the Sikhs.

A statement has scriptural (skrip' chūr al, *adj.*) authority if it is based upon or borne

out by the Scriptures. **Scripturalism** (skrip' chūr āl izm, *n.*) is the practice of the scripturalist (skrip' chūr āl ist, *n.*), one who observes the Scriptures very closely. **Scripturally** (skrip' chūr āl li, *adv.*) means in a Scriptural manner or in accordance with the Scriptures. Teaching has scripturalness (skrip' chūr āl nēs, *n.*), or scripturality (skrip' chūr āl' i ti, *n.*), if it is scriptural or in accordance with the Scriptures. A **Scripture-reader** (*n.*) is a person employed to read the Scriptures to people who are unable to read for themselves.

O.F. *escripture*, from L. *scriptūra* a writing, verbal *n.* from *scribere* to write.

**scrivener** (skriv' ner), *n.* One who writes; a copyist; a notary. (F. *copiste, greffier, notaire*.)

This old term was applied to various classes of persons who had to do with writing. It was used of professional penmen, of persons who drew up contracts, or copied out documents, of notaries, and attorneys, financial agents, and money-lenders. The original members of the Scriveners' Company, one of the livery companies of the City of London, were notaries and attorneys. Writer's cramp is also known as **scrivener's palsy** (*n.*).

The term **scrivening** (skriv' ning, *n.*) is sometimes applied to writing, especially of a mechanical or laborious character. **Scrivenery** (skriv' nēr i, *n.*) is a word sometimes used for writing, particularly as considered from the point of view of penmanship, and also for a room in which scriveners work.

Earlier *scriven*, with later addition of agent suffix *-er*. M.E. *scrivren*, from O.F. *escrivain*, from L.L. *scribānus* scribe, notary, from L. *scribere* to write. SYN.: Clerk, copyist, notary, scribe.

**scrobe** (skrōb), *n.* A groove on the side of the head of weevils, into which the bases of the antennae fit.

Any small pit or depression is called by biologists a **scrobicule** (skrō' bi kŭl, *n.*), a term specially applied to the smooth area round the tubercles of a sea-urchin. Parts of plants or animals which have numerous small depressions on their surface are said to be **scrobiculate** (skrō bik' ū lāt, *adj.*), or **scrobiculated** (skrō bik' ū lāt ēd, *adj.*).

Anything pertaining to scrobicules may be called **scrobicular** (skrō bik' ū lār, *adj.*).

L. *scrobis* ditch, depression, groove.



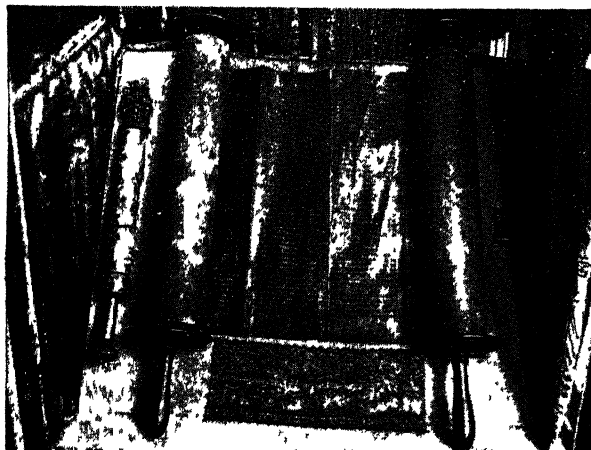
Scriptural. — A scriptural incident, "Christ Washing Peter's Feet." From the painting by Frederic Shields.

**scrofula** (skrof' ū lā), *n.* A tuberculous disease, characterized by swelling of the lymphatic glands of the neck. (F. *scrofula*.)

The disease was formerly called the king's evil, because **scrofulous** (skrof' ū lūs, *adj.*) sufferers used to be touched by the royal hand, a proceeding which was supposed to cure them. Samuel Johnson, who was **scrofulously** (skrof' ū lūs lī, *adv.*) affected from birth, was touched by Queen Anne, but never got rid of his **scrofulness** (skrof' ū lūs nes, *n.*).

*L.* = little pig, dim. of *scrofa* sow, perhaps from the swellings resembling little pigs.

**scroll** (skrōl), *n.* A roll of parchment or paper; an old book in this form; a term for various ornaments and objects that suggest by their spiral or flowing lines a parchment roll; a list or record of names; a copy or draft. *v.t.* To write on or as on a scroll; to draft; to roll into a scroll; to decorate with scrolls. *v.i.* To curl up like a scroll. (F. *rouleau*, *rôle*; *rouler*, *orner de spirales*; *s'enrouler*.)



Scroll.—The Jewish Scroll of the Law. An early form of book was a long scroll mounted on rollers.

An early form of book was a long scroll of parchment with a roller attached to each end. To read the book, the parchment was rolled off one roller on to the other. Among the various things called scroll, are the ornaments on Ionic capitals, the head of instruments of the violin family, the ribbon bearing an heraldic motto, the ribbon coming from the mouths of speakers in mediaeval pictures and tapestries, and a flourish in writing.

Old ships sometimes had a decoration at the bows called a **scroll-head** (*n.*), carved into somewhat the same shape as the head of a violin. A **scroll-saw** (*n.*) is a narrow saw strained in a frame like a fretsaw, for cutting curves and scrolls. Many iron gates are decorated with **scroll-work** (*n.*), which is ornamentation in scrolls or spirals.

Dim. of M.E. *scroue*, *scroue*, from O F. *escroue*, perhaps from M. Dutch *schroode* shred, strip, akin to E. *shred*, but cp. *screw*.

**Scrophularia** (skrof ū lār' i ā), *n.* A genus of plants belonging to the order Scrophulariaceae, comprising the figworts. (F. *scrophulaire*.)

**Scrophulariaceous** (skrof ū lār i ā' shūs, *adj.*) plants usually have angular stems and bear small purple or yellow flowers. *Scrophularia aquatica* and *S. nodosa* are common British plants found beside streams.

So called as being a supposed remedy for **scrofula**.

**scrub** (skrüb), *v.t.* To rub hard, in order to clean; to rub with something rough; to clean coal-gas with a scrubber. *v.i.* To rub a thing hard, especially in order to clean it; figuratively, to drudge. *n.* An act of scrubbing or being scrubbed; a stunted tree or other plant; a thicket of stunted bushes or trees; land covered with the same; a hard or worn-out broom or brush; a worthless animal; a mean or insignificant person; a drudge. (F. *nettoyer à tour de bras*, *écurer*, *décrasser*; *frotter*, *travailler sans relâche*; *nettoyage*, *taillis*, *pauvre sire*, *souffre-douleur*.)

Floors of rooms and decks of ships have to be scrubbed to keep them clean. Certain areas of Australia are covered with scrub, in the thickest parts of which lives the scrub-bird (*n.*), a bird about the size of a small thrush. There are two species, *Atrichornis clamosa* and *A. rufescens*. The males imitate the notes of other birds.

Several different kinds of American dwarf oak are called scrub-oak (*n.*). That found in the New England states is a shrub, while the scrub-oak of the Rocky Mountains is a small tree.

A scrubber (skrüb' ēr, *n.*) is a person who scrubs, or something used for scrubbing or cleaning. The scrubber of a gas producer

which generates gas for a gas-engine is a chamber fitted with broken coke. The coke is kept drenched with water from a spray, and as the gas passes up through it the dust in the gas is washed out.

A person who scrubs generally uses a stiff brush called a scrubbing-brush (*n.*), which is kept wet with water or soap-suds. Clothes are scrubbed on a scrubbing-board (*n.*), a ribbed surface of wood, zinc, or glass.

Plants and trees are scrubby (skrüb' i, *n.*) if stunted; land is scrubby if covered with scrub. People or things that are paltry, insignificant, or shabby-looking may be called scrubby. The state or quality of being scrubby in any sense of the word is scrubbiness (skrüb' i nes, *n.*).

Cp. Swed. *skrubba*, Dutch *schrobben*, Low G. *schrubben*, perhaps akin to *scrape*, in sense of sweep with broom or brush, from the *n.* which is a variant of *shrub*. SYN.: *v.* Rub, scour. *n.* Brushwood, undergrowth.

**scruff** (skrűf), *n.* The nape of the neck. (F. *nuque*.)

The scruff of the neck is a good place to seize a person or animal by, and it is chiefly in this connexion that the word is used.

Earlier *scuff*(t) of Scand. origin. O. Norse *skopt* hair; cp. O.H.G. *scuft*, G. *schopf* hair on top of head.



Scrummage.—The scrum-half with the ball after it has been heeled out of the scrum, or scrummage, in a game of Rugby football.

**scrummage** (skrűm' aj), *n.* In Rugby football the ordered struggle for the ball by the forwards of the opposing sides; a confused struggle. Other forms are *scrum* (skrűm) and *scrimmage* (skrim' aj).

The eight forwards of each team usually form the scrummage, which can only take place in the field of play. The half-back who plays close behind the scrum is called the *scrum-half* (*n.*).

See *scrimmage*.

**scrunch** (skrűnsh). This is another form of *crunch*. See *crunch*.

**scruple** (skroo' pl), *n.* A weight of twenty grains, the third part of a dram in apothecaries' weight; a very small part, quantity or amount; a thing that troubles the conscience or the mind; a doubt or hesitation as regards a question of right or wrong, duty, expediency, etc. *v.i.* To have scruples; to hesitate, especially on conscientious grounds. (F. *scrupule*; *avoir des scrupules*, *hésiter*.)

If we hesitate before doing a thing because we think it may not be the right or proper course to take, we are said to have scruples about it or to scruple to do it. A *scrupulous* (skroo' pű lűs, *adj.*) person is either one who is very conscientious, or one who is afraid of not doing the correct thing. Delicate instruments are made with the most scrupulous care, to ensure precise accuracy. Hospital wards are kept scrupulously (skroo' pű lűs li, *adv.*) clean.

The quality of being scrupulous is *scrupulosity* (skroo pű los' i ti, *n.*), or *scrupulousness* (skroo' pű lűs nűs, *n.*).

F. *scrupule*, L. *scrűpulus* (dim. of *scrűpus*) small sharp stone, smallest division of weight, difficult, doubt. SYN. *n.* Doubt, hesitation. *v.* Hesitate.

**scrutator** (skroo taa' tőr), *n.* One who examines closely; a scrutiner. (F. *scrutateur*.)

From *scrűtātus*, p.p. of L. *scrűtārī* to examine with great care, from *scrűta* broken stuff, rags, old clothes.

**scrutiny** (skroo' ti ni), *n.* Close or critical examination: an official examination of votes at an election to see whether the result is correct; in the early Church the examination of those about to receive baptism; a method of electing the Pope or other ecclesiastical official by ballot. (F. *examen*, *scrutin*.)

When going through the accounts of a business an accountant subjects them to a scrutiny. Sometimes, when the voting at an election has been very close, the unsuccessful candidate may demand what is called a scrutiny, to make quite sure that the votes have been counted correctly and to reject any votes wrongly given. The officials who carry this out, or

persons who watch the counting of votes, are called *scrutineers* (skroo ti nűrz', *n.pl.*), their duty being to scrutinize (skroo' ti niz, *v.t.*), or examine very closely, the votes that have been given, and to see that the rules of voting have been observed.

Anyone who scrutinizes, in the general sense of observing critically, is a *scrutinizer* (skroo' ti niz őr, *n.*) and acts *scrutinizingly* (skroo' ti niz ing li, *adv.*).

L. *scrűtinium*, from *scrűtārī* to search carefully, from *scrűta* old broken stuff, rags, etc. SYN.: Examination, inquiry, investigation.

**scry** (skri), *v.i.* To see visions, alleged to be significant, in a globe of crystal or other substance; to act as a crystal-gazer.

This old word has been revived by those interested in psychical research, who now use it as a regular technical term. A *scryer* (skri' őr, *n.*) is a crystal-gazer.

Shortened from *des-cry*. See *descry*.

**scud** (skűd), *v.i.*

To fly, sail, run, etc. swiftly along; to be driven swiftly by the wind; of a ship, to run before the wind with scarcely any or no sail. *v.t.* To pass quickly over. *n.* The act of scudding; light or gale-driven clouds; spray, foam, or light rain blown by the wind; a gust of wind; a hand-in-hand figure in skating. (F. *s'enfuir*, *courir*, *four devant le vent*; *faits précipités*, *nuage vaporeux*, *embrun*, *bouffée*.)



Scud.—A ship scudding before the wind.

In a storm clouds scud across the sky. Flying scud, blown from the crests of waves, stings our faces. Tennyson, in "The 'How' and the 'Why,'" writes: "The black owl scuds down the mellow twilight."

Perhaps an altered form of a verb from *scut* a hare's tail, thence the hare itself and its fast running. It is usually derived from Dan. *skyde* to shoot, *skud* shot. See *scuttle* [3].

**scudo** (skoo' dō), *n.* An old Italian coin. *pl.* *scudi* (skoo' dē).

The average value of the scudo was about four shillings. It was usually a silver coin, but in some of the Italian states it was of gold.

From L. *scutum* shield.

**scuff** (skūf), *v.i.* To drag the feet in walking. *v.t.* To scrape with the feet; to wear by treading; to strike in passing; to wipe off lightly. *n.* The act or sound of scuffing; a gust; a rough crowd. (F. *trainner les pieds*; *piétiner*, *fouler avec les pieds*, *effleurer*, *essuyer*; *froufrou*, *bouffée*, *cohue*.)

This word is not often used in England, except in the country parts, but it is fairly common in Scotland, where they speak of a worn carpet as scuffed (skūf, *adj.*) or scuffy (skūf' i, *adj.*).

Perhaps imitative. See *scuffle*.

**scuffle** (skūf' l), *v.i.* To fight confusedly; to scramble, or move with effort. *v.t.* To put (on, out, etc.), in a confused way. *n.* A scrambling fight; a shuffling of feet; confused speech. (F. *se chamailler*, *se battre*, *bagarre*, *mêlée*, *babil*.)

The commonest uses of this word are to denote a disorderly, rough-and-tumble fight, and to take part in such a struggle.

Of Scand. origin. Cp. Swed. *skuffa* to push, jog, shove. See *shuffle*, shove. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Scramble, shuffle, tussle.

**scuffy** (skūf' i). For this word see *under* *scuff*.

**scull** (skūl), *n.* A short light oar used as one of a pair to propel a boat; a longer oar that is twisted from side to side over the

stern of a boat; the act of sculling; (*pl.*) a sculling race. *v.t.* To propel with or as with a scull or sculls; to make (a stroke) in sculling. *v.i.* To propel a boat in this way; of a fish, to propel itself. (F. *aviron à couple*, *godille*; *ramer*, *godiller*.)

A scull is shorter and lighter than a rowing oar, and a pair can be used by one person. The longer scull at the stern of a boat is used by regular boatmen for very short journeys. A fish sculls itself with its tail, which it uses as a propeller. A sculler (skūl' ēr, *n.*) means one who sculls or a boat for sculling.

Perhaps a variant of *skull*, in the sense of bowl, hollowed blade. See *skull*.

**scullery** (skūl' ēr i), *n.* A room in which the washing of pots, dishes and other dirty work of a house is done; a back kitchen. (F. *lavoir de cuisine*.)

O.F. *escu(e)lerie*, from *escuele* dish, from L. *scutella* dish, dim. of *scutra* flat tray or dish.

**scullion** (skūl' i ōn), *n.* A boy or man employed to clean pots and dishes and do other menial work in the kitchen. (F. *marmiteau*.)

O.F. *escou(v)illon* a dish-clout, dim. from L. *scōpa* brush, broom, perhaps blended with F. *souillon* scullion, from F. *souiller* to be dirty.

**sculp** (skūlp), *v.t.* To sculpture.

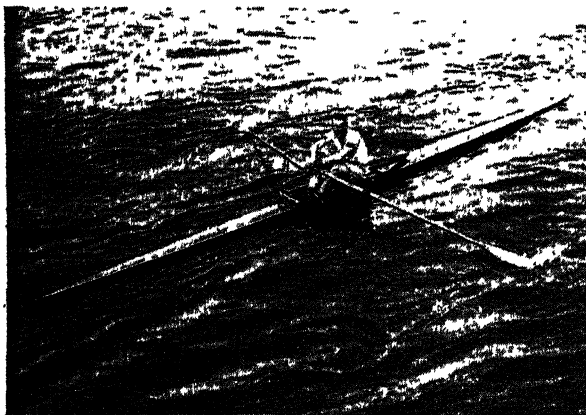
This is a shortened form of the word *sculpture*, chiefly used colloquially or jocularly. See *sculpture*.

**sculpin** (skūl' pin), *n.* A name given to various spiny fishes, mostly uncatable, many of which crawl or swim feebly at the bottom of the sea. (F. *uranoscope*.)

The beautifully coloured common dragonet (*Calionymus lyra*) of British shores is sometimes called the sculpin. In America the term is applied to various fishes of the family Cottidae, such as *Cottus scorpius*, the daddy sculpin or great sculpin, or sea-scorpion, and to some members of the family Scorpaenidae. The sculpin of Oliver Wendell Holmes's "The Professor at the Breakfast Table" was *Cottus virginianus*, described by the genial author as "a little water-beast which pretends to consider itself a fish." Some of the genus are said to build nests for their young.

Probably a corruption of *scorpene*, a fish of the genus *Scorpaena*, Gr. *skorpaina*, a prickly fish. See *scorpaena*.

**sculpture** (skūlp' chūr), *n.* The act of carving or cutting stone, wood, metal, plaster or clay, into a design or form; the art of producing figures or groups in hard or soft materials; such a figure or group; carved work generally; sculpture-like marking on the surface of an animal or plant. *v.t.* To represent in sculpture; to decorate with sculpture. (F. *sculpture*, *ciselure* *sculpter*, *ormer de sculpture*.)



Sculling.—The victor in a sculling match resting on his sculls after beating his rival. His boat, specially built for sculling, is called a sculler.

The term sculpture is applied chiefly to works of considerable size in stone and bronze, similar work on a smaller scale in, say, wood or ivory being called carving. The raised or sunk markings on a shell or a seed are called sculpture, and in physical geography the word is used of the action of water or sand in carving or changing the forms of the land surface.



Sculpture.—A boldly executed sculpture of Roald Amundsen, the Norwegian explorer, by F. A. Frølich.

There are two main forms of sculpture. One is called sculpture in the round, which shows all sides of an object, as of a statue. The other is sculpture in relief. In this case the sculptor (*skülp' tór, n.*), the man who sculpts—*or* sculptress (*skülp' trés, n.*) if the artist is a woman—shows the object on one side only, standing out from a solid background.

The word sculptural (*skülp' chür ál, adj.*) means either relating to sculpture or according to the rules of that art. We may speak of the sculptural work in a church, by which we mean the statuary, and also of a face modelled with great sculptural ability. The word sculpturesque (*skülp chür esk', adj.*) means having the qualities of sculpture, as for instance, a finely chiselled face, or a rocky crag.

Representations of objects are made sculpturally (*skülp' chür ál li, adv.*), that is, by means of sculpture, either directly of a hard substance, or by being first modelled in clay and cast in metal in moulds made from the clay original. *See under* bronze.

*F.*, from *L. sculptura*, from *sculptus*, p.p. of *sculps* to cut, carve.

**scum** (*sküm*), *n.* Impurities that collect on the surface of a boiling or fermenting liquid; the dross or useless matter left from

the melting of metal; foam, froth, or other fine floating matter; refuse; offscourings; the vilest or worthless part of anything. *v.t.* To clear of scum; to skim. *v.i.* To rise as scum; to form scum; to become covered with scum. (*F. écume, lie, crasse, scorie, rebut; écumer.*)

The most worthless part of a mixture of solid and liquid may either rise to the top as scum, or sink to the bottom as dregs. So the scum of a population and the dregs of a population both mean the same thing—the worst part of it.

An instrument called a scummer (*sküm' ér, n.*) is used to remove the scummings (*sküm' ingz, n.pl.*), or skimmings, from the top of a liquid if it becomes scummy (*sküm' i, adj.*), that is, covered with scum.

Probably from *M. Low G schüm froth; cp. Dutch schuim, G. schaum (meerschäum), O.F. escume. See skim.* *SYN.*: *n.* Dregs, dross, offscourings, refuse.

**scumble** (*sküm' bl*), *v.t.* To soften the colours or outlines of (an oil painting, or chalk or pencil drawing); to spread (a colour) over part of a picture for this purpose. *n.* A very thin coat of colour applied in this way; the softening effect produced by scumbling; the material used for scumbling.

In oil paintings scumbling is done by covering the parts requiring attention with a thin layer of opaque and almost dry colour.

Frequentative of *scum*.

**scummer** (*sküm' ér*). For this word, scummings, and scummy *see under* scum.

**scuncheon** (*skün' shün*), *n.* The bevelled inner edge of a doorway or window opening; the arches or stones placed across the angles of a square tower to support the alternate sides of an eight-sided spire. (*F. écoinçon*). *O.F. escomson*, from *corn* corner, or from *esconce* sconce, and *-on -oon*. *See* sconce.

**scupper** (*sküp' ér*), *n.* A hole or gutter in a ship's side on the level of the deck to carry off water. Scupper-hole (*sküp' ér hól, n.*) has the same meaning. (*F. dalot*.)

This word is used in combination with several other words. A scupper-hose (*n.*), or scupper-shoot (*n.*) is a piece of hose on the outside of a scupper-hole for conveying the water clear of the ship's side. A scupper-leather (*n.*) is a piece of leather used for the same purpose. A scupper-nail (*n.*) is a short nail with a very broad head used for nailing on scupper-hose, etc. A scupper-plug (*n.*) is a plug for stopping a scupper.

For *scooper*. *See* scoop (ladle). Another suggestion is that it is from *O.F. ascopir, ascupir* to spit, from assumed *L.L. scuppir*.



Scupper.—Scuppers are holes on a ship's side to carry off water.



**scurf** (skërf), *n.* Small scales or flakes thrown off by the skin, especially of the head; loose scaly matter adhering to a surface; an employer who pays less than the usual wage; a labourer who works at less than the usual rate of pay. (F. *pellicules, croûte*.)

A **scurfy** (skërf' i, *adj.*) person is one suffering from scurfiness (skërf' i nës, *n.*).

Probably of Scand. origin; cp. Swed. *skorv*, Dan. *skurv*; also Dutch *schurft*, G. *schorv*, akin to A.-S. *scurf*, from *sceorfan* to scrape, gnaw.

**scurrilous** (skür' i lüs), *adj.* Grossly vulgar, and abusive. A less usual form is **scurrile** (skür' il). (F. *grossier*.)

Letters, speeches, and jokes that are very coarse are scurrilous, and the word describes both the language and the person who uses it. Such a person has written or spoken scurrilously (skür' i lüs li, *adv.*) and been guilty of scurrility (skü ril' i ti, *n.*) or scurrilousness (skür' i lüs nës, *n.*).

L. *scurrilis*, from *scurra* buffoon, jester. SYN.: Course, gross, opprobrious, vulgar.

**scurry** (skür' i), *v.i.* To move hurriedly or swiftly. *v.t.* To cause to move thus. *n.* The act or sound of scurrying; hurried movement; bustle; a confused flight of birds, eddy of snow, etc.; a short, fast run or race on horseback. (F. *aller à pas précipités, jouer des jambes; galoper; hâte, mouvement, émoi, tremoussement, court galop*.)

Frightened mice scurry away. The country is restful after the hurry and scurry of towns.

Cp. *hurry-scurry* and *scour*. See *scour*. SYN.: *v.* Hasten, hurry, scamper, scuttle. *n.* Bustle, flurry, hurry, scamper.

**scurvy** (skër' vi), *adj.* Contemptible; shabby. *n.* A disease characterized by dry rough skin and swollen gums, due to the absence of certain vitamins in the diet. (F. *vil, misérable; scorbut*.)

Formerly scurvy was very common among sailors, who had to live for long periods on salt meat and without fresh vegetables. Now that the remedy—fresh vegetables or their equivalent—has been discovered the disease is rare. Scurvied (skër' vid, *adj.*) means affected with scurvy. Scurvy-grass (*Cochlearia officinalis*), a herb of northern Europe and Arctic America, is valued by Arctic explorers as a remedy for scurvy.

Scurvy treatment is shabby or discourteous behaviour. If we have done a person a service and receive no thanks we are justified in thinking that we have been treated scurvily (skër' vi li, *adv.*).

Cp. O. Norse *skott* fox's tail. Properly = *scurfy*, but associated with *scorbutic*. SYN.: *adj.* Discourteous, mean, shabby.

**scut** (sküt), *n.* A short tail, such as that of a rabbit or hare. (F. *queue courte*.)

See *scud*.

**scuta** (skü' tâ). This is the plural form of *scutum*. See *scutum*.

**scutage** (skü' tâj), *n.* The tax paid to the king in place of military service by a feudal knight. (F. *écuage*.)

L.L. *scūtāgrum*, from L. *scūtum* a knight's shield.

**scutch** (sküch), *v.t.* To dress (flax, hemp, or other fibrous material) by beating. (F. *écanguer*.)

The effect of scutching is to separate the woody fibres from the more valuable soft fibres. A **scutcher** (sküch' ér, *n.*) means a person employed in scutching, a machine or tool for scutching, or one of the spikes on the drum of a scutching machine. The refuse left after scutching is called **scutchings** (sküch' ingz, *n.pl.*).

O.F. *escousser*, to thrash, shake, from assumed L.L. *excussare*, from *ex-* out and *quassare*, frequentative of *quater* to shake.

**scutcheon** (sküch' ön). This is another form of *escutcheon*. See *escutcheon*.

Anything that has scutcheons is **scutcheoned** (sküch' önd, *adj.*).

See *escutcheon*.

**scutellum** (skü tel' üm), *n.* In natural history, a small plate or scale. *pl.* *scutella* (skü tel' ä). (F. *lamelle*.)

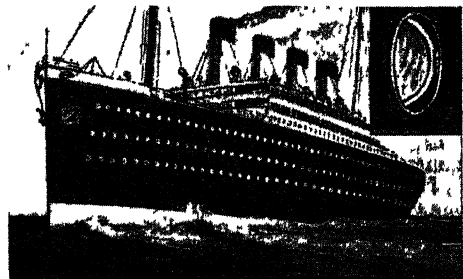
This term is used, among other things, of the horny plates that cover the feet of certain birds. The feet of such birds could be described as **scutellate** (skü' tél ät, *adj.*), or **scutellated** (skü' tél ät éd, *adj.*). The arrangement of the scales of snakes, lizards, and the like is called **scutellation** (skü té lä' shün, *n.*). Any part so shaped is **scutelliform** (skü tel' i förm, *adj.*).

Modern L., dim. of L. *scūtum* shield.

**scuttle** [1] (sküt' l), *n.* A vessel or box for holding a small quantity of coal. (F. *seau à charbon*.)

The scuttle, or coal-scuttle, as it is more often called, is a metal container—sometimes in a wooden case or box—for coal, usually kept by the fire-place. Residents in lodging-houses are generally supplied with coal by the **scuttleful** (sküt' l fül, *adj.*), or as much as a scuttle will hold, for which the landlady makes a fixed charge.

A.-S. *scutel* dish, platter, L. *scutella*, dim. of *scutra* dish; whence O. Norse *skutill* dish, trencher.



Scuttle.—A liner with rows of scuttles in her side. Inset is a single scuttle.

**scuttle** [2] (sküt' l), *n.* An opening in the deck or side of a ship to admit light or air, or used for purposes of communication; a lid or hatch covering this. *v.t.* To cut or bore holes in the bottom or sides of (a ship); to sink (a ship) by making holes in her below

the water-line, or opening her sea-cocks. (F. *hublot, écouteille, mantelet; saborder.*)

A ship's scuttle is a rectangular opening, smaller than a hatchway, provided with a movable cover or lid. From very ancient times, it has been the practice for the crews of warships to scuttle their vessels rather than allow them to fall into enemy hands.

Sailing ships formerly carried on deck a large cask of drinking water, called a scuttlebutt (*n.*), or scuttle-cask (*n.*), which was provided with a scuttle or square hole in the top large enough to admit a bucket.

A man who scuttles a ship, especially with the dishonest intention of claiming insurance money for her loss at sea, is called a scuttler (*sküt' ler, n.*).

O.F. *escouteille* (ld of) the hatchway, Span. *escotilla* hole in hatchway, from *escotar* to cut out so as to fit (or from Low G. *schotti* trap-door).

**scuttle** [3] (*sküt' l*), *v.i.* To scurry; to run (away) with quick, hurried steps; to decamp. *n.* A quick, hurried pace; a sudden flight. (F. *filer, s'enfuir précipitamment, décamper; pas précipité, déguerpissement.*)

Rabbits may be seen feeding by the roadside in the country, but directly we approach them they scuttle away to safety.

Earlier *scuddle*, frequentative of *soud*.

**scutum** (*skū' tūm*), *n.* The shield of an ancient Roman legionary; in zoology, etc., a shield-like plate, scale, or bone; *pl.* *scuta* (*skū' tā*).

The Roman scutum was a large, oblong, oval, or partly cylindrical shield. The modern scientist describes the bony protective plates of crocodiles, armadillos, and other animals as *scuta*.

L. = shield, akin to Gr. *skytos* hide.

**Scylla** (*sil' ā*), *n.* A rock in the Strait of Messina, opposite Charybdis. (F. *Scylla.*)

In Greek mythology, Scylla was personified as a six-headed monster who, with Charybdis, another monster, living beneath a whirlpool of that name on the opposite side, preyed upon sailors voyaging through the Strait of Messina. According to Homer, Odysseus lost six of his crew in this way. Nowadays, a person is said to be between Scylla and Charybdis, when he is faced with two equally difficult or unpleasant alternatives.

Gr. *skylla*, from *skyllein* to flay, rend.

**scyphus** (*si' fūs*), *n.* In ancient Greece, a large, two-handled drinking cup without a foot; a cup-shaped organ of certain plants. *pl.* *scyphi* (*si' fi*). (F. *scyphus.*)

The handles of the ancient Greek scyphus were not carried above the brim. The narcissus has a cup-shaped part, called by botanists a scyphus. Certain lichens are said to be scyphose (*si' fōs, adj.*) from the fact that their fruit-bearing parts are scyphiform (*si' fi fōrm, adj.*) or shaped like scyphi.

L., from Gr. *skyphos*.

**scytale** (*sit' ā lē*), *n.* A staff used by ancient Greeks for putting dispatches into cypher. (F. *scytale.*)

The dispatch was written on a long strip of parchment wound round the scytale. The strip was then unrolled, and the message could not be read until it was wound round another scytale of similar form in the possession of the person for whom the despatch was intended. In an extended sense, a dispatch sent in this way was called a scytale.

Gr. *skytalē*.

**scythe** (*sith*), *n.* An implement for mowing and reaping, consisting of a long, slightly-curved blade, fixed at an angle to a long handle; the curved blade projecting from each end of the axle of an ancient war-chariot. *v.t.* To cut with a scythe. (F. *faux; faucher.*)

The handle of a scythe is usually shaped in a slight double-curve. Two wooden grips projecting from it are held by the scytheman (*sith' mán, n.*), as he swings the blade to and fro over the ground when mowing hay, etc. Scythes are kept very sharp by means of a scythe-stone (*n.*), or long whetstone, for sharpening the blade. In ancient times similar blades were often fixed to the axles or wheels of war-chariots, such as those of the Britons, which are sometimes described in history books as scythed (*sithd, adj.*) chariots.

M.E. *sithe*, A.-S. *sithe, sigd*; cp. O. Norse *sightr*, Low G. *seg(e)d*, G. *sense*, ultimately akin to L. *secare* to cut; cp. *sickle*



Scythe.—Gardeners mowing the long grass with scythes. Inset is a scythe.

**Scythian** (*sith' i ān*), *adj.* Relating to ancient Scythia or its people. *n.* One of this race; the language of Scythia. (F. *des Scythes, scythique; Scythe.*)

The Scythia of classical times lay to the north of the Black Sea, roughly between the Danube and the Volga. It was occupied in the seventh century B.C. by a people from Upper Asia, the Scythians, who later came under Greek influences. Scythic (*sith' ik, adj.*) remains include gold jewellery, manufactured by Greek craftsmen. The combining form *Scytho-*, meaning partly Scythian, is used as in *Scytho-Greek (adj.)*, that is, part Scythian and part Greek.

# SEAS: HOW THEY ARE CLASSIFIED

*Divisions of the Salt Water that Covers five-sevenths of the Earth's Surface*

**sea** (sē), *n.* The expanse of salt water that covers five-sevenths of the earth's surface; a part of this smaller than the ocean; a large inland body of salt or saltish water; the state or motion of the sea; a large wave; the set, or direction of the waves; a vast expanse or quantity; a flood. *adj.* Of or pertaining to the sea; living, growing, or used in, on, or near the sea; maritime. (F. *océan, mer, mer intérieure, méditerranée, flot, onde, infinité, déluge; de mer, marin, maritime.*)

In a general sense, the sea is the whole great body of salt water encircling the land masses of the earth, modifying the climate, and, in modern times, affording an easy means of communication. Area and volume are the chief factors in the classification of seas and oceans, but many seas have been named regardless of their true nature.

For instance, the so-called Arctic Ocean is really a sea, for its volume is but one-twentieth that of the Atlantic Ocean. Again, the Persian Gulf, the Gulf of Mexico, and Hudson's Bay, are seas of the Mediterranean type, penetrating deeply into the land and having access to the ocean by a narrow strait or straits.

Other seas, such as the North Sea, Gulf of California, and Sea of Okhotsk have fairly wide connecting passages. A third kind of sea is an inland body of salt water, such as the Caspian Sea, the Dead Sea, and the Sea of Aral.

A vessel is said to ship a sea when she is flooded by large waves—a frequent event when there is a high sea running, that is, when the seas are mountains high, or when the waves are very large. A long sea is a state of the water in which the waves are long and regular, and a short sea is one with a choppy, irregular surface.

In the famous soliloquy in "Hamlet" (iii, i), beginning with "To be or not to be," the Prince asks whether it is better to give in to misfortune or "to take arms against a sea of troubles"—by which he means a large or infinite number of troubles.

A huge audience in a theatre is described from the point of view of the performers as a sea of faces, and a great conflagration is termed a sea of flame.

A ship at sea is on the open sea, or out of sight of land. People are said to be at sea, or all at sea, when they are confused and perplexed in mind, like a sailor who has lost his bearings at sea. The brazen sea or the molten sea was a huge laver of metal made by Hiram of Tyre for Solomon's temple (I Kings, vii, 23-26). It was about fifteen feet across and rested on the backs of twelve metal oxen.

Countries separated from us by the seas are said to be over seas or beyond seas.

The seas surrounding Great Britain are known as the four seas. Events within the four seas are those occurring in England, Scotland, or Wales.

The word "sea" enters into the formation of many words relating to the sea. The more important of these words are explained below. A sea-anchor (*n.*) or drag anchor is a conical bag of stout canvas dragged behind a boat in order to keep her head to wind and sea, when it is unsafe for her to sail or lie to. A raft of spars and sails is used for the

same purpose. A sea-bank (*n.*) is a bank built to keep out the sea. It may also mean a dune or sand-hill. The sea-board (*n.*), sea-coast (*n.*), or sea-shore (*n.*) of a country is that part of its territory bordering the sea, the sea-shore may also denote land actually washed by the waves, such as the sea-beach (*n.*). A vessel is a sea-boat (*n.*) if suited for the open sea. This word is seldom used without a qualifying word. For example, a boat that behaves or sails well at sea, is termed a good sea-boat. The coat-of-mail shell (*Chiton*) is sometimes called a sea-boat.

Coal, wheat, and other commodities conveyed by sea are sea-borne (*adj.*) goods. A sea-bow (*n.*) is a kind of rainbow, formed in the spray of breaking waves. Land-breezes blow out to sea from the land, but a sea-breeze (*n.*) is one blowing shoreward from the sea.



Sea.—The wonderfully interesting underworld of the sea revealed by photography.

A **sea-change** (*n.*) is a transformation brought about by the sea. This is a reference to the Shakespearian lyric in "The Tempest" (i, 2), sung by Ariel when Ferdinand supposes his father to be drowned:—

Nothing of him that doth fade  
But doth suffer a sea-change  
Into something rich and strange.

We now use this word to denote any great transmutation or change, whatever its cause. Mined coal was originally distributed by sea from Newcastle, and so came to be called **sea-coal** (*n.*), to distinguish it from charcoal, which was an important fuel in the Middle Ages.

A battle between ships at sea is a **sea-fight** (*n.*). A **sea-gauge** (*n.*) is an instrument for finding the depth of the sea. A ship's draught is also called her **sea-gauge**. In poetical or rhetorical language, Great Britain is described as a **sea-girt** (*adj.*) island, that is, one girdled or surrounded by the sea.

A pagan god personifying the sea, or imagined as inhabiting it, is called a **sea-god** (*n.*) or **sea-deity** (*n.*). Each of the Nereids, who were daughters of Nerous, one of the sea-gods of the Greeks, was a **sea-goddess** (*n.*).

A **sea-going** (*adj.*) ship is one that crosses the seas and oceans, as opposed to a coasting vessel. **Sea-green** (*n.*) is a pale, bluish-green colour. Some people have **sea-green** (*adj.*) eyes. The fine variety of American cotton named **sea-island cotton** (*n.*) was originally grown on the islands off the coasts of Georgia, South Carolina, and Florida.

To find one's **sea-legs** (*n. pl.*) is to become accustomed to life on a ship. The word refers to the difficulty experienced by novices of walking steadily across the deck in rough weather.

In surveys of land and sea, heights and depths are based on **sea-level** (*n.*), that is, the average level of the surface of the sea between high and low tides. The **sea-line** (*n.*) is the horizon as seen at sea, or else a sea-coast. The mermaid of sea legends is sometimes called a **sea-maid** (*n.*).

A lighthouse, buoy, or beacon by which ships steer a course is a **sea-mark** (*n.*). A **sea-mile** (*n.*), also called a nautical mile and a geographical mile, is one-sixtieth of a degree of longitude on the equator, or about two thousand yards. Any large creature living, or supposed to live, in the sea is a **sea-monster** (*n.*)—a term applied equally to the whale and to the fabulous beast of terrifying appearance that was overcome by Perseus in the classical legend.

In time of war a neutral merchant-ship has to carry a passport called a **sea-pass** (*n.*),

which is a certificate of her nationality. A **sea-piece** (*n.*) or **seascape** (*n.*) is a picture of a scene at sea; a **sea-risk** (*n.*) is a danger of damage or loss run by a ship while on the sea. A harbour or port on a sea-coast is a **seaport** (*n.*), and a town with such a harbour is called a **seaport** (*adj.*) town, Southampton for example.

When a vessel is far from land she has plenty of **sea-room** (*n.*), that is, space in which to manoeuvre without colliding with other craft. We obtain **sea-salt** (*n.*) by evaporating sea-water. Some people are liable to be **sea-sick** (*adj.*) when they take a sea voyage. **Sea-sickness** (*n.*) is produced by the movements of the vessel, and is characterized by loss of appetite, depression, nausea, and actual sickness.



Seaport.—The quay and Bassin de la Joliette at Marseilles, the great French seaport on the northern shore of the Mediterranean.

Any district bordering the sea is on the **seaside** (*n.*). Margate, Ramsgate, and Brighton are favourite **seaside** (*adj.*) holiday resorts. Visitors to such places are said to go to the seaside. A **sea-term** (*n.*) is a word or phrase used particularly by sailors. "Abeam" and "abaft" are examples. Many sea-terms, however, are used figuratively in ordinary talk. We say, for instance, that a person is "on the rocks," "in low water," or "on his beam ends," when in serious trouble.

A **sea-wall** (*n.*) is a massive wall or an embankment, built to protect land from the sea. A **sea-way** (*n.*) is a clear way for a ship at sea, or else a place where the sea is rough. A ship in a sea-way rolls heavily owing to the action of the waves. Ships are **seaworthy** (*sē' wër thī, adj.*) when they are in fit condition to go to sea. The ability to come through very stormy weather is a proof of a vessel's **seaworthiness** (*sē' wër thī nēs, n.*) or **seaworthy** condition. The **seaward** (*sē' wärd, adj.*) side of a house is that facing the sea. A ship moves **seaward** (*adv.*), or **seawards** (*sē' wärdz, adv.*) when sailing towards the sea from a port.

In rhetorical or poetical language, a great sailor or naval commander may be described as a *sea-captain* (*n.*), which ordinarily means a captain of a merchant vessel.

An Elizabethan sea-captain, such as Drake or Hawkins, is sometimes called a *sea-dog* (*n.*). The privateer vessels with which they harassed the Spaniards are also termed sea dogs, and old, experienced sailors of our own days are occasionally described in sea stories as old sea-dogs. The name of sea-dog is one of the many given to the common or harbour seal.



Seaplane.—The "Calcutta," a large British seaplane, in a trial flight at Rochester.

A seafarer (*sē' fār' ēr, n.*)—a word now seldom used—is a sailor who follows a seafaring (*sē' fār' ing, adj.*) life, and is engaged in seafaring (*n.*), that is, voyaging by sea, or the calling of a sailor.

A chief of one of the bands of Vikings that ravaged the coasts of north Europe including Britain from the eighth to the tenth century, is sometimes called a *sea-king* (*n.*).

Captains do not like the *sea-lawyer* (*n.*), a sailor given to arguing and criticizing. In a general sense a *seaman* (*sē' mán, n.*) is a sailor below the rank of officer, but the word also denotes a sailor who is skilled in navigating a ship at sea.

In the British Navy seamen (*sē' mēn, n. pl.*) are officially ranked in three grades, leading, able, and ordinary seamen. So much depends upon the efficiency of individuals at sea that every sailor is expected to work in a seamanlike (*sē' mán' lik, adj.*) or seamanly (*sē' mán' li, adj.*) way, that is, like a good seaman. Seamanship (*sē' mán' ship, n.*) is the art of managing a ship or boat at sea. Life-boatmen possess seamanship, or skill as seamen, in a high degree. A pirate is sometimes called a *sea-robber* (*n.*), *sea-rover* (*n.*), or *sea-wolf* (*n.*)—the latter word often denoting a Viking. A pirate ship is also called a sea-rover, and the large, voracious wolf-fish (*Anarrhicas lupus*) is known as a sea-wolf.

A special type of aeroplane fitted with floats under its carriage, so that it can rise from and alight on water, is called a *seaplane* (*n.*). This term is sometimes extended to include the flying-boat, a water-going aeroplane with a boat-shaped body. During the World War seaplanes were used for scouting and for anti-submarine work.

A country which has a very strong navy, or which depends upon naval forces for its defence, may be called a *sea-power* (*n.*). Great Britain, America, and Japan are the chief sea-powers. A sea scout (*n.*) is a member of a branch of the Boy Scout movement devoted to the practical study of seamanship. He wears a nautical jersey and hat.

A large group of words having the prefix "sea" consists of the names of fishes and certain warm-blooded animals that spend their lives in the sea. The *sea-angel* (*n.*)—*Rhina squatina*—also called the angel-fish, is named from its large spreading pectoral fins, which suggest wings. It is allied to the sharks and rays.

The sea-bass (*n.*)—*Marone labrax*—is a food fish related to the perch. It has a bluish-grey back with white underparts, and is found in the seas around southern and western Europe. The *sea-bream* (*n.*)—*Pagellus centrodontus*—also resembles the freshwater perch. It has a deep, thick body, red above and silvery below, with a high dorsal fin. The young of this fish are known as chads.

The fur-seal is sometimes given the name of *sea-bear* (*n.*), perhaps because its thick close fur resembles that of the bear. The *sea-calf* (*n.*) is the common seal. Sailors call the white whale a *sea-canary* (*n.*), because it makes a whistling sound. The *sea-cow* (*n.*) is a sirenian, such as the dugong or the manatee; the name is also given to the walrus.

The British angler-fish, an ugly creature that destroys many food fishes, has several names, including that of *sea-devil* (*n.*). This name is given to other fishes having a fearsome appearance.



Sea-elephant.—The sea-elephant, a carnivorous animal adapted to a marine existence.

Various fishes, including the dragonet, or sculpin, and an Australian pipe-fish, bear the name of *sea-dragon* (*n.*), from a supposed resemblance to the legendary monster.

The *sea-elephant* (*n.*) is the elephant-seal, the male of which has a short proboscis; and the *sea-fox* (*n.*) is a long-tailed shark better known as the thresher-shark, or fox-shark. The common porpoise is sometimes

called a *sea-hog* (*n.*) or *sea-pig* (*n.*), the latter name also being given to the dugong.

The *sea-horse* (*n.*), or hippocampus, is a curious little fish with a head like that of a horse. The walrus, too, is called a sea-horse, but the sea-horse of mythology is a fabulous creature with a horse's head and a fish's



**Sea-serpent.**—The sea-serpent, a large venomous marine snake which preys on fish.

tail, that drew the chariot of the great sea-god. Seals with spotted skins have the popular name of *sea-leopard* (*n.*). The *sea-lion* (*n.*), or fur seal, constitutes a distinct family of seals having the scientific name *Otariidae*. Sea-lions have external ears, and close, woolly fur, which is of great commercial value. They spend more time on land than the true seals.

The garfish is given the popular names of *sea-needle* (*n.*) and *sea-pike* (*n.*). The latter name is also given to the hake and other fish. The *sea-owl* (*n.*) is the lump, a thick, clumsy sea-fish of a leaden-blue colour, with spiny fins. It clings to objects by means of a sucking-disk on its belly. A variety of sculpin frequenting deep waters is called the *sea-raven* (*n.*); so also is the cormorant. The *sea-robin* (*n.*) is the red gurnard of American waters.

A *sea-serpent* (*n.*) may be either a large *sea-snake* (*n.*), that is, a marine snake, or else a huge, serpent-like monster, which some travellers claim to have seen swimming on the surface of the sea. Sea-snakes form a family of aquatic reptiles with the scientific name *Hydrophiinae*. They inhabit warm parts of the Indian and Pacific oceans, and have oar-like tails well adapted for swimming. Their colouring is often brilliant and beautiful, and is sometimes arranged in contrasting bands of olive and yellow or black and green. The length of the sea-snake varies between three and eight feet. The fishes on which they prey soon succumb to the bites of these highly venomous reptiles.

The *sea-snipe* (*n.*) is either the trumpet fish, which has a long snout, or the dunlin, a common British shore-bird, related to the sandpipers. Fishermen give the name of *sea-toad* (*n.*) to the angler-fish, the toad-fish, and the sculpin. The salmon-trout the bull-trout, and other species of trout that spend part of the year in the sea are also known by the name of *sea-trout* (*n.*), which was formerly thought to be a distinct species. The long tusk of the narwhal has led to that creature being named a *sea-unicorn* (*n.*). The *sea-wife* (*n.*) is a fish allied to the wrasses.

Among objects cast onto the beach by the waves, one often sees the horny capsule, sometimes having long tendrils at the four corners, which is popularly known as a *sea-pincushion* (*n.*), or *sea-purse* (*n.*). This is an empty egg-case of the skate or some fish allied to it.

Another group of words consists of the names of certain invertebrates, or creatures without backbones, that are found in the sea. Many of these take curious forms, and are named for their resemblance to familiar plants and other objects. The acorn-barnacle is also called the *sea-acorn* (*n.*). It is a crustacean, like the shrimp.

The *sea-hare* (*n.*)—*Aplysia*—is a gastropod related to the snails. It somewhat resembles a crouching hare in shape, and is able to discharge a purple fluid when attacked.

A related animal is the *sea-butterfly* (*n.*), a small, translucent snail with fin-like expansions of its body, which are very like the wings of a butterfly. These it uses as



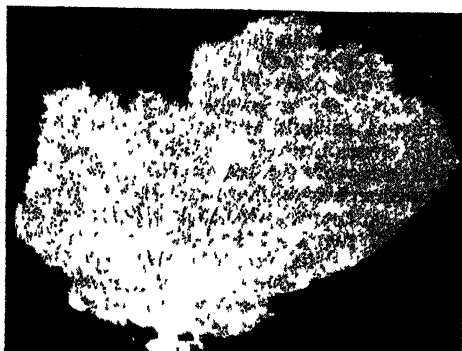
**Sea-anemone.**—Sea-anemones, some of which are beautifully coloured, fix themselves to rocks and stones. They are also called sea-flowers.

swimming organs. Vast shoals of sea-butterflies may be seen on the surface of the open sea. Another gastropod, the *sea-ear* (*n.*), or ormer, has an oval-shaped shell. One species is esteemed as a food in the Channel Islands. The periwinkle is sometimes called a *sea-snail* (*n.*), a name given loosely to other shell-fish, and also to a small slimy fish frequenting rocks. The *sea-sleeve* (*n.*) is the common calamary or squid.

The *sea-anemone* (*n.*), also called a *sea-flower* (*n.*) or *sea-sunflower* (*n.*) is a polyp of flower-like shape, often beautifully

coloured, which generally anchors itself to stones, rocks, or to the backs of hermit-crabs. It seizes in its tentacles animal food carried by the currents, and is extremely voracious. Scientists include the many varieties of this creature in the genus *Acinia* and allied genera.

Sea-anemones are classified with the corals, to which group both the sea-fan (*n.*) and the sea-pen (*n.*) belong. The former resembles a graceful tree with slender fan-like branches. The latter is a polyp having the appearance of a quill pen. Some species have phosphorescent organs. Sea-mat (*n.*) is a flat, matted form of coral growing on the sea bed, and sea-whip (*n.*) is a whip-shaped



Sea-fan.—The graceful sea-fan, which bears a resemblance to a tree.

variety with very long thin branches. Sea-nettle (*n.*) is one of the popular names of the jelly-fish.

Another curious animal of the sea is the sea-cucumber (*n.*), or sea-gherkin (*n.*), scientifically known as a holothurian. It is a long worm-like creature with a fringe of branching tentacles round the mouth-opening at its upper end. The sea-melon (*n.*) and sea-pumpkin (*n.*) are closely allied to it. In Oriental countries these creatures are esteemed as food and are known as *bêche-de-mer*, or trepang.

All have tough leathery skins and are classified in the Echinodermata, a sub-kingdom of prickly-skinned sea animals, which includes the star-fishes and others, such as the sea-urchin (*n.*) or sea-hedgehog (*n.*), and the sea-porcupine (*n.*). They feed on seaweed, and their bodies are enclosed in a stony case covered with long spines. Some species of sea-urchin, and also the sea-lily (*n.*), a stalked crinoid, may be found on the sea-shore round Britain.

Another creature commonly cast on the shore by the sea is the sea-mouse (*n.*)—



Sea-cucumber.—The sea-cucumber, or sea-gherkin.



Sea-mouse.—The sea-mouse has a fat segmented body covered with bristles.

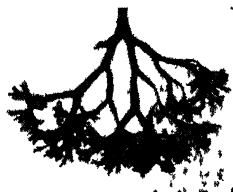
*Aphrodite aculeata*—a short worm with a fat segmented body covered with many bristles. It burrows in the sand. The sea-squirt (*n.*), known to scientists as an ascidian, is not a true invertebrate for the young of these creatures have backbones. These, however, are discarded by the adult forms, which resemble flat leather bottles with two necks. One of these is a mouth, into which water containing food particles is drawn. The other is a vent through which the water is squirted back into the sea—hence the name sea-squirt. The sea-peach (*n.*) and sea-pear (*n.*) are also creatures of this class.

The general name of seaweed (*n.*) is given to a very large number of spore-bearing plants, called Algae by scientists, which grow on the sea bottom from high-water mark to a depth of about six hundred feet. Some parts of the coast are very seaweedy (*adj.*) or covered with seaweed, and at low water the seaweedy smell, characteristic of seaweed, is very strong.

After storms great masses of seaweed, torn from its anchorage on the rocks or sand, are flung on to the sea shore, and are known as sea-wrack (*n.*). One variety of seaweed, taking the form of long broad fronds, has the name of sea-belt (*n.*) or sweet fucus. Another, with brown fronds, punctured with holes like the colander used in the kitchen, is called sea-colander (*n.*). Sea-moss (*n.*) is a mosslike kind. A polyzoan of similar form is also called sea-moss. Sea-tang (*n.*) and sea-tangle (*n.*) are seaweeds of the genus *Laminaria*; sea-thong (*n.*) or sea-whipcord (*n.*) is any cordlike variety, especially *Chorda filum*.

Several popular names of plants growing near the sea are similarly formed. A convolvulus found on the shore has the pretty name of sea-bells (*n.*). The sea-fennel (*n.*) is the samphire, and the sea-gilliflower (*n.*), or sea-pink (*n.*), is perhaps better known as thrift.

Young shoots of the sea-kale (*n.*)—*Crambe maritima*—a kind of colewort with large wavy-edged leaves, are eaten like asparagus as a table vegetable. For this reason the cultivated plants are sheltered from the



Seaweed.—The Irish moss, a kind of seaweed.



Sea-gull.—A sea-gull alighting on the water. The action of the wings affords interesting study.

light when growing so that the stalks may be white and tender. The sea-holly (*n.*), or cryngo, of sandy shores has tough, leathery leaves, of a roundish shape, with sharp spines, and bluish-white flowers grouped in a dense head. Its scientific name is *Eryngium maritimum*.

A common shore-plant with tall, branching flower spikes has the name of sea-lavender (*n.*)—*Limonium vulgare*—from the bluish purple colour of its flowers. It is sometimes dried and used as a winter decoration. Sea-onion (*n.*) is an old name of *Urginea Scilla*,—a squill with a large bulb, containing an acrid juice that blisters the fingers. It grows on the shores of the Mediterranean, and bears a head of crowded white flowers on a tall stem.

There are many kinds of sea-bird (*n.*), or sea-fowl (*n.*), that is, a bird living by the sea and getting part or all of its food from the waters. Sea-gull (*n.*) and sea-mew (*n.*) are popular names for the gulls which belong to a family of birds known to scientists as Laridae. The sea-swallow (*n.*) or tern, is another member of this group. The laughing gull (*Larus ridibundus*) has a black head and is known as the sea-crow (*n.*), a name also given to other species.

The erne or white-tailed sea-eagle (*n.*) is a fishing bird of the Hebrides. Another bird of prey, the osprey, or fish-hawk, is also called a sea-eagle.

The rock pipit and the ringed plover have the local name of sea-lark (*n.*). Both birds may be seen examining the shore just above water-mark in search of marine animals. Another bird which haunts the shore is the handsome black and white sea-magpie (*n.*), sea-pie (*n.*), or sea-pilot (*n.*), also known as the oyster-catcher.

In some counties the pintail duck is called the sea-pheasant (*n.*). It has a long, pointed tail.

The sea-otter (*n.*)—*Lutra lutris*—is related to the true otters, but forms a genus by itself. It has large hind feet like flippers, and rounded teeth, well adapted for crushing the shell-fish and crabs on which it chiefly feeds.

Its deep brown fur is one of the most valuable of all furs, both on account of its beauty and the extreme rarity of the animal. Sea-otters are hunted on both shores of the North Pacific, especially on the Alaskan coast.

M.E. *sec*, A.-S. *sāw* sea, lake; cp. Dutch *zee*, G. *see*, O. Norse *sae-r*.

**seal** [1] (sēl), *n.* Any of a group of carnivorous marine mammals having elongated, tapering bodies, and short limbs furnished with paddles. *v.i.* To hunt seals. (F. *phoque*, *veau marin*; *faire la chasse au phoque*.)

There are two families of seals, the Phocidae or true seals, whose hind limbs are joined to their short tails, and the Otariidae, the fur-seals or sea-lions, which have external ears. Together with the walruses, the seals form the sub-order Pinnipedia, or fin-footed mammals. As a group, they are highly intelligent animals, and are capable of being easily domesticated. Although they are better adapted for life in the water, seals are not helpless on land, and escape from an enemy with quick wriggling movements of the body.

The fur of certain species of seals known as sealskin (sēl' skīn, *n.*) is of great value, owing to the demand in civilized countries for sealskin coats and other articles. The chief fur-seal (*Otaria ursina*) is found only in the North Pacific, and at one time was nearly exterminated by hunters.

A ship or man engaged in the sealing (sēl' īng, *adj.*) industry, or seal fishery (*n.*), that is, in hunting and killing seals for their fur, is called a sealer (sēl' ēr, *n.*). A seal-rookery (*n.*) or sealery (sēl' ēr ī, *n.*) is a place where seals, especially sea-lions, congregate at certain seasons.

The harbour seal (*Phoca vitulina*) is found in the seas round Britain. It is a yellowish-grey, spotted with brown, and measures up to five feet long. It patrols the estuaries of salmon rivers in search of fish. The grey seal is a much larger British species.

M.E. *sele*, A.-S. *seolh*; cp. Dan. *sæl*, Swed. *säl*, O. Norse *sæl-r*, O.H.G. *selah*.



Sea-eagle.—The erne, or sea-eagle. It is found in the Hebrides.



Seal.—Seals in characteristic attitudes on a rock of Santa Catalina Islands, South California.



**seal** [2] (sēl), *n.* An engraved die or stamp used for making an impression on sealing-wax, paper, etc.; the mark so made; the wax, etc., stamped with this, and fastened to a document as a mark of its authenticity, or to an envelope, etc., to ensure that it is not opened by unauthorized persons; an act, gift, or event regarded as guaranteeing or confirming; a prophetic or significant mark: something used to close an opening and prevent the escape of gas, etc., especially water in the trap of a drain-pipe. *v.t.* To fasten or stamp with a seal; to affix a seal to; to certify as genuine by means of a seal; to close securely, or so as to be airtight; to shut up; to fix with plaster, etc.; to confirm or ratify; to set a significant or symbolical mark on; to decide irrevocably; to destine. (*F. scel, sceau, cachet, plomb; sceller, cacheter, fermer, plomber, boucher, ratifier, décider, destiner.*)

Seals have long been used as a means of proving the genuineness of a document, etc., by impressing upon it a device belonging only to the person or authority from whom it emanates.

The ancient Egyptians, Indians, and other races of antiquity employed carved gems and rings for this purpose. In the Middle Ages the seal of lead or wax was generally fixed so as to hold together the two ends of a strip of parchment or cord passed through a slit in the foot of the document. This is called a pendant, or hanging, seal. It is now usual for the impression to be made in a mass of wax spread on the paper, and for many purposes a wafer or adhesive disk of dried paste is employed as a substitute for an actual seal.

Nowadays, deeds and other legal documents have to undergo the formality of sealing, according to a custom established in England by the Norman kings. In America the affixing of seals to deeds is confined to only a few of the states of the union. Public companies stamp share certificates with their seals as a proof that they have been properly issued. The Pope uses a private seal called the Fisher's Seal, or Seal of the Fisherman, because the device it bears represents St. Peter fishing.

The Great Seal, the official seal of Great Britain, is kept by the Lord Chancellor, and is appended only to the most important public documents, such as acts of state, treaties, and writs summoning Parliament. Less important documents are sealed with the Privy Seal, which is in the keeping of the Lord Privy Seal.

Many private people wear a seal-ring (*n.*), which is a ring having a seal mounted in it.

Seals of many kinds are also affixed to



Seal.—The presiding officer sealing a ballot-box before the voting begins.

the flaps of envelopes, to boxes, and to the doors of rooms, in such a way that the seal must be broken before the receptacle can be opened or the room entered. In this way the contents cannot be tampered with or examined without the knowledge of the owner. Tins are sealed by soldering the joints so as to make the interior airtight.

In a figurative sense, a person is said to be under a seal of silence, when his lips are sealed, that is, when he may not speak about a certain matter because he has promised or vowed to treat it as a confidence. Something of which we possess or can obtain no knowledge may be described as a sealed book to us. A seal of love is something that symbolizes deep affection, such as the kiss of a mother. When the execution of a criminal is finally decided on by the courts of law, we may say that his fate is sealed.

The captain of a warship or the admiral of a fleet is sometimes given sealed orders (*n.pl.*), that is to say, instructions as to the course or action he is required to take, enclosed in a sealed envelope. This generally bears a notice to the effect that he must sail to a certain place before reading the orders. In the newspapers a fleet is said to sail under sealed orders for an unknown destination when the commanding officer receives secret instructions of this nature.

In gas-works and elsewhere the seal-pipe (*n.*), also called dip-pipe, is used to prevent the passage of gas. Its end dips below the surface of a liquid. The plant, Solomon's seal (*Polygonatum multiflorum*), is also known as seal-wort (sēl' wört, *n.*). It has markings on its root-stalk resembling seals.



Seal.—The seals of Sir Walter Raleigh.

An official who seals documents or stamps weights and measures with a government stamp or mark is called a **sealer** (sēl' er, *n.*). **Sealing-wax** (*n.*), the composition used for sealing letters and bottles, is a mixture of resin or shellac, turpentine, and colouring matter.

M.E. and O.F. *seel*, from L. *sigillum* little sign, mark, seal, dim. akin to *signum* mark. SYN.: *v.* Close, confirm, destine, ratify, shut. ANT.: *v.* Open, unseal.

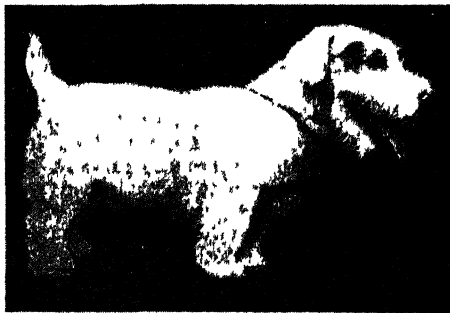
**sea-legs** (sē' legz). For this word **sea-level**, etc., *see under sea*.

**sealskin** (sēl' skin). For this word *see under seal* [1].

**seal-wort** (sēl' wört). For this word *see under seal* [2].

**Sealyham** (sē' li âm), *n.* A kind of terrier with very short legs, a longish body, and a hard, wiry coat.

Sealyhams have white or brown coats, sometimes with brown or black markings. They are named from a place in Pembroke-shire.



Sealyham.—A Sealyham terrier, the winner of a first prize.

**seam** (sēm), *n.* A joining line between two edges, especially of pieces of cloth sewn together; the fissure between planks fitted edge to edge; the joining between metal sheets lapped over at the edges; any ridge or crack where two surfaces meet a line on the surface of anything; a wrinkle; the scar of a wound; a thin stratum of rock, etc., between thicker strata; in anatomy, a suture. *v.t.* To join together by a seam; to mark with a seam, furrow, or scar; to knit ridges in (stockings). (F. *couture*, *pli*, *couche*, *veine*, *cicatrice*, *suture*; *unir par une couture*, *creuser*.)

It may appear curious that the joins in a garment and the cracks between the planking of a ship's hull should both be called seams. Many sea-terms are, however, of great antiquity, and it is possible that this one is a survival from the days when the "skin" of a boat was formed of hides sewn together over a wooden or wicker framework. Even an iron ship is said to strain at every seam when she plunges through a heavy sea. The geologist describes any thin stratum between thicker beds as a seam, and also describes the

line of separation between two strata by the same word. A person's face may be said to be seamed or scored with scars or wrinkles, but we speak less often of a tailor seaming clothes, although a sewing-woman is called a **seamstress** (sēm' strēs, *n.*), or **sempstress** (semp' strēs, *n.*).

Seams in upholstery are sometimes concealed with **seam-lace** (*n.*), or **seaming-lace** (*n.*), a kind of braid which is sewn over seams.

A tailor uses a heavy iron called a **seam-presser** (*n.*) to flatten out seams. The farming implement known as a **seam-presser** is a heavy roller employed to flatten down furrow ridges after the plough. A **seamer** (sēm' er, *n.*) or **seaming-machine** (*n.*) is either a sewing-machine for making seams, or a machine which joins the edges of sheet-metal by folding them together.

After the Crucifixion, the Roman soldiers tore the garments of Christ into pieces which they shared among themselves, but they kept His coat whole and cast lots for it, because it was **seamless** (sēm' les, *adj.*), that is, without seams, "woven from the top throughout" (John xix, 23-24).

The **seamy** (sēm' i, *adj.*) side of a garment is the side next the body—on which the turned-in edges of the seams are visible. It is therefore an ugly side. Poor and unfortunate people are said to see the seamy side, that is, the rougher and unpleasant side of life. A **seamy face** is one marked with seams or scars.

M.E. *seem*, A.-S. *seam*; cp. Dutch *zoom*, G. *saum*, O.H.G. *soum*, Swed. and Dan. *söm*; from the root of *sew*. SYN.: *n.* Cicatrice, crack, fissure, joint, scar.

**sea-maid** (sē' mād). For this word, **seaman**, etc., *see under sea*.

**séance** (sā ans), *n.* A meeting for spiritualistic inquiry, demonstrations, etc.; any meeting for discussion or inquiry, especially that of a learned society.

This word is now used chiefly in connexion with spiritualism.

F., from L. *sedens* (acc. *sedent-em*) pres. p. of *sedere* to sit, as if from an assumed *sedentia* a sitting.

**sea-nettle** (sē net' l). For this word, **sea-otter**, etc., *see under sea*.

**sear** [1] (sēr), *adj.* Dried up; withered. Another and more usual form is **sere** (sēr). *v.t.* To cause to wither; to blight or blast; to burn with a hot iron; to cauterize; to make callous or incapable of feeling. *n.* A mark produced by or as if by searing. (F. *desséché*, *fané*, *flétri*; *dessécher*, *flétrir*, *brûler*, *cautériser*, *endurcir*; *tache*.)

The adjective is well known from Macbeth's words (v, 3):—

my way of life

Is fall'n into the sear, the yellow leaf.

A surgeon sears or cauterizes a wound to prevent it from bleeding or becoming septic. The word **seared** (sērd, *adj.*) is often used figuratively of the conscience or the heart.

in the sense of made hard, callous or insensible, as in I Timothy (iv, 2): "having their conscience seared with a hot iron."

A.-S. *sċar*, cp. Dutch *zoor*, akin to Gr. *auos* (for *sauros*) dry, Sansk. *çōsha* withering. SYN.: *adj.* Withered. *v.* Blight, brand, cauterize, harden.

**sear** [2] (sēr). This is another spelling of sere. See sere [1].

**search** (sērċh), *v.t.* To go over or examine in order to find something; to explore or probe; to go through the pockets of; to hunt for; to seek (out). *v.i.* To make inquiry. *n.* The act of seeking, looking, or inquiring; examination; investigation; a quest. (F. *chercher*, *explorer*, *sonder*, *fouiller*, *poursuivre*, *quêter*; *s'informer*; *recherche*, *investigation*, *poursuite*.)

We search a book for an apposite quotation to include in an essay, or else search our minds for some suitable anecdote to illustrate our subject. By international law a nation at war has the right of search by which warships may search or examine the ships of a neutral nation, except when in neutral waters, to find out whether they are carrying contraband of war. Customs officials search for dutiable goods carried by travellers, a special searcher (sērċh' ēr, *n.*) or examiner, being employed for suspected cases. Doctors use a small carved metal instrument, called a searcher, for searching or exploring certain organs in the body.

A searchlight (sērċh' lit, *n.*) is an apparatus which, by means of a reflector, projects the light of an electric arc in an intensely powerful beam in any direction. Searchlights are used in war on sea and land for discovering the movements of the enemy. Some lighthouses carry powerful revolving searchlights. At night-time, aircraft are guided to landing-grounds by means of special searchlights.

When a person is believed to have been lost on a moor or mountain-side, a search-party (*n.*), consisting of a number of searchers who know the ground, is generally organized to hunt for him. A house may not be entered forcibly by the police in search of stolen property, seditious papers, etc., without a search-warrant (*n.*) issued by a magistrate. This authorizes them to make a search, and so renders the house legally searchable (sērċh' ābl, *adj.*), that is, capable of being searched.

A searching (sērċh' ing, *adj.*) discourse is one that inquires closely into things; a searching cross-examination leaves a witness

no loopholes, all his statements being carefully sifted and tested; a searching mind is keen and piercing. The searching (*n.*) of a prisoner is the close examination of his clothes and person. Detectives inquire searchingly (sērċh' ing li, *adv.*), that is, thoroughly, into matters which may help them, since their success may depend upon the searchiness (sērċh' ing nēs, *n.*), or searching quality, of their inquiries.

M.E. *serchen*, *cerchen*, from O.F. *cercher* (F. *chercher*), from L.L. *cercāre*, *circāre* to go round about, from *circā* around. SYN.: *v.* Explore, inquire, investigate, scrutinize. *n.* Investigation, quest.

**seared** (sērd). For this word see under sear [1].

**sea-risk** (sē' risk). For this word, sea-robber, etc., see under sea.

**season** (sē' zōn), *n.* One of the four divisions of the year—spring, summer, autumn, and winter; the part of the year when there is most social or business activity; a time suitable for something to be done or used; a period; a favourable opportunity. *v.t.* To make sound or fit for use, as by drying or hardening; to mature; to acclimatize; to inure; to make piquant or more palatable by adding salt, spices, etc.; to give zest to; to moderate (justice, etc.). *v.i.* To become fit for some purpose by being seasoned; of timber, to become hard and dry. (F. *saison*, *époque*, *moment opportun*; *apprêter*, *sécher*, *acclimater*, *endurcir*, *aguerrir*, *relever*, *assaisonner*, *modifier*; *s'acclimater*, *se sécher*.)

In the tropics, the dry and the rainy seasons take the place of the four seasons of temperate climates. The London season is the period from May to July, when the royal Courts are held and social activities in the metropolis are at their height. The hotels, theatres and luxury trades are then very busy, and there is generally a season of grand opera to add to the attractions of London. Any of the times when large numbers of people have holidays is called a holiday season, whether it be Christmas, Easter, Whitsuntide, or the month of August.

Fish, certain meats, fruit, and vegetables are said to be in season when they are fit for use as food or are obtainable without difficulty. Oysters, for instance, are out of season, or unfit for eating, during the spawning season, between May and August. To do a thing in season is to do it at a suitable moment. A person who discusses a matter in season and out of season talks about it at all times, without any regard whatever to their suitability.



Search.—A Chinese soldier searching a civilian for revolutionary leaflets.

In timber yards, wood is left to season, or become hard and dry, by being arranged in stacks with air passages between the planks. A seasoned campaigner is a soldier who has become inured to the hardships and dangers of war. Wine is seasoned by lapse of time. Highly seasoned dishes are those abounding in substances having a piquant flavouring.

Many people buy a season-ticket (*n.*) for travelling by rail between specified stations. A ticket of this kind can be used any number of times during the period for which it is issued, and its cost is lower than that of daily tickets for the same period. Season-tickets admitting their holders to each of a series of concerts or sports events are often issued by the promoters of such things.

Weather is *seasonable* (*sě' zón abl, adj.*) if of the kind which suits the season. The seasonable or opportune arrival of aid is welcomed by those in difficulty. In summer, we may speak of the *seasonableness* (*sě' zón abl nēs, n.*) or seasonable quality of a hot summer day. In cold, frosty weather it is necessary to be *seasonably* (*sě zón āb li, adv.*) dressed, that is, in clothes suitable to the season.



Season.—Stacking wood to season before being made into cricket bats.

Football is a *seasonal* (*sě' zón āl, adj.*) game, for it is played only during a special season or time of the year, namely, from the beginning of September to the first Saturday in May. Some insects bring forth different broods *seasonally* (*sě' zón āl li, adv.*), or at certain seasons—the variation in the appearance of the broods being termed *seasonal dimorphism*.

Wit is a *seasoner* (*sě' zón ēr, n.*), for it seasons or gives an added relish to conversation. Cooks add *seasoning* (*sě' zón ing,*

*n.*) in the form of spices, herbs, or salt to our food, in order to make it more tasty. Some people object to the seasoning of their food in this way. The process by which a person becomes hardened to an unfamiliar climate is described as *seasoning*. The word *seasonless* (*sě' zón les, adj.*) means having no seasons.

M.E. and O.F. *seson*, from L.L. *satiō* (acc. -*ōn-em*) time for sowing, from *satus*, p.p. of L. *serere* to sow. SYN: *n.* juncture, occasion, period, term, time. *v.* Acclimatize, accustom, harden, inure, mature.

**sea-sunflower** (*sě sūn' flour*). For this word and *sea-swallow* see under *sea*.

**seat** (*sēt*), *n.* An object on which to sit, especially one made for this purpose; a chair, bench, etc.; the part of a chair, etc., on which a person's weight directly rests when sitting; a part of a machine on which another part rests or works; the buttocks, or that part of the clothing covering them; a site or location; a country residence; the right of sitting (in Parliament, etc.); the manner of sitting on horseback, etc. *v.t.* To cause to sit down; to place (oneself) in a sitting position; to find seats for; to provide with a seat or seats; to accommodate in seats; to establish in a certain place or position. (F. *siège, banc, fesses, fond, place, théâtre, maison de campagne, droit de siège, assiette; asseoir, faire asseoir, garnir de sièges, placer, établir, fixer.*)

In the course of a country ramble we may take a seat, or sit, on a stile to rest our legs. Chairs with cane seats require re-seating, or providing with fresh seats, when the fibres of cane become worn with use. It is now usual for theatre-goers to book seats, or reserve the sitting accommodation they require in advance of the performance. Some wealthy people have more than one country seat, or mansion in the country. Oxford is a very ancient seat, or site, of learning, for scholars are known to have come there for instruction in the early part of the twelfth century. A disease may be said to have its seat or location in the organ affected by it. Newspaper correspondents are sent to the actual seat of war to report on the progress of a campaign.

In the House of Commons there are six hundred and fifteen seats, the holders of which are elected by the various constituencies in the country, and have the right of speaking and voting in the House. The Stadium at Wembley, in Middlesex, can seat or provide seats for about one hundred thousand spectators. To seat machinery is to fix it on its supports, etc. A horseman is said to have a good seat when he sits on his horse in a firm, graceful manner.

The back of a chair is sometimes provided with a loose ornamental cover called a *seat-back* (*n.*). A *seat-earth* (*n.*) is a bed of clay underlying a coal-seam. A person who pays a rent for, or who owns, a seat in a

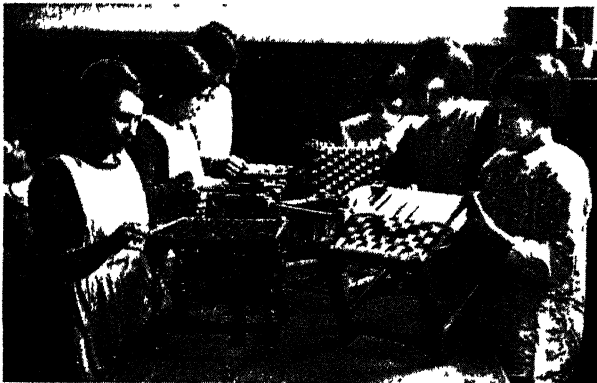
church or theatre, etc., is called a seat-holder (*n.*).

The **seatage** (sēt'āj, *n.*) of a building is its capacity for supplying people with seats. This word, however, is rarely used. A **seated** (sēt'éd, *adj.*) figure is one in a sitting position. The word **seater** (sēt'ér, *n.*) is used only in combination with other words. For example, a motor-car having seats for two people is described as a two-seater.

The material used for upholstering the seats of chairs, is termed **seating** (sēt'ing, *n.*). When a large audience is expected to attend a meeting in a hall, extra seating, that is, seats, is provided. If everyone in the hall had a good view of the platform it might be said that the seating, or manner of arranging the seats, was admirable. The seatings of a boiler are the castings on it to which the fittings are attached.

Mohammedan places of worship are **seatless** (sēt'lés, *adj.*), that is, they contain no seats.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *sete*, from O. Norse *saetr*; cp. Dan. *saede*, E. *sit* and *set*. SYN.: *n.* Abode, bench, chair, site, stool.



Seat—Students of a handicrafts class in a Leicester school, plaiting and fixing seats on stools.

**sea-toad** (sé'töd). For this word, sea-trout, etc., see *under* sea.

**sebaceous** (sé bā'shüs), *adj.* Fatty; consisting of, containing, or secreting fatty matter. (F. *sebaceé*.)

The sebaceous glands are glands in the skin exuding oily matter, known to doctors as **sebum** (sé'bum, *n.*), by means of which the skin and hair are kept soft.

Modern L. *sebaceus* from L. *sebum* tallow, fat, grease; E. *adj.* suffix *-ous*.

**Sebat** (sé'bät), *n.* The eleventh month of the Jewish ecclesiastical year and the fifth of the civil year. Another form is **Shebat** (shē'bät).

Hcb. *sh'bat*.

**sebesten** (sé bes'tèn), *n.* The juicy stone-fruit of two Asiatic trees, *Cordia myxa* and *C. latifolia*; either of these trees. Another spelling is **sebastan** (sé bäs'tän). (F. *sebeste*.)

The sebesten is sometimes called the Assyrian plum-tree, from the fact that its

fruit is drupaceous, like that of the plum. This fruit is used as a medicine in the East.

Arabic *sabastān*, Pers. *sapistān*.

**sebum** (sé'bum). For this word see *under* sebaceous.

**sebundy** (sé bün'di), *n.* An irregular native soldier in the Indian Army, employed on police-work, local government service, etc. Hindustani *sebandi*; cp. Telugu *sebbandi*.

**sec** (sek), *adj.* Of wines, dry, unsweetened; in music, secco. (F. *sec*.)

F. = dry, L. *siccus*.

**Secale** (sé käl'i), *n.* A genus of grasses containing the rye-plant. (F. *seigle*.)

Secale is allied to wheat and barley, and bears spikes consisting of two- or sometimes three-flowered spikelets.

The black bread of Russia and Germany is made from *Secale cereale*, the common rye of northern Europe.

L. = a kind of grain, perhaps rye, from *secāre* to cut

**secant** (sé'kánt; sek'ánt), *adj.* In mathematics, cutting, dividing into two parts. *n.* A straight line intersecting another line, curve, or figure. (F. *sécant*; *sécante*.)

The ratio of the hypotenuse of a right-angled triangle to its base, is termed the secant of the angle between the base and the hypotenuse. It is used in measuring angles.

L. *secans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *secāre* to cut.

**secco** (sek'ō), *adj.* In music, plain, unadorned; staccato. *n.* A method of painting in water-colour on dry plaster. (F. *sec*, *staccato*.)

The earliest and simplest kind of operatic recitative, called *recitativo secco*, consisted of a vocal part with a very simple accompaniment. It is employed in the operas and oratorios of Handel.

Ital. = dry, L. *siccus*.

**secede** (sé sēd'), *v.i.* To withdraw formally from membership of, or union with, somebody, especially a Church or federation, etc. (F. *se séparer*, *apostasier*, *tourner casaque*.)

When Abraham Lincoln (1809-65) was elected president of the United States, the southern states of the Union determined to secede, for they saw that the increased political power of the north could be used to coerce them to abandon their slave-system. Their attempt to break away from the union was resisted by the Northerners, and the civil war that followed ended in the defeat of the seceding states. A priest who secedes to another Church may be termed a **seceder** (sé sēd'ér, *n.*)—a word specially applied to those who seceded from the established Church of Scotland in 1733.

From L. *secēdere* to go away from, from *sē* apart, *cādere* to go.

**secession** (sê sesh' ūn), *n.* The act of seceding. (F. *sécession*.)

In the U.S.A. the right of secession from the Union was asserted by certain of the southern States before the Civil War of 1860-65. One who advocated this policy, which was described as **secessionism** (sê sesh' ūn izm, *n.*), was known as a **secessionist** (sê sesh' ūn ist, *n.*).

L. *sēcassio* (acc. -ōn-em), from *sēcessus*, p.p. of *sēcādere*. See *secede*. SYN.: Withdrawal.

**seclude** (sê klood'), *v.t.* To shut up or keep apart or away from company or resort. (F. *éloigner, retirer*.)



Seclude.—A church in a secluded spot in Tyrol, a western province of Austria.

Criminals are secluded from the public in prisons, and from one another by being placed in separate cells. We choose a quiet secluded spot for a picnic. A house is secludedly (sê klood' éd li, *adv.*) situated if shut off by trees or hills from other houses, or if remote from towns. Hermits seclude themselves, or live in seclusion (sê kloo' zhūn, *n.*), the state of being secluded or solitary. Trees may be planted as a seclusive (sê kloo' siv, *adj.*) screen or barrier, to ensure privacy or seclusion.

L. *sēcludere* to shut off, from *sē* -apart, *claudere* to shut. SYN.: Separate, withdraw.

**second** (sek' ōnd), *adj.* Next after the first in place, or time; next in value, rank, authority, importance, or position; equalling or resembling another; other; inferior; subordinate; additional; supplementary. *n.* A person or thing next after the first; a second class in an examination, or one taking this; an additional or another person or thing besides that first mentioned; a supporter or backer in a duel or boxing-match; the sixtieth part of a minute; loosely, a short space of time; in music, the interval between a note and that next above or below it in the diatonic scale; the next highest part for voice or instrument in harmonized music; (*pl.*) coarsely ground flour; goods of second quality. *v.t.* To back up; to encourage; to support; to supplement; to give formal support to (a

resolution or its proposer); (*se kond'*) to retire (an officer) from a regiment temporarily to free him for other duties. (F. *second, deuxième, autre, inférieur, supplémentaire; second, seconde, témoin, farine de deuxième qualité; seconder, soutenir, appuyer*.)

Where duelling is practised, the challenger and the challenged each choose a second to make arrangements for and be present at the duel. A boxer has one or two seconds to look after him during the intervals.

When an officer is seconded for special duty or for a civilian appointment, the time during which he is absent counts usually for promotion, and he is restored to his old position when his appointment ends.

The second advent means the second coming of Christ to establish His kingdom on earth. A Second-Adventist (*n.*) was a member of an American sect, the followers of one William Miller, who expected the second advent, or second coming (*n.*) to happen in 1843.

One's second-best (*adj.*) suit is the best but one. To come off second-best in a fight is to be beaten. The second chamber is the upper house or chamber of a parliament having two chambers. In Britain it is the House of Lords; in France and the United States such a body

is named the Senate.

Anything not of the highest or best quality, grade or kind is **second-rate** (*adj.*). Such goods are often described commercially as seconds. A second-class (*adj.*) passenger on a train has accommodation next lower in grade to that enjoyed by one who travels first-class.

The decay of the mental powers in old age causes the condition of helplessness sometimes called **second childhood** (*n.*), or dotage. If two persons A and B are first cousins, a child of A is **second-cousin** (*n.*) to a child of B and vice versa.

A second-hand (*adj.*) book-shop is one at which books no longer new are sold. Second-hand furniture is that which has been used for some time, and has lost its newness. Second-hand news is news obtained, not from its primary source, but through another person. A second-pair back (*n.*), or second-pair front (*n.*), is a back, or front, room reached by ascending two flights of stairs above the ground floor. In grammar, the second person is the person addressed. God the Son is the Second Person of the Trinity.

Some people claim to have the gift of second sight (*n.*) which is the power of seeing or knowing of things happening at a distance, or to happen in the future. In cricket, the fieldsman nearest to slip on the right-hand side is called **second slip** (*n.*).

The Second Republic (*n.*) in France lasted from the abdication of Louis Philippe, on

February 24th, 1848, until Louis Napoleon, its President, became Emperor as Napoleon III, on December 2nd, 1852. The period of his reign, known as the Second Empire (*n.*) came to an end on September 4th, 1870, three days after the disastrous battle of Sedan, in which the French forces were totally defeated, the Emperor, with an army of eighty-three thousand men, surrendering to the Germans. A republic was proclaimed at Paris, and the Empress fled to England.

A second-lieutenant (*n.*) is an officer of the lowest commissioned rank in the British Army.

Anything next below in order or rank, or coming after something regarded as primary is said to be secondary (*sek' ond à ri, adj.*). The word also means depending on, derived from, or less in importance than something primary. Loosely it means inferior, or supplementary. The moon is a secondary planet, since it revolves round a primary planet, the earth. Any such planet or satellite is called a secondary (*n.*). The secondary strata of the earth's crust, also called the Mesozoic, lie above the primary and below the tertiary strata.

Secondary is another name for a deputy or delegate. A cathedral dignitary of inferior rank is also called a secondary. The word means, too, one of the feathers on the second joint of a bird's wing. Secondly (*sek' ond à ri li, adv.*) means in a secondary degree, and secondariness (*sek' ond à ri nès, n.*), the state of being secondary.

Orange, green, violet, and indigo are called secondary colours (*n. pl.*), since they can be produced by mixing two of the primary colours red, yellow, and blue.

What is termed secondary education (*n.*), given at a secondary school (*n.*), is provided for pupils who remain at school after the age of fourteen years. It is of a more advanced kind than, and carries on further the work done by, elementary education.

In fencing, seconde (*sè gond, n.*) is a position of the foil when parrying or thrusting. The seconder (*sek' ond èr, n.*) of a proposal at a meeting, or of a candidate put up for election to a club or society, is one who formally supports the proposer or his motion, or who performs the same office for the candidate. To second a person's endeavours is to further or encourage them. Secondly (*sek' ond li, adv.*), which means in the second place, is often used to introduce

the second of a series of points or arguments in a sermon or speech.

The secondo (*sè kon' dō, n.*) in a duet or a piece of orchestral music is the second part; the name is also applied to the performer of such a part.

O.F., from L. *secundus* second, following next, from *sequi* to follow. A second of time (F. *seconde*) is from L.L. *secunda* (with *minuta* understood) = second minute, minute of a minute. SYN.: *adj.* Additional, inferior, subsidiary, supplementary. *v.* Encourage, support.

**secret** (*sè' kret, adj.*) Concealed; hidden; kept private; not to be made known or exposed; mysterious; given to secrecy; reserved. *n.* Something kept or to be kept secret; a thing that must not be revealed, or which cannot be explained; a mystery; the explanation of a secret; the solution or key to a mystery; a prayer recited in a low tone by the celebrant at Mass. (F. *secret, caché, dérobé à la vue, mystérieux, réservé; secret, mystère, mot de l'énigme, secrète.*)

Most of us have our little secrets as Christmas-time draws near, concerning the gifts we have purchased in secret, and the secret surprises we have prepared for our relatives and friends. Using the word in another way, we sometimes say that the secret of success is perseverance.

The governments of most countries have a secret service, which is an organization for getting information, necessary to the security



Second-lieutenant.—  
The badge of a  
second-lieutenant in  
the British Army.



Secret.—"The Brotherhood of Man," a problem painting by the Hon. John Collier. It possibly represents a secret meeting of anarchists, or of members of a secret society.

and welfare of the state, about matters of which the public knows nothing. The service is supported by secret service money, spent in a way known only to the ministers and the department concerned.

A person sworn to secrecy (*sè' krè si, n.*) about a matter must not divulge what is told to him. The secrecy of a communication

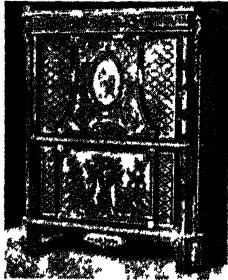
is its state of being secret or concealed. Some people are given to secrecy, in the sense that they habitually conceal their actions and motives; others are fond of secrecy, as meaning seclusion, or privacy.

Fur that is to be used for felt undergoes *secretagé* (sē' krēt āj, *n.*), which is treatment with a solution of nitrate of mercury.

A *secret society* (*n.*) is a body of persons acting together more or less *secretly* (sē' krēt li, *adv.*), to attain some end, concealing from the general public knowledge of their membership, aims, and doings. Some such societies exist for mutual help; others have been

of a revolutionary or political character, such as the Italian Camorra, Ku Klux Klan of America, the Irish Fenians, the Nihilists of Russia, and the Boxers in China.

O.F., from L. *sēcernere*, p.p. of *sēcernere* to put apart. SYN.: *adj.* *Clandestine*, covert, private, secluded, unknown. *n.* *Mystery*. ANT.: *adj.* *Apparent*, open, public.



**Secrétaire.**—A *secrétaire* that belonged to Marie Antoinette (1755-93).

**secrétaire** (sek rê tār'), *n.* A writing bureau; an *escritoire*. (F. *secrétaire*.)

F. literally = secretary.

**secretary** (sek' rê tà ri), *n.* One appointed to look after the correspondence, records, and other business of a company, firm, society, or individual; a minister in charge of a government department; an *escritoire*; a secretary-bird. (F. *secrétaire*, *écriture*, *secretaire*.)

A politician has often a private secretary, and one or more other secretaries who deal with political affairs. The private secretary of a person assists him with his correspondence, and conducts a great deal of his private and confidential affairs for him. A company or firm has also an officer called a secretary, who conducts or supervises its correspondence, keeps its records, and represents the concern in business matters.

There are seven government secretaries, called Secretaries of State, in the British Government, all of them being members of the Cabinet; they are the secretaries, respectively, for Foreign Affairs, for Home Affairs, for the Colonies and Dominions,

for India, for War, for the Air Ministry, and for Scotland. Each Secretary of State has under him an under-secretary, who is a minister, but not in the Cabinet. The secretary of an embassy or legation is the chief assistant to an ambassador, whom he represents when the latter is absent.

The secretary-bird (*n.*), an African bird related to the vultures, takes its name from the curious tufts of feathers on the back of its head, which suggest a quill pen stuck behind the ear. It feeds largely on snakes, and has the scientific name of *Serpentarius secretarius*.

A secretary carries out *secretarial* (sek rê tār' i āl, *adj.*) duties. The place or office in which he works and keeps his records is a *secretariat* (sek rê tār' i āt, *n.*), but this word also has the same meaning as *secretaryship* (sek' rê tà ri ship, *n.*), that is, the post or office of a secretary.

O.F. *secrétaire*, from L.L. *sēcrētarius* confidant, one to whom secrets are entrusted, from L. *sēcrētus*. See *secret*. SYN.: *Amanuensis*.

**secrete** (sē krēt'), *v.t.* To conceal; to hide; to keep secret; in physiology, to separate or produce from the blood, sup, etc., by secretion. (F. *cacher*, *tenir*, *cacher*, *s'écriter*.)

A spy may secrete or conceal a message about his person; a thief may secrete a jewel in his mouth or ear. The *secretion* (sē krē' shùn, *n.*) of stolen goods is the act of hiding them. The process of secretion, carried out by certain glands or organs of the body, comprises the separation of certain materials from the blood, the changing of them into other forms, and the discharging of the product to serve a particular purpose.

The salivary glands exude a secretion—the word here meaning the material secreted—called saliva, which aids the preparation of food for digestion. The liver is a *secretor* (sē krē' tōr, *n.*), since it secretes bile, and certain glands near the eyeballs also have a

*secretory* (sē krē' tō ri, *adj.*) function, yielding a watery secretion which serves to bathe the eye. *Secretive* (sē krē' tiv, *adj.*) means given to secrecy, or uncommunicative, and the quality of being very reserved or secretive in this way is *secretiveness* (sē krē' tiv nēs, *n.*).

L. *sēcrētus*, p.p. of *sēcernere* to separate. See *concern*. SYN.: *Conceal*, *excrete*, *exude*, *hide*. ANT.: *Disclose*, *reveal*.

**secretly** (sē' krēt li). In a secret manner. See *under secret*.

**secretor** (sē krē' tōr). For this word and for *secretory* see *under secrets*.



**Secretary-bird.**—The secretary-bird, a native of Africa, is related to the vultures.



**sect** (sekt), *n.* A body of people holding like religious views, these being usually different from those of a larger body from which the first have separated; a religious denomination; a body of followers of a particular school of thought. (F. *secte*.)

The Nonconformist Churches are sometimes described as **sectarian** (sek tär' i än, *adj.*) or **sectarial** (sek tär' i äl, *adj.*) bodies by supporters of the established Church of England, from which the former separated.

A **sectarian** (*n.*), or **sectary** (sek' tä ri, *n.*), is a member of a sect. During the great Civil War (1642-49) a sectary meant an Independent, Presbyterian, or other dissenter. **Sectarianism** (sek tär' i än izm, *n.*) is devotion to the interests of a sect.

Many religious movements have begun by the secession of a small body of members who differed in views and tenets from the majority, the new body being regarded by the parent body as a sect. When, however, such a minority party grows strong and powerful through increase in membership it is no longer regarded as a sect, but rather as a new and independent organization. Loosely the word is used for a particular religious denomination. To **sectarianize** (sek tär' i än iz, *v.t.*) a body of persons is to render it sectarian, or cause it to divide into sects.

F. *secte*, from L. *secta* party, following, from *sequi* to follow (p.p. *secutus*), or *secäre* to cut (cp. *secta* cut or beaten, of a path or track). SYN.: Class, denomination, party.

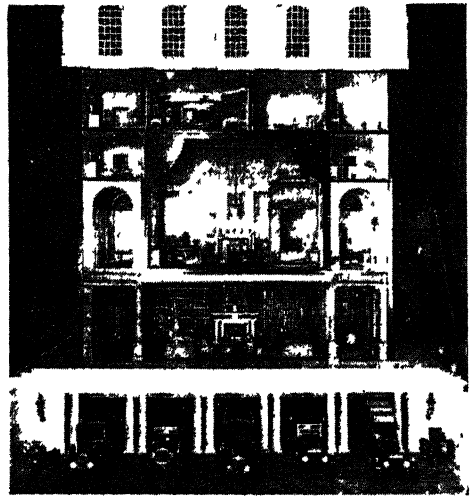
**sectile** (sek' til; sek' til), *adj.* Capable of being cut. (F. *secable*.)

A brittle material is not sectile, because it cannot be cut smoothly with a knife. Soft minerals, such as mica and talc, possess **sectility** (sek til' i ti, *n.*), or the property of being easily cut.

L. *sectilis*, from *secäre* (p.p. *sectus*) to cut.

**section** (sek' shün), *n.* The act or fact of separation by cutting; a part cut off; one of a number of parts into which a thing is, or is regarded as being, divided or separated; a division of a chapter, book, law, statute, etc.; the sign (§) used to denote such a division, also used as a reference mark in printing; one of the parts into which a building is divided for ease of transportation; a portion of a community having separate interests; a thin slice of a material prepared for examination through a microscope; the cutting of a solid figure by a plane, or the figure produced thus; a drawing which shows how an object would appear if cut through in a given direction; in natural history, a group or sub-genus; a subdivision of a company of soldiers. *v.t.* To arrange in or divide into sections; to represent as in sections. (F. *section*, *coupe*, *profil*, *secteur*; *ranger par sections*.)

The instrument called a microtome is used to cut very thin slices, called sections, of animal or vegetable matter, for viewing under the microscope.



Section.—The front section of the Queen's doll's house, with the wall raised to show various rooms.

The sign § used by printers is named a **section mark** (*n.*), since it is employed at the beginning of a section. It also forms one of the reference marks used to refer the reader from the text to a footnote. Acts of Parliament, bye-laws, etc., are divided into chapters, and again into portions called sections or sub-sections.

A **sectional** (sek' shün äl, *adj.*) building or boat is one which can be taken to pieces for transport. A sectional drawing shows the internal arrangement of a building or part by depicting it in section—that is, as if cut through in some direction; thus the object may be shown in horizontal or vertical section. Sectional interests are those of part of a community, as opposed to those of the whole, and **sectionalism** (sek' shün äl izm, *n.*) is the promotion of such interests.

The undeveloped lands of the United States are divided **sectionally** (sek' shün äl li, *adv.*)—that is, into sections of one mile square—by lines running north and south, and east and west.

F., from L. *sectio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *sectus*, p.p. of *secäre* to cut. SYN.: *n.* Division, faction, group, part, segment.

**sector** (sek' tór), *n.* A portion of a circle or ellipse, enclosed by two radii and the part of the circumference between them; a mathematical rule made of two hinged arms marked with tangents, sines, etc. (F. *secteur*, *compas de proportion*.)

In military parlance, a portion of a firing line or fortified front falling within certain radial lines with relation to a given point is described as a sector. A plane sector, when revolved round one of its radii, as on a pivot, generates a solid figure named the **sector of a sphere** (*n.*).

A quadrant is a **sectoral** (sek' tór äl, *adj.*) figure, representing that sector of a circle falling between two radii at right angles to

each other. In zoology, a tooth which works with another in the opposite jaw, after the manner of the blade of a pair of scissors, is described as a sectorial (sek tōr' i āl, *adj.*) tooth. This kind of tooth, called a sectorial (*n.*), is found in many flesh-eating animals.

*L.* = cutter, from *sectus*, p.p. of *secāre* to cut.

**secular** (sek' ū lār), *adj.* Earthly, as opposed to spiritual; temporal; lay, as opposed to ecclesiastical or monastic; worldly; profane; pertaining to the ages; lasting, extending over a very long time; occurring once in an age; pertaining to secularism. *n.* A layman, as distinguished from a clergyman; an ecclesiastic not bound by monastic vows; a church official not in orders. (*F.* *mondain, laïc, séculaire; laïc, laïque, séculier.*)

A secular change of climate is one that takes place in the course of ages, such as has caused northern Africa to dry up and become desert. The secular games (*n.pl.*) of the ancient Romans were held at long intervals to mark the beginning of new eras in history. The poet Horace wrote his "Carmen Saeculare" (Secular Hymn) for the celebration in 17 B.C. In the Roman Catholic Church clergy bound by monastic vows are called regular clergy, those not so bound, that is, the clergy who do parochial work generally, are known as secular priests.

The mode of thought called **secularism** (sek' ū lār izm, *n.*) tends to reject religious belief, basing moral teaching on a system of ethics not founded on religious doctrine. An adherent of secularism is opposed to religious education, and lays great stress on the material aspect of life. One who thinks thus is said to have secularist (sek' ū lārist, *adj.*) principles. A secularist (*n.*) upholds secularity (sek' ū lār' i ti, *n.*) in matters of education, which he would secularize (sek' ū lā rīz, *v.t.*), or make entirely non-religious in character.

The secularization (sek' ū lār i zā' shūn, *n.*)—the act or process of secularizing—of religious buildings is handing them over to be used secularly (sek' ū lār lī, *adv.*), that is, in ways other than for religion.

*M.E.* *secular*, *O.F.* *seculier*, from *L.* *saeculāris* worldly, belonging to the age, from *saeculum* age, generation. *SYN.*: *adj.* Lay, profane, temporal. *ANT.*: *adj.* Ecclesiastical, monastic, sacred, spiritual.

**second** (sék und'; sē' künd), *adj.* In botany, etc., arranged all on one side. (*F.* *unilatéral.*)

This word is used of parts of animals and also of flowers. In the inflorescence of the lily of the valley the flowers are arranged secondly (sék und' lī; sē' künd lī, *adv.*), on one side of the stem.

*L.* *secundus* following See second.

**secure** (sē kūr'), *adj.* Free from risk or anxiety; untroubled by danger; safe against attack; impregnable; confident; reliable; sure; in safe keeping, *v.t.* To make safe; to fortify; to fasten, enclose, or



Secure.—A tarpon leaping out of the water after having been secured by a fisherman.

confine surely; to make fast; to guarantee or make safe against loss; to obtain; to gain possession of. (*F.* *sans souci, en sûreté, imprenable, confident, sûr, assuré, dans la sécurité; assurer, fermer, enfermer, amarrer, s'assurer de, garantir, obtenir, s'emparer de.*)

The careful householder makes everything secure before retiring for the night, fastening securely (sē kūr' lī, *adv.*) doors and lower windows, so that he may feel secure against burglary, and thus rest secure. He secures himself against loss through fire by insuring his house. By taking out a policy of assurance a person may secure the payment of an agreed sum when he reaches a certain age. A team successful in a cup contest secures the coveted trophy.

As a rule success is securable (sē kūr' āhl, *adj.*), that is, capable of being secured, only by hard work and patient endeavour.

*L.* *secūrus*, from *sē-* without, free from, *cūra* care. *SYN.*: *adj.* Certain, confident, reliable, safe, undisturbed. *v.* Bind, fasten, guard, obtain, protect. *ANT.*: *adj.* Insecure, unsafe, untrustworthy. *v.* Loose, release, undo, unfasten.

**securiform** (sē kūr' i fōrm), *adj.* Axe-shaped. (*F.* *securiforme.*)

*L.* *secūris* axe, *forma* shape, form.

**security** (sē kūr' i ti), *n.* The state of being or feeling secure; safety; assurance; over-confidence; that which guards, secures, or guarantees against risk or loss; something given, deposited, or hypothecated as a pledge; a surety or guarantor; a certificate of stock or shares; a bond; a document as evidence of debt or ownership. (*F.* *sécurité, sûreté, assurance, confiance excessive, garantie, nantissement, garant, bon, titre.*)

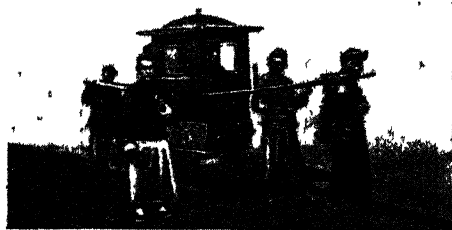
People send their valuables to the bank for security or safe-keeping. Thrifty persons,

who have made provision for future wants, enjoy security, or a feeling of secureness and freedom from apprehension. Others, with less foresight, enjoy a false security in heedless over-confidence.

A person wishing to borrow money from a bank has to give security for the loan, either by depositing securities, that is, share certificates, bonds, title-deeds, etc., or by finding someone who will act as surety and guarantee the repayment of the sum in question.

An accused person may be released on bail at the discretion of the magistrate, if the former can induce one or more people to stand security for him. These securities are required to deposit a certain sum with the court as a security, which is forfeited if the accused does not come up for the hearing of his case.

*F. sécurité*, from *L. sēcūritas* (acc. *-tāt-em*). See *secure*. SYN.: Assurance, bond, guarantor, pledge, safety ANT.: Danger, insecurity, peril, risk.



Sedan.—A Chinese mandarin being carried in an enclosed chair called a sedan.

**sedan** (sé dăn'), *n.* An enclosed chair carried by two or more bearers by means of poles. (*F. chaise à porteurs.*)

The sedan, or Sedan chair (*n.*), as it is also named, was introduced into England early in the seventeenth century. It remained in use till about 1830.

Perhaps from an Ital. derivative of *L. sēdēs* seat. The usual derivation from *Sēdan*, a town in north France, is unsupported.

**sedate** (sé dāt'), *adj.* Calm; composed; staid; not impulsive. (*F. posé, sérieux, rassé.*)

A sedate person is one having a tranquil and unruffled demeanour. Elderly people are more inclined to gravity or **sedateness** (sé dāt' nēs, *n.*) of manner than the young. The poet Cowper described a cat as sedate, and Charles Dickens, in "Edwin Drood," called the rook a sedate and clerical bird, perhaps because it appears to behave sedately (sé dāt' li, *adv.*), cawing with portentous gravity.

A medicine or drug which has a sedative (sed' à tiv, *adj.*) or composing effect, steadying the nerves and allaying pain, is called a **sedative** (*n.*).

*L. sēdātus*, p.p. of *sēdāre* to calm, quiet, causal of *sēdare* to sit. SYN.: Quiet, serene, settled, sober, unruffled. ANT.: Agitated, frivolous, impulsive.

**sedentary** (sed' en tā ri), *adj.* Sitting; accustomed or inclined to sitting; involving much sitting; not migratory; remaining in one place; settled; inactive. (*F. sédentaire, fixe, inactif, inerte.*)

An occupation which involves long periods of sitting at desks, tables, or work-benches is sedentary. A person not inclined to take much physical exercise may be said to lead a sedentary life, or to live **sedentarily** (sed' en tā ri li, *adv.*).

A sedentary spider is one of a class of spiders which spin a web, in which they lurk while awaiting their prey.

The **sedentariness** (sed' en tā ri nēs, *n.*) of an occupation is its sedentary quality or state.

*F. sédentaire*, from *L. sēdentiārius*, *adj.* from *sēdere* to sit. SYN.: Inactive, sluggish. ANT.: Active, free-moving, migratory.

**sederunt** (sē dēr' unt), *n.* A sitting (of a court, etc.). (*F. séance.*)

In old records it was the custom to commence the account of a meeting, or of the sitting of a court with the Latin word *sederunt* (meaning "there were sitting"), followed by the list of those present. We sometimes say that a court arose after a long sederunt, or sitting. An ordinance which regulates procedure in the Scottish Court of Session is called an Act of Sederunt.

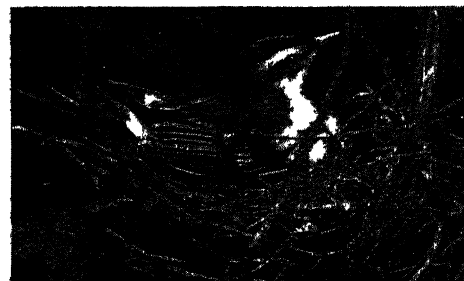
*L. sēderunt* they sat, third pl. preterit of *sēdere* to sit.

**sedge** (sej), *n.* A perennial grasslike plant of the genus *Carex*; loosely, any grasslike or rushlike plant growing in moist places. (*F. jonc, laiche.*)

There are many British species of sedge, most of them with long, narrow leaves and spikes of tiny flowers. One species, *Carex arenaria*, which has underground runners, is planted on sandy places, in order to bind and consolidate the sand.

The sedge-bird (*n.*), also called **sedge-warbler** (*n.*) and **sedge-wren** (*n.*), is a species of warbler (*Acrocephalus phragmitis*), which frequents sedgy (sej' i, *adj.*) places. **Sedge-fly** (*n.*) is another name for the caddis-fly or May-fly. An imitation fly used by anglers is also named sedge-fly.

M.E. *segge*, A.-S. *secg*, literally cutter, sword-grass from its blade; cp Low G. *segge*, akin to *L. secāre* to cut.



Sedge-warbler.—The sedge-warbler is a British bird which frequents sedgy places.

**sedilia** (sé dīl' i à), *n.pl.* Seats in the chancel of a church used by the clergy at Mass. The sing. **sedile** (sé dī' le) is rare.

The sedilia are usually three in number—one each for the priest, deacon, and subdeacon—and those found in some pre-Reformation English churches take the form of recessed niches in the south wall, surmounted by a stone canopy.

*L. pl. of sedile seat, from sedēre to sit.*

**sediment** (sed' i mēnt), *n.* Matter which settles to the bottom of a liquid; lees; dregs. (*F. sédiment, dépôt, lie, effondrilles.*)

Sediment consists of matter held in suspension and not dissolved. A river or stream carries down sand, mud, etc., from higher levels and deposits them as a sediment near its mouth. The faster the current the larger are the **sedimentary** (sed i men' tā ri, *adj.*) particles thus borne along.

The rocks called **sedimentary rocks** (*n.pl.*) are strata composed of material thus deposited from water. They include sandstone, slate, shale, limestone, and chalk. Rocks of this kind are rich in fossil remains of animals and plants living at the time when these layers of material were deposited.

Water is filtered and purified by **sedimentation** (sed i mēn tā' shūn, *n.*), the solid matter held in suspension being caused to settle, leaving the liquid free from sediment.

*O.F., from L. sedimentum settling, from sedēre to sit, settle. SYN.: Dregs, lees, settlings.*

**sedition** (sé dish' ūn), *n.* Words or acts calculated to bring into contempt or hatred the sovereign or government of a state; agitation directed against authority. (*F. lèse majesté, sédition.*)

Behaviour likely to promote treason or rebellion, or to bring into discredit the lawful authority of a state, is sedition. Writings and speeches are **seditious** (sé dish' ūs, *adj.*) if they tend to cause disaffection, inflaming others to act **seditiously** (sé dish' ūs li, *adv.*), or inciting them against authority. **Seditiousness** (sé dish' ūs nēs, *n.*) is the quality of being seditious.

*O.F., from L. seditiō (acc. -ōn-em), from sē(d)- apart, iitō going, from ire (supine itum) to go. SYN.: Disaffection, disloyalty, tumult. ANT.: Loyalty, order.*

**seduce** (sé dūs'), *v.t.* To lead astray; to corrupt. (*F. séduire, corrompre, débaucher.*)

One who persuades others to be false to their faith or trust, or who seduces them from their allegiance may be called a **seducer** (sé dūs' er, *n.*). Loyal servants are never **seducible** (sé dūs' ibl, *adj.*), even if one talks to them **seducingly** (sé dūs' ing li, *adv.*)—that is, in an enticing manner.

The word **seduction** (sé dūk' shūn, *n.*) means the act of seducing, or the state of being seduced; in another sense a seduction means something that tempts or entices, or an attractive or charming quality.

A **seductive** (sé dūk' tiv, *adj.*) offer is one that tempts a person to accept it. The goods

in a pastrycook's windows prove a great seduction, or appeal **seductively** (se dūk' tiv li, *adv.*), to a hungry boy; and the manner he is, the greater is their **seductiveness** (se dūk' tiv nēs, *n.*), or their quality of being seductive or tempting.

*L. sedūcere to lead astray, from ē- away, aside, dūcere to lead. SYN.: Allure, lure, entice, mislead, tempt.*

**sedulous** (sed' ū lūs), *adj.* Assiduous, diligent; constant; painstaking, persevering. (*F. assidu, appliqué, diligent, constant, qui se donne de la peine, persévérant.*)

The nursing of a sick person demands sedulous care and unflagging attention. During the summer bees collect nectar and pollen with great **sedulity** (se dā' h ti, *n.*), or **sedulousness** (sed' ū lūs nēs, *n.*), that is, diligence, industry, or the state of being sedulous. A hen watches **sedulously** (sed' ū lūs li, *adv.*) or assiduously, over her brood, with constant and diligent care.

*L. sedulus probably from O.L. sed- from ē- without, dolō (ablative of dolus guilt). SYN.: Assiduous, diligent, painstaking, unremitting, unwearied. ANT.: Half hearted, inconstant, indolent, intermittent.*



**Sedulous.**—During the summer bees are very sedulous in collecting nectar and pollen.

**sedum** (sē' dūm), *n.* A genus of hardy, fleshy-leaved plants, including the stonecrop. (*F. orpin, joubarbe.*)

British species of sedum include *S. telephium*, the orpine, and *S. acre*, the stonecrop.

*L.* = houseleek. Said to be named from the plant's habit of settling on rocks and walls (*L. sedēre to sit*).

**see** [1] (sē), *v.t.* To exercise the faculty of sight upon; to perceive with the eye; to witness; to descry; to look at or over;

to observe; to discern; to view; to understand; to apprehend; to have an idea of; to form a mental image of; to picture in one's mind; to call upon; to secure an interview with, or grant an interview to; to escort; to conduct. *v.i.* To have or use the power of sight; to comprehend; to take heed; to make an inquiry (into); to reflect; to consider carefully; to make provision or arrangements; to take care. *p.i.* saw (saw); *p.p.* seen (sēn). (F. *voir*, *apercevoir*, *être témoin de*, *découvrir*, *regarder*, *observer*, *discerner*, *contempler*, *entendre*, *comprendre*, *visiter*, *avoir une entrevue avec* *se figurer*, *se représenter*, *accompagner*, *conduire*; *voir*, *comprendre*, *réfléchir*, *prendre garde*.)

A blind person, unable to see in the physical sense, may yet see through the eyes of another, who describes to him the beauties of nature, so that the former may see or picture them mentally. An artist, trained to perceive form and colour, can see or discern beauty where another would fail to perceive it.

If a person wants time to reflect upon a problem he says, "Let me see," which means "Let me consider." After reflection he may begin to see, or have an idea of, a solution. We sometimes say of foolish or imprudent persons that they cannot see a yard before their nose. As a ship approaches port the crew has to see about, that is, to make preparations for, mooring her. To tell a person who has made a request that one will see about it is to promise to consider the request without committing oneself.

A house-agent authorizes people to see, or see over, property, which they contemplate buying. After seeing or inspecting several houses they may choose one which suits them. A watchman is employed to see after, that is, take care of, property. People who are ailing see or call upon a doctor; if too ill, the doctor may be called in to see them. To see daylight means colloquially to begin to understand; to see life is to get some experience of the world, or to lead a gay life. A reporter detailed to see or interview a personage cannot fulfil his task if the person dislikes being interviewed and so will not see, or grant an audience to, the newspaper man.

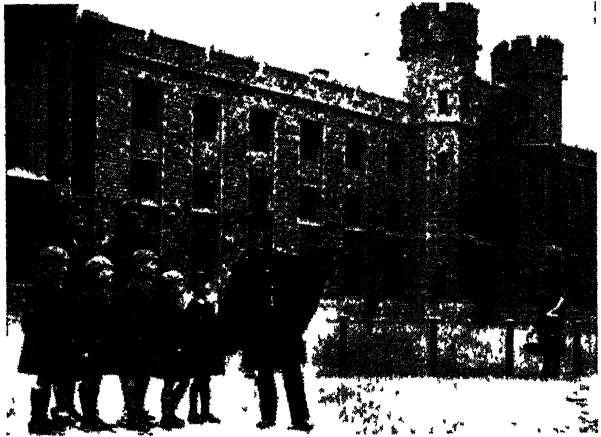
A shrewd man is able to see through, in the sense of penetrate or understand, a plan to take advantage of him. We see through a disguise when we recognize the person in spite of it. To see an undertaking through is to stick to it till it is completed. To see a person through a difficulty is to help him to surmount it.

The phrase "to see the light" means to

be born. We sometimes read that So-and-so saw the light on such and such a date, or in such and such a place.

Each member of a ship's crew has to see to, that is, to give attention to, his own particular task; and the officers have to see to it that—or take care that—the task is carried out properly.

To see a lady home is to conduct her to her house; to see someone off by train or boat is to accompany him to the station or dock and take leave of him there. Another name for the plant called clary is see-bright (sē' brīt, *n.*).



See.—Schoolboy and adult visitors to London seeing the sights at the Tower. Their guide is a bee-feater.

A thing or person that can be seen is seeable (sē' ābl, *adj.*). The word seeing (sē' ing, *conj.*) means "considering" or "in view of the fact that," as in the sentence, "he did very well in his examination, seeing that he was so young."

One who sees is a seer (sē' ēr, *n.*). In a special sense a seer (sēr, *n.*) means one who sees visions, a prophet, or a person of great insight. Seership (sēr' ship, *n.*) is the office or quality of being a prophet.

M.E. *se(e)n*, A.-S. *sēon*; cp. Dutch *zien*, G. *sehen*, O. Norse *sēa*, Goth. *saihwān* (*sehwān*), which preserves the early form. SYN.: Behold, descry, discern, grasp, perceive.

**see** [z] (sē), *n.* The diocese of a bishop; the seat of an archbishop. (F. *évêché*, *archévêché*.)

The archiepiscopal, that is, arch-bishops', sees, of Canterbury and York, include all the episcopal, or bishops', sees of England. See means also the jurisdiction of a bishop or archbishop. By the Holy See is meant the Pope's office, the Papacy, or the Papal Court at Rome.

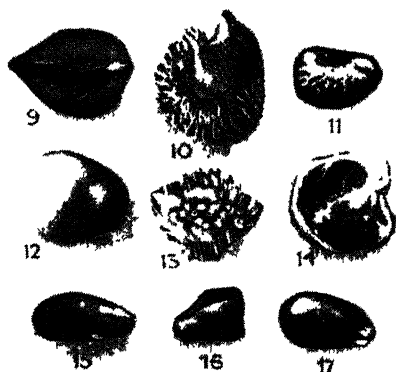
M.E. *se(e)*, O.F. *se(d)*, *sie*, from L. *sēdēs* (acc. *sēd-em*), from *sedere* to sit.

**seed** (sēd), *n.* The fertilized ripened ovule of a flowering plant; a small seed-like fruit; seeds in quantity, especially as collected for

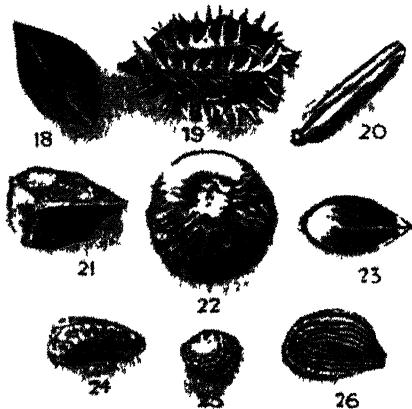
## Vegetables



## Flowers



## Weeds



Seed.—Seeds of vegetables, flowers, and weeds.  
 1. Marrow. 2. Beet. 3. Lettuce. 4. Cauliflower.  
 5. Onion. 6. Cucumber. 7. Tomato. 8. Celery.  
 9. Sweet-William. 10. Hollyhock. 11. Mignonette.  
 12. Lupin. 13. Nemesis. 14. Stock. 15.  
 Canterbury bell. 16. Primrose. 17. Pansy. 18.  
 Dock. 19. Wild carrot. 20. Ox-eye daisy. 21.  
 Viper's bugloss. 22. Cleavers. 23. Self-heal. 24.  
 Mayweed. 25. Chickweed. 26. Penny-cress.

sowing; germ; beginning; descendants.  
*v.t.* To sow with seeds; to remove seeds from;  
 in lawn-tennis, to divide (the draw) into  
 sections. *v.i.* To sow seed; to run to seed.  
 (*F. semence, graine, origine, lignée; semer,*  
*égrenier; semer, monter en graine.*)

A seed in its first stage is a seed-bud (*n.*), or  
 ovule. This is fertilized by pollen and ripens  
 into a complete seed, which consists of a  
 germ or embryo, enclosed, together with a  
 certain amount of albumen as nourishment,  
 in a hard outer covering called a seed-coat (*n.*).

Seeds in the aggregate are described as  
 seed, using the singular form. Thus we speak  
 of onion seed or cabbage seed. Agitators  
 may sow the seed, or germ, of discontent  
 among people. The Israelites are often  
 spoken of in the Bible as the seed or descend-  
 ants of Abraham.

Cake containing caraway seeds as a  
 flavouring is called seed-cake (*n.*). Seed-coral  
 (*n.*) is coral in small bead-like pieces. The  
 corn which a farmer buys or puts aside for  
 sowing is seed-corn (*n.*), or seed-grain (*n.*).  
 Any kind of bird which lives largely on seeds  
 is a seed-eater (*n.*). Most of the finches are  
 seed-eaters, having the hard conical beak  
 suitable for such a diet. A fish about to  
 spawn, or deposit its eggs, is called a seed-fish  
 (*n.*).

Lac in granules, after it has been gathered  
 from the trees, and before it has been melted  
 down, is called seed-lac (*n.*). The germ of a  
 seed includes one or two parts, each named  
 a seed-leaf (*n.*), seed-lobe (*n.*), or cotyledon.  
 The spawn of an oyster is called seed-oyster  
 (*n.*) or oyster-spat. A seed-pearl (*n.*) is a  
 very small pearl.

A man sowing seed broadcast by hand  
 carries the seed in a basket named a seed-lip  
 (*n.*). A plot of ground carefully prepared  
 and sown with seeds is a seed-plot (*n.*).  
 In a figurative sense, a seed-plot or hot-bed  
 of sedition is a district in which sedition is  
 rife, and from which disaffection is spread or  
 disseminated.

A seedsmán (*sēdz' mán, n.*) is a dealer in  
 seeds, especially flower and vegetable seeds,  
 which he or a seed-grower collects from plants  
 sown specially for the purpose and allowed to  
 run to seed. Since plants thus allowed to  
 seed produce fewer blossoms, and vegetables  
 which run to seed do not produce succulent  
 leaves or roots, to run to seed means also to  
 run wild, or deteriorate.

The proper season for sowing seeds is  
 seed-time (*n.*). This is sometimes late autumn,  
 but more usually early spring.

Seed-vessel (*n.*) is another name for peri-  
 carp, that part of a plant which contains  
 the seeds. The skin, pulp, and hard outer  
 coat of a plum stone together form the  
 seed-vessel of the plum.

In the cotton-growing districts of the United  
 States seed-wool (*n.*) means raw cotton from  
 which the seeds have not been removed.

When a large area of ground has to be  
 seeded, that is to say, sown with seeds,

an implement called a seeder (*sēd'ēr, n.*), or seed-drill (*n.*), is used. Cooks employ another kind of seeder for removing the stones from raisins. The Majorca orange is seedless (*sēd' lēs, adj.*); it contains no seeds or pips.

In lawn-tennis, to seed the draw is to divide it into sections, especially in international tournaments, so as to arrange that no two players of any one country appear in one section.

A seedling (*sēd' ling, adj.*) fruit is one yielded by trees originally grown from seeds, such as the Bramley Seedling apple, as opposed to that from a tree produced by grafting a bud on to a foreign stock. A young plant grown from seed is a seedling (*n.*).

Many kinds of plants are seedy (*sēd' i, adj.*) in the sense that they produce large quantities of seed. Any plant is seedy when it has run to seed. Colloquially, a person is said to be seedy if he is shabby, and one who is unwell, or out of sorts, may say that he feels seedy. Seediness (*sēd' i nēs, n.*) is the state or quality of being seedy. A shabby person or one who is down at heel may be said to be dressed seedily (*sēd' i li, adv.*).

M.E. *se(e)d*, A.-S. *saed*, from *sāwan* to sow; cp. Dutch *zaad*, G. *saat*, O. Norse *sāih*. See sow. SYN.: *n.* Descendants, embryo, germ, off-spring, source.

**seeing** (*sē' ing, conj.*) Inasmuch as; considering (that). See under *see*.

**seek** (*sēk, v.t.*) To search or inquire for; to strive after; to pursue as an object; to aim at; to try to find or reach; to search; to ask; to resort to. *v.i.* To make search or inquiry. *p.t.* and *p.p.* sought (sawt). (F. *chercher, rechercher, s'efforcer d'atteindre, demander; recourir à, faire des recherches.*)

A boy when he leaves school may seek advice as to the kind of situation he should seek. Many people seek success and fortune in our dominions over seas.

Blondel, according to the story, travelled through Europe seeking news of his royal master, Richard Lion-heart. If we drop a coin we seek diligently till we find it.

In the Middle Ages many people sought the "philosopher's stone," with which they hoped to turn base metals into gold. More practical people have sought for gold itself, by prospecting the surface of the earth.

A person's knowledge of a subject is said to be to seek, when it is wanting altogether, or when it is only slight. The cause of some diseases is still to seek, in the sense of not yet found.

People successful in entertaining others are much sought-after (*adj.*), or are in great demand.

A seeker (*sēk'ēr, n.*) after truth is one who searches for it. In the seventeenth century there was a small religious sect, a member of which, named a Seeker, professed to be seeking the true Church and ministry. The teaching of the Seekers was known as Seekerism (*sēk'ēr izm, n.*). A small telescope attached to a large astronomical one is also called a seeker.

M.E. *seken*, A.-S. *sēc(e)an*; cp. Dutch *zoeken*, G. *suchen*, O. Norse *saekja*, akin to L. *sāgīre* to track keenly, Gr. *hēgeisthai* to consider,



Seek.—Seekers after gold starting on the long trail that they hope will lead to fortune.

E. *beseech*. SYN.: *v.* Ask, attempt, beseech, demand, endeavour, hunt.

**seem** (*sēm, v.i.*) To appear; to give the impression of being; to be apparently; to be evident; to look. (F. *sembler, paraître, avoir l'air.*)

Solutions which seem alike are shown by analysis to have different compositions. An illusionist causes apparently wonderful things to happen, which, however, are not what they seem. The air out of doors seems colder by contrast than it really is, when we first come out from a heated room. A story seems true if it appears reasonable and plausible.

The expression, "it seems" means "it appears," or "people say," or "it is understood." One person shows seeming (*sēm' ing, adj.*) friendship for another if his acts seem to be those of friendship. Of another we may say that although his attitude is friendly to all seeming (*n.*)—that is, to all appearances—he is not really a friend.

An order is obeyed seemingly (*sēm' ing li, adv.*) if it is apparently carried out. Seemingness (*sēm' ing nēs, n.*) means semblance, a fair appearance, or plausibility.

M.E. *semen*, to become, befit, A.-S. *sēman* to satisfy, suit; cp. O. Norse *saema* to honour, agree with, *soemr* becoming, becoming. See same, seemly. SYN.: *v.* Appear, look.

**seemly** (*sēm' li, adj.*) Becoming; proper; fitting. (F. *convenable, bienséant.*)

Dress is seemly if suited to the purpose or occasion. Athletic costume, though seemly enough on a sports ground, would not have seemliness (sēm' li nēs, *n.*), the quality of being seemly, in a drawing-room. The manifestation of applause is not thought seemly in a sacred building.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *semlich*, from O. Norse *soemlig*-*v* seemly, from *saem-r* fit. SYN.: Appropriate, decorous, meet, suitable. ANT.: Inappropriate, unseemly, unsuitable.

**seen** (sēn). This is the past participle of see. See *under* see.

**seep** (sēp), *v.i.* To ooze; to lose liquid by drainage. *v.t.* To drain; to strain. *n.* The act of oozing; moisture that oozes; a little spring; a place from which water or petroleum oozes; a damp spot on a rock-ledge, especially one indicating a hidden spring; a sip of some beverage. Another form is **sipe** (sip). (F. *suintier*, *filtrer*, *s'échapper*; *drainer*, *filtrer*; *suintement*, *filtration*, *ruisseau*, *marais*, *petit coup*, *goutte légère*.)

This word is used more especially in the U.S.A. and in Scotland. A place that is seepy (sēp' i, *adj.*) is one full of moisture. Badly drained land, for instance, might be described as seepy. Seepage (sēp' āj, *n.*) means the act of oozing, that which oozes, or the quantity of liquid that oozes.

A.-S. *sīpian* or *sīpan*, maccrate, soak; cp. Dutch dialect *zypen*. SYN.: *v.* Drain, infiltrate, ooze, percolate, trickle.

**seer** (sē' ēr; sēr) For this word see *under* see.

**seer-fish** (sēr' fish), *n.* An East Indian scombroid fish, *Cybnum*. Another form is **seir-fish** (sēr' fish).

From Port. *serra*, L. *serra* a saw, and E. fish.

**seersucker** (sēr' sūk ēr), *n.* A thin, blue-and-white striped linen or cotton fabric, woven in India.

Hindustani *shir shakar*, from Pers. *shir* milk, *shakar* sugar.

**see-saw** (sē' saw), *adj.* Moving up and down or to and fro. *v.t.* To cause to move in see-saw fashion. *v.i.* To play at see-saw; to move to and fro; to alternate; to vacillate. *n.* A game in which two persons sit one at each end of a plank balanced on a central support, and move each other up and down alternately; a board thus balanced. (F. *qui bascule*; *balancer*, *basculer*, *alterner*, *vaciller*; *bascule*, *balançoire*.)

The beam of a pair of scales sometimes see-saws up and down. A pendulum swings to and fro in see-saw fashion. In political matters it is the see-saw of opinion that causes the electors to return different parties to Parliament on different occasions.

Reduplication of *saw* (*v.*). SYN.: *v.* Alternate, vacillate.

**seethe** (sēth), *v.t.* To cook by boiling. *v.i.* To boil; to be agitated; to bubble over. *p.t.* seethed (sēthd); *p.p.* seethed and sodden (sod' ēn). (F. *faire bouillir*, *cuire*; *bouillir*, *bouillonner*.)

To seethe meat is to cook it in boiling water. A person is said to seethe or boil with fury when very angry. A dense crowd in motion is sometimes described as a seething mass of people.

M.E. *seihen*, A.-S. *seōthan*; cp. Dutch *zieden*, G. *sieden*, O. Norse *sjötha* SYN.: Boil, bubble.

**segar** (sé gar'). This is another form of cigar. See *cigar*.

**seggar** (sēg' ár). This is another form of saggard. See *saggard*.

**segment** (seg' mēnt), *n.* A part cut off; a part separable or marked as if separable from other parts of a body; one of the parts into which a body divides naturally; a part divided off from a figure by a line or plane. *v.t.* To break up as segments; to undergo cleavage. *v.t.* To divide into segments. (F. *segment*; *tomber en segments*; *segmenter*.)



Segment.—One of the segments of a steel bridge being lowered into position.

If a straight line be drawn through a circle, a part, called a segment, is enclosed between the line and a portion of the circle's circumference.

The body of an earthworm is made up of many segments, called merosomes. An orange is a **segmental** (seg men' tál, *adj.*), **segmentary** (seg' mēn tál ri, *adj.*), or **segmentate** (seg' mēn tēt, *adj.*) fruit, that is, one made up of segments, into which it divides easily when ripe.

Very large fly-wheels are constructed **segmentally** (seg men' tál li, *adv.*)—which means in segments, these being bolted together to form the complete wheel. The act or process by which the cells of plant or animal tissues divide into segments is called **segmentation** (seg men tál' shún, *n.*).

L. *segmentum* (= *secmentum*), from *secare* to cut. SYN.: *n.* Division, part, piece, portion section.

**segregate** (seg' ré gât, *v.*; seg' ré gât, *adj.*), *v.t.* To set apart; to isolate; to place in a separate class. *v.t.* In crystallography, to separate from a mass and collect around certain points or lines; of Mendelian hybrids, to separate into dominants and recessives. *adj.* Separate; in zoology, simple or solitary; not compound. (F. *séparer*, *isoler*; *séparé*, *isolé*.)



People suffering from infectious diseases are now usually segregated, or isolated, to prevent the spread of the disease. **Segregation** (seg ré gā' shùn, *n.*), or the act of setting apart, has long been practised in the case of leprosy.

Anything that tends to separate people or things into small groups is **segregative** (seg' ré gā tiv, *adj.*).

**L. segregātus**, p.p. of *sēgregāre* to separate from the flock, from *sē-* apart, *grex* (acc. *greg-em*) flock. SYN: *v.* Isolate, separate.

**seguidilla** (seg i dil' yā), *n.* A popular Spanish dance in waltz time; the music for this. (F. *séguedille*, *seguidilla*.)

The modern bolero developed from the seguidilla, which may be either quick or slow. The dancers are in couples, and part of the music is often sung to the accompaniment of castanets, or a guitar.

Span. dim. of *segunda* fem. p.p. of *seguir*, *L. sequi* to follow; literally a short sequence.

**seiche** (sāsh), *n.* A periodic, tide-like movement which occurs in large lakes, especially in Lake Geneva. (F. *seiche*.)

At times the water in some lakes rises and falls regularly every few minutes for a period of an hour or more, the amount of such change of level being several feet. The seiche is thought to be due to a change of pressure in the atmosphere. The changes in water level are measured by a seichometer (sā shom' é tér, *n.*).

The seiche has been observed in some of the Scottish freshwater lochs. On Lake Geneva the rise and fall of the water is sometimes as much as six feet.

Swiss *F.*, possibly adapted from G. *seiche* a sinking (of liquid).

**Seid** (sād; sēd), *n.* The title given to a man who can trace his descent in the male line from Fatima and Ali, the daughter and nephew respectively of Mohammed.

Arabic *seyid* lord, prince. See *Cid*.

**Seidlitz powder** (sed' lits pou' dēr), *n.* A mild aperient. (F. *poudre de Seidlitz*.)

Seidlitz powder is composed of Rochelle salt and sodium bicarbonate (dispensed usually in a blue paper), and tartaric acid (in a white paper). The contents of the two packets are placed separately in water, to prepare an effervescing drink, intended to resemble the natural waters of the springs at Seidlitz, in Bohemia. The natural sparkling mineral water is bottled and exported as **Seidlitz water** (*n.*).

**seigneur** (sā nyēr), *n.* A feudal lord; a lord of the manor; the holder of a feudal estate in Canada. Another form is **seignior** (sē' nyör, *n.*). (F. *seigneur*.)

In France the seigneur was a lord who ruled over a seigneurie (sā' nyēr i, *n.*), an organized territory or district resembling in some respects the English manor. The seigneur often took his title from the name of such district. When the French colonized Quebec early in the seventeenth century, a system of feudal land tenure was taken

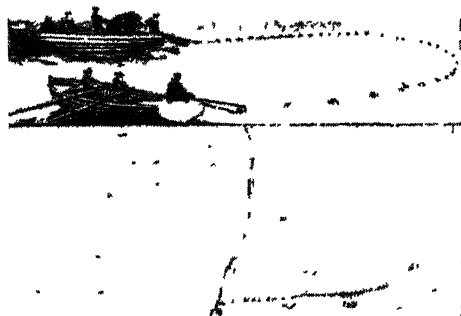
thither, and was not finally done away with till 1854. A great French nobleman was called a **grand seigneur** (gran sā nyēr, *n.*), an expression which must not be confused with **grand seignior** (grand sē' nyör, *n.*), or grand signor, an old title of the Sultan of Turkey.

A seigneur had certain rights, called **seigneurial** (sā nūr' i āl, *adj.*) or **seigniorial** (sē nyör' i āl, *adj.*) rights, over his seigneurie or seigniorie (sē' nyör i, *n.*)—that is, his territory, or estate. These last two words mean also the lordship or authority of a seigneur. In Quebec seigneurie also meant a seigneur's mansion, and in Italy a seigniorie was the council of a republic. In English law a seignory is the lordship which remains to the person who grants an estate in fee simple. The lordship of a manor is an example.

The word **seigniorage** (sē' nyör āj, *n.*) means some right claimed by a sovereign or feudal lord. It is still used of the duty levied on bullion brought to be minted, once the perquisite of the sovereign, but now paid into the Exchequer.

O.F., from *L. senior* (acc. *seniör-em*) elder, greater. See *senior*

**seine** (sān; sēn), *n.* A long fishing-net buoyed along the top edge with floats and weighted at the bottom edge, so as to hang upright in the water. *v.t.* To catch with a seine. *v.i.* To fish with a seine. (F. *seine*, *seine*; *seiner*, *senner*.)



**Seine.**—The seine is a fishing-net used for catching herrings, pilchards, sprats, mackerel, etc.

The seine is used for catching herring, pilchards, sprats, mackerel, etc. It is twelve hundred feet or more long, and is handled by a number of men, making up a **seine-gang** (*n.*), who put out in a large boat and shoot the net over a **seine-roller** (*n.*), on the edge of the boat, at the same time moving in a circle so that the shoal is enclosed. The seine is then drawn slowly into shallow water, and the fish are dredged out with another net.

A **seiner** (sān' ér; sēn' ér, *n.*) is a man who fishes with a seine.

*F.*, from *L. sagēna*, Gr. *sagēnē* large fishing-net, **seir-fish** (sēr' fish), *n.* This is another spelling of seer-fish. See *seer-fish*.

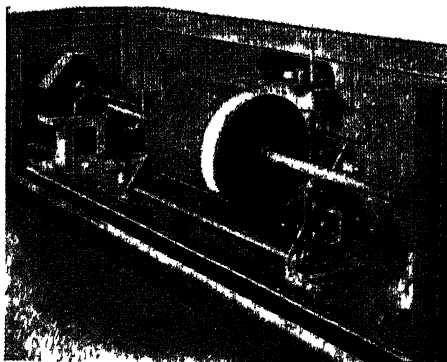
**seise** (sēz), *v.t.* To put in possession of. (F. *saisir*.)

This is a form of the word seize, used in its special legal significance. When a person is put in possession of land, he is said by lawyers to be, or stand, seised of the land. *Seisin* (sēz' in, *n.*) or *seizin* (sēz' in, *n.*), is the possession of land under a freehold, and means also the act of taking possession as well as the property so held.

O.F. *seisir*. See *seize*

**seismic** (sīz' mik), *adj.* Relating to or caused by an earthquake. (F. *sismique*, *séismique*.)

An earthquake may be called a seismic or **seismal** (sīz' māl, *adj.*) convulsion. The latter adjective is rarely used. The prefix **seismo-**, used in combination with other words, means earthquake. A **seismogram** (sīz' mō grām, *n.*) is a record of an earthquake made by an apparatus called a **seismograph** (sīz' mō grāf, *n.*). This has two or more pendulums, and a device for tracing a line on a moving strip of paper. When even a minor seismic convulsion occurs, the instrument, instead of tracing a straight line, produces one which zigzags from side to side.



A **seismographer** (sīz mog' rā fēr, *n.*), as one who uses a seismograph is named, can tell from the nature of the **seismographic** (sīz mō grāf' ik, *adj.*) or **seismographical** (sīz mō grāf' ik āl, *adj.*) record, the probable location, and the duration and violence, of the earthquake. The use of the seismograph, or the descriptive science of earthquakes, is called **seismography** (sīz mog' rā fī, *n.*).

**Seismology** (sīz mol' ō jī, *n.*) is the scientific study of movements of the earth's crust. A **seismological** (sīz mō loj' ik āl, *adj.*) map shows where earthquakes are most frequent, and so deals with physical geography

**seismologically** (sīz mō loj' ik āl li, *adv.*), that is, from the seismological point of view. A **seismologist** (sīz mol' ō jist, *n.*) is one who makes a study of earthquakes.

**Seismometer** (sīz mom' ē tēr, *n.*) and **seismoscope** (sīz' mō skōp, *n.*) are other names for instruments, such as the seismograph, intended to measure and record earth movements, and **seismometry** (sīz mom' e tri, *n.*) means the use of the seismometer. **Seismometric** (sīz mō met' rik, *adj.*), **seismometrical** (sīz mō met' rik āl, *adj.*), or **seismoscopic** (sīz mō skop' ik, *adj.*) observations are made with a seismometer or seismoscope. **Seismotic** (sīz mot' ik, *adj.*) has the same meaning as seismic.

As if from a Gr. *seismhos* connected with earthquakes, from *seismos* earthquake, from *sein* to shake.

**seize** (sēz), *v.t.* In law, to put in possession; to confiscate; to grasp suddenly; to snatch; to take possession of by force; to grasp or apprehend mentally; to affect suddenly; (nautical) to fasten or lash with cord. *v.i.* To lay hold (upon). (F. *saisir*, *confisquer*, *empoigner*, *aiguilleter*; *se saisir*.)

One who holds freehold property is said to stand seized of it. See *seise*. A policeman seizes by the arm one whom he arrests; one may attempt to seize or snatch at the bridle of a runaway horse. A government in war-time seizes buildings, vehicles, etc., which it needs; a customs officer seizes or confiscates smuggled goods. Seizing an opportunity when his victim's attention is distracted, a pickpocket steals his watch or pocket-book. **Seizure** (sēzh' ūr, *n.*) is the act of seizing, or taking forcible possession. People are sometimes seized or affected suddenly with illness, and such an attack is called a seizure.

One who seizes or effects a seizure is called a **seizer** (sēz' ēr, *n.*). **Seizin** (sēz' in, *n.*) is the holding or taking possession of land under a freehold. A more common spelling is **seisin**. See *seise*.

M.E. *seisen*, *saisen* (legal) to put in, or take, possession, O.F. *saisir*, *seisir*, L.L. *sactre*, perhaps from O.H.G. *sazzan* to set. See *set*. SYN.: Apprehend, clutch, grasp, hold, take. ANI.: Cede, release, relinquish, surrender, yield.

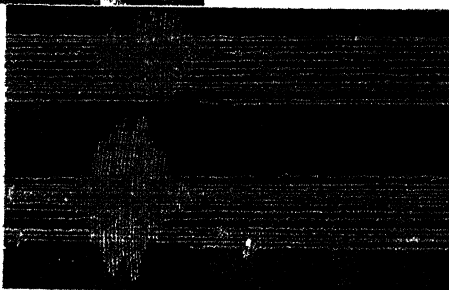
**sejant** (sē' jānt), *adj.* In heraldry, sitting up like a cat with its forelegs erect. (F. *séant*.)

Anglo-F. from *seur*

O.F. *seoir*, L. *sedere* to sit.

**sekos** (sē' kōs), *n.* The inner sanctuary in a Greek temple.

In the sekos was placed the statue of the god to whom the temple was built. This usually stood with its face to the east, so that the rising sun might shine upon it.



**Seismograph.**—A seismograph for recording earthquakes (top), and a seismographic record obtained during an earthquake.

Gr. = pen, sacred enclosure, shrine SYN.: Adytum, shrine.

**selachian** (sè lā' ki ān), *adj.* Belonging to the *Selachii*, a group of fishes which includes sharks, rays and dog-fish. *n.* A shark or allied fish. (F. *sélacien*; *requin*.)

These fish are distinguished by the absence of true bone in their skeleton, by their numerous gill slits, and their rough scaly skin. Other fish resembling this group are said to be **selachoid** (sel' á koid, *adj.*).

Gr. *selakhos* shark, a fish with cartilages in place of bones.

**Selaginella** (sèl á ji' nel' á), *n.* A genus of evergreen moss-like plants. (F. *sélagine*.)

These plants, belonging to the family Selaginellaceae, are very much like the club-mosses. They have branching stems and little scale-like leaves, and are often cultivated for ornamental purposes. *Selaginella kraussiana*, a trailing species, is often seen at the florist's.

Modern L., dim. of *selāgo*, a plant resembling the savin tree.

**selah** (sè' lāh), *n.* A Hebrew word often found at the end of a verse in the Psalms, thought to signify a pause.

Possibly akin in value to the *aoi* that closes each stanza in the O.F. Song of Roland.

**selamlík** (sè lam' lik), *n.* The men's quarters in a Mohammedan house.

Turkish word.

**seldom** (sel' dôm), *adv.* Rarely; not often. (F. *rarement*, *peu souvent*, *guère*.)

We often see shooting-stars at night, but we seldom see a comet.

A.-S. *seldan*, altered to *seldum* as if dative pl.; cp. Dutch *zelden*, G. *sellen*, O. Norse *sjaldan*. SYN.: Infrequently, rarely. ANT.: Frequently, often.

**select** (sè lekt'), *adj.* Picked out from others; superior; choice; exclusive. *v.t.* To choose; to pick out (the best or most suitable). (F. *choisi*, *assorti*, *de choix*, *exclusif*; *choisir*.)

A society or club is said to be select if only people of high standing or having special qualities are admitted to it. When we go to a shop to buy a present for a friend, we select something that will appeal to his taste. A biographer in writing the life of a famous man selects, or picks out for narration, incidents in his hero's life that will best illustrate his character.

The act of selecting is **selection** (se lek' shün, *n.*) and the people or things chosen from among a much larger number are a selection. The selection of a cricket team to represent a club or school is often a rather difficult matter. In nature what is called natural selection causes gradual changes in animals and plants, and the appearance of new species best able to endure the conditions under which they have to live. Charles Darwin (1809-82) brought forward much evidence to prove the selective (sè lek' tiv, *adj.*), or selecting, effect of natural conditions on races of living creatures.



Select.—A sailor selecting a Christmas turkey. The soldier has already made his selection.

Many ingenious machines are used to sort things out selectively (sè lek' tiv li, *adv.*), that is, in a manner which separates some from the rest.

The country districts of the New England states in America are divided for purposes of local government into townships. A township selects a number of officials, each called a selectman (sè lekt' mán, *n.*) to manage its public affairs. Selectness (sè lekt' nès, *n.*) is the quality or state of being select, exclusive, or choice. One who makes a selection is a selector (sè lek' tór, *n.*).

L. *sēlectus*, p.p. of *sēligere* to pick out, from *sē-* apart, *ligere* to pick, choose. SYN.: *adj.* Chosen, preferred. *v.* Choose, elect, prefer. ANT.: *adj.* Common, rejected.

**selen-**. A prefix meaning containing or thought to contain selenium; relating to the moon. Another form is **seleno-**. (F. *séleno-*.)

A variety of sulphate of lime occurring in the form of colourless transparent crystals or thin transparent flakes is sometimes called **selenite** (sel' é nit, *n.*). The same word is also used for a salt of selenious (sè lé' ni ūs, *adj.*) acid, which is a chloric acid containing the element selenium. The ancients valued the **selenitic** (sel é nit' ik, *adj.*) crystals as having magical powers.

Gr. *selēnē* moon.

**selenium** (sè lé' ni ūm), *n.* A non-metallic element chemically resembling sulphur and tellurium. (F. *sélénium*.)

Selenium, which is one of the rarer elements, is obtained as a by-product in the manufacture of sulphuric acid, the selenium being present in the fine dust from the pyrites burnt in the process.

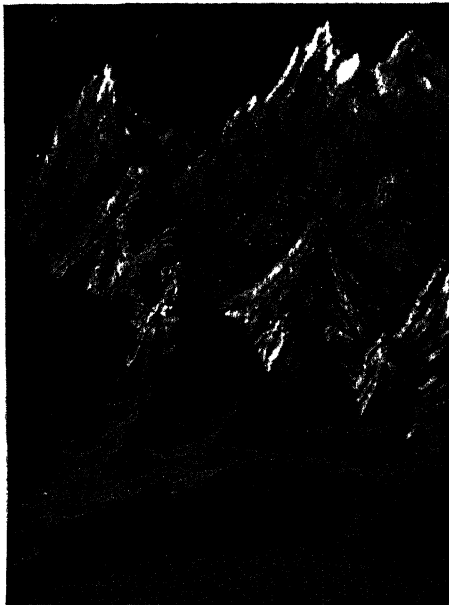
The electrical resistance of selenium changes according to the intensity of the

light to which it is exposed, and many industrial applications depend upon this curious property. Selenium cells are used automatically to control the supply of gas in illuminated buoys, and in telephotography.

From G. *selēnē* moon, so called from its connexion with *tellurium* (L. *tellus* earth)

**seleno-**. A prefix meaning relating to the moon. (F. *sélénio-*.)

The word **selenocentric** (se lē nō sen' trik, *adj.*) means considered, measured or seen from the moon as centre. If we could take our stand on the moon, we should get a selenocentric view of the earth and of the other heavenly bodies. **Selenology** (sel é nol' ó ji, *n.*) is that part of astronomy which deals with the moon. The **selenologist** (sel é nol' ó jist, *n.*) studies the moon in all its aspects, including its origin and history, whereas the **selenographer** (sel é nog' rá fēr, *n.*) who studies **selenography** (sel é nog' rá fi, *n.*) only deals with the surface features of the moon. A photograph or drawing of these features is called a **selenograph** (sé lē' nō gráf, *n.*) or **selenographic** (sé lē nō gráf' ik, *adj.*), or **selenographical** (sé lē nō gráf' ik ál, *adj.*) illustration.



**Selenograph.**—A selenograph of the south polar regions of the moon, by Scriven Bolton, F.R.A.S.

Selene was an older personal name of Artemis, the Greek goddess of the moon, whose badge was a crescent, and it is because they have crescent-shaped ridges on their grinding teeth that camels, sheep, cattle and other ruminants are called **Selenodonts** (sé lē' nō donts, *n.pl.*).

Turning or bending towards the moon is called **selenotropism** (sel é not' ró pízm, *n.*) or **selenotropy** (sel é not' ró pi, *n.*). **Selenotropic**

(se lē nō) trop' ik *adj.*) movements in growing plants are not nearly so marked as those towards the sun.

Gr. *selēnē* moon.

**Seleucid** (se lū' sid), *n.* A member of a Greek line of kings ruling in Syria and Asia Minor from 312 to 65 B.C. *adj.* Belonging to this dynasty. (F. *Séleucide*.)

After the death of Alexander the Great in 323 B.C., the country conquered by him was divided up. One of his generals, Seleucus I, surnamed Nicator, which means the Conqueror, fought other claimants and made himself master of all the Greek territory in Asia, including Syria and Asia Minor. His successors, known as the **Seleucids** (sé lū' sids), or **Seleucidae** (se lū' sí dē, *n.pl.*), gradually became enfeebled and incompetent, and when they came into collision with Rome in the second century B.C., they could not withstand her conquering legions. The **Seleucidan** (sé lū' sid án, *adj.*) kingdom finally became a Roman province in 65 B.C.

**self** (self), *n.* The individual as the object of his own thoughts; a person's own individuality or interests. *adj.* Of one colour or kind throughout. *pl.* **selves** (selvz). (F. *soi, soi-même, égoïsme, unicolore*.)

A person who is always thinking of self is never popular with his associates. Knowledge of self is useful to fight against our faults. We sometimes speak of the better part of our nature as our better self, and we may allude to a dear friend as our other self. A chinchilla cat, whose fur is a uniform silver grey, is sometimes called a self silver.

Affixed to personal pronouns and to the impersonal pronoun one, self gives a reflexive or emphatic form. If, for example, we say "the cat washes herself," we are using "herself" reflexively to show that the action is done both by and to the cat. If, however, we say "they themselves will suffer," we are using themselves for emphasis or distinction.

Each of us has his **selfdom** (self' dóm, *n.*), or **selfhood** (self' hūd, *n.*), which is existence as a separate person or individuality. A person who is always thinking first of his own interests becomes **selfish** (self' ish, *adj.*), acts **selfishly** (self' ish li, *adv.*), and displays **selfishness** (self' ish nés, *n.*), which is self-love and the desire to have and do what we wish without thought for others.

A **selfless** (self' lès, *adj.*), that is, an unselfish, person does the opposite, putting other people's interests before his own and winning respect and affection by his **selflessness** (self' lès nés, *n.*), that is, forgetfulness of self.

A.-S. *self* and several other forms; cp. Dutch *zelf*, G. *selb, selber, selbst*, O. Norse *vajlf-r*. **SYN.**: *n.* Ego, identity.

**self-**. This is a prefix, which may be affixed to a noun or participle to express reflexive action, as in **self-betrayal**, **self-betrayal**, **self-betraying**; to express actions

performed without outside agency, as in *self-regulator*, *self-regulation*, *self-regulating*; or to express sameness or uniformity, as in *self-coloration*, *self-coloured*. (F. *Auto-uni-*.)

The *self-abandonment* (*n.*) of a person to grief is the giving of himself up to it. Disgraceful acts should give rise to *self-abasement* (*n.*), that is, the voluntary abasement of oneself, and may also cause *self-aborrence* (*n.*), which is the hatred of oneself. Little *self-abnegation* (*n.*), that is, self-denial, is shown by the *self-absorbed* (*adj.*) person, that is, one wrapped up in himself and suffering from the condition called *self-absorption* (*n.*).

Remorse may cause *self-accusation* (*n.*), that is, accusation of oneself. Words are *self-accusatory* (*adj.*), or *self-accusing* (*adj.*), which convict the speaker out of his own mouth and so make him *self-accused* (*adj.*). A *self-accused* (*n.*), that is, a self-accused person, is also a *self-accuser* (*n.*).

A machine is *self-acting* (*adj.*) if, when started, it performs a series of movements without further attention. In an automatic, or *self-acting*, lathe, *self-action* (*n.*), which is automatic action, is shown by the gearing which moves the tool slowly across or along the article being turned. We may speak of *self-activity* (*n.*), as a function of the mind.

A *self-adjusting* (*adj.*) shaft-bearing is one so arranged that it adjusts its position to suit any changes in the line of the shaft, and by its *self-adjustment* (*n.*), which is the art of adjusting itself, prevents undue strain being set up.

An old Greek legend tells us that Narcissus died as a result of *self-admiration* (*n.*), that is, admiration of himself, on seeing his reflection in a brook. The process called *self-advancement* (*n.*), and *self-aggrandisement* (*n.*), implies the advancement of oneself in place, power, or wealth, usually at the expense of others.

True repentance should lead to *self-amendment* (*n.*), which is the correction of one's bad habits by one's own efforts. The *self-appointment* (*n.*) of a person to a post or duty is the act of assigning it to himself. It may be due to *self-appreciation* (*n.*), which is appreciation of oneself, and to *self-approbation* or *self-approval* (*n.*), both of which mean approval of one's own character or actions.

A *self-asserting* (*adj.*) or *self-assertive* (*adj.*) man is one always ready to put forward himself, or his claims, in a pushful, confident manner. Such a man shows the quality called *self-assertion* (*n.*). A title or office is *self-assumed* (*adj.*) if given to a person by himself.

We may say that an idea is *self-born* (*adj.*) if it originates from within our own minds. A spy must guard himself against *self-betrayal* (*n.*), or the betrayal of himself by words or actions. The gathering of corn-crops has been made much quicker by the *self-binder* (*n.*), which is a reaping-machine which automatically ties up the corn into sheaves. A person is *self-blinded* (*adj.*) if his blindness is due to himself, or if he cannot see his own weaknesses and faults.

We should try not to become *self-centred* (*adj.*), that is, given to thinking too much of ourselves and our own affairs. A *self-closing* (*adj.*) door shuts itself after having been opened. Some guns are *self-cocking* (*adj.*), the pulling of the trigger raising the hammer. A *self-collected* (*adj.*) person is composed and keeps his presence of mind.

A *self-colour* (*n.*) is a pure and unmixed



Self-command.—The self-command of Trumpeter Waldrom, D.C.M., who gallantly remained at his post at Le Cateau on August 26th, 1914, until ordered to the rear.

colour, or one that is uniform and unshaded. A *self-coloured* (*adj.*) object has one uniform colour. The word is especially applied to flowers that are not variegated.

The quality called *self-command* (*n.*) is control over one's own feelings and temper; *self-communion* (*n.*) is meditation, often about one's own character and emotions. Success ought not to make us *self-complacent* (*adj.*), that is, too easily pleased with ourselves; for *self-complacency* (*n.*), the state of being self-complacent, often produces *self-conceit* (*n.*), which is the state of having far too good an opinion of oneself. A *self-conceited* (*adj.*) person is one suffering from self-conceit.

A person who proves himself guilty by his own words or actions, is *self-condemned* (*adj.*). *Self-condemnation* (*n.*) is the act of condemning oneself, or the state of being self-condemned. The *self-confident* (*adj.*) person is one who has *self-confidence* (*n.*), that is, confidence in his own powers. By acting *self-confidently* (*adv.*) he may impart

some of his confidence to those around him. Self-congratulation (*n.*) is the state of congratulating oneself, or feeling pleased with oneself.

The usual meaning of self-conscious (*adj.*) is being too sensitive to the opinions of others; but self-consciousness (*n.*), the state of being self-conscious, may also signify the ability to reflect upon one's own acts and moods. We say that a person is self-consistent (*adj.*) and shows self-consistency (*n.*), the quality of being self-consistent, if his acts agree with his expressed views, and if he does not change his opinions. A self-constituted (*adj.*) leader is one who assumes the leadership without being elected to it.

A self-consumed (*adj.*), or self-consuming (*adj.*), substance is one that burns away without being set alight, as phosphorus does. A reserved person who does not readily talk about his feelings or business to others may be said to be self-contained (*adj.*). The flat in which we may live is self-contained if it is shut off by its front-door from the rest of the house or block of which it forms part. A self-contained apparatus or machine is compact and complete by itself.

A man who knows that he has behaved shabbily to a friend usually feels self-contempt (*n.*), that is, contempt of himself; or we may say that his feelings are self-contemptuous (*adj.*). The state called self-content (*n.*) is one of feeling self-contented (*adj.*), that is, unduly pleased with oneself.

A person who denies one day what he has affirmed on another is guilty of self-contradiction (*n.*).

To speak of two-legged quadrupeds would be to make a self-contradictory (*adj.*) statement, that is, one that contradicts itself.

The word self-control (*n.*) has the same meaning as self-command. To be self-convicted (*adj.*) of wrong-doing is to be convicted of it by one's own conscience, words, or deeds. A self-created (*adj.*) fortune is one got together by oneself; a philosopher might apply the term self-creation (*n.*) to the development of a person's character through the exercise of will-power and freedom of choice.

We are self-critical (*adj.*) when we criticize our own actions or behaviour. The process of sitting in judgment on ourselves is self-criticism (*n.*). The education of oneself by one's own efforts is self-culture (*n.*).

We sometimes speak of a person as a self-deceiver (*n.*) if he refuses to acknowledge the truth about his own character or motives. His self-deceit (*n.*), or self-deception (*n.*), is either the act of deceiving himself, or the state of not realizing that he can make mistakes.

Every citizen has the right to use violence in self-defence (*n.*), that is, in defending himself from assault or attack. Boxing is often called the art of self-defence. A person accused of wrong-doing should be allowed to speak or offer some explanation in self-defence. Self-delusion (*n.*) has the same meaning as self-deception.

We admire the self-denial (*n.*) or the sacrifice of personal wishes and interests, shown by people who lead self-denying (*adj.*) lives in order to help others. A self-dependent (*adj.*) person depends on his own efforts, and thus shows his self-dependence (*n.*), which is the condition or state of not asking or expecting help from others.

By self-depreciation (*n.*) is meant speaking or thinking in a way that sets a low value on one's own powers. Such conduct is self-depreciative (*adj.*). A person gives way to self-despair (*n.*) if he despairs of himself or his capabilities. A self-destroying (*adj.*) act is one which causes self-destruction (*n.*), which is another name for suicide. Self-determination (*n.*) is determination by the exercise of one's own mind or will without outside influence, and the power given to a nation whereby it decides for itself how it shall be governed.

By the exercise of self-determination a man is able to shape his own fate. A self-determined (*adj.*) or self-determining (*adj.*) person resolutely follows the course he has marked out for himself.

One result of the World War (1914-18) was that the principle of what is called self-determination was recognized in regard to many European states. Thus, by the terms of the Peace Treaties, Czechoslovakia, Poland, and Finland ceased to be parts of



Self-defence.—A diagram of the barrage of anti-aircraft gunfire which was put up in self-defence near London during the World War.

alien empires, and became free to rule themselves in the manner they wished.

Study and physical exercise produce **self-development** (*n.*) of the mind and body. Willingness to sacrifice one's own happiness for the sake of others is **self-devotion** (*n.*).

Without **self-discipline** (*n.*), that is, control of our own inclinations and impulses, we are not fit to control or govern others. **Self-disparagement** (*n.*) has the same meaning as self-depreciation. The vain showing-off of oneself, one's powers, or one's possessions is **self-display** (*n.*). **Self-distrust** (*n.*) is the lack of confidence in oneself also called diffidence.

**selfdom** (self' dôm). For this word see *under self*.

**self-educated** (self ed' ū kât éd), *adj.* Educated by personal effort without the aid of teachers. (F. *instruit par soi-même, qui s'est instruit soi-même*.)

A self-educated man or woman is usually one who has sat up late to study after a day's hard work. The process of educating oneself, and the education given by it, are both **self-education** (*n.*).

Modesty and humility lead to **self-effacement** (*n.*), or the keeping of oneself in the background. A committee may be called **self-elect** (*adj.*), or **self-elected** (*adj.*), if it constitutes or appoints itself. The right given to a body to add to its numbers people chosen by itself is the right of **self-election** (*n.*), and a body having this right is **self-elective** (*adj.*).

Both **self-esteem** (*n.*) and **self-estimation** (*n.*) mean having a good opinion of oneself and of one's own powers. A **self-evident** (*adj.*) statement is one that needs no proof. It is **self-evidently** (*adv.*) true that a train does not move if it stands still. The examination of one's own motives and conduct is **self-examination** (*n.*). A law is **self-executing** (*adj.*) if it needs no other laws to provide for its being put into force.

God alone is **self-existent** (*adj.*), that is, He has **self-existence** (*n.*), which is the state of existence which is independent of any cause or of any other being.

Stone used in building is **self-faced** (*adj.*) if left unewn. A machine is a **self-feeder** (*n.*) if it feeds itself with the materials which it uses or works on, or, if it advances a tool automatically. A **self-feeding** (*adj.*) furnace supplies itself with fuel from a hopper. A **self-feeding drilling-machine** both revolves the drill and moves it slowly into the thing drilled. Some flowers are **self-fertile** (*adj.*), that is, are fertilized by pollen which they produce themselves. The condition of being self-fertile is **self-fertility** (*n.*). Ground may become **self-fertilized** (*adj.*), or **self-fertilizing**

(*adj.*) by growing certain plants which gather nitrogen from the air.

By **self-flattery** (*n.*) is meant flattery of oneself in thought or word. To be **self-forgetful** (*adj.*) is to be unselfish. **Self-forgetfulness** (*n.*), which is the quality or state of being self-forgetful, makes one forget one's own interests in the desire to serve others.

A **self-generating** (*adj.*) curve is one which generates or creates itself like the path of a point on a circle or ellipse which moves over another. Porcelain is said to be **self-glazed** (*adj.*) when the glaze on it has one uniform colour. **Self-glorification** (*n.*) is more commonly called boasting.

A country is **self-governing** (*adj.*) in so far as it is governed in accordance with laws passed by its own legislature. The various parts of the British Commonwealth of Nations have in different degrees the kind of **self-government** (*n.*) which allows them to settle their own internal affairs. **Self-gratulation** (*n.*), more often called **self-congratulation**, is the state of feeling pleased with oneself.

Among the various plants called **self-heal** (*n.*), on account of their supposed healing virtues, is *Prunella vulgaris*, a common British plant bearing heads of purplish flowers. Doctor Samuel Smiles wrote a well-known book on **self-help** (*n.*), which is the practice of providing for one's needs

without help from others. A **self-helpful** (*adj.*) person is one who relies on his own efforts.

**selfhood** (self' hud). For this word see *under self*.

**self-humiliation** (self hū mili ā' shùn), *n.* The act of humiliating oneself; the act of deliberately lowering oneself in the esteem of others. (F. *humiliation de soi-même, action de s'humilier*.)

Uriah Heep, the rascally clerk in Charles Dickens's novel, "David Copperfield," practised **self-humiliation**, hoping to make a good impression on his acquaintances.

**Self-immolation** (*n.*) means, literally or figuratively, sacrifice of oneself. The **self-important** (*adj.*) person, that is, one who sets a high value on his own importance—sometimes makes himself ridiculous by his **self-importance** (*n.*), which he shows in his pompousness or self-conceit.

A **self-imposed** (*adj.*) duty is one which a person imposes on himself. Plants are said to be **self-impotent** (*adj.*) if they cannot fertilize themselves. The **self-induction** (*n.*) of an electric circuit is the effect which the circuit has on itself in tending to check changes in the current flowing through it. In



**Self-educated.**—George Stephenson (1781-1848), a notable example of a self-educated man.

an induction-coil this self-inductive (*adj.*) quality of a circuit is turned to account.

If we gratify our own desires too much we become self-indulgent (*adj.*), and the victims of self-indulgence (*n.*), which is the pampering of oneself. A self-inflicted (*adj.*) wound is one that one inflicts on oneself. Selfish people think of self-interest (*n.*), that is, their own advantage, and are self-interested (*adj.*). A self-invited (*adj.*) guest is one who comes without invitation. A self-involved (*adj.*) person is one wrapped up in his own interests and affairs.

**selfish** (self' ish). For this word *see under* self.

**self-justification** (self jüs ti fi kâ' shün), *n.* Justification of oneself. (F. *justification de soi-même*.)

A cabinet minister called on to explain and justify his policy in reply to a vote of censure, practises self-justification.

The old Greek philosophers urged that every man should strive to be self-knowing (*n.*), that is, aware of his own character and limitations. This realization is self-knowledge (*n.*).

Praise of self is self-laudation (*n.*).

**selfless** (self' lès). For this word *see under* self.

**self-love** (self lüv), *n.* Love of one's own person, interest, or happiness. (F. *amour de soi, égoïsme*.)

Self-love is usually shown by acts of selfishness and disregard for the interests of others.

Phosphorus is self-luminous (*adj.*), which means capable of emitting light from itself.

A self-made (*adj.*) man is one who has won wealth or high position entirely by his own efforts. The practice of self-mastery (*n.*) which is self-control, or mastery of one's passions, spares many people from self-mortification (*n.*), or shame.

Living creatures are self-moved (*adj.*), or self-moving (*adj.*), that is, able to move by their own power. Motion which requires no outside cause to produce it is self-motion (*n.*). To commit self-murder (*n.*) is to commit suicide. A self-murderer (*n.*) is a suicide.

Self-opinion (*n.*) is only another term for self-conceit. A self-opinioned (*adj.*), or self-opinionated (*adj.*), person is one who holds stubbornly and conceitedly to his own opinions.

To be self-partial (*adj.*) is to overrate one's own worth in comparison with that of others. The display of this quality is self-partiality (*n.*). We should not indulge in self-pity (*n.*) which is pity for oneself when unfortunate.

We should also remember that to be self-pleasing (*adj.*), that is, always doing what pleases oneself, may displease others. A balloon floating in the air may be said to be self-poised (*adj.*).

We need good nerves to remain self-possessed (*adj.*), that is, calm, and tranquil, in times of great danger. The quality or state of being self-possessed is self-possession (*n.*).

Perhaps the strongest of all instincts is that of self-preservation (*n.*), which is the preserving of oneself from injury or death. Self-profit (*n.*) means the same as self-interest. A plant is self-propagatory (*adj.*) if it is able to multiply itself by seeds, by shoots, or the division of roots.

A reaping machine is a self-raker (*n.*) if it gathers the corn into lots ready for tying into sheaves. According to the moralists the process called self-realization (*n.*) is the full development of one's faculties. A scientific instrument, such as a barometer, is self-recording (*adj.*), or self-registering (*adj.*), if it is designed to keep a record of its own movements.

By self-regard (*n.*) is meant a proper respect for oneself, as distinguished from conceit. Conduct which shows self-regard is self-regarding (*adj.*). A clock or watch is self-regulating (*adj.*) in the sense of itself controlling the speed at which it works.

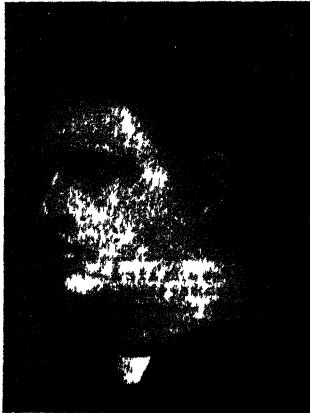
A self-reliant (*adj.*) person trusts to his own powers and judgment, and exhibits the quality called self-reliance (*adj.*) or independence. Father Damien (1840-89), the Belgian missionary, showed sublime self-renunciation (*n.*), that is, renouncement of his own welfare, when he went to work

among the lepers on the island of Molokai.

We feel self-reproach (*n.*) and are self-reproachful (*adj.*) when our conscience reproaches us for misdeeds, and we undergo self-reproof (*n.*), and are self-reproving (*adj.*), when our judgment condemns our own actions.

Statements are self-repugnant (*adj.*) when self-contradictory. A proper respect for one's own character and reputation is self-respect (*n.*). A self-respectful (*adj.*), or self-respecting (*adj.*), person has a good standard of conduct and acts up to it.

To be self-restrained (*adj.*) is to exercise self-restraint (*n.*), which is restraint over oneself, and the same thing as self-control and self-command. In such words "self" means the lower self, or lower part of one's nature or personality, which is restrained by the higher self. A self-revealing (*adj.*) statement is one which reveals the character



Self-renunciation.—Father Damien (1840-89), who showed sublime self-renunciation by ministering to lepers.



of the speaker. The laying bare of one's wishes or character is *self-revelation* (*n.*).

By *self-reverence* (*n.*) is meant respect for one's highest or true self. The *self-righteous* (*adj.*) man is righteous in his own estimation. Christ condemned the Pharisees for their *self-righteousness* (*n.*), which is the state or quality of being self-righteous. A *self-righting* (*adj.*) lifeboat turns itself right way up after being capsized.

The spirit of *self-sacrifice* (*n.*) makes people sacrifice their own interests to those of their fellows. To be *self-sacrificing* (*adj.*) is to be self-denying, or unselfish. The state of mind called *self-satisfaction* (*n.*) is conceit. A *self-satisfied* (*adj.*) person is one too well pleased with himself.

Wrong-doing leads to *self-scorn* (*n.*), which is intense self-contempt. It may occasionally be felt by the *self-seeker* (*n.*), that is, one who thinks only of his own interests. A *self-seeker* is *self-seeking* (*adj.*), and his conduct is *self-seeking* (*n.*), that is, selfishness.

Plants are *self-sown* (*adj.*) if grown from seeds scattered by a parent plant, but they are *self-sterile* (*adj.*) if they cannot fertilize themselves with their own pollen. A *self-styled* (*adj.*) poet may be one who calls himself a poet, but whose verse is too poor to justify the designation. Shakespeare uses *self-substantial* (*adj.*) in the sense of derived from one's own substance. A *self-sufficient* (*adj.*) or *self-sufficing* (*adj.*) man may merely be self-reliant; but *self-sufficiency* (*n.*), the quality or state of being self-sufficient, more often means conceit, or an excessive confidence in one's own powers.

The imaginary pain sometimes felt by a mesmerized person is due to *self-suggestion* (*n.*), which is the process by which the brain is made to experience something suggested by itself. Thrift assists *self-support* (*n.*), that is, the maintenance of oneself by one's own efforts. A table is *self-supporting* (*adj.*) in the sense that it is able to stand by itself. An institution is *self-supporting* if the revenue derived from its work equals its expenditure.

By *self-surrender* (*n.*) is meant the giving up of oneself to some cause or influence that makes a strong appeal. *Self-sustained* (*adj.*) is a rarely used word meaning sustained or supported by oneself; it is occasionally used in the sense of self-reliant.

George Stevenson, the great engineer (1781-1848), was *self-taught* (*adj.*), having taught himself all that he knew. What photographers call *self-toning* (*adj.*) paper is very much like P.O.P. (printing-out paper), but contains enough gold compound to tone the photograph to the desired colour. A guilty conscience causes *self-torment* (*n.*), which is pain inflicted on oneself, or the act of inflicting it. An over-sensitive mind is apt to be *self-tormenting* (*adj.*), and the possessor of it a *self-tormentor* (*n.*), that is, one who submits himself to *self-torture* (*n.*), or torments himself. By *self-trust* (*n.*) is meant trust in oneself, otherwise self-confidence, or self-reliance.

A maniac has to be protected against *self-violence* (*n.*), which is the act of doing violence to himself.

We mean obstinacy when we speak of *self-will* (*n.*). A *self-willed* (*adj.*) person is obstinate and not to be convinced. A clock is *self-winding* (*adj.*) if provided with apparatus which automatically keeps it wound up. Entire devotion to oneself is called *self-worship* (*n.*).

**Seljuk** (sel jook'), *n.* One of a Turkish family which ruled in western and central Asia during the eleventh, twelfth, and thirteenth centuries. (*F. Seldjouk.*)

The Seljuks took their name from Seljuk, a chief of Turkestan, their reputed ancestor. During the eleventh and twelfth centuries various Seljukian (sel jook' i'ân, *adj.*) dynasties conquered Persia, Baghdad, Palestine, Syria, and a large part of Asia Minor, thus founding the great Turkish Empire. They lasted till about 1300, by which time their power, which was divided among many rulers, had been completely shattered by the Mongols. Later the Osmanlis or Ottomans revived the decayed Turkish power.

**sell** [I] (sel), *v.t.* To make (something) over to another in exchange for money, or some other equivalent; to deal in; to betray for a price; to trick. *v.i.* To be a shopkeeper or dealer; to fetch a price. *n.* A hoax; a disappointment. *p.t.* and *p.p.* sold (söld). (*F. vendre, tricher, duper; trafiquer, se vendre; mystification, déception, désappointement.*)

A shopkeeper hopes to sell the goods with which he stocks his shop, but if his goods are of poor quality they will not sell. A person is said to sell his country if he betrays



Sell.—A vendor of beads and other personal adornments trying to sell his wares in Cairo, Egypt.

its secrets for a bribe. A soldier who kills a large number of the enemy before he himself is killed is said to sell his life dearly. To sell oneself for gold is to take it at the cost of one's honour.

After we have succeeded in playing a practical joke on a friend we may, in colloquial language, tell him that he has been sold.

Large shops find it useful to sell off, which means to clear out, old stock at the end of a season, generally at reduced prices. They do this hoping to sell out or get rid of the old goods to make room for new stock. A person in need of ready money may sell out or dispose of all the shares that he holds in a company or companies. A creditor is sometimes obliged to sell up a debtor, that is, to sell his goods, in order to obtain repayment of what is owed. A seller (sel' ér, *n*) is one who sells.

M.E. *sellen*, *sillen*, A.-S. *sellan* to give, hand over, from *sala* sale; cp. Dan. *saelge*, O. Norse *selja*, O.H.G. *saljan*. SYN.: *v. Dupe*, hawk, realize, retail, vend. ANT.: *v. Buy*, purchase, suborn.

**sell** [2] (sel), *n*. A saddle. (F. *selle*).

This word is now purely literary, and extremely rare. We sometimes say that a thing shaped like a saddle is selliform (sel' i fôr, *adj.*).

O.F. *selle* seat, saddle, from L. *sella* (= *scala*), from *sedere* to sit.

**seltzer** (selt' sër), *n*. An effervescing mineral water obtained near Niederselters, a town in Nassau; an artificial mineral water with like properties. (F. *eau de Seltz*.)

Seltzer or seltzer-water (*n*.) contains common salt and the carbonates of soda, magnesia, and lime. It is used medicinally and as a table-water. Similar aerated waters are made by a portable apparatus called a seltzogene (selt' só jën, *n*).

Altered from G. *selterser* belonging to *Sellers* (Niederselters).

**selvage** (sel' váj), *n*. The finished edge of cloth or other material, woven so as to prevent ravelling; the cover-plate of a mortise lock, with holes in it for the bolts; a selvagee. Another form is selvedge (sel' véj). (F. *lisière*, *rebord*, *es-trope*.)



Selvagee.—A ring of rope called a selvagee.

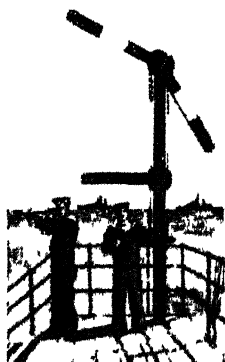
When materials are made up into garments the selvage or selvedge is generally cut off or hidden in the seaming. Linen, cotton, and silk are selvaged (sel' véjd, *adj.*), but in a different way from cloth. What sailors call a selvage, or more often a selvagee (sel vá jë, *n*.), is a ring of rope made by a number of spun yarns laid parallel and secured by lashing.

For *self-edge*. See *edge*. SYN.: *Border*, list.

**selves** (selvz). This is the plural of *self*. See *self*.

**semaphore** (sem' á fôr), *n*. An apparatus for signalling by means of oscillating arms; a method of signalling by means of flags by day and lanterns by night. (F. *semaphore*.)

The semaphore for signalling messages from one place to another was invented by a Frenchman named Chappe in the eighteenth century. It consisted of a tall post set on the top of a tower or hill, with several arms which were moved up or down to signal different letters. In a later form of semaphore only two arms were used, and these were moved in the same way as flags are now moved when sending semaphoric (sem á for' ik, *adj.*), or semaphorical (sem á for' ik ál, *adj.*) signals by hand.



Semaphore.—The semaphore used for signalling in the British Navy.

The electric telegraph did away with semaphore signal stations, but the semaphore type of signal is still used by the fleet and on most railways. An electric lamp hanging from a captive balloon and used for flashing signals is called a semasphere (sem' á sfër, *n*.)

Gr. *sēma* sign, *phoros* bearing, from *pherein* to bear.

**sematic** (sé mât' ik), *adj*. Serving as a signal or warning; significant. (F. *qui signale*, *signalétique*.)

The bright black and yellow markings of wasps, snakes, and other venomous animals are examples of sematic colours. It is supposed that they ward off animals which might attack them. The North American Indians formerly employed **sematography** (sem á tog' rá fi, *n*.), which is the use of signs instead of letters in writing. **Sematology** (sem á tol' ó ji, *n*.) is the science of the religion of language to thought; also that of the meaning of words.

As if from a Gr. *sēmatikos* pertaining to signs, from *sēma* sign.

**sematope** (sem' á tröp), *n*. An instrument for sending messages by reflecting flashes of sunlight. (F. *héliographe*.)

From Gr. *sēma* a sign, and *tropē* a turning. SYN.: *Heliograph*.

**semblance** (sem' bláns), *n*. Outward appearance; likeness; resemblance; an image. (F. *déhors*, *semblant*, *resemblance*, *image*.)

A hypocritical rogue may assume the semblance of an honourable man. Some butterflies are protected from the attacks of birds by having the semblance of other kinds which birds dislike.

F. from *sembler* (pres. p. *semblant*) to seem, from L. *simulāre*, *simulāre*. SYN.: *Figure form*,

imitation, seeming, similitude. ANT.: Difference, dissimilarity, unlikeness.

**semé** (sem' ā), *adj.* In heraldry, covered with small figures. (F. *semé*.)

A coat of arms is said to be *semé* if it is covered with an indefinite number of small figures, such as stars, crosses, or flowers.

F = sown, strewn. SYN.: Powdered.

**semeiology** (sē mi ol' ō ji; sē mi ol' ō ji), *n.* The branch of medicine which deals with symptoms. Another form is *semiology* (sē mi ol' ō ji; sē mi ol' ō ji). (F. *sémiologie*.)

From Gr. *semeion* and *-logy*.

**semester** (sé mes' tēr), *n.* A half-year course or term in German and some other universities. (F. *semestre*.)

The semester is a survival of the old custom of dividing the teaching year into two halves, which have now been replaced by three terms in all schools and most universities.

From L. *semestris* half-yearly, from *se-* (= *sex*) and *mensis* month.

**semi-** (sem' i). A prefix, derived from Latin, meaning half, half of, in part, somewhat, imperfectly. (F. *semi-*, *demi-*, & *demi*, *quasi-*.)

Red currants have a *semi-acid* (*adj.*), or slightly acid, taste. The payment of rates is a *semi-annual* (*adj.*), which means half-yearly, expenditure, for the demands for them are sent in *semi-annually* (*adv.*), or, in other words, at six-monthly intervals. Anything having the shape of half a ring, as, for instance, the horns of some wild boars, is *semi-annular* (*adj.*). *Semi-attached* (*adj.*) means partly or loosely attached. The word is sometimes used, of houses, in the sense of *semi-detached*.

Nations and people that are only partly civilized are *semi-barbarous* (*adj.*), and their condition of living is *semi-barbarism* (*n.*). A *semibreve* (*n.*) in music is a note half as long as a breve, and twice as long as a minim. A bull that is issued by the Pope after his election, but before his coronation, is called a *semi-bull* (*n.*).

A festival or commemoration is *semi-centennial* (*adj.*) if held at the end of every half-century. A passage of music sung by only half or part of a choir is a *semi-chorus* (*n.*), or a *semi-choric* (*adj.*) passage. A *semicircle* (*n.*), which is half a circle, is bounded by the diameter and half the circumference of the circle. Any object can be described as *semicircular* (*adj.*) if it has the form of a semicircle.

The mark called a *semicolon* (*n.*)—written thus ;—is used in punctuation, and has a value between a comma and a colon. It is employed when two or more simple sentences are thrown into one, for reasons of sound or

sense. *Semi-column* (*n.*) is a term used in architecture for a half-column in the sense of an engaged column cut in semi-circular section. Supports or ornaments of a *semi-columnar* (*adj.*) shape look like columns half buried in an upright surface.

Illness or injury may render a person *semi-conscious* (*adj.*), that is, only partly conscious. Each half of a cylinder that has been divided down the centre is a *semi-cylinder* (*n.*), and is *semi-cylindric* (*adj.*) or *semi-cylindrical* (*adj.*) in shape. A *semi-detached* (*adj.*) house is either of a pair joined together and forming a block by themselves.

A radius of a circle is a *semi-diameter* (*n.*), or half-diameter. The period taken by the



**Semi-detached.**—A semi-detached house is either of a pair joined together and forming a block by themselves.

hour hand of a clock in making a circuit of the face is *semi-diurnal* (*adj.*), that is, completed in half a day, or twelve hours. A *semi-dome* (*n.*) is half a dome, that is, a flat side and a curved surface shaped like one quarter of a sphere. The nests of some of the wrens are shaped like a *semi-dome*.

Some arches are *semi-elliptical* (*adj.*), that is, shaped like one half of an ellipse divided by either axis.

In sport, the round that comes immediately before the final in a knock-out tournament is called the *semi-final round* (*n.*), or, shortly, the *semi-final* (*n.*).

A substance is *semi-fluid* (*adj.*) if a lump of it laid on a flat surface slowly flattens out. Very thick treacle is a *semi-fluid* (*n.*). Metal is *semi-fused* (*adj.*), that is, partly melted, when soft but not liquid enough to run.

The lips are *semihiant* (*adj.*) when the mouth is partly open. This is a very uncommon word.

In the Old Testament, we read how weak religious faith made the Jews *semi-infidel* (*n.*), which means half-infidel, or half-disbelieving

their religion. A line running to infinity in one direction only from a given point is **semi-infinite** (*adj.*) or half infinite. The kinds of coal called the lignites are **semiligneous** (*n.*), which means half-woody, since their composition is partly wood and partly coal. A **semilunar** (*adj.*) object is one shaped like a half-moon or crescent. The semilunar valves of the heart prevent blood flowing back into it from the aorta and lungs. A semilunar valve, bone, etc., is sometimes called a **semilunar** (*n.*).

Any one of a group of metals, including arsenic, antimony, and bismuth, used to be called **semi-metallic** (*adj.*), which means possessing some attributes of a metal, but not the quality of being malleable. A **semi-monthly** (*adj.*) event occurs twice a month; a semi-monthly publication is issued every fortnight. A person is **semi-mute** (*adj.*) and may be called a **semi-mute** (*n.*) if his speech is very imperfect through his having been born deaf.

**seminal** (sem' i nāl), *adj.* Relating to seed; undeveloped; containing the possibility of development. (F. *séminál.*)

L. *sēminālis*, from *sēmen* seed. See *seminary*.

**seminar** (sem' i nar), *n.* A group of students at a university taking an advanced or special course, usually under a professor.

G., from L. *sēminārium*. See *seminary*.

**seminary** (sem' i nā ri), *n.* A college at which young men are trained for the Roman Catholic priesthood; a school; a place or source of origin. (F. *séminaire*.)

The Jesuit seminaries are famous for their educational system. A member of such a seminary is called a **seminarist** (sem' i nār ist, *n.*), or a **seminarian** (sem i nār' i ān, *n.*). Formerly the term *seminarian* meant specially an English Roman Catholic who had been educated for the English priesthood at a foreign seminary.

From L. *sēminārium* seed-plot, from L. *sēmen* (gen. *-in-is*) seed, from the root of *serere* to sow. See *sow* [1].

**semination** (sem i nā' shūn), *n.* The production and dispersion of seeds by plants. (F. *sémination*.)

Methods of semination vary in different plants. The seeds of the Scotch pine are fitted with wings, and dandelion seeds are each supplied with a parachute, but the little violet bursts open its doors and violently flings out its seeds as soon as they are ripe.

L. *sēminātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) from *sēmināre* (p.p. *-ātus*) to sow, from *sēmen* (gen. *-in-is*) seed.

**semi-official** (sem i ō fish' āl), *adj.* Partly official; having some official authority. (F. *quasi officiel*.)

A letter written by an official of a Government department personally, on some matter of public policy, but not issued by the department itself, is **semi-official**. Information given **semi-officially** (*adv.*) is usually confirmed officially at a later date.

A feather having a central rib like that of an ordinary feather, but a downy web, is a **semi-plume** (*n.*). Plumage consisting of such feathers is **semi-plumaceous** (*adj.*). Moonstone, aquamarine, and cat's-eyes are **semi-precious** (*adj.*) stones, that is, gems possessing value, but not ranking with such precious stones as the diamond, ruby, and emerald.

A **semiquaver** (*n.*) is a note with half the duration of a quaver. In the type of airship known as the **semi-rigid** (*adj.*), the envelope is furnished with a rigid girder from which the cars are hung.

**Semite** (sem' it; sē' mīt), *n.* A member of one of the races supposed to be descended from Shem, one of the sons of Noah. *adj.* Relating to these races. (F. *Sémite*; *sémitique*.)

Those races which had their origin in or near Arabia, are known as the Semites. The Jews, Arabs, and Babylonians are all Semitic (sē mit' ik, *adj.*) peoples, and speak Semitic (*n.*), or one of the Semitic languages.

When the Mohammedan Arabs occupied North Africa they proceeded to **Semitize** (sē mit' i siz, *v.t.*) or **Semitize** (sem' i tiz; sē' mi tiz, *v.t.*) the country, that is, to impose Semitic manners, customs, and language

on it, this process being **Semitization** (sem i tī zā' shūn; sē mi tī zā' shūn, *n.*).

A **Semitism** (sem' i tizm; sē' mi tizm, *n.*) is an idiom or special way of speaking used in a Semitic language, or a custom purely Semitic. Semitism is the influence exercised on other races by the Semites, and a **Semitist** (sem' i tist; sē' mi tist, *n.*) is a person skilled in Semitic history or languages.

From L.L. *Sēm* Shem, son of Noah and E. suffix *-ite*.

**semitone** (sem' i tōn), *n.* A musical interval equal

or approximately equal to half a tone of the scale. (F. *demi-ton*.)

The interval between E and F, or between C and C sharp, is a semitone. The chromatic scale is **semitonal** (*adj.*) or **semitonic** (*adj.*), as every note is struck in succession, and it therefore proceeds by semitones.

The opal is a **semi-transparent** (*adj.*), that is, a partly transparent, stone, light only showing through it dimly. Egypt and the southern part of Australia are among the **semi-tropical** (*adj.*) countries, being near, but not in, the tropics. A **semi-tubular** (*adj.*) object has the form of a semicircular tube,



Semination.—Semination, or seed dispersion by a pine-tree cone.

and in section is shaped rather like the letter D.

In the fifth century A.D. a style of writing appeared which was called semi-uncial (*adj.*) because the letters used in it were partly like uncials, that is, capital letters, and partly like minuscules, or small letters, run close together.

Each of the letters, *w* and *y*, is a semi-vowel (*n.*), that is, its sound is semi-vocal (*adj.*), which means between that of a vowel and that of a consonant.

A semi-weekly (*adj.*) journal is one issued twice a week.

**semolina** (sem ô lă' nă), *n.* The coarse particles into which wheat kernels are broken when ground. Another form is *semola* (sem' ô lă). (F. *semoule*.)

A grain of wheat consists of an outer skin, a soft waxy germ, and a white kernel. The last is broken up by rollers into fragments, the largest of which, often flinty, are called *semolina*, and the smallest flour. The *semolina* may be used as it is for puddings, or be ground again into flour.

Variant of Ital. *semolino*, dim. of *semola* bran.

**sempervirent** (sem pēr vir' ēnt), *adj.* Always fresh; evergreen. (F. *sempervirent*, *toujours verdoyant*.)

This rarely used word may be applied either to plants or to persons who remain vigorous in their old age.

From L. *semper* always, *virens* (acc. -ent-em) pres. p. of *virere* to be green, verdant.

**sempervivum** (sem pēr vī' vūm), *n.* A genus of fleshy plants belonging to the family Crassulaceae, and including the house-leek. (F. *joubarbe*.)

L. *semper* ever, *vivum* alive.

**sempiternal** (sem pi tēr' nāl), *adj.* Continuing or enduring for ever; everlasting. (F. *sempiternel*.)

Another word having the same meaning as *sempiternal* is *sempiternous* (sem pi tēr' nis, *adj.*). Both these words, like *sempiternally* (sem pi tēr' nāl li, *adv.*), which means eternally or for ever, and *sempiternity* (sem pi tēr' ni ti, *n.*), meaning eternity, are rarely used nowadays, either in conversation or in writing.

L. *sempiternus* (from *semper* ever, *aeternus* of infinite duration) intensive of *aeternus* eternal; E. suffix -al. SYN.: Endless, eternal, perpetual. ANT.: Evanescent, fleeting, fugitive, spasmodic, temporary.

**semplice** (sem' pli chā), *adv.* In music, in a simple manner, without liberties. (F. *semplice*, *simplement*.)

This instruction, with regard to a passage or phrase in music, means that it is to be played in an unaffected manner without embellishments or liberties. The greater proportion of

Mozart's music should be played *semplice*, even when not so marked.

Ital = simply, unaffectedly.

**sempre** (sem' prā), *adv.* Always; continually. (F. *sempre*, *toujours*.)

This musical direction is commonly met with in such phrases as *sempre forte*, loud throughout, and *sempre riarando*, continually slower.

Ital = throughout, L. *semper* always.

**sempstress** (semp' strēs). For this word see *under* seam.

**sen** [1] (sen), *n.* A Japanese copper coin worth about a farthing in English money.

**Sen** [2] (sen), *n.* A Siamese measure of length equal to about forty-four and a half English miles.

**senarius** (sē nār' i ūs), *n.* A classical verse, consisting usually of six iambic feet; the iambic trimeter. *pl. senarii* (sē nār' i i).

Theocritus, who lived in the third century B.C., used the *senarius*, or *senary* (sē' nā ri, *n.*), as it is sometimes called, in many of his pastoral poems.

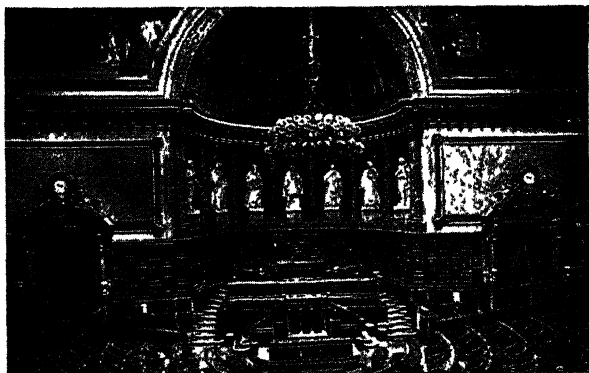
A thing that has been divided into six parts has undergone a *senary* (*adj.*) division.

L. *senārius* consisting of six apiece, from *seni*, six each, by sixes, distributive of *sex* six.

**senate** (sen' āt), *n.* The state council of the ancient Roman Republic and Empire; the Upper House of Congress in the United States, and in each separate state of the Union; the Second or Upper Chamber of the Parliaments of Northern Ireland, the Irish Free State, Canada, France, Italy, etc.; the governing body of Cambridge University and some other British universities. (F. *sénat*.)



Sen.—The two sides of the Japanese sen.



Senate.—The Salle des Séances of the French senate in the Palais du Luxembourg, Paris.

In the early days of Rome, the senate was a council of elders or patricians, controlling the legislation and monopolizing the magistracies. During the second century B.C. the magistracies were gradually thrown open to the plebeians, and the authority of the senate, founded on prestige rather than on law, was attacked.

Augustus Caesar initiated his work of reform by purifying the senate. Its unwieldy numbers were reduced and the unworthy members expelled. But although its dignity was respected under the Empire it never regained its old ascendancy.

The meetings of a senate are generally held in a building called a *senate-house* (*n.*), and are attended by its members, each of whom is a *senator* (*sen' à tór, n.*). Senators are chosen at *senatorial* (*sen à tór' i ál, adj.*) elections, and carry out their duties *senatorially* (*sen à tór' i ál li, adv.*), that is, as members of a senate. A *senatorship* (*sen' à tór ship, n.*) is the office or rank of a senator.

The Latin word for 'senate' is *senatus* (*sè nã' tús, n.*) and the official designation of the ancient Roman state was *Senatus Populusque Romanus* (the Senate and the People of Rome). A *senatus consultum* (*sè nã' tús kón sül' tùm, n.*)—*pl. senatus consulta* (*sè nã' tús kón sül' tá*)—or *senatus consult* (*sè nã' tús kón sül' t, n.*), was a decree issued by the Roman Senate.

*L. senãtus* from *senex* old man. See *senior*.



Send-off.—Friends giving a hearty send-off to Hebridean emigrants.

**send** (*send*), *v.t.* To cause to be carried or conveyed; to make to go; to cause to happen; to grant; to inflict; to propel. *v.i.* To dispatch a messenger or letter; to pitch into the hollow between two waves. *p.t.* and *p.p.* *sent* (*sent*). *n.* The force of the waves; a boat's plunge. Another form is *scent* (*send*). (*F. expédier, envoyer, lancer, occasionner, accorder, infliger, mettre en mouvement; envoyer, tanguer; poussée.*)

We send letters through the post. Parents send their children to school, that is, make them go there. In the Bible, we read

how God sent plagues and pestilences, that is, caused them to happen. A long-range gun can send a shell well over fifty miles.

A blow between the eyes generally sends a person staggering. The send, or forward motion, of a large wave will carry a small boat violently on to a beach.

At a university to send down means to expel from membership, or, to use the special word employed, to rusticate. Undergraduates are sometimes sent down for a term for rowdy behaviour.

If a fire breaks out, the first thing to be done is to send for, that is, to summon, the fire-brigade. A living tree continues to send forth or send out fresh shoots every year. A red-hot iron sends forth, that is, gives out or emits, sparks when struck.

A *sender* (*send' ér, n.*) is one who sends. The *send-off* (*n.*) given to distinguished persons or a party going on a journey, or a team going off to play an important match, is the demonstration made by friends and admirers at the time of departure.

A.-S. *sendan*; cp. Dutch *zenden*, G. *senden*, O. Norse *senda*, Goth. *sandjan*. SYN: *v.* Cast, dispatch, emit, throw, transmit.

**sendal** (*sen' däl, n.* A thin, silken fabric, used in the Middle Ages for rich garments, veils, banners, etc. (*F. sendal.*)

O.F., Span., Port. *sendal*, Ital. *sendale*, possibly from Gr. *sindōn*, but the origins are obscure

**sender** (*send' ér*). For this word and *send-off* see *under* send.

**Senecan** (*sen' è kán, adj.* Of or relating to Seneca, philosopher and tragic dramatist; in the style of Seneca. (*F. de Sénèque.*)

Lucius Annaeus Seneca the younger, who died in A.D. 65 was the tutor of Nero, over whom he exercised a powerful influence.

**Senecio** (*sè nẽ' shi ò, n.* A genus of composite plants containing the groundsel and the ragwort. (*F. senecion.*)

This very large genus of yellow-flowered plants is related to the asters. The common groundsel, *Senecio vulgaris*, and the ragwort are natives of Britain. *Senecio Saracenus* was introduced from southern Europe in the Middle Ages, when it was believed to have valuable healing qualities.

*L. seneciō* literally old man, from its white pappus.

**senega** (*sen' è gã, n.* The dried root of the snake-root, *Polygala senega*, which has valuable medicinal qualities. Another spelling is *seneka* (*sen' è kã*). (*F. polygala de Virginie.*)

Apparently - *Seneca*, the North American Indians of one of the "Six Nations," an Iroquois confederation established near Lake Seneca.

**senescent** (*se nes' ent, adj.* Growing old. (*F. vieillissant, grisonnant.*)

This word is rarely used except jocularly of a person whose ideas seem to belong to a past generation. The whitening of the hair round a dog's mouth is a sign of **senescence**

(se nes' ens, *n.*), which means the approach of old age.

*L. senescens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *senescere* to grow old. SYN.: Elderly. ANT.: Juvenile, youthful.

**seneschal** (sen' é shál), *n.* An official in charge of the domestic arrangements of a great house in the Middle Ages; in feudal England, the steward of a manor or a number of manors. (F. *sénéchal*.)

The seneschal of a palace or other great establishment had to make all arrangements for feasts and the receiving of noble guests. From the eleventh to the thirteenth century in France, the office of seneschal of the court was the highest lay post in the kingdom.

In England, the seneschal was the representative of the feudal lord. Generally a lawyer, he combined the duties of a land agent and a judge or president of the manorial court. The seneschal had jurisdiction over all the lord's possessions, the purely economic affairs of each separate manor being in the hands of a bailiff.

In the Channel Islands, where feudal institutions persist, the judge is sometimes called the seneschal and his office may be called a seneschalship (*n.*).

O.F., from L.L. *senescalcus* Latinized form of O. Teut. *seni-* old, *skalho-* a servant; cp. Span., Port. *senescal*, Prov. *senescals*, Ital. *siniscalco*.

**sengreen** (sen' grēn), *n.* An old name for the houseleek. (F. *joubrabe*.)

The scientific name of this well-known garden plant is *Sempervivum tectorum*. It is a hardy plant belonging to the family Crassulaceae, and may be seen growing upon roofs and walls. The flowers are reddish-purple.

A.-S. *sin-grēne* from *sin-* ever and *green*.

**senhor** (sã nyör'), *n.* The Portuguese designation having the same meaning as the English Mr. or Sir. (F. *monsieur*.)

When used as Mr., the word is preceded by the definite article. Mr. Smith is spoken of as *el* senhor Smith, Mrs. Smith as *la* senhora (sã nyör' á, *n.*) Smith, and Miss Smith as *la* senhorita (sã nyör' é' tá) Smith.

Port., corresponding to Span. *señor* lord, French *seigneur* lord, from L. *senior* elder. See *senior*.

**senile** (sē' nīl), *adj.* Relating or peculiar to old age; showing the feebleness incident to old age. (F. *sénile*.)

Old people or animals that have lost their activity, or their hearing or sight, may be said to be senile. Senility (sē' nīl' i ti, *n.*) is old age or the mental and physical weakness due to old age.

R., from L. *senilis*, from *senex* (acc. *sen-em*) old. SYN.: Aged, effete. ANT.: Juvenile, youthful.

**senior** (sē' nyör), *adj.* Older or elder; of higher rank or longer service. *n.* One who is older than another; one of longer service or higher standing; an elder. (F. *ainé*, *plus ancien*; *ainé*, *ancien*.)

The word is sometimes shortened into *sen.* or *sr.* Thus a father who has the same Christian name as a son is described as "Mr. Henry A—, *sen.*"

A senior wrangler (*n.*) was one who took first place in the first class in the Mathematical Tripos at Cambridge, when the names on the class-list were arranged in order of merit. Similarly, a senior-optime (*n.*) was one who took first place in the second class. The senior partner (*n.*) of a firm is the head of the firm.

The Navy is the senior service (*n.*), that is, it takes precedence of the Army and the Air Force. In the services promotions are made largely according to seniority (sē' ni or' i ti, *n.*), that is, length of service.

L. = comparative of *senex* old. SYN.: *adj.* Elder, higher, superior. ANT.: *adj.* Junior, inferior, younger.

**senna** (sen' á), *n.* The dried leaflets of several species of cassia, a leguminous plant. (F. *séné*, *follicules de séné*.)

These leaves, which are used medicinally, belong to plants growing in northern Africa and in Asia. The two chief kinds are Alexandrian senna and Bombay senna. From southern India comes Tinnevely senna.

From Arabic *sanā*.

**sennachie** (sen' á khi), *n.* One learned in the history and traditions of a Celtic clan; a reciter of old romances.

In the Scottish Highlands, as well as in parts of Ireland, there were men whose delight it was to make a deep study of the history and traditions of the great clans. These men are sometimes called sennachies—a class which has almost, if not quite, ceased to exist. The sennachies devoted

their lives to collecting and telling the old stories of bravery and daring which are so dear to all Scottish people.

Gaelic *seanachaidh*, from *sean* old. See *senior*.

**sennet** (sen' ét), *n.* A set of notes on a trumpet announcing the entrance or exit of actors to or from the stage. (F. *fanfare*.)

We find sennets mentioned in the stage directions for many of the plays written by the Elizabethan dramatists, as for example, in Shakespeare's "Julius Caesar" (i, 2).

Origin obscure, perhaps a form of *signet* sign. **sennight** (sen' it), *n.* A week. (F. *semaine*, *huit jours*, *huitaine*.)

This is a word common in Shakespeare's day and later, but seldom heard now.



Senna.—Flowers and leaves of the senna plant, and (inset) a senna pod.

In "Macbeth" (i, 3), one of the witches describes how she cast a spell over a sailor, whose wife had refused to give her the chestnuts for which she asked:—

Wearry sennights nine times nine  
Shall he dwindle, peak and pine.

Contracted from *seven-night*, mostly used to indicate a week's lapse from a given date, as in French *en huit*, where, however, both the first day and its octave are included (hence *huitaine*).

**sennit** (sen' it), *n.* Braided cordage made by plaiting usually three to nine strands of yarn together; a kind of plaited straw from which hats are made. Another form is *sinnnet* (sin' ét). (F. *garçette aiguillette, tresse*.)

Nautical term of obscure origin.

**senocular** (sé nok' ū lār), *adj.* Having six eyes. Another form is *senoculate* (se nok' ū lāt). (F. *senoculé, à six yeux*.)

A species of spiders having six little simple eyes on the top of their heads may be said to be *senocular* or *senoculate*.

From L. *senī* six apiece, *oculus* eye, and E. suffix *-ar* (L. *-ārus*).

**señor** (sen yör'), *n.* The Spanish designation having the same meaning as Mr. or Sir; a Spanish gentleman. (F. *monsieur*.)



Señorita.—A charming Spanish señorita wearing a mantilla, or veil, for the head and shoulders.

When used as Mr. the word is preceded by the definite article. "Mr. Smith" becomes "el señor Smith," "Mrs. Smith," "la señora (sen yör' ā, *n.*) Smith," and "Miss Smith," "la señorita (sen yō rē' tā, *n.*) Smith."

Span. = lord, master; now = Sir, Mr.

**sensation** (sen sā' shùn), *n.* A conscious impression made on the brain by external objects through the organs of sense and nerves; the mental state or affection

resulting from this; the content of consciousness in such a state; an element in perception not involving cognition; a state or cause of interest or excitement. (F. *sensation*.)

Sensations reach the brain through the five senses. A feeling of heat at one's fingertip—a hot sensation—brings about a drawing back of the finger. Hunger and thirst are familiar sensations of the kind known as representative; pleasure and pain are affective sensations.

In perception the product of various sensations, such as touch, sight, and hearing, may be combined or fused to form an impression or image in the mind, so that an object is recognized for what it is.

Our impressions of outward things are *sensational* (sen sā' shùn āl, *adj.*), so far as they come to us through the senses. A sensational preacher or speaker is one who says things meant to work upon the feelings of his audience. A sensational event is one which causes excitement. Louis Blériot's feat of flying across the Channel in 1909 was *sensationally* (sen sā' shùn āl li, *adv.*) successful, since its success caused a great stir of interest all over the world.

Some newspapers are inclined to *sensationalism* (sen sā' shùn āl izm, *n.*), which, in this case, means using methods which create a sensation. The philosophy called *sensationalism* and upheld by the *sensationalist* (sen sā' shùn āl ist, *n.*) maintains that we get all our knowledge directly in the form of sensations. One, also, who uses sensational methods may be described as a *sensationalist*.

L.L. *sensāhō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from L. *sensātus* having sense, from *sensus* sense, perception. SYN.: Consciousness, excitement, feeling, impression, sense.

**sense** (sens), *n.* Any one of the five faculties by which sensation is stimulated; the power to perceive external objects or their properties; consciousness; feeling; sensitiveness; quick or intuitive perception; accurate appreciation; insight; common sense; sagacity; understanding; good judgment; prevailing opinion or sentiment; meaning; signification; (*pl.*) normal command of one's feelings; sanity. (F. *sens, sensibilité, intelligence, esprit, jugement, signification, sens commun, sagacité, jugement sain*.)

We are usually credited with five bodily senses—those of sight, hearing, touch, taste, and smell. The last two are, however, so closely bound together as almost to be regarded as one. When the sense of smell is dulled by a cold, taste also becomes less acute. What is termed the muscular sense is the consciousness of muscular effort in performing a particular act.

Insects and the lower animals may have other senses of which we know nothing, such as an ability to perceive colour rays invisible to us, or a sense of orientation or direction. We say of a person who is good at finding his way that he has a *sense of locality*. Instinct



is sometimes called a kind of sixth sense. Some people are said to lack the moral sense—the power of judging what is right or wrong.

To be in one's senses is to be in one's right mind, that is, sane; and to be out of one's senses to be insane or very foolish.

It is difficult to make sense out of, or understand the sense and signification of, an incoherent statement. We do not know in what sense to take an ambiguous remark; it may be construed perhaps in a good sense equally as well as a bad sense.

To ascertain the prevailing sentiment, or take the sense of the meeting, votes are taken at a gathering, or a show of hands is called for, on the point at issue. The decision of the majority may show good sense, or practical wisdom, or they may be thought to lack sense or sound judgment.

A sense-organ (*n.*), such as the eye or ear, is enclosed by a bony sense-capsule (*n.*). In some medusans a sense-body (*n.*) serves as a sense-organ; in other low forms of life a sense-filament (*n.*) fulfils this function. A sense-cell (*n.*) is one of the nerve cells of a sense-organ, and a sense-hair (*n.*) is the terminal hair of a sense nerve.

A sense-impression (*n.*) is an impression made on a sense-centre (*n.*) of the brain, through one of the senses. Sense-perception (*n.*) is the knowledge of outward things gained through the senses. It also means the act or faculty of perceiving objects in this way. An act is senseless (*sens' lès, adj.*) if very foolish. A violent blow on the head may render a person senseless, insensible, or unconscious.

To be senselessly (*sens' lès li, adv.*) extravagant is to spend money in a way that shows lack of common sense. Senselessness (*sens' lès nès, n.*) is the state or quality of being senseless.

O.F. *sens*, L. *sensus* from *sentire* to feel. SYN.: Appreciation, import, intelligence, perception, wisdom. ANT.: Absurdity, folly, nonsense, stupidity.

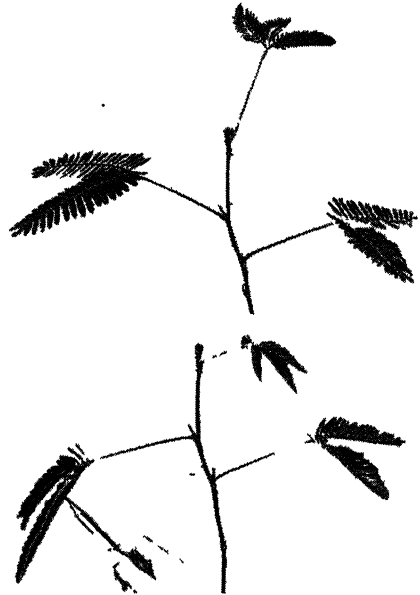
**sensible** (*sen' sibl, adj.*) Able to be perceived by the senses; perceptible; appreciable; reasonable; showing good sense or judgment; aware; not unmindful (of). (F. *sensible, perceptible, appréciable, raisonnable, sensé, sage, judicieux, attentif.*)

There is a sensible difference between the feel of a smooth piece of glass and that of a file, and we are sensible of this difference directly we touch them. A person under the influence of an anaesthetic is not sensible to pain.

Our ability to perceive through the senses is called **sensibility** (*sen si bil' i ti, n.*). The word also means unusual delicacy of feeling, or over-sensitiveness, and also the quality of soundness in judgment, or of common sense. The word **sensibleness** (*sen' sibl nès, n.*) means intelligence or reasonableness. To behave **sensibly** (*sen' sibli, adv.*) is to show

good sense. The air becomes sensibly colder, that is, colder to an extent which can be appreciated, after sunset.

From L. *sensibilis*, from *sensus* perception. SYN.: Aware, conscious, intelligent, perceptible, wise. ANT.: Impalpable, imperceptible, injudicious, stupid, unconscious.



Sensitive plant.—The sensitive plant with its leaves in normal position (top), and after having been touched by a pencil.

**sensitive** (*sen' si tiv, adj.*) Having sense, feeling or sensation; reacting readily to a stimulus or impression; easily; affected by external impressions; delicately adjusted; responding readily to or recording variations of condition, etc.; fluctuating. (F. *sensible, susceptible.*)

The eye is a very sensitive organ. A mirror galvanometer, as used for submarine telegraphy, is sensitive to very tiny currents of electricity. A thermometer is sensitive if it responds to very slight changes of temperature. Sensitive people, take rebukes very much to heart. Lower animals appear less sensitive to pain than those higher in the scale.

A commodity of which the price fluctuates a great deal in response to outside influences is said to be sensitive. The money market is very sensitive to political happenings.

Extremely sensitive instruments are used to record distant earth tremors; so delicately adjusted are they that an earthquake thousands of miles away causes a tiny beam of light to waver, and so leave its record on the sensitive paper in the machine.

Two species of the mimosa—*M. pudica* and *M. sensitiva*—are called the sensitive plant (*n.*), because their leaves close up and droop if touched. Other plants are sensitive

to light, turning stem and leaves so that they receive the rays of the sun in the greatest degree. Some, too, display like sensitiveness (sen' si tiv nés, *n.*), or sensitivity (sen si tiv' i ti, *n.*) in another way, closing their leaves, or "going to sleep," when the light is too intense.

To sensitize (sen' si tiz, *v.t.*) the films, plates, and printing papers used in photography is to make them sensitive to light. The process of doing this, called sensitization (sen si ti zā' shùn, *n.*), requires the use as a sensitizer (sen' si tiz er, *n.*) of some chemical which undergoes a change when light falls upon it. A sensitizer commonly used is bromide of silver.

An instrument called a **sensitometer** (sen si tom' e ter, *n.*) is used to measure the "rapidity" or sensitiveness of photographic films, plates, and papers.

L.L. *sensibilis*, from L. *sensus*, p.p. of *sensire* to feel, perceive. SYN.: Delicate, impressionable, responsive, susceptible. ANT.: Insensitive, insusceptible.

**sensorium** (sen sör' i ùm), *n.* The brain; the seat of sensation; the nervous system; the grey matter of the brain or the spinal cord. *pl.* sensoria (sen sör' i á). (*F. sensorium.*)

In biology a sensorium means a nervous centre concerned with receiving impressions from the sense-organs, the name being given also to the cerebrum or main brain, in which are located the centres for the various sensations.

The flesh immediately beneath the skin is traversed by an intricate network of sensory (sen' só ri, *adj.*) or sensorial (sen sör' i ál, *adj.*) nerves, which transmit sensations to the respective centres of the brain.

L.L. from *sensus*, p.p. of *sensire* to feel



Sensual.—A citizen of ancient Rome indulging his appetite in the sensual pleasures of the table.

**sensual** (sen' shu ál; sen' sū ál), *adj.* Relating to or arising from the senses; devoted to the pleasures of the senses; not mental or spiritual. (*F. sensual.*)

The indulgence of the appetite is sensual

pleasure, and a person unduly given to such gratification may be called sensual. (One meaning of sensualism (sen' shu ál' izm; sen' sū ál' izm, *n.*) is the doctrine that the senses are the only source of knowledge (see sensationalism). But the word also signifies sensuality (sen shu ál' i ti; sen sū ál' i ti, *n.*), which is the indulgence of the appetites.

A sensualist (sen' shu á list; sen' sū á list, *n.*) is one given to self-indulgence—one too devoted to the so-called good things of life. People who follow pleasure for its own sake are sensualistic (sen shu á lis' tik' sen sū á lis' tik, *adj.*).

Some people may be said to sensualize (sen' shu á liz; sen' sū á liz, *v.t.*) their lives—make them sensual—by addiction to gross pleasures and by neglecting the higher pleasures of the mind and intellect, a kind of sensualization (sen shu á li zā' shùn; sen sū á li zā' shùn, *n.*) may be seen in the art and literature of some periods in history. During the Roman Empire many wealthy people lived very sensually (sen' shu ál li; sen' sū ál li, *adv.*), devoting themselves to sensual pleasures.

Pleasures derived through the senses are sensuous (sen' shu ús; sen' sū ús, *adj.*). A sensuous person is one readily moved or affected through the senses. The sweet scents of flowers please us sensuously (sen' shu ús li; sen' sū ús li, *adv.*). Sensuousness (sen' shu ús nés; sen' sū ús nés, *n.*) is the state or quality of being sensuous.

L.L. *sensualis*, from L. *sensus* feeling, sense, and *-alis*. SYN.: Bodily, carnal, fleshly. ANT.: Ascetic, intellectual, mental, spiritual.

**sent** (sent). This is the past tense and past participle of send. See send.

**sentence** (sen' tens), *n.* A set of words expressing a complete thought; a decision pronounced by a judge, or the words expressing this; a penalty; a verdict. *v.t.* To condemn to punishment; to pass judgment on. (*F. phrase, sentence, peine, verdict: condamner, juger.*)

A simple grammatical sentence consists of a subject, about which something is stated, and a predicate (of which a verb forms part), which makes the statement. Where the verb is a transitive verb, the sentence must also contain an object, which itself may be a sentence or clause, as in "he said that it was a fine day," where the last six words are the object, here containing a subordinate sentence.

After an accused person has been tried and found guilty it falls to the judge to sentence, or pass sentence on, him. The sentence may be a light one or a heavy one; in this country it is usually a just one. If a person thinks he has been unjustly sentenced, he may appeal to a higher court, which has power to revise or reverse sentences, or to mitigate penalties if it thinks fit.

A speech is **sententious** (sen ten' shùs, *adj.*) if it states things pithily, tersely or concisely. Proverbs or maxims are usually

sententious, expressing ancient wisdom **sententiously** (sen ten' shùs li, *adv.*), in pithy and terse phrases. A remark to the point, and well-expressed, may be said to have **sententiousness** (sen ten' shùs nés, *n.*), the quality of being sententious.

From L. *sententia* opinion, from *sentire* to feel. SYN.: *n.* Clause, decision, finding, judgment.

**sentient** (sen' shi ént), *adj.* Able to perceive with the senses; having feeling or sensation. *n.* A sentient person or organ. (F. *sensible, sensitif; être sensible.*)

Animals are sentient, those low in the scale being endowed, however, to a lesser degree with **sentience** (sen' shi éns, *n.*)—the state or quality of being sentient. Things going on round us are known to us **sentiently** (sen' shi ént li, *adv.*), that is, through the senses.

L. *sentiens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *sentire* to feel. SYN.: *adj.* Animate. ANT.: *adj.* Inanimate, insentient.

**sentiment** (sen' ti ment), *n.* A mental feeling; the sum of such feeling on a subject; a thought, view, or opinion affected by feeling or emotion; the expression of this; a tendency to emotion; mawkish or affected tenderness; sensibility. (F. *sentiment, pensée, opinion, avis, émotion.*)

A pitiful event arouses in us the sentiment of compassion. A country's need evokes the sentiment of patriotism in her loyal citizens. Some people are swayed by emotion and sentiment rather than by reason. A person given unduly to sentiment is described as **sentimental** (sen ti men' tál, *adj.*). We have a sentimental regard for keepsakes. Such objects have a sentimental value, apart from their real value, as they keep alive feelings or sentiments of affection or respect towards the giver. On rings or lockets a sentiment, or sentimental motto is sometimes inscribed.

The state of being sentimental is called **sentimentalism** (sen ti men' tál izm, *n.*), or **sentimentality** (sen ti men' tál' i ti, *n.*). The **sentimentalist** (sen ti men' tál ist, *n.*), one who affects fine feeling, is apt, as we say, to "let the heart run away with the head," and not look at things in a practical manner. To **sentimentalize** (sen ti men' tál iz, *v.i.*) is to think or act **sentimentally** (sen ti men' tál li, *adv.*), that is, in a sentimental way.

L.L. *sentimentum*, from L. *sentire* to feel, with suffix *-mentum*. SYN.: Emotion feeling, notion, tenderness, thought.

**sentinel** (sen' ti nél), *n.* One set to guard or keep watch; a sentry. *v.i.* To watch over; to post sentinels at or over. (F. *sentinelle, factionnaire; veiller sur, poster une faction sur.*)

Sentinels guarded the gates of a city in olden days, to give warning of danger. Birds and other animals when feeding in a flock are said to post sentinels—some of their number who keep guard and warn the others of the approach of any hostile creature.

The verb is seldom used, but is sometimes met with in poetical language.

The **sentinel-crab** (*n.*)—*Podopthalmus virgil*—found in the Indian and Pacific Oceans, is so named on account of its eyes being set on the end of long stalks, which the animal erects when alarmed. It is thus enabled to guard against attack by keeping a watch in all directions.

F. *sentinelle*, Ital. *sentinella* a watch; perhaps dim. from L. *sēmita* narrow path, from *sē-* apart *meāre* to go SYN.: *n.* Guard, sentry, watchman.



Sentry.—A sentry on sentry-go outside his sentry-box at Buckingham Palace, London.

**sentry** (sen' tri), *n.* A sentinel; a soldier on guard; the duty of a sentinel. (F. *sentinelle, factionnaire, faction.*)

In war-time sentries are posted at intervals in front of a body of troops at rest, to guard it against sudden attacks. Sentries are set to watch over royal palaces and barracks. In most cases a sentry on peace duty marches at intervals up and down what is called his beat, at some point in which there may be a **sentry-box** (*n.*), a small shelter against the weather. His turn of duty on sentry, or the act of patrolling his beat, is called **sentry-go** (*n.*).

Earlier *sentire*, originally a watch-tower, shelter, sentry-box; perhaps from *centrinel* an early form of *sentinel*. SYN.: Sentinel.

**senza** (sen' sà), *prep.* In music, without. (F. *sans.*)

When pianoforte music has to be played without using the pedals, it is marked **senza pedale**. *Senza tempo* means that music is to be performed without strict regard to the time.

Ital., L. *absentia* absence, blended with *sine* without.

**sepal** (sep' ál), *n.* A leaf, segment, or division of the calyx of a flower. (F. *sépale.*)

Sepals are floral leaves, and are generally green, but they may be coloured, as in the buttercup, where five yellowish sepals form



Sepal.—The sepals of a water-lily opening to disclose the petals.

the outer whorl of the flower. Within the ring of sepals is the inner whorl (or corolla) consisting of the petals.

When coloured, sepals, like petals, help to attract insects, and are called petaloid sepals. Sepaline (sep' à lin, *adj.*) means consisting of sepals, and sepaloid (sep' à loid, *adj.*) is a word used of sepal-like leaves.

F. *sépale*, from Modern L. *sepalum*, coined from L. *sēpar* separate and *petalum* petal.

**separate** (sep' à rât, *v.*; sep' à rât, *adj.*), *v.t.* To disunite; to divide; to break up into parts or constituents; to sort or screen into parts or grades; to part; to set apart; to keep from contact. *v.t.* To part; to sever; to be or to become disconnected or disunited; to disperse; to secede; to withdraw. *adj.* Distinct; disconnected; individual. *n.* A reprint. (F. *désunir*, *séparer*, *disjoindre*, *parlager*, *diviser*, *tenir à part*, *passer à la cloie*; se *séparer*, se *disjoindre*, se *dispenser*, *séceder*, se *retirer*; *distinct*, *séparé* *désuni*, *particulier*.)

A knife is needed to separate the two halves of a walnut shell; an orange separates easily into sections when the rind is removed.

Coal, ore, or grain is separated by sieves or screens into grades of different-sized material. If the coupling of a train is broken or separates, the brake is automatically applied. Words are separated by spaces in written or printed matter, and phrases are separated by pauses in speech. A married woman's estate is a separate estate if her husband has no share in or claim to it.

Things have separability (sep' à rât bil' i ti, *n.*), which is the quality of being separable (sep' à rât, *adj.*), if they can be taken apart or divided into pieces. The parts of a machine are usually joined separably (sep' à rât li, *adv.*), that is, in such a way that they may easily be separated, to be replaced,

if necessary, separately (sep' à rât li, *adv.*), or individually.

The quality or state of being disconnected or distinct is separateness (sep' à rât nés, *n.*). The separation (sep' à rât shùn, *n.*) of the hydrogen from the oxygen of water can be effected by electrolysis. Separation in the sepals or petals of a flower is their state of being separated or disunited one from another.

During the World War (1914-18) a payment called a separation allowance (*n.*) was made to the wives and families or other dependants of sailors, soldiers, and airmen on active service.

A separatist (sep' à rât ist, *n.*) is a person advocating separation or secession from a country, religious body, sect, or society. Such a policy is called separatism (sep' à rât izm, *n.*).

A separator (sep' à rât tór, *n.*) is a person or thing which causes separation. Devices called separators are used for separating cream from milk, water from steam, iron from the refuse of iron ore, and for other purposes.

If one out of a number of articles is reprinted separately, it is called a separate, or a separatum (sep' à rât tûm, *n.*). This is a term used chiefly in the U.S.A. Two or more such reprints are *separata* (sep' à rât, *n.pl.*).

From L. *sēparātus*, p.p. *sēparāre* to sunder, set apart (*sē*- apart, *parāre* get ready). *SYN.*: *v.* Detach, disjoin, disperse, sever, sunder. *ANTI.*: *v.* Attach, bind, join, tie, unite.



Separate.—A Tyrolean peasant separating from his family to take part in the rising of 1809.

**sepia** (sē' pi à), *n.* A genus of cephalopods, including the cuttle; any species of these; a black fluid secreted by the cuttle; a dark-brown pigment prepared from this; a drawing made with sepia. *See* cuttle. (F. *sépia*, *dessin à la sépia*.)

L. and Gr. *sēpia* cuttle-fish.

**sepoý** (sē' poi), *n.* A native soldier in the infantry of the Indian Army. (*F. cipaye.*)

The Indian Mutiny, or Sepoy Rebellion, began with the mutiny of a sepoy regiment at Barrackpur early in 1857.

Hindustani and Pers. *sipāhi* horseman, soldier, from Pers. *sipāh* army; cp. *spahi*.

**seps** (seps), *n.* One of a group of lizards related to the skinks, with rudimentary limbs. (*F. seps.*)

This animal is sometimes called a serpent-lizard from its snake-like appearance. There are several species, found in southern Europe and in Africa.

The three-toed seps

(*Chalcides tridactylus*) resembles a slow-worm in appearance and habits, but is furnished with four tiny limbs, too small to do more than help the animal in the wriggling mode of progression which it adopts.

It is about fourteen inches in length.

Gr. from *sēpein* to make rotten, from the virulent bite of "seps" of old writers, which was reputed to rot the part affected

**sepsis** (sep' sis), *n.* Putrefaction; blood-poisoning; infection from pus-producing micro-organisms. (*F. septicité.*)

A state of poisoning such as that of a festering wound is sepsis, and it is possible for death to result from such a condition. **Sepsine** (sep' sin, *n.*) is a soluble poison formed during the putrefaction of protein substances, and found in the blood in cases of sepsis.

Gr. *sēpsis* putrefaction. See seps, septic.

**sept** (sept), *n.* In Ireland, a clan; a family. (*F. clan, race.*)

In olden times the common name in Ireland for a family or group of families governed by a chief was sept. The name is now applied generally to any similar group. **Septal** (sep' tál, *adj.*) means of or relating to a sept or septs.

Perhaps O.F. *septe*, a variant of *secte* sect.

**sept-**. A combining form of the Latin *septem* seven, denoting a period of seven, division into seven parts, the seventh power, multiplication by seven, or sevenfold increase. Other forms are *septem-* and *septi-*.

L. *septem*, akin to Gr. *hepta*, Sansk. *sapta*, E. *seven*, etc. See seven.

**septa** (sep' tá). For this word see under septum.

**septal** (sep' tál). For this word see under sept and septum.

**septangular** (sep' täng' gū lár), *adj.* Having seven angles, heptagonal. (*F. heptagonal.*) From L. *septem* seven, E. *angular*.

**septate** (sep' tāt). For this word and septation see under septum.

**septem-**. This is another form of the prefix sept-. See sept-.

**September** (sep tem' bér), *n.* The ninth month of the year, containing thirty days. (*F. septembre.*)

In the ancient Roman calendar March was the first month of the year, and September the seventh month, hence the name of the latter. September is the month of harvest, and of autumn flowers.

The name of **Septembrist** (sep tem' brist, *n.*) was given to any of those responsible for the September massacres (September 2-5th, 1792) in Paris during the French Revolution, when nearly fourteen hundred

prisoners were put to death by the mob.

L. = seventh month in old Roman calendar.

**septem partite** (sep tem par' tit), *adj.* Divided into seven parts.

The leaf of the horse chestnut is pinnate and septem partite, divided down to the

base and having seven leaflets.

A **septemvir** (sep tem' vir, *n.*) is one of seven men who form a government or committee, and the office of the **septemviri** (sep tem' vi ri, *n. pl.*) is called the **septemvirate** (sep tem' vir át, *n.*).

From L. *septem* seven and *paritulus* divided.

**septenary** (sep tē' nā ri; sep' tē nā ri), *adj.* Involving the number seven; consisting of seven; lasting seven years. *n.* A set of seven things; a period of seven years. (*F. septénaire, septennal.*)

A **septenarius** (sep tē nār' i ūs, *n.*) is a verse of seven metrical feet. The plural of this word is **septenarii** (sep tē nār' i ri, *n. pl.*). Leaves or other parts of plants which grow in sevens are said by botanists to be **septenate** (sep' tēn át, *adj.*).

L. *septēnāri-us*, from *septēnī* seven each, from *septem* seven. See seven.

**septennium** (sep ten' i ūm), *n.* A period of seven years. (*F. septennat.*)

Until the passing of the Act of 1911 Parliament was **septennial** (sep ten' i ál, *adj.*)—that is, its duration was limited to seven years, or a septennium, so that parliamentary elections had to be held at least **septennially** (sep ten' i ál li, *adv.*), that is, once in every seven years.

Parliament is now elected for quinquennial, that is, five-year periods. During the World War, however, the act of 1911 was suspended, and the Parliament elected in 1910 held office till 1918.

L. from *septem* seven, *annus* year.

**septet** (sep tet'), *n.* A set of seven, especially musical performers or instruments; a piece of music for seven voices or instruments. Another form is **septett** (sep tet'). (*F. septuor.*)

Wordsworth's poem, "We are Seven," is about a septet of brothers and sisters.



Seps.—The three-toed seps has four tiny limbs. It is about fourteen inches in length.

Beethoven's Grand Septet (produced in 1800) is a musical work for strings and wind instruments.

G. from *septem*.

**septfoil** (sep' tōil), *n.* A seven-lobed figure; an ornament with seven cusps used as a sacred symbol; the tormentil (*Potentilla tormentilla*), a trailing plant. (F. *tormentille*.)

The sacred septfoil, resembling a seven petalled flower, stands for the seven sacraments of the Roman Catholic Church, and for the seven gifts of the Holy Spirit.

L.L. *septifolium*, coined from L. *septem* seven, *folium* leaf.

**septic** (sep' tik), *adj.* Relating to, caused by, or promoting putrefaction; not aseptic. (F. *septique*, *putréfactif*.)

Sewage is purified in a septic tank, where it is subjected to the action of putrefactive bacteria, which alter the composition of the substance and allow the effluent to be run off into rivers or streams.

If putrid or septic matter should enter the blood, as through a wound, septicaemia (sep ti sē' mi ā, *n.*), also called blood-poisoning, may result from the action of the putrefactive organisms. To guard against septicaemic (sep ti sē' mik, *adj.*) infection, and to avoid cuts being poisoned septically (sep' tik āl li, *adv.*), wounds are treated with an antiseptic or germ-killing substance, and the greatest care is taken in present-day surgery to bring about and maintain a condition called asepsis, in which septicity (sep tis' i ti, *n.*) or putrefactive infection, is absent.

L.L. *septicus*, Gr. *septikos*, from *sēpein* to rot. SYN.: Putrefactive, putrescent. ANT.: Antiseptic, aseptic, sterilized.

**septillion** (sep til' yūn), *n.* In Great Britain the seventh power of a million; in France, and generally in the U.S.A., the eighth power of a thousand. (F. *septillion*.)

If we multiply a million by itself seven times the result is a septillion. This number is denoted by the figure one, followed by forty-two ciphers.

In the system current in France and the United States, a septillion is represented by the figure one, followed by twenty-four ciphers, and stands for one thousand multiplied by itself eight times.

F. from *sept* seven, formed on analogy of *million*, *octillion*, etc.

**septsyllable** (sep ti sil' ābl), *n.* A word of seven syllables.

Septuagenarian is an example of a septsyllable.

From prefix *septs-* combining form of L. *septem* seven, and *syllable*.

**septuagenarian** (sep tū ā jē nār' i ān), *n.* A person seventy years old, or between seventy and eighty years of age. *adj.* Of such an age. (F. *septuagénaire*.)

A person becomes a septuagenarian on his seventieth birthday, and remains of septuagenarian age until he is eighty.

A septuagenary (sep tū ā jē' nā ri, *adj.*) grouping of objects is the dividing of them into sets containing seventy each.

From L. *septuagēnarius*, from *septuagēnti* seventy apiece.

**Septuagesima** (sep tū ā jes' i mā), *n.* The third Sunday before Lent. (F. *Septuagésime*.)

L. *septuagésima* seventieth (day), from *septuāginta* seventy; cp. *Quingésima*, *Sexagésima*.

**Septuagint** (sep' tū ā jint), *n.* A translation made of the Old Testament from Hebrew into Greek, in the third century B.C. (F. *Version des Septante*.)

The translation included the books of the Apocrypha.

According to tradition the

Septuagint was the work of seventy-two Hebrew scholars, six chosen from each of the twelve tribes, made by the command of Ptolemy Philadelphus for his library at Alexandria. By far the greater proportion of Jews lived outside Palestine at the period, in lands where Greek was spoken, and even among the Hebrew-speaking Jews the Septuagint was widely used.

L. *septuaginta* seventy.

**septum** (sep' tūm), *n.* In biology and botany, a partition. *pl.* *septa* (sep' tā). (F. *septum*, *cloison*.)

The partition or wall between the two nostrils, composed of cartilage and bone, is called the nasal septum. Many of the lower animals, such as the coral called *Monaxenia*, have the body cavity septal (sep' tāl, *adj.*) or septate (sep' tāt, *adj.*), that is, divided up by septa. The partitioned cavity of a poppy head is another example of septation (sep tā' shūn, *n.*), or division by septa.

P.p. neuter of L. *sepire* to enclose, fence in. SYN.: Partition.

**septuple** (sep' tūpl), *adj.* Sevenfold. *n.* A set of seven things. *v.t.* and *i.* To multiply by seven. (F. *septuple*; *septuplex*.)

An alliance of seven persons or seven countries is a septuple alliance. The heat of a furnace is septupled when it is increased sevenfold. The grain from an ear of wheat when sown may septuple, or multiply in a septuple degree, producing a sevenfold yield. A septuplet (sep' yū plet, *n.*) is a septuple, or set of seven notes in music, played in the time of four or six.

L.L. *septuplus* sevenfold from L. *septem* seven.



Septuagenarian. — A portrait of Prince Otto von Bismarck (1815-1898), when he was a septuagenarian.

**sepulchre** (sep' ūl kēr), *n.* A tomb; a grave, a burial vault. (F. *sépulcre, tombe, tombeau, caveau*.)

This word is used especially of a grave hewn from the rock, or a sepulchre constructed in a solid and substantial manner of brick or stone. The massive pyramids of Egypt were both sepulchres and sepulchral (sē pŭl' krāl, *adj.*) monuments that is, edifices raised sepulchrally (sē pŭl' krāl li, *adv.*) over the dead to serve as a lasting memorial. The mounds, called cairns or barrows, found in many places in Britain, are also sepulchral in character, indicating an ancient burial-place.

Figuratively, a cold damp and gloomy chamber, suggestive of a burial vault, is sometimes described as sepulchral, and a person who talks in a dismal hollow funereal tone is said to have a sepulchral manner. Sepulture (sep' ūl chŭr, *n.*) means burial.

*L. sepulchrum* misspelt for *sepulcrum* from *sepul-tus* p.p. of *sepelire* to bury. *SYN.* Grave, tomb, vault

**sequacious** (sē kwā' shŭs), *adj.* Inclined to follow; servile; consistent; coherent. (F. *empressé à suivre, servile*.)

In Greek mythology is related the story of Orpheus, who made such wonderful music on the lyre that trees and wild beasts followed him when he played. The poet Dryden refers to this legend in his "Song for Saint Cecilia's Day":—

Orpheus could lead the savage race,  
And trees unrooted left their place  
Sequacious of the lyre.

The word is now more often used in a figurative sense. A person who lacks independence, or who follows another, acts sequaciously (sē kwā' shŭs li, *adv.*).

*L. sequax* (stem -*ācu-*) pursuant (from *sequi* to follow) and *E.* *adj.* suffix -*ous*.

**sequel** (sē' kwēl), *n.* That which follows; a continuation; a consequence or result. (F. *suite, conséquence*.)

A sequel has usually a direct connexion with that event or condition which it follows. Plague is a very common sequel to famine. The unrest among the populace in the years following the Black Death and the rebellion of the peasants in 1381 may be regarded as sequels to that terrible plague, which swept over England and so reduced the number of the labourers that for many years after they were insufficient to till the land. A novel is said to be a sequel to another if it relates later happenings or narrates the further

history of characters mentioned in the earlier book.

*L. sequēla* from *sequi* to follow. *SYN.*: Consequence, effect, outcome, result, upshot. *ANT.*: Antecedent cause.

**sequela** (sē kwē' lá), *n.* In pathology, the term for an unhealthy condition of the body or of an organ following a disease which itself has passed away; a consequence. *pl.* sequelae (sē kwē' lē). (F. *suite effet, résultat*)

*L. See sequel*

**sequence** (sē' kwēns), *n.* The following of one thing after another in space or time; an order of succession, consecutiveness; a

set of things following one another consecutively or according to some principle: three or more playing cards of one suit following in numerical order; in music, an orderly progression of notes or chords; the repetition more than twice of a melodic or harmonic pattern by regularly ascending or descending intervals; a church composition in rhythmic metre, said or sung after the gradual and before the gospel. (F. *suite, série, ordre de succession, séquence*)

Spring, summer, autumn, and winter occur in unvarying sequence. It is some-

times necessary to stand by and watch the sequence of events until one finds an opportunity for carrying out some long-cherished plan. A set of sonnets with a continuous theme is known as a sonnet sequence. "Roses are garden plants and Rome is the capital of Italy" is an extreme example of a sentence lacking sequence of thought.

A ten, knave, queen, and king of clubs form a sequence at cards. In certain games it is necessary to obtain as many cards as possible in sequence, or in groups of sequences.

A result that naturally follows some action is sequent (sē' kwēnt, *adj.*) to it, and may be termed its logical sequence (*n.*). A melodic sequence may consist either of two or more alternated notes, or of a long phrase, repeated on successive steps of the scale. There are many sequential (sē kwen' shāl, *adj.*) passages, or ones having the nature of sequences, in the works of Beethoven and other great composers, in which a short theme is tested sequentially (sē kwen' shāl li, *adv.*).

A continuous stream of events may be said to be sequential, and so may something that is the natural or logical result of some cause. Memories have the quality of



Sepulchral.—Sepulchral monuments in the abbey church of Saint Denis, Paris. In the foreground are those of Louis XII and Anne of Brittany.

sequentiality (se kwen shū āl' i ti, n.), if they always follow some particular association sequentially.

L. *sequentia* from *sequens* pres. p. of *sequi* to follow. SYN.: Following, progression, result, succession.

**sequester** (se qwes' tur), *v.t.* To set apart; to isolate; to separate (property) from the owner temporarily; to take charge of (property in dispute) until some lawsuit, etc., is decided. (F. *séquestrer*, *mettre en séquestre*, *prendre possession de*.)

A man who becomes a hermit may be said to sequester himself from the world. Ordinarily, however, this word is generally used as a past participle. We can speak, for instance, of a sequestered nook when we mean one that is secluded or unfrequented. In England, during the Commonwealth, the Parliamentarians took steps to sequester, or sequestrate (sé' kwes trāt; sé kwes' trāt, *v.t.*), the estates of the Royalists. This sequestration (sé kwes trā' shūn, n.) or confiscation of property was greatly resented by the exiled owners. Nowadays a debtor may have his property sequestered by a trustee or bailiff called a sequestrator (sé' kwes trā tōr, n.), until he has settled all the claims of his creditors.

M.F. *sequestrare*, L. *sequestrare* to surrender, lay aside, from *sequester* a trustee, depository, agent, literally one standing apart; cp. *secus* otherwise, *stare* to stand.

**sequestrum** (sé kwes' trūm), *n.* A piece of dead bone detached from living bone, but not dislodged. (F. *séquestre*.)

The operation of removing a sequestrum is called **sequestrotomy** (sé kwes trōt' ō mi, n.).

L.L. = a thing set apart. See *sequester*.

**sequin** (sé' kwin), *n.* A former Italian gold coin; a small disk of metal or jet for ornamenting dresses. (F. *sequin*, *paillette*.)

The nominal value of the sequin was about nine shillings and fourpence. The coin was first minted by the Venetian republic in the thirteenth century, and after the fall of the republic continued to be circulated from mints at Rome and other Italian cities until the early nineteenth century. The small coin-like dress ornaments called sequins or spangles were fashionable in Victorian times.

F., from Ital. *zecchino* from *zeca* a mint, Arabic *sikka* a die.

**sequoia** (se kwoi' ā), *n.* A genus of gigantic cone-bearing timber trees, with close-grained red wood. (F. *sequoia*.)

There are two species of *sequoia*, both natives of California: the mammoth tree (*Sequoia gigantea*), and the redwood (*S. sempervirens*). Some of the first species grow

to the remarkable height of three hundred feet.

1 Name of a Cherokee Indian.

**serac** (sé rāk'), *n.* One of the towering, angular masses of ice into which a glacier breaks up when passing down a steep slope. (F. *serac*.)

Swiss-F., originally used for a local white cheese.

**seraglio** (sé ra' lyō), *n.* The walled palace of former sultans of Turkey at Constantinople; a harem. (F. *sérail*.)

The old Seraglio occupies the site of the palace of the Greek emperors, and overlooks the Bosphorus. Within its walls are many buildings, including the Sublime Porte, or Gate that gave its name to the Turkish Government, and the Sultan's harem.

Ital., from L.L. *serraculum* enclosure, door fastening.

**serai** (sé ri'; sé rā'; sé ra' i). This is a shortened form of *caravanserai*. See *caravanserai*. The word is also used to denote a Turkish palace.

**serang** (sé rāng'), *n.* The boatswain of a lascar crew; the master of a small East Indian vessel.

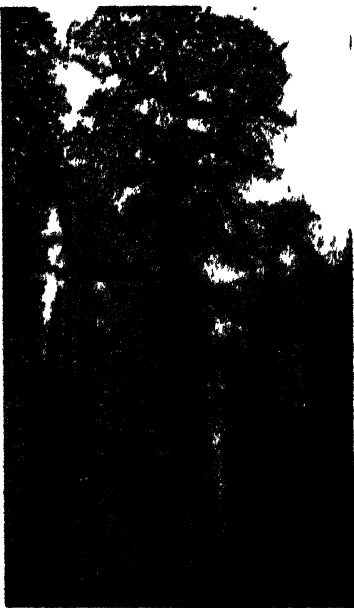
Anglo-Indian from Pers. *sarhang* commander.

**serape** (sā ra' pā), *n.* A narrow blanket used in Mexico as a garment or a covering for a saddle.

Mexican Span.

**seraph** (ser' āf), *n.* A heavenly being; an angel of the highest rank. *pl.* *seraphs* (ser' āfs); *seraphim* (ser' ā fim). (F. *séraphin*.)

One of the visions of the prophet Isaiah (vi, 2) was of the throne of God guarded by seraphim with six wings. The translators of the Bible treated *seraphim* as a singular form, and used "seraphims" as the plural. This is incorrect. In a figurative sense a good and beautiful child is described as a *seraph*, and is said to have a *seraphic* (sé rāf' ik, *adj.*) or angelic face. When we say that a church choir sang *seraphically* (se rāf' ik ā li, *adv.*), we mean that their singing was superlatively beautiful, or that they sang in a manner befitting a real seraphic choir, composed of seraphim. The Order of the Seraphim is a Swedish order of knighthood.



*Sequoia*.—A *sequoia* in California, U.S.A., with a circumference at the base of the trunk of ninety-four feet.



The Seraphic Doctor, that is, teacher, was St. Bonaventura (1221-74), a learned Franciscan friar. St. Francis of Assisi (1182-1226) is sometimes called the Seraphic Father.

Shortened form of Heb. *serāphīm* perhaps from *sārāph* to burn.

**seraphine** (ser' à fën), *n.* A keyboard instrument with bellows and free reeds that preceded the harmonium. Another form is *seraphina* (ser à fë' nâ).

The seraphine was invented by an Englishman, John Green, in 1833. Although named from its supposed seraphic tone, it was actually a harsh-sounding instrument, and was superseded by the perfected harmonium of the Frenchman, Debain, in 1840.

**seraskier** (ser ás kër'), *n.* A Turkish commander-in-chief or minister of war. (F. *sérasquier*.)

The Turkish War Office is called the *seraskierate* (ser ás kër' át, *n.*).

Pers. *serasher* head of army, from *ser* head, and Arabic *ashkar* army.

**Serb** (sěrb), *n.* One of a Slav race inhabiting Serbia, a Balkan country now part of Yugo-Slavia. *adj.* Of or pertaining to Serbia. (F. *serbe*.)

A Serb is also called a Serbian (sěrb' bi án, *n.*), a word now used instead of *Servian* (sěrb' vi án, *n.* and *adj.*). The language spoken in Serbia is known as Serbian, or the Serbian (*adj.*) language. The combining form *Serbo-* is used in the formation of words having reference to the grouping of the Serbs with allied Slavonic peoples, such as the Croats and Montenegrins. The Serbo-Croatian (sěrbó kró á' shán, *adj.*) peoples are now combined with the Slovenes in the Serb-Croat-Slovene kingdom commonly called Yugo-Slavia.

**Serbonian bog** (ser bō' ni án bog), *n.* An ancient quicksand between the Nile delta and the isthmus of Suez; a situation from which escape is almost impossible.

**serdab** (sěrb dab'), *n.* A secret passage or chamber containing a statue of the dead in an ancient Egyptian tomb.

Pers. = grotto, cellar, cell.

**sere** [1] (sěr), *n.* The catch in the lock of a gun or pistol holding the hammer at full or half cock. Another spelling is *sear* (sěr). (F. *gâchette*.)

O.F. *serve* lock, bolt, from L. *servāre* to bolt.

**sere** [2] (sěr). This is another spelling of *sear*. *See* *sear* [1].

**serein** (sě răn), *n.* A very fine rain or snow falling from a cloudless sky after sunset. (F. *serein*.)

Serein, which is due to the condensation of moisture in the chilled air, is experienced in tropical countries.

F. *See* *serene*.

**serenade** (ser é nād'), *n.* Evening music, especially when sung or played as a compliment outside a person's house; a song or instrumental piece of a romantic character;

a suite for chamber orchestra; a serenata. *v.t.* To sing or play a serenade to. *v.i.* To perform a serenade. (F. *sérénade*, *nocturne*; *donner une sérénade à*; *donner une sérénade*.)

In Spain and Italy it is still the custom for women to be serenaded by their admirers as a token of devotion. 'The serenader (ser é nād' ér, *n.*) stands beneath his sweetheart's window at dusk and sings his serenade or song to the accompaniment of a guitar or mandolin. Mozart gave the name of serenade to a composition for a small number of instruments, consisting of many short movements or sections suitable for performing in the open on a quiet night. Although the word *serenata* (ser é na' tā, *n.*) is merely the Italian form of the word serenade, it has the additional meaning of pastoral or cantata, such as Handel's "Acis and Galatea."

F., from Ital. (Span., Port.) *serenata* song at eve, from *sereno* the open air, L. *serēnus* clear, calm, associated with *sērus* late.



Serenade.—Two Spanish Romeos serenading a Juliet, who is standing on her little balcony in Seville.

**serene** (sé rěn'), *adj.* Calm; clear; tranquil; an epithet of honour given to certain Continental princes. *n.* In poetry, a clear expanse of sky. *v.t.* To make serene. (F. *serein*, *calme*, *tranquille*, *sérénissime*; *rassérénér*.)

A serene face is one which reflects tranquillity of mind. On a quiet evening the surface of a lake is serene or unruffled. In his famous "Elegy" Thomas Gray has the lines:—

Full many a gem of purest ray serene

The dark unfathom'd caves of ocean bear.

The noun and verb are confined to poetry and poetical prose. Southey, in "Thalaba," writes of "the serene of heaven," and in Young's "Night Thoughts" (vii) there are the lines: "Hope like a cordial . . . Man's heart, at once inspirits and serenates." Some foreign princes and princesses are addressed as "Your Serene Highness"

On a fine night the moon shines down serenely (se rēn' li, *adv.*), that is, calmly, from a cloudless sky. Both serenity (sē ren' i ti *n.*) and serenity (sē ren' nēs, *n.*) mean the state or quality of being serene.

*L. sērenus* clear, unclouded. SYN.: *adj.* Peaceful, placid, still, unperturbed, unruffled. ANT.: *adj.* Agitated, boisterous, disturbed, perturbed, ruffled.

**serf** (sērf), *n.* In feudal times, a peasant bound to the land of his master; a villain; a drudge; an oppressed person. (F. *serf*.)

The feudal serf laboured for his lord and paid rent in the form of money or products, but he did not own the land he cultivated. Actually, he belonged to the land, and was transferred with it when it passed to another owner.

The serfhood (sērf' hud, *n.*) is the body of serfs collectively. Their state or condition is termed *serfage* (sērf' āj, *n.*) or *serfdom* (sērf' dōm, *n.*), and differed from slavery in being limited by law and custom. Serfdom lasted until the sixteenth century in England.

F., from *L. servus* slave.

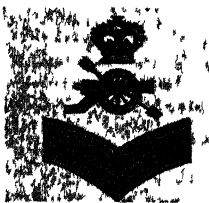
**serge** (sērij), *n.* A strong twilled cloth woven from worsted, or worsted and wool. (F. *serge*.)

Serge has a rough surface and is usually dyed a dark blue or black. It is very durable and is used for suits, dresses, and naval uniforms.

O.F. *serge*, *sarge* (Prov. *serga*, *sargua*), assumed L.L. *sārica*, *L. sērica* Chinese or silken (*lāna*) wool, from *sērys* the Chinese. The word must first have denoted a silken material. See silk.

**sergeant** (sar' jēnt), *n.* A military non-commissioned officer ranking next above a corporal; a police officer ranking next below an inspector; a sergeant-at-law. Another spelling is *serjeant* (sar' jēnt). (F. *sergent*.)

Both spellings are used in the army. The correct form of the law title is *serjeant*. An infantry sergeant is in charge of a platoon of men, four of which form a company. His duties are to preserve discipline in barracks, to teach drill, etc. In the artillery each gun is in charge of a sergeant. The distinguishing badge of this non-commissioned rank is three inverted chevrons worn on the arm above the elbow. A *sergeant-major* (*n.*) is a warrant officer in charge of a battalion of infantry, squadron of cavalry, or a battery of artillery. A *company-sergeant-major* (*n.*) is in charge of a company, and a *battery-sergeant-major* (*n.*) is in charge of a battery of artillery.



Battery-quartermaster-sergeant.—The badge of a battery-quartermaster-sergeant.



Staff-sergeant.—The badge of an armoured staff-sergeant.

For *staff-sergeant* (*n.*) see under *staff* [1], and for *quartermaster-sergeant* (*n.*) see under *quarter*. The *common serjeant* (*n.*) of the City of London is a law officer.

The title of *serjeant-at-arms* (*n.*) is held by certain officers in the Royal Household, having various ceremonial duties. One is the attendant and mace-bearer of the Lord Chancellor in the House of Lords. Another performs the same offices for the Speaker in the House of Commons, and is responsible for keeping order, and expelling unruly members, etc. In former times the *serjeants-at-arms* were armed cap-a-pie and formed the royal bodyguard. A *serjeant-at-law* (*n.*) was a member of a superior order of barristers at the English bar, from which common law judges were chosen. The order was abolished in 1877.

One of the most honourable of the methods of holding land under the feudal system was called *serjeanty* (sar' jēnt i, *n.*), or *serjeantry* (sar' jēnt ri, *n.*). In *grand serjeanty* (*n.*) the holder rendered certain personal services to the king, such as carrying his banner, leading his army, or acting as butler or chamberlain. Another form of tenure was *petit serjeanty* (*n.*) or *petty serjeanty* (*n.*), by which the vassal had to send his king a warlike object, such as a sword, every year. Although this system of serjeanty was abolished in 1601, certain of the honorary services connected with it are preserved. The dukes of Wellington, for instance, render service for their estates by sending a flag to the king every year, on the anniversary of the battle of Waterloo.

The office of a sergeant or serjeant, in various senses, is termed a *sergeantship* (*n.*), or *serjeantship* (*n.*). He may be said to be promoted to *sergeancy* (sar' jēn si, *n.*) or appointed to *serjeancy* (sar' jēn si, *n.*), that is, the rank or office of a sergeant or serjeant.

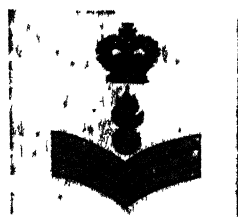
Various sea-fishes having striped markings like a sergeant's chevrons are given the name of *sergeant-fish* (*n.*).

O.F. *sergent*, from *L. serviens* (acc. *-enti-um*) pres. p. of *servire* to serve, the original *sergeants* being the immediate servants of the Crown. *Servant* is a doublet. See *serve*.

**sergette** (sēr jet'), *n.* A thin serge. (F. *sergette*.)

F. dim. of *serge*.

**serial** (sēr' i āl), *adj.* Pertaining to or consisting of a series; of stories, published in instalments. *n.* A serial story or publication; a periodical. (F. *serial*; *feuilleton*, *périodique*.)



Staff-sergeant.—The badge of a staff-sergeant of the Royal Engineers.

A set of numbered tickets may be arranged in serial order, or numerical succession. Many newspapers and periodicals now include a serial or serial story as part of their attractions. This is a novel which appears a part at a time in successive issues. Stories issued in serial form in this way are said to be published serially (sēr' i āl' i, *adv.*). The word seriality (sēr i āl' i ti, *n.*), meaning serial arrangement, is used chiefly in scientific writings. The parts or organs of animals and plants are said to be seriate (sēr' i āt, *adj.*) or seriated (sēr' i āt ēd, *adj.*) when arranged in one or more rows or series.

When we have to write an essay on a subject that admits of many different points of view it is best to deal with these points seriatim (sēr i ā' tim; ser i ā' tim, *adv.*), that is, one after another, or one by one in regular order. Scientists sometimes use the word seriation (sēr i ā' shūn, *n.*) to denote a formation into or arrangement in series.

Modern L. *seriālis* from L. *seriēs* series. See series.

**Seric** (sēr' ik), *adj.* Chinese. (F. *chinois*.)

This rare word is sometimes used in poetry and rhetorical prose.

L. *Sericus* *adj.* from *Sērēs* (pl.) the Chinese

**sericate** (ser' i kāt), *adj.* Having a silky, or soft and shiny surface; covered with silky hairs or down. Other forms are sericated (ser' i kāt ēd); sericeous (sē rish' i ūs). (F. *soyeux*.)

This word is used chiefly in natural history to describe parts of plants or animals that are covered with soft, shining hairs, etc. Sericulture (ser' i kül chūr, *n.*) or sericulturist (sē ris' i kül chūr, *n.*) is the rearing of silkworms for the production of silk. One who grows raw silk in this way is a sericulturist (ser i kül' chūr ist, *n.*), or sericulturist (sē ris i kül' chūr ist, *n.*). He is engaged in sericultural (ser i kül' chūr āl, *adj.*) or sericultural (sē ris i kül' chūr āl, *adj.*) work.

L. *sericatus* from *serica* silk and *adj.* suffix -atus.

**seriema** (ser i ē' mā), *n.* A Brazilian bird (*Cariama cristata*) resembling the bustard.

Native name.

**series** (sēr' i ēz; sēr' ēz), *n.* A number, set, or continuous succession of things or events, like or related to one another; a sequence; a set of volumes, periodicals, or articles on one subject or by a single writer, etc.; in electricity, a set of batteries with the positive pole of each connected to the negative pole of the next; in geology, a group of related strata; in mathematics, a progression of numbers, etc., increasing or

decreasing by a fixed quantity or law. The *pl.* has the same spelling. (F. *série, suite, succession*.)

A series of misfortunes is a number of misfortunes happening one after the other. The volumes forming a series may be the work of a single author on a number of related subjects, or they may be by different writers, supervised by an editor-in-chief, and produced with similar binding and printing. Sometimes an anthology, for example, is so successful that the compiler brings out volumes of the same type. These may have the same title as the first, and in that case would be distinguished as second series, etc. In arithmetic and algebra a series is sometimes called a progression. A geological series may be a sub-division of a system.

In electrical and wireless apparatus, a set of conductors or instruments is said to be in series when they are arranged so that the current passes through each in succession. A dynamo or other apparatus is series-wound (*adj.*) when the current passes successively through all the windings.

L. = a row, series, succession, from *serere* to join, bind. SYN.: Row, sequence, set, succession.

**serif** (ser' if), *n.* In printing, one of the fine lines or strokes crossing or projecting from the end of a main line or stroke of a letter, as at the top or bottom of the letter M. Other spellings include seriph (ser' if) and ceriph (ser' if). (F. *déssé*.)

Perhaps Dutch or Flemish *schreef* a dash or short line; cp. O.H.G. *screvōn* to scratch.

**serin** (ser' in), *n.* A small, greenish finch of Central Europe related to the canary. (F. *serin*.)

The serin (*Serinus hortulanus*) closely resembles the wild canary and is often kept as a cage bird. A serinette (ser i net', *n.*) is a small hand organ or other instrument used for teaching caged birds to sing.

F. = canary, origin obscure.

**seringa** (sē ring' gā), *n.* A Brazilian rubber-tree of the genus *Hevea*; the syringa or mock-orange. Brazilian word.

**serious** (sēr' i ūs), *adj.* Grave; earnest; thoughtful; not given to trifling; important; not slight; sincere; concerned with

religious or ethical matters; not worldly, light, or frivolous. (F. *sérieux, grave, pensif, important, sincère*.)

Serious books are those written to instruct the reader. They deal with important subjects in an earnest, thought-provoking manner, and are distinguished from light reading, which is designed solely for our entertainment. A person naturally wears a



Serin.—The serin, a finch related to the canary. It is found in Central Europe.

serious, or sober, expression when dealing with a serious matter, that is, one requiring careful thought or causing anxiety.

The prefix *serio-* (sēr' ri ō), meaning serious, is used in forming such a word as *serio-comic* (*adj.*) or *serio-comical* (*adj.*), which means mingling what is serious with what is humorous. A serio-comic play may be serious in treatment but intentionally comic in effect, or vice versa. The musical term *serioso* (ser i ō' sō, *adv.*) denotes that the passage over which it is printed is to be played in a dignified or solemn way.

To take a matter seriously (sēr' i ūs li, *adv.*) is to regard it as of some importance; to be seriously ill is to be gravely ill. In the course of a conversation carried on in a light-hearted way, a person may begin a sentence with this adverb, and so imply that what follows is spoken with real deliberation. After this touch of seriousness (sēr' i ūs nes, *n.*), that is, a serious quality or condition, the conversation may again become ironical or jocular if the speaker fails to convince the listeners that his remarks were serious or in earnest.

Through *F. sérieux*, *L.L. seriosus* from *L. sērius* grave, earnest. **SYN.**: Important, momentous, responsible, solate, thoughtful. **ANT.**: Frivolous, gay, thoughtless, trivial, unimportant.

**serjeant** (sar' jānt). This is the official legal spelling, also used sometimes in the army, of sergeant. See sergeant.

**sermon** (ser' mōn), *n.* A discourse on a scriptural text, preached in a place of worship; a serious or tedious address, exhortation, or reproof. *v.t.* To deliver a sermon to; to reprove. (*F. sermon, prédication, sermonce; prêcher, sermonner.*)

Some sermons are intended to give religious instruction, others to exhort the listeners to a better way of life. Perhaps the best known of all sermons is Christ's Sermon on the Mount, reported by St. Matthew (v-vii). A short sermon may be called a *sermonet* (sēr' mōn et, *n.*) or *sermonette* (sēr mō net', *n.*). In a depreciatory sense, any spoken piece of advice or reproof is termed a sermon, and the one who delivers it is said to *sermonize* (ser' mōn iz, *v.i.*), or hold forth in the manner of a preacher. We do not say that priests *sermonize* (*v.t.*) their congregations when they preach sermons to

them, but a schoolboy who has been re-proved by his headmaster might tell his friends that he had been sermonized by the head.

A person who lectures his friends in an earnest or tedious manner on matters of conduct etc., is sometimes called a *sermonizer* (ser' mō niz er, *n.*).

*L. sermō* (acc. -ōm) speech, discourse. **SYN.**: *n.* Discourse homily, reproof.

**serotine** (ser' ō tin), *n.* A small, reddish bat, *Vesperugo serotinus*. (*F. serotine*.)

The serotine is one of the least familiar of British bats, and it does not take to the wing until late in the evening. Its long silky fur is chestnut-brown above, and greyish yellow below, and the membranes of the wings are almost black. It may be recognized by its slow, hesitating flight, and the fact that it haunts tall trees in woods where it searches for insects. It is the only bat found in both hemispheres.

*F.*, from *L. serotina* (tem. of *serotinus*) from *sero* late, in the evening.

**serotinous** (sē rot' i nūs), *adj.* In botany, flowering or developing late in the season. (*F. tardif.*)

The saffron (*Crocus sativus*) flowers in the autumn and is therefore a serotinous plant, as distinguished from many other species which flower in the spring.

From *L. serotinus* with -ous added. See serentine.

**serous** (sēr' ūs), *adj.* Of, like, or producing serum; watery; like whey. (*F. séreux.*)

The sac enclosing the human heart is formed of serous membrane, which forms a fluid called lymph. This is held between the two layers of the membrane and enables the heart to move smoothly inside its cavity when we breathe. Serosity (sē ros' i ti, *n.*) is the watery fluid in an animal body, or else the serum of blood or milk.

*L. sērosus* from *sērum* whey. See serum.

**serpent** (sēr' pēnt), *n.* A snake; an old musical

wind-instrument, having a long wooden tube with three U-shaped bends; a northern constellation; a treacherous person. (*F. serpent.*)

This more or less literary word is used especially of the larger kinds of snakes. The Devil in the Garden of Eden took the form of a snake, and is described in Genesis as the serpent. Nowadays a person who worms himself into the favour of others and



Sermon.—The Sermon on the Mount. From the painting by A. Noack.

then treacherously makes them serve his own base ends is called a serpent. The snake-charmer of the East is also known as a serpent-charmer (*n.*), and his profession as serpent-charming (*n.*).

The northern constellation called the Serpent extends from below the Northern Crown to the Milky Way. Its head consists of five stars arranged to form the letter X. In the eighteenth century the musical serpent was often used in churches instead of an organ to support the singing of the choir. It had a deep pitch, and was covered with leather.

Many pagan races in many parts of the world have at some time or other practised the religious cult known as serpent-worship (*n.*), in which reverence is paid either to an actual snake or to a deity imagined as taking the form of a snake. Often the snake is regarded as a spirit of wisdom, as among the Babylonians, the Aztecs, and the semi-Christian Ophites. In West Africa the python is the object of religious rites.

A Pharaoh's serpent (*n.*) is a chemical toy, consisting of a pill of mercury sulphocyanide from which a long coiling ash issues when it is set on fire. The secretary bird, which feeds on cobras and other snakes, is also known as the serpent-eater (*n.*), and the seps, a lizard with rudimentary limbs, is called the serpent-lizard (*n.*). Serpent-grass (*n.*) is another name for the bistort, a plant with twisted underground stems; serpent's-tongue (*n.*) is the small fern also called adder's-tongue, and serpentaria (*sēr' pēn' tār' i ā, n.*) or serpentary (*sēr' pēn' tā' ri, n.*) is the Virginia snake-root, which is used in medicine.

Anything having a sinuous, coiling nature or otherwise resembling a serpent may be said to be serpentiform (*sēr' pēn' i fōrm, adj.*), serpent-like (*adj.*), or serpentine (*sēr' pēn' tīn, adj.*). We speak of the serpentine windings of a meandering stream, and of the serpentine cunning of a treacherous person. The sea-serpent, a monster whose existence is doubted by scientists, is said by those who claim to have seen it, to move serpentinely (*sēr' pēn' tīn' lī, adv.*), or with a serpentine motion, across the surface of the sea.

A widely occurring mineral, a hydrous silicate of magnesia, is given the popular name of serpentine (*n.*), from its lustre and green and other colours with markings like those of a snake's skin. It is a soft durable rock used in building and sculpture. Asbestos is a fibrous variety of serpentine. To serpentine (*v.i.*) is to meander.

A serpentine-verse (*n.*) is one which begins and ends with the same word.

*L. serpens* (acc. -ent-em) pres. p. of *serpere* to creep; akin to Gr. *herpein*, Sansk *śṛp* to creep.

**serpiginous** (*sēr' pij' i nūs, adj.*) Of ulceration, spreading gradually; creeping from one part to another. (*F. serpiginoux.*) Modern *L.*, from *L. serpere* to creep.

**serpula** (*sēr' pū lā, n.*) A genus of marine worms forming chalky tubes from which the plume-like organs on the head protrude. *pl. serpulæ* (*sēr' pū lē*). (*F. serpule.*)

The shells of scallops and other molluscs are often covered with the spiral tubes of serpulæ. The feathery organs on the heads of these worms are believed to be sensitive to shadows in the water, and so warn the creature of approaching danger.

*L.L. serpula* dim.; cp. *serpens* snake.

**serra** (*sēr' ā, n.*) In natural history and anatomy, a sawlike organ, part, or edge. *pl. serræ* (*sēr' ē*). (*F. organe serratiforme.*)

The ovipositor of the saw-fly is a serra, or serrated organ, by means of which the insect bores holes in trees, in which to deposit its eggs. The teeth at the edges of a serrated leaf are also called serræ by botanists.

*L. = saw.*

**serradilla** (*ser ā dil' ā, n.*) A kind of clover grown as fodder. Another spelling is *serradella* (*ser ā del' ā*). (*F. serradelle.*)

Serradilla is a purple-flowered fodder plant, of which sheep and cattle are very fond. Its scientific name is *Ornithopus sativus*.

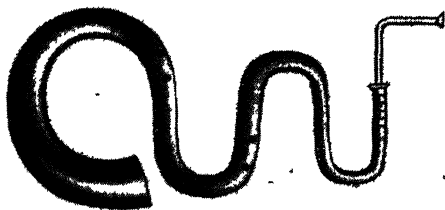
Port. dim. of *serrado* serrated, saw-edged.

**serrate** (*ser' āt, adj.*; *sē rāt, v.*), *adj.* Having the edges notched like a saw. *v.t.* To give a sawlike edge to. (*F. en scie, dentelé, serraté; denteler.*)

This word is used in natural history and anatomy, the verb being employed chiefly as a past participle. The leaves of the rose, for instance, are serrate or serrated, although each serration (*sē rā' shūn, n.*), or sawlike tooth, is very small. The serration, that is, the serrated condition, of leaves such as those of the elder and elm, is more noticeable.

Some insects are equipped with serriform (*ser' i fōrm, adj.*) or saw-shaped organs. The ovipositor of the saw-fly, for example, is serrulate (*ser' ū lāt, adj.*) or serrulated (*ser' ū lāt ēd, adj.*), that is, serrated with very fine notches, each minute notch being termed a serrulation (*ser ū lā' shūn, n.*), which also means a serrulated condition.

*L. serrātus* sawlike, from *serra* saw.



Serpent.—The serpent, an old musical instrument, is so named from its U-shaped bends. It is a wood-wind instrument.

**serried** (ser' id), *adj.* Of ranks of soldiers, closely-packed; without gaps. (F. *servé, compact.*)

The Roman legions fought shoulder to shoulder, in serried ranks, presenting a wall of armour and shining weapons to a charging enemy. The edge of a dense wood may be described as a serried row of trees.

P.p. of an old *v. servir* or *servy* to close up (the ranks) from F. *server*, Ital. *servare*, L. *servare* to lock.

**serriform** (ser' i form). For this word, serrulate, etc., see under serrate.

**serum** (sēr' ūm), *n.* A thin, watery part of blood that separates from it during coagulation; a specially treated form of this used in the medical treatment of certain diseases; any normal or morbid watery animal fluid. *pl. sera* (sēr' ā). (F. *sérum, sérosité, petit-lait.*)

When blood is allowed to stand in a vessel it coagulates, forming a clot, which may be removed. The pale yellow fluid that remains is serum. Various diseases are now treated by inoculating the patient with the serum of some animal that has been rendered immune from the disease. This injection spreads through the patient's circulatory system and increases power of resistance to the disease.

L. *serum whey.*

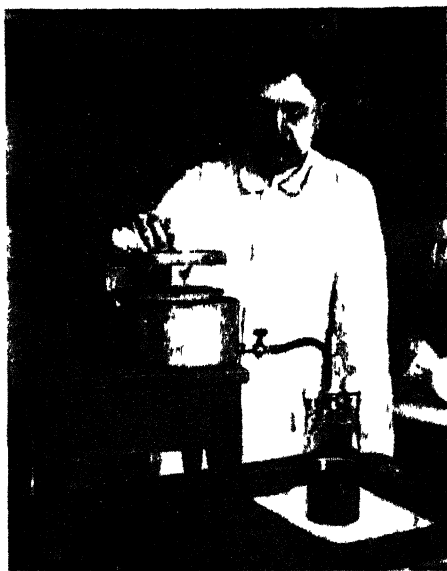
**serval** (sēr' vāl), *n.* A tawny black-spotted wild cat of Africa. (F. *serval.*)

The serval (*Felis serval*) is found in many parts of Africa. It has long legs, a bushy, banded tail, and attains a length of about three feet. It is also called the tiger-cat.

Port. *lobo cervical* "deer-killing wolf," lynx (F. *loup-cervier*).

**servant** (sēr' vānt), *n.* A person who undertakes to serve another person or body of persons in return for wages, especially one doing domestic work, living in the employer's house, and receiving board and lodging as part payment; a devoted follower. (F. *serviteur, valet, domestique.*)

Although any employee, such as a railway



Serum. — Joubert's apparatus for separating the coagulum from the serum of the blood.

porter, or a bank clerk, is strictly a servant of the company that employs him, this word is commonly used to mean a domestic servant, that is, a domestic worker employed in a private house or institution. Butlers, footmen, and valets are male domestic servants. Housekeepers and cooks are female domestic servants. So also are parlour-maids, housemaids, and scullery-maids, any of which class may be termed a servant-girl (*n.*) or servant-maid (*n.*). Domestic servants of higher grade, such as butlers and housekeepers, are known as upper servants. In a large house the ser-

vants use a common room, called the servants' hall (*n.*), as their dining-room and sitting-room.

A state official, such as a high civil servant, is sometimes referred to as a public servant, or a servant of the state. One of the titles of the Pope is Servant of the Servants of God. In this case the word has a religious signification.

In the United States, before the abolition of slavery, the negro slaves were usually spoken of as servants, and not as slaves. An official letter written by anyone in the public services to a superior or to a member of the public, often ends with the formal phrase, "Your obedient servant," followed by the signature of the writer.

Pres. p. of F. *servir* to serve. SYN.: Attendant, domestic, employee, helper, menial. ANT.: Director, employer, lord, master, superior.

**serve** (sêrv), *v.t.* To act as servant to; to render obedience to (God); to work for; to assist at (Mass) as server; to be of use to; to take the place of; to attend to; to treat or behave towards in a specified manner; to operate; to supply (with); to distribute (food) to people at table; to deliver (a summons, etc.) with legal formality; in tennis, etc., to put (the ball) into play. *v.i.* To be a servant; to work in a shop as salesman, etc.; to distribute food and collect unwanted dishes at table; to be of use; to answer a purpose; to be satisfactory or suitable; to be a substitute (for); in tennis, etc., to deliver the ball. *n.* In lawn tennis, etc., the act of or turn for serving the ball. (F. *servir, obéir à, traiter, en user avec, opérer, pourvoir à, signifier à; être au service, servir, distribuer, être convenable, s'accommoder, satisfaire.*)



Serval.—The serval is an African wild cat.

Shop-assistants are said to serve behind the counter. They serve, or work for their employers, by serving or supplying customers with goods. A waiter serves at table, by serving the guests with the different courses and removing unwanted dishes. Food is said to be served when it is set on the table ready for eating. An artilleryman serves a gun by keeping it firing. He also serves his country by doing his duty as a soldier. At a picnic a fallen tree-trunk may serve as a seat, and on such occasions the company sometimes serve, or furnish, themselves with what they require.

When a writ is issued against a person, it must be served on, or formally delivered to, him. Serving-maid (*n.*), serving-man (*n.*), and serving-woman (*n.*) are archaic words meaning a domestic servant or personal attendant. A sailor is said to serve a rope when he binds material round it to prevent it from unravelling or being frayed. The last binding is termed serving. A person convicted of crime has to serve a sentence, or serve his time, that is, remain in prison during the period for which he was committed. An apprentice serves his time, serves out his time, or serves his apprenticeship, by performing a stipulated term of service under the master to whom he has been duly articulated.

To serve out food is to give out portions of it; to serve out a person who has done one an injury is to be revenged on him. An assistant at Holy Communion or Mass who arranges the altar for the priest and makes the responses is called a server (*serv'cr, n.*). This word also means one who serves in any sense, or else a tray for serving up dishes or plates. In lawn-tennis, to hit the ball to an opponent, called the striker-out, at the beginning of play is to serve. The player who serves is called the server.

From *L. servire* serve, from *servus* slave,

servant.. SYN.: *v.* Avail, furnish, perform, suffice, supply. ANT.: *v.* Direct, employ, govern, rule.

**Servian** (sēr' vi ān). This is an old spelling of Serbian. *See under* Serb. (*F. serbe.*)

**service** [1] (sēr' vis), *n.* The act of serving; the state of being a servant; work done for an employer or for the benefit of another person; assistance; use; willingness to work or act; the duties of an office or post; a public or state department; the persons employed in this; a branch of work done by the state, or a public body; a means for the supply of some general need; the agency accomplishing this; the legal serving (of a summons, etc.); any form of public worship, etc., appointed for use in church, etc.; a musical setting of portions of this; a meeting of a congregation for worship; a set of dishes and plates

needed for serving a particular meal; in tennis, etc., the act of serving a ball. (*F. service, office, assistance, utilité, devoirs, signification.*)

A servant-girl is said to take service with her employer, or go into service, when she becomes a servant. We should all try to be of service to others, and to do them a service or kindness when they are in need of assistance.

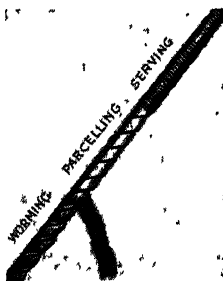
The civil affairs of the state are carried out through the officials and staffs of the Civil Service, which has many departments, including the Ministry of Labour, the Ministry of Health, the Board of Education, and the Post Office. By "the Services" is meant the non-civil services, or the fighting services, that is, the navy and army. In Britain, the first is called the senior service, the latter the junior service.

A soldier or sailor, or a military or naval force, is said to be on service or on active service when actually engaged in duties, especially when campaigning in war-time. To see service is to have some experience of actual warfare. The revenue officers whose duty it was to prevent coastal smuggling in former times, constituted the preventive service, a name later given to the coastguards and the customs authorities.

London has a splendid service of trams and motor-buses; the vehicles run at frequent



Serve.—The server in a lawn-tennis match serving the ball.



Serving.—The last of three wrappings to protect a rope is called serving.

intervals and are comfortable to ride in. The Communion Service and the Marriage Service are two services appointed for use in church. A meeting for worship in church is called divine service. Official letters are franked with the initials O.H.M.S., meaning On His Majesty's Service.

In lawn-tennis the act of serving is called service. In singles, the service is made first from the right-hand court and then from the left-hand court alternately by the same player until the end of a game, when the opposing player becomes the server. In doubles, the four players take it in turn to serve, but at the end of a set each pair of partners may change the order of serving. In a game between three players, the player opposing the other two serves every other game.

From a right-hand court service the ball must be hit into the right-hand court of the opponent, and from a left-hand court into the opposite left-hand court. One fault is allowed, but two faults, not including lets, count a point against the server.

A ball that is not returned from a service is called a **service-ace** (*n.*), and counts a point to the server. The lines marked across the narrow part of the court on each side of the net, and twenty-one feet distant from it, are called the **service-lines** (*n.pl.*).

A house is connected with a water-main or gas-main by a **service-pipe** (*n.*). Boots are **serviceable** (*sēr' vis ābl, adj.*) as long as they are fit for use. Although corrugated iron is ugly, it has the quality of **serviceableness** (*sēr' vis ābl nēs, n.*), for it is a cheap and durable material for roofing sheds. Our clothes should be **serviceably** (*sēr' vis āb li, adv.*) made, that is, so as to give good service.

*F.*, from *L. servitium* servitude, from *servus* slave. *SYN.*: Advantage, assistance, benefit, kindness, usefulness. *ANT.*: Disadvantage, disadvantage.

**service** [2] (*sēr' vis*), *n.* A European tree resembling the mountain ash. (*F. sorbe, cormé.*)

**Service-berries** (*n.pl.*) are greenish brown with reddish-brown dots. Their taste is unpleasant until they have been touched by the frost. The **service**, or **service-tree** (*n.*), on which they grow has a rough bark, and bears the scientific name of *Pyrus domestica*. From *pl.* of obsolete *L. serva, A.-S. syn.*, from *L. sorbus* service-tree.

**serviette** (*sēr vi et'*), *n.* A table-napkin. (*F. serviette.*)

*F.*, probably connected with *servir* to serve

**servile** (*sēr' vil; sēr' vil, adj.*), *Of*, pertaining to, or befitting a slave or slaves, slavish; fawning or cringing; wholly dependent. (*F. servile, abject, dépendant.*)

Three great revolts of the slaves of ancient Rome are known in history as the Servile Wars. The third of these, also called the Gladiatorial War (73-71 B.C.), was a serious menace to the Roman power. The pyramids of ancient Egypt were built by servile labour, or the work of slaves.

In a depreciatory sense, we speak of a servile flatterer, and condemn him for his **servility** (*ser vil' i ti, n.*), or mean-spirited, fawning character. The Jews lived in Egypt in a state of servility or slavery. A book that follows earlier authorities in a servile, or slavish, manner may be said to be **servilely** (*sēr' vil li, adv.*) written.

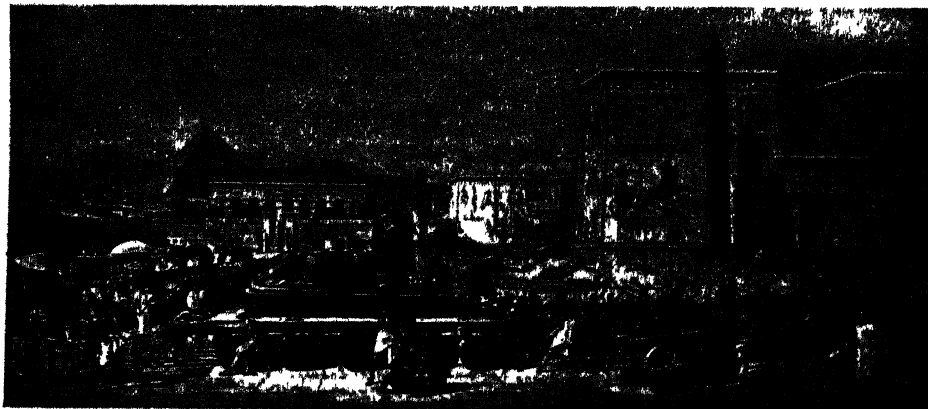
In grammar, a **servile letter** (*n.*) is one that forms no part of the root of a word, and is not sounded when the word is spoken, but modifies the sound of another letter. An example is the final *e* in tune, wake, etc.

*L. servilis* slavish from *servus* slave.

**serving-maid** (*sērv' ing mād*). For this word, **serving-man**, etc., see under **serve**.

**servitor** (*sēr' vi tōr*), *n.* A servant; an attendant; a henchman; an undergraduate at Oxford who had his fees reduced in return for waiting at table, etc. (*F. serviteur, valet, étudiant servant.*)

This word is now archaic, but is sometimes used in poetry. An Oxford servitor waited upon fellows and gentlemen-commoners, who



**Servile.**—"Israel in Egypt." From the painting by Sir E. J. Poynter, P.R.A. The Israelites, held captive and made slaves by Pharaoh, were employed in servile and laborious work.



were certain privileged undergraduates. The post of servitor, called a *servitorship* (sēr' vi tōr shīp, *n.*), has long been abolished.

L.L. from *servire* to serve.

**servitude** (sēr' vi tūd), *n.* The condition of being a slave; slavery; bondage; subjection to a master; in law, easement. (F. *esclavage*, *servage*, *servitude*.)

In 1865 all negro slaves in the United States were released from servitude by the famous Thirteenth Amendment of the Constitution, which prohibited slavery. Penal servitude is imprisonment with hard labour. In an extended sense, a country that is subjected to the influence or domination of a foreign power is said to be in political servitude. A person who lacks originality and slavishly follows the opinions of others, displays intellectual servitude.

F., from L. *servitudo*, from *servus* slave. SYN.: Bondage, slavery, thralldom. ANT.: Freedom, independence, liberty.

**sesame** (ses' á mi), *n.* The gingili (*Sesamum indicum*), a tropical plant, with oily seeds, used commercially. (F. *sésame*.)

The sesame has white, trumpet-shaped flowers, with yellow, red, or purple spots. The oil obtained from its leaves has many uses. In the story of Ali Baba and the Forty Thieves, the words "Open Sesame!" were the magic formula which made the door of the treasure-cave swing back. In a figurative sense, an open sesame means a password or influence that "acts like magic," and enables one to obtain favour, recognition, or admission to some place that would ordinarily be difficult to secure.

The patella or knee-cap is an example of a **sesamoid** (ses' á moid, *adj.*) bone—that is, one disk-shaped, like a sesame seed. A bone of this kind is called a **sesamoid** (*n.*).

L. *sésama*, Gr. *sésamē*, of doubtful (probably Oriental) origin.

**sesqui-**. This is a prefix meaning one and a half, also denoting the proportion of one and a half to one, or of three to two, four to three, five to four, and so on; in chemistry, used to denote a ratio of three elements of the named chemical to two of another. (F. *sesqui-*.)

With ordinal numbers **sesqui-** signifies a ratio in which the first quantity is greater by one than the second, the latter giving its name to the combination. Thus **sesquialter** (ses kwi ál' tēr, *n.*) means the ratio of  $1\frac{1}{2}$  : 1, or 3 : 2, and **sesquitertia** (ses kwi tēr' shi á, *n.*) means that of 4 : 3.

A **sesquitertia** in music is a perfect fourth. As examples of **sesquiterthial** (ses kwi tēr' shál, *adj.*) ratios, we may give 8 : 6 and 20 : 15.

In a **sesquioxide** (ses kwi oks' id, *n.*), or a **sesquisulphide** (ses kwi sül' fīd, *n.*), two radicals of a base are combined with three atoms of oxygen, or sulphur, respectively.

A **sesquibasic** (ses kwi bās' ik, *adj.*) salt is one formed from a tribasic acid, three atoms of hydrogen being replaced by two of a base or radical. In music a **sesquialtera** (ses kwi ál' tēr á, *n.*) means a perfect fifth, which is an interval with the **sesquialterate** (ses kwi ál' tēr át, *adj.*) ratio of 3 : 2 in vibrations, or a stop on an organ which sounds two pipes, tuned that distance apart, whenever a key is depressed. **Sesquialtera** also means triple time, or a passage in which three notes are sounded against two.

In music a minor third is a **sesquitone** (ses' kwi tōn, *n.*), that is, an interval of a tone and a half.

A **sesquipedal** (ses kwip' é dāl; ses' kwi ped ál, *adj.*) or **sesquipedalian** (ses kwi pē dā' li án, *adj.*) thing is, in the literal sense of the word, an object one foot and a half long. These adjectives are often used figuratively, and by a **sesquipedalian** word is meant merely a very long one. A **sesquipedalian** (*n.*) is such a word, or a pedantic person given to using long words, a practice humorously called **sesquipedalianism** (ses kwi pē dā' li án izm, *n.*).

A ratio is **sesquuplicate** (ses kwip' li kát, *adj.*) if the first quantity is the

cube, and the second the square, of a number. Taking the number as 4, then  $(4 \times 4 \times 4 : 4 \times 4)$ —that is, 64 : 16—is a **sesquuplicate** ratio.

The ratio 5 : 2 is **sesquiduple** (ses kwi dū' pl, *adj.*), or **sesquiduplicate** (ses kwi dū' pli kát, *adj.*).

L. prefix, contracted from *semisque* = and a half, and half as much again. See *semi-*.

**sessile** (ses' il; ses' il), *adj.* Attached directly by the base; having no stalk. (F. *sessile*.)

This term is used in describing parts of plants or animals which are attached directly without any stalk or peduncle. Thus the leaves of grasses are **sessile** on the main stem. Flowers comprising an inflorescence are sometimes **sessile**, and the capitulum of a composite flower like the daisy or dandelion is made up of **sessile** florets attached directly to the disk, without stalks.

L. *sessilis* from *sessus*, p.p. of *sedere* to sit. SYN.: Stalkless. ANT.: Petiolate, stalked.

**session** (sesh' ūn), *n.* The act of sitting; the act of being assembled, especially for the purpose of discussion or the transaction of business; a meeting for this purpose, or the period during which it is held; the period



Sesame.—The sesame or gingili, a tropical plant with oily seeds and white trumpet-shaped flowers. The small picture shows a seed capsule.

during which a series of such meetings is held; the duration of a single meeting, or a series. (F. *séance, assemblée, session.*)

Any body, such as Parliament, a court of law, or a council is said to be in session when it meets to carry out the duties with which it is entrusted, and as long as it continues its deliberations. A session may last only a few hours, or one day, or may involve many periodical sittings, from day to day or week to week.

The session of Parliament lasts from its assembling until its prorogation for a vacation or until it is terminated by dissolution, as on the fall of a government. Anything which has to do with such a sitting or session is said to be *sessional* (*sesh' ün àl, adj.*).

Sessions for the trial of cases are held by justices of the peace, and by recorders. These sittings are called petty, general, or quarter sessions. The supreme civil court of Scotland is the Court of Session. Kirk Session is the name given to the lowest court in the Presbyterian Church, and its proceedings are recorded by the session-clerk (*n.*).

L. *sessio* (acc. -*ōn-em*) a sitting, from *sedere* (p.p. *sessus*) to sit. SYN.: Assembly, conclave, conference, sitting.

**sesterce** (*ses' tērs*), *n.* An ancient Roman coin. *pl.* *sesterces* (*ses' tēr sēz*). Another form is *sestertius* (*ses tēr' shi ūs*). *pl.* *sestertii* (*ses tēr' shi ī*). (F. *sesterce*.)

The *sesterce* was an ancient Roman coin, made first of silver, later of bronze. It was equal to two and a half asses, later four asses (*see as* [2]), or one-fourth of a denarius, and was worth about twopence in our money. The *sestertium* (*ses tēr' shi ūm, n.*), which was worth one thousand *sesterces*, was not a coin, but a money of account. The *sestertium*—*pl.* *sestertia* (*ses tēr' shi ā*)—was used in reckoning large sums.

L. *sestertius*, from *sēmis* half, *tertius* third, that is, two and a half.

**sestet** (*ses tet'*), *n.* The last six lines of a sonnet; a stanza with six lines; in music, a composition for six performers. In music, the more usual form is *sextet* (*seks tet'*). (F. *sextuor*.)

The rules which govern a sonnet in the Italian form require that the sestet shall contain two rhymes repeated thrice, or three repeated twice. Milton's sonnets, "On his Blindness" and "The Massacre in Piedmont," illustrate this. "The Blessed Damozel," by Rossetti, is written in sestets. A *sestetto* (*ses tet' ō, n.*)—*pl.* *sestetti* (*ses tet' ē*)—is another name for *sestet* in the musical sense.

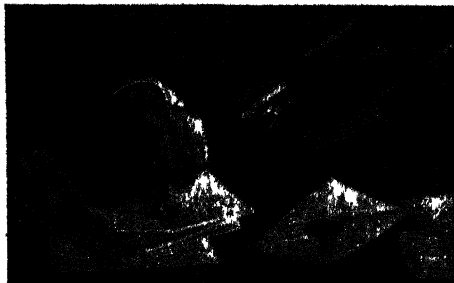
Ital. *sestetto*, dim. of *sesto*, L. *sixtus* sixth.

**sestina** (*ses tē' nā*), *n.* A form of verse in six-line stanzas. (F. *sextine*.)

A *sestina* is rhymed or unrhymed verse, consisting of six stanzas, each of six lines, and a final stanza of three lines. The last words in the line of the first stanza are repeated in the other stanzas, but they are arranged in a different order.

Ital. from *sesto*, L. *sixtus* sixth.

**set** [*r*] (*set*), *v.t.* To place; to put; to lay; to stand; to arrange; to station; to dispose suitably or properly; to put ready; to balance; to turn to, put or place in a correct or specified position; to adjust; to fit or adapt (to music); to hoist or spread (sail); to station; to arrange (type) in words; to put into type; to fasten; to attach; to join; to fix; to decide; to appoint; to determine; to establish; to insert (upon); to make insertions in; to plant; to apply or turn; to put (to work, etc.); to make to sit; to present (an example); to offer (a pattern); to place or arrange (a task or problem) as something to be done or solved. *v.i.* To become hard or firm; to congeal; to solidify; to take shape; to become fixed, or motionless; to move or trend in a given direction; to develop; to become ripe or mature; to sink below the horizon; to decline; of a sporting dog, to take up a rigid attitude in the presence of game; in dancing, to face one's partner. *adj.* Immovable; motionless; fixed; rigid; determined; prescribed; established; formal. (F. *placer, mettre, poser, arranger, poster, disposer, préparer, équilibrer, ajuster, mettre en musique, déployer, partir, composer, fixer, attacher, lier, décider, indiquer, déterminer, insérer, s'appliquer, mettre en œuvre, faire asseoir, donner; se coaguler, se solidifier, se former, se fixer, se diriger, se coucher, tomber en arrêt; immobile, fixe, rigide, déterminé, établi, formel.*)



Set.—Setting a seal, that is, making an impression of it in soft wax.

We set a dish on a table, set a seal on a packet, or set a day for an interview. The composer sets songs to music; a sailor sets sails when he spreads them on their yards. A schoolmaster may set a task for his pupils, or set a paper of questions or problems for them to answer or solve. A surgeon sets broken bones, which are said to set well when they unite properly.

We set the hands of a clock to the correct time, or set the alarm to waken us by its ringing at the set, or proper, hour, so that we may catch the train we have set ourselves to travel by.

A glue-joint properly made sets firm and is not easily parted. Cement sets hard in a few hours. Jellies and blancmanges are poured into moulds to set or congeal. Fruit blossom is said to set when the petals fall off after

fertilization, and a tiny fruit is seen. The current sets, or moves, up estuaries during flood-tide, and sets seaward during the ebb. The tide is said to set in when it moves steadily towards the shore. A setter dog sets, or gives warning of the presence of game, by standing stock-still. Sentries are set, posted, or stationed at danger-points, which they are set to guard.

To set a butterfly the wings and limbs are straightened out and arranged naturally, the insect being placed on a setting board, fixed thereto with setting pins, and left to dry, when the limbs, etc., become set and rigid, and remain as they have been placed or set.

A leader of society is said to set the fashion by wearing garments of a style which others imitate. Such a one sets an example or a pattern for others to copy. As we become older we become more set, that is, fixed, in our habits and opinions. A set speech is one carefully prepared beforehand. To do a thing of set purpose is to do it intentionally or deliberately.

The weather is *set-fair* (*adj.*) when it is fine and promises to remain so. A display of fireworks often ends with a *set piece* (*n.*), which means fireworks set out or arranged on tall, upright frames, fixed to posts set in or set up in the ground, in such a way as to trace out a design in fire when lighted. A *set scene* (*n.*) is scenery and fittings of a solid kind arranged round the stage of a theatre.

In allusion to the decline of the sun when it sets, the star of an empire is said to set when its glories pass and its greatness declines. Napoleon I made a great attempt, during the Hundred Days, to regain his former sovereignty, but without avail; his star had set, and his enterprise ended in defeat and exile.

A *set line* (*n.*) is a fishing line carrying a number of baited hooks and anchored to the sea-bottom. The set-lines used off our coasts are hundreds of yards long and have a great number of hooks attached to them by short branches. The ends of the main line are marked by buoys, and held fast by heavy weights or anchors.

The edge of a cutting tool is set by rubbing on a hone or strop. Teeth of a saw are set by being bent outwards at an angle.

We cannot get anything done unless we set about it, that is, make a start, or prepare to do it. In most occupations there are some advantages to set, or balance, against the disadvantages. Services rendered by a person

may be set against, or set off against, money's owing by him. A display of meanness is likely to set us against, or make us dislike, one who betrays that quality.

It is wise to set apart or to set aside, that is, to reserve, some of our income for meeting unforeseen expenses, or for old age. A judge sets aside a decision when he annuls it.

Warm furs enable us to set at defiance inclement weather. The tactful hostess knows how to set at ease shy or bashful guests, so that they lose their shyness or self-consciousness. To set at naught is to mock at or despise. To set back a fence is to move it back. To set back the clock is to set the hands to an earlier hour. A frost causes a setback to vegetation, checking its growth. Savings-banks encourage people to set by, that is, save, money. To set by the compass is to observe or note the compass bearing.

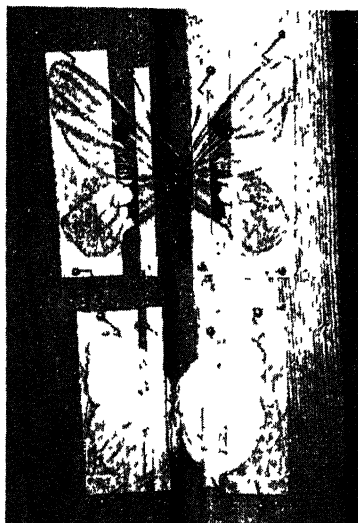
A malicious tongue is often able to set people by the ears, or set them at loggerheads, making them unfriendly to one another.

To set down a load is to place it on the ground; to set down particulars is to put them into writing. Many mistakes may be set down—that is, attributed or assigned—to ignorance. One does not often set eyes on, or see, a large diamond or a white black-bird. A lighted match carelessly dropped may set fire to, or set alight, inflammable material, and in this way a house may be easily set on fire.

A person forbidden to set foot in a house is not allowed to enter it. To set forth reasons is to give and explain them. Gifts of money are needed to set forward, that is, to help, the great work done by hospitals. A body of troops sets forward when it begins to advance. We set forward our clocks at the beginning of summer time.

A jailer sets free a prisoner, or releases him, when he has served his sentence. Rain is said to set in when it begins to come down steadily, with every prospect of continuing to do so, and winter to set in when wintry conditions have established themselves. To set objects in order means to put them in their proper places, or to arrange them; a turbulent assembly is set in order when a firm man takes charge of matters and puts an end to disorder. To reform wrongs or right abuses is to set things in order in another sense.

We are said to set little by or to set much by a thing according as we value it little or



Set.—Butterflies in process of being set, or fixed down, on a board.

much. A suitable frame is able to set off, or display to advantage, a fine picture. To set off laughing is to begin laughing; in another sense, to set off means to set forth or start.

To set on a dog is to encourage it to attack some person or animal; to set men on to a job is to put them to work at it. To set oneself a task is to make a task for oneself; to set oneself to overcome difficulties means to attack them with determination.

In business matters one has sometimes to set one's hand or seal to a document, that is, to sign or seal it. To set one's hand to an undertaking is to begin to carry it out. To set an undertaking on foot is to get it started. Before a house is built, the builders have to set out the foundations, that is, mark off the ground for them. The particulars about a company are set out, or stated at some length, in a prospectus. A speaker sets out his arguments when he explains them; a gardener sets out young plants when he plants them in their final positions. A journey does not begin till one sets out, that is, starts, on it.

A contractor selects suitable foremen to set over, or place in command of, gangs of workmen. It is often more difficult to set right, that is, to correct, a mistake than to avoid making it. Even a steamer is said to set sail when it starts on a voyage.

To set store by a thing is to value it highly; to set the heart or the mind on a thing is to desire it greatly.

To clench the teeth tightly is to set the teeth. The expression also means to be very determined or obstinate. A harsh or shrill grating noise which offends the ears is said to set the teeth on edge.

Some tasks require one to set to, that is, to apply oneself vigorously to them, if they are to be done at all. In another sense to set to means to begin to fight.

We set to work when we ourselves begin working; we set others to work when we make them start work or give them work to do.

In order to honour a great person who is dead, it is usual to set up, that is, raise, a statue or memorial of some kind in his memory. A man sets up as baker or butcher when he opens a shop for the sale of bread or meat respectively. Two dry surfaces rubbing on one another set up, or give rise to, friction, and set up, or develop, heat. A child when hurt will set up a cry. When a goal is scored at a football match, the partisans of the team set up a shout of glee. It is a

compositor's work to set up manuscript or "copy" in type; an advertisement is set in type of differing size or shape, so as to produce a striking or pleasing effect.

A.-S. *setlan*, causal of *sittan* to sit; cp. Dutch *zetten*, G. *setzen*, O. Norse *setja*. SYN.: v. Arrange, decline, fasten, place, solidify. *adj.* Determined, formal, immovable, rigid.

**set** [2] (set), *n.* A number of persons or things complementary, similar, or related; a group of articles, intended to be used together, or making up a whole; a group; a collection; a series; a clique, a group or series of games, making one unit; the direction of a wind or current; a trend or tendency; the sideward bend given to the teeth of a saw; the amount or degree of this; conformation; posture; manner in which a dress hangs or sits; inclination; displacement; warp; bias; a slip or young plant for planting-out; the rigid attitude

of a setter dog when setting at game; the amount of margin in a printing type, as affecting the spacing of letters; the finishing coat of plaster on a wall; a clutch of eggs, or the number laid before a bird sits. (F. *réunion*, *assemblage*, *groupe*, *collection*, *service*, *série*, *clique*, *partie*, *direction*, *conformation*, *posture*, *inclinaison*, *déplacement*, *biais*, *bouture*, *arrêt*, *prise*, *courée*.)

There are thirty-two pieces in a set of chessmen, and twenty-four pieces in a set of draughtsmen. An ordinary set of golf clubs includes all those usual or necessary for the game. There may be two or more documents in a set of bills of exchange. A

dinner-set or tea-set is a service of china for use at these meals. We cannot play proper cricket without a complete set of stumps. People are apt to divide up into sets, or cliques, according to their community of interest, which may be known as the golf set, the tennis set, the literary set, and so on. The set of a dress is the way it hangs, or the manner in which it sits on the wearer's figure. A setter makes a set at game, standing still and rigid. To make a set at a person is to attack him, as by ridicule, or hostile criticism. The phrase is usually applied to combined action by several persons. If very determined, they make a dead set at their enemy.

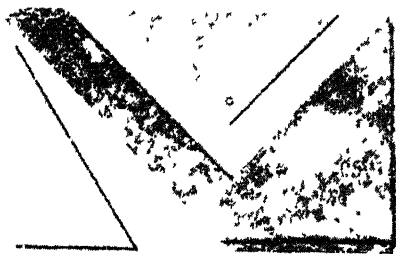
In lawn-tennis, set is the name given to a series of six games won by a player or side except when deuce games (five games to each player or side) occurs, in which case one player or side must win two successive games to secure the set. The winning point of such



Set.—A compositor setting type by hand. Much composition is now done by machinery.

a series of games is called **set point** (*n.*). A player who loses a match without winning a single set is said to be beaten **setless** (*set' lès, adv.*).

The direction of a current is its **set**. Public opinion may exhibit a set in favour of a government, or in its disfavour. Saw teeth need set to make a cut rather wider than the blade of the saw, and so reduce friction, and ensure a good clearance. More set is given to a hand saw than to a tenon saw, the latter being used for fine work.



**Set-square.**—A set-square used by the Romans. To the left and above it are types of set-square in use to-day.

A scheme or movement receives a **set-back** (*n.*) when it is checked. A person recovering from illness has a set-back if he suffers a relapse. A **set-down** (*n.*) is a snub or rebuke. In one sense a **set-off** (*n.*) means a thing set off against another of opposite tendency or effect, to counterbalance it, such as a deduction, or a counter-claim set off against a debt.

A pretty dress is a set-off to a pretty face, in that it sets or shows it off to advantage. A collar of lace may embellish or set-off an otherwise dull or sombre frock. Printing type is said to be close set or wide set, according to the amount of set or margin on the letters. In printing, a set-off is the accidental transfer of ink from one sheet to another.

In architecture, a set-off means a ledge or projection between a wall and a narrower or receding portion above. Walls commonly become thinner with succeeding stories, and on the set-off so formed the joists for the floors usually rest.

To fail at the set-out (*n.*) is to fail at the start. A grand set-out means great preparations for an entertainment, or display, or the display itself.

A draughtsman's **set-square** (*n.*) is a piece of thin wood, celluloid, or vulcanite, having the shape of a right-angled triangle. Set-squares are made to show angles of forty-five or sixty degrees. A quarrel often leads to a **set-to** (*n.*), which may be a hot argument or a fight with fists.

From O.F. *sette*, *secte* L. *secta* collection in some senses, others from set [1]. SYN. Clique, collection, direction, group, kit.

**setaceous** (*sè tã' shùs*), *adj.* Having, consisting of, or resembling bristles. (F. *sétacé*.)

This word is chiefly in scientific use. We might describe the whiskers of a cat or a seal as setaceous. The prickles of some plants—gorse, for example—stick out **setaceously** (*sè tã' shùs li, adv.*), that is, like bristles, from the stem. The words **setiferous** (*se tif' èr ùs, adj.*) and **setigerous** (*se tij' èr ùs, adj.*), mean having bristles; **setiform** (*sè' ti fòrm, adj.*) means bristle-shaped, and **setose** (*sè' tós, adj.*) of a bristly nature or covered with bristles.

Modern L. *silāceus* from L. *sēta* bristle. SYN.: Bristly.

**seton** (*sè' tòn*), *n.* A bristle, a few threads of silk, a piece of tape, or the like passed through a fold of the skin to cause slight inflammation and relieve irritation in another part. (F. *séton*.)

L.L. *sētō* (acc. -ōn-em), from L. *sēta* bristle (in L.L. also = silk).

**setose** (*sè' tós*). For this word see under setaceous.

**set-out** (*set' out*). For this word and **set-square** see under set [2].

**sett** (*set*). This is another form, chiefly used in mining, of set. See set [2].

**settee** [1] (*sè tē'*), *n.* A short sofa, for sitting rather than reclining; a long seat with a back and usually with arms. (F. *canapé, causeuse, tête-à-tête*.)

Irregular variant of *settle*. See settle [1].

**settee** [2] (*sè tē'*), *n.* An old type of ship with a long, sharp prow and lateen sails, once used in the Mediterranean.

Italian *saetta* in same sense, perhaps from *saetta* (L. *sagitta*) from its shape and speed.

**setter** (*set' èr*), *n.* A person or thing that sets; a sporting dog that points at game. (F. *remoniteur, moniteur, compositeur, chien d'arrêt*.)



**Setter.**—A group of setters, sporting dogs which act as pointers. There are four varieties.

A compositor is a setter of printing type, a jeweller is a setter of gems, and a musical composer may be a setter of music to words.

In the days when game was netted instead of being shot, setters were trained to crouch, so that the net could be drawn over their heads. Nowadays they are trained, like pointers, to stand stock-still and point in

the direction of the game. The English setter is a beautiful animal with a wavy, silky coat; the Gordon or Scottish setter is heavier, with coarse black-and-tan hair; the Welsh setter has a curly coat; and the Irish setter is red, often flecked with white.

The **setter-on** (n.) of a dog is one who sets it on, that is, encourages it to attack a person or another dog. The **setter-up** (n.) of a business is the person who sets up or establishes it.

From *set* [1] and agent suffix *-er*.

**setterwort** (set'ér wört), n. A perennial herb with greenish flowers, belonging to the natural order Ranunculaceae.

This rare British plant, which is one of the hellebores, is found chiefly in chalky soil. It has a strong unpleasant smell, which has earned it the name of stinking hellebore. It was formerly used in medicine, and is still employed in veterinary surgery. The scientific name is *Helleborus foetidus*.

Cp. M.E. *saturgesse* (grass), hellebore, also M. Low G. *siterwort*. See *wort*.

**setting** (set'ing), n. The action or state of a person or thing that sets; that in or among which something is set; a set of eggs for hatching; the music to which a song is set. (F. *enchâssure, montage, monture, couvée, mise en musique*.)

The scenery in which a building is situated is its setting, and the setting of a gem is the metalwork enclosing it. The setting of moths and butterflies is the process of drying them with their wings expanded. This is done by placing them on a cork-topped **setting-board** (n.), which has a groove down the middle for the body, clamping the wings with strips of paper, and leaving them till they are stiff. Setting-boards are placed in a ventilated case called a **setting-box** (n.).

The **setting-coat** (n.) of a plastered wall is the last or finishing coat. As a compositor sets up printing type into words he places it in a **setting-stick** (n.), which is a metal box as wide as a column or page.

Verbal n. from *set* [1].

**settle** [1] (set'l), n. A long bench with a high back and arms at the ends. (F. *banc, stalle*.)

A.-S. *setl*, from the root of *set* sit; cp. G. *sessel*, Gth. *sitt-s*, also L. *sella* (*sedla*).

**settle** [2] (set'l), v.t. To place or fix firmly; to make clear or quiet; to decide; to finish with; to dispose of; to arrange or adjust; to secure (property, etc.); to pay; to colonize; to cause to sink; to clear of impurities by allowing them to sink. v.i. To cease from action; to alight; to sit down; to establish oneself or one's residence; to be a colonist; to sink to the bottom; of liquids, to become clear; to decide; to adjust differences, accounts, etc. (F. *établir, calmer, décider, terminer, accommoder, ajuster, arranger, assurer, régler, coloniser, immerger, faire déposer, reposer, descendre, s'asseoir, s'installer, se rasseoir, trancher, régler avec*.)

We settle a thing when we fix it firmly in

position. An account is settled when it is paid. If the mud at the bottom of a pool is stirred up it takes some time for the water to settle, or become clear.

The word **settlement** (set'l'ment, n.) means the act or process of settling in the various senses of the word, or something settled. The settlement of a building is its slight and gradual sinking into the ground; the settlement of a dispute is the adjusting of it. The settlement of a new country is its occupation by people, a group of whom with their dwellings constitute a settlement.

In law, **settlement** means the act of settling property on a person. The property settled is also a settlement, and so is the deed by which the conveyance is effected.

In 1701, during the reign of William and Mary, Parliament passed the Act of Settlement (n.), which settled the succession to the throne on Sophia of Hanover, granddaughter of James I, and her heirs, provided that these were Protestants. On the death of Queen Anne, George I, the first of the Hanover line, succeeded to the throne under this Act.

A **settler** (set'lér, n.) is a colonist, one who settles in a new country. Every fortnight there is a settlement of accounts on the Stock Exchange. This covers three days, on the last of which, called **settling-day** (n.), all securities bought during the previous fortnight must be paid for.



Settler.—Settlers in Oregon, U.S.A., outside their cabin, which has been partly built out of the stump of a huge fir.

The **settlings** (set'lingz, n.pl.) from a liquid are the dregs or sediment. The person who settles property under a legal settlement is the **settlor** (set'lör, n.).

A.-S. *setlan*, from *sell* settle [1], perhaps influenced by *sahlhan* to reconcile. SYN.: Appoint, establish, found, quiet. ANT.: Disestablish, unfix, unsettle.

**set-to** (set too'). For this word see under *set* [2].

**set-up** (set üp'). For this word see under *set* [1].

**setwall** (set'wol), n. An old name for the plant valerian. See *valerian*.

Anglo-F. *ceteuole*, O.F. *citoual* from L.L. *zedoarum* from Pers. *zadwār*. See *zedoary*.

## SEVEN

**seven** (sev' en), *adj.* One more than six. *n.* The number next above six; a set of seven persons or things; a thing marked with or containing seven; a card with seven pips. (F. *sept.*)

The cardinal number seven is expressed in figures by the symbols 7 (Arabic numeral) and VII (Roman numeral). In the East the number seven was regarded as sacred. The Bible contains many sevens—the seven days of the week; the offering of seven bullocks and seven rams; the seven churches of Asia; the seven candlesticks, seals, angels, and trumpets of Revelation.

The Seven Bishops (*n.pl.*) of English history were those who in 1688 petitioned James II against the order commanding all clergy to read from the pulpit his Declaration of Indulgence. They were thrown into the Tower and brought to trial, but acquitted amid general rejoicing.

Among famous groups of seven persons there are the Seven Champions of Christendom, that is, St. George, the patron saint of England, St. Andrew of Scotland, St. Patrick of Ireland, St. David of Wales, St. Denis of France, St. James of Spain, and St. Anthony of Italy. The Seven Sleepers of legend were seven Christian youths of Ephesus who during the persecution of the Emperor Decius (249-251) were shut in a cave, where they slept for nearly two hundred years. They awoke in the reign of Theodosius II, confirmed his faith in the resurrection of the dead, and then fell asleep again.

The Seven Wise Men or Sages of Greece are generally regarded as Solon of Athens, Thales of Miletus, Bias of Priene, Pittacus of Mitylene, Cleobulus of Lindus, Periander of Corinth, and Chilon of Lacedaemon. Among the many wise sayings attributed to them was that of Chilon—"know thyself."

The seven deadly sins are pride, covetousness, lust, gluttony, anger, envy, and sloth. For the seven dolours or sorrowful experiences of the Virgin Mary see *under* *dolour*.

The wonderful seven-league boots (*n.pl.*) of the fairy story enabled the wearer to cover seven leagues at a stride.

The ancients regarded the following as the Seven Wonders of the World: the Pyramids, the Hanging Gardens of Babylon, the temple of Diana at Ephesus, the tomb of Mausolus at Halicarnassus, the Pharos (lighthouse) of

Alexandria, the Colossus of Rhodes, and the statue of Zeus by Pheidias at Athens.

Seven-up (*n.*) is another name for the card game, all fours.

The sevenfold (sev' en fold, *adj.*) amen sung in churches is amen repeated seven times.

A crop yields sevenfold (*adv.*) if the produce is seven times as much as the seed sown.

Seven-knit (*n.*) is the uncontracted form of sennit, and seven-night (*n.*) of sennight, which means a week.

Seven and ten make seventeen (sevēn tēn', *n.*), which, in figures, is written 17 or XVII. Seventeen (*adj.*) things are seven plus ten things, the last of which is the seventeenth (sev' en tēnth; sev en tēnth', *adj.*). A seventeenth (*n.*) is one of seventeen equal parts of a thing. Saturday is the seventh (sev' enth, *adj.*) day of the week, as it comes next to the sixth. The Seventh Day Baptists (*n.pl.*) are a Protestant sect originating with

the Sabbatarians, but founded in Rhode Island late in the seventeenth century. Unlike the Baptists, they observe Saturday, the seventh day of the week, as their Sabbath. A seventh (*n.*) is a seventh part, that is, one of seven equal parts of anything. May the seventh is the seventh day of that month.

In music, the interval between any seven successive notes in a diatonic scale is termed a seventh, and so also is the chord of the seventh, which consists of a triad with the major or minor third above added to it. Seventhly (sev' enth li, *adv.*) means in the seventh place.

A.-S. *seofon*; cp. Dutch *zeven*, G. *sieben*, L. *septem*, Gr. *hepta*, Irish *seacht*, Sansk. *saptan*.

**seventy** (sev' en ti), *adj.* Seven times ten. *n.* The amount represented by this. (F. *soixante-dix*, *septante*.)

Seventy is a cardinal number, and is expressed in figures by the symbol 70 (Arabic numeral) and LXX (Roman numeral). The words the seventy are applied especially to the translators of the Septuagint, to the seventy disciples sent out two and two by Christ to preach and heal the sick (Luke x, 1), and to the ancient Jewish supreme council, the Sanhedrim.

In Nelson's day a seventy-four (*n.*) was a warship armed with seventy-four guns, a third-rate ship. The seventieth (sev' en ti eth, *adj.*) page of a book is the one next after the



Seventh.—The seventh King Henry of England. From a drawing in the Town Library, Arras.

sixty-ninth. A seventieth (*n.*) of anything is one of seventy equal parts.

From *seven* and *-ty* (= *ten*).

**seventy-five** (sev'ën ti fiv'), *n.* A French gun with a bore of seventy-five millimetres. (F. *soixante-quinze*.)

**sever** (sev'ër), *v.t.* To cut off; to separate; to divide; to keep apart. *v.i.* To separate; in law to plead independently of others. (F. *retrancher, séparer, partager, diviser, désunir; se séparer, se disjoindre*.)

Too heavy a strain on a rope will sever it, or cause it to sever. The sea severs us from friends abroad. A dispute may cause a man to sever his connexion with a business firm. Twine is easily severable (sev'ër äbl, *adj.*), that is, capable of being severed, with a sharp knife. The act of cutting it through is the severance (sev'ër äns, *n.*) of it.

O.F. *severer*, L.L. *sēperāre* for L. *sēparāre* to separate. SYN.: Disjoin, part, sunder. ANT.: Bind, join, link.

**several** (sev'ër ä), *adj.* Separate; distinct; not shared with others; more than two, but not many; sundry; various. *n.* More than two persons or things, but only a few; an indefinite number. (F. *distinct, différent, respectif, plusieurs, divers; quelques uns, plusieurs*.)

When people leave a meeting, they take their several ways home, that is, each one goes his own way. There are several, or various, ways of enjoying a day's holiday.

People are severally (sev'ër ä li, *adv.*) responsible for a thing if responsible individually. The legal term severalty (sev'ër ä ti, *n.*) means unshared ownership or tenure of property, as opposed to joint tenure.

O.F., from L. *sēparāns* distinct, separate (from L. *sēpar* separate). SYN.: *adj.* Divers, individual, sundry, various.

**severance** (sev'ër äns). For this word see *under* sever.

**severe** (sé'ver'), *adj.* Strict; rigorous; serious; distressing; plain; unadorned. (F. *sévère, sévieux, pénible, simple*.)

A severe operation is a dangerous one; a severe pain or loss is one that is difficult to bear. Some styles of architecture are severe in the sense of being very plain and simple. A severe face is one that is hard and unyielding. The law is severe to people who commit serious crimes, and punishes them severely (sé'ver' li, *adv.*), in a severe manner. Cold has severity (sé'ver' i ti, *n.*), the quality of being severe, when it is intense.

F., from L. *severus* grave, stern. SYN.: Austere, harsh, plain, rigid, serious. ANT.: Indulgent, lenient, mild.

**severy** (sev'ër i), *n.* A compartment or bay in a vaulted roof; a compartment or division of scaffolding.

Through O.F. from L. *cibōrium*. See *ciborium*.

**Sèvres** (sävr), *n.* Porcelain made at Sèvres, a town near Paris. (F. *sèvres*.)

The famous Sèvres porcelain has been manufactured since 1756. The making of it is a state industry.

**sew** (sō), *v.t.* To stitch, fasten together, mend, etc., with a needle and thread. *v.i.* To do work with a needle and thread. *p.p.* sewn (sōn) or sewed (sōd). (F. *coudre*.)

When clothes get torn, they have to be sewn up, that is, mended by sewing. Pockets are sometimes sewed up, or closed with stitches, to prevent hands from being put in them. A sewer (sō'ër, *n.*) is one who sews.

Most sewing is now done with the sewing-machine (*n.*), which moves a needle up and down at great speed, and contains mechanism for forming the stitches. The ordinary domestic sewing-machine is worked by a handle or treadle, but the large machines made for sewing boots and other articles are driven by belting or motors. Sewing-machines came into common use about 1850. A sewing-press (*n.*) is a frame used in the sewing of books.

A.-S. *siwian*; cp. L. *suere*, Gr. (*has*)*syem*, Sansk. *siv*. SYN.: Stitch.



Sewing-machine.—A Tunisian who uses a modern sewing-machine to make garments of ancient design.

**sewage** (sū'äj). For this word see *under* sewer [1].

**sewellel** (sé wel'ël), *n.* The popular name of the haplodon, a North American rodent. See *haplodon*.

Columbia River Indian.

**sewer** [1] (sū'ër), *n.* An underground channel to carry away liquid refuse and drainage. (F. *égout*.)

Sewers vary in size and form from a pipe a foot or so across to a large tunnel. Those wonderful engineers, the Romans, realized how important good drainage was for the health of a town, and made many large sewers. The largest, the Cloaca Maxima, built more than two thousand years ago, is still in use.

To prevent sewer-gas (*n.*), or foul air, from collecting in them, sewers have to be well ventilated. The sewer-rat (*n.*), the



common brown rat, swarms in many sewers, feeding partly on sewage (sū'āj, *n.*), the refuse carried away by them. To **sewage** (*v.t.*) land is to manure it with sewage from a **sewage-farm** (*n.*), which is a place into which sewage is discharged to be treated.

The **sewerage** (sū'ērāj, *n.*) of a town is its system of drainage by means of sewers or its sewers and drains taken all together.

From O.F. *sewure* from assumed L.L. *exaquāria* (aquā water). SYN.: Drain.

**sewer** [2] (sō'ēr). For this word see *under* sew.



**Sewin.**—The sewin, a species of sea-trout, also known as the bull-trout.

**sewin** (sū'in), *n.* A species of sea-trout (*Salmo cambricus* or *eriox*), also known as the bull-trout, found especially in Welsh rivers. Another form is **sewen** (sū'èn).

Cp. Welsh *sewyn*.

**sewing-machine** (sō'ingmāshēn'). For this word and **sewing-press** see *under* sew.

**sewn** (sōn). This is one form of the past participle of sew. See *sew*.

**sex** (seks), *n.* The quality of being male or female; males or females collectively. (F. *sexe*.)

Women collectively used to be spoken of simply as the sex, and men as the sterner sex. Almost all animals and plants are **sexed** (seks, *adj.*), that is, belong to one of the two sexes, but some very simple forms of life are **sexless** (seks' lēs, *adj.*), which means without sex, or without the characteristic of sex. **Sexlessness** (seks' lēs nēs, *n.*) is the state of being sexless.

From L. *sextus* sex.

**sex-**. A prefix meaning six or six-fold. Another form is **sexi-**. For examples see *under* sexangular. (F. *sex-*.)

L. *sex* six. See *six*.

**sexagenarian** (seksājēnār'iān), *n.* A person between the ages of sixty and seventy. *adj.* Of or relating to this age, or to such a person. (F. *sexagénaire*.)

The word **sexagenary** (seksāj'ēnār'i, *adj.*) means pertaining to the number sixty, composed of sixties, based on sixties, or proceeding by sixties.

From L. *sexāgenārius*, from *sexāgēnī* sixty each, from *sexāgintā* sixty.

**Sexagesima** (seksāj'es'i mā), *n.* The second Sunday before Lent. (F. *sexagésime*.)

Sexagesima or Sexagesima Sunday is so called because it falls about sixty days before Easter.

The word **sexagesimal** (seksāj'es'i mā, *adj.*) means based on the number sixty or proceeding by sixties. The division of the

hour is sexagesimal—into sixty minutes—and so is the division of the minute—into sixty seconds. A sexagesimal fraction, or **sexagesimal** (*n.*), is one having sixty or a power of sixty as denominator. Objects are divided **sexagesimally** (seksāj'es'i mā, *adv.*), if grouped in sixties or divided into sixtieths.

Fem. of L. *sexāgesimus* sixtieth (with *dies* day understood).

**sexangular** (seksāng'gūlār), *adj.* Having six angles. (F. *hexagone*.)

The words **sexangular** and **sexangularly** (seksāng'gūlār'i, *adv.*), that is, in a sexangular form, are rare, hexagonal and hexagonally being generally used.

The word **sexcentenary** (seksen'tēnār'i; seksen'tār'nār'i, *adj.*) means relating to the number six hundred or to a period of six hundred years. The year 1914 was the **sexcentenary** (*n.*), or six-hundredth anniversary, of the battle of Bannockburn, which was fought in 1314.

A **sexennial** (seksen'en'iāl, *adj.*) festival is one that is held **sexennially** (seksen'en'iāl'i, *adv.*), that is, once every six years, but a sexennial period is one lasting six years.

The calyx of a flower is **sexfid** (seks'fid, *adj.*) if it is divided into six parts. The term **sexfoil** (seks'fōil, *n.*) is applied to a flower with six petals or a leaf composed of six leaflets, and to an architectural or other ornament with six lobes, all of which can be described as **sexfoil** (*adj.*).

The word **sesquipedalian** is an example of a **sexisyllable** (seksi'sil'ābl, *n.*), that is, a word of six syllables. **Sexagenarian** is another **sexisyllabic** (seksi'sil'āb'ik, *adj.*) word.

L.L. *sexangulāris*. See *sex-* and *angular*.

**sexless** (seks'lēs). For this word see *under* sex.

**sexpartite** (sekspar'tit), *adj.* Divided into or composed of six parts. (F. *à six parties*.)

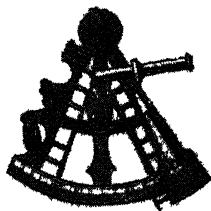
From *sex-* and L. *partitus* divided.

**sext** (seks), *n.* A canonical office, originally said at the sixth hour after sunrise, that is, at noon; in music, an interval of a sixth; an organ stop with two ranks of pipes, sounding together at the interval of a sixth. (F. *sext*.)

L. *sexta* (*hora* hour understood) fem. of *sextus* sixth.

**sextain** (seks'tān). This is another form of *sestina*. See *sestina*.

**sextant** (seks'tānt), *n.* The sixth part of a circle; an instrument used for measuring angles between distant objects. (F. *arc de soixante degrés*, *sextant*.)



**Sextant.**—A sextant, an instrument for measuring angular distance.

The captain of a ship employs a sextant to find latitude and longitude by observing the heights of the heavenly bodies above the horizon. Holding it in his hand, he looks at the horizon, through a little telescope forming part of the instrument, and moves an arm until a reflected image of the sun or star appears level with the horizon-line.

The position of the arm on a curved sextantal (seks tǎn' tál, *adj.*) bar, graduated through one-sixth of a circle, shows him the altitude of the body, which means the angle between two lines running from the sextant to the body and the horizon. Having found this angle, he can make his calculations.

From L. *sextans* (acc. -*anti-em*) sixth part.

**sextet** (seks tet'). This is another form of sestet. See sestet.

**sextillion** (seks til' yón), *n.* A million multiplied by itself five times; in America and France a thousand multiplied by itself six times.

The English sextillion is written as one followed by thirty-six naughts, and the French or American as one followed by twenty-one naughts.

*Sext-* and *-illion* as in *octillion*, after *million*.

**sextó** (seks' tō), *n.* A book with leaves of the size produced by folding sheets into six leaves each; a sheet of paper of this size. *pl. sextos* (seks' tōz). (F. *in-sextó*.)

This size is often written 6to. The dimensions of sextos depends on the size of sheet used. In a *sextodecimo* (seks tō des' i mō, *n.*), abbreviated 16mo, the size is that of a sheet folded to make sixteen leaves.

L. *sexti* ablative of *sextus* sixth.

**sexton** (seks' tón), *n.* A parish official appointed to take care of a church and its contents, to ring the bells for service, and perform other duties. (F. *sacristain*.)

The sexton is in many cases the parish clerk and also the grave-digger. This last duty accounts for the name of *sexton-beetle* (*n.*), an insect which buries carrion in the ground and lays its eggs in it. The office of sexton is a *sextonship* (*n.*).

M.E. *sekestain*, *sextain*, a corruption of *sacristain*. See *sacristain*.

**sextuple** (seks' tū pl), *n.* Sixfold; consisting of six parts; six times as much or as many. *n.* A number six times a given number. *v.t.* and *i.* To multiply by six. (F. *sextuple*; *sextupler*.)

A sextuple covering of paint consists of six coats; a sixpence is a sextuple of a penny.

F., from assumed L.L. *sextuplus*, sixfold; *p. quintuple*, *septuple*.

**sexual** (seks' ū ál), *adj.* Of or relating to sex; characteristic of either of the two sexes; having sex. (F. *sexuel*.)

The artificial system of plant classification originated by the great Swedish botanist Linnaeus (1707-78) is sometimes called the sexual system, because in it plants are grouped according to their sexual organization. A person who adopted this system was known as a sexualist (sek' sū á list, *n.*).

The quality of being sexual or of having sex is *sexuality* (seks ū ál' i ti, *n.*). *Sexually* (seks' ū ál li, *adv.*) means in a sexual way or in respect to sex. To *sexualize* (seks' ū ál iz, *v.t.*) anything is to attribute sex to it or endow it with sex. In French there is no neuter gender, and all nouns are sexualized. As instances of this sexualization (seks ū ál i zǎ' shún, *n.*), the words for table and chair are feminine, and those for bed and mirror are masculine. The Latin neuter has come to coincide in French with the masculine.

L. *sexuālis*, from *sexus* sex.

**sforzando** (sfört zan' dō), *adv.* Strongly accented. Another form is *sforzato* (sfört za' tō). (F. *sforzato*, *sforzando*.)

This musical direction, often abbreviated *sf.* or *sfz.*, indicates that a chord or note should be played with sudden emphasis.

Ital. gerund of *sforzare* to force.

**sgraffito** (sgra fē' tō). This is another form of *graffito*. See *graffito*.

**shabby** (shǎb' i), *adj.* Threadbare; clad in worn or soiled clothes; needing repair; untidy; mean; contemptible. (F. *râpé*, *mal mis*, *usé*, *en désordre*, *mesquin*, *méprisable*.)

Some people have to go about dressed *shabbily* (shǎb' i li, *adv.*), that is, in shabby clothes, because they have been treated shabbily, in the sense of meanly, by someone else. The quality or state of being shabby in any sense of the word is *shabbiness* (shǎb' i nēs, *n.*). Clothes may be called *shabbyish* (shǎb' i ish, *adj.*) when they begin to look rather shabby through wear or neglect.

A.-S. *sceab*, *scaeb* scab and E. suffix = *y*; cp. G. *schabig*. SYN.: Mean, paltry, ragged, untidy worn. ANT.: Honourable, neat, smart, spruce, tidy.

**shabrack** (shǎb' rǎk), *n.* A saddlecloth for a cavalryman or trooper. (F. *chabraque*.)

From G. *schabracke* of eastern European origin; cp. Magyar *csabrdg*.

**shack** (shǎk), *n.* A rough cabin or shanty, usually made of logs, such as is common in parts of the U.S.A. and Canada; a tumble-down house. (F. *case*, *carbane*, *bicoque*.)

Perhaps Mexican Span. *jacal*, Aztec *xacalli*.



Sextant.—A naval cadet being instructed in the use of the sextant.

**shackle** (shăk' l), *n.* A coupling link; a fetter; an impediment or restraint; (*pl.*) fetters; restraints. *v.t.* To restrain or fasten with or as with shackles; to hamper. (*F. manille, entrave, fers, chaînes, entraves; enchaîner, entraver, empêcher.*)

Among the various forms of fastenings called a shackle are the bow or loop of a padlock through which the staple goes, a link closed by a bolt for joining chains, a long link connecting a pair of wrist- or ankle-rings, an insulating support for telegraph wires, and a ring for locking a port-hole. Sometimes the term shackles is applied to fetters for the legs as opposed to manacles or handcuffs.

A chain-shackle is horseshoe-shaped, with an eye at each end; a **shackle-bolt** (*n.*) passing through the eyes holds the chain.

**Shackle-bone** (shăk' l bôn, *n.*) is a Scottish word for wrist. A **shackle-joint** (*n.*) is one formed by a ring passing through a hole. The spines of some fishes are connected with the backbone by a shackle-joint.

A.-S. *sceacul* bond; akin to *shake*. *SYN.*: *n.* Fetter, impediment, restraint. *v.* Fetter, hamper, impede, restrain.



**Shad.**—The shad, a species of herring. Unlike the common herring, the shad ascends rivers.

**shad** (shăd), *n.* A name given to certain species of herrings that ascend rivers. (*F. alose.*)

The two species of shad that are found in European waters are the allis or allice shad (*Clupea alosa*) and the twaite shad (*C. finta*). The white shad (*C. sapidissima*) is a favourite food-fish in America. The June-berry (*Amelanchier canadensis*) is sometimes called the **shad-bush** (*n.*) because it comes into flower at the time when the shad go up the rivers.

A.-S. *sceadda*; origin obscure, cp. Irish *sgádan* and Welsh *sgádan* herring.

**shaddock** (shăd' ôk), *n.* Another name for the grape-fruit. *See under* grape. (*F. pamplemousse.*)

It is so called because it was brought to the West Indies by a Captain *Shaddock*.

**shade** (shăd), *n.* Partial darkness caused by the cutting off of light; a place sheltered from the sun; a secluded spot; a screen; the darker part of a picture; degree or depth of colour, opinion, meaning, etc.; a

very small amount; a slight difference; a departed spirit; (*pl.*) the abode of departed spirits; wine-vaults; an hotel bar. *v.t.* To keep light from; to screen; to darken with colour; to give different degrees of light and shade to; to modify slightly; to cause to pass into (another colour, opinion, etc.). *v.i.* Of colours, opinions, etc., to pass gradually into another. (*F. ombre, ombrage, écran, abat-jour, visière, nuance, enfer, caveaux; ombrager, ombrer, nuancer; se nuancer.*)

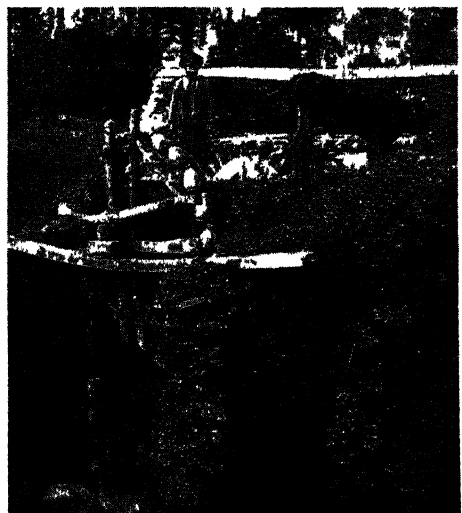
On very hot days we like to sit in the shade, out of the sun. A feat is said to put another in the shade if it quite eclipses it. The English language is rich in the possession of words which express the same idea but with different shades of meaning. We shade our eyes from the glare of a lamp by using a lamp-shade. An artist shades a black-and-white drawing by lines drawn more or less closely together.

The deserts of the world are almost **shadeless** (shăd' lès, *adj.*), that is, without any shelter from the sun. A drawing of a sphere gives the effect of roundness by means of **shading** (shăd' ing, *n.*), which is the darkening of certain parts of it.

M.E. *schade*, A.-S. *sceadu*, *scead*; akin to Gr. *skotos* darkness. *See* shadow. *SYN.*: *n.* Gradation, nuance, shadow. *v.* Cloud, dim, obscure. *ANT.*: *n.* Light. *v.* Illuminate, reveal.

**shadoof** (shă doof'), *n.* A long pivoted pole with a bucket at one end and a balance-weight at the other, used in the East for raising water on the Nile. (*F. chadouf.*)

Arabic *shaduf*:



**Shadoof.**—The shadoof, a very ancient device used for raising water in eastern countries.

**shadow** (shăd' ō), *n.* A patch of shade, showing the form of the thing that causes it; shade; a shady place; darkness; the dark side of a thing; gloom; an emaciated person; shelter; a reflected image; an inseparable companion; a thing that has a false appearance of reality; a phantom; a fore-shadowing; a type; a faint trace; a slight degree. *v.t.* To darken; to throw a shadow upon; to represent faintly or in outline; to watch secretly; to dog. (F. *ombre, ombre, obscurité, refuge, ombre, chimère; obscurcir, ombrager, figurer, guetter, filer.*)

At the equator, when the sun is overhead, a man casts hardly any shadow. Boswell was Dr. Johnson's shadow, going everywhere with him. A wasting illness is said to make a person a mere shadow of his former self. "Coming events," in the words of the proverb, "cast their shadows before." We are absolutely certain about a matter if we have no shadow of doubt concerning it. A man shadows forth his plans when he gives an indication or outline of them. A detective shadows a criminal when he dogs him like a shadow.

Air is **shadowless** (shăd' ō lēs, *adj.*), that is, it casts no shadow. An unclouded sky may be called shadowless. An empty honour is **shadowy** (shăd' ō i, *adj.*), or of no value; a claim is shadowy if it has no foundation; a wood is shadowy in the sense of being full of shadows or shade. **Shadowiness** (shăd' ō i nēs, *n.*) is the quality of being shadowy.

A.-S. *scead(u)we*; oblique case of *sceadu* shade; cp. G. *schatte*. See shade. SYN.: *n.* Gloom, shade. *v.* Darken, dog. ANT.: *n.* Light.

**shady** (shăd' i), *adj.* Sheltered from the sun; abounding in or casting shade; of doubtful honesty; disreputable. (F. *ombragé, ombreux, louche.*)

Elms, oaks, beeches and chestnuts are **shady trees**—they give a large amount of shade. We speak of a man being on the **shady side** of forty when he is over forty years old. A man who behaves **shadily** (shăd' i li, *adv.*), in the sense of dishonestly, does not like his acts to be exposed to the full glare of publicity. The state or quality of being **shady** is **shadiness** (shăd' i nēs, *n.*).

From *shade* and *-y*. SYN.: Corrupt, dubious, questionable. ANT.: Honest, open, sunny, upright.

**shaft** (shaft), *n.* The slender stock or body of a spear, arrow, etc., to which the head is attached; a long, straight part of a thing resembling this; an arrow; the handle of a tool, golf-club, etc.; a long revolving bar by which power is transmitted; the part of a column between the base and the capital; the central rib of a feather; a deep, well-like hole giving access to a mine; the round upper part of a blast-furnace; one of a pair of bars between which a horse is harnessed. (F. *hampe, bois, manche, flèche, arbre, fût, tuyau, puits, cheminée, brancard.*)

A tall factory chimney is called a chimney-shaft. The connecting rods of an engine turn the crank-shaft. A beam of light is also a shaft of light. Fresh air reaches a mine or railway tunnel through ventilating shafts, the process of making which is called **shaft-sinking** (*n.*). We can speak of shafts of light, of shafts of lightning, and, figuratively, of shafts of love, jealousy, ridicule, and so on. Where a vehicle is drawn by two or more horses one in front of the other, the **shaft-horse** (*n.*) is the horse that is between the shafts.

Anything that has a shaft is **shafted** (*shaft' ed, adj.*). The machines in a factory are driven with **shafting** (*shaft' ing, n.*), that is, a system of shafts carrying pulleys for driving belts. Some factories, however, are **shaftless** (*shaft' lēs, adj.*), or without shafts, each machine being driven by its own electric motor. A **shaftsmán** (*shafts' mán, n.*) is a man employed in sinking mine shafts. Wool is said to be **shafty** (*shaft' i, adj.*) if its fibres are long and strong.

A.-S. *sceaf* spear-staff; cp. Dutch *schacht*, G. *schaft*, also L. *scāpus* shaft, Gr. *shāpton* staff. SYN.: Handle, pole, stalk, stem, trunk.



Shaft.—Looking up one of the vertical shafts of a tunnel under the Liffey, at Dublin.

**shag** (shăg), *n.* A rough mass of hair, wool, or the like; a tangle of trees or foliage; a long nap on cloth; cloth with a rough or long nap; dark, strong tobacco cut up fine; the green or crested cormorant. *adj.* Rough-haired. (F. *ignasse, peluche, bois fourré, caporal, cormoran; poilu, velu.*)

The first meaning is not common, but its derivatives are familiar enough. For instance, we say that a horse or pony is **shaggy** (shăg' i, *adj.*) when its hair is long and rough. Ground is shaggy if covered with bushes, or if it has an uneven, broken surface. Some people let their hair grow **shaggily** (shăg' i li, *adv.*), that is, in an unkempt fashion. The **shagginess** (shăg' i nēs, *n.*), which means the

shaggy character of hair, can be remedied to a certain extent by a good combing.

A.-S. *sceagga*, but the modern form dates only from late sixteenth century; akin to O. Norse *shegg* beard, and less closely to E. *shaw*.

**shagreen** (shă grĕn'), *n.* A kind of untanned leather prepared so that its surface is covered with small projections; the rough-surfaced skin of certain sharks, rays, and dogfish. (F. *chagrin*.)

F. *chagrin*, Turkish *saghri* back of a horse.

**shah** (sha), *n.* The title of the ruler of Persia; a Mohammedan title of honour. (F. *schah*.)

Pers. *shâh* king; cp. Sansk. *kshî* to rule.

**shake** (shāk), *v.t.* To cause to move violently to and fro; to agitate or disturb; to make unsteady or infirm; to cause to waver; to brandish (a fist); to trill (notes). *v.i.* To move to and fro or up and down; to tremble; to rock; to make trills. *p.t.* shook (shuk); *p.p.* shaken (shāk' en). *n.* An act of shaking; the state of being shaken; an earthquake; a jolt; a trill; a crack in timber or rock. (F. *secouer*, *branler*, *agiter*, *affaiblir*, *brandir*, *triller*; *s'agiter*, *trembler*, *branler*, *cadencer*; *secousse*, *tremblement de terre*, *cahot*, *trille*, *fente*.)

A singer makes a shake, in the sense of a trill, by singing a note several times alternately with one just above or below it. Shakes in timber are due to imperfect growth or too rapid drying.

We shake hands when we meet or part as a sign of friendship or politeness. A good shaking will shake off snow from clothes, that is, get rid of it by shaking. Among jolly companions one can shake off low spirits or disappointment.

One shakes one's head, that is, moves it from side to side, to show refusal or disapproval. We do not shake down apples and pears, that is, detach them from the trees by shaking, if we mean to keep them, as they would be bruised by the fall. When filling a jar with sugar or rice, we shake it down, thus making it settle closer. People are said to shake down together as they get on good terms with one another.

The original **shakedown** (shāk' doun, *n.*) was a truss of straw spread over the floor to lie on. Now the word usually means a makeshift bed of any kind. Anything that can be shaken is **shakable** (shāk' ābl, *adj.*). A **shaker** (shāk' ěr, *n.*) is a person or machine that shakes or quivers.

The name Shaker is applied to a member of an American religious sect—a woman

member of which is called a **Shakeress** (shāk' ěr es, *n.*)—founded by Ann Lee, who emigrated from England in 1774.

The sect received its curious name from the religious dances performed by the members. The followers of **Shakerism** (shāk' ěr izm, *n.*) call themselves Believers in Christ's Second Appearing. The somewhat similar sect of English Shakers was founded by Mrs. Mary Ann Girling in 1864.

A.-S. *scacan*; cp. O. Saxon *shakan*, O. Norse *shaka*, probably akin to Sansk. *khaj* to agitate, churn. SYN.: *v.* Agitate, disturb, quiver, vibrate.

**Shakespearean** (shāk spĕr' i ān), *adj.* Pertaining to or like Shakespeare or his writings. *n.* A student of or authority on Shakespeare.

Other forms include **Shakespearian** (shāk spĕr' i ān), **Shaksperian** (shāk spĕr' i ān), and **Shakspearean** (shāk spĕr i ān). (F. *shakespearien*.)

William Shakespeare (1564-1616), the son of a Warwickshire glover, is generally regarded as the greatest of all dramatists. His plays, which number about thirty-seven, and include tragedies, comedies, and historical plays, are the crowning glory of the Elizabethan age.

The word **Shakespeareana** (shāk spĕr i ā' nā, *n.pl.*) means literature dealing with Shakespeare and his works. A **Shakespeareanism** (shāk spĕr' i ān izm, *n.*) is a form of expression characteristic of or

peculiar to Shakespeare, and **Shakspeareanism** (without the article) means either the effects of Shakespeare's influence or imitation of his writing.

**shakily** (shāk' i li). For this word and **shakiness** see under **shaky**.

**shako** (shāk' ō), *n.* A tall military hat, with a sloping back and flat top, generally decorated with a tuft or plume of feathers, and a peak in front. *pl.* shakos (shāk' ōz). (F. *shako*, *schako*.)

Magyar *csako* peaked cap, from G. *zacken* point.

**shaky** (shāk' i), *adj.* Apt to shake; trembling; tottering; not steady; unsound. (F. *chancelant*, *tremblotant*, *peu solide*, *mal établi*.)

A dictionary is very useful to people who are shaky in their spelling. The hands of many old people move **shakily** (shāk' i li, *adv.*), that is, in a trembling manner, such **shakiness** (shāk' i nēs, *n.*), or **shaky** state, being caused by lack of full control over the muscles. Failure to pay money owed is a sign of shakiness in a business concern.

From *shake* and *-y*. SYN.: Quivering, trembling, unstable, unsteady. ANT.: Firm, rigid, sound, steady.



Shake.—Youthful opponents shaking hands at the conclusion of a lawn-tennis match.

**shale** (shāl), *n.* Clay in the form of thin layers. (F. *schiste*.)

Shale may be looked upon as slate in an earlier stage of formation. It does not, however, split like slate, and soon crumbles if exposed to air. Some shales contain petroleum, which is distilled out of them by heat. Clays are shaly (shāl' i, *adj.*) if like shale or having some of the qualities of shale.

From G. *schale* shell, scale.

**shall** (shāl), *auxiliary v.* Used to express something taking place in the future, or to express intention, command, promise, etc. *Second person sing.* shalt (shält); *negative* (contraction) shan't (shant); *pt. and conditional* should (shud). (F. *devoir, vouloir*.)

We use shall when we employ the ordinary future tense of a verb in the first person—for instance, "I shall go," "we shall go." In the second person it is often used to express command. For instance, "You shall go" may mean "You must go." It can also mean "I intend you to go," "I promise that you shall go."

Common Teut. A.-S. (*ic*) *sceal* (I) shall, must; cp. Dutch *zal*, G. *soll*, O. Norse, Goth. *skal*. The original sense was to owe; cp. G. *schuld* debt guilt, Lithuanian *skuli* to owe.

**shalloon** (shā loon'), *n.* A loosely woven worsted cloth used chiefly for coat-linings and also for enclosing the cordite charge of a large gun. (F. *escot, toile de Châlons*.)

F. *chalon*, from the town of Châlons-sur-Marne, north-east France, where it was manufactured.

**shallop** (shāl' óp), *n.* An open boat, ranging from a light rowing-boat to a large boat with masts and sails; a sloop; a dinghy. (F. *chaloupe*.)

F. *chaloupe*, from Span. and Port. *chalupa*. See sloop.

**shallot** (shā lot'), *n.* A plant of the onion family, but with a milder flavour. Another form is shalot (shā lot'). (F. *échalote*.)

O.F. *eschaloie, escalogne*, from *Ascalōnscum* (allied garlic) of Ascalon. See scallion.

**shallow** (shāl' ō), *adj.* Having little depth; superficial; trivial. *n.* A shallow place. *v.i.* To become shallow. *v.t.* To make shallow. (F. *peu profond, superficiel, trivial; bas-fond; devenir moins profond; rendre moins profond*.)

Rambling over too many subjects tends to make one's knowledge of any one of them shallow, for profound knowledge requires long and careful study. A shallow-brained (*adj.*) person is one who is empty-headed and ignorant; a shallow-hearted (*adj.*) person is one who cannot feel deeply about anything. Some people appear to know a good deal about a subject with which they are really

but shallowly (shāl' ō li, *adv.*), that is, superficially or slightly acquainted. The quality or state of being shallow is shallowness (shāl' ō nēs, *n.*).

M.E. *shalowe*, apparently akin to *shoal*. See shoal [1]. SYN.: *adj.* Slight, superficial, trivial. ANT.: *adj.* Deep, profound. *n.* Deep. *v.* Deepen.



Shallow.—"A Shallow Stream at Eventide." From the painting by B. W. Leader, R.A.

**shalt** (shält). This is the second person singular of shall. See under shall.

**shaly** (shāl' i). For this word see under shale.

**sham** (shām), *v.t.* To make a pretence of. *v.i.* To pretend. *n.* A person who pretends to be what he is not; a deceptive imitation; an imposture; a pretence. *adj.* Pretended; false; resembling something genuine. (F. *feindre, simuler, contrefaire, faire semblant de; feindre; contrefaiseur, imposteur, imposture, semblant; prétendu, postiche, truqué*.)

A wild duck, when its nest is approached, will sometimes sham wounded, and flutter along the ground to entice the trespasser away. A sham attack is one not driven home, and intended to draw the enemy's attention from the point where the real attack is to be delivered.

The sham fight (*n.*) of army manoeuvres or a military show is a mimic fight either for practising troops or for amusing spectators. A **shammer** (shām' ēr, *n.*) is one who shams.

Originally a slang term, perhaps a variant of *shame*. SYN.: *v.* Feign, pretend, simulate. *n.* Fraud, imposture, pretence. *adj.* Counterfeit, feigned, mock. ANT.: *adj.* Genuine, real, true.

**Shamanism** (sha' mán izm; shām' án izm), *n.* A primitive form of religion prevailing among the uncivilized tribes of northern Asia and some North American Indian tribes, based on the belief that good and evil spring from spirits or gods. (F. *chamanisme*.)

The name of this religion comes from the Shaman (sha' mán; shām' án, *n.*), the priest-doctor, or medicine-man, who is supposed to be able to influence the spirits, heal diseases, and foretell the future. A Shamanist (sha' mán ist; shām' án ist, *n.*)

is one who believes in Shamanism, and Shamanist (*adj.*) or Shamanistic (*sha mà nis' tik*; *shām à nis' tik*, *adj.*) means relating to Shamanism.

Rus. *shaman*, Tungusian *samān*.

**shamble** (*shām' bl*), *v.i.* To shuffle along; to walk in an awkward, unsteady way. *n.* Such a walk or gait. (F. *marcher en traînant les pieds*, *clopiner*; *marCHE traînante*.)

The gait of the camel is an example of a shamble. A cow, too, runs in a shambling (*shām' bling*, *adj.*) fashion, kicking its hind legs out sideways. Some large, loose-limbed dogs, especially when very young, have a shambling walk. Shamblingly (*shām' bling li*, *adv.*) means in a shambling manner.

Perhaps O. Dutch *schampelen*, F. *escamper* from L. *ex-out*, *campus* field; cp. E. *decamp*, *scamper*. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Shuffle.

**shambles** (*shām' blz*), *n.* A slaughterhouse; figuratively, a scene of bloodshed. (F. *abattoir*, *boucherie*, *massacre*.)

Pl. of obsolete *shamble* (butcher's) table, A.-S. *scamel*, L. *scamellum* dim. of *scannum* bench, stool.

**shame** (*shām*), *n.* The painful feeling caused by the sense of having done wrong or given offence, or by the exposure of such conduct; the restraint put upon us by the desire to avoid such feeling; modesty; that which brings reproach; humiliation; disgrace. *v.t.* To make ashamed; to bring disgrace or shame upon. (F. *honte*, *ignomie*, *opprobre*, *humiliation*, *disgrace*; *faire honte à*, *humilier*, *disgracier*.)

Crime brings shame to a man and also brings him to shame. The poor often shame wealthier folk by their generosity. We say that a thing is a great shame if the person or persons responsible for it ought to be deeply ashamed of themselves.

Some people are naturally shamefaced (*shām' fāst*, *adj.*), in the sense of bashful, easily confused, or modest. The word, of which shamefast (*shām' fāst*, *n.*) is an older form, also means -ashamed. They behave shamefacedly (*shām' fāst li*, *adv.*), and owing to their shamefacedness (*shām' fāst nēs*, *n.*) are not at ease in the presence of strangers.

Many shameful (*shām' fūl*, *adj.*), that is, disgraceful, deeds have been done by excited mobs. In their fury they have treated innocent people shamefully (*shām' fūl li*, *adv.*), and committed outrages the shamefulness (*shām' fūl nēs*, *n.*), or shameful nature, of which is still remembered.

A shameless (*shām' lēs*, *adj.*) person has no sense of shame. Rogues rob their victims shamelessly (*shām' lēs li*, *adv.*), that is, in a brazenly impudent manner,

and if caught often show complete shamelessness (*shām' lēs nēs*, *n.*) or lack of any sense of shame.

A.-S. *sceamu*; cp. G. *scham*, O. Norse *skamm*, Dan., Swed. *sham*. SYN.: *n.* Disgrace, dishonour, humiliation, ignominy, infamy, reproach. *v.* Abash, disgrace, humiliate. ANT.: *n.* Credit, honour.

**shammer** (*shām' ér*). For this word see *under sham*.

**shammy** (*shām' i*). This is another form of chamois, used of the leather. See *under chamois*.

**shampoo** (*shām poo'*), *v.t.* To lather, rub, and wash (the head or the head of); to rub and knead the body of (a person) after a hot bath. *n.* An act of shampooing; a wash used for this. (F. *donner un shampooing*, *masser*, *frictionner*; *nettoyage*, *frictionnement*, *massage*.)

Shampooing of the body is done in a Turkish bath, shampooing of the head at a hairdresser's shop. In what is called a dry shampoo essences are rubbed vigorously into the head, no water being used.

From Hindi *chamṇa* to knead.

**shamrock** (*shām' rok*), *n.* A trefoil plant adopted as the national emblem of Ireland. (F. *trèfle d'Irlande*.)

This name has been applied to the white clover, the red clover, the wood-sorrel, and various other plants, but the lesser yellow trefoil (*Trifolium minus*) is the plant most commonly worn on St. Patrick's Day.

Legend tells how this little plant was used by St. Patrick to illustrate the doctrine of the Trinity.

Irish *seamrog*, dim of *seamar* clover.

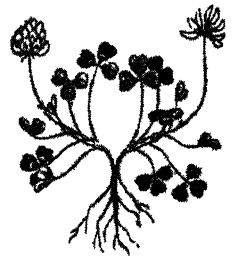
**Shan** (*shān*), *n.* The Burmese name for a member of a race of Thai stock living in the Shan states on the eastern frontier of Upper Burma and in southern China. *adj.* Pertaining to the Shans.

This race is of Mongolian origin, though the eyes are less slanting than in the true Mongols. The Shans are a peaceful people, good agriculturalists and traders, and skilled workers in metal.

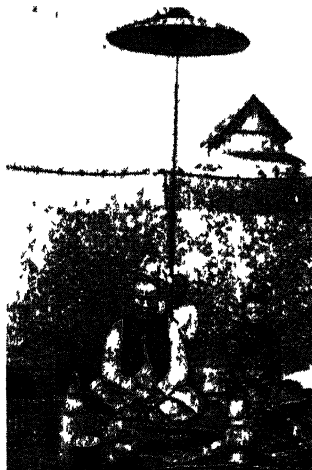
Native word.

**shandry** (*shān' dri*), *n.* A light cart or trap.

Perhaps shortened from *shandrydan*.



Shamrock. — The shamrock is the national emblem of Ireland.



Shan. — A Shan chief sitting under his state umbrella.

**shandrydan** (shān' dri dān), *n.* A hooded two-wheeled Irish chaise; a rickety, old-fashioned vehicle. (F. *cabriolet, patache*.)

Apparently Irish.

**shandygaff** (shān' di gāf), *n.* A drink made by mixing beer and ginger-beer. A shortened form is **shandy** (shān' di).

**shank** (shāngk), *n.* The part of the leg between the knee and ankle; the lower part of the foreleg of the horse; the upright part of a bird's foot; the straight part of an instrument or tool between the head and the handle; the footstalk of a flower; the straight part of a column. *v.i.* To decay at the stalk. (F. *tibia, jambe, canon, tige, queue, fût*.)

A foundry ladle is carried by means of a shank passing round it and extended into two long handles. Some screwdrivers have very long shanks between the handle and tip. Leaves shank off, that is, drop off their stalks if shrivelled by blight or other disease.

The shank of an anchor connects the arms with the stock or cross-beam. A rope passed round the shank to secure the anchor on deck is a **shank-painter** (*n.*). We are said to ride Shanks's mare when we walk, as the only means of getting from one place to another. Anything with a shank is **shanked** (shāngkt, *adj.*). A long-shanked person has long legs, and is sometimes referred to as a long-shanks.

A.-S. *sceanca*; cp. Dutch *schonk*, Dan., Swed. *shank*, G. *schenkel*. SYN: *n.* Shaft, shin, stalk, stem.

**shanny** (shān' i), *n.* The smooth blenny, *Blennius laevis*. (F. *blennie*.)

This is a little British shore fish, about four inches long and dark green in colour. It lurks among rocks and can creep on the ground by its forefins, enduring quite a long stay out of water.

Earlier *shan*.

**shan't** (shant). A contraction for shall not. See *under* shall.

**shantung** (shān tūng'), *n.* A kind of silk made originally in Shantung, China.

Originally shantung was undyed, but nowadays it can be dyed any colour.

**shanty** [1] (shān' ti), *n.* A roughly made small building; a hut; a hovel. (F. *cabane, bicoque, baraque*.)

Settlers in a new country have to live in shanties while building proper houses for themselves.

Canadian F. *chanier*, lumbermen's hutments, F. timber yard, gantry, L. *canterius* horse, frame.

**shanty** [2] (shān' ti), *n.* A sea ditty sung by seamen while at their work. Other spellings are *chanty* (chān' ti) and *chantey* (chān' ti).

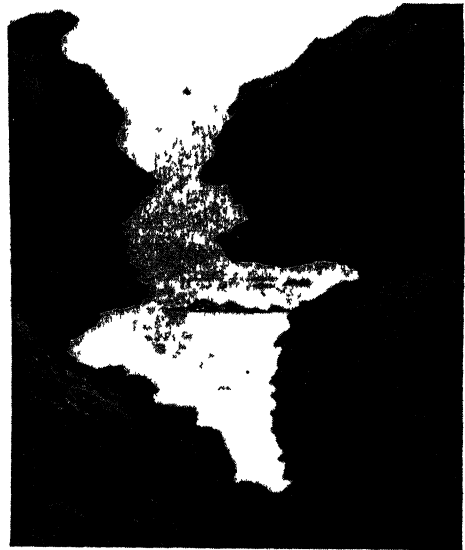
Many of these shanties are very old, and are extremely quaint and amusing in character. Latterly, they have become very popular at concerts. A principal vocalist sings a line or verse of the shanty, and a male chorus takes up the refrain.

See *chant*.

**shape** (shāp), *v.t.* To give a proper or particular form to, to create, to mould; to regulate, to plan; to arrange; to call up an image of. *v.i.* To become adapted; to develop. *n.* The visible form of anything; appearance; figure; embodiment; an orderly condition; a mould; a pattern; an apparition. *p.p.* **shaped** (shāpt). (F. *façonner, former, créer, mouler, régler, projeter; se conformer, se développer; forme, taille, corporalité, ordre, moule, modèle, spectre*.)

A sculptor shapes his clay in the form of the object he is copying. The steersman of a ship shapes a policy when he plans it. A person may be said to shape well if he shows promise in his work or studies.

Boots and shoes follow the shape of the human foot. Things are in good shape when well-ordered and working smoothly. Our ideas take shape when we put them into words. Jellies and blancmanges are made in shapes and are sometimes spoken of as cold shapes. In ghost stories we sometimes read of horrible and terrifying shapes appearing in the dead of night.



Shape.—The shape of these two rocks suggests the heads of oars.

All solid and plastic substances are **shapeable** (shāp' ābl, *adj.*), that is, they can be given a desired shape. Stone blocks that are squared may be called **shaped** (shāpt, *adj.*) stones. In describing the general form of a thing we may describe it as egg-shaped, spoon-shaped, umbrella-shaped, and so on.

Every visible thing must have a shape of some kind; when we speak of a thing as being **shapeless** (shāp' lēs, *adj.*), we only mean that it has no regular shape, or that it is badly shaped. Some people dress **shapelessly** (shāp' lēs lī, *adv.*), that is, in clothes that do not



fit, and others are unfortunate in the shapelessness (shāp' lés nés, *n.*), which means the clumsy shape, of their figures. Others, again, are blessed with shapely (shāp' li, *adj.*), that is, well-formed bodies and limbs. Much old furniture is valued for its shapeliness (shāp' li nés, *n.*), which means good shape.

A shaper (shāp' ér, *n.*) is one who or that which shapes, and especially a machine used for cutting metal masses too large to be put in a planing machine.

A.-S. *scieppan*; cp. G. *schaffen* to create. SYN.: *n.* Appearance, design, formation, outline, structure. *v.* Cast, fashion, model, mould. ANT.: *v.* Deface, deform, derange, disfigure.

**shapka** (shap' ká, *n.*) A flat, square-crowned Polish cap from which the characteristic lancer helmet was derived. (F. *chapka*.)

Polish *czapka*.

**shard** (shard), *n.* A fragment, especially a piece of broken earthenware; a remnant of some worn-out thing; a hard, thin covering, such as the wing-cover of a beetle; a gap, especially in a hedge or bank. *v.t.* To break into pieces. Another form is sherd (shérd). (F. *tesson*, *éclat*, *élytre*; *casser*.)

A.-S. *sceard*, properly an *adj.*, meaning notched, gashed, from *sc(ē)eran* to shear, cut; cp. Dutch *schaard* fragment, G. *scharfe* notch. See *shear*.

**share** [1] (shär), *n.* A portion of a whole amount or stock; an equitable portion; a part belonging to one out of a number of people who own a thing in common; one of a number of equal parts into which a property or the capital of a company is divided; an allotted part. *v.t.* To divide among a number of people; to divide into a number of parts; to partake of with others; to give away a part of. *v.i.* To have part; to participate. (F. *part*, *lot*, *action*; *partager*, *diviser*, *prendre part à*; *avoir sa part*, *participer*.)

If a cake be given to six boys to share, the shares should be equal, that is, each should have a sixth part. Each member of a rowing crew does his share of the work if he pulls his hardest, though one may pull more strongly than another.

The shares of a company are often divided into different classes. Dividends are not paid on those known as ordinary shares (*n.pl.*) and deferred shares (*n.pl.*) until a certain dividend has been paid on shares having a greater claim, called preference shares (*n.pl.*), or preferred shares (*n.pl.*). Further, the owners of the deferred shares usually do not go shares, that is, share equally, with the owners of the preferred shares in any money which remains over after the preference dividend has been paid.

A sharebroker (*n.*) is one who buys and sells shares for other people. A shareholder (*n.*) is an owner of shares in a company. Most daily papers publish a share-list (*n.*), that is, a list of the prices paid for shares on the

Stock Exchange on the previous day. A sharer (shär' ér, *n.*) is one who receives or has a share of anything, or one who gives shares.

A.-S. *scearu* cutting, division, from *scearan* to shear. SYN.: *n.* Division, meed, quota, ration. *v.* Apportion, divide, mete, partition.

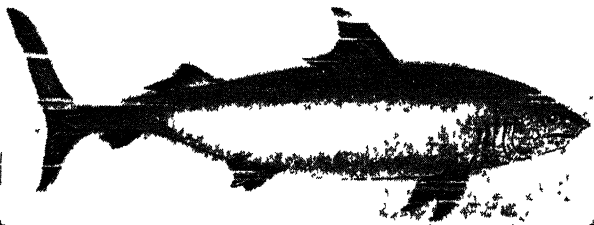
**share** [2] (shär), *n.* The blade on a plough which cleaves the earth to be turned over; the blade of a cultivator or seeding machine. (F. *soc*.)

A ploughshare is fastened to a part named the share-beam (*n.*). The share or cutter of a seed-drill is an upright blade.

A.-S. *scear* from *scearan*, to shear.

**shark** (shark), *n.* A large voracious fish with lateral gills, a long body, and a mouth armed with large jagged teeth; a greedy person or a swindler. (F. *requin*.)

Any fish of the group Selachoides is popularly called a shark. Sharks are much



Shark.—The shark is peculiar in having several gill-slits on either side of the head.

dreaded by sailors and fishermen. They scent their food at a great distance, and make bathing in tropical seas dangerous.

Sharks are peculiar in having several gill-slits on either side of the head, the mouth is usually on the under side, the skin is covered with prickly scales, and a large triangular fin sticks up from the back.

A dishonest person who preys upon the unwary is sometimes referred to as a shark.

Perhaps originally greedy parasite, swindler; cp. G. *schurke* (whence F. *escroc*), see *shirk*; or from North F. *cherquer* (F. *chercher*) to search, prowl after. Perhaps two words are confused.

**sharp** (sharp), *adj.* Having a fine point or edge; peaked; clearly outlined; above true pitch; in music, raised a semitone; shrill; piercing; sarcastic; severe; keen; penetrating; eager; shrewd; gritty; steep; aspirated; acid; sour. *adv.* Eagerly; punctually; precisely. *n.* A very thin sewing-needle; a note raised half a tone; the sign used to denote this. *v.t.* To sharpen; to raise by a semitone. *v.i.* To play the cheat. (F. *aigu*, *tranchant*, *pointu*, *distinct*, *dièsé*, *perçant*, *mordant*, *vive*, *cuisant*, *vif*, *intelligent*, *pénétrant*, *fin*, *escarpé*, *aigre*; *vivement*, *ponctuellement*, *exactement*; *aiguille fine*, *dièse*; *aiguïser*, *affiler*, *diéser*; *tricher*, *filouter*.)

A sharp frost is a severe frost. A sharp pain is one distressingly painful. A sharp rebuke is given in words which sting. Cold weather and a sharp, that is, brisk walk give one a sharp, that is, a keen appetite. Vinegar

has a sharp, that is, pungent, taste. Powerful brakes are needed at a sharp, in the sense of steep, descent in the road. If we are asked to a party at seven o'clock sharp, that is, punctually, we must take care to arrive at the exact time. A person is said to sing sharp if he sings above the true pitch. A piece of music written in the key of B major may be said to be in five sharps.

In a clear atmosphere distant hills stand out sharp-cut (*adj.*), that is, clearly outlined, against the sky. A person is guilty of sharp practice (*n.*) if he tries to get the better of someone else by tricking him.

A specially skilled rifleman is called a sharpshooter (*n.*). During the World War sharpshooters were used on both sides to do sharpshooting (*n.*), also called sniping, which means the picking off of an enemy who showed himself. To be a sharpshooter one must be sharp-sighted (*adj.*), that is, have keen sight.

A sharp-witted (*adj.*) person has an acute or discerning mind, and is quick to form an opinion to see how to meet a difficulty.

The joiner must frequently sharpen (*sharp' en, v.t.*), that is, put a keen edge on, his tools. A chisel will sharpen (*v.t.*), that is, become sharp, if rubbed on an oil-stone. The sharpener (*sharp' en er, n.*) of a saw uses a file for the work. A stone employed to sharpen a scythe is sometimes called a sharper (*sharp' er, n.*), but the word usually means a swindler.

A pupil is spoken to sharply (*sharp' li, adv.*), that is, severely, for misbehaving in class. By sharpness (*sharp' nés, n.*) is meant the quality or state of being sharp in any sense in which the word is used.

A.-S. *scearp*; cp. Dutch *scherp*, G. *scharf*, akin to L. *scalpere* to cut, E. *scrape*. SYN.: *adj.* Acute, alert, edged, intense, painful, sarcastic. ANT.: *adj.* Blunt, dull, flat, gentle, stupid.



Shatter.—Railway coaches badly shattered as the result of a collision with a goods train.

**shatter** (shät' ér), *v.t.* To break up into pieces; to smash; to ruin. *v.i.* To be broken into fragments. (F. *fraccasser, briser, délabrer, ruiner; voler en éclats.*)

The bursting charge inside a shell shatters it when it explodes. The battle of Waterloo finally shattered, that is, destroyed, Napoleon's power. Brittle materials, such as glass or pottery, shatter when dropped on a hard surface, flying into shatters (shät' erz, *n.pl.*), that is, fragments.

A doublet of *scatter* SYN.: Break, ruin, smash

**shave** (shäv), *v.t.* To remove hair from (a person or animal) with a razor; to cut smooth; to cut thin slices from; to skim over; to miss by a hair's breadth. *v.i.* To shave oneself. *n.* The act of shaving or getting shaved; a tool for paring; a thin slice; a narrow escape or miss. (F. *raser, tondre, planer, rogner, couper en petites tranches, effleurer, échapper de près; se raser, se faire la barbe, action de raser, tranchet, rognure, coiffeau.*)

At the present time most men shave their beards, but in Victorian times beards were more fashionable. The ancient Spartans did not shave, but Athenian custom varied, and the Egyptians were mostly clean-shaven. The old *p.p.* shaven (shä' ven) is now always an *adj.*, and, except in the compound clean-shaven, usually means shaved on the crown of the head.

The surface of wood is shaved or levelled with a plane. If we only caught a train by arriving on the platform just as the guard blew his whistle we may say we had a close shave.

The stem of the shavegrass (shäv' gras, *n.*), or scouring rush, contains particles of silica, which make it useful for polishing metal. Its botanical name is *Equisetum hyemale*. A shaver (shäv' ér, *n.*) is a barber, or one who shaves himself, but young shaver is a jocular term for a boy or youngster.

Each stroke of a carpenter's plane takes off a very thin slice called a shaving (shäv' ing, *n.*). For the shaving of a customer a barber needs a shaving-basin (*n.*), shaving-bowl (*n.*), or shaving-cup (*n.*), in which to make a lather, and a shaving-brush (*n.*) for applying the lather to the face.

A workman rests wood, slate, and other materials on a bench, called a shaving-horse (*n.*), while he works down the surface with his tools. When a Scotsman speaks of a shavie (shäv' i, *n.*) he means a trick or prank.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *sceafan*; cp. Dutch *schaven*, G. *schaben*, O. Norse *skafa*, Goth. *shaban*; akin to L. *scabere* to scratch, Gr. *skaptein* to dig. SYN.: *v.* Grate, reduce, shorten, smooth

**Shavian** (shä' vi än), *adj.* In the style of George Bernard Shaw, the dramatist and critic. *n.* A follower of Bernard Shaw.

Bernard Shaw is well known among British dramatists. His criticisms of existing institutions and his openly expressed contempt of hypocrisy have been copied by other

writers, but few can imitate the Shavian manner.

**shaw** (shaw), *n.* A clump of trees; a small wood. (F. *taillis, bosquet*.)

This ancient English word is still in common use for a strip of trees or under-wood bordering a field.

A.-S. *sceaga*, cp. O Norse *skög-r*; akin to E. *shag*. SYN.: Thicket.

**shawl** (shawl), *n.* A four-cornered wrap chiefly worn by women round the shoulders. *v.t.* To wrap (a person in a shawl). (F. *châle; revêtir d'un châle*.)

Among the finest shawls are those from Kashmir, woven from the hair of the Kashmir goat. At the national festivals in Spain, the shawl is worn by women instead of ordinary dress. It is draped round the body, held under one arm, and caught on the opposite shoulder by a pin or brooch.

In the shawl-dance (*n.*), popular among some Eastern races, the performer waves a shawl in rhythm to her movements. Oriental shawls are known by the shawl-pattern (*n.*), a particular design worked into them. To be shawless (shawl' less, *n.*), is to have no shawl.

Pers. *shāl*.

**shawm** (shawm), *n.* An ancient musical reed instrument that preceded the oboe. Another form is shalm (shawm). (F. *chalu-meau*.)

Shawms were played in the days of Chaucer. In the English Prayer Book (Psalm xcviij, 7), the word is mistakenly used for horn. The modern bassoon, oboe, and similar wood-wind instruments have developed from the shawm, which, however, has survived as the melody pipe of the bagpipe.

F. *chalemie*, from L. *calamus*, Gr *kalamos* reed, pipe.

**shay** (shā), *n.* A chaise. (F. *chaise*.)

This corruption of chaise, once in general use, is still heard sometimes in the country districts, but is more often used jestingly for the old-fashioned light horse-drawn carriage.

**she** (shē), *pron.* The female person, animal or personified thing previously referred to. *n.* A female. *adj.* Female. (F. *elle; femelle*.)

We use the word she when referring to a woman or a girl, or to female animals. Sailors always refer to their ship as she, and a motorist may speak of his car in the same way. When, in Shakespeare's "Twelfth Night" (i, 5), Viola, says: "You are the cruellest she alive," she is using the word as a noun.

Many nouns form their feminine gender by prefixing the adjective she, as she-cat, she-goat. The accusative case of she is her, and the possessive case her or hers.

A.-S. *seō* fem of definite article, which replaced *hēo* she.

**shea** (shē; shē' à), *n.* A large tree of tropical Africa, yielding a vegetable butter.

This is the native name for the tree *Bassia Parkii*. Shea butter, which is very nutritious as well as pleasant to taste, is obtained by boiling theseeds.

Corruption of native (Mandingo) *sī, se, syc*.

**sheading** (shēd' ing), *n.*

One of the six administrative divisions of the Isle of Man.

Each sheading elects three members to the House of Keys, which is the Isle of Man parliament.

E. *shedding* division. See shed [1]

**sheaf** (shēf), *n.* A bundle of corn or other grain bound together; a number of other things laid lengthwise and bound into a bundle. *pl.* sheaves (shēvz). *v.t.* To tie up (corn or other things) in this way. Another form is sheave (shēv). (F. *gerbe, faisceau; engerver*.)

A solicitor's office contains many sheaves of papers. An old-time archer called a quiverful of arrows a sheaf of arrows. It con-

tained usually twenty-four arrows.

A.-S. *scēaf*; cp. Dutch *schoof*, G. *schaub*, E. *shove*. SYN.: *n.* Bundle, faggot, fascine. *v.* Bind.

**shealing** (shē' ling). This is another spelling of shieling. See shieling.

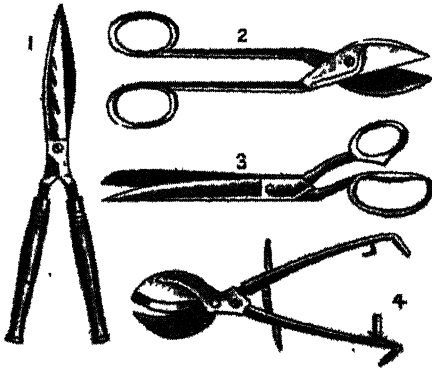
**shear** (shēr), *v.t.* To cut or clip from a surface with shears, scissors, or similar instrument; figuratively, to strip bare; to plunder. *v.i.* To use shears; to break crosswise under a great strain. *n.* The sideways strain on a bolt passing through two parts which slide over one another; (*pl.*) large scissor-like implements used for cutting the wool of sheep, trimming hedges, clipping the nap of cloth, etc. *p.t.* sheared (shērd), shore (shör); *p.p.* sheared (shērd), shorn (shörn). (F. *tondre, plumer, dépouiller; cisailler, ciseaux*.)

To shear a sheep is to remove the wool from its body with a large pair of shears. Shears are also used to clip the thick nap of carpets and some cloths. A person who has been robbed or cheated may say he has been shorn of his possessions.

The rivets in the plates of a boiler are in shear when steam is raised. This means that the plates try to slip sideways over each other under the pressure and cut the rivets through like the blades of a pair of shears.



Shawl.—The daughter of a lady-in-waiting to Queen Victoria, wearing a shawl which once belonged to this great Queen of England.



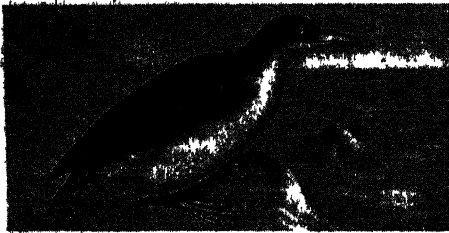
Shears.—1. Gardening shears. 2. Tinner's shears. 3. Tailors' shears. 4. Pruning shears.

The skimmer, an American bird of the tern family which skims along the water picking up fish with its long bill, is sometimes called the shear-bill (*n.*). Shear steel (*n.*) is made by laying white-hot bars of blister-steel together to form a faggot and welding them under a steam-hammer. It is so called because it is used for the manufacture of cutting instruments.

A workman employed in shearing metallic plates is sometimes called a shearman (*shēr' mán, n.*). The shearwater (*shēr' waw ter, n.*) is a bird of the petrel family. The commonest variety is the Manx shearwater, which has the scientific name of *Puffinus anglorum*, and is found in the North Atlantic. It has long pointed wings, and lays a single egg at the end of a burrow.

One who shears sheep or cloth is a shearer (*shēr' ér, n.*). A sheep is called a shearling (*shēr' ling, n.*) if it has been shorn once.

A.-S. *scēran*; cp. Dutch, *G. scheren* to crop, cut off. SYN.: *v.* Clip, crop, fleece, rob.



Shearwater.—The Manx shearwater, a bird of the petrel family, common in the North Atlantic.

**sheat-fish** (*shēt' fish, n.*) The wels, a large freshwater fish of central and eastern Europe. (*F. silure.*)

This fish, called by scientists *Silurus glanis*, is one of the largest of European river fish. It belongs to the family of cat-fishes, and is only good to eat when young. Its fat is used in the dressing of leather and its swim-bladder for making gelatine.

Cp. A.-S. *scēota* trout, *G. scherā* sheat-fish

**sheath** (*shēth, n.*) A case to hold the blade of a weapon or a tool; a scabbard; in natural history, an envelope surrounding

and protecting a part; the wing-case of an insect. (*F. gaine, fourreau, étui, élytre.*)

A sheath may serve as a protection for something delicate and easily injured, or it may serve to guard something dangerous to touch, like the blade of a knife or a sword.

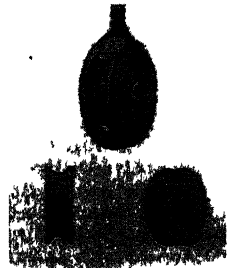
The leaves of corn and grasses form sheaths round the stem of the plant. A sheath-knife (*n.*) has a fixed handle, and a long blade enclosed in a sheath or guard.

The insects of the order Coleoptera, which includes all beetles, are sheath-winged (*adj.*), that is, have their wings enclosed in hard, hinged cases, which are opened during flight.

To sheathe (*shēth, v.t.*) a sword is to put it into its sheath or scabbard, as at the end of a fight. Figuratively, to sheathe the sword means to make peace or end a quarrel. Wooden ships used to be sheathed, that is, encased, in a copper sheathing (*shēth' ing; shēth' ing, n.*), or casing, to protect them from ship-worms and marine plants.

Dinner-knives are sheathless (*shēth' lēs, adj.*); that is, without sheaths, as also are pocket knives, whose blades fold up into the handle. The bird called the sheath-bill (*n.*), found in Antarctic regions, is related to the plovers. It has a horny sheathing at the base of the bill and snow-white plumage.

A.-S. *scāeth*; cp. Dutch *scheede*, *G. scheide*, O. Norse *sheithr*. SYN.: Casing, covering, envelope, pod, scabbard.



Sheave.—A pulley-block with two views of a sheave, or grooved wheel.

**sheave** [*1*] (*shēv, n.*) A grooved wheel in a pulley-block over which the rope runs. (*F. poulie, réa.*)

An opening in a block in which a sheave is pivoted is a sheave-hole (*n.*).

Akin to *G. scheibe* disk, Icel. *skífa* slice.

**sheave** [*2*] (*shēv, v.t.*) To collect into or as into a sheaf or sheaves. This is another form of sheaf. See sheaf.

**sheaves** (*shēvz*). This is the plural of sheaf. See sheaf.

**shebeen** (*she bēn'*), *n.* A low public-house in Ireland; a house selling spirits without a licence.

*F.* Anglo-Irish, said to be dim. of Irish *seapa*, *E. shop*.

**shed** [*1*] (*shed, v.t.*) To give out; to part with; to let fall; to throw off; to diffuse; to part (warp threads) in weaving. *v.i.* To let seeds, etc., fall. *p.t.* and *p.p.* shed (*shed*). *n.* A parting; a ridge of high ground dividing two valleys; a watershed. (*F. répandre, émettre, verser, laisser tomber, jeter; ligne de partage, ligne de fâitre, versant.*)

The sun, when it shines, sheds its rays upon the earth. Trees shed their leaves each year and animals shed their coats. A scolding

may cause a child to shed tears. During the World War many brave men, on both sides, shed their blood in the service of their country. Corn sheds readily when ripe, that is, it falls easily from the husk. The parting made in the wool of sheep when the skin is to be tarred or oiled is sometimes called the shed, but nowadays parting is the more usual term.

One who or that which sheds in any sense of the word is a **shedder** (shed'er, *n.*).

A.-S. *scēadan*; cp. G. *scherden*, akin to L. *scindere*. SYN.: *v.* Emit, give, scatter, spill.

**shed** [2] (shed), *n.* A light roofed building used for a shelter or for storage. (F. *hangar*, *appentis*.)

A shed may have walls or be open at the front and sides. Carpenters often use a large shed as a workshop. A farmer has his cow-sheds and cart-sheds. Many houses have a wood-shed and coal-shed attached to them. In poetry the term shed may be used for hovel, a tumble-down dwelling. Sheds collectively are called **shedding** (shed'ing, *n.*).

Apparently a dialect variant of *shade*. SYN.: Byre, hovel, hutch.

**sheeling** (shē' ling). This is another spelling of shieling. See shieling.

**sheen** (shēn), *n.* Brightness; glitter; lustre. *adj.* Fair, bright. (F. *brillant*, *éclat*, *lustre*.)

Silken fabrics usually have a beautiful sheen. The feathers of many birds and the wings of many butterflies are **sheeny** (shēn' i, *adj.*), that is, lustrous or glittering, like polished metal.

A.-S. *scēne* *adj.* akin to verb *show* (not *shine*); cp. Dutch *schoon*, G. *schon* beautiful. SYN.: *n.* Brightness, lustre.

**sheep** (shēp), *n.* Any animal of the ruminant genus *Ovis*; the domesticated animal, *Ovis aries*; the skin of this animal made into leather; a timid, defenceless, or unresisting person; (*pl.*) the people of God led by Christ as the Good Shepherd; the congregation under the care of a spiritual shepherd or pastor. *pl.* sheep (shēp). (F. *mouton*, *brebis*, *basane*.)

While alive the domestic sheep provides us with wool, without which we could not make warm clothing, and when dead we eat it as mutton. There are many kinds of sheep, some specially prized for their wool, and others for their flesh. Enormous numbers of sheep are bred in Australia and New Zealand for the meat trade with Great Britain. The finest wool comes from the merino sheep, which was introduced into America and Australia from Spain.

The name **sheep-back** (*n.*) is given to a lump of rock which has been worn smooth and round by glaciers or ice-sheets. Such rounded rocks are also known as *roches moutonnées*.

A dog that becomes a **sheep-biter** (*n.*), that is, a worrier of sheep, is liable to be shot at sight by farmers. A certain species of fly lays its eggs on the wool of sheep. Each



Sheep.—The domestic sheep of India (top); a Hampshire Down ewe and her lamb; and a four-horned sheep of the island of St. Kilda, Scotland.

egg hatches out a maggot, called a **sheep-bot** (*n.*), which burrows into the flesh and causes a sore.

There are two kinds of **sheep-dog** (*n.*), that is, a dog used specially for helping shepherds. One is the collie, and the other the large, long-coated, bob-tailed, old English sheep-dog. The collie is used more in Scotland and northern England; the bob-tailed dog in southern England.

To be **sheep-faced** (*adj.*) is to be bashful and awkward. Sheep are collected and confined in an enclosure called a **sheep-fold** (*n.*), or **sheep-pen** (*n.*), which is usually made of hurdles. A shepherd uses a **sheep-hook** (*n.*), or shepherd's crook, which is a staff with an iron hook on the end, to catch sheep by the leg.

The liquid called **sheep-dip** (*n.*) and **sheep-wash** (*n.*) is a disinfectant mixed with the water in which sheep are dipped to rid them of vermin and clean their wool. It kills the **sheep-louse** (*n.*), or **sheep-tick** (*n.*), which is an insect that sucks the sheep's blood.



**Sheep-dog.**—A group of old-fashioned, long-coated, bob-tailed sheep-dogs.

A **sheep-market** (*n.*) is a place to which sheep are brought for sale. The owner of many sheep is sometimes called a **sheep-master** (*n.*), or more often a **sheep-farmer**. The disease called **sheep-pox** (*n.*), which attacks sheep, is very much like smallpox. A **sheep-run** (*n.*), or **sheep-walk** (*n.*), is a large tract of land given up to pasturing sheep. The flower called **sheep's-bit** (*n.*) resembles the scabious. Its botanical name is *Jasione montana*. A **sheep's eye** (*n.*) is a bashful, affectionate glance. A shy lover is sometimes said to make sheep's eyes at his lady-love.

Sailors use a hitch called a **sheepshank** (*shēp' shāngk, n.*) to shorten a rope temporarily. Some people consider **sheep's-head** (*n.*), that is, the head of a sheep, a savoury dish. In the United States the large sea-bream named **sheep's-head** is prized as a food-fish.

Long practice makes a **sheep-shearer** (*n.*), a man who shears sheep, exceedingly skilful at his work. The process of **sheep-shearing** (*n.*) is now done largely with shears like horse-clippers, driven by machinery.

A **sheepskin** (*n.*), that is, the skin of a sheep with the wool left on, is often used as a rug, or to make warm jackets. The skin without the fleece is made, among other things, into leather for book-binding, and into parchment. A piece of this leather is **sheepskin**. On hills where sheep roam we find many a path, called a **sheep-track** (*n.*), trodden out by the feet of sheep.

A **sheepish** (*shēp' ish, adj.*) youth is shy and bashful. Over-modesty or timidity makes people behave **sheepishly** (*shēp' ish li, adv.*), and **sheepishness** (*shēp' ish nēs, n.*) is the quality of being sheepish.

A.-S. *scēap*; cp. Dutch *schaap*, G. *schaf*.

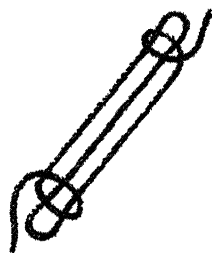
**sheer** [1] (*shēr, adj.*) Perpendicular; straight up and down; unmixed; downright; of textiles very fine and thin. *adv.* Entirely; vertically; plumb. (F. *à pic, escarpé, pur, absolu, diaphane; purement, à plomb.*)

In Norway may be seen sheer cliffs many hundreds of feet high, and waterfalls falling sheer down their faces. It would be sheer nonsense to say that two and eight make eleven. It is an Americanism to call translucent silk sheer silk.

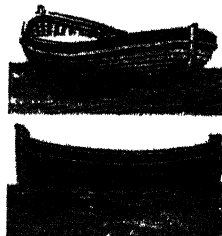
Originally bright, hence clear, unbroken; M.E. *schere*; cp. G. *schier*, O Norse *shāvr*. *SYN.*: *adj.* Absolute, mere, precipitous, pure, simple, utter. *adv.* Clean, outright, quite, right. *ANT.*: *adj.* Indiscriminate, mixed, opaque, thick.

**sheer** [2] (*shēr, n.*) The curving line of a ship's deck fore-and-aft; a curving course. *v.i.* To deviate from a nautical course.

A ship is said to have a curved or a straight sheer according as her deck slopes upwards towards the stem or is straight. A ship is said to sheer or to sheer off when she alters her course and bears away from something. In a figurative sense, a person may sheer off or move away from another whom he dislikes.



**Sheepshank.**—A sheepshank is a hitch by which a rope is shortened.



**Sheer.**—Two views of the sheer or curve at the top edge of a boat.

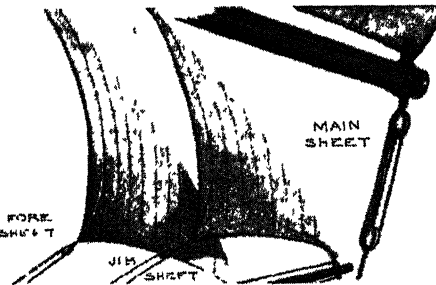
Probably a special use of *shear* *n.* and *v.*; cp. Dutch and G. *scheren* to shear, also to withdraw, depart, be off; cp. also E. *cut*. SYN.: *v.* Deflect, swerve, veer.

**sheers** (shērz), *n. pl.*, often treated as *sing.* A hoisting apparatus consisting, usually, of two poles fastened together at the top and separated at the foot. Another spelling is **shears** (shērz). (F. *chèvre à trois pieds*.)

Sheers or sheer-legs (*n. pl.*), sometimes consist of three posts or spars carrying hoisting tackle. The huge sheer-legs used in shipyards for placing heavy objects, such as boilers, machinery, or guns, aboard, have two legs pivoted to the ground at the bottom, and a third leg moved by machinery to tilt the other two backwards or forwards. A sheer-hulk (*n.*) is a hulk, that is a dismasted ship, with sheer-legs mounted on it, converting it into a floating crane. It is used for fitting masts to other ships.

Variant of *shears*, *pl.* of *shear*.

**sheet** (shēt), *n.* A large, broad and thinnish piece of anything; a broad expanse; a large, square-cornered piece of linen or cotton used in pairs as bed-clothes; a piece of paper unfolded as it comes from the manufacturer; such a piece of paper folded into pages; a thin plate of metal; a rope for working a sail. *v. t.* To furnish with a sheet or sheets; to cover with a sheet; to make into sheets. (F. *nappe, couche, étendue, drap, feuille, feuillet, lame, écoute; garnir de draps, couvrir*.)



Sheet.—Types of sheets. In nautical language, a sheet is a rope by which a sail is controlled.

The Serpentine in Hyde Park, London, is a fine sheet of water. A house on fire may appear to be a sheet of flame. A book is in sheets when printed, but not yet bound. A sheet of paper is generally reckoned as one-twenty-fourth of a quire. Metal for certain commercial purposes has to be rolled out and hammered into thin sheets.

When sailing close to the wind a sailor has to sheet home the sails, that is, to draw them in-board with the ropes called sheets. The sheet-anchor (*n.*) of a ship is its most powerful anchor. In a figurative sense it means a last resource.

Copper, iron, lead, and other metals, when rolled out into sheets, become sheet-copper (*n.*), sheet-iron (*n.*), sheet-lead (*n.*), etc., and are all sheet-metal (*n.*). Sheet-glass (*n.*) is made by blowing glass into large cylinders, which are slit from end to end and opened out flat.

The form of lightning called sheet-lightning (*n.*) is generally the glow of distant lightning reflected from the clouds, but sometimes is probably of the same nature as a brush discharge from an electrical machine. It appears to cover a large expanse of the sky, but is not as brilliant as forked lightning.

Sheeting (shēt' ing, *n.*) is either material for bed-sheets, or a continuous fence of boards or metal to hold earth in place. A sheet-pile (*n.*) is a flat pile driven close to others of the same kind, so that they form a compact sheet or wall to shut out water. Such piles are usually of steel and interlock at the edges.

A-S. *scēte* linen cloth, combined with *sceat* corner, fold, both from root of *shoot*. SYN.: *n.* Covering, lamina, layer, plate.

**sheikh** (shēk; shākh), *n.* The chief or head of an Arab family, tribe, or village; a Moslem saint or teacher; a Hindu convert to Islam. (F. *cheik, scheik*.)

In parts of North Africa, the title sheikh is often given nowadays to anyone considered worthy of great respect.

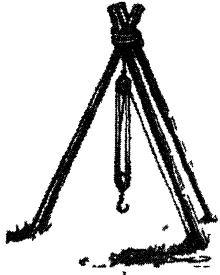
The Sheikh ul Islam (*n.*), or Grand Mufti, is the official head of the Mohammedan religion in Turkey. His position may be compared with that of the Pope and the Archbishop of Canterbury.

Arabic *shaikh*, elder, from *shākh* to be old.

**shekel** (shek' ēl), *n.* An ancient weight and silver coin used by the Jews; (*pl.*) money; wealth. (F. *sicle*.)

The shekel weight was probably about two hundred and fifty grains troy for gold, and two hundred and twenty-four grains for silver. The silver shekel coin weighed a silver shekel, and was worth about two shillings and fourpence of our money. A miserly person is sometimes said to be fond of his shekels.

Heb. *shegel* (originally—like *pound*—of weight).



Sheers.—Sheers constructed of spars fixed as a temporary hoist.



Sheikh.—A Sheikh, the chief of an Arab village.

**Shekinah** (shè ki' nà), *n.* A term used in Jewish theology for the visible glory of Jehovah above the mercy-seat in the Tabernacle and in the Temple at Jerusalem. Heb. *shekināh*, from *shākan* to dwell.

**sheldrake** (shel' drāk), *n.* A large, brightly-coloured bird of the duck family, especially *Tadorna cornuta*. The feminine is sheld-duck (sheld' dūk) or shell-duck (shel' dūk). (F. *tadorne*.)

The sheldrake breeds in burrows on the sand-dunes near the sea, in various parts of the British Isles. It is also abundant on the Scandinavian coast. The head, neck, and wings of the male of the species are a bright green, the neck being encircled with two rings, one brown and the other chestnut. The back and under-parts are chestnut and black, and the legs and webs flesh-coloured. The sheldrake has a carmine frontal knot between the eyes, but his mate lacks this, and is smaller and duller.

From E. dialect *sheld* parti-coloured and *drake*.



Sheldrake.—The sheldrake, a brightly-coloured bird of the duck family. It is found in coastal districts of Britain, and on the Scandinavian seaboard.

**shelf** (shelf), *n.* A ledge attached to a wall or in a cupboard for holding articles, or in a bookcase for books; a projecting layer of rock; a longitudinal timber inside the ribs of a boat; a reef; a sandbank. *pl.* shelves (shelvz). (F. *tablette*, *rayon*, *sailie*, *membre*, *récif*, *écueil*.)

There are over fifty miles of book-shelves in the great library of the British Museum.

Crockery not in use is often kept on the shelf of a kitchen dresser. The expression to be on the shelf has come to mean to be past useful service.

Most children would like to have a shelfful (shel' fül, *n.*) of books, that is, enough books to fill a shelf, for a Christmas present. Coasts that abound in sandbanks or reefs are said to be shelfy (shel' i, *adj.*).

A.-S. *scylfe* plank, akin to *scale* [x] and *shell*. SYN.: Board, ledge, slab, stratum.

**shell** (shel), *n.* A hard, outside covering of anything, especially the casing of a nut, the outer layer of an egg, the covering of crustaceans, molluscs, etc., and the carapace of a turtle or other testaceous animal; any

framework or exterior structure not completed or filled in; a hollow projectile containing a bursting charge; a cartridge-case; a light racing boat; an inner coffin; in public schools, an intermediate form; the outline of a scheme; outward show; in poetry, a lyre. *v.t.* To take out of the shell; to husk; to bombard with shells. *v.i.* To come out of or to cast the shell; to scale or peel off. (F. *coque*, *coquille*, *écaille*, *cosse*, *écorce*, *carcasse*, *obus*, *gargousse*, *esquif*, *exposé*, *lyre*; *écaler*, *écosser*, *bombarder*; *s'écaler*.)

The shell of an egg, like the shell of a crab, lobster, or oyster, is composed of lime. The shell or the carapace of the hawk's-bill turtle, called tortoise-shell, is of the nature of horn. White ants eat away woodwork from the inside till only a mere shell, in the sense of a thin, hollow form, remains.

A fire may leave standing only the shell or outer framework of a building. Words have been called the shells of ideas; a politician may present the shell, or outline, of a Bill to the House of Commons, leaving the details to be filled in in debate.

We have to shell peas, that is, remove them from the pods ourselves, but grain, when ripe, shells or drops out of the husks. When a town is shelled, that is to say bombarded, the inhabitants may have to live in their cellars.

Hickory nuts come from shell-bark (*n.*), a kind of hickory with a loose, peeling bark. Its scientific name is *Carya alba*. The sheldrake (*n.*) is the same bird as the sheldrake. The word shell-fish (*n.*) is used of all kinds of molluscs, as, for example, limpets, cockles, mussels, whelks, and oysters, and of the crustaceans, that is, the crabs, crayfish and lobsters.

In Denmark, and at many places in America near the sea, we may find a shell-heap (*n.*), or shell-mound (*n.*). This is the refuse-heap of a primitive race that lived on shell-fish. Some shell-heaps are of enormous size, containing millions of shells, and they may be thousands of years old. Archaeologists generally speak of them as kitchen-middens.

A shell-jacket (*n.*) is an army officer's undress jacket. By burning sea-shells, shell-lime (*n.*) is obtained. The game called shell-out (*n.*) is played on a billiard table; it is a variety of pool.

By shell-money (*n.*) is meant sea-shells used as a medium of exchange instead of money. The cowrie is still employed as such by tribes in Asia and Africa, and at one time the North American Indians turned clam shells, under the name of wampum, to the same use.

A shelter for soldiers within range of the enemy's guns is made shell-proof (*adj.*), that is, safe against shells or bombs, by a thick covering of logs and earth. A large conical cavity made in the ground by the bursting of a shell is called a shell-crater (*n.*). A shell-hole (*n.*) is a hole made in a ship's armour by a shell, but the word is also used



instead of shell-crater. During the World War many soldiers were affected by shell-shock (*n.*), which is a derangement of the nerves caused by the strain of being bombarded.

An arrangement of sea-shells in patterns is sometimes used to decorate walls or boxes, and is called **shell-work** (*n.*). Shelled (*sheld*, *adj.*) nuts, that is, nuts from which the shell has been removed, can be bought at grocers' shops for cooking purposes.

Walnuts are **hard-shelled** (*adj.*) and chestnuts are **soft-shelled** (*adj.*). Snails are **shelled** in the sense that they have shells, but slugs are **shell-less** (*shel' lès*, *adj.*), that is without shells. A beach is **shelly** (*shel' li*, *adj.*) if covered with sea-shells.

A-S *scell*; cp. Dutch *schel*, O. Norse *shel* shell; akin to *scale* [1]. SYN.: *n.* Crust, husk, framework, peel, pod.

**shellac** (*shè lāk'*), *n.* A purified form of lac made into thin cakes or plates. *v.t.* To varnish with this. (F. *laque en écailles*; *enduire de laque*.)

Shellac is made by straining the impure lac as it is obtained from twigs of the banyan and other trees, through thick canvas and spreading it in thin layers. It is then dissolved in pure spirits to make varnishes, such varnishes being used for coachwork, jet ornaments, and similar objects. To save the labour of continual cleaning, metal objects are often varnished with shellac.

From *shell* and *lac*.

**shelter** (*shel' tēr*), *n.* Anything that shields and protects from the elements, danger, annoyance, injury, etc.; a place offering protection; the state of being shielded or protected. *v.t.* To shield from injury, danger, etc.; to give refuge to. *v.i.* To take shelter; to find a refuge. (F. *abri*, *refuge*, *défense*, *asile*, *couverture*; *abriter*, *protéger*, *cacher*; *s'abriter*, *se réfugier*.)

On seaside esplanades shelters are built at intervals to shield visitors from winds and rain, and in many large towns night shelters are provided for destitute folk. The umbrella is a convenient little shelter from rain. Soldiers make dug-outs or bomb-proof shelters to shelter themselves against shots and shells. Figuratively, we may say a boy shelters himself behind his friend if he allows his friend to take the blame for his own wrongdoing.

A **shelterer** (*shel' ter er*, *n.*) is one who

takes shelter or gives shelter to others. It is annoying to be overtaken by a heavy thunder-storm in a shelterless (*shel' tēr lès*, *adj.*) place, that is, one where no shelter is to be found.

An early form is *shelture*, perhaps from *sheld* and suffix-*ture*. SYN.: *v.* Cover, defend, harbour, protect, screen. ANT.: *v.* Discover, expose, imperil.

**shelty** (*shel' ti*), *n.* A Shetland pony; any very small pony. Another spelling is **sheltie** (*shel' ti*). (F. *poney*, *petit cheval*.)

A derivative of *Shetland*; cp. O. Norse *Hjalti* a Shetlander.

**shelve** [1] (*shelv*), *v.t.* To place on a shelf or shelves; to furnish with shelves; figuratively, to lay aside, dismiss or defer indefinitely. (F. *ranger*, *garnir de rayons*, *congédier remettre*.)

A librarian shelves, that is, puts on shelves the books in his library, so that borrowers may have easy access to them. As the library grows and more volumes are added, he may have to shelve more rooms, that is, fit them with shelves.

Employers often have to shelve, that is,

dismiss from their service, workpeople too old to carry on their work. A political party may shelve a measure that is unpopular.

The action of the verb in any of its senses is **shelving** (*shelv' ing*, *n.*). Shelves collectively and also material for shelves, is also called shelving. A rare word applied to anything projecting or overhanging is **shelvy** (*shelv' i*, *adj.*).

See *shelf*. SYN.: Disuse, neglect.

**shelve** [2] (*shelv*), *v.i.* To slope gradually. (F. *être en pente*.)

A roof that shelves sheds the rain and prevents the house from becoming damp. Bathing is safer on a **shelving** (*shelv' ing*, *adj.*) beach, that is, one that slopes gradually, than on one where the water deepens quickly.

Origin obscure; apparently akin to W. Frisian *shelf* oblique, O. Norse *skjalgr* askew; cp. G. *schief* squint-eyed. SYN.: Decline, incline, slant.

**shelves** (*shelvz*). This is the plural of shelf. See *shelf*.

**Sheol** (*shē' ōl*; *shē' ōl*), *n.* In Jewish theology, the place of the dead.

The early Hebrews conceived Sheol as a dark underground cavern.

Heb., from *skaal* to dig.

**shepherd** (*shep' ērd*), *n.* One who tends and pastures sheep; one who exercises



Shell.—A huge French shell on view at the Ministry of munitions in Paris.

spiritual care over a Christian congregation or community; a pastor. *v.t.* To drive or keep together; to tend as a shepherd. (F. *berger, pasteur; attrouper, mener, garder.*)

A shepherd's duties are to prevent his flock straying, to see that they get sufficient food, and to protect them against wild animals and bad weather. In the East a shepherd leads his flock; in most other parts of the world he drives it, with the aid of his dogs. When he wishes to catch a sheep he seizes it by the leg with his shepherd's crook (*n.*), that is, a staff with an iron hook at the end. A bishop's crozier, shaped like a crook, is the emblem of his office of spiritual shepherd.



Shepherd.—An old shepherd and his flock. From the painting by E. Douglas.

Several plants are named after the shepherd. The shepherd's knot (*n.*) is the tormentil, a trailing plant. The shepherd's needle (*n.*) is the wild geranium, also called lady's-comb and Venus's comb. The weed, shepherd's purse (*n.*), with its little white flowers and purse-shaped seeds, is common in gardens. The teasel, a plant with large burs covered with stiff bristles, is called shepherd's rod (*n.*), and the common mullein is known among country folk as shepherd's staff (*n.*).

A woman or girl who tends sheep is a shepherdess (*shep' érd és, n.*). In the eighteenth century fine ladies amused themselves by dressing up as shepherdesses. The office of a spiritual shepherd or pastor is sometimes spoken of as shepherdship (*n.*). The Hyksos kings, descended from nomads who conquered ancient Egypt, are called the Shepherd kings (*n.pl.*)

The dish called shepherd's pie (*n.*) is made by mixing minced meat and onion, covering with a crust of mashed potatoes and baking.

From *E sheep* and *herd* keeper of flocks, droves, etc

**Sheraton** (*sher' à tòn*), *adj.* Applied to furniture of a severe style first designed by Thomas Sheraton at the end of the eighteenth century.

Thomas Sheraton was born in the year 1751 and died in 1806. The furniture which he planned during his best period was notable for its straight and balanced lines, and its delicate inlay or carving. At the end of his life he was influenced by the French furniture makers, and the work produced by his imitators after his death loses much by over-decoration.

**sherbet** (*shër' bét*), *n.* An Eastern cooling drink, made from fruit juices and water; an effervescing drink made in Europe in imitation of this. (F. *sorbet.*)

Turkish and Pers., from Arabic *shariba* to drink

**sherd** (*shërd*). This is another form of shard. See shard.

**sherif** (*shò rëf'*), *n.* A descendant of Mohammed through his daughter Fatima; the chief magistrate of Mecca; a ruler of a district in Morocco. Another form is shereef (*shè rëf'*). (F. *chérif.*)

The Arab sherif has the same rank as the Turkish emir. Among other privileges sherifs have that of being exempt from appearing before any judge, except their own prince.

Arabic *sharîf* exalted.

**sheriff** (*sher' if*), *n.* The chief officer of the Crown in an English or Welsh county or shire; in Scotland, a judge of a county court. (F. *shérif.*)

The office of sheriff is one of the most ancient administrative offices in the kingdom. In the twelfth century he was responsible for orderly government, and as the king's representative stood between the people and the oppression of the feudal nobles. With the rise of Parliament he became responsible for holding the elections, but was himself, as an administrative official, excluded from the assembly.

The sheriff, or high sheriff (*n.*), as he is more often called to-day, to distinguish him from the under sheriff (*n.*), who carries out a number of routine duties, is responsible for the execution of the law and the preservation of peace in his district. He still presides over parliamentary elections.

The office and jurisdiction of a sheriff is variously spoken of as a sheriffalty (*sher' if ál ti, n.*), sheriffdom (*sher' if dôm, n.*), sheriffhood (*sher' if hud, n.*), or sheriffship (*sher' if ship, n.*).

In Scotland the sheriff's officer (*n.*), or sheriff officer (*n.*), is an official appointed to carry out the commands of the sheriff. A sheriff-deputy (*n.*) is an officer who acts as chief local judge in a county of Scotland, and a sheriff-substitute (*n.*) is the acting sheriff

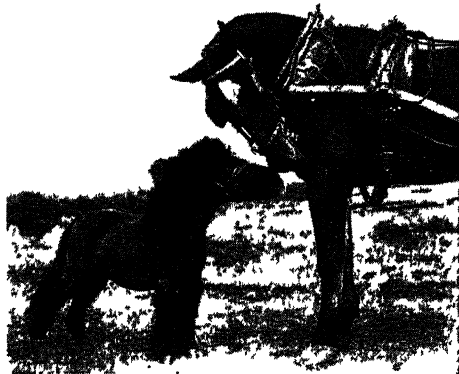
who hears cases in the first instance. A **sheriff-court** (*n.*) is a court presided over by a sheriff or his deputy. The **sheriff-clerk** (*n.*) is the registrar of the sheriff's court.

A -S. *sūr-gerēfa*, from *shire* and *reeve* [1].

**sherry** (sher' i), *n.* A white wine from south Spain, especially the wine made near Jerez de la Frontera. (F. *xérès*.)

Any strong white wine of south Spain, except those of the lowest quality, is called sherry. It is made from ripe, small white grapes, fermented until practically all the sugar is converted into alcohol.

A corruption of *Xeres* or *Jerez* (L. *Caesars* of Caesar), a town in Andalusia, Spain.



Shetland.—A Shetland pony, with his shaggy coat shorn off, making friends with a horse.

**Shetland** (shet' länd), *n.* A pony of a small breed from the Shetland Isles.

Shetland ponies are very small, sturdy and shaggy. Seldom more than nine or ten hands high, they are bred largely for the use of children learning to ride. **Shetland lace** (*n.*) is an ornamental needle-made lace, made from coarse, woollen yarn and used for warm shawls and scarfs and underclothing.

**shew** (shō). This is another spelling of show. See show.

**Shiah** (shē' ā), *n.* A member of one of the two great divisions or sects of the Mohammedan religion. Another form is **Shiite** (shē it').

A Shiah looks on Ali, Mohammed's son-in-law, as the first rightful caliph after the Prophet himself, and rejects the three Sunni caliphs whose memory is revered by most Mohammedans. **Shiism** (shē' izm, *n.*), that is, the belief of the Shiahs, chiefly flourishes in Persia.

Arabic *shīa* sect.

**shibboleth** (shib' ō lēth), *n.* A word used as a test; a formula or watchword used by a party or sect to distinguish their followers from outsiders. (F. *schibboleth*, *mot d'épreuve*.)

In the Book of Judges we read that Jephthah used the Hebrew word shibboleth to distinguish the Ephraimites from the Gileadites, the former not being able to pronounce the *sh*, but instead, saying *sibboleth* (Judges xii, 4-6). Similarly during

the massacre known in history as the Sicilian Vespers (1282), many of the French victims were betrayed by their inability to pronounce the Italian word *ciceri*, which was used as a test word or shibboleth. Hence the word shibboleth has now come to mean any test, watchword, or peculiar custom serving to distinguish people of one party from those of another.

SYN. Criterion, sign, test, token.

**shiel** (shēl). This has the same meaning as shieling. See shieling.

**shield** (shēld), *n.* A broad piece of defensive armour borne on the left arm, as a defence from the weapons of the enemy; a buckler; a guard or screen for dangerous machines or apparatus, in natural history, a shield-like organ or part; in heraldry, the figure of a shield on which armorial bearings are displayed, one who acts as a guard or protector. *v.i.* To protect with or as with a shield; to screen. (F. *bouclier*, *défense*, *volet*, *écu*, *écusson*, *égide*; *couvrir*, *protéger*.)

Shields in ancient and mediæval times were of various shapes and sizes. Made either of wood or wicker-work covered with leather, or of light metal, a shield was a useful defence against spears, swords, and darts, but would be little protection against shells and bullets.

The arms of a mediæval knight were displayed on his shield and when not in use the shield was often hung on a wall in his castle. The heraldic shield or escutcheon is the pictorial representation of the real shield.

In mining and tunnelling, strong shields or screens keep the soil and other earthy material from falling in. In the Old Testament we read that God said to Abraham, "I am thy shield" (Genesis xv, 1).



Shield. — A Stuart relic: the shield of Bonnie Prince Charlie.

Some animals and fishes, as, for example, the tortoise and the crab, have a shieldlike defence against their enemies. Among plants the shield-fern (*Aspidium*) gets its name from

the little shield-shaped covers which protect the spore-cases.

In modern warfare the men are by no means **shieldless** (shēld' lēs, *adj.*), although they do not carry the old-time shield. Steel screens are fixed to the guns to shield or protect the gunners from the fire of the enemy.

A.-S. *scild*, Dutch, G. *schild*, O. Norse *skjöld-r*, Goth. *skildu-s*; possibly akin to *shell*. SYN.: Buckler, escutcheon, guard, screen.

**shieling** (shē' ling), *n.* A hut, a small cottage used by shepherds, fishermen, or sportsmen. Shiel (shēl) has the same meaning. (F. *hutte*, *cabane*.)

Usually a shieling or shiel is a roughly-equipped cottage used by shepherds and fishermen when a long way from home.

Dim. of *shiel*, North M.E. *schēle*, perhaps from O. Norse *skjöl* shelter.

**shier** (shī' ēr). For this word and **shiest**, variant spellings of **shyer** and **shyest**, the comparative and superlative of **shy**, see *under shy*.

**shift** (shift), *v.t.* To move from one position to another; to transfer; to get rid of; to remove or replace; to substitute (anything) for something else; to change (views or position) in an argument. *v.i.* To move or be moved about; to change place or position; to change; to give place to other things; to contrive; to manage in the best way possible; to resort to expedients; to prevaricate; to practise evasion. *n.* The act of shifting; a moving or changing of place; a change or substitution; a change of clothing; a chemise; an expedient, contrivance, or resource; a mean or petty action; an evasion; a relay of workers. (F. *déplacer*, *transporter*, *débarrasser*, *substituer*; *changer de place*, *déménager*, *changer*, *s'arranger*, *recourir à des expédients*, *equiviquer*, *esquiver*; *déplacement*, *mouvement*, *remplacement*, *changement*, *chemise de femme*, *expédient*, *ressource*, *truc*, *faux fuyant*, *équipe*.)

A visitor who does not like his room in an hotel may ask to shift to a more comfortable one. A shopkeeper may shift some of his wares to a storeroom in order to display newer goods. An irresponsible person often tries to shift or transfer his responsibilities to others. When the wind shifts, the weather usually changes.

Young wild animals soon learn to shift for themselves. Sometimes, when unexpected visitors arrive, the cook has to shift, that is, resort to shifts or expedients, to provide a meal for the extra number. Workmen on a railway, or in a large factory where the machines are kept going all night, work in shifts, or relays. If a workman dislikes his job, he usually asks his employer for a shift, or a change. A change of clothes was once spoken of as a shift, and the undershirt or chemise worn by both men and women was also so called.

A person engaged on a piece of work may not be able to get what he wants to finish it,

but have to make shift, that is, make the best possible use of unsatisfactory material. Some people are **shiftless** (shift' lēs, *adj.*), that is, without resource; they manage their affairs **shiftlessly** (shift' lēs li, *adv.*) or inefficiently, and their **shiftlessness** (shift' lēs nēs, *n.*) sometimes brings them to want.

The word **shifty** (shift' i, *adj.*) means tricky, lacking straightforwardness, and **shiftiness** (shift' i nēs, *n.*) is the quality of being shifty. People who act **shiftily** (shift' i li, *adv.*) soon incur the dislike of their associates. A **shifter** (shift' ēr, *n.*) may be a fickle, changeable person, or a trickster, but there are also honest shifters, as, for example, the scene-shifters in a theatre.

A table is **shiftable** (shift' ābl, *adj.*), because it can be shifted from place to place. Some people who hate monotony like to shift about their furniture every few months. The act of moving or changing is **shifting** (shift' ing, *n.*). Sands are **shifting** (*adj.*) when they change their position in the sea. A changeable person, and also the point of view of such a one, is also **shifting**.

A.-S. *scifstan* to divide; cp. Dutch *schiften*, G. *schichten*, O. Norse *skipta*. SYN.: *v.* Convert, deviate, digress, prevaricate, substitute. *n.* Change, substitution, turn. ANT.: *v.* Hold persist, remain, stay. *n.* Permanency.

**Shiite** (shē' it). This is another form of **Shiah**. See **Shiah**.

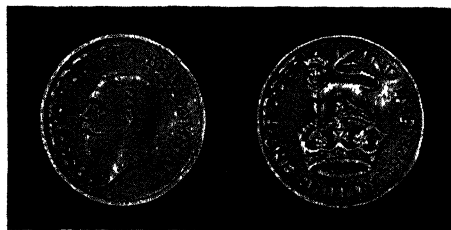
**shikar** (shi kar'), *n.* The hunting of wild beasts.

Visitors to India are usually invited to a **shikar**. An experienced hunter is called a **shikari** (shē ka' rē, *n.*) or **shikaree** (shē ka' rē, *n.*).

Hindustani from Pers. *shikār*.

**shillelagh** (shi lā' lā), *n.* An oak or blackthorn cudgel. (F. *gourdin*.)

The oak or blackthorn sapling, used as a cudgel in Ireland, got its name from the barony of Shillelagh in Wicklow.



Shilling.—The obverse and reverse sides of the British shilling.

**shilling** (shil' ing), *n.* A British silver coin equal in value to twelve pence, or to one-twentieth of a pound sterling. (F. *schelling*.)

The Anglo-Saxon shilling was worth five pence. After the Norman conquest it was only a money of account, worth twelve pence. The present shilling was first coined in the reign of Henry VII. Until 1879, a shilling was given to a new recruit for the Army, so that to take the **King's shilling** (*n.*), or, as it

was then, the Queen's shilling (n.), was to agree to enlist.

A.-S. *scilling*; cp. Dutch *schelling*, G. *schilling*, O. Norse *skilling*-r, perhaps from root *skel-* to divide, with dim. suffix -*ing*. Perhaps a section of an armlet.

**shilly-shally** (shil' i shäl' i), *v.i.* To act in an undecided or irresolute manner; to hesitate. *n.* Hesitation; irresolution; foolish trifling. (F. *vaciller*, *hésiter*, *barguigner*; *vacillation*, *irrésolution*.)

The first duty of a sailor or soldier is to learn not to shilly-shally, but to act promptly. In everyday life, people who are given to shilly-shally waste their own time and that of other people.

Reduplicated form of "shall I"? *SYN.*: *v.* Hesitate, shuffle, trim, vacillate. *n.* Indecision, vacillation. *ANT.*: *n.* Decision, determination, resolution

**shily** (shī' li). This is another spelling of shyly. See under shy.

**shim** (shim), *n.* A thin piece of metal placed between two surfaces to make a fit. *v.i.* To fit or wedge with this. (F. *caler*; *caler*.)

It is often necessary to shim a bearing of a shaft, that is, to insert shims between its cap and its base, in order to adjust it correctly.

**shimmer** (shim'er), *v.i.* To shine with a faint or tremulous light; to glimmer; to gleam faintly. *n.* A tremulous gleam or light. (F. *luire*; *lueur*.)

The sea shimmers on a moonlight night. White and very light-coloured satins have a shimmer on them like the shimmer of ice in bright sunshine.

A.-S. *scimran*, frequentative of *scimran* to shine; cp. Dutch *schemeren*, G. *schimmern*. *SYN.*: *v.* and *n.* Gleam, glimmer.

**shin** (shin), *n.* The forepart of the leg between the ankle and the knee, especially of the human leg. *v.i.* To climb a tree by means of the arms and legs; colloquially, to go afoot; to trot. (F. *jambe*, *tibia*; *grumper*, *trotteiner*.)

A schoolboy often says he is going to shin home, meaning he is going to hurry there at trotting pace. A kick or a blow on the shin is painful because the sharp edge of the shin-bone (n.), or tibia, is very thinly covered with flesh. For this reason padded shin-guards (n.pl.) are worn in some games, such as football and hockey.

A.-S. *scinu*; cp. Dutch *schiene*, G. *Schiene* (also used in G. for a splint); the original meaning was probably thin or narrow piece.

**shindy** (shin' di), *n.* A row; a rumpus; a brawl. (F. *hintamarre*, *brouhaha*, *vacarme*, *chamaille*.)

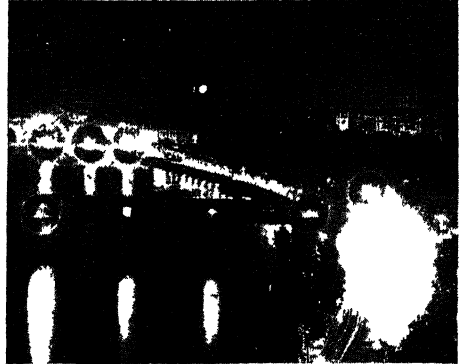
This word is used colloquially for a disturbance characterized by a great amount of noise.

Possibly from *shinty*. *SYN.*: Commotion, disturbance, rumpus.

**shine** (shin), *v.i.* To emit or to reflect light; to gleam; to be bright; to beam steadily; to glitter; to be brilliant; to be eminent or prominent; to be conspicuous. *v.t.* To cause to shine; to make bright; to polish.

*n.* Sunshine; brightness; lustre; fair weather. *p.t.* and *p.p.* shone (shon). (F. *luire*, *reluire*, *briller*, *étinceler*, *éclairer*, *se distinguer*; *faire briller*, *polir*, *cirer*; *clarté du soleil*, *éclat*, *lustre*, *temps ensoleillé*.)

The sun shines by its own light. The face of a contented person may shine with happiness. We have to shine, that is, polish our shoes, but a diamond shines or glitters even in a dark room.



Shine.—A night view of the Thames Embankment, London, showing many lights shining brightly.

A brilliant conversationalist generally shines in society. Others shine at games, or in some fashionable branch of learning. If we tell a friend we will visit him on a certain day, rain or shine, we mean we will come whether it be bad or good weather.

One who or that which shines, or anything used to give a shine to something else, is a **shiner** (shin' er, n.). Some fish, such as minnows and young mackerel, are called shiners, because of their shiny (shin' i, *adj.*), that is, glistening, scales. This shininess (shin' i nés, n.), or quality of being shiny or luminous, helps fishermen to locate them at night.

A.-S. *scinun*, cp. Dutch *schijnen*, G. *schemen*, O. Norse *skina*. *SYN.*: *v.* Beam, gleam, glitter.

**shingle** [ɪ] (shing' gl), *n.* A wooden tile; hair tapered close to the head. *v.t.* To roof or cover with shingles; to cut and taper (hair) close to the head. (F. *bardeaux*; *couvrir de bardeaux*.)

The shingles with which many cottage roofs are tiled are pieces of wood with parallel sides, thinner at the overlapping ends. The art of covering a roof in this way is shingling (shing' gling, n.), and one who does this work is a shingler (shing' glér, n.). Anything resembling a shingled (shing' gld, *adj.*) roof in appearance is said to be shingly (shing' gli, *adj.*).

A hairdresser who shingles women's and children's hair, that is, thins it so that the tapered ends lie close to the head, may also be called a shingler.

M.E. corrupted from *shindle*, L. *scindula* (for *scandula*) shingle, as if from *scindere* to split, cleave; cp. G. *schindel*.

**shingle** [2] (shing' gl), *n.* Coarse rounded gravel on the scashore. (F. *galets*.)

Shores covered with shingle are said to be **shingly** (shing' gli, *adj.*). Where the tide sweeps along the coast, the shingle gradually shifts along in the same direction, and to prevent this groynes or **shingle-traps** (*n.pl.*) are built.

Earlier *chingle*, perhaps imitative; cp. *chink* [2].

**shingle** [3] (shing' gl), *v.t.* To hammer (puddled iron) so as to free it from slag or impurities. (F. *cngler*.)

F. *cngler*, G. *zngeln* from *zange* tongs.

**shingles** (shing' glz), *n.pl.* An eruptive skin disease (*herpes zoster*), accompanied by neuralgic pains. (F. *herpès zoster*.)

The word shingles means a girdle, and was applied to *herpes zoster* because the eruption frequently occurs on a thin strip of skin round the waist. The small blisters that often appear on the lip in cold weather are a mild form of shingles.

From O.F. *cengle* (F. *sangle*) from L. *cingulum* belt, from L. *cingere* to gird; the old form being preserved in E. *surcingle*.

**shingly** (shing' gli). For this word see under shingle [1] and [2].

**shinny** (shin' i). This is another form of shinty. See shinty.

**Shinto** (shin' tō), *n.* The old religion of Japan before the introduction of Buddhism. (F. *shintoisme*.)

Shinto or Shintoism (shin' tō izm, *n.*) is a kind of nature- and hero-worship. It teaches reverence for ancestors, and obedience to all in authority, especially the Emperor or Mikado, whom the Shintoist (shin' tō ist, *n.*) regards as a descendant of the sun-goddess.

Japanese, from Chinese *shin tao* way of the gods.

**shinty** (shin' ti), *n.* A Scottish and North country game resembling hockey; the stick or ball used in this game. Another form is shinny (shin' i).

Probably from the cry, of obscure origin, used in the game, *shin t'ye*, *shin ye*.

**shiny** (shin' i). This is an adjective formed from shine. See under shine.

**ship** (ship), *n.* A large sea-going vessel, particularly a sailing ship with three masts, all carrying square sails. *v.t.* To put or take (persons or goods) aboard a ship; to fix or

put in position; to send (goods) by water, rail, or road. *v.i.* To engage to serve on a ship; to embark on a ship. (F. *navire*, *vaisseau*; *embarquer*, *monter*, *expédier*; *s'enrôler*, *s'embarquer*.)

The earliest ships were rowed and sailed. Oars did not go out of use until men dared to cross the oceans. Steam began to replace sails early in the nineteenth century, and the first motor-ship appeared at the beginning of this century. The Majestic, a modern Atlantic liner, displaces about two hundred and eighty times as much water as the little Santa Maria, on which Christopher Columbus sailed to discover the New World.

Among sailors to ship a thing means to put it in its proper working position. Oars are shipped when placed in the rowlocks ready for rowing; a rudder is shipped when hung on its hooks. A ship is said to ship a sea when a wave breaks on board.

The old ship of the line (*n.*) was what we should now call a battleship, that is, a heavily-armed warship, capable of bearing the brunt of a sea-fight.

Nowadays we hear less than formerly of ship-biscuit (*n.*), which is a hard biscuit, also called by sailors hard-tack. This used to be an important article of diet aboard ship, but its place has been taken by bread. The literal meaning of shipboard (*n.*) is the side or deck of a ship. People and things are on shipboard when aboard ship.

When a ship is worn-out it goes to the ship-breaker (*n.*), that is, one whose business it is to break old ships up and sell the parts. A ship-broker (*n.*) buys and sells ships, insures them, procures cargoes, and does other business connected with transport on ships.

Ships are constructed by the shipbuilder (*n.*), or shipwright (*n.*), whose work is called shipbuilding (*n.*). Britain is the chief shipbuilding (*adj.*) country of the world. A ship-chandler (*n.*) sells cordage, canvas, and other articles needed for fitting out ships. These commodities, taken together, are called ship-chandlery (*n.*)

A ship-canal (*n.*) is an artificial waterway, deep enough and wide enough for large vessels. The first was the Suez Canal (1869), and a later one is the Panama Canal.



Shinty.—The throw-up in the old Scottish game of shinty or shinny.

The term **ship's company** (*n.*) means a ship's crew.

In the old days when sailors were crowded on ships under unhealthy conditions, many died of ship-fever (*n.*), which is a form of typhus fever. The amount of cargo or the number of passengers that a ship is able to carry makes up a **ship-load** (*n.*). A **shipman** (*ship' mán, n.*) may be either a member of a crew, or, as is more likely nowadays, a **ship-master** (*n.*), that is, the master or captain of a ship. Each sailor of a crew is a **shipmate** (*n.*) of the other sailors.

A tax levied by Charles I, without consent of Parliament, in 1634, for the equipment of ships for the navy, was known as **ship-money** (*n.*). This unpopular tax was one of the causes of the Civil War (1642-49). A **shipowner** (*n.*) is a person who owns a ship or ships, or has a share in a merchant fleet.

A vessel is **ship-rigged** (*adj.*) if she has three masts carrying the greatest possible number of square sails on all of them. Things are **shipshape** (*adj.*) when arranged in good order as aboard ship things are always to be found in their proper place. Good sailors do their work **shipshape** (*adv.*), that is, in a skilled or tidy manner. A **ship's-husband** (*n.*) is an agent who does business for ships while in port, as, for example, provisioning and seeing to repairs.

A ship is launched by being allowed to run down two long slides, each called a **ship-way** (*n.*), which extend into the water. Wooden ships and the wooden piles of piers and jetties are liable to be attacked by the **ship-worm** (*n.*), or teredo, a species of mollusc, which bores its way into them.

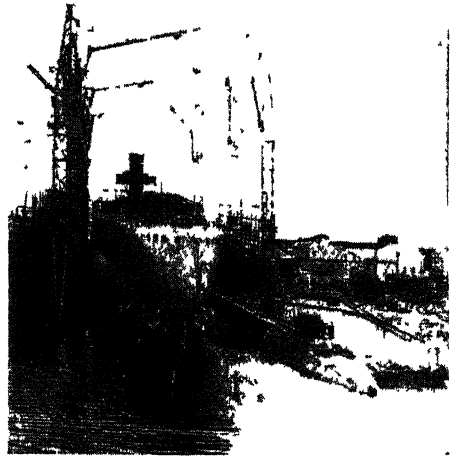
A ship suffers **shipwreck** (*n.*) when she is lost by sinking, by striking a rock, or in any other way. Extravagance has brought many people to shipwreck in the figurative sense of disaster. In old days, some people were so wicked as to **shipwreck** (*v.t.*) vessels purposely, by luring them on to rocks with lanterns. A good business may **shipwreck** (*v.i.*), that is, come to grief, through careless management.

A **shipyard** (*n.*) is a place equipped with all the materials and machines needed in building and repairing ships. A **shipment** (*ship' ment, n.*) of goods is a consignment, or in other words the quantity shipped, that is, sent, at one time. The person who sends the goods is the **shipper** (*ship' er, n.*) of them.

By the **shipping** (*ship' ing, n.*) of a country is meant all the ships registered as belonging to that country. The shipping of coals from Newcastle is the sending of them from that place. A **shipping** (*adj.*) clerk is one who attends to the forwarding of goods. The old expression to take shipping means to go aboard ship.

When a crew is engaged for a ship a document called **shipping-articles** (*n.pl.*) or **ship's articles** (*n.pl.*) is drawn up between

the crew and the captain or owners, giving particulars about wages, food, the voyage, and so forth. This is read to the men and signed by both sides in the presence of an official named a **shipping-master** (*n.*).



Shipyard.—The Australian cruiser "Canberra" on the stocks of a shipyard at Clydebank, Scotland.

A **shipping-bill** (*n.*) is another name for a bill of lading, that is, an invoice of goods dispatched by sea.

Switzerland, having no coast-line, is **shipless** (*ship' lés, adj.*), that is, without ships, except for a few lake-steamers. Passengers go **shipwards** (*ship' wärdz, adv.*), which means towards their ship, when the time of departure approaches.

Common Teut., A.-S. *scip*; cp. Dutch *schip*, G. *schiff*, O. Norse and Goth. *skip*. See *skiff*. SYN.: *n.* Craft, sail, vessel. *v.* Dispatch, embark, load, send. ANT.: *v.* Disembark, land, unship.

**shippo** (*ship' ö, n.* Japanese cloisonné enamel-ware.

The name was given to the beautiful enamel work of Japan because of the number, value, and richness of the materials used.

Chinese *ts'ih seven, pao jewels*

**shipshape** (*ship' shāp*). For this word and **shipwards**, etc., see *under ship*.

**shire** (*shir*), *n.* A county; a territorial division of the British Isles. (*F. comté.*)

Originally a shire was one of the divisions of the country governed by an earl or alderman, who handed over his power to a **shire-reeve** (*n.*), or sheriff. The sheriff was also once called a **shireman** (*shir' mán, n.*), a name given now to any man belonging to the "shires," a word used of the counties forming a belt running north-east from Devonshire and Hampshire to Yorkshire, or for those the names of which end in "-shire."

The shires also mean the east Midland counties, especially those famous for fox-hunting, or for breeding a heavy draught-horse known as the **shire-horse** (*n.*).

Twice a year, in Anglo-Saxon times, a shire-moot (*n.*) was held, a kind of county parliament, at which the sheriff, the alderman and the bishop were present; the shire-moot afterwards became a sort of county court. Shire now means county, although some smaller districts in the north of England are so-called, as Hallamshire, in Yorkshire.

A.-S. *scir* office, administration; cp. *scirian* to appoint. SYN.: County.

**shirk** (shĕrk), *v.t.* To avoid meanly or unfairly; to get out of. *v.i.* To avoid a duty; to shrink selfishly from an obligation or duty. *n.* One who shirks. (F. *éviter*; *reculer devant le devoir*, *fainéanter*; *paresseux*.)

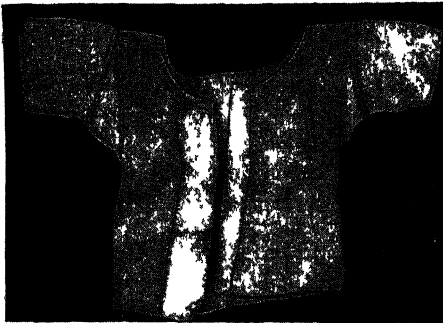
To shirk a task or duty is to avoid the performance of it; to evade responsibility is also to shirk. A cowardly person is often a shirker (shĕrk' ěr, *n.*), or a shirk, shrinking back meanly from his due share of risk or danger. Another kind of shirker is a person who selfishly evades the consequence of his acts, or meanly lets the blame for wrong-doing fall upon another.

Said to be a variant of *shark*, perhaps from G. *schurke* swindler, rogue. SYN.: *v.* Avoid, evade, shrink.

**shirr** (shĕr), *n.* A rubber thread woven into a fabric to make it elastic; a fabric so treated; a gathering or puckering of fabric. *v.t.* To gather or pucker (fabric); to make (fabric) elastic by inserting rubber threads; to poach (eggs) in butter or cream.

American.

**shirt** (shĕrt), *n.* A sleeved under-garment worn by men and boys; a woman's blouse with collar and cuffs. (F. *chemise*.)



Shirt.—The christening shirt of Lord Nelson, the hero of Trafalgar.

Shirts are made of cotton, linen, silk, or wool, and are furnished with wristbands or cuffs. A tennis or cricket shirt has usually a patch pocket at the breast, and a collar. The linen shirt worn with evening dress has a stiff, starched shirt-front (*n.*), and cuffs. A starched shirt-front or dickey is sometimes worn over a coloured shirt.

The loose upper garment worn by footballers, hockey players, etc., is called a shirt. It may be white or coloured, according to the colours of the club. Shirt material

is called **shirting** (shĕrt' ing, *n.*). In very hot weather, or when engaged in strenuous tasks or games, people sometimes like to go **shirtless** (shĕrt' lĕs, *adj.*), or clad in trousers and vest. Runners and gymnasts, for instance, are not generally shirted (shĕrt' ěd, *adj.*) while engaged in these pastimes. In America a woman's blouse is called a **shirt-waist** (*n.*). To be in one's shirt-sleeves means to be coatless.

M.E. *shirte*, A.-S. *scyrte*, properly a short garment; cp. Dutch *schort*, G. *schürze* apron, O. Norse *skyrtia* shirt, Dan. *skjorte*, also E. *short skirt*, which is a doublet from O. Norse.

**shittim** (shit' im), *n.* The wood of the shittah tree. (F. *séim*.)

We read in the Bible (Exodus xxv, 10) that the ark of the covenant was made of shittim wood, the same kind of timber being used also in building the Tabernacle. The tree yielding shittim was probably a species of acacia, such as is found in dry regions, yielding a hard, close-grained wood. Both *Acacia arabica* and *A. seyal* have been suggested as the shittah (shit' ā, *n.*) of the Scriptures (Isaiah, xli, 19).

Heb. *shittāh*, pl. *shittīm*

**shiver** [1] (shiv' ěr), *n.* A broken fragment; a splinter; a sliver; a kind of blue slate; a sheave or pulley. *v.t.* To cause to break into shivers or fragments. *v.i.* To become shattered; to break or fly into shivers. (F. *éclat*, *éclisse*, *schiste*, *poulie*; *faire*, *éclater*; *se fracasser*, *voler en éclats*.)

The shell of a grenade is shivered when the charge explodes and flies into shivers or fragments. A blow will shiver a window-pane, but a bullet may make a clean hole in the glass without breaking it into fragments. The glass casing of a vacuum flask shivers if subjected to even a slight concussion.

Certain rocks and fossil shells are said to be **shivery** (shiv' ěr i, *adj.*), because they easily fall to pieces, and a kind of limestone rock—slate-spar—is named also **shiver-spar** (*n.*), because it splits into flat pieces.

Dim. of E. dialect *shive* slice; akin to G. *scheibe* disk, *schiefer* slate. SYN.: *n.* Fragment, splinter. *v.* Break, shatter, splinter.

**shiver** [2] (shiv' ěr), *v.i.* To shake or tremble with or as with cold, etc.; to shudder; to quiver. *n.* The act of shivering; a quiver; a trembling movement. (F. *grelotter*, *frissonner*, *frémir*, *trembler*; *frisson*, *tremblement*.)

We all know what it is to shiver with cold, or to feel the shiver or quiver of excitement. A ghost story may cause us to shiver, in a way, although we may know the tale is only told to make one's flesh creep, or give us the shivers, and so it does not really produce the shiver of fear or horror.

Another kind of shivers are those caused by a chill, in which one may even sit shivering (shiv' ěr ing li, *adv.*) over a fire, without feeling warm. Shivers, too, is a name for



ague, a species of fever in which the whole body shakes and trembles. A chill or cold is often heralded by a shivery (shiv' ér i, *adj.*) sensation.

M.E. *chiveren*, possibly connected with *quiver*, or with A.-S. *ceafst* jaw. See jowl. SYN.: *v.* Quiver, shudder, tremble. *n.* Quiver, trembling.

**shoal** [1] (shōl), *adj.* Shallow; of little depth. *n.* A shallow; a place of little depth; a submerged sand-bank; a hidden impediment or danger. *v.i.* To become shallower. (F. *peu profond*; *bas-fond*, *récif*; *devenir moins profond*.)

Shoal water is shallow water; and, since sailing in shoaly (shōl' i, *adj.*) waters may prove to be dangerous, a mark or buoy is used as a warning to denote a place where water shoals. To sailors a shoal usually means a sand-bank which is uncovered at low tide. Where water becomes shallow it often shows changes of colour, so that shoaliness (shōl' i nēs, *n.*) is indicated by patches of different hue.

A.-S. *sceald*, akin to *shallow*; cp. Low G. *schol* shallow. SYN.: *adj.* Shallow. *n.* Sand-bank, shallow. ANT.: *adj.* Deep.

**shoal** [2] (shōl), *n.* A throng; a crowd; a large number, especially of fish swimming in company. *v.i.* To form a shoal or shoals (of fish). (F. *foule*, *cohue*, *banc de poissons*; *se réunir en banc*.)

When, at certain seasons fish shoal, they gather together in large numbers. Herrings in immense shoals are seen off the east coast each November; by mid-December, the shoals have usually departed to other waters. Figuratively, we speak sometimes of shoals of people—meaning crowds—or say that we have shoals of reasons for doing something.

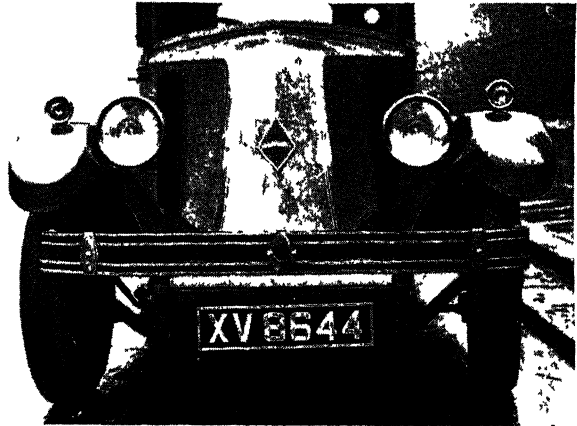
Perhaps M. Dutch *schole*; cp. A.-S. *scolu* troop See school [1]. SYN.: *n.* Crowd, number, throng.

**shock** [1] (shok), *n.* A violent collision or impact; a concussion; a violent onset or attack; a sudden and violent mental impression, or physical sensation; the sensation produced on the nerves, etc., by the passage of an electric current; a disturbance to or impairment of credit, organization, etc.; in pathology, a state of prostration following a disturbance of the system, or the access of violent emotion. *v.t.* To strike by a sudden collision; to affect with a strong sensation, as of horror, disgust, or indignation; to seem improper or scandalous to. *v.i.* To behave improperly or scandalously; to act outrageously. (F. *choc*, *percussion*, *heurt*, *saisissement*, *secousse*; *choquer*, *heurter*, *émouvoir*, *offenser*, *frapper d'horreur*; *causer du scandale*.)

As Cowper tells us in his poem, "no tempest gave the shock" to the "Royal George" when she capsized and sank at Spithead in 1782, with the loss of over eight hundred

lives. Nor did she suffer such a shock as sank the "Titanic" when the latter struck an iceberg in the Atlantic, on her maiden voyage in 1912. Earthquake shocks cause great loss of life and damage to property. Such dreadful happenings shock us, affecting us with horror and dismay, and send a shock or thrill of horror through the world.

A shock-absorber (*n.*) is a spring, pad, or buffer used to intercept and take up shock.



Shock-absorber.—A motor-car, fitted with a guard, which acts as a shock-absorber in the event of a collision.

In a motor-car such devices prevent the shock caused by collisions and inequalities of road surface from being transmitted to the body of the vehicle.

In war-time soldiers have to perform many and varied duties, and are chosen for their fitness for such duties. When trenches have to be stormed, or an attempt is made to dislodge the enemy from a strong position, special troops may be employed, these being men selected and trained for such a task. A battalion composed of such men is a shock-battalion.

Not all mental shocks are unpleasant; the sudden return of one mourned as lost may cause a shock, but it soon gives place to a feeling of joy and gladness.

Persons who may escape physical injury in the shock or impact of a railway collision, may yet suffer a great deal from shock, mental and physical, and may be prostrate for many days as a sequel. Some never entirely recover from such a shock.

That which shocks one person may not appear shocking (shok' ing, *adj.*) to another; customs shockingly (shok' ing li, *adv.*) barbarous to strangers may be regarded with indifference, or even approval, by those who have become familiar with such practices, the shockingness (shok' ing nēs, *n.*) of conduct depending largely on what one has been taught to regard as proper.

Very serious harm may often be caused by an electric shock from a conductor charged with a strong current of electricity. The

apparatus called a shocking coil permits the giving of mild electric shocks for remedial purposes. A sensational story is sometimes colloquially called a **shocker** (shok' ér, *n.*).

*F. choc, n., choquer v.*, possibly from O H G *scoc* a swing. See *shake*. *SYN.*: *n.* Collision, concussion, impact, onset, prostration. *v.* Collide, disgust, horrify, outrage.

**shock** [2] (shok), *n.* A group of corn-sheaves stood up together. *v.t.* To collect into or arrange in shocks. (*F. tas de gerbes; amonceler en gerbes.*)

The foxes with burning firebrands sent into the Philistines' corn by Samson "burnt up both the shocks and also the standing corn" of his enemies (Judges xv, 5). When the corn has been cut and tied into bundles, called sheaves, it is shocked, a shock being a group of such bundles (usually twelve in number) stacked together ears upward, and left in the field a time to dry and ripen.

*M E schokke; cp. M. Dutch schok, Low G schok* shock, also group of sixty things; possibly akin to *shock* [1] as being tossed together.

**shock** [3] (shok), *n.* A thick, unkempt mass or head of hair. *adj.* Shaggy. (*F. tignasse, crinière; veiu, ébouriffé.*)

People of some Pacific races may be called **shock-headed** (*adj.*), since they have thick, bushy shocks of frizzy hair. Tennyson speaks of "shock-headed willows." The "Adventures of Shock-headed Peter" is a familiar nursery story. Peter is pictured with a shock or shaggy head of hair.

Possibly akin to *shag*. *SYN.*: *adj.* Shaggy, unkempt.

**shocker** (shok' ér). For this word and **shocking** see under *shock* [1].

**shod** (shod). This is the past tense and past participle of *shoe*. See *shoe*.

**shoddy** (shod' i), *n.* Woollen or worsted fibre obtained by tearing or shredding old cloth; inferior cloth made from such fibre mixed with new wool; anything inferior or below the usual standard in quality. *adj.* Made of shoddy; inferior; sham; not genuine. (*F. camelote, pacoille; de pacoille.*)

In shoddy mills, machines with toothed rollers tear to shreds old woollen cloth. The material thus obtained, together with a proportion of new wool, is spun into yarn from which the cloth known as shoddy is made. See *mungo*.

Since shoddy clothes may look as good as

better ones for a time, and their shoddy or inferior quality may not be discovered until tested by wear, anything sham or counterfeit, which does not stand up to its claims or pretensions, is described as shoddy.

It is said that shoddy footwear—boots made largely of inferior material—were a contributory cause of the defeat of France in the war of 1870. We talk figuratively of shoddy art, shoddy literature, or shoddy politics.

Perhaps from A -S. *sceādan* to shed, separate. *SYN.*: *n.* Mungo, trash. *adj.* Cheap, counterfeit inferior, sham, trashy

**shoe** (shoo), *n.* An outer covering for the foot, especially one not reaching above the ankle; anything resembling a shoe in use or shape; a plate or rim of metal fixed to the hoof of a horse; a metal plate fixed to the runner of a sledge to prevent wear; a socket; a ferrule; the step of a mast; a

wheel-drag. *v.t.* To supply or fit with shoes; to cover at the bottom or tip. *p.t.* and *p.p.* shod (shod). (*F. soulier, chaussure, fer semelle, emboîture, car lingue, sabot; chausser, ferrer, saboter.*)

The shoemaker (*n.*), as the person who makes boots or shoes is called, uses shoe-leather (*n.*), prepared for the purpose. A shoe may be fastened by means of a shoe-string (*n.*), shoe-lace (*n.*), or shoe-tie (*n.*), or it may be furnished with a shoe-buckle (*n.*).

A tie or strap for fastening a shoe or sandal was formerly

called a shoe-latchet (*n.*). A shoe-horn (*n.*) may be used to assist one in putting on shoes; the shoe-black (*n.*), a man who has a pitch in a busy street, and makes a living by cleaning the shoes of passers-by, is seen in less numbers in our cities to-day.

Since people, when they die a natural death, are usually confined to bed, and so are shoeless (shoo' lès, *adj.*), or unshod at their decease, to die in one's shoes means to die fully dressed, but especially by violence. The phrase was used of one who suffered the punishment of hanging.

To be in another's shoes means to be in his place, or to bear his misfortunes. A very different matter or state of things from that in question is fancifully described as another pair of shoes.

Horses are shod with iron rims to prevent the hoofs wearing out on rough, hard ground, these are fixed by a shoer (shoo' ér, *n.*) or shoeing (shoo' ing, *adj.*) smith—that is, a farrier, who makes shoes and shoes horses.



Shoe.—A young lady who makes it her business to shoe her own pony.

# SHOES AND BOOTS FROM THE TIMES OF THE ANCIENT BRITONS



Shoes and Boots.—Period of Charles I (centre). 1. Anglo-Saxon. 2. Roman. 3. Romano-British. 4, 10, 20. Fifteenth century. 5. Henry I. 6. Henry III. 7. Early Briton. 8. Moccasin. 9. Anglo-Norman. 11. Henry VI. 12, 13, 28. Elizabeth. 14, 24. James II. 15. Edward IV. 16. James I. 17. Henry VIII. 18, 22. Henry VII. 19. Edward III. 21. Lady's shoe and clog, seventeenth century. 23, 32. George III. 25. Life Guards. 26, 29. Charles II. 27. Edward V. 30. Cromwell. 31. George IV. 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38. Twentieth century.

Many other forms of shoe are made of metal, such as the iron socket used in timber-framing to receive the foot of a rafter or the end of a strut, and the plate of iron on the runner of a sleigh. A pole or a pile may be shod with an iron ferrule, or shoe, so that it may the more easily enter the ground. The socket into which a mast is stepped is a shoe of another kind.

The skid or drag into which a carter sets his wheel when preparing to descend a hill is called a shoe, and a like name is given to the sloping piece at the bottom of a water-pipe to turn the course of water and discharge it outwards from a wall. The shoe-bill (*n.*) is a large heron which inhabits marshes in north equatorial Africa. It is remarkable for its large, broad, and deep bill. Its scientific name is *Balaeniceps rex*, and it is also called the whale-head.

A.-S. *sceð*; cp. Dutch *schoen*, G. *schuh*, O. Norse *shō-r* SYN.: *n.* Ferrule, socket

**shofar** (shō' fār), *n.* An ancient type of ceremonial Hebrew trumpet, usually made of a curved ram's horn. Another form is shophar (shō' fār).

The shofar is still used in Jewish synagogues on solemn occasions—for instance, on the Day of Atonement. The trumpet mentioned in Psalm lxxxi, 3, was the shofar.

Heb. *shōphār*.

**Shogun** (shō' gun), *n.* The former hereditary commander-in-chief of the Japanese army, and virtual ruler of that country. (F. *takoun*, *shogoun*.)

Prior to 1867 Japan was governed by an hereditary military commander called the Shogun, although there was an emperor or Mikado, in whose name the Shogun professed to rule. In 1866, civil war broke out, one result of which was the abolition of the shogunate (shō' gun át, *n.*), the last holder of that office being deposed by the Mikado in 1867.

Japanese, from Chinese *chang* to lead, *chun* army SYN.: Tycoon.

**shone** (shon). This is the past tense and past participle of shine. See shine.

**shoo** (shoo), *inter.* Cry uttered to frighten away fowls, etc. *v.t.* To drive (fowls, etc.) away thus. *v.i.* To utter this cry.

**shook** [1] (shuk). This is the past tense of shake. See shake.

**shook** [2] (shuk), *n.* A complete set of the wooden parts of a cask, bound together in a bundle; the boards for a box. *v.t.* To pack in shocks.

The shook for a cask comprises the staves, or long strips, and the headings, to form top and bottom, shook or packed in a bundle American for *shaken cask*.

**shoot** (shoot), *v.t.* To dart forth; to rush rapidly; to come swiftly or with force; to be emitted; to push or be pushed out; to project; to protrude; to sprout; to put forth buds; to grow rapidly; to discharge a missile (especially from a gun); to hunt game thus. *v.t.* To propel, discharge, emit, or eject with sudden force; to let fly; to cause to be propelled; to discharge (a gun, etc.); to wound or kill with a missile; to hunt game with a gun over (an estate, etc.); to drive, cast, or throw; to protrude; to push or thrust out sharply; to pass rapidly over, through, or down. *p.p.* and *p.t.* shot (shot) *n.* A young branch or new growth; an inclined plane down which material may be shot into a receptacle below; a place for shooting rubbish; a chute; a rapid in a stream; the act of shooting; a shooting match or party. (F. *s'élancer*, *jaillir*, *filer*, *se précipiter*, *pousser*, *sailir*, *croître*, *tirer*, *aller à la chasse*; *lancer*, *décharger*, *tirer*, *fusiller*, *jeter*, *darder*, *pousser*, *traverser rapidement*; *rejeton*, *descenseur*, *trou aux ordures*, *chute d'eau*, *tir*, *partie de tir*.)

The so-called shooting star (*n.*) which appears to shoot across the sky, is really a meteorite. By taking a different direction, some such bodies appear to shoot ahead of others. Pain sometimes shoots through the body from one part to another; capes or promontories are said to shoot out when they project abruptly from the coast into the sea.

Some reptiles capture insects by shooting out their tongues, these being coated with a sticky secretion to which the insect adheres. Fish when disturbed shoot rapidly through the water as if shot from a gun, as we say. Some young plants shoot up rapidly in favourable weather, the young shoots adding an inch or more to their length each day. Naval guns shoot armour-piercing projectiles. Field guns shoot either shrapnel or high-explosive shells.

In many countries it is not allowed to shoot big game without a special permit. Some animals may not be shot for sport; it is illegal to shoot at them. The word shooter (shoot'ér, *n.*), might be applied to those who shoot with firearms, to the weaver who shoots his shuttle backwards and forwards, and to the voyager by river and lake, who shoots rapids in canoes. A carpenter when he planes the edge of a plank with a jack-plane is said to shoot the edge. We shoot a bolt to secure a door, and when a key is turned the bolt of a lock is shot forward into its mortise.

Notices warn carters and others not to shoot rubbish in a certain place, there being proper shoots or dumps elsewhere, where such material may permissibly be shot. A cricket ball that darts swiftly along the ground is another kind of shooter, and a



Shofar.—The shofar, a Hebrew trumpet.

six-shooter (*n.*) is a revolver that fires six shots without reloading.

Much time and labour can be saved by using a shoot—an inclined plane or trough—down which corn, coal, and other material can be shot into a sack, bin, truck, or other receptacle.

Good shooting (shoot' ing, *n.*) may mean accurate shooting, or it may denote excellent sport, when birds or other game are plentiful. A shooting-box (*n.*) is a small house or a lodge where sportsmen stay during the shooting season. Some sportsmen may boast that they have shot everything shootable (shoot' abl, *adj.*), or able to be shot. For those who wish to be good shots there is the shooting-range (*n.*) provided with targets at measured distances.

The silk named shot-silk (*n.*) changes hue with every change of position, the warp and woof being composed of differently coloured threads. Thus the prevailing shade may appear black in one aspect, or crimson in another, the material being said to be shot with crimson.

A.-S. *sceðtan*, earlier *sceðtan*; cp. Dutch *schieten*, G. *schieszen*, O. Norse *skjóða*. SYN.: *v.* Dart, emit, propel, rush, sprout. *n.* Chute, rapid, sprout.

**shop** (shop), *n.* A building or room in which goods are sold retail, or in which goods or articles are manufactured or repaired; one's trade, business, or profession; matters or talk connected with this. *v.i.* To visit shops for the purpose of buying goods. (F. *magasin*, *boutique*, *débit*, *atelier*, *métier*; *courir les magasins*, *faire des emplettes*.)

A shopkeeper (shop' kēp' ēr, *n.*) is the owner of a shop, or a retail tradesman, also called a shopman (shop' mān, *n.*); a shop-assistant (*n.*), who helps in a shop, is also called a shopman. In large shops a shop walker (*n.*) receives the shopper (shop' ēr, *n.*) and directs him to the department required.

A shoplifter (*n.*) is a man or woman who, while ostensibly shopping, purloins and secretes goods. Such people often try to take advantage of the crush or press of shoppers attracted by the reduced prices charged at sale-times, when shop-worn (*adj.*) and shop-soiled (*adj.*) goods, or those of a past season, are sold at less than the customary figure.

To prevent shoplifting (*n.*) detectives are employed in large shops, who mingle with the shoppers and try to catch the thieves.

A shop-bell (*n.*) rings when the shop-door (*n.*) is opened, and warns the shopkeeper that someone has entered. A shop-boy (*n.*) or a shop-girl (*n.*) is one employed in a retail shop. Shop also means a workshop, such as a machine shop, an engraving shop, or a carpenter's shop.

It is sometimes necessary or wise for

workpeople to discuss with their employers such matters as wages, and the conditions under which they work. For this purpose they elect one of their number, called a shop-steward (*n.*), to represent them. The shop-steward in such a case interviews the employer and places before him the matter in question, acting as the spokesman for those whom he represents.

A shopkeeper who cannot make a living



Shopping.—Two little boys intently studying a window display before doing their Christmas shopping.

has to close his shop, and, figuratively speaking, to shut up shop means to stop doing something because of lack of success. Similarly, to talk shop means to talk about work of any kind, professional or otherwise, and such shoppy (shop' i, *adj.*) conversation is barred by those who dislike the "language of the shop" outside business hours. A part of a town well furnished with shops may be called shoppy.

O.E. *sceoppa* booth; cp. G. *schupp*, *schoppen* shed whence F. *échoppe* stall.

**shore** [1] (shōr), *n.* The land skirting the sea, or a large body of water; in law, the foreshore; the land between high- and low-water marks. (F. *littoral*, *côte*, *plage*, *rive*, *estran*.)

No body of water, however large, is really shoreless (shōr' lēs, *adj.*), although to early navigators the seas looked so vast as to appear to have no bounds. The incoming tide flows shoreward (shōr' wārd, *adv.*), or towards the shore. A shoreward (*adj.*) course is one shaped in the direction of the shore. Figuratively, shoreless is used in the sense of limitless. The word shore is prefixed to the names of many animals that frequent the seashore. Shore-fish (*n. pl.*) live in shallow water.

M.E. *schore*, cp. M. Low G. *schore*, Dutch *schoor* sea-marsh. SYN.: Coast, strand.

**shore** [2] (shōr), *n.* A prop, post, or beam used as a support. *v.t.* To support or hold (up) with a shore or shores. (F. *étai*, *étançon*; *étayer*, *étançonner*.)

A shore consists usually of a timber prop placed obliquely against a wall, building, tree, or other object, to prevent it from falling. A building is shored up during alterations to its structure, or when it threatens to subside. When a building is being demolished those adjoining it are shored up, and on the efficiency of the shoring (shōr' ing, *n.*) their safety depends.

Shoring may denote either the act of propping up by shores, or such props or timbers collectively. The props which support the frame of a ship while on the stocks are called shores.

Perhaps from *M. Dutch shore*; cp. *O. Norse skortha* prop. *SYN.*: *n.* and *v.* Prop, stay, support.



Shore.—Examining a building which has been shored up to prevent it from falling.

**shoreless** (shōr' lēs). For this word and **shoreward** see *under* shore [*i*].

**shorl** (shōrl). This is another form of **schorl**. See **schorl**.

**shorn** (shörn). This is a form of the past participle of **shear**. See **shear**.

**short** (shört), *adj.* Measuring little in length; not long in extent or duration; brief; curt; deficient in length, duration, or amount; scanty; below the average in height; in want (of); not up to the degree or standard (of); imperfect; breaking off curtly or abruptly; crisp; brittle; friable; in phonetics and prosody, not prolonged; not accented; of stocks and shares, etc., not in hand at time of sale, sold. *adv.* Briefly; suddenly; abruptly; before the normal or anticipated time. *n.* A short signal; a short vowel or syllable; a mark (") over a vowel, indicating that it is short; (*pl.*) short knickers,

as used for games or athletics; the coarse part of milled wheat; this together with the bran. *v. i.* To short-circuit. *v. t.* To form a short-circuit. (*F. court, bref, brusque, borné, insuffisant, petit, ramassé, à court, au dessous de, incomplet, croquant, cassant, friable, sommaire, non accentué; brièvement, tout à coup, brusquement; brève, culotte courte, son; mettre en court-circuit.*)

The Morse code makes use of long and short signals to denote the letters of the alphabet. A shopkeeper who gives short or deficient weight is liable to prosecution. When a beleaguered garrison runs short of food, or is short of water, it cannot long continue its resistance. A short supply of ammunition will cause the firing soon to stop short, or cease abruptly.

Christ summed up the Ten Commandments in short, that is, in a few words, as love of God and love of one's neighbour. The expression, the long and short of it, means all that need be said on a matter, or the gist of it.

A promised treat, when it arrives, may come short or fall short of our expectations, failing to prove as enjoyable as we expected. A bullet falls short if it fails to reach the target. When time is short one sometimes must cut short, that is, interrupt, a long explanation. The driver of a motor-car sometimes has to bring it up short, or pull up short—in other words, check the vehicle suddenly—to avoid an accident.

A speculator in stocks or commodities is said to sell short when, without actually possessing them, he sells or undertakes to supply them for delivery at some future date. He hopes that before the time comes he will be able to buy at a lower price and so make a profit, but he may be short of, or lacking, the stocks or goods when delivery date arrives. A sudden demand may find a shopkeeper short of this particular kind of merchandise.

A speaker may stop short, that is, suddenly cease speaking, if rudely interrupted. A truck which is being shunted by an engine may stop short, and fail to reach its proper position.

In lawn-tennis, a ball that drops just over the net, and, in cricket, a ball that pitches well in front of the batsman, is called a **short ball** (*n.*). In golf, a game confined to approaching and putting is called a **short game** (*n.*). In cricket, the fieldsman who stands to the left of the wicket-keeper and to the right of the umpire is called **short leg** (*n.*).

An electrical **short-circuit** (*n.*) is a connexion, accidental or designed, which offers a path of low resistance between two conductors, thus, in effect, affording the current a shorter and easier path. It is dangerous to **short-circuit** (*v. t.*) a conductor carrying a very large current. If we connect the two terminals of a bell-battery directly to each

other we short-circuit the cell, and the current does not pass round the normal circuit to bell-push and bell.

When a baby is too old for long clothes it is put into short-coats (*n. pl.*), clothes reaching only to the feet. It is usual to short-coat (*v. t.*) a baby—that is, put it into short coats—when it is about six weeks old.

We are guilty of shortcoming (*shört' küm ing, n.*) when we fail to carry out a duty. All people have shortcomings, that is, points in which they fall short of a desired or expected standard. A short-dated (*adj.*) bill of exchange is one that will fall due for payment a short time after it is drawn.

The late Sir Isaac Pitman invented a widely used system of shorthand (*shört' händ, n.*), which is a method of rapid writing in which brief and easily written signs take the place of sounds or words. Shorthand is used for reporting a speech, or for taking down letters, etc., from dictation. An expert shorthand writer is able to keep pace with the quickest speakers, and to transcribe his own notes correctly into longhand, or ordinary writing. An office or factory is short-handed (*adj.*) when it has not enough people to do the work.

The shorthorn (*n.*) is a short-horned (*adj.*) breed of cattle, that is, one with short horns. A large proportion of the cattle in Great Britain are shorthorns. Cats and dogs are short-lived (*shört' livd, adj.*)—have short lives—as compared with man. This word is often used figuratively in the sense of lasting only a short time. We can speak of a short-lived enthusiasm, that is, one that quickly passes.

Certain of the lower ribs in the body do not reach the breastbone, and such a rib is called a shortrib (*n.*). Butchers give the name to a piece of meat consisting of the short ribs. It is unpleasant work sailing a small boat in a short sea (*n.*), that is, one with choppy, broken waves.

A person suffering from short sight (*n.*), or short-sightedness (*n.*), is short-sighted (*adj.*), and therefore unable to see things clearly at a distance. The scientific name for short sight is myopia. In a figurative sense short-sighted means unable or unwilling to think of the future, or of what an action may lead to. One might say that the people of the fable who killed the goose that laid the golden eggs behaved short-sightedly (*adv.*), that is, without foresight.

A short-spoken (*adj.*) man does not waste words. He is short in his speech, and speaks curtly and abruptly; such a person sometimes gives the impression of being also short-tempered (*adj.*), which means quick-tempered or irascible.

The short-service system (*n.*) is a system of training men for the British regular army in a short period of service with the colours, after which they pass into the army reserve for a longer period.

A short story (*n.*) is a complete piece of fiction containing only a few thousand, or even a few hundred, words, and appearing usually in a newspaper or magazine.

In the time of Napoleon I, the short-waisted (*adj.*) dress—one with a high waist—was fashionable. Advanced age or lack of exercise may make people short-winded (*adj.*), that is, easily put out of breath by violent exertion. In petted and pampered animals, short-windedness (*n.*)—the state of being short-winded—may be due to over-feeding.

A shortage (*shört' äj, n.*), or deficiency, of food causes famine. Aeroplanes shorten (*shört' èn, v. t.*), or make shorter, the journey between London and foreign capitals. A ship is said to shorten sail when some of her sails are furled or reefed. The days shorten (*v. i.*), or become shorter, in autumn, as the year advances.



Shorthorn.—A champion shorthorn cow. Shorthorns, so named from their short horns, are a very popular breed in Britain.

A shortener (*shört' èn èr, n.*) is a person or thing which shortens something. A cook uses shortening (*shört' èn ing, n.*)—butter, lard, or margarine—in her pastry to make it short, that is, brittle or crisp.

Most children like shortbread (*n.*), or shortcake (*n.*), a sweet cake containing much butter or lard, which makes it break easily.

People are shortish (*shört' ish, adj.*) if rather below average height. To-morrow will be here shortly (*shört' li, adv.*), that is, soon.

A statement expressed shortly is briefly or concisely phrased. By shortness (*shört' nés, n.*) is meant the state or quality of being short in any way.

A.-S. *sceort* akin to *shear*, but cp. *L. curtus*. SYN.: *adj.* Abrupt, brief, deficient, scanty, succinct. ANT.: *adj.* Abundant, long, prolix, tall.

**shot** [*ɪ*] (*shot, n.* A bullet; a non-explosive missile for a gun; the discharge of a gun; an attempt made to hit an object with a missile; an attempt to guess or do something; a stroke at a game; a marksman; one who shoots; the range of a firearm, etc.; (*pl.*) one of the small lead pellets used in a charge for shooting game; such pellets collectively. *v. t.* To load or weight with shot. *p. t.* and *p. p.* *shot* (*shot' èd*). (*F. balle, boulet, coup, essai, conjecture, tireur, portée; charger.*)

To be "stormed at with shot and shell," as were the heroes of the Balaklava charge, in Tennyson's poem, is to be shot at with rifle and cannon, shot being solid, whereas shells are hollow. In the days of muzzle-loaders a supply of shot was carried in pouches attached to a shot-belt (*n.*) worn round the body.

The cartridges used to-day in shooting at small game with a shot-gun (*n.*) contain a number of leaden pellets or shot, different-sized shot being provided for special purposes. Some cartridges are double-shotted, and contain an extra charge of shot. A fishing line is *shot*, or weighted with shot, to adjust the float and sink the bait. When a bullet or shot strikes an object, it makes a *shot-hole* (*n.*), unless, of course, the object is *shot-proof* (*adj.*), or incapable of being penetrated by such missiles.

The small round shot fired from a sporting gun are sometimes made in a *shot-tower* (*n.*), a tall building from the top of which molten lead is poured through a sieve, the droplets thus formed becoming cool and solid in a water-tank at the base of the tower, into which they fall. This method has given place generally to another, in which the shot are cast in graphite moulds.

From a distance one may hear the two shots of a double-barrelled gun, in quick succession, the sound denoting that someone has had a shot at some likely quarry. The left barrel, usually, of a shot-gun is sometimes choked or constricted, so as to give it a slightly longer effective range. If the sportsman misses a bird with his first barrel (the right), he may thus be able to bring it down with the left before it goes out of shot, or reach.

A man may be a good shot, or even a crack shot, with a rifle, and yet may make very poor shots or strokes at billiards or tennis, or at solving puzzles or other problems. A boy may take a shot at anything with a pea-shooter or a catapult, but if the object is a rifle-shot, or even a bow-shot, distant, his effort is as fruitless as if he were to try to talk to someone out of ear-shot. *Shot-firing* (*n.*) is the exploding of blasting charges in a mine or quarry.

A. S. *gesceot* from *scōtan* to shoot. SYN.: *n* Attempt, discharge, guess, marksman, range.

**shot** [2] (*shot*). This is the past tense and past participle of shoot. See shoot.

**shot** [3] (*shot*), *n.* A reckoning; a score; a share. (F. *écot*, *lot*.)

If several people hire a vehicle jointly, it is usual for each to pay his shot or share.

Variant of *scot* [1], a special sense of *shot* [1].

**shot-silk** (*shot'silk*), *n.* Silk so woven of differently coloured warp and woof as to present a changed hue in certain aspects. See *under* shoot.

**should** (*shud*). This is the past tense of shall. See shall.

**shoulder** (*shōl' dēr*), *n.* The part of the body at which the arm or fore-limb is attached; the collar-bone and blade-bone on either side, together with the bone of the upper arm; the fore-quarter of an animal cut up for meat; anything resembling a shoulder, a projecting part; (*pl.*) the upper part of the back; the body regarded as bearing or capable of bearing burdens. *v.t.* To push with the shoulder; to jostle; to force (one's way) thus; to take (a burden) on one's shoulders; to form a shoulder on. *v.i.* To form, or project, as a shoulder. (F. *épaule*, *épaulement*, *pousser*.)

In the second part of Shakespeare's "Henry VI" (v, 2), young Clifford exclaims to his dead father: "So bear I thee upon my many shoulders"; and in the third part of the same play (ii, 1), Edward, Prince of Wales, says to the Earl of Warwick: "On thy shoulder will I lean." It was on Warwick's power and wisdom that Edward leaned for support.

Actually to stand shoulder to shoulder is to stand side by side with shoulders touching, but it also means to help each other. To give anyone the cold shoulder is to turn away and show oneself unfriendly. *Shouldered* (*shōl' dērd*, *adj.*) is generally used in combination. A person of good physique is generally broad-shouldered. One who stoops is said to be round-shouldered.

The arm or fore-limb is joined to the shoulder-bone (*n.*), shoulder-blade (*n.*), or scapula, by the

shoulder-joint (*n.*), a joint between the upper bone of the arm, called the humerus, and the scapula, or shoulder-blade. It is a joint of the ball-and-socket kind, allowing movement in many directions.

Young people sometimes wear a shoulder-brace (*n.*) to keep them from stooping. A shoulder-knot (*n.*) is an ornament of some kind worn on the shoulder by servants in livery; a shoulder-belt (*n.*) is a bandolier worn over the shoulder. The shoulder-strap worn by a soldier bears the number, initials, or badge of the regiment to which he belongs.

To shoulder a burden or a responsibility is to bear the burden, or take the onus, upon one's own shoulders. Of one well able to sustain burdens—literally or figuratively—we say that he has broad shoulders, or a broad back.



Shoulder.—The human shoulder, showing the relative position of the bones. Inset, a section of a shoulder-joint.



A carpenter shoulders a piece of wood when he forms a shoulder or projecting part on it. When a soldier shoulders arms he places his rifle over one shoulder; when a person shoulders his way through a crowd he pushes his way, shouldering or jostling aside those in his path. Because of its shape a triangular fore-and-aft sail, used on certain boats, is called a shoulder-of-mutton sail (*n.*).

A.-S. *sculder*; cp. Dutch *schouder*, G. *schulter*. SYN.: *v.* Assume, bear, jostle, undertake.

**shout** (shout), *n.* A loud, sudden call or outcry. *v.i.* To utter a loud cry or call; to speak in loud tones. *v.t.* To call out or express loudly. (F. *crier*; *crier*, *vociférer*; *crier*.)

A shout may be wordless, as when one shouts with laughter or joy. A circus audience may shout approval at the antics of a clown. A drill sergeant is generally a **shouter** (shout'ér, *n.*), for he calls out his orders at the top of his voice.

M.E. *shoute*; cp. O. Norse *skúla* a taunt. SYN.: *n.* and *v.* Call, cry, roar

**shove** (shūv), *v.t.* To push; to move along forcibly; to jostle. *v.i.* To push; to make one's way forcibly. *n.* A hard or vigorous push. (F. *pousser*, *coudoyer*; *jouer des coudes*, *poussée*, *coup de coude*.)

A table is shoved along the floor when it is pushed steadily. In city crowds hurrying people endeavour to shove past others who move more slowly. A boatman is said to shove off when he pushes his boat away from a river bank, etc.

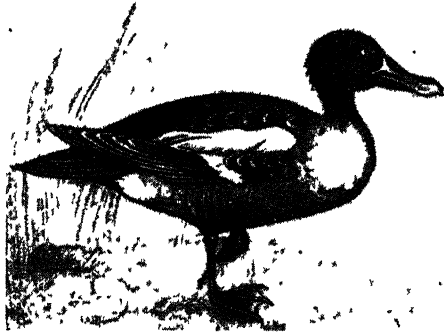
A.-S. *scūfan*; cp. Dutch *schuven*, G. *schieben*. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Push, thrust.

**shovel** (shūv' l), *n.* An implement with a broad blade and handle, used for lifting loose material; a mechanical scooping implement. *v.t.* To shift, lift, or gather together, as with a shovel. (F. *pelle*, *cuiller*; *ramasser à la pelle*.)

It is easier to shovel away, or clear away, snow with a shovel than with a spade, for the former is designed especially for shifting and lifting, and its blade is wider and often curved. Some shovels have upturned sides, so that when one scoops up a **shovelful** (shūv' l fūl, *n.*) of some loose substance, it does not fall off.

A prosperous tradesman is said to shovel up money, or amass it in quantities, as if he were using a shovel. Compared with the vast quantities of earth that can be removed by a **steam-shovel**, the labours of a **shoveller** (shūv' lēr, *n.*), or person working a shovel by hand, seem negligible.

The spoon-bill duck is sometimes called the shoveller from the shape and function of its beak. Certain species of sturgeon and shark, with flattened curved heads, have been given the names of **shovel-head** (*n.*) and **shovel-nose** (*n.*).



Shoveller.—The spoon-bill duck, sometimes called the shoveller from the shape of its bill. It belongs to the *ibis* family.

A shovel-hat (*n.*) is a clerical hat with a broad, stiff brim, turned up at the sides and projecting at the front and back, after the blade of a shovel.

From *shove*, with instrumental suffix *-le* (*el*).

**shovel-board** (shūv' l bōrd), *n.* A game played by striking disks with the hand or a cue over a surface marked with transverse lines. (F. *jeu de palet*.)

Originally *shovillbourd*, a changed form of *shove-board*.

**show** (shō), *v.t.*

To cause or allow to be seen; to offer for inspection; to exhibit; to display; to reveal; to disclose; to prove; to demonstrate; to explain; to inform; to teach; to point out; to guide or conduct; to grant or accord (a favour, etc.). *v.i.* To become visible; to appear; to have a specified appearance. *n.* The act of showing; outward appearance; display; pomp or parade; a spectacle or entertainment. *p.t.* **showed** (shōd) and *p.p.* **shown** (shōn). Another form of the verb is **shew** (shō). (F. *montrer*, *exposer*, *exhiber*, *déployer*, *révéler*, *découvrir*, *démontrer*, *expliquer*, *apprendre*, *indiquer*, *accorder*; *se montrer*, *paraître*, *sembler*; *montré*, *apparence*, *faste*, *parade*, *spectacle*.)

Fingermarks show, or are visible, on white paintwork; the stars show, or display their light, after sunset. We should always try to show, or accord, kindness to others, and never show resentment when another person is shown, or granted, a favour. To show a person the door is to expel him, but to show him the garden is to conduct him round it. Season-ticket holders are requested to show, or produce, their tickets before being admitted to the platform. A flower show is an exhibition of flowers, usually in the form of a competition. The Lord Mayor's Show is a parade of decorated cars, troops, etc., held annually in London, on the appointment of the Lord Mayor.

In order to make a good show, or to show their merchandise to the best advantage, shopkeepers make use of the **show-window** (*n.*), or shop-window, for purposes of display. A glass case, used in shops for the display of smaller articles, and in museums for protecting exhibits, is called a **show-case** (*n.*). A **show-room** (*n.*) is a room in a shop, etc., in which goods are displayed for examination by prospective customers.

A person shows his good taste by avoiding

outward show, or ostentation. **Showy** (shō' i, *adj.*) articles are often of inferior quality, and their **showiness** (shō' i nēs, *n.*) condemns them in the eyes of sensible people. Soldiers were formerly dressed **showily** (shō' i li, *adv.*), that is, in a showy manner, and a regiment marching to battle made a brave show. Nowadays they wear khaki uniforms on active service, and do not show up, or become visible, against the surrounding country. To show up a trickster means to expose him as a fraud.

A **showman** (shō' mǎn, *n.*) is a proprietor or manager of a show, such as a circus or menagerie, or the exhibitor of a side-show, that is, a small, subordinate entertainment at a fair, etc. A **show-place** (*n.*) is a place of beauty or interest. The **show-bread** (*n.*), or **shew-bread** (*n.*), mentioned in Exodus (xxv, 30) as being placed on a table in the temple, consisted of twelve loaves of unleavened bread, representing the twelve tribes of Israel. According to ancient Jewish ritual, fresh shew-bread was placed on the table every Sabbath, and the old loaves were eaten by the priests.



Show.—A fellow of the Royal Horticultural Society showing schoolboys how to prune fruit trees.

In certain card games, a player may show his hand of cards by laying them face upwards on the table, and play against the concealed hands of the others. Thus it is that any person who discloses his plans or intentions to his opponents is said to show his hand. The colloquial expression, to give the show away, means to reveal the truth, or to let out the real nature of something pretentious. To show fight is to show readiness to fight, or determination not to yield without a struggle.

A.-S. *sceawian* to see, to point out; cp. Dutch *schouwen*, G. *schauen*. SYN.: *v.* Disclose, exhibit, manifest, produce, reveal. *n.* Ostentation, parade, pomp, semblance, spectacle. ANT.: *v.* Conceal, hide, obscure, suppress, withhold.

**shower** (shou'ér), *n.* A slight fall of rain, hail, or snow; a brief fall of missiles, etc.; a copious supply (of). *v.t.* To discharge, or pour down, in a shower; to water or strew, as with a shower; to bestow or scatter freely or liberally. *v.i.* To fall as a shower. (F. *ondée, averse, pluie, grêle; répandre, arroser, faire pleuvoir; pleuvoir.*)

"March winds and April showers bring forth May flowers," runs a popular saying, for in April everyone expects **showery** (shou'ér i, *adj.*) weather, that is, weather characterized by frequent showers. We might say that the **showerness** (shou'ér i nēs, *n.*), or showery quality, of the month is proverbial. This word, and **showerless** (shou'ér lēs, *adj.*), meaning without showers, are, however, seldom used.

Showers of dust fall when neglected shelves and ledges are dusted carelessly. Soldiers sometimes have to advance under a shower of bullets from the enemy. In autumn, the leaves shower down upon our heads. A person who is successful in some examination may receive showers of congratulations from his friends. Their praises may indeed be showered upon him.

In a **shower-bath** (*n.*) a spray of water falls from a perforated tank above the head of the bather.

A.-S. *scūw*; cp. Dutch *schoer*, G. *schauer*, O. Norse *skúr*. SYN.: *v.* Pour, scatter.

**showily** (shō' i li). For this word, **showiness**, etc., see *under* show.

**shrank**, (shrángk). This is the past tense of shrink. See shrink.

**shrapnel** (shráp' nēl), *n.* A type of projectile containing bullets which are released by a bursting charge and fall in a shower on the objective; the bullets so discharged. (F. *shrapnel.*)

The charge in a shrapnel shell is timed to burst the shell slightly short of the point at which it is aimed. The bullets and fragments of shell travel forward at high velocity and fall upon the enemy in a spreading shower.

Named after General H. Shrapnel (1761-1842), the inventor, during the Peninsular War.

**shred** (shred), *n.* A scrap or fragment; a rag; a thin strip; a piece torn off; a tiny particle. *v.t.* To tear or cut into shreds. (F. *bout, lambeau; mettre en lambeaux, hâcher menu.*)

Horse-radish is scraped into shreds to prepare it for the table. Shredded vegetables are often used in salads. Barbed wire entanglements tear the boots and clothes of attacking troops into shreds, and seriously delay their advance. A **shreddy** (shred' i, *adj.*) coat is a ragged one, hanging in shreds. Sometimes charges are made against people without a shred, or scrap, of evidence to support them.

A.-S. *scræde*; cp. Dutch *schroot*, G. *schrot*, doublet of *scree*. See shroud. SYN.: *n.* Fragment, scrap.

**shrew** (shroo), *n.* A bad-tempered, scolding woman; a virago; a shrew-mouse. (F. *mégère, grondeuse, musaraigne.*)

In "The Taming of the Shrew," Shakespeare shows how Petruchio married a **shrewish** (shroo' ish, *adj.*) wife, that is, one given to scolding, and in a very amusing way cured her of her shrewishness (shroo' ish nés, *n.*), or scolding, sharp-tempered character. Formerly women who behaved **shrewishly** (shroo' ish li, *adv.*), or in the manner of shrews, were punished with the branks, an iron framework that prevented them from speaking.

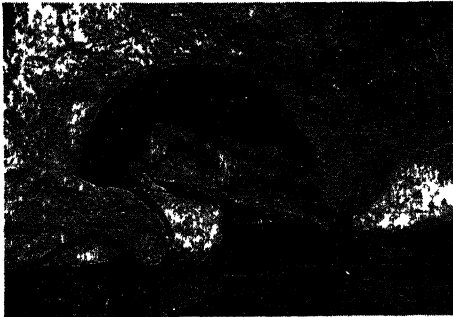
The common shrew, or shrew-mouse (*n.*)—*Sorex vulgaris*—like others of its family, resembles the mouse, but has a longer and more noticeable snout. It lives in burrows and feeds on insects, snails, and worms. The shrew-mole (*n.*)—*Scalops aquaticus*—is found in North America and Japan. It is smaller than the mole, which it closely resembles.

A.-S. *scrēawa* shrew-mouse, said to have a poisonous bite. See *screw* [2], *shrewd*. SYN.: Scold, virago.



British Museum  
(Natural History).

Shrew. — The jumping shrew.



Shrew.—The water shrew, common in Europe, feeds chiefly on aquatic insects, molluscs, and crustaceans.

**shrewd** (shrood), *adj.* Astute; discriminating; sensible; sharp; biting. (F. *avisé, fin, judicieux, sage, malin, âpre.*)

A shrewd man of business is keen and careful in his dealings, and by his shrewdness (shrood' nés, *n.*) outwits his less astute rivals. He shrewdly (shrood' li, *adv.*), or with shrewd good sense, keeps his business activities distinct from his social interests.

In an old sense of the word frosty weather is said to be shrewd, in other words, sharp and piercing.

M.E. *shrewed* accursed, from *schrewen* to curse, akin to *shrew*, the original sense being depraved, wicked; cp. F. *malin* evil, now commonly used in sense of astute, keen-witted. SYN.: Astute, discerning, judicious, keen, sagacious.

**shrewish** (shroo' ish). For this word, shrewishly, etc., see *under* shrew.

**shriek** (shrëk), *v.i.* To utter a sharp, shrill cry; to scream shrilly; to screech; to laugh uncontrollably. *v.t.* To utter with a shrill cry or shriek. *n.* A sharp, shrill cry, especially of great pain or terror; the high-pitched call of certain birds, etc. (F. *pousser un cri perçant, crier; crier; cri déchirant, cri.*)

At a railway station we may hear the shriek of a locomotive's whistle as a train starts on its journey. Children who lack self-control shriek with rage when punished for some misdeed. One of the characteristic calls of the badger is known as a shriek.

The shrieker (shrëk' èr, *n.*), whether a human being or an animal, such as the screech-owl, cannot be said to make a pleasant noise, although a woman who retains enough presence of mind to shriek a word of warning of an approaching danger, may save others by her act.

Variant of *screech*; cp. E. dialect *scream*. See *strike*. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Scream, screech.

**shrievalty** (shrë' vâl ti), *n.* The office or power of a sheriff; the term of a sheriff's office. (F. *fonctions de shérif, charge de shérif.*)

Contraction of *shrievalty*, from *sheriff* (see *sheriff*) with double suffix *-al-ty* as in *commonalty* (cp. F. *communauté, primauté*, etc.).

**shrift** (shrift), *n.* Confession to a priest, or confession and absolution. (F. *confession.*)

This archaic word is now used only in the expression short shrift. Formerly this referred to the short period allowed to a criminal for penance, etc., before his execution. Nowadays a person is said to be given short shrift and no favour when he is speedily punished for his misdeeds.

A.-S. *scrift*, from *scriftan* to shrive; cp. Dutch and G. *scrift*, O. Norse *skript* writing, L. *scriptum*, neuter p.p. of *scribere* to write.

**shrike** (shrik), *n.* The butcher-bird. See butcher-bird. (F. *pie-grièche.*)

Imitative of the bird's cry, akin to *shriek*. See *shriek*.

**shrill** (shril), *adj.* High-pitched and piercing in sound; noisy; importunate. *n.* A shrill sound. *v.i.* To make a shrill sound; to sound in shrill tones. *v.t.* To utter in a shrill tone. (F. *aigu, perçant; son aigu; grincer; chanter d'une voix aiguë.*)

People with shrill voices are said to be shrill-tongued (*adj.*) or shrill-voiced (*adj.*). Highlanders are fond of the shrill of the bagpipes. The verb is used chiefly in poetry and poetical prose.

The sounds of the fife or piccolo, and the chirp of the cricket are distinguished by their shrillness (shril' nés, *n.*), that is, their high pitch and piercing quality. Some women laugh shrilly (shril' li, *adv.*), or in shrill tones.

Akin to Sc. *skirl*, Low G. *schwell*, G. *schrill*. SYN.: High, piercing, sharp.

**shrimp** (shrimp), *n.* A small, salt-water crustacean with ten feet and a long tail, especially an edible species; a minute

person. *v.i.* To go catching shrimps. (F. *crevette*, *bout d'homme*; *pêcher des crevettes*.)

The shrimps are closely allied to the prawns, from which they differ in having no nippers on their walking feet. Also, they have only one pair of long antennae. The brown shrimp (*Crangon vulgaris*) is the well-known edible variety. This colour, like the redness of the lobster, is due to cooking; its natural tint is a vague, greenish grey, resembling the sand over which it swims.

A **shrimper** (shrimp'ér, *n.*), or person who catches shrimps, wades in shallow water, pushing a **shrimping-net** (*n.*) before him. This is a net with small meshes attached to a large frame, one side of which travels on the sea-bottom. Small trawling ships, also known as shrimpers, are employed in shrimp fishing.

In contempt, a small, insignificant person is sometimes called a shrimp.

Akin to *shrink*; of Teut. origin; cp. Dutch *schrompe* a wrinkle, G. *schrumpfen* to shrink, shrivel up

**shrine** (shrín), *n.* A casket containing sacred relics; a saint's tomb; an altar, chapel, church, etc., of special sanctity; a place hallowed by its associations. *v.t.* To place in a shrine. (F. *châsse*, *reliquaire*, *autel*, *sanctuaire*; *enchâsser*.)



Shrine.—A shrine at Tanjore, Madras, India, built to represent a chariot drawn by two elephants.

Some ancient shrines, or reliquaries, were constructed in the form of a church, and were often set with precious stones. The part of a church in which they were kept came to be called a shrine, and we now apply the word in a general sense to a cathedral, etc., which is the object of special veneration. Admirers of a great writer may be said to worship at his shrine. The verb is seldom used, and occurs chiefly in poetry. In "Lamia," Keats writes of loaded tables "shrining in the midst the image of a god."

A-S. *scrín* from L. *scrinium* a writing-case, hence a casket.

\* **shrink** (shrink), *v.i.* To grow smaller; to contract; to shrivel; to recoil; to flinch;

to give way. *v.t.* To cause to shrink; to make smaller. *p.t.* **shrank** (shrángk); *p.p.* **shrunk** (shróngk). (F. *se rétrécir*, *se contracter*, *se rattrainer*, *reculer*, *fléchir*; *rétrécir*, *réduire*.)

Flaxen or hempen rope shrinks in moist air; new wood shrinks in dry air. A common instance of **shrinkage** (shrink'áj, *n.*), or diminution by shrinking, occurs when woollen garments are unskilfully washed, and acquire a wrinkled, **shrunk** (shróngk'én, *participial adj.*) appearance. Hot iron is **shrinkable** (shrink'ábl, *adj.*), or capable of being shrunk, for it shrinks on cooling. This property is made use of to shrink iron tires on to cart-wheels, and so fix them firmly.

People naturally shrink from danger, but the **shrinker** (shrink'ér, *n.*) is not necessarily a coward, for bravery does not imply a willingness to undergo needless risks.

We naturally shrink, or draw back **shrinkingly** (shrink'ing lí, *adv.*), before a sudden blow. In a figurative sense, the mind shrinks or recoils from unpleasant subjects.

A-S. *scrimcan*; cp. Swed. *shrynka* to wrinkle. See shrimp, shrug. *SYN.*: Diminish, flinch, recoil.

**shrive** (shriv), *v.t.* To hear the confession of; to impose penance on and administer absolution to; to submit (oneself) to a priest for confession and absolution. *v.i.* To confess one's sins. (F. *confesser*.)

This word is now seldom used. A **shriven** (shriv'én, *participial adj.*) soul is one that has been absolved by a priest.

L. *scribere* to write. See *shrift*.

**shrivel** (shriv'él), *v.i.* To shrink and become wrinkled; to wither; to contract. *v.t.* To cause to contract or become wrinkled. (F. *se rétrécir*, *se recoquiller*, *se faner*; *contracter*, *ridier*, *flétrir*.)

Parchment shrivels when placed near a hot fire; tender leaves become shrivelled in hot weather. The **shrivelling** (shriv'él ing, *n.*) in both such cases is due to loss of moisture. Some people become shrivelled or wrinkled with age. Mean people are said to have shrivelled souls.

Akin to Swed. dialect *shryola* to wrinkle. *SYN.*: Shrink, wither, wrinkle.

**shriven** (shriv'én). For this word see *under* shrive.

**shroud** (shroud), *n.* A winding-sheet; anything that envelops and conceals; (*pl.*) the set of ropes acting as stays to the masts of a ship. *v.t.* To wrap in a shroud; to conceal or disguise. (F. *linceul*, *suaire*, *abri*, *haubans*; *ensevelir*, *mettre dans un linceul*, *cacher*, *déguiser*.)

Members of some secret societies shroud themselves in white sheets with holes for the eyes. A mist is said to shroud a mountain, or hide it from view. A corpse buried without a shroud is shroudless (shroud'lés, *adj.*). The

shrouds of a sailing ship are often made of wire, as part of her standing rigging. They run from the mast-head to the sides of the vessel, and relieve the mast of much lateral strain. Ratlines cross them at intervals, forming a kind of ladder up which the sailors climb.

A.-S. *scrūd* garment, akin to O. Norse *skruth* ship's shroud, also to E. *shred*. SYN: "Conceal wrap

**Shrovetide** (shrōv' tīd), *n.* The few days immediately before Lent. (F. *les jours gras*, *les jours de carnaval*.)

On Shrove Tuesday (*n.*), the day next before Ash Wednesday, and the two preceding days, it was formerly customary for people to make their confessions, or be shriven. After duly observing Shrovetide, they took part in various festivities and merry-making before Lent, which were known as *shroving* (shrōv' ing, *n.*).

From *shrove* (formed from *shrive*) and *tide* season. See *shrift*, *shrive*.

**shrub** [1] (shrüb), *n.* A drink made of spirit and sweetened fruit juices. (F. *grog américain*.)

Arabic *sharāb* drink; akin to *sherbet* and *syru*

**shrub** [2] (shrüb), *n.* A perennial woody plant, smaller than a tree, whose branches spring directly from the roots or the ground level. (F. *arbrisseau*, *arbuste*.)

The laurel is a well-known shrub, but, if allowed to grow from a single stem with the branches high above the ground, it would be called a tree. A plantation of shrubs is a *shrubbery* (shrüb' ēr i, *n.*), and a garden without shrubs is *shrubless* (shrüb' lēs, *adj.*). A *shrubby* (shrüb' i, *adj.*) herb is so called because of its shrubbiness (shrüb' i nēs, *n.*), that is, because its branches out like a shrub.

Cp. A.-S. *scrybb*. See *scrub*

**shrug** (shrüg), *v.t.* To draw up (the shoulders) to express indifference, doubt, or some other feeling; to express by a shrug. *v.i.* To draw up the shoulders to express such an emotion. *n.* This gesture. (F. *hausser les épaules*; *haussement d'épaules*.)

Akin to *shrink*.

**shrunk** (shrüŋk). This is the past tense and *shrunk* the participial adjective of *shrink*. See *shrink*.

**shuck** (shük), *n.* A shell, husk, pod, or skin; a shell-like covering. *v.t.* To remove the shuck from; to strip off. (F. *cosse*; *écaler*, *écosser*.)

This word is used especially of the outer covering of maize, nuts, oysters, and clams. A *shucker* (shük' ēr, *n.*) is a person who shucks or a machine for shucking.

American word of doubtful origin. SYN: *n.* Husk, pod, shell.

**shudder** (shüd'er), *v.i.* To shake or shiver suddenly, as from cold, fear, horror, etc. *n.* An act of shuddering. (F. *trembler*, *frissonner*; *frisson*.)

The sight of a snake or even of a spider makes some people shudder. A very thrilling ghost story gives some very nervous folk the shudders. In severe weather we may shudder with cold, while the bare boughs of trees rattle *shudderingly* (shüd' ēr ing li, *adv.*) in the wind.

M.E. *schuderen*; cp. M. Dutch *schudden*, G. *schaudern* to shudder. SYN: *v.* Quake, quiver, shake, shiver, tremble. *n.* Quiver, shiver, tremor.

**shuffle** (shüf' l), *v.t.* To shift or shove from place to place; to move with a scraping or sliding motion; to drag with difficulty; to change the order of (cards in a pack) by mixing; to intermingle; to confuse; to put aside; throw (off); to slip (on). *v.i.* To alter the relative position of cards in a pack; to keep changing position; to fidget; to shift ground; to evade; to prevaricate; to practise shifts; to move with dragging gait. *n.* The act of shuffling; the right to shuffle (cards); a mix-up; a general change of position; a rapid scraping with the feet; an evasive act. (F. *pousser ça et là*, *trainer*, *battre*, *mêler*, *confondre*, *se défaire de*; *battre les cartes*, *se remuer*, *échapper à*, *aller par quatre chemins*, *tergiverser*, *user d'équivoque*, *lâcher les jambes*; *battement*, *confusion*, *équivoque*.)

Cards are shuffled by sliding them one over another so as to change their position. A general rearrangement of positions or places, such as may occur when scholars move to other classes at the beginning of a new term, may also be described as a shuffle.

Hamlet, in Shakespeare's play of that name (iii, 1), wonders what will happen after death, when "we have shuffled off this mortal coil," a very different kind of shuffling from that referred to by his conscience-stricken stepfather, who rightly says (iii, 3), "There is no shuffling" in Heaven, meaning that beyond the grave there is no trickery or evasion.

Lame persons sometimes shuffle their feet, or walk with a shuffle, that is, drag or scrape their feet along with shuffling steps. A boy who is tired of standing at lessons may shuffle, or fidget, moving his feet every now and again with a scraping action.

A person who is shifty and inclined to prevarication or evasion, whose word cannot be relied on, is said to act *shufflingly* (shüf' ling li, *adv.*), and is called a *shuffler* (shüf' lēr, *n.*).



Shrouds.—The shrouds of a sailing ship are the strong ropes which support the masts.

Frequentative of *shove* and variant of *scuffle*. SYN.: *v.* Drag, evade, fidget, prevaricate, scuffle. *n.* Dodge, evasion, prevarication, scuffle, shift.

**shun** (shŭn), *v.t.* To avoid; to keep away from; to eschew; to keep clear of. (F. *éviter, fuir*.)

What Cominius, in Shakespeare's "Coriolanus" (ii, 2), calls "shunless (shŭn' lès, *adj.*) destiny" is one that cannot be avoided or evaded. This word is used in a poetical sense.

During the Plague of London pest-stricken houses were marked with a red cross, so that all might shun, or keep away from, them. During those dread days people who met in the street would shun, or keep clear of, one another for fear of infection.

A boy who wishes to do well in the world must shun evil companions, and shun the occasions of evil, or else he will be shunned by all right-minded people.

A.-S. *scunian*, of doubtful origin. SYN.: Abhor, avoid, eschew, evade. ANT.: Court, frequent.

**shunt** (shŭnt), *v.t.* To divert (a train) to another track; to move or turn aside; to suppress; to defer; to lay aside; to leave inactive. *v.i.* To diverge; of a train, to turn on to a side track. *n.* The act of shunting, or being shunted; the conductor part used to shunt part of an electric current. (F. *garer, détourner, écarter; se détourner, changer de voie; garage, fil de dérivation*.)

To make way for a fast or a special train, slow trains may be shunted or diverted to other tracks, or to sidings. An engine of a special type is used for shunting in a goods yard or other busy place where wagons are shunted to and fro and made up into trains by the shunter (shŭnt'ér, *n.*).

In some kinds of dynamo the coils which produce the necessary magnetism in the field are stimulated by a small portion of current from the machine being allowed to pass through them by means of a shunt circuit, independently of the main circuit.

To shunt a subject in a debate is to sidetrack it, or postpone its discussion. To leave a person inactive, or unemployed, is, figuratively, to shunt him.

Probably A.-S. *scyndan* to hasten. SYN.: *v.* Diverge, divert, postpone, stifle, suppress.

**shut** (shŭt), *v.t.* To close or cause to close with or as with a door or lid; to keep in or out by closing a door; to forbid entrance into; to exclude; to bar (out); to

bring (the teeth, etc.) together; to close up (the hands, etc.). *v.i.* To become closed; to swing to; to come together. *p.t.* and *p.p.* shut (shŭt). (F. *fermer, barer, enfermer, interdire l'entrée à, exclure, fermer la porte à, server; se fermer, se réunir*.)

A box is shut by closing down the lid, a drawer by pushing it into place, a door by pulling or pushing it to; in each case the aperture is closed. The jaws of a trap or gin shut tightly on and entrap or imprison the animal which sets foot in it. One who refuses mediation in a dispute is said to shut or bar the door to negotiation or reconciliation. We are said to shut our ears to advice when we refuse to hear or act upon it. Many kinds of flowers shut, or close up their petals, at nightfall.

When a thunderstorm breaks, we shut down windows, that is, draw them down, to keep out the rain. A factory shuts down when it ceases working.

The poultry-keeper is careful to shut in, which means confine, his birds at night. A beleaguered fortress is shut in, or hemmed in, by the enemy's lines, which encircle it. Those within the lines are thus shut in, and those outside them are shut out, or excluded.

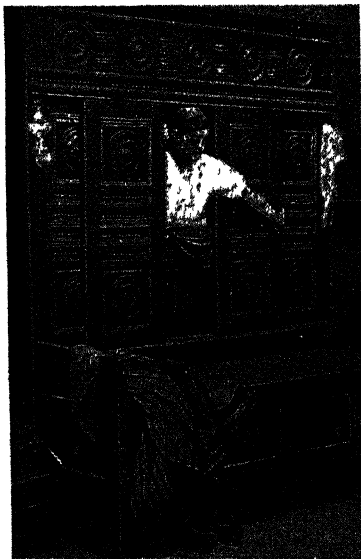
Trees are said to shut in a house when they surround it, and mar the view. We use blinds and curtains to shut out, that is, exclude, sunlight. It is very unpleasant to find oneself shut out, or locked out, on returning home late at night.

If a water-pipe bursts, one must at once shut off, that is, cut off, the supply by turning the service-cock. The partitions in a railway-carriage shut off, or separate, one compart-

ment from another. Sometimes one's dress may be shut in, or caught, by the door of the compartment when it shuts to or closes. Springs are fixed on many gates and doors to make them shut to automatically.

When a householder has to shut up his house he secures all the windows and outside doors. In another sense, to shut up means to shut in or confine, and, colloquially, to silence a person or cause him to cease talking.

Many kinds of shutter (shŭt'ér, *n.*) are used to cover windows so as to keep out light, or as a safeguard against burglars. Some are like doors, and are hinged. Others are made of battens of wood or metal joined together and sliding or rolling up and down like a blind. The shutter of a camera uncovers the lens for a moment to make an exposure; that of



Shut.—A native of Brittany about to shut the lattice screen of a sleeping-berth cupboard.

the swell on an organ opens and closes to control the volume of sound.

Except in shops and business premises, windows now are generally shutterless (*shüt' èr lès, adj.*), but some which are easy of access from the street may be shuttered for security.

A.-S. *scytlan*, akin to *shoot*; cp. phrases such as "to shoot a bolt." SYN.: Bar, close, confine, exclude, secure. ANT.: Expand, free, open, unbar, unfasten.

**shuttle** (*shüt' l*), *n.* A wooden implement, pointed at each end, used in weaving to carry the weft thread to and fro between the warp threads; the thread-holder in a lock-stitch sewing-machine, which carries the bobbin holding the lower thread. (F. *navette*.)

In the process of weaving the longitudinal or warp threads are opened, and the shuttle holding the weft is propelled through the division in the warp across the loom from one shuttle-box (*n.*) to the other, moving alternately from left to right and vice versa. Thus the horizontal threads in the piece of cloth are formed. The shuttle of a sewing-machine passes to and fro within the loops of the upper thread and so forms a stitch.

In the game of badminton a shuttlecock (*shüt' l kok, n.*) is struck to and fro over a net with a racket. A shuttlecock is also used in the game of battledore; it consists of a rounded piece of cork with feathers stuck into it, and is weighted so that it flies true. An object moves *shuttlewise* (*shüt' l wíz, adv.*) if it travels backwards and forwards in the same path.

Cp. A.-S. *scyttel* a bolt, akin to *shoot, shut*, with instrumental suffix *-le*.

**shy** [*r*] (*shī*), *adj.* Timid; fearful; easily frightened; coy; bashful; avoiding the society (of); wary; cautious; chary (of); watchful (of); elusive. *v.i.* To start in alarm; to turn aside suddenly. *n.* The act of shying. (F. *timide, craintif, gêné, honteux, défiant; reculer, se jeter de côté*.)

Wild animals are generally shy, or timid, their shyness (*shī' nes, n.*) being largely due to a sense of danger. Horses are suspicious of unfamiliar sights and sounds, and are apt to shy at anything which appears strange, such as a shadow on the road, starting, swerving aside, and refusing to go on. Such a shy is very disconcerting to

the driver of a trap or wagon, particularly if the horse rears.

We fight shy of things we wish to avoid, and are naturally shy or chary of dealing with such animals as poisonous reptiles. Young people often behave *shyly* (*shī' lī, adv.*) before strangers, and a pleasing shyness is that which is the opposite of forwardness. Shyness in older people is somewhat embarrassing, and the shy man or woman is often one who is unduly selfconscious.

A.-S. *scōh* timid; cp. Dutch *schuw*, G. *scheu* shy. See *eschew*. SYN.: *adj.* Bashful, cautious, modest, timid, wary. ANT.: *adj.* Bold, brazen, self-possessed, trustful, unwary.

**shy** [*2*] (*shī*), *v.t.* and *i.* To fling; to throw. *n.* The act of shying. (F. *lancer, jeter; lance-ment*.)



Shuttlecock.—Japanese girls enjoying a game of battledore, in which a shuttlecock is hit into the air with a bat.

This is a colloquial word. Part of "the fun of the fair" is to shy balls at coco-nuts, the successful shyer (*shī' èr, n.*) getting a nut free. The distance and position of the coco-nuts are so arranged that it takes, as a rule, several shies to bring down a nut.

Perhaps connected with *shy* [*1*]. SYN.: *v.* Fling, pitch, throw.

**si** (*sē*), *n.* The syllabic name, used in solmization, for the leading note of the diatonic scale. (F. *si*.)

In the tonic sol-fa system, *si* is known as *te*. In France and Italy *si* represents B natural only.

See *under fa*.

**siamang** (*sī' á mǎng*), *n.* The largest of the gibbons. See *gibbon*.

**Siamese** (*sī' á mēz*), *adj.* Pertaining to Siam. *n.* A native of Siam; the Siamese language. (F. *siamois*.)

Siam is a kingdom situated on the north of the Gulf of Siam. It covers about two hundred thousand square miles, the Siamese people numbering over eight millions.

It is believed that the Siamese, as the inhabitants are called collectively, are descended from a people which migrated from Central Asia. Siamese, the language spoken, was originally monosyllabic.

From *Siam* and E. *adj.* suffix *-ese*.

**sib** (*sib*), *adj.* Related; akin to. *n.* A relative. (F. *allié, parent*.)

This is a word which is rarely used except in Scotland. Two people are said to be *sib* when they are related; for instance, a boy is *sib* to his cousin.

A.-S. *sibb*; occurs in E. *gossip* originally = related in God; cp. G. *stippe* kindred.

**Siberian** (sībēr' ián), *adj.* Of or relating to Siberia. *n.* A native of Siberia. (F. *sibérien*.)

The vast Siberian territory stretches across the north of Asia from the Ural Mountains to the Bering Strait. Three great rivers, the Obi, the Yenisei, and the Lena, run northwards across it, to flow into the Arctic Ocean. Siberia contains huge forests and great mineral wealth. The longest of railways, the Trans-Siberian, traverses the country from Moscow to Vladivostok.

The Siberian climate is very severe; the tundras, vast marshy tracts extending inland from the Arctic coast, are frozen for most of the year, and the immense Siberian lakes are ice-bound in winter. The greater number of Siberians are Russian or Slavonic in race.

**sibilant** (sib' i lânt), *adj.* Hissing; sounded with a hiss. *n.* A letter or combination of letters pronounced with a hissing sound. (F. *sifflant*; *lettre sifflante*.)

The letters *s* and *z*, and the sounds *sh* and *zh*, for example, all have **sibilance** (sib' i lãns, *n.*), or **sibilancy** (sib' i lãn si, *n.*), the quality of being sibilant. To **sibilate** (sib' i lât, *v.t.*) words is to utter them with a hissing sound. People sometimes **sibilate** (*v.i.*), or hiss, to show disapproval. **Sibilation** (sib i lã' shún, *n.*) means the act of hissing; a sibilant utterance is a sibilation.

*L. sibilans* (acc. -ant-em) pres. p. of *sibilare*, to hiss or whistle; imitative. *SYN.*: *adj.* Hissing.

**sibyl** (sib' il), *n.* In ancient times, a woman supposed to act as an oracle, and to have the gift of prophecy; a fortune-teller; a sorceress. (F. *sibylle*, *devineuse*, *sorcière*.)

Many sibyls are mentioned in ancient mythology, said to live in Italy, Greece, and the East, and to be consulted because of their prophetic gifts. A famous sibyl was reputed to dwell at Cumae, in Italy. According to the legend, she brought to Tarquin, king of Rome, the nine **sibylline** (sib' i lîn; si bil' in, *adj.*) books, or sibylline oracles, and offered them to him at a great price, which he refused to pay.

The sibyl burned three of the books, and the next day came with the six remaining, and demanded the same price, which was again refused. So she burned three more, and brought Tarquin the last three, once more demanding the original price. This time Tarquin, greatly impressed, paid the money asked. The books were kept in the temple of Jupiter at Rome, where they were

consulted for guidance in times of national danger or emergency.

*L. and Gr. Sibylla*, perhaps Doric Gr. *siobolla* counselled by a god. *SYN.*: Fortune-teller, prophetess, sorceress.

**sic** (sik), *adv.* Thus; so. (F. *sic*.)

This is a Latin adverb, often printed in brackets after a word in a quotation about which there might appear to be doubt—perhaps on account of its obvious inaccuracy or absurdity—to show that the word in question is quoted exactly as in the original document or speech.

**Sicanian** (si kã' ni ãn), *n.* An aboriginal inhabitant of Sicily. *adj.* Of or pertaining to the Sicanians. (F. *sicane*, *sicule*.)

The Sicanians are thought to have been an Iberian race. When, in the eleventh century B.C., the Sicels crossed the strait from Italy and entered Sicily, they found in the island a primitive people who called themselves Sicanians. *See* Sicel.

*L. Sicānius* with E. suffix -an.

**siccative** (sik' á tiv), *adj.* Causing to dry; drying. *n.* A siccative substance. (F. *siccatif*.)

A hot wind is siccative, drying up the soil. The siccative, or siccative substance called driers, used in oil-paints, makes the oil dry quickly, so that the coating of paint soon hardens.

From *L. siccātus* p.p. of *siccāre* to dry up, with suffix -ive (*L. -ivus*). *SYN.*: *adj.* Drying.

**sice** [1] (sis), *n.* The six on dice. (F. *six*.) *F. six* six.

**sice** [2] (sīs). This is another spelling of syce. *See* syce.

**Sicel** (sis' èl), *n.* A member of an ancient race supposed to have entered Sicily about the eleventh century B.C. *adj.* Of or relating to the Sicels. **Siculian** (si kũ' li ãn) has the same meaning. (F. *sicule*.)

The Sicels, or Sicilians as they are sometimes called, are thought to have entered into Sicily some three thousand years ago. They are believed to have been an Aryan people.

During the seventh and sixth centuries B.C., a large part of Sicily was colonized by Greeks, and a Greek settler was known as a **Siceliot** (si sel' i ôt, *n.*). In many ways **Siceliot** (*adj.*) customs and institutions resembled those of Greece.

In 210 B.C. Sicily became a Roman province. The island had a stormy history, being sacked by the Franks and conquered by the Goths, falling into Saracen hands in the ninth



Siberian.—Young Ostiak women in Siberian national costume.



century A.D. The Sicilian (si sil' i ân, *adj.*) people were conquered by the Normans in the eleventh century. On the death of William the Good in 1189, the Sicilians (*n.pl.*) were ruled by a son of Frederick Barbarossa, Henry the Good.

In 1268 Charles of Anjou came to Sicily as king, but his reign was short-lived, for on the evening of Easter Monday, March 20th, 1282, just as the bells of the Palermo churches were ringing for vespers, there commenced that terrible massacre of the French known in history as the Sicilian Vespers (*n.pl.*). Incensed by the misrule of the Angevins, the Sicilians rose in revolt and killed nearly every Frenchman in the island.

A *siciliana* (si sil' i a' nâ, *n.*) is a graceful peasant dance of Sicily. *Sicilienne* (si sil' i en', *n.*) is a fine ribbed silk or poplin fabric. Gr *Sikelos*



Sicilian.—A gaily decorated Sicilian two-wheeled cart, a type common in Palermo and the surrounding district.

**sick** (sik), *adj.* Ill; in bad health; affected or incapacitated by illness; diseased; affected with nausea; disposed to vomit; disordered; surfeited (ôf); disgusted; pining (for); intended for or used by sick people. (F. *malade, morbide, qui a mal au cœur, écauré.*)

Any bed occupied by a sick person is a sick-bed (*n.*), and sick-bed has also come to mean the state of being ill.

A person is said to be on sick-leave (*n.*) when he has been granted leave of absence from his duties on account of illness. The sick-list (*n.*) of a regiment or a ship is a list of people laid up by illness; loosely, when we say that anyone is on the sick-list we mean that the person in question is ill.

People often sicken (sik' en, *v.i.*), that is show signs of illness, before the nature of the disease from which they are suffering manifests itself. Thus a child may sicken for measles. We sicken, or feel disgust, at the sight of cruelty. Rich foods sometimes sicken (*v.t.*), or nauseate, people, affecting them sickeningly (sik' en ing li, *adv.*), so

that they feel loathing and distaste for such dishes. Long suspense makes us sick of waiting. The proverb says that hope long deferred makes the heart sick. People long away from home may feel home-sick, or pine for a sight of the old familiar faces and scenes.

We feel sickish (sik' ish, *adj.*) when somewhat out of sorts. It is sometimes difficult to distinguish between sickishness (sik' ish nés, *n.*) and real illness.

A sickly (sik' li, *adj.*) person is one who suffers chronically from poor health, or one weakened by illness. A sickly climate is one tending to cause illness, and a sickly complexion one suggestive of ill-health. Sickly sentiment is mawkish sentiment. The sun shines sickly (*adv.*), or palely, through a mist or fog. To sickly (*v.t.*) is to make sickly or pale of hue. The word in this

sense is used chiefly in poetical language. The state of being sickly is sickliness (sik' li nés, *n.*). Sickness (sik' nés, *n.*) is the state of being ill, or nauseated, or a disease itself, such as the sleeping-sickness.

A.-S. *sāoc*; cp. Dutch *ziek*, G. *siech* diseased. SYN.: Ailing, ill, indisposed, nauseated, weak. ANT.: Cured, healthy, pleased, strong, well.

**sickle** (sik' l), *n.* A reaping implement, having a curved saw-like blade set in a short handle; a reaping-hook. (F. *faucille, serpe.*)

Strictly, a sickle differs from a reaping-hook in having a saw edge, but this distinction between the words is seldom observed. In an extended sense, we speak of the sickle of the crescent

moon. A reaper may be called a sickler (sik' ler, *n.*).

The name of sickle-bill (*n.*) is given to several kinds of birds with long, curved beaks. A sickle-feather (*n.*) is one of the long, curved feathers in a cock's tail.

A.-S. *sicol*, perhaps from L. *secula* sickle, from *secāre* to cut.

**sickly** (sik' li). For this word, sickness, etc., see *under* sick.

**Sicilian** (si kû' li ân). This is another form of Sicel. See Sicel.

**side** (sid), *n.* One of the bounding surfaces of an object, especially a vertical outer or inner surface; such a surface as distinguished from back and front, top and bottom, etc.; one of the two main surfaces of a thin, flat object; a part or region towards the margin, or to right and left of the part facing one; a region in a specified direction, outside but near something; a specified direction or position, especially to right or left, in relation to a person, thing, or dividing line; one of the halves of the body, especially the part between hip and shoulder; one slope of a

hill; in geometry, a bounding line of a plane figure; an aspect, or particular view of a thing; one of two opposing parties, teams, etc.; a line of descent; in billiards, a spinning motion given to a ball. *v.i.* To take part; to range oneself on the same side (with). *adj.* Pertaining to the sides; on or toward the side; indirect; subsidiary. (F. *côté, flanc, bord, lisière, versant, montée, aspect, parti, camp; prendre parti pour, se ranger dû côté de; latéral, indirect, secondaire.*)

A square has four equal sides, or straight lines enclosing it, but a cube has six equal sides or bounding surfaces. Although a room may be in the form of a cube, we speak only of its vertical walls as sides, and distinguish them from the ceiling and the floor. Again, the sides of a rectangular house are those at an angle to the right and left of the façade which contains the main entrance. A side wing is one extending from either of these sides. In a church the epistle side is the south, and the gospel side the north end of the altar.



Side.—An unfamiliar side view of the magnificent Gothic cathedral of Notre-Dame, Paris. It stands on an island.

Most fabrics have a right side and a wrong side, the former being the surface that is meant to be visible. A sheet of paper also has only two sides or faces, which we call its front and back. A cupboard has an inside and an outside. Each of the vertical halves of the body is a side, though the word is used in a special sense of either flank of the trunk—between shoulder and hip in man, or between fore-leg and hind-leg in animals.

In another sense, a partial aspect of a thing, or one that differs from other aspects is termed a side. Thus, only one side of the moon is ever visible from the earth. We speak of the seamy side or aspect of life, the grim side of poverty, and of the two sides of a question. Many people belong to one race on the father's, or the paternal, side, and to another on the mother's side. A side issue is a subsidiary or unimportant one.

The teams or sets of opponents in various games are called sides. Before the game commences, the captains choose or pick up sides, that is, they select their men. Bayonets or swords are side-arms (*n.pl.*), for they are carried at the side. In most dining-rooms there is a sideboard (*n.*), a table, or low, flat-topped cabinet, on which plates, dishes, decanters, and other things needed at table are placed.

A fowl has a small side-bone (*n.*) on each side under the wing. In horses, side-bone is a hardening of the gristle of the pasterns causing lameness. A side-dish (*n.*) is a dish often of an elaborate kind, served at a meal in addition to the main dish in a course. Light falling on an object from one side is side-light (*n.*). A window or aperture in the side of a building, lamp, etc., is a side-light; so also is a side pane of a large window. Side-lights on history are incidental pieces of information that help us to understand it better. Pepys's Diary is a side-light on English life and affairs in the middle seventeenth century.

In lawn-tennis, the outside boundary lines down the length of the court are called the side-lines (*n.pl.*). They are seventy-eight feet long, and twenty-seven feet apart in a single court, and thirty six feet apart in a double court.

A side-note (*n.*) is a note in the margin of a book or manuscript as opposed to a foot-note.

Side-pass (*n.*) in lawn-tennis, is another name for a line-pass, a stroke made from the side of the court which sends the ball the full length of the court and parallel with one of the side-lines.

The side-saddle (*n.*) is one for a rider, usually a woman, who sits facing forward with both feet on the same side of a horse. It was universally used by women a generation ago, but is now less common.

A side-show (*n.*) at a circus, entertainment, or exhibition, is a minor attraction. In business or politics any subordinate matter may be called a side-show. A side-slip (*n.*) may be a shoot cut from a tree, etc., a groove at the side of a stage in which scenery is slipped on and off, or else a slip on the part of a vehicle, etc., more or less at right angles to the general direction of travel. Bicycles and motor-vehicles are liable to side-slip (*v.i.*), or skid, on greasy roads.

A sidesman (*sīdz' mán, n.*) in a church assists the churchwardens by showing people into seats, helping to collect the offertory, and so on. A side-splitting (*adj.*) joke is one that causes people to split their sides with laughter, that is, laugh heartily.

The boxer makes a side-step (*n.*), that is, a quick step to one side, to avoid a blow.

This movement is usually followed up by a counter-blow. Carriages and motor-cars have side-steps, or steps at the side by which the passengers get in or out. In Rugby football, to side-step (*v.t.*) is to take a step to one side to avoid an opponent. The act is called side-stepping (*n.*). A side-stroke (*n.*) is a stroke made or delivered sideways, such as the stroke that gives the ball side, or a spinning motion, in billiards. A swimmer using the side-stroke swims on his side.

A railway siding is also called a side-track (*n.*). To side-track (*v.t.*) a train is to shunt it into a siding, usually so as to make way for another train. In a figurative sense, a person who shelves or puts off considering a proposal for an indefinite period is said to side-track it.

A view of an object from one side is a side-view (*n.*) of it. Such a view of a face is called a profile.

In America, the pavement or path for foot-passengers only at the side of a road or street, is called the side-walk (*n.*). Rifle-men shooting at a target are troubled when a gusty side-wind (*n.*), that is, a wind from one side, is blowing. An event is said to be brought about by a side-wind when effected by indirect means, or in some unforeseen manner.

The word sided (*sīd' ed, adj.*), meaning having sides, is used in combinations, such as one-sided, three-sided, four-sided, many-sided. A garment that has a front and back only is sideless (*sīd' lēs, adj.*).

A crab moves sidelong (*sīd' long, adv.*), or in a sideways (*sīd' wāz, adj.*) direction, that is, obliquely, or to one side. A sidelong or sideward (*sīd' wārd, adj.*) nod of the head is directed to one side, the head being moved sideward (*adv.*) or sideways (*sīd' wārdz, adv.*). A sliding door is opened and closed sideways (*adv.*) or sidewise (*sīd' wīz, adv.*), that is, by being moved to one side. A sidewise (*adj.*) blow is directed to one side of the body, etc. Siding (*sīd' ing, n.*) with a political party is the action of taking sides with it or supporting it. A railway siding is a side-track, joining a main track at one end or at both ends, into which rolling stock may be shunted.

A.-S. *side*; cp. Dutch *zijde*, G. *seite*. SYN.: *n.* Border, face, margin, party, rim, surface. ANT.: *n.* Axis, centre, core, heart, interior.

**sidereal** (*sī dēr' ē āl, adj.*) Relating to the fixed stars; measured by reference to the stars. (F. *sidéral.*)

What is called a sidereal day (*n.*) is the time between two successive occasions at which the first point in the constellation Aries begins to cross the meridian. It is about four minutes shorter than a solar day, which is the time taken by the earth in turning once on its axis. A sidereal year (*n.*) is the period occupied by the earth in describing one complete revolution round the sun. It contains about three hundred and sixty-six and a quarter sidereal days, and is about twenty minutes longer than a solar year.

From L. *sidereus*, from *sidus* (gen. *sider-is*) star, with E. adj. suffix *-al*.

**siderism** (*sīd' ér izm, n.*) The doctrine that the stars affect the destinies of men. (F. *sidération.*)

From L. *sidera* (pl. of *sidus*) stars and *-ism*.

**siderography** (*sīd ér og' rà fi; sī dēr og' rà fi, n.*) A process of engraving on steel. (F. *sidéographie.*)

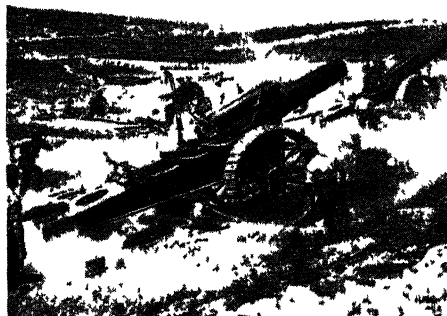
From Gr. *sideros* iron, with E. suffix *-graphy*.

**sidesman** (*sīdz' mán.*) For this word, *sideward*, etc., see *under* side.

**sidle** (*sī' dl, v.i.*) To walk or move sideways, especially in an unobtrusive or timid manner. (F. *marcher de côté.*)

Shy children sometimes sidle up to friendly adults, whom they are too timid to approach in a direct manner. Crabs sidle along by nature.

Back-formation from obsolete adv. *sideling* = *sidelong*; cp. *headlong*.



Imperial War Museum  
Siege-gun.—An 8-in. howitzer siege-gun in action on the Western Front during the World War.

**siege** (*sēj, n.*) The act or process of besieging; the operations of an army before or round a fortified place for the purpose of making it surrender. *v.t.* To besiege. (F. *siège; mettre le siège devant, faire le siège de, assiéger.*)

In former wars it was often necessary to lay siege to, or begin besieging, an enemy castle or walled city that could not be captured by direct assault. The object of the besiegers was to starve the defenders into submission, or else to breach their defences by systematic operations.

Vauban (1633-1707), the great French military engineer, brought the latter method to perfection by introducing an elaborate system of zigzag trenches and sapping. He conducted more than fifty successful sieges. A besieging force is said to raise the siege of a place when it abandons the attempt to take it.

The gradual perfecting of the siege-gun (*n.*), or siege-piece (*n.*), that is, a powerful cannon for bombarding a besieged place, has largely put an end to the protracted sieges of earlier wars.

The modern **siege-train** (*n.*) or collection of appliances for carrying out a siege, includes ordnance of immense power, against which the concrete and steel forts of European frontiers have proved powerless, without an intrenched covering army.

At the beginning of the World War, for instance, the forts of Liège, Namur, and Maubeuge could stand only a short siege. Verdun, on the other hand, survived its siege because it was protected by a covering army of nearly half a million men. A **siege-park** (*n.*) is a depot where the besieger's artillery and engineers are stationed.

A **siege-basket** (*n.*) is the same as a gabion. F. *siege* siege, originally meaning a sitting or settling down around a fort to besiege it; cp L.L. *assedum*, L. *obsidium* a siege, both from *sedere* to sit down, or settle.

**Sieneze** (*sē ē nēz'*), *adj.* Of or pertaining to Siena (Sienna), a city and its surrounding province in central Italy. *n.* A native of Siena (Sienna). Another spelling is **Siennese** (*sē ē nēz'*). (F. *siennois*.)

From the thirteenth to the sixteenth century Siena was the centre of the famous Sieneze School, a group of painters that included Taddeo di Bartolo and Duccio di Buoninsegna. Their work is distinguished by its freshness, vivacity, and originality.

Ital., from L. *Sēnensis*, from *Sēna* Siena.

**sienite** (*si' ē nīt*). This is another spelling of **syenite**. See **syenite**.

**sienna** (*si en' ā*), *n.* An earthy material coloured with oxides of iron and manganese, used as a pigment. (F. *terre de Sienna*.)

The natural pigment, known as raw sienna, is a dull brownish yellow. When heated it becomes reddish-brown and is known as burnt sienna.

Shortened from Ital. *terra di Siena* earth of Siena (*n*).a.

**Siennese** (*sē ē nēz'*). This is another spelling of Sieneze. See Sieneze.

**sierra** (*si er' ā*), *n.* A long, mountain-chain with many sawlike peaks or ridges. (F. *sierra*.)

This geographical term is used of jagged ranges of mountains in Spain and Spanish America. Examples are the Sierra Nevada in Spain, and the Sierra Madre in Mexico.

Span. = saw (hence a many-peaked mountain range) from L. *serra* saw.

**siesta** (*si es' tā*), *n.* A short, midday rest or sleep, especially that taken in hot countries. (F. *sieste*.)

The siesta is a physical necessity for Europeans during the hottest hours of the day in many tropical countries. During the siesta business practically ceases.

Span. = sixth (hour), and hence noontide heat, from L. *sexta* (*hōra*) sixth (hour), noon.

**sieve** (*siv*), *n.* A utensil for separating coarse from finer material by means of a screen of wire or fibre meshes through which the latter passes and the former is retained; a coarse plaited basket. *v.t.* To sift. (F. *crible*, *tamis*; *cribler*, *tamiser*.)

The common sieve is a shallow tray, or hollow cylinder, having a bottom of wire bars, wire netting, or wire gauze. Flour is sieved or screened through very fine sieves of cloth. A ship is said to be a regular sieve if very leaky, and seems as full of holes as a sieve.

A.-S. *sife*, cp. Dutch *zeef*, G. *sieb*.



Sieve.—Diamonds in a sieve after the soil has been washed from them.

**sift** (*sift*), *v.t.* To pass (loose material) through a sieve in order to separate into finer and coarser parts; to separate (from, out); to strain; to examine very carefully; to sprinkle, as with a sieve. *v.i.* To fall in a fine shower, as from a sieve. (F. *cribler*, *tamiser*, *scruter*, *saupoudrer*; *tomber menu*.)

Thrifty housewives usually sift the cinders left in a burnt-out fire, or separate them from the ashes by shaking them in a coarse sieve. A judge's task is to sift evidence, separating the reliable facts from those that have no authority. Snow or sand is said to sift through a leaky roof. A sifter (*sift' er*, *n.*) is a vessel for sifting, or else a person who sifts in any sense of the verb. Sugar is sifted over food from a sugar-sifter.

A.-S. *sifstan*; cp. Dutch *siften*; akin to *sieve*. SYN.: Analyse, screen, separate, sieve.

**sigh** (*si*), *v.i.* To draw a long audible breath, expressing fatigue, sorrow, relief, etc.; to make a sound like sighing; to yearn or long (for). *v.t.* To utter with sighs. *n.* The act or sound of sighing. (F. *soupirer*; *exprimer par des soupirs*; *soupir*.)

Sighing is usually an involuntary expression of the feelings, although when a person sighs a complaint, the sigh with which it is uttered may be intentional. In a famous sonnet (xxx), Shakespeare writes: "I sigh the lack of many a thing I sought," that is, he laments the circumstance with a sigh. Sir Walter Scott once declared that he had never been a sigher (*si' er*, *n.*), or one who sighs; but, of course, it is not

discreditable to sigh or long for quiet or rest after a wearying spell of work. The wind is sometimes said to sigh, or blow *sighingly* (sī' ing li, *adv.*), as if sighing, through a clump of trees.

A.-S. *sican*; cp. Swed. *sucka*, Dan. *sukke*.

**sight** (sīt), *n.* The act of seeing; the faculty or power of seeing; vision; range of view; point of view; opinion; something visible, seen, or worth seeing; a spectacle, show, or display; a device on a gun, surveying instrument, etc., to assist aiming; a precise aim with a gun; an observation with a surveying instrument, etc. *v.t.* To catch sight of; to adjust the sights of (a gun, etc.); to provide with sights; to aim (a gun, etc.) by means of sights; to take an observation of (a star, etc.). (F. *vue*, *vision*, *spectacle*, *mire*, *hausse*, *guidon*; *apercevoir*, *viser*.)

The power of sight is due to the action of light on the retina or focusing-screen of the eye, which affects a wonderful system of nerves connected with the brain. People who can see distant objects distinctly are said to have good sight, but the keenest human eye cannot compare with that of the kestrel, for instance, which can sight a field mouse among the grass when hovering hundreds of feet up in the air.

A street accident is a distressing and all too common sight in crowded thoroughfares. Whenever a crowd collects, passers-by try to get a sight of, or see, what is happening. A cheque or bill payable at sight, or on sight, is one that will be cashed as soon as it is presented for payment. To shoot a person at sight is to shoot him as soon as seen, without challenging him. Although at first sight, or on the first impression, we may dislike a person, a better acquaintance may cause us to admire him. An event that is bound to occur soon is said to be in sight. A balloon or aeroplane remains in sight as long as it is visible. As it passes beyond our sight, or range of vision, we lose sight of it, or cease to see it. A boy reading a very exciting book is apt to lose sight of, or forget the passage of time.

A thing that has been put out of sight, or where it cannot be seen, is also often out of mind or forgotten. A sight-reader (*n.*) is a person who is able to sing or play printed music at first sight, that is without having seen it before. This ability is known as sight-reading (*n.*). Staff notation is one of the systems advocated for sight-singing (*n.*), the art or practice of singing at sight.

A person who makes a tour of a town in order to see the sights, such as its historical buildings, or other noteworthy features, is

said to go sightseeing (*n.*), and is termed a sightseer (*n.*).

The word sighted (sīt' ēd, *adj.*) means having sight. It is used in such combinations as short-sighted and long-sighted. A short-sighted person requires objects to be unusually near him before he can see them properly, or, in a figurative sense, lacks discernment. A long-sighted person is able to see distant objects with clearness, or, in a figurative sense, is far-sighted or shrewd.

Milton was sightless (sīt' lēs, *adj.*), that is, blind, when he wrote "Paradise Lost." In poetry and poetical prose, sightless sometimes means invisible, as when Tennyson wrote in "In Memoriam" (cxv):—

... drown'd in yonder living blue  
The lark becomes a sightless song.

A blind man may be said to stare sightlessly (sīt' lēs li, *adv.*), or unseeing, at the sky, which he cannot see because of his sightlessness (sīt' lēs nēs, *n.*), or lack of sight.



Sightseer.—A group of sightseers in the Cave of Adullam, which lies a short distance from Jerusalem.

Some houses are sightly (sīt' li, *adj.*), or pleasant to look at, but many are of commonplace design and lack sightliness (sīt' li nēs, *n.*), that is, the quality of pleasing the sight. Anything that is sightworthy (sīt' wēr thī, *adj.*) is worth seeing.

A.-S. *gesihh*, from *see* [1]; cp. G. *sicht*. SYN.: *n.* Eyesight, seeing, show, view, vision. ANT.: *n.* Blindness.

**sigillate** (sij' i lát), *adj.* In botany, marked as with a seal; of pottery, decorated with stamped patterns. (F. *sigillé*.)

The plant called Solomon's seal or sealwort has a sigillate root-stalk, from which its names are derived. Pottery ornamented with impressed patterns is also sigillate.

L. *sigillatus*, *adj.* from *sigillum* seal, dim. of *signum* sign.

**sigma** (sig' má), *n.* The Greek letter Σ, σ or ς, the eighteenth in the Greek alphabet, corresponding to the English s. (F. *sigma*.)

The sigma also has the uncial form, like a capital C. An object having this shape, or

sometimes that of an S, is said to be *sigmate* (sig' māt, *adj.*) or *sigmoid* (sig' moid, *adj.*). These words are used chiefly in anatomy and natural history. An inverted or reversed curve is termed a *sigmoid* (*n.*). To form some tenses of certain Greek verbs it is necessary to *sigmate* (sig' māt, *v.t.*) the stem, or add a sigma to it. A *sigmatic* (sig māt' ik, *adj.*) tense is one thus treated.

Gr., literally something hissed.

**sign** (sīn), *n.* A mark or symbol expressing a word or idea; a proof or symptom (of); a token, a miracle; an indication of some coming event; a gesture conveying a thought or a command, a password, or secret motion by which confederates recognize each other; a sign-board or other device displayed for purposes of advertisement; one of the twelve ancient divisions of the Zodiac; a character used to represent a mathematical process, such as addition, subtraction, etc. *v.t.* To mark with a sign or put one's signature, etc., to, as an acknowledgment or guarantee; to be taken (on) as an employee by signing an agreement, etc.; to write (one's name, etc.) as signature; to express or order by means of a sign or gesture; to acknowledge, ratify, etc., by affixing one's name; to convey (away) by affixing one's signature to a deed, etc. *v.i.* To write one's name as signature; to signal; to make a sign by movements of the hands, etc. (F. *signe*, *miracle*, *enseigne*; *signer*; *signer*, *signaler*.)



Sign.—A novel pedestal sign-board, with a sign advertising a Californian line of coasting steamers.

The deaf and dumb alphabet consists of a number of signs made with the fingers and hands. A person rescued from drowning may show no sign, or evidence, of life for a long time after leaving the water. There are twelve signs of the Zodiac named after constellations that were formerly situated in them. Among the more common arithmetical signs are + for addition, — for subtraction, × for multiplication and ÷ for division. Various conventional signs are also used in music etc., in place of words,

such as the dots placed over or under notes, indicating that they are to be staccato.

A cheque is valueless until it has been signed by the person on whose account it is drawn. Sailors are said to sign on when they undertake to serve on a ship by signing an agreement to that effect. An inventor may sign away his rights to the revenue on an invention by injudiciously signing an agreement by which his production is sold outright to the firm exploiting it.

The sign-board (*n.*) of an inn still sometimes takes the form of a board bearing a painted design representing the name of the establishment, and hung in a conspicuous position outside. A barber's sign is a pole painted spirally with red and white stripes (*see under barber*). Nowadays, the sign-boards of traders usually bear merely a name or other inscription. Electric or illuminated signs, often of an elaborate nature, are installed as night-time advertisements on the fronts of buildings in busy thoroughfares.

Sign-boards, names on shop-fronts, and inscriptions on windows, etc., are painted by a sign-painter (*n.*), whose work is known as sign-painting (*n.*). One kind of signpost (*n.*) carries the sign-board of an inn. Another is a post, set up at cross-roads, bearing boards showing the names of places to which the various roads lead. A sign manual (*n.*) is an autograph signature, especially that of a sovereign, which authenticates a document.

A *signable* (sin' ābl, *adj.*) document is one that may be signed without compromising the signer (sin' er, *n.*), or committing him to more than he intends.

O.F. *signe*, from L. *signum*, ensign, signal, sign. SYN.: *n.* Badge, indication, proof, symptom, token.

**signal** (sig' nāl), *n.* A pre-arranged or intelligible sign by which information or directions are conveyed, especially to a person or persons at a distance; a message consisting of such signs; an event that is the immediate occasion of some action, etc. *v.t.* To make signals to; to convey, order, etc., by signals. *v.i.* To make signals. *adj.* Pertaining to signals; distinguished from other persons, things, or events; conspicuous; remarkable; outstanding. (F. *signal*, *mot d'ordre*; *signaler*; *signalé*, *insigne*, *remarquable*.)

Signals can be sent by flags manipulated by a signaller (sig' nāl' er, *n.*) and placed in different positions, or moved in a certain way, to represent words or letters, according to the semaphore alphabet or the Morse code. By night, signals are often made with lights. Railway signals are mechanically controlled arms or lights operated by a signal-man (*n.*) from a signal-box (*n.*) or but by the line containing levers, etc., for working them.

A **signal-book** (*n.*) contains elaborate arrangements of flag signals for communicating at sea. Nelson signalled his famous message of encouragement to the British fleet before engaging with the enemy at Trafalgar by means of such signals. A signal

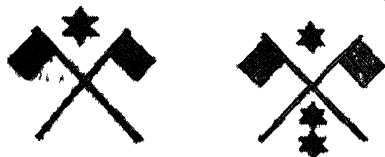


Signal.—The inside of a large and up-to-date signal-box, showing the many levers for setting the signals.

of distress is an appeal for help. It may consist of the Morse message, S.O.S., sent by wireless, etc., or of the firing of guns and rockets, the burning of flares, etc. A storm signal is a cone hoisted on a mast in a harbour, etc., to warn ships of approaching bad weather. The signal for the start of a race often takes the form of a pistol-shot.

In a figurative sense, we say that the performance of "God Save the King" at the end of an entertainment is a signal for the audience to rise, and, at its conclusion, make their exit.

A **signal-fire** (*n.*) is a beacon, or flare, intended to act as a signal, especially of danger. A signal victory is an outstanding one; a person who achieves a signal success in some enterprise stands out from his fellows by reason of the remarkable nature of his accomplishment. To **signalize** (*sig'*



Signal.—The badges of a signalman (left) and of a yeoman of signals.

*nál iz*, *v.t.*) an event is to make it remarkable or noteworthy in some way. The retirement of a great politician may be signalized by widespread expressions of regret and esteem. On the other hand, one may fail signally (*sig' nál li*, *adv.*), or in a striking manner, in an examination that one expected to pass.

L.L. *signāle* neuter adj. from L. *signum* sign. SYN.: *n.* Indication, sign, token. *adj.* Conspicuous, eminent, notable. ANT.: *adj.* Inconspicuous, obscure, ordinary.

**signature** (*sig' nā chūr*), *n.* A person's name, initials, or mark, used in signing; a guiding letter or number printed at the bottom of the first page on each sheet of a book; such a sheet after folding; in music, the collection of sharps or flats at the beginning of a piece indicating the key, or the figures or sign following the time. (F. *signature*, *marque*, *armature*, *armure*.)

The signature of a person is strictly his name, etc., written with his own hand. A book signature usually consists of sixteen pages, on the first of which will be found the printer's reference mark or number, also called a signature. The signature of a musical work is printed or written immediately after the clef—the key signature, if any, occurring first, followed by the time signature.

The nations that join in signing a treaty are termed **signatory** (*sig' nā tō ri*, *adj.*) nations, and each is referred to as a **signatory** (*n.*).

L.L. *signātūra* from L. *signātus*, p.p. of *signāre* to mark out, to seal.

**signer** (*sin' ér*). For this word see *under* sign.

**signet** (*sig' nèt*), *n.* A small seal, especially one used instead of a signature to give authority to a document, etc. (F. *cachet*.)

The kings of England formerly used a signet or private seal, smaller than the Great Seal, for certain official documents. A **signet-ring** (*n.*) is a finger-ring in which a signet is set.

F. dim. of *signē* sign.

**signify** (*sig' ni fī*), *v.t.* To show by a sign; to be a sign or indication of; to announce; to denote or mean. *v.i.* To be of importance. (F. *signifier*, *indiquer*, *annoncer*, *vouloir dire*; *importer*.)

A red sunset is said to signify the approach of fine weather. In this dictionary the abbreviation L.L. signifies, or has as its meaning, Late Latin. A speech that signifies nothing is of no **significance** (*sig nif' i kǎns*, *n.*), or **significancy** (*sig nif' i kǎn si*, *n.*), that is, consequence or importance. The significance of a remark is its real meaning, not only what the words convey, but also what is in the speaker's mind as he utters them. He may speak, for instance, with a **significant** (*sig nif' i kǎnt*, *adj.*) look, or one of deep significance or expressiveness, that tells us more of his feelings than do his words. In a general sense anything that means something is significant. Significant

vents are noteworthy, or have considerable effect. A sudden fall of the barometer is significant in the sense that it must not be disregarded as an indication of the state of the atmosphere.

To nod significantly (sig nif' i kánt li, *n.*) s to nod in a way which has some definite meaning. The signification (sig nī fī kā' shùn, *n.*) of a symbol, sign, or word, is the idea that it conveys, or its exact meaning or sense. A flag hung at half-mast is significant (sig nif' i ká tiv, *adj.*) of, that is, serves as a sign of, mourning.

From L. *significare* to mark, indicate, notify. SYN.: Betoken, denote, import, intimate, represent.

**signior** (sē' nyör), *n.* Older English spelling of signor, an Italian title. See signor. For Grand Signior see under grand.

**signiory** (sē' nyör i). For this word see under seigneur.

**signor** (sē' nyör), *n.* The short form of the Italian title signore, corresponding, when used alone, to the English vocative sir, and to Mister (Mr.) when prefixed to a name.

This term of courteous address is used when speaking to, or of Italians. Signora (sē nyör' ä, *n.*) corresponds to the English madam or Mrs., and signorina (sē nyö rē' nä), *n.* to Miss.

From L. *senior* elder, older; cp. Span. *señor*, Port. *senhor*.

**Sikh** (săk), *n.* A member of a Hindu religious sect founded about 1500 in the Punjab. *adj.* Of or pertaining to the Sikhs. (F. *Sikh*, *Seikh*.)

The true Sikhs wear as marks of distinction what are termed the five k's—uncut hair, short drawers, an iron bangle, a dagger, and a comb, each of which, in the Hindu language, is represented by a word beginning with *k*. Britain annexed the Punjab after the Sikh Wars of 1845-46 and 1848-49. The Sikhs proved loyal during the Mutiny, and have since been extensively recruited for the native Indian army.

Hindi *sākh* (Sansk. *sishya*) disciple.

**silage** (sī' lāj). This is another form of ensilage. See ensilage.

**silence** (sī' lén), *n.* The state or fact of refraining from speaking or making a noise; taciturnity; absence of sound; secrecy; omission of mention or notice; neglect to write or communicate some information). *v.i.* To make silent; to repress (expression of feelings, etc.); to compel (guns) to cease firing by superior force. (F. *silence*, *taciturnité*, *discretion*; *faire taire*, *étouffer*, *éteindre le feu d'une batterie*.)

The old proverb, "Speech is silvern, but silence is golden," is a hint to

over-communicative people that it pays best to keep one's own counsel. We should not, however, keep silence, or refrain from speaking, when by giving information we can undo a wrong or give happiness to others. We often have cause to regret the silence of historians on, or their neglect to mention, certain interesting points in history.

The two minutes' silence by which Armistice Day, November 11th, is chiefly commemorated in Great Britain is an act of respect to the millions of lives that were sacrificed in the World War. Immediately the signal is given for this ceremony, the noise of street traffic is silenced and people stop their work and stand or pray in silence, that is, without speaking or making noisy movements.

A speaker silences an opponent by the use of superior arguments. In war-time an enemy battery may be silenced, or disabled, and put out of action by superior gunfire. The engine of a motor-car would be unbearably noisy but for the silencer (sī' lénser, *n.*) on the exhaust pipe, a device which deadens the noise by compelling the gases to escape gradually. Rifles and other fire-arms are also fitted with silencers for reducing the sound of firing.

A bell is silent (sī' lén, *adj.*) when making no noise. A silent person is one who speaks seldom and then says little. The letter *k* is silent in "knife," that is, it is not pronounced. In a business firm, a silent partner (*n.*), also called a sleeping-partner, is a partner who takes no active part in managing the business, but receives a share of the profits.

The official appointed to obtain silence in the Byzantine court was called a silentiary (sī len' shi á ri, *n.*). He was often the confidant of the Eastern Roman emperors, and was entrusted with state secrets. A nurse has to go about her duties in a sick-room silently (sī' lén li, *adv.*), that is, without making a noise, or disturbing the patient. A wise person silently, or without mention or notice, passes over the indiscretions of others. The avoidance of speech or noise is termed silentness (sī' lén nés, *n.*). This word is chiefly used in poetry as a synonym for silence, in the sense of noiselessness, quietness.

L. *silentium* from *silere* to be silent. SYN.: *n.* Calm, hush, quiet, stillness. *v.* Calm, hush, quell, quiet. ANT.: *n.* Babel, clamour, noise, uproar. *v.* Arouse, disturb.

**Silenus** (sī lē' nūs), *n.* In Greek mythology, the lazy, drunken companion of Dionysus (Bacchus); any drunken, rollicking old man. (F. *Silène*.)



Sikh.—A Sikh of the Central Provinces, India.



**silesia** (si lē' shā; si lē' shā), *n.* A name for kinds of thin linen or cotton fabric used for dress-linings and blinds. (F. *silésienne*.)

From *Silesia*, Prussian province where it was made.

**silhouette** (sil u et'), *n.* A portrait in profile or outline, usually in solid black on a white ground; an outline of an object seen against the light or cast as a shadow. *v.t.* To represent or cause to be seen in silhouette. (F. *silhouette*; *silhouetter*, *profilier*.)

Silhouettes cut from cardboard or metal, sometimes with details shown in white or gold, may be regarded as predecessors of the photograph. In the late eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries they enjoyed great popularity. They were sometimes prepared from the actual shadow outline of the person to be silhouetted, cast on a screen. Nowadays, we speak of the roofs of houses standing out in silhouette, that is, in dark outline, or silhouetted against a sunset sky.

Named after Étienne de Silhouette, French Controller-General in 1759; according to some from his cheese-paring policy, others say that he made a hobby of cutting out such portraits.



**Silhouette.**—A silhouette of an Exmoor stag. From a drawing by Sir F. Carruthers Gould.

**silica** (sil' i ká), *n.* A crystalline form of silicon dioxide which occurs in numerous mineral forms. (F. *silice*.)

Sand, flint, quartz, opal, chalcedony, jasper, and many other precious stones and common minerals consist essentially of silica. Pure silica is now manufactured in large quantities. It fuses to a colourless glass which can be heated to redness and plunged immediately into cold water without cracking. This quartz glass, as it is called, is used for making vessels and bricks that have to be subjected to high temperatures.

The element silicon (sil' i kón, *n.*), less often called silicium (si lish' i ùm, *n.*), can be obtained from silica by various chemical processes. Silicon is a dark brown, non-metallic element found in nature only in combination with oxygen or other elements. Despite this fact, silicon is estimated to be the second most abundant of the elements, and forms the chief constituent of the earth's

crust. Silica also occurs in the stems of grasses, cereals, and rushes, to which it gives hardness, and in the case of bamboo, great strength.

A silicate (sil' i kát, *n.*) is a salt of silicic (si lis' ik, *adj.*) acid, which is derived from silica. Silicates are also very common. Pottery-clays, bricks, and glasses consist of mixtures of silicates.

The waters of many springs and wells, such as the famous Dropping Well at Knaresborough, contain silicates in solution. If a wooden article is placed where the water of one of these wells can trickle over it, it gradually becomes silicated (sil' i kátéd, *adj.*), coated with silica, and so petrified. The silicious (si lish' ùs, *adj.*) or siliceous (si lish' ùs, *adj.*) water is said to silicify (si lis' i fi, *v.t.*), or petrify, the wood, which goes through the process of silicification (si lis i fi ká' shùn, *n.*), or impregnation with silica.

Fossils found in rocks have undergone the process of silicification or transformation into silica. A siliciferous (sil i sif' ér ùs, *adj.*) substance is one yielding or producing silica.

*L. silic* (acc. *silic-em*), and chemical suffix *-a*.

**siliqua** (sil' i kwá), *n.* The long, dry seed-pod of plants of the mustard family. *pl. siliquae* (sil' i kwé). Another form is *siliqua* (si lēk'). (F. *siliqua*.)

The wallflower, for example, is a *siliquose* (sil' i kwōs, *adj.*) plant, that is, one bearing *siliquae*, or *siliquose* fruit capsules.

*L. =* pod, husk.

**silk** (silk), *n.* A fine, glossy fibre spun into cocoons by the larvae of certain moths; a similar thread spun by silk-spiders and others; cloth woven from this fibre; an artificial fibre or fabric used as a cheaper substitute for this; the silky lustre in some sapphires and other gems; (*pl.*) kinds of silk or garments made of silk. *adj.* Made of real or artificial silk. (F. *soie*; *de soie*, *soyeux*.)

Silk was made by the Chinese from very early times, but its manufacture was not introduced into Europe until about A.D. 550.

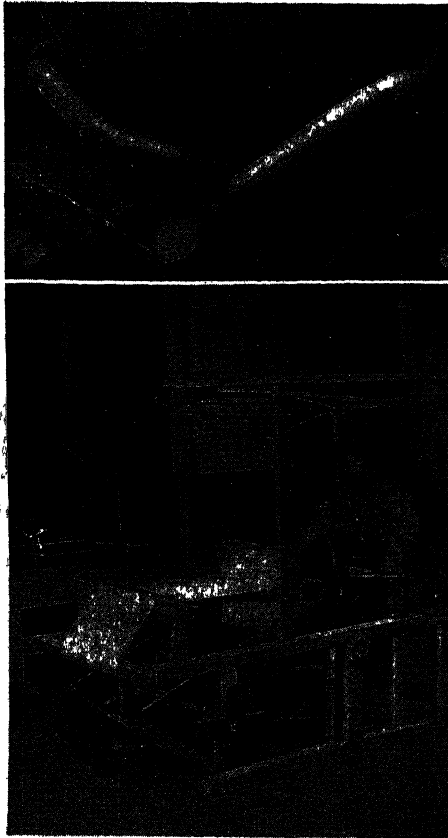
The best silk, and that most widely used, comes from the cocoon of the silkworm (*n.*), which is the caterpillar of the moth named *Bombyx mori*, or of allied moths, feeding especially on mulberry leaves. When spinning its cocoon the larval silkworm squirts a sticky substance, secreted in a silk-gland (*n.*), through two little openings in its head. The two filaments combine to form a single silk fibre, which the larva winds round and round itself to make the cocoon. The rough outer fibres serve as a covering to the valuable silk inside.

The cocoons intended for commercial use are placed in heated ovens or hot water, and the silk is wound off several of the dead larvae at a time, on to a silk-reel (*n.*), or silk-winder (*n.*), which is a six-sided frame. The silks are afterwards twisted, and doubled, to give the required thickness to the thread, and then thrown or twisted ready for

weaving by an operative called a **silk-thrower** (*n.*), or **silk-throwster** (*n.*). Finally the thrown silk is woven into cloth by a **silk-weaver** (*n.*).

The expression, to take silk, means to become a king's counsel (K.C.), or barrister who acts as counsel to the Crown, and wears a silk gown instead of the stuff gown of the ordinary barrister.

The seeds of certain tropical trees are surrounded with a soft, downy substance called **silk-cotton** (*n.*), which is used for stuffing pillows and cushions. A tree producing this fibrous down is also called a silk-cotton, or silk-cotton tree, especially one of those known to scientists as *Bombax malabaricum* and *Eriodendron aufractuosum*. The silk-cotton of the latter is also known as kapok.



**Silkworm.**—Silkworms feeding (top), and a silk weaver working an old-fashioned loom in Japan.

The name of **silk-spider** (*n.*) is given to various species of arachnids, especially *Nephila plumipes*, of the U.S.A., which spins a web of fine, strong silk. The female of this species is very much larger than the male.

Anglers use **silkworm gut** (*n.*) for attaching the hook on fishing lines. This very tough

material is made from the contents of the silk-glands of silkworms.

Artificial threads of a **silky** (*sil' i*, *adj.*) or silk-like nature are manufactured from cellulose, prepared from wood. This artificial silk vies with real silk in its **silkiness** (*sil' i nēs*, *n.*), or soft, glossy character typical of silk. The word **silken** (*sil' ēn*, *adj.*), meaning made of silk, is not often used in ordinary conversation. We speak of silk stockings rather than of silken hose.

A.-S. *seolc*, L. *sericum* silk, neuter *adj.* from *Sērēs* the Chinese.

**sill** (*sil*), *n.* A horizontal slab or shelf of stone or wood at the foot of a window, etc.; a horizontal structure at the bottom of a dock or canal entrance, against which the gates close. (F. *allège*, *seuil*.)

A window-sill is either the bottom part of the wooden frame of a window, or the stone which projects from this beyond the face of the wall. The sill of a canal lock is a great timber beam against which the bottom of the gate touches when it is closed.

A.-S. *syll* base; cp. G. *schwelle*, Icel. *svall*.

**sillabub** (*sil' ā būb*), *n.* A dish made of cream or milk mixed with wine or cider, and formed into a soft curd; unsubstantial literature, etc. (F. *sillabub*.)

Sometimes the sillabub is whipped into a froth or made solid by being boiled with water and gelatine.

Earlier *sillibouk*, *merribouk*; apparently a jocular term from *silly* (= merry) and *bouk* (cp. G. *bauch*) belly.

**siller** (*sil' ēr*), *n.* A Scottish word for silver or money.

**Sillery** (*sil' ēr i*), *n.* A still, white wine made in the neighbourhood of the French village of Sillery, near Rheims. (F. *sillery*.)

**silly** (*sil' i*), *adj.* Foolish; imprudent; weak-minded; imbecile. *n.* A silly person. (F. *niais*, *sot*, *naïf*.)

Empty-headed people and the foolish remarks they utter are both said to be silly. In childish language, a person who behaves sillily (*sil' i li*, *adv.*), or in an absurd or senseless manner, is described as a silly. Silliness (*sil' i nēs*, *n.*), is the state or quality of being silly.

In cricket, a fieldsman who stands square with, and close to, the batsman on the off-side of the wicket is called **silly point** (*n.*). One who stands a short distance from the batsman on the on-side of the wicket, and about midway between the wickets, is called **silly mid-on** (*n.*).

**Silly season** (*n.*) is the name given to the months of July and August, because of the trivial articles that are often published in newspapers during this period, for want of real news. Giant gooseberries grown by amateur gardeners, and sea-serpents, were characteristic topics.

A.-S. *sālig* timely, from *sāil* time, hence fortunate, innocent, simple; cp. Dutch *zalig*, G. *selig* blest. SYN.: Absurd, brainless, senseless, stupid, unwise. ANT.: Intelligent, prudent, sensible, shrewd, wise.

**silo** (sī' lō), *n.* A pit or airtight chamber in which green crops are pressed and preserved for fodder. *v.t.* To put into or preserve in a silo. (F. *silo*; *mettre en silo*.)

The process of keeping fodder in a silo is called ensilage.

Span. from L. *strus*,  
Gr. *stros* grain-pit.

**silt** (silt), *n.* Mud or sand deposited by water in a channel, harbour, etc. *v.t.* To choke or block (up) with silt. *v.i.* To become choked or filled (up) with silt. (F. *vase*, *limon*; *envaser*; *s'envaser*.)

The deltas of the Nile, Mississippi, Ganges, and other rivers are great deposits of silt brought down by the water. Sometimes silt forms a bar across the mouth of a channel. The estuary of the Mersey would soon silt up if dredgers were not constantly removing the silt.

Apparently akin to *salt*; cp. Dutch *zult*, G. *salze*, Dan. *sylt* salt-marsh.

**Silurian** (sī lūr' i ān; si lūr' i ān), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the Silures, an ancient British people of south Wales; of or pertaining to the series of rocks next above the Ordovician or the period in which they were formed. *n.* The Silurian system of rocks between the Ordovician and the Devonian. (F. *silurien*.)

In geology, the Silurian is sometimes held to include the Ordovician, which is called the lower Silurian. The Silurian formation is so named because it was first studied in districts formerly occupied by the Silures. It is of marine origin and is a source of rock-salt, gypsum, and building stone. In the Silurian period sharks were almost the only animals with backbones, and corals, seaweeds, and ferns abounded. The word *Silurist* (si lūr' ist, *n.*), meaning an inhabitant of the Silurian country, is used chiefly as a distinguishing title of the mystical poet Henry Vaughan (1622-95), who was born and died in Brecknockshire.

**silvan** (sil' vān). This is another spelling of *sylvan*. See *sylvan*.

**silver** (sil' vér), *n.* A precious metal, lustrous white in colour, ranking next to gold in general esteem; articles made of silver; silver coin; a colour or lustre as of silver. *adj.* Made of or like silver; of hair, white; giving out a clear, sweet sound. *v.t.* To plate or coat with silver; to coat with an amalgam of tin-foil and quicksilver; to give a silvery lustre to; to tinge (hair) with white. (F. *argent*; *en argent*, *argenté*, *argentin*; *argenter*, *blanchir*.)

Silver is one of the metallic elements and has the chemical symbol Ag. It is very ductile and malleable, and conducts heat and electricity better than any other substance known. In coins, plate, and ornaments, it is used chiefly in combination with harder metals. In England, the standard silver used for coinage contained three parts in forty of alloy. In 1920, by an Act of Parliament, the proportion of alloy was for a time increased to one half.

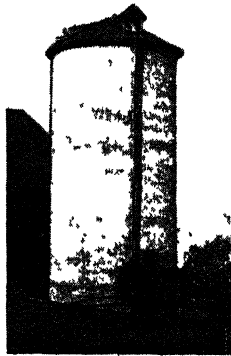
In popular estimation silver ranks next to gold as a precious metal. Thus it was that the Greek and Latin poets wrote of the Silver Age of the world—a division of the past which they imagined as being inferior to the Golden Age supposed to precede it. The Silver Age of Latin poetry is the period that followed the Augustan Age.

Compounds of silver are used in photography. A plate or paper coated with gelatine becomes sensitive to light if dipped in a silver-bath (*n.*), which means a solution of nitrate or other salt of silver.

A decoration named the silver badge (*n.*) was awarded during the World War to ex-service-men or officers and men of the British forces who were discharged on account of wounds, ill-health, etc.

Silver can be beaten out into very thin sheets, called silver-foil (*n.*), or silver-leaf (*n.*). A workman who does this is called a silver-beater (*n.*). The silver-paper (*n.*) used for wrappings is merely tin-foil. A hard solder used by jewellers, containing silver as one of its ingredients, is called silver-solder (*n.*).

The silver fir (*n.*)—*Abies pectinata*—is a species of tall fir which grows in central and south Europe, and yields Strasbourg turpentine. The bright green needles stay on the tree for over eight years. They have stripes of white wax, from which the name of the



Silo.—A silo on Canadian farm.



Silver fox.—The silver fox of North America has black fur tipped with silvery white.

tree is derived, on their under side. The cones of the silver fir are arranged spirally. That most graceful of trees, the common birch, is often called the silver birch (*n.*) from the colour of its bark.

The name of silver-fish (*n.*) is given to many fishes with silver colouring, especially to a white kind of goldfish kept in aquariums. A tiny insect that feeds on the paste inside the

indings of books is also called the silver-fish. Its body is covered with silvery scales, and it has three tail-like bristles. The scientific name of this active little creature is *Lepisma saccharina*.

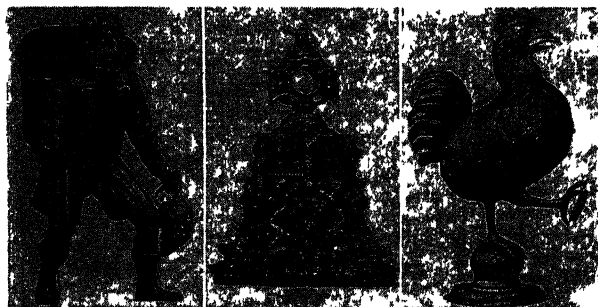
The little silver fox (*n.*) a native of North America, is very different from the common one. It has black fur tipped with silvery white.

Silver articles plated with gold are said to be silver-gilt (*adj.*). Silver cream jugs and cups are often silver-gilt on the inside. The colour called silver-grey (*n.*) is grey with a silvery lustre. A person with silver-grey (*adj.*) hair is said to be silver-haired (*adj.*). Spoons, forks, cups and other articles of silver are known collectively as silver plate (*n.*) or silverware (*n.*). Silver-plated (*n.*) articles have been coated with silver deposited by electricity in a plating bath. See electro-plating.

A silver-point (*n.*) is a drawing made on a specially prepared paper with a silver-pointed pencil. The pencil itself and the process are also called silver-point.

Although most photographic papers are sensitized with compounds of silver, the word silver-print (*n.*) means particularly a print made, by long exposure to light, on printing-out paper, and afterwards toned with a gold solution. The process of making silver prints, called silver-printing (*n.*), is less popular than formerly.

A silver-side (*n.*) of beef is the upper and choicer part of a round of beef.



Silverware.—German art in silverware. A silver standing cup, about A.D. 1590; a silver bell, late sixteenth century; a standing cup in the form of a cock, about 1570. British Museum.

Silver is made into articles of all kinds by the silversmith (*n.*), or worker in silver. Most of our silversmiths are to be found in London, Birmingham, and Sheffield. A field officer of the Life Guards, on duty at a royal palace, is given the name of silver-stick (*n.*). A silver thaw (*n.*) occurs in winter when a warm, damp wind blows over an object that is below freezing point, and glazes its surface with a thin layer of ice. However, the silver thaw, as its name implies, quickly thaws, as the wind raises the temperature of the body on which it is deposited.

A very eloquent speaker is said to be silver-tongued (*adj.*).

The common wayside plant called silver-weed (*n.*) has silvery white leaves, and a prostrate stem. Its scientific name is *Potentilla anserina*. Wild tansy or goose-grass is also called silver-weed.

When making a purchase it is not pleasant to find oneself silverless (*sil' vér lès, n.*), that is, without silver money, unless, of course, one has a reserve of paper money. A spider's web, silvered with hoar-frost, has a silver-like (*adj.*) appearance.

Anything made of or resembling silver is, though rarely, called silver (*sil' vérn, adj.*).

The word silvery (*sil' vér li, adj.*) is seldom used. It means with a silvery (*sil' vér i, adj.*) or silver-like colour or appearance, or else with a silvery, or soft-toned and melodious sound. We may speak of the silveriness (*sil' vér i nès, n.*), or silvery quality, of a singer's voice, or of the silveriness or silvery character of a fish's scales.

A.-S. *seolfor*; cp. Dutch *silver*, G. *silber*, O. Norse *silfr*.

**simar** (*si mar'*). This is another form of *cymar*. See *cymar*.

**Simia** (*sim' i à, n.*) The genus of anthropoid apes containing the orang-utan; an ape of this genus. *pl.* *Simiæ* (*sim' i è*). (F. *orang-outan*.)

The anthropoid or man-like apes are classified in the family Simiidae, containing the sub-family Simiinae which includes the gorilla, chimpanzee, and orang. Thus it is that an ape or monkey is called a simian (*n.*), and an ugly ape-like person is said to have a simian (*sim' i àn, adj.*) expression.

L. = ape.

**similar** (*sim' i lâr, adj.*) Resembling; of a like nature. *n.* A person or thing that resembles another. (F. *pareil, semblable*.)

Boys of similar tastes are fairly sure to get on well together. The features of two men may be similar, but the features of no two men are exactly alike. Drugs that produce symptoms similar to those of the disease they are used to cure are called similars.

**Similarity** (*sim i lâr' i ti, n.*) is the fact or state of being similar or the respect in which things are similar. People are usually drawn to one another by similarity of tastes. Similarly (*sim' i lâr li, adv.*) means in a similar way.

In poetical writing we often come across a simile (*sim' i li, n.*), which is a comparison made as an illustration. For instance, in Homer's Iliad, the Greeks are represented as continually pouring from their tents and ships as bees keep flying from the hive. Similes are more often than not used purely for ornamental purposes.

Christ came in the similitude (*si mil' i tûd, n.*), that is, the likeness, of a man.

Similitude also means a comparison, metaphor, parable, counterpart, and the state of being similar. To **similize** (sim' i liz, *v.t.* and *i.*) is to illustrate by simile, and to use simile.

**F. similaire**, from *L. similis* like, and adj. suffix *-aris*. **SYN.**: *adj.* Akin, alike, kindred, like, resembling. **ANT.**: *adj.* Different, dissimilar

**simitar** (sim' i tär). This is another form of scimitar. *See* scimitar.

**simmer** (sim' ér), *v.i.* To boil gently; to be on the point of boiling; to be in a state of mild activity, or suppressed excitement; to be on the verge of bursting into activity. *v.t.* To keep just below boiling-point. *n.* The state of simmering. (*F. mijoter; cuire à petit feu; mitonner.*)

Stews are simmered, only just enough water being used to cover the meat. A kettle makes a comfortable noise when it simmers on the hob. A person is said to simmer with anger when hardly able to prevent it from bursting forth, and rebellion may be said to be simmering, or a country to be simmering with rebellion, when a revolt may break out at any moment.

Frequentative, akin to *G. summen* to hum.

**simnel** (sim' nêl), *n.* A rich, raised cake, formerly eaten specially on Mid-Lent Sunday, Easter Day, and Christmas Day.

The materials of this cake are much the same as those used for a Christmas pudding. The crust is scalloped, and the cake is first boiled and then baked. Sometimes it has a layer of almond paste on the top.

*L.L. simnellus*, for *similellus*, dim. of *L. simila* finest flour (*Ital. semola, F. semoule, E. semolina*), cp. *Gr. semidālis* fine wheaten flour.

**simoniac** (si mō' ni äk). For this word and **simoniactal** *see* under **simony**.

**Simon Pure** (si' mōn püre), *n.* The real, genuine person or thing.

Simon Pure was the name of a character in a comedy by Mrs. Centlivre (1717), who reveals his identity after being impersonated by another. When we wish to emphasize the genuineness of anything we sometimes say it is the Simon Pure or the real Simon Pure.

**simony** (si' mō ni), *n.* Presenting or procuring presentation to an ecclesiastical benefice for money; trafficking in sacred things. (*F. simonie.*)

This word comes from Simon Magus, the Samaritan magician, who (Acts viii) attempted to bribe the Apostles to sell him the power of miracles. A **simoniac** (si mō' ni äk, *n.*) is a person guilty of simony. The word

**simoniac** (*adj.*) or **simoniactal** (si mō ni' äk äl, *adj.*), applied to persons, means guilty of simony, and, applied to practices, relating, involving, or of the nature of simony.

*L.L. simōnia* from *Simon* Magus.

**simoom** (si moot'), *n.* The name usually applied in Arabia and northern Africa to a hot, sand-laden desert wind. Other forms include **simoon** (si moon'). (*F. simoun.*)

Arabic *samūm*, from a word meaning to poison.

**simper** (sim' pēr), *v.i.* To smile in a silly, shy, or affected way. *v.t.* To utter with such a smile. *n.* A self-conscious, foolish, or affected smile. (*F. minauder; sourire niais.*)

People **simper** usually through affectation,

but sometimes from shyness. A **simperer** (sim' pēr er, *n.*) is one who simpers. The word **simpering** (sim' pēr ing, *adj.*) means affected, or accompanied by simpers, and **simperingly** (sim' pēr ing li, *adv.*) in a simpering way.

Cp. *Dan. dialect simper* coy. **SYN.**: *v.* and *n.* Smirk.

**simple** (sim' pl), *adj.* Not combined with anything else; single; not complex or complicated; with nothing else added; plain; not luxurious; unaffected; artless; weak-minded; foolish; insignificant; undistinguished; humble. *n.* Something not mixed; a medicinal plant or a medicine made from it. (*F. simple, pur, sobre, ingénu, naïf, sot, insignifiant, non distingué, humble; simple.*)

Iron is a simple substance in the sense that it cannot be split up into two or more substances. A simple dress is one without adornment, the simple truth is the pure truth, and simple fare is plain food. The laurel has a simple leaf, namely, one without divisions.

Adding 106 to 927 is simple addition, but adding £2 6s. 8d. to £5 2s. 7d. is compound addition. Money is invested at simple interest when the interest is paid at intervals on the capital only.

A **simple-hearted** (*adj.*) person is one who is sincere and unsuspecting, but the quality of being **simple-minded** (*adj.*), namely, **simple-mindedness** (*n.*), usually implies lack of mental subtlety, or even a weak intellect.

In telegraphy **simplex** (sim' pleks, *adj.*) means sending only one way, as opposed to duplex, which means in both directions at the same time.

A **simpleton** (sim' pl tōn, *n.*) means either a weak-minded person, or one so inexperienced and trusting as to be easily deceived. The state of being simple in any sense is simplicity



Simplicity.—"Simplicity." From the painting by Jean-Baptiste Greuze (1725-1805).

n plis' i ti, *n.*). The Latin word *simpliciter* (m plis' i tēr, *adv.*), meaning absolutely or conditionally, is used chiefly in Scots law. To *simplify* (sim' pli fi, *v.t.*) is to make simple, to make less complex, or easier. *ady-reckoner* tables simplify calculations. *urist agencies* simplify travel abroad. The process of simplifying is *simplification* (sim fi kā' shūn, *n.*). Multiplication is a *plification*, in the sense of an easier and *icker* form of addition.

A person who pursues what is called the *ple life*, that is, an attempt to return to *re primitive* conditions of living, may, in *ne cases*, be accused of *simplicism* (sim' zm, *n.*), which is affected simplicity.

To speak *simply* (sim' pli, *adv.*) is to use *guage* easily understood. A person wearing *ple clothes* is simply, or plainly, dressed. *J.F.*, from *L. simplex* from root *sem-* one (*see ne*, similar, single) and *plicare* to fold. *SYN.*: *i.* Credulous, elementary, natural, unorned, unmixed. *ANT.*: *adj.* Affected, *mplicated*, elaborate, intricate, involved.

**simulacrum** (sim ū lā' krūm), *n.* Anything made in the likeness of a being or *ing*; an image; anything that has the *pearance* or form of a thing without its *bstances* or qualities; a semblance; a *ceptive* substitute; a pretence; a sham. *simulacra* (sim ū lā' krā). Another form *simulacre* (sim' ū lā kēr). (*F. simulacre.*) Many of the seemingly solid objects used *part* of the scenery of a stage are nothing *it simulacra* of the things they represent. *L.* = image, semblance. *SYN.*: Image, *pre-* nce, semblance, sham.



Simulate.—An airman simulating a descent in flames at an aerial display.

**simulate** (sim' ū lāt), *v.t.* To assume the *orm* or likeness of; to assume falsely; to *ign*; to imitate. (*F. simuler, feindre, nter.*)

To escape the penalty of his misdeeds a *iminal* may simulate madness. He thus *ecomes* a *simulator* (sim' ū lā tōr, *n.*) and *is* madness is *simulation* (sim ū lā' shūn, *n.*).

Some insects and reptiles—the chameleon is a notable instance—simulate the objects surrounding them. In biology, a thing having the appearance of another is said to be *simulant* (sim' ū lānt, *adj.*) of the other; thus stamens may be simulant of petals.

In connexion with words, simulation means the taking on of an altered form because of some imaginary connexion with another word—for instance, sparrow-grass for asparagus.

From *L. simulātus*, p.p. of *simulāre* from *similis* like. *See* similar, simple. *SYN.*: Assume, counterfeit, feign, mimic, resemble.

**simultaneous** (sim ūl tā' nē ūs), *adj.* Happening at the same time. (*F. simultané.*)

At what is known as a simultaneous exhibition a chess-master will play perhaps twenty opponents *simultaneously* (sim ūl tā' nē ūs li, *adv.*). We speak of the *simultaneity* (sim ūl tā' nē' i ti, *n.*), or *simultaneousness* (sim ūl tā' nē ūs nēs, *n.*) of events that take place at the same time. Sets of equations which are satisfied by the same values of the unknown quantities are called simultaneous equations.

From *L.L. simultāneus*, from *L. simul* at the same time, akin to *similis* similar; *E. adj. suffix -ous*.

**simurg** (si mērg'), *n.* An enormous bird in Persian legend. Other forms include *simorg* (si mōrg').

This is the bird that figures in Firdusi's epic, "The Shahnameh," or "Book of Kings," as the foster-father of Zal, the father of Rustem. Accounts of the bird differ, but it seems very closely to resemble the roc. It is represented as being able to talk and as being very old. One tale credits it with having seen the world destroyed three times.

Pers. *simurgh*, from *M. Pers sin* eagle, *murgh* bird.

**sin** (sin), *n.* Breaking of the laws of God; an instance of this; an offence, especially if serious or deliberate, against some religious or moral principle or some standard of behaviour, propriety, or taste; wickedness; a grave fault. *v.i.* To commit sin; to offend (against). (*F. péché; pécher.*)

To sin is to offend against God's laws. In the Roman Catholic Church, a mortal sin (*n.*) is deliberate sin that takes away God's grace from the doer until he repents; a venial sin (*n.*) is a slight fault. By original sin (*n.*) is meant the loss of mankind's state of innocence which resulted from the disobedience of Adam and Eve. The word sin is often used in the sense of a pity or a shame, as when we say that it would be a sin to disturb any perfectly satisfactory state of things.

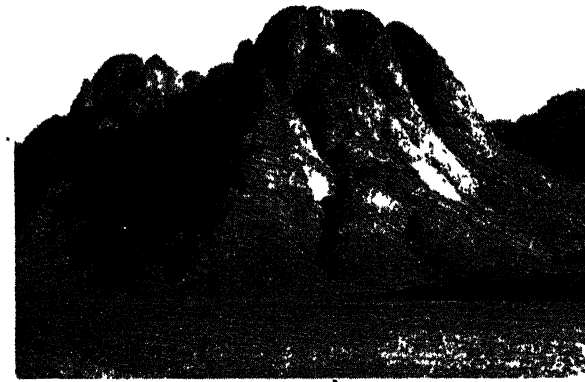
A bad man is a *sinner* (sin' ēr, *n.*), his character is *sinful* (sin' fūl, *adj.*), and he behaves *sinfully* (sin' fūl li, *adv.*). The wickedness of a deed, or the deed itself, is *sinfulness* (sin' fūl nēs, *n.*). Christ never sinned. He was *sinless* (sin' lēs, *adj.*), and so lived *sinlessly* (sin' lēs li, *adv.*), and His

sinlessness (sin' lès nès, *n.*) is held up for imitation by His followers. A **sin-offering** (*n.*) is the sacrifice of something to atone for sin.

A.-S. *synn*; cp. Dutch *sonde*, G. *sunde*, O. Norse *synd*. SYN.: *n.* Evil, offence, transgression vice, wrongdoing. *v.* Err, offend, transgress.

**Sinaitic** (sī nā it' ik), *adj.* Having to do with Mount Sinai or the peninsula of Sinai, at the head of the Red Sea, between the Gulf of Suez and the Gulf of Akaba. (F. *sinaitique*.)

It was on Mount Sinai according to Exodus xix-xxxiv, that the commandments and the law were given to Moses. For what is known as the Sinaitic Codex (*n.*) See under *codex*.



Sinai.—A near view of Mount Sinai, the mountain on which, according to Exodus, the commandments were given to Moses.

**sinapism** (sin' à pizm), *n.* A mustard plaster. (F. *sinapisme*.)

This is used as a counter-irritant, the pungent oil contained in mustard seeds being a powerful irritant. If a sinapism is left too long on the skin it produces painful blisters.

F. *sinapisme*, L. *sināpismus*, Gr. *sināpismos*; mustard plaster, from L. and Gr. *sināpi* mustard (whence G. *senf* mustard).

**since** (sins), *adv.* In or during the interval between a certain past time and now; before now; ago. *prep.* From the time of; after; ever after. *conj.* From the time when; during the time after; inasmuch as; because. (F. *depuis*; *après*; *depuis que*, *puisque*.)

The following sentences show some of the various uses of this word. "I saw him on Wednesday, but I have not seen him since. Since that day no one has seen him, and nobody knows what has happened to him since I saw him, since he seems to have disappeared completely."

Contracted from *sihence*, A.-S. *sith*-than after that (*sith* after), *adv.* suffix *-ce*; cp. G. *seitdem*.

**sincere** (sin sēr'), *adj.* Not pretended or assumed; honest; genuine; frank. (F. *sincère*.)

We should be sincere in all our dealings, not pretending to be other than we are. Words are sincere if spoken sincerely (sin sēr' li, *adv.*), that is, honestly. We end letters

to our friends with the words "Yours sincerely." The **sincereness** (sin sēr' nès, *n.*) or **sincerity** (sin sēr' i ti, *n.*), that is, the genuineness of repentance is shown by the conduct that follows it.

F., from L. *sincerus* sound, whole, pure. SYN.: Candid, frank, ingenuous, plain, real, unaffected. ANT.: Dishonest, disingenuous, false, hypocritical, insincere.

**sinciput** (sin' si püt), *n.* The front part of the head or skull. (F. *front*, *sinciput*.)

This word is used by scientists to distinguish the front of the head from the occiput, or back of the head. Anything relating to the sinciput is **sincipital** (sin sip' i täl, *adj.*).

From L. *sēmi*-half, and *capu*: head.

**sine** [1] (sīn), *n.* The straight line drawn from one end of the arc of a circle perpendicular to the radius at the other end; the ratio of this to the radius. (F. *sinus*.)

This is a term used in trigonometry.

From L. *sinus* curve.

**sine** [2] (sīn). This is another form of *syne*. See *syne*.

**sinecure** (sī' nē kūr; sin' ē kūr), *n.* An ecclesiastical benefice without the cure of souls; an office, especially one of profit, with no work or duties attached to it. (F. *sinécure*.)

Not so very long ago it was not uncommon to find a patron of a benefice granting it to a rector who had no cure of souls and did not even live in the parish and whose work was carried out by a vicar. Such sinecures were abolished in 1840. In the world of politics sinecurism (sī' nē kūr izm; sin' ē kūr izm, *n.*), that is, the practice of holding or permitting sinecures, was especially common in the eighteenth century. One who holds or seeks a sinecure is a **sinecurist** (sī' nē kūr ist; sin' ē kūr ist, *n.*).

L. *sine* without, *cūra* care, concern, attention.

**sinew** (sin' ū), *n.* A fibrous cord joining a muscle to the bone; a tendon; (*pl.*) force; muscles; strength or that which gives strength; resources. *v.t.* To serve as sinews of; to knit together; to give strength to. (F. *ligament*; *lier*, *souder*, *fortifier*.)

The muscles are sometimes incorrectly spoken of as the sinews, but a sinew is different from a muscle, having very few, if any, blood-vessels or nerves. Money is often referred to figuratively as the sinews of war.

The word **sinewy** (sin' ū i, *adj.*) means full of sinews, having strong sinews, or having the characteristics of sinews. It can be applied to a powerful man, or a lean and wiry man. A stringy fowl is sinewy, and what we call nervous writing can also be described as sinewy. **Sinewiness** (sin' ū i nès, *n.*) is the quality of being sinewy. A

sinewless (sin' ũ lès, *adj.*) person is one without vigour or strength.

A.-S. *sinu* (dative *sinwe*); cp. Dutch *zenuw*, G. *sehne*, O. Norse *sin*.

**sinful** (sin' fül). For this word, sinfully, etc., see *under* sin.

**sing** (sing), *v.i.* To utter words or sounds melodiously, in tuneful succession; to render a musical composition vocally; to utter the characteristic musical notes of a bird; to give forth a shrill or a gentle sound; to celebrate something in poetry; to compose poetry; to have or cause a feeling of humming or buzzing. *v.t.* To utter with modulation of the voice; to praise, especially in song or verse; to welcome, dismiss or lull by singing. *p.t.* sang (*säng*); *p.p.* sung (*süng*). (F. *chanter*; *chanter*, *célébrer*, *louer*, *endormir en chantant*.)

The old bards sang the deeds of great men. The wind sings in the telegraph wires. Mothers sing their children to sleep. We sing out the old year and sing in the new. A person who is for ever praising another is said to sing his praises. We sing small when, after being boastful, we become more humble. We sing another tune when we adopt a different attitude, especially as an acknowledgment of defeat. To sing out is to call loudly, or to shout, as when hurt.

A **singer** (sing'ér, *n.*) is one who sings, especially a trained vocalist or a poet. A bird that sings is usually called a songster. Words which lend themselves to being sung are **singable** (sing' ábl, *adj.*). The nightingale is a **singing bird** (*n.*), that is, a bird which has a song.

The term **singing man** (*n.*) was used of a man who sang in a choir. Singing is taught by a **singing-master** (*n.*), who trains people in the art of using the singing voice (*n.*), that is, the voice as it is employed in singing. To utter words **singingly** (sing' ing li, *adv.*) is to say them in a kind of tune.

A.-S. *singan*; cp. Dutch *zingen*, G. *singen*, O. Norse *syngja*. SYN.: Carol, chant, hum, warble.

**singe** (sinj), *v.t.* To burn slightly, or on the surface; to burn the tips or edges of (hair or wings); to subject to flame so as to remove hair, etc., to scorch. *pres. p.* singeing (sinj' ing). *n.* The act or result of singeing; a slight or surface burn; a trifling injury. (F. *roussir*, *passer par la flamme*, *flamber*; *flambage*, *légère brûlure*.)

Poultry is singed after being plucked, to remove the small down. We sometimes

have our hair singed at the hairdresser's. Moths singe their wings at a flame. A speculator is said to get his wings singed if he loses money by rash investments. The nap on a cloth is shortened by means of a **singeing-machine** (*n.*) or **singeing-plate** (*n.*) through which the cloth is passed.

A.-S. *sengan* (literally "to make sing," that is, to set crackling); Dutch *zengen*, G. *sengen*; cp. Icel. *sang-r* singed. SYN.: *v.* Scorch.

**Singhalese** (sing gá lēz'). This is another form of Cingalese. See Cingalese.

**singing bird** (sing' ing bērd). For this word, singing man, etc., see *under* sing.

**single** (sing' gl), *adj.* Consisting of one only, or of one part only, as opposed to more than one; individual; not composed or combined with others; unmarried; unassisted; unaccompanied; alone; of games and other contests, having only one on a side; adapted for use with one thing; honest; sincere; consistent; of a flower, alone on a stem or stalk; having only one row of petals; of malt liquors, of medium strength. *n.* In lawn-tennis, table-tennis, badminton, etc., a game with one player a side; in cricket, a hit scoring one run; (*pl.*) threads of raw silk twisted singly. *v.t.* To select. (F. *seul*, *individuel*, *unique*, *simple*, *célibataire*, *tout seul*, *singulier*, *droit*, *sincère*; *choisir*.)

A single star is one which stands out by itself, as opposed to a double star, which means two stars really far apart, but, in comparison with their distance, so close together as

to appear to be one. A single strand of rope is one of the strands which compose it. When everyone has left a theatre there is not a single person in it. The orchard cherry has a single flower with one ring of petals; the flowers of ornamental varieties are double. Single harness is harness designed for one horse.

In cricket, one run is called a single, a term applied in golf to a match between two players. It is also sometimes used in lawn-tennis, badminton, etc., of a game between two players, but **singles** (sing' glz, *n.*) is the usual term.

Most internal-combustion engines are **single-acting** (*adj.*), the piston of a cylinder being forced in one direction only by the explosions. The state of being unmarried is sometimes spoken of jocularly as **single blessedness** (*n.*). The edges of a **single-breasted** (*adj.*) coat overlap only enough to allow of being buttoned by a single row of buttons.



Sing.—Jenny Lind, who could sing so sweetly that she was called "the Swedish nightingale."



In single-entry (*adj.*) book-keeping—also called single-entry (*n.*)—a transaction is recorded in one place only in the account book as opposed to double-entry.

A single-eyed (*adj.*), single-hearted (*adj.*), or single-minded (*adj.*) person is sincere and straightforward, and such a person acts single-mindedly (*adj.*), and shows the quality called single-mindedness (*n.*).

A single-fire (*adj.*) cartridge is one not meant to be re-loaded after being discharged. A single-handed (*adj.*) game of lawn-tennis, badminton, rackets, etc., is played by one player on each side; a single-handed person has or can use only one hand. Many jobs can or must be done single-handed (*adv.*), that is, without assistance.

The ordinary shot-gun is a single-loader (*n.*), which means that it has no magazine. In fencing with a single-stick (*n.*) the stick used is about a yard long, with a basket-work protection for the hand.



Single-stick.—A single-stick encounter between mounted men in the British Army.

Though singleness (*sing' gl nēs, n.*) means the state of being single in any sense, it is generally used of the mind, to signify sincerity and singleness of heart. A singlet (*sing' glēt, n.*) is a very light vest. A singleton (*sing' gl tōn, n.*) is a single playing card of a suit.

A doctor examines patients singly (*sing' gli, adv.*), that is, one at a time. In a duel, opponents attack one another singly, that is, single-handed or without partners.

O.F., from L. *singulus* one apiece; cp. *simple*. SYN.: *adj.* Alone, simple, sole. ANT.: *adj.* Double.

**singsong** (*sing' song*), *adj.* In or with monotonous rhythm; droning. *n.* Monotonous rhythm; droning; an impromptu vocal concert, *v.i.* To recite, etc., in a monotonous fashion. *v.t.* To recite (verse, etc.), in this way. (F. *de chant, monotone; chant monotone, psalmodie; psalmodier.*)

It is difficult to listen attentively to a sermon delivered in a singsong voice.

From *sing* and *song*. SYN.: *adj.* Droning, monotonous.

**singular** (*sing' gū lār*), *adj.* In grammar, of the form used in denoting or referring to one person or thing; not dual or plural; single; individual; remarkable on account of rarity; unique; unusual; strange; peculiar; eccentric. *n.* The singular number, or a word denoting this. (F. *singulier, unique, peu commun, remarquable, excentrique; singulier.*)

In the sentence, "he has the box," pronoun, verb, and noun are singular in number, and are in the singular. In "they have the boxes," the corresponding parts of speech are in the plural. A singular incident, distinguished by its rarity, occurred during a county cricket match in 1927. A batsman was hit on the head with the ball and, falling on to his wicket, was given out "hit wicket." The batsman was singularly (*sing' gū lār li, adv.*) unfortunate to be dismissed in this way.

**Singularity** (*sing gū lār' i ti, n.*) is the state of being singular. Singularity of dress, speech, or behaviour is unusualness, oddness, or eccentricity.

L. *singulāris* single, solitary, from *singulus*. See *single*. SYN.: Eccentric, individual, odd, unique. ANT.: Commonplace, dual, normal, plural.

**Sinhalese** (*sin hā lēz'*). This is another form of Cingalese. See *Cingalese*.

**sinister** (*sin' is tēr*), *adj.* In heraldry, left hand; to the left; ominous; of evil import. (F. *sénestre, sinistre.*)

In heraldry sinister refers to the left side of a shield as it was carried in battle on the left-hand side of the bearer, so that, looking at a shield from the front, or as it is represented in heraldry, sinister is to the right of the observer.

Sinister has come to mean ill-omened, threatening, evil-looking, or villainous, and sinisterly (*sin' is tēr li, adv.*) means in an ominous or threatening manner. Spiral shells in which the whorl turns to the left are called *sinistral* (*si nēs' trāl, adj.*); in some land snails the shell is thus coiled *sinistrally* (*sin is' trāl li, adv.*). Most spiral shells are right-handed.

The combining form *sinistro-* is used to signify "left" in many scientific words. Thus *sinistro-cerebral* (*adj.*) means belonging to the left side of the brain. Plants which twine to the left are said to be *sinistrorse* (*sin' is trōrs, adj.*).

L. = left (as opposed to right). SYN.: Left, ominous, suspicious, threatening, villainous. ANT.: Auspicious, dexter, right.

**sink** (*singk*), *v.i.* To fall or decline slowly or gradually; to disappear below the surface or the horizon; to descend lower; to go to the bottom; to come gradually to a lower level; to deteriorate; to decay;

to droop; to weaken; to become lower in pitch, intensity, price, value, etc.; to become hollow or shrunken, to incline downwards; to subside; to go or become deeper; to recede; to penetrate; to be absorbed. *v.t.* To cause or allow to sink; to submerge; to excavate; to lower the level of; to conceal; to keep in the background; to suppress (ill-feeling), to invest (money) in a concern from which it can with difficulty be withdrawn; to lose (money) thus. *n.* A stone, earthenware, or lead-lined tray for receiving waste water, etc.; a hollow place into which a river discharges; a trap in a stage through which scenery is lowered or raised. *p.t.* sank (sǎngk); *p.p.* sunk (sǔngk), *participial adj.* sunken (sǔngk' èn). (F. *descendre, décliner, couler à fond, se détériorer, dépérir, faiblir, baisser, s'abaisser, pénétrer, enfoncer, submerger, creuser, abaisser, réprimer, placer à fonds perdu.*)



Sink.—A ship engaged in a sealing expedition sinking near Desolation Island, Magallanes, Chile.

Rain sinks into the dry earth very quickly. A life-belt is designed to prevent the wearer sinking or becoming submerged in water; the sun sinks in the west as it sets. A person very ill is said to sink as death approaches. His cheeks may sink or become hollow and sunken. When faced by a common foe, people usually sink their private quarrels, that is, allow them to drop. Different methods of sinking mine-shafts are used to suit different conditions. Sometimes the earth above an excavation or tunnel will sink, fall in, or subside.

The specific gravity of a liquid is determined by the use of a hydrometer, which sinks in the liquid to a certain depth, according to the composition and gravity of the latter.

A man who engraves dies, such as those used to produce crests, etc., on note-paper, is called a die-sinker, since he sinks or lowers the surface of the metal to form a design on it.

A person who invests money in a business, etc., from which he is unable to withdraw it, is said to have sunk his money in the concern.

Some years ago a large iron tower to resemble the Eiffel Tower of Paris, was planned for London, and builders commenced work. The investors sank a great amount of money in sinking the foundations for the immensely heavy mass, but after the first story was built, the task was abandoned, so that all the money which people had sunk in the venture was lost.

A scullery sink is provided with a sink-hole (*n.*) through which waste water runs away. Some streams flowing over limestone disappear underground through sink-holes, also called swallow-holes, which are openings in the rocks.

The most buoyant of substances or objects are sinkable (singk' ábl, *adj.*)—able to be sunk—if weighted sufficiently. Fishermen tie a heavy lead weight, called a sinker (singk' èr, *n.*), to a line or net to sink it, or make it sink, to the bottom. A well-sinker is one who sinks wells.

A national debt is gradually paid off with money from a sinking-fund (*n.*), which is a special fund set apart out of revenue for this purpose.

A.-S. *sincan*; cp. Dutch *zinken*, G. *sinken*; akin to Sansk. *sich* to sprinkle. SYN.: *v.* Descend, excavate, fall, lower, suppress. ANT.: *v.* Lift, raise, rise, ascend.

**sinless** (sin' lès). For this word and sinner see under sin.

**sinnet** (sin' èt). This is another form of sennit. See sennit.

**Sinn Fein** (shin fān'), *n.* An Irish Nationalist movement; a party which aims at setting up a republic in Ireland. *adj.* Of or belonging to this movement or party. (F. *Sinn Fein*.)

One who upholds Sinn Fein, or who belongs to the Sinn Fein party may be called a Sinn Feiner (shin fān' èr, *n.*).

Irish = ourselves alone.

**Sinology** (si nol' ó j), *n.* Knowledge of the Chinese language, literature or history. (F. *sinologie*.)

One who is versed in Sinology is called a Sinologue (sin' ó log, *n.*).

From *Sino-* combining form of L.L. *Sinas*, Gr. *Sinai* the Chinese and *-ology*.

**Sinto** (sin' tō). This word and Sintu (sin' too) are old forms of Shinto. See Shinto.

**sinuate** (sin' ū át), *adj.* Wavy-edged; bending or winding in and out. (F. *sinué, sinueux*.)

This is a term used in botany of the edges of leaves. One may speak of the *situation* (sin ū á' shùn, *n.*) of their edges, or describe them as *sinuately* (sin' ū át li, *adv.*) edged.

We may talk of the *sinuosity* (sin ū os' i ti, *n.*) of a winding road, the twists and turns of which render it *sinuous* (sin' ū ūs, *adj.*).

The course of a winding, meandering stream runs sinuously (sin' ū ūs li, *adv.*), and its sinuous character is made clear when we see its representation on the map.

L. *sinuatus* p.p. of *sinuare* to wind, curve.

**sinus** (sī' nūs), *n.* In anatomy, a cavity or pouch-shaped hollow; in botany, a curve between the lobes of a leaf. (F. *sinus*, *creux*, *cavité*.)

L. = a curve, hanging fold, bight.

**Sioux** (soo), *n.* A member of a North American Indian tribe. *pl.* Sioux (soo; sooz). *adj.* Relating to the Sioux. (F. *Sioux*.)



Sioux.—Two chiefs of the Sioux tribe of North American Indians.

The Sioux tribe of North American aborigines is one of the largest, numbering about forty thousand. The main body call themselves Dakotas.

F., from native name, meaning little snakes.

**sip** (sip), *v.t.* To drink (a beverage) in small quantities. *v.i.* To drink in small quantities. *n.* A tiny draught of liquid. (F. *sivoter*, *hummer*; *boire à petites gorgées*; *petite gorgée*.)

A person is of necessity a sipper (sip' ér, *n.*), when imbibing a very hot drink, whether he takes sips at it, a tiny mouthful at a time, or whether he sips it with a spoon. People sometimes sip when they wish to taste a beverage or a dish.

A piece of toast or fried bread served with mince or with soup is known as a sippet (sip' ét, *n.*), and the same name is given to a small piece or mere fragment of a book, etc.

A.-S. *syppian* to sop up; cp. M. Dutch *sippen*; akin to *sup*, *sop*.

**sipahee** (sī pa' hē). This and sipahi (sī pa' hē) are forms of sepoy. See sepoy.

**sipe** (sīp). This is another form of seep. See seep.

**siphon** (sī' fôn), *n.* A tube or pipe bent like an inverted U, having one branch longer than the other, used to draw liquid out of a vessel; a siphon bottle; in zoology, a tubular organ through which fluid passes. *v.t.* To convey or draw off by a siphon. *v.i.* To pass through a siphon. Another form is syphon (sī' fôn). (F. *siphon*; *transvaser*.)

To siphon a liquid from a cask or other vessel, the shorter arm of the siphon is made to dip below the surface, the long arm being directed outside the vessel, and the tube is filled with the liquid by suction or otherwise. On account of its greater weight, the liquid in the long arm flows out and liquid will continue to siphon away from the vessel, atmospheric pressure causing the short arm to fill while the long arm is emptying.

In a siphon-bottle (*n.*), such as that used for soda-water, the contents rise in the tube and flow from the nozzle when we press the handle, by reason of the gas contained in the liquid. A siphon-gauge (*n.*) is a bent tube which indicates the variations of pressure in a reservoir by the height of a column of mercury in the tube.

A very delicate electrical instrument named a siphon recorder (*n.*) is used for receiving messages sent through a submarine cable. This device consists of a siphon tube dipping into a reservoir of ink. Electrical impulses cause the siphon to move to right or left, so that a fine point traces a zigzag line in ink on a paper tape, the movements corresponding to the dots and dashes of the Morse code.

A tubular organ found in some molluscs and in cephalopods has a siphonal (sī' fôn ál, *adj.*) or siphonic (sī fôn' ik, *adj.*) function. In the former it conveys water to the gills. In the latter the organ serves to propel the animal, this result being brought about by the force with which water drawn in through the siphon is expelled from the gill-chamber.

A siphonet (sī' fôn et, *n.*) is one of the two tubes on the surface of the abdomen of an aphid, through which honey-dew may be discharged. Siphuncle (sī' fūng kl, *n.*) is a name given to the tube connecting the chambers of a cephalopod, such as the nautilus, or to the honey-tube of a plant-louse, etc. In the nautilus it is conjectured that the siphuncle secretes and admits gas to the chambers of the shell and so makes it buoyant.

F. through L. from Gr. *siphôn* a reed, pipe, tube, sucker.

**sipper** (sip' ér). For this word and sippet see under sip.

**sir** (sēr), *n.* A term of polite or formal address to a man; the style used in addressing the king, or a prince of the blood royal; a title of honour given to baronets and knights. (F. *monsieur*, *sir*.)

Sir is now a more or less conventional term of address. The word is also used



Siphon.

in reproach or sarcasm, or when the speaker desires to be very formal. To a waiting boy, whom he was about to rebuke or chastise, a master might say, "Now, sir, I will attend to you!"

In addressing a knight or baronet the title is always followed by the Christian name that he uses. Mr. John Brown, if he succeeds to a baronetcy, or is knighted, is addressed in letters as Sir John Brown, and spoken of in the same way, or shortly as Sir John, the latter form being the style used also in speaking to him.

A variant of *sire*, from L. *senior* elder.

**sircar** (sēr' kar). This is another spelling of sirkar. See sirkar.

**sirdar** (sēr' dar), *n.* In the East Indies, a chieftain, a leader, or commander; in Egypt, the commander-in-chief of the army. (F. *sirdar*.)

In India the word sirdar has a much wider use than in Egypt, being given to many persons in positions of command or authority, but especially to military officers. Lord Kitchener (1850-1916) was Sirdar of the Egyptian army from 1892-98.

Hindustani, from Pers. *sardār* (sar head, -dār possessor).

**sire** (sir), *n.* A title once used in addressing a king or a ruling prince; a father; of beasts, a male parent. (F. *sire*, *père*.)

The title sire was formerly given to many persons of high rank or position; it was used in addressing a sovereign. In poetry sire is used sometimes in the sense of father or ancestor.

See sir

**siren** (sir' en), *n.* A fabulous sea-nymph, who allured and then destroyed sailors; a fascinating woman; a temptress; a sweet singer; an apparatus for producing warning sounds by means of blasts of air or steam; a sirenian; a genus of amphibians belonging to the family Sirenidae. *adj.* Of or as of a siren; bewitching; fascinating. (F. *sirène*; *de sirène*, *enchanteur*.)

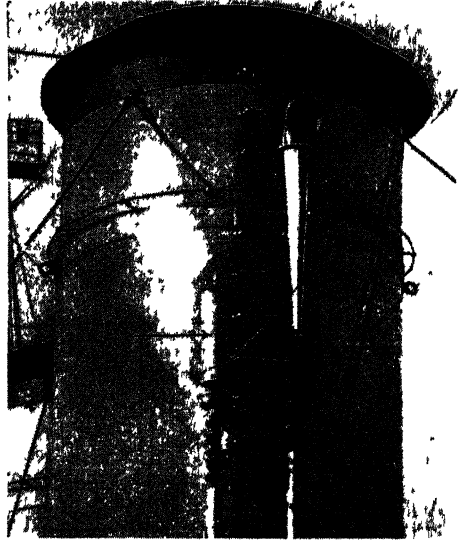
According to Homer the Sirens lived on an island near Sicily, to which, by their sweet singing, they allured sailors, whom they afterwards destroyed. Milton's "blest pair of sirens," however, were voice and verse, which produce harmony; and there is certainly nothing evil in the "siren voice" of Spring (Thomson's "Seasons").

In its simplified form the instrument called a siren contains a perforated rotating disk, through which a blast of air is forced, producing a note the pitch of which depends on the speed of rotation. A siren of this kind is used as a foghorn and to give a warning signal on ships, at factories, etc.

The name siren was given to the mythical sea-animals, the manatee and the dugong, which perhaps gave rise to the mermaid legend. The genus containing them is named *Sirenia* (sir' ē ni ā, *n.*), and such an animal is called a sirenian (sir' ē ni ān, *n.*), or a sirenian (*adj.*) animal.

Very different from these are the Sirenidae, tailed amphibians found in North America, which have only one pair of limbs, situated in the front part of the body. One species (*Siren lacertina*) is known as the mud-eel.

Through L., from Gr. *Seirēn*, a sea-nymph, half bird half woman



Siren.—The siren (arrow), or warning apparatus, on the funnel of a large Atlantic liner.

**sirgang** (sir' gāng), *n.* The green jackdaw or magpie (*Cissa chinensis*) of Asia.

The sirgang is found over a region ranging from the Himalayas throughout Burma to Tenasserim. Its brilliant green plumage is splashed with white and blood-red.

East Indian word.

**Sirius** (sir' i ūs), *n.* The dog-star. (F. *Sirius*.)

Sirius is the brightest star in the heavens, being thirty times as luminous as the sun. Sirius is situated in the constellation *Canis major*, and lies in a line with the three stars in the Belt of Orion.

Gr. *seirios*, literally scorching, because it rose with the sun in the dog-days.

**sirkar** (sēr' kar), *n.* The Indian Government; the head of a government; the head of a family; a house-steward; an Indian accountant.

In India a sirkar is a head man of one kind or another, whether of a state or of a household.

Pers. *sarkār* (from sar head, kār doer).

**sirlon** (sēr' loin), *n.* The loin or upper part of the loin of beef. (F. *aloyau*, *surlonge*.)

The part of the back above the kidneys used to be called the surloin; the corrupt later spelling, sirlon, may have given rise to the old story that Henry VIII, or Charles II, as a surloin roper, knighted this prime joint, calling it Sir Loin.

Corrupted from *surloin*, F. *surlonge* (sur and longe).

**sirocco** (si rok' ō), *n.* A hot wind which blows from northern Africa across to Italy, Sicily, and Spain. Another form is **scirocco** (shi rok' ō). (F. *sirocco*.)

Sirocco is an Italian name for the hot wind from the Sahara which the Arabs call the simoom. It is a sultry, dry, dusty wind, which parches the vegetation. The name sirocco is also applied to a moist, warm, rainy wind which prevails in southern Italy in the spring.

Ital. from Arabic *sharq* the East.

**sirrah** (sir' ā), *n.* Fellow; sir.

This is an old-fashioned form of address used in contempt or anger.

Apparently Prov *swa* = sir.

**sirup** (sir' ūp). This is another spelling of syrup. See syrup.

**sirvente** (sēr vant'), *n.* A poetic form, usually satirical, used by troubadours in the Middle Ages. (F. *sirvenie*.)

Prov. *sirventes* "service song," mistaken in F. for a plural.

**sisal** (sis' āl), *n.* A South American fibre plant; its fibre. (F. *sisal*.)

The tough fibre known as sisal-fibre (*n.*) is obtained chiefly from the leaves of certain species of agave. The plant is grown extensively in Central and South America, the West Indies, East Africa, and India. It was first exported from Sisal in Yucatan. A picture of a sisal field is given on page 2255. Sisal-hemp (*n.*), or sisal-grass (*n.*), is especially suitable for the cordage and cables of ships, as it resists damp and is stronger than hemp.

**siskin** (sis' kin), *n.* A small migratory song-bird allied to the goldfinch. (F. *tarin*.)

The siskin (*Chrysomitris spinus*) is also called the aberdevine. It is an autumnal visitor from the north to the British Isles, generally leaving in spring, although a number stay and breed, especially in Scotland. The plumage on the back and upper parts is greenish, the breast yellow, and the under parts white.

Breeders sometimes pair the siskin with the canary, producing a song-bird with a note less shrill than that of the canary.

From Flem. *cysken*, dim., cp. G. *zeisig*, from Polish *czyrsk*.

**sister** (sis' tēr), *n.* A female born of the same parents as another; a woman closely associated with another; a female member of the same faith, or of a religious society; a hospital nurse in authority over others. *adj.* Of things regarded as female, of the same kind as, or resembling, another. *v.t.* To stand as sister to; to address as sister; to treat as a sister. (F. *sœur*.)

Sisters are naturally fond of each other, and of their brothers, and to behave sister-like

(sis' tēr lik, *adv.*), or in a sisterly (sis' tēr li, *adj.*) or sisterlike (*adj.*) manner, means to act as a sister would or should.

Only one who is left **sisterless** (sis' tēr lēs, *adj.*), perhaps, appreciates a sister's love to the fullest extent. **Sisterliness** (sis' tēr li nēs, *n.*) is not confined to the family, but is found in such a **sisterhood** (sis' tēr hud, *n.*) as the Sisters of Mercy, or the Sisters of Charity, bodies of women who devote their lives to relieving poverty and distress.

Female children who have the same father but different mothers, or vice versa, are half-sisters to each other. A **sister-in-law** (*n.*) is related only by marriage, being a brother's wife, or the sister of a husband or wife.

One properly sisters, or addresses as sister, a hospital sister, or a member of a sisterhood. Just as a woman may mother a destitute or orphan child, by taking it into her own household, so her own daughter may sister the waif, treating it as a sister might. Figuratively, we speak of sister ships, sister arts, of prose being the sister of poetry, of sister dialects or languages, whenever there is a close resemblance, relationship, or similarity of origin. A **sister-hook** (*n.*) is one of a pair of hooks, which overlap one another and fit closely together.

A.-S. *swuster*; cp. Dutch *zuster*, G. *schwester*, O. Norse *systir*, also L. *soror*, Sansk. *svasr*.

**sistrum** (sis' trum), *n.* An ancient Egyptian jingling instrument. *pl.* **sistra** (sis' trā). (F. *sistre*.)

The sistrum was a kind of rattle. In an oval frame of bronze or silver were fitted loose rods, or rods carrying loose rings, so that the sistrum when shaken gave forth a jingling sound. It was specially used in the service of the goddess Isis.

L., from Gr. *seistron* (*seiein* to shake).

**Sisyphean** (sis i fē' ān), *adj.* Of or as of Sisyphus; recurring unceasingly; everlastingly or fruitlessly laborious. (F. *de Sisyphe*.)

According to the old Greek story Sisyphus was a prince of Corinth—some say, a robber—who, in punishment for his misdeeds, was condemned after death to roll

a huge stone to the top of a hill in the underworld. As soon as the top was reached the stone rolled down again to the bottom; hence any fruitless unending labour is described as a Sisyphean task.

**Sisyrinchium** (sis i ring' ki ūm), *n.* A genus of American grass-like plants of the iris family.

These plants have yellow or blue flowers, and round or two-edged stems.

From Gr. *sys* swine, *rhynekhos* snout.



Siskin.—The siskin is an autumnal visitor to the British Isles. It is allied to the goldfinch.

**sit** (sit), *v.i.* To assume or be in a position in which the body is supported on the ground or on a raised seat by the haunches, or the lower extremity of the trunk; to be seated; to remain firmly in one's place; to remain inactive, or in a condition of repose; to perch; to roost; to cover eggs in order to hatch; to brood; to be in a specified position or quarter; to be situated; to fit, of clothes, etc.; to rest (on); to take a position; to pose (for); to hold a session; to be officially engaged in deliberative or judicial business: to assemble for this; to occupy a seat (on); to encamp (before) *v.t.* To cause to be seated; to furnish a seat to, to place (oneself) on a seat; to keep one's seat upon. (F. *s'asseoir, être assis, reposer, percher, couvrir, être situé, aller, siéger, être en séance, asseoir, se tenir sur.*)



Sitting.—William Thomas Cosgrave, president of the Irish Free State, giving a sitting to a portrait painter.

On a hot summer afternoon it is pleasant to sit inactive beneath the shade of a tree and watch others who may sit, say, in a rowing-boat, pulling against stream. Nor do we envy on such a hot day a rider who has to sit in the saddle for a number of miles, however well or easily he may appear to sit his horse. To sit for an examination is to attend and undergo examination. To sit for a portrait is to pose for it. Another arduous duty is that of a Member of Parliament, elected to sit for or represent a constituency, who has often to sit late during a sitting (sit'ing, *n.*), or session, of that body.

A portrait-painter prefers a good sitter (sit'ér, *n.*), that is, one who keeps very still, and, of course, such a sitting will help the artist very much. A sitter of another kind may be a broody hen, which desires to sit. A sitting (*adj.*) bird is one on the nest. A sportsman uses this term of one when not on the wing or running. In cricket an easy catch is sometimes called a sitter.

Indoors we may find the sitting-room (*n.*) much too hot to sit down comfortably in, and we may decide to sit out in the

summer-house. To sit out a dance is to sit apart without joining in the dance; to sit out a concert is to remain till it is finished. To sit out other visitors means to outstay them. To sit on a jury is to take part as a jurymen in the trial of a case, or on an inquest. A judge sits in judgment, and anyone who censures or criticizes his fellows is similarly said to sit in judgment on them.

To sit under a clergyman means to form one of his congregation, or to attend his sermons. To sit up is to rise from a recumbent posture, as an invalid may do when he becomes convalescent; it also means to sit erect, and not in a lolling or lazy fashion. To sit up late at night means to stay up late from bed. Colloquially, to make one sit up means to astonish one. A dressing-gown sits or fits loosely upon its wearer. When riding in a trap upon a bad road one has to sit tightly to retain one's seat.

A surt that sits well is one that is skilfully cut.

A.-S. *sittan*, cp. Dutch *zitten*, G. *sitzen*, O. Norse *sitta*, L. *sedere*, Gr. *hezesthai*. SYN.: Assemble, meet, rest, seat, set. ANT.: Adjourn, prorogue, rise, stand.

**sitar** (si tar'), *n.* An Indian guitar, having usually three strings.

Urdu word.

**site** (sit), *n.* Local position; the ground on which a town or building stands or formerly stood; a plot of ground intended for building purposes. (F. *site, emplacement.*)

St. Paul's Cathedral, built by Wren in 1675-1710, stands on the site of old St. Paul's, destroyed in the Great Fire of London in 1666. On the same site stood an earlier church, which was destroyed by fire in the eleventh century.

Building sites vary in value according to their position and the nature of the neighbourhood. On the plans of an estate may be shown the site or location of existing buildings, and the sites proposed for those intended to be built.

F., from L. *situs* p.p. of *smere* to leave, to set. SYN.: Location, position.

**sith** (sith), *conj.* Seeing that; since. (F. *puisque.*)

This is an old word rarely used except in poetry.

M.E. *sithen*. See since.

**sitology** (sit i ol' ó ji), *n.* Dietetics, the scientific study of food. Another form is *sitology* (si tol' ó ji). (F. *sitologie, diététique.*)

From Gr. *siton* bread, food, with suffix *-logy*.

**sitter** (sit' ér). For this word and sitting see under sit.

**situated** (sit' ū át ed), *adj.* Placed or in a specified situation or relation. Another form is *situate* (sit' ū át). (F. *situé, placé.*)

Describing the position of a house we may say that it is situate in a certain street or road, or that it is situated upon a hill, or on the bank of a river respectively, wherever its situation (*sit ū ā' shūn, n.*) may be. A man who has had his pocket picked may find himself awkwardly situated, if he is far from home. We might say that he finds himself in an unpleasant situation or predicament.

A house near a railway station may be described as conveniently situated, or in a favourable situation, from the point of view of one who travels often.

A paid appointment or position is termed a situation, and the word is used especially of the post or position of a domestic servant.

From L. L. *situātus* from *situs* site See site.

**Siva** (*sē' vā, n.* A Hindu god of the highest rank, regarded as the destroyer. (F. *Siva, Civa*.)

**Siva** is the third deity in the Hindu triad, the others being Brahma and Vishnu. To a **Sivaite** (*sē' va it, n.*), as one devoted to Sivaistic (*sē vā is' tik, adj.*) worship is called, Siva is the supreme god.

Sansk. *siva* auspicious.

**Sivan** (*si van', n.* The third month of the Jewish ecclesiastical year and the ninth of the civil year.

Heb.

**sivatherium** (*siv à thēr' i ūm, n.* A huge fossil horned ruminant found in northern India.

The fossil bones of the **sivatherium** were found in the foot-hills of the Himalayas. The vast size of the creature can be judged from the size of the skull, which is as long as an elephant's and carries two pairs of horns, the front pair simple, the hind pair branched.

From *Siva* the Hindu god and Gr. *thērion* wild beast.

**six** (*siks, adj.* Containing one more than five. *n.* The number 6 or VI. (F. *six*).

A playing card with six pips on it is called briefly a **six**. A size of candles, six of which make a pound, and size six in shoes and gloves are also referred to as **sixes**. A **sixpence** (*siks' pēns, n.*) is a **sixpenny** (*siks' pēn i, adj.*) piece, a silver coin worth six pennies. **Sixfold** (*siks' fōld, adj. and adv.*) means six times in value, etc. One of the chief differences between the 1927 sixpences and the old ones are the six acorns growing from interlaced twigs that appear on the reverse side of the former coin.

A **sixain** (*siks' ān, n.*) is a stanza with six lines, as for the sextet or minor system of the classical sonnet. A **sixer** (*siks' ēr, n.*) is anything worth or equal to six, especially a hit for six runs at cricket. A **six-shooter** (*n.*) is a term used colloquially for a revolver

that fires six shots without reloading. A certain parry in fencing is called a **sixth** (*sikst, n.*) probably because it was the **sixth** (*siksth, adj.*) position practised after pulling the weapon from the scabbard.

One of six equal parts is called a **sixth** (*n.*), as is also the sixth form in a school. A **sixth** in music is the interval on the diatonic scale between a tone and the sixth above or below it, both being included. It is also any note separated from another by this interval, or a tone and its sixth sounded together. **Sixteen** (*siks tēn', adj. and n.*) is made up of six and ten. **Sixty** (*siks' ti, n.*) is the number produced when ten is multiplied by six—written LX in Roman numerals. As an adjective it means containing six times ten. The years of a century or of a person's life between sixty and seventy are referred to as the **sixties**.

A **sixteenth** (*siks tēnth', n.*) is one of sixteen equal parts, and a **sixtieth** (*siks' ti ēth, n.*) one of sixty equal parts. The **sixteenth** (*adj.*) is the next in order after fifteen, and the **sixtieth** (*adj.*) next after fifty-nine. **Sixthly** (*siksth' li, adv.*) means in the sixth place.

In a book of the size described as **sixteenmo** (*n.*), or as **sextodecimo**, each sheet has been folded to make sixteen leaves.

During spring cleaning, a house is often at **sixes** and **sevens**, that is, upset, and in disorder. This comes from the old phrase to set on six and seven, or on cinque and sice (the highest numbers in dice), meaning to risk everything.

A.-S.; cp. G. *sechs*, O. Norse, Dan., and Swed. *sex*, Goth. *saxhs*, also L. *sex*, Gr. *hex*, Welsh *chwech*, Pers. and Sansk. *shash*.

**sizable** (*siz' ābl, adj.* Of considerable size. Another spelling is **sizeable** (*siz' ābl*). (F. *de volume considérable, de grosseur convenable*.)

The young of many animals quickly grow into **sizable** creatures, whereas others are of very slow growth.

From *size* and *-able*.

**sizar** (*siz' ār, n.* A student at Cambridge University or at Trinity College, Dublin, who pays lower fees than the ordinary student. (F. *étudiant, boursier*.)

An undergraduate, part of whose fees are paid out of funds left by the founder of the college or some other charitable person, is called a **sizar**. Formerly the **sizars** had to perform certain menial duties.

From *size* meaning a fixed ration.

**size** [*r*] (*siz, n.* Dimensions; bulk; magnitude; measurement; one of several standard fittings of clothes, boots, gloves, etc.; a gauge for pearls; formerly a ration



British Museum (Natural History)  
**Sivatherium.**—The **Sivatherium giganteum**, a huge extinct animal that lived in northern India.

of food and drink from the buttery of a college at Cambridge. *v.t.* To grade according to size; to arrange according to size. *v.i.* To order food and drink from a Cambridge college buttery. (F. *grandeur*, *dimension*, *mesure*; *grader*, *ranger*.)

Some people have their boots and shoes made to measure, but most buy them ready-made, choosing the size which fits them best. Gloves and hats may also be bought in standard sizes, as well as all forms of under-clothing and many suits and dresses.

To size up a haystack is to make an estimate of its contents. Colloquially, we may say we size up a person when we form an opinion of his character and capacities. Sized (*sizd*, *adj.*), meaning having a size, is generally used in combination with other words, as, for example, full-sized, under-sized, small-sized. A sizer (*siz' ér*, *n.*) or sizing-machine (*n.*) is an apparatus for sorting things of the same kind into sizes. That employed for the steel balls used in bearings carries out the operation called sizing (*siz' ing*, *n.*) so exactly that two balls differing by only one twenty-five thousandth of an inch in diameter go into different compartments. Down to the middle of the nineteenth century, sizing, like size, meant a ration obtained from a college buttery.

A shortened form of *assize*, the original meaning an allowance of victuals. SYN.: *n.* Amount, extent, greatness, measure.

**size** [2] (*siz*, *n.* A solution of glue, gelatine, starch, etc., used for various commercial purposes. *v.t.* To treat with size; to mix with size. (F. *encollage*; *encoller*.)

Whitewashers mix size with their white-wash and paperhangers size walls before papering them. Wooden floors are sized before being stained. In paper-making, size is added to the pulp, and it is mixed with china clay for glazing paper and calico.

A sizer (*siz' ér*, *n.*) is one who does sizing (*siz' ing*, *n.*), that is, the action of treating with or preparing with size. Parchment cuttings simmered in a pan yield a sizer (*siz' i*, *adj.*) substance, that is, one having siziness (*siz' i nés*, *n.*), which is the quality of being sizer or viscous.

From Ital. *sisa* glue, short for *assisa* an adhesive, from L. *assidere* to sit near.

**sizel** (*siz' èl*). This is another form of scissel. See scissel.

**sizzle** (*siz' l*), *v.i.* To make a hissing, sputtering noise. *n.* Such a noise. (F. *pétiller*; *pétillement*.)

Rain falling on a camp-fire causes it to sizzle. The sizzle of sausages frying in a pan is a welcome sound to hungry campers.

An imitative word; cp. *fizzle*, *hiss*. SYN.: *v.* Fizzle, hiss, sibilate, splutter. *n.* Hiss, sibilation, splutter.

**sjambok** (*zhām' bok*), *n.* A short, heavy whip, made of rhinoceros or hippopotamus hide. *v.t.* To flog with this.

The sjambok is used in South Africa for driving cattle and sometimes for punishing refractory natives.

Boer word through Malay *chabok* from Pers *chābuk* a whip.

**skaffie** (*skáf' i*), *n.* An old type of Scottish fishing boat.

The skaffie has been largely replaced by later types.

Dim. of obsolete Sc. *scaf*, O.F. *scaphe*, L. *scapha*, Gr. *skaphe* a skiff, from *skap-ien* to dig, scoop.

**skald** (*skawld*). This is another spelling of scald. See scald [2].

**skate** [1] (*skāt*), *n.* A fish of the genus *Raia*, especially *Raia batis*, a large flat-fish with coarse but edible flesh. (F. *raie*.)

All skates are rays, but not all rays are skates, which are rays with a long pointed snout. The flattened body of the skate specially fits it for life on the sea-bed, over which it glides by wave-like movements of its large, horizontal fins and long whip-like tail.

The common skate (*Raia batis*), known in Scotland as the grey skate and on the south coast as the tinker, is caught in great numbers by trawling, but can also be taken on the line. The flesh of the fins is more delicate than the body flesh, which has little market value.

From O. Norse *skata*; cp. also L. *squatius* a skate.



Skate.—The skate, a flat-fish allied to the rays. Its flesh is coarse but eatable.

**skate** [2] (*skāt*), *n.* A contrivance, consisting of a steel blade attached to a light wooden or steel framework fastened under the foot, and used for gliding over ice; a similar implement, with four wheels or rollers, affixed for gliding over a smooth floor. *v.i.* To glide on skates. *v.t.* To cut (figures) on skates. (F. *patin*; *patiner*.)



Skating on ice as a winter sport is rarely possible in England. A keen skater (skāt'ér, *n.*), therefore, has to resort to a skating-rink (*n.*), where he can obtain his sport on a floor of artificial ice. Even more popular is the skating-rink with a smooth block floor adapted for roller-skating.

A person who talks on a subject which, without careful handling, may give offence to his hearers is said to skate over thin ice.

Dutch *schaats* (pl. *schaatsen*) mistaken in England for plural, O. Northern F. *eschache* (F. *échasse*) stilt, Low G. *schake* shank, leg.

**skean** (skēn), *n.* A knife or dagger, particularly one used formerly in Ireland and in the Highlands of Scotland. Another form is *skene* (skēn). (F. *couteau-poirnard*.)

The ancient Gaelic skean was generally of bronze and shaped like a leaf. The small knife worn thrust in the stocking of the Highland costume to-day is called the skean-dhu (skēn doo, *n.*), that is, the black knife. Irish and Gaelic *sgian* knife.

**skee** (shē; skē). This is another spelling of ski. See ski.

**skein** (skān), *n.* A quantity of thread, yarn, wool, cotton, or silk wound to a certain length, then doubled again and again and knotted; a flock of wild fowl in flight; figuratively, confusion. (F. *écheveau*.)

Because it is difficult to see the beginning and end of a skein of thread, we use the word in a figurative sense to mean something difficult to understand. For example, we might speak of the skein of human motives, or of a tangled skein of arguments.

O.F. *escagne*.

**skeleton** (skel'è tòn), *n.* The dry bones of a person or of an animal fitted together in the natural attitude of the living creature; in biology, the hard supporting framework of an animal or plant, comprising bones, cartilage, shell, wood, fibre, etc.; the supporting framework of any structure; a simple outline, or draft, containing only the essential points or features; an emaciated person. (F. *squelette*, *charpente*, *esquisse*.)

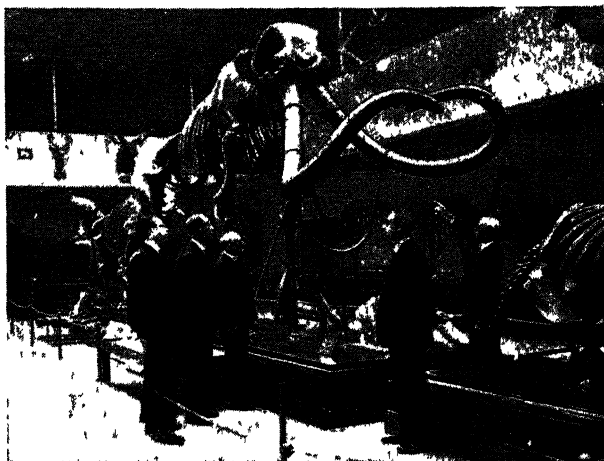
In the autumn of 1928 Sven Hedin, the Swedish explorer, discovered at Santai, in China, the skeletons of thirty dinosaurs which had lain buried since that gigantic reptile roamed the earth in prehistoric times. In most birds, animals, and fishes, the skeleton or supporting framework is both bony and cartilaginous, but in some fishes it is composed only of cartilage.

Sometimes, when shipwrecked sailors are rescued after weeks of hunger, they appear to be nothing but skeletons. A Cabinet Minister may present the skeleton, or outline, of a bill to the House of Commons, leaving the details to be filled in in debate.

The science which describes the skeleton, or the bony framework of the body, is called **skeletography** (skel'è tog'rá fi, *n.*). **Skeletology** (skel'è tol'ò ji, *n.*) is that branch of anatomy which deals only with the structure of the bones, another branch dealing with the muscles. The muscles that are attached to the skeleton are said to be **skeletal** (skel'è tál, *adj.*). For purposes of study and research scientists **skeletonize** (skel'è tòn íz, *v.t.*) both plants and animals, that is, they remove all the soft parts. A lecturer may begin by skeletonizing his discourse, that is, outlining the points he will deal with.

In all the higher animals the skeleton is concealed in a wall of flesh. What is figuratively called a family skeleton (*n.*), or a skeleton in the cupboard (*n.*), is some unpleasant family secret which is kept hidden. A skeleton-key (*n.*) is one with the web removed so that it does not come in contact with the wards of a lock; it will generally open any door and is often used by burglars.

Printing type with very thin lines is called



**Skeleton.**—Visitors to a museum looking at the skeleton of an extinct monster that lived in the Pacific coast regions of the United States.

**skeleton type** (*n.*). **Skeleton-drill** (*n.*) is drill carried out, not by full companies or battalions, but by a small number of men representing them. A **skeleton-regiment** (*n.*) consists only of the officers and other essential members ready for future service, the rest of the men having been disbanded.

Gr. neuter of *skeletos* dried up, from *skellein* to dry up, parch. SYN.: Frame, outline.

**skene** (skēn). This is another form of skean. See skean.

**skep** (skep), *n.* A wicker or wooden basket; a beehive made of straw or wicker. Another form is skip (skip). (F. *panier*, *ruche*.)

The kinds of basket called skeps vary very much in size and use in different localities. O. Norse *skeppa*; cp. Dutch *schepel*, G. *scheffel*, a basket, bushel.

**skeptic** (skep'tik). This is another spelling of sceptic. See sceptic.

**skerry** (sker' i), *n.* A rocky islet, covered by the sea at high tide; a reef. (F. *écif*.)

An Orkney word, O. Norse *sker*.

**sketch** (skech), *n.* An unfinished or rough drawing or painting; a rough draft; an outline or short account of something; a slight, short play; a short musical or literary composition. *v.t.* To make a sketch or rough draft of; to outline. *v.i.* To make a sketch or sketches. (F. *esquisse*, *croquis*, *ébauche*; *esquisser*, *ébaucher*.)

A painter often makes a sketch of his subject, that is, a rough drawing or painting embodying his ideas, and from this produces the more finished picture. An author or playwright sketches or outlines his plot before working out the story or play in detail. At the theatre the principal play may be preceded by a sketch; this gives young actors a chance to gain experience and become known.

Amateur painters often make sketches, that is, drawings or paintings with little detail, of places they have visited. The British Isles abound in sketchable (skech' ábl, *adj.*) landscapes, beautiful stretches of inland and coastal scenery that make effective sketches. The artist may record such scenes either on a sketch-block (*n.*) or in a sketch-book (*n.*).

Anything that is rough, unfinished, or lacking in detail may be said to be sketchy (skech' i, *adj.*), or to be set out sketchily (skech' i li, *adv.*). Newspaper articles are often characterized by sketchiness (skech' i nés, *n.*), which is the quality of being sketchy, because space is limited. A sketcher (skech' ér, *n.*) is one who sketches in any meaning in which the verb is used.

Dutch *schets*, Ital. *schizzo*, L. *schedium*, from Gr. *skhedios* sudden. SYN.: *n.* Design, draft, drawing, outline. *v.* Draft, draw, outline.

**skew** (skū), *v.i.* To move sideways or obliquely; to swerve or turn aside; to squint (at); to look askance (at). *v.t.* To distort, or put askew. *adj.* Oblique, turned, or twisted to one side; in mathematics, unbalanced or unsymmetrical. *n.* An oblique position; an oblique movement. (F. *biaser*, *loucher*, *regarder de travers*; *torde*, *défigurer*; *oblique*, *biais*, *irrégulier*; *biais*.)

Many people can skew one or other of their eyes and thus become cross-eyed. The Tatar races have skew eyes, that is, their eyes are oblique in their heads. Most of us, if blindfolded, skew in our walk instead of walking straight ahead. A horse is sometimes said to skew when he shies.

It is sometimes necessary to skew a bridge, a skew-bridge (*n.*) being one that does not cross a road or stream at right angles to its course, but obliquely. The upper course of an abutment from which an arch springs is called the skew-back (*n.*). A skew-curve (*n.*) is one which does not lie in one plane but in two planes like that of a corkscrew.

If the teeth of a gear-wheel are cut obliquely it is called a skew-wheel (*n.*). A skewbald (*indé*) horse differs from a piebald horse in

that its spots are not black, but of some other colour, usually brown. Skewness (skū' nés, *n.*) is the quality of being skew in any sense of the word.

O. Northern F. *eskruwer* = O.F. *eschuer*, *eschiver*, whence E. *eschew*. See shy [1]. SYN.: *adj.* Crooked slanting, twisted. ANT.: *adj.* Balanced, direct, straight, symmetrical.

**skewer** (skū' ér), *n.* A long pin of wood or metal for holding meat together. *v.t.* To fasten (meat) with a skewer; to pierce or transfix with or as with a skewer. (F. *brochette*, *hâtelet*; *brochette*, *enfermer*.)

It is necessary to skewer poultry before roasting, to hold the wings and legs close to the body. Jokingly, and somewhat gruesomely, a sword has been dubbed a skewer, from its being used to thrust into flesh.

Earlier *skwer*, perhaps = *shwer* (*n.*) splinter.



Ski.—An exhibition of ski jumping at St. Moritz, Switzerland, where the sport is very popular.

**ski** (shē; skē), *n.* A long, narrow snow-shoe, or wooden runner fastened under the foot for travelling over snow. *pl.* skis (shēz; skēz). *v.i.* To slide on skis. (F. *ski*.)

Skis are usually about eight feet long and from four to five inches wide. A skilful ski jumper can leap one hundred feet from a mound placed on a gradual descent. Long before skiing became a popular sport in Norway and Switzerland, it was practised by Scandinavians and others as a common method of travelling over snow.

Norw. word, perhaps akin to *skid*.

**skiagraphy** (skī ág' rá fi), *n.* The drawing of shadows of objects; the art of shading in drawing; radiography; in astronomy, the art of finding the time by shadows cast by heavenly bodies. Another spelling is sciagraphy (sī ág' rá fi). (F. *sciographie*.)

The art of portraiture probably began with skiagraphy, that is, outlining the shadows cast by people. Such a portrait was a kind of skiagraph (skī' à gráf, *n.*), a term which is now used of a radiograph, or photograph taken with X-rays, and also of a drawing of a building as it would appear if cut through from top to bottom. A drawing of this kind and an X-ray photograph are skiagraphic (skī à gráf' ik, *adj.*), or skiagraphical (skī à gráf' ik ál, *adj.*), and are made skiagraphically (skī à gráf' ik ál li, *adv.*).

From Gr. *skia* and E. *-graphy*.

**skid** (skid), *n.* A framework of timber or stone to support a vessel during building; a framework to prevent injury to vessels while loading or unloading; one of a pair of timbers for supporting boats; a row of casks or barrels, etc.; a log forming a track for a heavy moving object; a brake or drag of any kind. *v.t.* To place on or support with a skid; to put a skid on. *v.i.* To slip sideways; to revolve without gripping the rails, and, therefore, without progressing. (F. *défense, frein, enrayure; enrayer; déraiper.*)

Many dry docks are fitted with stone skids at the bottom. Wooden skids are usually placed under the keel of a vessel which has been driven ashore, in order to make the launching less difficult.

The most familiar kind of skid, or as it is sometimes called, **skid-pan** (*n.*), is that which is applied as a brake to the wheel of a heavy vehicle when going downhill. Many accidents happen because cars and vans skid on slippery roads, that is, their wheels can get no proper grip on the surface.

In some lumbering regions, the felled trees are dragged on to the skids, or as they are more often called, the **skid-way** (*n.*), and there piled into heaps, later to be loaded on to sleighs.

Perhaps O. Norse *skith* a billet of cleft wood, a snow shoe; cp. *ski*.

**skiff** (skiff), *n.* A small, light rowing or sculling boat. *v.t.* To cross in a skiff. (F. *esquif; traverser en esquif.*)

The skiff we know best is the long, narrow out-rigger fitted with a sliding-seat, which is used by single oarsmen for racing purposes.

F. *esquif*, from Teut.; cp. G. *schiff*. See ship.

**skill** (skil), *n.* Expert knowledge of any art or science; dexterity; great ability. *v.t.* To know how (to do anything); (impersonal, with negative) to make a difference, be important, avail. (F. *habileté, dextérité,*

A surgeon performs a clever operation, a thief picks the lock of a safe, a cricketer cuts a ball to the boundary—all these persons have skill, and both they and the work they do may be called skilful (skil' fül, *adj.*). Each of them being skilled (skild, *adj.*) in his particular art, they do their work skilfully (skil' fül li, *adv.*) and so reveal their skilfulness (skil' fül nés, *n.*).

O. Norse *skil* discernment; *skilja* to separate. SYN.: *n.* Adroitness, dexterity, facility. *v.* Matter. *n.* Incompetence, unskilfulness.

**skillet** (skil' ét), *n.* A metal pan, usually with a long handle and short legs, used for boiling water, cooking, food, etc. (F. *chaudron, casserole, marmite.*)

Perhaps O.F. *escuellette* dim. of *escuelle* from L. *scutella* dim. of *scutra* pan.

**skilly** skil'i), *n.* Thin gruel or soup, usually made of oatmeal, especially as used in workhouses, prisons, etc.

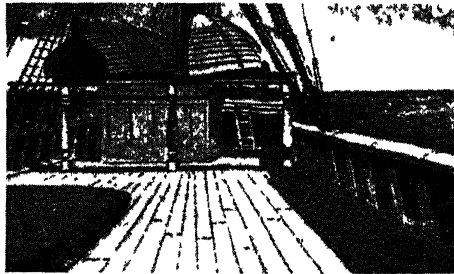
Shortened from *skillingalee*, probably an invented word.

**skim** (skim), *v.t.* To clear the scum or other thick matter from the surface of; to take (cream, etc.) from the surface of a liquid; to pass very lightly over the surface of; to glance over or read hurriedly. *v.i.* To pass lightly and rapidly over or along a surface; to look (over) hastily. *n.* The act of skimming; skim-milk; an attachment to a plough for paring the ground. (F. *écumer, écrémer, effleurer; glisser; parcourir; écume, crème.*)

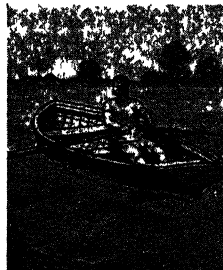
Metal workers skim the dross from molten metal before casting. Milk from which the cream has been skimmed is known as skim, or skim-milk (*n.*). We may skim a letter or newspaper, that is, skim over or glance rapidly at the news appearing in it, but one who reads a serious book skimmingly (skim' ing li, *adv.*) will not master its contents.

A person who skims is a skimmer (skim' ér, *n.*). A perforated ladle, or any such implement used for skimming liquids, is also called a skimmer. The sea-bird called the skimmer or scissor-bill, has a long thin flat lower mandible which it uses to skim the surface of water for food. The best known member of this family is the black skimmer (*Rhynchops nigra*), which is found in North America. There are two other species of skimmer, one of which is found on the shores of the Indian Ocean, and the other on the Red Sea.

Probably O.F. *escumer*, from *escume* scum. See scum. SYN.: *v.* Clear, glance, glide.



Skid.—A form of skid used for supporting boats on board ship.



Skiff.—The light rowing boat called a skiff.

**skimp** (skimp), *v.t.* To supply sparingly ; to stint. *v.i.* To be niggardly or stingy. (F. *lésiner sur*; *se conduire en ladre*.)

It was the habit of Wackford Squeers, the schoolmaster in Dickens's "Nicholas Nickelby," to skimp the food he supplied to his pupils, but to live comfortably himself. A dressmaker would spoil a dress and give it a skimpy (skimp' i, *adj.*) or meagre appearance by using the material skimpingly (skimp' ing li, *adv.*), or in a sparing way.

Cp. Icel. *skemma* to shorten. SYN.: Pinch, starve, stint. ANT.: Lavish, squander.

**skin** (skin), *n.* The natural flexible covering of the human or animal body ; the hide or pelt of an animal removed from the body ; a vessel for holding liquids made of the skin of an animal ; the outer covering of a plant or of a part thereof, such as a fruit ; the outer layer of a wall ; the thin plating outside a vessel ; the planking or plating covering the ribs of a vessel. *v.t.* To strip the skin from ; to flay ; to peel off ; to cover or provide with skin. *v.i.* To become covered with skin ; to lose the skin. (F. *peau*, *épidémie*, *outré*; *écorcher*, *peler*, *couvrir de peau*; *se couvrir de peau*.)



Skin.—From left to right the skins shown are those of the python, boa-constrictor, leopard, zebra, and lion.

We become painfully aware of the protective value of our skin when we cut or injure ourselves so as to produce a raw place. A healthy wound soon skins, that is, becomes covered with skin.

The skins of the animals have been put to many uses by man. They provide us with warm clothing, as well as with boots and shoes, trunks, bags, and suitcases, horses' saddles and reins, furniture and the covers of books. The parchment or vellum used for legal documents is made of the skins of calves specially prepared. In olden days all records were made on such skins, and it was usual to speak of a water skin where we now speak of a jug.

Sometimes, when we have been basking in hot sunshine, our noses skin, that is, peel. If through a bad burn a large tract of a person's flesh becomes skinless (skin' les, *adj.*), skin-grafting (*n.*) may be necessary, that is, the transference of skin from a healthy part of the body to the affected region.

Figuratively speaking, a thin-skinned (*adj.*) person is one who is very sensitive or easily hurt by slights or unkindness. To save one's skin or to escape with a whole skin is to escape some dangerous or difficult situation without harm or injury. To escape by the skin of the teeth is to escape narrowly or with difficulty. A flint having no skin, we sometimes say that a mean person would skin a flint, or refer to him as a skinflint (*n.*), meaning that he tries to get more than is humanly possible.

The saying that beauty is only skin-deep (*adj.*) reminds us that anything that is only skin-deep is shallow, superficial, not deep. Very thin people are sometimes described as skinny (skin' i, *adj.*), such skinniness (skin' i nés, *n.*) being quite different from slinness. A skinner (skin' ér, *n.*) may be a man who skins or flays animals, or he may be a dealer in the skins of the smaller animals, such as sheep and goats. Skin-wool (*n.*) is wool from a dead sheep.

From O. Norse *skinn*, akin to G. *schinden* to flay. SYN.: *n.* Covering, fell, hide, integument, pelt, rind.

**skink** (skingk), *n.* A short-legged lizard (*Scincus*); any member of the family Scincidae. (F. *scinque*.)

The skinks, which are found chiefly in Africa, Australasia, and Asia, afford a link between the true lizards and snakes. The limbs are very small, and in some cases entirely absent, as they are in the slow-worm or blind-worm, to which the skinks are distantly related. They are quite harmless. At one time the powdered skin of the skink was used in preparing medicine and was thought to be a cure for many ills.

O.F. *scinc* through L. *scincus* from Gr. *skinkhos*.

**skinner** (skin' ér). For this word, skinny, etc., see under skin.

**skip** [x] (skip), *v.i.* To frisk or gambol ; to spring lightly and easily from the ground, especially in exercise with a skipping-rope ; to move lightly and rapidly from one foot to the other ; to pass quickly from one thing to another ; to omit ; to pass over without reading. *n.* A light and rapid leap, especially from one foot to the other ; the act of passing from one thing to another ; at Trinity College, Dublin, a college servant. (F. *gambader*, *sautiller*, *omettre*; *bond*, *saut*.)

Lambs skip in the fields in springtime. Children often skip or leap with excitement when a treat is promised them. Most of us skip or leave out the dry passages in books in order to reach the more exciting parts.

To skip with a length of rope is not only a game for children but a pastime for adults.

exercise, which many athletes adopt in training. A child's **skipping-rope** (*n.*) usually has a wooden handle at each end. A person who reads a book **skippingly** (*skip' ing li, adv.*) is not always lazy; he may be seeking information on a particular subject, and regard all passages not dealing with that subject as **skippable** (*skip' abl, adj.*), that is, capable of being passed over.

A person who skips in any sense in which the verb is used is a **skipper** (*skip' ér, n.*). The saury pike is also known as skipper. The cheese-maggot, and butterflies belonging to the family Hesperidae, noted for their short jerky flight, are also so called. Several different kinds of flies, fish, and beetles that skip as they move about are known as **skipjacks** (*n.pl.*).

M.E. *skippen*; cp. M. Swed. *skuppa, skoppa*. SYN.: *v.* Caper, jump, leap, neglect, omit, scamp. *n.* Capriole, jump, leap, spring.

**skip** [2] (*skip*). This is another form of *skep*. See *skep*.

**skipper** [1] (*skip' ér, n.*). The master or captain of a merchant vessel; a sea-captain. (*F. patron de navire, capitaine de vaisseau.*)

The master of a small merchant vessel is usually referred to as the skipper. The term skipper's daughters (*n.pl.*) is used of the waves of the sea when they are high and have white crests on them.

From Dutch or Low G. *schipper* (G. *schiffer*), from *schip* ship.

**skipper** [2] (*skip' ér, n.*). One who skips. See under *skip* [1].

**skippet** (*skip' èt, n.*). A small wooden box for protecting and keeping the seals attached to deeds.

M.E. *skipei, skibet*; cp. *sheppette* little *skp*.

**skippingly** (*skip' ing li*). For this word and **skipping-rope** see under *skip* [1].

**skirl** (*skèrl, v.i.*). To make a shrill sound like that of the bagpipes. *n.* A shrill noise.

In war and peace, the skirl of the bagpipes inspires all true Scotsmen.

M. Sc. *skrille*, of Scand. origin; cp. Norw. dialect *skrylla* to scream, akin to E. *shrill*.

**skirmish** (*skèr' mish, n.*). A slight encounter between small or irregular parties of troops; an unpremeditated contest; a slight contest of wits. *v.i.* To take part in a slight or irregular fight. (*F. escarmouche, assaut d'esprit; escarmoucher.*)

Advance parties of opposing forces occupied in spying out the land might engage

in a skirmish on meeting one another unexpectedly. Sometimes a debate in Parliament leads to a wordy argument or skirmish between rival parties. One who skirmishes is a **skirmisher** (*skèr' mish ér, n.*).

M.E. *scarmishe*, from O.F. *eschermis-ant* pres. p. of *eschermir* to fence, from O.H.G. *scirman*, from *scirm* (G. *schirm*) shelter. See *scrimmage*.

**skirret** (*skir' èt, n.*). A variety of water-parsnip, scientifically called *Sium sisarium*. (*F. chervis, berle.*)

Skirret is a native of China and Japan and belongs to the family Apiaceae. It is a marsh herb bearing white flowers. Its roots, which are composed of several prongs jointed together at the top, were formerly eaten as a table vegetable.

M.E. *skirwhit*, O.F. *eschervis* variant of *carvi* caraway. See *caraway*.

**skirt** (*skèrt, n.*). A woman's outer garment that hangs from the waist; the part of a coat or other garment hanging below the waist; the edge or border of anything; (*pl.*) the outer or extreme parts. *v.t.* To run along by; to go by the edge of; to edge or border (with). *v.i.* To go or lie (along or round) the edge. (*F. jupe, pan, lisière; border; être sur les bords.*)

When a man goes to Court to be confirmed in an appointment to Cabinet office, he has to wear a frock coat, which is one tight-fitting to the waist with a fullish skirt hanging to the knees. Except on very formal occasions coats with skirts are seldom worn to-day. The flesh of the midriff of the bullock is called skirt by butchers. In the plural the word may be used in the sense of outskirts, as when a person says he lives on the skirts of London. A river may skirt the garden of a house.

A board that runs along the bottom of a wall of a room is called the **skirting** (*skèrt' ing, n.*) or **skirting-board** (*n.*). A **skirt-dance** (*n.*) is one performed by a **skirt-dancer** (*n.*). She wears flowing skirts, which she waves about gracefully as she dances. The performance is called **skirt-dancing** (*n.*).

A woman riding astride wears riding breeches, and thus is **skirtless** (*skèrt' lès, adj.*). **Skirter** (*skèrt' ér, n.*) is a hunting term applied to a hound that runs wide of the pack while following scent.

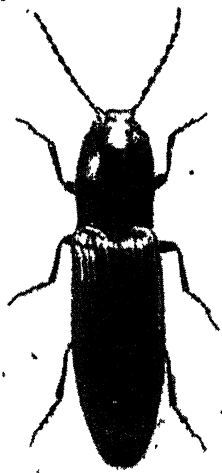
O. Norse *skyrta* shirt; akin to *short* and a variant of *shirt*. See *shirt*.

**skit** (*skit, n.*). A literary or artistic composition of a satirical or burlesque nature. (*F. pasquinade.*)

Any piece of writing that pokes fun at a class or state of society is a skit. "Gulliver's Travels," written by Jonathan Swift (1667-1745), is a skit upon the public life of the early eighteenth century. Many of the pictures in "Punch" are skits on modern life.

Probably akin to O. Norse *skjöta* to shoot. SYN.: Caricature, lampoon, parody, travesty.

**skitter** (*skit' ér, v.i.*). To splash along the surface of water; to fish by drawing a bait along the surface.



Skipjack.—The skipjack beetle.

The coot, a common water-bird, skitters as it flies, beating the water with its feet.

Frequentative of E. dialect *skite* to dart swiftly; akin to *shoot*.

**skittish** (skit' ish), *adj.* Of horses, nervous, excitable, difficult to manage; of persons, too playful or lively, coquettish. (F. *ombrageux, farouche, capricieux, volage, coquet*.)

A skittish horse must be exercised regularly. Women are said to be skittish if they pretend to be younger than they are. An elderly woman who behaves skittishly (skit' ish li, *adv.*), that is, in too lively a way, appears ridiculous. **Skittishness** (skit' ish nēs, *n.*) is the state of being skittish.

Probably as *skit* with suffix *-ish*. SYN.: Capricious, frivolous, frolicsome, tricky. ANT.: Quiet, reliable, sedate, steady.

**skittle** (skit' l), *n.* One of the pins or blocks set up to be thrown at in the game of skittles; (*pl.*) the game of ninepins. *v.i.* To play at this game. (F. *quille; jouer aux quilles*.)

The game of skittles, which is well over five hundred years old, is played in a long alley, usually covered, called a **skittle-alley** (*n.*) or **skittle-ground** (*n.*). Nine skittles are set up in the form of a diamond at one end of this, to be knocked down with a wooden disk called a cheese. The object of the game is to floor all the pins with the least number of throws.

In cricket, a team that scores very few runs is said to be skittled out, and in lawn-tennis poor play is sometimes called skittles.

Cp. Dan. *skyttel* = E. *shuttle*, thing for shooting.

**skive** (skiv), *v.i.* To split (leather) into thin slices; to shave or pare (hides).

It is necessary to skive hides and skins to obtain the thin leather needed for gloves and many fancy articles. This is done by means of a paring tool called a **skiver** (skiv' er, *n.*). The outer portion of a sheepskin pared in this way is called in commerce a **skiver**.

O. Norse *skífa* to split; cp. *shiver* [1].



Skua.—The Arctic skua, a predatory sea-bird related to the gulls.

**skua** (skū' ā), *n.* Any one of the genus of the dark-plumaged, predatory sea-birds belonging to the genus *Stercorarius*, related to the gulls. (F. *stercoraire, mouette pillarde*.)

The skuas seldom fish for themselves, but prefer to pursue other birds and force them to disgorge their prey, which they then seize and devour. Of the species that breed in Britain and which nest in the Shetlands, the great skua is the largest, measuring about two feet in length.

From Icel. *skúf-r, skúm-r*, from *skúmr* shade; cp. Norw. and Swed. *skum* dusky.

**skulk** (skülk), *v.i.* To hide, lurk, or withdraw to an out-of-the-way place, especially through cowardice or with evil intent; to sneak away or remain away, especially from danger, duty, or work. *n.* One who skulks. (F. *se cacher, s'embusquer, se dérober, se soustraire; lâche, poltron*.)

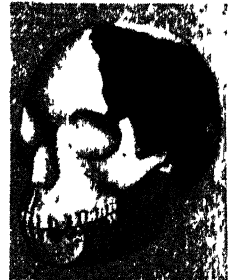
Spies and escaping prisoners skulk in all kinds of places. A **skulker** (skülk' er, *n.*) is one who skulks. The name of skulker is applied to the corncrake, water-rail, and allied birds, from their habit of skulking in standing corn or other vegetation, and moving **skulkingly** (skülk' ing li, *adv.*), or stealthily, from place to place.

M.E. *sculken* from Dan. *skulke* to skulk, cp. Swed. *skolka*, perhaps akin to *scowl*. SYN.: *v.* Lurk, shirk.

**skull** (skül), *n.* The bony case or framework of the brain or of the head of vertebrates; the head regarded as the seat of intelligence; a crust or film of metal formed on a ladle, etc., by the partial cooling of molten metal. (F. *crâne, cerneau, cul de poche*.)

Because it contains the brain, the skull is sometimes spoken of as though it were the brain itself, as when the poet Cowper complains of "skulls that cannot teach and will not learn." The word **skulled** (sküld, *adj.*), meaning having a skull, is generally used with some qualifying word. Dull people, for instance, are sometimes said to be thick-skulled. Very few animals with backbones are **skull-less** (skül' lēs, *adj.*), one of the few being the tiny sea creature called the lancelet or *Amphioxus*.

A **skull-cap** (*n.*), a close-fitting cap of some soft material, without peak or brim, is sometimes worn as a protection from draughts, especially by elderly men. Another form of skull-cap is the iron cap, fitting close to the head, which formed part of a suit of armour. The upper, domed part of the skull is also called the **skull-cap** or **sinciput**. Various plants belonging to the genus *Scutellaria* are popularly called skull-caps from the shape of the upper lip of the calyx, which closes the mouth of the calyx when the corolla falls.



Skull.—The Piltown skull, that of one of the earliest known men.

M.E. *skulle*, *scolle*; cp. Swed. dialect *skulle* skull, Norw. *skul* shell; akin to *scale*. See *scale* [1]. SYN.: Cranium.

**skulpin** (skül' pin). This is another form of sculpin. See *sculpin*.

**skunk** (sküŋk), *n.* An American quadruped of the weasel tribe, notorious for its powerful and offensive smell; a mean, contemptible fellow. (F. *mouffette*, *putois*, *ladre*.)

The common skunk (*Mephitis mephitis*) is a stoutly-built animal with beautiful glossy black or blackish hair marked with stripes or patches of white. It feeds on insects, mice, frogs, salamanders, and birds' eggs, and makes its nest in hollow trees or holes in the ground, or among rocks. Its fur is greatly valued.

The smell which has earned the skunk such a bad name comes from a liquid which the animal shoots out in a fine spray from glands beneath its bushy tail when it is angry or frightened. So powerful is this odour that it has been known to make human beings unconscious, and so penetrating that it has been said to carry more than a mile.

From its black and white spring plumage the male bobolink has been called the skunk-bird (*n.*) or the skunk-blackbird (*n.*).

The skunk-weed (*n.*) or skunk-cabbage (*n.*) — *Spahyema foetida* — is so called because of its strong and offensive scent.

From Algonquin *segongw*.

**Skupshtina** (skup shti' nà), *n.* The national assembly of Serbia when a separate country, and now that of Yugo-Slavia. (F. *skoupchtina*.)

Its full name is Narodna (national) Skupshtina. The Velika Skupshtina, or Grand Assembly of Serbia, was a larger body called together to discuss national questions of grave importance.

Serbian = assembly.

**sky** (skī), *n.* The apparent vault of the heavens; the firmament; the region of the clouds; (*pl.*) the celestial regions; the heavens. *v.t.* To hit (a cricket ball) very high; to hang a picture high on the wall. (F. *ciel*, *firmament*.)

The upper region of the air which we call the sky may be either clear or cloudy. When a poet writes of the skies he may mean Heaven or even God Himself. William Cowper (1731-1800), for example, in the poem, "Charity," writes of the "wrath and mercy of the skies." Figuratively, we may say that good news raises a person's spirits to the skies. A ball, skied by the batsman, is generally an easy catch. Pictures by unknown artists may be skied, that is, hung too high by the hanging committee of the Royal Academy to be seen properly.

The colour of a cloudless sky is blue, but this sky-blue (*n.*) or sky-colour (*n.*) varies widely in tint. A sky-blue (*adj.*) ribbon

is pale blue with a faint tint of green in it. Shelley speaks of the clouds as "skyeey (skī' i, *adj.*) bowers." In foggy weather we get skyless (skī' lēs, *adj.*) days, that is, days when the sky is not visible. On the sky-line (*n.*) earth and sky appear to meet, and when in a picture this sky-line or

horizon is very low down we have a sky-scape (skī' skāp, *n.*). Many artists work in studios lighted by means of a skylight (*n.*), or window in the ceiling or roof.

The field lark (*Alauda arvensis*) is sometimes called the sky-lark (*n.*) because it mounts skyward (skī' wārd, *adv.*) as it sings, although it never flies sky-high (*adv.*), or very high

above the earth. Shakespeare in "Cymbeline" (v, 4) speaks of "the thunderer whose bolt, you know, sky-planted (*adj.*), batters all rebelling coasts," and in "Hamlet" (v, 1) of "the skyish (skī' ish, *adj.*) head of blue Olympus," although actually Olympus is not a very high mountain.

A sky-rocket (*n.*) is a rocket that is fired skywards (skī' wārdz, *adv.*) or takes a skyward (*adj.*) direction. A very high building, or the triangular skysail (*n.*) of a ship, is called a skyscraper (skī' skrap ēr, *n.*). The skysail is the one set above the royal in a square-rigged ship.

O. Norse *sky* cloud; cp. A.-S. *scō*.

**Skye** (skī), *n.* A breed of small terrier with long hair, long body, and short legs. (F. *skye-terrier*.)

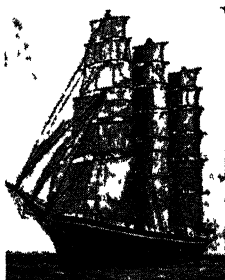
The Skye, or Skye terrier (*n.*), as it is also called, is an intelligent, brave, and good-tempered dog, varying in colour from slate to fawn. It gets its name from the Isle of Skye, where it was formerly kept for killing vermin. Two types are recognized—the prick-eared and the drop-eared.

**skyeey** (skī' i). For this word, skylight, skyscraper, etc., see *under sky*.

**slab** [ɪ] (slāb), *n.* A thin, flat, regularly-shaped piece of anything, especially of a rock, such as sandstone; the outside piece sawn from a log in shaping. *v.t.* Of timber, to remove slabs from, before sawing into, planks; to cover with slabs. (F. *dalle*, *dosse*; *trancher*, *tailler*, *daller*.)



Skylight.—The skylight of a cabin of a small sailing vessel.



Skysail.—The topmost sail of a square-rigged ship is the skysail.

Instead of arches the most ancient masons employed two huge slabs of stone reared on end and surmounted by a third slab. Fish in a fishmonger's shop are exposed on a marble slab.

A circular saw is used to slab timber, that is, to remove the outside slabs, which are then sometimes used to make a slab-hut (*n.*). With a slabbing-gang (*n.*), which consists of a gang of saws in a frame, the central balk of required width is cut from the log, while at the same time the slabs at the sides are ripped into boards of the desired thickness.

The footpaths in the streets are often made of slab-stones (*n.pl.*) or flagstones. In America a long lank person is said to be slab-sided (*adj.*). Metal-workers use slabbers (*släb' érz, n.pl.*), which are quick-motion machines, for dressing the sides of nuts and the heads of bolts, and slabbing machines (*n.pl.*) for milling the flat part of connecting-rods and cranks.

Perhaps O.F. *esclape* slab of wood, perhaps from L. *ex-out* and Low G. *klappen* to clap; cp. G. *klaffen* to split.

**slab** [2] (*släb*), *adj.* Thick; viscous; sticky. *n.* Ooze; slime. (F. *gluant, visqueux; vase.*)

One of the witches in "Macbeth" (iv, 1) gives a list of strange ingredients for the cauldron, to "Make the gruel thick and slab."

Provincial E. *slab* puddle; cp. Icel. *slabb* mire (also in Swed dialect and Norw.); cp. M. Dan. *slab* slippery, also mud.

**slabber** [1] (*släb' ér*). This is another form of slobber. *See* slobber.

**slabber** [2] (*släb' ér*). For this word *see* under slab [1].

**slack** (*släk*), *adj.* Not drawn tight; loose; limp; relaxed; negligent; not energetic; not zealous; dull; not busy or brisk; having little strength. *adv.* Insufficiently; in a slack manner. *n.* The loose part of anything; a dull period; small coal; (*pl.*) trousers. *v.t.* and *i.* To slacken. (F. *détendu, lâche, relâché, mou, négligent, nonchalant, desœuvré, faible; faiblement, mollement; mou, mollesse, petit charbon, pantalou; relâcher, détendre.*)

A tired horseman rides with a slack rein. Figuratively, we say a person rides with a slack rein or rules with a slack hand if his control over his subordinates is lax. After hard exercise it is good to slack or relax our muscles. A shopkeeper who is slack or negligent in carrying out the orders of his customers must expect his trade to become slack or dull.

Soldiers wear slacks, that is, trousers, for fatigue duties, these giving a more comfortable feeling than tight leggings.

Sailors say a ship is slack in stays if she is slow in going or turning about. To slack off or to slack away is to loosen a rope that is too tight. An engine-driver slacks up his train before pulling up at a platform. **Slack-water** (*n.*) is the time when the tide is running slow, just before the turn of the tide.

To slack-bake (*v.t.*) bread is to under-bake it slightly. A person discouraged by failure may slacken (*släk' én, v.t.*), or relax, his efforts. A general election slackens trade. At certain times of the year trade slackens (*v.i.*) automatically.

One who neglects his work or business for pleasure is justly called a slacker (*släk' ér, n.*). A boy or girl who works slackly (*släk' li, adv.*) at lessons will find this slackness (*släk' nés, n.*) remarked on in the school report.

A.-S. *sleac*, akin to E. *lag, lax*; cp. O. Norse *slak-r*. **SYN.** : *adj.* Careless, dull, limp, loose, relaxed. **ANT.** : *adj.* Brisk, eager, taut, tight, zealous.



Slag.—Heaps of slag on a railway siding at the manufacturing centre of Charleroi, Belgium.

**slag** (*släg*), *n.* Waste matter formed in smelting metal; matter ejected from a volcano. *v.i.* To form a slag, or combine in a slag-like mass. *v.t.* To convert into slag. (F. *scorie, lave; se scorifier; scorifier.*)

Slag is the impure matter separated in the process of extracting a metal from its ore. It is drawn off in a molten state from the blast-furnace during smelting. Some blast-furnace slag is used in making cement. Another kind is a valuable fertilizer. A substance that contains or resembles slag may be said to be slaggy (*släg' i, adj.*).

M. Low G. *slagge*, perhaps akin to *slak*; cp. G. *schlacke*. **SYN.** : Clinker.

**slain** (*slän*). This is the past participle of slay. *See* slay.

**slake** (*släk*), *v.t.* To quench or satisfy (thirst, desire, revenge, etc.); to mix (lime) with water. *v.i.* Of lime, to become slaked. (F. *étancher, rassasier, assouvir, éteindre; s'éteindre.*)

Lime, as it comes from the kilns, is calcium oxide, or quicklime. Before this is used as mortar it is necessary to slake it



by wetting. The water combines with the lime, great heat is given off, and the lime crumbles into a powder, which is known to chemists as calcium hydroxide but which is commonly called slaked lime. A **slakeless** (slāk' les, *adj.*) thirst is one that cannot be slaked or satisfied.

A.-S. *slacian*, from *slac* slack. SYN.: Assuage, quench, satisfy.

**slam** (slām), *v.t.* To shut noisily or violently; to throw or place down violently; to beat at cards by winning every trick. *v.i.* To move or close noisily or violently. *n.* The noise made by a violent collision; the winning of every trick in a card game. (F. *fermer bruyamment*, *déposer avec fracas*, *faire la vole*; *claquer*, *remuer bruyamment*; *fracas*, *vole*.)

Annoyed or irritated people sometimes slam a door noisily behind them, or slam a book down on a table. Unfastened doors and gates may shut with a slam or simply slam to and fro. Partners are said to slam their opponents at bridge or whist when they beat them by winning every trick, called a grand slam; a little slam consists of making twelve tricks out of thirteen.

Imitative word, akin to *slap*; cp. Icel. *slamra*, Norw. *slemba*.

**slander** (slan' dër), *n.* A false report intended to injure the person against whom it is made; calumny; in law, defamation of character by word of mouth. *v.t.* To injure (a person) by uttering a false report. (F. *calomnie*, *médiance*; *calomnier*, *médire de*.)

Slander is one of the cruellest ways of inflicting injury on an enemy. Hero, the daughter of Leonato, in Shakespeare's "Much Ado About Nothing," was in danger of being "done to death by slanderous (slan' dër üs, *adj.*) tongues." St. Paul complains that the Jews were slanderously (slan' dër üs li, *adv.*) reported as saying "Let us do evil, that good may come" (Romans iii, 8). The slanderousness (slan' dër üs nës, *n.*) of such reports lies in their falsity and malice. A slanderer (slan' dër èr, *n.*), according to English law, differs from a libeller in that he only speaks falsely, whereas a libel is written or published.

From O.F. *escandire* (earlier *escandle*) from L. *scandalum*. See scandal. SYN.: Calumny, defamation. *v.* Calumniate, defame, disparage, traduce.

**slang** (släng), *n.* Words or language commonly used but not regarded as correct English; the special language, cant words, or jargon of a particular set of people or of a particular period. *v.i.* To use slang. *v.t.* To abuse; to scold. (F. *argot*, *jargon*, *baragouin*, *injurer*; *parler argot*, *injurer*, *engueuler*.)

Slang comes into the language from all sides and all directions. Slang words and phrases are borrowed from the jargon of such people as thieves, hawkers, beggars, and gipsies. The word "swag," for example, which we often use instead of booty, is thieves' slang for ill-gotten gains. Most trades and professions have their own slang.

Phrases originally applicable to different games and occupations have become slang when used in an extended meaning. "Knock-out," a slang term for overwhelming disappointment, is borrowed from the idiom of the prize-ring. A miner actually gets down to rock-bottom, but in general use this is a **slangy** (släng' i, *adj.*) expression meaning that a person understands the real essentials of something.

When we celebrate something noisily we may, speaking **slangily** (släng' i li, *adv.*), say we are mafficking. This is in allusion to the noisy demonstrations of joy which took place in London when the news of the relief of Mafeking was announced during the South African War (1899-1902).

A person using the word "mob" would not be accused of slanginess (släng' i nes, *n.*), but "mob" is really a slang abbreviation of *mobile vulgus* (fickle crowd), a Latin phrase too difficult for the uneducated to pronounce. "Bike," the Cockney abbreviation of bicycle, may, in time, be equally good English.

Because vulgar people used slang words in abusing each other, we sometimes say that a person slangs another when he reproves him in no measured terms.

Itself of cant origin, the source being doubtful. Some compare Norw. *sleng* a slinging, *slengjenamn* a nickname. SYN.: *n.* Cant, jargon.

**slant** (slant), *v.i.* To slope; to be oblique to a vertical or horizontal line. *v.t.* To cause to slope. *adj.* Oblique; sloping. *adv.* In a slanting or sloping way. *n.* A slope; an inclined position. (F. *pencher*, *biaser*, *être oblique*; *faire baisser*, *incliner*; *oblique*, *penché*; *en pente*, *obliquement*; *rampe*, *talus*.)



Slant.—The leaning, or slanting, towers of Garisenda and Asinelli at Bologna, northern Italy.

The Leaning Tower of Pisa slants—it is far out of the vertical plane. Garden-paths often slant or incline either to the right or left, that is, they run in a slant direction. The handwriting of most people has a slant, because they hold their pens slant, or in a sloping direction. A sarcastic or slighting remark made in an indirect way was at one time spoken of as a slant, but the word is now little used with this meaning. We place a ladder slantwise (slant' wîz, *adv.*) against a wall, where it stands slantingly (slant' ing li. *adv.*).

M.E. *slenten*, from O. Norse, cp.; Norw. *slenta* to side-slip, slope. SYN.: *v.* incline, slope. *n.* inclination, incline, slope.

**slap** (slăp), *v.t.* To strike with an open hand or with something flat; to smack. *n.* A blow of this nature. *adv.* As with a sudden blow delivered plump; quickly; suddenly. (F. *tafer, claquer, gifter, souffléier; tape, gifte; pan.*)

We sometimes slap a disobedient dog because it will take more heed of a slap than a warning word, especially if the slap comes slap, that is, suddenly, promptly, or with a bang.

A circus-clown throws himself about slap-bang (*adv.*), or slap-dash (*adv.*), that is, in a rash or impetuous way, and a slap-dash (*adj.*) clown always amuses us with his slap-dash (*n.*), that is, his rough and random play. The clown may not know how to slap-dash (*v.t.*), or rough-cast, a wall with mortar, yet he will be pretty sure to know how to enjoy a slap-jack (*n.*), which is also known as flap-jack, that is, a cake of batter baked on a griddle or in a pan.

Imitative; cp. Low G. *slapp* loud blow. See slam. SYN.: *v.* Smack, spank, strike, tap, whip.

**slash** (slăsh), *v.t.* To cut with long incisions; to cut by striking violently and at random; to gash; to slit; to slice; to crack; to snap; in military use, to fell (trees) so as to make an abatis; figuratively, to rebuke with sharp words. *v.i.* To strike (at) violently and at random. *n.* A cut, gash, or slit; a sweeping cut; a slit in a garment. (F. *balafre, taillader, fendre, abatre; éreinter; frapper à tort et à travers; balafre, estafilade, fendant, crevé, taillade.*)

In some parts of Africa, it is the custom for the natives to slash or gash their faces, on attaining manhood. In the seventeenth century both men and women commonly wore garments with slashes, or long slits, which exposed the bright linings.

A madman who slashed, or cut wildly, at passers-by with a knife would be secured and kept under control. A ring-master in a circus slashes, or lashes, his whip to prepare his horses for a trick.

In a figurative sense, we say that a member of Parliament slashes, that is, attacks, the policy of his opponents. Any severe or sarcastic criticism is said to be slashing (slăsh' ing, *adj.*). One who slashes in any sense is called a slasher (slăsh' ér, *n.*).

O.F. *eschacier* to break to pieces, from L. *ex-* very much, and perhaps an early form of M.H.G. *klecken* to break, burst noisily, from *klac* noise. See clack. SYN.: Gash, lacerate, lash.

**slat** (slăt), *n.* A narrow strip of wood; a thin, flat piece of metal; a slate or slab of a roof. (F. *lame de bois, dalle, ardoise.*)

A Venetian blind is put together slat upon slat. A slated roof is sometimes said to be slatted (slăt' éd, *adj.*). A crate used for oranges, or other articles, may be made up of slatting (slăt' ing, *n.*), that is, long narrow strips or slats of wood.

O.F. *eschier* piece split off; cp. *éclat, slate* [1].

**slate** [1] (slăt), *n.* A fine-grained rock that splits easily into thin plates with an even surface; a piece of such a plate, especially when used for roofing material; a piece of such slate used for writing on by young children. *v.t.* To cover a roof with slates. (F. *ardoise; couvrir d'ardoise.*)



Slate.—Squaring the edge of a slab of slate, one of five required for a billiard-table.

Most of the slate used in the British Isles comes from the quarries of South Wales, where it abounds. Slatiness (slăt' i nés, *n.*) in rocks is largely due to the enormous pressure to which they have been subjected during long ages.

Anything of the colour of slate, or having properties similar to those of slate, may be called slaty (slăt' i, *adj.*). Slate is tinged with various colours, and a thing which is slate-coloured (*adj.*) may be either slate-black (*adj.*), slate-blue (*adj.*), or slate-grey (*adj.*).

Children in school may write on a slate with slate-pencils (*n.pl.*), which are long sticks made of a specially soft slate. A slater (slăt' ér, *n.*) may be one who makes slates or one who slates a roof with them. One who slates a roof uses a special tool called a

**slate-axe** (*n.*), which has a blade for trimming and a spike for making nail-holes in the slates. The wood-louse, common in our gardens, which rolls itself into a ball when disturbed, is called in Scotland a slater.

A **slate-club** (*n.*) is a savings association to which the members make a weekly contribution of a fixed amount, the whole being shared out annually, usually just before Christmas. From the funds loans may be obtained by the members on payment of interest.

M.E. *sclate*, O.F. *esclate* splinter, slice, from *esclater* to split, burst, probably assumed L.L. *exclapūtāre*, from L. *ex-* out and Low G. *klappe* a clap, loud noise. See *clap*, *éclat*, *slat*.

**slate** [2] (*slăt*), *v.t.* To criticize severely; to abuse. (F. *écreinter*, *injurer*, *tancer*.)

Sometimes the critics slate, that is, find serious fault with, a book or play that is afterwards very popular with the public.

Originally to urge on (a dog), also to bait with dogs, assumed O. Norse *slæta*, causative of *slita* to slit, rend; cp. A.-S. *slāetan* from *slitan* to slit. See *bait*. SYN.: Abuse, chide, criticize, rate, scold.

**slatted** (*slăt' éd*). For this word see *under* *slat*.

**slattern** (*slăt' ern*), *n.* An untidy woman or girl. (F. *souillon*, *salope*.)

A slattern or slatternly (*slăt' ern li*, *adj.*) person is the opposite to a neat and tidy one. Slatternliness (*slăt' ern li nés*, *n.*) means untidiness and slovenliness, and may show itself in the management of the home, or in dress.

Pernaps *slattering* the rare pres. p. of obsolete *v. slatter* to splash, slop or waste, a frequentative of *slai* to throw about; cp. O. Norse *slætta*. SYN.: Slut.

**slatting** (*slăt' ing*). For this word see *under* *slat*.

**slaty** (*slăt' i*). This is an adjective formed from slate. See *under* *slate* [1].

**slaughter** (*slaw' tēr*), *n.* The act of slaying or killing; wholesale or indiscriminate massacre; butchery; carnage; the killing of beasts for market. *v.t.* To kill wantonly; to massacre; to kill for the market. (F. *carnage*, *massacre*, *tuerie*, *boucherie*; *égorger*, *massacrer*, *abattre*.)

The wicked killing of the Jewish babies at Herod's orders, which we read of in the Gospels, is known as the Slaughter of the Innocents. The use of flesh as food involves the slaughter of animals. Usually slaughter means the violent killing of large numbers, as when men slaughter each other in battle, but it may refer to one person only.

Cattle are killed by slaughterers (*slaw' tēr ērz*, *n.pl.*), or slaughtermen (*slaw' tēr mēn*, *n.pl.*), in a slaughter-house (*n.*), which name is sometimes figuratively given to any place where great slaughter takes place, as, for example, when the World War is said to have turned Europe into a slaughter-house.

From O. Norse *slatr* a slaughter, meat; cp. Dutch and Swed. *slagt*, G. *schlacht* slaughter, battle; akin to *slay*. SYN.: *n.* Butchery, carnage, killing, slaying. *v.* Butcher, kill, massacre, slay.

**Slav** (*slav*; *slāv*), *n.* One of a race of Aryan speech inhabiting eastern and central Europe. *adj.* Of or relating to this race; Slavonic.

(F. *Slave*; *slave*.)

The Slav or Slavonic (*slāv von' ik*, *adj.*) race embraces a number of peoples of eastern Europe. The Russians form the eastern section; the Bulgarians, Serbo-Croatians, and Slovenes form another great section (the southern) of the Slavs, or Slavonian (*slāv vō' ni ān*, *adj.*) peoples; the third (the western) section comprises the Poles, Bohemians, Moravians, Wends, and Slovaks.

Slavdom (*slāv' dōm*; *slāv' dōm*, *n.*) is the domain or sphere of influence of the Slavs. Slavonian (*n.*) is a name given to the old Slav language, and also to an inhabitant of Slavonia (*slāv vō' ni ān*, *n.*), or Croatia-Slavonia, which was a province of the Austro-Hungarian monarchy.

The Bulgars are not pure Slavs, but they have become so Slavonized (*slāv' ōn izd*; *slāv' ōn izd*, *v.t.*), Slavonicized (*slāv von' i sīzd*, *v.t.*) or Slavic (*slāv' ik*; *slāv' ik*, *adj.*) in language and customs that they are regarded as Slavs. Slavic (*n.*) is a name given to the Slav language, or the racial characteristics of the Slavs.

One who admires Slavism (*slāv' izm*; *slāv' izm*, *n.*), and all things Slavic, is called a Slavophil (*slāv' ō fil*; *slāv' ō fil*, *n.*), while one who regards the Slavs with disfavour is known as a Slavophobe (*slāv' ō fōb*; *slāv' ō fōb*, *n.*).

**slave** (*slāv*), *n.* One who is the property of, or bound to serve another; one who lacks the power of resistance; one under a dominating influence; a helpless victim (to); a drudge; a mean, abject person. *v.i.* To toil like a slave; to drudge. (F. *esclave*, *âme damnée*, *souffre-douleur*; *procher*, *trimmer*.)

In some parts of the world, especially in parts of Africa and Asia, slavery (*slāv' ēr*, *n.*) still exists, men, women, and children being sold by the slaver (*slāv' ēr*, *n.*), or



Slav.—A Slav peasant woman of Novgorod, Russia. The Slavs belong to the Aryan language group.

**slave-trader** (*n.*), to **slave-holders** (*n.pl.*), who own their slaves as they own other property.

Before slavery was abolished in America in 1865, on the defeat of the Confederate Party, the cotton, sugar, and other crops were **slave-grown** (*adj.*) in Virginia and other slave states, as those southern states in which slavery existed were called. Many of these slaves had been captured by a **slave-hunter** (*n.*) in Africa, and taken to America in a **slave-ship** (*n.*), also called a **slaver**.

The escape of a slave from his owner was followed by a **slave-hunt** (*n.*), in which blood-hounds might be used to track the fugitive. Actually a **slave-driver** (*n.*) means an overseer of slaves at their work, but a hard task-master is also called a **slave-driver**.

Many free people are **slave-like** (*adj.*) in one or other respect. One may be a slave to strong drink or drugs, another to the lust for gambling, or another to a miserly love of money, slaving ceaselessly in the pursuit of wealth. A woman who follows fashion slavishly (*slāv' ish li, adv.*) or with a slavish (*slāv' ish, adj.*) obedience to its decrees, is sometimes called a slave of fashion.

Literally, slavish means relating to or characteristic of a slave, but the word is more often used in its figurative sense, and is applied to people servile, or lacking in initiative or originality. Some literary works show a slavish imitation of others, and a like slavishness (*slāv' ish nēs, n.*) is sometimes seen in works of art.

*F. esclave, from L.L. sclavus* literally a Slavonian, large numbers of this race under the later Empire having been reduced to servitude. *SYN.*: *n.* Addict, bondman, drudge, serf, victim. *ANT.*: Freeman.

**slaver** (*slāv' ér*), *v.t.* To dribble; to slobber; to let saliva flow from the mouth. *r.t.* To let saliva fall upon. *n.* Saliva flowing from the mouth; drivel; fulsome or abject flattery. (*F. baver; humecter de bave; bave, flagorneril.*)

Wild animals slaver, especially when enraged. A flatterer is sometimes called a **slaverer** (*slāv' ér ér, n.*). The foaming or slobbering jaws of a wild beast, insincere praise may be called **slavery** (*slāv' ér i, adj.*).

*Cp. Icel. slafra* to slaver, Low G. *slabbern*. A variant of slobber. *SYN.*: Slobber.

**slavery** (*slāv' ér i*). The condition of a slave; slave-holding. *See under slave*.

**Slavic** (*slāv' ik; slāv' ik*), *adj.* For this word *see under Slav*.

**slavish** (*slāv' ish*). For this word, slavishly, etc., *see under slave*.

**Slavonian** (*slāv' ni án*). For this word, Slavonic, etc., *see under Slav*.

**slay** (*slā*), *v.t.* To kill; to put to death. *p.t. slew* (*sloo*); *p.p. slain* (*slān*). (*F. tuer, égorger, mettre à mort.*)

To the despairing Romeo, who had killed Tybalt, and meditated suicide, Friar Laurence exclaims in Shakespeare's "Romeo and Juliet" (iii, 3):—

Hast thou slain Tybalt? wilt thou slay thyself?

And slay the lady that in thy life lives?

Here the meaning is that the death of Romeo would cause Juliet to die of grief. The word is chiefly used in poetical writings. One who does a dishonourable action may be called the **slayer** (*slā' ér, n.*) of his own fame and reputation.

*A.-S. slēan* (contracted from *slahan*); common Teut., originally to smite; *cp. Dutch slaan, G. schlagen; O. Norse, slā, O.H.G. and Goth. slahan.* *SYN.*: Kill, murder.

**sled** (*sled*), *n.* and *v.* This is another form of the word sledge. *See sledge* [1].

**sledge** [1] (*slej*), *n.* A drag used to haul heavy loads; a vehicle on runners instead of wheels; a sleigh; a toboggan. *v.t.* To carry on a sledge. *v.i.* To travel in a sledge. Another form is sled (*sled*). (*F. traineau,*



Sledge.—A visiting nurse setting out on her rounds by sledge from the Central Grenfell Hospital at St. Anthony, Labrador. The sledge is the most suitable vehicle for snow-covered roads.

*tobogan, transporter en traineau; aller en traineau.*)

The sledge is especially suited for hauling loads on ice or on snow-covered roads, or on tracks or roads which are very rough. Thus bullock-drawn sledges are used on the rough tracks of Madeira, which are unfit for wheeled vehicles. The form sled is not often met with, but is applied especially to a rough vehicle, such as that employed to transport felled trees, which are sledged to their destination.

Two sledges or sleds fixed together and called a bob-sled or bob-sleigh are used for tobogganing. In northern regions a sledge may be hauled or pushed by a man, or may be drawn by dogs or reindeer. A sledge is often called a sleigh, but the latter term is more often applied to a carriage in which one drives over ice or snow.

Dutch *sleedse*, perhaps a Frisian form of Dutch *slede*; *cp. G. schitte*; akin to *E. slide*. *SYN.*: Sleigh.

**sledge** [2] (slɛj), *n.* A large heavy hammer. (*F. marteau de forgeron.*)

A sledge or sledge-hammer (*n.*) is one wielded with both hands, such as is used by blacksmiths, or by navvies when they break open hard ground.

A.-S. *slegc*; cp. Dutch *slegge*, from root of *slay* to smite. Sledge is practically synonymous with hammer, sledge-hammer is therefore pleonastic.

**sleek** (slɛk), *adj.* Smooth; glossy; soft; plausible; smooth-spoken. *v.t.* To make sleek or smooth. (*F. lisser, luisant, mûl, a langue dorée; lisser, lustrer.*)

A sleek coat is one sign of good health in a horse, which loses its sleekness (slɛk' nes, *n.*) if ill-fed and ill-cared for. A sleek or sleek-headed (*adj.*) person is one whose hair is sleekly (slɛk' li, *adv.*) brushed or smoothed.

Later form of *slick*; cp. Dutch *slyk*, G. *schlick* grease. See *slick*. *SYN.*: *adj.* Smooth. *ANT.*: *adj.* Rough, unkempt.

**sleep** (slɛp), *n.* A bodily state in man and animals in which the eyes are closed, consciousness is nearly suspended, the muscles are relaxed, and the nervous system is inactive, normally recurring every night and lasting several hours; a similar state prolonged in hibernation and aestivation; rest; torpor; quiet; death. *v.z.* To be or fall asleep; to slumber; to be or lie dormant or inactive; to remain in abeyance; to lie in the grave; to be dead; (of a top) to spin so rapidly and smoothly as to appear motionless. *v.t.* To pass or spend in sleep; to furnish sleeping accommodation for; to lodge (a person or persons). *p.t.* and *p.p.* slept (slɛpt). (*F. sommeil, hibernation, estivation, repos; dormir, s'endormir, être mûpérant; dormir, loger.*)

People seem to need about eight hours' sleep with which to rest the body and prepare it for another day's tasks. Young people may sleep the clock round, as we say, or sleep for twelve hours, before they awake. On a hot summer's day one may sleep or drowse away an afternoon.

After a certain period of wakefulness, we become sleepy (slɛp' i, *adj.*) and sleepiness (slɛp' i nɛs, *n.*) should be followed by refreshing sleep. People who suffer from insomnia or sleeplessness (slɛp' lɛs nɛs, *n.*) know how wearying are even a few sleepless (slɛp' lɛs, *adj.*) nights, and how long the night appears when spent sleeplessly (slɛp' lɛs li, *adv.*). It is best that we sleep a dreamless sleep, but some people are so far from doing this that they rise and walk about while still apparently asleep. Such a person is called a sleep-walker (*n.*). Sleep-walking (*n.*) or somnambulism is an abnormal condition in which, while the controlling nerves of the sleeper (slɛp' er, *n.*) are asleep, the motor centres are partly awake.

Sleep is so necessary at the proper time that a number of special cars, each called a sleeping-car (*n.*) or sleeper, are provided on trains which make long journeys, to accommodate those who prefer a sleeping-berth (*n.*) to the ordinary seat. A sleeping-bag (*n.*) is a large warm bag reaching to the neck, used by campers, travellers, and explorers for sleeping in, out of doors, under a tent, etc.

The name sleeper is given not only to a sleeping-car, and one who sleeps, but also to the wooden beams on which the railway lines rest, and to other timbers having a like function. Thus a longitudinal timber in a ship's bottom, or one of the wooden beams which support the lower floor of a building, is called a sleeper.

In lawn-tennis, a player who is favoured by the handicap is sometimes referred to as a sleeper.

We speak of sleepy sounds and sleepy voices, which may suggest sleep or drowsiness, or affect us sleepily (slɛp' i li, *adj.*). Sleepy



Sleep.—Japanese girls enjoying a peaceful sleep on a mattress spread upon the floor.

villages and sleepy people are places which are other than lively, or people who seem to behave sleepily—in a sleepy fashion. A sleepy pear is one soft and insipid, in which decay is just beginning. A sleeping partner (*n.*) in a business is one who takes no active part in its management.

A disease in which the brain becomes affected by inflammation and the patient suffers from lethargy, is known as sleepy-sickness (*n.*). A very deadly African disease caused by a parasite is called sleeping-sickness (*n.*).

The winter sleep or hibernation of animals in cold climates, and the summer sleep or aestivation of animals in hot climates appear to be states resembling profound sleep; all the physiological functions are slowed down, and some of them are suspended. Death is sometimes called the sleep which knows no waking.

A.-S. *slāep*, *slēp*; cp. Dutch *slaap*, G. *schlaf*; akin to Low G. *slapp*, G. *schlaff* loose, flabby, relaxed, Rus. *slabun* weak. *SYN.*: *v.* Repose, rest, slumber. *n.* Inactivity, quiet, rest, slumber, torpor. *ANT.*: *v.* Awake, rouse, wake. *n.* Activity, wakefulness.

**sleet** (slét), *n.* Falling hail or snow mixed with rain. *v.i.* To snow or hail with a mixture of rain. (F. *grésil*; *grésiller*.)

The verb is used impersonally. To be out in the weather when it sleets is not pleasant; in a **sleety** (slét' i, *adj.*) storm the face is stung with fine particles of driven sleet. **Sleetiness** (slét' i nés, *n.*) is the quality or state of being sleety.

M.E. word; cp. East Frisian *slate* hail, Low G. *sloten* (pl.) and G. *schlosse* hailstone.

**sleeve** (slév), *n.* The part of a garment which covers the arms; anything resembling this in shape or function; a tube or sheath enclosing another tube or a rod. (F. *manche*.)

Some sleeves are fastened at the wrist by means of a **sleeve-button** (*n.*) or by **sleeve-links** (*n.pl.*), these latter usually consisting of two button-like parts linked together by a small chain or bar. A coat is **sleeved** (slévd, *adj.*), but a waistcoat is usually **sleeveless** (slév' lès, *adj.*). The sleeve of a garment may be tight or loose, long or short, wide or narrow.

Sleeves were formerly much used as pockets, as they still are in the East; hence to have something up one's sleeve, means to have or possess secretly something in readiness when needed. To laugh in one's sleeve is to exult or laugh privately, as one might do while hiding the face behind wide sleeves.

The rod which actuates the brake of a bicycle is generally composed of an adjustable part, moving in a sleeve, so that the length may be varied to adjust the brake to the wheel.

For connecting a length of piping, use is made of a **sleeve-coupling** (*n.*), a socket or tube in which the abutting ends of the piping are enclosed to make a tight joint. A **sleeve-nut** (*n.*), a long or double nut with a right-hand and a left-hand screw thread at opposite ends—is used for drawing together and connecting shafting or piping.

A.-S. *slēf*, *slyf*; akin to *shp*, cp. G. *schlaube* husk. SYN.: Socket.

**sleigh** (slā), *n.* A carriage mounted on runners and used for driving over ice, or on snow-covered roads; a sledge. (F. *traîneau*.)

The pastime of sleighing (slā' ing, *n.*) is one popular in countries where the ground is snow-covered for any length of time. Sleighs vary a great deal in shape and construction, some being arranged to be driven by a petrol-motor and an air-screw. The **horse-drawn sleigh** has iron runners and is well adapted for driving on ice or the frozen ground. Many tinkling bells are sometimes

attached to the harness, such a bell being called a **sleigh-bell** (*n.*).

In the Arctic, a sleigh of another kind may be drawn by dogs or reindeer. The name of sledge is also used for a sleigh of any type. See sled.

A less correct form of *sled*. American E., from Dutch *slee*. See sled. SYN.: Sledge.



Sleigh.—A Norwegian sleigh, a carriage mounted on runners, for travelling over ice or snow-covered roads.

**sleight** (slīt), *n.* Dexterity; skill; cleverness; a deceptive trick or feat. (F. *adresse*, *passé-passe*.)

This word is seldom used, except in referring to the tricks of a conjurer or juggler, which are termed **sleight of hand** (*n.*) or **legerdemain**.

From O. Norse *slōegh* from *slōeg-r* sly. See sly. SYN.: Dexterity.

**slender** (slen' dēr), *adj.* Small in width or girth compared with length; slim; thin; slight; feeble; inadequate; meagre; relatively small. (F. *svelte*, *grêle*, *mince*, *faible*, *médiocre*.)

Chaucer describes a heroine as having arms long and slender, and Hood speaks of one as being fashioned so **slenderly** (slen' dēr li, *adv.*). **Slenderness** (slen' dēr nés, *n.*) in women is much admired by some people, while others favour just the opposite quality, stoutness. The birch is a slender tree, as compared with the stalwart oak or the beech. A thin volume is slender.

A person of slender means, or one who receives but a slender pittance, may be just a short step removed from poverty. In the case of one grievously ill, **slender** hopes of recovery may be entertained. A slender store of provisions will not last long. A scholar with but a slender knowledge of arithmetic would not make great progress in algebra.

M.E. *scleudre* from O.F. *esclendre*; cp. M. Dutch, *slinderen* to glide; E. *slither*. SYN.: Meagre, narrow, scanty, slight, thin. ANT.: Adequate, ample, plentiful, robust, stout.

**slept** (slept). This is the past tense and past participle of sleep. See sleep.

**slenth** (slooth), *n.* A bloodhound. (F. *lmier*.)

A bloodhound is also called a **slenthound** (*n.*) because of the keenness of scent whereby it is able to follow the track left by man or beast. An old word for the track was **slenth**, and the track of a deer is still called its **slot**, a related word. A detective is sometimes called a **slenth**.

O. Norse *slöth*; a doublet of *slot* [2].

**slew** [1] (sloo). This is the past tense of **slay**. See **slay**.

**slew** [2] (sloo). This is another form of **slay**. See **slay**.

**slice** (slis), *n.* A thin broad piece or a wedge-shaped portion cut off or out; a part or share; one of various kinds of implement with a flattened end, or a thin, wide blade. *v.t.* To cut into slices; to cut (off) slices from. *v.i.* To make a cut or a movement as in slicing. (F. *tranche*, *part*, *truelle*, *spatule*, *pelle*; *découper*, *partager*; *faire un fendant*.)

Hungry boys and girls prefer a loaf to be sliced into much thicker portions than the thin slices served usually at afternoon tea. We may cut cake into flat, thin slices, or if it is circular, it may be sliced up into wedges. Bacon and bread is sliced off or cut with a **slicer** (slis' er, *n.*), which may be a specially shaped knife or a machine for slicing.

A stoker uses a slice of a different kind, also called a **slice-bar** (*n.*), to free furnace bars of clinkers, etc., and so allow air to circulate.

In golf, a player who swings his club from right to left, causing the ball to curve to the right, is said to **slice** the ball. The term **slice** is also used of the act itself, and of the direction taken by the ball from such a stroke.

M.E. *schice* from O.F. *eschlice* (F. *éclisse*) splinter, splint, from *eschicer* to split, O.H.G. *shizan* to slit. SYN.: *n.* Piece, portion.

**slick** (slik), *adj.* Adroit; dexterous; clever; mere; absolute. *adv.* Smartly, deftly; directly; completely; quickly. (F. *adroit*, *habile*, *efficace*; *vivement*, *adroitement*, *à l'instant*, *d'emblée*.)

This is a colloquial word, which formerly had the meaning sleek or smooth. It is sometimes used of anything done smartly or dexterously, and is employed as an intensive, to mean completely or effectually.

M.E. *sluke*; cp. A.-S. *slucian* to smooth. See **sleek**. SYN.: *adj.* Deft, dexterous, mere. *adv.* Effectually, smartly.

**slide** (slid), *v.i.* To move smoothly over and in contact with a surface; to glide; to go along easily and smoothly; to pass gradually or imperceptibly. *v.t.* To cause to slide; to make move smoothly. *n.* The act of sliding; a track made by or prepared for sliding or tobogganing; a chute; an inclined plane down which goods are caused to slide; a part of an apparatus which closes an aperture by sliding across it; the sliding part which moves thus; a

thing or part slid into position; a glass plate with a picture on it for use in a magic-lantern; a glass slip holding an object for viewing by the microscope; the descent of a mass of earth, rock, snow, etc; a part of a machine or an instrument which slides; or on which a sliding member works; in music, a run of grace notes passing rapidly into the principal note. *p.i.* and *p.p.* slid (slid). (F. *passer*, *glisser*, *couler*, *imperceptiblement*; *glisser*; *glissade*, *coulisse*, *éboulement*, *coulant*, *verre*, *porte-objet*, *coulé*.)

A sliding object keeps in contact with the surface over which it slides. As the wheels of an electric train roll along the running rails, the shoes which collect the current from the conductor rail slide along in contact with this latter, and so convey current to the motors. When we are interested in a task, time seems to slide past very quickly.

Many disasters have been caused by landslides, and by snow-slides, or avalanches. In some steam-engines steam is admitted to the cylinders by a **slide-valve** (*n.*) In this device a plate slides to and fro over the ports of the cylinder, alternately permitting steam to enter and escape; the slide is kept in firm contact with the stationary surface by pressure of steam. A **slide-rest** (*n.*) is an important part of a lathe, and has slides by which a tool can be adjusted in different positions.



Slide.—Tobogganing down a slide on a snow-clad crest at Buxton, Derbyshire.

By means of the **slide-rule** (*n.*) or **sliding-rule** (*n.*), which has one graduated part sliding over another, difficult mathematical calculations can quickly be made.

A **slide-way** (*n.*) is a prepared sloping surface up and down which to slide boats, timber and other things.

A sliding door is one working in grooves, that is **slidable** (slid' abl, *adj.*) and may slide along to open or close the aperture to which it belongs. A **slider** (slid' er) is a person or thing that slides. Most of us have at one time or another been sliders on the ice.

A sliding-keel (*n.*) is the same thing as a drop-keel or centre-board.

A sliding-scale (*n.*) is a scale of prices, wages, etc., which varies according to changes in other conditions. In some industries wages go up and down with the selling prices of the articles produced, in accordance with a sliding-scale.

Many rowing-boats, especially racing boats, are fitted with a sliding-seat (*n.*) for each oarsman. The seat moves on rollers or greased slides, and, by allowing the rower to pull himself forward before dipping his oar, increases the length of his stroke.

A.-S. *sliðan*; cp. Low G. *sliden*, O.H.G. *slihan*. See sledge [*i*], slither. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Glide, slip.



Sliding-seat.—This boat is fitted with a sliding-seat, which enables the sculler to lengthen his stroke.

**slight** (slīt), *adj.* Slender; thin; weak; lightly made; frail; inadequate; small in quantity, intensity or degree; insignificant; inconsiderable. *n.* An act of disrespect, disregard, neglect or contempt. *v.t.* To show marked neglect or disregard of; to treat disrespectfully; to put a slight upon. (F. *mince*, *faible*, *fragile*, *léger*, *insignifiant*; *insulte*, *manque d'égards*; *manquer d'égards à*, *insulter*, *faire peu de cas de*.)

A bathing tent is usually supported by a thin framework of wood or bamboo, so slight that in gusty weather it is taken down for safety. Some of a yacht's spars are thin and slight, but this slightness (slīt' nēs, *n.*) is made up for by the guys with which they are stayed and supported.

A slight cold, which one is inclined to treat as trivial, may lead to a serious illness, and it is unwise to disregard even a slightish (slīt' ish, *adj.*) or somewhat slight chill. A slight improvement in the weather is one hardly noticeable, in which it changes

slightly (slīt' li, *adv.*), or in a minute degree. A slight error of judgment may wreck a ship or cause a railway disaster.

To slight anyone by intentional neglect or a discourteous act is unkind, and to speak slightly (slīt' ing li, *adv.*) of another is mean and contemptible. One who himself has felt wounded and humiliated by a slight—perhaps by a snub publicly given—might hesitate to put a slight upon another person.

Common Teut., originally smooth; cp. M. Dutch *slīcht* plain, G. *schlicht* plain, simple, *schlecht* bad, paltry, Goth. *slarht-s* smooth. SYN.: *adj.* Frail, inadequate, slender. *n.* and *v.* Alfront, insult. ANT.: *adj.* Adequate, robust, stout. *n.* Appreciation, compliment. *v.* Compliment, honour, respect

**slily** (slī' li). This is another spelling of slyly. See under sly.

**slim** (slīm), *adj.* Thin; slender or slight in shape or build; cunning; crafty; unscrupulous. (F. *mince*, *élancé*, *rusé*, *sans scrupule*.)

A sapling is slim or small in girth for some years, gradually losing its slimness (slīm' nēs, *n.*) or slenderness.

A slim person generally means one slimly (slīm' li, *adv.*) or slenderly built, but, colloquially, the word means wily, artful, or clever in deceit or stratagem.

Cp. M. Dutch *slim* sly, G. *schlimm* bad. SYN.: Crafty, slender, slight, thin. ANT.: Bulky, fat, stout, thick.

**slime** (slīm), *n.* A soft, sticky substance; fine oozy mud; bitumen; the mucous secretion of fishes, snails, etc.; (*pl.*) a mud-like mixture of fine ore and water. *v.t.* To smear or cover with slime. F. *limon*, *vase*, *glaise*, *bitume*, *baue*; *couvrir de limon*.)

It is likely that the slime with which, together with pitch, the ark of bulrushes was daubed to make safe the infant Moses (Exodus ii, 3), was not soft, sticky mud, but liquid bitumen, such as was found in the slime-pits (*n.pl.*) of the vale of Siddim (Genesis xiv, 10).

Fishes secrete a slimy (slīm' i, *adj.*) substance, and slugs and snails leave behind them a track of slime, a secretion from a slime-gland (*n.*), with which they slime the ground as they go along. Slimy means also slippery, or difficult to hold, as a fish when first drawn from the water. Sliminess (slīm' i nēs, *n.*) describes this state. Figuratively, slimy means subservient, flattering, or dishonest. Slimily (slīm' i li, *adv.*) means in a slimy manner.

A slime-table (*n.*) is an apparatus for recovering valuable metals from ore ground up with water into the finely pulverized mass called slime. The table is usually circular, and slopes slightly towards the edge. A stream of water washes the useless material over the edge, leaving the metal behind.

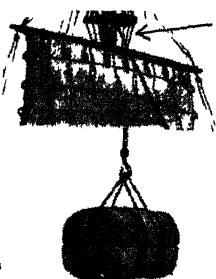
A.-S. *slīm*; cp. Dutch *slīm*, G. *schlīm*, O. Norse *slīm*, akin to L. *limus* mud. SYN.: *n.* Ooze.

**slimly** (slīm' li). For this word and slimness see under slim.



**slimy** (slim' i, *adj.*) Consisting of or covered with slime; of the nature of slime; cringingly dishonest or obsequious. See *under* slime.

**sling** (sling), *v.t.* To throw; to hurl; to suspend; to support from above; to hang so as to swing; to place in a sling; to hoist or transport with or as with a sling. *p.t.* and *p.p.* slung (slung). *n.* A string or strap used with the hand to hurl a missile; the act of slinging; one of various kinds of apparatus to suspend or support a weight; a band for supporting an injured limb.



Sling.—The sling of a ship's sail (top), and a sling attached to a bale.

(*F. lancer, suspendre, élinguer, hisser avec un palan; fronde, élingue, écharpe.*)

David went forth against Goliath with a sling and five smooth stones (I Samuel xvii, 40), and so little did the giant fear the slinger (sling' er, *n.*) that he mocked and derided David, who, however, slung a stone which smote the Philistine in the forehead and killed him. Such slings consisted of a short strap of hide with a string at each end; and the sling-stone (*n.*) was usually a rounded pebble like those found in a brook.

A very deadly weapon called a sling-shot (*n.*) or slung-shot (*n.*) was made of a heavy shot or a leaden weight attached to a strap or cord.



Sling.—Slings an elephant on to a quay by means of a sling round its body.

The sling or sling-strap (*n.*) of a rifle allows it to be slung or hung from the shoulder. A hammock is slung from hooks attached to a beam, while if we sling it in the garden we fasten its slings to a tree or to posts. A sling-cart (*n.*) is one that carries loads—such as a tree trunk—slung from the axle-tree. Bales are suspended in a sling made of rope or in one consisting of a chain with hooks, while being hoisted or transferred.

A horse on board ship is slung with a broad band of webbing, etc., placed beneath its body, being supported by this sling when the vessel rolls or pitches. An injured arm or leg is supported in a sling which sustains its weight from the shoulder, and so relieves the muscles of the affected part.

O Noise *slyngua*; cp. *G. schlingen* to tangle, from *schlinge* noose. *SYN.*: *v.* Hang, hurl, support, suspend, swing.

**slink** (slink), *v.i.* To steal or sneak away furtively or in a guilty or ashamed manner. *p.t.* and *p.p.* slunk (slungk). (*F. s'esquiver, s'éclipser, se dérober, se soustraire.*)

A dog guilty of some misdeed slinks away to its kennel with a furtive air, hoping to evade notice. So a thief slinks away from the scene of a robbery, or a fox slinks off to its burrow with the approach of dawn. Lorenzo, in Shakespeare's "Merchant of Venice" (ii, 4), says to his companions:

Nay, we will slink away in supper-time,  
Disguise us at my lodging, and return  
All in an hour.

A.-S. *slincan*; akin to *G. schleichen* to creep, to steal, and to *E. sleek*. *SYN.*: Creep, sneak, steal.

**slip** (slip), *v.i.* To slide unintentionally; to lose balance or footing thus; to move or start out of place; to move with a sliding action; to go easily or swiftly; to go (away) furtively, secretly or quickly; to go or pass unnoticed or unobserved; to escape thus; to escape restraint or capture by being slippery, or difficult to hold or grasp; to make a careless mistake. *v.t.* To cause to slip; to put or pull (on or off) hastily; to insert stealthily, quickly, or with a sliding motion; to release from restraint; to unleash; to escape from; to free (oneself) from. *n.* The act of slipping; an unintentional fault or mistake; a small offence; an indiscretion; a garment, cover, etc., easily slipped on or off; one of various kinds of device used for quickly slipping or loosing an attachment; a leash for slipping dogs; an inclined plane on which a ship is built, repaired or laid up; a long, narrow strip of paper, wood or other material; a printer's proof on such a slip of paper; a cutting from a plant for grafting or planting; a descendant; a scion; in cricket (also *pl.*) the ground on the off side behind and within a short distance of the wicket, or one of the fielders stationed here; (*pl.*) in the theatre, that part from which the scenes are slipped on, or the part where the players stand before entering. (*F. glisser, trébucher, couler, s'esquiver, s'échapper, faire un faux pas; faire glisser, relâcher, lâcher, quitter à la dérobée; glissade, faux pas, peccadille, mépris, tair, larssse, cale, bande, placard, refelon, descendant, coulisse.*)

It is easy for anyone to slip when descending stone or iron steps made slippery (slip' er i, *adj.*) by rain. A slip or loss of balance may cost a trapezist his life, and a mountaineer who slips, or misses his footing, may

imperil not only himself, but others roped to him, so that all slip or slide down, or else fall headlong. An elusive, artful, or shifty person is sometimes described as slippery or said to act *slipperily* (slip' er i li, *adv.*), that is, in a slippery fashion. Horses' shoes are roughed to enable the animals to overcome the *slipperiness* (slip' er i nés, *n.*) of frosty roads.

A thief may slip away from his captor, or give him the slip when the latter's attention is momentarily diverted. Thieves in the East grease their bodies to make them slippery, the better to slip from the grasp of one who tries to detain them.

Remembering a letter which had slipped our memory, we write a hasty note and slip it into an envelope. We may then slip on a coat or wrap, and slip out of doors quickly in order to slip the letter into a pillar-box. In a hastily-written letter, by a slip of the pen we may have written something contrary to our intention. A pillow-slip is a loose cover easily slipped on or off the pillow.

At Christmas-time a mother may slip a gift under her child's pillow while he sleeps. While young people are happily playing, time seems to slip by quickly. Opportunities let slip never, perhaps, recur.



Slipway.—The launch of a large cargo steamship. The vessel is seen moving down the slipway.

By slipping or sliding a coin into a slot we can obtain sweets from an automatic machine. A bayonet when unfixed from its rifle is slipped into a sheath which the soldier wears at his side. To load a rifle, a clip of cartridges is slipped into the magazine.

A person who is down-at-heel is said to be *slipshod* (slip' shod, *adj.*). Figuratively, the same term is used of anyone untidy, unmethodical or careless. Careless speech, writing or work of any kind is said to be *slipshod*. Writing or talk that is slipshod, sloppy or mawkish is called *slipslop* (slip' slop, *n.*); weak or washy drink also is called *slipslop* (*adj.*) stuff, the adjective being

used, too, of the feeble or weakly sentimental speech or writing just referred to.

A *slipper* (slip' er, *n.*) is a loose shoe, as worn indoors. The word also means someone or something which slips or lets slip. One who unleashes or slips greyhounds at a coursing match is a *slipper*. With *slipper* (slip' erd, *adj.*) feet, one may walk about without making much noise, so that slippers are worn in bedrooms and by those who nurse invalids. In shape a *slipper-bath* (*n.*) rather resembles a slipper; *slipper-wort* (slip' er wört, *n.*) is the pretty flowering plant otherwise called the *calceolaria*.

A *slip-knot* (*n.*) is one that slides along the string on which it is made, as in a noose. It is not easy for an animal to slip from a snare made with a slip-knot. A *slipway* (slip' wā, *n.*) is a slip for the laying up of a ship, or on which a vessel is built. A *slip-rope* (*n.*), used aboard a ship, is generally a rope for casting loose easily, with both ends on board. When either end is cast off, the vessel is thus released from her moorings.

A *slip-carriage* (*n.*) is a railway carriage that may be slipped or detached from a train while the latter is in motion. Such a carriage is controlled by a guard, who, by means of a slipping device, is able to slip or unloose the coupling at will. A *slip-board* (*n.*) is a board which slides in a groove; it may be seen in certain kinds of cupboards and doorways. A *slip-box* (*n.*) is an electrically controlled box for releasing greyhounds. Instead of slippery the word *slippy* (slip' i, *adj.*) is sometimes used.

M.E. *slippen*; cp. Dutch *slippen*, akin to G. *schleifen*, A.-S. *slūpan* to grind smooth, *schlūpfen* to slip, and L. *lubricus* slippery. SYN.: *v.* E-cape, fall, glide, loose, trip. *n.* Cover, error, fault, slide, strip.

**slit** (slit), *v.t.* To cut or tear lengthwise; to cut into strips; to make a long cut or rent in. *v.i.* To become slit. *p.t.* and *p.p.* slit (slit). *n.* A long cut or rent; a long narrow opening, as if slit. (F. *fendre en long*, *balafre*; *se fendre*; *fente*, *balafre*.)

A storm may slit the sails of a ship, or cause them to slit into ribbons. In some ancient fortified buildings may be seen the arrow-slits through which, in olden days, the archers and cross-bowmen fired at an attacking force. It was formerly the fashion to make slits or slashes in garments, through which richly coloured linings or undergarments could be seen. Sheets of metal are cut into strips by means of a *slitter* (slit' er, *n.*), or *slitting-machine* (*n.*), which consists of a series of steel disks, or pairs of grooved rollers, working one above the other. In a *slitting-mill* (*n.*), with its steel disk coated with diamond dust, gems are cut into shape.

M.E. *slitten*, akin to A.-S. *slitan*, G. *schleissen*, *schlitzen*, O. Norse *slita*. SYN.: *v.* Rend, slash, tear. *n.* Cut, incision, rent, slash, tear.

**slither** (slith'ér), *v.i.* To slip; to slide unsteadily. (F. *glisser*.)

This is a colloquial word. A horse may slither along for some distance when suddenly reined in on muddy ground.

Earlier *sludder*, A.-S. *sludcran*, frequentative from *slide*.

**sliver** (sliv'ér), *n.* A piece of wood torn off; a splinter; a strip cut from a fish as bait; a fleecy strand of cotton or wool fibre. *v.t.* To break into slivers; to cut slivers from. *v.i.* To split, splinter, or break up into slivers. (F. *éclat*, *tranche*, *ruban*, *fendre*; *se fendre*.)

When chopping logs the wood comes away in rough pieces, often bearing sharp slivers, and such a sliver or splinter, if it penetrates one's finger, may cause a good deal of pain.

Before spinning wool or cotton the fibres have first to be formed into slivers—long, loose, untwisted ribbons of material from the carding machine—which are then slubbed and roved, so that they can be spun into yarn or thread.

Dim. of obsolete *slive* slice, from A.-S. *slitan* to cleave; apparently not found in kindred languages. SYN.: *n.* Splinter. *v.* Splinter, split.

**slobber** (slob'ér), *v.i.* To let saliva run from the mouth; to slaver; to drivel. *v.t.* To wet with saliva; to botch; to bungle. *n.* Running saliva; drivel; foolish or maudlin talk or emotion. (F. *baver*, *radoter*; *couvrir de bave*, *gâter*; *bave*, *radotage*.)

See slaver, slubber. SYN.: *v.* Slaver.

**sloe** (slô), *n.* The blackthorn\* (*Prunus spinosa*); its fruit. See blackthorn. (F. *prunellier*; *prunelle*.)

Sloes, the bluish-black fruit of the blackthorn, are steeped in gin to make the liqueur known as *sloe-gin* (*n.*).

A.-S. *slā*, cp. Dutch *slee*, G. *schlehe*.

**slog** (slog), *v.t.* To hit vigorously and wildly. *v.i.* To hit a ball or strike a blow at random; to work hard (at). *n.* A hard hit at random; a spell of hard work. (F. *cogner*, *frapper à bras raccourcis*; *horion*, *labeur*.)

A **slogger** (slog'ér, *n.*) at cricket is one who slogs at the ball, hitting hard and wildly in the hope of slogging it to a distance and thus scoring quickly. In boxing, a slogger relies on hard hitting rather than on science. A slogger at work is one who works hard.

Cp. Low G. *slagen* to smite, E. *slay*.

**slogan** (slô'gân), *n.* A Highland war-cry; a rallying cry; a distinctive cry or phrase. (F. *cri de guerre*.)

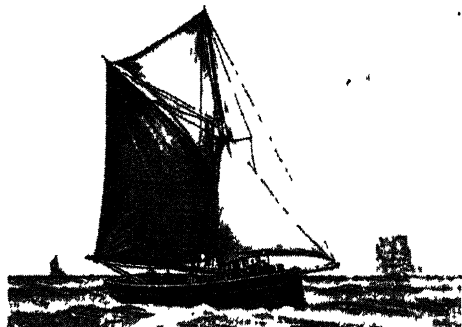
In bygone days each clan had its distinctive battle-cry or slogan, by which the clansmen rallied to their leaders. From being a battle-cry, the slogan has come to mean a party cry in politics, a distinctive cry used by college students or other bodies of people, and also a catch-phrase used by advertisers.

Gaelic *sluagh-gairm* from *sluagh* army, *gairm* shout. See German [2].

**sloid** (sloid), *n.* A system of training young children to use tools. Another spelling is **sloyd** (sloid).

Sloid originated in Finland and has spread to many other countries. It is a system of manual training which is followed side by side with ordinary education in elementary schools. The object of sloid is to teach pupils first how to make simple, useful articles with the aid of a few tools, and later to lead them on to more advanced work. Eye and hand are trained, and habits of industry and self-reliance are inculcated, the whole system having a great disciplinary value.

From Swed. *slöjd*; akin to E. *sleight*.



Sloop.—A single-masted vessel, rigged fore-and-aft, with a fixed or standing bowsprit, is called a sloop.

**sloop** (sloop), *n.* A small single-masted, fore-and-aft rigged vessel. (F. *sloop*.)

A sloop, or sloop-rigged (*adj.*) vessel, carries a foresail and a relatively large mainsail, and differs from a cutter in having a fixed or standing bowsprit.

From Dutch *sloop*, perhaps from *chaloupe*, or Span. *chalupa*. See shallop.

**slop** [i] (slop), *n.* (used only in *pl.*) Waste or dirty water; liquid refuse; liquid food; non-alcoholic drinks. *v.t.* To spill; to cause or allow to overflow; to spill liquid upon; to dirty or soil thus. *v.i.* To spill; to overflow the side of a vessel. (F. *eaux de rebut*, *vinçures*, *ripopée*, *lavasse*, *gruau*; *renverser*, *répandre*, *éclabousser*, *se verser*, *déborder*.)

Into a *slop-basin* (*n.*) or a *slop-bowl* (*n.*) are poured the slops or dregs from cups; when filled too full a cup is apt to *slop over* into the saucer, which latter is used to prevent the table from being *slopped* or soiled with spilt tea or coffee. An invalid is given *gruel*, *broth*, and other *slops*—food in a liquid and easily digested form. Unless one uses care in carrying a well-filled pail of water it is easy to *slop* the contents on to the floor and so make a *sloppy* (slop' i, *adj.*) mess.

People who gush or are too effusive are sometimes said to *slop over*; and, when maudlin or weakly sentimental, are described as *sloppy*, this kind of sloppiness (slop' i nés, *n.*) being very irritating to ordinary people. *Sloppily* (slop' i li, *adv.*) means in a sloppy or slovenly manner.

A.-S. *sluapan*, from root of *slip*; cp. Icel. *slöpa* ofal. SYN.: *v.* Overflow, spill, splash

**slop** [2] (slop), *n.* A workman's rough coat; (*pl.*) ready-made clothes, bedding, etc., sold to sailors. (F. *hardes de marin, friperie.*)

A dealer in slops is called a **slop-seller** (*n.*), and his place of business a **slop-shop** (*n.*). The name of slops was formerly given to a kind of baggy breeches.

M.E. *sloppe*; cp. O Norse *slopp-r* loose upper garment; akin to *slip*. The word has varied much in use, the root idea being apparently anything that can be slipped on

**slope** (slōp), *n.* An inclined position; an oblique direction; an incline; an acclivity or declivity; a piece of rising or falling ground; the degree or extent of this; a difference in level between two ends or sides; a divergence from the horizontal or perpendicular, or from a line serving as a standard; the degree or extent of this. *v.t.* To form, place, or arrange with a slope; to direct obliquely; to bend down. *v.i.* To have a slope; to be inclined; to lie or tend, obliquely; to take an oblique direction, especially up or down. (F. *rampe, inclinaison, montée, déclivité, penchant; taluter, incliner, tailler en bords; aller en pente, aller en talus, s'incliner, baisser.*)

The slope of a hill is a favourite place for tobogganing, the speed of the toboggan depending on the steepness with which the ground slopes downward, that is, on its slope, or degree of inclination. On a favourable slope the toboggan will not only coast down, but will even mount an upward slope at the foot of the hill.

A soldier ordered to slope arms comes to the slope by bringing his rifle **slopingly** (slōp' ing lī, *adv.*) to his shoulder, with the barrel sloping backwards and upwards. The end of the butt is held in the left hand.

The slope of the sides of a railway embankment or a cutting is calculated according to the soil or rock in question. If a bank is sloped too steeply the earth may shift and slide. The slope or gradient of a railway track is denoted usually by a marked gradient post, which slopes in the same direction, up or down as the case may be.

When railways were first planned some towns objected to the iron road coming too near, so that to-day, when we look at the map, the main track seems to diverge or slope away from a direct line between certain districts.

From A.-S. *slūpan* to *slip*. See *slip*. SYN.: *n.* Declivity, gradient, incline, rise, slant. *v.* Diverge, slant.

**sloppily** (slōp' i lī), For this word, sloppiness, etc., see *under* **slop** [1].

**slosh** (slosh). This is another spelling of *slush*. See *slush*.

**slot** [1] (slot), *n.* A long narrow aperture; a slit, groove, or channel in a part or a machine; an opening to admit a coin and so actuate a machine; a trap-door in a stage. *v.t.* To make a slot or slots in. (F. *ente, coulisseau, rainure, coulisse; mortaiser, aigreur.*)

The sliding lid of a pencil box fits into a groove or slot channelled or slotted out from the body of the box. In a slot mortise the tenon fits into an open slot in the end of a piece of wood. The stretcher of an artist's canvas is joined at each corner by a **slotted** (slot' ēd, *adj.*) mortise-and-tenon joint. Into two slots are inserted wedges, and by driving these in further the frame is widened and the canvas stretched taut. A **slotter** (slot' ēr, *n.*) or **slotting-machine** (*n.*) is used to make slots or mortises.

Confectionery, matches, handkerchiefs, cigarettes, etc., are sold from a **slot-machine** (*n.*) a catch holding the drawer being released when one inserts the appropriate coin or coins into the slot provided for the purpose.

Origin doubtful; possibly from O.F. *esclot* pit of stomach, or else from Dutch *sloot* ditch. SYN.: *n.* Channel, groove, slit.

**slot** [2] (slot), *n.* The track of a deer; *v.t.* To track by the slot. (F. *foulée, piste; dépister.*)

Any kind of track left by an animal is called a slot, but it is especially the track of a deer, as shown by its footprints, which is so named. The hunter is able to tell the likely age of a deer from the nature of its slot. **Slot-hound** (*n.*) is another name for blood-hound.

Probably either from O.F. *esclot* hoot-print, or from O. Norse *slóth* track. See *slueth*.

**sloth** (slōth), *n.* Laziness; indolence; sluggishness; a slow-moving South American animal living in trees. (F.  *paresse, indolence, inertie, bradype.*)



**Sloth.** — The sloth is well adapted for hanging to branches, but is awkward on the ground.

Many old saws and maxims counsel us to avoid sloth or indolence. The slothful (slōth' fūl, *adj.*) or lazy person does not make much headway in the world. "He also that is slothful in his work is brother to him that is a great waster," says the writer of the Book of Proverbs (xviii, 9), and truly sloth or slothfulness (slōth' fūl nēs, *n.*) involves waste of time and opportunity. To perform a task slothfully (slōth' fūl lī, *adv.*) is to do it lazily.

Certain arboreal animals of South America move so sluggishly that they are popularly called sloths. They spend most of their time in the trees, feeding on fruit and foliage.

The sloth has a short rounded head, with small ears almost buried in its coarse and shaggy coat. The fore-limbs are unusually long. In fluted crevices of the hairs which form the sloth's outer coat there grow tiny algae, or vegetable organisms, which impart to the coat a greenish hue, and tend to make the animal less conspicuous among the leafy surroundings of its haunts.

The unrelated koala is sometimes called the Australian sloth. A bear (*Melursus ursinus*) found in India or Ceylon, is called the Indian sloth, or sloth-bear (*u.*). It feeds on termites and other insects, and on fruit and honey. The body measures four and a half feet to five and a half feet in length.

**ME** *slāwth*, from *slāw* slow. **SYN.**: Indolence, laziness, sluggishness **ANT.**: Activity, industry.

**slotted** (slot'éd). For this word, **slotter**, etc., see under **slot** [1].

**slouch** (slouch), *n.* A negligent drooping position or attitude; a stoop; an ungainly gait, attitude, or movement; a downward bend of a hat-brim. *v.i.* To droop or hang down carelessly; to sit, stand or move stoopingly, or with an ungainly attitude. *v.t.* To bend the brim of (a hat) so that one side hangs down or droops. (*F. attitude gauche, inclination, démarche lourde; aller gauchement, marcher en inclinant; rabattre.*)

It is usually careless, lazy or untidy people who slouch along, or who sit and stand in a slouching (slouch'ing, *adj.*) attitude. To go along slouchingly (slouch'ing *li. adv.*) is to walk in a slouching fashion, or with a gait that is marked by slouchiness (slouch'iness, *n.*), or a slouchy (slouch' *i. adj.*) manner.

A slouch-hat (*n.*) is one having its brim slouched, or turned down at the side.

**Cp.** *E. dialect slout, Icel. slök-r, Norw. slök* a lazy fellow; akin to *slack* [1]

**slough** [1] (slou), *n.* A quagmire, a place full of mud; a swamp. (*F. bourbier, marécage.*)

The unfortunate Bardolph in Shakespeare's "Merry Wives of Windsor" (iv, 5) was thrown into "a slough of mire." From the Slough of Despond into which Christian, in Bunyan's "Pilgrim's Progress," sank and became mired, a state of deep despondency is figuratively called a slough of despond. A muddy, boggy place may be described as sloughy (slou' *i. adj.*).

**A.-S.** *slōh*, of doubtful origin; perhaps akin to Dutch *slokken*, *G. schlengen* to swallow up.

**slough** [2] (slūf), *n.* The cast skin of a snake; a part which an animal casts or moults; dead tissues which separate from the living flesh. *v.t.* To cast off; to get rid of. *v.i.* To drop off or come away. (*F. dépouille; dépouiller.*)

Snakes cast their skins several times in a year; the whole outer skin becomes loose and is dragged off like a reversed stocking when the snake wriggles through rough undergrowth. Tennyson, in "Becket," says:

The snake that sloughs comes out a snake again.

The word is used a good deal in a figurative

sense, and one who sheds or discards something unwanted or undesirable is said to slough it. Wounds from which dead matter sloughs or separates off are described as sloughy (slūf' *i. adj.*).

**M.E.** *slōh*, of doubtful origin; connexion has been suggested with *G. schlauch* bag, hose, with Low *G. sluwe* hus and **SYN.**: *v.* Cast, discard, shed.

**Slovak** (sló vak'; slō' vāk), *n.* A member of a Slav race dwelling chiefly in Czechoslovakia. *adj.* Of or relating to this race. (*F. slovaque.*)



**Slovak.**—A Slovak peasant woman, a native of the mountainous region of eastern Czechoslovakia.

The language of the Slovaks is known as **Slovakian** (sló vāk' *i. n.*). We speak of **Slovakian** (*adj.*) habits, customs, and dress.

The Slovaks, who belong to the western branch of the Slav race, occupy with the Czechs and the Moravians the territory called Czechoslovakia, a republic of this name being set up at the close of the World War in 1918. Slovakia, now comprised in this state, formed part of the old Hungarian kingdom.

**sloven** (slūv' en), *n.* An untidy or dirty person; one careless or lazy. (*F. saligand, souillon.*)

A sloven, or a slovenly (slūv' en *li. adv.*) man is one who is untidy or unclean in his person, or who is unmethodical or careless in his habits. **Slovenliness** (slūv' en *li. nes, n.*) often proceeds from laziness or indolence.

**M.E.** *sloveyn*; probably connected with *M. Dutch slef*, *Flem. sloef* sloven.

**Slovene** (sló vën'), *n.* A member of a Slav race dwelling in Yugo-Slavia. (*F. Slovène.*)

The Slovenes inhabit Styria, Carinthia, and Carniola, were formerly Austrian subjects, but

the end of the World War in 1918 they were united with the Serbs and the Croats and formed the kingdom of Yugo-Slavia.

The language of the Slovenes is known as **slovenian** (slō vĕn' i ān, *n.*); the habits and customs of the Slovenes, or other things relating to them, may be described as **slovenian** (*adj.*).

**slovenliness** (slŭv' ĕn li nĕs). For this word and for **slovenly**, see under sloven.

**slow** (slō), *adj.* Moving a short distance a long time; taking a long time to do a thing; not swift; not quick; not prompt; tardy; lingering; reluctant; not hasty; behind the right time; tedious; dull; spiritless; not lively.  
*iv.* Slowly. *v.i.* To reduce speed; to be slower (up or down). *v.t.* To reduce the speed of. (F. *lent, tardif, qui traîne, retard, ennuyeux, upide, plat, assomant; lentement; se ralentir; ralentir, tarder.*)

In the days of the age-coach, traveling was very slow compared with what it is to-day. Horses must slow up, or go slow, when climbing hills, and during the darkness such a vehicle had to move **slowly** (slō' li, *adv.*), or with a relative slowness (slō' nĕs, *n.*), as compared with the speed during daylight. It took our forefathers several days to get from London, say, to Newcastle-on-Tyne, a city we can now reach by train in a few hours, though the train may have to slow down and stop at several stations on the way.

Foggy weather slows or reduces the speed at which trains may safely travel. Some steep upward gradients slow a train so much that an extra engine is attached to help haul the load.

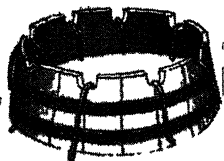
We sometimes use the term **slowcoach** (*n.*) of a person who is slow of speech, movement, or action, or slow to make a decision. We describe as slow one who is, perhaps, a little slow-witted (*adj.*). One slow to anger is one of a hot temper who is not easily roused. A clock an hour slow is an hour behind the correct time.

A **slow-match** (*n.*) is a slow-burning fuse used in igniting explosives.

A.-S. *slāw*; cp. Dutch *sléuw*, O. Norse *slāw*. SYN.: *adj.* Deliberate, dilatory, lingering, reluctant, tardy. ANT.: *adj.* Active, alert, quick, rapid, speedy.

**slow-worm** (slō' wĕrm), *n.* A small, glossy, snake-like lizard, *Anguis fragilis*. (*l. orvet.*)

This is one of the commonest British reptiles. Though it looks like a snake it is quite harmless. The slow-worm, which is



Slow-match.—A tub with slow-matches for firing old-time guns.

illustrated on page 444, is known also, from its tiny eyes, as the blind-worm. It is blackish brown in colour, and reaches a length of from ten to fourteen inches. When handled the body becomes so stiff that it is easily broken, hence the Latin name of the animal.

A.-S. *slā-wyrm*, probably worm or snake that strikes; cp. Norw. *orm-slo*. See slay. SYN.: Blind-worm.

**sloyd** (sloid). This is another spelling of sloid. See sloid.

**slub** (slüb), *n.* A sliver of cotton or wool drawn out and slightly twisted. *v.t.* To form (slivers) into slubs.

The slivers, or ribbon-like strips of cotton, etc., from the carding machine are drawn out in a slubbing-frame and receive a first twist. The slubs are afterwards twisted together to make roves or rovings, which are spun into threads.

**slubber** (slüb' ĕr), *v.t.* To do lazily, carelessly, or in a bungling manner; to slaver; to slobber. (F. *bousiller, cochonner, couvrir de bave.*)

Akin to slaver, slobber.

**sludge** (slŭj), *n.* Mud; mire; slush; a mixture of snow or ice and water; the mixture of rock and water from a bore-hole; the pasty sediment which forms in a steam-boiler. (F. *fange, bourbe.*)

Country lanes become sludgy (slŭj' i, *adj.*), or miry, after heavy rainfall, and the ruts become filled with sludge.

Also E. dialect *slutch*; origin doubtful. See slush. SYN.: Mire, slush.

**slue** (sloo), *v.t.* and *i.* To turn or twist about; to turn or swing (round, about, etc.) as on a pivot. *n.* Such a turn or twist. Another form is **slew** (sloo). (F. *tourner, dévier, retourner, virer, pivoter; tour, virement.*)

The boom of a derrick is slued, or made to slue in order to pick up a load. When an iron girder is being moved along on rollers a workman may slue one end sideways with an iron bar, thrusting this against the mass of iron to give it a slue, or twist.

First found in a nautical connexion; origin obscure. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Turn, twist.



Slug.—The common slug, a shell-less snail which does much damage to garden plants.

**slug** (slŭg), *n.* An air-breathing usually shell-less snail very destructive to small plants; a roughly shaped bullet; a heavy piece of crude metal usually rounded in form. *v.i.* To hunt and destroy slugs. (F. *limace, lingot.*)

Many slugs have small internal shells, which are sometimes no more than a granule of chalk. Among the more common British species are the field slug (*Agriolimax agrestis*) and the keeled slug (*Limax Sowerbyi*). Most of the damage done to garden plants, and

attributed to snails, is the work of these creatures. Other species feed upon lichens, fungi, and decaying vegetation. There is, however, a carnivorous slug, with a small shell on the end of the tail. It lives underground and feeds on earth-worms. The scientific name of this genus is *Testacelia*. A **sluggy** (slüg' i, *adj.*) garden is one abounding in slugs.

A **sluggard** (slüg' ärd, *n.*) is an habitually lazy or slow-moving person. He may have a **sluggish** (slüg' ish, *adj.*) or slothful disposition, or else a sluggish or dull mind. A stream, if slow, may be said to flow **sluggishly** (slüg' ish li, *adv.*). In old people, the circulation of the blood usually has the quality of **sluggishness** (slüg' ish nés, *n.*), or slowness of movement. A lazy person who lies too long in bed is sometimes called a **slug-a-bed** (*n.*).

M.E. *slugge* a lazy fellow. Cp. obsolete E. *slug* to be lazy or idle, probably akin to Norw. dialect *slugg* inert mass, *sluggje* sluggish fellow. *Slug* a kind of bullet, etc., is probably the same word.



Sluice.—Water pouring through the sluices of the great dam at Assuan, Upper Egypt.

**sluice** (sloos), *n.* A water-channel with a sliding gate or valve for controlling the level of the water; a sluice-gate or -valve; water above, below, or passing through a sluice-gate; a long trough used for washing gold-bearing earth. *v.t.* To flood with water from a sluice or sluices; to let out through a sluice; to drench; to wash thoroughly. *v.i.* To rush (out) as through a sluice. (F. *écluse*; *lâcher par une écluse*, *inonder*, *laver au sluice*; *couler à flots*.)

Water from a mill-pond is admitted to the water-wheel through a sluice in the mill-dam. The upstream end of each sluice in the Nile dam is fitted with a **sluice-gate** (*n.*), that is, a sliding gate working in gears for releasing water stored up by the dam. A **sluice-valve** (*n.*) is a valve controlling the flow of water through a large pipe. A **sluiceway** (*n.*) is a channel serving as a sluice, or else an artificial channel down which logs are floated to the saw-mill. In a general sense we may say that the streets are sluiced down

with water to clean them. To sluice out a bottle under the tap is to rinse it or wash it out.

From O.F. *eschuse*, L.L. *eschusa* from L. *exclūsus*, p.p. of *excludere* to shut out. SYN.: *v.* Drench, flood, rinse.

**slum** (slüm), *n.* A back street or district in a town, where houses are overcrowded and conditions are insanitary. *v.i.* To visit slums for study or philanthropic purposes, etc. (F. *vilaine rue*, *bas quartiers*; *courir les ruelles*.)

One of the greatest blots on modern civilization is the existence of slums or **slummy** (slüm' i, *adj.*) areas in cities and towns. In such districts the houses are unhealthy and dilapidated, and those who live in them are handicapped physically and mentally. The abolition of slums should be the aim of all housing committees. A social worker in slums is sometimes called a **slummer** (slüm' er, *n.*), and is said to go **slumming**.

Originally a slang word, meaning a room.

**slumber** (slüm' bër), *v.i.* To sleep or doze; to be in a state of inactivity. *v.t.* To waste (time away) in sleep. *n.* Sleep; dozing. (F. *dormir*, *sommeiller*; *passer à dormir*; *sommeil*.)

The word **slumber** generally implies comfortable or restful sleeping, although we sometimes speak of the troubled slumbers of an invalid. The word and its derivatives also have a more or less poetical or rhetorical character, but sleep is a practical, everyday word. A person resting in a hammock on a hot summer afternoon may feel **slumberous** (slüm' bër ùs, *adj.*) or drowsy, from the slumberous or sleep-inducing effect of the weather. His head will nod **slumberously** (slüm' bër ùs li, *adv.*), or in a

sleepy manner, and in a short while he will be **slumbering**. A heavy **slumberer** (slüm' bër er, *n.*) or sleeper is difficult to awaken; a boy suffering acutely from toothache may pass a **slumberless** (slüm' bër lés, *adj.*), or sleepless, night.

M.E. *slumeren*, frequentative of *slümen* to sleep; cp. Dutch *slumeren*, G. *schlummern* to slumber. SYN.: *v.* Doze, drowsy, sleep. ANT.: *v.* Awake.

**slummer** (slüm' ér). For this word and **slummy** see under **slum**.

**slump** (slümp), *v.i.* To sink or fall, as into mud or through ice; of prices, etc., to fall suddenly or heavily. *n.* A heavy or sudden fall in prices, etc.; a collapse. (F. *enfoncer*, *baïsser*; *baïsse subite*, *écroulement*.)

Stocks and shares are said to **slump** when prices go down with a run. We can speak of a slump in a commodity when the demand for it suddenly decreases.

Probably imitative; cp. Norw. *slumpa* to fall into a bog, Low G. *slumpen* to happen by accident. Cp. *plump*.

**slung** (slüng). For this word, the past tense and past participle of sling, and slung-shot, *see under* sling.

**slunk** (slüngk). This is the past tense and past participle of slink. *See* slink.

**slur** (slär), *v.t.* To pronounce indistinctly; to pass lightly over; in music, to sing or play legato; to sing (a syllable) to two or more notes. *v.i.* To speak or pronounce letters or sounds indistinctly; to pass lightly or slightly (over). *n.* A deliberate slight; an imputation; a discredit; in printing, a smeared or blurred impression; in pronunciation and singing, a slurring of words; in music, a curved line showing that two or more notes are to be slurred. (F. *bajouiller, effleurer, hier, bredouiller, glisser sur; manque d'égards, imputation, flétrissure, barbouillage, mauvais diction, liaison.*)

Many people slur over unaccented syllables, or words, that is, they make certain letters or sounds run into one another, instead of keeping them distinct. For example, the southern English slur the letter *r*, but in the north it is pronounced clearly by rolling it. A person is said to put a slur upon another's reputation when he makes a malicious or disparaging remark about him. A slurred (slärd, *adj.*) passage in a song is one that has to be sung to a single syllable. In the first verse of "Rule Britannia," the last syllable of the word "arose" is slurred by being sung to a rapid ornamental run of notes.

A thin, watery mixture of cement is called **slurry** (slär' i, *n.*), which is also a technical name given by potters to inequalities on the inside of pottery.

From M. Dutch *sleuren* to trail (in mud). SYN.: *n.* Aspersion, blame, slight, stain, stigma.

**slush** (slüşh), *n.* Watery mud; half-melted snow. Another spelling is *slosh* (slosh). (F. *bourbe, neige à moitié fondue.*)

Pavements covered with thawing snow are said to be **slushy** (slüşh' i, *adj.*).

Variant of *sludge*. *See* sludge. SYN.: Sludge.

**slut** (slüt), *n.* A slovenly, dirty, untidy woman. (F. *Saligaude.*)

The slut or slattern has **sluttish** (slüt' ish, *adj.*) manners. Want of self-respect is generally the cause of sluttishness (slüt' ish nés, *n.*), the condition or quality of being a slut, but extreme poverty and slummy surroundings also tend to make women dress and behave **sluttishly** (slüt' ish li, *adv.*), or in a careless or dirty way.

Cp. G. dialect *schlutt* slut, Norw. *slott* sloven, loafer. SYN.: Slattern.

**sly** (slī), *adj.* Cunning; crafty; insinuating; underhand; done in secret; roguish or playful. (F. *rusé, sournois, malin, fin.*)

Generally, a sly expression denotes a mean or crafty one, and a sly act one done in a stealthy, artful way. However, a mischievous child is also said to be sly, in a playful sense of the word, and may be called affectionately a **slyboots** (*n.*). Slyness (slī nés, *n.*), or a sly quality, in older people is

offensive, and gives annoyance or pain to their friends. Actions performed **slyly** (slī' li, *adv.*), or on the sly, are done in a secret or underhand way.

M.E. *slegh*, O. Norse *sloeg-r* sly, astute; cp. literally, able to strike G. *schlau*. SYN.: Crafty, cunning, roguish, underhand. ANT.: Frank, open.

**slype** (slip), *n.* A covered way leading from the transept of a cathedral to the chapter-house, the deanery, or other buildings.

Apparently = *slip*; cp. Flemish *slype* hidden passage.

**smack** [1] (smāk), *n.* A slight flavour or taste; a tinge; a suggestion or trace. *v.i.* To taste slightly (of); to suggest the presence (of). (F. *saveur, teinte; avoir un léger goût de, sentir le.*)

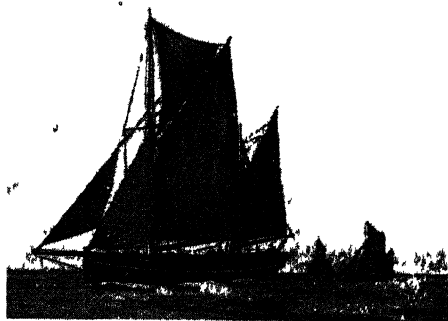
A sea breeze carries a distinct smack or suggestion of salt. A person's manner may be said to smack, or savour, of impudence.

A.-S. *smacc* taste; cp. M. Dutch *smak*, G. *geschmack*, Swed. *smak*. SYN.: *n.* Dash, relish, smattering, tinge.

**smack** [2] (smāk), *n.* A small sailing vessel, especially one used in fishing. (F. *barque de pêcheur.*)

Fishing smacks often have their sails stained brown. They are of various rigs—cutter, sloop, ketch, etc. A hand employed on a fishing smack, or an owner of one, is sometimes called a **smacksman** (smāks' mǎn, *n.*).

Probably M. Dutch *smacke*, Dutch *smak*, but cp. A.-S. *smacc* small ship, Icel. *snekkja* swift ship.



Smack.—A fishing smack, such as is often seen at seaside resorts.

**smack** [3] (smāk), *n.* A slight, sharp report, as of a blow with something flat, a crack of a whip, or lips parted suddenly; a blow or slap with the flat of the hand, etc.; a loud kiss. *v.t.* To slap or strike with the palm of the hand; to open (the lips) noisily; to crack (a whip). *v.i.* To make a slight, explosive noise, as with the lips, etc.; to crack (of a whip). F. *claquement, claquer, gifle, baiser retentissant; claquer.*)

A smack of the lips often signifies enjoyment of food. It is, however, an ill-mannered act, and a child that smacks its lips loudly at the sight of a Christmas pudding may get smacked, or otherwise reprimanded by its parents.



The driver of a horse-drawn vehicle sometimes smacks or cracks his whip instead of actually using it on his horse. A hearty kiss is called a smack, from the sound made by the lips when it is given.

Probably imitative; cp. Dutch *smak*, Dan. *smæk*, Swed. *smäck*. SYN.: *n.* and *v.* Crack, slap

**small** (smawl), *adj.* Not large; little or deficient in number, degree, size, power, amount, etc.; below the standard size; slight; petty; of minor importance; poor; unpretentious; mean; narrow-minded; concerned or dealing with business of a restricted or unimportant kind. *adv.* Humbly; quietly. *n.* The slenderest part of anything, especially of the back; (*pl.*) at Oxford University, responsions, the first of the examinations for the degree of B.A. (F. *petit*, *peu nombreux*, *menu*, *faible*, *de petite taille*, *chétif*, *mesquin*, *pauvre*; *a quia*; *parie mince*, *chûie des reins*.)

To know whether a thing is small or not, it is necessary to compare it with something else. A mouse seems very small to a man, but it is far from small to an ant, although its actual size remains the same. Working people whose earnings are small, or little in amount, are obliged to live in a small, or simple, and careful way. When we speak of all people, great and small, we mean everyone, both the rich and distinguished, and those who are poor, humble, or obscure.

A small farmer is one who does farming in a small way, that is, unpretentiously, or not on a large scale. A small voice is one that lacks power, and does not carry far. A person's conscience is sometimes called the still, small voice. A man is said to sing small when he behaves in a humble or crest-fallen way. The hinder part of the waist is called the small of the back. We speak of the smallness (smawl' nés, *n.*), that is, the small state or quality, of a Shetland pony, and of the smallness of one's banking account.

A smallish (smawl' ish, *adj.*) object is somewhat small compared with others of its kind. Coal that is not in lumps or large pieces is termed small coal (*n.*). Rowing-boats and other vessels of small size are known collectively as small craft (*n.*). Small-arms (*n.pl.*) are rifles, pistols, and other light, portable firearms, as distinguished from heavy guns or artillery. The word is often extended to include swords, lances, bayonets, etc.

Beer of a mild, light quality was formerly called small beer (*n.*). A person who talks of trifling matters as if they were of great importance, is said to chronicle small beer. Small talk (*n.*) is gossip, or conversation about trivial things. Printers sometimes use small capitals (*n.pl.*), or capital letters that are not as high as the regular capitals of the same fount. Ordinary handwriting is called small hand (*n.*) to distinguish it from text-hand. Ten dozen is termed a small gross (*n.*). To study in the small hours (*n.pl.*) is to do so between midnight and the early hours of the morning.

A person whose mind is always occupied with trifling matters, or who never takes a broad or generous view of anything, is said to be small-minded (*adj.*), or to possess small-mindedness (*n.*). Smallpox (*n.*) is a very catching and often fatal disease. It is characterized by fever and the appearance of small spots or pustules.

A small holding (*n.*) is a piece of land, of limited area or rental, let to an agricultural worker by a local authority, etc., for mixed farming, fruit farming, market-gardening, etc., done by himself. The cultivator of such a holding is called a small-holder (*n.*). Small textile articles, such as tapes, braids, lamp-wicks, sash-cord, etc., are known in the trade as smallwares (*n.pl.*).

A.-S. *smael*; cp. Dutch, Swed., Dan. *smal*, G. *schmal*. SYN.: *adj.* Diminutive, little, paltry, tiny, trifling. ANT.: *adj.* Big, great, important, large, powerful.

**smalt** (smawlt), *n.* A deep-blue glass, coloured with cobalt, and used in a powdered state as a pigment or colouring matter. (F. *smalt*.)

Smalt was once used for tinting glass and paper. An ore of cobalt, known as tin-white or grey cobalt, is termed smaltine (smawl' tin, *n.*), or smaltite (smawl' tit, *n.*), by mineralogists.

F., from Ital. *smalto* enamel, of Teut. origin; cp. O. Low G. and Dutch *smalt*, G. *schmalze* from *schmelzen* to smelt, melt down. See enamel, smelt [1].

**smart** (smart), *v.i.* To feel, give, or cause acute pain; to feel hurt or injured; to rankle. *n.* A keen, lively pain; a stinging sensation; a feeling of irritation, anguish, or grief. *adj.* Keen; acute; vigorous; brisk; lively; intelligent; quick; shrewd; wide-awake; spruce; fashionable or stylish. (F. *cuire*, *prendre à cœur*, *se formaliser*; *cuisson*, *vexation*, *angoisse*; *vif*, *aigu*, *malin*, *chic*.)



Small.—The marmoset, a very small monkey. Its size is indicated by comparison with a banana.

A burn causes one's finger to smart when the air comes in contact with it. A sensitive person smarts under an insult, or feels pained and indignant. Stinging nettles cause a smart, that is, irritating, pain, when they touch the flesh. The smart of disappointment that the loser in any contest experiences is lessened if he has the knowledge that he has done his best to win. A smart or brisk walk before dinner is an excellent appetiser.

Many wits have gained that reputation by their ability to give a smart retort, that is, a reply that is quick and crushing. We should avoid smart dealing, that is, carrying on business in a clever, self-interested way that verges on dishonesty. When a tradesman requires an alert and well-mannered boy assistant in his shop, he puts up a notice: "Smart boy wanted." The boy who applies for the position should do so *smartly* (smart' li, *adv.*), that is, in a smart manner, or without delay, and should show *smartness* (smart' nés, *n.*) when answering the questions that are put to him. He should also possess smartness of appearance, and so, before making the application, he would do well to *smart* (smart' én, *v.t.*) himself up by having a good wash, brushing his clothes thoroughly, smoothing his hair, and cleaning his shoes. A line of soldiers may be said to *smart* (*v.i.*) or brighten up when an officer makes a round of inspection.

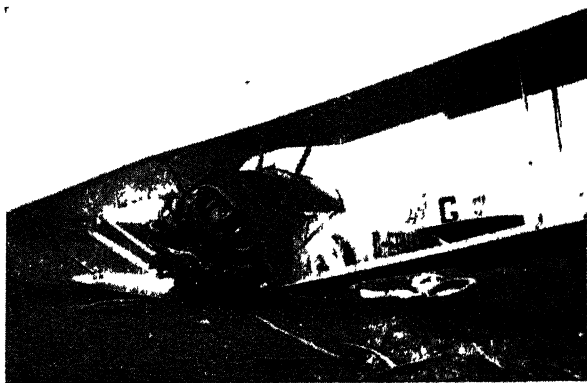
Smart society consists of those wealthy and fashionable people who are distinguished by the smartness of their clothes, and their conspicuousness at smart or stylish functions. An exclusive coterie of such people is sometimes described as the smart set.

*Smartweed* (*n.*) is a local name for the water-pepper (*Polygonum hydropiper*), a plant containing acrid juices. It has rosy-green flower sprays.

A-S. *smeotan* (smeart causing pain); cp. Dutch *smarten*, G. *schmerzen*; akin to L. *mordere* to bite, Gr. *smerdaleos* terrible, Sansk. *mṛd* to grind, crush. SYN.: *adj.* Brisk, clever, ingenious, lively, prompt. *v.* Rattle. ANT.: *adj.* Dull, inert, lethargic, untidy.

**smash** (smăsh), *v.t.* To shatter or break to pieces by violence; to hit with a crushing blow; to rout and disorganize completely; in tennis, to hit (the ball) downwards over the net with force. *v.i.* To break to pieces; to fail financially and go bankrupt; to collide or crash (into). *n.* A breaking to pieces; a violent collision, fall, or other disaster; bankruptcy; in tennis, a forcible downward stroke of the racket. (F. *fraccasser*, *mettre en capilotade*, *rosser d'importance*, *écraser*, *voler en morceaux*, *faire faillite*, *heurter*; *fracas*, *faillite*.)

Before using a fire-alarm it is necessary to smash the pane of glass protecting it. This can safely be done with one's elbow, if no implement is available. Eggs are liable to smash when sent through the post, unless they are properly packed. The newspapers sometimes describe a collision between trains as a railway smash. Another kind of smash is the failure of a bank or business house. Some commercial smashes have brought ruin to many people.



Smash.—A serious smash suffered by an aeroplane which crashed during an air race round Britain.

A careless smasher (smăsh' ér, *n.*) of crockery can be taught to treat fragile articles in a proper manner by being fined for breakages. A completely successful battle is described as a smashing victory for the winning side. In lawn-tennis, a downward stroke played with considerable force to a high ball, generally a volley, is called a smash.

Probably imitative; cp. Norw. dialect *smasha* to crush. SYN.: *v.* Break, destroy, ruin, shatter. *n.* Crash, ruin.

**smatter** (smăt' ér), *v.t.* To have a slight or superficial knowledge (of); to dabble (in). *v.t.* To study superficially. *n.* A slight knowledge. (F. *connaître tant bien que mal*, *se mêler de*; *teinture*, *connaissance superficielle*.)

This word is not often used, but its derivatives are still common. During conversation it is generally easy to distinguish between a person who knows what he is talking about and a *smatterer* (smăt' ér ér, *n.*) who does not. The latter has only a *smatter* or *smattering* (smăt' ér ing, *n.*), that is, a very slight amount, of knowledge of the subject under discussion.

Origin doubtful, but cp. G. *schmettern* to smash, crush out, Swed. *smattra* clatter.

**smear** (smër), *v.t.* To daub or rub with anything sticky or greasy; to blur the outline of (writing); to pollute or dirty. *v.i.* To make a blotch or smeary mark. *n.* A stain or mark made by smearing; a smudge. (F. *oindre*, *barbouiller*, *souiller*; *tache*, *souillure*.) Actors, when making up, smear their faces with grease, before applying colouring

matter. A carelessly blotted letter is **'smeary** (smēr' i, *adj.*) or abounding in smears, and its **'smearyness** (smēr' i nēs, *n.*), or smeary condition, may render it difficult to read.

A.-S. *smirian*, from *smeru* grease; cp. Dutch *smeer* fat, O. Norse *smjör* butter, O. Irish *smir* marrow.

**smectite** (smek' tit), *n.* A whitish clay resembling fuller's earth. (F. *smectite*.)

Smectite, like fuller's earth, is used for removing grease from cloth, etc.

From Gr. *smēktis* fuller's earth from *smēkheîn* to wipe clean.

**smell** (smel), *n.* The sense that enables one to perceive odours or scents; the act or sensation of smelling; an odour or scent; a stench or unpleasant odour. *v.t.* To perceive the odour of; to inhale (with the nose) the odour of; to detect, trace, or find (out) as by the smell. *v.i.* To give out an odour; to emit an unpleasant smell; to suggest the smell (of); to smack (of); to possess the sense of smell. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **smelt** (smelt), or, rarely, **smelled** (smeld). (F. *odorat*, *parfum*, *senieur*, *odeur*, *puanteur*; *sentir*, *humier*, *renifler*, *dépister*; *sentir*, *puer*, *avoir du nez*.)

The sense of smell is far more acute in most animals than it is in men. Hounds follow the fox because they can smell out the track over which it has passed. Some smells are very pleasant, for instance, the smell of the hawthorn in spring, but some are the reverse. Although it is correct to say that roses smell, or give off an odour, it is usual to qualify a statement of this kind with an adjective or adverb, because when used alone, the verb often denotes an unpleasant odour. Thus, an insanitary sink is said to smell, or emit a stench.



Smell.—Experts at an exhibition judging the quality of bread by its smell.

A bad smell of this nature may be as harmful to a person who is **smell-less** (smel' lēs, *adj.*), or without the sense of smell, as it is to a person who possesses it. Some gorgeous tropical flowers are **smell-less** in the sense of having no scent. An escape of gas is fortunately **smellable** (smel' ābl, *adj.*), or capable of being smelt, for there would

otherwise be greater risk of explosion by inadvertently bringing a naked light near it. A book that is written laboriously, as though the author had stayed up late at night to write it, is said to **smell** of the lamp. In a figurative sense, a person who suspects foul dealing is said to **smell** a rat.

The preparation of carbonate of ammonia mixed with scent, called **smelling-salts** (*n.pl.*), is used to revive persons who suffer from faintness. These salts are usually kept in a small bottle called a **smelling-bottle** (*n.*).

M.E. *smel*; perhaps akin to Dutch *smeulen* to smoulder. SYN.: *n.* Odour, perfume, scent, stench.

**smelt** [ɪ] (smelt), *v.t.* To melt (an ore) in order to extract the metal; to extract (metal) from ore by melting. (F. *fondre*.)

The discovery by primitive man that metals could be smelted was one of the great advances made by the human race. Without it the world would have remained in the Stone Age, and modern civilization would have been unattainable. Metallic ores are smelted in some kind of **smelting-furnace** (*n.*), constructed for this purpose. A place where such work is done is called a **smeltery** (smelt' ér i, *n.*), and a workman engaged in smelting, or the owner of a smeltery, is termed a **smelter** (smelt' ér, *n.*).

M. Dutch *smelten*, cp. G. *schmelzen*. See melt.



Smelt.—The smelt is a small silvery-grey sea fish. It is about seven inches long.

**smelt** [2] (smelt), *n.* A small sea fish of the salmon family, with a delicate flavour. (F. *éperlan*.)

The common smelt (*Osmerus eperlanus*) is found in the seas and brackish waters of estuaries round Britain. It is silvery grey in colour with a greenish back, and attains a length of about seven inches.

A.-S. *smelt*, *smylt*, possibly connected with *smeolt* smooth.

**smelt** [3] (smelt). This is the past tense and past participle of smell. See smell.

**smew** (smū), *n.* A small sea duck, *Mergus albellus*, allied to the merganser. Another form is **smee** (smē). (F. *plongeon*.)

The smew, also called the nun, from its colouring, is one of the diving ducks common in northern waters. The male is white, with black and grey markings and greenish tinted head; the female has a reddish-brown head. The bill is straight, with notched edges.

Apparently a variant of earlier *smeath*, *smee*; cp. Dutch *smient* widgeon, G. *schmer-ente* small wild duck.

**smilax** (smi' lāks), *n.* A genus of climbing shrubs, of which many species yield sarsaparilla; a plant of this genus; a delicate climbing species of asparagus

(*Myrsiphallum asparagoides*), used for decorative purposes. (F. *smilax*.)

The large, fleshy roots of some species of *smilax*, especially china-root (*Smilax china*), are eaten in the East, and are exported as a dyestuff.

L. and Gr. = bindweed.

**smile** (smil), *v.i.* To give to the countenance a look expressing pleasure, affection, amused disdain, etc.; to look (upon) with such an expression; to have a cheerful or gay aspect; to look favourably (on, or upon). *v.t.* To express by a smile; to drive (troubles) away by smiling; to bring (into, or out of, a mood) thus. *n.* The act of smiling; a favourable or cheerful expression or aspect. (F. *sourire*.)

At the end of an exceptionally tiring journey it is very pleasant to see the smile of welcome on the face of a friend. Not only may a greeting of this kind be shown by upward movements of the ends of the lips, and by a rounding of the cheeks, but there is often a kindly look in the eyes of the smiler (smil'ér, *n.*). Some smiles, however, do not express affection or happiness, for a person may also smile contemptuously or cynically. In a figurative sense, a famous man may be said to smile at the pretensions of his imitators when he treats them with ridicule or indifference.

We should all try to go through life smilingly (smil'ing li, *adv.*), or with a cheerful, happy expression, even when fortune does not smile on us, or treat us favourably, for a smileless (smil' lès, *adj.*) or blank expression does not help matters.

M.E. *smilen*, possibly assumed M. Low G. *smilen*; cp. O.H.G. *smilan*, Dan. *smile*, Norw., Swed. *smila*. SYN.: *v.* Beam. ANT.: *v.* Frown.

**smirch** (smërch), *v.t.* To soil; to stain; to smear; to defame or disgrace. *n.* A smudge; a stain, blot. (F. *souiller, déshonorer; tache*.)

Light-coloured fabrics are easily smirched by being touched with dirty hands. A slanderer may be said to smirch a person's reputation by speaking ill of him.

Earlier *smorch*, probably O.F. *esmorcher* to torment, from L. *ex-* very much, and assumed *mordicare* to bite. SYN.: Defame, soil, sully, taint, tarnish.

**smirk** (smër), *v.i.* To smile in an affected, conceited, or foolish manner. *n.* A silly or simpering smile or look. (F. *sourire avec fausseté; sourire fat*.)

A smirk is an artificial, self-satisfied expression. A conceited child tends to

smirk, or put on a smirky (smër'k' i, *adj.*) look, when praised by adults.

A.-S. *smercian*, *smearcian* to smile. SYN.: *v.* Grin, simper, snigger.

**smite** (smit), *v.t.* To strike; to deal a severe blow to; to inflict defeat or disaster on; to strike or affect (with a feeling, disease, etc.). *v.i.* To strike (upon, against, etc.). *n.* A heavy blow or stroke. *p.t.* smote (smöt); *p.p.* smitten (smit'ën). (F. *cogner, battre, abatte, frapper; se heurter; horion*.)

This word is used in ordinary conversation, chiefly in a jocular way, as when a golfer is said to smite the ball mightily, or a friend declares that he is smitten, or seized, with a

desire to go to the theatre. To be smitten is also often used for falling in love.

In the Bible, however, the word is quite common. We read, for instance, that Moses smote the waters of the Nile with his rod, and they were turned into blood (Exodus vii, 20). Later, the crops of the Egyptians were smitten or destroyed with hail (Exodus ix, 25). Again, David was told by God to smite the Philistines (I Samuel, xxiii, 2), that is, to slay them in battle. The archaic word *smiter* (smit'ér, *n.*) means one who smites or strikes.

A.-S. *smitan*; cp. Dutch *smijten*, G. *schmeissen*. SYN.: *v.* Afflict, beat, chasten, hit, slay. ANT.: *v.* Spare.

**smith** (smith), *n.* A worker in metals, especially a blacksmith. (F. *forgeron*.)

The smith's trade has been divided into many branches. Besides blacksmiths, there are coppersmiths, silversmiths, and goldsmiths, working these metals; whitesmiths or tinsmiths; locksmiths, and gunsmiths. The importance of the smith in the past is shown by the fact that Smith, with its equivalents, is one of the commonest European surnames.

A smith's workshop, especially a blacksmith's forge, is called a *smithy* (smith' i, *n.*), or, less often, a *smithery* (smith'ér i, *n.*), which also means a building in a dockyard where smithing (smith'ing, *n.*), or the work of forging is done.

A.-S. *smith*; cp. Dutch *smid*, G. *schmied*, O. Norse *smithr*, Goth. *smitha*, Gr. *smi-tr* graver's tool. Not connected with *smite*.

**smithereens** (smith'ér ênz), *n.pl.* Small fragments. (F. *miettes, pièces, atomes*.)

This word is used chiefly in a playful sense. An electric light bulb smashes to smithereens when it is dropped.



Smile. — Pleased expectancy is well expressed by this baby's smile.

From dialect *smithers* in same sense, with Irish dim. -*ín* (Anglo-Irish -*een*); possibly connected with *smith*, as referring to the tiny particles of iron that fly off under the sledge-hammer.

**smithery** (smith'ér i). For this word and *smithy* see *under* *smith*.

**Smithsonian** (smith sō'ni an), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the American educational institution founded at Washington, D.C., by the bequest of J. M. Smithson (1765-1829), an English chemist and mineralogist.

Established "for the increase and diffusion of knowledge among men," the Smithsonian Institution has done much valuable scientific work. It has control of the National Museum, Gallery of Art, Zoological Park, and other American government establishments, and its own headquarters are housed in a fine building in the capital.

**smitten** (smit'én). This is the past participle of *smite*. See *smite*.

**smock** (smok), *n.* A long, linen outer garment or overall worn by farm-workers, etc.; a child's overall. (F. *blouse*, *sou-querulle*.)

Formerly the smock or smock-frock (*n.*) was the usual wear for shepherds and agricultural labourers. It was adopted by land-girls during the World War, but is now passing out of use. One characteristic of the smock-frock is the gathered-in upper part, the breast and wrists often being beautifully worked with **smocking** (smok'ing, *n.*), that is, a large number of close gathers forming a honeycomb pattern. Smocking is still used for ornamenting children's and women's garments.

The kind of windmill called a **smock-mill** (*n.*) has a fixed tower, and a revolving cap which carries the shaft and sails.

A.-S. *smoc*; cp. M. Swed. *smog* head-opening (in garment), A.-S. *smúgan* to creep. See *smuggle*.

**smoke** (smök), *n.* The visible vapour and particles of solid matter given off by a burning substance; an act or spell of smoking tobacco, etc.; something ephemeral or unsubstantial. *v.i.* To give off smoke, vapour, etc.; of a chimney or fire, to discharge smoke into a room; to consume tobacco, etc., in a pipe, cigar, or cigarette. *v.t.* To apply smoke to; to dry, cure, flavour, colour, blacken, or suffocate with smoke; to rid of insects by fumigation; to drive (out) with smoke; to inhale and exhale the smoke of (tobacco, etc.). (F. *fumée*; *fumer*; *enfumer*, *s'écher à la fumée*, *chasser par la fumée*, *fumer*.)

The smoke from coal is made up largely of unburnt carbon. It also contains various gases and acids. Besides darkening the sky over large towns, shutting out the ultra-violet rays of the sun, and affecting people's health by or giving rise to fogs, smoke also deposits soot on buildings and vegetation, and injures them in other ways. The problem of smoke abatement has exercised the minds of many scientists and health experts. They advocate the use of coal from which most of the smoke-producing elements have been removed, and the adoption of scientific methods in burning ordinary coal.

Smoke, has, however, some uses. Gardeners smoke trees and plants to kill insects on them; fish and ham are cured by being smoked. Clouds of smoke are sometimes used to keep frost away from orchards.

One of the devices used in trap-shooting is a **smoke-ball** (*n.*), that is, a ball which emits a puff of smoke when hit by a bullet.

People suffering from asthma sometimes obtain relief by inhaling vapour from a medical apparatus called a smoke-ball.

The military **smoke-bomb** (*n.*) is a missile which gives out dense clouds of smoke when it is ignited. Paper missiles, formerly used in wartime for the same purpose, were called smoke-balls. The smoke-bomb is generally discharged from a trench howitzer, or other type of bomb-thrower, and is employed to screen military movements. In naval warfare, a **smoke-float** (*n.*), that is, a kind of floating drum or raft carrying materials that smoke densely as they burn, is also used for creating a **smoke-screen** (*n.*).

This is a curtain of smoke which prevents the enemy from seeing what is happening behind it. Destroyers burning phosphorus, etc., in their funnels, or in special smoke-producing furnaces on their after decks, can form a smoke-screen many miles long at sea, and so conceal a fleet in the space of a few minutes.

A **smoke-bell** (*n.*) is a bell-shaped glass or piece of metal hung over a lamp to prevent it from smoking or blackening the ceiling. The substance called **smoke-black** (*n.*) is the same as lamp-black. At the front end of a locomotive boiler there is a chamber called a **smoke-box** (*n.*), above which the chimney is fixed. A forced draught is created in the smoke-box by steam exhausting up the chimney. This draws the heated air and smoke from the firebox through the boiler tubes.



Smoke.—A smoker enjoying a smoke. From the painting by J. L. E. Meissonier.

By means of a device named a **smoke-consumer** (*n.*) the carbon in the gases from a furnace is mixed with air and burned. Many boilers are now filled with **smoke-consuming** (*adj.*) apparatus. Haddocks, herrings, and bacon are **smoke-dried** (*adj.*), that is, dried or cured by exposure to smoke.

A **smoke-helmet** (*n.*) is worn by firemen and others when entering buildings or mine-workings filled with smoke or poisonous gases. It is an air-tight contrivance covering the face and usually fitted with a tank which supplies oxygen to the wearer. The military gas helmet is also called a smoke-helmet.

The old **smoke-jack** (*n.*) was an apparatus fixed in the kitchen chimney and used to turn a roasting-jack. It was kept in motion by the current of hot air passing up the chimney. The **smoke-plant** (*n.*), or **smoke-tree** (*n.*)—*Rhus cotinus*—is an ornamental shrub or small tree having long, feathery fruit-stalks that resemble smoke or mist.



Smoke.—A naval aeroplane clearly outlined against a smoke-screen produced by destroyers during naval manoeuvres.

Drain-pipes are tested for faulty joints, etc., by means of a **smoke-rocket** (*n.*), a contrivance generating smoke, which escapes through any leaks in the pipe. The **smoke-stack** (*n.*) of a steamship consists of its funnel and steam-escape pipes. Tobacco is, by general consent, the most **smokable** (*smök' äbl, adj.*) herb, or the one most fit for smoking yet discovered. In the famous sonnet, "Upon Westminster Bridge," Wordsworth extols the spectacle of London buildings glittering in the **smokeless** (*smök' lës, adj.*) air, that is, air free from smoke. **Smokeless powder** (*n.*) is an explosive, such as cordite, that emits little or no smoke when ignited. Explosives of this type are now commonly used for sporting guns, rifles, and cannon.

Bee-keepers use an apparatus called a **smoker** (*smök' ér, n.*) for puffing smoke into hives before disturbing the bees. A man employed to cure fish and meat with smoke is also called a smoker, and so is a person who smokes tobacco. This name is also used

familiarly of a **smoking-concert** (*n.*), that is, one at which smoking is allowed. A **smoking-car** (*n.*) or **smoking-carriage** (*n.*) in a train is a coach or compartment, sometimes called a smoker, which is provided for the use of smokers. The **smoking-room** (*n.*) of a steamship, hotel, club, or house is one set apart for the same purpose. A blend of tobaccos for smoking in a pipe is called a **smoking mixture** (*n.*).

Excessive tobacco-smoking may cause **smoker's heart** (*n.*), or **smoker's throat** (*n.*), that is, an affection either of the heart, or the throat or larynx. Few people now wear the round pork-pie hat, called a **smoking-cap** (*n.*), when they smoke, or the special **smoking-jacket** (*n.*) of velvet.

A **smoky** (*smök' i, adj.*) chimney is one that smokes or sends out smoke into the room. Owing, perhaps, to faulty construction, soot, or the direction of the wind, it does not draw well, and causes the fire to

burn **smokily** (*smök' i li, adv.*). Owing to the **smokiness** (*smök' i nës, n.*), or smoky state, of many railway tunnels, it is advisable to pull up the windows of one's compartment as soon as the train enters a tunnel. We may speak of smoky banks of cloud, resembling smoke, and of the smoky flavour, suggesting smoke, of porridge that has been cooked on an open fire.

A.-S. *smoca*; cp. Dutch *smook*, G. *schmauch*; akin to Gr. *smukhein* to make smoulder. SYN.: *n.* Fume, reek, vapour.

**smolder** (*smöl' dér*). This is another spelling of smoulder. See smoulder.

**smolt** (*smölt, n.*) A salmon in the second year of its life. (F. *saumoneau*.)

A parr or young salmon becomes a smolt when it develops silvery scales. At this stage it is about as large as a herring. Smolts go to the sea, from which they return as grilse.

Perhaps related to smelt [2].

**smooth** (*smooth, adj.*) Free from roughness or undulations; not wrinkled or hairy; level; even; free from obstacles; flowing gently; fluent; not harsh in taste or sound; soothing; frictionless. *v.t.* To make smooth; to make easy; to cloak (over). *v.i.* To become smooth, or calm (down). *n.* The act of making smooth; a smooth part, or surface. (F. *lisser, uni, coulant, doux; unir, lisser, faciliter; se calmer; aplatissement, adoucis-sage, partie uni*.)

The smooth surface of a well-planned board is perceptible to the touch. The car is pleased by the sound of smooth, or easy-flowing, verse. On a windless day we may see the sky reflected in the smooth waters of a lake. In a figurative sense, a person who has passed by or overcome his difficulties may say

that he is at last in smooth water, like a boat that has been rowed clear of breakers.

Well-made porridge is of a smooth consistency, or free from lumps. The side of a lawn-tennis racket which does not show the rough edges of the strings at the top and bottom is called the smooth side. A hot iron is useful for smoothing out creases in one's clothes. Parents try to smooth the way for their children by making their passage through life as easy as possible, but not by smoothing over or cloaking their faults. A smooth-bore (*adj.*) gun, such as a shot-gun, is one that has not been rifled. It is also called a smooth-bore (*n.*).

Every vowel that begins a Greek word has a mark, called a breathing, over it. A smooth breathing (*n.*), which is like a comma, makes no difference to the sound of the vowel.

The smooth-chinned

(*adj.*) man is beardless, and, therefore, smooth-faced (*n.*), especially if he is smooth-shaven (*adj.*), or closely shaved, but he may not be smooth-faced in the sense of smug, or plausible. In an extended sense we speak of a smooth-shaven lawn, or one on which the grass has been mown very short. The smooth-spoken

(*adj.*) or smooth-tongued (*adj.*) man may be merely polite, or he may say things which flatter or please to gain his own ends.

The smooth-snake (*n.*), *Coronella austriaca*, is a common European snake with a short head scarcely distinguishable from the neck. It feeds on lizards and mice, and is not poisonous. It is rare in England.

Laundresses smooth and polish linen with a smoother (smooth' er, *n.*), or smoothing-iron (*n.*), and a joiner gives the final touches to a board with a smoothing-plane (*n.*), a short plane set to make a very fine cut.

Trains run smoothly (smooth' li, *adv.*), that is, without jerks or bumps, on a well-laid track. Our affairs are said to go smoothly, or with smoothness (smooth' nés, *n.*), when no difficulties arise.

A.-S. *smæthe*, *smôth*, cp. Czech *smant* cream. SYN.: *adj.* Easy, equable, level, polished, unruffled. *v.* Level, minimize, soothe. ANT.: *adj.* Indented, pitted, rough, uneven, wrinkled. *v.* Disturb, roughen, wrinkle.

**smorzando** (smört san' dō), *adv.* Of musical sound, suddenly or gradually becoming slower and softer. *n.* A passage so played. Another form is *smorzato* (smört sa' tō). (F. *smorzando*.)

This musical direction is frequently abbreviated to *smorz.*

Ital pres. p. of *smorzare* to extinguish.

**smote** (smöt). This is the past tense of *smite*. See *smite*.

**smother** (smüth' cr), *n.* A stifling smoke; a cloud of dust or spray; a slow-burning fire; a turmoil (of water); an abundance (of flowers). *v.t.* To suffocate; to overwhelm (with); to kill by suffocation; to keep down or extinguish (a fire) by covering with ashes; to cover completely; to hide; to suppress (rumours, etc.). *v.i.* To be suffocated or stifled. (F. *atmosphère suffoquante*, *nuée de poussière*, *abondance de*; *suffoquer*, *combler*, *étouffer*, *couvrir*, *cacher*, *étouffer*.)

The old saying, "from smoke to smother," means from bad to worse. The noun, however, is now seldom used. We complain of being smothered by the smoke from a fire that draws badly. A person may endeavour to smother, or repress, his feelings, in order to avoid calling the attention of others to his misfortunes. Strawberries smothered in

cream are a pleasant summer dish.

A fire may be put out by smothering it or excluding the air from it. In a figurative sense we are said to be smothered with gifts when we receive them in great numbers. The word *smotheration* (smüth' er ā' shün, *n.*) is generally used jocularly. It means suffocation. On cold days, small children are

sometimes wrapped smotheringly (smüth' er ing li, *adv.*) in mufflers, which are wound round their throats and over their mouths, in such a way that they experience a smothery (smüth' er i, *adj.*) or stifling sensation.

M.E. *smother* from A.-S. *smorian* to choke, cp. Dutch *smoren* to stifle, to stew, G. *schmoren* to stew. SYN.: *v.* Asphyxiate, conceal, repress, stifle, suppress.

**smoulder** (smöl' der), *v.i.* To burn slowly without flame; to burn inwardly; to exist or operate in a suppressed or concealed state. *n.* A smouldering condition. (F. *brûler sans fumée ni flamme*, *couver*.)

A spark falling on timber causes it to smoulder. In a figurative sense we say that discontent smoulders in a person's brain, that is, it is nursed there without giving any outward sign. A smouldering rebellion is one that is latent, and may be fanned into open revolt.

M.E. *smolderen*, from *smolder* smoke, smother; cp. Dutch *smuilen* to smoulder. See *smell*

**smudge** (smüj), *v.t.* To blur or smear; to soil; to sully. *v.i.* To become blurred or smeared. *n.* A dirty mark; a blur; a smear; a smouldering outdoor fire for keeping away mosquitoes, etc. Another term is *smutch* (smüch). (F. *entacher*, *barbouiller*, *salir*, *ternir*, *tacher*.)

It is easy to smudge a freshly written letter by blotting it carelessly, and so causing the ink to become blurred. Smudges or dirty,



Smooth-snake.—The smooth-snake, which is occasionally found in the New Forest.

blurred marks in exercise books are signs of untidiness. The alternative and more or less archaic form of this word, smutch, is used chiefly in figurative senses, as when a person's honour is said to be smutched or sullied.

M.E. *smogen*, akin to *smut*. SYN. : *v.* Blotch, blur, smirch, spot, stain. *n.* Blot, smear, spot, stain.

**smug** (smüg), *adj.* Self-satisfied; unambitious and commonplace; narrow-minded; complacently respectable. *n.* A smug person. (F. *suffisant, banal; fat.*)

A person may be smug in character or appearance. Generally a smug expression denotes an unimaginative, self-satisfied disposition. The self-consciously respectable tradesman smiles smugly (smüg' l) *adv.* at his less fortunate townspeople. His complacent smugness (smüg' nés, *n.*) is obvious.

The original meaning was him, dapper, cp. Low G. *smuk*, G. *schmuk* *smuce*. SYN. : *adj.* Commonplace, self-satisfied.

**smuggle** (smüg' l), *v.t.* To take or send into or out of a country illegally, especially without payment of customs duties; to convey or bring (in, out, etc.) secretly. (F. *passer en contrebande, introduire clandestinement.*)

In a great Continental port not long ago a crate supposed to contain machinery was accidentally overturned and broken by a stevedore. It was seen to contain machine-guns and ammunition, which a disaffected person was attempting to smuggle into the country to arm his supporters. This attempt at smuggling (smüg' ling, *n.*), or importing goods clandestinely, was perhaps exceptional. The ordinary smuggler (smüg' lér, *n.*) makes a practice of smuggling commodities, such as tobacco and silk, which can be sold at a larger profit by avoiding the payment of import or export duties. He is, however, heavily fined if his dishonesty is detected.

Nowadays smuggling is rare compared with what it was in the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries. In those days the revenue-cutters were kept busy watching for the smuggler or vessel employed in smuggling goods. On the Continent, dogs were trained to carry smuggled goods by night across the French and Belgian frontiers. Many of the innocent animals were detected and shot by the frontier guards. In "Guy Mannering" and "Redgauntlet," Sir Walter Scott has written fascinating stories about smuggling.

Low G. *smuggeln*; cp. Icel. *smuga*, Dan. *smoge* lurking-hole. See *smock*.

**smugly** (smüg' l). For this word and **smugness** see under *smug*.

**smut** (smüt), *n.* A particle of soot or other dirt; a spot or smudge made by this; a disease of corn, caused by fungi. *v.t.* To blacken with smuts; to infect (corn) with smut. *v.i.* Of corn, to be attacked by smut. (F. *noir, tache, nuelle, noircir, meller; se meller.*)

The railway traveller is familiar with the smuts that escape from the funnels of locomotives. If he sits long by an open window, his face may become smutty (smüt' i, *adj.*), that is, covered with smuts. The smuttiness (smüt' i nés, *n.*), meaning the smutty condition, of corn is due to various kinds of fungi (*Ustilago*) which produce brown or black masses of spores, resembling soot, in the ears.

Cp. Low G. *schmutt*, G. *schmutz*, Swed. *smuts*.

**Smyrniot** (smér' ni ót), *adj.* Of or relating to Smyrna, a city of Asia Minor. *n.* An inhabitant or native of Smyrna. (F. *smyrniote, smyrniéen.*)

**snack** (snák), *n.* A light, hurried meal; a morsel of food. (F. *morceau sur le pouce, morceau.*)

The expression to go snacks means to go shares.

M.E. *snake*, variant of *snatch*.

**snaffle** (snáf' l), *n.* A plain bridle bit with a joint at the middle. (F. *bridon.*)

The snaffle, or snaffle-bit (*n.*), usually has a bar or cheek-piece at each end. This presses against the side of the mouth when the rein on the opposite side is pulled. In some cases large rings are used instead. A snaffled (snáf' ld, *adj.*) horse, that is,

one bitted with a snaffle, is not so fully under control as one wearing a curb bit.

Cp. Dutch *snavel* muzzle, G. *schnabel* beak. See *snap*.

**snag** (snág), *n.* A jagged projecting point; a pointed stump, tree-trunk or root sticking out of the ground; a rock or embedded tree-trunk protruding from a river- or sea-bottom; any hidden danger or difficulty. *v.t.* To run (a vessel) on to a snag; to clear of snags. (F. *branche, saillie, tronc d'arbre.*)

Light boats used on rivers are liable to be holed by snags projecting within a short distance of the surface. A snaggy (snág' i, *adj.*) river is one abounding in snags, and therefore difficult to navigate. A snagged (snágd, *adj.*) trunk is one with snags.

Akin to Icel. *snagi*, Norw. *snag*; possibly related to *knag*.



Smugler. — John Pizley, a famous smuggler. From an old print.



8613